

DS706  
C52  
1946









# CHINA HANDBOOK

1937—1945

*A Comprehensive Survey of Major Developments  
in China in Eight Years of War*

---

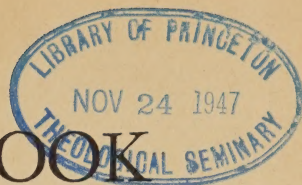
REVISED AND ENLARGED  
WITH 1946 SUPPLEMENT

---

Compiled by  
CHINESE MINISTRY OF INFORMATION

NEW YORK  
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

1947



*Editor-in-Chief*

HOLLINGTON K. TONG

*Advisory Editors*

H. P. TSENG

MAURICE E. VOTAW

*Members of the Editorial Board*

SAMUEL M. CHAO

FRANK TAO

CHARLES C. H. WAN

PETER B. T. CHANG

SENYUNG CHOW

*All Rights Reserved*

Copyright, 1943,

By CHINESE NEWS SERVICE, INC.

Copyright, 1947,

By CHINESE GOVERNMENT INFORMATION OFFICE

---

All rights reserved—no part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer who wishes to quote brief passages in connection with a review written for inclusion in magazine or newspaper.

---

First Printing,

Printed in the United States of America



中華民國三十四年

戰時中華志

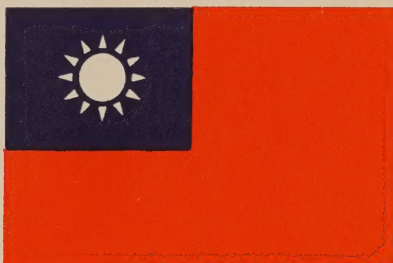




# Chinese National Standards



*Flag of Kuomintang*



*Flag of the Republic*

The history of the Chinese national flag—the **White-Sun-in-Blue-Sky-over-Red-Ground** dates back to 1906 when this emblem was decided upon as the Chinese national standard by Dr. Sun Yat-sen at the *Tung Meng Hui* assembly held in Tokyo. When the Republic of China was founded in 1912, however, the five-barred (red-yellow-blue-white-black) flag was adopted by the Government, while the design created by Dr. Sun and his revolutionary comrades was made the naval flag of China.

Following the successful completion of the Northern Punitive Expedition the **White-Sun-in-Blue-Sky-over-Red-Ground** was officially adopted as the national flag on October 8th, 1928 (the 17th year of the Republic of China).

The flag of the Kuomintang, which is the **White-Sun-in-Blue-Sky**, originated in Canton—birthplace of Chinese

Revolution,—in 1895. It now occupies the upper-left quarter of the Chinese national flag to signify Party-rule.

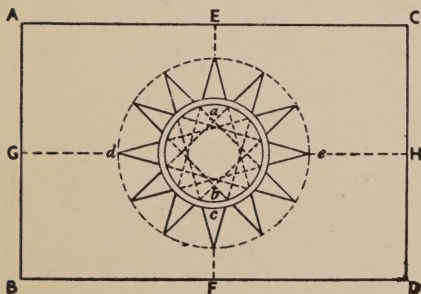
The 12 points of the **White-Sun** in the party emblem represent the 12 two-hour periods of the day. They also symbolize the forever-progressive and enterprising spirit.

The colors of blue, white and red represent collectively the *Three People's Principles*. The color symbolization is as follows:

**Blue**—Equality, “By the People,” Justice, and “Democracy”

**White**—Fraternity, “For the People,” Frankness, and “Livelihood”.

**Red**—Liberty, “Of the People,” Sacrifice, and “Nationalism”.



$$AB:AC=2:3$$

$$ab:EF=3:8, \quad bc=\frac{1}{12}ab$$

$$de:GH=2:4$$

Angle of each point— $30^\circ$





## PREFACE TO THE AMERICAN EDITION

The story behind the successive issues of CHINA HANDBOOK is in its way one of wartime China's undaunted struggle against limited resources. Compiled and edited in Chungking, the first edition of this reference work was printed in India in July, 1943. That edition, covering the years 1937-1943, was brought out in the United States early in 1944 under the Macmillan imprint. The second and revised edition of CHINA HANDBOOK, which covers the period 1937-1944, was printed in India but not published in America. The third issue in this series had been compiled by September, 1945, to include all material on wartime China up to Japan's formal surrender. Once again, the manuscript was flown "over the hump" and put to press in Calcutta. Unfortunately, this time manufacturing difficulties in India prevented completion of the job, and the 1937-1945 edition of CHINA HANDBOOK never saw the light of day.

The present volume is made up mainly of this third and hitherto unpublished edition of CHINA HANDBOOK. Material herein is almost entirely revised and rewritten from the previous American edition published three years ago. Besides the regular contents which cover the period of China's war, 1937-1945, a Supplement For 1946, has now been added. This contains an account of the major developments and the full text of important Government documents in the first post-war year in China. The Chronology of Events has been brought down to June, 1946. The inclusion of Chinese characters in China's Who's Who is a new feature, and improvements have been made in the compilation of the Index.

CHINA HANDBOOK, as indicated by its subtitle and by the Chinese title, was intended as an English-language reference work on China at war. The extent of this undertaking under the difficult conditions of wartime China can be gauged by the fact that even before the war no Chinese organization, official or otherwise, had ever attempted a year book in English of this type and scope. Although the present volume rounds out the war time and the immediately post-war period it is hoped that peacetime China will see many more issues in this series.

THE EDITOR.

New York, September, 1946

# PREFACE

The third edition of the *CHINA HANDBOOK*, like the first and the second editions, has been prepared under wartime conditions. The editors have done their best to bring the information and data up to the latest date. Detailed and carefully checked information on all national activities covering the period from June, 1944 to August, 1945, that can safely be disclosed in wartime will be found in these pages. In every case short historical sketches are provided to give the readers the necessary background of the topics treated.

This edition concludes the period up to the end of World War II on September 9, 1945—the day on which Japan signed her surrender instrument in the China Theater.

Nearly three-fourths of the material in these pages has been entirely rewritten. As it is the case with every annual book of reference, the reader is occasionally referred to an earlier edition. To prevent a volume from growing to an unwieldy size this is inevitable.

We invite our readers both at home and abroad to direct our attention to any omissions that should be rectified or faults of commission that should be corrected. The users of a book of this kind are in the best position to make constructive suggestions. The improvement of the *CHINA HANDBOOK* is as important to them as to us and we would, with the utmost sincerity, welcome their cooperation.

THE EDITOR.

CHUNGKING

September, 1945

## NATIONAL HOLIDAYS, ANNIVERSARIES AND MEMORIAL DAYS

January	1	Formal Founding of the Republic of China (1912)*
	28	Sino-Japanese War (Shanghai-Woosung Area) Anniversary (1932)
February	5	Farmer's Day
	19	New Life Movement Anniversary
March	8	International Women's Day
	12	National Spiritual Mobilization Anniversary Arbor Day Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Death Anniversary (1925)
	29	Martyr's Day* Youth Day
April	4	Children's Day
	5	Music Day
May	1	International Labor Day
	5	Establishment of the Revolutionary Government (1921) Poet's Day
June	3	Opium Suppression Day
	6	Engineers' Day
July	1	Establishment of the National Government (1928) International Cooperative Day
	7	War Anniversary (1937)
August	13	Outbreak of War in Shanghai (1937)
	14	Air Force Day
	27	Confucius' Birthday* (Teachers' Day)
September	1	Journalists' Day
	9	Physical Culture Day
	18	Mukden Outrage Anniversary (1931)
October	10	National Day*
November	12	Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Birthday Anniversary*
	21	Air Defense Day
December	25	National Renaissance Day

---

\* National Holidays.



## CHIEH CHI (Chinese Festival Observances)

<i>Hsiao Han</i> (Slight Cold)	Jan. 6
<i>Ta Han</i> (Great Cold)	Jan. 21
<i>Li Chun</i> (Spring Commences)	Feb. 4
<i>Yu Shui</i> (Spring Showers)	Feb. 19
<i>Ching Che</i> (Excited Insects)	Mar. 6
<i>Chun Fen</i> (Spring Equinox)	Mar. 21
<i>Ching Ming</i> (Pure Brightness)	April 5
<i>Ku Yu</i> (Corn Rain)	April 21
<i>Li Hsia</i> (Summer Commences)	May 6
<i>Hsiao Man</i> (Small Fullness)	May 22
<i>Mang Chung</i> (Sprouting Seeds)	June 6
<i>Hsia Chih</i> (Summer Solstice)	June 22
<i>Hsiao Shu</i> (Slight Heat)	July 8
<i>Ta Shu</i> (Great Heat)	July 24
<i>Li Chiu</i> (Autumn Commences)	Aug. 8
<i>Chu Shu</i> (End of Summer)	Aug. 24
<i>Pai Lu</i> (White Dew)	Sept. 8
<i>Chiu Fen</i> (Autumn Equinox)	Sept. 24
<i>Han Lu</i> (Cold Dew)	Oct. 9
<i>Shuang Chiang</i> (Frost's Descent)	Oct. 24
<i>Li Tung</i> (Winter Commences)	Nov. 8
<i>Hsiao Hsueh</i> (Slight Snow)	Nov. 23
<i>Ta Hsueh</i> (Great Snow)	Dec. 8
<i>Tung Chih</i> (Winter Solstice)	Dec. 23

## PERPETUAL CALENDAR

The figures in the following columns give the date of the *first Sunday* in the month under which they appear.

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1945	7	4	4	1	6	3	1	5	2	7	4	2
1946	6	3	3	7	5	2	7	4	1	6	3	1
1947	5	2	2	6	4	1	6	3	7	5	2	7
1948	4	1	7	4	2	6	4	1	5	3	7	5
1949	2	6	6	3	1	5	3	7	4	2	6	4
1950	1	5	5	2	7	4	2	6	3	1	5	3
1951	7	4	4	1	6	3	1	5	2	7	4	2

**Example :—**To find out the day of the week on October 10, 1945. October 7 is Sunday ; therefore, October 10 will be Wednesday.

# TIME CHART

Chungking Time*				8.00 a.m.	4.00 p.m.
<i>Corresponds to</i>					
Aden	...	...	...	4.00 a.m.	Noon
Argentina	...	...	...	9.00 p.m.	5.00 a.m.
Australia, West	...	...	...	9.00 a.m.	5.00 p.m.
Australia, South	...	...	...	10.30 a.m.	6.30 p.m.
Australia, Other Parts	...	...	...	11.00 a.m.	7.00 p.m.
Austria	...	...	...	2.00 a.m.	10.00 a.m.
Belgium	...	...	...	1.00 a.m.	9.00 a.m.
Brazil	...	...	...	10.00 p.m.	6.00 a.m.
Canada, Eastern Zone	...	...	...	8.00 p.m.	4.00 a.m.
Canada, Pacific Zone	...	...	...	5.00 p.m.	1.00 a.m.
Columbia, Republic of	...	...	...	8.00 p.m.	4.00 a.m.
Cuba	...	...	...	8.00 p.m.	4.00 a.m.
Czecho-Slovakia	...	...	...	2.00 a.m.	10.00 a.m.
Denmark	...	...	...	2.00 a.m.	10.00 a.m.
France	...	...	...	1.00 a.m.	9.00 a.m.
French Indo-China	...	...	...	8.00 a.m.	4.00 p.m.
Germany	...	...	...	2.00 a.m.	10.00 a.m.
Great Britain	...	...	...	1.00 a.m.	9.00 a.m.
Greece	...	...	...	3.00 a.m.	11.00 a.m.
Holland	...	...	...	1.20 a.m.	9.20 a.m.
Honolulu	...	...	...	2.30 p.m.	10.30 p.m.
Hungary	...	...	...	2.00 a.m.	10.00 a.m.
India	...	...	...	6.30 a.m.	2.30 p.m.
Italy	...	...	...	2.00 a.m.	10.00 a.m.
Japan	...	...	...	10.00 a.m.	6.00 p.m.
Jugoslavia	...	...	...	2.00 a.m.	10.00 a.m.
Luxemburg	...	...	...	1.00 a.m.	9.00 a.m.
Mexico	...	...	...	7.00 p.m.	3.00 a.m.
Netherlands India	...	...	...	8.30 a.m.	4.30 p.m.
New Zealand	...	...	...	12.30 p.m.	8.30 p.m.
Norway	...	...	...	2.00 a.m.	10.00 a.m.
Philippines	...	...	...	9.00 a.m.	5.00 p.m.
Poland	...	...	...	2.00 a.m.	10.00 a.m.
Portugal	...	...	...	1.00 a.m.	9.00 a.m.
South Africa	...	...	...	3.00 a.m.	11.00 a.m.
Spain	...	...	...	1.00 a.m.	9.00 a.m.
Straits Settlements	...	...	...	8.20 a.m.	4.20 p.m.
Sweden	...	...	...	2.00 a.m.	10.00 a.m.
Switzerland	...	...	...	2.00 a.m.	10.00 a.m.
Thailand	...	...	...	8.00 a.m.	4.00 p.m.
Turkey	...	...	...	3.00 a.m.	11.00 a.m.
U.S.A., Eastern Zone	...	...	...	8.00 p.m.	4.00 a.m.
U.S.A., Central Zone	...	...	...	7.00 p.m.	3.00 a.m.
U.S.A., Mountain Zone	...	...	...	6.00 p.m.	2.00 a.m.
U.S.A., Pacific Zone	...	...	...	5.00 p.m.	1.00 a.m.
U.S.S.R., Moscow	...	...	...	4.00 a.m.	Noon
U.S.S.R., Vladivostok (Local Time)	...	...	...	11.00 a.m.	7.00 p.m.
U.S.S.R., Vladivostok (Telegraph Time)	...	...	...	4.00 a.m.	Noon

\* From May 1 to September 30, 1945, daylight saving time, which is one hour earlier, is observed.

# CONVERSION TABLES

For Weights and Measures between Chinese and Foreign Systems

## LINEAL MEASUREMENT

Meter	<i>Shih Chih</i>	English Foot
1	3	3.2808
0.3000	1	1.0936
0.3048	0.9144	1

## CAPACITY

Litre and <i>Shih Sheng</i>	English Gallon	American Gallon (liquid measure)	American Gallon (dry measure)
1	0.2200	0.2642	0.2270
4.5460	1	1.2009	1.0321
3.7853	0.8327	1	0.8594
4.4048	0.9689	1.1636	1

## LINEAL MEASUREMENT

Kilometer	<i>Shih Li</i>	Mile
1	2	0.6214
0.5000	1	0.3107
1.6093	3.2187	1

## WEIGHTS

Kilogram	<i>Shih Chin</i> (New Catty)	Pound
1	2	2.2046
0.5000	1	1.1023
0.4536	0.9072	1

## AREA

Area	<i>Shih Mow</i>	Acre
1	0.1500	0.0247
6.6000	1	0.1647
40.4685	6.0703	1

## WEIGHTS

Tonne	Picul	English Ton (long ton)	American Ton (short ton)
1	20	0.9842	1.1023
0.0500	1	0.0402	0.0551
1.0160	20.3209	1	1.1200
0.9072	18.1437	0.8929	1

Kilogram	Pound
1	2.204622
5	11.023112
10	22.046223
15	33.069335
20	44.092447
25	55.115559
30	66.138670
35	77.161782
40	88.184894
45	99.208005
50	110.231117
55	121.254229
60	132.277340
65	143.300452
70	154.323563
75	165.346676
80	176.369787
85	187.392899
90	198.416011
95	209.439122

Pound	Kilogram
1	0.453592
5	2.267962
10	4.535924
15	6.803886
20	9.071849
25	11.339811
30	13.607778
35	15.875735
40	18.143697
45	20.411659
50	22.679621
55	24.947584
60	27.215546
65	29.483508
70	31.751470
75	34.019432
80	36.287394
85	38.555356
90	40.823318
95	43.091281

# EQUIVALENTS OF DIFFERENT KINDS OF WEIGHTS

Tonne	Quintal	Kilogram	Picul New Scale	Catty New Scale	Pound Old Scale	Catty Old Scale	Long Ton	Picul Old Scale
$1 \frac{1}{2}$	10.0	1000.0	20.0	2000.0	2204.62	1653.465	0.9842059	16.53465
0.1	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	100.0	2.0	200.0	220.462	165.3465	0.09842059	1.653465
0.001	0.01	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	0.02	2.0	2.20462	1.653465	0.0009842059	0.01653465
0.05	0.5	50.0	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	100.0	110.231	82.6735	0.0492103	0.826735
0.0005	0.005	0.5	0.01	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	1.10231	0.826735	0.000492103	0.00826735
0.00043359	0.0043359	0.43359	0.00907186	0.907186	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	0.75	0.0004464285	0.0075
0.00060479	0.0060479	0.60479	0.0120958	1.20958	1.33333	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	0.00059524	0.01
1.0160475	10.160475	1016.0475	20.321	2032.1	2240.0	1680.0	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	16.80
0.060479	0.60479	60.479	1.20958	120.958	133.333	100.0	0.059524	$1 \frac{1}{2}$



# CONTENTS

	PAGE		PAGE
CHAPTER I—GENERAL INFORMATION .....	1-34	Resolution on Land Distribution for Veterans .....	58
Area .....	1	Resolution on Relief of Overseas Chinese .....	58
Population .....	1	Manifesto of the Sixth Party National Congress .....	59
Administrative Divisions .....	3	Central Executive Committee Plenary Sessions .....	60
Coastal Configuration .....	4	The First Plenary Session, Sixth C.E.C. ....	61
Geological Structure .....	4	<i>San Min Chu I</i> Youth Corps. ....	64
Geographical Divisions .....	4	Kuomintang's Relations with Other Parties .....	65
Mountains .....	5	The Communist Party .....	65
Rivers .....	6	Generalissimo Chiang's Instructions at 11th Plenary Session. ....	67
The Yellow River .....	6	Recent Conversations .....	68
The Yangtze River .....	6	President Chiang's Address Before the Commission for Inauguration of Constitutional Government .....	71
The West River .....	6	The National Socialist Party ...	73
Other Rivers .....	7	The Youth Party .....	74
Lakes .....	8	Appendix .....	74
Deserts and Steppes .....	8	Important Kuomintang Documents .....	74
Climate .....	9	Fundamentals of National Reconstruction .....	74
History .....	12	Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Will .....	76
Table of Chinese Dynasties .....	20	Manifesto of the Extraordinary Party National Congress .....	76
Presidents of the Republic .....	24	Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction..	79
Religion .....	24	Documents of Government-Communist Conversations .....	81
Ancestor-Worship .....	24	General Chang Chih-chung's Report to the People's Political Council .....	81
Confucianism .....	24	Lin Tsu-han's Report to the People's Political Council ...	90
Taoism .....	25	Minister H. C. Liang's Comment on Lin Tsu-han's Report .....	94
Buddhism .....	25		
Lamaism .....	26	CHAPTER III—GOVERNMENT STRUCTURE .....	
Mohammedanism .....	27	Party and Government .....	95
Mongolia and Tibet .....	27	The Political Committee .....	95
Mongolia .....	27	The Supreme National Defense Council .....	95
Tibet .....	30	The Central Planning Board .....	96
Overseas Chinese .....	31	The Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee .....	97
Formosa .....	33	The National Government .....	97
		The Executive Yuan .....	99
		The Legislative Yuan .....	101
		The Judicial Yuan .....	102
		The Examination Yuan .....	102
		The Control Yuan .....	104
CHAPTER II—KUOMINTANG 35-94			
A Brief History of the Kuomintang. ....	35		
Organization of the Kuomintang. ....	38		
Party National Congress .....	40		
Political Program .....	40		
Industrial Reconstruction Program .....	43		
Agricultural Program .....	48		
Land Program .....	49		
National Health Program .....	49		
Labor Program .....	50		
Agrarian Program .....	51		
Preliminary Measures for a Post-war Social Security Program..	52		
Inauguration of Constitutional Government .....	52		
Resolution on the Communist Program .....	53		
Resolution on Foreign Policy ..	53		
Resolution on Administration ...	54		
Resolution on Education .....	55		
Resolution on Military Affairs ..	56		
Resolution on War Area Administration .....	57		
Resolution on Relief for Honor Soldiers .....	58		

	PAGE
The Local Governments .....	106
The Provincial Government.....	106
Office of the Administrative Commissioner .....	107
The Municipal Government ....	107
The <i>Hsien</i> Government .....	109
War Area <i>Hsien</i> Administration..	111
Representative Bodies .....	112
The People's Political Council ..	112
Provisional Provincial Council ..	113
Provisional Municipal Council ..	114
The <i>Hsien</i> Council .....	115
The <i>Hsiang</i> (or <i>Chen</i> ) Council ..	116
The <i>Pao</i> General Council .....	116
The <i>Chia</i> Council .....	117
The Constitutional Movement ....	117
The People's Congress .....	118
Appendix .....	119
Revised Organic Law of the Na- tional Government .....	119
Organizational Outline of Various Graded Units in the <i>Hsien</i> ...	122

#### CHAPTER IV—FOREIGN AFFAIRS .....127-186

The United Nations .....	127
The United Nations Declaration .	127
Declaration Against Dispossession	127
The Quebec Conference .....	128
Declaration on General Security..	128
The Cairo Conference .....	128
The Potsdam Declaration .....	129
United Nations Postwar Confer- ences .....	130
Charter of the United Nations...	131
Text of Interim Arrangement for Organization Documents .....	144
Text of International Court of Justice Statute .....	145
Joint Military Operations in China .....	152
Guiding Principles for the Attain- ment of the Principle of Na- tionalism and the Safeguarding of World Peace .....	152
China's Relations with the United States .....	155
China's Relations with the British Commonwealth of Nations ....	159
Great Britain .....	159
Australia .....	165
Canada .....	165
New Zealand .....	166
India .....	166
China's Relations with the U.S.S.R.	167
China's Relations with France ....	174
China's Relations with European Countries .....	176
Belgium & Luxemburg .....	176
Czechoslovakia .....	177
Denmark .....	177
Italy .....	177

The Netherlands .....	177
Norway .....	177
Poland .....	180
Sweden .....	181
Switzerland .....	181
The Vatican .....	181
China's Relations with Near East- ern and African Countries ..	181
Afghanistan .....	181
Arabia .....	181
Egypt .....	182
Iran .....	182
Iraq .....	182
Lebanon .....	182
Syria .....	182
Turkey .....	182
Liberia .....	182
China's Relations with Countries Latin-American .....	182
Argentina .....	182
Brazil .....	182
Chile .....	183
Costa Rica .....	183
Cuba .....	183
Dominican Republic .....	184
Equador .....	185
Guatemala .....	185
Honduras .....	185
Mexico .....	185
Nicaragua .....	186
Peru .....	186
El Salvador .....	186
Venezuela .....	186

#### CHAPTER V—PUBLIC FINANCE .....187-212

Government Revenues .....	188
Taxation (I) .....	188
Direct Tax .....	188
Commodity Tax .....	191
Salt Tax .....	194
Land Tax .....	196
Customs Revenue (II) .....	199
National and Local Finance.....	201
Local Autonomy Finance System I	201
Public Treasury System II ....	204
Budgetary, Accounting and Statistical Systems .....	204
Loans During the War .....	206
Domestic Loans I .....	206
Foreign Loans II .....	209
Special Administrative Project ...	210
The Boxer Indemnity .....	210

#### CHAPTER VI—COMMUNI- CATION .....213-250

Railways .....	213
Construction in Wartime .....	214
Railways in Operation .....	215

	PAGE		PAGE
Liquidation of Lost Railways . . . .	215	Judicial Reform/ . . . . .	264
Wartime Service . . . . .	216	Experimental Courts . . . . .	264
Highways . . . . .	217	Court-Assigned Attorney System . . . . .	264
War Transport Board . . . . .	217	Notary Public System . . . . .	265
Construction of New Roads . . . .	218	Special Criminal Procedure . . . . .	265
The Burma Road . . . . .	220	Freedom of the Human Person	
The Stilwell Road . . . . .	221	Regulations . . . . .	265
Improvement of Old Roads . . . .	226	Regulations for Safeguarding the	
Road Maintenance . . . . .	226	Freedom of the Human Person . . . . .	265
Highway Transportation . . . . .	226	Prisons and Prisoners . . . . .	266
Highway Traffic Control . . . . .	228	Model Prisons . . . . .	267
Motor Vehicles, Accessories and		Judicial Officials . . . . .	268
Fuel . . . . .	228	Judicial Expenditures . . . . .	269
India-China Pipeline . . . . .	229	List of Outstanding Existing Civil	
Shipping and Water Conservancy . .	229	and Criminal Laws . . . . .	269
Shipbuilding Program . . . . .	230	List of High Courts, Branch High	
Shipping Companies . . . . .	230	Courts and District Courts . . . .	276
Installation of Mechanical Heav-		List of Modern Prisons in Various	
ing Devices . . . . .	231	Provinces . . . . .	279
Water Conservancy . . . . .	231	Revised Advocates Act . . . . .	281
Opening and Improvement of			
Navigation Channels . . . . .	232		
Civil Aviation . . . . .	233		
China National Aviation Corpora-		CHAPTER VIII—MILITARY	
tion . . . . .	233	AFFAIRS . . . . .	285-298
Central Air Transport Corpora-		The National Military Council . . . .	285
tion . . . . .	236	Army . . . . .	286
Civil Aviation Law . . . . .	238	Field Organization . . . . .	286
Stage Transportation . . . . .	239	Conscription . . . . .	287
Tele-communications . . . . .	241	Military Education . . . . .	288
Telegraph . . . . .	241	Military Transportation and Com-	
Radio . . . . .	242	munication . . . . .	289
Telephone . . . . .	243	Equipment and Supplies . . . . .	289
Radio Photo and Facsimile . . . .	243	Promotion and Age Limit . . . . .	290
Equipment and Supplies . . . . .	244	Decorations . . . . .	291
Broadcasting . . . . .	244	Compensation . . . . .	292
Postal Administration . . . . .	245	Military Discipline . . . . .	292
Post Officers, Employees and Mail		Army Rank and Insignia . . . . .	292
Routes . . . . .	245	Air Force . . . . .	293
Postal Service . . . . .	247	Organization . . . . .	293
Army Postal Service . . . . .	248	Achievements . . . . .	294
Remittances and Savings . . . . .	249	Education . . . . .	295
Postal Tariff . . . . .	249	Air Defense . . . . .	295
		Aviation Industry and Research . .	296
		Air Force Ranks and Insignia . . .	296
CHAPTER VII—JUDICIAL		Navy . . . . .	297
SYSTEM . . . . .	251-284	Naval Headquarters . . . . .	297
The Judicial Yuan . . . . .	251	Naval Vessels . . . . .	297
Courts . . . . .	251	Naval Education . . . . .	298
Circuit Courts . . . . .	252	Naval Ranks and Insignia . . . . .	298
Hsien Judicial Sections . . . . .	253		
The Supreme Court . . . . .	257		
The Administrative Court . . . . .	258		
Punishment of Public Functionaries		CHAPTER IX—SINO-JAPA-	
Cases Involving Foreigners . . . .	259	NESE HOSTILITIES . . . . .	299-322
Proper Court Jurisdiction . . . . .	259	The Lukouchiao "Incident" . . . . .	299
Advocacy of Foreigners . . . . .	261	Chinese Strategy . . . . .	299
Visits of Foreign Jurists . . . . .	261	Japanese Strength . . . . .	300
Jurisdiction over Allied Forces . .	262	Japanese Casualties . . . . .	300
Regulations Governing Criminal		Chinese Casualties . . . . .	301
Jurisdiction over members of		Campaigns Fought . . . . .	301
the American Armed Forces in		Battle of Shanghai . . . . .	302
China . . . . .	262		

	PAGE
Campaigns Fought (Cont'd)	
Battle of Nanking .....	303
Battle of Sinkow .....	303
Battle of Hsuechow .....	303
Battle of Wuchang and Hankow .....	304
Battle of Nanchang .....	305
Suihsien-TsaoYang Battle .....	305
Changsha Battle I .....	306
Southern Kwangsi Battle .....	306
TsaoYang-Ichang Battle .....	307
South Honan Battle .....	307
Battle of Shangkao .....	308
Battle of Southern Shansi .....	309
Changsha Battle II .....	309
Changsha Battle III .....	310
Burma Campaign .....	310
Chekiang-Kiangsi Battle .....	311
Battle of Western Hupeh .....	312
Battle of Changteh .....	312
Battle of Central Honan .....	312
Battle of Central Hunan .....	313
Burma-Yunnan Battle .....	314
Kwangsi-Kweichow Battle .....	314
Honan-Hupeh Campaign .....	315
Western Hunan Campaign .....	316
Japanese Surrender .....	317

## CHAPTER X—EDUCATION AND RESEARCH .....323-360

Primary Education .....	323
Regulations Governing the En- forcement of Compulsory Edu- cation .....	324
Secondary Education .....	325
Middle Schools .....	327
Normal Schools .....	327
Vocational Schools .....	328
Higher Education .....	328
Redistribution and Decentraliza- tion .....	328
Enrolment .....	329
Faculty and Staff .....	330
Improvement in Curriculum .....	332
Promotion of Graduate Studies .....	332
List of Institutions of Higher Learning .....	333
Wartime Restrictions on Students Going Abroad .....	337
Regulations Governing Students Going Abroad .....	337
Coordination With War Effort .....	339
Wartime Government Subsidy System .....	340
International Cultural Cooperation .....	340
Border Education .....	341
Overseas Chinese Education .....	342
Social Education .....	342
Sino-American Cooperation for Pro- motion of Education .....	342
Sino-British Cooperation for Pro- motion of Education .....	346
Academia Sinica .....	350
National Academy of Peiping .....	357

## CHAPTER XI—INDUSTRY AND LABOR .....361-386

Industrial Administration .....	361
Wartime Industrial Policy .....	361
Provincial Industries .....	361
Postwar Industrial Reconstruc- tion .....	362
Number of Factories .....	363
State-Owned Industries .....	364
National Resources Commission .....	364
War Production Board .....	366
Organization .....	366
Measures Taken .....	366
Concrete Works .....	367
Import and Lend-Lease Applica- tions .....	368
Finance .....	368
Industrial Production .....	369
Index Number of Industrial Pro- duction .....	369
Industrial Production, 1940-44 .....	369
Government Assistance to Private Industries .....	376
Industrial Research .....	377
Industrial Cooperatives .....	379
Organization .....	379
Development .....	379
Finance Conditions .....	380
Education and Welfare .....	380
Labor Conditions .....	381
Labor Administration and Pro- gram .....	381
Labor Organization .....	381
Wages .....	382
Control of Skilled Workers .....	384
Labor Welfare .....	385
Labor Service .....	386
China and I.L.O. ....	386

## CHAPTER XII— MINERAL RESOURCES .387-396

Mining Law .....	387
Mining Areas .....	387
Mineral Production .....	388
Coal .....	389
Petroleum .....	390
Iron and Steel .....	391
Tungsten .....	392
Manganese .....	392
Gold and Silver .....	392
Copper .....	393
Lead and Zinc .....	393
Tin .....	394
Mercury .....	394
Antimony .....	394
Alum and Bauxite .....	394
Molybdenum .....	394
Nickel .....	395
Arsenic .....	395
Bismuth .....	395
Salt .....	395
Gypsum .....	395



	PAGE		PAGE
Salt peter .....	395	Control of Export by License....	415
Phosphorus .....	395	Export Trade Encouraged .....	415
Sulphur .....	396	Chief Exports .....	415
Potassium .....	396	Tung Oil .....	415
Graphite .....	396	Bristles .....	416
Mica .....	396	Tea .....	416
Platinum .....	396	Minerals .....	417
Fluorspar .....	396	Silk .....	417
Talc .....	396	Wool .....	418
Clay .....	396	Control Measures on Import Trade	421
Asbestos .....	396	Restrictions on Imports .....	421
Limestone .....	396	Imports Encouraged .....	421
Precious Stones .....	396	Trade Since Pearl Harbor .....	422
		Trade Outlook in 1945 .....	424
		Principles of the Revised Company	
		Law Concerning Foreign Companies .....	427
<hr/>			
CHAPTER XIII—			
MONEY AND BANKING. 397-412			
The Joint Board .....	397		
The Four Government Banks .....	397		
The Central Bank of China .....	398		
The Bank of China .....	398		
The Bank of Communications .....	399		
The Farmers' Bank of China .....	399		
The Central Trust of China .....	400		
The Postal Remittances and Savings Bank .....	401		
Establishment of Financial Network	402		
Provincial Banks .....	402		
Hsien Banks .....	403		
Strengthening of the Private Banking System .....	404		
Strengthening of Banking Control .....	405		
I. Nation-wide Inspection of Banks .....	405		
II. Extension of Productive Enterprises Loans .....	405		
III. Control of Interest Rates .....	406		
IV. Currency Warfare .....	406		
Promotion of Savings Deposits .....	407		
I. Thrift and Reconstruction Savings Movement .....	407		
II. Hsiang and Chen Public Welfare Savings Movement .....	407		
III. Gold Policy .....	408		
Control of Foreign Exchange .....	409		
Insurance .....	410		
Government Supervision .....	410		
Government Insurance .....	411		
Private Companies .....	411		
<hr/>			
CHAPTER XIV—			
FOREIGN TRADE ..... 413-428			
Foreign Trade Commission .....	413		
Control Measures on Export Trade .....	414		
Government Control of Chief Exports .....	414		
Control of Foreign Exchange from Exports .....	414		
Ban on Export of Essential Goods .....	414		
		CHAPTER XV—AGRI-	
		CULTURAL ECONOMY .429-470	
		General Review .....	429
		Agricultural Production .....	432
		Agricultural Situation 1942-1944 ..	437
		Agricultural Administration .....	443
		Food and Clothing Production...	443
		Irrigation .....	445
		Forestry .....	447
		Animal Husbandry and Fisheries.	449
		Reclamation .....	450
		Agricultural Research .....	452
		Rice Investigations .....	452
		Wheat Investigations .....	453
		Cotton Investigations .....	454
		Corn Investigations .....	454
		Soy Beans Investigations .....	455
		Sugar Cane Investigations .....	455
		Investigations of Other Fiber Crops .....	455
		Entomological Investigations .....	455
		Pathological Investigations .....	456
		Sericultural Investigations .....	456
		Investigations of Vegetable Crops	457
		Investigation on Fruit Plants .....	457
		Investigations on Tung Tree .....	457
		Tea Investigations .....	458
		Investigations on Soils and Fertilizers .....	458
		Land and Farm Economy .....	458
		Land Tenure and Tenancy .....	458
		Land Administration .....	459
		Agricultural Loans .....	461
		Cooperative Movement .....	465
		Farm Prices and Purchasing Power .....	469
		<hr/>	
		CHAPTER XVI—	
		PRICE CONTROL ..... 471-489	
		General Control Measures .....	471
		First Period, 1937-1940 .....	471

	PAGE
General Control Measures (Cont'd)	
Second Period, 1941-1942 .....	472
Third Period, 1942-1944 .....	473
Food Control .....	483
Food Administration .....	483
Control of Food Supply .....	483
Distribution of Food .....	484
Market Control .....	486
Storage and Transportation .....	487
Local Food Reserve .....	488

## CHAPTER XVII— PUBLIC HEALTH AND MEDICINE .....490-505

National Health Administration ...	490
Subsidiary Organization .....	490
Provincial and Municipal Health Administration .....	492
State Medicine .....	493
Hsien Health System .....	493
Highway Health Stations .....	494
Border Health Work .....	494
Drugs and Medicine .....	495
Manufacture of Medicine .....	495
Purchase and Donations .....	495
Control and Manufacture of Peni- cillin .....	495
Experimentation and Research ...	496
Medical and Public Health Person- nel .....	497
Training of Personnel .....	497
Registration of Personnel .....	497
Conscription of Personnel .....	498
Epidemic Control .....	498
Epidemics in 1944 .....	499
Epidemic Prevention .....	500
Herbal Medical Practitioners .....	501
Army Medical Service .....	502
Chinese Red Cross .....	503
Postwar Medical Rehabilitation ...	504

## CHAPTER XVIII— THE PRESS .....506-520

Background Information .....	506
Newspapers and News Agencies ..	506
Magazines and Periodicals .....	508
Army Newspapers .....	508
Wall Papers .....	510
Central News Agency .....	510
Foreign Correspondents in China ..	510
Chinese Correspondents Abroad ...	511
Press Censorship .....	511
Journalistic Education .....	512
Official Information and Press Serv- ices .....	512
Freedom of News Movement .....	515
Press Laws and Regulations .....	516

## CHAPTER XIX— RELIEF ACTIVITIES ...521-558

National Relief Commission .....	521
Administration and Scope .....	521
Summary of Work, 1938-1942 ..	521
Summary of Work, 1942-1944 ..	522
Semi-private and Private Agencies	529
National Association for Refugee Children .....	529
The China Wartime Child Relief Association .....	531
The National Child Welfare As- sociation of China .....	531
Women's Advisory Council .....	532
National Chinese Women's Asso- ciation for War Relief .....	533
Friends of the Wounded Society	535
YMCA Emergency Service to Soldiers .....	537
Post War Relief and Rehabilitation	537
Foreign Relief Agencies .....	542
United China Relief .....	542
The American Red Cross in China	554
British Contributions .....	554
Canadian Contributions .....	558

## CHAPTER XX—CHRISTIAN MOVEMENT .....559-572

Protestant Missions .....	559
National Christian Council .....	560
The Church .....	560
War and Social Relief .....	560
Orphaned Missions .....	562
Christian Universities .....	562
Christian Middle Schools .....	563
Work in Isolated University Cen- ters .....	563
National Committee for Christian Religious Education .....	564
Institute for Research in Religion	564
China Christian Educational Asso- ciation .....	564
Christian Medical Work .....	564
Christian Literature .....	565
The Bible Societies .....	566
The YMCA .....	567
The YWCA .....	568
Student Relief—A Joint Project	569
Catholic Mission .....	570
Refugee Relief .....	570
Child Welfare .....	570
Supreme Sacrifices .....	570
Medical Relief .....	571
Educational Work .....	572
Catholic Bishops .....	572

## CHAPTER XXI—GOVERN- MENT DIRECTORY .....573-588

	PAGE		PAGE
CHAPTER XXII—ASSOCIATIONS AND SOCIETIES	589-631	SUPPLEMENT FOR 1946	737-844
		Area and Administrative Divisions	737
		Government and Kuomintang	737
		Military Affairs	764
		National Economy	767
		Agriculture and Food	775
		Industry and Trade	781
		Communications	818
		Education	821
		Relief	823
CHAPTER XXIII—WHO'S WHO	632-706		
CHAPTER XXIV—CHRONOLOGY OF MAJOR EVENTS	707-735	INDEX	845

# CHAPTER I

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### AREA

The territory of the Republic of China begins in the north from latitude 53° 52' 30" N. (Sayan Mountains) and in the east from longitude 135° 2' 30" E. (the confluence of the Amur and Ussuri Rivers). The southernmost and westernmost boundaries remain to be settled as the Pamirs on the west constitute an undemarcated area among China, the U. S. S. R. and the British Empire, and the sovereignty of the Tuansha Islands (the Coral Islands) on the south are contested among China, the Commonwealth of Philippines and Indo-China. The northern section of the boundary between China and Burma remains to be demarcated.

The Ministry of Interior, based on 1944 revised data, gives the area of China at 11,580,420 square kilometers distributed as follows:

**TABLE 1—AREA**  
(December, 1944)

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Square Kilometers</i>
Kiangsu ...	108,926
Chekiang ...	102,237
Anhwei ...	140,687
Kiangsi ...	172,494
Hupei ...	186,363
Hunan ...	205,590
Szechwan ...	375,540
Sikang ...	427,068
Shantung ...	143,900
Shansi ...	156,420
Honan ...	167,172
Hopei ...	140,258
Shensi ...	188,861
Fukien ...	118,739
Kwangtung ...	221,307
Kwangsi ...	221,321
Yunnan ...	420,465
Kweichow ...	176,480

### *Provinces*

Kansu ...	391,506
Chinghai ...	697,194
Ningsia ...	274,910
Sinkiang ...	1,828,418
Suiyuan ...	347,529
Chahar ...	278,957
Jehol ...	192,430
Liaoning ...	321,823
Kirin ...	283,380
Heilungkiang ...	449,623

### *Special*

#### *Municipalities*

Nanking ...	466
Shanghai ...	893
Peiping ...	707
Tsingtao ...	749
Siking (Sian) ...	(Included in Shensi)
Tientsin ...	55
Chungking ...	300

### *Special District*

Weihaiwei ...	663
Harbin ...	(Included in Kirin)

### *Special Territories*

Mongolia ...	1,621,201
Tibet ...	1,215,788

**TOTAL ... 11,580,420**

Source: Ministry of Interior

China is bordered by Korea, Siberia, Soviet Turkestan, Afghanistan, India, Burma, Indo-China, and the Pacific Ocean.

## POPULATION

No census of the entire Chinese population has ever been taken and consequently estimates and reports on the total Chinese population have varied greatly. According to the Ministry of Interior, the estimated population of China in March, 1945, is as follows:



TABLE 2—POPULATION

<i>Locality</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>No. of Families</i>	<i>Average Size of Family</i>	<i>Sex Ratio</i>	<i>Period</i>
Kiangsu	36,469,321	19,424,205	17,045,116	7,537,174	4.84	113.96	(1935)
Chekiang	21,762,248	11,758,194	10,004,054	5,027,183	4.33	117.53	(Dec., 1942)
Anhwei	21,978,667	11,893,781	10,084,886	3,569,896	6.16	117.94	(Dec., 1943)
Kiangsi	13,761,051	7,085,385	6,675,666	2,704,118	5.09	106.14	(Dec., 1943)
Hupei	24,658,988	13,195,358	11,463,630	4,348,735	5.67	115.11	(Dec., 1940)
Hunan	28,165,981	14,661,978	13,504,003	5,450,247	5.17	108.58	(Dec., 1943)
Szechwan	46,184,777	23,771,056	22,413,721	7,833,460	5.90	106.06	(Mar., 1944)
Sikang	1,748,458	875,516	872,942	330,755	5.29	100.29	(May, 1944)
Hopei	28,644,437	15,485,351	13,159,086	5,108,921	5.61	117.68	(1935)
Shantung	38,099,741	20,446,808	17,652,933	7,042,303	5.41	115.83	(1935)
Shansi	11,601,026	6,557,422	5,043,604	2,170,606	5.34	130.01	(1934)
Honan	31,805,621	16,961,066	14,844,555	5,130,669	6.20	114.26	(1939)
Shensi	9,678,372	5,081,949	4,596,423	2,060,443	4.70	110.56	(Dec., 1943)
Kansu	6,528,726	3,423,799	3,104,927	1,085,801	6.01	110.27	(Mar., 1944)
Chinghai	1,533,853	774,890	758,963	264,753	5.79	102.10	(Dec., 1943)
Fukien	11,654,187	6,090,217	5,563,970	2,166,972	5.38	109.46	(Dec., 1943)
Kwangtung	31,819,490	17,196,365	14,623,125	6,510,758	4.89	117.60	(Dec., 1943)
Kwangsi	14,927,438	7,864,116	7,063,322	2,763,070	5.40	111.34	(June, 1943)
Yunnan	10,853,359	5,539,494	5,313,865	2,068,138	5.25	104.25	(Dec., 1939)
Kweichow	10,770,014	5,373,428	5,396,586	1,926,913	5.59	99.57	(April, 1944)
Liaoning	15,253,694	8,457,175	6,796,519	2,311,815	6.60	124.43	(1930)
Kirin	7,354,459	4,150,071	3,204,388	1,065,200	6.90	129.51	(1929)
Heilungkiang	3,749,367	2,124,964	1,624,403	580,527	6.46	130.82	(1929)
Jehol	2,184,723	1,202,923	981,800	554,724	3.94	122.52	(1931)
Chahar	2,035,957	1,174,640	861,317	409,934	4.97	136.38	(1936)
Suiyuan	2,083,693	1,259,020	824,673	401,903	5.18	152.67	(1936)
Ningsia	727,250	393,530	333,720	126,908	5.73	117.92	(Sept., 1944)
Sinkiang	3,730,051	1,964,609	1,765,442	843,848	4.42	111.28	(Dec., 1943)
Mongolia	2,077,669	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	(1936)
Tibet	3,722,011	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	(1928)
Nanking	1,019,148	611,957	407,191	197,937	5.15	150.29	(1936)
Shanghai	3,726,757	2,126,913	1,599,844	756,615	4.93	132.95	(1936)
Peiping	1,550,561	954,614	595,947	256,243	5.23	160.18	(1936)
Tientsin	1,217,646	713,437	504,209	255,980	4.76	141.50	(1936)
Tsingtao	590,374	350,287	240,087	100,059	5.90	145.90	(1937)
Chungking	1,037,630	626,701	401,929	185,505	5.59	152.51	(Dec., 1944)
Weihaiwei	222,247	116,904	105,343	40,735	5.46	110.97	(1937)
TOTAL	454,928,992	239,688,123	209,441,189	83,228,848	5.40	114.47	

Source: Ministry of Interior.

**ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS**

The country is divided into 28 provinces, two special territories, seven

special municipalities, and two special administrative districts. They are as follows :

**TABLE 3—ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS (1944)**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Provincial Capital</i>	<i>Administrative District</i>	<i>Hsien (County)</i>	<i>Municipalities</i>	<i>Administrative Bureau</i>
<i>Provinces</i>					
Kiangsu	Chinkiang	9	61	1	...
Chekiang	Hangchow	11	76	1	...
Anhwei	Hwaining (Anking)	9	62	...	...
Kiangsi	Nanchang	9	83	1	...
Hupei	Wuchang	8	70	2	...
Hunan	Changsha	10	76	2	...
Szechwan	Chengtu	16	138	2	5
Sikang	Kangting	...	46	...	3
Hopei	Tsingyuan (Paoting)	18	130	...	2
Shantung	Tsinan	16	107	1	...
Shansi	Taiyuan	...	105	...	...
Honan	Kaifeng	12	111	...	...
Shensi	Changan (Sian)	10	92	1	1
Kansu	Lanchow	9	69	1	2
Fukien	Foochow	8	64	2	...
Kwangtung	Canton	9	98	3	...
Kwangsi	Kweilin	7	99	1	1
Yunnan	Kunming	7	112	1	16
Kweichow	Kweiyang	6	78	1	1
Chinghai	Sining	2	19	...	6
Liaoning	Shenyang (Mukden)	...	59	...	...
Kirin	Yunki (Kirin)	...	41	...	1
Heilungkiang	Lungkiang (Tsitsihar)	...	43	...	10
Jehol	Chengteh (Jehol)	...	16	...	2
Chahar	Wanchuan (Kalgan)	...	16	...	3
Suiyuan	Kweisui	3	20	2	...
Ningsia	Holan	...	13	...	2
Sinkiang	Tihwa (Urumchi)	10	75	1	5
<i>Special Territories :</i>					
Outer Mongolia	Urga	...	...	...	...
Tibet	Lhasa	...	...	...	...
<i>Special Municipalities :</i>					
Nanking	.....	...	...	...	...
Shanghai	.....	...	...	...	...
Peiping	.....	...	...	...	...
Tsingtao	.....	...	...	...	...
Chungking	.....	...	...	...	...
Siking (Sian)	.....	...	...	...	...
Tientsin	.....	...	...	...	...
<i>Special Administrative Districts :</i>					
Weihaiwei	.....	...	...	...	...
Harbin	.....	...	...	...	...
	<b>TOTAL ...</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>1,979</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>60</b>

Source : Ministry of Interior.

## COASTAL CONFIGURATION

The coastline of China, 8,630 kilometers, extends from the mouth of the Yalu River in Liaoning to Tungning in southwestern Kwangtung, embracing Liaoning, Hopei, Shantung, Kiangsu, Chekiang, Fukien and Kwangtung. The northern part (north of Hangchow Bay) is alluvial in nature, except the Liaotung and Shantung Peninsulas; the southern is mainly granitic. Along the two northern peninsulas and the southern coast are innumerable islands, harbors and inlets. Shoals fringe the northern coast and navigation depends on channels made by rivers.

A chain of volcanic islands—Kuriles, Japan, Liuchius, Formosa, Philippines—separate the China seas from the Western Pacific. The China seas are:—

The Yellow Sea (including the Po Hai, also known as Gulfs of Chihli and Liaotung),

The East China Sea (from the estuary of the Yangtze River to the Formosa Strait),

The South China Sea (south of the Formosa Strait).

The depth of the China seas is more or less uniform, ranging from 102 meters in the Po Hai to 260 meters around Hainan Island.

## GEOLOGICAL STRUCTURE

The framework of the land mass of China was laid in the pre-Cambrian times. Its existing features remain in their general arrangement within that framework. It is constructed by a combination of three sets of tectonic lines: (1) the northeast to southwest geosynclines and geanticlines, (2) the east to west fold zones, and (3) the geotectonic shear forms.

The continuous depression of the Sungari-Liao River valley, the North China plain and the central Yangtze basin have formed a synclinorium since late Mesozoic times. It is called the Cathaysian geosyncline bordered on the west by the Khingan-Shansi-Kweichow anticlinorium and on the east by the Liaotung-Shantung highlands and the upland of southeast China. These regional belts were folded into a series of parallel synclines and anticlines forming a complex structure on a grand scale with their general axes striking northeast. A detailed study of tectonic evidence indicates that these Cathaysian trends are a group of compressive features due to a pressure coming from the northwest and a powerful resistance on the southeast.

The Cathaysian geosynclines and anticlines are interrupted at regular intervals by another group of features which run from east to west. They are the Tannu Kintai range forming the northern margin of the Mongolia block, the Yinshan range dividing the Mongolia block from the North China block, the Tsinling zone separating the North China block from the Central China block, and the Nanling zone forming the natural divide between the Central China block and the South China block. It is these ranges, together with the Tibetan Plateau, that have forced all the rivers of China to flow in a general west-east direction. They also sharpen the climatic contrast and regional differences in other geographical features.

Of all the shear forms developed in China, the E type consisting of a group of folds in the form of a bow and arrow is the most important. All the E shear forms are developed at the east end of the east-west fold ranges.

The interference of the east-west fold zones with the Cathaysian geosynclines and geanticlines and the existence of shear forms to the east of the fold zones, Dr. J. S. Lee suggested, may go back to the late Paleozoic times, when the Asiatic mass sheared southward against the Pacific floor accompanied by a differential westward movement.

Among the most striking changes that have taken place in China during recent geological times are the regional uplifting in the mountainous southwest and subsidence in the lowland. The Tibetan plateau with lofty heights already attained is probably still rising.

## GEOGRAPHICAL DIVISIONS

Within the boundaries of China are arrayed numerous physiographic features which include almost every known type of topographic expression. Among them, plains occupy 984,000 square kilometers or 10 per cent of the national total area, basins occupy 1,554,000 square kilometers or 16 per cent, hilly regions occupy 882,000 square kilometers or 9 per cent, plateaus occupy 3,636,000 square kilometers or 34 per cent, mountains occupy 3,118,000 square kilometers or 30 per cent. The nation can be divided into 19 natural districts:

Tibetan Plateau.—A mass of folding mountains with an average height of 4,000-6,000 meters. In the north is the Kunlun Range, in the south the Himalayas and in the east the Transverse Mountains in Yunnan and Sikang.

The Zongor (Sungaria) and Tarim Basins—The Tienshan range cuts Sinkiang into two basins, the Zongor on the north and the Tarim on the south.

The Mongolian Steppe—The steppe connects the Sinkiang Basins to the west, bordered by the Yinshan range on the south, the Khingan Highland on the east and the Arctic on the north.

The Northeastern Plain—South of the Khingan Highland including the Sungari and Liao River Valleys.

The Liaoning and Kirin Hills—South-east of the Northeastern Plain and east of Harbin and Mukden.

The Shantung Peninsula—South of Po Hai.

The North China Plain—The area east of the Taihangshan range and north of the Hwaiyang Mountains, the lower sections of the Yellow and Hwai Rivers.

The Shansi Plateau—West of the Taihangshan range and east of the Luliangshan range, including the Fen River Basin.

The Shensi Basin—West of the Luliangshan range and east of Kansu, including the Hotao (Yellow River bend) and the Wei River Basin.

The Kansu Corridor—West of the Liupanshan range, north of the Kilienshan range, south of the Ningsia Desert and connects with the Shensi Basin on the east.

The Lower Yangtze—The area between the Hwaiyang Mountains and Hangchow Bay.

The Southeastern Hills—The coastal provinces of Chekiang and Fukien with the Wuyishan range as the northern extreme.

The Central Yangtze Basin—Between the Tsinling and the Nanling Ranges including Hupeh, Hunan, Kiangsi and southern Anhwei.

The Szechwan Basin—Bordered on the north by the Tapashan range and Tsinling range, the Sikang Mountains on the west, Taliangshan range on the southwest and Talowshan range on the southeast.

The Kweichow Plateau—South of the Szechwan Basin, including all of Kweichow Province.

The Southern Coastal Area—South of the Nanling Range including all of Kwangtung Province.

The Kwangsi Tableland—All of Kwangsi Province.

The Southwestern Mountains—Yunnan Province.

The Sikang Mountains—Sikang Province.

## MOUNTAINS

China is a mountainous country. As estimated by Dr. Wong Wen-hao, regions 1,000 meters above the sea level occupy more than 68% of the total area of China. Hilly land between 500 and 1,000 meters in altitude 18%, and level land below 500 meters only 14%. The following table gives heights in meters of some of the better known mountain peaks in China:

TABLE 4—MOUNTAIN PEAKS

<i>Name</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Peak Height (meter)</i>
Kunlun	Sinkiang-Tibet-Chinghai	7,724
Minga Gongka	Sikang	7,500
Burokhor	Tibet	7,200
Kailas	Tibet	7,073
Karakorum	Sinkiang-Tibet	6,500
Kilienshan	Kansu	5,928
Tienshan	Sinkiang	5,400
Tsinling	Shensi	4,000
Omeishan	Szechwan	3,200
Tannu Ola	Mongolia	3,046
Wutaishan	Shansi	3,040
Tapashan	Szechwan	3,000
Changpaishan	Liaoning	2,741
Huangshan	Anhwei	1,910
Taishan	Shantung	1,545
Tienmushan	Chekiang	1,520
Lushan	Kiangsi	1,480
Hengshan	Hunan	1,340



## RIVERS

Three large rivers drain the three natural divisions of China—the Yellow River in North China, the Yangtze River in Central China and the West (Pearl) River in South China.

### THE YELLOW RIVER

The Yellow River (Huang Ho) is 4,672 kilometers long and drains 531,200 square kilometers of territory in Chinghai, Kansu, Ningsia, Suiyuan, Shansi, Shensi, Honan, Hopei and Shantung. Its source is from the Khotun-Nor in the 5,000-meter Bayenkala Mountains, part of the Kunlun Range.

Below Chengchow in central Honan, the river had changed its course seven

times in the present Hopei, Shantung and Kiangsu provinces, from the 23rd century B.C. to the summer of 1937. The last prewar change of the channel was in 1854 when the river left its old course in northern Kiangsu and emptied itself into Po Hai through northern Shantung. In June, 1938, when a severe engagement was fought between the Chinese and Japanese armies in central Honan, the river dikes at Chungmou gave way under fire and its waters followed the Chialu and Tasha Rivers in eastern Honan and entered the Hwai River, afterwards emptying into the East China Sea in northern Kiangsu.

Main tributaries to the Yellow River include :—

<i>Name</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Length (kilometer)</i>
Tao River	Kansu	231
Huang River	Chinghai-Kansu	230
Wuting River	Suiyuan-Shensi	230
Yen River	Shensi	230
Fen River	Shansi	692
Wei River	Shensi	864
Lo River	Honan	404
Sin River	Honan	288

### THE YANGTZE RIVER

The Yangtze River forms the main artery of trade and communications in Central China. The 5,530-kilometer river drains 1,726,400 square kilometers of territory in Chinghai, Sikang, Yunnan, Szechwan, Hunan, Hupeh, Kiangsi, Anhwei and Kiangsu.

The river springs from the Tagh-Ulan Mountain, part of the Kunlun Range,

on the Chinghai-Tibet-Sinkiang border. At Batang in Sikang the river-bed is 3,000 meters above sea level. It drops steadily to 350 meters at Ipin. The river is only 90 meters in altitude at Ichang where the Yangtze Gorges end. It is navigable for junks to the border of Szechwan-Sikang-Yunnan and for steamers to Pingshan above Ipin.

The main tributaries to the Yangtze River include :—

<i>Name</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Length (kilometer)</i>
Yulung River	Sikang	1,324
Min River	Szechwan	864
Tou River	Szechwan	346
Chialing River	Szechwan	1,000
Wu River	Szechwan-Kweichow	922
Li River	Hunan	404
Yuan River	Hunan	864
Tze River	Hunan	749
Siang River	Hunan	1,152
Han River	Shensi-Hupeh	1,210
Kan River	Kiangsi	864

### THE WEST RIVER

The West River (Si Kiang), or Pearl River (Chu Kiang), is 1,958 kilometers long and drains 431,600 square kilometers in Yunnan, Kweichow, Kwangsi and

Kwangtung. It stems from Suanwei in northern Yunnan and empties into the South China Sea. It is known as the Hung (Red) River along the upper sector.

The main part of the West River with its tributaries passes through a mountainous region, only the last 150 kilometers falling within the delta area. The river is navigable for steamers up to Wuchow, beyond which junks and steam

launches reach Kweichow and interior Kwangsi as well as upper reaches of the North and East Rivers.

The main tributaries to the West River include :—

Name	Location	Length (kilometer)
Peipang River	Kweichow-Kwangsi	350
Liu River	Kwangsi	520
Yu River	Kwangsi	750
Kwei River	Kwangsi	350
Ho River	Kwangtung	230
Pei (North) River	Kwangtung	350
Tung (East) River	Kwangtung	460

## OTHER RIVERS

*The Northeastern Group*—The four

northeastern provinces have four major rivers. They are :—

Name	Location	Length (kilometer)	Drainage (sq. km.)
Amur River	Heilungkiang	4,672 (3,744 in China)	903,000
Liao River	Jehol-Liaoning	1,440	176,000
Yalu River	Liaoning	806	39,800
Tumen River	Liaoning-Kirin	460	28,200

*The Coastal Group*—A number of shorter independent rivers are found in the coastal provinces, emptying into the

Po Hai and the East China Sea. They include :—

Name	Location	Length (kilometer)	Drainage (sq. km.)
Lwan River	Chahar-Jehol-Hopei	804	49,800
Pai (or Hai) River	Shansi-Hopei	806	182,600
Hwai River	Honan-Anhwei-Kiangsu	1,000	200,000
Tsientang River	Anhwei-Chekkiang	460	54,800
Min River	Fukien	576	73,000

*The Southwestern Group*—Most southwestern rivers begin in China but empty into the Pacific or the Indian

Oceans through foreign countries. They include :—

Name	Location	Length (kilometer)	Drainage (sq. km.)
Red River	Yunnan-Indo-China	1,152 in China	76,400 in China
Salween River	Yunnan-Burma	2,016 in China	86,300 in China
Mekong River	Sikang-Yunnan-Indo-China	2,000 in China	116,200 in China
Tsangpo (Brahmaputra) River	Tibet-Sikang-India	1,843 in China	295,500 in China

*The Inland Group*—Inland rivers are found in Sinkiang, Mongolia, Chinghai, Ningsia, Tibet, Chahar and Suiyuan, the

larger ones being in Sinkiang and Mongolia. They include :—

Name	Location	Length (kilometer)	Drainage (sq. km.)
Tarim River	Sinkiang	2,190	198,400
Selenga River	Mongolia	1,267 in China	325,400 in China
Kobdo River	Mongolia	691	45,200
Ili River	Sinkiang	524 in China	76,400 in China

*The Grand Canal*—The Grand Canal is the oldest and longest canal in existence, extending from Peiping to Hangchow, covering a distance of 2,074 kilometers, draining 159,400 square kilometers in Chekiang, Kiangsu, Shantung and Hopei. It crosses the Yellow and Yangtze Rivers.

## LAKES

China has few structural lakes. Most large ones are found along the great rivers, serving as natural reservoirs. The location and area of important lakes in China are given in the following table :

TABLE 5—LEADING LAKES IN CHINA

<i>Names of Lakes</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Surface Area (in sq. km.)</i>	<i>Altitude (in meters)</i>
Tungting	Hunan	3,750	.....
Poyang	Kiangsi	2,780	.....
Tai Hu	Kiangsu-Chekiang	3,600	.....
Hungtseh	Kiangsu-Anhwei	.....	.....
Tien Lake	Yunnan	.....	1,910
Erhhai	Yunnan	.....	1,970
Kokonor	Chinghai	4,200	3,180
Lop Nor	Sinkiang	swamp	3,205
Tengri	Tibet	2,460	5,000
Tangra	Tibet	1,400	4,000
Zilling	Tibet	1,860	3,000
Kyaring	Chinghai	570	4,000
Ngoring	Chinghai	650	4,000

## DESERTS AND STEPPES

In the outer provinces in China are vast regions of deserts and steppes. The regions receive scanty rainfall and for the most part lie bare and desolate. The Mongolia and Sinkiang deserts and steppes on the north consist of flat, featureless plains floored with rocks and covered with a thin veneer of sand and pebbles, known as Gobi. They are surrounded by high mountains which keep out moist wind from the distant oceans.

The chief deserts are the Gobi, the Ordos and the Ningsia Deserts. Extending westward is the Takla Makan desert in Sinkiang. The latter is the largest of all Chinese deserts.

On the margin of the deserts are the steppe lands largely in southern and eastern Mongolia and in the northwestern portions of the Tarim Basin. There the rainfall is sufficient for a sparse growth

of drought-resisting grasses, capable of supporting a small number of sheep and cattle. On the oases fed by mountain streams, agriculture is practised and permanent habitation found. Most cities and monasteries in Sinkiang are located on these oases.

Southeast of the Mongolia steppe land are the loess highlands of Kansu, Shensi and Shansi. They are formed by the deposition of aeolian dust and silt blown from the western deserts. Steppe conditions also prevail on the loess hills dissected by rivers into deep valleys where alone cultivation is fruitful.

On the southwest is the Tibetan plateau. Its barrenness and desolation are due to its rocky height and cold climate. The height of Tibet is 4,000 to 6,000 meters above sea level. The mountain lap is devoted to drought pasturing while limited settlement and cultivation is seen only in and along the valleys.

## CLIMATE

There are three major factors which control the climate of China—distribution of land and water, mountain barriers and altitude, and cyclonic storms. The proximity of the Pacific Ocean on the one hand and the Eurasian Continent on the other brought about the unique wind system of Eastern Asia. In winter, high pressure centers over Siberia create what is known as the Siberian anticyclone. In summer, the high-pressure system shifts to the mid-Pacific. This results in monsoonal winds from land to ocean in winter and from ocean to land in summer. Such phenomenon affects the Chinese climate in two ways. First, since wind comes from the arid interior in winter and the damp tropical ocean in summer, rainfall all over China has pronounced periodicity, with a maximum in summer and a minimum in winter. Second, since winter winds blow from the cold north and summer winds from the warm south, the seasonal temperature contrast is very pronounced.

In temperate zones the extra-tropical cyclonic storms are oftentimes the sole arbiter of weather changes, and this is true to a certain extent in China. During the period of 1921-30, there were 841 cyclones in China, averaging 84.1 a year. The average seasonal distribution of the cyclones in the ten years showed 7.3 cyclones in January, 8.1 in February,

9.3 in March, 10.5 in April, 9.9 in May, 7.8 in June, 5.1 in July, 2.5 in August, 3.4 in September, 6.2 in October, 7.4 in November and 6.6 in December. Since summer cyclones carry more moisture, few of them yield an abundance of rainfall. The cyclones travel over China generally from west to east, but turn toward the northeast on reaching the coast. In winter and spring cyclones are most numerous in the Yangtze Valley whereas in July and August the number of storms in North China far exceeds that in Central or South China.

Typhoons also play a prominent part in the climate control of China, especially from July to October. As a rule four or five strike the Chinese coast yearly.

China has a continental climate—extreme heat in summer and extreme cold in winter. The difference in temperature between north and south is much reduced in summer but is greatly accentuated in winter. The difference in temperature between western Heilungkiang and Hongkong in January is 42°C. calculated at 2°C. for every 100 miles in the 2,100-mile crow distance. In July, the difference is less than 10°C.

Taking the period with mean temperatures below 10°C. as winter and above 22°C. as summer, the distribution of four seasons in China can be seen from the following table:

TABLE 6—DISTRIBUTION OF FOUR SEASONS IN CHINA

(in unit of months)

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Winter</i>	<i>Spring</i>	<i>Autumn</i>	<i>Summer</i>
South China	0-0	4.0-7.0 of Spring and Autumn		5.0-8.0
Yunnan Plateau	2.0-3.0	9.0-10.0	“ “ “	0-0
Upper Yangtze Valley	2.5-3.0	2.5-3.0	2.5-3.0	3.5-5.0
Central Yangtze	3.5	2.0-2.5	2.0-2.5	4.0-4.5
Lower Yangtze	3.5-4.5	2.0-2.5	2.0	3.5-4.0
North China	5.0-6.0	2.0-3.0	2.0	2.0-3.0
Northwest China	5.5-6.5	2.0-3.0	1.5-2.5	1.0-3.0
Sinkiang	5.0-6.0	2.0-3.0	2.0	2.0
Liaoning-Kirin	6.0-7.0	2.0-2.5	2.0	1.0-2.5
Heilungkiang	8.0	4.0 of Spring and Autumn		0-0

Sea-level atmosphere pressure in China is highest in December or January and lowest in June or July. The mean annual range amounts to 12-18 mm. in South China and the Yangtze Estuary and increases to 19-21 mm. in the Central Yangtze Valley and North China.

Winds in China are predominantly offshore in winter and onshore in summer, forming winter and summer monsoons. The months of March, April and May and September are transitional months. Cyclones passing over Mongolia, the Northeastern Provinces, North China,



or the Yangtze Valley may bring about winds from every point of the compass. The shifting of wind directions is limited to the lower strata of the atmosphere. Pilot balloon soundings in Peiping and Nanking have shown that above 3,000 meters westerly winds predominate.

Wind velocity is the greatest during the months of March and April. The summer months are usually the calmest, except the lower Yangtze Valley, where wind velocity in July is as great as that of March or April. Generally speaking, wind velocity in China decreases from the coast inland, with places along the Fukien coast lying in the stormiest zone due to the tube effect of the winds in that territory.

As a result of monsoon winds, summer in China is usually damp, and autumn and winter dry. The mean annual relative humidity of the Northeastern Provinces and North China varies between 60-65 per cent, and that of Central and South China between 70-80 per cent. Szechwan has a high humidity whereas Yunnan has a low humidity. In Sinkiang and Tibet, humidity is very low.

Regional variation of cloudiness in China follows closely the variation of humidity. The mean annual cloudiness decreases from seven in South China to four in North China. Sinkiang and the Northeastern Provinces have a mean cloudiness of 3.6. Omeishan in Szechwan has 8.1. In seasonal distribution, cloudiness varies greatly in different regions. In the Northeastern Provinces, North China, and West China, winter is the season of blue sky, whereas summer brings more clouds. In South China and the Yangtze Valley, winter is the most gloomy period.

Both radiation fogs and advection fogs are found in China, the former occurring on the mainland and the latter near the coast. Fogs are mostly met in winter on the mainland and spring fogs are most dominant in the Yangtze Estuary. In Mongolia and Sinkiang fog is rare but the sky is covered with haze most of the time.

Frost occurs practically everywhere on the Chinese mainland. The regular yearly visitation of frost does not begin until about latitude 28°N. along the coast. Inland the occurrence of frost depends greatly upon the altitude and topography.

If the growing season is assumed to be limited to the period between the mean date of the last frost in spring and the

mean date of the first frost in autumn, then the season varies in length from 12 months in South China, eight to nine months in the Yangtze Valley, seven in the Yellow River Basin, six in Hopei and Shansi, five in the North-eastern Provinces, to four in Tibet and Chinghai.

The main characteristic of rainfall regimes over all of China consists of a maximum in summer and a minimum in winter. There are many irregularities due to cyclones, typhoons, and thunderstorms. Precipitation in China is either orographic or cyclonic, which latter may be due to continental depressions, typhoons, or heat thunderstorms. During the last 60 years of observation in Shanghai, the wettest summers were always the ones with the least southeasterly winds. Southerly monsoons are the moisture-bearing winds in China but the moisture is only released by some mechanism—dynamical, thermal, or orographical—when the monsoons are lifted up by a polar front, intense solar radiation, or a mountain slope.

Maximum rainfall comes mostly in May in northern Kwangtung, in June in the Yangtze Valley and in July in North China.

Precipitation due to continental depressions makes up more than 80 per cent of the total in spring and more than 50 per cent in summer. Typhoon rains decrease in importance from south to north and from coast to inland. The proportion of thunderstorm rains is smaller than that of typhoon rains in summer but greater in spring. In eastern China, orographical rain plays only a secondary role. In western China orographical rain assumes a place of paramount importance. Very often the same air mass which brings heat and drought to East China turns into drenching rain after climbing 2,000 or 3,000 meters upward.

Rainfall is plentiful south of the Yangtze Valley (exceeding 1,000 mm.) and decreases rapidly towards the north and northwest. Besides, North China has an extreme variability in rainfall (more than 30 per cent) from year to year.

Snowfall is not heavy in China as the winter months are dry. It falls rarely in the South but may occur from December to March in the Yangtze Valley, November to April in North China, and October to April in the North-eastern Provinces.

TABLE 7—MEAN AIR TEMPERATURE (CENTIGRADE) IN 1944\*

(From reports by stations in Free China)

Place	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
Kunming	7.2	8.8	11.8	13.7	14.3	16.2	16.4	16.4	14.6	14.0	10.5	6.0	12.5
Tali	9.1	11.1	14.3	15.4	17.4	20.2	19.9	19.6	18.4	17.2	12.5	11.0	15.5
Likiang	5.7	7.4	11.3	13.0	14.8	17.2	17.0	16.3	15.1	14.3	10.0	8.9	12.6
Weining	4.2	5.4	9.0	14.2	14.2	15.7	18.3	16.3	14.7	11.8	8.9	-0.7	11.0
Chenyuan	4.5	6.7	12.4	15.6	20.1	23.5	26.4	24.6	23.3	16.7	14.1	6.0	16.2
Meitan	2.8	5.2	11.1	14.3	18.5	22.2	25.4	23.3	21.4	13.6	10.7	1.9	14.2
Yuanling	4.5	6.8	12.5	15.4	21.4	25.0	28.6	28.0	23.3	15.3	12.5	4.0	16.4
Chungking	8.2	10.2	14.7	18.7	22.7	24.5	29.4	29.3	23.8	17.3	13.9	6.2	18.2
Peipei	8.2	10.0	14.9	18.8	22.9	24.3	29.2	29.0	23.4	17.4	13.5	6.0	18.1
Yuyang	3.1	4.9	10.8	14.1	19.3	23.5	26.6	25.3	21.9	14.2	11.1	2.1	14.7
Nanchung	7.5	9.6	15.3	19.5	23.1	24.8	29.1	28.7	23.8	17.5	13.4	5.4	18.1
Tahsien	6.7	8.0	13.6	16.9	21.3	23.8	27.8	27.4	22.6	16.9	12.7	5.2	16.9
Suining	7.3	9.2	14.7	18.4	22.5	24.7	28.0	27.7	23.3	17.0	13.0	5.3	17.6
Chengtu	6.0	8.2	13.9	17.5	22.0	23.9	27.1	26.2	21.8	16.1	12.4	4.3	16.6
Loshan	6.9	9.3	14.9	17.5	21.6	22.8	26.6	26.3	21.8	16.3	13.2	5.3	16.9
Leipo	4.0	6.4	11.3	15.0	18.5	20.7	24.8	23.3	19.3	14.1	10.6	2.0	14.2
Sungpan	-2.8	-0.1	3.6	7.1	9.6	13.0	15.3	14.0	12.3	7.6	2.3	-2.6	6.6
Kangting	-1.9	-0.2	4.7	8.3	11.4	13.7	17.4	16.0	12.6	8.5	4.0	-3.5	7.6
Yaan	6.5	8.8	14.4	17.3	21.3	23.6	26.6	25.8	21.8	16.2	12.8	5.0	16.7
Sichang	12.2	13.6	16.3	19.9	18.6	21.3	22.8	22.1	19.5	18.0	14.0	9.1	17.3
Yunhsien	4.1	6.1	13.9	16.7	22.9	27.5	33.6	27.9	23.5	16.4	11.3	2.6	17.3
Sian	0.2	3.0	10.7	13.8	19.6	24.6	30.5	24.7	20.8	13.4	7.6	-1.9	13.9
Nancheng	3.1	5.9	12.7	15.5	20.0	22.9	27.5	25.4	20.6	14.6	0.5	1.8	15.0
Shanghsien	0.8	2.6	10.0	13.1	18.7	22.9	27.6	22.7	18.9	12.5	7.5	-1.7	13.0
Hwashan	-5.7	-3.1	3.0	6.9	12.3	15.8	20.6	19.0	15.1	7.5	1.7	-10.5	6.9
Tienshui	-1.6	1.4	8.8	12.2	17.0	20.6	24.5	21.8	17.5	11.0	4.5	-3.5	11.2
Pingliang	-4.4	-1.7	5.8	9.4	15.5	19.3	22.8	19.6	16.0	9.3	3.3	-6.3	9.1
Kingyang	-4.3	-1.4	5.7	9.1	15.2	19.4	23.3	20.1	16.7	8.9	3.3	-7.2	9.1
Yuchung	-6.8	-3.8	3.2	6.3	12.4	16.0	18.3	16.8	12.1	6.0	-0.4	-9.3	5.9
Lanchow	-6.0	-2.1	5.9	10.5	17.0	20.6	23.0	21.3	16.2	9.7	1.7	-7.8	9.2
Lintao	-4.7	-1.3	5.2	8.7	14.7	18.1	20.1	19.0	14.6	8.9	2.2	-5.2	8.4
Tsingyuan	-6.1	-2.4	5.4	10.4	17.6	22.2	24.2	21.9	16.7	10.2	1.3	-9.3	9.3
Hwachialing	-8.5	-6.4	0.5	3.2	8.9	12.4	15.2	13.4	9.5	2.9	-2.5	-11.1	3.1
Wutu	4.4	6.4	13.0	15.3	20.2	23.0	28.4	26.7	20.8	15.1	9.3	2.2	15.4
Kilienshan	-9.3	-6.0	0.7	4.7	11.8	16.4	17.9	17.4	11.7	4.5	-4.4	-13.8	4.3
Kiuchuan	-9.2	-5.3	4.4	8.6	16.5	21.1	22.3	21.4	15.0	8.0	-0.7	-13.9	7.4
Ansi	-8.0	-3.9	6.0	10.9	18.1	24.0	25.3	24.5	17.3	9.4	-1.2	-14.3	9.0
Tunghuang	-7.0	-2.7	7.9	12.0	19.3	23.9	25.6	24.8	18.1	10.4	0.3	-12.6	10.0

\* For mean temperature all over China, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

Source: Central Weather Bureau

TABLE 8--PRECIPITATION (MILLIMETER) OF 1944\*

(From Reports by Stations in Free China)

Place	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
Kunming	45.2	6.9	4.7	26.8	84.7	191.6	373.8	139.0	166.3	80.6	8.2	5.8	1133.6
Tali	113.3	4.5	18.5	6.1	79.7	225.9	430.2	258.0	226.6	16.5	0.0	0.0	1379.3
Likiang	14.1	0.2	1.8	6.6	61.5	191.9	258.7	335.2	365.2	19.2	0.0	0.0	1254.4
Weining	22.0	4.7	28.3	23.7	189.3	212.5	247.2	240.5	338.8	96.6	1.3	6.6	1411.5
Chenyuan	67.2	44.7	76.3	78.3	137.1	200.5	68.4	97.9	124.1	230.5	34.2	4.3	1163.5
Meitan	50.3	34.1	36.9	96.4	81.5	131.3	303.7	111.6	203.6	182.8	22.1	7.7	1352.0
Yuanling	117.4	91.3	106.4	152.6	179.7	312.3	246.7	11.0	182.8	282.0	25.9	2.1	1710.2
Chungking	15.7	12.8	52.1	74.4	85.5	251.7	120.2	24.7	141.2	216.5	31.0	32.4	1058.2
Peipei	6.8	11.3	36.6	45.4	78.4	217.4	132.3	51.0	141.5	189.2	39.4	26.6	975.9
Yuyang	55.4	59.7	68.4	128.6	142.4	159.6	134.8	132.9	325.3	325.3	40.1	6.0	1492.3
Nanchung	28.8	10.2	22.8	23.4	40.6	251.9	125.5	79.1	179.0	139.4	26.4	17.4	944.5
Tahsien	21.5	9.4	33.3	66.3	112.8	225.7	68.1	65.6	233.9	94.6	77.2	7.0	1015.4
Suining	21.8	5.6	12.0	26.0	39.8	234.4	139.3	90.6	183.0	182.0	19.4	24.5	978.4
Chengtu	8.6	12.7	17.4	49.2	42.2	179.7	194.3	138.9	152.8	94.0	7.7	5.7	903.2
Loshan	18.4	21.4	56.5	92.7	73.5	135.1	251.1	172.8	186.8	181.5	38.2	29.7	1287.7
Leipo	16.2	26.0	51.4	43.3	127.0	143.2	261.4	242.3	154.7	80.6	31.0	27.4	1204.5
Sungpan	13.5	5.1	40.1	61.4	64.5	130.8	108.2	57.4	82.6	151.0	12.9	2.1	732.6
Kangting	1.8	6.9	17.1	53.3	82.5	197.5	73.5	63.2	113.7	46.3	4.3	0.2	660.3
Yaan	28.5	27.1	41.0	85.4	103.1	155.2	539.8	351.3	141.8	217.1	39.5	28.8	1758.6
Sichang	7.8	2.3	22.3	28.5	125.3	222.4	205.4	125.7	208.6	97.0	0.6	0.0	1045.9
Sian	14.3	19.0	5.8	82.4	46.1	115.3	19.9	249.4	128.7	46.1	56.1	0.0	783.1
Nancheng	4.2	2.8	6.8	52.9	47.4	61.2	14.6	157.3	47.8	45.2	36.0	4.6	480.8
Shanghsien	11.1	4.1	12.7	37.2	128.7	149.4	138.3	61.1	77.6	48.7	92.3	6.6	767.8
Shanghsien	5.7	11.1	8.2	50.1	47.7	87.5	88.4	186.8	68.0	61.7	43.4	0.9	659.5
Hwasban	36.2	57.6	5.7	57.5	59.5	70.3	24.4	66.8	37.4	18.9	54.1	16.2	504.6
Tienshui	6.8	8.4	15.1	29.8	43.1	101.5	69.2	97.9	89.1	58.9	27.1	0.3	547.2
Pingliang	11.1	0.0	1.0	39.1	20.6	76.4	80.4	129.3	74.5	61.6	7.2	0.7	481.9
Kingyang	23.4	3.7	0.0	61.0	36.5	110.4	106.1	134.8	57.4	27.4	26.0	1.8	588.5
Yuchung	4.1	2.9	10.3	24.6	42.9	34.6	102.4	114.0	95.8	32.8	3.9	1.0	469.3
Lanchow	2.8	1.1	7.9	19.9	14.6	19.7	65.7	92.2	66.2	28.8	2.9	0.4	322.2
Lintao	6.4	3.0	16.7	47.8	23.4	19.1	114.2	56.1	47.6	36.5	7.1	0.0	377.9
Tsingyuan	5.4	1.1	4.0	11.6	11.4	29.3	42.2	97.9	43.2	12.9	2.7	4.0	265.8
Hwachialing	7.6	12.7	5.7	29.5	31.2	93.0	106.3	76.0	69.5	49.4	12.9	5.8	499.6
Wutu	4.0	2.3	10.0	56.6	48.1	24.7	154.3	57.4	62.7	42.5	6.7	1.1	471.4
Kilenshan	4.4	1.5	33.3	41.4	18.7	55.9	87.6	116.7	3.0	2.5	45.7	7.8	423.5
Kiuchuan	3.1	0.9	5.1	11.9	7.3	21.6	13.1	20.2	...	0.1	2.9	3.5	89.7
Ansi	0.4	0.1	0.0	2.5	9.2	23.0	18.0	...	0.0	0.0	5.9	13.6	72.7
Tunghuang	0.1	...	0.0	...	11.6	38.1	19.7	1.0	...	0.0	11.3	5.2	87.0

\* For mean precipitation all over China, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

Source: Central Weather Bureau.

## HISTORY

The Chinese are the bearers of the most important living culture that can be traced back in an unbroken line to the Stone Age. It is true that the continuity is lacking in many details, but what is known is enough to establish a few general principles. The most ancient home of Chinese culture was, as most authorities agree, the middle Yellow River Valley. It was only gradually that the Yangtze and other regions came within the horizon of ancient China.

Physically the neolithic people of North China were of the same stock as the northern Chinese of today and they overlapped into the Northeast and the Northwest. They also found a kindred physical type in South China. Besides, studies on the "Peking Man" reveal that the neolithic men in North China were descended from a paleolithic stock native to the same region.

Culturally, these proto-Chinese lived mainly on hunting, fishing and a primitive agriculture. The gradual accumulation

of social experience brought about significant social changes. The finding of "painted pottery" and "black pottery" as well as bronze cultures near Anyang in northern Honan proves the possibility and probability of continued Chinese culture from the Stone Age to the Bronze Age, although data is still lacking as to the step-by-step evolution of the proto-Chinese.

The transition from Stone to Bronze Age happened around 2000 B.C. A proto-feudalism came into existence with the appearance of tribes, nobility, ecclesiastics and farming commoners. From the perhaps thousands of tribes, two came to the fore by 1700 B.C., known as the Hsia and Shang. The Hsia, in modern Shansi, was at first the stronger and thus Hsia or Hua Hsia became the collective name for the Chinese race. After one century, Shang became stronger and its chief, Cheng Tang, defeated Hsia and was acknowledged overlord. He established the first loosely organized semi-feudal empire with Honan as his base.



In 1300 B.C., Pan Keng, king of Shang, established his capital at Yin, the modern Anyang in Honan. His empire was somewhat feudal in character and he was known as the Son of Heaven besides being the overlord of the tribes.

About 1100 B.C., a new power, Chou, rose in the west. It overwhelmed the Shang and took over Chinese overlordship in 1027 B.C. The empire was distributed as fiefs among the Chou ruler's brothers, nephews, sons, cousins, as well as a few loyal ministers. It was the first and only full-fledged feudal empire in Chinese history.

Around 900 B.C., the feudal empire of Chou began to show symptoms of decay. The princes had become stronger and, by constant warfare, a number of weaker ones were eliminated and the remaining stronger states began to defy the authority of the Son of Heaven. The western barbarians, at the instigation if not with actual assistance of the princes, defeated the Chou overlord and overran the royal domain in modern Shensi near Sian. Ping Wang (770-720 B.C.) moved his capital to the eastern capital, Loyi, the modern Loyang, and the dynasty was afterwards known as the Tung Chou (East Chou). It brought about the Chun-chiu (Spring and Autumn) era, with the states occupying the center of the arena while the overlord became nothing but a figurehead.

Four states stood out among the last centuries of feudal turmoil. They were the Chi in the east, Tsin in the north, Chin in the west, and Chu in the south. The entire era was marked by the constant struggle among the four (and later a fifth, Wu in present-day Kiangsu) for the hegemonic title which was conferred from time to time by the Chou overlord. That was, incidentally, his only function of state in that era.

The states were ruled by hereditary nobles and the common people had very little, if anything, to do with politics. In Chin and Chu, feudalism had disappeared. Tsin was still feudal in character. It was the first of the four to collapse and broke into three smaller states which ended the Chun-chiu era and ushered in the era of the Contending States.

The Chun-chiu years and the next period of the Contending States saw the flower of ancient Chinese philosophy. Philosophers, mostly from the privileged class, diverged into three schools. First, there were those who led in the overthrow of the old order, as represented by Teng Hsi. Second, there were the

pessimists who believed the situation was hopeless and decided to save themselves by fleeing the world, as represented by Lao Tze. The third school was represented by Confucius, who worshipped the age that had passed or was passing and devoted himself to preaching a return to the former days.

The political upheaval resulting from the latter part of the Chun-chiu era brought about a very significant revolution in Chinese political history. The state was no longer feudal in character but a centralized body-politic. Nobility had no control over politics and the princes were absolute rulers. All men were nominally equal before the law. Soldiery was no longer a nobility monopoly but a universal service with conscription coming to be the recognized way of enlistment. Hand in hand with war and bloodshed, philosophy attained its golden age in this era. Though abstract thought was not neglected, all philosophers were interested in the pressing problems presented by the current political and social anarchy and offered plans for the unification or pacification of the world. The passive school, as represented by Taoists, dialecticians, and Yang Chu, was more or less influenced by the Chun-chiu pessimists and advocated personal development and individual salvation. The active school, represented by Confucians, Mencians and Legalists, imitated Confucius in offering cures for the ills of the world.

The era of Contending States ended in 221 B.C., when Chin Shih Huang Ti defeated the remaining six states and established a centralized Chinese Empire. It opened the age of united empire in Chinese history. In fact, unity has been the normal condition and disunity a temporary interlude since Chin. Imperial unity was consolidated by the Chin and Han dynasties within the three centuries between 221 B.C. and A.D. 88 and the Chinese political structure and territorial limits took their outline in this stage. The Chinese kinship system, a development of the feudal clan system, also took its permanent form in this stage to dominate the Chinese social system. Confucianism was established as a state dogma. Its teachings in loyalty and filial piety upheld the *status quo*, and therefore were encouraged by the ruling class. Confucius was converted into a somewhat mystical personage. Taoism became a religious practice of charms and the transmutation of metals. The Ying Yang, another Chun-chiu school of thought, degenerated into a study of

five elements, signs of fortune and misfortune, lucky days and unlucky days.

After the reign of Han Ho Ti (A.D. 89-105) there was an important period of transition. After three centuries of consolidation and unification, the empire began to decline. Barbarians, with lower cultural development but stronger military power, overran the provinces on the northern frontier. Repeated internal insurrections and barbarian invasions shook the empire to its foundations, finally dissolving it into more than half a dozen fragments. After the short period of the Three Kingdoms (A.D. 220-265) the Tsin Dynasty managed again to unify the empire.

A period of spiritual decadence prevailed as Confucianism came to be an ossified system of pedantic erudition and dry ceremonial, with no inspiration for the people or even for the intellectuals. The latter indulged in a decadent form of Taoism, known as Pure Discourse which served only as an excuse for nihilistic behavior, denying all the ritual and moral code of Confucianism, drinking to excess, ridiculing and insulting the people of the world in every possible manner. Such a philosophy of decadence could not be understood nor afforded by the common people who found their comfort in a much simpler brand of Taoism which in the second century A.D. crystallized into a Taoist church. It was under such conditions that Buddhism was introduced, probably at the beginning of the first century A.D. At first obscure and negligible, by the third century Buddhism had become a great influence in spreading China's traditional civilization to the barbarians who had become a serious menace to the political and racial integrity of the empire.

Beginning from A.D. 300, eight princes of the House of Tsin indulged in a melee of civil war, struggling for power against each other. Taking advantage of the confusion, the Hsiung-nu (Huns), who had occupied the northern steppe and present Shansi for some time, declared independence in A.D. 304. Other barbarians followed their example, and within the next century more than a dozen semi-Chinese, semi-barbarian states were set up in North China. The House of Tsin crossed the Yangtze and established a new capital at Nanking. Henceforth this rule was known as the Eastern Tsin Dynasty (317-420).

A historical battle was fought between the southern Chinese and northern barbarians at the Fei River in northern

Anhwei in A.D. 383 and the barbarians were defeated. This battle laid the foundation for two centuries of stalemate between the north and south dynasties during which more contacts were formed between the Chinese and barbarians with the result that Chinese and barbarous elements coalesced into a new Chinese race. Classical China had come to an end, and a Greater China, a China with Tartar blood and Buddhistic philosophy, had come into being. The barbarians were not totally different races from the Chinese but, according to Owen Lattimore, they were groups from the stock of the same proto-Chinese which took different trends and speed in evolution in their respective environments, resulting in different degrees of "civilization." The extension of the Chinese "horizon," especially after the Han Dynasty, meant only the "reunion" of the Chinese stock.

The six centuries (A.D. 383-960) after the Battle of the Fei River saw the rise and fall of the North and South Dynasties, the Sui and Tang Dynasties, and the Five Dynasties. The House of Li, the ruling family of Tang Dynasty, rose from present-day Shansi, ruled an area larger than modern China, including the entire Amur territory, Korea, Turkestan and the Indo-China Peninsula. The Tang Emperor had the additional title of Heavenly Khan over the far-flung territories of the Chinese Empire.

Buddhism reached the height of its development during the North and South Dynasties and in Sui and Tang times. There were many Buddhist missionaries from India and Central Asia and Chinese pilgrims to the west. Buddhist sutras were translated and Chinese treatises developed. A number of sects were imported or developed at this time, which more or less determined the form of Buddhism in China. The religion, with additions from Chinese tradition, formed the chief spiritual refuge for the people.

The grandeur of the Sui and Tang Dynasties lasted barely two centuries. The empire declined from the middle of the eighth century and broke to pieces at the beginning of the tenth, when it was succeeded by the so-called Five Dynasties. At the same time Buddhism declined and the traditional Chinese culture in the form of Confucianism began to reassert itself under the championship of Han Yu (A.D. 768-824) who advocated the doing away with all foreign influences and restoring the pure Chinese culture of Confucian days.



China of the Sung Dynasty (A.D. 960-1279) was much smaller than that of Tang. It had no natural boundary because militarily it was not strong enough to reclaim the territories occupied by the Khitans in the north and the Tibetans or Hsia in the west. Struggles between Confucianism and non-Confucianism, and struggles between realism (led by Chu Hsi, 1130-1200) and idealism (led by Lu Chiu-yuan, 1139-1192) among Confucianists occupied the full attention of scholars and statesmen, with the result that the none-too-strong Sung Dynasty became even weaker. Gradually the Khitans overran all North China, and for a century and a half after A.D. 1127, the Sung held to the South and was known as the Southern Sung Dynasty. Eventually, the Mongols defeated the Khitans in the north and later overran all of China in A.D. 1279. For the first time all China was overwhelmed by a barbarous state and instead of being the empire, became only part of the Mongol Empire, although the emperor and his headquarters were within Chinese territory.

The Yuan Dynasty under the Mongols was a period of political catastrophe and cultural stagnation. Besides extending as far as western Europe and having China only as a part (though a huge and important part) of the empire, the Yuan rulers were also indifferent to Chinese culture. They not only had no inclination to be absorbed into the Chinese system, but also preferred to see the Chinese adopt Mongol manners and thought. The failure of this effort was the main reason why the Mongols were overthrown after barely 89 years in China.

China of the Ming Dynasty, which followed the Yuan, recovered a number of strategical frontiers which had been lost by the Sung. Institutionally and culturally, however, the Ming period was a failure. The "eight-legged essay" examination system further bound the thought of Chinese scholars and limited their outlook, resulting in the lack of outstanding statesmen in the history of the dynasty. The only bright page of the Ming history was the colonization of the southwestern provinces of Yunnan, Kwangsi, and Kweichow and the expansion of Chinese to the South Seas. Sea-borne trade between China and the South Seas began as early as Tang, if not earlier, and throughout Sung and Yuan the Chinese of the south never lost contact with the southern islands. After a naval expedition by

the Ming eunuch Cheng Ho, beginning in A.D. 1406, the coastal Chinese began to migrate in large numbers to join their pioneer kinsmen already settled abroad. This marked a new orientation in Chinese development. Although a continental people, many Chinese after the 15th century became trained seafarers.

The end of Ming saw another barbarian group occupying China and establishing their own empire. The Manchu (Ching) Empire was different from the Mongol Empire in that the Manchus readily submitted themselves to Chinese culture and were soon absorbed by the Chinese. They also persuaded all the racial groups within the nation to adopt Chinese ways of life and a number of outlying districts were put directly under the Imperial Government control.

China in the middle of the 19th century began to feel an increasing impact from the sea, which created a series of new problems. One of the results was the Opium War of 1839-42. The resultant Treaty of Nanking provided for an indemnity, the opening of five ports, the granting of extraterritoriality, the cession of Hongkong and "equitable" tariff. Two years later, in 1844, the United States and France followed British footsteps in securing similar treaties with China. Before long all the western powers were granted identical privileges.

A fracas over a small vessel off Canton brought about a joint Anglo-French military expedition against China which involved the entire coast from Canton to Tientsin and resulted in the occupation of Peking by foreign forces in 1860. The war produced a second series of treaties which opened more ports, elaborated the system of consular jurisdiction initiated by the Treaty of Nanking, and were responsible for a new tariff. Besides, England secured a strip of Kowloon, opposite Hongkong. Meanwhile, Russia obtained the Amur region and the sea coast east of the Ussuri River.

The weakness of the Manchu Government encouraged internal unrest. The most serious of the domestic strife was the Taiping Rebellion which, starting from Kwangsi in 1850, conquered within three years most of the southern provinces. The Taiping Rebels established their capital in Nanking, and one of their expeditionary forces penetrated as far north as the vicinity of Tientsin. The movement borrowed a number of ideas and slogans from Christianity which gave the struggle a touch of cultural antagonism between Chinese and imported cultures. Tseng Kuo-fan,

a scholar of the Confucian school, and later made marquis by the Manchu emperor, led his Hunan volunteers in upholding Confucianism against "foreign ideology." He was later assisted by Li Hung-chang and his Anhwei volunteers. The Imperial Forces under Tseng's command reoccupied Nanking in 1864, and the Manchus were given a new lease of life for another 50 years. The French took Indo-China in 1882-85 and Great Britain occupied Burma in 1886.

Politically still feudal and culturally a part of the Chinese complex, Japan had within one generation transformed herself into an efficient political machine of the European type and joined with alacrity in the international scramble for special privileges in China. The piratical characteristic of her people, which in the middle of the Ming Dynasty had ravaged many a coastal city in Kiangsu and Chekiang, flared up again when the Meiji Restoration gave the country modern military strength. She invaded Formosa in 1874, annexed the Liuchius in 1879 and fought China in 1894, trying to oust Chinese influence from Korea. The first Sino-Japanese War resulted in a Japanese victory and the peace treaty concluded in 1895 gave Japan Formosa, a huge indemnity, and a foothold on the continent by forcing China to recognize Korea as an independent country under Japanese tutelage. Korea was formally annexed by Japan in 1910.

After the Chinese defeat in the first Sino-Japanese War, the western powers began to consider seriously the partition of the old and weak empire. The American declaration of "Open Door" policy in 1899 stopped the scramble for spheres of influence and upheld Chinese territorial integrity. In the previous year, a reform was undertaken by the Manchu Emperor Kuang-hsu who for 100 days in 1898 issued a number of edicts which envisaged far-reaching changes. But the force of reaction, under the leadership of the Empress Dowager, caused the virtual retirement of the emperor and the setting up of a regime of reaction. Finally, in 1900, the reactionary administration sought to defeat the western powers by the employment of the fanatical Boxers. Following her defeat, China had to pay to the powers a heavy indemnity, and agreed to the establishment of a Legation Quarter in Peking guarded by foreign troops, and the maintenance of an open road between Peking and the sea by foreign garrisons.

This defeat sealed the fate of the Manchu Dynasty. The Empress

Dowager and her government began to realize their unpopularity and the necessity of somehow meeting the people's demands. A half-hearted attempt was made for a constitutional reform, but it was too late. The revolutionists, led by Dr. Sun Yat-sen, finally brought about the October 10 (1911) revolution, forcing the last Manchu emperor to abdicate. The Chinese Republic was formally established on New Year's Day, 1912. Despite two abortive attempts to restore monarchy, one by Yuan Shih-kai trying to establish a new dynasty (1915) and the other a plot to restore the Manchus (1917), the Republic was firmly established.

The story of the Republic is the story of the Kuomintang and the story of the Kuomintang before 1925 is that of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, its founder. Born in 1866 in Hsingshan (now Chungshan) district in Kwangtung, he received his education in the Hawaii College in Honolulu and Queen's College, Hongkong. He was trained to be a doctor but decided to dedicate himself to the task of establishing a republic after China's defeat in 1885 in her war with France. He organized the *Hsing Chung Hui* (Regenerate China Society) in 1892 in Macao.

Dr. Sun launched his first revolutionary uprising in Canton on September 9, 1895. It failed. Three more unsuccessful attempts were made in 1900, 1902 and 1904, respectively. The failures convinced Dr. Sun of the necessity of organization. He began to contact Chinese secret societies both in China and abroad. In the spring of 1905 Dr. Sun went to Europe and enunciated his *San Min Chu I*, or Three People's Principles, and *Wu Chuan Hsien Fa*, or Quintuple-Power Constitution, in Brussels. The same summer, he lectured on the principles and the necessity of organization for revolutionary purposes when he met revolutionary delegates from various Chinese provinces in Japan. As a result, the *Chung Kuo Tung Meng Hui*, or the China Brotherhood Society, was formed in Tokyo in August, 1905, and Dr. Sun was elected its *Tsungli*, director-general. It maintained branches in Chinese provinces and among overseas Chinese.

Between the organization in 1905 and the successful Wuchang Uprising on October 10, 1911, the *Tung Meng Hui* promoted no less than 13 abortive revolts. The most daring one occurred on March 29, 1911, when the revolutionaries stormed the Viceroy's yamen in Canton. Scores of them died in action and more were caught and later executed. The

bodies of 72 of them were given a mass burial at the Yellow Flower Cliff outside Canton.

When the revolutionaries struck at Wuchang in Hupeh on October 10, their comrades and sympathizers in other provinces rose in response. Uprisings sprang up in Hunan, Shensi, Shansi, Yunnan, Kiangsu, Chekiang, Anhwei, Kweichow, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Liaoning (Fengtien), Kirin, Heilungkiang, Fukien, Shantung, Honan, Szechwan, Shanghai, and Nanking. Dr. Sun was at Denver, Colorado, when he heard of the revolt in Wuchang. He hurried back to China. Arriving in Nanking, he was elected provisional president of the Republic of China, and assumed office on January 1, 1912. On February 12, the Manchu Emperor abdicated. On February 23, Dr. Sun resigned in favor of Yuan Shih-kai. A provisional constitution of 56 articles was promulgated on March 11, 1912.

The *Tung Meng Hui*, previously a secret body, became an open organization upon the establishment of the Republic. Sung Chiao-jen advocated the broadening of the league's basis to include other political parties. The Kuomintang was formed by amalgamating the United Democratic Party, the People's Common Progress Party, the Democratic Progress Party and the People's Public Party. Dr. Sun was elected the president of the new party. He did not assume office but asked Sung to act on his behalf.

The Kuomintang won the majority of the seats in the Parliament. To counteract its influence, Yuan Shih-kai subsidized the Republican Party, the Democratic Party and the United Party to form a Progressive Party. Following the assassination of Sung Chiao-jen in Shanghai on March 20, 1913, by Yuan's agents, Dr. Sun planned a punitive expedition against Yuan from Kwangtung. This, however, failed. Meanwhile, Yuan abused his powers, defying resolutions passed by Parliament. Dr. Sun ordered that a widespread anti-Yuan movement be launched in Shanghai, Kiangsi, Nanking, Kwangtung, Fukien, Hunan, Anhwei, and Szechwan, but it did not succeed. The Kuomintang was outlawed by Yuan, and many of its members had to leave the country.

After this failure, Dr. Sun decided to overhaul the Kuomintang. On March 6, 1914, in Tokyo, he was elected *Tsungli* of the newly organized *Chung Hua Ke Ming Tang*, or the Chinese Revolutionary Party. The headquarters were moved

from Tokyo to Shanghai after the death of Yuan Shih-kai.

When Yuan Shih-kai plotted to put himself on the throne of a new dynasty in 1915, Dr. Sun directed widespread uprisings in Dairen, Shanghai, Hunan, Chekiang, Yunnan, Kweichow, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Shanghai, and Shensi. The uprisings did not cease until after the death of Yuan Shih-kai, when Li Yuan-hung became president. The latter declared himself in favor of the restoration of the provisional constitution and the reassembly of Parliament, which had been dissolved by Yuan early in 1915.

Resuming the prime ministership after defeating Chang Hsun's restoration plot in 1917, Tuan Chi-jui coerced Parliament to approve China's participation in World War I. Dr. Sun took part of the Chinese Navy to Canton and established a military government. He fully approved China's joining the war but he resented the illegal methods used by Tuan to attain his end.

In 1919, Dr. Sun changed the name of the party from *Chung Hua Ke Ming Tang* to *Chung Kuo Kuo Min Tang*. He was elected president of the Canton Provisional Government in 1921, but he was forced to retire by Chen Chiung-ming in 1922. In 1924, Dr. Sun again reorganized the Kuomintang and formed party nuclei in all public or semi-public bodies and societies. The party established the National Kwangtung University and the Whampoa Military Academy. This conformed with the policy of instilling the party principles in the masses, the students, and in the armed forces in preparation for the subsequent Northern Expedition.

At the beginning of 1925, there was a change in the Peking Government, which increased Dr. Sun's hope for an early unification of the country. Ill, he went to North China for the two-fold purpose of recovering his health and of promoting a national convention with the northern leaders. His health, however, declined rapidly, and he died in Peking (now Peiping) on March 12, 1925.

Following Dr. Sun's death, the responsibility of leading the revolution fell on Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek. Under his leadership the Nationalist forces, officered by cadets of the Whampoa Military Academy, set out from Canton on July 9, 1926, to oust the northern warlords and to unify the country. In two years the Northern Expedition was successfully completed.



A national government was established in Nanking in 1928, under the direction of the Kuomintang, and since then the nation has been undergoing a tutelage period to prepare China for real democracy.

A cultural revolution began at the universities in Peking in 1919 and spread all over China. By 1900, western-styled schools of all degrees had been established, and western ideas, especially of science and democracy, were silently but irresistibly penetrating into the country. The new movement in 1919 advocated the use of the vernacular instead of the literary style of writing, a scientific re-examination of traditional civilization in all its aspects, wholesale and systematic introduction of western philosophy, literature, and culture, and an attempt at a synthesis of things Chinese and western and a new cultural creation.

In the first generation of the Republic, the western powers were more or less confined to their established rights, part of which, due to the rising demands of the Chinese people, had been retroceded. The only nation which not only clung to her gains but also tried to grab more was Japan. Yuan Shih-kai's monarchical attempt in 1915 was backed up by Japanese loans and ronins. Through the presentation of the Twenty-one Demands in 1915 Japan intended to make China a Japanese protectorate. The Japanese occupation of Tsingtao during the First World War gave the Island Empire a foothold in China besides the strip of territory along the South Manchuria Railway which she seized from the Russians after the Russo-Japanese War in 1904-05. Japanese ambitions were unmasked in the notorious Tanaka Memorial published in 1927. The Japanese attempt to stop the advance of the Nationalist Northern Expeditionary Force in Shantung in 1928 was the first concrete step towards the realization of the Japanese continental policy.

Unification of entire China under the National Government and the rapid progress made under the Kuomintang regime prompted Japan to take direct aggressive measures. The "Mukden Incident" on the night of September 18, 1931, marked the first step in Japan's armed aggression when she occupied the three Chinese northeastern provinces by force. The Shanghai War in early 1932 strengthened Japan's position in Shanghai. The "War of the Great Wall" in early 1933 gave Japan control over the eastern section of the Great

Wall, added Jehol to the puppet organization in the Northeast, included an invasion of northern Chahar and carved out a demilitarized zone in eastern Hopei under Japanese dominance. By a show of force, Japan made the Chinese national army and Kuomintang headquarters evacuate Peiping, Tientsin, Hopei, and Chahar, while another puppet regime was established by the Japanese in the eastern Hopei demilitarized zone. After 1935, Japan resorted to large-scale smuggling to undermine China's financial strength, and drug trafficking to poison the Chinese people. A number of "economic cooperations" were demanded in North China, aiming at alienating this part of the country from the rest of China. A futile attempt was made in the winter of 1936 by puppet Mongol and Japanese units to invade Suiyuan. The Sian Incident, when Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek was kidnapped by Chang Hsueh-liang's troops and the entire nation rose in a body to support the Generalissimo in December, 1936, showed Chinese national solidarity. Japan realized that it was impossible to deal with separate parts of China, and any blow, if effective at all, would have to be delivered to the nation as a whole. The first half of 1937 saw her preparing for a full-dress invasion. And the "incident" of the Lukouchiao (Marco Polo Bridge) near Peiping on the night of July 7, 1937, was the beginning of the present Sino-Japanese War.

The incident, by which Japan tried to alienate North China from the Republic, was meant by the Japanese to be a "local issue." But the Chinese were convinced they had reached the limit of endurance. On July 17, at Kuling, Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek laid down the minimum conditions for negotiation in the following words:

- "1. Any kind of settlement must not infringe upon the territorial integrity and sovereign rights of our nation;
2. The status of the Hopei and Chahar Political Council is fixed by the National Government and we should not allow any illegal alterations;
3. We will not agree to the removal by outside pressure of local officials appointed by the National Government such as the chairman of the Hopei and Chahar Political Council;
4. We will not allow any restriction being placed upon the position now held by the 29th Army."

The entire nation rallied to the Generalissimo's stand. The Chinese Communist Party agreed to dissolve the "Soviet Republic" and on

September 22, announced that the former Red Army had been reorganized as part of the Chinese national army.

Determined to pursue their aggressive ambitions on the continent, the Japanese launched their attack on the Peiping-Tientsin area by the end of July. Peiping fell on July 29 and Tientsin on the 31st.

In Shanghai, the Hungjao Military Airfield "Incident," which occurred on the night of August 9, 1937, when two Japanese marines were shot while trying to force their way into the Chinese airfield, brought the war to a national scale. The Battle of Shanghai began on August 13. On November 20, the National Government in a statement announced the removal of its seat from Nanking to Chungking to continue the war of resistance. On December 13, Nanking fell. The Chinese military headquarters, however, was removed to Wuchang and Hankow, from where it was later removed to Chungking after withdrawal from Wuchang and Hankow on October 25, 1938.

China, as a member of the League of Nations, repeatedly appealed to the League at the beginning of the Sino-Japanese hostilities for sanctions against Japan. The League Assembly on October 6, 1937, voted that the assembly "expresses its moral support for China and recommends that members of the League should refrain from taking any action which might have the effect of weakening China's power of resistance and thus of increasing her difficulties in the present conflict and should also consider how far they can individually extend aid to China." The same resolution was passed by the 100th Session of the League Council on February 2, 1938. The 101st Session of the League Council held on May 14, 1938, also "earnestly urges members of the League to do their utmost to give effect to the recommendations contained in previous resolutions of the assembly and council in this matter, and take into serious and sympathetic consideration requests they may receive from the Chinese Government in conformity with the said resolutions; and expresses its sympathy with China in her heroic struggle for the maintenance of her independence and territorial integrity, threatened by the Japanese invasion, and in the suffering which is thereby inflicted on her people."

On September 11, 1938, China formally requested the League to apply Article XVII of the League Covenant. On the 30th, the Council adopted a report which reads in part:

"1. The report of the Far Eastern Advisory Committee, adopted by the Assembly on October 6, 1937, states 'that the military operations carried on by Japan against China by land, sea, and air . . . can be justified neither on the basis of existing legal instruments nor on that of the right of self-defense, and that (they are) in contravention of Japan's obligations under the Nine-Power Treaty of February 6, 1922, and under the Pact of Paris of August 7, 1928.'

"2. The Japanese Government having been invited, under Article XVII, paragraph 1 of the Covenant, to comply with the obligations devolving upon the members of the League for the settlement of their disputes, has declined this invitation.

"3. Although, in conformity with established practice, it is, in principle, for the members of the League to appreciate in each particular case whether the conditions required for the application of Article XVI and Article XVII, paragraph 3, are fulfilled, in the special case now before the Council, the military operations in which Japan is engaged in China have already been found by the Assembly to be illicit, as mentioned above, and the Assembly's finding retain its full force.

"4. In view of Japan's refusal of the invitation extended to her the provisions of Article XVI are, under Article XVII, paragraph 3, applicable in present conditions and the members of the League are entitled not only to act as before on the basis of the said finding, but also to adopt individually the measures provided for in Article XVI.

"5. As regards coordinated action in carrying out such measures, it is evident, from the experience of the past, that all elements of cooperation which are necessary, are not yet assured."

Meanwhile, an invitation was extended by the Belgian Government at the request of Great Britain and the United States to signatories and adherents to the Nine-Power Treaty of 1922 for a conference at Brussels according to Article VII of that treaty. All except Japan accepted the invitation. The conference in Brussels began on November 3, 1937. After much deliberation, the conference adopted a resolution on November 24, 1937, stating that the conference is convinced that force itself can provide no just and lasting solution for disputes between nations, and a satisfactory settlement can only be achieved by consultation with powers concerned.



The Japanese war of aggression was not only directed against China but also other powers in the Far East. Japan had repeatedly attacked interests of the third powers in the course of the war, and her aggressive intentions were further revealed when her military forces entered Indo-China on September 22, 1940, following the collapse of France. She had been preparing for war against both the United States and Great Britain. Her attacks on Pearl Harbor and other American and British possessions in the Pacific were made on December 8, 1941 (China Time). The next day, China declared war on Japan as well as on Germany and Italy. The Sino-Japanese War became one phase of the world-wide conflict between democracy and aggression.

On January 1, 1942, 26 United Nations, including China, issued a joint declaration from Washington pledging to use their full resources against the Axis and not to make separate armistice or peace with the enemies. Together with the United States, Great Britain, and the U. S. S. R., China has since become one of the four leading powers in the world fight against aggression. As a tribute to a major ally, the United States and Great Britain announced on October 10, 1942, their readiness to relinquish the extraterritorial rights in China. New Sino-American and Sino-British treaties were concluded on January 11, 1943. China's equal status among the major powers was fully established.

China, the United States, Great Britain and the U. S. S. R. concluded on October 30, 1943, the four-power talk in Moscow. In the joint declaration, they reaffirmed their decision to use their full resources against their respective enemies

and to seek joint action in fighting as well as in disarming the enemies. They suggested the establishment of an international organization for the maintenance of peace and order after the war. The importance of China's part in the United Nations was indicated in the Cairo Conference when President Chiang Kai-shek, President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Churchill met at Cairo in November, 1943, and discussed the war against Japan. The joint declaration they issued after the meeting emphasized unconditional surrender of Japan, the restoration to China of all the territories she has lost to Japan, and the independence of Korea.

In November, 1944, China adopted a number of measures to set her own house in better order so as to increase her strength to play better her part in the Allied joint war efforts. Close cooperation with the Allied forces, especially that of the United States, was made possible during the end of 1944 to equip, feed and train the Chinese forces to be a more forceful fighting machine. The opening of the Stilwell Road in January, 1945, broke the three-year long land blockade of China and a rapid revival of the strength of the nation was noticed. In April, 1945, China, as one of the four sponsor powers, participated in the United Nations Conference on International Organization held in San Francisco, U. S. A., to lay the foundation for a world security organization. In China, the Sixth National Congress of the Kuomintang met in May to discuss the realization of constitutionalism. The Chinese nation is destined to play an important part in establishing and safeguarding world peace as one of the leading constitutional democracies in the world.

TABLE 9—TABLE OF DYNASTIES

## LEGENDARY

<i>Dynastic Title</i>	<i>Accession</i>
Huang Ti(TheYellowEmperor)	2697 B.C.
Shao Hao ...	2597 B.C.
Chuan Hsu ...	2513 B.C.
Ti Ku ...	2435 B.C.
Ti Chih ...	2365 B.C.
Yao (Tang Yao) ...	2357 B.C.
Shun (Yu Shun) ...	2255 B.C.

## HISTORICAL

The Hsia Dynasty, 2205—1766 B.C.	
Family name: Shih.	
Yu, the Great ...	2205 B.C.
Chi ...	2197 B.C.

Tai Kang ...	2188 B.C.
Chung Kang ...	2159 B.C.
Hsiang ...	2146 B.C.
Shao Kang ...	2118 B.C.
Chu ...	2057 B.C.
Huai ...	2040 B.C.
Mang ...	2014 B.C.
Hsieh ...	1996 B.C.
Pu Chiang ...	1980 B.C.
Chiung ...	1921 B.C.
Chin ...	1900 B.C.
Kung Chia ...	1879 B.C.
Kao ...	1848 B.C.
Fa ...	1837 B.C.
Chieh ...	1818 B.C.

TABLE 9—TABLE OF DYNASTIES—(Continued)

<i>Dynastic Title</i>	<i>Accession</i>	<i>Dynastic Title</i>	<i>Accession</i>
The Shang or Yin Dynasty, 1766—1122 B.C. Family name: Tzu. Capitals: Po, Nao, Yin.		An Wang ...	401 B.C.
Tang ...	1766 B.C.	Lieh Wang ...	375 B.C.
Tai Chia ...	1753 B.C.	Hsien Wang ...	368 B.C.
Wu Ting ...	1720 B.C.	Shen Ching Wang ...	320 B.C.
Ta Keng ...	1691 B.C.	Nan Wang ...	314 B.C.
Hsiao Chia ...	1666 B.C.	Tung Chou Chun (Duke of Eastern Chou) ...	255 B.C.
Yung Chi ...	1649 B.C.	The Chin Dynasty, 255—206 B.C. Family name: Ying. Capital: Hsienyang.	
Tai Wu ...	1637 B.C.	Chao Hsiang Wang ...	255 B.C.
Chung Ting ...	1562 B.C.	Hsiao Wen Wang ...	250 B.C.
Wai Jen ...	1549 B.C.	Chuang Hsiang Wang ...	250 B.C.
Ho Tan Chia ...	1534 B.C.	Shih Huang Ti ...	246 B.C.
Tsu I ...	1525 B.C.	Erh Shih Huang Ti ...	209 B.C.
Tsu Hsin ...	1506 B.C.	Tze Ying ...	207 B.C.
Wu Chia ...	1490 B.C.	The Han Dynasty, 208 B.C.—A.D. 220. Family name: Liu. Capitals: Changan (208 B.C.—A.D. 25), Loyang (A.D. 25—220).	
Tsu Ting ...	1465 B.C.	Kao Ti (Liu Pang) ...	206 B.C.
Nan Keng ...	1433 B.C.	Hui Ti ...	194 B.C.
Yang Chia ...	1408 B.C.	Kao Hou (Empress Lu, of Kao Ti) ...	187 B.C.
Pan Keng ...	1401 B.C.	Wen Ti ...	179 B.C.
Hsiao Hsin ...	1373 B.C.	Ching Ti ...	156 B.C.
Hsiao I ...	1352 B.C.	Wu Ti ...	140 B.C.
Wu Ting ...	1324 B.C.	Chao Ti ...	86 B.C.
Tsu Keng ...	1265 B.C.	Hsuan Ti ...	73 B.C.
Tsu Chia ...	1258 B.C.	Yuan Ti ...	48 B.C.
Lin Hsin ...	1225 B.C.	Cheng Ti ...	32 B.C.
Keng Ting ...	1219 B.C.	Ai Ti ...	6 B.C.
Wu I ...	1198 B.C.	Ping Ti ...	A.D. 1
Tai Ting ...	1194 B.C.	Ju Tze Ying (Hsin Mang) ...	A.D. 6
Ti I ...	1191 B.C.	(Huai Yang Wang) ...	A.D. 9
Shou (Chou Hsin) ...	1154 B.C.	Kuang Wu Ti ...	A.D. 23
The Chou Dynasty, 1122—255 B.C. Family name: Chi. Capitals: Feng (1122—771), Loyang (770—255).		Ming Ti ...	A.D. 25
Wu Wang ...	1122 B.C.	Chang Ti ...	A.D. 58
Cheng Wang ...	1115 B.C.	Ho Ti ...	A.D. 76
Kang Wang ...	1078 B.C.	Shang Ti ...	A.D. 89
Chao Wang ...	1052 B.C.	An Ti ...	A.D. 106
Mu Wang ...	1001 B.C.	Shun Ti ...	A.D. 107
Kung Wang ...	946 B.C.	Chung Ti ...	A.D. 126
I Wang ...	934 B.C.	Chih Ti ...	A.D. 145
Hsiao Wang ...	909 B.C.	Huan Ti ...	A.D. 146
Yi Wang ...	894 B.C.	Ling Ti ...	A.D. 147
Li Wang ...	878 B.C.	Shao Ti ...	A.D. 168
Hsuan Wang ...	827 B.C.	Hsien Ti ...	A.D. 189
Yu Wang ...	781 B.C.		
Ping Wang ...	770 B.C.	The Three Kingdoms: Wei, A.D. 220—265. Family name: Tsao. Capital: Loyang.	
Huan Wang ...	719 B.C.	Wei Wen Ti ...	A.D. 220
Chuang Wang ...	696 B.C.	Wei Ming Ti ...	A.D. 227
Hsi Wang ...	681 B.C.	Wei Fei Ti ...	A.D. 240
Hui Wang ...	676 B.C.	Wei Shao Ti ...	A.D. 254
Hsiang Wang ...	651 B.C.	Wei Yuan Ti ...	A.D. 260
Ching Wang ...	618 B.C.	Shu Han, A.D. 221—264. Family name: Liu. Capital: Chengtu.	
Kuang Wang ...	612 B.C.	Shu-Han Chao Lieh Ti ...	A.D. 221
Ting Wang ...	606 B.C.	Shu-Han Ssu Ti (Hou Chu) ...	A.D. 223
Chien Wang ...	585 B.C.		
Ling Wang ...	571 B.C.		
Ching Wang ...	544 B.C.		
Ching Wang ...	519 B.C.		
Yuan Wang ...	475 B.C.		
Chen Ting Wang ...	468 B.C.		
Kao Wang ...	440 B.C.		
Wei Lieh Wang ...	425 B.C.		

TABLE 9—TABLE OF DYNASTIES—(Continued)

<i>Dynastic Title</i>	<i>Accession</i>	<i>Dynastic Title</i>	<i>Accession</i>
Wu, A.D. 222—280. Family name : Sun. Capital : Nanking.		The Northern Dynasties :	
Wu Ta Ti ...	A.D. 222	Northern Wei, A.D. 386—535. Family name : Toba and "Yuan." Capitals : Tatung (A.D. 386—493) and Loyang (A.D. 493—535).	
Wu Fei Ti ...	A.D. 252	Tao Wu Ti ...	A.D. 386
Wu Ching Ti ...	A.D. 258	Ming Yuan Ti ...	A.D. 409
Wu Mo Ti ...	A.D. 264	Tai Wu Ti ...	A.D. 424
The Tsin Dynasty A.D. 265—420		Wen Cheng Ti ...	A.D. 452
Family name : Ssu-ma. Capitals : Changan and Loyang (A.D. 265— 316), Nanking (A.D. 317—420).		Hsien Wen Ti ...	A.D. 466
Wu Ti ...	A.D. 265	Hsiao Wen Ti ...	A.D. 471
Hui Ti ...	A.D. 290	Hsuan Wu Ti ...	A.D. 500
Huai Ti ...	A.D. 307	Hsiao Ming Ti ...	A.D. 516
Min Ti ...	A.D. 313	Lin Tao Wang ...	A.D. 528
Yuan Ti (East Tsin) ...	A.D. 317	Hsiao Chuang Ti ...	A.D. 528
Ming Ti ...	A.D. 323	Tung Hai Wang ...	A.D. 530
Cheng Ti ...	A.D. 326	Chieh Min Ti ...	A.D. 531
Kang Ti ...	A.D. 343	An Ting Wang ...	A.D. 531
Mu Ti ...	A.D. 345	Hsiao Wu Ti ...	A.D. 532
Ai Ti ...	A.D. 362	Eastern Wei, A.D. 534—550. Family name : Toba. Capital : Kaifeng.	
Ti I (Hai Hsi Kung) ...	A.D. 366	Hsiao Ching Ti ...	A.D. 534
Chien Wen Ti ...	A.D. 371	Western Wei, A.D. 535—557. Family name : Toba. Capital : Changan.	
Hsiao Wu Ti ...	A.D. 373	Wen Ti ...	A.D. 535
An Ti ...	A.D. 397	Fei Ti ...	A.D. 552
Kung Ti ...	A.D. 419	Kung Ti ...	A.D. 554
The Southern Dynasties :		Northern Chi, A.D. 550—577. Family name : Kao. Capital : Yeh.	
Sung, A.D. 420—479. Family name : Liu. Capital : Nanking.		Wen Hsuan Ti ...	A.D. 550
Wu Ti ...	A.D. 420	Fei Ti ...	A.D. 560
Shao Ti ...	A.D. 423	Hsiao Chao Ti ...	A.D. 560
Wen Ti ...	A.D. 424	Wu Cheng Ti ...	A.D. 561
Hsiao Wu Ti ...	A.D. 454	Hou Chu ...	A.D. 565
Fei Ti ...	A.D. 465	An Teh Wang ...	A.D. 577
Ming Ti ...	A.D. 465	Northern Chou, A.D. 556—581. Family name : Yu-wen. Capital : Changan.	
Fei Ti (Tsang Wu Wang) ...	A.D. 473	Hsiao Min Ti ...	A.D. 556
Shun Ti ...	A.D. 477	Ming Ti ...	A.D. 557
Chi, A.D. 479—502. Family name : Hsiao. Capital : Nanking.		Wu Ti ...	A.D. 561
Kao Ti ...	A.D. 479	Hsuan Ti ...	A.D. 578
Wu Ti ...	A.D. 482	Ching Ti ...	A.D. 580
Yu Ling Wang ...	A.D. 493	The Sui Dynasty, A.D. 581—618. Family name : Yang. Capitals : Changan and Loyang.	
Hai Ling Wang ...	A.D. 494	Wen Ti ...	A.D. 581
Ming Ti ...	A.D. 494	Yang Ti ...	A.D. 605
Tung Han Hou ...	A.D. 498	Kung Ti Yu ...	A.D. 617
Ho Ti ...	A.D. 501	Kung Ti Tung ...	A.D. 618
Liang, A.D. 502—557. Family name : Hsiao. Capital : Nanking.		The Tang Dynasty, A.D. 618—907. Family name : Li. Capital : Changan.	
Wu Ti ...	A.D. 502	Kao Tsu ...	A.D. 618
Chien Wen Ti ...	A.D. 549	Tai Tsung (the Great) ...	A.D. 627
Yu Chang Wang ...	A.D. 551	Kao Tsung ...	A.D. 650
Yuan Ti ...	A.D. 552	Chung Tsung ...	A.D. 684
Cheng Yang Hou ...	A.D. 555	Jui Tsung ...	A.D. 684
Ching Ti ...	A.D. 555	Wu Hou (Empress) ...	A.D. 684
Chen, A.D. 557—589. Family name : Chen. Capital : Nanking.			
Wu Ti ...	A.D. 557		
Wen Ti ...	A.D. 560		
Lin Hai Wang ...	A.D. 567		
Hsuan Ti ...	A.D. 569		
Hou Chu ...	A.D. 583		

TABLE 9—TABLE OF DYNASTIES—(Continued)

<i>Dynastic Title</i>	<i>Accession</i>	<i>Dynastic Title</i>	<i>Accession</i>
Chung Tsung (Restored)	A.D. 705	Kuang Tsung	... A.D. 1189
Jui Tsung (Restored) ...	A.D. 710	Ning Tsung	... A.D. 1194
Hsuan Tsung	... A.D. 713	Li Tsung	... A.D. 1224
Su Tsung ...	A.D. 756	Tu Tsung	... A.D. 1264
Tai Tsung ...	A.D. 763	Kung Ti	... A.D. 1274
Teh Tsung ...	A.D. 780	Tuan Tsung	... A.D. 1276
Shun Tsung	... A.D. 805	Ti Ping	... A.D. 1279
Hsien Tsung	... A.D. 806		
Mu Tsung ...	A.D. 821	Liao (Khitan) Dynasty, A.D. 907—	
Ching Tsung	... A.D. 825	1154.	
Wen Tsung	... A.D. 827	Tai Tsu	... A.D. 907
Wu Tsung ...	A.D. 841	Tai Tsung	... A.D. 926
Hsuan Tsung	... A.D. 847	Shih Tsung	... A.D. 947
I Tsung	... A.D. 860	Mu Tsung	... A.D. 951
Hsi Tsung ...	A.D. 874	Ching Tsung	... A.D. 968
Chao Tsung	... A.D. 889	Sheng Tsung	... A.D. 983
Chao Huan Ti (Ai Ti) ...	A.D. 904	Hsing Tsung	... A.D. 1031
		Tao Tsung	... A.D. 1055
The Five Dynasties :		Tien Tsu Ti	... A.D. 1101
Later Liang, A.D. 907—922. Family		Teh Tsung	... A.D. 1125
name : Chu. Capital : Kiafeng,		Kan Tien Hou	... A.D. 1136
Loyang.		Jen Tsung	... A.D. 1142
Tai Tsu ...	A.D. 907		
Mo Ti ...	A.D. 913	Chin (Golden) Dynasty, A.D. 1115	
		—1234.	
Later Tang, A.D. 923—936. Family		Tai Tsu	... A.D. 1115
name : Li. Capital : Weichow and		Tai Tsung	... A.D. 1123
Loyang.		Hsi Tsung	... A.D. 1135
Chuang Tsung	... A.D. 923	Hai Ling Wang	... A.D. 1149
Ming Tsung	... A.D. 926	Shih Tsung	... A.D. 1161
Min Ti ...	A.D. 933	Chang Tsung	... A.D. 1190
Lu Wang ...	A.D. 934	Wei Shao Wang	... A.D. 1209
		Hsuan Tsung	... A.D. 1213
Later Tsin, A.D. 936—946. Family		Ai Tsung	... A.D. 1224
name : Shih. Capital : Loyang and		Mo Ti ...	... A.D. 1234
Kaifeng.			
Kao Tsu ...	A.D. 936	The Yuan (Mongol) Dynasty, A.D. 1206—	
Chu Ti ...	A.D. 942	1368. Family name : Chi-O-Wen.	
		Capitals : Holin (Karakorum) and	
Later Han, A.D. 947—950. Family		Peking (Tatu).	
name : Liu. Capital : Kaifeng.			
Kao Tsu ...	A.D. 947	Tai Tsu (Genghis Khan)	A.D. 1206
Yin Ti ...	A.D. 948	Tai Tsung (Ogotai)	... A.D. 1229
		Ting Tsung (Kuyak)	... A.D. 1246
Later Chou, A.D. 951—960. Family		Hsien Tsung (Mangu)	... A.D. 1251
name : Kuo. Capital : Kaifeng.		Shih Tsu (Kublai)	... A.D. 1260
Tai Tsu ...	A.D. 951	Cheng Tsung	... A.D. 1294
Shih Tsung	... A.D. 954	Wu Tsung ...	... A.D. 1307
Kung Ti ...	A.D. 959	Jen Tsung ...	... A.D. 1311
		Ying Tsung	... A.D. 1320
The Sung Dynasty, A.D. 960—1279.		Tai Ting Ti	... A.D. 1323
Family name : Chao. Capitals : Kaifeng		Yu Chu ...	... A.D. 1328
(A.D. 960—1126) and Hangchow		Ming Tsung	... A.D. 1332
(A.D. 1127—1279).		Shun Ti	... A.D. 1333
Tai Tsu ...	A.D. 960		
Tai Tsung	... A.D. 976	The Ming Dynasty, A.D. 1368—1644.	
Chen Tsung	... A.D. 997	Family name : Chu. Capitals : Nanking	
Jen Tsung ...	A.D. 1022	(A.D. 1368—1402) and Peking	
Ying Tsung	... A.D. 1063	(A.D. 1403—1644).	
Shen Tsung	... A.D. 1067	Tai Tsu	... A.D. 1368
Che Tsung ...	A.D. 1085	Hui Wen Ti	... A.D. 1398
Hui Tsung ...	A.D. 1100	Cheng Tsu ...	... A.D. 1402
Chin Tsung	... A.D. 1126	Jen Tsung ...	... A.D. 1424
Kao Tsung (Southern		Hsuan Tsung	... A.D. 1425
Sung) ...	A.D. 1127	Ying Tsung	... A.D. 1435
Hsiao Tsung	... A.D. 1162	Tai Tsung	... A.D. 1449



TABLE 9—TABLE OF DYNASTIES—(Concluded)

<i>Dynastic Title</i>	<i>Accession</i>	<i>Dynastic Title</i>	<i>Accession</i>
Ying Tsung (Restored) ..	A.D. 1457	(A.D. 1621-1643) and Peking (A.D. 1644-1912).	
Hsiao Tsung ..	A.D. 1464	Tai Tsu (Nurhachu) ..	A.D. 1583
Hsiao Tsung ..	A.D. 1487	Tai Tsung (Huang Taichi) ..	A.D. 1627
Wu Tsung ..	A.D. 1505	Shih Tsu (Shun-chih) ..	A.D. 1644
Shih Tsung ..	A.D. 1521	Sheng Tsu (Kang-hsi) ..	A.D. 1662
Mu Tsung ..	A.D. 1566	Shih Tsung (Yung-Cheng) ..	A.D. 1723
Shen Tsung ..	A.D. 1572	Kao Tsung (Chien-Lung) ..	A.D. 1736
Kuang Tsung ..	A.D. 1620	Jen Tsung (Chia-ching) ..	A.D. 1796
Hsi Tsung ..	A.D. 1620	Hsuan Tsung (Tao-kuang) ..	A.D. 1821
Ssu Tsung ..	A.D. 1627	Wen Tsung (Hsien-feng) ..	A.D. 1850
The Ching (Manchu) Dynasty, A.D. 1583		Mu Tsung (Tung-chih) ..	A.D. 1861
—1912. Family name: Gioro (An-Hsin-Chieh-Lo). Capital: Liaoyang.		Teh Tsung (Kuang-hsu) ..	A.D. 1875
		(Pu Yi) (Hsuan-tung) ..	A.D. 1908

Source: *A Short History of Chinese Civilization* by Tsui Chi.

TABLE 10—PRESIDENTS OF THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA

## PEKING GOVERNMENT:

Sun Yat-sen (Provisional) ..	..	January-February, 1912
Yuan Shih-kai (Provisional) ..	..	February, 1912—June, 1913
Yuan Shih-kai ..	..	June, 1913—June, 1916
Li Yuan-hung ..	..	June, 1916—July, 1917
Feng Kuo-chang ..	..	July, 1917—October, 1918
Hsu Shih-chang ..	..	October, 1918—June, 1922
Li Yuan-hung ..	..	June, 1922—June, 1923
Tsao Kun ..	..	October, 1923—October, 1924
Tuan Chi-jui (Provisional Chief Executive) ..	..	November, 1924—November, 1926

## NATIONAL GOVERNMENT:

Chiang Kai-shek ..	..	October, 1928—December, 1931
Lin Sen ..	..	December, 1931—August, 1943
Chiang Kai-shek ..	..	October, 1943—

## RELIGION

The laws of the Republic of China provide that every person has undisputed freedom of religious belief.

## ANCESTOR-WORSHIP

The spiritual life of the ancient Chinese, like that of all other ancient peoples, started with deification and worship of all the important phenomena of nature. There were the Gods of Rain, Wind, and Rivers; Lord of Thunder; God or Goddess of Marriage; Spirit of Wayside; God of Kitchen; Divine Archer; and a host of other divinities. Above them was a supreme god, Shang Ti or Tien, who was the Lord of All Gods and Men. Hou Tu, the Lord of Earth, was the counterpart of Shang Ti. This practice of worshipping all phenomena of nature prevailed before the era of Chou.

The divine and the human were not clearly differentiated. All of the dead became gods and were duly worshipped by their descendants. Many take this

ancestor-worship as a religion. But there has been no code or ethical dogma in ancestor-worshipping. Even the ritual is limited to sacrifices paid periodically during festivals and death and birth anniversaries. Enthusiastic worshippers may pay sacrifices at the beginning and in the middle of the month.

The practice started, in the opinion of many sociologists, as an extension of filial piety, but gradually it degenerated into a superstitious routine, based on the belief that such worship would bring goodwill and protection from the dead.

## CONFUCIANISM

Confucianism is a western name, but Chinese speak of *Kung Chiao*, Confucian Teaching, or *Ju Chiao*, the Teaching of the Learned, which is based on the teachings of Confucius or Kung Chiu (551-479 B.C.). Strictly speaking, Confucianism is not a religion as it has no ritual that characterizes a religion. It is not possible to derive any spiritual comfort from the

Teaching of the Learned as from other religious beliefs. It is a philosophy, a system of ethics that directs human mode of living. The seasonal sacrifices to Confucius are customs obtained from the ancestor-worship since the erection of temples and the holding of ceremonies in honor of ancestors antedated Confucius.

Confucianism, however, has been and is still influencing the Chinese way of life. The teachings and philosophy of Confucius and his followers are embodied in the Four Books and Five Classics. The Four Books are the *Analec*s, sayings of Confucius collected by his disciples; the *Great Learning*, a treatise written by his disciple Tseng Tze; the *Doctrine of the Mean*, by his grandson, Tze Ssu; and the works of *Mencius*, disciple of Tze Ssu. The Five Classics are the *Yi Ching* or Book of Changes, the *Shu Ching* or Book of History, the *Shih Ching* or the Collection of Poetry, the *Li Chi* or Book of Rites, and the *Chun Chiu* or Spring and Autumn.

On May 31, 1934, the Standing Committee of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang designated August 27, the birthday of Confucius, as a national holiday, and later the day was also designated as Teacher's Day commemorating the greatest teacher in Chinese history. Respects paid to Confucius are not those paid to a prophet or living god but to a great sage whose teachings promote peace and good order in society and encourage moral living by the individual.

#### TAOISM

Taoism began as a philosophy, but later developed into a religion. As a philosophy it is traced to Lao Tze, born in 604 B.C. near the modern city of Kweiteh in eastern Honan. He was a profound thinker, a political philosopher of keen insight and a great ethical teacher. His doctrine of the right way and "Do Nothing" ruled out the idea of forming a religion and establishing himself as a saint, for this would be contrary to his teachings. Yet, seven centuries after his death, his teachings degenerated into a ritual embodying a polytheistic hodge-podge of witchcraft and demonology. And his treatise, the *Tao Te Ching*, the Book of Way and Virtue, became the bible of Taoists.

Chang Liang, who played a leading part in the establishment of the Han Dynasty, is credited with being one of the first patriarchs of the Taoists and his descendant in the eighth generation

(A.D. 34), Chang Tao-ling, was made the first Taoist pope. Since then his descendants have been the heads of the sect. In A.D. 423, the emperor conferred upon the Taoist pope of that day and his successors the title of Tien Shih or Heavenly Preceptor. In A.D. 1016 the pope was granted a large domain in Kiangsi. The White Deer Grotto on the Dragon-Tiger Mountain, where Chang Tao-ling discovered the elixir of immortality and ascended to Heaven after living to be 123 years of age, still serves as the papal seat.

Priests of Taoism are known as Tao Shih. They have their own temples, rituals and bible. They are allowed to marry. Some are anchorites who through meditation and ascetic practices seek immortality. Others make a living by acting as priests for believers.

#### BUDDHISM

Buddhism in China, introduced from India during the first century, bears little resemblance to the religion in its purer forms. A number of native legends, traditions, rites and deities have been added to Buddhism to give it a strong Chinese flavor.

Buddhism first came to China in A.D. 61, when Han Ming Ti dispatched 18 ambassadors to the Siyu (Western Territory) to seek for instruction in Buddhism. After six years, they returned from Khotan with two Buddhist monks, a number of Hinayana Sutras and Buddha statues. The emperor built the first Buddhist temple, the Pai-ma-szu (White Horse Temple, as the texts were brought to China on a white horse) in Loyang for them. The temple, after repeated repairs, still stands. Seventy years later, two other monks brought Mahayana Buddhism to China.

The work of translating the sutras into Chinese was in its prime in the 700 years after the Han Dynasty. The most famous ones include Kumarajiva of the fourth century and Hsuan-chuang and I-ching of the tenth century. By the end of the fifth century the carving of Buddha statues on rocks became very popular and prevalent in China and influenced to a considerable extent the future development of Chinese fine arts.

Altogether ten schools of Buddhism were established between the 4th and 7th centuries in China, each with its own way of training disciples in its principal sutras. They included the

Tze-en or Dharmalakšana School, the Prajnaparamita or Three Satras School, the Tien-tai School, the Hsien-shou School, the Pure Land School, the Zen School, the Mantra School, the Satyasiddhi School, the Chu-she School and the Nan-shan School. Of them the most influential was the Zen School. It is estimated that at present there are in China more than 267,000 Buddhist temples and 738,000 monks and nuns, while the number of laymen and laywomen who have taken the five vows is five times more, but it is difficult to estimate the number of believers.

Chinese Buddhist scholars are moving in two directions—to Tibet and Ceylon. The Tibetan school's philosophy and training and the Ceylon school's strict discipline are sought by Chinese Buddhists to reinforce their movement. In 1936, the Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs of the Executive Yuan decided to grant scholarships to monks from various provinces to study in Tibet and for Tibetan lamas to study in other parts of China. In 1937 the Tibetan scholar Hsi-jao-chia-tso was invited by the National Government to deliver a series of lectures at five national universities.

Besides sending Buddhist students to Ceylon to study the Southern School of Buddhism, a Chinese Buddhist Goodwill Mission to the South Seas was organized in November, 1939, with Abbot Tai Hsu as its leader. After visiting centers of Buddhist interest and worship in Burma, Malaya, Ceylon, and India, and exchanging views with local Buddhists for the promotion of a closer fellowship among Buddhists of China and these lands, the party returned to Chungking in May, 1940.

During the war years, Chinese Buddhists have been remarkably active in war relief. Free schools, clinics and orphanages have been organized in many temples. During the Battle of Shanghai and the bombings of Chungking monks served as stretcher-bearers and took part in first aid and relief work.

#### LAMAISM

Lamaism is a form of Buddhism believed chiefly by peoples of Tibet and Mongolia and is a mixture of Buddhism and Shamanistic practices. Up to the seventh century the people of Tibet had a primitive religion consisting chiefly of witchcraft, a form of Shamanism. About the year A.D. 630 Buddhism was introduced by a man named Shrong-tsan-sgam-po. Its mixture

with the native Shamanism resulted in the present-day Lamaism. The lamas have 108 sacred scriptures and numerous tracts of lesser importance. These include historical and philosophical treatises and biographies of Buddhist sages.

Lamaism was formerly dominated by the Dukpas or Red Caps. In the Ming Dynasty, a saint born in Sining named Tsongkapa was dissatisfied with the magic and pagan practices carried out by the lamas, so he effected a reform by forbidding necromancy and marriage among lamas. A schism followed. The result was the formation of the Celupas or Yellow Caps, now predominating. Tsongkapa died in 1478 and his body is preserved in the monastery of Gandin not far from Lhasa.

Lamaism has a paradise, but it is not this place that the Tibetan and Mongol believers so earnestly seek. Their chief hope is to be reincarnated in a higher state. This reincarnation is the most important feature of Lamaism. After the death of a Hutukhtu, the Living Buddha, his spirit is said to reappear in the person of some boy born at that time and thus come forth re-embodied. A number of candidates are chosen and are confronted with an array of articles among which one or two were used by the deceased. The one who picks them out without difficulty is his reincarnation and becomes the new Living Buddha. It is by this means that the trinity of the lama saints—the Dalai and Panchan Lama and the Djeptsung Damba Hutukhtu—are chosen. The last Djeptsung Damba, who revolted against Chinese rule at the beginning of the Republic, died in 1924, and no reincarnation took place.

The Dalai Lama is the spiritual head of Tibet, and next to him is the Panchan Lama, although Panchan is usually considered worthy of more veneration than the other, as his office is less contaminated by worldly cares. Directly under the Dalai Lama are three great monasteries in and around Lhasa—the Djeptsung Monastery with four abbots and 7,700 lamas, the Sera Monastery with three abbots and 5,500 lamas, and the Gandin Monastery with two abbots and 3,300 lamas. Among the three the Djeptsung is the largest, but the Gandin is most influential as the chief abbot residing there is next to the Dalai and Panchan Lamas in rank. The present Dalai Lama, the 14th in the line, was found in Chinghai and enthroned in February, 1940. The 9th Panchan Lama



died in November, 1937. Three candidates have been found but it has not yet been possible to decide which one is the reincarnation of the Panchan Lama.

In Mongolia, Lamaism began to flourish at the time of Kublai Khan who for political reasons took this religion under his protection. Likewise the Ming and Ching Dynasties utilized it to achieve similar ends and exalted its system of worship.

Of the Living Buddhas, the most important are the Changchia Hutukhtu with his headquarters in Peiping, Galdan Siretu Hutukhtu, Minchur Hutukhtu at Kumbun, Chilung Hutukhtu in Tibet, Namuka Hutukhtu at Sining, Achia Hutukhtu at Sining, Lakuo Hutukhtu in Suiyuan, and Tsahantarkhan Hutukhtu in Jehol. Under the Hutukhtus are Jassak Da Lamas and Jassak Lamas (Grand Princes and Princes of the Church), Kan Pu (Abbots), Da Lamas (Priors), Fu Da Lamas (Vice-Priors), Hsien-san Lamas (Higher Grade Clergy), Tu Mu Chi (Stewards of Lamaseries), Ke Sze Kuei (Preceptors who conduct the choral services), Ke Lung (Priests of the First Order), Pan Ti (Priests of the Second Order), and Sha Pi (Novices).

#### MOHAMMEDANISM

Followers of Mohammedan Islam, in China claim they number 48,000,000. Some authorities place the number at from ten to 15 millions.

According to Islamic history, Mohammedanism made its advent in China in A.D. 651, when the governments of the Muslim nations began to pay tribute to the Tang Emperor. Saad Abu Wakkas first came to China from the south by sea and founded the Huai Sheng Mosque in Canton, the first one in China. Later Muslims came to China by the overland route through Persia and Afghanistan into Sinkiang and other parts of China. In A.D. 755, the Caliph Abu Grafar sent an expedition of 4,000 Arabian soldiers to China at the request of the Chinese government to help subdue a rebellion and rendered meritorious service. These men settled down in China, and many present Chinese Muslims are their descendants.

In February, 1939, upon the petition of the Chinese Islamic National Salvation Federation, the National Government decided to make the study of Islamic culture a regular feature in the curricula

of Chinese universities. Mohammed Ma Kin, Abudorahaman Na Chung and Badroden Hai Wei-liang, served as the first lecturers. A number of Chinese students are studying in Azhar University in Egypt with scholarships granted by King Farouk and subsidies given by the Chinese Ministry of Education.

The federation dispatched a Chinese Muslim Near East Goodwill Mission in January, 1938, to visit the Near and Middle East nations. They reached Mecca in time for the Haj in February during which they met 1,000,000 representatives from the Muslim world. They also visited Egypt, Lebanon, Syria, Iraq, Iran, Turkey, and India, furthering Chinese relations with all the Muslim nations and peoples. Another mission went to the South Seas in December, 1939, and visited Malaya, India, Arabia, and Iran. Chinese Muslims, individually and collectively, have contributed much to the war, both in active service as well as in relief work.

## MONGOLIA AND TIBET

#### MONGOLIA

The great plateau known as Mongolia occupies about 4,000,000 square kilometers in the heart of the Asiatic continent. It lies 400-2,000 meters above sea level and is enclosed on all sides by high mountain ranges, with the Gobi Desert located in the center. It has a continental climate, subject to constantly variable extremes of heat and cold. The low humidity, coupled with a scarcity of rainfall, renders agriculture highly impracticable without the aid of irrigation.

The place is inhabited by tribes who originally carried on a nomadic existence in the valleys of the Kerulen River to the north of the Gobi Desert and who later recurrently assaulted the old civilized states of the Far East, the Near East, and Europe. Under Genghis Khan (1162-1227) the Mongols founded a world empire. After the 14th century, the states of the once glorious empire collapsed and the Mongols resolved into three main groups—the Northern Mongols in Outer Mongolia, the Southern Mongols in Inner Mongolia, and Western Mongols in Sinkiang and Chinghai. The warring race was divided by the Manchus in the 17th century into a number of tribal leagues and banners in accordance with Manchu custom, thus consolidating the Manchu rule. Definite frontiers were assigned to each of the tribal units ruled by a prince of a particular banner.



The present distribution of the Mongol banners is as follows:

1. Mongol Banners in the Four Northeastern Provinces:

(a) The Barga Mongols, numbering about 50,000, occupy the western part of the Khingan Highland in Heilungkiang. They have an administration semi-Mongol, semi-Manchu in nature. There are two Solon Banners of Tungusic forest-nomad origin but now Mongolized, two new Barga Banners and one old Barga Banner of old Mongol stock, one Olot Banner transferred from Sinkiang in the 18th century, a Buriat Banner from Siberia in the 17th century, and an Oranchon Banner of the reindeer-using Tungusic nomad stock. Besides, there is also a group of Daghors around Hailar who, through their relations with the Manchus, used to play an important part in the administration of Barga.

(b) The Daghor and Yeghe Mingan groups also live in Heilungkiang east of the Khingan. The Daghors are a people of partly Mongol and partly Tungus origin from the Nonni Valley. The Yeghe Minggan are sometimes called the Mannai or Mangnai Olot. They came from Sinkiang and live on the eastern slope of the Khingan.

(c) The Jerim League is the first of the six leagues of Inner Mongolia and together with Josoto and Joude form what is generally known as the eastern Mongols. They were the first to join the Manchus in the 17th century. At present 80 per cent of the Jerim Mongols engage in agriculture. The league is divided into ten banners, including two Gorlos Banners spreading from Changchun to the Sungari River, one Durbet Banner in Heilungkiang, one Jalait Banner in Heilungkiang and six Khorchin Banners in Liaoning.

(d) Sibo and Suruk Mongols—The Sibo Mongols were originally Mongol troops raised to garrison the Willow Palisade and organized in an eight-banner cadre on the Manchu system. The Suruk Mongols were in charge of the herds from which sacrificial animals were drawn for use at the Manchu Imperial tombs at Mukden. Their lands, now cultivated, lie near Changwu in Liaoning.

(e) The Josoto League in southeast Jehol is agricultural. The league comprises seven banners, including three Karachin Banners whose princes are descended from one of Genghis Khan's daughters, two Tumet Banners from Suiyuan in early 17th century, one

Khalkha Banner from Outer Mongolia in the 17th century, and the Shreto Khurien in which a Living Buddha is the secular prince.

(f) The Joude League in the northern half of Jehol is partly agricultural. It has 13 banners, counting from east to west, two Jarod Banners, one North Khorchin Banner, two Bairin Banners, one Keshikhen Banner, one Naiman Banner southwest of Kailu, one Khalkha Left Wing Banner, three Aokhan Banners east and northeast of Chihfeng, and two Ongniot Banners west and northwest of Chihfeng.

2. Mongol Banners in Suiyuan and Chahar:

(a) The Chahar Mongols occupy a large territory in northern Chahar and eastern Suiyuan, partly cultivated. There are eight "military" and four "herdsman" banners. The "herdsman" banners were originally in charge of horses, cows, sheep, and camels for the use of the Manchu emperor. Of the military banners, four—All-Blue, Bordered White, All-White, Bordered Yellow—lie east to west in Chahar, and four—All-Yellow, All-Red, Bordered Red, Bordered Blue—lie east to west in Suiyuan. There are also two Taibis Banners which served as herdsmen for the Empress Dowager.

(b) The Silingol League's ten banners form a long, narrow strip north of the Chahar Mongols in northern Chahar. They are, from east to west, two Ujumchin Banners, two Hocht Banners, two Abaga Banners, and two Sunid Banners.

(c) The Kweihua Tumet Banner occupies the modern city of Kweisui, Suiyuan capital. It has six Somon with 10,000 people, most of whom have forgotten the Mongol language.

(d) The Ulanhab League in northern Suiyuan is the best grazing land for camels of the Suiyuan-Sinkiang caravan road. The six banners include, from east to west, one Durbet Khukhet Banner, one Khalkha Right Wing Banner, one Mo-Minggan Banner, and three Ulat Banners.

(e) The Ikhechao League occupies the Ordos Grassland in southern Suiyuan and has seven banners in two wings. East Wing: one North, one Center, one South Banner; and West Wing: one North, one Center, one South, and one South End Banner.

3. Mongol Banners in Ningsia (Western Mongols):

(a) The Alashan Mongols form one banner, the tribal name of which is Hoshot, with their lands lying west of Alashan Range.

(b) The Etsingol Mongols form a banner around the Etsin-Gol. Their tribal name is Torgot.

#### 4. Mongols in Chinghai (Western Mongols):

The Mongols reached Kokonor (Blue Sea) following the invasion of Tibet by the Western Mongols at the end of the 16th century. The Chinghai Mongols are divided into two leagues with 29 banners. They are the Kokonor East Wing League with 11 Hoshot banners, one Hoit Banner, and one Durbet Banner, and the Kokonor West Wing League with two Chorlos Banners, nine Hoshot Banners, one Khalkha Banner, three Torgot Banners, and one Chagan Nom-on Khan Banner (Prince of the South of the Yellow River Banner).

#### 5. Mongols in Sinkiang (Western Mongols):

Northern Sinkiang was the base from which Mongols invaded Russia, the Near East, and India, and where the Western Mongols waged war against Tibet and the Northern Mongols. They occupy mostly the territory between the Altai and the Tien Shan Ranges. There are three leagues following tribal groupings, as follows:

(a) The Unen Susuktu League is entirely composed of Old Torgots with ten banners sandwiched with non-Mongol groups. The banners are four Karashar Torgot Banners, two Kur-Kharaoso (Erin-Khabirakh) Torgot Banners, one banner of Chingho Torgot Banner, and three Koboksari Torgot Banners.

(b) The Bato Setkhitu League has three Central Division Hoshot Banners occupying the Yuiduz Plateau northwest of Yenki (Karashar.)

(c) The Ching Setkhitu League has ten banners distributed from the Tarbagatai region to the slopes of the Altai. There are two New Torgot Banners, one Habchak New Hoshot Banner, three West Wing Urianghai Banners, and four East Wing Urianghai Banners. These are the so-called Altai-Urianghai of Turkish origin but Mongolized. The word Urianghai means "forest dwellers," thus tribes of the same name are not necessarily related to each other.

(d) Besides, there is a Chahar group living in the Borotala Valley on the way from Tihwa to Ili. They were moved from Chahar to Sinkiang in the 18th century. Another group are the Olots living in the Ili Valley known as the Six Somon. They are of the central stock of the Western Mongols

from which Torgots, Hoshot, etc., derive. Both groups have no princes.

#### 6. The Outer-Mongolian Aimaks:

Mongols in Outer Mongolia belong to the group of Northern Mongols. They are divided into four aimaks according to tribal grouping:

(a) Tsetsen Khan Aimak contains 23 banners. It is also known as the Eastern Division of the Khalkha Mongols.

(b) Tushetu Khan Aimak contains 20 banners. It is also known as the Northern Division of the Khalkha Mongols. In this territory stands Urga.

(c) Sain Noyan Khan Aimak contains 24 banners and is also known as the Central Division of the Khalkha Mongols. In this territory stands Uliassutai.

(d) Jasakto Khan Aimak contains 19 banners. It is also known as the Western Division of the Khalkha Mongols.

7. The Kobdo Special District, also known as Sain Jayagato Aimak, contains 19 banners. The tribes of this district are historically part of the old Western Mongol federation. There are 11 East Wing Durbet Banners, three West Wing Turbet Banners, one East Wing and one West Wing Hoit Banners, one Jakhchin (Border) Banner who are Olots, one Olot Banner, and one Minggan Banner. There are also some Khalkha Mongols in this district, descendants of the garrison who occupied it after the final collapse of the Western Mongol power in the 18th century.

All the tribes within what is now the Ching Stekhitu Aimak under Sinkiang Province were formerly included in the Kobdo District. Kobdo authorities were also charged with the supervision of Urianghai.

No reliable statistics have been compiled in regard to the Mongol population, but it has so far shown a tendency to fall off. In the early period of the Ching Dynasty the basic organization of Mongols was the *iso-ling* in charge of 150 families. Recent findings show not a single *iso-ling* controlling 150 families, a few controlling 100 families, but most controlling 20 to 30 families. The decrease in population is mainly due to (a) the prevalence of venereal diseases, (b) the influence of Lamaism (most Mongol males become lamas and take the vow of celibacy), (c) being nomads, their inability to support big families, and (d) high mortality rate and the lack of medical facilities.

The banner is the basic unit of Mongolian political organization, coming either under a league, an aimak, or being independent. The tribal chieftain or khan holds office by hereditary right, while the leaders of leagues are elected. Each banner has a Jassak holding office by hereditary title who is assisted by subordinate officers, often "sealless" peers, and other civil and military assistants.

A Mongolian Autonomous Political Council was established at Pailingmiao in 1934 to direct Mongol activities in Chahar and Suiyuan under Mongol princes. A reorganization took place in 1936 and the council was divided into the Suiyuan Mongolian Autonomous Political Council (now at the South End Banner of the West Wing of the Ikhchao League) attending exclusively to Mongol affairs in Suiyuan and the Chahar Mongolian Autonomous Political Council attending to Chahar Mongol affairs. The Chahar council under Prince Teh turned puppet to the Japanese in 1936. It was later reorganized by the Japanese into the "Autonomous Government of Inner Mongolia" and moved to Kalgan.

The remains of Genghis Khan at Ikhchao League were removed to Kansu in June, 1939, to frustrate the Japanese attempt to steal them as a means of securing the allegiance of the Mongols.

Outer Mongolia, politically the Territory of Mongolia, declared itself a so-called People's Republic which is recognized only by the U.S.S.R. The U.S.S.R. signed a mutual assistance protocol with the "Mongolian People's Republic" in 1936. When the Chinese Government protested, the Soviet Government affirmed that the Sino-Soviet Agreement of 1924, which provides that "the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics recognizes that Outer Mongolia is an integral part of the Republic of China and respects China's sovereignty therein," remained in force and denied that the protocol was intended as a violation thereof.

#### TIBET

The Tibetan Plateau is estimated to be 4,000-6,000 meters above sea level. The entire tableland includes Tibet proper, Sikang, and Chinghai. The latter two are regular provinces of the Chinese Republic while Tibet proper and Mongolia form the only two special "territories" within Chinese boundaries.

The history of Tibet is full of myths and legends. The Tibetans believe that their ancestors were descended from Chenresi, the compassionate spirit, from which all the spiritual and human rulers came. But modern historians place the Tibetan race in the Mongolian family. Though relations between Tibet and China date from time immemorial, they first came into prominence in the days of the Tang Dynasty. With the Mongol conquest in the 13th century, Tibet was incorporated into the Chinese Empire.

The Dalai Lama is the supreme ruler both in civil and religious affairs and under him are the ecclesiastical and lay officials. Under the Dalai Lama are three Silon or chief councillors of state. Under the Silon is the Kashag or grand council, composed of four Kalon or grand councillors of state, of whom three are laymen and one a priest known as the Kashag Lama. The Kashag is the highest organ of administration, executive, legislative, judicial, military, or external. It carries out orders from the Dalai Lama in consultation with the Silon as to the means of execution. In this way, the Silon have a great deal to say in political matters. Under the Kashag are the Yigtsang or secretariat and the Jickano or accounting department. The former is composed of four ecclesiastical officials, while the latter is made up of four lay officials, called Tshipon, who are heads of all lay officials. There are two magistrates for the city of Lhasa.

The Tungdo or National Assembly is the most important organ in the political system of Tibet. All lay and ecclesiastical officials, as well as the abbots of the three large monasteries, have the right to attend the Tungdo. The Chairman must be over 60 years old. When matters of emergency arise in domestic and foreign affairs, the Tungdo is convened to discuss and decide on necessary measures to be taken in dealing with the situation. Its decisions are acted upon by the government.

The local administrative unit in Tibet is the Chung ruled by a Chungpon. In larger districts, two Chungpon can be appointed, one of them lay and the other ecclesiastical. They share the same responsibility.

The Tibetans declared themselves "independent" from China after the establishment of the Republic in 1912. Numerous invasions were carried out by the Tibetans on the present province of Sikang in previous years. With the establishment of the National Government, relationship between the Government



and Tibet has been steadily improving, especially since the beginning of the war. When the 14th Dalai Lama was enthroned at Lhasa early in 1940, General Wu Chung-hsin, chairman of the Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission of the Executive Yuan, sat side by side with the new Dalai facing south, meeting Tibetan officials. A Lhasa office of the Commission was opened in 1940. The remains of the 9th Reincarnation of the Panchan Lama was returned to Tibet at the end of the same year. The 10th Panchan Lama will be chosen from three divine boys by the drawing of lots. Repeated donations in cash and in kind were given by the Government to the leading lamaseries in Tibet and more than 20 scholarships were established by the Government to encourage Tibetan and Chinese monks to study in Chinese and Tibetan temples and lamaseries. Prayer services were held from time to time in Tibetan lamaseries to pray for victory. On the National Day (October 10) of 1944, Tibetans contributed \$5,000,000 for 25 war planes to strengthen the

country's air force in its fight against Japanese aggression.

## OVERSEAS CHINESE

Chinese migration into the South Seas began some 2,000 years ago when Chin Shih Huang Ti made present Indo-China a part of the Chinese Empire. Chinese emigrants went in large numbers to the South Sea countries after the Sung Dynasty. The Ching Dynasty banned migration to overseas countries. Nevertheless, parties of Chinese emigrants, mostly from Kwangtung and Fukien, moved continuously to foreign countries. They were subject to wholesale massacre in Dutch and Spanish possessions at one time. They were also for years the objects of exploitation in the form of contract labor in a number of countries and colonies.

According to a report made in March, 1945, by the Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission of the Executive Yuan, there are 8,719,055 Chinese living in foreign countries as shown in the following table:

TABLE 11—DISTRIBUTION OF OVERSEAS CHINESE

(Up to March, 1945)

<i>Locality</i>	<i>No. of Overseas Chinese</i>	<i>Year</i>
Asia ... ..	8,391,593	...
Indo-China ... ..	462,466	1940
Burma ... ..	193,594	1937
Thailand ... ..	2,500,000	...
British Malaya ... ..	2,358,335	1940
Sarawak ... ..	86,000	1936
British North Borneo ... ..	68,034	1938
Dutch East Indies ... ..	1,344,809	1937
Philippine Islands ... ..	117,463	1941
Portuguese Timor ... ..	3,500	1938
Hongkong ... ..	923,584	1937
Macao ... ..	157,175	...
India ... ..	8,750	1937
Afghanistan ... ..	5,000	1940
Turkey ... ..	7,000	1920
Mecca ... ..	6,100	1938
Japan ... ..	19,801	1937
Formosa ... ..	59,692	1937
Korea ... ..	70,290	1937
Americas ... ..	196,779	...
U.S.A. ... ..	80,613	1943
Canada ... ..	46,000	1937
Mexico ... ..	12,500	1943
Guatemala ... ..	745	1945
Salvador ... ..	170	1945
Nicaragua ... ..	1,500	1945
Costa Rica ... ..	600	1945
Honduras ... ..	280	1945
Panama ... ..	2,000	1945
Cuba ... ..	32,000	1942



TABLE 11—DISTRIBUTION OF OVERSEAS CHINESE—(Continued)  
(Up to March, 1945)

<i>Locality</i>	<i>No. of Overseas Chinese</i>	<i>Year</i>
Dominican Republic ...	400	1942
British Jamaica ...	1,000	...
British Trinidad ...	5,000	1938
Peru ...	7,030	1939
Chile ...	503	1937
Brazil ...	820	1931
Argentina ...	600	1930
Colombia ...	418	1937
Ecuador ...	800	1939
Venezuela ...	1,500	1941
Guiana ...	2,300	1930
Europe ...	57,284	...
Great Britain ...	2,546	1941
France ...	17,000	1931
Germany ...	1,800	1937
U.S.S.R. ...	29,620	1940
Portugal ...	1,200	1929
Denmark ...	900	1940
Belgium ...	550	1932
Italy ...	923	1940
Netherlands ...	2,017	1937
Czechoslovakia ...	250	1932
Switzerland ...	41	1940
Poland ...	102	1937
Hungary ...	49	1929
Yugoslavia ...	37	1929
Spain ...	44	1940
Finland ...	11	1918
Norway ...	9	1937
Bulgaria ...	7	1932
Rumania ...	16	1940
Austria ...	98	1930
Luxemburg ...	52	1920
Esthonia ...	3	1928
Latavia ...	2	1928
Lithuania ...	7	1928
Oceania ...	63,835	...
Australia ...	17,000	1941
New Zealand ...	3,400	1940
Hawaiian Islands ...	29,237	1941
Fiji Islands ...	2,000	1940
Samoa Islands ...	7,198	1940
Tahiti ...	5,000	1930
Africa ...	9,564	...
Egypt ...	64	1933
South Africa ...	4,000	1937
East Africa ...	500	1944
Islands in Indian Ocean ...	5,000	...
Total ...	8,719,055	

Source : Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission.

Chinese in foreign lands have 3,940 organizations, of which 886 are permanent professional organizations, 2,116 permanent social organizations, and 938 patriotic societies, according to an investigation made at the end of 1944. Most of the organizations are local

guilds organized by people from the same clan or from the same native district.

By the end of 1944, the overseas Chinese had 3,385 schools for their children, including 146 middle schools,

eight normal schools, six vocational schools, 2,632 primary schools, 95 continuation schools and 498 other schools. They had a total enrolment of 377,500.

After the outbreak of the Pacific War, three overseas Chinese middle schools and two normal schools were established in Free China by the Government. Besides, 72 special classes were established in secondary schools in Kwangtung and sub-freshmen classes were established in four national and provincial universities for the benefit of returned overseas Chinese students. Special relief funds, special and ordinary government scholarships, clothing and medical and travelling allowances were given to home-coming overseas students.

Contributions from overseas Chinese have played an important part in war relief during the war years. By the end of 1944, a total of \$738,341,331 had been received directly by the Ministry of Finance from overseas Chinese as their contribution toward the war. Besides, the overseas Chinese contributed heavily in the purchasing of Chinese war bonds, war planes, trucks, medical supplies, and other materials.

Overseas remittances play an important part in China's national receipts. In 1937, the overseas Chinese sent home \$473,502,000; in 1938, \$664,074,000; in 1939, \$1,027,173,000; in 1940, \$1,328,610,000; in 1941, \$278,800,000; in 1942, \$431,041,000; in 1943, \$1,207,502,000; and in 1944, \$743,276,000.

Efforts were made to help poor overseas Chinese. A number of them evacuated to China from areas occupied by the Axis powers. The Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission registered 1,351,655 returned overseas Chinese in Free China, most of them from Hongkong and Macao. The National Government allocated \$10,000,000 for their relief. The various provincial governments also granted huge sums to help overseas Chinese returning to their home provinces. For those with families in foreign countries under enemy occupation, the commission transmitted 2,170 letters in the six months from May to November, 1944, to maintain contact between them and their families.

Overseas Chinese in countries invaded by the enemy made valuable contributions to the defense of those countries before their occupation by the enemy and a good number of them continued to fight as guerillas against the enemy garrison forces. They were most active in the Philippines, Dutch East Indies and British Malaya. Overseas Chinese

have also participated in war work in countries not invaded by the enemy like India, Great Britain and America.

The Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission is registering overseas Chinese who are now temporarily in China and is making plans to help them to return to their overseas homes after the war.

## FORMOSA

During the Cairo Conference in November, 1943, it was agreed among President Chiang Kai-Shek, President Roosevelt, and Prime Minister Churchill that China should recover all the territories she had lost to Japan, including Formosa (Taiwan) and the Pescadores (Penghu) Islands ceded to the invaders after the first Sino-Japanese War in 1894-95.

Besides Formosa proper, the territory of Formosa comprises 13 islands in the Formosa group and 64 islands in the Pescadores group. The total area is 35,962 square kilometers. It lies off the Fukien coast and is 150 kilometers from the Chinese mainland.

Its population was 6,700,000 in 1944. Of that, 6,640,000 were Chinese, 150,000 were aborigines, and 450,000 Japanese. The Chinese on the island are mainly descendants of those who migrated to the islands from Fukien after the Sui Dynasty when the islands were first discovered by the Chinese.

Formosa became definitely part of the Chinese Empire during the Yuan Dynasty when an administrative office was established at Pescadores, ruling over the Pescadores Islands and Formosa. Although the office temporarily ceased to function after the downfall of the Yuan Dynasty, it was re-established in 1405 when the Ming eunuch, Cheng Ho, began his adventures in the South Seas. Large numbers of Chinese from Fukien and Kwangtung migrated to the islands reinforcing those who moved to the territory after its first discovery in the 6th century.

Portuguese sailors first came to Formosa in 1383. The island was occupied by the Dutch and Spaniards at the beginning of the 17th century. The Japanese launched an unsuccessful invasion against Formosa in 1593, and again invaded the island in 1894.

In 1661-1662, Cheng Cheng-kung recaptured Formosa from the Dutch and used it as a base against the Manchus in his attempt to restore the Ming Dynasty. The Manchus conquered the island in 1683. It was at first part of

Fukien and in 1885 made an independent province called Taiwan.

At the conclusion of the first Sino-Japanese War in 1894-95, Formosa was ceded to Japan. The Chinese and aborigines refused to submit to the invader's rule. They established the first republic in Asia and declared independence in 1895. Tang Ching-sung, Chinese governor of Formosa, was elected president of the Republic of Taiwan. The republic was destroyed by the Japanese in a few months.

In the first 20 years after 1895, no less than 21 anti-Japanese uprisings occurred in Formosa. The movement continued unabated throughout the years. As late

as 1930 a major uprising broke out among the Chinese and aborigines and fully occupied the Japanese civil and military authorities in Formosa for months. Since 1915, Chinese and aborigines in Formosa have used political means in their fight against the invaders. No less than 138 political organisations were formed for the restoration of Chinese rule over the island. The Taiwan Revolutionary League was formed in 1941 to coordinate all the anti-Japanese activities in the territory. The Kuomintang established a Taiwan Provincial Headquarters in 1943. The Formosan revolutionists have repeatedly petitioned the National Government to establish a Taiwan Provisional Government in preparation for the recovery of the island.

The value of production in Formosa in 1941 can be seen from the following :

Agricultural products	...	...	568,904,000	yen
Timber	...	...	40,062,000	"
Fishery products	...	...	54,035,000	"
Industrial products	...	...	646,767,000	"
Mining products	...	...	92,210,000	"
TOTAL				1,401,978,000 yen

Agricultural products in Formosa in 1941 were as follows :

Rice	...	...	8,393,040	piculs
Sugar cane	...	...	13,987,308,519	catties
Potatoes	...	...	2,822,289,534	"
Jute	...	...	18,890,869	"
Cotton	...	...	2,621,000	"
Hemp	...	...	1,356,000	"
Tea	...	...	19,167,413	"
Sugar	...	...	1,887,926,000	"

Formosa's communication facilities in 1942 included :

Government railways	...	...	1,787	kilometers
Private railways	...	...	841	"
Private railways (narrow gauge)	...	...	958	"

Shipping (1939)—

Steamer—Export	...	...	17,435,000	tons
Import	...	...	17,334,000	"
Junks—Export	...	...	334,000	"
Import	...	...	329,000	"

Formosa's trade capacity can be seen from the following :

Year	Export	Import	Total
1937	440,174,000 yen	322,123,000 yen	762,299,000 yen
1938	456,454,000 "	366,659,000 "	823,113,000 "
1939	592,938,000 "	408,650,000 "	1,001,588,000 "

# CHAPTER II

## THE KUOMINTANG

### A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE KUOMINTANG

The Kuomintang has been China's ruling party during the period of political tutelage in preparation for the establishment of constitutional government. The party overthrew the Manchu regime in 1911, established the Republic of China in 1912, unified the country in 1926-28, and since 1937 has been leading the nation in resistance against Japanese aggression. Underlying these historic events there has been a continuity of purpose and strength under the direction of the Kuomintang, guided first by Dr. Sun Yat-sen and, since Dr. Sun's death in 1925, by President Chiang Kai-shek.

The Kuomintang had its genesis in 1892, when Dr. Sun Yat-sen gathered together a few sympathizers at Macao and called the organization *Hsing Chung Hui* (Regenerate China Society). The society was established as a political party in Honolulu in 1894, when a formal manifesto announcing its organization was issued.

In 1905 the *Chung Kuo Tung Meng Hui* (China Brotherhood Society) was born in Tokyo. This new organ represented the second phase in the development of the Kuomintang. It had a higher vision than the mere overthrow of the Manchu Dynasty—the building of a new nation along lines of broad nationalism and republicanism. Dr. Sun wanted to establish a "government of the people, for the people, and by the people." His principles of nationalism, people's rights, and people's livelihood, which present-day China has adopted as its political creed, began to take shape.

The first attempt at an uprising was made in 1895 in Canton by Dr. Sun Yat-sen and his conferees. It was followed by many other attempts in various parts of the country. The storming of the Viceroy's yamen in Wuchang by revolutionaries on October 10, 1911, was successful, leading to the abdication of the last Manchu emperor and the establishment of the Chinese Republic. Dr. Sun served as President of the Republican Provisional Government.

In 1912, the *Tung Meng Hui* was reorganized into the *Kuo Min Tang* which was to function as a political party.

The Republic then entered upon a period of internal strife, during which time Dr. Sun and the members of his Party were constantly combating the forces inimical to the interests of the Revolution. Yuan Shih-kai, who as President attempted to make himself emperor, was one of these forces. While engaged in the anti-Yuan Shih-kai movement, Dr. Sun organized the *Chung Hua Ke Ming Tang* (Chinese Revolutionary Party) in 1914 for the purpose of reviving the pre-1911 spirit of the *Tung Meng Hui*.

After the death of Yuan Shih-kai in 1916, the Peking Government remained in the hands of the Northern military clique. Dr. Sun went with his followers to South China in defense of the Provisional Constitution which Tuan Chi-jui, who later became Provisional Chief Executive of the Peking Government in 1924-26, had violated. The fight lasted six years.

In 1919 Dr. Sun Yat-sen reorganized his Party into the Kuomintang (of which the full title is *Chung Kuo Kuomintang*, the Chinese National Party) for the purpose of increasing its membership and consolidating its power. Four years later, a more thorough reorganization was effected.

The First Party National Congress after reorganization, held in Canton in 1924, was the turning point in the history of the Kuomintang. More fully than on any previous occasion the rejuvenated Party realized its responsibility for the salvation of the nation. It re-affirmed Dr. Sun's Three People's Principles as the Party platform. It adopted a definite policy in reference to foreign and internal relations. The most salient points embodied therein were: externally, the abrogation of all unequal treaties, the payment of foreign loans in so far as not to impair China's political and industrial interests; internally, the demarcation of the central and local administrative powers on an equitable basis, the adoption of the



*hsien* as the unit of local self-government, the introduction of universal suffrage, the taking of a census of the population, the improvement of rural organization and labor conditions.

To unify the country under the Kuomintang standard, a Northern Expedition was planned. A military academy was established at Whampoa, near Canton, to train the nucleus of a new army indoctrinated with Dr. Sun's principles. In 1926-28 this new army, which set out from Canton under the command of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, succeeded in crushing warlordism and unifying the country. The National Government, originally in Canton, was moved to Nanking, the new Capital.

The teachings of Dr. Sun Yat-sen form the basis of the Kuomintang rule in China. His *San Min Chu I*\* or the Three People's Principles of nationalism, people's right and people's livelihood, constitute the highest guiding principles in China. The new China he conceived is to be free, independent and equal in its relations with other nations of the world, wherein the people will have a constitutional form of government. There will also be an equitable distribution of wealth through the enforcement of three policies, the equalization of land ownership, the development of state capital, and the control of private capital.

Dr. Sun split sovereignty into two portions, with the political powers to be exercised by the people and the governing powers by the government. He believed in direct democracy and wanted the people to have the rights of recall, initiative, and referendum in addition to that of election. The government, he said, should be entrusted with five powers, namely, executive, legislative, judicial, examination, and control. The first three are too familiar to need any explanation. The last two are Dr. Sun's own innovations based on China's traditional practices. The power of examination deals with the selection of officials through competitive contests with a view to the creation of an efficient civil service system, while the power of control pertains to the impeachment of government officials.

Dr. Sun divided the course of national reconstruction into three periods of military operations, political tutelage, and constitutional government. During the first period everything should be

subordinated to military needs. The second period begins in any province when peace and order are completely restored. Its component *hsien* must each take a detailed census, survey all land, set up an efficient self-defense force, and build all principal roads. Before a *hsien* is qualified for self government, its people must be given training in the exercise of their four political rights, namely, election, recall, initiative, and referendum. When all the *hsien* in any province have been thus prepared, that province advances into the period of constitutionalism and a representative assembly will be organized. Finally, when more than half of the provinces in the country have advanced into the same stage, a People's Congress (National Assembly) shall be convened to adopt and promulgate a constitution. This will be followed by the formation of a new National Government responsible to the People's Congress instead of to the Party Congress, as is the case at present.

The procedure thus laid down by Dr. Sun has been followed by the National Government since it came into power in 1927-28. The period of military operations came to an end in 1928 and the following year the period of political tutelage began—to last for six years. A provisional constitution was promulgated in May, 1931. In 1934 work was begun on a draft constitution which was promulgated by the National Government on May 5, 1936, to be adopted by a People's Congress scheduled to meet on November 12, 1937. The Japanese invasion delayed the realization of the program until 1945 when the Sixth Kuomintang National Congress decided to call the People's Congress on November 12, 1945.

The period from its coming into power in 1927-28 to the outbreak of the Chinese-Japanese war, ten years later, found the Kuomintang and the National Government busily engaged in solving numerous problems. A new spirit had taken possession of the entire nation. In fact, China in the few years prior to the outbreak of the war was forging ahead too speedily to suit Japanese militarists. The latter could wait no longer to see China succeed in her nation-building program. So, in 1937, they launched the bitterest war ever fought on the Asiatic continent. The Kuomintang rose to the crisis by leading the Chinese people in defense of their homes and their birthright.

In March-April, 1938, the Extraordinary Party National Congress was held, at

\* For summary of Dr. Sun's lectures on *SAN MIN CHU I*, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

which the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction* was adopted. Under this program the nation's war strength was centralized under the leadership of the Kuomintang and Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek. The *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps was created, and the People's Political Council was established as the highest representative body of the people in wartime.

On November 12, 1944, on the occasion of the birthday anniversary of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, the Kuomintang celebrated its 50th anniversary. A set of special stamps was issued to commemorate the occasion. In an address to the nation and the party, President Chiang Kai-shek, as *Tsungtsai* of the Kuomintang, reviewed in short the history and mission of the Kuomintang and achievements of national revolution. He exhorted the people and party members to strive with their might and main to win the final victory. The text of the address is as follows:

"The Father of our Republic, Dr. Sun Yat-sen, organized in 1894 the *Hsing Chung Hui* (Regenerate China Society), the forerunner of the Kuomintang, and launched the revolutionary movement for national salvation. This year marks the 50th anniversary of the organization of the Kuomintang.

"To-day is also the birthday anniversary of Dr. Sun. His birth was the same as the birth of a savior to China and brought good tidings to humanity. His organization of a political party for revolution heralded a new life for China. It restored to us self-confidence; it heightened our hope for the regeneration of our country and made us conscious of the need for progress, together with the modern world.

"In promoting the revolution, Dr. Sun wished to revive our nation and to win national freedom and independence. The earlier documents of the Kuomintang made it clear that the foundation of the revolution rested upon the people. The unwavering belief of Dr. Sun had always been that the interest of the country took precedence over that of the Party. There would be no Party, if ever the Party should be separated from the people. After the establishment of the Republic, the Kuomintang has exerted its utmost efforts to safeguard the Republic. The Party's object is to discharge its special duties and not to seek special privileges.

"It was Dr. Sun who formulated the Three People's Principles, the highest guiding principles of the Republic. The Principle of Nationalism is directed

toward securing the liberation of the Chinese nation and the equality of all racial groups within the nation. The Principle of People's Rights aims at the people's realization of their direct political rights in addition to their indirect rights. The Principle of People's Livelihood aims at the equalization of land ownership and the restriction of capitalistic monopoly.

"To make it more specific, the Principle of Nationalism has as its object the saving of China from destruction and the bringing about of her national independence. The Principle of People's Rights aims at the establishment of a nation whose sovereign power rests entirely with the people; and the Principle of People's Livelihood is to prevent a capitalistic monopoly and class struggle, and to give to the people an equal opportunity in life. These are what the Chinese people have been striving for in the last 50 years.

"At the very beginning, Dr. Sun decided that the national revolution was an enterprise for the whole nation to undertake. From the days of the *Hsing Chung Hui* to the present time, the Kuomintang has undergone reorganization six times. In each reorganization, the Party gathered together more revolutionary patriots. Whatever progress China has made during the last 50 years should be attributed largely to the efforts and sacrifices made by our comrades.

"Revolution and national salvation are not a wrangle over privileges and positions, but they mean the shouldering of duties and responsibilities. Personal interests must not be placed before the supreme interest of the country. We must not be afraid of sacrifices; we must endure all criticisms and sufferings; we must not in any way neglect our duties. Only thus can we live up to the expectations of Dr. Sun and the martyrs who have gone before us.

"Particularly at this moment, we should redouble our effort to win the war. Every one of us must exert his utmost to carry on the struggle. The greatest enemy to our revolution and to our national reconstruction is Japan. In his *International Development of China*, published in 1921, Dr. Sun pointed out that 'the militaristic policy of Japan is to swallow China.' He predicted that 'the next aggression from Japan will be resolutely resisted by the Chinese people. Japan will not be able to dominate China at any time or in any place.' By 'organize for war,' he meant the aggression bloc of the Fascist nations,

and by 'organize for peace,' he meant the anti-aggression Allies who would fight for the preservation of peace. We have fought with determination for more than seven years. Our common victory in this anti-aggression war is in sight. We believe that after this war, there will emerge an effective guarantee for international peace and security, and that means will be found for economic co-operation and mutual help among the nations. But at this moment, when we have not yet recovered our lost territories, and when the enemy is still running rampant, the nation should continue to fight Japan.

"Our immediate concern is the defeat of the enemy. The people of the Republic of China and the loyal revolutionists must jointly and with a single purpose overcome the greatest enemy of our revolution and of our national reconstruction, and achieve the object the Father of The Republic set forth 50 years ago."

## ORGANIZATION OF THE KUOMINTANG

The existing *General Regulations of the Kuomintang* were adopted by the First Party National Congress in January, 1924, and have since been revised several times. In their present form, the *General Regulations* comprise 13 chapters with 89 articles. The preamble of the *General Regulations* reads as follows: "In order to hasten the realization of the *San Min Chu I* and the institution of the Quintuple-Power Constitution, the First National Congress of the Kuomintang formulated for itself the following General Regulations."

**MEMBERSHIP:** Anyone who is willing to accept the platform of the Party, to carry out its resolutions, to observe its discipline and to fulfil the duties and obligations imposed by the Party, may, upon his or her application for membership being accepted, become a member of the Party. A member has the right to express his opinion, to vote, to elect, and to be elected.

**DISCIPLINE:** All members of the Party must strictly observe the following rules of discipline: (1) to obey the regulations and principles of the Party, (2) to allow free discussions on any problem concerning the Party, but to obey absolutely once a resolution has been adopted, (3) to keep Party secrets, (4) to permit no attack on fellow members or Party organs before outsiders, (5) not to join any other political party, (6) not to organize cliques or factions.

Anyone violating the above rules is liable to receive one of the following punishments: (1) warning, (2) temporary suspension of membership privileges, (3) temporary suspension of membership, or (4) expulsion from the Party.

In case a whole Party organization violates the rules of discipline, it receives one of the following punishments: (1) all Party members must be registered anew and the evil elements expelled, or (2) complete dissolution.

**THE TSUNGLI AND TSUNGTSAI:** The Party elected Dr. Sun Yat-sen, author of the *San Min Chu I* and the Quintuple-Power Constitution as *Tsungli*, whose orders for the propagation of the *San Min Chu I* should be obeyed by all Party members, who was to preside over the sessions of the Party National Congress and the Central Executive Committee, and who had the power of veto on all resolutions passed by either body. Dr. Sun died on March 12, 1925, but the provision in the General Regulations concerning his position as *Tsungli* was preserved as a tribute to his memory. At the Extraordinary Party National Congress in March-April, 1938, Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek was elected *Tsungtsai*, and was empowered to exercise all powers previously exercised by the *Tsungli*. On March 21, 1940, at a meeting of the Standing Committee of the Fifth Central Executive Committee, it was resolved that Dr. Sun be henceforth known as the "Father of the Chinese Republic," although within the Party he would continue to be known as *Tsungli*.

**WEEKLY MEMORIAL SERVICE:** Since Dr. Sun Yat-sen's death one hour every Monday morning is set aside for the weekly memorial service in all Party offices, government organs, and military posts in China, presided over by the highest official thereof. The service includes the singing of China's national anthem, which is also the Kuomintang song, three bows before the national and party colors and Dr. Sun's portrait, the reading of Dr. Sun's will by the chairman and by the audience, the observance of three minutes' silence, the recitation of Dr. Sun's teachings or the rendering of work reports and the recitation of the dicta for Party members.

**Dicta for Kuomintang Members:** At the Fifth Party National Congress in November, 1935, the following 12 codes were adopted for observance by all Kuomintang members:

1. Loyalty and courage are the basis of patriotism.



2. Filial devotion is the basis of family discipline.
3. Goodwill and kindness are the basis of harmony among fellow-beings.
4. Faithfulness and uprightness are the basis of a useful career.
5. Peaceableness is the basis of smoothness in man's social relationships.
6. Courtesy is the basis of proper administration.
7. Obedience is the basis of a high sense of responsibility.
8. Diligence and thrift are the basis of efficient service.
9. Orderliness and cleanliness are the basis of sound health.
10. Helpfulness is the basis of happiness.
11. Knowledge is the basis of usefulness to mankind.
12. Perseverance is the basis of achievement.

Following the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese war, the Fifth Central Executive Committee, at its Fifth Plenary Session, held in January, 1939, adopted seven more rules for all Kuomintang members to observe during the period of national emergency. The seven rules are:

1. Strictly adhere to all laws promulgated by the Government before and since the war began, and observe Party discipline.
2. Precede other people in facing risks and follow other people in enjoying leisure.
3. Bury all intra-party and extra-party differences of old, be united in spirit and in action, and share fortunes and reverses together.
4. Set an example to other people by being the first to respond to all wartime calls for service and for contributions.
5. Absolutely obey orders of the Party organ and the military commanders in each locality.
6. Strengthen the organization in all grades of Party organs and instil military discipline into them.
7. Under all circumstances keep military secrets and assist the local authorities in the maintenance of peace and order.

**ORGANS OF AUTHORITY:** The Kuomintang organization has five vertical grades: the National Congress which meets every two years, the provincial congress which meets every year, the *hsien* (county) congress which meets every six months, the *chu* (district) congress or *chu* members' general meeting which meets every two months, and the sub-*chu* members' general meeting which meets every two weeks. During recess their executive committees are organs of authority. Each organ of authority must take orders from the higher organ and carry out its resolutions.

Special administrative areas not yet made into provinces, such as Mongolia and Tibet, shall have a party organization with the same status as a provincial Party organ. Also certain especially designated municipalities and administrative units and the Party head organs abroad are given the same status as provincial organs and are directly responsible to the highest Party organ of authority, the National Congress. Branch organs abroad are equivalent to the *hsien* Party organ.

**TERM OF OFFICE:** A delegate to the National Congress serves only during the period when Congress is in session and until he has reported to his Party organ. Members of the Central Executive and Supervisory Committees of the National Congress hold office for two years. Members of the provincial executive and supervisory committees, the *hsien* executive and supervisory committees, and the district executive and supervisory committees, hold office for one year. Members of the sub-district executive committee hold office for six months.

**NATIONAL CONGRESS:** The highest organ of authority of the Party is the National Congress. Between sessions the work of the National Congress is carried out by two committees: the Central Executive Committee and the Central Supervisory Committee.

The National Congress is vested with the following powers:

- (1) To accept and adopt reports of the Central Executive Committee and of the various departments in the central Party organ;
- (2) To revise the political platform and regulations of the Party;
- (3) To decide on policies and measures on current problems;
- (4) To elect full and reserve members of the Central Executive Committee and the Central Supervisory Committee.



THE CENTRAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE :  
The C.E.C. is charged with the following duties :

- (1) To carry out the resolutions of the Party National Congress ;
- (2) To organize and direct local Party organs ;
- (3) To organize various central departments of the Party ;
- (4) To manage Party expenses and finance.

The Central Executive Committee is competent to decide on any matter in regard to Party and government affairs, subject only to revision by the National Congress. It elects the chairman of the National Government, presidents and vice-presidents of the Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination, and Control Yuan, who are all responsible to it pending the promulgation of a permanent constitution.

The Central Executive Committee has the obligation to carry out the resolutions of the Central Supervisory Committee but when it should deem it necessary, it may ask the Central Supervisory Committee to reconsider resolutions.

The Central Executive Committee meets at least once every six months. When it is in recess, the C.E.C. elects 25 persons from among its members to form a standing committee.

According to a resolution adopted in May, 1945, by the First Plenary Session of the Sixth Central Executive Committee, the Committee has two Party boards, a number of committees, a Secretariat, and some other organizations.

Since February, 1939, the Political Committee of the Central Executive Committee has turned its functions over to the Supreme National Defense Council to meet war emergencies. In ordinary times, pending the realization of constitutionalism, the Political Committee constitutes the highest organ of political direction and is composed of from 19 to 25 members selected by the Central Executive and Supervisory Committees.

#### THE CENTRAL SUPERVISORY COMMITTEE :

The C.S.C. is charged with the following duties :

- (1) To decide on penalties for lower Party organs or Party members violating the discipline of the Party ;
- (2) To examine the receipts and expenditures of the Central Executive Committee ;

- (3) To review the progress of Party affairs, to issue orders to the lower Party organs for the examination of Party and financial affairs ;
- (4) To review the administrative measures and accomplishments of the National Government in the light of the Party's platform and policies.

The Central Supervisory Committee during its recess elects seven persons from among its own members to form a standing committee. The C.S.C. meets at least once every six months. It has its own secretariat.

## PARTY NATIONAL CONGRESS

The National Congress of the Kuomintang meets once every two years. The first Congress was held in 1924, the second in 1926, the third in 1929, the fourth in 1931, and the fifth in 1935. An Extraordinary Party National Congress was convened in Wuchang, Hupeh, in March-April, 1938, the year after the outbreak of the war with Japan. The sixth, due to the war, did not meet until May, 1945. It was held in Chungking, May 5-21. Membership to the sixth Congress was 600 plus the Central Executive Committee and Central Supervisory Committee members who were *ex-officio* Congress members. The Congress re-elected on May 17, President Chiang Kai-shek as *Tsungsai* of the Kuomintang. It resolved, on May 14, to hold the People's Congress (National Assembly) on November 12, 1945 (80th birthday anniversary of Dr. Sun Yat-sen). On May 19, it elected 222 Central Executive Committee members and 90 reserve members and 104 Central Supervisory Committee members and 44 reserve members. In addition, the Congress adopted a number of important resolutions as follows :

### POLITICAL PROGRAM

(Adopted on May 18, 1945)

The Congress adopted on May 18 a revised *Political Program and Policies* as proposed by President Chiang Kai-shek, *Tsungsai* of the party. The first *Political Program* of the Kuomintang was adopted by the First Party National Congress in January, 1924. The revised program reads :

"Accepting the Three People's Principles as the highest guiding principle, the Kuomintang in its 50 years of revolutionary history overthrew the Manchu regime, swept away warlordism, and led in the war of resistance and national reconstruction. The mission of the

Kuomintang can be clearly seen from the *Political Program* adopted by the First Party National Congress and the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction* adopted by the Extraordinary Party National Congress. The achievements of the Kuomintang are also common knowledge.

The Kuomintang shall redouble its efforts for the early achievement of final victory, constitutionalism, and improvement of the people's livelihood. To meet such demands, the following political program and policies are adopted and it is urged that an unprecedented effort be made by all fellow Party members and a united effort be made by the entire nation to attain the objective.

#### I. PERTAINING TO NATIONALISM:

The Principle of Nationalism seeks to attain independence for China and equality for all the racial groups within the country. In the present phase, the urgent task is to strive for early victory, to strengthen the foundation of the nation, to assist in the development of the frontier racial groups so as to achieve an independent, free, and united nation, and to strengthen international cooperation to enable China to bear her proper responsibility in the promotion of international peace. Therefore, the Kuomintang advocates:

1. The mobilization of our entire national strength for the war against Japan, to fight for victory, to beat Japan to unconditional surrender, to disarm the enemy militarily and economically, and to eliminate his ideology of aggression.
2. The realization of the Cairo declaration to attain China's territorial, sovereign, and administrative integrity, and to assist Korea in winning her independence.
3. Collaboration with the Allied nations to establish an international security organization to secure permanent world peace.
4. The conclusion of mutual aid pacts with the different Allied nations to establish permanent friendly relations, particularly the cooperation in economic and cultural fields to promote world security and prosperity.
5. The conclusion of commercial treaties with other nations on the principles of equality and reciprocity, and the improvement of the conditions of overseas Chinese.

6. The realization of a high degree of local autonomy for Mongolia and Tibet, and the assistance in a balanced economic and cultural development of frontier racial groups as a part of the foundation of a free and united Chinese Republic.
7. The protection and strengthening of the unity of the nation and the strict prohibition of violation of government laws and regulations or any action detrimental to unity in the fields of foreign affairs, military affairs, finance, communications, and currency.
8. Positive steps to augment the equipment of the national army, reorientation of military education, improvement of conscription administration, improvement of the livelihood of officers and men, and betterment of the personnel and commissariat system to build up a modern army.
9. Universal promotion of the people's health and the expansion of sanitary and health enterprises to improve national health.
10. The encouragement of scientific research, improvement of the policy of sending students to study abroad, and increase of the facilities for academic research to attain cultural independence and promote national culture.

#### II. PERTAINING TO PEOPLE'S RIGHTS:

The Principle of People's Rights seeks to promote indirect sovereign rights besides direct sovereign rights. At the present stage of development it aims at the early establishment of constitutional government, consummation of local self-government, popularization of people's education and protection of the status of women so that the entire people can exercise the people's rights, and the recreation of a civil service system to improve administrative independence and safeguard judicial independence to protect the people's rights. Therefore, the Kuomintang advocates:

1. The convocation of the People's Congress to adopt the Quintuple-Power Constitution and establish constitutional government.

2. The protection of the people's freedom of speech, press, assembly, organization, religion, and academic research.
3. The promotion of local autonomous activities in accordance with Dr. Sun Yat-sen's "Measures for the Initiation of Local Autonomy," to speedily establish people's representative organs and to elect within a specific period of time magistrates and mayors in order to consummate local self-government.
4. The enforcement of labor service in aid of local autonomous activities and public utilities.
5. The strict enforcement of government by law, severe punishment for corruption, improvement of administrative efficiency, establishment of clean government, and improvement of the treatment of public functionaries and school teachers and protection of their social position through the institution of health insurance, retirement, and pension systems.
6. The rationalization of administrative machinery, establishment of a sound civil service system, fixation of terms of offices of political officials of various ranks, and the elevation of qualifications in the selection of basic personnel for local self-government.
7. The realization of true equality between men and women economically, socially, politically, and educationally.
8. The popularization of mass education within a specific time limit and promotion of adult supplementary education thoroughly to eliminate illiteracy.
9. The equal opportunity for all institutes of education, and free tuition in middle schools and colleges for needy students with high scholastic standing and also for honorably discharged members of the Youth Army.
10. The safeguarding of judicial unity and independence, simplification of legal procedure, institution of prison reforms, reformation of prisoners, and protection of the livelihood of prisoners who have served their terms.

### III. PERTAINING TO PEOPLE'S LIVELIHOOD:

The Principle of People's Livelihood has two most important policies, the equalization of land and the restriction of private capital. The Government shall be responsible for satisfying the people's need in food, clothing, shelter, and transportation. It shall assist the people to develop agriculture to supply food, to develop textile industries to supply clothing, to launch large-scale housing projects to supply shelter, and to improve roads and waterways to provide transportation. Present efforts should be concentrated on the increase of war production, the planning of postwar economic reconstruction, the assistance of private enterprises, the encouragement of foreign capital and technical cooperation, the protection of the interests of farmers and workers, the maintenance of a balance between urban and rural development, the planning of demobilization of servicemen and wounded veterans for absorption into peacetime work so as to safeguard social security and elevate the people's standard of living. Therefore, the Kuomintang advocates:

1. In accordance with Dr. Sun Yat-sen's plan of industrial development, foreign capital and technical assistance should be sought in the task of postwar economic reconstruction. To implement this plan, priority should be accorded to the development of communications, electric power, and a balanced development of agriculture and industry. All enterprises which are monopolistic in nature and beyond the reach of private capital should be undertaken by the State or local authorities. All others should be undertaken by private individuals.
2. The stabilization of the exchange rate and the value of the Chinese dollar with international cooperation and improvement of the financial policy. International trade should be developed in accordance with the degree of industrialization in China and prosperity in the world.
3. The improvement of the taxation system in order to simplify the process of collection. Direct taxes should be levied according to a progressive scale and the amount of inheritance be duly restricted.



4. All land in urban areas should be taken over by the State. With the exception of public land, all farm land should be distributed to the farmers in the quickest possible time. All farm land not cultivated by the owner should be gradually bought by the State with land bonds.
5. The development of farmers' organizations to protect farmers' interests and to improve their livelihood. The system of collective farms should be enforced and the industrialization of Chinese agriculture should be promoted.
6. The development of labor organizations, improvement of labor conditions, promotion of cooperation between labor and capital, improvement of working efficiency and the protection of women and child laborers.
7. Universal promotion of social insurance and social welfare activities, particularly unemployment insurance and the care of children.
8. Special treatment for families of fighters, planning of postwar demobilization and re-employment, pensions to families of fallen soldiers, protection of wounded veterans.
9. Prompt relief for people in war areas and territories recovered by our forces.
10. Registration of the property of public functionaries and those in the employment of public enterprises. No government official should be allowed to engage in any business enterprise.

#### INDUSTRIAL RECONSTRUCTION PROGRAM

(Adopted on May 19, 1945)

1. The industrial reconstruction of China shall be based on Dr. Sun Yat-sen's *International Development of China* and shall be carried out by the State as planned.

1. The purpose of industrial reconstruction is to develop industrial economy and to lay the foundation for self-resurrection, thoroughly to enforce policies of the Principle of People's Livelihood and to bring about the unification of national defense and people's livelihood.

2. The economic reconstruction of the Principle of People's Livelihood is for

the people, so capital must be nationalized and the fruit should be enjoyed by the entire people.

3. The basic task of industrial reconstruction shall be accomplished within a specific time limit and shall, therefore, be based on the *International Development of China* and accomplished speedily with effective means based on planned economy and the newest scientific technique.

4. All industrial plans shall be carefully mapped out according to the *International Development of China*. Preliminary plans shall be made according to the possible amount of national income and foreign capital so that the task can be accomplished step by step.

5. In order to develop national capital, a system of state enterprise shall be instituted as a foundation for the Principle of People's Livelihood. Meanwhile the people shall be encouraged to participate in the task of industrial reconstruction to achieve the predesignated objectives. The Government shall restrict and adjust all acts and tendencies of aggrandizement, exploitation, speculation, and monopoly.

6. Government plans shall be confined to key industries, particularly the development of steel, iron, coal, oil, copper, zinc, lead, machinery, electric power, chemical, cement, and other basic industries. The Government shall also participate in industries directly concerning the people's livelihood like textiles, flour, leather, timber, synthetic textiles, pottery, sugar, alcohol and printing. Priority shall be given to export products like silk, rugs and carpets, tung oil, vegetable oil, tea, and other export materials to increase the Chinese capacity for international payment.

7. A power industry is prerequisite to industrial development. It shall be first developed according to plan after the war, especially the development of hydro-electric power for the establishment of an electric network to supply industrial needs and to facilitate irrigation.

8. Plans for communication reconstruction shall co-ordinate closely with plans for industrial reconstruction and shall be carried out first. Transportation capacity of railways shall be planned according to the industrial and mining production capacity in industrial plans so that goods can be transported easily to facilitate the realization of industrial plans.

9. Means shall be devised to supplement the supply of materials of which China has a deficiency. Plans shall be made after the war to encourage the



import of copper, sulphur, rubber, iron ore and scrap iron. Alum and bauxite mines shall be developed in China to supply aluminum as a substitute for copper and for airplane manufacturing needs.

10. Certain scarce resources such as coking coal and oil shall be conserved with great care. Crude oil shall be imported after the war for refining in China. Besides, alcohol plants shall be developed to produce alcohol as a gasoline substitute.

11. In order to conserve mineral resources and to promote the welfare of the farmers, the Government shall encourage industries to utilize agricultural and forest products as raw materials and to increase the efficiency of the utilization of agricultural and forest products. The system of supply of agricultural and forest products shall have a sound organization and the products shall have high quality.

12. All industries shall have sound organizations so that industrial efficiency and development can be achieved through collective efforts and in competition with international industrial organizations.

13. Manpower is essential in industrial reconstruction. The Government shall have carefully mapped out plans so that manpower can be transferred according to needs. Planned efforts shall be made to elevate the educational standard of laborers, to improve their technique, so that they can well shoulder their part and attain their rightful position in industrial reconstruction.

14. All preparatory measures in industrial reconstruction, like geological surveys, soil surveys, raw materials study, and meteorological studies shall be developed and the work accomplished within a specific time limit.

11. The industrial plan shall be carried out according to schedule, relative to time and place, and the various industries shall be closely coordinated in order to increase the national wealth.

1. The Government shall, within the scope of the over-all plan, make out detailed plans for the development of key points, divided into stages.

2. Plans for the different industries shall be closely coordinated, especially those for heavy industries.

3. Plans for the preliminary stage of industrial reconstruction cannot be expected to be perfect. The plans shall be made and carried out according to available data, and corrections and supplementary data shall be added to the

plans later. The application of plans cannot be hindered by the lack of some detailed information.

4. The establishment of factories and the exploitation of mines, no matter whether the factories and mines are Government owned, private owned, or jointly undertaken by Chinese and foreign concerns, shall be sanctioned by industrial and mining authorities before their establishment. In studying plans of these factories and mines, the authorities concerned shall study the conditions of the enterprises, including locality, materials, production, organization, in relation with the over-all plan.

III. The Government shall map out industrial areas throughout the country in accordance with national economic conditions, communications and the distribution of raw materials.

1. The Government shall, in accordance with the distribution of resources, economic conditions, and communications conditions, designate several industrial reconstruction areas. The reconstruction in different areas shall be in co-ordination with plans for communications, agriculture, forestry, and water conservancy to make a co-ordinated national plan.

2. Areas for basic industries shall be established in accordance with the needs of national defense.

3. The Government shall maintain organs in industrial areas to enforce plans and to promote Government policies.

IV. All industrial products shall be standardized.

1. The Government shall without delay make and promulgate a standardization law.

2. The Government shall establish a standardization bureau to make standards and to enforce them.

3. Foreign materials that do not come up to the standards specified by the Government shall not be imported.

4. The present "shih" system in weights and measures is only temporary. It shall be abolished after a specific time limit and the metric system shall be used instead.

V. In industrial reconstruction, the Government shall adopt a policy of simultaneous development of State-owned and private owned industries, to attain division of labor and coordination under an over-all industrial plan and to attain the planned capacity of the different industries.

1. Division of labor and coordination between State-owned and private owned industries shall be carried out after the completion of an over-all plan so that the proposed production capacity can be achieved and close cooperation among industries attained.

2. All State enterprises listed in the over-all plan shall receive money on time and in authorized amounts as provided for in the plan. The proper authorities shall see to it that the tasks progress according to plan and attain the planned objective.

3. The Government shall encourage private capital to engage in the development of private enterprises under the over-all plan. Assistance shall be given by the Government to enable private enterprises to attain planned progress and coordination.

4. When State or private enterprises fail to attain planned production and progress, the Government shall take effective means to help them: (a) by transferring money, material and manpower not listed in the over-all plan to the enterprises; (b) by importing materials and equipment that are lacking; and (c) by helping to finance private enterprises which fail to attain their production quota. Such assistance and adjustment shall take into consideration the necessary coordination under the over-all plan.

5. Close coordination among State and private enterprises shall be attained in the different industries in the form of guilds or other cooperative measures so that they can, under the guidance of the Government, improve technique and management, standardize the quality of production, reduce production and transportation costs, achieve rational distribution and prevent overproduction.

VI. Industries that can be undertaken or can better be undertaken by private concerns shall be owned by private concerns assisted by the Government when necessary and be protected by law. Industries which cannot be undertaken by private concerns and those monopolistic in nature shall be undertaken by the State. State and private owned industries shall be specifically listed.

1. Industrial, mining, and communications enterprises can be: (a) State-owned; (b) privately owned; (c) owned jointly by the State and private interests; (d) owned jointly by Chinese and foreign interests; and (e) owned by foreign interests with special permission.

2. Industrial, mining, and communications enterprises that cannot be under-

taken by private interests shall be owned by the State. They include: (a) enterprises directly related with national defense such as the manufacture of arms and ammunition for the land, naval, and air forces; (b) enterprises that are monopolistic in nature like railways, postal and tele-communication services, public utilities, and power industries; (c) enterprises which use materials that are limited in supply and of strategical value like steel, coke, oil, iron, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, manganese, magnesium and sulphur; (d) enterprises that are related to international cartels like dye industries; and (e) export minerals like antimony, tungsten and tin.

3. State-owned industrial, mining, and communications enterprises can be operated in two forms: (a) financed entirely by the National Treasury; and (b) financed by State-owned corporations with private or foreign capital participating.

4. All State-owned enterprises shall endeavor to achieve high efficiency and low production cost, so that the standard attained may be exemplary to the nation. Profits realized from State-owned enterprises shall be invested in productive enterprises and thus increase State capital.

5. Enterprises other than those mentioned in Section 2 can be undertaken by private interests.

VII. Both State and private owned enterprises shall achieve the highest efficiency, adopt the newest technique, reduce production costs, and improve the quality of the products.

1. All industries in the over-all plan, whether State-owned or private owned, shall adopt the newest technique and management system to lay a firm foundation.

2. All industries shall employ mechanization and electrolysis to attain mass production.

3. Modern molecular industries shall be developed to make full use of native raw materials to attain the stage of self-sufficiency.

4. Modern facilities shall be provided as much as possible to increase production efficiency and security.

5. The Government shall employ the newest and most effective training methods to train personnel of the different industries and to provide supplementary training in accordance with technical progress to increase their working efficiency.

6. An examination system shall be introduced to standardize the quality of handicraft products and to improve their production standards.

7. The Government may subsidize or adopt control measures to assist important industrial and mining enterprises which at the initial stage may experience a very high cost of production.

8. All materials and equipment needed by State or private owned enterprises shall be Chinese products if possible.

9. The Government shall give special consideration in tariff and transportation to Chinese and foreign materials and equipment needed in industrial, mining and communications reconstruction.

VIII. The Government shall give private owned industries that abide by the industrial reconstruction plan encouragement, financial assistance, and technical and transportation facilities to enable the industries to develop according to plan.

1. Enterprises that are privately owned under the over-all plan shall have Government assistance in the employment of capital, remittance facilities, transportation, assignment of equipment and materials, and labor welfare.

2. The Government shall provide rational and fair guarantees for interest and capital of private owned enterprises in the initial stage when difficulties may exist.

3. The same taxation shall be levied on the same enterprises, whether State or privately owned, so that the cost of production will be the same in the same enterprises.

4. The Government, in determining transportation costs, shall give the same treatment to products produced by State-owned or privately owned enterprises.

5. The Government shall give effective technical guidance and help to privately owned industries.

IX. The Government shall assist, promote, and improve handicraft industries and industrial cooperatives and encourage the people to fully utilize their leisure to increase handicraft production.

1. Handicraft and home industry products that have an international market shall enjoy technical guidance and export facilities from the Government.

2. Handicraft and small industry products that can be used as half-finished products by factories shall be properly organized and coordinated with factories.

3. Close coordination shall be established between modern industries and handicraft industries with the modern industries helping to promote handicraft industries by supplying refined materials, chemicals and equipment.

4. The Government shall give assistance in capital, equipment, and organization to rural handicraft industries.

5. The organization of industrial cooperatives shall be encouraged to facilitate the director of small handicraft industries.

X. Export product industries shall be encouraged and helped to promote international trade. The public shall be encouraged to engage in such industries.

1. In order to increase the national capacity in international payment and to encourage the inflow of foreign capital, export trade shall be developed. The export of the following products shall enjoy special attention during the transitional period from agricultural to industrial economy: (a) processed agricultural products; (b) products that can be produced by the comparatively cheap labor in China; and (c) family and rural handicraft products.

2. The Government shall, under the over-all plan, encourage export product industries to attain their planned quota and quality.

3. The Government shall adopt effective means to open international markets for Chinese products, especially the textile markets in the South Seas formerly served by Japan.

4. The Government may enforce price and quality standards and examine export products.

XI. The Government and society shall encourage savings and channel investments to industries. Profits from industrial investments shall be turned back to industries.

1. The Government shall encourage private owned industries and private capital in State-owned industries under the over-all plan.

2. The Government shall adopt effective means to promote the people's interest in industrial reconstruction and to enforce planned thrift and savings movements and to guide the people's investments.

3. The Government shall take effective means to turn back investment profits to industries under the over-all plan.



XII. The country's financial policies shall coordinate with the industrial reconstruction plan. Taxation and financial systems shall give effective assistance to the development of industrial reconstruction.

1. The financial policy shall coordinate closely with the promotion of the industrial reconstruction plan. The Government shall decide the minimum percentage of the industrial, mining, and communications reconstruction budget in relation to the national budget. (In the first five years after the war, this percentage shall not be less than 50 per cent.)

2. The tariff policy shall have as its chief objective the rapid industrialization of the nation within the broad view of promoting international trade and prosperity. Essential industries, when in their infancy, may temporarily be protected by a protective tariff.

3. The tariff system shall be simplified and all hindrances to production, transportation, and marketing shall be eliminated.

4. The financial policy shall make its chief object the promotion of industrial reconstruction by: (a) stabilization of currency; (b) the strengthening of the Central Bank of China to make it a bank of banks; (c) the establishment of a note market to supply short term credit; and (d) the establishment of a security and bond market.

XIII. The national educational plan shall coordinate with the industrial reconstruction plan. Each industry shall be responsible for the training of industrial personnel according to plans laid down by the Government.

1. Colleges shall train industrial personnel according to the needs of industrial areas and industries.

2. Each factory shall systematically train industrial personnel according to plans laid down by the Government.

3. The Government shall adopt effective means to train instructors from college students and experienced industrial personnel so that they can in turn train large numbers of skilled laborers.

4. The Government shall provide Chinese industrial personnel with chances to learn and practise the newest industrial technique.

XIV. The Government and society shall, with effective means, encourage inventions and promote scientific research.

1. The Government shall encourage inventions and other scientific technical improvements by the patent system and other means.

2. The Government shall assist applicants to patent inventions.

3. The Government shall offer prizes for solutions to urgent technical problems and make such solutions available to factories through proper procedure.

4. Exchange and pooling of technical materials shall be regulated and encouraged.

5. Technical inventions and suggestions from workers shall be encouraged.

6. A patent law shall be enforced within one year after the conclusion of the war and shall be handled by a specially established organ.

XV. Research institutions related to industrial reconstruction shall concentrate their efforts on practical problems to improve industrial technique and to help overcome industrial difficulties.

1. All research institutions in the country shall, according to the needs of industries, study the utilization of industrial materials and improve industrial technique and overcome industrial difficulties.

2. Research institutions shall closely coordinate to avoid repetition and to increase efficiency.

3. Results obtained by research institutions shall be adopted and promoted by industries.

4. Problems relating to industrial management shall be studied and promoted.

5. The Government shall make a yearly study of the progress made by industrial and mining enterprises and shall award or punish the concerns accordingly.

XVI. Foreign capital and technique shall be welcomed to hasten the accomplishment of the industrial plan.

1. The utilization of foreign capital can be: (a) loans (bonds or loans); (b) shares (joint enterprise); (c) credit (in the form of machinery or technique); and (d) special charter.

2. The flotation of loans abroad shall be undertaken by Government organs, or Government designated organizations.

3. Capital realized from floating of bonds abroad shall be properly distributed to key industrial and mining enterprises by proper authorities.



4. All industrial and mining enterprises, except munitions, may accept foreign shares.

5. Chinese-foreign enterprises shall be mainly those requiring large amounts of capital. State-owned enterprises shall especially welcome foreign capital in accordance with the teachings of Dr. Sun Yat-sen.

6. The Government shall first study and sanction the agreement and conditions of the participation of foreign capital in private industrial and mining enterprises.

7. The Chinese Government shall give the fullest protection to foreign capital in China. But, without a special charter from the Chinese Government, no foreign capital in China can enjoy special privileges that are not enjoyed by Chinese capital.

8. Contracts for the use of foreign equipment and technique by Chinese enterprises shall be sanctioned by proper authorities.

9. Direct investment by foreign corporations shall be first approved by the Chinese Government and shall have to conform to Chinese laws.

10. Foreign enterprises in China shall make use of Chinese materials as far as possible.

#### AGRICULTURAL PROGRAM

*(Adopted on May 19, 1945)*

1. Agricultural reconstruction shall, in accordance with the Three People's Principles, aim at the establishment of a modernized agriculture, the elevation of the status of farmers, the development of rural economy, coordination with industrial and commercial needs, and the promotion of the people's livelihood.

2. The size of farms shall be expanded and farm management improved. There shall be a minimum size for farms designated by law. Cooperative or collective farming shall be encouraged.

3. Water conservancy, irrigation, and soil conservancy shall be promoted.

4. Experiment and research works shall be promoted and extension work established. Mechanical power and scientific technique shall be applied.

5. Uncultivated land and frontier regions shall be brought under cultivation to increase arable land and to readjust the density of population.

6. The utilization of land shall be rationalized according to natural conditions.

7. Suitable sites shall be chosen for large-scale growing of industrial plants to meet the demand of industries. Cooperation between the producers and manufacturers shall be promoted to mutual benefit.

8. The production capacity and quality of agricultural materials for export shall be improved and if possible processed before exportation.

9. Food production shall give equal emphasis on quality and quantity. The variety of food produced shall be increased to improve the nutrition available to the people.

10. In forestry work, attention shall be paid to conservation and reforestation. National forests and security forests shall be State-owned and State-managed. Others shall be left to private enterprise.

11. In animal husbandry, special attention shall be paid to the prevention and treatment of epidemics. The quality and breed of livestock shall be improved. The planting of fodder in agricultural areas and the utilization of wasteland for cattle-raising purposes shall be encouraged. National pastures shall be devoted to animal husbandry. Improvement in animal husbandry management, breeding of livestock, and the livelihood of the people engaged in animal husbandry shall merit special attention.

12. Sea, river, and lake fishery and sea products shall be encouraged. Farmers shall be encouraged to breed fish.

13. Rural electrification shall be developed. The utilization of hydraulic power and rural by-products and improvement in the processing of agricultural products shall be encouraged.

14. Rural communications shall be developed, means of transportation improved, and cooperation in transportation and marketing encouraged.

15. A network of agricultural storage houses shall be established, the crop estimate system strengthened, examination of agricultural products introduced, and agricultural supply and demand adjusted to stabilize farm product prices.

16. The rural financial system shall be improved and the organization of cooperatives encouraged to meet demands of agricultural capital.

17. Agricultural education shall be developed to train personnel for agricultural reconstruction. Short training shall be given to farmers and agricultural shows and exhibits shall be conducted to further the knowledge and technique of the farmers.

18. Peace and order in rural districts shall be promoted, health and welfare activities in rural areas developed to insure a peaceful life for the farmers.

19. Agricultural organizations shall be strengthened and the farmers' political-mindedness promoted to lay a foundation for rural self-government.

20. International financial and technical cooperation in agricultural reconstruction shall be welcome. In return, the supply of Chinese agricultural products on international markets shall be increased.

### LAND PROGRAM

*(Adopted on May 19, 1945)*

1. All natural resources like mountains, forests, rivers, lakes, minerals and water power shall be State-owned. The larger developments shall be operated by the National Government, the smaller ones by local organs.

2. The Government shall, immediately after their recovery, announce plans for the reconstruction of cities destroyed during the war. Areas where the main streets, wharves, stations, and parks stand shall be purchased by the Government. Those leased to the people shall yield progressive rents according to land value.

3. In new cities, land value shall first be decided before the announcement of the city construction plan. The land shall, in principle, be managed by the Government.

4. The Government shall speedily decide areas where state farms are to be established in North China and other frontier regions where demobilized soldiers and surplus population from other provinces can migrate.

5. Each *hsiang* and *chen* shall have a public farm where scientific farming is practised. It will serve as a model to local farmers. Profits made from the farm shall be used for local welfare.

6. Farms cultivated by tenants instead of owners shall be gradually purchased by the Government with payment by land bonds and after adjustment be distributed among original tenants and war veterans.

7. Farms cultivated by owners shall be encouraged to cultivate cooperatively.

8. Contracts for the lease of land shall be registered with proper authorities and the rent shall be restricted by law.

9. Land value of private owned lands shall be decided without delay and

land tax collected according to value. Land registration shall be accomplished as speedily as possible.

10. The Government may buy according to value private owned lands and can restrict the division of lands.

11. A land bank shall be established to: (a) issue land bonds to help small farmers; and (b) issue mortgage bonds to mortgage at national banks to help land improvement.

### NATIONAL HEALTH PROGRAM

*(Adopted on May 17, 1945)*

#### I. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Promotion of rational reproduction, improvement of people's health, elevation of standard of living, reduction of casualties from disasters and illness to achieve rational increase of population.

2. Encouragement of reproduction by males and females with sound body and mind, restriction of reproduction by people with hereditary abnormality, improvement of social conditions, and advancement of maternal education to improve the quality of population.

3. Regulation of the density of population, equalization of sex ratio, improvement of professional distribution, and promotion of the equality of opportunity to achieve a rational distribution of population.

#### II. PROMOTION OF MARRIAGE AT APPROPRIATE TIME

4. The advancement of the legal ages for marriage by law prohibiting men below 20 years of age and women below 18 years of age to marry in order to rectify the custom of early marriage.

5. Emphasis on sex education, promotion of proper social life, introduction of matrimonial inquiry service, and guidance in matrimonial selection to secure successful marriage.

6. Improvement of matrimonial rites, assistance in employment after marriage, improvement of facilities for married life in order to encourage marriage at appropriate time.

#### III. IMPROVEMENT OF FAMILY SYSTEM

7. Strict enforcement of monogamy, prevention of desertion and easy divorce in order to make the family system secure.

8. Emphasis on family education and maternal education, fostering of the ideal of a happy home, introduction of counsel of family problems to attain harmony in home life.

#### IV. PROMOTION OF RATIONAL REPRODUCTION

9. Encouragement of reproduction by healthy couples, advice on rational birth control, protection of expectant mothers and nursing mothers, in order to increase the number of healthy children.

10. Introduction of pre-marriage physical examination, prevention of venereal diseases, isolation or sterilization of people with hereditary abnormality to prevent the reproduction of unhealthy children.

11. Popularization of the knowledge of child care, and promotion of child welfare to promote education on birth and child rearing.

#### V. PROMOTION OF NATIONAL HEALTH

12. Improvement of the people's nutrition, elevation of standard of living, popularization of physical education, promotion of medical service and public health to improve national health.

#### VI. ADJUSTMENT OF SEX RATIO

13. Rectification of the bad custom of prizing men above women, equal treatment for men and women to maintain a balance in sex ratio.

14. Adjustment of agricultural and industrial enterprise, distribution in rural and urban districts, and encouragement of migrants to bring families with them in order to reduce locality difference in sex ratio.

#### VII. ADJUSTMENT OF PROFESSIONAL DISTRIBUTION

15. Promotion of industrialization to absorb surplus farming population and the promotion of professions suitable to women in order to increase the total production capacity of the entire people.

16. Enforcement of planned education, training of technical personnel, introduction of professional guidance and placement, control of the distribution of labor to adjust the supply and demand of man power.

#### VIII. GUIDANCE IN MIGRATION

17. Improvement of the living conditions in rural and urban areas on a balanced basis, enforcement of planned migration between localities to attain a rational distribution of population.

18. Protection of aliens and the introduction of reasonable restriction of entry of aliens to bring about reciprocity and equality in the international flow of population.

#### IX. PROTECTION OF FRONTIER POPULATION

19. Popularization of education, improvement of customs, development of production, medical service and public health in frontier areas to elevate the cultural standard and improve the livelihood of frontier peoples.

20. Encouragement of mixed inhabitation and marriage to strengthen national solidarity.

#### X. PREVENTION OF DESTRUCTION OF POPULATION

21. Strict prohibition of abortion, infanticide, concubinage, keeping of slave girls, kidnapping, leasing and sale of slaves, and also the prohibition of prostitution to prevent the destruction of population.

#### LABOR PROGRAM

*(Adopted on May 17, 1945)*

1. The objective of labor policy is to ensure social security and to fulfil the needs of national defense and the people's livelihood, through the development of labor organization, elevation of workers' status, improvement of workers' livelihood, promotion of labor-capital cooperation, adjustment of the supply and demand of labor, increase in labor efficiency, strengthening of international labor relationship based on the principle of natural supremacy and the spirit of international cooperation.

2. With the exception of those engaged in manufacturing munitions, all workmen shall join trade unions.

3. Trade unions may have national organizations.

4. The contractor system shall be abolished. In principle the same kind of work shall draw the same pay. There shall be a minimum wage scale in different localities. An eight-hour day and six-day week schedule shall be enforced. Annual vacations with pay shall be granted to workers.

5. Women and children are not to be employed in dangerous or heavy work, nor on late night shifts. Medical allowances and a period of leave shall be given to women laborers before and after the natal period.

6. Factory inspection shall be enforced. A minimum standard of security and sanitation in factories and mines shall be maintained.

7. Compensation for the wounded and pensions for the dead shall be enforced.



Health, accident, and other social insurances shall be promoted.

8. Housing projects for laborers shall be launched, nutrition standards improved, wholesome recreation encouraged, consumers cooperatives and other mutual aid facilities established.

9. Organizations for safeguarding the welfare of child and women labor and nurseries shall be established.

10. Supplementary education and other cultural facilities shall be made available to laborers. Child labor and apprentices shall have opportunities to pursue people's education.

11. Technical training shall be given to laborers, contests shall be held and invention by workers shall be encouraged.

12. Labor unions shall have the power of collective bargaining and shall use arbitration and mediation to settle disputes between labor and capital.

13. Workers shall be encouraged to become shareholders of all industrial enterprises, and the bonus system shall be encouraged.

14. Registration of workers shall be enforced, occupational guidance shall be given to workers.

15. Political-consciousness of workers shall be promoted and their participation in political activities shall be encouraged.

16. Workers shall be encouraged to participate in international labor organizations and to promote international labor cooperation to safeguard international social security.

### AGRARIAN PROGRAM

*(Adopted on May 17, 1945)*

1. Agrarian policy aims at the development of agrarian organizations, rural administration, rural land reform, rural economy reform, agrarian welfare, to protect fully the interest of farmers, to elevate their standard of living, and to realize new rural societies according to the Three People's Principles.

2. Farmers mentioned in this program are those engaged directly in agricultural production.

3. The Farmers' Guild shall be recognized as the center organization of farmers and every assistance shall be given for its development.

4. All evils detrimental to the welfare of farmers, corrupt officials and oppressive gentry shall be eradicated. The farmers

shall be trained to exercise their four sovereign powers to help realize rural self-government.

5. People's education and supplementary education shall be popularized in rural districts, illiteracy shall be wiped out.

6. Capable farmers shall be selected and trained to lead farmers and serve as rural self-government personnel.

7. Farm distribution shall be regulated according to the principles of equalization of land and the tiller owns his farm. Standard rent scale shall be set by the Government. Restrictions shall be enforced on the utilization, lease, divisibility, inheritance, and transference of land.

8. Protection shall be given to tenants and independent farmers shall be helped. Progressive land taxes shall be enforced and wasteland reclaimed to distribute among farmers without farms.

9. The system of rational contribution shall be adopted. High-interest loans shall be strictly forbidden and all exploitation prohibited.

10. Mechanized production shall be encouraged and agricultural technique improved to hasten the industrialization of agriculture.

11. Public and cooperative farms shall be organized. Rural cooperative networks shall be established to realize the socialization of rural economy.

12. Rural cooperative finance shall be developed, rural credit system improved, in order to make really needy farmers enjoy the benefit of such credit.

13. Prices of farm products shall be stabilized, trade of agricultural products shall be developed.

14. Labor service shall be promoted and rural public utilities shall be developed, especially in the fields of soil conservation and the prevention of disasters.

15. Rural medical service and public health facilities shall be popularized.

16. Rural relief and social welfare measures shall be improved and promoted.

17. Social insurance shall be instituted, rural mutual aid system fostered, occupational guidance established, and the working conditions and livelihood of farm-laborers shall be improved.

18. Physical training and wholesome recreation among farmers shall be



promoted, rural living standards shall be elevated, and nutrition standards improved.

### PRELIMINARY MEASURES FOR A POSTWAR SOCIAL SECURITY PROGRAM

(Adopted on May 17, 1945)

#### I. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. The purpose of a postwar social security program is to protect and improve the people's livelihood and to achieve social security and progress in accordance with the spirit of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Principle of People's Livelihood.

2. The main tasks of a postwar social security program shall be: (a) vocational guidance; (b) social insurance, and (c) social relief.

3. The postwar social security program shall have as its beneficiary those who are in need of relief and protection. The following who have contributed most to the war shall have priority in receiving relief and protection: (a) demobilized enlisted men and field and company officers; (b) small independent farmers and tenants; (c) war transportation and production personnel; and (d) public functionaries and educational personnel.

#### II. VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE

4. The Government shall undertake the construction of various kinds of public utilities to create jobs for the people and to stimulate economic activities in society.

5. The Government shall conduct vocational training in order to raise the standard of employment, to increase the people's income, to facilitate vocational transference, in order to meet the needs of postwar enterprises. Special training shall be given to the disabled to help them earn their own living.

6. The Government shall establish employment bureaus throughout the country to bring about close coordination between jobs and manpower.

#### III. SOCIAL INSURANCE

7. In a postwar social security program, the Government shall institute social insurance, including: (a) accident; (b) old age, infirmity, and death; (c) illness and maternity; and (d) unemployment.

8. Insurance premiums shall be paid by employers and employees with subsidy from the Government. Premium for accident insurance shall be paid by employers.

9. Dividends of social insurance shall be paid in proportion to the scale of premium the insured has paid.

#### IV. SOCIAL RELIEF

10. In a postwar social security program, the Government shall, besides instituting vocational guidance and social insurance, intensify the practice of social relief, especially by the use of social force to coordinate with Government policies.

11. Beneficiaries of social relief shall include, besides the old, weak, and disabled, the victims of unexpected calamities who shall be granted emergency relief.

12. Means of social relief shall include: (a) medical, sanitation, and other services; (b) work relief; (c) reduction of the people's burdens; (d) granting of loans in kind or in cash; and (e) accommodation, education, and maintenance.

### INAUGURATION OF CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT

(Adopted on May 18, 1945)

A resolution introduced by President Chiang Kai-shek on preparatory measures for the inauguration of constitutionalism in China was adopted on May 18. The resolution reads: Since the inauguration of a constitutional government requires proper preparations and since the Kuomintang has decided to convene the People's Congress for that purpose, necessary measures shall be promptly taken. To demonstrate the sincerity and resolution of the Kuomintang, and to insure the successful operation of a constitutional government, all measures that contribute to laying for it a firm foundation and that might be taken in advance shall be carried out after the conclusion of the present Congress. Therefore, it is proposed that:

1. All the existing Kuomintang organizations in the armed forces shall be abolished within three months;
2. No party organization shall be established in any school; the *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps shall be taken over by the Government as a youth training institution;
3. Within six months, the provincial *hsien* and municipal councils shall, through election, be reorganized into regular *hsien* and municipal representative bodies; in any province

where more than half of its *hsien* and municipalities have established *hsien* and municipal councils, the provincial political council shall be elected as a regular representative body;

4. A law governing the formation of political parties shall be enacted so that political groups and parties other than the Kuomintang may attain legal status according to law;
5. Offices of administrative nature which have been functioning under the Kuomintang during the period of political tutelage shall be gradually taken over by the Government after the adjournment of the present Congress.

The forthcoming Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang shall be authorized to carry out the aforementioned five measures.

#### RESOLUTION ON THE COMMUNIST PROBLEM

*(Adopted on May 17, 1945)*

After careful consideration of the report on the Chinese Communist problem submitted by the Central Executive Committee, the Congress endorses the policy of the Committee to seek a political solution of the problem. With the responsibility of guiding the nation during these arduous years resting on its shoulders, the Kuomintang has consistently been striving for China's freedom and equality by means of national solidarity and through a successful prosecution of the war.

In September, 1937, the Chinese Communist Party announced its four pledges to support the National Government. Despite these pledges, the Chinese Communist Party has persisted in armed insubordination and refusal to carry out the military and administrative orders of the National Government. However, our Party, as is generally known at home and abroad, has maintained a policy of forbearance and spared no efforts to preserve unity.

With the convening of the People's Congress in sight, the long cherished wish of our Party to return the reins of power to the people and to establish a constitutional government will be fulfilled in the not distant future. In order to consolidate national unity and insure victory over Japan, our Party must carry out the policy of seeking a political solution of the Chinese Communist

problem with renewed vigor. We hope the Chinese Communists are equally aware of the fact that the founding of the Republic was not an easy task and that the war against Japan has yet to be won. We hope that the Chinese Communists will not fail to appreciate the difficulties still confronting the nation, but will make good their pledges of September, 1937. We hold that a settlement of all questions can be reached through discussion as long as they do not adversely affect the progress of our war against aggression or endanger the state. An amicable settlement will be to the interest of the nation. We urge all of our comrades to give their support to this policy.

#### RESOLUTION ON FOREIGN POLICY

*(Adopted on May 17, 1945)*

The news of Germany's collapse and of the liquidation of the present global war in Europe has come just at the moment when the Kuomintang is holding its Sixth National Congress. This glorious victory of our Allies in Europe is a matter of great rejoicing to all of us. But our joy is tempered with the regret that China's great friend, the late President Roosevelt, did not live long enough to see this great day.

While our common enemy in the West has been brought to his knees, we must not forget that Japan, our common enemy in the East, has not yet suffered the fate which she thoroughly deserves. As long as some of China's provinces are still under the iron heels of the enemy, as long as millions upon millions of the Chinese people are under the oppressive rule of the enemy, and as long as so many other countries in the Far East have not yet been liberated, the United Nations must regard their arduous task as unfinished. We must dedicate ourselves to the completion of this task.

As for the Chinese people, we shall further exert ourselves to make all sacrifices to drive the enemy from our soil at an early date and thoroughly to crush the aggressor.

After listening to the report on foreign affairs during the last seven years, the Congress is gratified to conclude that our foreign policy, under the direct guidance of President Chiang Kai-shek, has enabled us to snatch victory from defeat, to gain strength from weakness by adhering to a fixed policy in supporting the United Nations and to believe in the eventual victory of Right and Justice. We have also realized, in the life-and-death

struggle, the wish of the Father of the Republic by concluding with all friendly nations new treaties on the basis of equality and reciprocity. Furthermore, we obtained at the Cairo Conference a guarantee for the restoration to us of all our lost territories. We can tell such achievements to the fallen martyrs of the revolution and the war of resistance and they will be consoled.

China harbors no territorial ambitions. All she wants is the preservation of her territorial and sovereign integrity, and fair and equal treatment for all her nationals abroad. This reasonable aspiration has been admitted by all.

The four great Allies, China, the United States, Great Britain, and the U.S.S.R., have fought shoulder to shoulder in this long war and have attained the warmest friendship. This friendship shall be perpetuated and permanently preserved to shoulder together the mission of postwar reconstruction. China has the longest common frontier with the U.S.S.R., and naturally has the most contact. The two nations shall from now on with the greatest sincerity establish permanent friendly relations. The unity of China, the United States, Great Britain, the U.S.S.R., France, and other United Nations is the foundation for world peace.

With a view to promote this spirit of cooperation, the entire Chinese people and members of the Party shall fully realize our own responsibility and irrespective of our political opinions exert ourselves both in words and in deeds, to strengthen the bond of the United Nations.

The beginning of an international security organization is shown in the San Francisco Conference. China will exert all her efforts to ensure the successful establishment of collective security and permanent peace.

China's internal unity and the realization of democratic constitutionalism is not only the cherished object of the Kuomintang's endeavor in the last 50 years, but is also the concern of our Allies. The National Government, in order to show its determination to realize constitutionalism, has decided to call the People's Congress on November 12, 1945, to promulgate a constitution as declared by President Chiang Kai-shek, and this decision has been confirmed by the Congress. The People's Congress will embrace representatives of the Kuomintang, other political parties, and non-partisan leaders in order to reflect the will of the entire people.

It is the belief of the Congress that China must faithfully act according to the Three People's Principles to attain a united and free nationhood in order to play her part in strengthening international peace and promoting world prosperity in cooperation with the United Nations.

## RESOLUTION ON ADMINISTRATION

*(Adopted on May 17, 1945)*

After hearing the report of the administrative measures carried out by the Government during the last seven years, the Congress is delighted to point out the past successes to treasure our historical mission and to find past defects in order to rectify in the future all our past mistakes.

As for the Principle of Nationalism, the Kuomintang for the last eight years has led the nation in the war against Japan and from fighting the enemy alone we are now fighting shoulder to shoulder with our Allies. We have kept to our unwavering policy to fight for final victory and to uphold justice and strive for world peace. Today, both Germany and Italy have surrendered one after the other and the aggressor front has collapsed. The downfall of Japan is in sight. Because of this long struggle we have won concrete promises from our Allies to respect our national freedom and equality. We concluded equal treaties with the United States and Great Britain in January, 1943. Treaties with other friendly nations followed. These treaties are concluded on the principle of equality and thus attained for the Chinese nation freedom and equality. Thus part of the wish of Dr. Sun Yat-sen has been realized. This is the greatest achievement in the field of the Principle of Nationalism of the Kuomintang during our revolution. However, the Government has not made full efforts to bring about coordination and solidarity among the frontier racial groups in the country, has not been able to help these racial groups to develop their political, economic, and cultural activities and ability of self-government. We have not been able to bring about "equality for all racial groups within the Chinese nation" as provided for in the Principle of Nationalism. Thus we must direct our future efforts to build up a free and united Republic of China.

Concerning the Principle of People's Rights, the Government has made repeated efforts to apply the new county system and to establish people's representative bodies. But local self-government has not yet been accomplished and the



training of the people in the employment of their four sovereign rights cannot yet be carried out as provided in Dr. Sun's teachings. Although this defect is due partly to war conditions, it must be pointed out that the real reason is the failure to follow faithfully the teachings of Dr. Sun on this issue. It is indeed to be regretted that in the preparatory stage of constitutionalism, the people were not fully equipped for constitutionalism according to the Principle of People's Rights, and the foundation for self-government has not yet been consolidated.

Furthermore, *hsien* is a self-government unit. In the promotion of self-government, it has the dual purpose of the accomplishment of the principles of democracy and people's livelihood. The *hsien* is not only a political unit, but also an economic unit. But current self-government regulations have failed to make *hsien* an economic unit. This mistake must be remedied. The historical mission of the Kuomintang is the establishment of a republic based on the Three People's Principles. All efforts must be exerted to promote local self-government, to strengthen the people's representative bodies, and to lay a foundation for constitutionalism, in order to realize the system of democracy as advocated by Dr. Sun.

In regard to the Principle of People's Livelihood, the Government has been able to follow the economic program during the national emergency as adopted by the Extraordinary Party National Congress in 1938. But its result falls far behind the economic policy of the Principle of People's Livelihood. Since the completion of the Northern Expedition, the Kuomintang has taken the reins of government for 17 years, but we have failed to accomplish the two leading principles in the Principle of People's Livelihood, namely, the equalization of land and restriction of private capital. Especially during the war, the Government has not been able to coordinate well its financial, economic, and trade policies and failed to develop national capital and restrict private capital. The result is the abnormal concentration of wealth. This must be corrected to clear the hindrances to the realization of the Principle of People's Livelihood.

During the war, the farmers have made the greatest contribution in the forms of money and service. But their livelihood is the most difficult. The land law was promulgated in 1934 and its application regulations were promulgated in 1936. Ten years have passed and both

the law and regulations are yet to be enforced. The current report failed even to mention this law. It must be enforced immediately without delay.

In general administration, there is a marked lack of progress in administrative efficiency. Many more administrative measures are called for during the time of war. It is even more important to have a high degree of administrative efficiency to carry out fully Government orders and to get results. The present condition shows that work is left undone, orders unheeded, and manpower and time wasted. This is because the administrative procedure has not been simplified, the personnel system not established, corruption not eradicated, and they affected adversely the progress in administration. Strict discipline must be enforced from now on in Government offices and personnel trained to coordinate better personnel and work and to bring about administrative reform.

## RESOLUTION ON EDUCATION

(Adopted on May 17, 1945)

In the last few years, educational administration has closely followed the resolutions of the Extraordinary Party National Congress in 1938 and the different plenary sessions of the Central Executive Committee to keep the nation's education going. The removal and reconstruction of schools and educational institutions from war areas, the relief of faculty and student bodies, the promotion of people's education, and the increase of schools are all commendable. Now that the war is approaching its victorious end, educational administration shall, besides coordinating fully with requirements of the counter-offensive and the winning of victory, shoulder well its mission in postwar national reconstruction and the realization of constitutionalism. The guiding principles for education shall be:

1. The Three People's Principles constitute our highest national policy to which the educational program shall follow for the realization of constitutionalism and the ideals of the Three People's Principles.

2. People's Education is a prerequisite to sound constitutional government. Although there has been an increase in number of people's schools and enrollment, the quality of the schools remains to be improved. Supplementary education for illiterates has been neglected and the materials used do not fit in with the requirements of farmers and laborers who need such education. Advancement both in quality and quantity is imperative.



The curriculum of the schools shall be so arranged that it will meet the practical needs of the students and that it will teach them better ways of living and the exercise of the four sovereign powers.

3. The establishment of a secondary school district system is a good practice, but has not been carried out in full. From now on, in order to meet reconstruction requirements, it is necessary that the number of secondary schools in the country be increased. Besides training students who may continue their studies in higher institutions, attention shall be paid to the training of intermediary technical personnel both in agriculture and in industry. The curriculum of the secondary schools shall be scientifically improved, with special emphasis on the proper cultivation of the student's character and physique.

4. Institutions of higher learning have been carrying on under great difficulties in war time, especially because of the lack of equipment. Measures shall be taken to provide more funds to improve the facilities and curricula and to encourage academic research in both natural and social sciences and both pure and practical sciences. Encouragement shall be given to creative and inventive works, and to strengthen international cultural cooperation. To meet postwar demands, technical colleges shall be increased in number to train technical personnel.

5. The teachers' education system has been established but it lags far behind actual demands. Scholarships for students in teachers' colleges are not sufficient. Curriculum in teachers' schools shall be improved and the cultivation of the spirit of service shall be emphasized. Treatment for teachers shall be improved to better their livelihood and to show the nation's respect for teachers.

6. Promotion of social education shall be intensified. Emphasis shall be paid to the improvement of social customs, the elevation of national qualities, and the improvement in general cultural standards. Libraries, science halls, museums, and art galleries shall be established in different localities to provide supplementary education for the people.

7. Frontier education shall be conducted in such manner as to meet the requirements of frontier racial groups, especially in the strengthening of the facilities and the choice of personnel for frontier schools. Preparations shall be made to resume educational activities in recovered territories.

8. Education of overseas Chinese which has been adversely affected by the war shall be promoted in accordance with the *Resolution on the Promotion of Overseas Chinese Education* as adopted by the Seventh Plenary Session of the Fifth Central Executive Committee.

9. Efforts in the guidance of war area education, the registration of war area youth, the relief of faculty and student bodies, and the promotion of the joint-the-army movement during the war have shown appreciable results. They shall be continued until the end of the war. Educational bases shall be established in recovered areas in coordination with plans for the counter-offensive, to serve as bases for educational activities.

10. Educational budgets shall be greatly increased in the future and shall occupy a definite percentage of the national or provincial or municipal total budget. Special appropriations shall be made for the training of technical personnel, the promotion of people's education, and for the removal of schools and institutions to their original sites. Special funds and contributions for educational purposes shall not be used for other purposes. Scholarships shall be increased to realize the Kuomintang policy of equal opportunity for education.

The above-mentioned are all essential points. Special attention shall be paid to the promotion of Chinese culture, development of sciences, improvement in agricultural and industrial education. The system of *hsien* and municipal educational bureaus shall be re-established and no educational personnel shall have concurrent jobs in the local administration. The schools shall lay emphasis on the training of the spirit of the students, to make them national conscious, sincere, and hardworking, so that they can fulfil their mission in the task of national reconstruction.

## RESOLUTION ON MILITARY AFFAIRS

(Adopted on May 21, 1945)

The Congress, after hearing the report by General Cheng Chien, acting Chief of Staff, is satisfied with the fact that the eight years of war, under the command of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, has not only laid the foundation for victory, but also improved our international status. It feels specially pleased with the report of General Ho Ying-chin, commander-in-chief of the Chinese Ground Forces, which dealt with the organization of the Headquarters of the Chinese Ground Forces and the close cooperation of the Chinese and American forces.

When Japan first started the war of aggression, she planned a quick war in which she would conquer China in a short time. Although we were not fully prepared, we rose and fought the enemy alone under the able leadership of our Supreme Commander and, with the bravery and loyalty of the officers and men, China has been able to exchange space for time to lay the foundation for victory. From fighting the enemy alone we are now fighting together with our Allies. This not only crushes the enemy's ambition of a rapid victory, but also prevents him from throwing his full force into the Pacific theaters or to attack the U.S.S.R. We destroyed some 2,000,000 enemy troops in the Chinese theater, and another 2,000,000 men are bogged down in China. These are the undeniable contributions which China has made to the anti-aggression front and to world peace and justice.

Germany and Italy have surrendered. The European war has concluded. The Japanese Navy and air force have been mostly wiped out by constant Allied attacks. Japan's downfall is imminent. But it still has 2,000,000 men in the China theater. We have to redouble our efforts to drive the enemy out of our territory and to win the final victory. We shall make fervent preparations for the general counter-offensive. Special attention shall be paid to the mapping out of plans for the counter-offensive, the selection of commanders and staff officers, the training of efficient fighting units, universal mobilization, improvement in supply and medical services, improvement in personnel system, improvement in military education, increase of war production, improvement in political training in the armed units, and the strengthening of the air force. The entire people shall, under the principles of "military affairs first" and "victory first," contribute all they have to the nation. Educated youths shall be encouraged to participate directly in armed services. Kuomintang members shall be the first to enlist to improve the quality of the army. Thus shall we increase the fighting strength of our forces and cooperate with our Allies in the counter-offensive to win victory.

As to our future national defense, such as the mapping out of national defense plans, the reorganization and establishment of ground, air, and naval forces, the establishment of national defense industries, demobilization, relief of disabled soldiers, rehabilitation of veterans, and relief for the families of those killed in action, they shall all be

carefully planned and effectively applied to accomplish our mission in the war of resistance, and the safeguarding of the peace of the Far East and the world.

### RESOLUTION ON WAR AREA ADMINISTRATION

*(Adopted on May 18, 1945)*

1. Because of different conditions, the duties of war area provinces shall be different from the rear provinces. The main duty of the war area provincial governments shall be the winning and keeping of the people's good will.

2. The collection of land taxes in kind, government purchasing and borrowing, contribution of foodstuff and money, labor service, and bond subscription in war area provinces shall have different quotas from the rear provinces.

3. Quotas for recruits in war area provinces shall be less than in the rear provinces since in war areas most able-bodied men are in local militia or peace preservation corps or the army.

4. Administrative measures that cannot be carried out or are not necessary in war area provinces shall not be enforced there.

5. Administrative measures enforced in war area provinces shall be simplified in procedure as local conditions may require.

6. Authority to take emergency measures shall be granted to officials in war area provinces to meet local requirements.

7. Authority of political and military supervisory organizations in war areas shall be strengthened to maintain discipline.

8. The supply of food for troops in war area provinces shall be undertaken by the service of supplies instead of drawing directly from the locality.

9. War area provincial budgets shall be readjusted from time to time to meet local requirements.

10. Communication materials needed in the war area provinces for the counter-offensive shall be prepared and supplied by the Government together with necessary funds.

11. Personnel in war area provinces must be selected from among loyal and honest people. No corruption shall be tolerated.

12. The Government shall appropriate large amounts of money and materials for relief of people living in war areas.

13. Military and civil construction funds needed by war area provinces shall be supplied by the Government instead of being raised locally.

14. Unlawful labor services shall be prohibited.

### **RESOLUTION ON RELIEF FOR HONOR SOLDIERS**

*(Adopted on May 18, 1945)*

I. Relief program for honor soldiers and their families.

1. For seriously disabled soldiers, the Government shall maintain permanent homes where they can engage in light trades suitable to their physical conditions. Their dependants shall be looked after by the Government.

2. For those who are not entirely disabled, the Government shall establish farms and factories or industrial cooperatives or find jobs for them where they can earn a living and eventually become self-supporting. The Government shall grant loans to them if necessary and shall look after their dependants.

3. The Government shall give special vocational and production training to honor soldiers.

4. Those who prefer to return to their homes shall be sent back by the Government. Those who are seriously disabled shall be supported for life by the Government.

II. An Honor Soldiers' Relief Act shall be enacted by the Government to give relief to honor soldiers.

III. Honor soldiers and their dependants shall have priority in enjoying relief measures undertaken by the National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration.

IV. Production funds for honor soldiers and their dependants shall be given in one instalment.

V. The Government shall enact a law whereby all factories and public offices shall employ honor soldiers on their staffs according to designated proportions.

VI. Honor soldiers engaging in different types of work shall enjoy the full protection of the Government, or shall be granted unemployment insurance by the Government.

VII. Dependants of honor soldiers shall be given professional training and relief.

### **RESOLUTION ON LAND DISTRIBUTION FOR VETERANS**

*(Adopted on May 19, 1945)*

1. The Government shall enact a law governing land distribution for veterans to guarantee their livelihood after the war.

2. Preparatory work for the land distribution for veterans shall begin immediately so that the program can be carried out immediately the war ends.

3. The land distributed to veterans shall be concentrated as much as possible in order to facilitate collective farming.

4. After receiving their share of land, the veterans shall continue to receive military training.

### **RESOLUTION ON RELIEF OF OVERSEAS CHINESE**

*(Adopted on May 19, 1945)*

#### **I. RELIEF**

1. An overseas Chinese relief office shall be established jointly by the Board of Overseas Chinese Affairs, the Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration to handle all overseas Chinese relief.

2. War losses suffered by South Seas overseas Chinese shall be investigated and relief plans prepared and carried out.

3. A high Government official familiar with overseas affairs shall be sent to make a comfort tour to overseas Chinese colonies.

#### **II. REHABILITATION**

4. The Government shall appropriate US \$200,000,000 to US \$500,000,000 as loans to overseas Chinese through the Bank of China.

5. The loans mentioned in article 4 shall be granted to overseas Chinese agricultural, industrial, mining and business enterprises which suffered losses in enemy occupied areas.

6. The loans may be granted in the form of mortgage and credit loans.

7. The term of the loans shall be from one to three years.

8. The interest rate for such loans shall be lower than the local rate.

#### **III. OVERSEAS CHINESE BANK**

9. The Government shall establish an overseas Chinese bank.

10. The bank shall engage in granting low-interest loans and financing overseas Chinese enterprises.



## IV. OVERSEAS CHINESE REMITTANCES

11. A special subsidy shall be granted by the Government in addition to the official rate of exchange and the present subsidy given to overseas Chinese remittances.

12. Government banks shall establish branch offices in areas close to enemy-occupied areas in Kwangtung and Fukien.

### MANIFESTO OF THE SIXTH NATIONAL CONGRESS

(Issued on May 21, 1945)

Significantly the Sixth Party National Congress of the Kuomintang is held in this eighth year of our war when the final victory is in sight and constitutionalism is soon to materialize and when the entire world is emerging from chaos and darkness.

Recalling the past and dwelling on the present, we realize even more fully that our responsibility and hardship are without parallel. For the information of all our Party members and the entire nation, a review of the deliberations and results achieved in the Congress is here set forth.

First, China's most urgent task today is to strengthen her armed forces for the decisive battles and the destruction of the enemy. In eight years of bitter resistance the enemy has occupied large sections of our country and millions of our gallant soldiers have fallen in battle while countless numbers of our men and women have suffered untold cruelties and violent death. Only the recovery of all our lost territories and the complete destruction of the Japanese imperialism can make good our enormous sacrifices. Only by the liberation of our long lost people in the Northeastern Provinces, the return of Formosa to its motherland, and the restoration of independence to Korea which she had enjoyed for thousands of years, and the total extermination of the seeds of Japanese aggression may we consider the victory completely won.

Japan has now lost her disreputable partners. The anti-aggression nations will soon transfer their forces to the Far East. Japan, in desperation, is certain to make her last stand on the Chinese mainland. The decisive battles ahead are, therefore, bound to be the hardest and most severe in eight years. It is necessary that the entire nation should with one heart and purpose build up our striking power, thoroughly mobilize our resources, and with determination overcome all unpredictable dangers and hardships.

Second, our Allies and friends, especially the United States, Great Britain, and the U.S.S.R., have bestowed upon us great sympathy in our long fight for justice. They have also supplied us with arms, materials, and economic aid. The Chinese Army and people are genuinely grateful for such friendship and will always remember it. When the enemy is yet to be crushed, we will prosecute the war vigorously with everything at our command and faithfully adhere to the United Nations and the Four-Power Declarations until victory is won and support wholeheartedly the establishment of an international security organization. Japan remains as the only obstacle to China's revolutionary national reconstruction and world peace. After clearing this last obstacle, China will, in accordance with her traditional policy, strengthen friendly relations with her Allies. We shall welcome financial and technical cooperation from all nations to carry out our industrial program. Reconstruction in China will be promoted on the principles of mutual benefit and of hastening world prosperity.

Third, the purpose of our Principle of Nationalism is to secure independence for China and equality for all the racial groups within the country. In order to insure the attainment of this dual object, this Congress reiterates the declaration adopted by the First Party National Congress of the Kuomintang in 1924 that a free and united Republic of China shall be established after the successful conclusion of the revolution. We shall strive with all our power to free all frontier racial groups from the oppression they suffer as a result of Japanese invasion. We shall actively aid the economic and cultural development of the frontier racial groups, respect their languages, religions, and customs and promote local self-government. A high degree of autonomy will be granted to Outer Mongolia and Tibet. The full realization of the Principle of Nationalism will mean for our nation enduring peace and unity.

Fourth, the Principle of People's Rights as advocated by Dr. Sun Yat-sen aims at the attainment of a complete and progressive democracy. Ever since the inception of the Kuomintang and its predecessors as a political party we have labored ceaselessly for democracy and constitutionalism. This is the time to hasten our great task of national reconstruction. The *Tsungsai* of our Party has proposed, and the People's Congress has adopted, the resolution that the People's Congress (National Assembly) shall be convened on



November 12 of this year to adopt and promulgate a constitution. Before the Congress meets we shall with absolute sincerity seek the collaboration of all the truly patriotic leaders of the nation towards the early inauguration of constitutionalism. The coming six months may be described as the eve of constitutionalism in China. It coincides with the period when the most severe battles against the enemy will be fought. It is the Government's as well as the people's duty to see to it that wartime public opinion is fostered, freedom within law is respected and the foundation for self-government is soundly developed. We are convinced that the Chinese people, fully cognizant of their hard-won independence and freedom, will suffer no force to set the Chinese history back thirty years, or jeopardize the foundation of the Republic laid by our martyrs, thereby plunging the nation once more into chaos. Our attitude is plain and straightforward. Our spirit is sincere and just. We shall exert our utmost to establish a sound foundation for constitutionalism and insure the future welfare of the nation.

Fifth, Dr. Sun Yat-sen taught that in national reconstruction the question of the people's livelihood should receive first attention. The Congress, after examining our past records, regrets that due to numerous obstacles, we have not carried out the policies of equalization of land and restriction of private capital.

In his opening address to the Congress, the *Tsungtsai* said that we should from now on pay special attention to carrying out, without reserve, the Principle of People's Livelihood. All measures, including the prevention of monopoly by capitalists, the elimination of hindrances to production, the prevention of land aggrandizement, the promotion of the policy of farmers owning the land they till, the improvement of the living standard of the frontline soldiers, the safeguarding of the livelihood of the farmers and laborers and of the government and school employees, and affording youths chances of receiving education and securing jobs, shall be faithfully carried out.

The fundamental object of the Principle of People's Livelihood is to increase production capacity and to improve the general standard of living. We shall from now on adhere to the directions provided in the *Fundamentals of National Reconstruction* to meet the people's needs for food, clothing, shelter, and communications and to accept foreign financial and technical assistance in

order to achieve a balanced development of industry and agriculture. We shall, on the one hand, encourage the people to engage in private enterprises under the general plan of national economic reconstruction, and, on the other hand, develop State capital to engage in large-scale economic enterprises, especially the development of communications and motive power. The fruits of such economic reconstruction and development of enterprises shall be enjoyed by the entire people.

During the sessions of the Congress, numerous messages of encouragement and congratulation from our friends abroad were received. This is unprecedented in the history of the Kuomintang. It is an honor conferred on us as a result of the concerted efforts of our Army and people in the struggle against aggression.

We believe that the closer we come to the successful conclusion of our revolution, the more responsibility we shall shoulder. It is our fervent hope that the leaders of the nation will take to heart the crisis the country faces and the suffering our people endure and work with one heart and the utmost sincerity to drive out the enemy and to secure for our nation permanent peace.

## C.E.C. PLENARY SESSIONS

When the National Congress is in recess, the highest organs are the Central Executive Committee and the Central Supervisory Committee. The Central Executive Committee elected by the Fifth National Congress held, up to the end of 1944, altogether 12 plenary sessions. The first three plenary sessions were largely restricted to the implementing of the decisions of the National Congress. The first plenary session was held in December, 1935, the second in July, 1936, the third in February, 1937, all in Nanking. The fourth plenary session was held in April, 1938, at Wuchang, Hupeh, to implement the decisions of the Extraordinary Party National Congress held in March-April of the same year.

Since then, the plenary sessions of the C.E.C. have become the chief policy-forming meetings for the Kuomintang and for the National Government.

At the Fifth Plenary Session, in January, 1939, the Supreme National Defense Council was created as the highest wartime body to be in charge of all organs of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, the five Yuan of the National Government, and the

boards and departments of the National Military Council. At the same session a *Citizen's Pact for Resistance to Japan* was promulgated, and the principles for a Spiritual Mobilization Movement were laid down.

The Sixth Plenary Session, in November, 1939, appointed Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek president of the Executive Yuan, and decided to convene the People's Congress for the adoption of a permanent constitution within the year. (This latter decision was later changed and the Congress was postponed because of difficulties of convening it in wartime.)

At the Seventh Plenary Session, in July, 1940, two important organs were formed to function under the Supreme National Defense Council. These were the Central Planning Board and the Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee. These two bodies were created in order to integrate all government plans and to insure their efficient execution.

The Eighth Plenary Session, in March, 1941, mapped out a Three-Year Reconstruction Plan to begin in 1942. It also authorized the National Government to take over the collection of land tax from the local authorities, and set up a Ministry of Food.

The Ninth Plenary Session, held in December, 1941, one week after the outbreak of the Pacific War, decided to intensify the general mobilization of the people; to create a Land Administration in the Executive Yuan to carry out Dr. Sun's teachings on equalization of land-ownership. It also resolved to give emergency powers to Generalissimo Chiang and to instruct the C.E.C.'s Standing Committee to revise all laws and regulations and to adopt all practical measures under the leadership and upon the decision of Generalissimo Chiang, with a view to hastening the completion of China's dual program of armed resistance and national reconstruction and of expediting the re-establishment of world peace in cooperation with all the friendly nations which have become China's comrades-at-arms.

The Tenth Plenary Session, held in November, 1942, adopted the *Program for Strengthening Price Control* for the restriction of commodity prices and also a program for promoting voluntary labor service for the purpose of increasing production. It also decided to transfer the Ministry of Justice from the Judicial Yuan to the Executive Yuan. Other resolutions included the strengthening of

the nation's war finance, the improvement of the censorship system, the relief of the drought famine in Honan Province, the fixing of principles for social insurance legislation, the increase of relief of overseas Chinese, and the adoption of measures to encourage industrial production. The session decided to continue the Party's policy of tolerance toward the Chinese Communist Party.

The Eleventh Plenary Session, held in September, 1943, passed a resolution to convene the People's Congress for the adoption of a permanent constitution within one year after the conclusion of the present war. Another resolution was passed for the revision of the *Organic Law of the National Government*, in which the President of the National Government was to be made the commander-in-chief of the nation's land, naval, and air forces and to be empowered to nominate presidents and vice-presidents of the five Yuan of the National Government to be elected by the Central Executive Committee. The President and the members of the state council of the National Government were to be elected by the Central Executive Committee. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek was elected, at the session, President of the National Government to succeed the late President Lin Sen. The session also adopted an *Industrial Reconstruction Program* and a *Policy on Foreign Investments in the Postwar Period*. Further measures were adopted for strengthening price control.

The Twelfth Plenary Session was held in May, 1944. Among the important resolutions adopted were emergency measures for the enforcement of the *Program for Strengthening Price Control*, the improvement of the censorship system, measures for strengthening the local self-government program, and the readjustment of the relations between the central and local governments. Other resolutions included emergency measures for the relief of students from war areas such as Honan, for the relief of industrial establishments, for the development of irrigation, and for assistance to public functionaries.

#### THE FIRST PLENARY SESSION, SIXTH C.E.C.

The First Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee elected by the Sixth Party National Congress was held on May 28-31, 1945, in Chungking. The most important resolution adopted at the session was the revision of the *Organic Law* of the Central Executive Committee. According to the revised

*Organic Law*, the Central Executive Committee Standing Committee will have 25 members and under the C.E.C. will be a Secretariat, the Board of Organization, the Board of Overseas Chinese Affairs, the Information Committee, the Finance Committee, the Agricultural and Industrial Movement Committee, the Women's Committee, and the Cultural Movement Committee. With the re-organization of the Ministry of Information into the Information Committee all matters of administrative nature formerly handled by the Ministry of Information will be handled by a new organ to be set up by the Government under the Executive Yuan.

Other resolutions include :

I. The execution of the *Party Political Program* :

1. The *Party Political Program* shall be referred to the various Yuan, ministries, commissions, and other departments concerned for execution within three months, according to carefully made plans for its execution. Measures which have to go through legislative procedure shall be submitted to the Legislative Yuan by the responsible organizations.

2. The execution of the Political Program by the various organizations concerned shall be examined by the central evaluation organizations and the Central Supervisory Committee to ascertain whether it is thoroughly and faithfully carried out.

3. The different Party headquarters shall publicize the Political Program to ensure public understanding and support to facilitate its execution.

II. The Convocation of the People's Congress : The Standing Committee of the Central Executive Committee shall establish a sub-committee to take into consideration the opinions of the public, to map out a plan for the Convocation of the People's Congress and to refer it to the Standing Committee for action.

III. The Enactment of Regulations Governing the Organization of Political Parties : The Supreme National Defense Council shall decide, after consultation with the Commission for the Liauguration of Constitutional Government, guiding principles for regulations governing the organization of political parties and refer the principles to the Legislative Yuan for the enactment of necessary regulations.

IV. The Supreme National Defense Council : The Supreme National Defense Council shall continue to function. Its relationship with the Central Executive Committee and its functions shall not

change. Members of the Standing Committees of the Central Executive Committee and the Central Supervisory Committee shall be *ex-officio* members of the Supreme National Defense Council. In case it is necessary to make any change in the organization, function, or status of the Council, the Standing Committee of the Central Executive Committee shall make necessary decisions.

V. Demobilization of Officers and Men : A Demobilization Preparatory Committee shall be established to make and execute plans for the demobilization of officers and men according to resolutions concerning the demobilization of officers and men adopted by the Sixth Party National Congress.

VI. Application of the Industrial Reconstruction Program :

1. The Government shall enact or revise within this year laws and regulations such as *Corporation Law*, *Mining Law*, *Industrial Law*; etc., in accordance with the *Industrial Reconstruction Program* adopted by the Sixth Party National Congress.

2. The Government shall draft within this year a general plan for industrial reconstruction specifying the scope of work and the steps to be taken.

3. During the period of enforcement of the program, the responsible organizations shall submit yearly plans and reports on their achievements to the Government.

4. The execution of the program shall constitute one of the standards in evaluating the work of the heads of responsible organizations.

VII. Resolution on Irrigation Reconstruction Program :

1. The purpose of irrigation reconstruction shall be the prevention of floods, increase of agricultural production, development of navigation, and promotion of industries.

2. In order to prevent floods, emphasis shall be laid on the dredging of river channels, strengthening of dykes and protection of lakes.

3. In order to increase agricultural production, emphasis shall be laid on irrigation, drainage, and the improvement and conservation of soil.

4. In order to develop navigation, emphasis shall be laid on the dredging of river channels, the opening of canals and harbors, and close connection between land and water communications.



5. In order to promote industrial development, emphasis shall be laid on the development of water power.

6. Water conservancy enterprises shall be divided into areas in accordance with natural water basins.

7. The treatment of the Huang (Yellow) River shall be fundamentally for the prevention of floods, and the development of irrigation. Plans and preparations for the work shall be completed and carried out within a definite time limit.

8. The treatment of the Yangtze River shall be fundamentally the development of navigation and water power to meet the requirements of the overall national economic development.

9. Fundamental plans for the treatment of other rivers shall be made and carried out in accordance with their importance.

10. Existing irrigation systems shall be improved and new irrigation projects shall be carried out in accordance with the needs of the people.

11. Existing waterways and canals shall be improved and new waterways and canals shall be made available in accordance with transportation needs.

12. The National Government shall be responsible for the improvement of the main rivers and their tributaries, the construction of canals and harbors, the development of large-scale irrigation and hydro-electric projects, and water conservancy projects that cover two or more provinces. Local governments shall be responsible for the development of secondary waterways and irrigation and drainage projects. The public, with the help of the Government, shall undertake small-scale irrigation and hydro-electric projects.

13. Foreign capital and technical cooperation may be utilized in large-scale hydro-electric projects.

14. Surveys of the rivers throughout the country, especially from the air, shall be carried out by the Government.

15. A general plan for the study of hydrography and meteorology in the different river basins shall be made and carried out.

16. Experiments and research in hydraulic engineering shall be promoted.

17. Machinery, equipment, and tools needed by all water conservancy projects shall be produced on a large and adequate scale.

18. Water conservancy technical and administrative personnel shall be trained.

The plenary session also accepted the resignations of President Chiang Kai-shek and Dr. H. H. Kung from their posts as president and vice-president, respectively, of the Executive Yuan and elected Dr. T. V. Soong and Dr. Wong Wen-hao as the president and vice-president, respectively, of the Executive Yuan.

At the conclusion of the session President Chiang Kai-shek stated in his closing address: The First Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee elected by the Sixth Party National Congress of Kuomintang is held closely after the conclusion of the Congress to examine further the resolutions the Congress adopted and to map out plans for their execution. As this session is about to conclude, I wish to stress the following points:

A. In revolution and nation building positive action is of prime importance. Both in the Sixth Party National Congress and at the present Plenary Session I have pointed out to you the significance of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's philosophy of action. Dr. Sun repeatedly pointed to the importance of theory and planning. Not only should we act vigorously but we should also be able to decide on a procedure and program and carry them out in an orderly fashion. The very existence of our country and the fate of our revolution depend on whether or not we are able to pursue our tasks continuously and purposefully.

B. Our most urgent task is to win the war. All our efforts must be directed toward that end. Frontline troops alone cannot insure victory. They must be sustained by correlated political, economic and social measures. We should bring our striking power to the peak and harness all our resources for the final effort. We shall strive to heighten administrative efficiency and lighten the people's burden. In this last stage of our bitter resistance, members of our Party should once more provide leadership. They should undertake the most dangerous assignments. I ask you to go to the various parts of the country to call upon our Party members and to urge them to greater efforts. Only thus can we discharge our duty to the nation and be worthy of our predecessors in the revolution.

C. We should fully grasp the meaning of the Principle of People's Livelihood. Among the resolutions adopted by the Sixth Party National Congress those dealing with this Principle are the most important. In carrying out these policies and programs, we should have the following fundamental concept:



1. According to Dr. Sun, the national revolution, based on the Three People's Principles, seeks to harmonize the interests of the different classes and does not promote class struggle. In China, we have only the poor class, with varying degrees of poverty. Capitalists in the real sense of the word we have none. The current wartime abnormal economic phenomena now noticeable in the big cities and in the rear can be easily corrected if our policy is enforced with determination.

2. We must improve the welfare of our farmers and laborers who are the mainstays of our war effort. The relationship between labor and capital should be adjusted. If on the one hand we eliminate those who have amassed fortunes illegally during the war and on the other hand develop our economy in order to raise the standard of living of the vast poorer classes of our people, no class distinction will develop.

3. Our middle class people have in the eight years contributed most to the war. What our small industrialists have accomplished under the most adverse condition constitutes a hopeful beginning of our vast reconstruction program. While restricting and regulating private capital, we should on the other hand accord necessary protection and aid to the farmers, the middle class, and to those engaged in lawful industrial enterprises.

4. Our farmers, laborers, and the middle class in the occupied areas have suffered the most from the enemy. Their hope for early liberation is, therefore, the keenest. When all our lost territories are recovered and social order once more restored, the Principle of People's Livelihood may be carried out effectively.

Basing myself on the foregoing points, I can say more specifically that in carrying out the Principle of People's Livelihood, we should emphasize:

(a) The adjustment of the taxation system and strengthening of the control of finance, the improvement of the *pao* and *chia* system, the conscription system, and food administration, the promotion of local self-government, expansion of rural credits, prohibition of high-interest loans, improvement of the tenant system, the reduction of land rents to safeguard the welfare of the farmers and maintain rural social stability, and the adoption of the progressive tax levy system to increase the burden of landlords and wealthy merchants and lighten those of the small landowners and farmers.

(b) The rigid enforcement of the land policy in the recovered areas to register

and equalize land ownership, prevent land aggrandizement, protect small landowners and independent farmers, and actively assist farm tenants to improve the livelihood of farmers in general.

(c) The encouragement, under the general program for industrial development, of production to provide jobs for the idle and the betterment of the living conditions of workers.

D. We should hasten industrialization. In all the resolutions that have to do with the carrying out of the Principle of People's Livelihood, we have as their bases the teaching of Dr. Sun that foreign capital is welcome under the principle of equality and reciprocity. They are in accord with the recently published fundamentals governing the first stage of China's economic reconstruction. These resolutions should be faithfully carried out.

Today, we welcome foreign financial and technical cooperation even more than in 1919 when Dr. Sun wrote his treatise. If we have the conviction and follow Dr. Sun's teachings, carry out the Congress' resolutions, and map out our industrial plans, then Dr. Sun's program for the development and industrialization of China is certain to materialize. I am confident that on the day of the victory will be solidly established the foundation for our national reconstruction. With the greatest sincerity I call upon all of you to fulfil the task assigned to this First Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee.

## SAN MIN CHU I YOUTH CORPS

The *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps was organized in 1938 in accordance with a resolution adopted at the Extraordinary Party National Congress of the Kuomintang. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, director-general of the Corps, considered the establishment of the youth organization "a matter of great importance on which will depend the future of the country." In a manifesto, the Generalissimo summoned the youth of the nation to rally to the support of the national cause under the banner of the Corps. He gave three principal reasons for the organization of the Corps: first, the Corps has the dual purpose of successfully resisting the invasion and fulfilling the plans of national reconstruction; second, the Corps is to create new strength for the furtherance of the revolution; and third, the Corps is to make the Three People's Principles more effective. Members of the Corps are to form a nucleus in the future reconstruction work of the nation.

According to the Constitution of the Corps, Chinese youths of both sexes, ranging from 16 to 25 years of age, may apply for membership. Those above the age of 25 may become members of the Kuomintang.

The organization of the Corps is pyramidal. At its apex is the director-general, who has complete authority over the Corps. The highest executive organ is the Central Headquarters, under which are regional offices, district offices, branch offices, local units and sub-units.

In the Central Headquarters, there are a Council of Secretaries and a Control Council. The Council of Secretaries has 72 regular members with 15 standing members and 25 reserve members. It enforces the orders of the director-general, adopts working plans and organizes and directs the subordinate offices. Under the council are departments of organization, training, publicity, social service, and women's work, a secretariat-general, a youth activities direction office, an inspectors' office, an editorial office, and the national defense science and technology movement committee, the cultural movement committee and physical education committee. The Control Council has 49 regular members with nine standing members and 19 reserve members. It has a secretariat.

At the end of March, 1945, the *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps had 25 regional offices, 37 district offices, and 1,021 branch offices. Of the 1,083 offices, 943 are in Free China cities, 19 in war areas, 25 in overseas territories, 72 in schools, 21 in training institutions, and three in other localities. A total of 1,006,613 members joined the Corps up to the end of March, 1945, of whom 845,847 had completed registration with the headquarters. Among the members, 91.18 per cent were boys and 8.82 were girls; 63.46 per cent had secondary education, 28.11 per cent had primary education, and 8.43 had higher education; 54.63 were students, the remaining were government workers, merchants, workers, farmers, and people engaged in free professions.

Training is given to members of the Corps both by the Central Headquarters and by local branches. A Central Cadre Training School was opened in 1944 for the training of senior workers of the Corps. The advanced class of the school is a one-year class with 272 students, 115 of them had joined the Youth Army in early 1945. The professional training class is divided into seven sections and offers a two-year training. Sixty more students receive training in the North-

east Youth Training Class to prepare them for work in the Northeastern Provinces. Summer camps are established each summer to give short training to members. Eighteen summer camps were established in 1944, training 6,161 members.

The work of the Corps in war areas and behind enemy lines has been carried on ever since its establishment in 1938. War area service units now in operation in Hupeh, Honan, Anhwei, Shantung, Hunan, Yunnan, Shensi, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Fukien, Shansi, Hopei, Kiangsu, and Chekiang total 128 units with 95,024 members. Since 1938, 272 Youth Corps members were killed in line of war area service duties.

Social service work of the Corps includes the opening of youth institutes, youth hostels, youth vocational guidance, and educational advisory work. It has 15 youth institutes in Free China and plans to establish 43 more.

The Corps maintains a Youth Bookstore and a number of branch stores to furnish reading matter to youths. It publishes 348 magazines, five newspapers, and issued 754,700 copies of pamphlets to its members in 1944 alone. It also maintains a Central Youth Dramatic Society in Chungking and 194 dramatic societies scattered in various parts of the country.

For the purpose of unifying the training of the youth, the Chinese Government has placed the Chinese Scout Association under the control of the *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps. The secretary-general of the Corps is concurrently director-general of the Association and the minister of education serves as the supervisor. By the end of 1944, the country had 940,728 scouts, including 782,433 boy scouts, 134,774 girl scouts, and 23,521 cubs. They were led by 22,278 scout masters under 5,989 scout organizations.

The Sixth Party National Congress in May, 1945, adopted a resolution that the *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps should be taken over by the Government as a youth training institution.

## KUOMINTANG'S RELATIONS WITH OTHER PARTIES

### THE COMMUNIST PARTY

The Kuomintang's relations with the Chinese Communist Party are long and complicated. In December, 1922, A. Joffe, the Soviet Government's special envoy to China, met Dr. Sun Yat-sen in Shanghai. The following January, they issued a joint statement, which reads in part as follows:

"Dr. Sun Yat-sen holds that the Communistic order or even the Soviet system cannot actually be introduced into China, because there do not exist here the conditions for the successful establishment of either Communism or Sovietism. This view is entirely shared by Mr. Joffe, who is further of opinion that China's paramount and most pressing problem is to achieve national unification and attain full national independence, and regarding this task, he has assured Dr. Sun Yat-sen that China has the warmest sympathy of the Russian people and can count on the support of Russia."

In January, 1924, the Kuomintang completed its reorganization. An understanding was reached with the Chinese Communist Party whereby individual Chinese communists were allowed to join the Kuomintang "in order to bolster the strength of revolutionary elements in the country." Li Ta-chao, then an important member in the Chinese Communist Party, declared: "In joining the Kuomintang, communists of the Third International are to obey Kuomintang discipline and to participate in the national revolution. They have not the slightest intention of turning the Kuomintang into a communist party. Those communists who join the Kuomintang do so as individuals and not on a party basis."

Soon after they were admitted, however, the communists as an organized body engaged in activities contradictory to the Three People's Principles. At first, they were opposed to the Northern Expedition. After it was launched, they worked their way into political and military organs, spread their network of surreptitious activities, tried to control the masses. Meanwhile, their important leaders gathered in Hankow and created disturbances behind the Nationalist troops, thereby sabotaging the expedition. Later, they openly brought pressure to bear upon the Nationalist troops, and created a reign of terror in Hunan, Hupeh, and Kiangsi.

In order to prevent the expedition from failure, Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek and other Kuomintang leaders went to Nanking. In April, 1927, Nanking was declared the national capital of China. Simultaneously, steps were taken to purge the Kuomintang rank and file of communists. In July, the same year, the communists adopted a program of armed insurrection. From then on for a period of about eight years, the communists maintained a separate army and an independent government over several Central China provinces with their "capital" in

Juikin, southern Kiangsi. This was done in deliberate defiance of the National Government at Nanking. Finding it impossible to countenance such acts of insubordination, the National Government resorted to military measures. Numerous suppressive moves were launched. By early 1935, the Government troops had thrown a gradually tightening ring around Juikin. Whereupon, the communists, to avoid destruction, fled westward, crossing many provinces until they finally reached northern Shensi.

The increasing Japanese menace after 1931 and the realization of the futility of further armed opposition to the National Government made the communists see the necessity of reconciliation with the Kuomintang. In May, 1936, they appealed to the National Government that the punitive campaign against communist armed forces be ceased in order to join hands against Japanese aggression. Three months later, they repeated their appeal to the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang and sent delegates to open negotiations with Kuomintang leaders, hoping to reach an agreement.

At the Third Plenary Session of the Fifth Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang, held in Nanking in February, 1937, concrete proposals from the Chinese Communist Party were discussed.

A resolution was passed at the plenary session, which declared that a reconciliation with the Chinese Communist Party could be effected only under the following four conditions:—

1. Abolition of the separate army and its incorporation into the united command of the nation's armed forces.
2. Dissolution of the so-called "Chinese Soviet Republic" and similar organizations and unification of government power in the hands of the National Government.
3. Absolute cessation of communist propaganda and acceptance of the Three People's Principles.
4. Stoppage of class struggle.

The Chinese Communist Party accepted the Kuomintang conditions. In July, 1937, Japan launched her long planned attack on North China. China rose in self-defense. In accordance with these conditions, the National Government reorganized the communist troops, first into the Eighth Route Army and later into the 18th Group Army, and appointed



Chu Teh and Peng Teh-huai as commander and deputy-commander. The Chinese Communist Party made a declaration to the nation on September 22, 1937. The following are the important points in this declaration:

1. In order to safeguard the independence and freedom of the Chinese nation, a war of resistance shall be proclaimed. Only as the result of such a war can the lost provinces be restored and the sovereignty and territorial integrity of the country be maintained.

2. The Communist Party is prepared to fight for the realization of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's revolutionary principles because they answer the present-day needs of China.

3. The policy of insurrection which aims at the overthrow of the Kuomintang political power, the policy of land-confiscation, and the policy of Communist propaganda shall be discontinued.

4. With the disappearance of the Chinese Soviet Government, a system of political democracy shall be put into practice, so that the country may be politically unified.

5. The former Chinese Red Army which has been reorganized into the Eighth Route Army shall be under the control of the National Military Council, and always ready to be sent to the front.

Commenting on this declaration, Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek in a press interview on September 23, 1937, said: "The declaration made by the Chinese Communist Party shows clearly that national interests supersede all other considerations. The points contained in it . . . tend to strengthen the National Government in its resistance to foreign invasion. . . . The reference made by the Communist Party to its readiness to fight for the realization of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's revolutionary principles further shows that the efforts of the entire nation are directed to one single aim."

GENERALISSIMO CHIANG'S  
INSTRUCTIONS AT  
11TH PLENARY SESSION

Following are the Generalissimo's instructions for the settlement of the problem of the Chinese Communist Party given at the 11th Plenary Session of the 5th Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang, held in September, 1943:

After hearing the Secretariat's report on the question of the Chinese Communist Party, and the views expressed by various members of the Central Executive Committee, I am of the opinion that first

of all we should clearly recognize that the Chinese communist problem is a purely political problem and should be solved by political means. Such ought to be the guiding principle for the Plenary Session in its effort to settle this matter. If you share my view, we should maintain the policy of leniency and forbearance which we have consistently pursued in dealing with our domestic affairs with the expectation that the Chinese Communist Party will be moved by our sincerity and magnanimity, no matter in what ways they may slander us, or in what manner they may try to create troubles. In spite of provocations we should abide by the Manifesto of the Tenth Plenary Session: "In the case of those who sincerely believe in the Three People's Principles, obey laws and orders, do not hinder prosecution of the war, do not attempt to upset social order and do not seize our national territory in defiance of government decrees, the National Government would overlook their past record either in thought or in deed, and should respect their opportunity, be they as individuals or as political groups, to serve the country." We should, now as ever, continue to be tolerant in strict conformity with the Manifesto and earnestly expect the Communist Party eventually to realize and correct their errors. We should make it clear that the National Government does not have any particular demand to make on the Chinese Communist Party but hopes that it will abandon its policy of forcefully occupying our national territory and give up their past tactics of assaulting Government troops in various sectors, thereby obstructing the prosecution of the war. We also hope that the Chinese Communist Party will redeem its pledge made in the Declaration of 1937 and fulfil the four promises solemnly announced in that document: (1) to struggle for the realization of the Three People's Principles; (2) to abandon the policy of overthrowing the Kuomintang Regime by force, give up the Communist movement, and discard the policy of confiscating land by force; (3) to dissolve the present Soviet organization, and, by carrying into practice the principles of democracy, thus helping to bring about the political unity of the whole nation; (4) to disband the Red Army by incorporating it into the national army under the direct command of the Military Council of the National Government. The troops thus reorganized will await orders to move to the front to undertake the tasks of fighting the enemy. If the Chinese Communist Party can prove their good faith by making good their promises, the National

Government, taking note of their sincerity and loyalty in carrying on our war of resistance, will once more treat them with sympathy and consideration, so that we may accomplish hand in hand the great task of resistance and reconstruction.

#### RECENT CONVERSATIONS

Trying to seek a political settlement of the Communist question as repeatedly reiterated by President Chiang Kai-shek, negotiations between the National Government, represented by Dr. Wang Shih-chieh, then minister of information, and General Chang Chih-chung, minister of political training of the National Military Council, and the Chinese Communist Party, represented by Lin Tsu-han, began on May 4, 1944, at Sian. It dragged on for more than one year and in the summer of 1945 was still going on, reports abroad about its breakdown or impasse notwithstanding. The negotiations may be divided into two stages. The first stage was from May to the end of October, 1944. The Government representatives were Dr. Wang and General Chang and the Communist representative was Mr. Lin. The second stage began in November, 1944. The Government representatives were the same as before, with Dr. T. V. Soong, then acting president of the Executive Yuan, occasionally joining the talks. The American ambassador, Major General Patrick Hurley, used his good offices. The Communist representative was Chou En-lai.

The Sian talks which began on May 4, 1944, lasted for ten days. Finally the demands made by Mr. Lin were put into written form and the document was initialed by Mr. Lin after it was corrected by him. The demands were then forwarded to the Government for consideration. The important points in these demands were:

In regard to military matters, the Communist troops agreed to obey orders of the Government. They shall be organized into at least 12 divisions and be accorded the same treatment as national troops. There shall be temporarily no change of officers in the Communist troops. The commissariat department of the troops shall be carried out in accordance with the Government regulations. The Communist troops shall not be moved about during the war. They shall fight the enemy from where they are now stationed.

In regard to political matters, the Government was to give legal recognition

to the Shensi Border Area and endow it with a high degree of autonomy. Records of high officials appointed by the border area government shall be kept with the National Government. The border area government shall apply within its area all laws and regulations of the National Government. Regulations specially adapted to local conditions shall be filed with the Government. No more border area banknotes shall be printed or circulated, and the Ministry of Finance shall find a solution for the disposal of the notes which have already been issued. What is called the blockade of the border area shall be lifted. All political prisoners shall be released. The Communist Party shall be given a legal status.

The proposals were brought from Sian to Chungking and the representatives of both sides also came to the wartime capital. On June 5, the Government's reply in which most of the Communist demands were accepted was handed to Mr. Lin. The Government was willing to have the Communist forces organized into ten divisions, but later, President Chiang Kai-shek in his report to the People's Political Council which sat in September stated that the Government was willing even to consider the Communist demand for 12 divisions. Meanwhile Mr. Lin replied that on June 4 he had received a telegram from Yen-an in which new demands were given. The Communists in their new demands wanted 16 divisions, and asked the Government to accord legal recognition to the Communist's "North China bases." Later they wanted the Government to recognize their "North China, Central China, and South China bases."

The People's Political Council met in September. During the session, Lin Tsu-han advanced the demands for the organization of a "coalition government" and the convocation of a "national affairs conference." The Council, desirous of avoiding a deadlock, decided to appoint five non-party members, Wang Yun-wu, Fu Ssu-nien, Hu Lin, Tao Meng-ho, and Len Chun, to organize a Yen-an inspection party and visit Yen-an. They were to submit to the Government a report proposing solutions to the problem upon their return. It was first decided that they should leave Chungking within one month. However, because of the adverse turn of military situation in Hunan and Kwangsi and the changed attitude of Yen-an, the party could not visit Yen-an as scheduled.

Details of the negotiations during the first stage can be obtained from the

reports\* made by General Chang Chih-chung and Lin Tsu-han to the People's Political Council on September 15, 1944, and from the documents attached to Chang's report. The reports and documents were published in the Chungking press on September 16, 1944.

The second stage of negotiations began in early November. Major-General Patrick Hurley, then the personal representative of the American President, came to China and offered his good offices in the negotiations. He flew to Yen-an in early November upon the invitation of the Chinese Communist Party. There he had long talks with Mao Tse-tung. Finally he brought back a draft agreement signed by Mao. The major demands in the new Communist proposal were the organization of a "coalition government" and of a "united national military council," and the recognition of the legality of the Chinese Communist Party. The text of this "Draft Agreement between the National Government of China, the Kuomintang, and the Communist Party" reads:

"(1) The Government of China, the Kuomintang and the Communist Party will work together for the unification of all military forces in China for the immediate defeat of Japan and the reconstruction of China.

"(2) The present National Government is to be reorganized into a coalition national government embracing representatives of all anti-Japanese parties and non-partisan political bodies. A new democratic policy providing for reforms in military, political, economic and cultural affairs shall be promulgated and made effective. At the same time the National Military Council is to be reorganized into the United National Military Council consisting of representatives of all anti-Japanese armies.

"(3) The Coalition National Government will support the principles of Dr. Sun Yat-sen for the establishment in China of a government of the people, for the people, and by the people. The Coalition National Government will pursue policies designed to promote progress and democracy and to establish justice, freedom of conscience, freedom of the press, freedom of speech, freedom of assembly and association, the right to petition the Government for the redress of grievances, the right of writ of Habeas Corpus and the right of residence. The Coalition National Government will also pursue policies intended to make effective those two rights defined as freedom from fear and freedom from want.

"(4) All anti-Japanese forces will observe and carry out the orders of the Coalition National Government and its United National Military Council and will be reorganized by the Government and the Military Council. The supplies acquired from foreign powers will be equitably distributed.

"(5) The Coalition National Government of China will recognize the legality of the Kuomintang, the Chinese Communist Party and all anti-Japanese parties."

General Hurley flew back to Chungking with Chou En-lai, representative of the Chinese Communist Party, and gave the Government this draft agreement, which had again increased in scope and changed in content as compared with the previous Communist proposals. The Government, with a desire to comply as much as possible with the demands of the Chinese Communists, made the following proposal:

"(1) The National Government, desirous of securing effective unification and concentration of all military forces in China for the purpose of accomplishing the speedy defeat of Japan, and looking forward to the postwar reconstruction of China, agrees to incorporate, after reorganization, the Chinese Communist forces in the National Army who will then receive equal treatment as the other units in respect of pay, allowance, munitions and other supplies, and to give recognition to the Chinese Communist Party as a legal party.

"(2) The Communist Party undertakes to give their full support to the National Government in the prosecution of the war of resistance, and in the postwar reconstruction, and give over control of all their troops to the National Government through the National Military Council. The National Government will designate some high ranking officers from among the Communist forces to membership in the National Military Council.

"(3) The aim of the National Government to which the Communist Party subscribes is to carry out the Three People's Principles of Dr. Sun Yat-sen for the establishment in China of a government of the people, for the people and by the people and will pursue policies designed to promote the progress and development of democratic processes in government.

"In accordance with the provisions of the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction*, freedom of speech, freedom of the press, freedom of assembly and association and other civil liberties are hereby guaranteed,

\* For text of reports, see Appendix in this Chapter.



subject only to the specific needs of security in the effective prosecution of the war against Japan."

The Government proposal was handed to Chou En-lai on November 22. Mr. Chou stated that he could not give up the principle of "coalition government" and he would continue to fight for it, but at the same time he indicated that the Government proposal would be acceptable to the Communists for the present. He added that he would fly to Yen-an the next day and would return to Chungking after a stay of a few days in Yen-an, and that upon his return a formal settlement could be reached.

The next day, the pilot who was to fly Mr. Chou back to Yen-an was sick and the weather became unfavorable. Chou remained in Chungking for more than ten days and finally flew to Yen-an on December 9. Before his departure, he told Shao Li-tze, former ambassador to the U.S.S.R., that he could not accept the Government proposal. After his return to Yen-an, he formally advised telegraphically that since the Government was not sincere, it would not be possible for the Chinese Communist Party to accept the Government proposal. General Hurley, who had by then become the American ambassador to China, wired several times urging Chou to return to Chungking and continue the negotiations. Mr. Chou answered that four prerequisites must be fulfilled before he would come. The four prerequisites were: (1) the lifting of the blockade of the border area, (2) the releasing of political prisoners, (3) the abolishing of laws that curtail the people's freedoms, and (4) the abolishing of secret police.

The Government considered the four conditions not in agreement with facts. Ambassador Hurley considered the demands unreasonable. He wired Chou requesting him to withdraw them and asking him to reconsider the fundamental question of cooperation. At the time the Government was prepared to send Dr. T. V. Soong, General Chang Chih-chung and Dr. Wang Shih-chieh to Yen-an for a talk with Mao Tse-tung. Chou En-lai wired back saying that he would come to Chungking. The Government thereupon proposed three new points in addition to the three points offered on November 22, 1944, in order to fully satisfy the Chinese Communists. The three new points are: (1) the inclusion of Chinese Communist representation in the war cabinet within the framework of the Executive Yuan, (2) the establishment of a three-men committee to consider all matters concerning the reorganization and treatment of Communist troops,

and (3) the appointment of an American officer to command the Communist troops during the war. The three additional points were handed to Chou En-lai on January 25, 1945. The text of the new proposal reads:

"In addition to the three points contained in the previous Government proposal, the National Government is prepared to take the three following measures:

"(1) The Government will set up, in the Executive Yuan, an organ in the nature of a war cabinet, with a membership of from seven to nine men, to act as the policy-making body. The Chinese Communist Party and other parties will be given representation on this organ.

"(2) The Generalissimo of the National Military Council will appoint two Chinese army officers (of whom one will be an officer of the present Chinese Communist troops) and an American army officer to make recommendations regarding the reorganization, equipment and supplies of Chinese Communist troops, for approval by the Generalissimo of the National Military Council.

"(3) For the duration of the war against Japan the Generalissimo of the National Military Council will appoint two Chinese army officers (one of whom will be an officer of the present Chinese Communist troops) and an American officer to command Chinese Communist troops. The American officer will serve as Commander with the two Chinese officers as deputy commanders, and they will be responsible to the Generalissimo of the National Military Council for the carrying out of Government orders in the areas under their control."

Chou En-lai refused to accept the new proposals on the ground that the Executive Yuan has no power to make final decisions and his purpose of making the second trip to Chungking was to propose the convocation of a "conference of parties" to discuss a joint program. Dr. Wang Shih-chieh, on behalf of the Government, told him that the Executive Yuan has the power of making final decision on several matters. Other matters such as budget and legislation must have the approval of the Supreme National Defense Council and the Legislative Yuan. It would be undemocratic to let one organization have the power of final decision on all matters. The appointment of an Allied officer to command the Communist troops was the hope expressed by Mr. Chou in his previous trip to Chungking.

Asked what would be the nature of a "conference of parties," Mr. Chou stated

that it should comprise representatives from the Kuomintang, the Chinese Communist Party and the "Democratic League" to discuss the means for the termination of one-party rule. Dr. Wang pointed out that political parties as they exist in China today were more than three. The majority of the people does not belong to any party. Granting that such a conference could be convened, non-partisans should also be invited to participate and subsequently the conference could not be known as a "conference of parties." Furthermore, the Government has always refrained from exploiting negotiations for propaganda purposes and if such a conference were convened, there should be no mutual recriminations during the conference. It was decided that separate minutes of the conversations should be kept and exchanged for correction.

Instead of the minutes agreed upon, Mr. Chou sent the Government representative the original four-point program of a "conference of parties" on February 3, 1945. The text of his four-point proposal is as follows:

"(1) The National Government shall convene a conference of parties which will consist of representatives of the Kuomintang, the Communist Party, and the 'Democratic League,' each of which will choose its own representatives.

"(2) The conference of parties shall be empowered to discuss and decide how to end one-party rule, how to reorganize the Government so that it will become a democratic coalition government, and to draft a non-partisan political program.

"(3) The decisions which may be made and the political program which may be drafted by the conference of parties will become law after having been approved by the conference of national affairs which shall be convened by the National Government later.

"(4) The conference of parties shall be conducted in open session and the equality of status and freedom of travel of the representatives shall be guaranteed."

Dr. Wang Shih-chieh's version of the minutes reads:

"In order to intensify our war effort against the enemy and strengthen our national unity, it is agreed that the National Government should invite the representatives of the Kuomintang and other parties, and some non-partisan leaders, to a consultative meeting. This meeting is to be named the Political Consultation Conference, and its membership is not to exceed . . . persons

"The function of this conference is to consider: (a) steps to be taken in winding up the period of political tutelage and establishing constitutional government, (b) the common political program to be followed in the future and the unification of armed forces, and (c) the form in which members of parties outside the Kuomintang will take part in the National Government.

"If the said Political Consultation Conference succeeds in reaching a unanimous conclusion, it will be submitted to the National Government for consideration and execution. During the Political Consultation Conference, all parties should refrain from recriminations of any kind."

At the request of Mr. Chou, the Government representative's minutes were made a Government proposal and cabled to Yen-an. One week later, Mr. Chou informed the Government representative that the "Government proposal" could not be accepted as they stood but the Chinese Communist Party was willing to consider it. He returned to Yen-an in the middle of February and after President Chiang Kai-shek made his speech before the Commission for Inauguration of Constitutional Government on March 1, Chou En-lai wrote the Government representative that the Chinese Communist Party now refused to give an answer to the "Government proposal."

The negotiations, however, have not broken down or reached an impasse. The Chinese Communist Party still maintains contact with the Government and keeps asking for more concessions. When the Chinese Delegation to the San Francisco Conference was appointed, the National Government named Tung Pi-wu, Communist member of the People's Political Council, a member of the Chinese delegation. Mr. Tung went to the Conference together with other members of the delegation.

PRESIDENT CHIANG KAI-SHEK'S  
ADDRESS BEFORE THE COMMISSION  
FOR THE INAUGURATION OF  
CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT  
(March 1, 1945)

"You will recall that in 1936 the Government decided to summon a People's Congress on November 12, 1937, for the inauguration of constitutional government and the termination of the period of political tutelage under the Kuomintang. On July 7, 1937, Japan suddenly made war on us, and the plan had to be shelved. However, the determination of the Kuomintang to realize constitutional government remained as

strong as ever. Had it not been for the recommendation of further postponement by the People's Political Council, the People's Congress would have been convened during 1940 in accordance with another Government decision. This year, on the 1st of January, on behalf of the Government, I announced that the People's Congress will be summoned before the close of the year, unless untoward and unexpected military development in the meanwhile should intervene.

"The Kuomintang is the historical party of national revolution; it overthrew the Manchu dynasty; it destroyed Yuan Shih-kai who wanted to be emperor; it utterly defeated the militarists that succeeded Yuan Shih-kai; it brought about national unification; it achieved the removal of the unequal treaties; and it led the country in the eight-year-old struggle against Japan. It is we who are the party of liberation and progress. In summoning the People's Congress and returning the rule to the people in conformity with the sacred will of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, the Kuomintang is performing its historical role.

"We must emerge from this war a united nation. Only a united nation can effectively perform the tasks of political and economic reconstruction, to raise the lot of our toiling masses, and handle the problems of external relations in a new uncharted world. Before the Japanese invasion, we were a united nation. Today, but for the Communists and their armed forces, we are a united nation. There are no independent warlords or local government challenging the central authority.

"I have long held the conviction that the solution of the Communist question must be through political means. The Government has labored to make the settlement a political one. As the public is not well informed on our recent efforts to reach a settlement with the Communists, time has come for me to clarify the atmosphere.

"As you know, negotiations with the Communists have been a perennial problem for many years. It has been our unvarying experience that no sooner is a demand met than fresh ones are raised. The latest demand of the Communists is that the Government should forthwith liquidate the Kuomintang rule, and surrender all power to a coalition of various parties. The position of the Government is that it is ready to admit other parties, including the Communists as well as non-partisan leaders, to participate in the Government,

without, however, relinquishment by the Kuomintang of its power of ultimate decision and final responsibility until the convocation of the People's Congress. We have even offered to include the Communists and other parties in an organ to be established along the lines of what is known abroad as a "war cabinet." To go beyond this and to yield to the Communist demand would not only place the Government in open contravention of the Political Program of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, but also create insurmountable practical difficulties for the country.

"During the past eight years, the country has withstood all the worst vicissitudes of military reverses and of unbelievable privations and has ridden through the storm for the simple reason that it has been led by a stable and strong government. The war remains to be won, the future is still fraught with perils. If the Government shirks its responsibility and surrenders its power of ultimate decision to a combination of political parties, the result would be unending friction and chaos, leading to a collapse of the central authority. Bear in mind that in such a contingency, unlike in other countries, there exists in our country at present no responsible body representing the people for the Government to appeal to.

"I repeat, whether by accident or design, the Kuomintang has had the responsibility of leading the country during the turbulent last decade and more. It will return the supreme power to the people through the instrumentality of the People's Congress, and in the meanwhile it will be ready to admit other parties to a share in the Government, but it definitely cannot abdicate to a loose combination of parties. Such a surrender would not mean returning power to the people.

"We must emerge from the war with a united army. The Communists should not keep a separate army. Here allow me to digress a little. The Chinese Communist propaganda abroad has tried to justify this private army on the ground that if it becomes incorporated in the National Army, it will be in danger of being destroyed or discriminated against. Their propaganda also magnifies out of all proportion the actual military strength of the Communists. To you I need hardly say that Government forces have always without exception borne the brunt of Japanese attack and will continue to do so. Today, with the whole-hearted cooperation of our Allies, powerful armies are being equipped and conditioned to assume the



offensive. We are synchronizing our efforts with those of our Allies in expelling Japan from the Asiatic mainland.

"The Government has not hesitated to meet the issues raised by the Communists squarely. During his recent visit the Communist representative, Chou En-lai, was told that the Government would be prepared to set up in the Executive Yuan a policy-making body to be known as the Wartime Political Council, to which other parties, including the Communists, would have representation. In addition, he was told that the Government would be ready to appoint a Commission of three officers to make plans for the incorporation of the Communist forces in the National Army, composed of one Government officer, one Communist and one American, provided that the United States Government would agree to allow an American officer to serve. If the United States Government could not agree, some other means of guaranteeing the safety of the Communist force, and non-discrimination in their treatment, could doubtless be evolved.

"The Government has gone further. To meet any fear the Communist may have, the Government has expressed its willingness for the duration of the war to place an American general in command of the Communist forces, under my over-all command as Supreme Commander, again if the United States Government could agree to the appointment of an American officer. The Communists have, however, rejected all these offers. If the Communists are sincere in their desire to fight the Japanese alongside us and our Allies, they have indeed been given every opportunity to do so.

"Since the commencement of the latest phase of the negotiations with the Communists in November last year, the Government, mindful of the necessity of avoiding mutual recriminations if parties to a dispute are sincere in their desire for a settlement, have made all efforts to prevent newspaper attacks against the Communists. For this reason only the Communist version of the difficulties is being heard. The Communists have made use of the negotiations to launch a whirlwind campaign of publicity, both at home and abroad, defamatory of the Government and the Kuomintang. At the very moment that the delegates were sitting down to the conference, ridiculous charges were made that the Government was conducting negotiations with the Japanese. I consider it beneath my dignity as head of the State to answer those charges.

"No one mindful of the future of our four hundred and fifty million people and conscious of standing at the bar of history would wish to plunge the country into a civil war. The Government has shown its readiness and is always ready to confer with the Communists to bring about a real and lasting settlement with them.

"I have explained the Government's position on the Communist problem at length, because today that is the main problem to unity and constitutional government.

"I now turn to the concrete measures which the Government proposes to take to realize constitutional government which I wish to announce briefly:

"(1) The People's Congress to inaugurate constitutional government will be convened on November 12 this year (the 80th birthday of Dr. Sun Yat-sen) subject to the approval by the Kuomintang National Congress which is due to meet in May.

"(2) Upon the inauguration of constitutional government, all political parties will have legal status and enjoy equality. (The Government has offered to give legal recognition to the Communist Party as soon as the latter agrees to incorporate its army and local administration in the National Government. The offer still stands.)

"(3) The next session of the People's Political Council with a larger membership as well as more extensive powers will soon be sitting. The Government will consider with the council the measures in regard to the convening of the People's Congress and all related matters.

"I am optimistic of national unification and the future of democratic government in our country. The torrent of public opinion demanding national unity and reconstruction is mounting ever stronger and will soon become an irresistible force. No individual or political party can afford to disregard this force any longer. Let all of us, regardless of party affiliations, work together for the twin objectives of our people—national unity and reconstruction."

#### THE NATIONAL SOCIALIST PARTY

The Kuomintang's relations with other political parties have been much less complicated. In April, 1938, shortly after the Extraordinary Party National Congress of the Kuomintang, Chinese political parties exchanged letters with the Kuomintang, declaring their endorsement

of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's teachings as guiding principles of China.

On behalf of the National Socialist Party, Carson Chang wrote to the Generalissimo explaining in detail the similarities between the program of the National Socialist Party and the principles of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, stating that "at the present critical moment nothing is more important than whole-hearted and unreserved support for the National Government," and that he and his colleagues were ready to discuss all questions with the government and the Kuomintang leaders in a "spirit of cordial cooperation." In reply Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek said in part, "I hope that men of ability will either join the Kuomintang or sympathize with the Kuomintang principles and endeavor to have them realized. As to the freedom of speech, the freedom of press, and the freedom of assembly, these are clearly defined and guaranteed in Section 24 of the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction*. This guarantee shall serve as the rallying point both for members of the Kuomintang and for non-members in their efforts to achieve national salvation."

Carson Chang served as a member of the Chinese Delegation to the San Francisco Conference in 1945.

### THE CHINESE YOUTH PARTY

The Chinese Youth Party, through its representative, Tso Shun-sheng, wrote to the Generalissimo that "since the National Government is the highest authority of the country by which the war is being carried on, we are determined to support it . . . We have no other wish but to cooperate with the Kuomintang in face of present and future difficulties; we have no other hope but to work in unison with the Kuomintang for the preservation of the nation." The Generalissimo answered by pointing out the Kuomintang's need for the cooperation of others, and said in part, "The common expectation throughout the country today is the expulsion of the Japanese invader and the realization of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's revolutionary principles. In view of the seriousness of the duties laid upon the Kuomintang, we are anxious to seek the cooperation of all men of ability. If your aim coincides with ours, we shall surely be able to work in unison for the welfare of the nation."

Li Huang, influential leader of the Chinese Youth Party, served as a member of the Chinese Delegation to the San Francisco Conference in 1945.

## APPENDIX

### IMPORTANT KUOMINTANG DOCUMENTS

#### FUNDAMENTALS OF NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION

(Formulated by Dr. Sun Yat-sen in 1924)

1. The National Government shall reconstruct the Republic of China on the basis of the revolutionary *San Min Chu I* (the Three People's Principles) and the Quintuple-Power Constitution.

2. The primary task of reconstruction is the people's livelihood. Consequently, concerning the four great necessities of the people—food, clothing shelter and means of travel—the Government should, in cooperation with the people, strive together to develop agriculture to feed them; to develop the textile industry to meet their clothing demands; to work out a large-scale housing project to furnish them with better living quarters; to improve and construct roads and canals to facilitate their travelling.

3. Second in importance is the people's sovereignty. The Government should train and direct the people in their acquisition of political knowledge and ability thereby enabling them to exercise the powers of election, recall, initiative, and referendum.

4. Third comes nationalism. The Government should help and guide the weak and small racial groups within its national boundaries toward self-determination and self-government. It should offer resistance to foreign aggression, and simultaneously it should revise foreign treaties in order to restore our equality and independence among the nations.

5. The program of national reconstruction shall be divided into three periods: first, the military period; second, the period of political tutelage; third, the constitutional period.

6. In the military period, the whole administrative system shall be placed under military rule. The Government on the one hand should employ its armed force to eradicate all internal obstacles and, on the other, disseminate its doctrines to enlighten the people as well as to promote national unity.

7. As soon as a province is completely restored to order, the period of political tutelage will commence and the military period will come to an end.

8. In the period of political tutelage the Government should send persons, qualified through training and examination, to various *hsien* (counties) to assist the people in the preparation of

self-government. A *hsien* may elect a magistrate for the execution of its administrative affairs and elect representatives for the deliberation and making of its laws in order to become a completely self-governed *hsien*, when a census of the whole *hsien* has been properly taken; a survey of its land has been completed; its police and local defense forces have been satisfactorily maintained; road-building and repairing within its boundaries have been successfully carried out; and its people have received training in the exercise of the four powers, fulfilled their duties as citizens, and pledged themselves to carry out the revolutionary principles.

9. Citizens in a completely self-governed *hsien* shall directly have the power of election, the power of recall, the power of initiative, and the power of referendum.

10. Every *hsien*, at the commencement of self-government, shall first assess the value of private land in the whole *hsien*, which value is to be declared by the landowner. The local government shall tax private land on the basis of the value assessed, and at any time may buy it on the same basis. If after this assessment the land increases in value as a result of political advancement or social progress, such unearned increment should be shared by the people in the whole *hsien* and should not be kept by the landowners as private benefit.

11. Annual receipts from land tax, unearned increment, products of public land, yields from mountains, forests, rivers and lakes, proceeds from mineral deposits and water power, all belong to the local government, and shall be used for the operation of local public enterprises of the people, for the care of the young and the aged, the poor and the sick, for famine relief, as well as to meet various public demands.

12. In various *hsien*, natural resources and large-scale industrial and commercial enterprises, the opening and development of which lie beyond the means of these *hsien* and require external capital, should be opened and developed with the help of the Central Government. Net profits so realized shall be divided equally between the Central and the local governments.

13. With regard to its obligation to the Central Government every *hsien* shall give a certain percentage of its annual revenue towards the Central Government's annual expenditure. Such percentage shall be determined each year by citizens' delegates, but it shall

not be lower than 10 per cent or more than 50 per cent of the *hsien* revenue.

14. Every *hsien*, upon its adoption of self-government, may elect one delegate for the formation of a representative body to participate in political affairs of the Central Government.

15. All candidates and appointed officials, whether belonging to the Central or the local government, shall be persons found qualified in the examinations held by the Central Government or adjudged qualified by the personnel registration organ of the Central Government.

16. The constitutional period shall commence in a province when all the *hsien* of the province have attained complete self-government. The body of citizens' delegates may elect a Governor to supervise self-government of the province. In matters involving national administration the Governor shall be subject to the direction of the Central Government.

17. In this period the authority of the Central Government and that of the provincial government shall be kept in equilibrium. Matters which by nature require uniform action on the part of the nation shall be assigned to the Central Government; matters which by nature should be dealt with locally shall be assigned to the local government. There shall be no tendency either to the centralization or to the decentralization of power.

18. The *hsien* is a unit of local self-government. The province stands between the Central Government and the *hsien* to bring about closer relationship between them.

19. As soon as the constitutional period begins, the Central Government should complete the formation of the five Yuan to experiment on a quintuple-power government. The five Yuan are named in the following order: The Executive Yuan, the Legislative Yuan, the Judicial Yuan, the Examination Yuan, and the Control Yuan.

20. The Executive Yuan shall tentatively have the following ministries: (1) The Ministry of Interior; (2) The Ministry of Foreign Affairs; (3) The Ministry of Military Affairs; (4) The Ministry of Finance; (5) The Ministry of Agriculture and Mining; (6) The Ministry of Industry and Commerce; (7) The Ministry of Education; (8) The Ministry of Communications.

21. Before the promulgation of a Constitution, the presidents of the five



Yuan shall be appointed or removed and directed by the President (of the National Government).

22. The draft of the Constitution should be prepared by the Legislative Yuan in accordance with the *Fundamentals of National Reconstruction* and the achievements in the period of political tutelage and the constitutional period. It should, from time to time, be made public to the people in order to facilitate its adoption when the proper time comes.

23. When more than one-half of the provinces have reached the constitutional period, that is when they have completely adopted local self-government, the People's Congress (National Assembly) shall be convened to decide on and promulgate the Constitution.

24. After the promulgation of the Constitution the governing power of the Central Government shall be returned to the People's Congress for execution. That is, the People's Congress shall exercise the powers of election and recall in regard to officials of the Central Government, as well as the powers of initiative and referendum in regard to the laws of the Central Government.

25. The day of the promulgation of the Constitution marks the culmination of constitutional government. All citizens of the nation shall, in accordance with the Constitution, hold a general election. The National Government shall be dissolved within three months after the completion of the election and shall be succeeded by the new popularly-elected government. Whereupon the great task of national reconstruction will be regarded as accomplished.

#### DR. SUN YAT-SEN'S WILL

"For forty years I have devoted myself to the cause of the people's revolution with but one end in view, the elevation of China to a position of freedom and equality in the family of nations. My experiences during these forty years have firmly convinced me that to attain this goal we must bring about a thorough awakening of our own people and ally ourselves in a common struggle with those peoples of the world who treat us on the basis of equality.

"The work of the Revolution is not yet accomplished. Let all our comrades follow my *Plans for National Reconstruction*, *Fundamentals of National Reconstruction*, *Three People's Principles*, and the Manifesto issued by the First National Congress of our Party, and strive on earnestly for their consummation. Above all, our recent declarations

in favor of the convocation of a National Convention and the abolition of unequal treaties should be carried into effect with the least possible delay. This is my heartfelt charge to you.—(Signed) SUN WEN, March 11, 1925. Written on February 20, 1925."

#### MANIFESTO OF THE EXTRAORDINARY NATIONAL CONGRESS OF THE KUOMINTANG (ABRIDGED)

(Hankow, April 1, 1938)

China is at present prosecuting a war of resistance on a scale unprecedented in her history of 4,000 years. The motive of the present war is to resist the aggression of Japanese imperialism, to save the country from danger and extinction and, at the same time, to expedite the task of national reconstruction.

Japanese imperialism seeks, politically, to divest China of her independence and freedom and, economically, peg her down to a position of permanent productive backwardness and make her a commercial vassal state of Japan. The present danger is, therefore, incomparable to any of the military and political setbacks which she experienced in the past. For this reason, we must make every effort to fight for the existence and independence of our nation and people and, simultaneously, in accordance with the Three People's Principles, continue without interruption and push on our task of political and economic reconstruction, so that China will have a status of freedom and equality in the family of nations.

We know well that if peaceful circumstances had been obtaining, it would be much easier for China to achieve her reconstruction. But since Japan's imperialistic designs would not permit it, double responsibilities of resisting foreign invasion on the one hand and reconstructing the country on the other fall on our shoulders at the same time.

After the Lukouchiao outrage in July, 1937, our Comrade Chiang Kai-shek warned the nation that the ultimate crisis had arrived, because since the signing of the Tangku Agreement, China had endured every humiliation in her intercourse with Japan in the hope that by peaceful means she could preserve her northern provinces and gradually seek a reasonable solution to the problem of the four Northeastern provinces.

It has been the lowest aspiration of China, politically, to preserve her territorial and administrative integrity and, economically, cooperate with all

other nations on principles of equality and reciprocity. Japan, however, regarded all these aspirations with disdain and intensified her plan of aggression.

Japan is still declaring that she has no territorial ambitions in China. But territorial right is indivisible. If China could not maintain her rights and administrative integrity on her own territory, then the so-called territory would lose all its meaning. Similarly, if economic cooperation is not based on the principles of equality and reciprocity, it at once becomes pure robbery.

We had borne the heaping of insults and humiliations with the greatest degree of endurance, hoping for Japan's ultimate awakening. At the Fifth Party National Congress we still declared: "We will not give up peace while there is the slightest hope for it; we will not talk lightly of sacrifice when we have not reached the limit of endurance." While this policy was closely adhered to, Japan, spurning all efforts for a peaceful settlement, suddenly attacked Lukouchiao, occupied Peiping and Tientsin, murdered our people, stole our property and destroyed both our cultural and economical structures. The atrocities committed by Japanese troops in China are unprecedented in history and unequalled anywhere in the world.

The real intention of Japan was to subjugate the northern provinces by means of terrorist methods. But these provinces are an integral part of China. They are the birthplace of Chinese civilization and the inner heart of China's economic structure. Without these provinces, China would find it impossible to develop into a modern state and to exist in the world. With them forever lost, China's future would be doomed.

This is why we regard the present time as a critical moment and since it has come, we must face it with great determination, courage and willingness for sacrifice.

Since the beginning of the total warfare, casualties among our officers and men have amounted to no less than 500,000. Innumerable unarmed civilians have been ruthlessly murdered by the enemy. Decency forbids us from telling the tales of shame and torture committed on our women. Both public and private buildings have been reduced to ashes.

But the blood of our fellow-countrymen and comrades will not be shed in vain when we shall have secured our final victory, recovered our territorial and administrative integrity, and made possible the rebirth of our nation,

independent and equal in the family of nations. We must struggle to reach that goal. We should not stop halfway. To attain that object, we shall not shrink from sacrifices.

We must solemnly declare, however, that our primary desire is peace and our greatest hope is also peace. But the peace we desire must be such as will enable us to self-exist internally and co-exist with other nations externally. Such will be the real and permanent peace. Peace not based on justice is not peace, but submission. Peace prevents aggression while submission only invites it. China's submission to Japan would not only destroy the existence of the Chinese race, but would bring about a series of military campaigns which would affect the peace of the world and saddle the Japanese people themselves with intolerable military expenses. The fire of military aggression, kindled in East Asia, would one day spread all over the world and subject all human beings to the horrors of slaughter and destruction.

The object of China's present war of resistance is the permanent peace of East Asia. China entertains no animosity against the Japanese people but hopes that they will bring their militarists to their senses. Japan, by her aggressive acts, has upset the equilibrium of nations in the Far East and has incurred the indignation of all human beings. It is, therefore, expected that the intelligentsia of Japan will wake up in time to save their country from disaster.

China, however, has on her side the favorable opinion and moral support of the world. All peace-loving countries have expressed their sympathy for China and censured Japan. However, it is to be deplored that foreign nations, prevented by their internal troubles and swayed by a desire to wait and see, have not yet come forward in a body to assert their rights, protect their interests and discharge their responsibility of upholding peace and checking aggression.

China has the Three People's Principles as her highest ideal and will strive for its realization. She is not allowed to waver or hesitate under difficult circumstances.

Economically speaking, industrial schemes laid down in the late Dr. Sun Yat-sen's *Plans for National Reconstruction* have definitely pointed out that foreign investments for the development of China's natural resources are always welcome. Any foreign country which desires to enter into economic cooperation with China on the basis of equality and reciprocity will be welcome. This is the

fixed economic policy of China which permits no alteration or modification.

As to her foreign relations, China will always adhere to the following two principles: (1) Strictly to observe all treaties for the maintenance of international peace to which she is a party; and (2) continuously to strive for the development of the existing good relationships with foreign countries.

China, knowing her own economic poverty and military weakness, has been striving for her own advancement and development in order to attain a position of freedom and equality among the nations. Even in this period of unprecedented crisis, she is relying on nothing but her own efforts in a struggle to deliver herself from the danger of enslavement. She does not expect anything from her neighbors which she does not deserve.

There is something, however, of which we feel obliged to remind all advanced nations. That is the indivisibility of world peace. Benefit or detriment to a part is the same to the whole. Therefore, when a country seeks the security of the world, it seeks that of her own. This is why all nations should strive with concerted efforts to safeguard world peace as a whole by applying sanctions against aggressors in order that the war in East Asia may come to an early end and the world crisis which is now fermenting here and there may be averted. This will not benefit China alone, but all countries in the world.

The internal policy of China, in fact, coincides with her foreign policy. All China's reconstructive endeavors are based on the Three People's Principles from which both her internal and external policies derive their origins. China externally seeks the position of freedom and equality among nations and works to attain that goal. Acting upon this principle, she resists aggression and works for her own rehabilitation simultaneously. Her resistance does in no way retard or affect her reconstruction efforts. The latter must be carried out hand in hand with the former and not after the successful conclusion of hostilities. This is why we say that the day when we secure our victory will also be the day when we complete our reconstruction and attain the position of freedom and equality among the nations.

At present, when the suffering of the people is being intensified every day, every dutiful citizen has risen and rallied around this Party to form a

united front against the enemy. They do not shrink from difficulties, nor do they dodge dangers and perils. Many months have passed and their determination has never shown any sign of weakening, but grows stronger every day. Our comrades-in-arms have withstood the enemy day and night under hailstorms of bullets and shells. Their fearless spirit is their armor and their flesh and blood are their castles and ramparts. The second line steps up as soon as the first line falls. Their bodies may perish but their spirit never wavers.

The producing elements of the population cheerfully contribute the fruit of their sweat and toil to strengthen the nation's resistance and to alleviate its suffering. The patriotism and perseverance of the peasants and laborers are especially praiseworthy.

It is, therefore, the bounden duty of the Government to afford full protection to officers and men fighting on various fronts and the general populace who work for the common cause. The welfare of the fighting men's families, the pensioning of disabled soldiers, medical care for the wounded, relief of the war refugees, aid to the unemployed and all other tasks which have been planned and begun, should be carried on and improved to perfection so that both our armed comrades and peaceful citizens will enjoy their livelihood and will in turn further strengthen the national resistance.

But the greatest consolation to the dead and also the highest reward for the living will be ultimate victory and national reconstruction. It is, therefore, the duty of all Party members and our comrades to realize the general aspirations of the entire populace.

There are, however, two other things which must not be overlooked in the bustle of war. The first is the elevation of the moral standard of the people. The nation's rebirth depends greatly upon the people's sense of responsibility, patriotism and willingness to sacrifice their private interests for the common good of the nation. World peace also depends upon the promotion of love among mankind. In fact, China's sustaining power in the present hostilities lies chiefly in the latent moral quality of her people which, for the same reason, should be further developed and glorified.

The second is the advancement of science studies. The promotion of natural sciences, from the technical point of view, will aid the present war in no uncertain degree and the promotion of social sciences will accelerate the



coordination and systematic development of social institutions. Both the moral elevation of the people and the advancement of science studies work hand in hand towards the ultimate goal of military victory and national reconstruction.

China is at present undergoing great difficulties unprecedented in her history of more than 4,000 years and the present war of resistance is also unprecedented in her long history.

Ever since the beginning of hostilities, the Central Executive Committee, with a unanimous vote, has vested our Comrade Chiang Kai-shek with powers to unify the command of all Party, political and military matters and shoulder the responsibility of bringing about a successful conclusion of both military resistance and economic reconstruction.

The whole nation has now rallied under his command and has begun an onward march on the road of sure success and victory. The experience gained during the past few months has amply shown us that, with concerted efforts and regulated steps, coupled with diligence, courage, and unselfishness, the enemy, however strong, will be crushed and the final goal, however distant, will be reached.

The Extraordinary National Congress of the Kuomintang with the profoundest sincerity and highest respect hereby declares to our fellow-countrymen throughout the country and abroad that hereafter we shall utilize our valuable experience and make redoubled efforts, under the common faith of the Three People's Principles, to forge the hearts of 450,000,000 people into one heart and to combine the strength of 450,000,000 people into one force, to serve the country with faith and loyalty and to obey the command of our leader so that the highest aspirations may be realized and the noblest mission may be fulfilled. May the spirit of our *Tsungli*, who is in Heaven, witness this!

#### PROGRAM OF ARMED RESISTANCE AND NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION

*(Adopted by the Kuomintang Extraordinary Party National Congress on April 1, 1938)*

The Kuomintang is leading the entire nation in carrying on armed resistance and national reconstruction. Success in both tasks will require not only the efforts of members of this Party but also the acceptance of responsibility by the people as a whole in a united endeavor. Consequently, this Party has deemed

it necessary to call on the people to abandon their prejudices and sink their differences in favor of oneness of purpose and unity in action. For this particular reason, at its Extraordinary Party National Congress, this Party has formulated and adopted various principles governing diplomacy, military affairs, politics, economic affairs, mass movement and education, and caused their promulgation for general observance so that the nation's strength may be collected and general mobilization may be attained. These principles are as follows:

#### I. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. The Three People's Principles and other teachings bequeathed by *Tsungli* (Dr. Sun Yat-sen) are hereby declared as the highest authority regulating all war activities and the work of national reconstruction.

2. The nation's war strength shall be centralized under the leadership of this Party and of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek in order to make possible the fullest progress.

#### II. DIPLOMACY

3. In accordance with the spirit of independence and sovereignty, China is prepared to ally herself with all states and peoples that sympathize with her cause, and wage a common struggle for peace and justice.

4. China is prepared to exert her utmost to uphold and increase the authority of any international peace structure as well as all treaties and conventions that aim at safeguarding world peace.

5. China is prepared to ally herself with all forces that are opposed to Japanese imperialism in order to check Japanese aggression and to establish and maintain a lasting peace in East Asia.

6. China is prepared to improve still further the existing friendly relations with various nations in order to win greater sympathy for her cause.

7. All bogus political organizations which Japan has set up in Chinese territory now under her military occupation, and all their actions, both internal and external, are declared null and void.

#### III. MILITARY AFFAIRS

8. Political training in the army shall be intensified in order to familiarize all officers and men with the meaning of armed resistance and national

reconstruction and to make them, one and all, ready to lay down their lives for the nation.

9. All able-bodied citizens shall be trained; the people's military ability for self-defense shall be strengthened; military units engaged in war shall be reinforced; and overseas Chinese who have returned to offer their services at the front shall be given special training in the light of their skills and abilities to fit them for participation in the defense of their fatherland.

10. People in various localities who have their own arms shall receive direction and support from the Government; under the command of the various war area commanders, they shall co-operate with the regular troops in military operations for the defense of their homeland against external foes, and also for the purpose of starting widespread guerilla warfare in the enemy's rear in order to destroy and harass enemy forces.

11. In order to heighten military morale and boost the people's enthusiasm for national mobilization, both the wounded and dependants of the killed shall be looked after, the disabled shall be rehabilitated, the families of soldiers shall be given preferential consideration.

#### IV. POLITICS

12. An organ shall be set up for the people to participate in affairs of state, thereby unifying the national strength and collecting the best minds and views for facilitating the formulation and execution of national policies.

13. The *hsien* (county) shall be taken as the basic unit in which self-defense organizations shall be strengthened through training the people and increasing their power, and in which conditions for local self-government shall be fulfilled as soon as possible in order to provide a strong political and social foundation during wartime and to pave the way for constitutionalism.

14. There shall be a thorough reform in the machinery of all grades of government with the object of simplifying it and making it rational, and administrative efficiency shall be heightened in order to meet the needs of war.

15. The conduct of officials of all ranks shall conform to rules; they shall be dutiful, ready to sacrifice themselves for the country, observe discipline and obey orders so that they may serve as models for the people; those disloyal to their duty and obstructing the prosecution of the war shall be court-martialled.

16. Corrupt officials shall be severely punished and their property shall be confiscated.

#### V. ECONOMIC AFFAIRS

17. Economic reconstruction shall concern itself mainly with matters of military importance and, in addition, with matters that contribute to the improvement of the people's livelihood. With these objects in view a planned economy shall be put into operation, investments by people both at home and abroad shall be encouraged, and large-scale wartime production shall be undertaken.

18. The greatest measure of energy shall be devoted to the development of rural economy, the encouragement of cooperative enterprises, the regulation of foodstuffs with regard to their demand and supply, the cultivation of wasteland, and the improvement of irrigation installations.

19. Mining shall be undertaken, the foundations for heavy industries shall be laid, light industries shall be encouraged, and handicraft industries in the various provinces shall be developed.

20. Wartime taxes shall be levied and the financial administration shall be thoroughly reformed.

21. The banking business shall be controlled so that industrial and commercial activities may be properly adjusted.

22. The position of *fapi* (legal tender) shall be fortified, foreign exchange shall be controlled, and imports and exports shall be regulated, all for the sake of financial stability.

23. The communication systems shall be reorganized, through traffic by waterways, overland routes and airways shall be instituted, more railways and highways shall be built and more airlines shall be opened.

24. No hoarding, speculation and manipulation shall be allowed, and a system of price stabilization shall be enforced.

#### VI. MASS MOVEMENT

25. The people throughout the country shall be aroused and organized into occupational groups such as unions of farmers, laborers, merchants, and students. The rich shall be asked to contribute in money and the able-bodied shall contribute in labor service. All classes of people shall be mobilized for the war.

26. The freedom of speech, the freedom of the press, and the freedom of

assembly shall be fully protected by law, in the course of the war, provided they do not contravene the Three People's Principles which are the nation's highest principles, and provided they are within the scope of laws and ordinances.

27. Refugees from the war areas and unemployed people shall receive relief and shall be organized and trained so that their services may be available for the War.

28. The people's national consciousness shall be promoted so that they may assist the Government in eradicating reactionaries. Traitors shall be severely punished and their property shall be confiscated in accordance with law.

#### VII. EDUCATION

29. Both the educational system and teaching material shall be revised. A program of wartime education shall be instituted with emphasis on the cultivation of the people's morals, and the enhancement of scientific research, and the expansion of necessary facilities shall be effected.

30. Technical personnel of all kinds shall be trained and given proper assignment in order to meet the needs of war.

31. Youths shall be given training to enable them to work in the war areas or rural districts.

32. Women shall be given training so that they may be of service to social enterprises and thereby of help to the nation's war strength.

### GOVERNMENT-COMMUNIST CONVERSATIONS

#### GENERAL CHANG CHIH-CHUNG'S REPORT TO THE PEOPLE'S POLITICAL COUNCIL (September 15, 1944)

"Members of the People's Political Council requested a report on the conversations concerning the Chinese communist problem. As a representative of the Government, I shall make a simple and concise statement:

"On January 17, 1944, Kuo Chung-yung, Liaison Officer of the National Military Council stationed with the 18th Group Army, telegraphed the Board of Military Operations, reporting: 'On the 16th of this month, Mao Tse-tung in a talk with me expressed the opinion that the Communist Party would send either Chou En-lai, or Lin Tsu-han, or Commander-in-chief Chu Teh, or all of them, to Chungking to see the Generalissimo for instructions. He asked

me to report and seek approval.' On February 2, the Board of Military Operations sent a telegram in reply to Liaison Officer Kuo, saying: "'Messrs. Chu, Chou, and Lin are welcome. Please telegraph again before their departure.' Later, a telegram came from Liaison Officer Kuo stating that, according to Chu Teh, Chou En-lai, and Lin Tsu-han, Lin was scheduled to leave on April 28. The National Government, upon receipt of the information, on May 1 delegated Dr. Wang Shih-chieh and myself to Sian to conduct preliminary conversations with Mr. Lin. We arrived in Sian on May 2 simultaneously with Mr. Lin. Between May 4 and 11, five conversations were held in Sian. The opinions expressed by Mr. Lin during the conversations were all recorded and the minutes were sent to Mr. Lin who, after reading them and making corrections and revisions, handed the minutes back to us in person and signed them. At that time, Mr. Lin inquired whether we could also sign the minutes. In our opinion, these minutes contain the opinions expressed by Mr. Lin or part of our opinions agreed to by Mr. Lin and should be signed by Mr. Lin only. As to the opinions of the National Government, we should formally present them after we returned to Chungking and had consulted with higher authorities. The following is the original text of the minutes signed by Mr. Lin:

#### " 'POINTS RAISED DURING THE CONVERSATIONS BETWEEN MAY 4 AND MAY 8

##### " 'A. On Military Matters

" '1. The 18th Group Army and troops formerly belonging to the "New Fourth Army" should obey the orders of the National Military Council.

" '2. The Communist troops should be reorganized into at least four armies consisting of 12 divisions, as proposed by General Lin Piao last year.

" '3. After reorganization, the troops will take up the defense of their original positions, but they should follow the direction of the commanders of the war zones in which they are stationed. When the war is victoriously concluded, they should abide by orders of transfer issued by the National Government to designated defense areas.

" '4. After the reorganization of the troops, their commander, in accordance with the regulations governing personnel promulgated by the National Government, may recommend personnel for appointment.



"5. After its reorganization, the said Army should abide by the rules and regulations governing military supplies, as applied to other armies under the National Government.

*"B. On the Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Area Question*

"1. Its name shall be changed to the Northern Shensi Administrative Area.

"2. This Administrative Area shall be under the direct jurisdiction of the Executive Yuan and shall not be under the Shensi Provincial Government.

"3. The said Administrative Area should embrace the original area (map attached) and its boundaries should be fixed jointly by representatives of the National Government and the Chinese Communist Party.

"4. This Administrative Area should faithfully carry out the Three People's Principles, the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction* and the laws and orders of the National Government. Other laws and regulations which are deemed necessary, due to local circumstances, should be submitted to the National Government for approval before promulgation.

"5. The annual budget of the Administrative Area should be submitted to the National Government for approval.

"6. The Administrative Area and the 18th Group Army, after being authorized to receive Government appropriations, should not issue local bank-notes. All the previously issued bank-notes should be properly disposed of by the Ministry of Finance.

"7. The Kuomintang may conduct Party activities and publish newspapers in the Administrative Area and set up a radio station in Yen-an. At the same time, the Kuomintang should recognize the legal status of the Communist Party in China and permit the latter to set up a radio station in Chungking to facilitate exchange of opinions between the two Parties and the Government.

"8. The existing organization of the Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Area is not to be changed for the time being.

*"C. On the Party Problem*

"As provided by the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction* the Chinese Communist Party should be granted legal status. There should be no more unlawful arrests and no more suppression of books and newspapers, while freedom of speech and democracy should be promoted. Those persons who were arrested on account

of the New Fourth Army Incident as well as all imprisoned members of the Chinese Communist Party including Liao Cheng-chih and Chang Wen-ping should be immediately released. Order should be given to protect the families of members of the 18th Group Army and the New Fourth Army.

*"D. On Other Matters*

"1. The Communist Party should express its desire to continue faithfully to keep the four-point pledge and support the war of resistance and the program of national reconstruction under the leadership of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, while the Kuomintang in turn should express its willingness to seek a just and rational readjustment of the relations between the two Parties by political means.

"2. The military blockade on the Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Area should be lifted. As at present, trade and transportation should be given priority.

"3. Military, political and economic problems in guerilla areas behind enemy lines should be solved to the advantage of the war under the direction of the National Government and the National Military Council.—(Signed) Lin Tsu-han, May 11, 1944.'

*"Appendix : Four Points Proposed by Divisional Commander Lin Piao.*

"1. With regard to the Party issue, we wish to obtain a legitimate status under the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction* and to enforce the Three People's Principles. The National Government on the other hand may conduct Party activities and run Party papers in the Chinese Communist areas.

"2. With regard to the problem of troops, we desire that our troops should be reorganized into four armies with 12 divisions and be accorded the same treatment as the National Government troops.

"3. The North Shensi Border Area, in its original form, should be turned into an administrative area, while other areas should be reorganized and the laws and decrees of the National Government should be enforced there.

"4. With regard to the area of operations, we accept in principle the National Government's decision that our troops be dispatched to the north of the Yellow River. However, at present we can only make necessary preparations. We guarantee that the decision will be put into effect as soon as the war is terminated. Should war conditions

permit (as in the case of a general counter-offensive) arrangements may be made for the transfer of our troops to other areas.'

## II

"Since Lin Tsu-han had expressed concrete opinions, we returned to Chungking on May 17, together with Mr. Lin. At that time, the Central authorities were making preparations for the 12th Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang and the National Administrative Conference. Despite busy preparations, we submitted a report to the National Government on the results of the Sian conversations and the opinions expressed by Lin Tsu-han so as to enable the Government to consider measures for the solution of this problem. On June 5, we met Lin Tsu-han and handed to him the memorandum of the National Government concerning the solution of the Chinese Communist problem through political methods. The original text of the memorandum is as follows:

"Memorandum of the National Government concerning the Solution of the Chinese Communist Problem through Political Means, June 5, 1944."

"With the opinions expressed by Representative Lin Tsu-han at Sian as a basis, the following memorandum was drawn up:

### "A. Military Problems

"1. The 18th Group Army and its units stationed in various localities should be reorganized into four armies consisting of ten divisions with their designations to be decided by order of the National Government.

"2. The said Army must obey the orders of the National Military Council.

"3. The strength of the said Army should be fixed in accordance with the organization of the national armies (orders to be issued by the Ministry of War). The said Army should not form extra echelons, detachments or other units. All such extra units already in existence must be disbanded within a specific date set by the National Government.

"4. In matters pertaining to personnel the said Army may make recommendations to the National Government regarding appointments in accordance with regulations governing personnel.

"5. The said Army should be given military expenses in the same way as other national armies by the National

Government, and the independence of the commissariat should be upheld in accordance with the Military Management Act.

"6. The said Army must carry on its training work in accordance with the training program and orders issued by the National Government, which has the right to send men to inspect its training work.

"7. All units of the said Army must be concentrated for service within a certain specified period. Until then the units in the various war zones must be placed under the direction of the war-area commanders concerned.

### "B. The Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Area Problem

"1. The Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Area shall be renamed the North Shensi Administrative Area, and its administrative organ called the North Shensi Administrative Office.

"2. The said Administrative Area should be within the confines of the territory it embraces at present. But its exact territory should be fixed by representatives of the National Government and the Communist Party jointly.

"3. The said Administrative Office should be under the direct control of the Executive Yuan.

"4. The said Administrative Area should carry out the laws and orders of the National Government. Other laws and orders which are deemed necessary because of local peculiar circumstances should be submitted to the National Government for approval before promulgation.

"5. Appointment or removal of the Chairman of the said Administrative Area should be made by the National Government, whereas its commissioners and magistrates may be appointed by the National Government upon the recommendation of the chairman.

"6. The organization of the said Administrative Area should be submitted to the National Government for approval.

"7. The budget of the said Administrative Area should be submitted annually to the National Government for approval.

"8. In the said Administrative Area and the places where the units of the 18th Group Army are stationed, no local bank-notes should be issued. The notes already issued should be disposed of by arrangement with the Ministry of Finance.

"9. All administrative organizations set up by the Chinese Communists themselves in other places should be taken

over and dealt with by the provincial governments concerned.

### "C. The Party Problems

"1. Party affairs for the duration of the war should be conducted in accordance with the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction*, while after the conclusion of the war, according to the National Government's decision, a People's Congress should be convened to adopt a constitution and enforce constitutional government. The Chinese Communist Party should obey the laws of the National Government and enjoy the same treatment as other political parties.

"2. The Chinese Communist Party must reaffirm its sincerity to carry out its four pledges."

"After handing the National Government's Memorandum to Lin Tsu-han, we stated that, in case the Chinese Communist Party agrees to put the above-mentioned measures into effect, (1) the National Government will consider the withdrawal of the garrison troops in the defense areas and the restoration of the trade communications between these areas and their neighboring districts; and (2) members of the Chinese Communist Party arrested on charges of violating the law will be leniently treated and released on bail by the National Government. Mr. Lin then took a letter from his pocket enclosing a document entitled 'Suggestions for the Solution of Some Current Urgent Problems Made by the Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party to the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang.' He handed the document to us for reading. Following is the original text:

"Suggestions made by the Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party to the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang concerning the solution of some of the current urgent problems.

"The Kuomintang and the Communist Party have cooperated in the war of resistance already for seven years. That the Chinese Communist Party has been sincere in its effort to promote the welfare of the nation, fought valiantly in the war of resistance, enforced the *San Min Chu I*, fulfilled the four-point pledge and consistently supported the National Government and Mr. Chiang Kai-shek in armed resistance and national reconstruction, must be apparent to all. But at present, when the war situation is becoming very critical and the Japanese invaders are continuing their attacks, the internal political condition and

the Kuomintang-Communist relationship have not followed the right track to keep pace with the war requirements.

"With a view to overcoming the present difficulties, repulsing the Japanese invaders and seriously preparing for a counter-offensive, the Chinese Communist Party considers that the only way to achieve these objectives is to adopt democracy and strengthen national unity. For this purpose, the Chinese Communist Party hopes that the Government will solve the following extremely urgent problems. These problems, some of which concern national political affairs and others the outstanding issues between the two Parties, are candidly listed as follows:

### "A. Problems Pertaining to National Political Affairs

"1. The Government is requested to adopt democracy and safeguard the freedoms of speech, the press, assembly, association and person.

"2. The Government is requested to lift the ban on political parties, recognize the legal status of the Chinese Communist Party and the various anti-Japanese parties and groups, and set free political offenders.

"3. The Government is requested to permit the people to enforce local self-government in name as well as in fact.

### "B. Problems Pertaining to the Outstanding Issues Between the Two Parties

"1. In consideration of the needs of resistance against Japan, the record of achievements in the war of resistance and the present strength of the troops, the Government is requested to organize the Chinese Communist troops into 16 armies consisting of 47 divisions with 10,000 troops per division. As a compromise, the Government is requested to approve of the organization of at least five armies of 16 divisions.

"2. The Government is requested to recognize the Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Government and the popularly-elected anti-Japanese governments in bases in North China as legally-constituted local governments and to recognize all measures taken to meet war exigencies.

"3. During the period of the war of resistance, the *status quo* be maintained in areas garrisoned by the Communist troops and readjustments be considered after the conclusion of the war.

"4. The Government is requested to give full material aid to the 18th Group Army and the New Fourth Army. Since 1940, the Government has given them not one bullet, not one pill of medicine, not



one cent of money or one grain of rice. It is requested that this situation be immediately remedied.

"5. With regard to the weapons, munitions, and medicines furnished China by the Allied countries, the Government is requested to apportion and distribute them equitably among the various armies of China and the 18th Group Army and the New Fourth Army should be given the share due them.

"6. The Government is requested to order its military and political organs to lift the military and economic blockades of the Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Area and the various anti-Japanese bases.

"7. The Government is requested to order its military organs to cease armed attacks on the New Fourth Army in Central China and the guerillas in Kwangtung.

"8. The Government is requested to order the Party and military organs to set free persons arrested in various places, such as Yeh Ting and officers and men of the New Fourth Army in the South Anhwei Incident, Liao Cheng-chih and Chang Wen-ping in Kwangtung, Hsu Chieh, Hsu Min-chiu, Mao Tse-nin, Yang Tse-hua and Pan Chueh in Sinkiang, Lo Shih-wen, Yao Hsien, Li Chun, and Chang Shao-ming in Szechwan, Ho Ping and others in Hupeh, Liu Yin in Chekiang, Hsuan Hsia-fu, Shih Tso-hsiang, Li Yuhai, Chen Yuan-ying and Chao Hsiang in Sian. These men are all patriots and they should be set free in order to further the interests of war against Japan.

"9. The Government is requested to permit the Chinese Communist Party to conduct party activities and publish party papers in various places in the entire country while the Chinese Communist Party will also permit the Kuomintang to conduct party activities and publish party papers in the Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Area and the various anti-Japanese democratic border areas behind the enemy lines.

"The foregoing concerns only the principal points. The Chinese Communist Party sincerely hopes that the National Government will give them a reasonable and most speedy settlement. As the war against Hitler in the West might be victoriously concluded this year, the counter-offensive against Japan in the East can surely be unfolded next year. Furthermore, the Japanese invaders are now launching large-scale attacks to threaten our anti-Japanese front. If our two parties can not only continue to cooperate but also readjust our internal political affairs and improve the party relationship, not only will the present

general situation be greatly improved but we will have bright prospects of victory when our country, in coordination with our Allies, launches a large-scale counter-offensive next year. It is hoped that our Government will give the foregoing its serious and favorable consideration.—Lin Tsu-han, Representative of the Chinese Communist Party.

"Then and there we said to Lin Tsu-han: 'We did not receive the 20 proposals brought up by you on May 22, and they were withdrawn by you, because there was a wide difference between these proposals and the opinions expressed by you at Sian. Your present 12 proposals, though fewer in number, are similar in content. We ought not to accept this document from you, but as we do not want to disregard your wish we can only agree to keep it. However, we cannot forward it to higher authorities.' Mr. Lin said, 'Then you may keep it in your place for reference.'

### III

"On June 6, we received a letter from Lin Tsu-han. In this letter two points were raised. First, he thought that the difference between the Government memorandum and the proposals of the Chinese Communist Party of June 4, was too great. Besides reporting the memorandum to the Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party, he requested us to forward the 12-point proposal of the Chinese Communists to the National Government for a rational solution of the problem. Second, he regarded as contrary to fact the phrase, 'based on the opinions expressed by Representative Lin Tsu-han at Sian,' appearing in the beginning of the Government memorandum. He regarded the minutes of the Sian conversations as 'preliminary opinions finally reached after joint discussions.' He agreed that 'each Party should refer to its own central authorities for instructions before making a final decision.' So he still hoped the National Government would consider the latest proposals made by the Chinese Communist Party. On June 8, we sent Mr. Lin a letter answering the two points he had brought up. First, we had made it clear that we would not submit Mr. Lin's letter dated June 5 to higher authorities because the difference between the original opinions and the proposals made by Mr. Lin later was too great. Mr. Lin finally said: 'You may keep the letter in your place for reference.' Therefore, we only consented at that time to keep Mr. Lin's letter and again made it clear that the letter could not be submitted to higher authorities. Second, the

opinions recorded in the minutes of the Sian conversations, and corrected and revised by Mr. Lin, who intimated that he would make clean copies and sign again, were duly submitted to the National Government. Therefore the Government memorandum was based on Mr. Lin's opinions and it accepted as many of his opinions as possible. We hoped that he could completely accept the memorandum.

#### IV

"We received another letter from Mr. Lin on June 11. He said that he thought the two points in our reply of June 8 were 'quite difficult to comprehend.' First, he said that, since we had recognized him as the representative of the Chinese Communist Party, we should not refuse to report to the National Government the opinions formally expressed by the Chinese Communist Party, and yet he was unilaterally asked to accept personally the memorandum of the National Government. How could he make a decision all by himself? Second, he admitted that the 12 points suggested by the Chinese Communist Party and handed to us by him on June 5 are 'slightly different' from the opinions obtained during our conversations at Sian, but seeing that the Government memorandum was also different from the Sian conversations, he felt that such divergences of views common to both sides in the conversations were nothing surprising. Now that he had reported the Government memorandum to the Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party by wire, we should not refuse to forward the opinions formally brought up by the Chinese Communist Party to the National Government for instructions.

"In fact, the two points which Mr. Lin said were incomprehensible are very plain. It is because Mr. Lin is the representative of the Chinese Communist Party, that the opinion expressed by him can be counted upon. As to the 12 points raised by the Chinese Communist Party, their contents greatly differ from Mr. Lin's opinions. Moreover, there was no indication of the Chinese Communist Party's intention to carry out the fundamental idea of obeying military command and political orders. What it brought up were one-sided demands. Therefore, it is quite understandable that we declared then that we could not forward the proposal. Nevertheless, hoping to seek an early solution to the problem and especially unwilling to create any misunderstanding, we forwarded the 12 points as handed to us by Mr. Lin to the National Government.

Afterwards we received instructions from the National Government stating, 'the National Government on June 5 sent its memorandum to Representative Lin for transmission to the Chinese Communist Party. Those of the opinions of the Chinese Communist Party which can be accepted by the National Government have already been embodied in the memorandum to the fullest extent. It is hoped that the Chinese Communist authorities will accept the memorandum.'

"We informed Mr. Lin by letter on June 15 of the instructions of the National Government. We also explained that the fundamental spirit of the present conversations should follow the principle of the unity of military command and political orders as the prerequisite of improving the current situation and strengthening national unity. But the 12 points raised by the Chinese Communist Party made no mention of how to carry out military and political orders of the National Government, how to improve administrative measures, and how to readjust and reorganize armed units. As to the number of armed units to be reorganized, we said at Sian that the possible number was three armies with eight divisions. Now the Government in the memorandum has decided to increase it to four armies with ten divisions—an increase of two divisions as compared with the figure we mentioned. This shows the readiness of the National Government to compromise as much as possible.

#### V

"After we answered Mr. Lin's letter on June 15, for more than ten days the Chinese Communist Party gave no answer to the Government memorandum. On July 3, Mr. Lin asked us to meet him and verbally raised two points. First, in political affairs he hoped that the National Government would take a broader view of 'democracy.' Second, concerning the question of troops he hoped that the Communist army could be increased to five armies with 16 divisions. Simultaneously he told us that he had received a wire from Yen-an welcoming us to that city for further discussions.

"At that time we immediately made an explanation: Regarding the question of democracy, the Government had been adopting various measures to hasten the realization of democratic government. For instance, it had abolished the compulsory system of censoring books and magazines before publication, strictly ordered all the provinces in the rear to complete the establishment of local

representative bodies, and was about to promulgate the Regulations for Safe-Guarding the Freedom of the Human Person, and a number of other democratic measures were under consideration, which we need not enumerate. As to the increase of army units, the National Government was now enforcing a policy of emphasizing the quality of soldiers and has been reducing the number of armed units as much as possible. It has gone to the utmost limit to accept the demands of the Chinese Communist Party. Its sympathetic readiness to compromise can be understood if one compares the number of national troops at the beginning of the war with their present total. Finally we believed that if the conversations proceed like this, there appeared to be deliberate intention to protract them. It seemed necessary to give a comprehensive and definite answer to the Government memorandum and then use it as a basis of concrete discussion. It was not advisable to continue empty talks and bargaining lest further complications should arise. We also indicated that if the conversations could come to a conclusion in Chungking, we would consider a visit to Yen-an.

#### V

"Mr. Lin visited us again on July 13. He again requested the National Government to give some instructions' in connection with the 12 proposals of the Chinese Communists. He made, however, no mention of how they were going to answer the memorandum given to them by the National Government. As the problems raised by Mr. Lin had been explained in the past and did not need further explanation, we only told him that we understood the purpose of his visit. The meeting was closed after we arranged a date for further conversations.

#### VII

"On July 23, Mr. Lin sent us a letter. He again inquired whether we had asked for instructions for a reply to the 12 proposals brought up by the Chinese Communists. In addition he invited us to go to Yen-an.

"We met Mr. Lin again on July 25. We gave a comparatively more detailed verbal explanation concerning the problems listed in his 12 proposals. We told him that the memorandum of the National Government represented the National Government's concrete views, and that it was the Chinese Communist Party which had not given an answer after much delay. We also stated that such an attitude on the part of the

Chinese Communist Party seemed to indicate its deliberate intention in putting off the matter and its unwillingness to find a solution for the problem.

#### VIII

"During this period, we continued to study the question and considered that, following the previous verbal answer, we should give a written reply so as to put our explanations in more concrete form. We met Mr. Lin again on August 5, telling him that we were going to turn into a written reply our opinions given verbally during the previous meeting. We added, 'When you have given a definite answer to the Government memorandum, we shall consider further conversations and the question whether we shall go to Yen-an or not.'

"After this talk, on August 10 we sent Mr. Lin a letter based on our previously expressed opinions. Its gist is as follows:

"Three months have elapsed since we had the honor of consulting with you at Sian. For more than two months we have been waiting for the Chinese Communist Party to give a definite reply to the memorandum of the National Government handed to you on June 5 and this prolonged silence was quite beyond our expectation. Regarding the contents of the memorandum, the National Government not only accepted almost in total the requests of Divisional Commander Lin Piao but also most of your opinions expressed recently at Sian. Since the Chinese Communist Party supports the unification and solidarity of the nation, please urge it to accept the memorandum.

"In connection with the 12 points raised by the Chinese Communist Party, Articles 1 to 3 of the memorandum pointed out that the Government would carry out during the war the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction* as accepted by the Chinese Communist Party and other parties and realize within one year after conclusion of the war constitutional government which will give an equal status to all political parties. This statement is clear and concrete. If vague and empty phrases were employed in addition to this statement, they would only cause further discord in the future. The present fixed policy of the National Government is to enlarge gradually the scope of the people's freedom and to promote local self-government step by step in accord with the progress of the war, the approach of victory, and the stability of society. At the same time



the National Government hopes that, after its acceptance of the Government memorandum, the Chinese Communist Party will from time to time express its opinion for the effective enforcement of the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction* and actively participate in the work of the People's Political Council and the Commission for the Inauguration of Constitutional Government. It is hoped that the views of both parties will thus be reconciled and true unification and solidarity of the nation brought about. Here lies the true significance of the solution of the problem through political means.

"In the 12-point proposal, there are four articles regarding the organization and stationing of the troops and their food and war supplies. The 18th Group Army originally consisted of three divisions. The National Government now promises to allow it to increase to four armies with ten divisions. In permitting this the National Government has taken a very liberal attitude, for the Government is now adopting the policy of "quality first" and has ordered the reduction in size of other units. Regarding the stationing of the troops, the National Government asserts the principle of concentration for service on the one hand and on the other provides for a system of adjustment, training and command prior to their concentration. The Government has indeed taken into consideration all phases of the problem. Regarding their pay, the National Government promises that the troops will be given the same treatment as the national army. As to the supply of arms, the National Government will from time to time make fair distributions among the armies according to their needs and the duties they perform.

"Another article in the 12-point proposal demands that the National Government recognize the "Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Area" and the "Anti-Japanese Governments Elected by the People in Bases in North China." The National Government in its memorandum has already set forth very liberal measures. Other administrative organs in any other areas should be handed over to the various provincial governments concerned in accordance with the memorandum so as to avoid any discord.

"As for other demands they are either at variance with facts or unreasonable, and we shall not repeat them here since we have given you verbal explanations."

### IX

"Afterwards we received Mr. Lin Tshan's letter of August 30 in which he

answered our letter of August 10 under instructions of the Chinese Communist Party. It may be summed up as follows:

"1. The letter of August 10 seems to be written in a reproachful tone blaming the Chinese Communist Party for the unreasonable delay. This is entirely contrary to facts and is a misinterpretation. For, the National Government's memorandum is too far apart in principle from the Chinese Communist Party's 12 written points and eight verbal points. It is pointed out that (a) in the memorandum nothing is mentioned about the establishment of a constitutional government, recognition of the legal status of various political parties and the setting free of political offenders; (b) The memorandum mentions only the number of reorganized troops, the abolition of units other than the reorganized troops and the concentration of the armies for war service; (c) Only strict observance of laws and orders of the National Government for war purposes is required of the Border Government, making no mention of the realization of the Three People's Principles and giving no recognition to the various existing measures and laws; (d) The democratic governments organized by the people in various anti-Japanese bases are to be abolished. All these are cited as facts showing the vast divergence of the opposing views.

"2. Regarded as the obstacle to the fundamental solution of this problem is the wide gap existing between the viewpoints of the National Government, and the Chinese Communist Party and the "great masses of the people." For the Government has been persistently reluctant to realize immediately the Three People's Principles and the democratic system of government.

"3. It is hoped that the National Government will give primary attention to national interests in the solution of the country's political problems and questions regarding the relationship of the Kuomintang and the Chinese Communist Party. It should start from a standpoint that is beneficial to national solidarity in armed resistance and the promotion of democracy." The letter again emphasizes the "political problems," "military problems," and problems concerning "Border area" and "North China, Central China and South China anti-Japanese bases." It reaffirms its attitude toward the various issues mentioned under the first item and simultaneously expands considerably their scopes.

"4. The letter asserts that the Chinese Communist Party is persistent in

faithfully carrying out its four pledges, faithfully practising the Three People's Principles, and adhering to the policy of democratic consolidation and political settlement, and does not wish to break off the conversations.'

"We were greatly surprised to read Mr. Lin's letter of August 30. I believe you gentlemen can all form a very appropriate judgment as to how much truth is in the points listed in that letter and it is not necessary for me to elaborate it. Since we received orders to discuss concrete problems, during the period from our visit to Sian to the present moment, the more we have discussed the problems, the greater the difference of opinions has become. The reason why the divergence of opinions has become greater and greater can be seen from the above-mentioned documents. We cannot help regretting the situation, but do not lose hope. In order to make the Chinese Communist Party really understand our ideas, we sent another reply, the gist of which is as follows:

"The purpose of our conversations with you by order of the National Government is to seek national unification. In other words, to request the Chinese Communist Party to fulfil faithfully its four pledges, and to support faithfully the political unity of the nation. If the Chinese Communist Party had, as you said, faithfully carried out its four pledges, why have there been so many cases of attacks on national troops in different localities by the Chinese Communists? And why is it necessary for the National Government at present to instruct us to discuss with you such questions as the obeying of military command and political orders?

"The National Government, in instructing us to confer with you about unification, aims at laying a solid foundation for the realization of constitutionalism and the Three People's Principles in its entirety. The National Government in its memorandum has made definite statements on the questions of democracy and political parties. In addition, detailed explanations are given in our letter of August 10. How can you say nothing was mentioned? Your letter says that the Chinese Communist Party has thoroughly applied the Three People's Principles in the border area and anti-Japanese bases behind the enemy lines. It also says that the people and anti-Japanese organizations in all the Chinese Communist areas enjoy all forms of freedom and rights. But many facts compel us to deny your statements. Take for instance democracy and freedom.

The separation of the five powers as taught by the Father of our Republic is the right way to democracy and is the safeguard for the people's freedom. But is there any factual proof of the independence of judicial power and control power in areas under the Chinese Communist Party? Is there any guarantee of freedom of the press and person for the people in the Communist area, and even for members of the Chinese Communist Party? In our last letter we said that we hoped that no vague and abstract demands in connection with the problems of democracy and freedom would be brought up. Instead, we requested the Chinese Communist Party to discuss thoroughly at any time the means of solving the different problems with the National Government, the People's Political Council and the Commission for the Inauguration of Constitutional Government. Such steps are considered not only appropriate but also necessary.

"We pointed out that answers have already been given one by one to the questions in your letter. It is absolutely true that the National Government's memorandum has accepted most of the opinions put forward by Divisional Commander Lin Piao last year and those raised by you at Sian recently. Yet you still emphatically stated that the divergence of views is too great. But the real reason for the divergence is the steady increase in the number of requests of the Chinese Communist Party. What you asked for at Sian was more than what Divisional Commander Lin asked for last year. The 12 points raised by the Chinese Communist Party outnumber the requests you made at Sian. The present letter adds the eight so-called verbal requests to the 12 points. Since requests increase with time, the divergence of views naturally widens. Take for instance the question of the North Shensi Border Area and other anti-Japanese bases. Divisional Commander Lin requested that the North Shensi Border Area be turned into an administrative area within its original area, and all the other areas be reorganized and obey the laws and orders of the National Government. The document you signed at Sian did not contain other anti-Japanese bases. The 12-point proposal of the Chinese Communist Party asks for the recognition of the Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Area and Anti-Japanese Governments Elected by the People in North China Bases. Your letter now seeks the recognition of Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Area and the Anti-Japanese Governments Elected by

the People in Anti-Japanese Bases behind the enemy lines in North, Central, and South China. Under such conditions of steady changes and gradual expansion of requests, which side should be responsible if the conversations cannot be brought to a successful conclusion?

"We have explained that the National Government and the Kuomintang do not place the interest of one single party above the interests of the country and people. It is earnestly hoped that the Chinese Communist Party can share in the observance of this principle.

"Finally we say that we shall be glad to go to Yen-an if it would serve any useful purpose. We wish to know whether the Chinese Communist Party can send responsible representatives to Chungking to solve the present problem and who will be appointed to accompany us back to Chungking should we go to Yen-an."

"The four pledges made by the Chinese Communist Party in September, 1937:

"(1) The Chinese Communist Party is prepared to fight for the thorough realization of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Three People's Principles which answer the present-day needs of China.

"(2) The policy of insurrection which aims at the overthrow of the Kuomintang political power shall be abolished. The policy of land-confiscation by force and the policy of Communist propaganda shall be discontinued.

"(3) With the dissolution of the Chinese Soviet Government, a system of political democracy shall be put into practice so that the country may be politically unified.

"(4) The name and designations of the Red Army shall be abolished and the troops shall be reorganized as part of the National Revolutionary Army subject to the control of the National Military Council, and shall be waiting for instructions to take up frontline duties in the war of resistance against Japan."

## X

"The foregoing is a report on the conversations and the important contents of the related documents. Today the entire nation ardently hopes to arrive at a rational solution of the Chinese Communist problem at an early date in order to achieve national solidarity and unity, the winning of victory, the success of national reconstruction. Entrusted with the mission to carry on the conversations, we naturally have the greatest enthusiasm and hope. What the National

Government is seeking is unity of military command and political orders. In this way we can attain real unity and bring about the concerted efforts of the entire army and people of the nation to defeat the enemy. Only thus can our program of resistance and reconstruction be benefited.

"In view of this all-important prerequisite, the National Government is always ready to take actual facts into consideration, to arrive at the best possible solution, and to accept the opinions of the Chinese Communist Party as much as possible. This can be clearly seen from the Government memorandum.

"As to the problem of democracy and freedom, the National Government has always been realistic and has always tried to do something instead of indulging in empty talks. Under the principles embodied in the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction*, it has undertaken to give freedom to the press, to safeguard the people's liberty and to widen the powers of the people's representative organs. It will continue to exert its efforts along this line so that constitutionalism can be successfully adopted after the war. By that time, the question of political parties will be automatically solved. Although the Chinese Communist Party has not yet made any indication of willingness to accept the Government memorandum or to obey the military command and political orders of the Government, we hope the Chinese Communist Party will abide by the principles of solidarity and armed resistance, and realize the true unity of the nation by actual deeds. The National Government will never alter its policy of seeking a political solution. In fact, it is sincerely awaiting an announcement by the Chinese Communist Party that it will revise its standpoint and solve this problem at an early date so as to satisfy the expectations of the entire nation.

"Realizing your interest and concern in this problem, I have come here to report on the conversations and to explain the attitude and wishes of the National Government. Your attention to the matter will be appreciated."

## LIN TSU-HAN'S REPORT TO THE PEOPLE'S POLITICAL COUNCIL

(September 15, 1944)

"Gentlemen, I have been asked by the Presidium to make a report regarding the conversations which were held during the past four months between Dr. Wang Shih-chieh and General Chang Chih-chung on behalf of the National



Government and myself on behalf of the Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party. I feel greatly honored.

"To rectify the relationship between the Kuomintang and the Chinese Communist Party, a just and reasonable readjustment should be made. This is a thing of great political importance. Not only are the members of the People's Political Council concerned over this problem, but it is also receiving the attention of all of our fellow countrymen. What I am going to report at this meeting today concerns what we discussed in the last four months. Connected with my talks with Dr. Wang and General Chang, there were seven documents which are rather important. Copies of these documents have been printed for your information.

"Throughout the conversations on this occasion, the Yen-an government displayed an attitude of sincerity. We hoped that the National Government would solve all the problems, we also hoped that we would be able to report oftener to the Generalissimo. Although no final decision regarding these problems has been reached, the conversations are being continued with Dr. Wang and General Chang in the most friendly atmosphere. This is because we are all anxious to solve the three main problems.

"The first problem relates to military command. Both Dr. Wang and General Chang believe that this problem should be settled by all means. The Chinese Communist Party likewise wished to see a solution. But up to now a solution has not yet been found. Although details cannot be disclosed at the present moment, in general I may say that divergent opinions still exist. But we should frankly tell you gentlemen of the P. P. C. that difference of opinion is the main reason for failing to reach a solution.

"There are two points in the documents which, from our viewpoint, are highly important. The first is how to solve these problems fundamentally. That is to say, in the face of the grave national crisis, we should unite under the leadership of Generalissimo Chiang and should exert all our efforts in the prosecution of the war of resistance. Unified, our strength can be increased. I believe that our country has the strength. We have 450,000,000 people and that is strength.

"As to how we can bring about unification, the answer is by the ushering in of a democratic form of government even during the war. To have a democratic government certainly can avert national calamity. We have suggested

the carrying out of the Three People's Principles, the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction*, and the Ten-Point Program of the Chinese Communist Party. If these could be carried out, then the people throughout the country would be unified and the fighting strength would be enhanced.

"At the beginning of the war, the Generalissimo declared that 'the entire land, irrespective of locality, and the entire people, irrespective of age, must be united and defend the country. Only in this way can we expect to increase our national strength.' It is necessary for us to realize that our enemy Japan, well-developed industrially, is strong. It is not that China does not have the strength. Our strength can be secured only by adopting the democratic form of government. Our war is fought for justice and against aggression. We must have a democratic government because our war is an all-out people's war.

"The second point involves some military demands which the Chinese Communist Party has put before the Government. Before the outbreak of the war we brought up certain things which we hoped that the Kuomintang would do and certain other things which we hoped that the Chinese Communist Party would do. To mention the more important ones, we hoped that, politically, the National Government would give the people of the entire nation freedom of speech, of the press, and of person; permit the lawful existence of political parties and organizations; and carry out local self-government. Now that the war has entered upon its eighth year, many developments and changes in the military and political situation have taken place. On September 22, 1937, shortly after the war broke out the Chinese Communist Party issued a declaration. Then the Generalissimo issued a statement on September 23. Both declaration and statement aimed at solving all the problems.

"Take the army question, for instance. In northern Shensi there were 80,000 men. The National Government gave permission to reorganize them into three divisions with 45,000 men. Soldiers are needed for the prosecution of the war. When the province of Hopei was occupied by the enemy and Taiyuan was lost, the National Government ordered the 18th Group Army to move deep into the area behind the enemy line to destroy the puppet regime and harass the enemy. The 18th Group Army has done all these things, and has done them well.

"During that period the 18th Group Army penetrated into Shansi, Hopei and Chahar. It seriously undermined the puppet regimes in various enemy occupied areas and brought these places under the national flag. In the course of more than seven years of war, the Communist military force has developed along the right tracks and consists now of an army of 475,000 men and a people's militia force of 2,200,000 men. Therefore, we hope that the National Government will give us five armies with 16 divisions. This is the demand we have brought up in military affairs.

"Second, regarding political administration. The Chinese Communist Party has established in areas behind the enemy line a number of political administrations. There are 15 such units in Hopei, Shantung and Suiyuan, and they serve as bases for the war of resistance. In these places the system of popular election has been adopted. The number of people practising this kind of civil right is 88,000,000. In some of these places the people have already held two elections, while in other places one election has taken place. We hope that our National Government will administer these political set-ups and direct the exercise of civil rights. This is our demand regarding the people's rights.

"Third, we want a lawful existence. In the past the Communist Party hoped that the National Government would give different facilities to different things it undertook. Since other political parties and organizations can lawfully exist, the Chinese Communist Party asks for an open, lawful existence. This point is rather important. The other problems mentioned in our correspondence need not be mentioned here *seriatim*.

"Our conversations have centered around two things—one concerns the basic problem of democratic government; the other the solution of some pending questions regarding the Chinese Communist Party. The points which we believe to be important have been brought up in the conversations. The National Government has a memorandum and General Chang Chih-chung told me that we should follow that memorandum.

"We feel that there are still differences between our proposal and the Government memorandum, and no solution has yet been made. I shall mention only the more important points here, as all the minor points can be seen from our correspondence.

"There are differences in our respective opinions. Where do the differences lie?

For instance, I have just said that our aim is to fight the enemy. To fight the enemy we must have troops. At present there are on the guerilla battle fronts behind the enemy lines in North, Central and South China a total of 470,000 regular forces under the leadership of the Chinese Communist Party. In addition there are 2,000,000 men in the people's militia corps. According to these figures, as many as 47 divisions can be organized. At a memorial meeting on March 12, 1944, the death anniversary of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, Chou En-lai said that, in view of the National Government's total planning, we had decided only to ask for the designation of 18 divisions grouped into six armies, although the size of our forces warranted the organization of 47 divisions. In repeated talks afterwards, we were told that there were still difficulties. The Chinese Communist Party then reduced the number to five armies with 16 divisions. But the National Government memorandum calls for only four armies with ten divisions. As most of our armed forces are in war areas behind the enemy line, it would be difficult to direct them if they were divided into too few units. Hence we have asked for an increase in their numerical strength. According to the Government memorandum, these troops after reorganization will be concentrated for war duties, while those which have not been placed under reorganization will be disbanded without delay. We are fighting all the time and it is impossible to cease fighting. It would be very difficult to concentrate the troops.

"As to lawful existence of political parties and organizations and other questions in connection with democracy, we believe that there is the necessity of discussing them. For example we have been trying to give freedom of speech and publication, but up to the present session of the People's Political Council this hope has not yet been realized. Another example is found in the case of freedom of person. Although the Regulations for Safe-Guarding the Freedom of the Human Person was promulgated in July, it has not been enforced. For instance, those involved in the New Fourth Army Incident were arrested without a trial. Yeh Ting is not a Communist and at that time he came out at the request of the Chinese Communist authorities. Then there are Liao Cheng-chih, Chang Wen-ping and others who were detained in Kwangtung. We hope that these men as well as many other political offenders will be released simultaneously. Now that the Regulations have been promulgated, we hope

that the Central Government will prove its existence by action.

"The foregoing is comparatively a basic analysis. Our hope is different from the National Government's memorandum and we hope that the memorandum can be brought nearer to our viewpoint. What I have just mentioned are the more important points. Of course there are things of secondary importance. For instance, when we were at Sian, General Chang and Dr. Wang said that the conversations would be used as preliminary suggestions which, when put in written form, would serve for the reference of the two Parties. But the Central Government's memorandum says that it was the opinion expressed by Representative Lin. This is a misunderstanding on the part of General Chang and Dr. Wang. We discussed this matter only for three hours before a decision was made. Since both General Chang and Dr. Wang have often mentioned this case, I welcome the opportunity to make an explanation here, pointing out the slight discrepancy.

"I shall now come to the story of the conversations. Last year a resolution was adopted by the Kuomintang at its 11th Plenary Session to solve the Communist problem by political means. This news was received in Yen-an with enthusiasm, and given wholehearted support. Since the New Fourth Army Incident of 1940, the relationship between the two Parties has been a deadlock. Although I am a member of the People's Political Council, I was unable to come out because of the blockade. After the 11th Plenary Session we came out with permission from the National Government. But, owing to the spring sowing movement in the border area, my departure from Yen-an was delayed until April 29. Upon my arrival in Sian, I unexpectedly met General Chang and Dr. Wang. As there was then no airplane scheduled to fly to Chungking, we began our conversations in Sian on May 4. We had altogether five talks which served as a preliminary exchange of opinions before reporting to the National Government.

"At that time General Chang and Dr. Wang asked me for my opinions. I replied that the National Committee of the Chinese Communist Party likewise discussed the questions related to the conversations. Chou En-lai's speech made in Yen-an at the memorial meeting on the anniversary of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's death on March 12, 1944, could serve as the basis of the conversations. This speech dealt with two things—one in connection with democracy and consti-

tutional government; the other about the solution of many impending issues between the Kuomintang and the Chinese Communist Party.

"General Chang and Dr. Wang said that these matters would have to be discussed after our arrival in Chungking and that at present emphasis should be laid on military affairs. The military question consists of (1) reduction of the scope of the organization system and (2) reduction of the numerical strength of the forces. I said that we had 470,000 troops and I asked to what size they were to be reorganized with the permission of the National Government. General Chang discussed the matter with me and I said that we should have six armies with 18 divisions. Too many, said General Chang. That question alone we discussed for three days.

"Two years ago Divisional Commander Lin Piao proposed that our forces should be reorganized into four armies with 12 divisions. General Chang, who had brought with him the minutes of the talk with Lin Piao, mentioned the old proposal. I told him that I could report that suggestion to the Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party for consideration. Many other questions discussed concerned political affairs. They are all mentioned in the documents.

"Minutes of the last conversation were kept, and the other day Lei Cheng showed me the minutes with the title, 'Results of the Conversations with Lin Tsu-han,' and asked me to sign. I told him that the minutes contained opinions of both parties concerned, and that I would sign after making revisions and would ask both General Chang and Dr. Wang to sign also. They said that it was not necessary to sign because it was not a set of terms and that all they had to do was to forward the minutes to the National Government for instructions. So much for the preliminary conversations.

"We flew to Chungking on May 17. After receiving our telegram, the Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party promptly drafted 20 articles on May 20 on the basis of my telegram. The first article dealt with democracy, expressing the hope that the Government would immediately grant the freedom of speech, publication, assembly, organization, and person. The second article asked for the recognition of the lawful existence of the Chinese Communist Party and the release of political offenders. The third article dealt with local self-government. The other articles concerned some minor questions.



"On May 22 I showed these articles to General Chang and Dr. Wang. After reading the articles, they felt that some of the minor questions were provocative in nature and returned the paper to me. I asked them their opinion, whereupon they replied that the articles had better be changed to 12 articles with the remaining eight articles concerning minor questions to be presented verbally. Although these eight articles on minor questions may not seem of great consequence, they are major issues to Yen-an circles.

"After receiving my message, the Yen-an authorities on June 3 sent me another 12 articles which I delivered to General Chang and Dr. Wang on June 4. Later, I also forwarded to Yen-an the 18-point memorandum of the National Government. General Chang and Dr. Wang said that they could not accept my letter. As representative of the Chinese Communist Party I thought that my letter should be sent to Generalissimo Chiang. On June 11 I wrote to General Chang and Dr. Wang and received a reply from them saying that my letter had been forwarded to the National Government.

"After a long period of time, Minister H. C. Liang declared at a press conference that the Kuomintang-Communist conversations had come to a standstill and the Chinese Communist Party should realize the situation. Several correspondents came to question me and I said that we would do anything that is beneficial to the war of resistance. On July 16 Minister Liang again issued a statement in English. His statement, containing four items, said that some points in the present conversations had been solved while others could not be settled, but there would be no civil war. Several correspondents again came to see me. On August 13, Chou En-lai issued a statement to the effect that the Chinese Communist Party wishes to have the problem solved. In addition he expressed the hope that General Chang and Dr. Wang could go to Yen-an to carry on the conversations. I forwarded this message to General Chang and Dr. Wang and, in their opinion, the matter could be given consideration. On August 14 they gave me a reply and on August 30 another reply, making a total of seven documents. Gentlemen, you will understand clearly what has happened during our conversations by referring to the documents.

"I have come to Chungking because my comrades in the Chinese Communist Party are anxious to secure a solution of the problem and I am very sincere in purpose. I have been here four months and am still in close touch with General Chang and Dr. Wang, who have exchanged views with me on the matter. But the issue is still pending, even to the present moment. The Chinese Communist Party hopes that the National Government will find a solution. The nation needs unification, especially unification among political parties and organizations. But the fact is quite clear to you, gentlemen: there is still a divergence of opinion between the two Parties after four months of conversations."

#### MINISTER H. C. LIANG'S COMMENT ON LIN TSU-HAN'S REPORT

*(Issued in a Press Conference  
on September 20, 1944.)*

"May I add a few remarks here concerning Lin Tsu-han's report on the Kuomintang-Communist conversations in the People's Political Council?

"In the first place, Mr. Lin said in his report, published in the local newspapers on September 16 and in the *Sin Hua Jih Pao* on September 17, 'Minister H. C. Liang once stated in a press conference that conversations between the Kuomintang and Communists have come to a standstill.' This is a misrepresentation, as I never said a thing like that. What I did say is 'the conversations are still continuing,' and 'though the conversations are not progressing at a pace as anticipated, it would be incorrect to say that they are running altogether smoothly.'

"Secondly, Mr. Lin reported, 'Minister Liang told the pressmen of Chungking at a press conference held on July 26 that a part of the Kuomintang-Communist problem has been solved but another part is insoluble.' Words again differed from my original version which says 'Under the present circumstances, a part of the Kuomintang-Communist problem has been solved but it is too much to expect a total solution yet.' You may recall that I made these remarks in a statement on the possible trend of the Kuomintang-Communist conversations, and made them on your repeated request."

# CHAPTER III

## GOVERNMENT STRUCTURE

### PARTY AND GOVERNMENT

An underlying fact of the present government structure in China is the party rule established by the Kuomintang following the Northern Expedition of 1926-28. Since then, the Kuomintang has been exercising the governing powers on behalf of the Chinese people, and the existing National Government is responsible to the Party. The party rule will be brought to a close after a People's Congress is convened and after a permanent constitution is adopted by the People's Congress. The Congress will be convened on November 12, 1945.

The Kuomintang's party rule has been embodied in laws. In 1928, following the successful conclusion of the Northern Expedition, the *Program of Political Tutelage\** was enacted and promulgated. Article I of the program reads: "During the period of Political Tutelage, the Kuomintang National Congress shall lead the nation and exercise the governing powers on behalf of the People's Congress." Later, this program was indoctrinated in the *Provisional Constitution for the Period of Political Tutelage\** promulgated in June, 1931. Article 72 of the *Provisional Constitution* reads: "The National Government shall have a President and an appropriate number of state councillors, who shall be elected and appointed by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang." Article 85 of the same law reads: "The power of interpreting this *Provisional Constitution* shall be exercised by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang."

#### THE POLITICAL COMMITTEE

For the direction and supervision of the National Government, the Kuomintang organized a political committee in 1924, which was known as the Central Political Council. The last Political Committee was formed in November, 1935. For the direction of wartime administration, however, the Political Committee ceased to operate and its functions were taken over in August, 1937, by the Supreme National Defense Conference, which was reorganized into the Supreme National Defense Council in January, 1939.

According to its organizational law, the Political Committee had a chairman, a vice-chairman, and from 19 to 25 members, chosen by the Central Executive Committee from among its own members and those of the Central Supervisory Committee. The law provides that the chairman and vice-chairman of the standing committee of the Central Executive Committee, president of the National Government, presidents of the five Yuan, chairman of the National Military Council, should all attend meetings of the Political Committee. Whenever necessary, chairmen of the various boards under the Central Executive Committee and heads of ministries and commissions under the Executive Yuan might be asked to attend. Members of the standing committee of the Central Executive Committee also attended meetings of the Political Committee.

As the highest organ for political direction, the Political Committee had power to decide on:

- (1) Principles of legislation;
- (2) Administrative policies and programs of the government;
- (3) Important matters of military administration;
- (4) Financial plans;
- (5) Selection of officials of the special appointment rank and political officials; and
- (6) Matters assigned by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang.

#### THE SUPREME NATIONAL DEFENSE COUNCIL

In August, 1937, the standing committee of the Central Executive Committee decided to form a Supreme National Defense Conference to take over the functions of the Political Committee. This conference had a small standing committee which carried out the functions and decisions of the conference. The chairman of the National Military Council was concurrently chairman of the Supreme National Defense Conference.

Meanwhile, the administrative power was centralized in the National Military Council, which from August, 1937, had virtually become the General

\*For full text, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

Headquarters of the Commander-in-Chief of China's Armed Forces. During this period, the Council directed all Party, political and military affairs through its eight boards or departments in charge of military operations, military training, light industry and commerce, heavy industry, international publicity, people's movement, military transportation, and army and civilian medical services. In January, 1938, all non-military boards or departments were returned to their original status, and the National Military Council directed only military organs.

At its fifth plenary session in January, 1939, the Fifth Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang decided to reorganize the Supreme National Defense Conference into the Supreme National Defense Council which, since its formation, has been exercising the functions which formerly belonged to the Political Committee.

The *Tsungtsai* (director-general) of the Kuomintang is the chairman of the Supreme National Defense Council, whose members include the members of the standing committees of the Central Executive Committee and the Central Supervisory Committee, the presidents and vice-presidents of the five Yuan, members of the National Military Council, and persons recommended by the chairman of the Supreme National Defense Council and approved by the standing committee of the Central Executive Committee. From among the members, the chairman of the Supreme National Defense Council appoints 11 to form a standing committee, whose members all hold responsible positions in Party, military and administrative organs. The functions of the Supreme National Defense Council are usually carried out by the standing committee, which meets every two weeks. Full sessions of the Council are called by the chairman.

Aside from its regular members, the Supreme National Defense Council has a number of executive members. They are the secretary-general of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, heads of the various Party boards, civil affairs director of the National Government, secretary-general of the Executive Yuan, heads of the various ministries, Chief of Staff, Deputy Chief of Staff, heads of the various boards in the National Military Council, and president of the Military Advisory Council. The chairman of the Supreme National Defense Council may ask any of the executive members to be present at Council sessions. The chairman of any

technical committee under the Supreme National Defense Council may also be asked to be present at Council meetings.

The chairman of the Supreme National Defense Council, according to its organizational law, has emergency powers. He does not have to adhere to the ordinary procedure while handling Party, political and military affairs. He has the authority to issue such decrees as may be necessitated by the situation. In actual practice, however, the chairman usually consults members of the standing committee before exercising these powers.

The Supreme National Defense Council functions in very much the same way as the Political Committee did, except that it is in charge of a greater number of activities and has a much more powerful secretariat. Though the Supreme National Defense Council has the power to direct all organs of high authority in the government, the resolutions it has passed are enforced by the organs concerned.

In 1940 and 1941, two new organs, namely, the Central Planning Board and the Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee, were established under the Supreme National Defense Council. These two organs were created for the enforcement of the Three-in-One Administrative System of Planning, Execution and Evaluation, a system adopted by the Chinese Government for heightening administrative efficiency.

#### THE CENTRAL PLANNING BOARD.

The Central Planning Board was formed in October, 1940, in accordance with a resolution adopted by the Fifth Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang at its seventh plenary session in January the same year. Its functions are to formulate and to study all plans of political and economic reconstruction. The chairman of the Supreme National Defense Council is concurrently director-general of the Central Planning Board. It has a secretary-general and three deputy secretary-generals.

The Central Planning Board has:

- (1) A Political Affairs Planning Committee;
- (2) An Economic Affairs Planning Committee;
- (3) A Formosa Investigation Committee;
- (4) A Northeastern Provinces Investigation Committee;



- (5) An Investigation and Research Department;
- (6) A Secretariat.

Important projects undertaken by the Board are as follows:—

- (1) The compilation of a Three-Year Wartime Reconstruction Plan, completed in December, 1941.
- (2) The formulation and examination of the National Government's administrative programs for 1942, 1943, 1944, and 1945.
- (3) The compilation of a Postwar Five-Year National Defense and Economic Reconstruction Plan.
- (4) The preparation of a Ten-Year Plan for the development of the Northwest. A party was sent to investigate the social and economic conditions in the Northwest in 1943-44.
- (5) The compilation of an Outline of the Demobilization Plan, completed in April, 1944, and sent to the various organs concerned for reference.
- (6) The establishment in central Party and administrative organizations and 36 provincial and municipal organizations of Planning and Evaluation Committees in accordance with regulations set by the Board.
- (7) Other projects completed include regulations governing the divided responsibilities of government organs of varying status and the local self-government administrative program.

#### THE PARTY AND GOVERNMENT WORK EVALUATION COMMITTEE\*

The Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee was formed in January, 1941, in accordance with a decision reached by the standing committee of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang in September, 1940. The duty of the committee is to check up the following matters:

- (1) Work of the central and local Party organs;
- (2) Work of the ministries and commissions under the National Government and of all administrative organs in the various provinces;

- (3) Progress made in the enforcement of approved plans;
- (4) Effect of the enforcement of the existing laws and orders;
- (5) Progress of economic reconstruction;
- (6) Financial and personnel administration in the various Party and Government organs.

The committee has one chairman and two vice-chairmen, selected by the Supreme National Defense Council, and 11 committee members. Aside from the presidents of the five Yuan in the National Government and the secretaries-general of the Central Executive Committee and the Central Supervisory Committee of the Kuomintang, who are all committee members *ex-officio*, the committee members are to be chosen and appointed by the Supreme National Defense Council.

The committee has two divisions in charge of the evaluation of Party and Government affairs, respectively. Each division has a director and a deputy director designated by the chairman of the Supreme National Defense Council. Once a year the committee may send out investigation parties to check up on the work done by local party and administrative organs. Technicians and specialists may be invited to serve as members of these investigation parties. While carrying out their duties, these parties shall have access to the documentary files of organs under investigation. Results of such investigations are reported to the Supreme National Defense Council. In exercising its duties, the Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee is to maintain close contact with the Central Planning Board.

#### THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

(The Central Government)

The National Government is composed of five main branches, namely, the Executive Yuan, the Legislative Yuan, the Judicial Yuan, the Examination Yuan, and the Control Yuan. In addition, it has a number of other subsidiary organs, the principal ones being the National Military Council and the Academia Sinica. It is headed by a President and has from 24 to 36 state councillors.

The first organic law of the National Government was promulgated in July, 1925. Since then it has been revised seven times. The last revision was effected in September, 1943. Under the

\* This Committee was formerly known as the "Party and Political Work Perscrutation Committee."

present *Organic Law of the National Government*,\* the President and from 24 to 36 state councillors of the National Government are to be elected by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang. They form the State Council. The presidents and vice-presidents of the five Yuan are to be elected by the C.E.C. from among the state councillors at the recommendation of the President of the National Government. The President of the National Government is responsible to the C.E.C., while the presidents of the five Yuan are responsible to the President of the National Government.

In the National Government headquarters there are three departments, namely, the Civil Affairs Department (Secretariat), the Military Affairs Department (Aide-de-camp's Office), and the Directorate-General of Budgets, Accounts and Statistics. The first department is in charge of documents and seals and the second is in charge of ceremonies and routine matters in the National Government. The third department, established in April, 1941, has three bureaus: budgets, accounts and statistics. The Bureau of Budgets is in charge of the compilation of the annual budgets and the examination of the budgetary estimates of all government organs before they become effective. The Bureau of Accounts is in charge of the appointment, dismissal, and work of accountants in all government organs. The Bureau of Statistics is in charge of the appointment and dismissal of the statistical personnel in all government organs and seeks to unify the methods of compiling statistics in all government organs.

The National Government, at the recommendation of the Executive Yuan or the National Military Council, awards Chinese and foreign officials, officers and men and civilians decorations. There are five civilian decorations.\*\* They are:

- (1) Grand Order of Brilliant Jade (*Tsai-Yu-Ta-Hsun-Chang*) with Grand Cordon class only. It is awarded to the President of the Republic of China and heads of other states. President Chiang Kai-shek and the late President Lin Sen were awarded this order.
- (2) Order of "Chung-shan" (*Chung-Shan-Hsun-Chang*) with Grand Cordon class only. Chung-shan is the courtesy name of Dr. Sun

Yat-sen. The order is awarded to a Chinese who has made special outstanding contributions to the nation. Two awards were made in 1944.

- (3) Order of Propitious Clouds (*Ching-Yun-Hsun-Chang*) with nine classes, namely, Special Grand Cordon, Grand Cordon, Plaque, Special Cravat, Cravat, Special Rosette, Rosette, Special Ribbon, and Ribbon. It is awarded to Chinese or foreign officials or civilians who have made outstanding contributions to the nation. Twenty awards of the Order of Propitious Clouds were made from 1943 to the end of March, 1945. They included one Special Grand Cordon class in 1943; 13 Special Grand Cordon class, four Grand Cordon class and one Special Cravat class in 1944, and one Grand Cordon class in early 1945.
- (4) Order of Brilliant Star (*Ching-Hsin-Hsun-Chang*) with nine classes, namely, Special Grand Cordon, Grand Cordon, Plaque, Special Cravat, Cravat, Special Rosette, Rosette, Special Ribbon, and Ribbon. It is awarded to Chinese or foreign officials or civilians who have made outstanding contributions to the nation. A total of 789 awards of this order were made from 1942 to the end of March, 1945. They included three Plaque class in 1942; two Special Grand Cordon, three Grand Cordon, six Plaque, one Cravat, one Special Rosette, and one Ribbon class in 1943; 55 Special Grand Cordon, 72 Grand Cordon, 116 Plaque, six Special Cravat, 164 Cravat, one Special Rosette, 108 Rosette, and 69 Ribbon class in 1944; and seven Grand Cordon, 22 Plaque, one Special Cravat, 88 Cravat, 30 Rosette, and 33 Ribbon class in early 1945.
- (5) Order of Brilliant Jade (*Tsai-Yu-Hsun-Chang*) with nine classes. No award of this order has been made since 1944. Altogether 500 of this order were made from July, 1937, to the end of 1943. They included three Special Grand Cordon, seven Grand Cordon, nine Plaque, six Special Cravat, 22 Cravat, five Special Rosette,

\* See Appendix to this Chapter for full text.

\*\* For Military Decorations, see Chapter on Military Affairs.

five Rosette, and three Ribbon class in 1937; three Special Grand Cordon, 20 Grand Cordon, 29 Plaque, 27 Special Cravat, 62 Cravat, 33 Special Rosette, 15 Rosette, and two Special Ribbon class in 1938; two Special Grand Cordon, eight Grand Cordon, 26 Plaque, 34 Special Cravat, 28 Cravat, 12 Special Rosette, six Rosette, and two Ribbon class in 1939; three Special Grand Cordon, six Grand Cordon, 12 Plaque, 24 Special Cravat, 28 Cravat, 15 Special Rosette, four Rosette, and nine Special Ribbon class in 1940; one Special Grand Cordon, two Grand Cordon, four Plaque, nine Special Cravat, four Cravat, three Special Rosette, and two Rosette class in 1941; one Special Grand Cordon and one Special Rosette class in 1942; and one Special Grand Cordon and two Plaque class in 1943.

#### THE EXECUTIVE YUAN

The Executive Yuan is the highest executive organ of the National Government. It has a president and a vice-president, elected and appointed by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang from among the state councillors of the National Government at the recommendation of the President of the National Government. The heads of the various ministries, commissions, and administrations under the Executive Yuan are appointed and removed by the President of the National Government at the instance of the president of the Executive Yuan. In case the president of the Executive Yuan is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the vice-president, who is similarly selected and appointed, acts in his place.

As it is at present constituted, the Executive Yuan has twelve ministries, three commissions, three administrations and one board. They are:

- (1) Ministry of Interior;
- (2) Ministry of Foreign Affairs;
- (3) Ministry of War;
- (4) Ministry of Finance;
- (5) Ministry of Economic Affairs;
- (6) Ministry of Education;
- (7) Ministry of Communications;
- (8) Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry;
- (9) Ministry of Social Affairs;
- (10) Ministry of Food;

- (11) Ministry of Justice;
- (12) Ministry of Conscription;
- (13) Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission;
- (14) Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission;
- (15) National Conservancy Commission;
- (16) National Health Administration;
- (17) National Land Administration;
- (18) National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration;
- (19) War Production Board.

Each ministry has a minister, a political vice-minister, and an administrative vice-minister; each commission a chairman and a vice-chairman; and each administration a director and a deputy-director. The Ministry of Conscription and the War Production Board were established to strengthen Chinese war efforts while the National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration was formed to co-ordinate with United Nations relief and rehabilitation activities. In accordance with a resolution adopted by the Sixth National Congress of the Kuomintang in May, 1945, a Ministry of Information is to be established under the Executive Yuan to handle matters of information.

The Executive Yuan meeting, which takes place once a week, usually on Tuesday, is attended by the president and vice-president of the Yuan, and the heads of the various ministries, commissions and administrations. The Executive Yuan has the power to decide on the following matters:

- (1) Bills on legislative matters to be introduced in the Legislative Yuan;
- (2) Budgets to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan;
- (3) Amnesties to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan;
- (4) Declaration of war and negotiation for peace to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan;
- (5) The appointment or dismissal of administrative and judicial officials of or above the recommended rank;
- (6) All matters which cannot be settled between the various ministries, commissions and administrations of the Executive Yuan;
- (7) All matters which, according to law or in the opinion of the president of the Executive Yuan, should be decided at the meetings of the said Yuan.



All orders and acts of disposition of the Executive Yuan, in order to be effective, should be countersigned, in respect of those affecting general administrative affairs, by the entire body of the ministers, and, in respect of those affecting only one ministry, by the minister concerned.

The duty of the Executive Yuan is to direct, co-ordinate and keep under constant review the work of its ministries, commissions, administrations, and either directly or through them, to exercise general supervision over the administration of the provinces and special municipalities. It falls within the sphere of the Executive Yuan to adjust the inter-relationships between the various ministries, commissions and administrations, to examine their budgets, appointments and policies as well as those of the provincial and special municipal governments, to review the progress of their work, to issue instructions on matters which they cannot decide for themselves, and to eliminate the overlapping of functions and prevent the shifting of responsibility.

In the execution of his duties, the president of the Executive Yuan is assisted by a secretary-general and a political affairs director. While routine matters are usually disposed of by them, with the assistance of secretaries and counsellors, important questions are always reserved for discussion at the Executive Yuan meeting. The weekly meeting affords a channel for the exchange of views between the various administrative heads. Reports by ministers, chairmen of provincial governments, and mayors of special municipalities are studied by the secretariat before they are submitted to the Executive Yuan meeting.

In recent years, the component units of the Executive Yuan have changed several times. In January, 1938, the Ministry of Navy was abolished and all naval affairs were transferred to the Naval Headquarters of the National Military Council; the Ministry of Industry was transformed into the Ministry of Economic Affairs which absorbed the functions of the National Reconstruction Commission, the conservancy department of the National Economic Council, and the third and fourth departments of the National Military Council in charge of light industry and commerce and heavy industry; the Ministry of Railways and the bureau of highways of the National Economic Council were merged with the Ministry of Communications; the National Health Administration was transferred

from the Ministry of Interior to the Executive Yuan and it absorbed the public health department of the National Economic Council. The National Relief Commission was created in February, 1938 and abolished in July, 1945. In 1939, the Ministry of Social Affairs was transferred from the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee to the Executive Yuan. In July, 1940, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry was established. In January, 1941, an Economic Council was created to co-ordinate the activities of different ministries which pertain to economic warfare. This Economic Council was reorganized in May, 1942, into the National General Mobilization Council which remained in the Executive Yuan until the end of March, 1945, when it was abolished. The *National General Mobilization Act\** which was enforced in May, 1942, however, remains to be the highest principles for wartime general mobilization. In June, 1941, the Land Administration was created. In July, 1941, the Ministry of Food was established. In November, 1942, the Ministry of Justice, hitherto under the Judicial Yuan, was transferred to the Executive Yuan. In September, 1944, the Ministry of Conscription was created, absorbing the conscription department of the Ministry of War. In November, 1944, the War Production Board was formed with the help of American experts of the Nelson Mission. The board absorbed the Liquid Fuel Control Committee of the Executive Yuan and the Industrial and Mining Adjustment Administration of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. In January, 1945, the National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration was established. The Ministry of Information of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, according to a decision reached in the 6th Kuomintang National Congress in May, 1945, is to be transferred to the Executive Yuan.

In order to increase administrative efficiency and to enforce a retrenchment policy, the Executive Yuan ordered, early in 1945, the cutting down of non-essential staff in government offices and the abolishment of offices that were overlapping or had no direct bearing on the war. Besides the reduction of staff in existing offices, the merging of offices and the abolishment of offices taken place from time to time, the Executive Yuan on March 9 in one stroke struck off 120 administrative units, many of them with numerous branch offices, involving

\* For full text, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

21,927 persons and saved the National Treasury \$1,660,026,222 in salaries and wartime subsidies and allowances and 300,296.8 piculs of rice allowance. Of them, the Ministry of Finance abolished 56 units involving 19,604 persons, saving \$1,390,689,364 and 268,978.3 piculs of rice; the Ministry of Food abolished five units involving 201 persons, saving \$29,033,882 and 3,629.6 piculs of rice; the Ministry of Communications abolished 14 units involving 148 persons, saving \$24,255,500 and 2,179.2 piculs of rice; the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry abolished 21 units involving 694 persons, saving \$123,982,700 and 9,266.4 piculs of rice; the Ministry of Social Affairs abolished three units involving 232 persons, saving \$10,109,600 and 3,385 piculs of rice; the National Conservancy Commission abolished one unit, saving \$2,000,000; the National Relief Commission abolished 10 units involving 448 persons, saving \$23,513,976 and 4,101.6 piculs of rice; the Ministry of Education abolished nine units involving 311 persons, saving \$27,667,100 and 4,329.3 piculs of rice; and the Executive Yuan abolished two units involving 289 persons, saving \$30,774,100 and 4,418.4 piculs of rice.

#### THE LEGISLATIVE YUAN

The Legislative Yuan is the highest legislative organ of the National Government. It has a president and vice-president, elected and appointed by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang from among the state councillors of the National Government at the recommendation of the President of the National Government. The Legislative Yuan is composed of from 49 to 99 legislative members, who are appointed and removed by the President of the National Government at the instance of the president of the Legislative Yuan. The legislative members hold office for two years and are eligible for reappointment.

The Legislative Yuan has five standing committees: (1) the Law Codification Committee; (2) the Foreign Affairs Committee; (3) the Finance Committee; (4) the Economic Affairs Committee; and (5) the Military Affairs Committee. Besides the standing committees, there are seven special committees, created for specific work of legislation: (1) the Civil Code Committee; (2) the Penal Code Committee; (3) the Commercial Code Committee; (4) the Labor Code Committee; (5) the Law for Local Self-Government Committee; (6) the Land Law Committee; (7) the Constitution Publicity Committee. Members of the

special committees are chosen from the whole body of legislative members. Other special committees may be created as special legislative work requires.

Before the war broke out, the Legislative Yuan met once every week. A third of the legislative members makes a quorum, but actual attendance in the last few years came up to two-thirds of the entire body. Since April, 1938, the Legislative Yuan has been meeting once every two weeks. The president of the Legislative Yuan, who presides over these periodic meetings, has the power to decide on or alter the agenda, and he has also the power to stipulate the amount of time for discussion. Whenever necessary, he may prolong the time for discussion. The Legislative Yuan may invite the presidents of other Yuan and the heads of ministries, commissions and administrations in the Executive Yuan to be present at its meetings.

According to Article 27 of the *Organic Law of the National Government*, the Legislative Yuan has power to decide on the following matters: legislation government budgets, amnesties, declaration of war, negotiation for peace, and other important international affairs. Basic principles of these matters were decided by the Political Committee when it functioned and are now decided by the Supreme National Defense Council. The Legislative Yuan also has the right to interpellate the various ministries and commissions in the Executive Yuan concerning the execution of its legislation.

The Legislative Yuan, unlike other national legislatures, is not a policy-formulating body. It decides upon neither foreign nor domestic policy. Policies may be adopted and executed without a formal resolution of the Legislative Yuan. But a treaty must pass the Yuan before it can become effective. In treaty-making the Yuan is therefore a deliberating rather than an originating body. If a bill is introduced by the Supreme National Defense Council, the Legislative Yuan may change its contents but not its principles. If changes in its contents go so far as to make the revised bill deviate from the original principles, they may be rejected by the Supreme National Defense Council. In matters of foreign policy and treaty-making, the Legislative Yuan is only an advisory body on technical matters and not a deciding organ.

Bills introduced before the Legislative Yuan may be initiated by the Supreme

National Defense Council, by the President of the National Government, by the Executive, Judicial, Examination, or Control Yuan and by legislative members.

Whenever a bill is introduced, its basic principles are always laid down by the Supreme National Defense Council. The Supreme National Defense Council may refer the basic principles of a bill to the Legislative Yuan for deliberation before a decision is made. Where the Legislative Yuan has a dissenting opinion on the principles of a bill it may make a presentation to the Supreme National Defense Council, which makes final decisions.

When a bill is introduced in the Legislative Yuan, it is first assigned to a committee for consideration. In case of emergency, the bill goes directly to the Yuan meeting. After the committee stage, a bill comes to the Yuan meeting, where it goes through three readings. The first reading is a more or less formal procedure. The second reading is more important because there discussions and debates take place. At the third reading, the discussion and amendments are limited to the phraseology of the articles and clauses or to other technicalities. Finally comes the voting. The vote of the majority of the legislative members present decides the issue. In case of a tie, the presiding officer casts the deciding vote. After a bill is passed or a resolution adopted the Legislative Yuan reports its decision to the National Government, which promulgates it or decrees it as law. The National Government has no power of veto. But before promulgation the Supreme National Defense Council may disapprove of any of the bills. In that case it will lay down the principles and refer the bill back to the Legislative Yuan for reconsideration.

From November 18, 1937, to March 15, 1945, the Legislative Yuan promulgated a total of 791 bills, including 463 laws and regulations, 297 budgetary bills, one declaration of war and 30 treaties.

#### THE JUDICIAL YUAN

The Judicial Yuan is the highest judicial organ of the National Government. It has a president and a vice-president, elected and appointed by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang from among the state councillors of the National Government at the recommendation of the President of the National Government. The Judicial Yuan is com-

posed of the Supreme Court, the Administrative Court, and the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries.

In the Judicial Yuan is unified the power of interpreting all laws and orders and the power of altering court sentences. In addition, the Judicial Yuan may introduce bills on matters within its own competence and may petition the President of the National Government for amnesties, mitigation of sentences, or restitution of civil rights.

#### THE EXAMINATION YUAN

The Examination Yuan is entrusted with the power of conducting civil service examinations and of determining the qualifications for public service. Its president and vice-president are elected and appointed by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang from among the state councillors of the National Government at the recommendation of the President of the National Government. It has two organs, namely, the Commission of Civil Service Examinations and the Ministry of Personnel.

There are four kinds of examination: the high examination, the ordinary examination, the examination for candidates for public offices, and special examinations. The Commission of Civil Service Examination is in charge of all administrative work concerning these examinations. When an examination is about to take place, two special organs are set up: an examination supervisory committee to prepare questions, grade examination papers and decide on the successful candidates; and an examination affairs department to look after business routine such as arranging examination halls and the custody of examination papers, etc.

According to the existing *Examination Law* promulgated by the National Government on February 23, 1933, three classes of people should participate in examinations and have their qualifications determined; first, those standing for election; second, those wishing to receive government appointments of the selected, recommended or delegated ranks;\* and third, professional and technical people, lawyers, accountants, agricultural, industrial and mining experts and technicians in public enterprises, doctors, pharmacists,

\* Appointments in the civil branch of the Chinese Government are in the following order:

- (1) Special appointment,
- (2) Selected appointment,
- (3) Recommended appointment,
- (4) Delegated appointment.



veterinarians, midwives, nurses, who according to law, should have government certificates (Article 2).

For the last two classes of people, there are two kinds of examinations, namely, the ordinary examination and the high examination (Article 3). Whenever necessary, the Examination Yuan may hold special examinations (Article 4). Chinese citizens of the following categories may participate in the ordinary examination:

- (1) Those who are graduates of government or private middle schools and have received diplomas;
- (2) Those who possess scholastic attainment equivalent to that of middle school graduates and have their qualifications determined in the regional preliminary test (Article 6).

Chinese citizens of the following five categories may participate in the high examination:

- (1) Those who are graduates of government or private universities, independent colleges, or technical colleges and have received diplomas;
- (2) Those who are graduates of overseas universities, colleges or technical colleges that are recognized by the Ministry of Education, and have received diplomas;
- (3) Those who possess scholastic attainment equivalent to that of university or technical college graduates, and have their qualifications determined in the preliminary test;
- (4) Those who have special knowledge, technique or have written books which have been found up to the standard;
- (5) Those who passed the ordinary examinations four years previously, or who have held posts of the delegated rank or of equivalent rank for three years (Article 7).

People of the following four categories have no right to participate in these examinations:

- (1) Those who have been deprived of their civil rights;

- (2) Those who have embezzled public funds;
- (3) Those who have been punished for accepting bribes;
- (4) Those who consume opium or other narcotic drugs (Article 8).

The ordinary examination takes place once or twice a year in the national capital, in the various provinces, or in regions designated by the Examination Yuan; the high examination takes place either once a year or once every two years in the national capital and such regions as may be designated by the Examination Yuan (Article 9). Whenever necessary or upon requests of government organs, the Examination Yuan may hold special examinations (Article 17).

*The Examination Law for Technical Personnel*, promulgated by the National Government on September 24, 1942, applies to professional and technical personnel of the following five categories who should receive government certificates according to law:

- (1) Lawyers and accountants;
- (2) Agricultural, industrial and mining technicians;
- (3) Doctors, pharmacists, dentists, veterinarians, midwives, nurses, and assistant pharmacists;
- (4) Maritime and river navigators, steamship pilots and aircraft pilots;
- (5) Other professional and technical men and women, who, according to law should have government certificates.

In March, 1940, the Examination Yuan called in Chungking a National Personnel Administration Conference to discuss plans for the convocation of the second National Examination and Personnel Registration Conference (the first National Examination and Personnel Registration Conference was held in 1934). The National Personnel Administration Conference adopted 80 important resolutions. In 1944, the Examination Yuan paid special attention to (1) the strengthening of the examination of candidates for public offices, candidates for government appointments, and professional and technical personnel; (2) registration of educational and government enterprise personnel; and (3) registration of reserve candidates for different offices and the strengthening of personnel administration.

The number of people who have passed public examinations can be seen from the following table:—

TABLE 1—NUMBER OF PEOPLE PASSED PUBLIC EXAMINATIONS

<i>Kind of Examination</i>				<i>Number of Successful Candidates</i>
Examination of Candidates for Public Elective Posts (June, 1941—March, 1945)				657,475
1st Class	...	...	...	58,051
2nd Class	...	...	...	599,424
Examination of Candidates for Government Appointment (1931—March, 1945)				42,418
High Examination	...	...	...	2,467
Ordinary Examination	...	...	...	3,158
Special Examination	...	...	...	36,793
Examination of Professional and Technical Personnel (February, 1942—March, 1945)				5,010
Lawyers	...	...	...	1,093
Accountants	...	...	...	380
Agricultural Technicians	...	...	...	63
Industrial Technicians	...	...	...	759
Mining Technicians	...	...	...	26
Medical Servicemen	...	...	...	1,517
Herbal Medical Practitioners	...	...	...	1,172
TOTAL				704,903

Source: The Examination Yuan

The Ministry of Personnel determines the qualifications for public service. As the number of persons selected through examination is still small, many public functionaries receive appointment through their qualifications of having graduated from schools, served in public organs for a certain number of years, or won merit in the course of the revolution. Those without these qualifications are not eligible for appointment to government posts. During the period of service of public functionaries, the Ministry of Personnel periodically checks their service record, records their merits and demerits, based chiefly on reports and recommendations from the responsible heads of the various government organs.

#### THE CONTROL YUAN

The Control Yuan is the highest supervisory organ of the National Government. It has a president and a vice-president, selected and appointed in the same way as the presidents and vice-presidents of the four other Yuan. Its two principal powers are impeachment and auditing. It exercises the former through supervisory members of whom there are from 29 to 49, appointed and removed by the President of the National Government at the instance of the president of the Control Yuan. The term of office of the supervisory members is indefinite and

they have such security as is usually enjoyed by judges.

In the exercise of the power of impeachment, the Control Yuan may make inquiries and look into the files of government offices and public organs. Officials in these offices and organs under investigation are obligated to give detailed and truthful answers. To facilitate its work, the Control Yuan theoretically divides the whole country into 16 supervisory districts each headed by a supervisory commissioner. By March, 1945, however, only ten such districts had been established. They are: (1) Kiangsu, (2) Anhwei and Kiangsi, (3) Fukien and Chekiang, (4) Hunan and Hupeh, (5) Honan and Shantung, (6) Yunnan and Kweichow, (7) Kansu, Ningsia and Chinghai, (8) Kwangtung and Kwangsi, (9) Shansi and Shensi, and (10) Sinkiang. The Hopei Supervisory District ceased to function at the beginning of the war. Besides, there are two war area circuit supervisory parties organized by the Control Yuan to supervise the activities of government offices and public organs in war areas.

Public functionaries of all ranks, guilty of breaches of laws and dereliction in duty, come within the power of impeachment by the Control Yuan. The supervisory members may individually bring written charges against

any public functionary. The charges, however, must be accompanied by a statement of the case and by evidence. When such a charge is received by the Control Yuan, it assigns three other supervisory members to examine the charge, and if the majority of them agree, the person is to be tried according to law. If the majority of the three supervisory members adjudge the accused person innocent, and if the supervisory members who bring forth the charge should disagree, the Control Yuan may assign five other supervisory members to review the case and make a final decision. The president of the Control Yuan has no right to interfere with final decisions.

The supervisory members may base their impeachment charges on their own information or on information given by the people. The Control Yuan has a special office to receive such petition and reports from the people concerning alleged breaches of laws and dereliction of duty by public functionaries.

Since the beginning of the war, the Control Yuan has been charged with the additional duties of accusing, proposing, and inspecting. When a supervisory member or a supervisory commissioner finds an official delinquent in his duties and if he deems the case serious enough to require immediate action, he may send a written accusation to the president of the Control Yuan. With the latter's approval, the accusation is sent directly to the superior of the delinquent official, asking him either to remove the official concerned from his

post or to take other necessary action. The power of accusation, however, unlike that of impeachment, carries with it no legal force. The superior of the delinquent official may ignore the accusation. The same is true with the other two powers of proposing and inspecting. Supervisory members or supervisory commissioners may propose certain changes in the conduct of certain officials, or inspect government organs of various ranks and public bodies, with a view to increasing efficiency. But their value is largely persuasive and not compulsory.

The Control Yuan exercises its power of auditing through the Ministry of Audit. This ministry has departments in 12 provinces with a status similar to that of supervisory commissioners' offices. In addition, it has auditing offices in those government organs which handle financial matters so as to audit on the spot. The power of auditing includes (1) supervising the execution of budgets, (2) examining orders for receipts and disbursements, (3) auditing final accounts, (4) investigating illegal and disloyal behavior in connection with financial matters.

In the exercise of its powers, the auditors have power of investigation. There are both pre-auditing and post-auditing. Orders, issued by financial organs for the payment of funds, and receipt and expenditure papers of all government organs have to be signed by the auditors in accordance with their budgetary estimates. No payments can be made without the auditor's signature.

TABLE 2—WORK OF THE CONTROL YUAN  
(July 1937—March, 1945)

YEAR	IMPEACHMENT		ACCUSATION		RECOMMENDATION		SUPERVISION OF EXAMINATION	PETITIONS RECEIVED FROM THE PEOPLE
	Number of Cases	Number of People Impeached	Number of Cases	Number of People Accused	Number of Cases	Number of Items Involved	Number of Examinations Supervised	
1937 (July-December)	46	71	...	...	...	...	...	1,427
1938	32	48	44	64	44	54	...	1,680
1939	50	92	65	118	143	145	59	1,424
1940	56	111	84	124	108	129	79	2,533
1941	45	69	75	106	88	90	111	2,454
1942	57	107	109	171	159	202	132	4,804
1943	53	78	166	273	162	170	128	5,265
1944	51	88	79	163	130	130	67	3,190
1945 (January-March)	22	35	18	23	18	18	6	246
TOTAL	412	699	640	1,042	852	938	582	23,023

Source: The Control Yuan



## LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

### THE PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

From the standpoint of administration China is divided into 28 provinces, plus the two special territories of Mongolia and Tibet. In each province there is a provincial government. The present organization of the provincial government is based on the *Revised Organizational Law of the Provincial Government* promulgated by the National Government on March 23, 1931.

The provincial government administers all political affairs in the province in accordance with the *Fundamentals of National Reconstruction* and with laws and orders of the National Government (Article 1). The provincial government has the authority to issue such ordinances and regulations as are necessary for the administration of provincial affairs so long as they do not conflict with National Government laws and orders, but no provincial ordinances and regulations restricting the people's freedom and increasing the people's tax burden shall be enforced without the approval of the National Government (Article 2). The provincial government has the authority to rescind and nullify orders and measures issued or taken by its subordinate organs if it should deem such orders and measures contrary to existing laws and orders, exceeding the sphere of competence of the subordinate organs concerned, or improper for some other reasons (Article 3).

Each provincial government has from seven to nine members, all appointed by the National Government, who form the provincial commission; the chairman (governor) of the provincial government is appointed by the National Government from among members of the provincial commission; neither the chairman nor the members of the provincial commission may hold concurrent posts in another province (Article 4). Decisions by the provincial commission are necessary on the following matters:

- (1) Matters stipulated in Article 2, and Article 3 of this law;
- (2) Increase or alteration in the people's tax burden;
- (3) Demarcation or alteration of administrative districts;
- (4) Provincial preliminary and final budgetary estimates;
- (5) Disposal of public property and planning of provincial enterprises;
- (6) Execution of matters assigned to it by the National Government;

- (7) Supervision of local self-government;
- (8) Provincial administrative measures or alterations;
- (9) Transfer of national troops from one part of the province to another and the supervision of local armed units for the maintenance of peace and order;
- (10) Appointment and removal of all officials in and under the provincial government upon the approval of the National Government;
- (11) Other matters on which decision may be deemed necessary by the provincial commission (Article 5).

The chairman of the provincial government has the following powers:

- (1) To summon the provincial commission to meet and to preside over it as chairman;
- (2) To execute decisions of the provincial commission on behalf of the provincial government;
- (3) To supervise the functions of all administrative organs in the province on behalf of the provincial government;
- (4) To handle routine and emergency matters of the provincial government (Article 6).

The provincial government has the following departments:

- (1) Secretariat;
- (2) Civil Affairs Department;
- (3) Finance Department;
- (4) Education Department;
- (5) Reconstruction Department.

Whenever necessary, it may have an industry department and other special organs (Article 8). The secretariat has a secretary-general who takes care of the secretariat under orders from the chairman of the provincial government (Article 15). Each of the regular departments has a commissioner, to be selected from among members of the provincial commission and appointed by the National Government at the instance of the Executive Yuan (Article 16). In case of dispute over competence among the various departments, the provincial government petitions the Executive Yuan for decision (Article 18). By-laws of the various departments are to be decided by the provincial commission (Article 20).

## OFFICE OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE COMMISSIONER

Most of China's provinces are large. In order to facilitate administration, the office of administrative commissioner has been created to serve as an additional link between the provincial government and *hsien* (county) governments under its jurisdiction. The number of administrative districts in a province is determined by the size of the area and population. The existing regulations governing the office of the administrative commissioner were promulgated by the Executive Yuan on March 25, 1936, and were subsequently revised on October 13 of the same year. These regulations were drawn up after careful study of the experience gained during the years of the bandit-suppression campaign in Central China provinces. Since conditions in the various provinces differ to a certain extent, the regulations are worded with due elasticity.

According to these regulations, the administrative commissioner is appointed by the Executive Yuan at the instance of the provincial government. He is empowered to investigate, direct and supervise the functioning of *hsien* (county) governments within his administrative district under the guidance of the provincial government. He has the right to suggest to the provincial government reforms or the undertaking of new functions by *hsien* within his jurisdiction. He may send confidential reports to the provincial government for the rewarding of the worthy and punishment of the unworthy among local officials. He is concurrently commander of the police and peace preservation corps in his area.

The administrative commissioner makes frequent tours in the various *hsien* (county) under his control. He is authorized to convene administrative conferences of magistrates, functionaries of local self-governing organs and representatives of public bodies for the purpose of discussing ways and means of improving local administration and in order to lay out working program for the various units.

The Standing Committee of the Fifth Kuomintang Central Executive Committee at its meeting on May 31, 1938, adopted the *Regulations to Unify Administration in the War Areas*. When his area falls into enemy hands, the administrative commissioner may set up a secret provisional office at a suitable place and continue to lead the various *hsien* under his jurisdiction in

resistance activities (Article 2). If the original administrative commissioner cannot participate in such secret resistance activities, a proper man, preferably one having had military training and administrative experience, should be appointed to replace him (Articles 3, 4). All party and political workers, local self-defense units, and small units of regular troops in the area concerned, should take orders from the administrative commissioner (Article 7). The administrative commissioner or the *hsien* magistrates under him are to be rewarded for meritorious service or court-martialled for failure in duty (Article 9). The administrative commissioner and those working under him should keep in close contact with personnel assigned to similar secret work in neighboring areas (Article 10). (See section on War Area *Hsien* Administration).

## THE MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT

The existing *Organizational Law of Municipality* was promulgated by the National Government on May 20, 1930. In accordance with this law, there are two kinds of municipalities, special and ordinary. Special municipalities, so called because they are under the direct control of the Executive Yuan, comprise (1) the national capital, (2) cities that have a population of over 1,000,000; and (3) cities that possess special political, economic and cultural importance. There are at present seven special municipalities, namely, Nanking, Shanghai, Peiping, Tientsin, Tsingtao (all five were under Japanese military occupation), Chungking and Siping (Sian).

Ordinary municipalities, coming under the provincial governments concerned, comprise (1) seats of provincial governments, (2) cities that have a population of over 200,000 and (3) cities that possess special political, economic and cultural importance and have a population of over 100,000. The following cities are ordinary municipalities: Lienyun, Hangchow, Nanchang, Hankow, Wuchang, Amoy, Canton, Swatow, Kukong (Shaokwan), Tsinan, Paotow, Kweisui, Changsha, Hengyang, Kweilin (all 15 were under Japanese military occupation), Chengtu, Kwei-yang, Kunming, Lanchow, Tihwa, Foochow and Tzelutsing.

A municipality, either special or ordinary, is divided into a number of *chu* (district). In theory, a *chu* comprises 10 to 20 *pao*, a *pao* comprises 10 to 30 *chia*, and a *chia* comprises 10 to 30 households.

The demarcation of municipal areas is decided, in the case of special municipalities, by the National Government at the instance of the Executive Yuan and in the case of ordinary ones by the National Government at the instance of the Executive Yuan upon the recommendation of the provincial governments concerned. Chinese of either sex, above 20 years of age, having resided in a municipality for over one year or having established domicile there for over two years, may, after having taken an oath to be loyal to the Republic and faithful to the Three People's Principles, become citizens of that particular municipality. They have the right to attend the Residents' General Meeting and exercise the powers of election, recall, initiative and referendum. These rights, however, are denied to people who fall within the following five categories:

- (1) Those who were opposed to the Revolution and have been found guilty and sentenced accordingly;
- (2) Corrupt officials and debased gentry who have been found guilty and sentenced accordingly;
- (3) Those who have been deprived of their civic rights;
- (4) Those prohibited by law from owning property;
- (5) Those who consume opium or other narcotic drugs.

Within the scope set by laws and orders issued by the National Government and superior organs, the municipality may undertake the following matters:

- (1) Census-taking and personnel registration;
- (2) Relief of orphans, the aged, paupers and victims of famines;
- (3) Storage and regulation of food supplies;
- (4) Agricultural, industrial and commercial reform and protection;
- (5) Labor administration;
- (6) Afforestation, reclamation, animal husbandry, fishing and hunting, and measures for their protection and the suppression of harmful practices;
- (7) Supervision of privately-owned public utilities;
- (8) Organization and direction of cooperatives and mutual-help enterprises;

- (9) Custom reforms;
- (10) Educational and other cultural activities;
- (11) Public safety;
- (12) Fire prevention service;
- (13) Public health;
- (14) Establishment of hospitals, marts, abattoirs, and places of public amusements and the suppression of harmful practices;
- (15) Compilation of financial receipts and expenditures, preliminary and final budgetary estimates;
- (16) Management of public property and its disposal;
- (17) Undertaking and management of public enterprises;
- (18) Land administration;
- (19) Building of public houses, parks, public athletic grounds and public cemeteries and their repair;
- (20) Direction of the people in house-construction and the suppression of illegal practices;
- (21) Building of roads, bridges, sewage systems, embankments and other public works of civil engineering;
- (22) Management of rivers, harbors, and navigation;
- (23) Matters assigned by superior organs;
- (24) Other matters which, according to laws and orders, should be undertaken by the municipality.

The receipts of the municipality come from the following:

- (1) Land tax;
- (2) House tax;
- (3) Business tax;
- (4) License tax;
- (5) Advertising tax;
- (6) Income from public property;
- (7) Income from public enterprises;
- (8) Other taxes and levies authorized by law.

In the case of the first two items of income, various stipulations of law, if any, shall be adhered to. The municipality may issue reconstruction bonds in accordance with law.

The municipal government is headed by a mayor. In the case of a special municipality, the mayor is appointed



by the National Government at the instance of the Executive Yuan. In the case of an ordinary municipality, the mayor is appointed by the National Government at the instance of the Executive Yuan upon the recommendation of the provincial government concerned.

The municipal government has the following bureaus:

- (1) Social Welfare Bureau;
- (2) Police Bureau;
- (3) Finance Bureau;
- (4) Public Works Bureau.

Whenever necessary, the municipal government, upon approval by its superior organ, may have the following additional bureaus:

- (1) Education Bureau;
- (2) Public Health Bureau;
- (3) Land Bureau;
- (4) Public Utilities Bureau;
- (5) Harbor Bureau.

Helping the mayor are one secretary-general, two counsellors, and the directors of the various bureaus. If necessary, the municipal government may employ a number of technical personnel.

The municipal affairs council, composed of the mayor, counsellors, and directors of the various bureaus, meets once a month. In cities where municipal representative councils have been formed, these councils may elect from among themselves from three to five delegates to attend the municipal affairs council meetings.

#### THE HSIEN GOVERNMENT

The organization of the *hsien* government and the various units in the *hsien* is stipulated in the *Organizational Outline of Various Graded Units in the Hsien*,\*

\* The *hsien* administration functioning under this law is known in China as the *New Hsien System*.

which was promulgated by the National Government in September, 1939.

The *hsien* (county) is the basic unit of local self-government. Representative government within the *hsien* is being rapidly developed as the first step toward national representative government. Each *hsien* should retain its present area. There are from three to six classes of *hsien*, depending on their area, population, economic conditions, cultural status, and communication facilities. Under the *hsien* there are *hsiang* (in rural areas) or *chen* (in urban areas), and the *hsiang* and *chen* are further divided into *pao* (borough) and *chia* (ward). If a *hsien* is unusually large and has special conditions, it may be first divided into a number of *chu* (district) each under a *chu* office.

Each *hsien* government has a magistrate, who administers all affairs of *hsien* self-government under the supervision of the provincial government and executes, under the direction of the provincial government, all orders of the National Government and the provincial government. In the *hsien* government there are sections to handle civil affairs, finance, education, economic reconstruction, military affairs, land administration, and social welfare.

In each *hsien*, there should be a *hsien* representative council which is to be formed by delegates from the *hsiang* (or *chen*) councils at the rate of one delegate from each *hsiang* (or *chen*), and legally organized professional groups may also send delegates but their number should not exceed three-tenths of the total.

The *Organizational Outline of Various Graded Units in the Hsien* was put into execution immediately after its promulgation.

TABLE 3—ENFORCEMENT OF THE NEW HSIEN SYSTEM  
(December, 1943)

PROVINCE	Number of Hsien (including municipal-ities and administrative bureaus)		Hsien government structure readjusted in accordance with the new system	Number of Chu offices	Number of Hsiang (Chen) offices	Number of Pao offices	Number of Chia	Number of Neucleus and People's Primary Schools Established		Health Organizations Established			Number of Cooperatives Established				Militiamen Trained
	Total	Hsien where new system has been enforced						Neucleus	People's	Hsien Health Institute	Chu Health Stations	Hsiang (Chen) Health Stations	Hsien Cooperative Unions	Hsiang (Chen) Cooperatives	Pao Cooperatives	Other Cooperatives	
Chekiang	77	76	56	241	3,120	39,652	423,842	1,382	7,506	64	35	8	19	379	982	686	804,943
Anhui	62	38	38	150	2,203	23,780	264,551	1,553	9,376	46	...	...	9	1,402	2,269	542	...
Kiangsi	84	69	69	265	1,884	19,325	209,401	1,441	6,500	79	38	227	73	811	2,869	10,149	2,903,462
Hubei	72	54	54	75	1,758	31,855	353,488	1,463	11,530	25	...	...	13	455	1,876	...	...
Hunan	77	76	75	...	1,616	20,425	301,179	1,729	24,153	76	11	426	6	122	1,737	15,522	2,052,122
Szechwan	144	137	137	124	4,462	74,947	673,274	4,401	35,004	81	12	16	...	90	561	21,527	4,448,799
Sikang	49	14	14	...	1,987	16,295	182	1,374	...	...	...	...	...	6	86	1,086	212,446
Honan	111	69	69	...	918	15,621	200,548	1,603	13,117	17	1	...	2	608	2,809	3,167	624,108
Shensi	94	61	61	...	974	7,182	144,671	915	11,470	63	...	5	1	432	1,017	181	238,792
Kansu	72	66	66	...	769	7,191	75,492	627	5,318	35	...	2	10	168	871	...	30,990
Chinghai	25	11	11	35	264	854	10,018	131	775	4	...	...	...	3	...	...	100,000
Fukien	66	64	64	53	1,380	14,322	161,712	1,289	4,424	66	177	15	13	354	3,090	5,503	1,437,534
Kwangtung	101	66	66	147	4,449	31,197	333,422	2,604	10,721	63	43	687	...	...	...	6,255	627,752
Kwangsi	101	99	99	53	2,343	23,092	238,323	2,271	23,992	18	18	789	2	...	...	16,330	992,410
Yunnan	129	112	112	...	1,552	14,367	146,467	1,411	6,544	112	...	...	...	...	31	...	...
Kweichow	81	78	78	76	1,463	14,193	147,895	1,355	6,216	78	22	42	13	532	1,386	8,736	64,694
Ningsia	15	13	13	...	140	1,101	11,370	73	358	1	...	...	...	390	145	...	644,457
Total	1,352	1,103	1,082	1,237	29,497	342,301	3,711,948	24,430	178,168	828	357	2,217	161	5,768	16,860	89,684	15,182,509

Source: Ministry of Interior

WAR AREA *HSIEN* ADMINISTRATION\*

For the administration of the *hsien* in the war areas, the Executive Yuan in 1938 issued a set of regulations stipulating that if a *hsien* in the war area is cut off from the provincial government, the office of administrative commissioner in that area may direct and supervise affairs of the *hsien* concerned; when the *hsien* is cut off even from the office of the administrative commissioner in charge, a similar office in a neighboring area may take over the direction and supervision; if the *hsien* is cut off from all superior organs, the magistrate may exercise discretionary powers. If a *hsien* is threatened with enemy penetration, the *hsien* government may, in advance, select a suitable place within its jurisdiction and, with the approval of the office of the administrative commissioner of the area, establish a provisional *hsien* office there; if the enemy actually invades the *hsien*, the *hsien* government may, upon the approval of the office of the administrative commissioner in charge, move to the provisional *hsien* office, and if the *hsien* government cannot carry on its functions from places within its jurisdiction, it may establish a provisional office either on the border or in a neighboring *hsien*, and report to military and political authorities on the spot afterwards; if the place where the *hsien* government intends to set up its provisional office is garrisoned, approval from the garrison commander must be secured first.

The organization of a war-area *hsien* government is to be simplified as much as possible. The *hsien* magistrate may reduce or amalgamate his staff in any way he deems fit. The *hsien* magistrate may also abolish or merge organs and enterprises having no bearing on the prosecution of war. Men experienced not only in *hsien* administration but in military affairs should be selected to serve as magistrates of war-area *hsien* who shall be concurrently commanders of self-defense units to be composed of all able-bodied men's corps, police force, peace preservation corps, militia and other self-defense units in the *hsien*.

When planning to establish a provisional office, a war-area *hsien* government should submit plans on the following matters to the office of the administrative commissioner in charge for approval and to the provincial government for record:

- (1) Organization and personnel in the provisional *hsien* office;

- (2) Defense of the original seat of the *hsien* government;
- (3) Command of the people's self-defense units in the *hsien*;
- (4) Summoning and reinforcement of able-bodied men;
- (5) Evacuation of old and weak, women and children and their accommodation;
- (6) Personnel remaining in occupied areas to do secret work;
- (7) Evacuation and summoning of staff workers in subordinate organs of the *hsien* government;
- (8) Custody of *hsien* public funds and store of foodstuffs;
- (9) Removal and custody of *hsien* government seal, accounts, and documents;
- (10) Disposal of military installations and commodities useful to the enemy;
- (11) Disposal of prisoners in the *hsien* jail;
- (12) Disposal of cultural and educational organs.

During removal, the *hsien* government should keep in close contact with the national troops operating in the area and should co-ordinate its action with military movements. Foodstuffs which cannot be easily moved should be distributed among the people. The *hsien* magistrate in charge of a provisional *hsien* office should supervise and direct all subordinate organs and self-defense units under him to engage in the following activities:

- (1) To start guerilla warfare behind the enemy lines;
- (2) To assist the troops in building roads, digging trenches, and transporting military supplies;
- (3) To collect intelligence about the enemy and to destroy traitorous organizations;
- (4) To rescue wounded soldiers and to succor war refugees;
- (5) To organize and train able-bodied men as reserves for the troops;
- (6) To do propaganda and political work in connection with the war.

When its original seat is recovered, the *hsien* government should move back.

\* See Appendix to this chapter for full text.



TABLE 4—*HSIEN* ADMINISTRATION IN WAR AREAS  
(January, 1945)

PROVINCE	Total Number of <i>Hsien</i> * in Province	A	B	C	D	E
Kiangsu**	62	...	...	30	25	7
Chekiang	77	37	3	33	1	3
Anhui	62	24	4	29	4	1
Kiangsi	84	70	...	11	2	1
Hupei**	72	23	7	32	3	2
Hunan**	78	45	7	23	1	2
Shantung	108	...	...	69	23	11
Shansi	105	6	3	73	16	7
Honan	111	21	3	79	7	1
Fukien	68	62	...	3	1	2
Kwangtung	103	48	10	29	14	2
Suiyuan	21	6	...	13	1	1
Kwangsi***	100	44	...	51	...	5
TOTAL	1,051	391	37	475	103	45
PERCENTAGE	100	37.20	3.52	45.20	9.80	4.28

\*The number of *hsien* includes municipalities and administrative bureaus.

\*\*Figures of October, 1944.

\*\*\*Condition in one administrative Bureau in Kwangsi unknown.

Hopei Province is not included because the figures are not available.

A—Administration intact.

B—The magistrate remains in city to exercise his duties while the *hsien* is partially occupied by the enemy.

C—*Hsien* city occupied by the enemy but the magistrate continues to exercise his duties in the rural area.

D—The magistrate continues to attend to his duties in a neighboring *hsien*.

E—*Hsien* under enemy control.

Source: The Executive Yuan

## REPRESENTATIVE BODIES

### THE PEOPLE'S POLITICAL COUNCIL

After the outbreak of the war in 1937, an advisory council was created under the Supreme National Defense Conference. As this was found inadequate, the Extraordinary National Congress of the Kuomintang meeting at Wuchang in March-April, 1938, decided that a People's Political Council should be formed "to utilize the best minds in national affairs and to rally all elements in the country in time of war."\*

The first P.P.C. was organized in July the same year with 200 members, all selected by the Kuomintang. It had the

power to receive Government reports, interpellate the Government and make proposals to the Government. Before putting into execution any important measure concerning domestic and foreign affairs, the Government was required to submit it to the P.P.C. for consideration and endorsement. In case of emergency, however, the chairman of the Supreme National Defense Council may issue decrees. The first P.P.C. held altogether five plenary sessions: first session, July 6-15, 1938; second session, October 28, November 6, 1938; third session, February 12-21, 1939; fourth session, September 9-18, 1939; fifth session, April 1-10, 1940.

Early in 1941, the second P.P.C. met with 240 members, 40 more than in the first P.P.C. Instead of all being selected

\* See CHINA HANDBOOK, 1943, for the Organizational Law of the People's Political Council.

by the Kuomintang, 90 of the members were elected by the various provisional provincial and municipal councils both on regional and on professional basis. In addition to the powers enjoyed by the first council, the second P.P.C. could conduct investigations of matters entrusted to it by the Government. The second P.P.C. held two plenary sessions: first session, March 1-10, 1941; second session, November 17-26, 1941.

The third P.P.C. was organized in the summer of 1942. Out of the total 240 members, 164 were elected by the provincial and municipal assemblies. The third P.P.C. had three plenary sessions: first session, October 22-31, 1942; second session, September 18-27, 1943; third session, September 5-18, 1944.

The fourth P.P.C. was organized in April, 1945. The number of councillors was increased from 240 to 290, out of whom 199 were elected by provincial and municipal councils. The council, in addition to the powers enjoyed by the previous councils, has the right to deliberate on the national budget and its investigation rights are further enlarged. The first session met in July, 1945.

As before, members of the fourth P.P.C. are divided into four groups. Group A members, totalling 199, were elected by provincial and municipal councils from among those who have served in government organs, public bodies, various private institutions in the provinces and municipalities for more than three years.

Group B members comprise five from Mongolia and three from Tibet. There are eight Group C members to represent overseas Chinese communities. Group D members, 100 in all in the first P.P.C., were increased to 138 in the second P.P.C., reduced to 60 in the third P.P.C., and increased to 75 in the fourth P.P.C. They were chosen from among those who have served for more than three years in representative cultural and economic bodies or have been long devoted to political activities.

Twice as many candidates for Group B and Group C members as there are seats were nominated by the Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission and the Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission, respectively. The names were presented by the Supreme National Defense Council to the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee which made the formal selection. Candidates for Group D mem-

bers were nominated by the Supreme National Defense Council and appointed by the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee.

When each plenary session adjourns the council elects a number of members to form a resident committee, which, during the recess of the council, is competent to listen to government reports, check up on the enforcement of the council's resolutions by the Government and exercise the power of investigation within the scope set by the council itself.

The council functions in a democratic way. Only a majority quorum is necessary for holding a plenary session. Only a majority vote of all those present at such a session is required for the adoption of a resolution. The councillors have absolute freedom of speech in the conference rooms. Outside of it, however, they are answerable to the same laws as ordinary citizens with regard to public utterances and writings.

The council has five committees to examine Government reports and resolutions from the floor. These five committees deal with military affairs and matters pertaining to national defense, foreign affairs and international events, domestic affairs, financial and economic problems, and educational and cultural issues.

Whenever necessary, the council may organize special committees to look into special problems or to draft special reports. The councillors may make any proposal so long as it concerns China's war of resistance and program of reconstruction, and is not incompatible with Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Three People's Principles.

The tenure of office of each council is one year. Whenever necessary, the Government may lengthen it. Plenary sessions are to be held once every six months, each session lasting ten days or longer, if necessary.

#### PROVISIONAL PROVINCIAL COUNCIL

In September, 1938, two months after the first People's Political Council had held its inaugural session, the National Government promulgated the *Organizational Regulations of the Provisional Provincial Council*. Up to March, 1945, such councils had been organized in 19 provinces, namely, Szechwan, Sikang, Yunnan, Kweichow, Hunan, Hupeh, Kiangsi, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Ningsia, Chekiang, Anhwei, Honan, Shensi, Kansu, Chinghai, Fukien, Shantung, and Suiyuan. The Szechwan Council was the largest,

having 80 councillors while the Ningsia, Chinghai, and Suiyuan Councils were the smallest, each having 20 councillors.

The existing regulations of the Provisional Provincial Council were revised and promulgated by the National Government on April 14, 1941. In establishing these councils the National Government was motivated "by a desire to utilize the best minds for the promotion of administration" in all provinces during the time of war. All Chinese, over 25 years of age, irrespective of sex and with a middle school education or its equivalent, are eligible to become councillors, so long as they fulfil either one of two qualifications: first, they must be natives of the provinces concerned and have served with distinction for more than two years in public or private organizations in the said provinces; second, they, though not natives, must have served with distinction for more than two years in important cultural and economic organizations in the said provinces.

The ratio of councillors chosen on geographical basis and on occupational basis is set at 6 to 4. Candidates of the former group are nominated by the county governments in consultation with the local Kuomintang offices and leading civic bodies, and their names are submitted to the provincial government; twice as many of the latter group of candidates as the allotment are nominated by the provincial governments. Both lists are then submitted to the Executive Yuan for decision by the Supreme National Defense Council. The Supreme National Defense Council may select councillors whose names are not on the two lists, but the number of such councillors must not exceed 20 per cent of the entire council.

Before putting into execution any important administrative measures, the provincial government is required to present it to the provisional provincial council for discussion and decision. If the council is in recess, the provincial government must secure approval from the Executive Yuan for any action taken to cope with an emergency and report the matter to the council at its next session. The council has power to make proposals to the provincial government, to listen to reports from the provincial government and to interpellate the provincial government. If the provincial government should find any resolution of the council impossible to execute, it may ask for reconsideration at its next session, but if two-thirds of the council present should decide to uphold or revise the original decision,

the provincial government, unless authorized to do otherwise by the Executive Yuan, is obligated to put the measure into execution.

The term of office of the councillors is one year, but it may be prolonged whenever the Executive Yuan should deem it necessary. The council meets once every six months, each session lasting for two weeks; the provincial government may prolong the session or call a special session whenever it should deem it necessary. More than half of the councillors constitute a quorum and a majority vote by those present is necessary for the passing of any resolution. During its recess, the council has a resident committee of five to nine members, elected by the councillors from among themselves, to listen to reports from the provincial government and to check up on the enforcement of council resolutions. Officials in the provincial government, including the chairman, commissioners and members, may attend council sessions but they have no vote. Those engaged in local self-government work or teaching in schools, however, do not come under this ruling if they are elected members of the council. The council has a speaker and a deputy-speaker, selected by the Executive Yuan from among the councillors for decision by the Supreme National Defense Council. Councillors draw no salary, they get only travelling expenses for coming to the meeting.

#### PROVISIONAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

Chungking is the only city so far which comes under the *Organizational Regulations of the Provisional Municipal Council*, which were first promulgated by the National Government in September, 1938, and were later revised and promulgated on April 14, 1941. All essential provisions in these regulations are identical with those in the *Organizational Regulations of the Provisional Provincial Council*. The purpose of the municipal council, the classification and qualifications of councillors, their method of selection, the competency of the council and the regularity of its session, are all identical with those of the provincial council. There are only three differences: first, the size of the municipal council is fixed at 25; second, the number of councillors which the Supreme National Defense Council may appoint, other than candidates submitted by the municipal government, must not exceed 10 per cent of the entire council; and third, the ratio of councillors chosen by the citizens at large and by professional groups organized in accordance with law is seven to three.



THE *Hsien* (COUNTY) COUNCIL

The existing *Provisional Organizational Regulations of the Hsien Council* were promulgated by the National Government on August 9, 1941. The *hsien* council shall be the representative organ of people in the entire *hsien*. Its powers and functions are as follows:

- (1) To decide various matters concerning the completion of local self-government;
- (2) To decide *hsien* preliminary budgetary estimates, and to examine *hsien* final budgetary estimates;
- (3) To decide *hsien* ordinances and regulations;
- (4) To decide *hsien* taxes, bonds, and other matters concerning the increase of outlay of the *hsien* treasury;
- (5) To decide matters concerning the management and disposal of *hsien* property;
- (6) To decide on suggestions of the magistrate;
- (7) To suggest new projects and reforms in *hsien* administration;
- (8) To listen to the *hsien* government's reports and to interpellate the *hsien* government;
- (9) To receive petitions from the people;
- (10) To exercise other powers and functions as endowed by law. Decisions of the *hsien* council must not be incompatible with laws and orders of the Central Government.

The *hsien* council is to be formed by delegates elected by the *hsiang* (or *chen*) councils in the *hsien*. Each *hsiang* (or *chen*) is to elect one delegate; professional groups in the *hsien* may also elect their own delegates but their number must not exceed 30 per cent of the entire *hsien* council. The term of office of *hsien* councillors is two years, and they are eligible for re-election. Their original electorate *hsiang* (or *chen*) council or professional group may recall them by a two-thirds vote at meetings attended by more than half of their members. The *hsien* council speaker and deputy-speaker are to be elected by *hsien* councillors from among themselves with unsigned ballots.

The *hsien* council is to meet once every three months, each session lasting from three to seven days; the session may be lengthened whenever necessary.

A majority quorum is required for *hsien* council sessions and a majority vote is required for decisions. The *hsien* council may ask the *hsien* magistrate, *hsien* secretary and section chiefs in the *hsien* government to be present at its sessions either to render reports or to give explanations wanted. The *hsien* councillors are not to be held responsible by any external authorities for their utterances or votes in the council and without the consent of the *hsien* council itself, no councillors may be arrested or detained.

The *hsien* council forwards its decisions to the *hsien* magistrate for enforcement, and if the magistrate should delay in their enforcement or should enforce them improperly, the *hsien* council may demand an explanation, and if it should deem his explanation unsatisfactory, it may submit the matter to the provincial government for decision. On the other hand, if the *hsien* magistrate should deem any resolution by the *hsien* council as improper, he may give reasons and ask the *hsien* council to reconsider it, and if he should consider the result still improper after reconsideration, he may petition the provincial government for instructions. If the *hsien* council should pass any resolution contradictory to the Three People's Principles or contradictory to the national policy, the provincial government may submit the case to the Ministry of Interior, and with the approval of the Executive Yuan, it may dissolve the *hsien* council in question and call for the election of a new council.

The National Government promulgated on the same day (August 9, 1941) a set of regulations governing the election of *hsien* councillors. *Hsien* citizens above 25 years of age, upon passing the examination for *hsien* council candidates or found qualified by other means, are eligible to be elected *hsien* councillors. Only three classes of people, namely, public functionaries in the *hsien*, those in active military or police service, and students, have no right to be elected.

Geographically, each *hsiang* (or *chen*) is to elect one delegate to the *hsien* council. In *hsien* having more than 100 *hsiang* (or *chen*), several *hsiang* (or *chen*) may jointly elect one delegate upon the decision to be made by the provincial government. The election is to take place at a public *hsiang* (or *chen*) meeting and those receiving majority votes of all those present are elected. Professionally, each group is to elect one delegate to the *hsien* council, but the number of professional delegates must not exceed

30 per cent of the entire council. Six professional groups are recognized, namely, associations of farmers, fishermen, laborers, merchants, teachers, and those in free professions, and the methods of election to be used, either direct or indirect, depends on various conditions. The civil affairs commissioner in each province is the election supervisor in that province and in him rests the power of interpreting the election regulations.

#### THE HSIANG (OR CHEN) COUNCIL

Also on August 9, 1941, the National Government promulgated the *Provisional Organizational Regulations of Hsiang (or Chen) Council*. Each *hsiang* (or *chen*) shall have a representative council to be composed of two delegates from each component *pao*, elected by the *pao* residents' meetings. The powers and functions of the *hsiang* (or *chen*) council are as follows:

- (1) To decide preliminary *hsiang* (or *chen*) budgetary estimates and to examine final *hsiang* (or *chen*) budgetary estimates;
- (2) To decide the management and disposal of *hsiang* (or *chen*) public property and public enterprises;
- (3) To decide *hsiang* (or *chen*) local self-government rules and regulations;
- (4) To decide agreements with other *hsiang* (or *chen*);
- (5) To decide on suggestions of the *hsiang* (or *chen*) chiefs;
- (6) To elect or recall the *hsiang* (or *chen*) chiefs;
- (7) To elect or recall its delegates to the *hsien* council;
- (8) To listen to reports from the *hsiang* (or *chen*) office and to interpellate the *hsiang* (or *chen*) office;
- (9) To decide new projects and reforms within the *hsiang* (or *chen*).

The term of office of *hsiang* (or *chen*) councillors is two years and they are eligible for re-election. If they should violate laws or are malfeasant in their duty they are to be recalled by a *pao* residents' meeting of their original electorate. The *hsiang* (or *chen*) council meeting takes place once every two months and it must be attended by more than half of the councillors and its resolutions must be carried by majority votes; in recalling the *hsiang* (or *chen*)

delegates to the *hsien* council, however, a vote by two-thirds of those present at the meeting shall be required. The qualifications of *hsiang* (or *chen*) councillors and the method of their election, as stipulated in a set of regulations also promulgated on August 9, 1941, are the same as those of *hsien* councillors.

#### THE PAO GENERAL COUNCIL

Each *pao* shall have a *pao* council to be composed of one delegate each from its component households and it has the following functions and powers:

- (1) To decide *pao* and *chia* regulations within its jurisdiction;
- (2) To decide agreements with other *pao*;
- (3) To decide on drafting or recruiting *pao* people for labor service;
- (4) To decide on suggestions of the *pao* chief or of more than five *pao* residents;
- (5) To elect or recall *pao* chief and deputy chiefs;
- (6) To elect or recall *pao* delegates to the *hsiang* (or *chen*) council;
- (7) To listen to reports of the *pao* office and to interpellate it;
- (8) To decide on new *pao* projects or reforms.

The *pao* council meeting takes place once every month, and it must be attended by more than half of the councillors and its resolutions must be carried by a majority vote of those present.

#### THE CHIA COUNCIL

The *chia* has two representative organs. First is the *chia* council composed of the various household heads and it has the following functions and powers:

- (1) To elect and recall the *chia* chief;
- (2) To enforce laws and orders;
- (3) To inspect and report census changes in the *chia*;
- (4) To decide sanitation and health matters in the *chia*;
- (5) To suggest new projects or reforms in the *chia*.

The *chia* council meets once a month.

The second one is the *chia* residents' meeting. Whenever the *chia* chief should deem it necessary, or whenever more than ten *chia* residents should so request, the *chia* residents may be summoned to a mass meeting to decide on important projects or to effect essential changes in the *chia* administration.

The National Government in May, 1943, ordered all provinces to establish *hsien* representative councils before the end of 1944. In case where formal councils cannot be set up before the end of 1944, provisional *hsien* councils should be established. Measures should be taken for the convention of *pao* general councils and the *hsiang* or *chen* councils.

By the end of April, 1944, 17 interior provinces had organized a total of 906 provisional *hsien* councils. *Hsiang* or *chen* councils have been established in 371 *hsien*, while 975 *hsien* have organized *pao* general councils.

TABLE 5.—NUMBER OF HSIEN REPRESENTATIVE COUNCILS (SEPTEMBER, 1944)

PROVINCE	Number of Provisional Provincial Councils *	Number of <i>Hsien</i> Councils or Provisional Councils
Szechwan	1	138
Yunnan	1	112
Kweichow	1	39
Hunan	1	75
Hupei	1	54
Kwangtung	1	68
Kwangsi	1	100
Kiangsi	1	69
Fukien	1	64
Anhui	1	44
Sikang	1	14
Shensi	1	24
Kansu	1	67
Honan	1	69
Chinghai	1	...
Chekiang	1	23
Ningsia	1	13
Sinking	1	...
Shantung	1	...
Chungking	1	...
TOTAL	20	973

\* Municipalities are included in the table.

Source: The Executive Yuan.

## THE CONSTITUTIONAL MOVEMENT

The history of the Chinese constitutional movement dates back at least to the first Sino-Japanese War of 1894-95. Since then various constitutions have been drafted and adopted. Among these may be mentioned the *Outline* of 1905, the *Nineteen Articles* of 1911, the *Provisional Compact* of 1912, the *Tien Tan Draft* of 1913, and the so-called *Tsao Kun Constitution* of 1923.

The National Government which came into power in 1928 was committed to constitutionalism and took up the constitutional problem seriously in accordance with the consistent policy of the Kuomintang. Early in the pre-Republic days, *Tung Meng Hui* had declared in a manifesto that the program of establishing a democratic China would be in three stages, of which the last stage was the inauguration of constitutionalism. However, after the downfall of the Manchu Dynasty and the birth of the Chinese Republic, a majority of the party members, over-enthusiastic with success, presumed that democratic constitutionalism could be inaugurated at once without following the original program of first passing through the period of political tutelage. They eagerly set about drafting a provisional constitution. The effort was subsequently nullified by the reactionary elements left from the old regime.

After the initial setback, Dr. Sun Yat-sen formulated the *Fundamentals of National Reconstruction* in 1924 with particular emphasis on the importance of the period of political tutelage, during which special attention should be paid to the promotion of local self-government. This procedure has been closely followed by the National Government since its establishment.

During the third plenary session of the fourth Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang in December, 1932, a resolution was adopted to the effect that the People's Congress should be convened and that a draft constitution should be drawn up by the Legislative Yuan. Accordingly, the first draft of a constitution was completed by the Legislative Yuan in 1933, and after being studied by public bodies was submitted to the fourth plenary session of the C.E.C. for approval in December, 1934. Because of the importance of the document, it was referred by the session to the Standing Committee of the C.E.C. for further deliberation. After some revisions, the draft constitution was finally approved by the first plenary session of the fifth Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang in December, 1935. It was also decided that the draft constitution should be promulgated on May 5, 1936. The final draft constitution\* of eight chapters with 148 articles was officially promulgated on the date as arranged. On April 22, 1937, the 146th article of the draft constitution was deleted in accordance with a resolution of the

\*See CHINA HANDBOOK, 1943, for full text.



Standing Committee of the Central Executive Committee and the draft constitution with 147 articles was promulgated again on May 18, 1937.

## THE PEOPLE'S CONGRESS

(The National Assembly)

In December, 1935, the first plenary session of the fifth Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang resolved that the People's Congress (National Assembly) should be convened on November 12, 1936, and the election of members to the Congress should be completed before October 10, 1936. Regulations of the organization and the election of the People's Congress were promulgated by the National Government on May 14, 1936. According to regulations, the elected membership of the Congress will be 1,200, of which 665 members will be elected from the various provinces and municipalities (44 each from Kiangsu, Shantung, Szechwan, Honan, and Kwangtung; 43 each from Hunan and Hopei; 40 from Hupeh; 35 from Anhwei; 33 from Chekiang; 28 from Kiangsi; 22 each from Shansi, Fukien, and Yunnan; 21 from Kwangsi; 20 from Shensi; 16 from Kweichow; 14 from Kansu; 12 from Sinkiang; ten each from Chahar and Suiyuan; nine each from Chinghai, Sikang, and Ningsia; eight from Shanghai; six from Peiping; five from Tientsin; four from Nanking; two each from Tsingtao and Siking), 380 from the trade and professional organizations (110 from farmers' guilds, 108 from labor unions, 104 from trade guilds, 18 from educational associations, 11 from among journalists, ten from among lawyers, eight from medical practitioners, six from among engineers, and five from among chartered accountants), 45 from the Northeastern Provinces (14 from Liaoning, 13 from Kirin, nine each from Heilungkiang and Jehol), 24 from Mongolia, 16 from Tibet, 40 from overseas Chinese communities (four each from Dutch East Indies, Thailand, and Malaya; three each from U.S.A. and Indo-China; two each from Canada, the Philippines, and Burma; and one each from Hawaii, Peru, Mexico, India, Europe, Korea, Tahiti, Chile, Cuba, Central America, Japan, Australia, Iceland, Hongkong, Macao, and Formosa), and 30 from the armed forces. Besides, the Government will appoint 240 members from leaders of all walks of the nation and the entire body of the Central Executive Committee are *ex-officio* members.

But because of the vastness of the Chinese territory and the lack of electing

experience of the people, the general election of members to the Congress was not completed by scheduled time and the date of convening the Congress had to be postponed to November 12, 1937. The war which broke out in July that year made it impossible to hold the Congress.

In spite of the difficult conditions due to the widespread hostilities, the Fifth C.E.C. at its sixth session in October, 1939, again decided to call the People's Congress in November, 1940. But the severe dislocation in transportation during wartime made it impracticable for the delegates to the Congress to arrive in Chungking in time for the meeting. The Assembly Hall of the People's Congress built in Chungking was destroyed in August, 1941, by Japanese bombing. As a result, further postponement became necessary.

At the eleventh plenary session of the fifth Central Executive Committee in September, 1943, it was decided to convene the People's Congress within one year after the conclusion of the war to adopt a permanent constitution. In May, 1945, the sixth National Congress of the Kuomintang accepted the proposal President Chiang Kai-shek made on March 1 that the People's Congress be convened on November 12, 1945.

Of the 1,200 elective members of the Congress, 950 were elected. Of these 557 were elected from various provinces and municipalities, 311 were elected from trade and professional organizations, 26 from Mongolia and Tibet, 26 from the overseas Chinese communities, and 30 from the armed forces. Members to be elected number 250, of whom 108 are to be elected from Hopei, Chahar, Peiping, Tientsin and Shantung; 63 are to be elected from trade and professional groups; 45 from the Northeastern Provinces; 14 from Mongolia and Tibet; and 14 from the overseas areas. Up to the end of February, 1945, 161 members of the Congress had lost their membership because of death or other reasons.

Problems relating to the membership of the People's Congress, the legality of the members elected, the duties of the first Congress, and other related questions were considered by the first session of the fourth People's Political Council held in July, 1945, in accordance with a resolution passed by the Sixth Kuomintang National Congress held in May, 1945.

The P.P.C. resolved that:

1. The date for the convocation of the People's Congress is to be left to the discretion of the Government.

2. The membership of the Council, with due regard to the legal and practical aspects of the issue and in accord with the opinions of the P.P.C. members, to have the fullest possible representation of all classes of people in the country.

3. When a constitution is adopted, a constitutional government shall be inaugurated.

4. Prior to the convocation of the Congress, the Government is to continue to employ all available political means for attaining national unity and solidarity; to insure freedom of opinion, of publication, of assembly, of organizing political societies; to enforce the Regulations for Safeguarding the Freedom of the Human Person, to recognize the legal status of various political parties; and to complete the setting up of people's representatives organs in all provinces of Free China in order to lay a solid foundation for local self-government.

For the promotion of the constitutional movement, the Supreme National Defense Council in November, 1943, organized a Commission for the Inauguration of Constitutional Government (formerly translated as the Committee for the Establishment of Constitutional Government). The functions of this commission are: (1) to make proposals to the government concerning preparations for the establishment of constitutional government; (2) to investigate the progress of local self-government and to make reports thereon to the government; (3) to investigate the enforcement of laws and regulations concerning constitutional government and to make reports thereon; (4) to serve as a link between the government and the people in connection with the question of constitutional government and related political problems; and (5) to deliberate on matters relating to the constitution as mandated by the government.

The commission is composed of leaders from all walks of life and political parties with President Chiang Kai-shek as chairman. It was to this commission that President Chiang reported the negotiations between the Government and the Chinese Communist Party and made the announcement that he would propose to the Kuomintang national congress to convene the People's Congress on November 12, 1945.

## APPENDIX

### REVISED ORGANIC LAW OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT \*

*Promulgated in Nanking on  
December 30, 1931.*

#### I. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1.—The National Government, in pursuance of Article 77 of the Provisional Constitution of the Political Tutelage Period, does enact and ordain the following Organic Law of the National Government of the Republic of China.

#### II. THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

Article 2.—The National Government shall exercise the governing powers of the Republic of China.

Article 3.—The National Government shall have the supreme command of the land, naval and air forces.

Article 4.—The National Government shall have the power to declare war, to negotiate peace, and to conclude treaties.

Article 5.—The National Government shall promulgate laws and issue mandates.

Article 6.—The National Government shall exercise the power of granting amnesties, pardons, reprieves, and restitution of civic rights.

Article 7.—The National Government shall exercise the power of conferring medals and decorations of honor.

Article 8.—The National Government shall entrust the five following Yuan to execute respectively the five governing powers of administration, legislation, judiciary, examination, and control:—the Executive Yuan, the Legislative Yuan, the Judicial Yuan, the Examination Yuan, and the Control Yuan.

Each of the aforementioned Yuan may, according to law, issue orders.

Article 9.—The National Government may, when it is deemed necessary, set up subordinate organs to be controlled directly by the National Government. The organization of such organs shall be determined by law.

Article 10.—The National Government shall have a President and from twenty-four to thirty-six state councillors who shall be elected and appointed by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang.

\* The last revision of the Law was made in September, 1943.

Article 11.—The President of the National Government shall be the head of the Republic of China and shall represent the Republic of China in foreign relations.

Article 12.—The President of the National Government shall be the Commander-in-Chief of the Land, Naval and Air Forces.

Article 13.—The President of the National Government shall hold office for three years and he may be re-elected, provided, however, that after the enforcement of a Permanent Constitution and upon the inauguration of the President elected by the People's Congress he shall be relieved of his office.

The state councillors of the National Government shall hold office for the same duration.

In case the President of the National Government should be unable to perform his duty, the president of the Executive Yuan shall act on his behalf.

Article 14.—All laws promulgated and all mandates issued by the National Government shall be signed by the President of the National Government according to law. Such laws promulgated and mandates issued shall be countersigned by the president or presidents of the Yuan concerned.

Article 15.—The presidents and vice-presidents of the five Yuan of the National Government shall be elected by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang from among the state councillors recommended by the President of the National Government.

The President of the National Government shall be responsible to the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang and the presidents of the five Yuan shall be responsible to the President of the National Government.

### III. THE STATE COUNCIL

Article 16.—The State Council shall be composed of the President of the National Government and the State Councillors.

Article 17.—All matters which cannot be settled between two or more of the Yuan shall be referred to the meetings of the State Council for decision.

Article 18.—The regulations governing the meetings of the State Council shall be separately drawn up.

### IV. THE EXECUTIVE YUAN

Article 19.—The Executive Yuan shall be the highest executive organ of the National Government.

Article 20.—The Executive Yuan shall establish ministries to which shall be entrusted the various executive duties.

The Executive Yuan may appoint commissions to take charge of specified executive matters.

Article 21.—The ministries of the Executive Yuan shall each have a minister, a political vice-minister, and an administrative vice-minister; and the various commissions shall each have a chairman, a vice-chairman and a certain number of members.

The ministers of the various ministries and the chairmen of the various commissions shall be appointed or removed, according to law, by the President of the National Government at the instance of the president of the Executive Yuan.

The political vice-ministers and administrative vice-ministers of the various ministries and the vice-chairmen as well as members of the various commissions shall be appointed or removed, according to law, by the President of the National Government at the instance of the president of the Executive Yuan.

Article 22.—In case the president of the Executive Yuan is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the vice-president of the said Yuan shall act in his place.

Article 23.—The meetings of the Executive Yuan shall be attended by the president and the vice-president of the Executive Yuan, the ministers of the various ministries, and the chairmen of the various commissions, and presided over by the president of the said Yuan.

Article 24.—The following matters shall be decided at the meetings of the Executive Yuan :—

- (1) Bills to be introduced in the Legislative Yuan ;
- (2) Budgets to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan ;
- (3) Amnesties to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan ;
- (4) Declaration of war and negotiation for peace to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan ;
- (5) The appointment or dismissal of administrative and judicial officials of or above the recommended rank (3rd class) ;
- (6) All matters which cannot be settled between the various ministries and commissions of the Executive Yuan ;
- (7) Other matters which, according to law or in the opinion of the president of the Executive Yuan, should be decided at the meetings of the said Yuan



Article 25.—All orders and acts of disposition of the Executive Yuan, in order to be effective, shall be countersigned, in respect of those affecting general administrative affairs, by the entire body of ministers, and, in respect of those affecting only one ministry, by the minister concerned.

Article 26.—The organization of the Executive Yuan shall be determined by law.

#### V. THE LEGISLATIVE YUAN

Article 27.—The Legislative Yuan shall be the highest legislative organ of the National Government.

The Legislative Yuan shall have the power to decide upon the following:—legislation, budgets, amnesties, declaration of war, negotiation for peace, and other important international affairs.

Article 28.—In case the president of the Legislative Yuan is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the vice-president of the said Yuan shall act in his place.

Article 29.—The presidents of the various Yuan and the ministers of the various ministries may attend the meetings of the Legislative Yuan to offer explanations.

Article 30.—The Legislative Yuan shall be composed of from forty-nine to ninety-nine Legislative Members, who shall be appointed and removed, according to law, by the President of the National Government at the instance of the president of the Legislative Yuan.

Article 31.—The Legislative Members of the Legislative Yuan shall hold office for two years and shall be eligible for reappointment.

Article 32.—The Legislative Members of the Legislative Yuan shall not hold any concurrent government posts.

Article 33.—The president of the Legislative Yuan shall preside over the meetings of the Legislative Yuan.

Article 34.—The organization of the Legislative Yuan shall be determined by law.

#### VI. THE JUDICIAL YUAN

Article 35.—The Judicial Yuan shall be the highest judicial organ of the National Government.

The granting of pardons and reprieves and the restitution of civic rights shall be signed by the President of the National Government at the instance, according to law, of the president of the Judicial Yuan.

Article 36.—The Judicial Yuan shall establish a Supreme Court, an Administrative Court, and a Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries.

Article 37.—The president of the Judicial Yuan shall act concurrently as the president of the Supreme Court, and the vice-president of the Judicial Yuan shall act concurrently as the chairman of the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries.

Article 38.—The president of the Judicial Yuan may, when it is deemed necessary, personally conduct and dispose of trials at the Administrative Court and the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries.

Article 39.—In case the president of the Judicial Yuan is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the vice-president of the said Yuan shall act in his place.

Article 40.—The Judicial Yuan may introduce in the Legislative Yuan bills on matters within its own competence.

Article 41.—The organization of the Judicial Yuan shall be determined by law.

#### VII. THE EXAMINATION YUAN

Article 42.—The Examination Yuan shall be the highest examination organ of the National Government and shall exercise, according to law, the powers of examination and the determination of qualifications for public service.

Article 43.—In case the president of the Examination Yuan is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the vice-president of the said Yuan shall act in his place.

Article 44.—The Examination Yuan may introduce in the Legislative Yuan bills on matters within its own competence.

Article 45.—The organization of the Examination Yuan shall be determined by law.

#### VIII. THE CONTROL YUAN

Article 46.—The Control Yuan shall be the highest supervisory organ of the National Government and shall, according to law, exercise the following powers:

- (1) Impeachment;
- (2) Auditing.

Article 47.—In case the president of the Control Yuan is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the vice-president of the said Yuan shall act in his place.

Article 48.—The Control Yuan shall be composed of from twenty-nine to forty-nine Supervisory Members, who shall be appointed and removed, according to law, by the President of the National Government at the instance of the president of the Control Yuan.

Article 49.—The security of tenure of office of the Supervisory Members of the Control Yuan shall be determined by law.

Article 50.—All meetings of the Control Yuan shall be attended by the Supervisory Members of the Control Yuan and presided over by the president of the said Yuan.

Article 51.—The Supervisory Members of the Control Yuan shall not hold any concurrent public offices.

Article 52.—The Control Yuan may introduce in the Legislative Yuan bills on matters within its own competence.

Article 53.—The organization of the Control Yuan shall be determined by law.

#### IX. ADDITIONAL ARTICLE

Article 54.—The present law shall come into force on the day of its promulgation.

#### ORGANIZATIONAL OUTLINE OF VARIOUS GRADED UNITS IN THE HSIEN

(Promulgated by the National Government on September 19, 1939)

#### CHAPTER I.—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1.—The *hsien* is the unit of local self-government, and it shall retain its existing area. The abolition of the *hsien* and the alteration of its area shall be approved by the National Government.

Article 2.—There shall be from three to six classes of *hsien*, depending on their area, population, economic conditions, cultural status and communication facilities, to be classified by the provincial government concerned upon the approval of the Ministry of Interior.

Article 3.—The provisions for the enforcement of local self-government shall be determined by law.

Article 4.—Under the *hsien* there shall be *hsiang* (in rural areas) or *chen* (in urban areas), and the *hsiang* (or *chen*) shall be sub-divided into *pao* (borough) and *chia* (ward). If a *hsien* is unusually large or has special conditions, it may be divided into a number of *chu* (district) each under a *chu* office.

The areas of education, police, public health, cooperative enterprise, and taxation shall be divided according to the preceding areas.

Article 5.—Both the *hsien* and the *hsiang* (or *chen*) are legal persons.

Article 6.—All citizens of the Republic of China over twenty years of age, irrespective of sex, having lived within a *hsien* for over six months or having had a domicile there for over one year, are citizens of the *hsien* concerned, and may, in accordance with law, exercise the rights of election, recall, initiative and referendum.

Persons within any one of the following categories may not qualify as citizens:

- (a) Those who have been deprived of their civic rights;
- (b) Those who have defaulted with public funds;
- (c) Those who have been punished for bribery or embezzlement;
- (d) Those who have been prohibited from owning property;
- (e) Those who consume opium or other narcotic drugs.

#### CHAPTER II.—HSIEN GOVERNMENT

Article 7.—Each *hsien* shall have a *hsien* government and a magistrate, whose powers and functions shall be as follows:

- (a) To administer all affairs of the *hsien* self-government under the supervision of the provincial government;
- (b) To execute, under the direction of the provincial government, all orders of the National Government and the provincial government.

The execution of the preceding orders of the National Government and the provincial government shall be stated on official documents.

Article 8.—In the *hsien* government there shall be sections of civil affairs, finance, education, reconstruction, military affairs, land administration and social affairs. Each provincial government shall, according to the classification of the *hsien* and actual requirements, determine the number of sections and the distribution of their duties, and report same to the Ministry of Interior for reference.

Article 9.—The *hsien* government shall be staffed by secretaries, section heads, directors, school inspectors, police officers, section members, technicians, assistant technicians, clerks, and police sergeants. Each provincial government shall, according to the classification of the *hsien* and actual requirements, determine the number of personnel, ranks, salaries,

and organization, and report same to the Ministry of Interior for reference.

Article 10.—The examination, determination of qualifications, training, appointment, the evaluation of the work, and the recall of magistrates and *hsien* administrative personnel shall be determined by law.

Article 11.—In the *hsien* government there shall be a *hsien* affairs council meeting every week to discuss and decide on the following matters:

- (a) Cases to be presented to the *hsien* council;
- (b) Other important affairs concerning *hsien* administration.

Regulations governing the *hsien* affairs council shall be determined by the Ministry of Interior.

Article 12.—The *hsien* administrative council may continue to meet pending the formation of the *hsien* representative council.

Article 13.—The organic law of the *hsien* government shall be determined by the provincial government concerned and reported to the Executive Yuan through the Ministry of Interior for approval.

No organ shall be established if it is not included in the organic law of the *hsien* government.

Article 14.—The regulations governing the administrative affairs of the *hsien* government shall be determined by the provincial government concerned and submitted to the Ministry of Interior for reference.

### CHAPTER III.—*HSIEN* COUNCIL

Article 15.—In each *hsien* there shall be a *hsien* council which shall be formed by delegates elected by the *hsiang* (or *chen*) councils. There shall be one delegate from each *hsiang* (or *chen*). Legally organized professional groups may also send delegates to the *hsien* council, but their number shall not exceed three-tenths of the total.

Article 16.—For the time being the *hsien* representative council shall not elect the *hsien* magistrate. In principle, the *hsien* council shall elect its own speaker.

Article 17.—The organization, and functions, and the method of election of the *hsien* council shall be separately determined.

### CHAPTER IV.—*HSIEN* FINANCE

Article 18.—The revenue of the *hsien* comes from the following:

- (a) Part of the land tax (the whole of *hsien* land surtaxes in case of *hsien* where the Land Law has not yet been enforced);
- (b) Surplus of land tax and of its surtax after the completion of land registration;
- (c) Thirty per cent of the revenue stamp tax set aside by the National Government to the *hsien*;
- (d) Tax on improvements on land (or house tax in case of *hsien* where the Land Law has not yet been enforced);
- (e) Part of the business tax (the entire butchery tax and over twenty per cent of all other business taxes pending the revision of the rates in accordance with the Business Tax Law);
- (f) Income from *hsien* public property;
- (g) Income from *hsien* public enterprises;
- (h) Other legally permitted taxes and levies.

Article 19.—Expenses incurred for national or provincial affairs shall be defrayed by the national treasury or the provincial treasury. The *hsien* government shall not be ordered to raise funds locally to meet such expenses. In a financially self-sufficient *hsien* its administrative and enterprise expenses shall be paid by the *hsien* treasury. In the case of *hsien* whose income is not enough to meet its expenses, it shall receive a subsidy from the provincial government. In the case of a sparsely populated *hsien*, where land has not been reclaimed, funds needed for its development shall be paid by the provincial treasury, and any further deficiency shall be met by the national treasury.

Article 20.—In order to meet reconstruction needs, the *hsien* government, upon the resolution of the *hsien* council and with the approval of the provincial government, may in accordance with law issue *hsien* loans.

Article 21.—The revenue belonging to the *hsien* shall be kept by the *hsien* government and the expenditures of the *hsien* shall be met by the *hsien* government.

Article 22.—Pending the formation of the *hsien* council, *hsien* preliminary



and final budgetary estimates shall be examined and approved by the *hsien* administrative council first and then presented by the magistrate to the provincial government for approval.

After the formation of the *hsien* council, *hsien* preliminary and final budgetary estimates shall be passed first by the *hsien* council and then presented by the magistrate to the provincial government for approval. In case of necessity, the magistrate may first present the estimates to the provincial government for approval, enforce them, and then send them to the *hsien* council.

Article 23.—The establishment of *hsien* public treasury and the auditing of accounts shall be done according to law.

#### CHAPTER V.—*CHU* (DISTRICT)

Article 24.—In its organization the *chu* shall in principle have from fifteen to thirty *hsiang* (or *chen*).

Article 25.—The *chu* office shall be an auxiliary organ of the *hsien* government. It shall represent the *hsien* government in supervising and directing the various *hsiang* (or *chen*) in executing administrative and self-government matters.

The *hsien* government shall dispatch officials to direct the *chu* in which a *chu* office has not yet been formed.

Article 26.—In the *chu* office there shall be a *chu* chief and from two to five directors separately in charge of civil affairs, finance, reconstruction, education and military affairs. These are paid jobs, and unless qualified after selection and training, no person may be appointed to take such jobs.

Article 27.—At the seat of the *chu* office there shall be a police bureau which shall be subject to the direction of the *chu* chief in carrying out police functions in the locality.

Article 28.—A *chu* reconstruction committee may be established by inviting noted residents in the *chu* to serve as members. This committee shall be an organ to assist and to make proposals concerning the study and planning of rural reconstruction in the *chu*. The *chu* chief shall serve as the chairman of the committee.

#### CHAPTER VI.—*HSIANG* OR (*CHEN*).

Article 29.—In its organization, the *hsiang* (or *chen*) shall in principle have ten *pao*. It shall not have fewer than six *pao* or more than fifteen.

Article 30.—The division of *hsiang* (or *chen*) and the organization of *pao* and *chia* shall be determined and enforced by the *hsien* government upon the approval of the provincial government and shall be submitted to the Ministry of Interior for reference.

Article 31.—In each *hsiang* (or *chen*) there shall be a *hsiang* (or *chen*) chief and from one to two deputy chiefs, who shall be elected by the *hsiang* (or *chen*) council from citizens having the following qualifications :

- (a) Those who have had self-government training ;
- (b) Those who have passed the ordinary examination ;
- (c) Those who have held jobs of or above the delegated rank ;
- (d) Graduates of normal schools or schools higher than junior middle schools ;
- (e) Those who are meritorious in local public welfare affairs.

The date for the election of *hsiang* (or *chen*) chief shall be separately determined by law.

Article 32.—In the *hsiang* (or *chen*) there shall be four divisions in charge of civil affairs, police and defense matters, economic affairs and cultural matters, each having a division head and several clerks. There shall be a person assigned specially to census-taking. Such posts shall be filled separately by deputy *hsiang* (or *chen*) chiefs and teachers of *hsiang* (or *chen*) nucleus schools, and clerks may also be employed.

In localities where funds are deficient, the different divisions may be combined, or only clerks shall be employed.

Article 33.—The tenure of office of both the *hsiang* (or *chen*) chief and deputy chiefs is two years and they shall be eligible for re-election.

Article 34.—For the time being the *hsiang* (or *chen*) chief, the principal of the nucleus school and the commander of the *hsiang* (or *chen*) able-bodied men's corps may be one and the same man but in economically and educationally progressive places, the principal of the *hsiang* (or *chen*) nucleus school shall be in principle a full-time man.

Article 35.—Matters initiated directly by the *hsiang* (or *chen*) shall be approved by the *hsiang* (or *chen*) affairs council before execution.

Article 36.—The *hsiang* (or *chen*) affairs council shall be presided over by the *hsiang* (or *chen*) chief, and the division heads and clerks shall attend the council. The *pao* chiefs, when concerned with the affairs to be discussed in the council, may also be present.

Article 37.—The regulations for training the chief, deputy chiefs and staff members of the *hsiang* (or *chen*) office shall be separately determined by law.

#### CHAPTER VII.—HSIANG (OR CHEN) COUNCIL

Article 38.—Delegates of the *hsiang* (or *chen*) council shall be elected by the *pao* general council at the rate of two delegates from each *pao*.

Article 39.—The *hsiang* (or *chen*) chief, if elected by the *hsiang* (or *chen*) council, may serve as the chairman of the council.

Article 40.—The organization, powers and functions, and the methods of election of the *hsiang* (or *chen*) representative council shall be separately determined by law.

#### CHAPTER VIII.—HSIANG (OR CHEN) FINANCE

Article 41.—The receipts of the *hsiang* (or *chen*) come from the following :

- (a) Such income as authorized by law ;
- (b) Income from *hsiang* (or *chen*) property ;
- (c) Income from *hsiang* (or *chen*) public enterprises ;
- (d) Subsidies from superior organs ;
- (e) Provisional levies adopted by the *hsiang* (or *chen*) assembly, with the approval of the *hsien* government.

Article 42.—The *hsiang* (or *chen*) shall establish public property and enterprises according to regulations which shall be separately determined.

Article 43.—The *hsiang* (or *chen*) shall establish a *hsiang* (or *chen*) property preservation committee, the regulations governing which shall be separately determined.

Article 44.—The revenue and expenditure of *hsiang* (or *chen*) shall be made in general budgetary estimates by the *hsiang* (or *chen*) office and presented to the *hsien* government for approval and inclusion in the *hsien* general budgetary estimates.

#### CHAPTER IX.—PAO-CHIA

Article 45.—Each *pao* shall in principle have ten *chia*, but the number of constituent *chia* shall not be fewer than six or more than fifteen.

Article 46.—In densely populated places such as a village or a street which forms a natural and indivisible unit, two or three *pao* may jointly establish a people's school, a cooperative, a granary and other organs, and one of the *pao* chiefs shall be elected as the senior *pao* chief, but the able-bodied men's corps, however, shall still be organized on individual *pao* basis.

Article 47.—In each *pao* there shall be an office headed by a *pao* chief and a deputy to be elected by the *pao* general council from among its citizens having the following qualifications, and the *hsiang* (or *chen*) office shall submit the results of election to the *hsien* government for reference :

- (a) Graduates of normal or junior middle schools, or those who have equivalent educational standards ;
- (b) Those who have been government employees or served in educational or cultural organizations for over one year with meritorious records ;
- (c) Those who have undergone training ;
- (d) Those who have been engaged in public welfare affairs.

Pending the enforcement of election, the chief and deputy chief of the *pao* shall first be recommended by the *hsiang* (or *chen*) office and then submitted to the *hsien* government for appointment.

Article 48.—The tenure of office of the *pao* chief and deputy chief is two years, and they shall be eligible for re-election.

Article 49.—For the time being, the *pao* chief, the principal of the *pao* people's school and the commander of the *pao* able-bodied men's corps may be one and the same man, but in economically developed areas, the principal of the people's school shall be in principle a full-time worker.

The names of the *hsiang* (or *chen*) nucleus school and the *pao* people's school may be adopted according to laws now in force.

Article 50.—In the *pao* office there shall be from two to four clerks separately in charge of civil police and defense, economic, and cultural affairs. These posts shall be filled by the *pao* deputy chief and teachers in the people's school.

In the area where the fund is not sufficient to cover its expenses, only one clerk may be installed.

Article 51.—Regulations governing the training of the chief and deputy chief of the *pao* and the staff members of the *pao* office shall be separately determined.

Article 52.—Each household may send a delegate to the *pao* general council, the organization, powers and functions of which shall be separately determined.

Article 53.—Each *chia* shall in principle comprise ten households, but the number of households shall not be fewer than six or more than fifteen.

Article 54.—Each *chia* shall have a *chia* chief, who shall be elected by the household heads' council and reported by the *pao* office to the *hsiang* (or *chen*) office for reference. The regulations

governing the training of *chia* chiefs shall be separately determined.

Article 55.—In the *chia* there shall be a household heads' council, and whenever necessary, a *chia* residents' meeting may be held.

Article 56.—If the original names of the *pao* are *tsun* (village), *chieh* (street), *hsu* (fair), or *chang* (yard), they may retain their old names, but shall be gradually changed to *pao* for the sake of uniformity.

Article 57.—All other regulations concerning *pao* and *chia* shall be separately determined.

Article 58.—The compilation and investigation of *pao* and *chia* households shall be separately determined.

#### CHAPTER X.—ANNEX

Article 59.—The present Organizational Outline shall become effective on the date of its promulgation.

Article 60.—When the present Organizational Outline goes into effect, such parts of laws and orders as are contradictory with it shall be temporarily suspended.



# CHAPTER IV

## FOREIGN AFFAIRS

### Documents on Invasion and Puppet Regimes

Statement on Invasion

Note on Puppet Regime

Note on Japan-Wang "Treaty"

### China's Appeal to the League and Signatories of the Nine-Power Treaty

The Brussels Conference

Six League Council Sessions

### China Fights the Axis

Declaration of War on Japan

Declaration of War on Germany and Italy

(For the above documents and narrative, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.)

## THE UNITED NATIONS

### I. THE JANUARY 1, 1942

#### DECLARATION

China, The United States, Britain, the U.S.S.R. and 22 other anti-Axis nations signed a joint declaration in Washington, D.C., on January 1, 1942, pledging to use their full resources against the Axis and not to make separate armistice or peace with the enemy.

The signatories include China, Britain, the United States, the U.S.S.R., Australia, Belgium, Canada, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, the Dominican Republic, Salvador, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Luxemburg, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Poland, South Africa and Yugoslavia.

The text of the joint declaration reads:—

"The Governments signatory hereto, having subscribed to the common program of purposes and principles embodied in the joint declaration of the President of the United States and the Prime Minister of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, dated August 14, 1941, known as the Atlantic Charter, and being convinced that complete victory over their enemies is essential to decent life, liberty, independence and religious freedom and the preservation of their rights and justice in their own lands as well as in other lands, and that they are now engaged in a common struggle against savage and brutal forces seeking to subjugate the world, declare:

"First, each Government pledges itself to employ its full resources, military or economic, against those members of the Tripartite Pact and its adherents with whom such Government is at war.

"Second, each Government pledges itself to cooperate with the Government signatory hereto and not to make separate armistice or peace with the enemies.

"The foregoing declaration may be adhered to by other nations which are or which may be rendering material assistance and contributions in the struggle for victory over Hitlerism."

### II. DECLARATION AGAINST DISPOSSESSION

On January 5, 1943, the Chinese Government announced that it had joined with the governments of 16 other nations and with the French National Committee in declaring their solidarity and determination to do their utmost to defeat the method of dispossession practised by the governments with which they are at war. The declaration was announced in London on January 5.

The text of the declaration reads:—

"The Governments of the Union of South Africa, the United States of America, Australia, Belgium, Canada, China, the Czechoslovakian Republic, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Greece, India, Luxemburg, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, U.S.S.R., Yugoslavia, and the French National Committee hereby issue a formal warning to all concerned and in particular to persons in neutral countries that they intend to do their utmost to defeat the method of dispossession practised by the Governments with which they are at war against the countries and peoples whom they have so wantonly assaulted and despoiled. Accordingly the Governments making this declaration and the French National Committee reserve all their rights to declare invalid any transfers of, or dealings with, property, rights and interests of any description whatsoever which are or have been situated in the territories which have come under the occupation or control, direct or indirect,

of the Governments with which they are at war or which belong or have belonged to persons resident in such territories. This warning applies whether such transfers or dealings have taken the form of open looting or plunder or of transactions apparently legal in form even when they purport to be voluntarily effected. The Governments making this declaration and the French National Committee solemnly record their solidarity in this matter."

The Chinese Government proposed to add in the text after the second sentence a new proviso which reads:—"Without prejudice, however, to the liability of the Governments with which the Allied Nations are at war, to make compensation for the dispossession of the above mentioned property, rights and interest." At a later inter-Allied meeting held in London, it was decided that the Chinese amendment should be recorded in the proces-verbal attached to the Joint Declaration.

### III. THE QUEBEC CONFERENCE

The statement issued by President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Churchill on August 24, 1943, at the conclusion of the Quebec Conference, said in part:

"... the military discussions of the Chiefs of Staff have turned very largely upon the war against Japan and bringing effective aid to China. Dr. T. V. Soong, representing Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, was a party to the discussion. In this field as in the European field, the President and the Prime Minister were able to ratify and approve the unanimous recommendations of combined Chiefs of Staff."

### IV. DECLARATION ON GENERAL SECURITY

A four-power declaration on general security was signed by China, the United States, Great Britain and the U.S.S.R. in Moscow on October 30, 1943. Foo Ping-sheung, Ambassador to the U.S.S.R., signed for China. It reads as follows:

"The Governments of the United States of America, the United Kingdom, the Soviet Union and China:

"United in their determination in accordance with the declaration by the United Nations of January 1, 1942, and subsequent declarations, to continue hostilities against the Axis powers with which they respectively are at war until such powers have laid down their arms on the basis of unconditional surrender;

"Conscious of their responsibility to secure the liberation of themselves and the peoples allied with them from the menace of aggression;

"Recognizing the necessity of insuring a rapid and orderly transition from war to peace and of establishing and maintaining international peace and security with the least diversion of the world's humanity and economic resources for armaments;

"Jointly declare:

"1. That their united action will be pledged for the prosecution of the war against their respective enemies and will be continued for the organization and maintenance of peace and security;

"2. That those of them at war with a common enemy will act together in all matters relating to the surrender and disarmament of that enemy;

"3. That they will take all measures deemed by them to be necessary to provide against any violation of the terms imposed upon the enemy;

"4. That they recognize the necessity of establishing at the earliest practicable date a general international organization, based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all peace-loving nations, and open to membership by all such states, large and small, for the maintenance of international peace and security;

"5. That for the purpose of maintaining international peace and security pending the reestablishing of law and order and the inauguration of a system of general security they will consult with one another and as occasion requires with other members of the United Nations for joint action on behalf of the community of nations.

"6. That after the termination of hostilities they will not employ their military forces within the territories of other states, except to complement the purpose envisaged in this declaration and after joint consultation.

"7. That they will confer and co-operate with one another and with other members of the United Nations to bring about a practicable general agreement with respect to the regulation of armaments in the postwar period."

### V. THE CAIRO STATEMENT

In November, 1943, President Chiang Kai-shek, President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Churchill, together with their respective military and diplomatic advisers, met and conferred at Cairo. The following general statement was issued:

"The several military missions have agreed upon future military operations against Japan. They covet no gain for themselves and have no thought of territorial expansion. It is their purpose that Japan shall be stripped of all the islands in the Pacific which she has seized or occupied since the beginning of the first World War in 1914, and that all the territories Japan has stolen from the Chinese, such as Manchuria, Formosa, and the Pescadores, shall be restored to the Republic of China. Japan will also be expelled from all other territories which she has taken by violence and greed. The aforesaid three great powers, mindful of the enslavement of the people of Korea, are determined that in due course Korea shall become free and independent.

"With these objects in view the three Allies, in harmony with those of the United Nations at war with Japan, will continue to persevere in the serious and prolonged operations necessary to procure the unconditional surrender of Japan."

#### VI. THE POTSDAM PROCLAMATION

On July 26, 1945, during the Potsdam Conference, President Truman and Prime Minister Churchill, with full concurrence of President Chiang Kai-shek, issued a joint proclamation in the name of Truman, Chiang, and Churchill calling upon Japan to surrender unconditionally or to face prompt and utter destruction. The text of the proclamation reads:

"1. We, the President of the United States, the President of the National Government of the Republic of China and the Prime Minister of Great Britain, representing the hundreds of millions of our countrymen, have conferred and agreed that Japan shall be given an opportunity to end this war.

"2. The prodigious land, sea and air forces of the United States, the British Empire and China are many times reinforced. Their armies and air fleets from the west are poised to strike the final blows upon Japan. Their military power is sustained and inspired by the determination of all the Allied Nations to prosecute the war against Japan until she ceases to resist.

"3. The result of the futile and senseless German resistance to the might of the aroused free peoples of the world stands forth in awful clarity as an example to the people of Japan. The might that now converges on Japan is immeasurably greater than that which, when applied to the resisting Nazis, necessarily laid waste the lands, the

industry and the method of life of the whole German people. The full application of our military power, backed by our resolve, will win the inevitable and complete destruction of the Japanese armed forces and just as inevitably the utter destruction of the Japanese homeland.

"4. The time has come for Japan to decide whether she will continue to be controlled by those self-willed militaristic advisers whose unintelligent calculations have brought the Empire of Japan to the threshold of annihilation, or whether she will follow the path of reason.

"5. Following are our terms. We will not deviate from them. There are no alternatives. We shall brook no delay.

"6. There must be eliminated for all time the authority and influence of those who have deceived and misled the people of Japan into embarking on world conquest, for we insist that a new order of peace, security and justice will be impossible until irresponsible militarism is driven from the world.

"7. Until such a new order is established and until there is convincing proof that Japan's war-making power is destroyed, Japanese territory to be designated by the Allies shall be occupied to secure the achievement of the basic objectives we are here setting forth.

"8. The terms of the Cairo Declaration shall be carried out and Japanese sovereignty shall be limited to the Island of Honsu, Hokkaido, Kyushu, and such minor islands as we determine.

"9. The Japanese military forces, after being completely disarmed, shall be permitted to return to their homes with the opportunity to lead peaceful productive lives.

"10. We do not intend that the Japanese shall be enslaved as a race or destroyed as a nation, but stern justice shall be meted out to all war criminals, including those who have visited cruelties upon our prisoners. The Japanese Government shall remove all obstacles to the revival and strengthening of democratic tendencies among the Japanese people. Freedom of speech, of religion, and of thought, as well as respect for the human rights, shall be established.

"11. Japan shall be permitted to maintain such industries as will sustain her economy and permit the exaction of just reparations in kind, but not those which would enable her to rearm for war. To this end, access to, as



distinguished from control of, raw materials shall be permitted. Eventual Japanese participation in world trade relations shall be permitted.

"12. The occupying forces of the Allies shall be withdrawn from Japan as soon as these objectives have been accomplished and there has been established in accordance with the freely expressed will of the Japanese people a peacefully inclined and responsible government.

"13. We call upon the Government of Japan to proclaim now the unconditional surrender of all Japanese armed forces, and to provide proper and adequate assurances of their good faith in such action. The alternative for Japan is prompt and utter destruction."

#### VII. UNITED NATIONS POSTWAR CONFERENCES

*United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Conference*—China participated in the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Conference held in America in January, 1943. As a result of the conference a United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration was created. P. W. Kuo, Chinese vice-minister of finance, was made deputy-director of the administration and T. F. Tsiang, Chinese chief delegate to the conference, was elected chairman of the Far Eastern Regional Committee of the Administration.

*United Nations Food Conference*.—China participated in the United Nations Food Conference held in May-June, 1943, in America. The Chinese Delegation comprised P. W. Kuo, vice-minister of finance (head of delegation); Dr. J. Heng Liu, former director of the National Health Administration; Tsou Ping-wen, former deputy-director of the Foreign Trade Commission; Yang Hsi-chih of the Ministry of Food; and Shen Tsung-han and Chao Lien-fang, agricultural experts.

*United Nations War Crimes Commission*.—The United Nations War Crimes Commission was established in London on January 18, 1944. A Far Eastern and Pacific Sub-Commission was established in Chungking on November 29, 1944. The nations participating in the Sub-Commission totalled 11, including China, United States, Great Britain, France, India, Netherlands, Australia, and Belgium. China was elected chairman of the Sub-Commission.

*United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference*—China participated in the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference held in June, 1944, at Bretton

Woods in America. H. H. Kung, then vice-president of the Executive Yuan and concurrently minister of finance, was head of the Chinese Delegation. China was appointed one of the 12 executive directors of the proposed International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. She is also to contribute US\$550,000,000 to the US\$8,800,000,000 monetary fund.

*International Aviation Conference*—China participated in the International Aviation Conference held in November, 1944, in Chicago. The Chinese Delegation comprised Chang Kia-ngau, former minister of communications, and Air Major-General Mao Pang-chu. Decisions were made in connection with technical standards and international civil aviation agreement.

*Dumbarton Oaks Conference*—China participated in the second phase of the Dumbarton Oaks Conference for the preparation of the conference on an international security organization. The Conference was held in September-October, 1944, in America. The Chinese Delegation included Wellington Koo (head of delegation) ambassador to Great Britain; Wei Tao-ming, ambassador to the United States; and Victor Hoo, vice-minister of foreign affairs.

*United Nations Conference on International Organization*—China participated in the United Nations Conference on International Organization held in April-June, 1945, in San Francisco. The Chinese Delegation, headed by T. V. Soong, president of the Executive Yuan, had ten members. Besides Dr. Soong, they were Wellington Koo, ambassador to Great Britain; Wei Tao-ming, ambassador to the United States; Wang Chung-hui, member of the Presidium of the People's Political Council; Miss Wu Yi-fang, member of the Presidium of the People's Political Council; Li Hwang, member of the Presidium of the P.P.C.; and Carson Chang, Tung Pi-wu, Hu Lin, members of the P.P.C.; and Hu Shih, well-known scholar.

China was one of the sponsor nations to the Conference. The invitation, which was announced in a communique on March 5, 1945, reads as follows:

"The Government of the United States of America, on behalf of itself and of the Governments of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and the Republic of China, invites the Government of.....to send representatives to a conference of the United Nations to be held on April 25, 1945, at San Francisco in the United States of America to prepare

a Charter for a General International Organization for the maintenance of international peace and security.

"The above named Governments suggest that the Conference consider, as affording a basis for such a Charter, the proposals for the establishment of a general international organization, which were made public last October as a result of the Dumbarton Oaks Conference, and which have now been supplemented by the following provisions for Section C of Chapter VI:

"C. Voting: 1. Each member of the Security Council should have one vote. 2. Decisions of the Security Council on procedural matters should be made by an affirmative vote of seven members. 3. Decisions of the Security Council on all other matters should be made by an affirmative vote of seven members including the concurring votes of the permanent members; providing that, in decisions made under Chapter VIII, Section A, and under the second sentence of paragraph 1 of Chapter VIII, Section C, party to a dispute should abstain from voting."

"Further information as to arrangements will be transmitted subsequently. In the event that the Government of . . . desires in advance of the conference to present views or comments concerning the proposals, the Government of the United States of America will be pleased to transmit such views and comments to the other participating Governments."

After a prolonged discussion, the participating nations finally signed the Charter of the United Nations on June 26, 1945. The Chinese Delegation was the first one to sign and the signing of the Chinese Delegation was done in Chinese with Chinese writing paraphernalia. The text of the Charter reads:

### CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS

We the peoples of the United Nations, determined to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war, which twice in our lifetime has brought untold sorrow to mankind; and

To reaffirm faith in fundamental human rights, in the dignity and worth of the human person, in the equal rights of men and women and of nations large and small; and

To establish conditions under which justice and respect for the obligations arising from treaties and other sources of international law can be maintained; and

To promote social progress and better standards of life in larger freedom, and for these ends to practise tolerance and live together in peace with one another as good neighbors; and

To unite our strength to maintain international peace and security; and

To insure the acceptance of principles and the institution of methods, to insure that armed force shall not be used, save in the common interest; and

To employ international machinery for the promotion of economic and social advancement of all peoples, have resolved to combine our efforts to accomplish these aims.

Accordingly, our respective Governments, through representatives assembled in the City of San Francisco, who have exhibited their full powers found to be in good and due form, have agreed to the present Charter of the United Nations and do hereby establish an international organization to be known as the United Nations.

#### CHAPTER I. PURPOSES AND PRINCIPLES

Article 1.—The Purposes of the United Nations are:

(1) To maintain international peace and security, and to that end: to take effective measures for the prevention and removal of threats to the peace and for the suppression of acts of aggression or other breaches of the peace, and to bring about by peaceful means, and in conformity with the principles of justice and international law, adjustment or settlement of international disputes or situations which might lead to a breach of the peace;

(2) To develop friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and to take other appropriate measures to strengthen universal peace;

(3) To achieve international cooperation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural, or humanitarian character, and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion; and

(4) To be a center for harmonizing the actions of nations in the attainment of these common ends.

Article 2.—The Organization and its Members, in pursuit of the Purposes stated in Article 1, shall act in accordance with the following Principles:

(1) The Organization is based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all its Members;

(2) All Members, in order to ensure to all of them the rights and benefits resulting from membership, shall fulfil in good faith the obligations assumed by them in accordance with the present Charter;

(3) All Members shall settle their international disputes by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security, and justice, are not endangered;

(4) All Members shall refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any state, or in any other manner inconsistent with the Purposes of the United Nations;

(5) All Members shall give the United Nations every assistance in any action it takes in accordance with the present Charter, and shall refrain from giving assistance to any state against which the United Nations are taking preventive or enforcement action;

(6) The Organization shall ensure that states which are not Members of the United Nations act in accordance with these Principles so far as may be necessary for the maintenance of international peace and security;

(7) Nothing contained in the present Charter shall authorize the United Nations to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state or shall require the Members to submit such matters to settlement under the present Charter; but this principle shall not prejudice the application of enforcement measures under Chapter VII.

## CHAPTER II. MEMBERSHIP

Article 3.—The original Members of the United Nations shall be the states which, having participated in the United Nations Conference on International Organization at San Francisco, or having previously signed the Declaration by the United Nations of January 1, 1942, sign the present Charter and ratify it in accordance with Article 110.

Article 4.—(1) Membership in the United Nations is open to all other peace-loving states which accept the obligations contained in the present Charter and, in the judgment of the Organization, are able and willing to carry out these obligations.

(2) The admission of any such state to membership in the United Nations

will be effected by a decision of the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council.

Article 5.—A member of the United Nations against which preventive or enforcement action has been taken by the Security Council may be suspended from the exercise of the rights and privileges of membership by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council. The exercise of these rights and privileges may be restored by the Security Council.

Article 6.—A Member of the United Nations who has persistently violated the Principles contained in the present Charter may be expelled from the Organization by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council.

## CHAPTER III. ORGANS

Article 7.—(1) There are established as the principal organs of the United Nations: a General Assembly, a Security Council, an Economic and Social Council, a Trusteeship Council, an International Court of Justice, and a Secretariat.

(2) Such subsidiary organs as may be found necessary may be established in accordance with the present Charter.

Article 8.—The United Nations shall place no restrictions on the eligibility of men and women to participate in any capacity and under conditions of equality in its principal and subsidiary organs.

## CHAPTER IV. THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY COMPOSITION

Article 9.—(1) The General Assembly shall consist of all the Members of the United Nations.

(2) Each Member shall have not more than five representatives in the General Assembly.

## FUNCTIONS AND POWERS

Article 10.—The General Assembly may discuss any questions or any matters within the scope of the present Charter or relating to the powers and functions of any organs provided for in the present Charter, and, except as provided for in Article 12, may make recommendations to the Members of the United Nations or to the Security Council or to both on any such questions or matters.

Article 11.—(1) The General Assembly may consider the general principles of cooperation in the maintenance of international peace and security, including the principles governing disarmament and the regulation of armament, and may make



recommendations with regard to such principles to the Members or to the Security Council or to both.

(2) The General Assembly may discuss any questions relating to the maintenance of international peace and security brought before it by any Member of the United Nations, or by the Security Council, or by a state which is not a Member of the United Nations, in accordance with Article 35, paragraph two, and, except as provided in Article 12, may make recommendations with regard to any such questions to the state or states concerned or to the Security Council or to both. Any such question on which action is necessary shall be referred to the Security Council by the General Assembly either before or after discussion.

(3) The General Assembly may call the attention of the Security Council to situations which are likely to endanger international peace and security.

(4) The powers of the General Assembly set forth in this Article shall not limit the general scope of Article 10.

Article 12.—(1) While the Security Council is exercising in respect of any dispute or situation the functions assigned to it in the present Charter, the General Assembly shall not make any recommendation with regard to that dispute or situation unless the Security Council so requests.

(2) The Secretary-General, with the consent of the Security Council, shall notify the General Assembly at each session of any matters relative to the maintenance of international peace and security which are being dealt with by the Security Council and shall similarly notify the General Assembly, or the Members of the United Nations if the General Assembly is not in session, immediately the Security Council ceases to deal with such matters.

Article 13.—(1) The General Assembly shall initiate studies and make recommendations for the purpose of:

- (a) Promoting international co-operation in the political field and encouraging the progressive development of international law and its codification;
- (b) Promoting international co-operation in the economic, social, cultural, educational, and health fields, and assisting in the realization of human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion.

(2) The further responsibilities, functions, and powers of the General Assembly with respect to matters mentioned in paragraph one (b) above are set forth in Chapters IX and X.

Article 14.—Subject to the provisions of Article 12, the General Assembly may recommend measures for the peaceful adjustment of any situation, regardless of origin, which it deems likely to impair the general welfare or friendly relations among nations, including situations resulting from a violation of the provisions of the present Charter setting forth the Purpose and Principles.

Article 15.—(1) The General Assembly shall receive and consider annual and special reports from the Security Council; these reports shall include an account of the measures that the Security Council has decided upon or taken to maintain international peace and security.

(2) The General Assembly shall receive and consider reports from the other organs of the United Nations.

Article 16.—The General Assembly shall perform such functions with respect to the international trusteeship system as are assigned to it under Chapters XII and XIII, including the approval of the trusteeship agreements for areas not designated as strategic.

Article 17.—(1) The General Assembly shall consider and approve the budget of the Organization.

(2) The expenses of the Organization shall be borne by the Members as apportioned by the General Assembly.

(3) The General Assembly shall consider and approve any financial and budgetary arrangements with specialized agencies referred to in Article 57 and shall examine the administrative budgets of such specialized agencies with a view to making recommendations to the agencies concerned.

#### VOTING

Article 18.—(1) Each member of the General Assembly shall have one vote.

(2) Decisions of the General Assembly on important questions shall be made by a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting. These questions shall include: recommendations with respect to the maintenance of international peace and security, the election of the non-permanent members of the Security Council, the election of the members of the Economic and Social Council, the election of members of the Trusteeship Council in accordance with paragraph one (c) of Article 86, the admission of new Members to the United Nations, the suspension of the rights and privileges

of membership, the expulsion of Members, questions relating to the operation of the trusteeship system, and budgetary questions.

(3) Decisions on other questions, including the determination of additional categories of questions to be decided by a two-thirds majority, shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting.

Article 19.—A Member of the United Nations which is in arrears in the payment of its financial contributions to the Organization shall have no vote in the General Assembly, if the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contributions due from it for the preceding two full years. The General Assembly may, nevertheless, permit such a Member to vote if it is satisfied that the failure to pay is due to conditions beyond the control of the Member.

#### PROCEDURE

Article 20.—The General Assembly shall meet in regular annual sessions and in such special sessions as occasion may require. Special sessions shall be convoked by the Secretary-General at the request of the Security Council or of a majority of the Members of the United Nations.

Article 21.—The General Assembly shall adopt its own rules of procedure. It shall elect its president for each session.

Article 22.—The General Assembly may establish such subsidiary organs as it deems necessary for the performance of its functions.

#### CHAPTER V. THE SECURITY COUNCIL COMPOSITION

Article 23.—(1) The Security Council shall consist of eleven members of the United Nations. The Republic of China, France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America shall be permanent members of the Security Council. The General Assembly shall elect six other members of the United Nations to be non-permanent members of the Security Council, due regard being specially paid, in the first instance to the contribution of Members of the United Nations to the maintenance of international peace and security and to the other purposes of the Organization, and also to equitable geographical distribution.

(2) The non-permanent members of the Security Council shall be elected for a term of two years. In the first

election of the non-permanent members, however, three shall be chosen for a term of one year. A retiring member shall not be eligible for immediate re-election.

(3) Each member of the Security Council shall have one representative.

#### FUNCTIONS AND POWERS

Article 24.—(1) In order to ensure prompt and effective action by the United Nations, its members confer on the Security Council primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, and agree that in carrying out its duties under this responsibility the Security Council acts on their behalf.

(2) In discharging these duties the Security Council shall act in accordance with the Purposes and Principles of the United Nations. The specific powers granted to the Security Council for the discharge of these duties are laid down in Chapters VI, VII, VIII and XII.

(3) The Security Council shall submit annual and, when necessary, special reports to the General Assembly for its consideration.

Article 25.—The Members of the United Nations agree to accept and carry out the decisions of the Security Council in accordance with the present Charter.

Article 26.—In order to promote the establishment and maintenance of international peace and security with the least diversion for armaments of the world's human and economic resources, the Security Council shall be responsible for formulating, with the assistance of the Military Staff Committee referred to in Article 47, plans to be submitted to the Members of the United Nations for the establishment of a system for the regulation of armaments.

#### VOTING

Article 27.—(1) Each member of the Security Council shall have one vote.

(2) Decisions of the Security Council on procedural matters shall be made by an affirmative vote of seven members.

(3) Decisions of the Security Council on all other matters shall be made by an affirmative vote of seven members including the concurring votes of the permanent members; provided that, in decisions under Chapter VI, and under paragraph three of Article 52, a party to a dispute shall abstain from voting.

## PROCEDURE

Article 28.—(1) The Security Council shall be so organized as to be able to function continuously. Each member of the Security Council shall for this purpose be represented at all times at the seat of the organization.

(2) The Security Council shall hold periodic meetings at which each of its members may, if it so desires, be represented by a member of the government or by some other specially designated representative.

(3) The Security Council may hold meetings at such places other than the seat of the Organization as in its judgment will best facilitate its work.

Article 29.—The Security Council may establish such subsidiary organs as it deems necessary for the performance of its functions.

Article 30.—The Security Council shall adopt its own rules of procedure, including the method of selecting its President.

Article 31.—Any Member of the United Nations which is not a member of the Security Council may participate, without vote, in the discussion of any question brought before the Security Council whenever the latter considers that the interests of that Member are specially affected.

Article 32.—Any Member of the United Nations which is not a member of the Security Council or any state which is not a Member of the United Nations, if it is party to a dispute under consideration by the Security Council, shall be invited to participate, without vote, in the discussion relating to the dispute. The Security Council shall lay down such conditions as it deems just for the participation of a state which is not a Member of the United Nations.

## CHAPTER VI. PACIFIC SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES

Article 33.—(1) The parties to any dispute, the continuance of which is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security, shall, first of all, seek a solution by negotiation, enquiry, mediation, conciliation, arbitration, judicial settlement, resort to regional agencies or arrangements, or other peaceful means of their own choice.

(2) The Security Council shall, when it deems necessary, call upon the parties to settle their dispute by such means.

Article 34.—The Security Council may investigate any dispute, or any situation which might lead to international friction or give rise to a dispute, in order to deter-

mine whether the continuance of the dispute or situation is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security.

Article 35.—(1) Any Member of the United Nations may bring any dispute or any situation of the nature referred to in Article 34, to the attention of the Security Council or of the General Assembly.

(2) A state which is not a Member of the United Nations may bring to the attention of the Security Council or of the General Assembly any dispute to which it is a party if it accepts in advance, for the purpose of the dispute, the obligations of pacific settlement provided in the present Charter.

(3) The proceedings of the General Assembly in respect of matters brought to its attention under this article will be subject to the provisions of Articles 11 and 12.

Article 36.—(1) The Security Council may, at any stage of a dispute of the nature referred to in Article 33 or of a situation of like nature, recommend appropriate procedures or methods of adjustment.

(2) The Security Council should take into consideration any procedures for the settlement of the dispute which have already been adopted by the parties.

(3) In making recommendation under this Article the Security Council should also take into consideration that legal disputes should as a general rule be referred by the parties to the International Court of Justice in accordance with the provisions of the Statute of the Court.

Article 37.—(1) Should the parties to a dispute of the nature referred to in Article 33 fail to settle it by the means indicated in that Article, they shall refer it to the Security Council.

(2) If the Security Council deems that the continuance of the dispute is in fact likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security, it shall decide whether to take action under Article 36 or to recommend such terms of settlement as it may consider appropriate.

Article 38.—Without prejudice to the provisions of Articles 33 to 37, the Security Council may, if all the parties to any dispute so request, make recommendations to the parties with a view to a pacific settlement of the dispute.



**CHAPTER VII. ACTION WITH RESPECT  
TO THREATS TO THE PEACE, BREACHES  
OF THE PEACE, AND ACTS OF  
AGGRESSION**

**Article 39.**—The Security Council shall determine the existence of any threat to the peace, breach of the peace, or act of aggression and shall make recommendations, or decide what measures shall be taken in accordance with Articles 41 and 42, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

**Article 40.**—In order to prevent an aggravation of the situation, the Security Council may, before making the recommendations or deciding upon the measures provided for in Article 39, call upon the parties concerned to comply with such provisional measures as it deems necessary or desirable. Such provisional measures shall be without prejudice to the rights, claims, or position of the parties concerned. The Security Council shall duly take account of failure to comply with such provisional measures.

**Article 41.**—The Security Council may decide what measures not involving the use of armed force are to be employed to give effect to its decisions, and it may call upon the Members of the United Nations to apply such measures. These may include complete or partial interruption of economic relations and of rail, sea, air, postal, telegraphic, radio, and other means of communication, and the severance of diplomatic relations.

**Article 42.**—Should the Security Council consider that measures provided for in Article 41 would be inadequate or have proved to be inadequate, it may take such action by air, sea, or land forces as may be necessary to maintain or restore international peace and security. Such actions may include demonstrations, blockade, and other operations by air, sea, or land forces of Members of the United Nations.

**Article 43.**—(1) All Members of the United Nations, in order to contribute to the maintenance of international peace and security, undertake to make available to the Security Council, on its call and in accordance with a special agreement or agreements, armed forces, assistance, and facilities, including rights of passage, necessary for the purpose of maintaining international peace and security.

(2) Such agreement or agreements shall govern the numbers and types of forces, their degree of readiness and general location, and the nature of the facilities and assistance to be provided.

(3) The agreement or agreements shall be negotiated as soon as possible on the initiative of the Security Council. They shall be concluded between the Security Council and Members or between the Security Council and groups of Members and shall be subject to ratification by the signatory states in accordance with their constitutional processes.

**Article 44.**—When the Security Council has decided to use force it shall, before calling upon a Member not represented on it to provide armed forces in fulfilment of the obligations assumed under Article 43, invite that Member, if the Member so desires, to participate in the decisions of the Security Council concerning the employment of contingents of that Member's armed forces.

**Article 45.**—In order to enable the United Nations to take urgent military measures, Members shall hold immediately available national air-force contingents for combined international enforcement action. The strength and degree of readiness of these contingents and plans for their combined action shall be determined, within the limits laid down in the special agreement or agreements referred to in Article 43, by the Security Council with the assistance of the Military Staff Committee.

**Article 46.**—Plans for the application of armed forces shall be made by the Security Council with the assistance of the Military Staff Committee.

**Article 47.**—(1) There shall be established a Military Staff Committee to advise and assist the Security Council on all questions relating to the Security Council's military requirements for the maintenance of international peace and security, the employment and command of forces placed at its disposal, the regulation of armaments, and possible disarmament.

(2) The Military Staff Committee shall consist of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives. Any Member of the United Nations not permanently represented on the Committee shall be invited by the Committee to be associated with it when the efficient discharge of the Committee's responsibilities requires the participation of that Member in its work.

(3) The Military Staff Committee shall be responsible under the Security Council for the strategic direction of any armed forces placed at the disposal of the Security Council. Questions relating to the command of such forces shall be worked out subsequently.

(4) The Military Staff Committee, with the authorization of the Security Council and after consultation with appropriate regional agencies, may establish regional sub-committees.

Article 48.—(1) The action required to carry out the decisions of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security shall be taken by all the Members of the United Nations or by some of them, as the Security Council may determine.

(2) Such decisions shall be carried out by the Members of the United Nations directly and through their action in the appropriate international agencies of which they are members.

Article 49.—The Members of the United Nations shall join in affording mutual assistance in carrying out the measures decided upon by the Security Council.

Article 50.—If preventive or enforcement measures against any state are taken by the Security Council, any other state, whether a Member of the United Nations or not, which finds itself confronted with special economic problems arising from the carrying out of those measures, shall have the right to consult the Security Council with regard to a solution of those problems.

Article 51.—Nothing in the present Charter shall impair the inherent right of individual or collective self-defense if an armed attack occurs against a Member of the United Nations, until the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to maintain international peace and security. Measures taken by Members in the exercise of this right of self-defense shall be immediately reported to the Security Council and shall not in any way affect the authority and responsibility of the Security Council under the present Charter to take at any time such action as it deems necessary in order to maintain or restore international peace and security.

#### CHAPTER VIII. REGIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Article 52.—(1) Nothing in the present Charter precludes the existence of regional arrangements or agencies for dealing with such matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security as are appropriate for regional action, provided that such arrangements or agencies and their activities are consistent with the Purposes and Principles of the United Nations.

(2) The Members of the United Nations entering into such arrangements or constituting such agencies shall make every effort to achieve pacific settlement of local disputes through such regional

arrangements or by such regional agencies before referring them to the Security Council.

(3) The Security Council shall encourage the development of pacific settlement of local disputes through such regional arrangements or by such regional agencies either on the initiative of the states concerned or by reference from the Security Council.

(4) This Article in no way impairs the application of Articles 34 and 35.

Article 53.—(1) The Security Council shall, where appropriate, utilize such regional arrangements or agencies for enforcement action under its authority. But no enforcement action shall be taken under regional arrangements or by regional agencies without the authorization of the Security Council, with the exception of measures against any enemy state, as defined in paragraph two of this Article, provided for pursuant to Article 107 or in regional arrangements directed against renewal of aggressive policy on the part of any such state, until such time as the Organization may, on request of the Governments concerned, be charged with the responsibility for preventing further aggression by such a state.

(2) The term "enemy state" as used in paragraph one of this Article applies to any state which during the Second World War has been an enemy of any signatory of the present Charter.

Article 54.—The Security Council shall at all times be kept fully informed of the activities undertaken or in contemplation under regional arrangements or by regional agencies for the maintenance of international peace and security.

#### CHAPTER IX. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COOPERATION

Article 55.—With a view to the creation of conditions of stability and well-being which are necessary for peaceful and friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, the United Nations shall promote:

- (a) Higher standards of living, full employment, and conditions of economic and social progress and development;
- (b) Solutions of international economic, social, health, and related problems; and international cultural and educational co-operations;
- (c) Universal respect for, and observance of, human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion.

Article 56.—All Members shall pledge themselves to take joint and separate action in cooperation with the Organization for the achievement of the purpose set forth in Article 55.

Article 57.—(1) The various specialized agencies, established by inter-governmental agreement and having wide international responsibilities, as defined in their basic instruments, in economic, social, cultural, educational, health, and related fields, shall be brought into relationship with the United Nations in accordance with the provisions of Article 63.

(2) Such agencies thus brought into relationship with the United Nations are hereinafter referred to as specialized agencies.

Article 58.—The Organization shall make recommendations for the coordination of the policies and activities of the specialized agencies.

Article 59.—The Organization shall, where appropriate, initiate negotiations among the states concerned for the creation of any new specialized agencies required for the accomplishment of the purposes set forth in Article 55.

Article 60.—Responsibility for the discharge of the functions of the Organization set forth in this chapter shall be vested in the General Assembly and, under the authority of the General Assembly, in the Economic and Social Council, which shall have for this purpose the powers set forth in Chapter X.

## CHAPTER X. THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

### COMPOSITION

Article 61.—(1) The Economic and Social Council shall consist of eighteen members of the United Nations elected by the General Assembly.

(2) Subject to the provisions of paragraph three, six members of the Economic and Social Council shall be elected each year for a term of three years. A retiring member shall be eligible for immediate re-election.

(3) At the first election, eighteen members of the Economic and Social Council shall be chosen, the term of office of six members so chosen shall expire at the end of one year, and of six other members at the end of two years, in accordance with arrangements made by the General Assembly.

(4) Each member of the Economic and Social Council shall have one representa-

### FUNCTIONS AND POWERS

Article 62.—(1) The Economic and Social Council may make or initiate studies and reports with respect to international, economic, social, cultural, educational, health, and related matters and may make recommendations with respect to any such matters to the General Assembly, to the Members of the United Nations, and to the specialized agencies concerned.

(2) It may make recommendations for the purpose of promoting respect for, and observance of, human rights and fundamental freedoms for all.

(3) It may prepare draft conventions for submission to the General Assembly, with respect to matters falling within its competence.

(4) It may call, in accordance with the rules prescribed by the United Nations, international conferences on matters falling within its competence.

Article 63.—(1) The Economic and Social Council may enter into agreements with any of the agencies referred to in Article 57, defining the terms on which the agency concerned shall be brought into relationship with the United Nations. Such agreements shall be subject to approval by the General Assembly.

(2) It may coordinate the activities of the specialized agencies through consultation with and recommendations to such agencies and through recommendations to the General Assembly and to the Members of the United Nations.

Article 64.—(1) The Economic and Social Council may take appropriate steps to obtain regular reports from the specialized agencies. It may make arrangements with the Members of the United Nations and with the specialized agencies to obtain reports on the steps taken to give effect to its own recommendations and to recommendations on matters falling within its competence made by the General Assembly.

(2) It may communicate its observations on these reports to the General Assembly.

Article 65.—The Economic and Social Council may furnish information to the Security Council and shall assist the Security Council upon its request.

Article 66.—(1) The Economic and Social Council shall perform such functions as fall within its competence in connection with the carrying out of the recommendations of the General Assembly.



(2) It may, with the approval of the General Assembly, perform services at the request of specialized agencies.

(3) It shall perform such other functions as are specified elsewhere in the present Charter or as may be assigned to it by the General Assembly.

#### VOTING

Article 67.—(1) Each member of the Economic and Social Council shall have one vote.

(2) The decisions of the Economic and Social Council shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting.

#### PROCEDURE

Article 68.—The Economic and Social Council shall set up commissions in economic and social fields and for the promotion of human rights, and such other commissions as may be required for the performance of its functions.

Article 69.—The Economic and Social Council shall invite any Member of the United Nations to participate, without vote, in its deliberations on any matter of particular concern to that Member.

Article 70.—The Economic and Social Council may make arrangements for representatives of the specialized agencies to participate, without vote, in its deliberations and in those of the commissions established by it, and for its representatives to participate in the deliberations of the specialized agencies.

Article 71.—The Economic and Social Council may make suitable arrangements for consultation with non-governmental organizations which are concerned with matters within its competence. Such arrangements may be made with international organizations and, where appropriate, with national organizations after consultation with the Member of the United Nations concerned.

Article 72.—(1) The Economic and Social Council shall adopt its own rules of procedure, including the method of selecting its President.

(2) The Economic and Social Council shall meet as required in accordance with its rules, which shall include provision for the convening of meetings on the request of a majority of its members.

#### CHAPTER XI. DECLARATION REGARDING NON-SELF-GOVERNING TERRITORIES

Article 73.—Members of the United Nations which have or assume responsibilities for the administration of

territories whose peoples have not yet attained a full measure of self-government, recognize the principle that the interests of the inhabitants of these territories are paramount, and accept as a sacred trust the obligation to promote to the utmost, within the system of international peace and security established by the present Charter, the well-being of the inhabitants of these territories, and, to this end :

- (a) To ensure, with due respect for the culture of the peoples concerned, the political, economic, social, and educational advancement, their just treatment, and their protection against abuses ;
- (b) To develop self-government, to take due account of the political aspirations of the peoples, and to assist them in the progressive development of their free political institutions, according to the particular circumstances of each territory and its peoples and their varying stages of advancement ;
- (c) To further international peace and security ;
- (d) To promote constructive measures of development, to encourage research, and to co-operate with one another and, when and where appropriate, with specialized international bodies with a view to the practical achievement of the social, economic, and scientific purposes set forth in this Article ; and
- (e) To transmit regularly to the Secretary-General for information purposes, subject to such limitation as security and constitutional considerations may require, statistical and other information of a technical nature relating to economic, social, and educational conditions in the territories for which they are respectively responsible other than those territories to which Chapters XII and XIII apply.

Article 74.—Members of the United Nations also agree that their policy in respect of the territories to which this Chapter applies, no less than in respect of their metropolitan areas, must be based on the general principle of good neighborliness ; due account being taken of the interests and well-being of the rest of the world, in social, economic, and commercial matters.

## CHAPTER XII. INTERNATIONAL TRUSTEESHIP SYSTEM

Article 75.—The United Nations shall establish under its authority an international trusteeship system for the administration and supervision of such territories as may be placed thereunder by subsequent individual agreements. These territories are hereinafter referred to as trust territories.

Article 76.—The basic objectives of the trusteeship system, in accordance with the Purposes of the United Nations laid down in Article 1, of the present Charter, shall be :

- (a) To further international peace and security ;
- (b) To promote the political, economic, social, and educational advancement of the inhabitants of the trust territories, and their progressive development towards self-government or independence as may be appropriate to the particular circumstances of each territory and its peoples and the freely expressed wishes of the peoples concerned, and as may be provided by the terms of each trusteeship agreement ;
- (c) To encourage respect for human rights and other fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion, and to encourage recognition of the interdependence of the people of the world ; and
- (d) To ensure equal treatment in social, economic, and commercial matters for all Members of the United Nations and their nationals, and also equal treatment for the latter in the administration of justice, without prejudice to the attainment of the foregoing objectives and subject to the provisions of Article 80.

Article 77.—(1) The trusteeship system shall apply to such territories in the following categories as may be placed thereunder by means of trusteeship agreements :

- (a) Territories now held under mandate ;
- (b) Territories which may be detached from enemy states as a result of the Second World War ; and
- (c) Territories voluntarily placed under the system by states responsible for their administration.

(2) It will be a matter for subsequent agreement as to which territories in the foregoing categories will be brought under the trusteeship system and upon what terms.

Article 78.—The trusteeship system shall not apply to territories which have become Members of the United Nations, relationship among which shall be based on respect for the principle of sovereign equality.

Article 79.—The terms of trusteeship for each territory to be placed under the trusteeship system, including any alteration or amendment, shall be agreed upon by the states directly concerned, including the mandatory power in the case of territories held under mandate by a Member of the United Nations, and shall be approved as provided for in Articles 83 and 85.

Article 80.—(1) Except as may be agreed upon in individual trusteeship agreements, made under Articles 77, 79 and 81, placing each territory under the trusteeship system, and until such agreements have been concluded, nothing in this Chapter shall be construed in or of itself to alter in any manner the rights whatsoever of any states or any peoples or the terms of existing international instruments to which Members of the United Nations may respectively be parties.

(2) Paragraph one of this Article shall not be interpreted as giving grounds for delay or postponement of the negotiation and conclusion of agreement for placing mandated and other territories under the trusteeship system as provided for in Article 77.

Article 81.—The trusteeship agreement shall in each case include the terms under which the trust territory will be administered and designate the authority which will exercise the administration of the trust territory. Such authority, hereinafter called the administering authority, may be one or more states or the Organization itself.

Article 82.—There may be designated, in any trusteeship agreement, a strategic area or areas which may include part or all of the trust territory to which the agreement applies, without prejudice to any special agreement or agreements made under Article 43.

Article 83.—(1) All functions of the United Nations relating to strategic areas, including the approval of the terms of the trusteeship agreements and of their alteration or amendment, shall be exercised by the Security Council.

(2) The basic objectives set forth in Article 76 shall be applicable to the people of each strategic area.

(3) The Security Council shall, subject to the provisions of the trusteeship agreements and without prejudice to security considerations, avail itself of the assistance of the Trusteeship Council to perform those functions of the United Nations under the trusteeship system relating to political, economic, social, and educational matters in the strategic areas.

Article 84.—It shall be the duty of the administering authority to ensure that the trust territory shall play its part in the maintenance of international peace and security. To this end the administering authority may make use of volunteer forces, facilities, and assistance from the trust territory in carrying out the obligation towards the Security Council undertaken in this regard by the administering authority, as well as for local defense and the maintenance of law and order within the trust territory.

Article 85.—(1) The functions of the United Nations with regard to trusteeship agreements for all areas not designated as strategic, including the approval of the terms of the trusteeship agreements and of their alteration or amendment, shall be exercised by the General Assembly.

(2) The Trusteeship Council, operating under the authority of the General Assembly, shall assist the General Assembly in carrying out these functions.

### CHAPTER XIII. THE TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL

#### COMPOSITION

Article 86.—(1) The Trusteeship Council shall consist of the following Members of the United Nations :

- (a) Those Members administering trust territories ;
- (b) Such of those Members mentioned by name in Article 23 as are not administering trust territories ; and
- (c) As many other Members elected for three-year terms by the General Assembly as may be necessary to ensure that the total number of members of the Trusteeship Council is equally divided between those Members of the United Nations which administer trust territories and those which do not.

(2) Each member of the Trusteeship Council shall designate one specially qualified person to represent it therein.

#### FUNCTIONS AND POWERS

Article 87.—The General Assembly and, under its authority, the Trusteeship Council, in carrying out their functions, may :

- (a) Consider reports submitted by the administering authority ;
- (b) Accept petitions and examine them in consultation with the administering authority ;
- (c) Provide for periodic visits to the respective trust territories at times agreed upon with the administering authority ; and
- (d) Take these and other actions in conformity with the terms of the trusteeship agreements.

Article 88.—The Trusteeship Council shall formulate a questionnaire on the political, economic, social, and educational advancement of the inhabitants of each trust territory, and the administering authority for each trust territory within the competence of the General Assembly shall make an annual report to the General Assembly upon the basis of such questionnaire.

#### VOTING

Article 89.—(1) Each member of the Trusteeship Council shall have one vote.

(2) Decisions of the Trusteeship Council shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting.

#### PROCEDURE

Article 90.—(1) The Trusteeship Council shall adopt its own rules of procedure, including the method of selecting its President.

(2) The Trusteeship Council shall meet as required in accordance with its rules, which shall include provision for the convening of meetings on the request of a majority of its members.

Article 91.—The Trusteeship Council shall, when appropriate, avail itself of the assistance of the Economic and Social Council and of the specialized agencies in regard to matters with which they are respectively concerned.

### CHAPTER XIV. THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE

Article 92.—The International Court of Justice shall be the principal judicial organ of the United Nations. It shall function in accordance with the annexed



Statute, which is based upon the Statute of the Permanent Court of International Justice and forms an integral part of the present Charter.

Article 93.—(1) All members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the International Court of Justice.

(2) A state which is not a Member of the United Nations may become a party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice on conditions to be determined in each case by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council.

Article 94.—(1) Each Member of the United Nations undertakes to comply with the decision of the International Court of Justice in any case to which it is a party.

(2) If any party to a case fails to perform the obligations incumbent upon it under a judgment rendered by the Court, the other party may have recourse to the Security Council, which may, if it deems necessary, make recommendations or decide upon measures to be taken to give effect to the judgment.

Article 95.—Nothing in the present Charter shall prevent Members of the United Nations from entrusting the solution of their differences to other tribunals by virtue of agreements already in existence or which may be concluded in the future.

Article 96.—(1) The General Assembly or the Security Council may request the International Court of Justice to give an advisory opinion on any legal question.

(2) Other organs of the United Nations and specialized agencies, which may at any time be so authorized by the General Assembly, may also request advisory opinion of the Court on legal questions arising within the scope of their activities.

#### CHAPTER XV. THE SECRETARIAT

Article 97.—The Secretariat shall comprise a Secretary-General and such a staff as the Organization may require. The Secretary-General shall be appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council. He shall be the chief administrative officer of the Organization.

Article 98.—The Secretary-General shall act in that capacity in all meetings of the General Assembly, of the Security Council, of the Economic and Social Council, and of the Trusteeship Council,

and shall perform such other functions as are entrusted to him by these organs. The Secretary-General shall make an annual report to the General Assembly on the work of the Organization.

Article 99.—The Secretary-General may bring to the attention of the Security Council any matter which in his opinion may threaten the maintenance of international peace and security.

Article 100.—(1) In the performance of their duties the Secretary-General and the staff shall not seek or receive instructions from any government or from any other authority external to the Organization. They shall refrain from any action which might reflect on their position as international officials responsible only to the Organization.

(2) Each Member of the United Nations undertakes to respect the exclusively international character of the responsibilities of the Secretary-General and the staff and not to seek to influence them in the discharge of their responsibilities.

Article 101.—(1) The staff shall be appointed by the Secretary-General under regulations established by the General Assembly.

(2) Appropriate staffs shall be permanently assigned to the Economic and Social Council, the Trusteeship Council, and, as required, to other organs of the United Nations. These staffs shall form a part of the Secretariat.

(3) The paramount consideration in the employment of the staff and in the determination of the conditions of service shall be the necessity of securing the highest standards of efficiency, competence, and integrity. Due regard shall be paid to the importance of recruiting the staff on as wide a geographical basis as possible.

#### CHAPTER XVI. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Article 102.—(1) Every treaty and every international agreement entered into by any Member of the United Nations after the present Charter comes into force shall, as soon as possible, be registered with the Secretariat and published by it.

(2) No party to any such treaty or international agreement which has not been registered in accordance with the provisions of paragraph one of this Article may invoke that treaty or agreement before any organ of the United Nations.

Article 103.—In the event of a conflict between the obligations of the Members of the United Nations under the present Charter and obligations under any other international agreement, their obligations under the present Charter shall prevail.

Article 104.—The Organization shall enjoy in the territory of each of its Members such legal capacity as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfilment of its purposes.

Article 105.—(1) The Organization shall enjoy in the territory of each of its members such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the fulfilment of its purposes.

(2) Representatives of the Members of the United Nations and officials of the Organization shall similarly enjoy such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the independent exercise of their functions in connection with the Organization.

(3) The General Assembly may make recommendations with a view to determining the details of the application of paragraphs one and two of this Article or may propose conventions to the Members of the United Nations for this purpose.

#### CHAPTER XVII. TRANSITIONAL SECURITY ARRANGEMENTS

Article 106.—Pending the coming into force of such special agreements referred to in Article 43 as in the opinion of the Security Council enable it to begin the exercise of its responsibilities under Article 42, the parties to the Four-Nation Declaration, signed at Moscow, October 30, 1943, and France, shall, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph five of that Declaration, consult with one another, and as occasion requires with other Members of the United Nations, with a view to such joint action on behalf of the Organization as may be necessary for the purpose of maintaining international peace and security.

Article 107.—Nothing in the present Charter shall invalidate or preclude action, in relation to any state which during the Second World War has been an enemy of any signatory to the present Charter, taken or authorized as a result of that war by the Governments having responsibility for such action.

#### CHAPTER XVIII. AMENDMENTS

Article 108.—Amendments to the present Charter shall come into force for all Members of the United Nations when they have been adopted by a

vote of two-thirds of the members of the General Assembly and ratified in accordance with their respective constitutional processes by two-thirds of the Members of the United Nations, including all the permanent members of the Security Council.

Article 109.—(1) A General Conference of the Members of the United Nations for the purpose of reviewing the permanent Charter may be held at a date and place to be fixed by a two-thirds vote of the members of the General Assembly and by a vote of any seven members of the Security Council. Each Member of the United Nations shall have one vote in the conference.

(2) Any alteration of the present Charter recommended by a two-thirds vote of the conference shall take effect when ratified in accordance with their respective constitutional processes by two-thirds of the Members of the United Nations, including all the permanent members of the Security Council.

(3) If such a conference has not been held before the 10th annual session of the General Assembly, following the coming into force of the present Charter, the proposal to call such a conference shall be placed on the agenda of the session of the General Assembly and the conference shall be held if so decided by a majority vote of the members of the General Assembly and by a vote of any seven members of the Security Council.

#### CHAPTER XIX. RATIFICATION AND SIGNATURE

Article 110.—(1) The present Charter shall be ratified by the signatory states in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

(2) The ratification shall be deposited with the Government of the United States of America, which shall notify all the signatory states of each deposit as well as the Secretary-General of the Organization when he has been appointed.

(3) The present Charter shall come into force upon the deposit of ratifications by the Republic of China, France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America, and by a majority of the other signatory states. A protocol of the ratifications deposited shall thereupon be drawn up by the Government of the United States of America which shall communicate copies thereof to all the signatory states.

(4) The states signatory to the present Charter which ratify it after it has come into force will become original Members of the United Nations on the date of the deposit of their respective ratifications.

Article 111.—The present Charter, of which the Chinese, English, French, Russian, and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of the Government of the United States of America. Duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted by that Government to the Governments of the other signatory states.

In faith whereof the representatives of the Governments of the United Nations have signed the present Charter.

Done at the city of San Francisco, the twenty-sixth day of June, one thousand nine hundred and forty-five.

#### TEXT OF INTERIM ARRANGEMENTS FOR ORGANIZATION DOCUMENTS

Following is the text of the document embodying interim arrangements for the United Nations organization as approved by the final plenary session of UNCIO:

"The governments represented at the United Nations Conference on International Organization, having determined that the international organization, to be known as the United Nations, shall be established;

Having this day signed the Charter of the United Nations and having decided that, pending the coming into force of the Charter and the establishment of the United Nations as provided in the Charter, a Preparatory Commission of the United Nations should be established for the performance of certain functions and duties;

Agree as follows:

1. There is hereby established the Preparatory Commission of the United Nations for the purpose of making provisional arrangements for the first sessions of the General Assembly, Security Council, Economic and Social Council and Trusteeship Council, for the establishment of the Secretariat and for the International Court of Justice.

2. The Commission shall consist of one representative from each Government signatory to the Charter. The commission shall establish its own rules of procedure. The functions and powers of the Commission, when the Commission is not in session, shall be exercised by an Executive Committee, composed of representatives of those Governments now represented on the Executive Committee of the conference. Executive Committee

shall appoint such committees as may be necessary to facilitate its work and shall make use of persons of special knowledge and experience.

3. The Commission shall be assisted by an Executive Secretary, who shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as the Commission may determine, and by such staff as may be required. This staff shall be composed, so far as possible, of officials appointed for this purpose by the participating Governments on the invitation of the Executive Secretary.

4. The Commission shall:

- (a) Convoke the General Assembly in its first session;
- (b) Prepare a provisional agenda for the first sessions of the principal organs of the Organization and prepare documents and recommendations relating to all the matters on these agendas;
- (c) Formulate recommendations concerning the possible transfer of certain functions, activities and assets of the League of Nations, which it may be considered desirable for the Organization to take over at terms to be arranged;
- (d) Examine problems involved in the establishment of relationship between specialized inter-governmental organizations and agencies and organizations;
- (e) Issue invitations for the nomination of candidates for the International Court of Justice in accordance with the provisions of the Statute of the court;
- (f) Prepare recommendations concerning arrangements for the Secretariat of organization;
- (g) Make studies and prepare recommendations concerning the location of the permanent headquarters of the Organization.

5. Expenses incurred by the Commission and expenses incidental to the convening of the first meeting of the General Assembly shall be met by the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, or if the Commission so requests, shared by other Governments. All such advances from Governments shall be deductible from their first contributions to the Organization.

6. The seat of the Commission shall be located in London. The Commission shall hold its first meeting in San Francisco immediately after the conclusion of the



United Nations Conference on International Organization. The Executive Committee shall call the Commission into session again as soon as possible after the Charter of the Organization comes into effect and whenever subsequently it considers such session desirable.

7. The Commission shall cease to exist upon the election of the Secretary-General of the Organization, at which time its property and records shall be transferred to the Organization.

8. The Government of the United States shall be temporary depository and shall have the custody of the original document embodying these interim arrangements in five languages in which it is signed. Duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted to Governments of signatory states. The Government of the United States of America shall transfer the original to the Executive Secretary on his appointment.

9. This document shall be effective as from this date and shall remain open for signature by states entitled to be original Members of the United Nations until the Commission is dissolved in accordance with paragraph seven.

Having been duly authorized for that purpose, we sign this document in the English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish languages, all texts being of equal authenticity.

Done in the city of San Francisco this Twenty-Sixth Day of June, Nineteen Forty-Five."

## TEXT OF INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE STATUTE

Following is the text of the International Court of Justice Statute as approved by the UNCIO session on June 25.

### STATUTE OF THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE

Article 1.—The International Court of Justice established by the Charter of the United Nations as the principal judicial organ of the United Nations shall be constituted and shall function in accordance with the provisions of the present Statute.

#### CHAPTER I. ORGANIZATION OF THE COURT

Article 2.—The Court shall be composed of a body of independent judges, elected regardless of nationality from among persons of high moral character, who possess the qualifications required in their respective countries for appoint-

ment to the highest judicial offices, or are jurisconsults of recognized competence in international law.

Article 3.—(1) The Court shall consist of fifteen members, no two whereof may be nationals of the same state.

(2) A person who for the purposes of membership in the Court could be regarded as a national of more than one state shall be deemed to be a national of the one in which he ordinarily exercises civil and political rights.

Article 4.—(1) The Members of the Court shall be elected by the General Assembly and by the Security Council from a list of persons nominated by national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, in accordance with the following provisions.

(2) In the case of Members of the United Nations not represented in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, candidates shall be nominated by national groups appointed for this purpose by their governments under the same conditions as those prescribed for members of the Permanent Court of Arbitration, by Article 44 of the Convention of The Hague of 1907 for the pacific settlement of international disputes.

(3) The conditions under which a state which is a party to the present Statute but is not a Member of the United Nations, may participate in electing members of the Court shall, in the absence of a special agreement, be laid down by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council.

Article 5.—(1) At least three months before the date of election, the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall address a written request to members of the Permanent Court of Arbitration belonging to the states which are parties to the present Statute and to the members of national groups appointed under Article 4, paragraph (2), inviting them to undertake, within a given time, by national groups, a nomination of the persons in a position to accept the duties of a member of the Court.

(2) No group may nominate over four persons, not more than two of whom shall be of their own nationality. In no case may the number of candidates nominated by a group be more than double the number of seats to be filled.

Article 6.—Before making these nominations, each national group is recommended to consult its highest court of justice, its legal faculties, schools of law, and its national academies and national sections of international academies devoted to the study of law.

Article 7.—(1) The Secretary-General shall\* prepare a list in alphabetical order of all persons thus nominated. Save as provided in Article 12, paragraph (2), these shall be the only persons eligible.

(2) The Secretary-General shall submit this list to the General Assembly and to the Security Council.

Article 8.—The General Assembly and the Security Council shall proceed independently of one another to elect the members of the Court.

Article 9.—At every election, the electors shall bear in mind not only that the persons to be elected should individually possess the qualifications required, but also that in the body as a whole a representation of the main form of civilization and the principal legal systems of the world should be assured.

Article 10.—(1) Those candidates who obtain the absolute majority of votes in the General Assembly and in the Security Council shall be considered as elected.

(2) Any vote of the Security Council\* whether for the election of judges or appointment of members of the conference envisaged in Article 12, shall be taken without any distinction between permanent and non-permanent members of the Security Council.

(3) In the event of more than one national of the same state obtaining the absolute majority of votes of both the General Assembly and of the Security Council, the eldest of these only shall be considered as elected.

Article 11.—If, after the first meeting held for the purpose of election, one or more seats remain to be filled, a second and, if necessary, a third meeting shall take place.

Article 12.—(1) If after the third meeting, one or more seats still remain unfilled, a joint conference consisting of six members, three appointed by the General Assembly and three by the Security Council, may be formed at any time at the request of either the General Assembly or the Security Council, for the purpose of choosing by the vote of an absolute majority one name for each seat still vacant, to submit to the General Assembly and Security Council for their respective acceptance.

(2) If the joint conference unanimously agrees upon any person who fulfils the required conditions, he may be included in its list, even though he is not included in the list of nominations referred to in Article 7.

(3) If the joint conference is satisfied that it will not be successful in procuring the election of those members of the Court who have already been elected, shall, within a period fixed by the Security Council, proceed to fill the vacant seats by selection from among those candidates who have obtained votes either in the General Assembly or in the Security Council.

(4) In the event of an equality of votes among the judges, the eldest judge shall have a casting vote.

Article 13.—(1) The members of the Court shall be elected for nine years and may be re-elected, provided, however, that of the judges elected at the first election, the terms of five judges shall expire at the end of three years and the terms of five more judges shall expire at the end of six years.

(2) The judges whose terms are to expire at the end of the above-mentioned initial periods of three and six years shall be chosen by lot to be drawn by the Secretary-General of the United Nations immediately after the first election has been completed.

(3) The members of the Court shall continue to discharge their duties until their places have been filled. Though replaced, they shall finish any cases which they may have begun.

(4) In case of the resignation of a member of the Court, the resignation shall be addressed to the President of the Court for transmission to the Secretary-General. This last notification makes the place vacant.

Article 14.—Vacancies shall be filled by the same method as that laid down for the first election, subject to the following provisions: the Secretary-General shall, within one month of the occurrence of a vacancy, proceed to issue the invitations provided for in Article 5, and the date of the election shall be fixed by the Security Council.

Article 15.—A member of the Court, elected to replace another member whose term of office has not expired shall hold office for the remainder of his predecessor's term.

Article 16.—(1) No member of the Court may exercise any political or administrative function, or engage in any other occupation of a professional nature.

(2) Any doubt on this point shall be settled by a decision of the Court.

Article 17.—(1) No member of the Court may act as an agent, counsel, or advocate in any case.

(2) No member may participate in a decision of any case in which he has previously taken part as an agent, counsel, or advocate for one of the parties or as a member of a national or international court, or a commission of inquiry, or in any other capacity.

(3) Any doubt on this point shall be settled by the decision of the Court.

Article 18.—(1) No member of the Court can be dismissed unless, in the unanimous opinion of other members, he has ceased to fulfil the required conditions.

(2) Formal notification thereof shall be made to the Secretary-General by the Registrar.

(3) This notification makes the place vacant.

Article 19.—The members of the Court when engaged in business of the Court, shall enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities.

Article 20.—Every member of the Court shall, before taking up his duties, make a solemn declaration in open court that he will exercise his powers impartially and conscientiously.

Article 21.—(1). The Court shall elect its President and Vice-President for three years; they may be re-elected.

(2) The Court shall appoint its Registrar and may provide for the appointment of such officers as may be necessary.

Article 22.—(1) The seat of the Court shall be established at The Hague. This, however, shall not prevent the Court from sitting and exercising its functions elsewhere whenever the Court considers it desirable.

(2) The President and Registrar shall reside at the seat of the Court.

Article 23.—(1) The Court shall remain permanently in session except during judicial vacations; dates and duration whereof shall be fixed by the Court.

(2) Members of the Court are entitled to periodic leave, the dates and the duration of which shall be fixed by the Court, having in mind the distance between The Hague and the home of each judge.

(3) Members of the Court shall be bound, unless they are on leave or prevented from attending by illness or other serious reasons duly explained to the President, to hold themselves permanently at the disposal of the Court.

Article 24.—(1) If for some special reason, a member of the Court considers that he should not take part in the decision of a particular case, he shall so inform the President.

(2) If the President considers that for some special reason one of the members

of the Court should not sit in a particular case, he shall give him notice accordingly.

(2) If in any such case the member of the Court and the President disagree, the matter shall be settled by a decision of the Court.

Article 25.—(1) The full Court shall sit except when it is expressly provided otherwise in the present Statute.

(3) Subject to the condition that the number of judges available to constitute the Court is not thereby reduced below eleven, the Rules of the Court may provide for allowing one or more judges, according to circumstances and in rotation, to be dispensed from sitting.

(3) A quorum of nine judges shall suffice to constitute the Court.

Article 26.—(1) The Court may from time to time form one or more chambers, composed of three or more judges as the court may determine, for dealing with particular categories of cases; for example, labor cases and cases relating to transit and communications.

(2) The Court may at any time form a chamber for dealing with a particular case. The number of judges to constitute such a chamber shall be determined by the Court with the approval of the parties.

(3) Cases shall be heard and determined by the chambers provided for in this Article, if the parties so request.

Article 27.—A judgment given by any of the chambers provided for in Articles 26 and 29 shall be considered as rendered by the Court.

Article 28.—The chambers provided for in Articles 26 and 29 may, with the consent of the parties, sit and exercise their functions elsewhere than at The Hague.

Article 29.—With a view to the speedy dispatch of business, the Court shall form annually a chamber composed of five judges which, at the request of parties, may hear and determine cases by summary procedure. In addition, two judges shall be selected for the purpose of replacing judges who find it impossible to sit.

Article 30.—(1) The Court shall frame rules for carrying out its function. In particular, it shall lay down rules of procedure.

(2) The Rules of the Court may provide for assessors to sit with the Court or with any of its chambers, without the right to vote.

Article 31.—(1) Judges of the nationality of each of the parties shall retain their right to sit in a case before the Court.



(2) If the Court includes upon the Bench a judge of the nationality of one of the parties, any other party may choose a person to sit as judge. Such person shall be chosen preferably from among those persons who have been nominated as candidates as provided in Articles 4 and 5.

(3) If the Court includes upon the Bench no judge of the nationality of the parties, each of these parties may proceed to choose a judge as provided in paragraph (2) of this Article.

(4) The provisions of this Article shall apply to the case of Articles 26 and 29. In such cases, the President shall request one or, if necessary, two of the members of the Court forming a chamber to give place to the members of the Court of the nationality of parties concerned, and, failing such, or if they are unable to be present, to the judges specially chosen by the parties.

(5) Should there be several parties in the same interest, they shall, for the purpose of preceding provisions, be reckoned as one party only. Any doubt upon this point shall be settled by the decision of the Court.

(6) Judges chosen as laid down in paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) of this Article, shall fulfil the conditions required by Articles 2, 17 (paragraph two), 20 and 24 of the present Statute. They shall take part in the decision on terms of complete equality with their colleagues.

Article 32.—(1) Each member of the Court shall receive an annual salary.

(2) The President shall receive a special annual allowance.

(3) The Vice-President shall receive a special allowance for every day on which he acts as President.

(4) The judges chosen under Article 31 other than members of the Court, shall receive compensation for each day on which they exercise their functions.

(5) These salaries, allowances and compensation shall be fixed by the General Assembly. They may not be decreased during the term of office.

(6) The salary of the Registrar shall be fixed by the General Assembly on the proposal of the Court.

(7) Regulations made by the General Assembly shall fix the conditions under which retirement pensions may be given

to members of the Court and to the Registrar, and the conditions under which members of the Court and the Registrar shall have their travelling expenses refunded.

(8) The above salaries, allowances and compensation shall be free of all taxation.

Article 33.—The expenses of the Court shall be borne by the United Nations in such a manner as shall be decided by the General Assembly.

## CHAPTER II. COMPETENCE OF THE COURT

Article 34.—(1) Only states may be parties in cases before the Court.

(2) The Court, subject to and in conformity with its Rules, may request of public international organizations information relevant to the cases before it, and shall receive such information presented by such organizations on their own initiative.

(3) Whenever the construction of the constituent instrument of a public international organization or of an international convention adopted thereunder is in question in a case before the Court, the Registrar shall so notify the public international organization concerned and shall communicate to it copies of all written proceedings.

Article 35.—(1) The Court shall be open to states parties to the present Statute.

(2) The conditions under which the Court shall be open to other states shall, subject to the special provisions contained in the treaties in force, be laid down by the Security Council, but in no case shall such conditions place the parties in a position of inequality before the Court.

(3) When a state which is not a Member of the United Nations is a party to a case, the Court shall fix the amount which that party is to contribute to the expenses of the Court. This provision shall not apply if such state is bearing a share of the expenses of the Court.

Article 36.—(1) The jurisdiction of the Court comprises all cases which the parties refer to and all matters specially provided for in the Charter of the United Nations or in treaties and conventions in force.

(2) The states parties to the present Statute may at any time declare that they recognize as compulsory *ipso facto* and without a special agreement, in relation to any other state accepting

the same obligation, the jurisdiction of the Court in all legal disputes concerning :

- (a) Interpretation of a treaty ;
  - (b) Any question of international law ;
  - (c) The existence of any fact, which if established, would constitute a breach of international obligation ;
  - (d) The nature or extent of the reparation to be made for the breach of an international obligation.
- (3) The declarations referred to above may be made unconditionally or on condition of reciprocity on the part of several or certain states, or for a certain time.
- (4) Such declarations shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations, who shall transmit copies thereof to the parties to the Statute and to the Registrar of the Court.
- (5) Declarations made under Article 36 of the Statute of the Permanent Court of International Justice and which are still in force shall be deemed, as between the parties to the present Statute, to be acceptances of the compulsory jurisdiction of the International Court of Justice for the period which they still have to run and in accordance with their terms.
- (6) In the event of a dispute as to whether the Court has jurisdiction, the matter shall be settled by the decision of the Court.

Article 37.—Whenever a treaty or convention in force provides for the reference of the matter of it to a tribunal to have been instituted by the League of Nations, or to the Permanent Court of International Justice, the matter shall, as between the parties to the present Statute, be referred to the International Court of Justice.

Article 38.—(1) The Court, whose function is to decide in accordance with international law such disputes as are submitted to it, shall apply :

- (a) International conventions, whether general or particular, establishing rules expressly recognized by the contesting countries ;
- (b) International custom as evidence of a general practice accepted as law ;
- (c) The general principles of law recognized by civilized nations ;
- (d) Subject to the provisions of Article 59, judicial decisions and the teachings of the most highly qualified publicists of the

various nations, as subsidiary means for determination of the rules of law.

- (2) This provision shall not prejudice the power of the Court to decide a case *ex æquo et bono* if the parties agree thereto.

### CHAPTER III. PROCEDURE

Article 39.—(1) The official languages of the Court shall be French and English. If the parties concerned agree that the case shall be conducted in French, the judgment shall be delivered in French. If the parties agree that the case shall be conducted in English, the judgment will be delivered in English.

(2) In absence of an agreement as to which language shall be employed, each party may, in the pleadings, use the language which it prefers ; the decision of the Court shall be given in both French and English. In this case the Court shall at the same time determine which of the two texts shall be considered as authoritative.

(3) The Court shall, at the request of any party, authorize a language other than French or English to be used by that party.

Article 40.—(1) Cases are brought before the Court, as the case may be, either by notification of a special agreement or by a written application addressed to the Registrar. In either case the subject of dispute and the parties shall be indicated.

(2) The Registrar shall forthwith communicate the application to all concerned.

(3) He shall also notify the Members of the United Nations through the Secretary-General, and also any other states entitled to appear before the Court.

Article 41.—(1) The Court shall have the power to indicate, if it considers that circumstances so require, any provisional measures which ought to be taken to preserve the respect of either party.

(2) Pending the final decision, notice of the measures suggested shall forthwith be given to the parties and to the Security Council.

Article 42.—(1) The parties shall be represented by agents.

(2) They may have the assistance of counsel or advocates before the Court.

(3) The agents, counsel and advocates of parties before the Court shall enjoy the privileges and immunities necessary to the independent exercise of their duties.

Article 43.—(1) The procedure shall consist of two parts : written and oral.

(2) The written proceedings shall consist of the communication to the Court

and to the parties of memorials, counter-memorials and, if necessary, replies; also all papers and documents in support.

(3) These communications shall be made through the Registrar, in the order and within the time fixed by the Court.

(4) A certified copy of every document produced by one party shall be communicated to the other party.

(5) The oral proceedings shall consist of the hearing by the Court of witnesses, expert, agents, counsel and advocates.

Article 44.—(1) For the service of all notices upon persons other than agents, counsel, and advocates, the Court shall apply direct to the government of the state upon whose territory the notice has to be served.

(2) The same provision shall apply whenever steps are to be taken to procure evidence on the spot.

Article 45.—The hearing shall be under the control of the President or, if he is unable to preside, of the Vice-President; if neither is able to preside, the senior judge present shall preside.

Article 46.—The hearing in Court shall be public, unless the Court shall decide otherwise, or unless the parties demand that the public be not admitted.

Article 47.—(1) Minutes shall be made at each hearing and signed by the Registrar and the President.

(2) The minutes alone shall be authentic.

Article 48.—The Court shall make orders for the conduct of the case, shall decide the form and time in which each party must conclude its arguments, and make all arrangements connected with the taking of evidence.

Article 49.—The Court may, even before the hearing begins, call upon the agents to produce any document or supply any explanations. Formal note shall be taken of any refusal.

Article 50.—The Court may, at any time, entrust any individual, body, bureau, commission, or other organization that it may select, with the task of carrying out an inquiry or giving an expert opinion.

Article 51.—During the hearing any relevant questions are to be put to the witnesses and experts under the conditions laid down by the Court in the rules of procedure referred to in Article 30.

Article 52.—After the Court has received proofs and evidence within the time specified for the purpose, it may refuse to accept any further oral or written evidence that one party may desire to present unless the other side consents.

Article 53.—(1) Whenever one of the parties does not appear before the Court, or fails to defend its case, the other party may call upon the court to decide in favor of its claim.

(2) The Court must, before doing so, satisfy itself, not only that it has jurisdiction in accordance with Articles 36 and 37 but also that the claim is well founded in fact and law.

Article 54.—(1) When, subject to the control of the Court, the agents, counsel, and advocates have completed their presentation of the case, the President shall declare the hearing closed.

(2) The Court shall withdraw to consider the judgment.

(3) The deliberations of the Court shall take place in private and remain secret.

Article 55.—(1) All questions shall be decided by the majority of the judges present.

(2) In the event of an equality of votes, the President or the judge who acts in his place shall have a casting vote.

Article 56.—(1) The judgment shall state the reasons on which it is based.

(2) It shall contain the names of the judges who have taken part in the decision.

Article 57.—If the judgment does not represent in whole or in part the unanimous opinion of the judges, any judge shall be entitled to deliver a separate opinion.

Article 58.—The judgment shall be signed by the President and by the Registrar. It shall be read in an open court, due notice having been given to the agents.

Article 59.—The decision of the Court has no binding force except between the parties and in respect to that particular case.

Article 60.—The judgment is final and without appeal. In the event of dispute as to the meaning or scope of the judgment, the court shall construe it upon request of any party.

Article 61.—(1) An application for revision of a judgment may be made only when it is based upon the discovery of some factor of such a nature as to be a decisive factor, which fact was, when the judgment was given, unknown to the Court and also to the party claiming revision, always provided that such ignorance was not due to negligence.

(2) The proceedings for revision shall be opened by a judgment of the Court expressly recording the existence of a new fact, recognizing that it has such a character as to lay the case



open to revision and declaring the application admissible on this ground.

(3) The Court may require previous compliance with the terms of the judgment before it admits proceedings in revision.

(4) The application for revision must be made at the latest within six months of the discovery of the new fact.

(5) No application for revision may be made after the lapse of ten years from the date of the judgment.

Article 62.—(1) Should a state consider that it has an interest of a legal nature which may be affected by the decision in the case, it may submit a request to the Court to be permitted to intervene.

(2) It shall be for the Court to decide upon this request.

Article 63.—(1) Whenever the construction of a convention to which states other than those concerned in a case are parties is in question, the Registrar shall notify all such states forthwith.

(2) Every state so notified has the right to intervene in the proceedings; but if it uses this right, the construction given by the judgment will be equally binding upon it.

Article 64.—Unless otherwise decided by the Court, each party shall bear its own costs.

#### CHAPTER IV. ADVISORY OPINIONS

Article 65.—(1) The Court may give advisory opinion on any legal question at the request of whatever body may be authorized by or in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations to make such a request.

(2) Questions upon which the advisory opinion of the Court is asked shall be laid before the Court by means of a written request containing an exact statement of the question upon which an opinion is required, and accompanied by all documents likely to throw light upon the question.

Article 66.—(1) The Registrar shall forthwith give notice of the request for an advisory opinion to all states entitled to appear before the Court.

(2) The Registrar shall also, by means of a special and direct communication, notify any state entitled to appear before the Court or international organization considered by the Court, or, should it not

be sitting, by the President, as likely to be able to furnish information on the question that the Court will be prepared to receive, within a time limit to be fixed by the President, written statements, or to hear at a public sitting to be held for the purpose of oral statements relating to the question.

(3) Should any such state entitled to appear before the Court have failed to receive the special communication referred to in paragraph (2) of this Article, such state may express a desire to submit a written statement or to be heard; and the Court will decide.

(4) States and organizations having presented written or oral statements or both shall be permitted to comment on the statements made by other states or organizations in the form, to the extent, and within the time limits which the Court, or, should it not be sitting, the President, shall decide in each particular case. Accordingly, the Registrar shall in due time communicate any such written statements to states and organizations having submitted similar statements.

Article 67.—The Court shall deliver its advisory opinions in open court, notice having been given to the Secretary-General and to the representatives of the Members of the United Nations, of other states and of international organizations immediately concerned.

Article 68.—In the exercise of its advisory functions the Court shall further be guided by the provisions of the present Statute which apply in contentious cases to the extent to which it recognizes them to be applicable.

#### CHAPTER V. AMENDMENTS

Article 69.—Amendments to the present Statute shall be effected by the same procedure as is provided by the Charter of the United Nations for amendments to that Charter, subject however to any provisions which the General Assembly upon recommendation of the Security Council may adopt concerning the participation of the states which are parties to the present Statute but are not Members of the United Nations.

Article 70.—The Court shall have power to propose such amendments in the present Statute as it may deem necessary, through written communications to the Secretary-General, for consideration in conformity with the provisions of Article 69.

# VIII. JOINT MILITARY OPERATIONS IN CHINA

*Generalissimo Accepts Command for China War Theater*—The White House announced on January 3, 1942: "General Chiang Kai-shek has accepted the Supreme Command over all land and air forces of the nations which are now or may, in the future, be operating in the Chinese theater, including such portions of Indo-China and Thailand as may become available to troops of the United Nations. United States and British representatives will serve on his joint headquarters planning staff."

*Generalissimo's Chief of Staff*—General Joseph W. Stilwell, of the United States Army, was appointed Chief of Staff of the China war theater in March, 1942, by Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek who is supreme commander of the war theater. General Stilwell was recalled by the American Government in October, 1944. General Albert C. Wedeyemer, who succeeded General Stilwell as the Commanding General of the United Forces in the China Theater, was appointed in October, 1944, by the Generalissimo as his chief of staff.

*Cooperative Training Program*—Beginning 1941, China made arrangements with the Government of the United States for the training of air force personnel in American training centers. In 1943, arrangements were made with the Governments of the United States and Great Britain for the training of naval officers in American and British training centers. A training center was established at Ramgarh in India in 1942 where Chinese troops were trained by American instructors and equipped with American weapons. Training centers were later established in China for the same purpose. The Chinese Air Force, through arrangements made with the American, British and Indian authorities, also maintains training centers in India under American instructors.

*Chinese Military Mission to the Southeast Asia Command*—The Chinese Military Mission to the Southeast Asia Command Headquarters, headed by Major-General Feng Yen, arrived in India on March 23, 1944, to serve as liaison officers between the Chinese armed forces with the Southeast Asia Command.

*Sino-American-British Military Conference*—Admiral Lord Louis Mountbatten visited Chungking on March 7-11, 1945, during which he conferred with Chinese and American military leaders for Allied joint war efforts in the Far East after the opening of the Stilwell Road.

# GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR THE ATTAINMENT OF THE PRINCIPLE OF NATIONAL- ISM AND THE SAFEGUARD- ING OF WORLD PEACE

In connection with the Sino-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Alliance, signed on August 14, 1945, President Chiang Kai-shek made the following statement to the joint session of the Standing Committee of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, the Supreme National Defense Council and the Legislative Yuan on August 24, 1945, during which the treaty was passed.

"Japan has been defeated and is surrendering. The forces of violent aggression have been completely crushed by the concerted efforts of the United Nations. At the end of the First World War Dr. Sun Yat-sen said that nations working together for the good of all would certainly succeed while individuals or nations working for their own selfish ends would inevitably fail. The truth embodied in Dr. Sun's frank, sincere words has been abundantly confirmed by the recent war with its even greater sacrifices.

"At this great turning point in history the National Government should make clear to the people of China and of the whole world the main objectives in its policy of realizing national independence and completing the national revolution. We shall then be able to cooperate more wholeheartedly and fulfil our mission more effectively. We fervently hope that the bitter lessons of this war will not be quickly forgotten, and that security in China and peace in the world may be permanently established. With this thought in mind I today make the following statement.

"The aim of our national revolution is twofold. In our relations with other nations we seek national independence and freedom. Within the nation we seek equality for all racial groups. For 50 years we faced the ever growing menace of Japanese aggression. National armed resistance began when we had no other alternative. Therefore the main emphasis of our national revolutionary movement was upon consolidating the strength of all our racial groups. We knew that we must unite in resisting foreign aggression if we were to attain national independence and freedom.

"We had three most important goals and the attainment of these constituted

our most urgent task. First, we had to regain our sovereign rights in the North-eastern Provinces and re-establish territorial and administrative integrity there. Second, we had to recover Formosa and the Pescadores Islands. Third, we had to restore to Korea her independence and freedom. Should Korea not be given freedom, Formosa not be allowed to return to its mother-country, and the territorial and administrative integrity of the Northeastern Provinces not be restored, all talk of national independence and freedom would be useless and the objectives of our armed resistance could not be achieved. These objectives follow the policies handed down to us by Dr. Sun Yat-sen; they have been the leading aims in our armed resistance against Japan which has meant for us the loss of millions of lives. During the war, we had to unite all the racial groups within the nation and strive together to complete our threefold task. Only if this is done can we expect our country to be independent and make secure the political equality of all the racial groups.

"Japanese imperialism has been defeated and Japan is suing for peace. Formosa and the Pescadores are to be returned to China. The restoration of our sovereign rights and of territorial and administrative integrity in the Northeastern provinces is assured. Korea will in the not distant future be liberated and made free. The foundation of our national independence is firmly laid. We may say that the international aspect of our Principle of Nationalism is approaching completion. Therefore, we must formulate definite policies and take positive action to realize the domestic phase of the same principle, that is ensure equality for all the racial groups within the nation and thus fulfil the entire program of our national revolution. We must also insure the permanency of the victorious peace which we have won at the sacrifice of countless lives and enormous losses in property.

"Upon the basis of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's teachings, I shall now state, as a representative of the Kuomintang, our policy towards carrying out the Principle of Nationalism and safeguarding world peace and national security. I shall first take up the racial questions in Outer Mongolia and Tibet. Outer Mongolia and Tibet both have a long history. The racial groups in these two areas have always lived by themselves and are totally different from the racial groups inhabiting the border provinces which mix freely with other groups.

"Following the Kuomintang reorganization in 1924 Outer Mongolia sent representatives to extend greetings and felicitations to our Party. Dr. Sun Yat-sen was at that time already treating them as members of a friendly neighboring country and as honored guests. Such facts are recorded in Dr. Sun's teachings and are widely known. We have never regarded the people of Outer Mongolia as colonials or oppressed them as the Peking Government did. Ever since the inauguration of the National Government we have maintained friendly relations not only with the Outer Mongolians but also with the Tibetans. Our people should realize that if we ignore the aspirations of these racial groups for freedom and restrain their urge for independence and self-government, it will not only be contrary to the spirit of our national revolution, but will also tend to increase friction between the racial groups and jeopardize our entire program of national reconstruction. This in turn will adversely affect world peace and security.

"The racial group in Outer Mongolia had, in effect, declared its independence from the mother-country as early as 1922 when the Peking Government was in existence. That was almost a quarter of a century ago. The world is undergoing rapid changes and this is a propitious time for renewing old friendships. Therefore, we should, in accordance with our revolutionary principles and the Kuomintang's consistent policy, recognize, with bold determination and through legal procedure, the independence of Outer Mongolia and establish friendly relations with it. We must seek a satisfactory solution of this question. If we fail, happy relations between China and Mongolia will be impossible and not only our own domestic tranquillity but also the peace of the world will be seriously jeopardized.

"I must here point out three fundamental points in the realization of our Principle of Nationalism. First, the Chinese Government and people should resolve with noble, sincere and firm determination never to imitate the way of Japan toward Korea. We should honestly aid all racial groups which have given evidence of their capacity for self-government and have shown a spirit of independence. We should help them to achieve national independence through self-determination. We must take the opposite road from the Japanese imperialists and lay the foundation for national self-determination, freedom, and equality on the Asiatic Continent in the bright light of total victory. For 50 years, the



national revolution of the Kuomintang—overthrowing the Manchu Government and resisting Japan—has not only been a movement for China's own freedom and equality, but also for the liberation and independence of Korea. From today, we shall, in this same spirit and together with all Allied nations concerned, fully respect the principle of Korean independence and equality and the position that Korea will soon attain.

"Second, if frontier racial groups situated in regions outside the provinces have the capacity for self-government and a strong determination to attain independence, and are politically and economically ready for both, our government should, in a friendly spirit, voluntarily help them to realize their freedom and forever treat them as brotherly nations and as equals of China. We should entertain no ill-will or prejudice against them because of their choice to leave the mother-country.

"Our frontier racial groups should, in a friendly spirit and through legal channels, make known their wishes to the Government of their mother-country. In this way they may be able to realize their aspirations. They should not defy the mother-country and stir up mutual hatred.

"Third, we should accord the large and small racial groups inside the provinces legal and political equality, and unhindered economic and religious freedom, so that a warm community spirit and friendly collaboration may develop among all the groups.

"As regards the political status of Tibet, the Sixth National Kuomintang Congress decided to grant it a very high degree of autonomy, to aid its political advancement and to improve the living conditions of the Tibetans. I solemnly declare that if the Tibetans should at this time express a wish for self-government, our Government would, in conformity with our sincere tradition, accord it a very high degree of autonomy. If in the future they fulfil the economic requirements for independence, the National Government will, as in the case of Outer Mongolia, help them to gain that status. But Tibet must give proof that it can consolidate its independent position and protect its continuity so as not to become another Korea.

"Finding a solution for the racial problems of Outer Mongolia and Tibet is a very great task of our national revolution. It will be a touchstone of the success of our Principle of Nation-

alism. We should be ready to assume responsibility for a solution. I hope that all the Chinese people will, in accordance with our revolutionary principles and spirit of national independence, assist the Government in finding an answer to these questions. For world peace and security as well as for the solidarity and reconstruction of our own nation, we must deal with the world's racial questions in conformity with the spirit of the Atlantic Charter and the Three Principles of the People.

"Inasmuch as several problems in connection with our southwestern frontiers are also intimately related with future world peace and security, I should like here to state China's hopes.

"First, China has had close relations historically with the people of Burma. During the war, China twice sent her troops to Burma to fight the enemy. The direct and indirect casualties sustained by our expeditionary forces in the Burma campaigns amounted to more than 200,000. This does not include the incalculable losses suffered by the Chinese people living in Burma. But, respecting fully the rights of our Allies and abiding faithfully by international commitments, our troops were immediately withdrawn upon the completion of our mission on the Burma front. It was clearly our duty as a member of the United Nations. We had no designs on Burma or demands to make. But it is our hope that our ally will take concrete steps to raise the political position of the Burmese people and facilitate the return of overseas Chinese to Burma to resume business there.

"Second, I mention the Thais. China was the first country to feel the adverse effects of Thailand's participation in the war. It was for this reason that Thailand was at first included in the China Theater. Now Thailand has been assigned to the Southeast Asia Command. China has taken no exception to that decision. We have known all along that Thailand's declaration of war on the United Nations was not a free act, but was the result of Japanese pressure. With the war now over, we hope that Thailand will regain her original status of independence and equality. We particularly hope that she will quickly resume normal and friendly relations with China.

"Third, I come to the Indo-Chinese. During the war, China suffered heavy losses in life and property as a result of Indo-China's inability to defend her own sovereignty and because she served as a base of Japanese aggression on China. But today, in spite of the agreement

reached among the Allies that China should dispatch troops to accept the surrender of Japanese troops in Indo-China north of 16 degrees latitude, we have no territorial designs on Indo-China. Our hope is that Indo-China will be autonomous and eventually become independent in accordance with the provisions of the Atlantic Charter.

"Finally, I should like to say a few words about the Hongkong question. Hongkong and the neighboring province of Kwangtung face common security problems. Hongkong was assigned to the China Theater following the outbreak of the Pacific War. China will not use the occasion of Japan's unconditional surrender as a pretext for disregarding international agreements and infringing upon the rights of our allies. We will not take advantage of this opportunity to dispatch troops to take over Hongkong nor will we provoke misunderstanding among our allies. I wish to state here that the present status of Hongkong is regulated by a treaty signed by China and Great Britain. Changes in the future will be introduced only through friendly negotiations between the two countries. Our foreign policy is to honor treaties, rely upon law and seek rational readjustments when the requirements of time and actual conditions demand such readjustments. Now that all the leased territories and settlements in China have been one after another returned to China, the leased territory of Kowloon should not remain an exception. But China will settle this last issue through diplomatic talks between the two countries.

"The World War that has just ended was an unprecedented conflict in human history. All the United Nations hope that this horrible war will be the last war. China has fought the longest and suffered the most. Our hope for peace is therefore the most ardent. Any measure that will strengthen our national unity and promote international peace will receive our strongest support.

"In collaboration with our allies, we shall strive to bring about friendly relations between all free and independent nations, insure the continuance of peace and prevent the re-emergence of power politics. We should see to it particularly that the peoples of the world do not again suffer from inequality, the want of freedom, scarcity and fear. If we keep this in mind, we shall see how supremely important it is that the principles of racial equality and national independence be everywhere realized. The National Government, guided by its

own vital principles and its consistent revolutionary policies, will complete the unfinished phase of the Principle of Nationalism as peace dawns upon the world. This is one of our fondest hopes and I am sure our allies will understand. World peace will thus be guaranteed and our national security be made certain. Let our people with one heart and one mind strive toward this goal. National revival and reconstruction will then become a living reality and the millions of our officers and soldiers and people who gave their lives in eight years of war will rest in peace knowing that they have not sacrificed in vain. And the truth of Dr. Sun's words pronounced after the first World War will be fully verified."

## CHINA'S RELATIONS WITH THE UNITED STATES

### I. THE PRESIDENTS

Entire China mourned the death of the late President Franklin D. Roosevelt on April 12, 1945. Upon receipt of the news, President Chiang Kai-shek sent the following message of condolence to Mrs. Roosevelt, widow of the late President:

"I am extremely grieved to learn of the tragic death of President Roosevelt. This indeed is a great loss to the civilized world. President Roosevelt's achievements will live always in the memory of the Chinese nation. His name and his ideals shall be a beacon of light to humanity for centuries to come. Just as there are no words adequate enough to praise his contributions to the world, so we find ourselves devoid of expression in mourning his loss. The profound sorrow of the Chinese people is intensified by a deep sense of gratitude that they bear for him. President Roosevelt has firmly laid the foundation of a lasting peace as well as for the ultimate victory of the Allied forces. I am confident that his unfinished tasks will be faithfully carried on and soon completed by his successor and the great people of America with the support of the Allied Nations. May I pray that you find consolation in this faith of mind. I am asking my wife to convey to you our condolences in person."

On April 16, memorial services were held throughout Free China to enable the Chinese people to pay final tribute to the late American President. The memorial service in Chungking was held in the auditorium of the Central Youth Cadre School under the auspices of the National Government with President Chiang Kai-shek officiating. More than 1,000 ranking

Chinese officials and officers and United Nations diplomatic and military representatives attended. After the military band played a dirge, President Chiang walked solemnly up to the platform and put a wreath and a pot of burning incense in front of the portrait of President Roosevelt, representing the most dignified Chinese way of expressing condolence. Ellis O. Briggs, American Charge d'Affaires, then read the Scripture of the 23rd Chapter of the Psalms.

Reviewing President Roosevelt's greatness as a world leader and his contributions to world peace, Dr. Wang Shih-chieh, minister of information, read excerpts from the following statements made by President Roosevelt, which, he said, every Chinese should remember: His October 5, 1937, speech urging the quarantine of aggressor nations; his January 6, 1941, speech on transforming the United States into the arsenal of democracy; his February 12, 1943, speech on the unconditional surrender of the enemies after the Casablanca Conference with Prime Minister Churchill; his recommendation to Congress in October, 1943, for the repeal of the Chinese Exclusion Act; his speech in December, 1943, on the Cairo principles for the Far East; his March 12, 1944, speech on the occasion of the anniversary of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's death; and his June 26, 1944, speech on the role of the four big powers in the world peace organization.

On behalf of the Chinese nation, President Chiang Kai-shek presented a eulogy which was read before the assembly, and following the reading of the eulogy the assembly bowed three times to the portrait of the late American President. The memorial service concluded with a dirge played by the band.

After the ceremony, President Chiang Kai-shek told the American Charge d'Affaires, Ellis O. Briggs, that "today is my saddest day" expressing his profound sorrow for the loss of China's great friend.

After President Roosevelt's death, Harry S. Truman was sworn in as American President on April 12, 1945. On April 14, President Chiang Kai-shek sent the following message to President Truman:

"On behalf of the Chinese Government and people I wish to convey to Your Excellency our sincere and warm respects upon your succession to the Presidency. While deeply mourning the passing of President Roosevelt, we find consolation in the fact that your great predecessor is succeeded in his exalted office by such an

eminent statesman as Your Excellency. We are fully confident that under your leadership the American people and their gallant forces, in cooperation with all other freedom-loving nations, will continue to labor for the realization of those noble ideals which they have heroically championed for so many years and that their untiring efforts will soon be rewarded with the winning of a total victory and the building of a durable peace. Your sympathy for the Chinese people and their armed forces has always been an unfailing source of encouragement to us and we firmly believe that our continued cooperation both during the present struggle with our enemies and in the postwar period will result in the further strengthening of the traditional ties of friendship long subsisting between our two countries."

## II. DIPLOMACY

*New Sino-American Treaty*\*—The new Sino-American Treaty and accompanying exchange of notes were signed in Washington on January 11, 1943, between Chinese Ambassador Wei Taoming and American Secretary of State Cordell Hull. The exchange of ratifications took place in Washington on May 20, 1943.

*Abolition of Chinese Exclusion Act*—The American Senate on November 26, 1943, and the House of Representatives on October 21, passed an act to repeal the Chinese Exclusion Act. The act was signed by President Roosevelt on December 18, and became law. Chinese citizens could from that date apply for entrance into the United States under the quota of 105 annually. Chinese citizens who were legally admitted into the U.S. prior to July 1, 1924, and have maintained permanent residence there, could apply for U.S. citizenship. Chinese who enter the U.S. under the new quota are also eligible to become naturalized.

*Willkie's Visit to China*.—The late Wendell L. Willkie entered China in Sinkiang on September 29, 1942, and arrived in Chungking on October 2, as President Roosevelt's personal envoy. He left Chungking on October 7 for the Yellow River front and later returned to Chengtu where his plane flew him across Siberia to America via Alaska.

*Madame Chiang Kai-shek's Visit to America*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek went to the United States in November, 1942. Her official tour of the U.S. began on February 17, 1943, and ended

\* For full text of the new Sino-American Treaty, see CHINA HANDBOOK, 1943.



on April 4, totalling 46 days. During the period she visited Washington, New York, Wellesley, Boston, Chicago, San Francisco and Los Angeles. She spoke to the U.S. Senate and House of Representatives and public gatherings in the cities she visited.

*Wallace's Visit to China*—American Vice-President Henry J. Wallace arrived in Chungking on June 20, 1944, after a two-day stop-over at Tihwa, capital of Sinkiang, for a 14-day visit in China. He visited Chungking, Tihwa, Kweilin, Kunming, Chengtu and Lanchow. He left Lanchow on July 2 for America. At the conclusion of the Vice-President's Chungking visit, the following joint press release was issued:

"During his visit in Chungking, Vice-President Wallace has had an opportunity to discuss with President Chiang Kai-shek and officials of the Chinese Government in an informal, frank and friendly atmosphere, matters of common interest and concern. They have exchanged views to mutual advantage and have found themselves in agreement on basic principles and objectives.

"Prosecution of the war against Japan in Asia is an urgent job, and mutual assistance in every possible way to get that job done quickly and efficiently is fundamental in Chinese-American relations.

"The objective of victory in the Pacific is the establishment of a democratic peace based on political and social stability deriving from government devoted to the welfare of peoples.

"Enduring peace in the Pacific will depend upon: (1) effective permanent demilitarization of Japan; (2) understanding, friendship and collaboration between and among the four principal powers in the Pacific Area—China, the Soviet Union, the United States, and the British Commonwealth of Nations—and among all United Nations willing to share in the responsibilities of postwar international order; and (3) recognition of the fundamental right of presently dependent Asiatic peoples to self-government, and the early adoption of measures in the political, economic and social fields to prepare those dependent peoples for self-government within a specified practical time limit.

"Cognizance was taken of the cornerstone position of China in Asia and of the importance in any structure for peace in the Pacific area. It was assumed as axiomatic that essential to such a peace structure would be con-

tinuation of ties of friendship that have characterized American-Chinese relations for over a century, and the maintenance of relations on a basis of mutual understanding between China and the Soviet Union—China's nearest great neighbor—as well as between China and her other neighbors. No balance of power arrangement would serve the ends of peace.

"Seven years of resistance to Japan, during the last three of which China has been virtually cut off from physical contact with the outside world, has resulted in serious economic and financial difficulties in Free China. The Chinese people are facing difficulties with fortitude, confident of their ability to stand the strain until greater material assistance from abroad becomes feasible.

"The Chinese people and the Government are determined to implement and make real the *Three People's Principles* of Dr. Sun Yat-sen. The first of these principles—National Sovereignty—is now a reality. The second—Democracy—is implicit in plans being formulated for the establishment of a constitution to guarantee individual rights and freedom and to establish representative government. Concrete consideration of the third—People's Livelihood—is inherent in plans for economic reconstruction.

"With regard to the People's Livelihood, the fundamental importance of agricultural reconstruction in any plans for economic or industrial reconstruction was recognized. The life-long interest of Vice-President Wallace in agricultural development gave him a special understanding of China's agrarian problems and enabled him to discuss with President Chiang realistic solutions. Vice-President Wallace was confident of the willingness of the American people to cooperate in every practical way with the Chinese people in solving agricultural and related problems posed in Chinese plans for economic reconstruction, implementation of which would mean trade relations between Chinese and American businessmen on a mutually advantageous basis.

"President Chiang and Vice-President Wallace were continually mindful of the fact that the fundamental purpose of their Governments is the promotion of the security and welfare of the peoples of China and the United States, respectively, and were in agreement in believing that pursuit of the broad objectives which they had discussed would be in line with the accomplishment of that purpose."

*Nelson Mission*—Donald Nelson, representative of President Roosevelt, arrived in Chungking on September 6, 1944. He returned to America at the end of the month and came to Chungking again on November 16. He helped to establish the Chinese War Production Board with a group of experts known as the Nelson Mission. Mr. Nelson was appointed by President Chiang Kai-shek as high adviser to the National Government. Mr. Nelson later returned to America and his resignation as the President's representative was announced on May 12, 1945. Edwin A. Locke, Jr., was appointed his successor in connection with the work of the Chinese War Production Board.

*Hurley Succeeds Gauss*—American Ambassador Clarence E. Gauss resigned and left Chungking on November 14, 1944. Major-General Patrick J. Hurley, who came to Chungking as the late President Roosevelt's personal representative on September 6, 1944, was appointed Ambassador and he presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek on January 8, 1945.

*Visit of Judge Helmick*—Judge Milton J. Helmick, former judge of the United States Court in China, arrived in Chungking on November 24, 1944, on a mission to study China's judicial system on behalf of the American Government. He called on Hsien Kwan-sheng, minister of justice, and T. V. Soong, and visited Chinese courts and prisons. He left Chungking for America on February 27, 1945.

### III. MILITARY

*Exchange of Military Missions*—The American Military Mission under Brigadier-General John Magruder, arrived in Chungking on October 9, 1941. Duties of the Mission were merged with those of the U. S. Forces Headquarters in China after the Pacific War began.

The Chinese Military Mission, headed by General Hsiung Shih-hui, arrived in Washington on April 13, 1942. General Hsiung and members of the mission returned to China in April, 1943, by way of Britain.

On May 17, 1944, another military mission, under General Shang Chen, arrived in Washington to re-establish special military liaison with U. S. officials.

*Presentation of U.S.S. "Tutuila"*—The U. S. Government presented its Yangtze gunboat U.S.S. *Tutuila* to the Chinese Government in Chungking on March 17, 1942. The ship was rechristened "*Mei Yuan*" (American Origin) and incorporated into the Chinese fleet.

*Generalissimo Receives Legion of Merit*—On July 7, 1943, Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek received the Legion of Merit, Degree of Chief Commander, from General Joseph Stilwell who presented the decoration on behalf of President Roosevelt to the Generalissimo in recognition of the latter's magnificent achievements as an outstanding military leader.

*Criminal Jurisdiction over U. S. Armed Forces in China*—An exchange of notes between K. C. Wu, Vice-Minister of Foreign Affairs on behalf of the Chinese Government, and George Atcheson, Jr., American Charge d'Affaires on behalf of the U. S. Government, took place on May 21, 1943, regarding criminal jurisdiction over American armed forces temporarily stationed in China. It provided that jurisdiction over criminal offenses committed by members of the armed forces of the United States in China shall be exclusively exercised by the service courts and the military and naval authorities of the United States, and the United States Government shall make like arrangements to ensure to such Chinese forces as may be stationed in territory under United States jurisdiction a position corresponding to that of the United States forces in China.

*Sino-American Joint Staff*—A Sino-American Joint Staff was established in December, 1944, in Chungking and Chinese and American staff officers meet regularly to discuss the joint efforts of the two forces in the China Theater.

*Chinese Combat Command and Chinese Training Center*—The Chinese Combat Command roughly parallels the organization of the Chinese Army. The Command supplies liaison teams of Americans who are attached to Chinese fighting units. They train Chinese troops in the field in the mechanics and employment of American-supplied weapons, indoctrinate the Chinese fighting forces with American principles of modern warfare, and assist and advise the Chinese commanders in operations against the Japanese. The Chinese Training Center is designed to train Chinese of all ranks in American methods and weapons at specialized schools, including an Infantry and a Field Artillery Training Center, a General Staff School, an Automotive School, and a Chinese Ordnance Training Center. Besides, American military personnel also help the Chinese forces in medical and supply services.

*War Transport Board*—With the help of American military personnel under Major-General Robert McClure, a Chinese War Transport Board was established

on January 1, 1945, under the Chinese National Military Council to direct all wartime transportation activities in China, especially highway transportation.

*China Decorates American Military Leaders*—H. H. Kung, representing the Chinese Government, conferred upon Admirals of the Fleet William Leahy and Ernest J. King and General of the Army Douglas MacArthur the Grand Cordon of the Order of Pao-Ting (Precious Tripod) in Washington on June 11, 1945.

#### IV. FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC

##### *U. S. Loans to China Since War Began*—

1939	Sino-American Tung Oil Loan	US\$ 25,000,000
1940	Sino-American Tin Loan	20,000,000
1940	Sino-American Tungsten Loan	25,000,000
1941	Sino-American Metal Loan	50,000,000
1942	U.S. Government Credit	500,000,000
TOTAL		US\$ 620,000,000

*The Sino-American Lend-Lease Agreement*—The White House announced on June 2, 1942, that the Sino-American Lend-Lease Agreement was signed that day by Secretary of State Cordell Hull and Foreign Minister T. V. Soong. The agreement lays down principles of mutual aid in the prosecution of war. A China Bureau was established in the Lend-Lease Administration on February 19, 1943.

*United China Relief*—The United China Relief, established in the spring of 1941 to coordinate all China relief activities in America, has seven participating agencies. It has sent millions of dollars to China for relief purposes. Originally the U. C. R. raised its own funds for relief in China, but since 1943 its appropriations come from the United States National War Fund.

#### V. CULTURAL

*Financial Help for Chinese Students in America*—The war brought about considerable difficulties to Chinese students studying in America. A good number of the 1,800 students studying there have been cut off from financial support. The American State Department granted scholarships to some of the students. By 1944, about 400 Chinese students had received monthly

grants from the State Department, with 160 on the rolls at a time. The State Department also gave special scholarships to more than 30 students to receive practical training in American Government and private institutions.

*American Technical Experts in China*—Under arrangement between the Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the American State Department, American technical experts have been sent to China since 1942. The Chinese Government requested 36 experts. The American Government appointed 22 up to the end of 1944. More are to be appointed.

*Microfilms*—To alleviate the hardship created by the dwindling of the normal flow of printed materials from abroad, the American State Department arranged to supply Chinese professors, students, and research workers with microfilms of current books and magazines. A number of microfilm reading centers have been established in Free China.

*Chinese Professors Visiting America*—Beginning in 1944, the American State Department extended invitations through the American Embassy to Chinese universities to nominate professors to go to the United States as guests of the Department for one year. They are given posts in American institutions to teach or to do research work.

*Chinese Government Scholarships in U. S. Universities*—The Chinese Government in 1945 established five scholarships of US \$1,500 each, known as "Chinese Cultural Scholarships," for the purpose of encouraging Chinese studies. The scholarships will be open to all students other than Chinese nationals who have shown merit in at least one year's study of some phase of Chinese culture.

### CHINA'S RELATIONS WITH THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS

#### GREAT BRITAIN

##### I. DIPLOMATIC

*New Sino-British Treaty*\*—The new Sino-British Treaty was signed in Chungking on January 11, 1943, between T. V. Soong, Chinese Minister of Foreign Affairs, and British Ambassador Horace James Seymour and H. E. Richardson (for India). The exchange of ratifications took place in Chungking on May 20, 1943.

*Chinese Seamen's Agreement*—An agreement providing for an improvement of terms and conditions for Chinese

\*For full text of New Sino-British Treaty, see CHINA HANDBOOK, 1943.



seamen employed on British ocean-going vessels was signed in September, 1942, in London by V. K. Wellington Koo, Chinese ambassador, for the Chinese Government, and Lord Leathers, Minister of War Transport, for the British Government.

*British Parliamentary Visitors to China*—The British Parliamentary Mission, composed of four members—Lord Ailwyn and Lord Teviot of the House of Lords and H. J. Scrymgeour-Wedderburn and J. J. Lawson of the House of Commons—arrived in Chungking on November 10, 1942. The mission came upon Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek's invitation. It visited Chungking, Chengtu, Sian and Kunming before it left for India en route back to England on December 11, 1942.

Miss Irene Ward, British Woman M.P., visited China at the end of 1943. She stayed in China for ten weeks and visited many places, including the war front.

*T. V. Soong Visits Great Britain.*—T. V. Soong, the Chinese Foreign Minister, arrived in London on July 24, 1943, from Washington to exchange views on the prosecution of war in the Pacific. He was received by King George VI on July 27. On August 16, the Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs issued the following statement:

"At the invitation of His Majesty's Government, Dr. T. V. Soong, Chinese Minister of Foreign Affairs, has in the past few weeks been paying a visit to Great Britain.

"During his stay he had a number of informal conversations with the Prime Minister, the Secretary for Foreign Affairs, and other Ministers of the Crown and high military, naval and air authorities. An extraordinary meeting of the Pacific Council was convoked under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister at which the strategical situation in the Far East was reviewed. In the course of these meetings, which were held in a most cordial atmosphere, views were exchanged on many aspects of war both in the East and in the West. Postwar issues also came under discussion. There was complete agreement on need for the vigorous prosecution of war until the utter defeat of Germany and Japan has been achieved and for the organization of measures thereafter to secure stable world peace.

"Both Dr. Soong and His Majesty's Government have warmly welcomed this opportunity for strengthening the Anglo-Chinese understanding and for extending the basis for close cooperation

in further conduct of war and in the peaceful reconstruction to follow."

*Chinese Goodwill Mission to England*—The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs issued the following communique on November 11, 1943:

"Upon the invitation of the British Government and in accordance with the desire expressed by the People's Political Council at one of its recent sessions, a Chinese Mission will soon leave for London. As the British Parliamentary Mission which came to China last year did much to increase the understanding and goodwill between China and Great Britain, it is believed that the impending visit of the Chinese Mission to London will also greatly help to strengthen the friendly relations long subsisting between the two countries. The Chinese Mission will consist of the following members who have been chosen after the Government has consulted with the Presidium of the People's Political Council: Wang Shih-chieh, member of the Presidium of the People's Political Council, Wang Yun-wu, Hu Lin and Han Lih-wu, members of the People's Political Council, and Wen Yuan-ning, member of the Legislative Yuan. Lee Wei-kuo will act as secretary of the Mission."

The mission left Chungking for England by way of India on November 18, 1943. It arrived in London on December 3, and was received by King George VI on December 29 at Buckingham Palace.

The mission visited, during its 44-day stay in Great Britain, London, Bath, Bristol, Cardiff, Birmingham, Liverpool, Manchester, Cambridge, Oxford, Edinburgh, Newcastle, Glasgow, York, and Leeds. It took a letter to Prime Minister Churchill from President Chiang Kai-shek, a letter to the British Parliament from the Chinese People's Political Council, and a letter to the British Press from the Chinese National Press Association.

The mission, upon the conclusion of its visit in Great Britain, was divided into two parties, and left England on January 28, 1944, by two routes. One party, comprising Wang Yun-wu, Han Lih-wu and Wen Yuan-ning, returned to China by way of the Middle East. Wang Shih-chieh, Hu Lin and Lee Wei-kuo returned to China by way of the United States.

## II. MILITARY

*Withdrawal of British Troops*—The British Government announced on August 9, 1940, its decision to withdraw all British forces in Shanghai and North

China cities where they had been stationed for over 30 years following the Protocol of 1901.

*Presentation of British Gunboats*—The British Government presented its Yangtze River gunboats H.M.S. *Falcon*, H.M.S. *Gannet* and H.M.S. *Sandpiper* to the Chinese Government on March 17, 1942. The three gunboats were incorporated into the Chinese fleet and are known as *Ying Teh* (British Virtue), *Ying Shan* (British Mountain) and *Ying Hao* (British Hero).

*Generalissimo Receives G. C. B.*—King George VI, through Sir Horace Seymour, British Ambassador to China, conferred the highest British military honor, Grand Cross of the Bath, upon Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek in Chungking on April 24, 1942, in recognition of his brilliant leadership, his glorious successes and his invaluable contribution to the United Nations.

*British Military Mission*—On December 17, 1941, the British Government announced the formation of a British Military Mission in Chungking with Major-General Lancelot Dennys, then British Military attaché in China, as its head. General Dennys was killed in an airplane accident near Kunming on March 14, 1942. At the beginning of 1943, Major-General G. E. Grimsdale was appointed the head of the mission. On February 1, 1945, he was succeeded by Major-General E. C. Hayes.

*Chinese Military Mission*—The Chinese Military Mission to England, headed by General Yang Chieh, arrived in London on January 29, 1944. It returned to China in March after visiting military centers and war plants in Great Britain. In May, 1944, a Chinese Military Mission was sent to England with Lieutenant-General Kwei Yung-ching as head of the mission.

*Churchill's Representative to Generalissimo*—Lieutenant-General Carton de Wiart, special military representative from Mr. Churchill to Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, arrived in Chungking on December 17, 1943, to establish closer collaboration between China and Great Britain for the more vigorous prosecution of war against Japan. He also represents Admiral Mountbatten.

*Training of Chinese Naval Officers*—Arrangements were made with the British Government for the training of Chinese naval officers in Great Britain in navigation, naval tactics and strategy and shipbuilding in 1943. Some of these naval officers, detailed for duty

on board British warships, participated in the Allied landing in western France in June, 1944.

*Lord Mountbatten Decorated*—Admiral Lord Louis Mountbatten, Supreme Commander of the Southeast Asia Command, visited Chungking from March 7 to 10, 1945, for military conferences with President Chiang Kai-shek and Chinese and American military leaders. On March 9, he was decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Order of *Yun-Hwei* (Cloud Banner) by President Chiang in recognition of his signal services to China in connection with the opening of the Stilwell Road.

*Jurisdiction Over Military Personnel*—An agreement was concluded in Chungking on July 7, 1945, between Dr. K. C. Wu, vice-minister of foreign affairs, and Sir Horace Seymour, British Ambassador, regarding the exercising of jurisdiction over members of armed forces in each other's country. The full text of the notes exchanged and the annex appended thereto are as follows:

NOTE FROM SIR HORACE SEYMOUR  
TO DR. K. C. WU

Sir,

His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Government of India are desirous of determining by agreement with the Government of the Republic of China, and on the basis of reciprocity, the question of jurisdiction over members of their respective forces when these forces are present in territory of the other party. They propose that this question should be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Annex to this present note. If in the future Chinese forces should be stationed in any territory under the authority of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom not covered by the provisions of the Annex to this note, His Majesty's Government will be prepared to extend the provisions of the Annex to Chinese forces stationed in any such territory.

If Your Excellency confirms on behalf of the Government of the Republic of China their acceptance of this proposal, the present note (with its Annex) and Your Excellency's note in reply shall be deemed to constitute an agreement between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom on their own behalf and in respect of Burma and the Government of India on the one part and the Government of the Chinese Republic on the other part.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency the assurance of my highest consideration.

#### ANNEX

*Article 1.*—(1) In this Agreement the expression (a) "Members of the British forces" means every uniformed person, holding a rank in the naval, military or air forces, maintained by the Government of the United Kingdom, the Government of India or the Government of any overseas territory, colony or territory under the protection of His Majesty The King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the seas, Emperor of India, who is, in respect of the duties which he performs in Chinese territory, under the orders of the commander of any British naval, military or air force in China. It includes uniformed members (i) of political or civil staffs attached to the British forces, (ii) of the women's forces auxiliary to the said forces, (iii) of the nursing staffs, male and female, (iv) of the staff of the Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes, (v) of guerilla units auxiliary to the British forces which operate under the command of a commander of the British forces and which are subject to British military law. It does not include Chinese nationals employed by or accompanying the British forces but not enlisted or commissioned in the British forces; nor does it include nationals of third powers or persons without nationality who may be recruited in China for employment with the British forces. The expression also includes members of the crews (other than Chinese nationals) of merchant ships belonging to or chartered or requisitioned by or on behalf of the Government of the United Kingdom, the Government of India, or the Government of any overseas territory, colony or territory under the protection of His Majesty The King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the seas, Emperor of India, which are operating in conjunction with the British naval authorities.

(b) "Members of the Chinese forces" means every uniformed person, holding a rank in the naval, military or air forces, maintained by the Government of the Republic of China, who is, in respect of the duties which he performs in India or Burma, under the orders of the commander of any Chinese naval, military or air force in India or Burma. It includes uniformed members (i) of political or civil staffs attached to the Chinese forces, (ii) of the women's forces auxiliary to the said forces, (iii) of the nursing staffs, male and female, (iv)

of the staff of the Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes, (v) of guerilla units auxiliary to the Chinese forces which operate under the command of a commander of the Chinese forces and which are subject to Chinese military law. It does not include British nationals employed by or accompanying the Chinese forces but not enlisted or commissioned in the Chinese forces; nor does it include nationals of third powers or persons without nationality who may be recruited in India or Burma for employment with the Chinese forces. The expression also includes members of the crews (other than British subjects or British protected persons) of merchant ships belonging to or chartered or requisitioned by or on behalf of the Government of the Republic of China, which are operating in conjunction with the Chinese naval authorities.

(c) "Members of the forces" means "members of the British forces" or "members of the Chinese forces" as the case may be and "forces" means the British or Chinese forces as the case may be.

(d) "Service tribunals" means naval, military or air force tribunals of the force to which the person concerned belongs, exercising jurisdiction under the naval, military or air force law of that force, or as regards the members of the crews of the merchant ships referred to in Article 1 (1) (a), British Naval Courts, and, as regards the members of crews of the merchant ships referred to in Article 1 (1) (b), the appropriate Chinese tribunal.

(e) "Service authorities" means the appropriate authorities of the British forces in China or (as the case may be) of the Chinese forces in India or Burma.

(f) "Territory" means the territory in which the members of the forces are present.

(g) "Local authorities" means the authorities (civil or military) of the territory.

(2) This Agreement applies to members of the British forces present anywhere in the territories of the Republic of China and to members of the Chinese forces who are present anywhere in India or in Burma.

*Article 2.*—(1) In all criminal matters members of the forces shall be subject to the jurisdiction of Service tribunals. The jurisdiction of all other tribunals shall be exclusive of the jurisdiction of all the tribunals in the territory, unless, in any particular case, the senior officer present in the territory of the forces,



to which the accused belongs, requests or consents to the exercise of jurisdiction by some tribunal of the territory. The request or consent shall be given in writing and addressed direct to the local authorities, who have been designated as competent for this purpose by the Government or administration of the territory in question.

(2) Where a case, which is of legitimate interest to the local authorities because it arises out of injury to a local inhabitant or local property or for some other reason, is submitted to a Service authorities to inform them of the progress of the case, and, when the case is concluded, to supply a copy of the text of the judgment of the tribunal.

*Article 3.*—(1) Save as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this article, a member of the forces may only be arrested, searched or detained in custody by his Service authorities. Only the Service tribunal, the local authorities may request the Service authorities, shall have the right to enter or search any premises which are occupied exclusively by the forces as a camp, barracks, offices, stores, warehouses, or residence.

(2) A member of the forces may be arrested by the local authorities when such arrest is necessary in order to maintain public order. In this case the arrested person will be immediately handed over to the Service authorities. In any case where there is any doubt whether an arrested person is a member of the forces, a certificate signed by an officer of or above the rank of Major in the Military forces, and of or above the rank in the Naval and Air Forces which corresponds to that of Major, shall be accepted by the local authorities as conclusive.

(3) The local authorities shall, on request from the Service authorities, search for members of the forces alleged to have committed offenses, and if they are found, shall arrest them and hand them over to the Service authorities.

*Article 4.*—The Service authorities will investigate and deal appropriately with any alleged criminal offenses committed by members of the forces which may be brought to their notice by the competent local authorities or which the Service authorities may find to have taken place. The Service tribunals will try and, on conviction, punish all criminal offenses which members of the forces may be alleged on sufficient evidence to have committed in the territory.

*Article 5.*—The trial of any member of the forces for an offense against a member of the civilian population of the territory will be conducted in open court (except where security considerations forbid this) and will be arranged to take place promptly in the territory and within a reasonable distance from the spot where the offense was alleged to have been committed, so that witnesses shall not be required to travel great distances to attend the hearing.

*Article 6.*—The Service authorities and the local authorities will collaborate to provide satisfactory machinery for such mutual assistance as may be required in making investigations and collecting evidence in respect of offenses which members of the forces are alleged to have committed or in which they are alleged to be concerned. In general such preliminary action will be taken by the local authorities on behalf of the Service authorities where witnesses or other persons, from whom it is desired to have statements, are not members of the forces. Conversely the Service authorities will assist in connexion with the prosecution before the courts of the territory of persons who are not members of the forces where the evidence of any member of these forces is required or where the assistance of the Service authorities in the investigation of the case (including the taking of statements from members of the forces) may be needed.

*Article 7.*—(1) Any claim for reparation on account of damage or injury caused or alleged to have been caused in the territory by members of the forces shall be referred in the first instance to the Service authorities, who, in the event of a settlement not being reached, will consult with the local authorities.

(2) If any claim for reparation cannot be settled between the local and Service authorities, the claim may be taken up through the diplomatic channel.

(3) The preceding paragraphs of this article do not apply to damage or injury caused by "acts of war" (that is to say by acts, done in the zone of military operations which are part of offensive or defensive operations against the enemy) which shall form the subject of future discussion between the Governments parties to the present Agreement.

(4) As soon as the present Agreement comes into force, the competent British and Chinese authorities will discuss and determine the detailed arrangements necessary for examining and disposing of claims in accordance with paragraph 1 of this article.

*Article 8.*—The local authorities will investigate and deal appropriately with any alleged criminal offenses, committed by persons in the territory against members of the forces, or the property of the forces or the security of the forces, which may be brought to their notice by the Service authorities or which the local authorities may find to have taken place. If sufficient evidence is produced against any person accused of any such offense committed in the territory, the local authorities will cause him to be arrested, tried, and, on conviction punished in the same manner as if such offense had been committed against the members, the property or the security of forces maintained by the Government of the territory. The Service authorities shall be informed by the local authorities of the results of all action taken by the latter under this Article.

*Article 9.*—(1) The present Agreement shall come into force immediately as from this day's date.

(2) The present Agreement shall remain in force until it is terminated by a notice of termination given to the Chinese Government by His Majesty's Ambassador in China jointly on behalf of the Government of the United Kingdom and the Government of India, or given to His Majesty's Ambassador in China by the Chinese Government. Notice of termination shall not be given prior to the termination of hostilities with Japan or to their suspension by a general armistice. Any notice of termination so given shall take effect six months after the date upon which it is given.

NOTE FROM DR. K. C. WU TO SIR  
HORACE SEYMOUR

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of Your Excellency's note of today's date reading as follows:

"His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Government of India are desirous of determining by agreement with the Government of the Republic of China, and on the basis of reciprocity, the question of jurisdiction over members of their respective forces when these forces are present in the territory of the other party. They propose that this question should be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Annex to this present note. If in the future Chinese forces should be stationed in any territory under the authority of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom not

covered by the provisions of the Annex to this note, His Majesty's Government will be prepared to extend the provisions of the Annex to Chinese forces stationed in any such territory.

"If Your Excellency confirms on behalf of the Government of the Republic of China their acceptance of this proposal, the present note (with its Annex) and Your Excellency's note in reply shall be deemed to constitute an agreement between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom on their own behalf and in respect of Burma and the Government of India on the one part, and the Government of the Chinese Republic on the other part."

I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that I am authorized to confirm, on behalf of the Government of the Republic of China, their acceptance of the proposal as recorded in Your Excellency's note and its accompanying Annex. The present note and Your Excellency's note under reply with its Annex (a copy of which is hereto appended) shall be deemed to constitute an agreement between the Government of the Republic of China on the one part, and His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom on their own behalf and in respect of Burma and the Government of India on the other part.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency the assurance of my highest consideration.

### III. FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC

*British Loans to China Since War Began:—*

1939	First Sino-British Export Credit Loan	£ 188,000
1939	Second Sino-British Export Credit Loan	2,859,000
1941	Third Sino-British Export Credit Loan	5,000,000
1944	Fourth Sino-British Export Credit Loan	50,000,000

TOTAL £58,047,000

### *Sino-British Lend-Lease Agreement*

—On May 2, 1944, British Foreign Secretary Eden reported in the House of Commons that an agreement, "covering the provisions of arms, munitions and military equipment on Lend-Lease terms by the United Kingdom to China was signed at the same time (with the 1944 fourth Sino-British Export Credit Loan). Pending signature of the agreement the cost of goods and services required by China from the British credits, and

munitions have been provided on Lend-Lease terms in anticipation of the present agreement. The limit of our assistance to China remains, as always, therefore, one of transport and not one of finance."

*Lady Cripps' Fund*—The British United Aid to China Fund, also known as the Lady Cripps' Fund as it is directed by Lady Cripps, raised more than £1,500,000 from 1942 to the end of 1944. The money is distributed among Chinese cultural, philanthropic, and social organizations and institutions and other worthy causes. In a special message sent from America in July, 1945, Madame Chiang Kai-shek thanked Lady Cripps for what the Fund has done for China.

#### IV. CULTURAL

*Sino-British Science Cooperation Bureau*—The Sino-British Science Cooperation Bureau was established in Chungking in 1943 under the direction of Joseph Needham. The bureau maintains cultural contact between China and Britain, provides books, apparatus, microfilms of journals, and gathers cultures, moulds, samples of fruit seeds and scientific papers prepared by Chinese scientists. The bureau's personnel and running expenses are supplied by the British Council.

*Representative of the British Council*—Chief Representative of the British Council in China, Prof. P. M. Roxby, arrived in Chungking in May, 1945. Besides providing mutual cultural contact in time of war between China and Great Britain, the Council aims at the continuation into peace time of the cultural cooperation begun during the war, and its eventual expansion.

#### AUSTRALIA

*Diplomatic Missions*—The Chinese Government and the Australian Government decided to accredit diplomatic representatives to each other in May, 1941.

Sir Frederic William Eggleston, the first Australian minister to China, arrived in Chungking on October 20, 1941. He presented his credentials to Lin Sen, the late Chairman of the National Government, on October 28.

Hsu Mo, first Chinese minister to Australia, presented his credentials to Governor-General Lord Gowrie on September 16, 1941. Dr. Hsu was transferred to Ankara in November, 1944. Cheng Yi-tung was appointed Chinese minister to Australia in early 1945.

#### CANADA

*Diplomatic Missions*—China and Canada agreed to exchange diplomatic missions on August 29, 1941. Liu Shih-shun, the first Chinese Minister to Ottawa, arrived in Canada in February, 1942. Major-General Victor Wentworth Odlum, Canadian Minister to China, arrived in Chungking on April 30, 1943.

China and Canada agreed on November 11, 1943, to elevate the status of their respective diplomatic missions to that of an embassy. Liu Shih-shun, who was appointed Chinese Ambassador to Canada on February 18, 1944, presented his credentials to the Governor-General of Canada on February 26. Major-General Odlum, first Canadian Ambassador to China, presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek on March 15, 1944.

*Sino-Canadian Mutual Aid Agreement*—According to a statement issued by the Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs, a Sino-Canadian Mutual Aid Agreement was signed in Ottawa on March 22, 1944. This agreement, which consists of 11 articles and provides for the supply of war materials to China by Canada, is similar to the Sino-American Lend-Lease Agreement signed on June 2, 1942.

*New Immigration Treaty*—Prime Minister MacKenzie King announced in the House of Commons on April 18, 1944, that the draft of a new immigration treaty which would permit a limited number of Chinese merchants, doctors, missionaries, diplomats, and students to enter the Dominion had been forwarded to the Chinese ambassador to Canada.

*Relinquishment of Canadian Extraterritorial Rights in China*—A Sino-Canadian Treaty for the relinquishment of extraterritorial rights in China was signed in Ottawa on April 14, 1944, with Chinese Ambassador Liu Shih-shun representing China and Prime Minister MacKenzie King, signing for Canada. Ratifications of the new Sino-Canadian Treaty were exchanged in Chungking on April 3, 1945, between T. V. Soong representing China and Canadian Ambassador Victor Odlum. The important points of the treaty are as follows:

"1. Canada relinquishes her extraterritorial rights in China and will cooperate with China, to the extent that any Canadian interests may be involved, in the negotiation and arrangement for the abandonment by foreign governments of the special privileges held by them in Peiping, Shanghai, Amoy, Tientsin and Canton.



"2. Nationals of each of the contracting parties in the territory of the other shall have the right to travel, reside and carry on trade. In connection with legal proceedings, administration of justice and payment of taxes, they shall be given national treatment;

"3. The consular officer of each of the contracting parties in the territory of the other shall reside at such places as may be agreed upon and shall have the right to interview and to communicate with their own nationals;

"4. The contracting parties will enter into negotiations for the conclusion of a modern comprehensive treaty of friendship, commerce, navigation and consular rights upon the request of either of them or in any case within six months after the cessation of hostilities in the war against their common enemies;

"5. Attached to the treaty is an exchange of notes providing that all rights and privileges, relinquished by His Majesty the King for the United Kingdom and India as provided in the Sino-British treaty and the annexed exchange of notes of January 11, 1943, have been similarly relinquished by His Majesty the King for Canada."

#### NEW ZEALAND

*New Immigration Regulations*—On December 13, 1944, the General Assembly of New Zealand abolished the discriminatory clauses in the Immigration Law of New Zealand imposed upon Chinese seeking entry into the country. Such discriminatory clauses included a Chinese immigrant entry tax of £100 per capita and the restriction that only one Chinese passenger be allowed in any ship of 200 tons.

#### INDIA

*Generalissimo's Visit to India*—Generalissimo and Madame Chiang Kai-shek, accompanied by a party of staff officers, arrived in Calcutta on February 4, 1942. On February 9, they arrived in New Delhi as guests of the Viceroy of India. Generalissimo and Madame Chiang returned to Chungking on March 5, 1942.

*Exchange of Representatives*—Sir Zafrulla Khan, the first Agent-General for India appointed to China, arrived in Chungking on May 27, 1942. He presented his letter of introduction from the Viceroy of India to Lin Sen, the late Chairman of the National Government, on June 8. He left China on October 3. K. P. Menon, who succeeded Sir Zafrulla, paid his first official call on President Chiang Kai-shek on October 10, 1943.

On March 31, 1942, the Chinese Government appointed Shen Shih-hua as High Commissioner to India. He assumed office on April 9.

*Chinese Cultural Mission to India*—The Chinese Educational and Cultural Mission to India under the leadership of Ku Yu-hsiu, vice-minister of education, arrived in Calcutta on February 24, 1943. The mission spent two months visiting Indian educational and cultural centers and institutions, and returned to China on April 30.

*Exchange of Students Between China and India*—Arrangement was made between the Chinese and Indian authorities for the exchange of students between the two nations. Ten Chinese students were sent to India in the summer of 1943. An equal number of Indian students came to China to study.

*Chinese Agricultural Mission to India*—The Chinese Agricultural Mission to India visited India in December, 1943. It returned to Chungking on January 28, 1944. The mission, composed of four members, was headed by Pan Chien-liang, senior technical expert of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

*Indian Agricultural Mission to China*—The Indian Agricultural Mission to China arrived in Chungking on April 19, 1944. The mission, composed of three members, visited Chengtu, Tzeluhsing, Loshan, Wutungchiao, Kweilin, Liuchow and Kunming, and stayed in China for two months.

*Training of Chinese Militarymen in India*—After the evacuation of the Chinese Expeditionary Force from Burma to India in 1942, it was arranged between the Chinese and Indian authorities that part of the Chinese troops be trained in India. A training center was established for the purpose. Air force training centers were also established in India in 1943 to give preliminary training to Chinese air cadets and members of the Chinese air and ground crews.

*Chinese Government Endows Scholarships in Indian Universities*—On August 21, 1944, the Calcutta University in India announced its acceptance under certain conditions of an offer of the Chinese Ministry of Education to endow it with five scholarships, each amounting to US\$1,500 per annum. A similar offer was made to the Viswabharati founded by the late Indian poet Tagore.

*Radhakrishnan Visits Chungking*—Sir S. Radhakrishnan, vice-chancellor of Benares Hindu University and noted Indian philosopher, arrived in Chungking on May 6, 1944, at the invitation of the

Chinese Government. Sir Sarvafalli gave a number of lectures and discussions in Chungking and other educational and cultural centers in Free China. He returned to India after spending several weeks in China.

### CHINA'S RELATIONS WITH THE U.S.S.R.

#### *The Sino-Soviet Non-Aggression Treaty\**

--The Sino-Soviet Non-Aggression Treaty was signed on August 21, 1937, at Nanking by Chinese Foreign Minister Wang Chung-hui and Soviet Ambassador Dimitri Bogomoloff.

*Sino-Soviet Commercial Treaty*—A Sino-Soviet Commercial Treaty was signed at Moscow on June 16, 1939, by Sun Fo, special envoy of the Chinese Government and Anastase Ivanovitch Mikoyan, Soviet Commissar of Foreign Trade. In addition to articles regulating commerce and navigation between the two countries, the treaty also defines the legal status of Soviet commercial bureaus in China.

#### *Soviet Loans to China Since War Began:—*

1938 First Sino-Soviet	
Credit Loan	US\$50,000,000
1938 Second Sino-Soviet	
Credit Loan	50,000,000
1939 Third Sino-Soviet	
Credit Loan	150,000,000

TOTAL US\$250,000,000

*Petrov Succeeds Paniushkin*—Soviet Ambassador A. S. Paniushkin left Chungking on May 15, 1944, because of illness. He later resigned. In April, 1945, A. A. Petrov was appointed Soviet Ambassador. Ambassador Petrov arrived in Chungking at the end of April. He presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek on May 8, 1945.

*Chinese Scholars Visit Soviet Union*—At the invitation of the Soviet Government, Kuo Mo-jo, noted Chinese writer, and Ting Hsi-lin, representative of the Academia Sinica, attended the 220th anniversary of the Soviet Academy of Sciences in Moscow and Leningrad from June 15 to 28, 1945. Mr. Kuo arrived in Leningrad on June 26 and Mr. Ting arrived in Moscow on June 29. Both of them also visited institutions in other Soviet cities.

*Soong Visits Moscow*—T. V. Soong, president of the Executive Yuan, visited the U.S.S.R. in June-August, 1945. Dr.

Soong, heading a Chinese mission, including Victor Hoo, vice-minister of foreign affairs, and a number of experts, left Chungking on June 27 and arrived in Moscow on the 30th. Soviet Ambassador Petrov went with him to Moscow. Dr. Soong was received at the airfield by V. M. Molotov, vice-chairman of the Council of People's Commissars of the U.S.S.R. and People's Commissar of Foreign Affairs, and other Soviet leaders. Dr. Soong spoke into a microphone on the airfield in Chinese: "Today I arrive at the capital, Moscow, of our great neighboring nation and I feel extremely happy. On behalf of the Chinese people and Government, I pay respect to the Soviet people and Government. I congratulate the Soviet people and army on their glorious victory over Fascist Germany. I pay great respect to the heroic spirit demonstrated in this World War by the Soviet people and army under the leadership of Generalissimo Stalin. I believe still more that the sincere cooperation of China and the Soviet Union will greatly contribute to the everlasting and durable peace of the world."

Dr. Soong had a number of conferences with Generalissimo Stalin and was received by Soviet President Kalinin on July 4. He made a number of public appearances in Moscow and was enthusiastically cheered by the people.

Dr. Soong left Moscow on July 14 and arrived in Chungking on the 17th. Upon the return from the Potsdam Conference of Generalissimo Stalin, Dr. Soong left Chungking for the second time on August 5, with Wang Shih-chieh, newly appointed foreign minister, and arrived in Moscow on the 7th. Negotiations with Generalissimo Stalin continued and on August 14 the Sino-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Alliance was signed in Moscow.

*Sino-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Alliance*—The Treaty of Friendship and Alliance between China and the U.S.S.R. and the related agreements, protocols, exchange of notes and initialed minutes, which were signed in Moscow on August 14, 1945, were submitted to and passed by a joint session of the Standing Committee of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee and the Supreme National Defense Council and by the Legislative Yuan on August 24, 1945. The National Government accordingly ratified on August 25 the above-mentioned Treaty and related documents and authorized the publication of their full texts. The Soviet Government has also ratified the Treaty on August 25.

\* For full text of Sino-Soviet Non-Aggression Treaty, see CHINA HANDBOOK, 1943.

Full texts of the Treaty and related documents are as follows:

The President of the National Government of the Republic of China, and the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R.:

Desirous of strengthening the friendly relations that have always existed between China and the U.S.S.R., through an alliance and good neighborly postwar collaboration;

Determined to assist each other in the struggle against aggression on the part of enemies of the United Nations in this world war, and to collaborate in the common war against Japan until her unconditional surrender;

Expressing their unswerving aspiration to cooperate in the cause of maintaining peace and security for the benefit of the peoples of both countries and of all the peace-loving nations;

Acting upon the principles enunciated in the joint declaration of the United Nations of January 1, 1942, in the Four Power Declaration signed in Moscow on October 30, 1943, and in the Charter of the International Organization of the United Nations;

Have decided to conclude the present Treaty to this effect and appointed as their Plenipotentiaries:

The President of the National Government of the Republic of China,

His Excellency Dr. Wang Shih-chieh, Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of China;

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R.,

His Excellency Mr. V. M. Molotov, the People's Commissar of Foreign Affairs of the U.S.S.R.;

Who, after exchanging their Full Powers, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows:

Article I.—The High Contracting Parties undertake in association with the other United Nations to wage war against Japan until final victory is won. The High Contracting Parties undertake mutually to render to one another all necessary military and other assistance and support in this war.

Article II.—The High Contracting Parties undertake not to enter into separate negotiations with Japan and not to conclude, without mutual consent, any armistice or peace treaty either with the present Japanese Government or with any other government or authority set up in Japan which do not renounce all aggressive intentions.

Article III.—The High Contracting Parties undertake after the termination of the war against Japan to take jointly all measures in their power to render impossible a repetition of aggression and violation of the peace by Japan.

In the event of one of the High Contracting Parties becoming involved in hostilities with Japan in consequence of an attack by the latter against the said Contracting Party, the other High Contracting Party shall at once give to the Contracting Party so involved in hostilities all the military and other support and assistance with the means in its power.

This article shall remain in force until such time as the organization "The United Nations" may on request of the two High Contracting Parties be charged with the responsibility for preventing further aggression by Japan.

Article IV.—Each High Contracting Party undertakes not to conclude any alliance and not to take any part in any coalition directed against the other High Contracting Party.

Article V.—The High Contracting Parties, having regard to the interests of the security and economic development of each of them agree to work together in close and friendly collaboration after the coming of peace and to act according to the principles of mutual respect for their sovereignty and territorial integrity and of non-interference in the internal affairs of the other contracting party.

Article VI.—The High Contracting Parties agree to render each other every possible economic assistance in the post-war period with a view to facilitating and accelerating reconstruction in both countries and to contributing to the cause of world prosperity.

Article VII.—Nothing in this Treaty shall be so construed as may affect the rights or obligations of the High Contracting Parties as members of the organization "The United Nations."

Article VIII.—The present Treaty shall be ratified in the shortest possible time. The exchange of the instruments of ratification shall take place as soon as possible in Chungking.

The Treaty comes into force immediately upon its ratification and shall remain in force for a term of thirty years.

If neither of the High Contracting Parties has given notice, a year before the expiration of the term, of its desire to terminate the Treaty, it shall remain valid for an unlimited time, each of the High



Contracting Parties being able to terminate its operation by giving notice to that effect one year in advance.

In faith whereof the Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and affixed their seals to it.

Done in Moscow, the Fourteenth August, 1945, corresponding to the Fourteenth day of the Eighth month of the Thirty-fourth year of the Chinese Republic, in two copies, each one in the Russian and Chinese languages, both texts being equally authoritative.

#### EXCHANGE OF NOTES

Your Excellency,

With reference to the Treaty of Friendship and Alliance signed today between the Republic of China and the U.S.S.R., I have the honor to put on record the understanding between the High Contracting Parties as follows:

1. In accordance with the spirit of the aforementioned Treaty, and in order to put into effect its aims and purposes, the Government of the U.S.S.R. agrees to render to China moral support and aid in military supplies and other material resources, such support and aid to be entirely given to the National Government as the Central Government of China.

2. In the course of conversations regarding Dairen and Port Arthur and regarding the joint operation of the Chinese Changchun Railway, the Government of the U.S.S.R. regarded the Three Eastern Provinces as part of China and reaffirmed its respect for China's full sovereignty over the Three Eastern Provinces and recognizes their territorial and administrative integrity.

3. As for the recent developments in Sinkiang the Soviet Government confirms that, as stated in Article V of the Treaty of Friendship and Alliance, it has no intention of interfering in the internal affairs of China.

If Your Excellency will be so good as to confirm that the understanding is correct as set forth in the preceding paragraphs, the present note and Your Excellency's reply thereto will constitute a part of the aforementioned Treaty of Friendship and Alliance.

I take this opportunity to offer Your Excellency the assurances of my highest consideration.

(Signature).....

Your Excellency,

I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of Your Excellency's note of today's date reading as follows:

"With reference to the Treaty of Friendship and Alliance signed today between the Republic of China and the U.S.S.R., I have the honor to put on record the understanding between the High Contracting Parties as follows:

"1. In accordance with the spirit of the aforementioned Treaty, and in order to put into effect its aims and purposes, the Government of the U.S.S.R. agrees to render to China moral support and aid in military supplies and other material resources, such support and aid to be entirely given to the National Government as the Central Government of China.

"2. In the course of conversations regarding Dairen and Port Arthur and regarding the joint operation of the Chinese Changchun Railway, the Government of the U.S.S.R. regarded the Three Eastern Provinces as part of China and reaffirmed its respect for China's full sovereignty over the Three Eastern Provinces and recognizes their territorial and administrative integrity.

"3. As for the recent developments in Sinkiang the Soviet Government confirms that, as stated in Article V of the Treaty of Friendship and Alliance, it has no intention of interfering in the internal affairs of China.

"If Your Excellency will be so good as to confirm that the understanding is correct as set forth in the preceding paragraphs, the present Note and Your Excellency's reply thereto will constitute a part of the aforementioned Treaty of Friendship and Alliance."

I have the honor to confirm that the understanding is correct as set forth above.

I avail myself of this opportunity to offer to Your Excellency the assurances of my highest consideration.

(Signature).....

#### NOTE ON OUTER MONGOLIA

Your Excellency,

In view of the desire repeatedly expressed by the people of Outer Mongolia for their independence, the Chinese Government declares that after the defeat of Japan should a plebiscite of the Outer Mongolian people confirm this desire, the Chinese Government will

recognize the independence of Outer Mongolia with the existing boundary as its boundary.

The above declaration will become binding upon the ratification of the Treaty of Friendship and Alliance between the Republic of China and the U.S.S.R., signed on August 14, 1945.

I avail myself of this opportunity to offer to Your Excellency the assurance of my highest consideration.

(Signature).....

#### REPLY NOTE ON OUTER MONGOLIA

Your Excellency,

I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of Your Excellency's note reading as follows :

"In view of the desire repeatedly expressed by the people of Outer Mongolia for their independence, the Chinese Government declares that after the defeat of Japan should a plebiscite of the Outer Mongolian people confirm this desire, the Chinese Government will recognize the independence of Outer Mongolia with the existing boundary as its boundary.

"The above declaration will become binding upon the ratification of the Treaty of Friendship and Alliance between the Republic of China and the U.S.S.R., signed on August 14, 1945."

The Soviet Government has duly taken note of the above communication of the Government of the Chinese Republic and hereby expresses its satisfaction therewith, and it further states that the Soviet Government will respect the political independence and territorial integrity of the People's Republic of Mongolia (Outer Mongolia).

I avail myself of this opportunity to offer to Your Excellency the assurance of my highest consideration.

(Signature).....

#### AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA AND THE U.S.S.R. CONCERNING THE CHINESE CHANGCHUN RAILWAY

The President of the Republic of China and the Presidium of the Supreme Council of the U.S.S.R., desiring to strengthen the friendly relations and economic bonds between the two countries on the basis of the full observation of the rights and interests of each other, have agreed as follows :—

Article I.—After the Japanese armed forces are driven out of the Three Eastern Provinces of China the main trunk line

of the Chinese Eastern Railway and the South Manchurian Railway from Manchuli to Suifenho and from Harbin to Dairen and Port Arthur, united into one railway under the name of "Chinese Changchun Railway," shall be in joint ownership of the U.S.S.R. and the Republic of China and shall be operated by them jointly.

There shall be joint ownership and operation only of those lands acquired and railway auxiliary lines built by the Chinese Eastern Railway during the time of Russian and joint Sino-Soviet administration and by the South Manchurian Railway during the time of Russian administration and which are designed for direct needs of these railways as well as the subsidiary enterprises built during the said periods and directly serving these railways. All the other railway branches, and subsidiary enterprises and lands shall be in the complete ownership of the Chinese Government.

The joint operation of the aforementioned railway shall be undertaken by a single management under Chinese sovereignty and as a purely commercial transportation enterprise.

Article II.—The High Contracting Parties agree that their joint ownership of the railway shall be in equal shares and shall not be alienable in whole or in part.

Article III.—The High Contracting Parties agree that for the joint operation of the said railway the Sino-Soviet Company of the Chinese Changchun Railway shall be formed. The Company shall have a Board of Directors to be composed of ten members of whom five shall be appointed by the Chinese Government and five by the Soviet Government. The Board of Directors shall be in Changchun.

Article IV.—The Chinese Government shall appoint one of the Chinese Directors as President of the Board of Directors and one as the Assistant President. The Soviet Government shall appoint one of the Soviet Directors as Vice-President of the Board of Directors, and one as the Assistant Vice-President. Seven persons shall constitute a quorum. When questions are decided by the Board, the vote of the President of the Board of Directors shall be counted as two votes.

Questions on which the Board of Directors cannot reach an agreement shall be submitted to the Governments of the Contracting Parties for consideration and settlement in an equitable and friendly spirit.

Article V.—The Company shall establish a Board of Auditors which shall be composed of six members of whom three are appointed by the Chinese Government and three appointed by the Soviet Government. The Chairman of the Board of Auditors shall be elected from among the Soviet Auditors, and Vice-Chairman from among the Chinese Auditors. When questions are decided by the Board the vote of the Chairman shall be counted as two votes. Five persons shall constitute a quorum.

Article VI.—For the administration of current affairs the Board of Directors shall appoint a manager of the Chinese Changchun Railway from among Soviet citizens and one assistant manager from among Chinese citizens.

Article VII.—The Board of Auditors shall appoint a General-Comptroller from among Chinese citizens, and an Assistant General-Comptroller from among Soviet citizens.

Article VIII.—The Chiefs and Assistant Chiefs of the various departments, Chiefs of sections, station-masters at important stations of the railway shall be appointed by the Board of Directors. The Manager of the Railway has the right to recommend candidates for the above-mentioned posts. Individual members of the Board of Directors may also recommend such candidates in agreement with the Manager. If the Chief of a department is a national of China, the Assistant Chief shall be a national of the Soviet Union, and vice versa. The appointment of the Chiefs and Assistant Chiefs of departments and Chiefs of sections and station-masters shall be made in accordance with the principle of equal representation between the nationals of China and nationals of the Soviet Union.

Article IX.—The Chinese Government will bear the responsibility for the protection of the said Railway.

The Chinese Government will also organize and supervise the railway guards who shall protect the railway buildings, installations and other properties and freight from destruction, loss and robbery, and shall maintain the normal order on the railway. As regards the duties of the police in execution of this Article, they will be determined by the Chinese Government in consultation with the Soviet Government.

Article X.—Only during the time of war against Japan the railway may be used for the transportation of Soviet troops. The Soviet Government has the right to transport by the above-mentioned

railway for transit purpose military goods in sealed cars without customs inspection. The guarding of such military goods shall be undertaken by the railroad police and the Soviet Union shall not send any armed escort.

Article XI.—Goods for through transit and transported by the Chinese Changchun Railway from Manchuli to Suifenho or vice versa and also from Soviet territory to the ports of Dairen and Port Arthur or vice versa shall be free from Chinese customs duties or any other taxes and dues, but on entering Chinese territory such goods shall be subject to Chinese customs inspection and verification.

Article XII.—The Chinese Government will ensure, on the basis of a separate agreement, that the supply of coal for the operation of the railway will be fully secured.

Article XIII.—The railway shall pay taxes to the Government of the Republic of China as the same are paid by the Chinese state railways.

Article XIV.—Both Contracting Parties agree to provide the Board of Directors of the Chinese Changchun Railway with working capital, the amount of which will be determined by the Statute of the Railway.

Profits and losses in exploitation of the railway shall be equally divided between the Parties.

Article XV.—For the working out in Chungking of the Statutes of joint operation of the railway the High Contracting Parties undertake, within one month of the signing of the present Agreement, to appoint their representatives—three representatives from each Party. The Statute shall be worked out within two months and reported to the two Governments for their approval.

Article XVI.—The determination, in accordance with the provisions in Article I, of the properties to be included in the joint ownership and operation of the railway by China and U.S.S.R., shall be made by a Commission to be composed of three representatives each of the two Governments. The Commission shall be constituted in Chungking within one month after the signing of the present Agreement and shall terminate its work within three months after the joint operation of the railway shall have begun.

The decisions of the Commission shall be reported to the two Governments for their approval.

Article XVII.—The term of this present Agreement shall be thirty years.



After the expiration of the term of the present Agreement, the Chinese Changchun Railway with all its properties shall be transferred without compensation to the ownership of the Republic of China.

Article XVIII.—The present Agreement shall come into force from the date of its ratification.

Done in Moscow, August 14, 1945, corresponding to the 14th day of the 8th month of the 34th year of the Chinese Republic, in two copies, each in the Russian and Chinese languages, both texts being equally authoritative.

#### AGREEMENT CONCERNING DAIREN

In view of a Treaty of Friendship and Alliance having been concluded between the Republic of China and the U.S.S.R. and of the pledge by the latter that it will respect Chinese sovereignty in the control of all of Manchuria as an integral part of China, and with the object of ensuring that the U.S.S.R.'s interest in Dairen as a port of entry and exit for its goods shall be safeguarded, the Republic of China agrees:

1. To declare Dairen a free port open to the commerce and shipping of all nations.

2. The Chinese Government agrees to apportion in the mentioned port for lease to U.S.S.R., wharfs and warehouses on the basis of separate agreement.

3. The Administration in Dairen shall belong to China. The harbor-master and deputy harbor-master will be appointed by the Chinese Eastern Railway and South Manchurian Railway in agreement with the Mayor. The harbor-master shall be a Russian national, and the deputy harbor-master shall be a Chinese national.

4. In peace time Dairen is not included in the sphere of efficacy of the naval base regulations, determined by the Agreement on Port Arthur of August 14, 1945, and shall be subject to the military supervision or control established in this zone only in case of war against Japan.

5. Goods entering the free port from abroad for through transit to Soviet territory on the Chinese Eastern and South Manchurian Railways and goods coming from Soviet territory on the said railways into the free port for export shall be free from customs duties. Such goods shall be transported in sealed cars.

Goods entering China from the free port shall pay the Chinese import duties, and goods going out of other parts of

China into the free port shall pay the Chinese export duties as long as they continue to be collected.

6. The term of this Agreement shall be thirty years and this Agreement shall come into force upon its ratification.

#### PROTOCOL TO THE AGREEMENT ON DAIREN

1. At the request of the U.S.S.R., the Chinese Government leases to the U.S.S.R. free of charge one-half of all port installations and equipment. The term of lease shall be thirty years. The remaining half of port installations and equipment shall be reserved for the use of China.

The expansion or re-equipment of the port shall be made by agreement between China and U.S.S.R.

2. It is agreed that the sections of the Chinese Changchun Railway running from Dairen to Mukden, that lie within the region of the Port Arthur Naval base, shall not be subject to any military supervision or control established in this region.

#### AGREEMENT ON PORT ARTHUR

In conformity with and for the implementation of the Treaty of Friendship and Alliance between the Republic of China and the U.S.S.R., the High Contracting Parties have agreed as follows:

Article I.—With a view to strengthening the security of China and the U.S.S.R. against further aggression by Japan, the Government of the Republic of China agrees to the joint use by the two countries of Port Arthur as a naval base.

Article II.—The precise boundary of the area provided in Article I is described in the Annex shown in the map (Annex 1).

Article III.—The High Contracting Parties agree that Port Arthur, as an exclusive naval base, will be used only by Chinese and Soviet military and commercial vessels.

There shall be established a Sino-Soviet Military Commission to handle the matters of joint use of the above-mentioned naval base. The Commission shall consist of two Chinese and three Soviet representatives. The Chairman of the Commission shall be appointed by the Soviet side and the Vice-Chairman shall be appointed by the Chinese side.

Article IV.—The Chinese Government entrusts to the Soviet Government the defense of the naval base. The Soviet Government may erect at its own expense such installations as are necessary for the defense of the naval base.

Article V.—The civil administration of the whole area will be Chinese. The leading posts of the civil administration will be appointed by the Chinese Government taking into account Soviet interests in the area.

The leading posts of the civil administration in the city of Port Arthur are appointed and dismissed by the Chinese Government in agreement with the Soviet military command.

The proposals which the Soviet military commander in that area may address to the Chinese civil administration in order to safeguard security and defense will be fulfilled by the said administration. In case of disagreement, such cases shall be submitted to the Sino-Soviet military commission for consideration and decision.

Article VI.—The Government of U.S.S.R. has the right to maintain in region mentioned in Article II, its army, navy and air force and to determine their location.

Article VII.—The Government of the U.S.S.R. also undertakes to establish and keep up lighthouses and other installations and signs necessary for the security of navigation of the area.

Article VIII.—After the termination of this Agreement all the installations and public property installed or constructed by the U.S.S.R. in the area shall revert without compensation to the Chinese Government.

Article IX.—The present Agreement is concluded for thirty years. It comes into force on the day of its ratification.

In faith whereof the Plenipotentiaries of the High Contracting Parties have signed the present Agreement and affixed thereto their seals. The present Agreement is made in two copies, each in the Russian and Chinese languages, both texts being authoritative.

Done in Moscow, August 14, 1945, corresponding to the 14th day of the 8th month of the 34th year of the Chinese Republic.

AGREEMENT REGARDING RELATIONS  
BETWEEN THE CHINESE ADMINISTRATION  
AND THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF  
OF THE SOVIET FORCES AFTER THE  
ENTRY OF SOVIET TROOPS INTO THE  
"THREE EASTERN PROVINCES" OF  
CHINA DURING THE PRESENT JOINT  
MILITARY OPERATIONS AGAINST  
JAPAN

The President of the National Government of China and the Presidium of the Supreme Council of the Union of Soviet

Socialist Republics, desirous that relations between the Chinese Administration and the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces after the entry of Soviet troops into the "Three Eastern Provinces" of China during the present joint military operations against Japan, should be governed by the spirit of friendship and alliance existing between the two countries, have agreed on the following:

1. After the Soviet troops enter the "Three Eastern Provinces" of China as a result of military operations, the supreme authority and responsibility in all matters relating to the prosecution of the war will be vested, in the zone of operations for the time required for the operations, in the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces.

2. A Chinese National Government representative and staff will be appointed for the recovered territory, whose duties will be:

- (a) To establish and direct, in accordance with the laws of China, an administration for the territory cleared of the enemy.
- (b) To establish the cooperation between the Chinese armed forces, both regular and irregular, and the Soviet forces in recovered territory.
- (c) To ensure the active cooperation of the Chinese administration with the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces and, specifically, to give the local authorities directions to this effect, being guided by the requirements and wishes of the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces.

3. To ensure contact between the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces and the Chinese National Government representative a Chinese military mission will be appointed to the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces.

4. In the zones under the supreme authority of the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces, the Chinese National Government administration for the recovered territory will maintain contact with the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces through the Chinese National Government representative.

5. As soon as any part of the liberated territory ceases to be a zone of immediate military operations, the Chinese National Government will assume full authority in the direction of public affairs and

will render the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces every assistance and support through its civil and military bodies.

6. All persons belonging to the Soviet forces on Chinese territory will be under the jurisdiction of the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces. All Chinese, whether civilian or military, will be under Chinese jurisdiction. This jurisdiction will also extend to the civilian population on Chinese territory even in the case of offenses against the Soviet armed forces, with the exception of offenses committed in the zone of military operations under the jurisdiction of the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces, such cases coming under the jurisdiction of the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces. In disputable cases the question will be settled by mutual agreement between the Chinese National Government representative and the Commander-in-Chief of the Soviet forces.

7. With regard to currency matters after the entry of Soviet troops into the "Three Eastern Provinces" of China, a separate agreement shall be reached.

8. The present Agreement comes into force immediately upon the ratification of the Treaty of Friendship and Alliance between China and the U.S.S.R. signed this day. The Agreement has been done in two copies, each in the Chinese and Russian languages. Both texts are equally valid.

MINUTES OF MEETING BETWEEN  
GENERALISSIMO STALIN AND  
PREMIER T. V. SOONG

At the fifth meeting held on July 11, 1945, between Generalissimo Stalin and Dr. T. V. Soong, the question of the withdrawal of Soviet troops from Chinese territory after the participation by the U.S.S.R. in the war against Japan was discussed.

Generalissimo Stalin would not like to have a clause in the agreement governing the entry of Soviet troops into Manchuria which provides for the withdrawal of Soviet troops within three months after the defeat of Japan. However, he said that after the capitulation of Japan the Soviet troops would commence to withdraw within three weeks.

Dr. Soong asked how long it would take to complete the withdrawal. Generalissimo Stalin said he thought the withdrawal could be completed in not more than two months.

Dr. Soong further asked whether the withdrawal would be definitely completed within three months. Generalissimo Stalin stated three months would be the maximum for the completion of the withdrawal.

Moscow,  
August 14, 1945.

## CHINA'S RELATIONS WITH FRANCE

*Indo-China Railway*—The Chinese section of the Yunnan-Indo-China Railway was taken over by the Chinese authorities on August 1, 1943, in accordance with provisions of the Sino-French Yunnan-Indo-China Railway Agreement.

*Recognition of the French Government*—On August 28, 1943, the Chinese Government announced the recognition of the French Committee of National Liberation. On October 23, 1944, the Chinese Government announced the decision to recognize the Provisional Government of France.

*Exchange of Diplomatic Representatives*—Major-General Zinovi Pechkoff arrived in Chungking on March 30, 1944, as representative of the French Committee of National Liberation and presented his credentials on May 1. He was later appointed Ambassador to China by the Provisional Government of France and presented his credentials on January 9, 1945, to President Chiang Kai-shek.

Chien Tai was appointed Chinese delegate to the French Committee of National Liberation on June 6, 1944. He arrived in Algiers in August. He was later appointed Chinese Ambassador to the Provisional Government of France and arrived in Paris in the summer of 1945.

*Presentation of Gunboat*—The French Yangtze River gunboat, *S. S. Le Balny*, was presented by the French Government to the Chinese Government on September 28, 1944. The gunboat was renamed "*Fa Ku*," which means French Treasury. Faku is also the name of a *hsien* in Liaoning.

*Cultural Cooperation*—A Sino-French Committee of Scientific Cooperation was established in Chungking on January 12, 1945, as a bureau for intellectual exchange of thoughts, literature, and documents between Chinese and French scholars. A Franco-Chinese Association was established in Paris on July 7, 1945.

Professor Andre Granger arrived in China in February, 1945. He was the first exchange professor sent to China



by the French Government and joined the College Francais de Kunmin. The French Government expressed its welcome to Chinese students studying in France. A special fund has been set aside for this purpose.

*Rendition of Kwangchowwan*.—A Sino-French Convention on the rendition of the Leased Territory of Kwangchowwan was signed in Chungking on August 18, 1945, with K. C. Wu, vice-minister of foreign affairs, representing the Chinese Government, and Jean Daridan, the French charge d'affaires, representing the French Government. The Convention reads:

The National Government of the Republic of China and the Provisional Government of the French Republic, in accordance with an exchange of letters on March 15, 1945, providing for the settlement of pending questions between China and France in a spirit of amity which have so long existed between the two countries, have decided to conclude a convention and have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries:

His Excellency the President of the National Government of the Republic of China:

His Excellency Dr. Kuo-cheng Wu, Political Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Republic of China;

His Excellency the President of the Provisional Government of the French Republic:

Mr. Jean Daridan, Counsellor of the Embassy, and French Charge d'Affaires;

Who, having communicated to each other their full powers, found to be in good and due form, have agreed upon the following articles:

Article I.—The Sino-French Convention of the 16th November, 1899, is abrogated and the rights accorded to the French Government by this Convention are terminated.

Article II.—The French Government agrees that the leased territory of Kwangchowwan, as delimited by the Sino-French Convention of November 16, 1899, reverts to the Chinese administration and control with the understanding that the Chinese Government, in taking over this territory, will assume its obligations and liabilities and assure the protection of all the legitimate rights therein.

Article III.—The French Government renounces gratuitously in favor of the Chinese Government all lands, buildings, public properties, installations and establishments situated on the territory

and belonging to it. It will hand over to the Chinese Government all registers, archives, title deeds and other documents which might be useful for the transfer and for the subsequent administration of the territory of Kwangchowwan.

Article IV.—(1) To obviate any questions as to the existing rights and titles to real property possessed by French companies and nationals in the territory of Kwangchowwan and any questions which might arise from the abrogation of the Sino-French Convention of the 16th November, 1899, the Chinese Government and the French Government agree that the existing rights and titles will be indefeasible and shall not be questioned upon any ground, except upon proof, established through due process of law, of fraud or of fraudulent or dishonest practice in the acquisition of such rights or titles; it being understood that no right or title shall be rendered invalid by virtue of any subsequent change in the original procedure through which it was acquired. It is also agreed that the exercise of these rights or titles shall be subject to the laws and the regulations of the Republic of China concerning taxation, national defense and the right of eminent domain; and that no such rights or titles may be alienated to the Government or nationals, including companies of any third country, without the express consent of the Government of the Republic of China.

(2) The French Government and the Chinese Government also agree that if it should be the desire of the Government of the Republic of China to replace by new deeds of ownership existing titles or other documentary evidence relating to real property held by French nationals or companies, the replacement shall be made by the Chinese authorities without charges of any sort and the new deeds of ownership shall fully protect the holders of such titles or other documentary evidence and their legal heirs and assigns without diminution of their prior rights and interests, including the right of alienation.

(3) The Chinese Government and the French Government also agree that the French companies and nationals shall not be required or asked by the Chinese authorities to make any payment of fees in connection with land transfers for or with relation to any period prior to the effective date of this Convention.

Article V.—The Chinese Government agrees to lend free of charge to the French Government for a period of requisition, renewable by agreement of

both parties, the former residence of the Chief Administrator of the Territory of Kwangchowwan at Fort Bayard, with the lands and annexes belonging to it, as the seat of a French Consulate, if the French Government so requests; it being understood that in case the French Government does not invoke this provision within one year beginning from the conclusion of the present Convention, the Chinese Government will be free to take over permanently the land and buildings.

Article VI.—The provisions of the present Convention will become effective immediately.

Article VII.—The present Convention is drawn up in duplicate, in Chinese and French, both texts being equally authentic.

In witness whereof the above mentioned Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Convention and affixed thereto their seals.

Done at Chungking, the eighteenth day of the eighth month of the Thirty-Fourth year of the Republic of China corresponding to the eighteenth day of August, 1945.

#### ANNEX

At the moment of the signature of the Convention of today's date for the rendition of the Leased Territory of Kwangchowwan, the Plenipotentiaries have agreed on the sending to the spot, as soon as the Territory is liberated, of a Sino-French Mixed Commission composed of one member of the Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs and one member of the French Embassy in China charged with the mission to:

(1) Assist the local authorities in the settlement of urgent questions regarding the transfer of the administration.

(2) Take the necessary measures so that the repatriation of French nationals, civil and military, may be assured of the best conditions.

Chungking, 18th August, 1945.

### CHINA'S RELATIONS WITH EUROPEAN COUNTRIES

#### BELGIUM AND LUXEMBURG

On October 20, 1943, a new treaty was signed in Chungking by Chinese Foreign Minister T. V. Soong and Belgian Ambassador Baron Jules Guillaume. Ratifications of the Sino-Belgian Treaty were exchanged in Chungking on June 1, 1945, between K. C. Wu, vice-minister of foreign affairs, and Belgian Ambassador

Delvaux de Fenffe. The important points of the treaty are as follows:

"1. The Belgian Government acting in its own name and by virtue of existing agreement, in that of the Luxemburg Government, relinquish their extraterritorial jurisdiction in China and all special rights in relation to the International Settlement at Shanghai and Amoy.

"2. Belgium relinquishes all special rights under the Final Protocol of Peking, 1901 (including rights to the diplomatic quarters at Peiping), and those relating to inland navigation and coastal trade.

"3. The existing real property rights of the Belgian and Luxemburg Governments, nationals and companies shall be indefeasible. However, the exercise of these rights shall be subject to the laws and regulations of the Republic of China concerning taxation, national defense and the right of eminent domain and these shall not be alienated to the government, nationals or companies of any third states without the consent of the Chinese Government.

"4. Nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties in territory of the other will enjoy the right to acquire and hold real property in accordance with the conditions and requirements there established.

"5. Nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall be at liberty to enter and to leave the territory of the other on the same terms as nationals of any third country. They shall enjoy the right to travel, reside and trade. In connection with legal proceedings, administration of justice and payment of taxes the Belgian and Luxemburg Governments have long accorded national treatment to Chinese nationals and China agrees to accord similar treatment to Belgian and Luxemburg nationals.

"6. The consular officers of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other shall reside at such places as agreed upon and shall have the right to interview and to communicate with their own nationals.

"7. The High Contracting Parties agree to begin their negotiations for the conclusion of a modern comprehensive treaty of friendship, commerce, navigation and consular rights within six months after the cessation of hostilities in the war against their common enemies."

*Belgian Ambassador Presents Credentials*—Delvaux de Fenffe, Belgian Ambassador to China, arrived in Chungking on December 17, 1944. He presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek on January 9, 1945.

## CZECHOSLOVAKIA

On August 26, 1941, Chinese Foreign Minister Quo Tai-chi informed the Czechoslovakian Foreign Minister of China's decision to recognize the Czechoslovakian Government under President Benes in London, adding that Wunsz King had been accredited to the Czechoslovakian Government as China's diplomatic representative.

The new Czechoslovakian Minister to China, Stanislav Minovsky, presented his letters of credence to Lin Sen, the late Chairman of the National Government, on April 15, 1942.

On August 12, 1942, Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek received in audience Mr. Minovsky, who on behalf of President Benes of the Republic of Czechoslovakia, conferred on the Generalissimo the "Croix de Guerre" of Czechoslovakia.

On July 26, 1944, the Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced that the Chinese and Czechoslovakian Governments have decided to raise the status of their respective diplomatic missions to that of an embassy. Mr. Minovsky was appointed Czech Ambassador to China and presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek on October 26, 1944.

## DENMARK

After Denmark's recognition of the puppet regimes in Nanking and the Northeast, the Chinese Government on August 20, 1941, announced the severance of diplomatic relations between China and Denmark. On May 17, 1945, the Danish Government, after its liberation, announced its severance of diplomatic relations with Japan and stated that the Danish Government would not recognize the puppet government in Nanking. The Danish Government recognizes the Central Government in Chungking as the only legal government in China.

## ITALY

China severed diplomatic relations with Italy on July 2, 1941, when Italy recognized the puppet regime in Nanking. On December 9, 1941, China declared war on Italy, and at the same time she also declared war on Germany.

On November 5, 1944, it was announced that the Chinese and Italian Governments will resume normal diplomatic relations, now that Italy's Fascist Government had been overthrown. On May 29, 1945, Rome announced that the Italian Government will send a charge d'affaires to Chungking.

## THE NETHERLANDS

*Diplomatic Envoys*—The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs on February 15, 1943, announced that the Netherlands and Chinese Governments had decided to raise the status of their respective envoys to that of ambassador. The first Netherlands Ambassador to China, A. H. K. Lovink, presented his credentials to the late Chairman Lin Sen on April 24, 1943.

Wunsz King was the first Chinese Ambassador to the Netherlands and presented his credentials to Queen Wilhelmina on April 29, 1943, in London. He was succeeded by Tung Lin in April, 1945.

*Sino-Netherlands Treaty*—A new Sino-Netherlands Treaty was signed on May 29, 1945, in London. The Chinese and Netherlands Governments issued on May 30 the following joint communique:

"For some time negotiations have taken place between the Chinese and the Netherlands Governments for the relinquishment of extraterritorial rights in China and the settlement of related matters. The negotiations which have been conducted in a spirit of mutual friendship and understanding have now led to the conclusion of a treaty which was signed in London yesterday by the Chinese Ambassador to the Netherlands, on behalf of His Excellency the President of the National Government of the Republic of China and the Acting Netherlands Foreign Minister, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of the Netherlands. A supplementary Exchange of Notes also concerning matters relating to extraterritorial rights and which, according to its terms, is made an integral part of the treaty, was signed by them at the same time. The treaty and the accompanying Exchange of Notes provide for the relinquishment by the Netherlands of the extraterritorial and other special privileges which, under treaty provisions, the Netherlands have hitherto exercised, as have other countries, in China and for the adjustment of various matters in connection with this relinquishment."

## NORWAY

*Elevation of Diplomatic Status*—On July 18, 1943, an accord was reached between the Chinese and Norwegian Governments to elevate the status of their respective diplomatic missions to that of an embassy.

The Chinese Government appointed Chien Tai ambassador to Norway. He presented his credentials on September 17, 1943.



The Norwegian Government appointed Alf Hassel as ambassador. He presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek on October 10, 1943.

*New Sino-Norwegian Treaty.*—The Sino-Norwegian Treaty was signed on November 10, 1943, in Chungking by T. V. Soong, Chinese Foreign Minister, and Norwegian Ambassador Alf Hassel. The exchange of ratifications of the treaty took place on June 13, 1944, in Chungking. The treaty became effective upon the exchange of ratifications. The important points of the treaty are as follows:

"1. The expression 'companies of the one (or of the other) High Contracting Party' shall for the purpose of the present Treaty be interpreted as meaning limited liability and other companies, partnership and associations constituted under the law of that High Contracting Party.

"2. All those provisions of treaties or agreements in force between His Excellency the President of the National Government of the Republic of China and His Majesty the King of Norway which authorize His Majesty the King of Norway or His representatives to exercise jurisdiction over Norwegian nationals or companies in the territory of the Republic of China are hereby abrogated. The nationals and companies of His Majesty the King of Norway shall be subject in the territory of the Republic of China to the jurisdiction of the Government of the Republic of China, in accordance with the principles of international law and practice.

"3. (1) In order to obviate any question as to existing rights in respect of or as to existing titles to real property in the territory of the Republic of China possessed by nationals and companies of His Majesty the King of Norway, or by the Norwegian Government, and in particular questions which might arise from the abrogation of the provisions of treaties and agreements provided for in Article 2 of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties agree that such existing rights or titles shall be indefeasible and shall not be questioned upon any ground except upon proof, established through due process of law, of fraud or of fraudulent or dishonest practices in the acquisition of such rights or titles, it being understood that no right or title shall be rendered invalid by virtue of any subsequent change in the original procedure through which it was acquired. It is also agreed that the exercise of these rights or titles shall be subject to the laws and regulations of the Republic of China

concerning taxation, national defense and the right of eminent domain; and that no such rights or titles may be alienated to the government or nationals (including companies) of any third country without the express consent of the Government of the Republic of China.

"(2) The High Contracting Parties also agree that if it should be the desire of the Government of the Republic of China to replace by new deeds of ownership existing leases in perpetuity or other documentary evidence relating to real property held by nationals or companies of His Majesty the King of Norway or by the Norwegian Government, the replacement shall be made by the Chinese authorities without charges of any sort and the new deeds of ownership shall fully protect the holders of such leases or other documentary evidence, and their legal heirs and assigns without diminution of their prior rights and interests, including the right of alienation.

"(3) The High Contracting Parties agree further that nationals or companies of His Majesty the King of Norway or the Norwegian Government shall not be required or asked by the Chinese authorities to make any payment of fees in connection with land transfers for or with relation to any period prior to the effective date of this Treaty.

"4. His Majesty the King of Norway having long accorded rights to nationals of the Republic of China within the territory of Norway to travel, reside and carry on commerce throughout the whole extent of that territory, the Government of the Republic of China agrees to accord similar rights to nationals of His Majesty the King of Norway within the territory of the Republic of China. Each High Contracting Party will endeavor to accord in its territory to nationals and companies of the other High Contracting Party in regard to all legal proceedings and in matters relating to the administration of justice, the levying of taxes and requirements in connection therewith, treatment not less favorable than that accorded to its own nationals and companies.

"5. The consular officers of one High Contracting Party, duly provided with exequaturs, shall be permitted to reside in such ports, places and cities of the territory of the other High Contracting Party as may be agreed upon. The consular officers of one High Contracting Party shall have the right, within their districts in the territory of the other High Contracting Party, to interview, communicate with and to advise the

nationals and companies of the former High Contracting Party, and the nationals and companies of one High Contracting Party within the territory of the other High Contracting Party shall have the right at all times to communicate with the consular officers of the former High Contracting Party. The consular officers of one High Contracting Party in the territory of the other shall be informed immediately by the appropriate local authorities when any of their nationals are arrested or detained in their consular districts by the local authorities. They shall have the right to visit within the limits of their districts any of their nationals who are under arrest or awaiting trial in prison. Communications from the nationals of one High Contracting Party addressed to the consular officers of the former High Contracting Party will be forwarded to the appropriate consular officer by the local authorities. Consular officers of one High Contracting Party shall be accorded in the territory of the other High Contracting Party the rights, privileges and immunities enjoyed by consular officers under modern international usage.

"6. (1) The High Contracting Parties will enter into negotiations for the conclusion of a comprehensive modern treaty or treaties of friendship, commerce, navigation and consular rights upon the request of either of them or in any case within six months after the cessation of the present hostilities. The treaty or treaties to be thus negotiated will be based upon the principles of international law and practice as reflected in modern international procedure and in the modern treaties which each of the High Contracting Parties have respectively concluded with other powers in recent years.

"(2) Pending the conclusion of the comprehensive treaty or treaties referred to in the preceding paragraph, if any questions affecting the rights in the territory of the Republic of China of the nationals or companies of His Majesty the King of Norway, or of the Norwegian Government, should arise in future and if these questions are not covered by the present Treaty and Exchange of Notes or by the provisions of the existing treaties, conventions and agreements between the High Contracting Parties which are not abrogated by or inconsistent with the present Treaty and Exchange of Notes, such questions shall be discussed by representatives of the High Contracting Parties and shall be decided in accordance with the generally accepted principles of inter-

national law and with modern international practice."

The Exchange of Notes between Dr. Soong and Ambassador Hassel affirmed that the Annex to the notes shall be considered an integral part of the treaty. The Annex provides for:

"1. With reference to Article 2 and Article 6 (2) of the Treaty, it is understood that:

"(a) His Majesty the King of Norway relinquishes all existing treaty rights relating to the system of treaty ports in China. His Excellency the President of the National Government of the Republic of China and His Majesty the King of Norway mutually agree that the merchant vessels of one High Contracting Party shall be permitted freely to come to ports, places and waters in the territory of the other High Contracting Party which are or may be opened to overseas merchant shipping and that the treatment accorded to such vessels in such ports, places and waters shall be no less favorable than that accorded to national vessels and shall be as favorable as that accorded to vessels of any third country. The term 'vessels' of a High Contracting Party means all vessels registered under the law of that High Contracting Party.

"(b) His Majesty the King of Norway relinquishes all existing rights with regard to the employment of foreign pilots in the ports of the territory of the Republic of China.

"(c) His Majesty the King of Norway relinquishes all existing treaty rights relating to the entry of His naval vessels into the waters of the Republic of China; and the Government of the Republic of China and the Norwegian Government shall extend to each other in connection with the visits of warships of one High Contracting Party to the ports of the other High Contracting Party mutual courtesy in accordance with ordinary international usage.

"(d) The courts of His Majesty the King of Norway which have hitherto been sitting in the territory of the Republic of China having been closed down in accordance with Article 2 of the Treaty signed this day the orders, decrees, judgments and other acts of any of the Norwegian courts in China shall be considered as *res judicata* and shall when necessary be enforced by the Chinese authorities; further, any cases pending before any of the Norwegian courts in China at the time of the coming into effect of the Treaty shall, if the plaintiff or petitioner so desires, be

remitted to the appropriate courts of the Government of the Republic of China, which shall proceed to dispose of them as expeditiously as possible and in so doing shall, so far as possible, apply the law which the Norwegian court would have applied.

"(e) His Majesty the King of Norway relinquishes the special rights which his vessels have been accorded with regard to coasting trade and inland navigation in the waters of the Republic of China, and the Government of the Republic of China are prepared to take over any properties of Norwegian nationals or companies which have been used for the purposes of these trades and which the owners may wish to dispose of and to pay adequate compensation therefor. Should one High Contracting Party accord in his territory the right of coasting trade or inland navigation to vessels of any third country, such rights would similarly be accorded to the vessels of the other High Contracting Party, provided that the latter High Contracting Party permits vessels of the former High Contracting Party to engage in the coasting trade or inland navigation of his territory. Coasting trade and inland navigation are excepted from the requirement of national treatment and are to be regulated according to the laws of each High Contracting Party in relation thereto. It is agreed, however, that the vessels of either High Contracting Party shall enjoy within the territory of the other High Contracting Party with respect to coasting trade and inland navigation treatment as favorable as that accorded to the vessels of any third country subject to the above-mentioned proviso.

"(f) His Majesty the King of Norway relinquishes his special rights, if any, in the diplomatic quarter at Peiping and the International Settlements at Shanghai and Amoy.

"2. With reference to the last sentence of Article 3 (1) of the Treaty, the Government of the Republic of China declares that the restriction on the right of alienation of existing rights and titles to real property referred to in that Article will be applied by the Chinese authorities in an equitable manner and that, if and when the Chinese Government declines to assent to a proposed transfer, the Chinese Government will, in a spirit of justice and with a view to precluding loss on the part of the nationals or companies of His Majesty the King of Norway whose interests are affected, undertake, if so requested by the Norwegian national or company to whom

permission to alienate has been refused, to take over the rights and titles in question and pay adequate compensation therefor.

"3. It is understood that the abolition of the system of treaty ports will not affect existing property rights and that the nationals of each High Contracting Party will enjoy the right to acquire and hold real property throughout the territory of the other High Contracting Party in accordance with the conditions and requirements prescribed in the laws and regulations of that High Contracting Party.

"4. It is further agreed that questions which may affect the sovereignty of the Republic of China and which are not covered by the present Treaty or by the preceding provisions of the present Note shall be discussed by representatives of the Government of the Republic of China and Norwegian Government and decided in accordance with the generally accepted principles of international law and modern international practice."

The Agreed Minute attached to the Note reads:

"With reference to paragraph 1 (a) of the annex to the Note from the Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs to the Norwegian Ambassador in connection with the Treaty signed today, it is understood that both High Contracting Parties reserve the right to close any port to all overseas merchant shipping for reasons of national security."

#### POLAND

The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced on February 24, 1942, that China and Poland had agreed to resume diplomatic relations and exchange diplomatic representatives in the near future. The Polish Government announced the withdrawal of its recognition of the puppet organization in the Chinese Northeastern Provinces.

Shortly after the resumption of diplomatic relations between the two countries, the Chinese Government named Wunsz King as Chinese Charge d'Affaires to the Polish Government in London.

China and Poland decided to elevate the rank of their respective diplomatic representatives to that of ambassador in June, 1942.

Count Alfred Poninski, first Polish Ambassador to China, presented his credentials to Lin Sen, chairman of the National Government, on March 5, 1943.



**SWEDEN**

*Swedish Minister to China*—Sven Allard, Swedish Minister to China, presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek on December 20, 1944.

*Sino-Swedish Treaty*—The signing of a new Sino-Swedish Treaty took place on April 5, 1945, in Chungking, with T. V. Soong representing China and Minister Sven Allard representing Sweden. The treaty came into force on July 20, 1945, after the exchange of ratifications. The important points of the treaty are as follows:

"1. The Kingdom of Sweden relinquishes its extraterritorial jurisdiction and special rights relating to coasting trade and inland navigation in China and those concerning the Diplomatic Quarter in Peiping and the International Settlements at Shanghai and Amoy.

"2. All coastal ports in the Chinese territory which are normally open to foreign overseas merchant shipping will remain open to Swedish overseas merchant shipping. The merchant vessels of each country shall be permitted freely to come to the ports, places, and waters of the other country which are or may be open to overseas merchant shipping.

"3. Existing rights in respect of real property in the Chinese territory possessed by the Swedish Government, or Swedish nationals, companies or associations, shall be indefeasible. The exercise of these rights shall, however, be subject to the Chinese laws and regulations concerning taxation, national defense and the right of eminent domain, and no such rights may be alienated to the government or nationals (including companies and associations) of any third country without the express consent of the Chinese Government.

"4. The nationals of each country shall, within the territory of the other, enjoy the right to travel, reside, and carry on trade, and shall enjoy, in all questions regarding protection by the Courts of Justice and other authorities for their persons and property, the same treatment as the nationals of that country.

"5. The consular officers of each country shall be permitted to reside in such parts, places and cities of the territory of the other country as may be agreed upon, and shall have the right to interview, to communicate with and to advise the nationals of their country.

"6. The abolition of the system of treaty ports will not affect existing property rights, and nationals of each country will enjoy the right to acquire and hold real property in the other

country in accordance with the conditions and requirements prescribed in the laws and regulations of that country.

"7. The High Contracting Parties will enter, within six months after the cessation of the present hostilities, into negotiations for the conclusion of a comprehensive modern treaty of friendship, commerce, navigation and consular rights.

"The present treaty shall come into force on the day on which the two Governments shall have notified each other that the ratifications have been effected."

**SWITZERLAND**

*Chinese Minister to Switzerland*—The Chinese Executive Yuan appointed Lone Liang Chinese Minister to Switzerland on March 9, 1945. Dr. Liang arrived in Berne in June.

*Swiss Economic Mission*—A Swiss Economic Mission came to Chungking in the summer of 1945. The mission consisted of five members who were all leading industrialists in Switzerland who were interested in China's postwar reconstruction work.

**THE VATICAN**

Cheou-kang Sie, first Chinese minister to the Vatican, presented his credentials to the Pope on February 25, 1943.

**CHINA'S RELATIONS WITH  
NEAR EASTERN AND  
AFRICAN COUNTRIES****AFGHANISTAN**

The Sino-Afghan Treaty of Amity was signed in Ankara on March 2, 1944, by Tsou Shang-yu, Chinese minister to Turkey, and the Afghan Ambassador in Ankara. Ratifications of the treaty were exchanged at Ankara on September 30, 1944. The treaty provides for friendly relations between the two nations, the exchange of diplomatic missions, and early negotiations for a treaty of commerce.

Tsou Shang-yu was transferred to the post of Chinese Minister to Afghanistan in a mandate issued by the National Government on January 17, 1945.

**ARABIA**

Efforts for the establishment of relations with Arabia were first made by China in 1936, through the exchange of opinions in Moscow between the Chinese Ambassador to the Soviet Union and the Arabic Minister in Moscow. China appointed her first consul to Jidda, important seaport of Arabia on the eastern bank of the Red Sea, in 1939.

**EGYPT**

Hsu Nien-tseng was appointed Chinese Minister to Egypt on September 7, 1943. Minister Hsu presented his credentials on January 17, 1944.

**IRAN**

The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs first sought diplomatic relations with Iran in 1940. The Sino-Iranian Treaty of Amity was concluded in 1942.

Li Tieh-tseng was appointed the first Chinese Minister to Iran on May 5, 1942, and presented his credentials on June 29, 1942. Ali Nassr, the first Iranian Minister to China, presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek on October 3, 1944.

On February 11, 1945, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced that the Chinese and Iranian Governments have agreed to elevate the status of their respective diplomatic missions to that of embassy. On March 20, 1945, Li Tieh-tseng was promoted to Ambassadorship.

**IRAQ**

The Sino-Iraqi Treaty of Amity was concluded in Bagdad on March 16, 1942, between P. C. Chang, former Chinese Minister to Turkey, and the Iraqi authorities. Ratifications of this treaty were exchanged in Ankara on February 6, 1943.

Li Tieh-tseng, Chinese Minister to Iran, was appointed concurrently the first minister to Iraq. He presented his credentials on April 8, 1944.

On his way to Moscow in June, 1945, T. V. Soong, president of the Executive Yuan, was granted an audience by the King of Iraq at Teheran on June 29. Dr. Soong was also entertained by the Iraqi prime minister and the minister of foreign affairs.

**LEBANON**

The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs on November, 14, 1944, announced the Chinese Government's decision to extend recognition to Lebanon.

**SYRIA**

The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs on November 14, 1944, announced that the Chinese Government has decided to extend recognition to Syria.

**TURKEY**

Sino-Turkish diplomatic relations date back to 1935 when Turkey was represented by a Charge d'Affaires in Nanking. General Ho Yao-tsu was China's first minister to Turkey. He presented his credentials on May 19, 1935.

The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced on October 29, 1943, the elevation of the status of Chinese and Turkish diplomatic missions to that of an embassy. The Turkish Ambassador, Hulusi Fuad Tugay, presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek on June 12, 1944.

Hsu Mo was appointed Chinese Ambassador to Turkey on November 21, 1944. He presented his credentials on April 3, 1945.

**LIBERIA**

China and the Republic of Liberia concluded a treaty of amity on December 11, 1937. It provides for the maintenance of inviolable peace and sincere and perpetual friendship between the two states; and for the reciprocal dispatch of diplomatic representatives and consular officers. The two contracting parties also agree to regulate, by special convention, their relations concerning commerce and navigation as well as the conditions for the residence and sojourn of the nationals of either party in the territory of the other.

**CHINA'S RELATIONS WITH  
LATIN-AMERICAN COUNTRIES****ARGENTINA**

The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced on May 30, 1945, that:

"The Government of the Republic of China and the Government of Argentina have agreed to establish formal diplomatic relations between the two countries. Ambassadors will soon be exchanged and a basic treaty will be concluded in the near future so that the peoples of the two countries may enjoy on a basis of permanent friendship and mutual understanding the rights and privileges to which they are entitled by their treaty relations."

Jose Arce was appointed Argentina ambassador to China by the Argentine Government on July 25, 1945.

**BRAZIL**

On May 4, 1943, it was announced in Chungking that the Chinese and Brazilian Governments had agreed to elevate the status of their diplomatic missions to that of an embassy. Chen Chieh, first Chinese Ambassador to Brazil, presented his credentials on September 6, 1943. Joaquim Eulalio do Nascimento e Silva, Brazilian Ambassador to China, presented his credentials on June 12, 1944. He was decorated with the Grand Cordon of Brilliant Star by the Chinese Government on May 7, 1945.

Cheng Tien-ku, Chinese Ambassador to Mexico, was appointed Ambassador to Brazil succeeding Chen Chieh on July 4, 1944.

On August 20, 1943, the Sino-Brazilian Treaty of Amity was signed at Rio de Janeiro to replace the Treaty of Amity, Commerce and Navigation signed at Tientsin on October 3, 1881. Ratifications of the treaty were exchanged on April 9, 1945, at Rio de Janeiro. The important points are as follows:

"1. The High Contracting Parties reaffirm the purposes of peace and amity.

"2. The diplomatic and consular agents of each of the High Contracting Parties shall receive in the territory of the other on terms of reciprocity the same treatment accorded by general international law.

"3. The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties as well as their properties in the territory of the other shall be subject to the laws and regulations of the latter and to the jurisdiction of its courts.

"4. Each of the High Contracting Parties agrees to accord to nationals of the other within its territory the rights to travel, reside and carry on commerce throughout the whole extent of that territory according to its laws and on the same terms as the nationals of any third country and will endeavor to accord in its territory to the nationals of the other treatment not less favorable than that accorded its own nationals with reference to all legal proceedings to matters relating to the administration of justice and to the levying of taxes and formalities in connection therewith.

"5. The High Contracting Parties agree to enter into negotiation in the near future for the conclusion of a new and comprehensive treaty of commerce and navigation which shall be based upon the principles of international practices."

#### CHILE

On February 27, 1945, the Chinese Executive Yuan appointed Chaucer Wu as the Chinese Minister to Chile.

On May 7, 1945, it was announced that the Chinese Government was to confer on the Chilean President the Special Grand Cordon of Propitious Clouds. The order was taken to Chile by Dr. Wu.

#### COSTA RICA

The Costa Rican Congress repealed on December 24, 1943, the Chinese Exclusion Act. The new act was signed by the Costa Rican President and became law on January 6, 1944.

The Sino-Costa Rican Treaty of Amity was signed on May 5, 1944, at San Jose between Tu Yun-tan, Chinese Minister to Costa Rica, and the Costa Rican Minister of Interior. Its ratifications were exchanged on June 15, 1945, at San Jose. Besides general provisions on friendship and amity, mutual collaboration and exchange of diplomatic and consular officials, the treaty contains provisions on the following points:

"1. The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall be at liberty to enter or leave the territory of the other under the same conditions as the nationals of any third country, in accordance with the laws and regulations of each other applicable to all aliens.

"2. The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other shall enjoy the full protection of the laws and regulations of the country as regards their persons and property. They shall, subject to the laws and regulations of the country, have the right to travel, reside, work and engage in industries and trade in all localities where the nationals of any other country are allowed to do the same, and have the liberty to establish schools for the education of their children as well as the freedom of assembly and organization of associations, freedom of publication, and freedom of worship and religion. With regard to this article, the laws and regulations of each of the High Contracting Parties shall not contain discriminatory provisions against the nationals of the other.

"3. The High Contracting Parties agree to conclude as soon as possible a treaty of Commerce and Navigation."

#### CUBA

A treaty of friendship between China and Cuba was concluded in Havana on November 12, 1942, by T. T. Li, Chinese minister to Cuba, and Jose Martinez, Cuban Foreign Minister. The exchange of ratifications of this treaty took place on December 18, 1943, in Havana. The important points are as follows:

"1. There shall be perpetual peace and everlasting amity between the Republic of China and the Republic of Cuba as well as between their peoples.

"2. The High Contracting Parties declare their firm determination to work in close and friendly collaboration for the establishment and maintenance of a world peace based on principles of justice and for the promotion of economic prosperity of both peoples.



"3. The High Contracting Parties shall have the right reciprocally to send their duly accredited diplomatic representatives, who shall enjoy, in the country to the government of which they are accredited, all the rights, privileges, immunities and exemptions generally recognized by public international law.

"4. Each of the High Contracting Parties shall have the right to send consuls-general, consuls, vice-consuls, and consular agents to the localities within their respective territories which shall be determined by common accord. Such consular officers shall exercise the functions and enjoy the treatment generally recognized by international practice. Prior to their assumption of office, they shall obtain from the government of the country to which they are sent, exequaturs which are subject to withdrawal by the said government.

"The High Contracting Parties shall not appoint persons engaged in industry or commerce as their consular officers, honorary consuls being excepted.

"5. The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall be at liberty to enter or leave the territory of the other under the same conditions as the nationals of the other countries.

"6. The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties residing in the territory of the other shall enjoy the full protection of the laws and regulations of the country, as regards their persons and property.

"They shall have the right to travel, reside, work and engage in industries and trade in all the localities where the nationals of any other country might do the same, subject, however, to the laws and regulations of the country.

"They shall also have the liberty to establish schools for the education of their children, and shall enjoy the liberty of assembly and association, of publication, of worship and religion, of burial and of building cemeteries, in accordance with the laws and regulations of the country.

"With regard to this article, the laws and regulations of each of the High Contracting Parties shall not establish discriminatory provisions against the nationals of the other.

"7. Other relations between the two High Contracting Parties shall be based on the principles of international law.

"8. The High Contracting Parties agree to conclude as soon as possible a Treaty of Commerce and Navigation.

"9. The present treaty is drawn up in duplication in the Chinese, Spanish and English languages. In case of any divergence of interpretation, the English text shall be authoritative.

"10. The present treaty shall be ratified as soon as possible by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their respective constitutional requirements, and shall enter into force on the day on which the exchange of ratifications takes place. The instruments of ratification shall be exchanged at Havana."

#### DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

*Sino-Dominican Treaty of Amity*—The Sino-Dominican Treaty of Amity was signed by T. T. Li, Chinese Minister to Cuba, and Licenciado Arturo Despradel, Dominican Foreign Minister, at the Dominican capital on May 11, 1940. The ratifications were exchanged at the Chinese Legation in Havana on November 14. The important points are as follows:

"1. There shall be perpetual peace and everlasting amity between the Republic of China and the Dominican Republic as well as between the peoples.

"2. The High Contracting Parties shall have the right reciprocally to send duly accredited diplomatic representatives, who shall enjoy, in the country to the government of which they are accredited, all the rights, privileges, immunities and exemptions generally recognized by public international law.

"3. Each of the High Contracting Parties shall have the right to send consuls-general, consuls, vice-consuls and consular agents to the localities within their respective territories which shall be determined by common accord. Such consular officers shall exercise the functions and enjoy the treatment generally recognized by international practice. Prior to their assumption of office, they shall obtain from the government of the country to which they are sent, exequaturs which are subject to withdrawal by the said government.

"4. The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties residing in the territory of the other shall enjoy the full protection of the laws and regulations of the country, as regards their persons and property.

"They shall have the right to travel, reside, work and engage in industries and trade in all the localities where the nationals of any other country might do

of their children, and shall enjoy the liberty of assembly and association, of publication, of worship and religion, of burial and of building cemeteries; in accordance with the laws and regulations of the country.

"With regard to this article, the laws and regulations of each of the High Contracting Parties shall not establish discriminatory provisions against the nationals of the other.

"5. Other relations between the two High Contracting Parties shall be based on the principles of international law.

"6. The High Contracting Parties agree to conclude as soon as possible a Treaty of Commerce and Navigation.

"7. The present treaty is drawn up in duplication in the Chinese, Spanish and English languages. In case of any divergence of interpretation, the English text shall be authoritative.

"8. The present treaty shall be ratified as soon as possible by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their respective constitutional requirements, and shall enter into force on the day on which the exchange of the ratifications takes place. The instruments of ratification shall be exchanged at Havana."

*New Clause Added to Sino-Dominican Treaty.*—On June 8, 1945, an agreement was signed in San Francisco between T. V. Soong, president of the Executive Yuan, and the foreign minister of the Dominican Republic, whereas a clause was added to the Treaty between the two Republics of May 11, 1940. By virtue of this clause, nationals of China and the Dominican Republic may freely enter and leave the territory of each other under the same conditions as nationals of any other country.

*Minister to Dominica.*—T. T. Li, Chinese minister to Cuba, was appointed concurrently minister to Dominican Republic on June 16, 1943. He presented his credentials on February 24, 1944. He represented the Chinese Government at the 100th anniversary of the founding of the Dominican Republic in February, 1944, with the rank of ambassador during the Centenary Celebration.

## ECUADOR

On August 1, 1944, Ecuador abolished restrictions on Chinese immigration. On November 4, 1944, President Velasco Ibarra of Ecuador announced that he had received a cablegram from President Chiang Kai-shek thanking him for the abolition of the restrictions.

## GUATEMALA

A Guatemala Government order on May 10, 1944, allowed 657 Chinese to enter Guatemala. It also repealed, by executive order, the phrase "undesirable elements" from the Guatemala Immigration Law on May 17 and removed restrictions on Chinese merchant institutions on August 11, 1944.

The Chinese Government on November 24, 1944, recognized the new Guatemala Government.

## HONDURAS

Honduras amended, on March 2, 1944, its Immigration Law lifting restrictions against the immigration of Chinese into Honduras.

## MEXICO

*Elevation of Diplomatic Missions.*—On July 23, 1943, it was announced that the Chinese and Mexican Governments agreed to elevate the status of their diplomatic missions to that of an embassy. Cheng Tien-ku, the Chinese minister to Mexico, was appointed first Chinese Ambassador to Mexico. On July 4, 1944, the Chinese Government appointed Chen Chieh as Ambassador to Mexico succeeding Dr. Cheng. Ambassador Chen presented his credentials on July 5, 1945. On June 18, 1945, Major-General Heliodoro Escalante, Mexican Ambassador to China, arrived in Chungking. He presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek on July 10, 1945.

*Sino-Mexican Treaty of Amity.*—A Sino-Mexican Treaty of Amity was signed at Mexico City on August 1, 1944, by Cheng Tien-ku and the Mexican Foreign Minister. The treaty contains articles on friendship and amity, mutual collaboration and exchange of diplomatic and consular officials as well as the following provisions:

"1. The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall be at liberty to enter or leave the territory of the other under the same conditions as the nationals of any third country, in accordance with the immigration laws, regulations and other provisions in force in each country.

"2. The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties, as well as their property, in the territory of the other, shall be subject to the laws and regulations of the latter and to the jurisdiction of its courts.

"3. The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy the full protection of the laws and regulations

of the country as regards their persons and property, and shall, subject to the laws and regulations of the country, have the right to travel, reside, work and engage in industries and trade in all the localities where the nationals of any other country are allowed to do the same, and have the liberty to establish schools for the education of their children as well as the freedom of assembly and organization of associations, freedom of publication, of worship and religion, of burial of their dead and of building cemeteries. With regard to these rights, the laws and regulations of the High Contracting Parties shall not contain discriminatory provisions against the nationals of the other.

"4. Other relations between the two High Contracting Parties shall be based on the principles of international law. In case there arise between them any controversies which they shall be unable to settle through the diplomatic channel, the High Contracting Parties undertake to submit them to conciliation and arbitration.

"5. The High Contracting Parties agree to conclude as soon as possible a Treaty of Commerce and Navigation."

*Decorations of Presidents.*—On April 9, 1945, Mexican President Avila Camacho announced that the Mexican Government was presenting the Grand Collar, Mexican Order of the Aztec Eagle, to President Chiang Kai-shek. The medal was presented to President Chiang on July 10, 1945. On April 19, 1945, the Chinese National Government announced the conferring on Mexican President General Avila Camacho the Special Grand Cordon of the Order of Propitious Clouds.

## NICARAGUA

The Nicaraguan Senate on September 5 and the Nicaraguan House of Representatives on September 7, 1944, passed a law permitting the entry of Chinese into Nicaragua.

## PERU

On September 1, 1944, the Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced that China and Peru will elevate their diplomatic missions to the rank of an embassy. The first Peruvian Ambassador, Santiago Bedaya, presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek on October 3, 1944. Pao Chun-jien, first Chinese Ambassador to Peru, presented his credentials on December 22, 1944, to President Prado.

On December 14, 1944, the Chinese Government decorated the Peruvian President, Manuel Prado, with the Special Grand Cordon of Propitious Clouds.

## EL SALVADOR

The Government of El Salvador announced on January 27, 1943, the withdrawal of its previous recognition of the puppet organization in the Chinese Northeastern Provinces.

The El Salvador Congress passed on March 29, 1944, a set of new regulations giving equal treatment to Chinese immigrants.

## VENEZUELA

A Chinese Legation was established in the Venezuela Capital on August 14, 1944.



# CHAPTER V

## PUBLIC FINANCE

While the Chinese field forces are being reorganized and re-equipped for a final showdown with the Japanese war machine, drastic reforms and new fiscal policies have also been adopted to overcome the increasing difficulties on China's vital financial front.

When the hostilities broke out in China in 1937, few financial experts could believe that financially China could be able to stand very long the strains of a large-scale modern warfare. Yet through the various wartime fiscal innovations initiated by the Government, the sacrifice of the people, the assistance of her allies, and some of the prewar reforms, as the adoption of a managed currency, the unification of national finances, etc., China has carried through her eighth year of war with a greater confidence to win the battle in the financial field.

China's wartime financial difficulties are multifarious. Most of China's richest cities were occupied and her main arteries of communication with the outside world bestraddled by the enemy. Extension of hostilities in 1944-45 has further paralyzed trade and industry and seriously impaired Government revenues. The tax system is inelastic since indirect taxation formed the principal source of revenue. The people's surplus income over and above subsistence out of which taxes can be paid is rather small. New taxation which takes time to develop cannot possibly bring sufficient revenue to meet urgent demands. In the absence of a well-developed bond market and of an efficient institutionalized savings system, it is difficult for the Government to absorb idle capital and finance war operations from taxation and savings alone. The decentralized nature of Chinese economy, coupled with the lack of modern financial control in the interior, adds to the obstacles of mobilizing and coordinating the nation's resources. Elaborate and comprehensive controls of trade, currency, production, consumption and prices workable in other countries cannot be applied throughout China. In addition, the Government has to shoulder the task of developing the economically backward hinterland so as to strengthen its base for resistance and reconstruction.

About 45 per cent of the Government expenditure in the budget of 1944 was

met by tax revenues, of which the land tax was the mainstay of the governmental income. The Chinese Government is placing a greater emphasis on the increase of revenue in its fiscal program as the war progresses. It has redoubled its efforts to develop revenue by renovating old taxes and opening up new sources of income. The Government has also adopted the policy to make the rich contribute more to the war chest, to abolish uneconomical local levies, to evolve a more reliable and elastic system of taxation and to further unify and simplify the procedure and machinery of tax collection.

During the first part of the year 1945 several drastic measures were carried out by the Ministry of Finance. A number of consolidated taxes and the wartime consumption tax, which have been proved uneconomical, were abolished. The state monopolies on salt, tobacco, and matches were suspended. (The monopoly on sugar was suspended in July, 1944.) The machinery for the collection of the direct tax and commodity tax has been further simplified. The administration of the land tax has been incorporated into the Ministry of Food. And a program of retrenchment of overlapping agencies under the Ministry of Finance, including the Preventive Service Administration and the National Bonds Subscription Committee, has also been carried out.

Unquestionably the most serious economic problem confronting China today is inflation. The rise in prices has placed a heavy burden on Government and people alike and immeasurably complicated the problem of war financing by accelerating the increase in expenditures. Various measures have been adopted by the Government to fight against this menace, including the increasing of revenue, the abolishment or amalgamation of overlapping Government organs in various departments, the retrenchment in budgetary appropriations for less essential activities, and the deferment of projects not urgently needed for the prosecution of the war.

At the same time, the Government has sought to withdraw the redundant purchasing power of the public by promoting savings, by improving the

system of security flotation, and by adopting the policy of selling gold, which during the period from September, 1944, to June, 1945, has resulted in the withdrawal of over 80 billion dollars of *fapi* from circulation.

## GOVERNMENT REVENUES

### I. TAXATION

#### DIRECT TAXES

Before the war customs duty, salt tax and consolidated taxes formed the major portion of China's revenue from taxation. In view of the loss of customs revenues resulting from the enemy seizure of coastal ports and the dwindling returns of the salt and consolidated taxes, the Central Government in 1938 adopted measures to enlarge the scope of collection and increase the rates of direct taxes. These measures were designed primarily to effect an equitable distribution of the burden of tax on the people and to meet the mounting war expenditures.

The growth of direct taxes during the war has been phenomenal. In 1936 the actual receipts from direct taxes totalled \$6,487,271.14. The total for 1944 skyrocketed to \$7,932,623,761.20. Taking the index number in 1936 as 100, the increase was 122,279 in 1944; that is, within eight years the revenue returns in direct taxes were increased 1,222 times.

To ensure better collections, direct taxes are paid into the National Treasury and its branches or agents by taxpayers themselves. There are altogether 1,684 offices in Free China receiving tax money for the Direct Tax Administration, including 636 branches of the National Treasury, 177 authorized banks and 871 authorized post offices. The Direct Tax Administration has now eight Regional Offices, 208 branch offices and 634 substations over Free China, totalling 864.

The collection of income tax on profit-seeking business enterprises and the excess profit tax was originally based on the amount of income declared by the taxpayer. The tax bureau, after checking the authenticity of the taxpayer's declaration, decided the amount of tax payable and issued a notice to the taxpayer for payment. To simplify this procedure, starting from 1944, the amount of income and the taxes payable of those business concerns which do not keep a complete system of accounting are to be assessed by the tax bureau. The assessments are then referred to the local Chamber of Commerce, the various

trade guilds and the Committee of examination for open discussion and readjustment, but the final decision rests with the Direct Tax Office.

At present, taxes under the Direct Tax Administration include the following: income tax, excess profit tax, tax on the lease and sale of property, estate (inheritance) tax, stamp tax, and business tax. In addition to these, a general income tax over and above the scheme of classified income taxes is under consideration. It will be enforced as soon as the legislative procedure has been completed.

1. *Income Tax*—On February 27, 1943, the Government promulgated the Income Tax Law to supersede the provisional regulations governing the income tax, promulgated on October 1, 1936. The main points of revision in the new law are as follows:

- (a) For incomes of profit-seeking business enterprises where profits can be calculated on the basis of actual capital, income tax shall be imposed on profits from 10 to 20 per cent of the actual capital. Previously, taxes on profits from actual capital ranged from five to ten per cent.
- (b) For earnings of business establishments, which cannot be calculated on the basis of actual capital, the minimum amount of earnings subject to taxation is \$200 instead of \$100 as previously stipulated. The highest or maximum tax rate is 30 per cent.
- (c) For emoluments and salaries, no income tax is imposed on average monthly incomes below \$100. The maximum tax rate is 30 per cent.

2. *Excess Profit Tax*—The excess profit tax has been levied on a progressive basis. The Excess Profit Tax Law was promulgated on October 28, 1938, and enforced on July 1, 1939. Under the existing stipulations the rates of this tax graduate from one per cent up to 60 per cent as the highest over and above the general scheme of income tax returns.

3. *Tax on the Lease and Sale of Property*—The Law Governing the Tax of the Lease and Sale of Property was promulgated on January 28, 1943. This tax is imposed on the lease and sale of land, houses, warehouses, wharves, forests, mines, surface vessels and vehicles, and mechanical equipment. The tax rates are of two kinds calculable on a progressive

basis according to the amount of income: the rate for lease is from ten per cent to 80 per cent; that for sale, from ten per cent to 50 per cent.

4. *Estate (Inheritance) Tax*—The Estate Tax Regulations were promulgated on December 30, 1939, and went into force on July 1, 1940.

In order to arrive at a proper and just valuation of the properties so as to furnish a basis for assessment, an Appraisal Committee of from five to seven members is to be instituted at each of the branch tax collection offices. At present there are already 612 of such committees formed throughout the country. No tax may be levied upon an estate before an official assessment is made. Revisions made in the Estate Tax Regulations include a raise in the starting rate and the abolition of the exemption from tax of donated property. Property donated within three years before the death of the owner is now taxable. This change has been made in order to prevent illegal transfer of the property right to other person or persons.

5. *Stamp Tax*—The stamp tax was transferred to the Direct Tax Administration from the provincial collection offices on June 1, 1940. Its returns

being not very satisfactory, the Administration has adopted measures to improve the system of collection and inspection, which include the raising of tax rates, the tightening of penalty measures, the enlargement of the scope of the tax and the employment of more inspectors.

6. *Business Tax*—According to the regulations governing business tax, revised following the transfer of collection of this tax to the Direct Tax Administration in 1942, the tax rates fall under two categories: three per cent on the volume of business transacted, and four per cent on the actual capital. The latter shall be imposed on banks, pawnshops, and insurance corporations; the former on all business establishments other than the above.

Formerly the business tax netted the provincial governments \$160,000,000 annually. Since it was taken over by the Central Government the tax returns have been increasing considerably. The years 1943 and 1944 brought in \$1,852,298,241.43 and \$3,206,422,121.60 respectively. The estimated total for 1945 is \$4,000,000,000.00. Thirty per cent of the net returns of the business tax is appropriated to *hsien* and municipal governments as a form of subsidy from the National Government.

TABLE 1—REVENUE FROM TAXES UNDER DIRECT TAX ADMINISTRATION  
(1936 to 1945\*)

YEAR	Income Tax	Excess Profit Tax	Estate Tax	Stamp Tax	Business Tax	TOTAL
1936	\$ 6,487,271.14	....	....	....	....	\$ 6,487,271.14
1937	20,116,761.53	....	....	....	....	20,116,761.53
1938	8,231,297.76	....	....	....	....	8,231,297.76
1939	29,213,667.30	....	....	....	....	29,213,667.30
1940	49,118,765.44	\$ 35,012,050.80	\$ 1,900.00	\$ 8,308,313.34	....	92,441,029.58
1941	81,755,353.85	87,607,274.60	331,084.88	14,845,951.13	....	184,539,664.46
1942	207,944,808.40	352,055,462.86	2,605,282.87	26,550,905.74	\$ 584,800,586.80	1,173,957,046.67
1943	957,696,661.22	1,232,563,646.57	34,327,368.66	322,851,017.15	1,852,298,241.43	4,399,736,935.03
1944	1,697,293,699.56	1,996,214,832.15	144,488,068.74	888,205,039.15	3,206,422,121.60	7,932,623,761.20
1945	2,200,000,000.00	2,500,000,000.00	200,000,000.00	1,300,000,000.00	4,000,000,000.00	10,200,000,000.00

\* Note: The figures for 1945 represent only estimates.

Source: Direct Tax Administration, Ministry of Finance.

TABLE 2—INCOME TAX RATE ON PROFIT-SEEKING BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

Profits	Rate
Less than 10% of Actual Capital	Free
10% to less than 15% of Actual Capital	4% on Profits
15% " " " 20% " " "	6% " "
20% " " " 25% " " "	8% " "
25% " " " 30% " " "	10% " "
30% " " " 40% " " "	12% " "
40% " " " 50% " " "	14% " "
50% " " " 60% " " "	16% " "
60% " " " 70% " " "	18% " "
70% and above	20% " "



**TABLE 3—INCOME TAX RATE ON TEMPORARY PROFIT-SEEKING  
BUSINESS ENTERPRISES**

Profits	Rate
Not Exceeding \$200	Free
\$ 200 to \$ 2,000	4% on Profits
\$ 2,000 " \$ 4,000	6% " "
\$ 4,000 " \$ 6,000	8% " "
\$ 6,000 " \$ 8,000	10% " "
\$ 8,000 " \$ 10,000	12% " "
\$ 10,000 " \$ 12,000	14% " "
\$ 12,000 " \$ 14,000	16% " "
\$ 14,000 " \$ 16,000	18% " "
\$ 16,000 " \$ 18,000	20% " "
\$ 18,000 " \$ 20,000	22% " "
\$ 20,000 " \$ 50,000	24% " "
\$ 50,000 " \$100,000	26% " "
\$100,000 " \$200,000	28% " "
\$200,000 and above	30% " "

**TABLE 4—EXCESS PROFIT TAX RATE ON PROFIT-SEEKING  
BUSINESS ENTERPRISES**

Profits	Rate
20% of Actual Capital and less	Free
20% to 25% of Actual Capital	10% on Profits above 20% of Actual Capital
25% " 30% " " "	15% " " " 25% " " " "
30% " 35% " " "	20% " " " 30% " " " "
35% " 40% " " "	25% " " " 35% " " " "
40% " 45% " " "	30% " " " 40% " " " "
45% " 50% " " "	35% " " " 45% " " " "
50% " 55% " " "	40% " " " 50% " " " "
55% " 60% " " "	45% " " " 55% " " " "
60% " 100% " " "	50% " " " 60% " " " "
100% " 200% " " "	55% " " " 100% " " " "
Above 200% of Actual Capital	60% " " " 200% " " " "

**TABLE 5—INCOME TAX RATE ON EMOLUMENTS AND SALARIES**

Average Monthly Income	Rate
Less than 100	Free
\$ 100	\$0.01 on Every \$10
\$ 100 to \$ 200	\$0.20 on Every \$10 above \$ 100
\$ 200 " \$ 300	\$0.30 " " " " \$ 200
\$ 300 " \$ 400	\$0.40 " " " " \$ 300
\$ 400 " \$ 500	\$0.60 " " " " \$ 400
\$ 500 " \$ 600	\$0.80 " " " " \$ 500
\$ 600 " \$ 700	\$1.00 " " " " \$ 600
\$ 700 " \$ 800	\$1.20 " " " " \$ 700
\$ 800 " \$ 900	\$1.40 " " " " \$ 800
\$ 900 " \$ 1,000	\$1.60 " " " " \$ 900
\$1,000 " \$ 1,100	\$1.80 " " " " \$ 1,000
\$1,100 " \$ 1,500	\$2.00 " " " " \$ 1,100
\$1,500 " \$ 2,000	\$2.20 " " " " \$ 1,500
\$2,000 " \$ 3,000	\$2.40 " " " " \$ 2,000
\$3,000 " \$ 5,000	\$2.60 " " " " \$ 3,000
\$5,000 " \$10,000	\$2.80 " " " " \$ 5,000
Above \$10,000	\$3.00 " " " " \$10,000

TABLE 6—INCOME TAX RATE ON RENTAL OF IMMOVABLE PROPERTY

Income	Rate
\$ 3,000 and less	Free
\$ 3,000 to \$ 25,000	10% on Income above \$ 3,000
\$ 25,000 " \$ 50,000	15% " " " \$ 25,000
\$ 50,000 " \$ 100,000	20% " " " \$ 50,000
\$ 100,000 " \$ 200,000	25% " " " \$ 100,000
\$ 200,000 " \$ 300,000	30% " " " \$ 200,000
\$ 300,000 " \$ 400,000	35% " " " \$ 300,000
\$ 400,000 " \$ 500,000	40% " " " \$ 400,000
\$ 500,000 " \$ 600,000	45% " " " \$ 500,000
\$ 600,000 " \$ 700,000	50% " " " \$ 600,000
\$ 700,000 " \$ 800,000	55% " " " \$ 700,000
\$ 800,000 " \$ 900,000	60% " " " \$ 800,000
\$ 900,000 " \$1,000,000	65% " " " \$ 900,000
\$1,000,000 " \$1,100,000	70% " " " \$1,000,000
\$1,100,000 " \$1,200,000	75% " " " \$1,100,000
Above \$1,200,000	80% " " " \$1,200,000

TABLE 7—INCOME TAX RATE ON SALE OF IMMOVABLE PROPERTY

Income	Rate
\$ 5,000 and less	Free
\$ 5,000 to \$ 50,000	10% on Income above \$ 5,000
\$ 50,000 " \$ 150,000	14% " " " \$ 50,000
\$ 150,000 " \$ 300,000	16% " " " \$ 150,000
\$ 300,000 " \$ 500,000	18% " " " \$ 300,000
\$ 500,000 " \$ 750,000	20% " " " \$ 500,000
\$ 750,000 " \$1,000,000	22% " " " \$ 750,000
\$1,000,000 " \$1,250,000	25% " " " \$1,000,000
\$1,250,000 " \$1,500,000	30% " " " \$1,250,000
\$1,500,000 " \$1,750,000	35% " " " \$1,500,000
\$1,750,000 " \$2,000,000	40% " " " \$1,750,000
Above \$2,000,000	50% " " " \$2,000,000

NOTE.—Tax on sale of farm land is levied on proceeds of \$10,000 and above.

#### INCOME TAX RATE ON BONDS DEBENTURES AND BANKING DEPOSITS,

1. Flat rate of 5 per cent shall be imposed on interest accrued from Government bonds and deposits in Government banks.
2. Flat rate of 10 per cent shall be imposed on interest accrued from Corporation debentures and deposits in private banks.

#### COMMODITY TAX

Commodity tax is collected by the Internal Revenue Administration and consists of four main items, namely, mining tax, tobacco tax, wine tax and consolidated tax which includes miscellaneous commodities.

The consolidated tax system was introduced in January, 1928, and the tax was levied first on rolled tobacco (cigars and cigarettes). The tax is administered on the principle that a commodity should be subject to only one tax levied at one place, preferably at the place of production, and subsequently should be free from further taxation elsewhere. This principle has been observed.

Receipts from the consolidated tax on rolled tobacco in 1928 amounted to

only a little over \$2,000,000. As more commodities have been placed under this system, the collections increased so much that the consolidated taxes now rival in importance the customs revenue. In 1944 total receipts from all the commodity taxes collected by the Internal Revenue Administration were \$5,638,937,634, almost one-half of which was from the consolidated taxes. The total collection estimate for the year 1945 is \$14,321,000,000 which occupies the third place in the state revenue, only next to the land tax and the salt tax.

Formerly most of the consolidated tax rates were fixed in terms of units of specific quantities. In September, 1941, these were shifted to an *ad valorem* basis on account of the rise of prices.

In revising the tax rates the Government raised the tax on luxuries and reduced the tax on daily necessities. For instance, the tax rate on beer and foreign-style wine was raised from 30 per cent to 60 per cent while the rate on cotton yarn was reduced from five per cent to three-and-a-half per cent.

The adoption of *ad valorem* rates called for careful assessment of tax-paying value, especially in case of frequent price fluctuations during the war. The Internal Revenue Administration has therefore established a value assessment board whose responsibility is to prepare value lists for guidance at the various tax offices. The value of a commodity is fixed by averaging its market wholesale prices during six months in the vicinity of the place of production.

Beginning from January, 1945, consolidated taxes on tea, bamboo, lumber, fur, hides, chinaware, joss paper, wheat flour, cement, alcohol and aerated water were abolished by order of the Executive Yuan as most of these taxes yielded little revenue but caused much inconvenience to the people. At the same time state monopolies on rolled tobacco and matches were suspended, and these commodities are taxed under the consolidated tax. The state monopoly on sugar was suspended early in July, 1944, and sugar came under the consolidated tax, collected in kind. The estimated total collection on sugar for the year 1945 is \$5,000,000,000, rated first in the estimate of the commodity tax, while that on rolled tobacco is \$4,584,000,000.

According to a set of provisional measures adopted at the Executive Yuan

meeting on June 30, 1942, consolidated taxes on cotton yarn and flour have since 1943 been collected in kind by resident representatives of the Internal Revenue Administration from cotton or flour mills. The consolidated tax collection office is charged with collecting the tax in kind on such goods imported from abroad or shipped in from occupied areas. The goods thus collected are handed over to the Ministry's price stabilization organizations for distribution. Proceeds derived from the sale of goods thus collected are considered tax income.

During the year 1944, a total of 4,315 bales of cotton yarn and 56,420 sacks of wheat flour was collected. From July to December, 1944, 2,875,609 *shih chin* of sugar were collected in Szechwan and Sikang.

In accordance with the Mining Law of 1930, a mining tax is imposed on mining concessions and mineral products. With the exception of gold, the taxation of which has been temporarily suspended, 32 minerals and mining products are being taxed. They are divided into four classes: coal, iron, other metals, and other non-metallic minerals.

The Government in July, 1941, promulgated a set of new regulations governing the collection of the wine-tobacco tax, which has since been collected *ad valorem* in places of production. According to the revised regulations governing the wine-tobacco tax promulgated on July 22, 1944, the revised rate for the tax on tobacco leaf is 40 per cent, native pipe tobacco 20 per cent, and wine 60 per cent, of the total value.

TABLE 8—COMMODITY TAX RATES

Category	Name of Article	Rate
Consolidated Tax	Cotton Yarn	3.5%
	Sugar	25%
	Matches	20%
	Tobacco—	
	Rolled Tobacco—	
	Machine-Made	100%
	Hand-Made	60%
	Cigars	60%
Mineral Products Tax	Cured Tobacco Leaf	30%
	Foreign-style Wine and Beer	60%
Wine and Tobacco Tax	Coal and Iron	5%
	Other Metallic and Non-Metallic Minerals	10%
	Native Tobacco—	
	Tobacco Leaf	40%
	Native Pipe Tobacco	20%
	Native-style Wine	60%

Source: Internal Revenue Administration, Ministry of Finance



TABLE 9—COMPARISON OF COMMODITY TAX RECEIPTS (JULY, 1942 TO DECEMBER, 1944)

Category	Name of Article	Rate	Receipts (July-Dec., 1942)	Receipts (Jan.-Dec., 1943)	Receipts (Jan.-Dec., 1944)
Mineral Products Tax	Coal, Iron	5%			
	Other Metallic Minerals	10%	\$ 12,600,495	\$ 72,086,702	\$ 197,459,340
	Non-Metallic Minerals	10%			
Consolidated Tax	Joss Paper	80%			
	Earthenware	5%			
	Chinaware	10%			
	Furs, Leather	20-30%			
	Hides	10%			
	Lumber, Bamboo	10-30%			
	Tea	15%			
	Aerated Water	20%			
	Beer	60%			
	Foreign-style Wine and Beer	60%	\$203,032,062	\$ 626,137,266	\$2,432,679,517*
	Cement	15%			
	ALCOHOL—				
	Ordinary	20%			
	Refined	10%			
	For Fuel	5%			
Tobacco and Wine Tax	Wheat Flour, including Wheat Husk	2.5%			
	Cotton Yarn	3.5%			
	Tobacco Leaf	30%	\$171,719,578	\$1,138,687,046	\$2,998,770,287
Miscellaneous Receipts such as fines, etc.	Native Pipe Tobacco	15%			
	Native-style Wine	60%			
	.....	.....	.....	\$ 7,476,941	\$ 10,028,490
GRAND TOTAL		.....	\$397,352,135	\$1,844,387,955	\$5,638,937,634

\*Not including the amount of wheat flour and cotton yarn collected in kind but not yet converted into cash.

Source: Internal Revenue Administration, Ministry of Finance

## SALT TAX

The state monopoly on salt, which was instituted in January, 1942, in order to exercise an effective control on the price of salt, was suspended in January, 1945, by order of the Executive Yuan. The reasons for abolishing the state monopoly on salt, similar to that of suspending the state monopolies on sugar, tobacco and matches, are to retrench the large amount of revolving funds necessitated in purchasing, transporting and storing the monopolized commodity, and to allow a larger sphere of free enterprise for private commercial organizations.

Before the war China's salt was produced mostly along the coast. With the loss of the coast line efforts were diverted to increase the salt output at interior places in the provinces of Szechwan, Yunnan, Chekiang, Fukien, Kwangtung and the Northwest of China. An increase in output has resulted from improved management of salt works, improvement of mechanical devices for well drilling, opening of new salt works, development of transportation facilities, and extension of loans to salt producers.

In October, 1943, a wartime surtax on salt was instituted at the rate of \$300 per picul. (Even when under the state monopoly, salt was produced by private concerns or individuals.) Beginning from March, 1944, an additional surtax of \$1,000 per picul was introduced for the Army's supplementary food allowance. After the suspension of the state monopoly, the salt tax was fixed at the rate of \$1,100 per picul, plus the wartime surtax and the surtax for Army's supplementary food allowance, both at the rate of \$1,000 per picul. Since March, 1945, the salt tax has been increased to \$5,000 per picul.

To assure equitable distribution, to curb hoarding and profiteering, and to prevent fluctuation in price, salt rationing has been introduced in some parts of the country where the production of salt is not in large quantity and ceiling prices for salt are in effect. In Chungking, salt rationing was instituted in August, 1944, but was later suspended.

To probe the salt resources in the northwest, an investigation party was sponsored by the Salt Revenue Administration in the winter of 1944. The report of the party is very heartening as abundant resources of mineral salt have been found in the Northwest. At the same time, salt experts were sent by the Administration to study the production, management and industrial

application of salt in the United States preparatory to postwar development of the salt industry in China.

Statistics of sales and revenue for the year 1944, and for the period of January to February, 1945, are as follows:

**TABLE 10—STATISTICS OF SALES OF SALT FOR THE YEAR 1944**

(Unit: Picul)

District	Quantity
Chekiang	1,152,218.36
Kiangsi	635,873.21
Hunan	786,437.09
Eastern Szechwan	1,190,710.44
Szechwan-Sikang	3,535,677.33
Northern Szechwan	1,506,840.84
Honan	583,676.20
Shensi	917,144.71
Northwest	683,086.43
Fukien	672,998.14
Eastern Kwangtung	619,261.27
Western Kwangtung	849,406.75
Yunnan	1,016,348.01
Kweichow	921,804.51
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>15,071,483.29</b>

Source: Salt Administration, Ministry of Finance

**TABLE 11—STATISTIC OF SALES OF SALT FROM JANUARY TO FEBRUARY, 1945**

(Unit: Picul)

District	January	February
Chekiang	29,017.45	4,788.07
Northern Anhwei	87,873.09	63,602.98
Kiangsi	61,758.43	78,078.93
Hunan	17,223.03	21,284.69
Eastern Szechwan	175,951.06	56,002.07
Szechwan-Sikang	394,230.17	287,208.75
Northern Szechwan	166,686.96	102,992.31
Honan	22,323.17	...
Shensi	71,601.81	41,142.07
Northwest	109,345.04	44,798.44
Fukien	52,693.37	30,866.52
Eastern Kwangtung	36,229.58	...
Western Kwangtung	...	...
Yunnan	105,253.37	103,614.44
Kweichow	106,829.06	72,034.46
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,437,015.59</b>	<b>916,363.78</b>

NOTE:—Owing to military operations reports of the Eastern Kwangtung and Western Kwangtung Districts have not been completed.

Source: Salt Administration, Ministry of Finance

TABLE 12—REVENUE FROM SALT TAXES AND SALT MONOPOLY (1944)

District	Total	Profits from Salt Monopoly	Wartime Surtax	Army's Supplementary Food Allowance Surtax
Chungking	\$ 108,724,461.78	\$ 168,724,461.78	...	...
Chekiang	446,472,532.26	46,942,684.70	\$ 132,019,949.00	\$ 264,509,898.00
Kiangsi	850,428,273.08	56,109,270.07	190,026,823.76	604,292,179.25
Hunan	724,012,265.32	48,174,268.67	201,017,847.89	474,820,148.76
Eastern Szechwan	1,394,212,205.04	117,415,070.22	350,122,922.94	926,674,211.88
Szechwan-Sikang	3,889,712,314.11	393,870,990.49	1,009,037,499.37	2,486,803,824.25
Northern Szechwan	1,692,068,853.70	105,744,781.70	452,544,252.00	1,133,779,820.00
Honan	1,018,559,264.90	31,667,131.90	264,846,813.00	722,045,320.00
Shensi	616,192,480.60	36,377,037.19	151,643,002.28	428,172,441.13
Northwest	725,684,030.20	44,270,126.95	206,509,703.25	474,904,200.00
Fukien	586,194,020.40	40,046,228.28	162,743,150.24	383,404,641.88
Eastern Kwangtung	1,045,666,518.92	79,468,235.47	257,393,195.45	708,805,088.00
Western Kwangtung	1,062,647,011.53	80,979,096.90	296,216,329.63	685,451,585.00
Yunnan	728,865,168.82	36,955,381.41	202,191,652.41	489,718,135.00
Kweichow	913,868,996.58	5,144,813.51	268,930,351.82	639,793,831.25
TOTAL	\$15,863,308,397.24	\$1,294,889,579.24	\$4,145,245,493.04	\$10,423,175,324.96

Source: Salt Administration, Ministry of Finance

TABLE 13—REVENUE FROM SALT TAXES (FEBRUARY, 1945)

District	Total	Salt Tax	Wartime Surtax	Army's Supplementary Food Allowance Surtax
Chekiang	\$ 16,273,992.46	\$ 1,119,176.71	\$ 6,634,605.75	\$ 8,520,210.00
Kiangsi	43,006,922.46	2,548,813.02	14,108,007.56	26,350,101.88
Eastern Szechwan	164,180,744.00	9,702,604.50	62,787,914.50	91,690,225.00
Szechwan-Sikang	284,262,079.60	23,206,926.60	116,353,973.00	144,701,180.00
Northern Szechwan	304,487,138.20	16,810,445.20	133,302,373.00	152,374,320.00
Honan	7,602,830.10	275,501.10	1,187,719.00	6,139,610.00
Shensi	39,568,687.50	1,815,595.50	17,504,582.00	20,248,510.00
Northwest	146,190,421.50	7,212,209.00	59,040,687.50	79,937,525.00
Fukien	67,431,072.68	3,580,931.18	21,469,511.50	42,380,630.00
Eastern Kwangtung	5,246,294.87	338,824.37	1,136,226.50	3,771,244.00
Yunnan	8,694,384.30	417,828.30	2,125,386.00	6,151,170.00
Kweichow	21,926,441.15	78,103.15	6,565,038.00	15,283,300.00
Northern Anhwei	26,200,400.05	1,398,826.05	12,687,234.00	12,114,340.00
GRAND TOTAL	\$1,135,071,408.87	\$ 68,505,784.68	\$ 456,903,258.31	\$ 609,662,365.88

NOTE:—Owing to military operations reports from Hunan and Western Kwangtung Districts have not been completed and are not included in this table.

Source: Salt Administration, Ministry of Finance



TABLE 14—REVENUE FROM SALT TAXES, JANUARY, 1945

District	Total	Salt Tax	Wartime Surtax	Army's Supplementary Food Allowance Surtax
Chekiang	\$ 10,833,094.00	\$ 912,144.00	\$ 2,289,450.00	\$ 7,631,500.00
Eastern Szechwan	9,045,546.19	540,043.69	3,391,967.50	5,113,535.00
Szechwan-Sikang	183,819,094.50	12,756,840.00	52,828,674.00	118,233,580.00
Northern Szechwan	72,185,816.20	5,600,550.20	15,486,446.00	51,098,820.00
Honan	9,720,779.30	496,372.30	2,150,517.00	7,073,890.00
Shensi	12,976,607.00	605,937.00	4,680,370.00	7,690,300.00
Northwest	55,446,380.85	2,682,266.35	13,952,479.50	38,811,635.00
Fukien	1,620,848.75	84,493.75	333,495.00	1,202,860.00
Kweichow	254,571.00	6,600.00	91,761.00	156,210.00
Northern Anhwei	10,587,087.95	273,576.95	2,380,041.00	7,933,470.00
GRAND TOTAL	\$366,489,825.74	\$23,958,824.74	\$97,585,201.00	\$244,945,800.00

NOTE:—Owing to military operations reports of districts in the Southeast have not been completed, and are not included in this table.

Source: Salt Administration, Ministry of Finance

#### LAND TAX

The most important wartime financial measure was the land tax reform. Following the institution of the system of collecting land tax in kind, together with the measures governing the purchase and borrowing of foodstuffs, the National Government has been able to feed the Army and the home front. Besides, these new measures have helped greatly in stabilizing the prices of foodstuffs.

The collection of land tax in kind began in July, 1941, when the Central Government took it over from the provincial governments in accordance with resolutions of the Eighth Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang. By the end of that year, 21 provincial and 1,363 *hsien* and municipal land tax bureaus had been established. The collection rate was then fixed at one-fifth of a picul of unhusked rice for every dollar of tax fixed on land before the war. (The tax dollar remains at the prewar rate.) In regions where little or no rice is produced, the land tax in kind is collected in wheat, kaoliang, barley and other foodstuffs.

In July, 1942, in addition to collecting land tax in kind the government made purchase of grain. Under the system the Government paid 70 per cent of the price in Food Treasury Notes, National Currency Savings Certificates or U. S. Gold Dollar Savings Certificates, and the remaining 30 per cent in cash. The rate of land tax in kind was also raised to two-fifths of a picul of unhusked rice or 0.28 picul of wheat for every dollar of tax.

In July, 1943, a system of government borrowing of unhusked rice was introduced in all provinces of Free China, as a substitute for the above-mentioned

system of compulsory purchase of rice. Under this system the Government promises to refund the landowner in kind beginning from the fifth year after borrowing, whereas formerly when the Government purchased rice it paid back partly in Food Treasury Notes which, though payable in kind, could be used for the payment of taxes. The new measure went in force in the nine provinces of Fukien, Kwangsi, Kansu, Szechwan, Kwangtung, Sikang, Chekiang, Shensi and Yunnan.

In the case of Anhwei province the total borrowings amounting to 1,417,114 piculs were actually donations from the province made by the people. No terms whatsoever were attached to the donations, which were made in accordance with the amount to be collected as land tax and the food production of the province.

Beginning from July, 1944, the Government decided to extend the borrowing system to all the provinces of the country. At the same time it abolished the Food Treasury Notes, giving the landowners only receipts for the foodstuffs borrowed. These receipts, after a period of five years, may be used in payment of land tax. They are not transferable, and bear no interest so that the big landowners may not capitalize on them and that great wealth may not be accumulated.

Another project for the period of July, 1943 to June, 1944, was the placing of foodstuff borrowing on a progressive basis as a measure for the control of the surplus foodstuffs of big landowners. The scheme of collecting land tax in kind, according to the results of land registration as generally enforced, has failed on this score, although it has been

able to make both landowner and land share the burden equitably.

The amount to be collected both as land tax and government borrowings from the landowners for the year 1944-45 is expected to come up to 65,090,395 piculs. By the end of June, 1945, 55,903,533 piculs (86 per cent of the original estimate) had been collected. In places where communication is difficult or where the production of foodstuffs is insufficient, land tax may be collected in cash at a rate equivalent to the amount of foodstuffs which would be collected under ordinary circumstances in that area.

For the convenience of cotton planters, beginning from July, 1943, land tax in kind (in cotton) was collected in cotton-producing districts of the country. The collection rate is five catties of lint for every dollar of land tax. (The tax dollar remains at the prewar rate.) The cotton planters no longer have to buy foodstuffs for paying land taxes. This measure was applied to Shensi, Hupeh, Hunan and Honan only. As a result of hostilities in 1944, the collection of cotton in Honan was suspended. In 1943-44, a total of 2,203,233 catties (*shih chin*) of cotton were collected. The estimated amount of cotton collection for the year 1944-45 is 5,268,000 catties. By the end of June, 1945, 3,206,500 catties had been collected.

Formerly, in charge of the collection of land tax in kind and the borrowing of foodstuffs from landowners was the Land Tax Commission of the Ministry of Finance, while the Ministry of Food took care of the transportation and distribution of the foodstuffs. In order to improve the efficiency of the work and to save overhead expenses, the Commission was transferred to the Ministry of Food, effected from March 1, 1945.

About 60 per cent of the foodstuffs collected by the Government is used as Army rations, 20 per cent is distributed among public functionaries as "regulated price rice," while the remaining 20 per cent is distributed among school teachers, students, refugee children and others whose work is essential in wartime. A portion of the rice and wheat goes into the market to help check the rising prices.

To ensure better collection of the land tax, land registration, which was started in 1934, was taken over along with the land tax by the Central Government in 1941 from the provincial governments. Gratifying results have been achieved since. The registration of

land by owners has not only increased the revenue but lightened the burden of individual landowners. According to statistics, from 255 *hsien* in Fukien, Kwangsi, Sikang, Anhwei, Hupeh, Kweichow, Shensi, Honan, Hunan, Szechwan and Kansu, where land registration had been completed before it was taken over by the Central Government, there was an increase of 133 per cent in land area and an increase of 64 per cent in revenue as compared with pre-registration statistics. In addition, the average land tax per *mow* was reduced from 48 cents to 33 cents, a decrease of 31 per cent. The same tendency is also seen in the statistics of 101 *hsien* in Anhwei, Hupeh, Szechwan, Honan, Shensi and Kansu, after the transfer of land registration to the Central Government. The increase in area and revenue was 132 per cent and 134 per cent respectively, while the average tax rate per *mow*, in the case of Szechwan and Anhwei, was reduced from 62.5 cents to 37.1 cents, a decrease of 42 per cent.

In consonance with the land policy of the late Dr. Sun Yat-sen, the Government in 1942 began to put into operation the land value and land increment tax schemes which will eventually replace the land tax in kind through an accelerated program of land registration and land measurement. The land value tax and land increment taxes were first collected in Chungking in July, 1941, and were gradually extended to other cities and towns in the interior. By the end of 1944, collection of these new taxes had been started in 448 cities and towns. The land value tax is collected on a progressive basis.

Tax on title deeds, which has had a long history in China as a local tax, became a national tax in 1941 as a result of the amalgamation of national and provincial finances. In 1943, a new set of regulations governing the title deed tax was promulgated, placing additional items under the tax and raising the tax rate. Consequently an increase of the total receipts from the tax was registered for that year, amounting to over \$400,000,000. The total receipts for the year 1944 were \$530,000,000, while the original estimate for the year was \$500,000,000.

The land value tax, land increment tax and the tax on title deeds were placed under the Direct Tax Administration of the Ministry of Finance when the Land Tax Commission was incorporated into the Ministry of Food.

TABLE 15 AMOUNT OF LAND TAX IN KIND AND COMPULSORY GRAIN BORROWING FROM JULY, 1944 TO JUNE, 1945  
(Unit: Picul)

PROVINCE	KIND	ESTIMATE				COLLECTION				PERCENTAGE over (Collection Estimate)
		Tax in Kind	Compulsory Borrowing	Compulsory Borrowing on Progressive Basis	Total	Tax in Kind	Compulsory Borrowing	Compulsory Borrowing on Progressive Basis	Total	
Fukien	Unhusked Rice	1,750,000	1,200,000	130,000	3,080,000	1,966,867	1,170,280	15,645	3,152,792	102%
Honan	Unhusked Wheat	723,300	682,175	50,000	1,455,475	759,288	732,070	...	1,491,358	101%
Suiyuan	"	100,000	150,000	...	250,000	100,004	150,003	...	250,007	100%
Ningshia	"	335,000	100,000	...	435,000	337,442	18,849	...	436,249	100%
Shansi	"	200,000	200,000	...	400,000	200,000	200,000	...	400,000	100%
Chekiang	Unhusked Rice	1,570,000	670,000	240,000	2,480,000	1,808,041	569,679	44,508	2,422,228	97%
Szechwan	"	9,000,000	9,000,000	2,000,000	20,000,000	9,154,272	10,163,644	...	19,316,916	96%
Yunnan	"	1,500,000	2,100,000	...	3,600,000	1,499,965	1,960,971	...	3,380,936	94%
Chinghai	"	70,000	100,000	...	170,000	61,920	96,660	...	158,580	93%
Anhui	Unhusked Rice and Wheat	1,240,000	1,375,000	...	2,615,000	1,092,064	1,323,889	...	2,415,953	92%
Hunan	Unhusked Rice	2,000,000	2,500,000	...	4,500,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	...	4,000,000	88%
Shensi	Unhusked Wheat	2,850,000	1,330,000	250,000	4,430,000	2,436,521	1,221,137	200,294	3,857,932	87%
Kansu	"	950,000	1,080,000	...	2,030,000	844,916	844,916	...	1,689,832	83%
Hupei	Unhusked Rice	1,020,000	880,000	...	1,900,000	983,572	493,251	...	1,476,823	76%
Kweichow	"	1,600,000	1,550,000	...	3,150,000	1,116,003	1,200,161	...	2,362,164	74%
Sikang	"	300,000	320,000	...	620,000	208,397	221,916	...	430,313	69%
Chungking	"	18,000	18,000	4,000	40,000	11,798	14,884	...	26,682	66%
Kwangsi	"	1,400,000	850,000	50,000	2,300,000	945,317	582,388	5,166	1,532,871	66%
Sinkiang	Unhusked Wheat	500,000	...	...	500,000	164,836	164,836	...	329,672	65%
Kwangtung	Unhusked Rice	1,230,000	792,000	100,000	2,120,000	711,622	575,285	34,941	1,321,848	62%
Kiangsi	"	3,425,960	4,638,960	950,000	9,014,920	2,179,969	3,269,957	431	5,450,357	59%
	TOTAL	31,782,260	29,534,135	3,774,100	65,090,395	28,548,814	27,058,734	300,985	55,903,533	86%

Source: Land Tax Administration. Ministry of Food



**TABLE 16—AMOUNT OF LAND TAX COLLECTED IN COTTON  
FROM JULY, 1944 TO JUNE, 1945**

(Unit: Catty)

PROVINCE	Estimate	Collection	Percentage (Collection over Estimate)
Shensi	2,690,000	2,299,100	85%
Hunan	1,078,000	236,100	21%
Hupei	1,500,000	671,300	4%
TOTAL	5,268,000	3,206,500	60%

Source: Land Tax Administration, Ministry of Food.

## II. CUSTOMS REVENUE

All the activities of the Chinese Maritime Customs are entrusted to the Inspectorate-General of Customs, under the direction and supervision of the Customs Administration of the Ministry of Finance. The Customs Administration was established in 1927.

Chinese customs districts numbered 18 in 1944, as against a total of 34 before the war. They are the Chungking, Kunming, Lungchow, Wuchow, Nanning, Luichow, Kukong, Changsha, Shangjao, Foochow, Wenchow, Loyang, Shasi, Ichang, Wansien, Sian, Lanchow and Sinkiang Customs Districts. The Sinkiang District was established on February 15, 1944, because of the increasing trade between China, India and the U.S.S.R. Sub-stations and branches are being set up at various transportation centres throughout Sinkiang province.

Before the war, the annual customs revenue receipts totalled \$300,000,000, constituting 40 per cent of the total national revenue. They registered a marked decrease as a result of the enemy seizure of most of the coastal ports.

Customs duties include import duty, export duty, tonnage dues, revenue surtax, flood relief surtax, and other administrative receipts. The total customs revenue for 1943 amounted to \$355,000,000, which more than doubled the total for 1942 (\$166,000,000) and trebled that of 1941. Eighty-eight per cent of the money collected during 1943 came from import duty, due in large part to the shift of import duties to an *ad valorem* basis. The government-controlled trade with occupied areas, encouraged to rescue goods from those areas, provided much of this revenue. With the rising of commodity prices, the total customs duty returns for 1944 were \$716,924,925, which doubled the total for 1943.

Wartime measures regarding customs duty have been executed in accordance with the import-export duty regulations promulgated in 1934. Important wartime measures are as follows:

1. *Reduction and Exemption of Import Duty on Daily Necessities*—Import Duty on all foreign goods not listed as banned goods by the Government is reduced to one-third of the tax rate stipulated in the import duty regulations of 1934. Cotton goods, hardware, machinery, tools, communication equipment and supplies, chemical products, and rubber manufactured goods are among the goods with reduced duty.

In addition, the imports of rice, gasoline, diesel oil, first-aid supplies and medical equipment and apparatus are to be exempted from import duty. Trucks transporting freight by the Burma Road before it was closed, regardless of whether they were privately owned or hired, were duty free.

The reduction of customs duty on imported goods decided upon in September, 1939, was later found impractical. Beginning from January 16, 1944, collection of full duty was resumed on 102 kinds of goods which had theretofore been on the reduced duty list. These include: (1) goods that are not essential for daily use in Free China, such as manufactures of pure silk or mixed silk, knitted piecegoods, silk and satin, and clocks and watches, etc.; (2) goods that can be produced locally, such as matches, soap, machine-made paper, etc.; and (3) goods previously banned by the Government, such as imported woollen goods, underwear and other sundry clothing articles. In view of the nature of the articles, the tax imposed is not so prohibitively high as to affect their supply, the majority of them being taxed at an *ad valorem* rate of 30 per cent or lower.

2. *Shifting All Import Duties to an "Ad Valorem" Basis*—Under the import duty regulations of 1934 imported goods were dutiable on the *ad valorem* basis or on the basis of the quantity of the goods. Because of fluctuation in commodity prices and with a view to increasing revenue returns, the Government in 1941 adopted a resolution to put the consumption tax on an *ad valorem* basis only. Import duties formerly collected on the basis of the quantity of the goods were shifted gradually to an *ad valorem* basis.

Beginning from January 1, 1942, the following measures went into effect: (1) goods listed for exclusive professional use and with special grants for purchase and transportation, if they are among banned goods, are subject to full duty on a uniform *ad valorem* basis; (2) sugar and kerosene for sale as merchandise, if they have special grants for purchase and transportation, are subject to full duty on a 50 per cent and 30 per cent *ad valorem* basis, respectively. In case these two commodities are purchased for professional use, instead of for sale as merchandise, full duty on the basis of the quantity of the goods plus a 50 per cent surtax will be imposed on them.

3. *Revenue Returns from Duty-reduced Goods*—Because of price fluctuations, the actual revenue returns from duty-reduced goods with rates based on the quantity of the goods usually fell short of the one per cent *ad valorem* rate. Beginning from January 16, 1943, duty-reduced goods levied on the basis of the quantity of

the goods were modified to an *ad valorem* basis according to the original percentage rate. Besides, the import duty was reduced by one-third in accordance with regulations governing taxation of duty-reduced goods. The actual collection rates range from three to ten per cent.

The wartime consumption tax, which was instituted in April, 1942, as a substitute for interport duty, was abolished on January 25, 1945. The abolition was ordered by the Government in view of the fact that transportation difficulties and the overlapping of taxes had caused hardships to the people. Before its suspension, the wartime consumption tax was levied along with customs duty on native goods as well as on imported luxuries and non-essentials, except the duty-free and duty-reduced daily necessities, and had netted the Government as much as \$2,137,842,886 for the year 1944.

After the abolition of the wartime consumption tax, more than 400 inland customs stations were closed. One-third of them, however, continue inspection duties, as the Preventive Service Administration of the Ministry of Finance was dissolved in January, 1945, and all smuggling preventive services were taken over by the customs.

The office of customs superintendents, which practically had no longer any function after the abolition of the unequal treaties, was also abolished in accordance with a resolution of the Executive Yuan in January, 1945.

TABLE 17—ANNUAL RECEIPTS OF CHINESE MARITIME CUSTOMS REVENUE AND WARTIME CONSUMPTION TAX  
1942 TO 1944

Taxes		1942	1943	1944
C U S T O M S  R E V E N U E	Import Duty	\$ 88,058,479.12	\$315,538,000.25	\$651,178,797
	Export Duty	3,146,803.61	1,039,784.42	2,422,889
	Interport Duty	56,057,067.48	2,669,681.88	...
	Tonnage Dues	20,674.70	17,961.54	33,861
	Revenue Surtax	4,588,794.20	15,818,430.59	31,644,689
	Flood Relief Surtax	4,592,152.53	15,818,538.40	31,644,689
TOTAL		\$156,463,971.64	\$350,902,397.08	\$716,924,925
Wartime Consumption Tax		\$343,105,017.63	\$726,590,068.96	\$2,137,842,886
GRAND TOTAL		\$499,568,989.27	\$1,077,492,466.04	\$2,854,767,911

Source: Customs Administration, Ministry of Finance

## NATIONAL AND LOCAL FINANCES

In an effort to establish a new financial order to meet the war needs and to place local governments on a solid financial foundation, the National Government in 1941 adopted and carried into effect a new financial scheme dividing the country's financial system into two principal categories. They are national finance and local finance.

The new scheme aimed at : (1) the redistribution of national and local revenue and expenditure ; (2) the merging of provincial finance with national finance ; (3) the streamlining and centralization of collecting and disbursing systems and the centralization of the national treasury system ; (4) the amalgamation of collectorates ; and (5) the readjustment of provincial indebtedness. The incorporation of provincial finances into the national finances, more than anything else, set up a new pattern of financial relations between the Central and provincial governments consistent with the character of a modern state. The following regulations promulgated on October 8, 1941, have governed the scheme :

Article I.—The nation's finances are divided into national finance and local finance.

Article II.—National finance includes all revenues and expenditures pertaining to the Central Government, provinces, and municipalities under the direct jurisdiction of the Executive Yuan and therefore not included in local finance.

Article III.—Local finance includes all revenues and expenditures pertaining to municipalities, *hsien*, towns and villages.

Article IV.—National government tax receipts to be apportioned to *hsien* and municipalities are based on the following standard :

- (a) 30 per cent of net stamp tax receipts to *hsien* and municipalities ;
- (b) 25 per cent of net inheritance tax receipts to *hsien* and municipalities ;
- (c) 30 to 50 per cent of net business tax receipts to *hsien* and municipalities ;
- (d) The portion of land tax (in areas where the Land Tax Law is not enforced, the name farm tax is still used), originally belonging to the provinces, is now turned over to the National Government, while the *hsien*

and municipal governments still retain their original shares. During the period when land tax is collected in kind, the National Government collects the entire amount in kind. The *hsien* and municipal government portion is paid back to them by the National Government in cash ;

- (e) The portion of tax on title-deeds, originally belonging to the provinces, is turned over to the National Government, while the *hsien* and municipal governments still retain their original shares ;
- (f) The entire butchery tax, separated from the business tax, goes to *hsien* and municipal governments.

Article V.—The entire income tax goes to the National Government.

Article VI.—Subsidies to *hsien* and municipal governments are decided by the National Government.

### I. LOCAL AUTONOMY FINANCE SYSTEM

The local finance system, better known as the "local autonomy finance system," was formulated as a parallel mechanism to the national finance system. Local autonomy is a basic principle of the new *hsien* (or county) movement which was inaugurated in September, 1939, to prepare the way for constitutionalism in China. Giving the *hsien*, or counties, financial autonomy was to strengthen that movement. Notable progress has already been made through the execution of these measures :

*Collection of Autonomy Tax*—Revenue for *hsien* and municipal autonomy finance comes mainly from five sources, namely, house tax, butchery tax, tax on business license, tax on special operations license, and feast and amusement tax. Regulations governing the collection of these taxes have been promulgated and enforced in various parts of the country. By the end of 1943, within a period of two years, the house tax had been collected under the new system in 17 provinces ; butchery tax, in 22 provinces ; business license tax, in 18 provinces ; special operations license tax, in 19 provinces ; feast and amusement tax, in 18 provinces. The total receipts from local taxes collected in various provinces amounted to \$816,277,602 in 1943, which more than doubled the total for 1942 (\$333,931,106). The total returns for 1944 reached \$2,953,358,332.



When the local autonomy finance system was first put into practice, the local taxes, except the feast and amusement tax, were enforced in accordance with the regulations promulgated by the Ministry of Finance. Thereafter, the house tax, butchery tax and the business license tax have completed the legislative procedure, while the special operations license tax is under the process of legislation. The new Business License Tax Act has changed the basis of collection from the amount of business earnings to the amount of capital of the commercial concerns.

*Re-allocation of National Revenue for Hsien and Municipalities*—In accordance with revised measures governing the revenue and expenditure system promulgated in 1942, the portions of national revenue to be allocated to the *hsien* and municipalities are 15 per cent of the receipts from land tax (including farm tax\*, land value tax and land increment tax), 30 per cent of the receipts from business tax, and 25 per cent of the receipts from inheritance tax. These allocations, increased from year to year, have occupied an important place in local revenue.

Beginning from 1944, the Central Government instituted two new income

taxes, one on the sale of property and one on the lease of property. Thirty per cent of the total receipts of each of these taxes are to be allocated to the local governments as additional subsidies. The total estimate of all these allocations from the Central Government for 1944 was set at \$1,894,734,936.

In addition, the *hsien* and municipal governments are allowed to impose a 25 per cent surtax on title-deeds, the total receipts of which for 1942 and 1943, respectively, were estimated at \$33,866,320 and \$189,839,555. For local governments in relative financial straits, the Government granted special subsidies which totalled \$356,220,166 in 1942 and \$18,000,000 in 1943.

As a result of a resolution adopted by the National Administration Conference in June, 1944, the Central Government shall allocate 15 per cent of the land tax collected in kind to the *hsien* and municipalities of the various provinces. In case the foodstuffs are required by the Ministry of Food, the Ministry shall have the priority in purchasing those foodstuff at a price decided through consultation between the Ministry and the provincial government concerned.

TABLE 18—BUDGETARY ESTIMATE OF NATIONAL REVENUE ALLOCATED TO  
HSIEN AND MUNICIPALITIES  
(1942 TO 1944)

TAXES	1942	1943	1944
Land Tax	\$165,441,476	\$538,788,000	\$1,057,015,000
Land Value Tax	.....	37,500,000	34,980,000
Land Increment Tax	.....	7,500,000	6,975,000
Business Tax	110,783,200	245,640,000	525,341,436
Stamp Tax	10,649,600	28,215,000	204,673,500
Inheritance Tax	4,700,000	11,750,000	11,750,000
Income Tax on Property Lease	.....	.....	27,000,000
Income Tax on Selling of Property	.....	.....	27,000,000
TOTAL	.....	.....	\$1,894,734,936

NOTE :—Land Tax for the fiscal years 1942, 1943 and 1944 represents budget figures.

Source : Department of Local Finance, Ministry of Finance

\* The name *farm tax* is still used in areas where the Land Tax Law is not enforced.

*Separation of Local Finances from Provincial Finances*—On January 1, 1943, the Central Government launched a program for the readjustment of local finances, which had previously been incorporated in provincial finances. By the end of 1944, a total of 975 *hsien* in 16 provinces had established their finances on a basis of local autonomy and had become financially independent of the provincial treasury.

*Reclaiming of Public Property and Funds*—Because an appreciable amount of the local funds and properties have in the past been misappropriated, and unlawfully taken over by individuals for their own personal gain, the Ministry of Finance instituted drastic measures for reform and for the reclamation of the property in 1942. The reform measures ordered that all *hsien* and municipal properties now under the control of individuals be turned over completely to the local authorities, encouraged the citizens to expose cases of misappropriation of public properties, and established that once these properties were returned to the local governments concerned they were to be leased or otherwise put to profitable use by the local government to increase its revenue.

By the end of 1944 public funds and property reclaimed amounted to \$97,520,867 in public funds, 4,871,230 *shih mow* of land, 71,330 buildings, 233,209 piculs of rice and \$66,890,661 in rent.

*Local Revenue from Public Properties*—Property, such as land and buildings, belonging to the *hsien* and municipalities, is to be used as a main source of local government revenue under the local financial autonomy system. The Government adopted and enforced a set of regulations in 1942 governing the legal uses of these properties for profit to the local government. These regulations enable the local governments to grow rice on public land with which to pay the local public functionaries, to lease buildings which are publicly owned and thereby to receive additional revenue for the local treasury, and to put other public properties to profitable use. The new scheme helps to lighten the people's burden in supporting public works and local government administrations, and is therefore an important step in local economic reconstruction. The system has been put to work in 19 provinces, namely, Kweichow, Hupeh, Fukien, Kansu, Shansi, Kwangtung, Hunan, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Suiyuan, Shensi, Chekiang, Szechwan, Ningsia, Sikang,

Honan, Kwangsi, Chinghai and Yunnan. In Kwangsi and Anhwei the year 1943 brought \$85,170,000 and \$7,146,981 respectively in revenue to local governments from public properties. In Hupeh the local governments received \$18,403,972 in revenue from public properties in 1944.

*Hsien and Municipality Budgeting*—The local budgeting system was first introduced in 1934 following the conclusion of the second national financial conference. Under the system every *hsien* should, before the opening of the fiscal year, complete the compilation of its budget and submit it to the provincial government concerned and thence to the Ministry of Finance for approval. Sixteen provinces submitted their local budgets to the Ministry of Finance for approval in 1941; 18 provinces and one municipality, in 1942; and 17 provinces and one municipality, in 1943. Beginning from 1944, in accordance with the regulations governing wartime municipal and *hsien* budgeting, the power of budget approving has been shifted to the provincial governments. All local budgets are registered with the Ministry of Finance. By the end of 1944, all the provinces of the country, with the exception of Liaoning, Kirin, Heilungkiang, Jehol, Chahar, and Hopei where special conditions prevail due to enemy invasion, were following the new measure.

The budgetary estimates of the *hsien* and municipalities, after being readjusted, increase every year. In 1941 the total budgetary estimates of all the local governments in the country were \$584,457,608. The total was increased to \$1,687,417,946 in 1942, \$3,263,307,532 in 1943, and \$8,424,467,973 in 1944, which was more than tenfold the figure of 1941.

*Banning of the Issuance of Provincial Loans*—Inasmuch as provincial indebtedness would inevitably impair local finance, a resolution calling for its readjustment was passed at the Eighth Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee in April, 1941. According to this resolution, beginning from 1942, the issuance of bonds by provincial governments was to be banned. The provincial departments of finance were instructed to pay in full the amounts of capital and interest due before the end of 1941, while the unsold bonds up to the end of 1941 were turned over to the National Treasury. The Ministry of Finance would be responsible, beginning from 1942, for the amortization of capital

and payment of interest. This measure was the final step in merging the provincial finances with the national finances. (See also the section on Loans During the War, under the sub-topic, Domestic Loans.)

## II. PUBLIC TREASURY SYSTEM

The Central Bank of China being charged with the disbursement, safe-keeping and transfer of cash, notes and bonds, and the safe-keeping of title deeds of property of the government, has been serving as the backbone in the public treasury system, which was introduced on October 1, 1939. In places where the Central Bank of China has no branch offices, other banks or post offices have been authorized to handle matters relating to the public treasury. This system replaces the old decentralized system which gave each government office control of its own funds.

In January, 1942, with the incorporation of provincial finances in national finances, the functions and operation of the public treasury were considerably enlarged. In the meantime a treasury network program was launched to establish public treasury branches in 1,200 *hsien* (counties), out of a total of more than 1,900 *hsien* in all of China, within a period of two years, beginning from January, 1942. Due to the absence of banking facilities in the border regions and war conditions, up to June, 1945, 1,037 public treasuries had been installed in the various *hsien*. In the last three years close cooperation has been maintained between the tax-collecting units and the public treasuries. All tax revenues go directly to the public treasuries and expenses for government organizations of various grades are disbursed by the local treasuries.

The following measures have been taken to strengthen the public treasury system:

1. Inspection officers are appointed to work in various designated districts to see to it that the tax-collecting units and the public treasuries handle revenues and expenditures in accordance with law. When necessary, supervision is exercised.

2. Owing to transportation difficulties in wartime, signed orders for payment of expenses of local governments are issued only every three or six months with instructions given to the public treasuries concerned to make monthly disbursements. Urgent funds for military

or administrative purposes are disbursed by telegraphic instructions.

3. Every ten days tax-collecting units and public treasuries send to the Ministry of Finance by telegraph the actual figures of collection.

4. Public treasuries are penalized for delay in handling receipts and disbursements, and in submitting reports to the authorities concerned.

5. To ensure better circulation of treasury checks, thereby making the public treasury system more effective, treasury checks are guaranteed for payment by the banks acting for the public treasury.

To establish the treasuries for *hsien* and municipalities the Ministry of Finance asked the provincial governments to draw up their own programs. By June, 1945, the Ministry of Finance had approved the programs drawn up by 18 provinces: Szechwan, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Fukien, Honan, Hunan, Anhwei, Kweichow, Shensi, Kansu, Ningxia, Hupeh, Yunnan, Chekiang, Kiangsi Shansi, Sikang and Chinghai, for establishing a treasury in every important town or village in the *hsien* where the new *hsien* system is being carried out. Suiyuan was urged to set up its program. It was decided not to introduce the new program into Kiangsu, Shantung, Hopei and Sinkiang, because of special conditions existing in those provinces. Lack of banking facilities in out-of-the-way towns has delayed the completion of the *hsien* and municipal treasury network.

## III. BUDGETARY, ACCOUNTING AND STATISTICAL SYSTEMS

*Operation of the Budgetary System*—According to the Budget Law promulgated in April, 1937, the Directorate-General of Budget, Accounts and Statistics of the National Government is in charge of budget-making activities. The draft budget after being prepared by the directorate-general is submitted by the President of the National Government to the Supreme National Defense Council for approval (before the war it was the Central Political Committee of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee.) After it has been approved by the Supreme National Defense Council the draft budget will be sent by the President to the Legislative Yuan for examination. The entire budget bill for the ensuing year, after due examination and decision by the Legislative Yuan, is to be promulgated



by the Government before December 1 of each year.

After the outbreak of the hostilities, a Set of Wartime Budget Regulations was promulgated in 1943 and revised in 1944. According to the new regulations the process of budget-making is divided into four main stages, namely, the formulation of the administrative policy, the approval of rough estimate, the examination and decision of the budget and the promulgation of the budget, whereas the Budget Law stipulates two more stages of the approval of the general rough estimate and the compiling of the suggested budget.

Another revision made by the new regulations is to shorten the period of budget-making from one year to half a year. According to the new regulations the approval of the administrative policy shall be completed before July 15 of each year while the examination of the budget bill by the Legislative Yuan shall be concluded before the end of November.

A new feature of China's wartime budget is the inclusion of estimate in kind as the land tax is collected in foodstuffs and cotton and several other taxes are also collected in kind. All governmental organizations have been instructed to submit a budget in kind supplementary to the currency budget.

To promote the budgetary system of commercial enterprises, sponsored by the Central and local Governments, a Wartime Commercial Enterprises Budget Regulations was approved by the Supreme National Defense Council and came into operation in 1943. By the end of 1944 more than 200 units of governmental commercial enterprises had submitted their budgets to the Directorate-General of Budget, Accounts and Statistics for examination.

The Actual Settlement Law was promulgated in 1940 and came into effect in 1941. The compiling and examination of the actual settlement of the National Government for the years 1941 to 1942 have been completed by the director-general and have been sent to the Ministry of Audit for final approval. The actual settlement for the year 1943 is now under the compilation of the directorate.

*Improvement of the Accounting System*—The accounting personnel of all the government organizations, according to regulations, should be chosen by the Directorate-General of Budget, Accounts and Statistics. The directorate-general,

therefore, continues to consult with organizations which have not instituted an independent accounting department. From January, 1944 to March, 1945, 95 units of government commercial enterprises, including the Central Trust and four government banks; 92 units of Central Government offices, including the Ministry of Conscription and the War Production Board; and 74 units of provincial and *hsien* government offices installed independent accounting organs under the direction of the directorate.

A Committee for the Examination of Qualifications of Accounting Personnel for Diplomatic and Consular Offices was formed in October, 1944, preparatory to establishing accounting organs in the various diplomatic and consular offices overseas. Of the 148 candidates for such jobs, 49 qualified in the preliminary examination and 12 qualified in the final examination.

For general comparison and to form a basis for a uniform accounting system, the directorate is compiling a standardized accounting system for government enterprises. The standardized accounting system for highway transportation was completed in 1944.

*Promotion of the Statistical System*—The statistics personnel of all the government offices should be chosen by the directorate in accordance with the Statistics Law. Up to the present all Central, provincial and municipal governments have instituted statistics organs in charge of statistical affairs, with the exception of military organizations. From January, 1944 to March, 1945, 108 statistical units were established in the Central Government and its subordinate offices and 85 units in provincial and municipal governments.

The most important statistics of government offices, according to the Statistics Law, are Statistics on Administrative Affairs and Statistics on the Fundamental National Strength. Statistics on Administrative Affairs show the administrative achievement of the office concerned. A *Formula of the Administrative Statistics for Provincial Governments* and a *Formula of the Administrative Statistics for Hsien Governments* were promulgated in 1944, and came into operation in January 1945.

Statistics on the Fundamental National Strength is a general survey of the population, land, resources, and the political, social and economic conditions of the country, among which the census

is the most important. The directorate originally planned to hold a country-wide census in 1937 but was not able to do so because of the outbreak of the war. Census-taking in individual *hsien* started in 1942.

The directorate is also compiling Statistics on Commodity Prices and an Index of the Living Expenses of Government Officials for the reference of the Supreme National Defense Council and the Executive Yuan. In March, 1945, governments of 11 provinces and one municipality, including Szechwan, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Kiangsi, Shensi, Hunan, Honan, Kweichow, Kansu, Chekiang, Sikang and Chungking, were compiling statistics of the wholesale prices of native and imported commodities, the retail prices of native commodities and the prices of stationery, in their respective localities. The Chungking Municipal Government and the other 120 municipalities and *hsien* in the country are periodically compiling the index of the Living Expenses of Government Officials.

A General Report of National Statistics has recently been compiled by the directorate, which includes 36 categories, namely, astronomy, land, population, political organization, legislation, judicial, examination, supervision, foreign affairs, overseas affairs, agriculture, development of new land, water conservancy, forestry, fishery, animal husbandry, mining, industry, commerce, labor, cooperatives, financial administration, financial supervision, money and banking, tele-communication, postal service, railways, highways, stage transportation, aviation, shipping, public utilities, education, public health, social, relief, and public safety.

## LOANS DURING THE WAR

### I. DOMESTIC LOANS

The National Government has floated, since the beginning of the war, a number of domestic loans in various currencies, totalling \$15,022,000,000\*, CGU100,000,000\*\*, US\$200,000,000, and £20,000,000.

The first domestic loan, National Liberty Bonds, amounting to \$500,000,000, was issued in 1937 with an annual interest of four per cent. The repayment of capital began from 1941,

and was to extend over a period of 30 years. Another loan of \$17,000,000 called the 26th Year Kwangsi Currency Readjustment Loan, was floated in the same year for the purpose of adjusting the finances in Kwangsi province and increasing reserves for the banknote circulated in Kwangsi.

In May, 1938, the 27th Year National Defense Loan of \$500,000,000 was issued, bearing six per cent annual interest, payable semi-annually. The loan was secured on income tax collections. In the same year, the 27th Year Gold Loan, secured on salt revenue, was floated. The amounts were CGU100,000,000, £10,000,000 and US\$50,000,000.

For the relief of refugees, the 27th Year Relief Loan was issued in July, 1938. The amount authorized was \$100,000,000, but only the first instalment of \$30,000,000 was floated.

In 1939, the Government issued simultaneously the 28th Year Military Supplies Loan of \$600,000,000, secured on consolidated wine and tobacco taxes, and the 28th Year Reconstruction Loan of \$600,000,000, secured on salt revenue.

In 1940, the 29th Year Military Supplies Loan, amounting to \$1,200,000,000, was floated. Another loan of £10,000,000 and US\$50,000,000, called the 29th Year Reconstruction Loan, was floated in the same year for carrying out various reconstruction projects in the interior provinces. Both loans were secured on the revenue of the National Treasury.

The year 1941 saw the floating of two new loans, the 30th Year Military Supplies Loan and the 30th Year Reconstruction Loan, each of \$1,200,000,000.

In 1942, the Government issued the 31st Year Allied Victory Loan of \$1,000,000,000 and the Allied Victory American Gold Loan of US\$100,000,000. The latter had been fully subscribed by October, 1943, while more than 60 per cent of the former was subscribed to by various sections of the country. The 32nd Year Allied Victory Loan was floated in 1943. In 1944, the Government issued the 33rd Year Allied Victory Loan of \$5,000,000,000.

The purchase of war bonds by the people is in principle voluntary. When the first domestic loan, the National Liberty Bonds of \$500,000,000, was issued in 1937, subscriptions poured in from all sections of the nation. In view of the increasing wartime hardships

\*Unless otherwise specified currency figures are in terms of National Currency.

\*\*CGU. Customs Gold Unit, one CGU is worth \$20 National Currency.

within the country, most of the bonds issued in 1938 and 1939 were sold to overseas Chinese. Since 1942, with the purchase of bonds remaining voluntary in rural districts, subscription by assignment has been resorted to in urban sections whenever it is deemed necessary. To rich merchants, professionals, landowners, and house property owners, the Government assigns certain amounts of war bonds in proportion to their incomes.

Those whose property is valued at, or whose annual income amounts to, \$250,000 or more, are required to buy war bonds equivalent in value to five per cent of their income. The amount of assigned subscription becomes eight per cent of the income when a person earns between \$1,000,000 and \$2,000,000, and ten per cent when he earns between \$2,000,000 and \$3,000,000. From \$3,000,000 upwards, the rate increases by five per cent at every increase of \$1,000,000 of income, and stops at 50 per cent when the income reaches \$10,000,000 or more. The appraisal of properties and the ascertainment of incomes are undertaken by the local government in conjunction with the local Kuomintang and *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps chapters.

The National Bonds Subscription Commission, which was reorganized from the Wartime National Bonds Subscription Commission in May, 1942, was abolished by the Executive Yuan in January, 1945. The promotion of bonds subscription is now undertaken by the Loans Department of the Ministry of Finance.

Another form of domestic loan is the Food Treasury Notes. From 1941 to 1943, the Government used such notes

in addition to cash for purchase of food from the landowners. The treasury notes, bearing an annual interest of five per cent, were to be redeemed by the Government in the third or fifth year after their issuance; the amortization, extending over a period of five years, was to be met from land tax. From 1941 to 1944, a total of 56,000,000 piculs of rice was purchased by the Government with Food Treasury Notes.

Public loans floated by provincial governments in the past were to be amalgamated and converted into loans of the Central Government in 1941. To handle this the Ministry of Finance established a Commission for Adjustment of Provincial Bonds in October, 1941. In January, 1942, the Commission stopped the further issuance of provincial bonds.

Thirty-eight kinds of provincial bonds issued by 14 provincial governments were amalgamated. Of the total face value of \$417,740,000, bonds worth \$204,816,804 only were actually floated. Aside from the part already liquidated, the Ministry of Finance took over \$173,677,547 worth of provincial bonds in 1941. To redeem these bonds, the Ministry issued in 1943 a loan of \$175,000,000, known as the 32nd Year Provincial Bonds Readjustment Loan, at an annual interest rate of six per cent.

After the readjustment, provincial bonds enjoyed better credit standing than before. The rate of interest has been made uniform, instead of varying from four to eight per cent as before. The periods of maturity have been regulated, and the denominations standardized at \$100, \$1,000, and \$10,000.



TABLE 19—AMOUNT OF CAPITAL AND INTEREST OF DOMESTIC LOANS REDEEMED AND PAID  
(JANUARY, 1944 TO MARCH, 1945)

Name of Loan	Currency	Amount	Date of Issuance	Rate of Interest	Capital Redeemed	Interest Paid	Date of Maturity	Use of Loan
26th Year National Liberty Bonds 26th Year Kwangsi Currency Re- adjustment Loan	NC\$	500,000,000	Sept., 1937	4%	4,000,000	19,680,000	Aug., 1960	To meet war expenditures.
27th Year National Defense Loan 27th Year Gold Loan	NC\$ CGU	17,000,000 500,000,000 100,000,000	Dec., 1937 May, 1938 May, 1938	4% 6% 5%	680,000 7,000,000 2,800,000	564,400 28,650,000 4,770,000	Nov., 1956 April, 1969 April, 1954	To readjust Kwangsi finances and increase reserves for Kwangsi banknotes. To provide finances for war supplies. To absorb gold, foreign currency, foreign exchange and securities for meeting war costs.
27th Year Relief Loan	{ £ US\$ NC\$	10,000,000 50,000,000 30,000,000	May, 1938 May, 1938 July, 1938	5% 5% 4%	280,000 1,400,000 380,000	477,000 2,385,000 1,183,200	April, 1954 April, 1954 June, 1962	To administer relief to refugees and to expand productive enterprises.
28th Year Military Supplies Loan	NC\$	600,000,000	June, 1939	6%	7,800,000	44,064,000	Sept., 1966	To meet war expenditures of the Second Stage of the war.
28th Year Reconstruction Loan	NC\$	600,000,000	April, 1939	6%	9,900,000	52,785,000	July, 1966	To finance reconstruction projects.
29th Year Military Supplies Loan	NC\$	1,200,000,000	Mar., 1940	6%	7,200,000	107,244,000	Aug., 1967	To provide further finances for war supplies.
29th Year Reconstruction Gold Loan	{ £ US\$	10,000,000 50,000,000	May, 1940	5% 5%	80,000 400,000	494,000 2,470,000	Oct., 1967	To finance reconstruction projects
30th Year Military Supplies Loan	{ US\$ NC\$	1,200,000,000	May, 1940	6%	6,400,000	95,712,000	Sept., 1968	To provide finances for war supplies for the year 1941.
30th Year Reconstruction Loan	NC\$	1,200,000,000	Feb., 1941	6%	5,800,000	83,780,000	Oct., 1968	To finance reconstruction projects for the year 1941.
31st Year Allied Victory American Gold Loan*	US\$	100,000,000	Mar., 1941	6%	6,000,000	3,940,000	Oct., 1953	To balance the national budget, to stabilize the price level, to strengthen the mon- etary system, and to absorb idle capital.
31st Year Allied Victory Loan*	NC\$	1,000,000,000	May, 1942	4%	...	60,000,000	Dec., 1954	To balance the national budget to stabilize the price level, to strengthen the mon- etary system, and to absorb idle capital
32nd Year Allied Victory Loan*	NC\$	3,000,000,000	July, 1942	6%	...	270,000,000	Nov., 1964	To balance the national budget, to stabilize the price level, to strengthen the mon- etary system, and to absorb idle capital
32nd Year Provincial Loans Re- adjustment Loan*	NC\$	175,000,000	June, 1943	6%	...	...	Dec., 1981	To convert provincial loans of various kinds.
Total	{ NC\$ US\$ CGU	10,022,000,000 20,000,000 200,000,000 100,000,000	July, 1943	6%	48,940,000 380,000 7,800,000 2,800,000	763,642,600 971,000 8,795,000 4,770,000		

NOTE.—The year of the loans or bonds referred to in this list is in terms of the year of Republic of China.

\*Repayment of these loans has not yet started according to the schedules.

Source: Loans Department, Ministry of Finance

the same, subject, however, to the laws and regulations of the country.

"They shall also have the liberty to establish schools for the education

1944, when the British Government extended to China a loan of £50,000,000 for the purchase of war materials, etc., in sterling areas and for the issuance of a domestic loan.

## II. FOREIGN LOANS

A total of 12 foreign loans amounting to US\$870,000,000 and £58,047,000 has been raised by the National Government since the start of hostilities in 1937, according to the Loans Department of the Ministry of Finance. The purpose of all of these loans primarily has been twofold: (1) to purchase essential materials secured on barter goods, and (2) to stabilize the national currency.

Of the 12 foreign loans concluded during the war years, special mention should be made of two, as neither of them carried any terms. On February 1, 1942, China received US\$500,000,000 credit from the United States to help stabilize China's wartime finance and economy. The terms of this loan were left to be decided after the winning of the war. A similar financial aid agreement was entered into between China and Great Britain on May 2,

Before the war in 1937, the amount of foreign loans secured on customs, salt, and national treasury revenues totalled £59,059,200, US\$30,400,000, Yen 3,330,000, and NC\$1,910,000. The unpaid amounts of principal and interest due on these loans are £52,745,833, US\$22,885,100, Yen 2,161,000, and NC\$1,340,000. In addition, the unpaid portion of the Boxer Indemnity amounts to NC\$1,136,740,000.

China is meeting her wartime loan obligations bi-annually according to schedule. From the outbreak of the hostilities, 1937, up to December, 1944, the amount of capital redeemed and interest paid on foreign loans totalled US\$158,323,324.22 and £1,257,894.25/2. In the case of the U. S. Wood-Oil Loan, total redemption was made ahead of schedule. The following tables show wartime foreign loans and payments made on them.

TABLE 20—LIST OF FOREIGN LOANS EXTENDED TO CHINA DURING THE WAR

Name of Loan	Date	Total Amount of Loan	Rate of Int.	Date of Maturity	Use of Loan
Sino-American Wood-Oil Loan	Feb. 8, 1939	U.S. \$ 25,000,000	4%	Dec., 1943	To purchase war supplies.
Sino-American Tin Loan	Apr. 20, 1940	U.S. \$ 20,000,000	4%	Apr. 19, 1947	To purchase war supplies.
Sino-American Tungsten Loan	Oct. 22, 1940	U.S. \$ 25,000,000	4%	Nov. 18, 1945	To purchase war supplies.
Sino-American Metal Reserve Loan	Feb. 4, 1941	U.S. \$ 50,000,000	4%	Feb. 3, 1948	To purchase war supplies.
U. S. Government Credit of 1942	Feb. 1, 1942	U.S. \$500,000,000	...	...	To strengthen currency reserves, and for flotation of domestic loan and issuance of savings certificates.
First Sino-Soviet Barter Credit Loan	Mar. 1, 1938	U.S. \$ 50,000,000	3%	Oct. 31, 1945	To purchase war supplies.
Second Sino-Soviet Barter Credit Loan	July 1, 1938	U.S. \$ 50,000,000	3%	Oct. 31, 1945	To purchase war supplies.
Third Sino-Soviet Barter Credit Loan	June 10, 1939	U.S. \$150,000,000	3%	Oct. 31, 1952	To purchase war supplies.
First Sino-British Export Credit Loan	Mar. 15, 1939	£ 188,000	5%	Dec., 1943	To purchase motor vehicles for increasing traffic on the Burma Road.
Second Sino-British Export Credit Loan	Aug. 18, 1939	£ 2,859,000	5%	Oct. 1, 1953	To purchase war supplies.
Third Sino-British Export Credit Loan	June 5, 1941	£ 5,000,000	3.5%	Apr. 30, 1961	To purchase war supplies.
British Financial Aid Loan	May 2, 1944	£ 50,000,000	...	...	To purchase war supplies and to be used as security for domestic loans.
Total	{ ... ...	U.S. \$870,000,000 £ 58,047,000	...	...	

NOTE:—Advance liquidation of the Sino-American Wood-Oil Loan was effected in March, 1942. The First Sino-British Export Credit Loan was duly amortized in full.

Source: Loans Department, Ministry of Finance

**TABLE 21—AMOUNT OF FOREIGN LOANS EXPENDED, CAPITAL REDEEMED  
AND INTEREST PAID (JANUARY, 1944—MARCH, 1945)**

Name of Loans	Amount Expended	Capital Redeemed and Interest Paid	REMARKS
Sino-American Tin Loan	US\$ 1,000,000.00	US\$ 836,904.11	(1) Beginning from January 1, 1939, capital and interest due for payment of loans secured on the customs and salt revenue, are deposited by the Government on a scale in proportion of the actual receipts in Free China to the total amounts.
Sino-American Tungsten Loan	US\$ 85,000.37	US\$ 4,471,391.30	
Sino-American Metal Reserve Loan	US\$ 1,341,593.03	US\$ 2,677,529.29	
U. S. Government Credit of 1942	US\$300,000,000.00	...	(2) The U. S. Cotton and Wheat Loans were fully liquidated on December 31, 1944.
Second Sino-British Export Credit Loan	£ 306,000.00	455,956.16/0	
Third Sino-British Export Credit Loan	...	£ 80,353.2/0	(3) The Tokai Busiki Kaisha Treasury Notes purchased by the Central Bank are redeemed bi-annually at ¥94,000 in one instalment.
British Financial Aid Loan	£ 963,283.19/10	...	
U. S. Wheat and Cotton Loan	...	US\$ 2,828,000.00	(4) The Arnhold & Co. Treasury Notes are redeemed monthly at NC\$10,000 without interest since April, 1937.
Tokai Busiki Kaisha Treasury Notes	...	Y 188,000.00	
Arnhold & Co. Treasury Notes	...	NC\$ 150,000.00	
	US\$320,426,593.40	US\$10,813,824.00	
	£1,269,283.19/10	£ 536,309.18/6	
		Y 188,000.00	
		NC\$ 150,000.00	

Source: Loans Department, Ministry of Finance.

## SPECIAL ADMINISTRATIVE PROJECT

### THE BOXER INDEMNITY

The original sum of the Boxer Indemnity payable by China aggregated Kaping taels 450,000,000, plus an annual interest of four per cent. This obligation was at the time converted into sterling at the rate of exchange of three shillings per tael, yielding £146,518,585.

The original sum due to United States was US\$53,348,000. In 1908 the United States authorized its President to modify the indemnity bond to US\$13,655,192 and to remit the balance in favor of China. This act of friendship induced China to use the funds thus obtained for the education of Chinese students in American colleges. Out of the returned Boxer funds the Tsinghua College, now the National Tsinghua University, was erected in Peking (now Peiping) in 1911.

In May, 1924, the U. S. Senate decided to remit the balance of the American Boxer Indemnity share, amounting to

US\$6,137,552, for the purpose of further developing cultural and educational activities in China.

Since then America has agreed to waive all further claims on China from this source. Though nominally instalments are still due to the creditor, they are administered by a board which devotes the entire proceeds toward educational purposes. Since the conclusion of the new treaties in 1942 payments on the American portion of the Boxer Indemnity have been suspended.

Russia obtained the largest share, namely, £42,476,000. But in 1924 the U.S.S.R. generously relieved China of further obligations by relinquishing unconditionally all claims for further payments. China continued to use the funds as security for two internal loans which, at the opening of 1936, stood at \$132,360,000. But from February 1, 1936, domestic loans were consolidated into one group, and simultaneously all were henceforth secured by China's Customs revenue without further connection with the Boxer Indemnity.



Originally, France's share in the Boxer Indemnity was Frs. 580,000,00, which then represented the equivalent of £23,023,000. Instalment payments were regularly made, apart from the five-year period during the First World War, when they were postponed by mutual agreement. In 1925, the total amount then outstanding was used to satisfy the claims of the Far Eastern creditors of the Banque Industrielle de Chine. A separate loan of US \$43,893,500 was floated in 1935 for this specific purpose.

Britain's claim originally amounted to £16,537,000. A five-year postponement was granted to China during the First World War. In December, 1922, the following sums were due Great Britain under the heading of "Boxer Indemnity": Principal £6,935,319, interest £4,251,228, or altogether £11,186,547, payable by 1945.

By Parliamentary Act of June 30, 1925, it was resolved to remit the entire balance accumulated since December, 1922, as well as whatever was due until 1945, to China for cultural purposes. An Advisory Committee of 11 members was formed, of whom at least two were to be of Chinese nationality. It was proposed to devote 30 per cent of available funds to agricultural education, 23 per cent to scientific research, 17 per cent to medicine and public health, and 30 per cent to other educational purposes. Proposals for the creation of an endowment fund, the proceeds of which are to be used for the building of railways in China, were considered.

In December, 1931, the Indemnity Bill was read in the British Parliament, repealing the China Indemnity Act of 1925 and replacing it by a law, providing for the reservation of one-half of all sums received from the Boxer Indemnity for a newly created purchasing commission in London, while the other half was to be devoted to educational purposes as recommended by the advisory board.

Two sterling loans are secured on the British portion of the Boxer Indemnity. The Chinese Government 23rd Year (1934) six per cent Indemnity Loan for £1,500,000 was floated by the Central Bank of China, the Bank of China and the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation for the final completion of the Canton-Hankow Railway. A loan to the Hwai River Commission, called the Sassoon Loan of January, 1937, for £238,000 at six-

and-one-half per cent interest, was paid over in four instalments in 1935.

Since the conclusion of the new treaties in 1942 payments on the British portion of the Indemnity have been suspended.

The Board of Trustees for the Administration of the British Indemnity Fund, which was organized in April, 1931, under the direct supervision of the Executive Yuan, was renamed the Board of Trustees for Sino-British Educational and Cultural Endowment on March 1, 1945.

Holland's original share in the Boxer Fund was Guilders 3,066,000 or £225,000. In 1934 the balance of the then outstanding amounts was remitted to China to be used for conservancy work. Final payment of annual instalments of Guilders 110,344 was originally due in 1940, but owing to the war in China the servicing of this item, as with all the other countries, ceased after the end of 1938. Holland also has abandoned all claims on the Boxer Indemnity.

In 1928 the unused portion of the Belgian Boxer Indemnity ceased to exist. It was converted into a special loan of US\$5,000,000. Proceeds were used entirely for the benefit of China, namely, 40 per cent for the extension and repairs of the Lunghai railway, 35 per cent for the construction of other railroads in China, and the remaining 25 per cent for educational and charitable purposes within this country. A balance of approximately US\$1,000,000 was still outstanding when the foreign loan service was suspended. The original amount due to Belgium was Frs. 69,447,000, or £2,759,000.

The initial sum due to Italy by the Boxer Fund was Frs. 218,868,000, equal then to £8,659,000, later converted into U. S. Currency. In 1933, Italy agreed to remit the outstanding balance then amounting to about US\$20,000,000, and under certain conditions to be a creditor of China. China raised a loan of \$44,000,000 from Chinese banks, giving them as security bonds based on the remitted balance of the Italian Boxer Indemnity.

The initial claim of Japan aggregated Yen 106,854,000, equal to £10,899,000. During the First World War, Japan, then one of the allies, agreed to a five-year postponement of payment by China. At the close of 1922 negotiations began between the two countries to try to find a mutual, suitable basis for the disposal of the outstanding balance. Negotiations

continued for some years but no definite agreement was reached. China continued to remit what was due to Japan in sterling to London, payable to the Yokohama Specie Bank. Japan converted the proceeds into yen, invested the funds and used some of the interest for educational activities in China. A biological research institute was maintained in Shanghai, an institute of literature was established in Peiping and schools were opened in other parts of China. The committee administering the Japanese Boxer Fund, unlike all the other committees of a similar purpose, is composed of Japanese only. The Chinese Government ceased paying monthly instalments due to Japan after the outbreak of hostilities.

Germany was the second largest recipient of the Boxer Fund, her share being originally MKs. 600,271,000, or £29,442,000. When China joined the allies in 1917, she still owed Germany £22,920,000. This sum was cancelled when China and Germany signed the peace treaty. China used the balance of Germany's share in the Boxer Indemnity as security for domestic loans.

Originally, Austria claimed Kronen 31,418,000, equal to £1,313,000, in 1917.

When China declared war on the Central Powers, the sum still due to Austria stood at £1,022,000. The amount was cancelled when the war ended. The unused portion was employed by China as security for domestic loans.

There were some smaller claims, notably Portugal with £30,203, Sweden £20,568 and other international amounts for less than £50,000. The bulk of these has been liquidated.

After the outbreak of the hostilities most of the customs revenue of China, which secures the payment of the indemnity, has fallen into the hands of the Japanese with the loss of the coastal provinces by enemy occupation. The Chinese Government, however, continued to meet her obligations and pay the instalments and interest due from other financial resources. As the amount of the customs revenue controlled by the Japanese increased steadily, until by 1939 it reached as much as 86 per cent of the total revenue, the Chinese Government decided to deposit the amount due for payment at a scale according to the proportion of the actual receipts of customs duties in Free China to the total amount. This measure is still in effect.

# CHAPTER VI

## COMMUNICATIONS

The Ministry of Communications under the Executive Yuan is in charge of all matters relating to communications in China. In the Ministry there are nine departments—general affairs, personnel, accounting, statistics, finance, supplies, railways, tele-communications and posts, and navigation and civil aviation. In addition, there are the Directorate-General of Posts, the Directorate-General of Tele-Communications, and a number of subsidiary organs including aviation and shipping companies, factories and workshops.

For a year and a half beginning July 1, 1941, the highway administration, including engineering, transportation, control and inspection, was under the Transport Control Bureau of the National Military Council. In January, 1943, the administration was transferred back to the Ministry. With the establishment of the War Transport Board, under the National Military Council, on January 1, 1945, all phases of highway administration and engineering work have been transferred to the new board.

### RAILWAYS

Up to the time of the Mukden Incident (September 18, 1931), the total length of railways in China, including all government-owned, provincial and private-owned, was less than 15,000 kilometers. Traversing over or passing through only one-eighth of the national territory, most of the railways were located in North China and the North-eastern provinces.

In view of the importance of railways to national defense, Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek in 1936 authorized a five-year railway construction plan. Based on the ideas of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, the plan called for the construction of 8,500 kilometers of railroads within five years, with emphasis on the Northwest, the Southwest and the Southeast (areas south of the Yangtze River), and the formation of a national railway network.

Efforts made by Chang Kia-ngau, then Minister of Railways, to restore railway credit and increase efficiency were successful and the first stages of the construction program were being carried out. The war prevented a complete execution of the plan. What had been

completed before the outbreak of the war, however, became a great help in military and ordinary transportation during the first phase of the war.

Among the more important achievements in connection with the five-year railway construction plan are the following:

- (1) The Chuchow-Kukong (Shaokwan) section of the Canton-Hankow Railway of 456 kilometers was opened to traffic in April, 1936;
- (2) The Canton-Hankow and the Canton-Kowloon Railways were connected and through traffic began ten days after the war broke out;
- (3) Extension of the Lunghai Railway from Sian to Paoki (174 kilometers) before the war;
- (4) The Nanchang-Pinghsiang section of the Chekiang-Kiangsi Railway was rushed to completion and opened to traffic within a month's time after the war broke out;
- (5) Completion of the 75-kilometer Soochow-Kashing Railway;
- (6) Completion of the Hangchow-Tsaowokiang section and the bridge across the Chientang River;
- (7) Construction of the 361-kilometer Hengyang-Kweilin section of the Hunan-Kwangsi Railway at a speed of one kilometer a day. The work began three months after the war broke out and was completed in October, 1938. A speed record in railway construction in China was made. (The previous record was an average of 12 days per kilometer on the Peiping-Liaoning Railway and six days per kilometer on the Shanghai-Nanking Railway.)

Besides, there were several new constructions which, completed before or shortly after the war began, had to be destroyed as a part of war strategy. Among the works destroyed were the Chientang River Bridge, the Yellow River Bridge at Tungkwan, and the railway from Chennankwan to Tungkiang



on the Chennankwan-Nanning section of the Hunnan-Kwangsi Railway, after the fall of Nanning. Shortage of materials due to transportation difficulties in wartime has caused suspension or slowing-down of construction of new lines. Work on the 530-kilometer Chungking-Chengtou Railway began before the war and a large part of the railway formation work was completed, but due to the fact that necessary materials failed to be shipped in before the enemy blockade of the Yangtze, actual construction had to be suspended.

### I. CONSTRUCTION IN WARTIME

After seven-and-a-half years of war only a little more than ten per cent of the old railways in coastal provinces or in North China remained in Chinese hands. Up to the end of 1944, only 1,419 kilometers of all the lines constructed before the war were in operation in Free China, while 254 kilometers were under construction.

Practically all of the projected or partially completed railway lines in the Southwest and Northwest pass through difficult terrain characterized by high hills, steep passes, and thinly populated areas. This is particularly true with the Yunnan-Burma, the Kweichow-Kwangsi, and the Suifu-Kunming lines, the construction of which had to be preceded by building highways first in order to facilitate the transport of materials and equipment.

Among the railway undertakings during wartime are:

(1) *The Hunan-Kwangsi Railway*—From Hengyang in Hunan, the road is planned to terminate at Chennankwan on the China-Indo-China border, with a total length of 1,026 kilometers. Construction of the railway is divided into four sections. The first section from Hengyang to Kweilin (361 kilometers) was completed in 12 months at a record speed of one kilometer a day and it was opened to traffic on October 1, 1938. This section of the road played an important part in the evacuation of Canton and Hankow and the removal of both governmental and private properties from the war areas. Work on the second section of 174 kilometers from Kweilin to Liuchow began in August, 1938. It was opened to traffic on December 17, 1939.

Work on the 263-kilometer Liuchow-Nanning section began in 1938 but was entirely suspended in December, 1939, following enemy occupation of Nanning. After Nanning was recovered, construc-

tion of the Liukiang bridge was resumed and completed in 1940. Through traffic was maintained by the Kweichow-Kwangsi Railway with the Hunan-Kwangsi and the Canton-Hankow lines, and traffic was also open on the section between Liuchow and Laiping (where rich coal mines are located), until November, 1944, when the whole line from Hengyang to Laiping was lost to the enemy.

The fourth section, 228 kilometers in length, which connects Nanning with the Dongdang station of the Indo-China Railway, four kilometers from Chennankwan, traverses a difficult terrain. As required by a loan agreement, engineering work on this section was entrusted to the French and work began in April, 1938, from the Chennankwan end. Between May and December, 1939, rails were laid over the 61-kilometer section from Dongdang to Ningming. But on account of the battle of Nanning work was suspended and a part of the rails taken up and carried into Indo-China. Some of the rest of the rails and materials were later used to construct the Kweichow-Kwangsi Railway.

(2) *The Yunnan-Burma Railway*—From Kunming to Kunlong on the border of Burma, this road is 880 kilometers in length, and was to serve as a main international supply line. Surveying work on the whole line was completed early in 1938, and building commenced in November, 1938. Circumstantial difficulties, particularly after the outbreak of the Pacific war, have caused the suspension of construction.

(3) *The Suifu-Kunming Railway*—This road covers a distance of 859 kilometers from Kunming to Suifu (Ipin), in Szechwan, via Hsuanwei and Weining. Construction began in November, 1938. As the line was planned to connect at Kunming with the Yunnan-Indo-China Railway, arrangements were made with French authorities to supply construction materials on credit. This agreement was never carried out as a result of the European war and the subsequent French capitulation to the Japanese. The engineering work was thus affected, and at present only the 188-kilometer section from Kunming to Chanyi is in operation.

(4) *The Kweichow-Kwangsi Railway*—With a length of 620 kilometers, the line connects with the Hunan-Kwangsi Railway at Liuchow and forms an important trunk line in Free China. Surveying work began in April, 1939. All materials necessary for this line

are drawn from the projected Hunan-Kweichow Railway and also from certain dismantled sections of the Chekiang-Kiangsi Railway. Traffic was opened from Liuchow to Chinchengkiang of Hochih hsien (160 kilometers) at the end of January, 1941. Work on the section between Hochih and Kweiyang has continued and on January 20, 1944, traffic was opened to Tuyun in Kweichow province, 467 kilometers from Liuchow. This line has been completely suspended following enemy occupation in November, 1944.

(5) *The Hsienyang-Tungkwan Branch Line*—Constructed primarily for the purpose of supplying and transporting Tungkwan coal for railway use, this line in Shensi province is a feeder line of the Lunghai Railway. Connecting Hsienyang and Tungkwan, with a length of 138 kilometers, the whole line has been completed.

(6) *The Paoki-Tienshui Railway*—This line is an extension of the Lunghai Railway. Linking Paoki (in Shensi) and Tienshui (in Kansu), the terrain covered by the 168-kilometer line follows the Wei river gorges. No less than 129

tunnels, with an aggregate length of 21 kilometers, will have to be driven through the mountain-sides. Part of the line has been opened to traffic and the remaining work is still in progress. The line is expected to be ready for traffic by autumn of 1945.

(7) *The Tienshui-Chengtui Railway*—Final location work on this line of 755 kilometers has been completed.

(8) *The Kikiang Railway*—Construction on this short line (86 kilometers) which runs from Maoertou to Kikiang (in Szechwan), begun in the summer of 1942, is hoped to be completed in the near future.

(9) *The Chengtui-Chungking Railway*—Most of the masonry and earth work on this road has been completed, but due to shortage of materials, there is no immediate prospect of rail-laying.

## II. RAILWAYS IN OPERATION

Railways in operation, including branch lines, totalled 1,197 kilometers in May, 1945. The total kilometerage of railroads in operation in January, 1944, was 2,944 kilometers.

TABLE 1—RAILWAYS IN OPERATION IN MAY, 1945

Railway	Terminals	Distance
Lunghai	Wenticheng (Honan) to Paoki (Shensi) and branches	452 kilometers
Szechwan-Yunnan	Kunming to Chanyi (Yunnan) and Kunming to Changpo (Yunnan)	196 "
Yunnan-Indo-China	Kunming to Pishihchai (Yunnan)	287 "
Chekiang-Kiangsi	Kiangshan (Chekiang) to Shangyao (Kiangsi)	85 "
Ku-Pi-Shih	Pishihchai to Kuchiu to Shihping (Yunnan)	177 "
TOTAL		1,197 kilometers

Source: Ministry of Communications

In conformity with the decision of the Ministry of Interior, the Kansu-Szechwan Standard Time (same as Chungking Time) has been introduced as the standard time for all railways.

## III. LIQUIDATION OF LOST RAILWAYS

During the period from July, 1937, to the end of 1939, no less than 16 railways were totally lost as a result of enemy occupation of the territory they traverse. These lines were either dismantled by order of the Government for military reasons or seized by the enemy. The 16 lines are: the Peiping-Liaoning, Peiping-Suiyuan, Nanking-Shanghai, Shanghai-Hangchow-Ningpo,

Chengting-Taiyuan, Kiaochow-Tsinan, Tientsin-Pukow (including the train ferry from Nanking to Pukow), Nanking-Kiangsi, Peiping-Hankow, Canton-Kowloon, Nanchang-Kiukiang, Tatung-Puchow, Huinan, and the private-owned Nanking-Wuhu, Sunning, and Swatow-Chaochow Railways.

All of these lost railways, except the Peiping-Liaoning, the Peiping-Suiyuan, the Tatung-Puchow, Huinan and Swatow-Chaochow railways, have been declared by the Government as being under liquidation. On February 10, 1939, a committee for the control of suspended railways was formed. It was

reorganized in 1941, reduced in scale and renamed the Control Office of Suspended Railways. This control office is charged with the supervision and direction of the liquidation of the Tientsin-Pukow (including the train ferry from Nanking to Pukow), Nanking-Kiangsi, Peiping-Hankow, Chengting-Taiyuan, Nanchang-Kiukiang, Kiaochow-Tsinan, Nanking-Wuhu, Canton-Kowloon, Nanking-Shanghai, Shanghai-Hangchow-Ningpo and Sunning Railways, and also with custody of the property after liquidation.

#### IV. WARTIME SERVICE

Railway workers in wartime have in most cases carried out their duties faithfully even under heavy enemy fire or bombardment. As a result of frequent enemy action against railway junctions and bridges, emergency engineering corps have been organized on each railway and relief engineering cars placed ready for any emergency work. Persistency and promptness in repair work has greatly contributed to the maintenance and continuation of railway service in certain areas.

During the first stage of the war the southern section of the Canton-Hankow Railway and the Canton-Kowloon Railway, owing to their importance as international supply lines, were heavily bombed by the enemy. Later the enemy changed their tactics from small-scale bombings on all railroads to concentrated aerial bombardments on some particularly important points. Within a period of two years after the war broke out, the whole length of the Canton-Hankow Railway was bombed 827 times during which 9,789 bombs were unloaded by the enemy. As a result of these bombings 179 railway employees were killed or injured.

The Tungkwan and Lingpao bridges on the Lunghai Railway, owing to their locations along the Yellow River which has been under constant enemy artillery fire, have been frequently damaged. But each time the bridges were damaged they were at once repaired so that traffic was not held up for long.

The engineers have another important duty to perform—that of dismantling and removing rails, ties, parts of bridges and other equipment just before Chinese troop withdrawals on enemy onslaught, and also the dynamiting of the road-bed and all materials that cannot be taken away.

At the very outset of the war the Ministry of Communications issued two significant instructions. The first was

to repair and keep on repairing any damaged portion of the railway or railway property under all conditions and at all costs; and the second was never to evacuate unless told to do so by the military authorities concerned. These two simple and yet fundamental commandments have now become a tradition.

To assist railways in Free China in meeting demands of military traffic, three experienced American railwaymen were brought to China in 1945 by the Transportation Corps, Services of Supply, Headquarters, United States Forces, China Theater, to work with Chinese railroad officials. The American railroad specialists working with Chinese railway authorities are Lt.-Col. George R. Branch, former superintendent of the Rock Island Railroad; Major Fred A. Shilling, master-mechanic of the Southern Pacific; and Major I. D. Keirn, locomotive machinist of the Pennsylvania Railroad. They are assisted by Cheng Hwa, Chinese civil engineer, as a transportation consultant engaged by the U. S. Forces.

Efforts to obtain greater efficiency from the existing transportation are being coordinated under Colonel C. C. Benson, transportation officer on the staff of the commanding general of the Services of Supply, U. S. Forces in China. In June, 1945, Colonel Benson announced that the U. S. Forces have not taken over operation of the three railroads in Southwestern China, but through efforts of the experts have surveyed the needs of the roads and were making every effort to improve the service. He said: "The cooperation of the Chinese railroad officials has been excellent, with the result that more tonnage is being moved. The Ministry of Communications has authorized release of certain important stocks of heavy materials now in China for use by these railways, and the transfer of such materials from one railway to another, wherever the need is greatest. Additional essential items are now being procured in India for air lift to China."

Up to June, 1945, some equipment from the Indo-China-Yunnan Railway had been transferred to the Szechwan-Yunnan Railway to increase tonnage handled between Kunming and Chanyi. The freight lines are now (August, 1945) in operation on a 24-hour daily basis. While every effort was being made to handle the normal civilian traffic on the railways, the military traffic in June aggregated about 60 per cent of the haulage, and with increased capacity, may be stepped up to 80 per cent of the total freight load.



## HIGHWAYS

Systematic construction of highways in China had a late start, but it has progressed with relative rapidity. Within the five years before hostilities broke out in 1937, construction, rehabilitation and extension of motor roads were carried out with great speed, first in the Southeastern provinces and later in the Southwest and Northwest. With central and provincial authorities both pushing the road building work, a network of highways began to take form in practically all the provinces.

In July, 1937, a total of 115,702 kilometers of highways, of which 40,218 kilometers were surfaced, had been completed.\*

In consequence of the heavy losses sustained by the railways during the war and due to the fact that motor roads can be built more easily and at a lower cost, highways have assumed a leading wartime role both in military and civilian transportation. In the first seven-and-a-half years of war new highways completed totalled 13,267 kilometers, and the roads which were reconditioned totalled 89,726 kilometers.

Since the establishment by the Ministry of Communications of the Motor Vehicle License Bureau in Chungking in August, 1939, all matters relating to registration, examination and issuance of licenses for motor vehicles, drivers and mechanics in the country were handled by one central office.

National licenses for all types of motor vehicles, excepting those for military use, are issued by the bureau. Classified according to the types and service of vehicles, eight different kinds of licenses (private passenger car, passenger car for hire, trucks, special vehicles, motor cycles, testing or cars-on-trial, temporary, and postal trucks) are used. National licenses are valid throughout the country.

Highway administration has been under various organizations at different times. Matters relating to highway administration and transport were handled by the Bureau of Highways and the National Highway Transport Administration up to July, 1941, when both were transferred to the Transport Control Bureau under the National Military Council. At the end of 1942 the entire administration of highways was transferred back to the Ministry

of Communications. On March 1, 1943, the National Highway Administration with the departments of transportation, engineering, supervision, and supplies was established as a subsidiary organization of the Ministry of Communications. Under the Administration there were, for the various highways, regional and route transportation bureaus, engineering bureaus, administrative bureaus and supervisory offices. To maintain a unified national administration, all the organs established by provincial governments for administration and control of highways were placed under the supervision and direction of the Highway Administration.

The National Highway Administration was amalgamated into the War Transport Board, under the National Military Council, on January 1, 1945.

### I. THE WAR TRANSPORT BOARD

The War Transport Board was formally inaugurated on January 1, 1945, through amalgamation of the functions of the National Highway Administration, the National Stage Transportation Administration, the Supervisory Council on Transport of Military Supplies, parts of the Ministry of Communications, the Transport Commission of the National Military Council, and certain transport divisions of the Chinese Army services of supply.

The primary function of the War Transport Board is to have a centralized administration over all military, civil and commercial trucks with definite powers to direct and supervise the operations of highways, railways, inland navigation, and air transport. With the exception of the Yunnan-Burma highway, where the construction of the Stillwell Road, oil pipelines and other installations pertinent to the successful operation of the highway had not yet been completed up to the time of the establishment of the W.T.B., all other district administrations of highway engineering and transportation were amalgamated, and all local stage transportation administrations were transferred under the direction of respective provincial governments.

In order to maintain a close coordination of military transport for the Allied forces in China, the National Military Council has appointed four U. S. Army officers to serve on the W.T.B. as one of the deputy directors-general and as departmental deputy directors (transportation, highway engineering, and supplies and maintenance),

\* These are revised official figures and differ from the figures given in the *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

respectively. The American officers serving on the Chinese W.T.B. are assigned by the Headquarters, United States Forces, China Theater.

Departments under the War Transport Board include transportation, highway engineering, and supply and maintenance and a highway patrol office. According to the Organic Law of the War Transport Board, promulgated by the National Military Council on January 21, 1945, the functions of the transportation department include the administration of centralized control of transportation facilities; general planning and supervision of truck operations; fixing of freight rates; registration of motor vehicles; licensing of drivers and mechanics; and coordination and supervision of water, air, railway and stage transportation.

Among the functions of the highway engineering department are: planning and construction of new highways; improvement and reconditioning of existing highways; highway maintenance and fixing the rate of road maintenance fees; use and procurement of highway construction equipment; administrative planning and supervision of engineering projects; and other highway engineering affairs as required. The functions of the supply and maintenance department include planning and supervision of maintenance; planning and supervision of repair shops; planning of the manufacture of automotive parts; establishment of repair shops and warehouses; procurement, storage and transportation of automotive supplies; and procurement, storage and distribution of fuel.

The Highway Patrol Office of the W.T.B. is established to coordinate with present highway policing agencies; to supervise land and water transportation activities; and to prosecute and handle cases of violations of transportation regulations.

The organizational law of the W.T.B. empowers it with the authority to approve the use and allocation of all transportation conveyances, fuel and automotive supplies; and to appoint Chinese and American experts to serve as supervisors in the administration of motor vehicles, repair shops as well as supply depots of larger transportation units whether they are owned and operated by government offices, by military units, or commercially. The transport board also has the authority of supervision over all provincial highway administrations.

## II. CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS

In seven-and-a-half years from the beginning of the war in July, 1937, to the end of 1944, new highways completed totalled 13,269 kilometers. The following table summarizes the length of highways completed each year:

TABLE 2—HIGHWAYS COMPLETED DURING THE WAR

Year	Length of Highways Completed
1937 (July to December)	1,594 km.
1938	973 km.
1939	2,583 km.
1940	949 km.
1941	2,616 km.
1942	755 km.
1943	1,571 km.
1944	2,228 km.
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>13,269 km.</b>

An annual average of 1,770 kilometers of highways were completed during the war years.

Standards for highway construction were fixed by the Government, and provided that the width of road bases on trunk highways must be at least 12 meters, on secondary lines nine meters, and on branch or feeder lines seven-and-a-half meters. The standards require that the minimum radius of curvature shall be 50 meters on level roads and 15 meters on mountainous or hilly roads. The minimum sight distance is 100 meters on level roads and 60 meters on hilly roads. The maximum degree of elevation on slopes was fixed at six per cent unless under special conditions when it could be increased to eight per cent. Maximum and minimum standards or requirements have also been fixed for road surface and bridges.

In the construction of highways in wartime, emphasis has been laid on building, connecting and maintaining international lines linking provinces in the interior. Besides the famous Yunnan-Burma Highway several other highways connecting with the roads or railways beyond the national borders have been built, extended or improved. In the Northwest is the 2,674-kilometer highway which runs from Lanchow to the Chinese-Soviet border via Sinsinchia and Tihwa (Urumchi). Another international line was built in the South from Cheho on the Kweichow-Kwangsi Highway to Yohsu on the Kwangsi-Indo-China border via Tienchow and Maping. Work on

this road began in March, 1939, and was completed in January, 1940. The road took the place of the Nanning-Chennankwan Highway (937 kilometers) after Nanning fell into enemy hands. The Kunming-Hokow Highway between the Yunnan provincial capital and the Yunnan-Indo-China border town (496 kilometers) was built in 1940 to supplement transportation over the Yunnan-Indo-China Railway which was then under constant Japanese bombings. Only 312 kilometers of a mud road from Kunming to Mengtze was completed. Both lines lost their intrinsic value as soon as the enemy occupied Indo-China.

Plans for the construction of a highway from China to India were made following the enemy occupation of Indo-China. At the beginning a line running from Sichang to Sadiya with an estimated length of approximately 1,500 kilometers was projected. Later, another line to the north of the first was planned.

A highway from Ledo in India to connect the Yunnan-Burma Highway (Burma Road) at Wanting in Yunnan province was completed in January, 1945. Particulars about this new international land route, officially christened the Stilwell Road, are given in a separate section in this chapter.

Among the more important highways built during the war are the following:

*Szechwan-Hunan Highway*—The 698-kilometer section from Kikiang in Szechwan to Chatung in Hunan (on the Hunan-Szechwan border) was completed in 1938.

*Hengyang-Paoching and Tungkou-Yushuan Highways*—These two lines with an aggregate length of 284 kilometers connect the provinces in the Southeast with Szechwan, Kweichow and Yunnan. They were built in 1939 by the Hunan provincial authorities with funds appropriated by the Central Government.

*Hanchung-Paiho Highway*—This 533-kilometer highway is an important motor-road link between southern Shensi and northern Hupeh.

*Tienshui-Shuangshihpu Highway*—This highway of 231 kilometers from Tienshui in southeastern Kansu to Shuangshihpu in southwestern Shensi forming junctions with the Sian-Lanchow and Szechwan-Shensi Highways was completed in 1939 by Kansu provincial authorities with funds from the Central Government.

*Hohsien-Lienhsien Highway*—This highway of 150 kilometers linking Hohsien in eastern Kwangsi and Lienhsien in

northern Kwangtung was built in 1939 by Kwangtung and Kwangsi provincial authorities with Central Government funds.

*Neikiang-Loshan Highway*—This 201-kilometer highway runs from Neikiang to Loshan via Tzeliutsing. Crossing through central Szechwan, it connects with the Chungking-Chengtou and Loshan-Sichang trunk lines. The road was completed at the end of 1940.

*Szechwan-Yunnan Eastern Highway*—This road from Lungchang to Kunming direct (969 kilometers) is 240 kilometers shorter than the Chungking-Kunming highway via Kweiyang. It connects the Kweichow-Yunnan Highway at Tienshengchiao via Suiyung, Pichieh, Weining and Weiyuan. Construction began in 1938 and was completed in 1939. The highway passes through extremely difficult mountainous terrain, and crosses seven large rivers by means of two bridges and five ferries.

*Szechwan-Yunnan Western Highway*—By way of Fulin and Sichang, this 1,027-kilometer highway from Loshan joins the Burma Road at Hsiangyun. Construction of this road was completed in 1941. Branching off the Burma Road west of Kunming, the Sichang-Hsiangyun section runs almost straight north, most of it being through mountainous terrain. It assumed primary importance in the fighting along the Burma Road in 1942. Work on the Loshan-Sichang section, (via Omei, Chinhokou, Fulin and Mienning) began in August, 1940. Construction got under way even before surveying was completed. This section from Szechwan to Sikang traverses vast stretches of a sparsely populated country. Most of the workmen had to be brought in from central and eastern Szechwan. Owing to the scarcity of transportation vehicles, many of the workers went on foot for several hundred kilometers to reach their places of work.

*Loiwing-Wanting Highway*—Although only 59 kilometers in length, the Loiwing-Wanting Highway served well as a supplementary line on the western section of the Yunnan-Burma Highway. Bhamo in Burma can be reached via this road.

*Kweilin-Sansui Highway*—Starting from Kweilin, the road connects with the Hunan-Kweichow Highway. Passing through the provinces of Kwangsi, Hunan and Kweichow, direct connection without passing through Liuchow is made between Kweilin and Kweiyang. The length of the road is 480 kilometers. Work began in January, 1940, and construction was undertaken by sections.



*Loshan-Sichang Highway*—This road of 517 kilometers in length connecting Loshan and Sichang forms the principal trunk line between Szechwan and Sikang provinces. Construction began in August, 1939, and the entire length of the highway was opened to traffic in January, 1941.

*Sichang-Hsiangyun Highway*—From Sichang to Hsiangyun in Yunnan province extending 562 kilometers via Huili and Yungjen, this highway forms a junction line for the Loshan-Sichang and the Yunnan-Burma Highways. Construction commenced in November, 1940, and the road was opened in June, 1941.

*Szechwan - Sikang Highway*—From Chengtu to Kangting via Yaan, the road is 374 kilometers long and was completed in November, 1940.

Since 1942 fewer roads have been built. Among the highways completed since then are the *Yuyang-Kungtan Highway* (82 kilometers) from Yuyang in southern Szechwan to Kungtan in southeastern Szechwan adjacent to the Kweichow provincial border, and the *Hsiushan-Nienyupu Highway* (191 kilometers) from Hsiushan in eastern Szechwan to Nienyupu in Western Hunan.

A highway linking Ansi in Kansu and Kuerhle in Sinkiang (via Tunhwang in Kansu), 1,334 kilometers in length, was planned in 1942. Between November, 1942 and 1943, the 479-kilometer section from Kuerhle to Nochiang (in Sikiang) was completed. Further construction, however, has been suspended.

The *Chinghai-Tibet Highway* (827 kilometers) links Sining and Yushu via Huanghoyen and Hsiehwu. Work began in July, 1943, when 8,000 men were conscripted to build the road. The highway, forming a trunk line from Chinghai province to Tibet, was completed in September, 1944.

The *Sikang-Chinghai Highway* (792 kilometers) starts from Kangting and extends to Hsiehwu (via Kantze) where it junctions with the Chinghai-Tibet Highway. Construction began in 1942 and the road was opened to traffic in October, 1944.

### III. THE BURMA ROAD

The famous Yunnan-Burma Highway which is popularly known as the Burma Road is almost a legend in itself. Previously considered impossible, the highway measuring 960 kilometers from Kunming to Wanting on the China-Burma border was completed and opened to traffic after only eight months of

work. To construct the road, some 160,000 men, women and children were mobilized using mostly only crude implements such as spades, chisels, picks and baskets. Less than \$10,000,000 was spent on this gigantic road which runs through a difficult and mountainous country and fever-ridden areas. Traversing a difficult terrain, the Yunnan-Burma Highway is well known as a hard road. When it was first completed, the general fear was that during the monsoon season (June to September) there would probably be many dangerous landslides which might make the road impassable. Due to constant, untiring efforts to keep the highway open to traffic, no landslide ever caused the suspension of traffic on any section of the road for more than 48 hours at a stretch. Millions of dollars have been spent since the completion of the highway to improve the general condition, reduce curvature, strengthen bridges and viaducts, widen the road surface, and provide health station facilities.

The section from Kunming to Hsiakwan (411 kilometers) was first built by the Yunnan Provincial Government in 1935. It was later resurfaced and improved. Work on the Hsiakwan-Wanting section began in the winter of 1937, and traffic on the whole road was opened late in 1938.

In the summer of 1940, the Burma Road was closed by British authorities for three months. It was reopened on October 18, 1940. Traffic on the road was heavy and ever-increasing until April, 1942, when the loss of Burma made the famous "back-door supply route" lose its significance for the time being. In the autumn of 1941 the monthly capacity of the road had reached 15,000 tons; the previous average amount transported per month was only 9,000 tons.

From November, 1941, to the end of January, 1942, 125 kilometers of the Burma Road (from Wanting on the border to Lungling in west Yunnan) was asphalted at a cost of \$7,000,000.

To help improve transportation efficiency on the Burma Road, Harry Hopkins, as Lend-Lease Coordinator of the U. S. Government, in 1941 sent a mission of three highway experts to study actual conditions of the road and plan for handling heavier traffic. The mission was headed by Daniel Arnstein, head of the New York Terminal Cab Company, with 30 years of trucking experience in the United States. The other members were Harold Davis and Marco Hellman, also traffic experts.

Following the Burma campaign in April, 1942, sections of the Burma Road, west of the Huitung Bridge, were captured by the enemy. The section between the Huitung Bridge, astride the Salween River, and Paoshan was rendered unusable by the Chinese. The defending Chinese forces blew up the vital Salween River bridge (760 kilometers from Kunming) and destroyed the road by "tank-proofing" it for 25 kilometers along a section east of the Salween River canyon. With a favorable turn of the war situation and in preparation for the Allied counter-offensive of Burma, the Government, in July, 1943, allocated special funds for the repair and improvement of the road. To save time and manpower the United States Government dispatched engineers to China to form, in collaboration with the Chinese, a mechanized engineering corps. Repair work on the section between Paoshan and the Huitung Bridge was completed in October, 1943. A repairing corps was organized and special funds were earmarked for the repairing of other sections of the road west of the Huitung Bridge and between Wanting and Bhamo in Burma as the military situation demanded.

*Reconstruction of the Burma Road*—Reconstruction of the Burma Road was started in 1943 by the Chinese Government with advice and instruction by U. S. Army Engineers. The road reconstruction was to fill a dual mission—provide a combat road to support the Salween Campaign of the Chinese Expeditionary Force, clearing the enemy from a route west of the Salween River to connect the Burma Road with the Ledo Road from Assam, India, in the vicinity of Myitkyina; and subsequently, to provide a military highway for supplies from the United States to China, virtually isolated since May, 1942, except for air supply.

Reconstruction of the Burma Road got under way in September, 1943, with 40,000 coolies working. Attention and funds were devoted to widening the road and improving small bridges. No effort was made to surface the road. On completion of the project no part of the road from Kunming to Kilometer 701 was less than six meters wide (except bridges) and more than half of the road had been widened by an average of three meters. (At the beginning of 1944 only 701 kilometers of the road were in Chinese hands and were thus available for reconstruction.) During the first-half of 1944 repairs to 136 stone arch bridges and 248 short-span bridges were

completed. More than a thousand culverts were repaired.

Between May and August, 1944, American and Chinese personnel and workmen improved the Burma Road from Kilometer 709 to the Salween River, widening it to nine meters, easing the curves, lowering grades and taking out humps. As example of effectiveness of effort, the 25-kilometer section of the road which the Chinese had "tank-proofed" in May, 1942, was restored as a one-track road in ten days.

The Burma Road Engineers, of the U. S. Army, were formed as a section of the Chinese Training and Combat Command on June 15, 1944. The B.R.E. is attached to the Services of Supply, United States Forces in the China Theater, and is a separate and distinct unit. The mission of the Burma Road Engineers at the time of its inception was to reopen the Burma Road to modern military traffic, and to link the ancient Burma Road with the new Ledo Road advancing from India.

In China, the Yunnan-Burma Highway Engineering Administration gave all its services to the job of building the road. Chinese engineers, mechanics and laborers as well as all available Chinese equipment were poured into the job. The Yunnan-Burma Highway Engineering Administration continues to be completely responsible to the Chinese Government for new construction and maintenance.

During the construction period an air supply unit dropped supplies of food, clothing, equipment and parts to units that could not be reached initially by road. On the alternate routes connecting Myitkyina, Tengchung, Paoshan and Kunming, 40 tons of rice a day was required to feed the Chinese workers. To drop 40 tons of rice from the air required ten plane loads a day. One of the main reasons for the necessity of supplying food by air is the height and steepness of the Himalayan mountains over which the proposed road goes.

#### IV. THE STILWELL ROAD

The Stilwell Road, known also as the China-Indian Highway, was cut out of the mountains and jungles of Burma by the sweat and blood of American and Chinese engineers and workmen. Approximately 1,500 kilometers (1,000 miles) in length, the road which includes the new Ledo Road and the old Burma Road leads through an area with one of the greatest rainfalls in the world, over sheer cliffs and swamps infested with jungle diseases.

Although actual construction of the road did not commence until Christmas, 1942, a Chinese highway engineer, Jan Chao, first surveyed the road in the winter of 1941. Escorted by two Kachin soldiers, he made his way northwestward from Shingbuiyang in northern Burma. The Ledo Road pioneer, who died shortly after the completion of his jungle trip as a result of hardships he had endured in the course of the journey, was sent on the survey mission by the Chinese Government after an agreement was reached with the Government of India for the construction of a highway linking China and India to the China-Burma-India jungles.

Right from the start construction of the road proceeded virtually apace with the progress of the Northern Burma campaign. Workers on the Myitkyina-Tengchung-Lungling section of the road had many narrow escapes from Japanese encircling operations while fighting was raging in Myitkyina, Tengchung and Lungling. The Stilwell Road is a monument to Allied collaboration in the war against Japan. And in the building of that monument lies an epic of heroism and sacrifice in the mud and dirt of the monsoon-soaked jungles and valleys of North Burma and on the barren ridges of the Salween region. The road is dotted with the graves of many Allied dead—Chinese, American, British, Indian, Kachin—and passes through places the names of which resound the grim toll of battle: Mingru Ga, Hukawng, Maingkwang, Walawbum, Kamaing, Mogaung, Myitkyina, Bhamo, Namhkam; and then into China; Wanting, Chefang, Mangshih, Tengchung, Lungling, Sungshan, and on to Kunming.

While the construction of the Ledo Road was essentially an American undertaking, Chinese army engineers contributed their due share. The work of Chinese army engineers consisted mainly of building bridges, constructing culverts and clearing the jungle through which the road traverses. Between Ledo and Myitkyina (265 miles or about 398 kilometers) some 170 bridges of all types with an aggregate length of 30,000 feet were built across rivers and creeks. Half of the bridge construction work was done by Chinese army engineers. Most of the Chinese-built bridges are of wooden construction. No less than 70 per cent of all the culverts along the road was constructed by the Chinese. Between Ledo and Myitkyina there are 800 culverts aggregating 40,000 feet in length. The clearing of the jungle in northeastern Assam and northern Burma

in connection with the construction of the Ledo Road involved the felling of some 6,000,000 trees to provide working space for American bulldozers and other road-building machines. The tree-felling work was undertaken by Chinese army engineers who relied mostly on axes.

Chinese engineers working on the road numbered about 2,500. Working shoulder to shoulder with them were five times that number of American engineers. In addition, there were another 2,000 civilian laborers, including Indians, Kachins, Nepalese and Nagas, constantly employed to help in the construction.

Like the old Burma Road, the new highway between Myitkyina and Tengchung was built mainly by hand labor. Allied engineers were flown to Myitkyina while thousands of Chinese workers walked into Burma to build the road back into China. A number of these workers were old hands on the job as they were returning to their work left unfinished by the Burma debacle of 1942.

After two-and-a-half years of blockade, and after months of bitter, weary fighting and construction through one of the toughest battle grounds in the world, the highway from China to Burma and to India was opened on January 19, and the first convoy rolled across the border from Burma into Yunnan province on January 28, 1945. Work for the improvement of the road-surface, road-bed and bridges along the road was under way following the opening of the road and the work was expected to be completed by the end of June.

The Stilwell Road is strictly an international overland artery for military purposes. The Indian section of the road is now under the control of the United States Army and the Chinese section under the War Transport Board. Priority of transportation on the Stilwell Road is determined by the National Military Council. At present only such supplies that are directly concerned with military operations can be transported over the road. Up to June, 1945, plans were being formulated whereby daily necessities for civilian use, as approved by the Government, will be transported.

*The Tengchung Cutoff*—The Tengchung Cutoff is a route which follows some ancient trails, through the mountains from Myitkyina in Burma eastward to Tengchung, then connects at present with the old Burma Road via Lungling, but eventually may cut almost due east from Tengchung to Paoshan.



Forming a direct connection between the Ledo Road and the old Yunnan-Burma Highway, this short-line alternate land route into China is more than 150 kilometers (100 miles) shorter than the southerly loop of the old Yunnan-Burma and Ledo Roads via Bhamo and Wanting. The route follows generally the ancient caravan trail down which Marco Polo walked from China into Burma in the thirteenth century and along which for centuries Chinese mule and ox caravans have conducted a two-way commerce.

Although in the final stages heavy equipment could be used for cutting and grading the road, most of the work on the Tengchung Cutoff was done by some 10,000 Chinese laborers using their bare hands and primitive tools. The Chinese laborers, supervised by the Yunnan-Burma Highway Engineering Administration and aided by the Burma Road Engineers of the United States Army in the China Theater, did the amazing feat of building some 135 kilometers (90 miles) of roadway through the rugged Himalayas in 60 days. Chinese workers and the Burma Road Engineers started the work when the Japanese were still in occupation of the cities at either end—Myitkyina and Tengchung. Some of the road gangs were made up entirely of Lisu tribesmen—men, women and children—from the wild mountains between the Salween and the Burma border. The entire length of the Cutoff was pushed through in 80 days.

The first convoy over the Tengchung Cutoff arrived in Kunming from Assam on February 20, 1945. Prior to the first convoy a trip was first completed by test trucks on January 22.

*The Kunming Bypass*—The "Kunming Bypass," eight kilometers in length, is the first exclusive military road in China and was formally opened to traffic on March 20, 1945.

The road which skirts the northern part of the city and passes the outside segments of the ancient stone wall of Kunming was built in one month by the Eighth Construction Office, Engineering Commission, under the National Military Council. The bypass will be used exclusively by convoys and army traffic to go over the Stilwell Road to get to depots and ordnance warehouses without passing through crowded city streets of Kunming.

*Stilwell Road First Convoy*—The first convoy of more than 100 motor vehicles rolled across the China-Burma border

and entered the little, battle-scarred Yunnan town of Wanting at 2 p.m. on January 28, 1945. The convoy, the first land convoy to reach China in two years and ten months, included vehicles (trucks, jeeps, ambulances, and motorcycles), and heavy artillery pieces, indicating the type of supplies to be sent to China in the near future—supplies that are impossible to be flown over the Hump. The U. S. Army and Chinese authorities characterized the convoy as strictly a "token" convoy as tons of supplies were not expected to pour into China immediately. The convoy had come down from Ledo in India and rolled over the newly linked Ledo and old Burma Roads. It had covered some 930 kilometers (620 miles) of the new road and was to roll on to Kunming and Chungking.

Each vehicle in the convoy, which, like all the supplies in the convoy, was consigned to China, carried a Chinese and an American flag. American white and negro drivers with long experience on the Ledo Road, in addition to Chinese drivers, drove the vehicles while armed guards rode with the convoy, and the U. S. 10th Air Force provided protective air cover.

A colorful border ceremony at Wanting welcomed the first convoy into China. There to meet it at the border were some of the leaders who had fought it through. Dr. T. V. Soong, then Acting President of the Executive Yuan, headed the civilian representation from China. Among the Chinese military leaders present were Lieutenant-General Sun Li-jen, Commander of the Chinese Army in India; and General Wei Li-huang, then Commander of the Chinese Expeditionary Force. Among the Americans were Lieutenant-General Daniel I. Sultan, American Commander of the Burma-India Theater; Major-General C. L. Chennault, Commander of the U. S. 14th Air Force; Major-General Howard Davidson, Commander of the U. S. 10th Air Force; and Brigadier-General Lewis Pick, who built the road. Major-General F. W. Festing, Commanding General of the British 36th Division, was also present.

The convoy arrived in Kunming on February 4 and was welcomed by thousands of cheering residents of the Yunnan capital.

The opening of the China-India Highway through Burma was signaled by a triple broadcast on January 28, 1945, by Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek; Lieutenant-General (then Major-General)

A. C. Wedemeyer, Commanding General of the United States Forces, China Theater; and Major-General Patrick J. Hurley, United States Ambassador to China. The three distinguished guest speakers, broadcasting from Chungking at the invitation of the American Mutual Broadcasting System, spoke to the American, British and other Allied peoples as well as to the Allied and Chinese armed forces.

In that memorable broadcast the Generalissimo officially named the China-India Highway the Stilwell Road in honor of General Joseph W. Stilwell, the man who, as the former American commanding general of the China-Burma-India Theater, conceived it and did most to make it a reality.

Following is a translation of the Generalissimo's broadcast message:

"We have broken the siege of China. Even in time of peace the construction of a road from India to China would be an extraordinary engineering achievement. The achievement is all the greater, when it is remembered that a road of a thousand kilometers was built over the most difficult terrain, and under treacherous weather conditions, while fighting against the enemy had to be carried on at the same time. Now the road becomes the main artery of an important base for the United Nations, from which shattering blows against Japan will be delivered. In other words, it is a token of victory and of relief from tyranny, which will have the effect of a powerful tonic on the spirit of our army and our people. To the militarists of Japan, it will be an omen of defeat.

"For generations to come, China will pay reverence to the memory of all those who gave their lives for this immortal deed. Every Chinese will be as grateful as I am to the gallant officers and men of our Allies, American, British and Indian, for their great and glorious share in the accomplishment of this feat of arms. We shall never forget the hardships they suffered and the sacrifices they made, so far from their homes, in Burma's savage hills and fever-infested jungles, to break the blockade of our country and to throw our arrogant enemy back on his haunches. Our people in the enemy-occupied areas will hear of this, as they will hear of the mounting losses which the United States forces are rapidly heaping upon Japan just over our horizon, and they will know that the hour of their deliverance is at hand.

"During the years that China stood alone in her resistance to invasion,

Japan's thwarted militarists told their people that if the Burma road were closed, if this country were cut off from the material and moral support of our friends in the West, our courage would collapse and we should throw ourselves upon Japan's scant mercies. When they took Rangoon, they again boasted to their people that China was cut off and would have to yield. But neither was China cut off from the support of our Allies, nor did China humble herself. At the same time, over the rugged mountains of the Himalayas, in defiance of Japan's marauding aircraft, came winging the courageous and skilful American airmen, who continued to bring supplies into China in an unending stream.

"Now comes this caravan rolling into China over areas which the Japanese thought just yesterday to hold in everlasting fief. For this turn of events we and our Allies have paid no small price. But we have proved to the enemy that neither the will-power of China nor the will-power of her Allies to win the war can ever be shaken. Let our soldiers fight on together with the Allied forces for the final and total victory. From now on, I am sure they will have greater faith in what I have often said: that is, while we adhere to righteousness, justice and the *Three People's Principles*, no enemy is invincible, and no difficulty is insurmountable. Let them fight on with the same determination and fortitude as they have shown in the past 14 months in Burma and Yunnan.

"In conclusion, let us name this road after General Joseph Stilwell, in memory of his distinctive contribution and of the signal part which the Allied and Chinese forces under his direction played in the Burma campaign and in the building of the road."

The text of General Wedemeyer's broadcast message follows:

"A strong and relentless enemy has maintained a land blockade of China for more than two and one-half years. This blockade has finally been broken. A road now bridges the last and most difficult gap between China and the great arsenal of the United States.

"The strongest proponent of a land route to China has been General Stilwell. He conceived the plan and fought it through the council rooms. He planned the military operations which have made the road a reality. General Daniel Sultan ably assisted General Stilwell in preparation of these plans and jointly with Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek directed the operations which have led

to the opening of the road. This contribution to the over-all war effort is a living tribute to these three great leaders and to the brave men serving under them.

"The opening of the land route to war-torn China represents the consummation of a courageous campaign waged by the heroic Chinese Army in India under the command of General Sun Li-jen. Equally important were the valiant efforts of the Chinese Expeditionary Forces, under General Wei Li-huang. These Chinese forces were effectively supported by American, British and Indian air and ground forces.

"Supplies to strengthen China's sinews of war will become available to her beleaguered forces in ever-increasing quantities. This does not mean, however, that immeasurable quantities of war material or sorely needed civilian supplies will pour into China from the great productive centers of the United States. Until a seaport is open, the logistical support that America can give to China will in no way be comparable to that support she has given to the British and to the Soviets. The opening of the road does mean, however, that another battle of communications and supply against Japan has been won by the Allies and that heavier and more decisive blows from China can be added to those now being delivered against the enemy from many other directions.

"Thousands of people, civilians and soldiers alike have labored under difficult conditions and fought against an implacable enemy in order that a life-line to China might be re-established. The completion of this land route, in addition to being a tremendous engineering feat, will be a strong factor contributing to ultimate victory.

"The opening of the road has significance beyond its immediate military use in defeating the Japanese. It is a monument to the singleness of purpose and unwavering friendship of our two great nations.

"We Americans hail the courage of China and the vision of her great leader, Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek. We confidently face the problems that must yet be solved, knowing that the mutual trust and respect between our two countries remains the basis for a lasting peace between China and the United States."

Ambassador Hurley said in his broadcast speech:

"We are grateful to Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek for the honor he has

just conferred on America by naming the land route into China the 'Stilwell Road' in honor of General Joseph W. Stilwell. We join the Generalissimo in paying homage to ALL OUR ALLIES and especially to the Chinese civilians, Chinese soldiers and Chinese generals who, together with American soldiers, led by Joe Stilwell and Dan Sultan, with the ever-present support of a fighting air force led by Claire Chennault, have fought and worked long and hard and successfully to re-establish land communications with China. Japan had succeeded in blockading China both on land and on sea. China was accessible to the rest of the world only by a hazardous air route flown by American airships, carrying American war supplies to China.

"The opening of the Stilwell Road re-established ground transportation to China. It is not, of course, comparable to the American achievement in building a 'bridge of ships' across the Atlantic, through the German blockade, to carry food and clothing for civilians and war equipment and war supplies and millions of American soldiers to save Britain. The opening of the Stilwell Road is not comparable to America's achievement in building battlecraft which have enabled the United Nations to re-establish the freedom of the seas. The Stilwell Road is a symbol of America's unselfish purpose and of her loyalty to her Allies. Less than three per cent of American lend-lease has come to China. However, I wish to say to my fellow Americans that for the Road, for the air route, for the supplies and for the efforts of American soldiers, Chinese everywhere are expressing their everlasting gratitude.

"The Generalissimo and General Wedemeyer are now collaborating to strike more effectively and to destroy the Japanese forces in China. The forces of MacArthur and Nimitz have defeated the Japanese in battle after battle in the Pacific. The imperialistic designs of Japan to dominate other people and other nations has failed. There is a growing opinion that the last battle and the final victory of the United Nations will be the defeat of Japan on the soil of China.

"There will be hard battles and anxious days before the final victory but China will fight on. The people of China are inspired by the ideal of a 'government of the people, by the people and for the people.' They are inspired by the principles of the Atlantic Charter; they respect the right of all peoples to choose the form of government under which they will live. They



recognize the principle that governments derive their just powers from the consent of the governed. China fights for freedom and justice. With the unconquerable spirit and the idealism of 450 million Chinese, under the heroic and brilliant leadership of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, America sees emerging from this war a free, united, democratic and happy China."

#### V. IMPROVEMENT OF OLD ROAD

With limited time and funds most of the highways constructed both before and during the war have not measured up to the required standard. Less than 40 per cent of the roads built before the war were surfaced. Wartime heavy traffic on the highways demands better roads, so reconditioning and improvement work has been carried out on all the important highways. The first step is to widen narrow sections of the roads, improve dangerous stretches, and reduce the sharp curves and steep grades in order to establish a higher safety rate. The second step includes the improvement of bridges, viaducts and ferry crossings and maintenance of road surface.

In view of the fact that traffic and transport requirements on the highways vary greatly in different regions, the central authorities have set up engineering bureaus on the Southwestern, Northwestern, Szechwan-Shensi, Yunnan-Burma and the Szechwan-Yunnan Eastern Highways to be in charge of road improvement and maintenance work. For the Szechwan-Sikang and the Szechwan-Yunnan Western Highways the work is entrusted to the administrative offices of these lines.

On the average some 12,000 kilometers of highways have been improved yearly since the war began. The aggregate length of roads thus improved during the first seven-and-a-half years of war was 89,727 kilometers. The following table lists the length of highways reconditioned each year:

**TABLE 3—HIGHWAYS RECONDITIONED DURING THE WAR**

<i>Year</i>	<i>Length of Highways Reconditioned</i>
1937	826 km.
1938	5,584 km.
1939	9,802 km.
1940	9,313 km.
1941	11,883 km.
1942	15,347 km.
1943	16,666 km.
1944	20,306 km.
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>89,727 km.</b>

Reconditioning of roads and improvements are made by sections and certain sections must be improved or repaired more than once during a year. The kilometerage figures represent the actual kilometers of work done, even though they may cover the same section of road several times during the same year.

Through traffic is maintained continuously along the Kansu-Sinkiang, Sian-Lanchow, Huachialing-Shuangshihpu, Szechwan-Shensi, Chengtu-Chungking, Szechwan-Kweichow, and the Szechwan-Yunnan Eastern Highways. In general the roads have been widened, the sight distance increased, and sharp turns and grades reduced. Permanent or semi-permanent bridges have been built at more than two dozen river crossings where formerly traffic was slowed down by the use of ferries.

#### VI. ROAD MAINTENANCE

For the purpose of maintenance the highways are generally divided into sections of 300 kilometers each. These sections are again divided into subsections each of 100 kilometers. For every ten kilometers of highway there is a maintenance crew of between one and two dozen workers. Where landslides are frequent there are additional mobile road maintenance crews.

The regular work of the road maintenance crew includes the repairing of road surface, the cleaning of ditches and viaducts, and the protecting of bridges and traffic signs and road markings. The crews are converged for emergency repair work if there should be storms or floods.

#### VII. HIGHWAY TRANSPORTATION

Statistics compiled from reports from various highway administrations by the War Transport Board showed that up to the end of February, 1945, there were in Free China a total of 12,375 motor vehicles, not including military vehicles. Owing to the fact that auto supplies are lacking, the number of operable vehicles has been constantly decreasing. Even among the total of 12,375 motor vehicles, nearly 50 per cent of them needed repairs or overhaul.

The War Transport Board reported that up to the end of February, 1945, there were 11,499 trucks, 542 buses and 334 motor vehicles of other types.

Despite a shortage of vehicles, passenger service has been continuously and regularly maintained on the principal highways. During 1944 highway passengers numbered 17,433,416, the annual passenger-kilometer record being

183,972,955. In 1943 a total of 3,875,705 in Free China was 130,383 tons or passengers were transported over 42,887,085 ton-kilometers. 179,724,127 passenger kilometers.

The following table lists highway passenger and freight transportation statistics from 1937 to 1944:

**TABLE 4—HIGHWAY PASSENGER AND FREIGHT TRANSPORTATION STATISTICS, 1937 TO 1944**

YEAR	PASSENGER SERVICE		FREIGHT SERVICE	
	Number of Passengers	Passenger-Kilometers	Tons of Freight Carried	Ton-Kilometers
1937	6,245,800	1,080,524,400	54,720	31,464,000
1938	1,432,200	247,770,600	49,690	28,571,800
1939	1,141,600	197,496,800	39,510	22,718,300
1940	916,574	159,173,001	36,592	21,936,675
1941	484,450	74,443,368	347,686	189,205,226
1942	372,392	71,021,735	324,702	189,166,517
1943	3,875,705	179,724,127	324,313	153,635,826
1944	17,433,416	183,972,955	130,383	42,887,085

Source : Ministry of Communications

The principal highways operated under the respective length of each line are various highway administrations and listed in the following table :

**TABLE 5—PRINCIPAL HIGHWAYS OPERATED UNDER VARIOUS HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATIONS**

Administration	Routes	Length in Kilometers
Southeast Highway Administration	Chungking-Kweiyang Line	488
	Kweiyang-Kunming Line	662
	Kweiyang-Tushan Line	230
	Kweiyang-Hwanhsien Line	390
Northwest Highway Administration	Lanchow-Sining (Chinghai) Line	236
	Sian-Lanchow Line	719
	Lanchow-Hami Line	1,390
	Kwangyuan-Paoki Line	444
	Hanchung-Paiho Line	534
	Paocheng-Paiho Line	546
	Pingliang-Shenpa Line	835
	Hwachaling-Shuangshihpu	411
	Kunming-Paoshan Line	668
Yunnan-Burma Highway Administration		
Szechwan-Yunnan Western Highway Administration	Luchow-Kunming Line	747
Szechwan-Yunnan Western Highway Administration	Neikiang-Loshan Line	205
	Sichang-Chengnan Line	517
Szechwan-Sikang Highway Administration	Chengt'u-Yaan Line	153
	Yaan-Kangting Line	224
Szechwan-Hunan Highway Administration	Chungking-Yuanling Line	1,015
	Yuanling-Hwanghsien Line	238
	Anshih-Yuanling Line	651
	Chungking-Anshih Line	684
	Chungking-Kwangyuan Line	625
	Chengt'u-Ningchiang Line	447
Szechwan Highway Administration	Kienyang-Pishan Line	337
	Chengt'u-Kwanhsien Line	643
	Kiakiang-Paokuoshih	54
	Chengt'u-Loshan Line	25
	Chengt'u-Chungking Line	450
	Kienyang-Wanhsien Line	643
	Lungchang-Kwanhsien Line	62
	Chingmukwan-North Hot Spring Line	31
TOTAL		15,304

Source : War Transport Board

### VIII. HIGHWAY TRAFIC CONTROL

In order to improve transportation efficiency to meet war needs, the War Transport Board following its inauguration started at once to enforce control of military, Government, and commercial motor vehicles in Free China.

Transport supervisors were appointed to various Government and private transportation agencies by the War Transport Board. The duties of these supervisors are to help the agencies they are assigned to, so that they follow all regulations and instructions on highway transportation issued by the Board; to direct and supervise them to make good use of their vehicles and to assist them in securing sufficient auto supplies to keep their vehicles properly maintained and duly repaired; and to mobilize their vehicles for urgent military transportation.

Proposals were submitted early in 1945 to the National Military Council to organize the Government (administration vehicles not included) and commercial trucks now operating on different routes into various transport corps. Each of these transport corps is to comprise 30 or more trucks. To facilitate direction and management, sub-corps are to be organized under the transport corps. The organization of such corps is aimed at increasing motor transportation efficiency.

Early in July, 1945, the National Military Council decided that beginning October 1, all traffic on the highways throughout China shall be changed to right-hand driving. The decision to change the keep-to-the-left custom in China was reached in consideration of American-made left-hand driving motor vehicles which are expected to come to China in ever-increasing numbers for the forthcoming general counter-offensive on the China mainland. Following the announcement of this decision the National Military Council also instructed the War Transport Board to start making preparations for the change and also to launch publicity campaigns so that highway drivers will be ready for the change when the time comes.

### IX. MOTOR VEHICLES, ACCESSORIES AND FUEL

With the fall of Burma in 1942 the import of motor vehicles was entirely cut off. Efforts have been made by the highway administration authorities to make use of obsolete trucks and cars by overhauling, rebuilding, or making

use of spare parts from dismantled old trucks. Two motor vehicle rebuilding workshops were established on July 1, 1943, in Kweiyang and Ilung respectively. On June 1, 1944, a motor vehicle readjustment committee was organized by the Ministry of Communications to supervise and control the workshops. Another temporary workshop was set up in Sichang in July and a motor vehicle body factory was established in Kweiyang in August, 1944.

Autoparts are mainly collected from three sources—Lend-Lease motor accessories and tires imported by air through India; purchased in China; and orders placed with motor accessories factories in China. In 1944 a total of 17,645 tons of supplies were imported by air. Air shipment of imported supplies during the first three months of 1945 totalled 5,225 tons.

The Central Autoparts Factory is the biggest unit in China producing more than 100 items of motor accessories, including alloy steel for the manufacture of springs, valves and clutches. In 1944 it produced 203,842 autoparts.

Three tire retreading shops have been set up in Kunming, Kweiyang, and Chungking.

Following the outbreak of the Pacific war and especially after the enemy occupation of Burma, strict measures were enforced to limit consumption of gasoline. Efforts were made to improve and popularize gasoline substitutes and various types of converter systems or devices which provide other-than-gasoline power to motor vehicles. Among the gasoline substitutes are synthetic gasoline refined from vegetable oils which China produces in abundance, alcohol, natural gas, acetylene gas from calcium carbide, heavy oils, and charcoal. Among these, charcoal is most economical and no refining process is involved. All private-owned lorries and buses as well as passenger buses on the highways have been repaired to be converted into non-gasoline-powered cars.

Synthetic gasoline, alcohol and other-than-gasoline fuels are produced by a number of state or private-owned oil refining and cracking plants.

Motor fuel has been less of a problem in the Northwest where promising oil wells are being worked. Their present output is but a fraction of their potentialities. At present production is still limited as there is not enough refining machinery.



## X. INDIA-CHINA OIL PIPELINE

Completion of the world's longest oil pipeline over the hump of the Himalayas to bring precious gasoline to the fighting forces in China and to meet transportation demands was officially announced early in May, 1945. Starting at Calcutta, the pipeline (approximately 1,800 miles long) traverses the length of the Brahmaputra Valley to Assam, crosses the Patkai mountain range into Burma and then continues over the hump of the Himalayas across the border into China. The pipeline to China is uphill most of the way. At Calcutta it starts at sea level and hoists its flow about 400 feet to the tea plantations of Assam. Its highest point through the mountain passes is about 9,000 and the minimum point in China is about 3,000 feet above sea level.

In general the artery through which gasoline now flows into China follows the Stilwell Road but deviations have been made for engineering reasons and some of these necessitated auxiliary roads. Late in May, 1945, engineers at the headquarters of the Services of Supply, United States Forces, China Theater, reported that up to then the pipeline was about 200 miles shorter than the Stilwell Road because many of the road kinks have been straightened out.

The India-China pipeline is of the portable type, quickly laid or taken up and moved, which was developed earlier in World War II. Sections are coupled together with special clamps. In areas where there is great stress, dense population, or difficult physical features, welded sections are employed. The pipe is of four and six inch diameter.

In 1944 U. S. Army Engineers built a pipeline from Calcutta to Northern Burma, which added materially in quickening the war effort in the region, culminating in the opening of the Stilwell Highway. During the first months of 1945 the same U. S. Army engineers, aided by Chinese workers, pushed on more than 400 miles with the pipeline, conquering passes 9,000 feet above sea level and solving engineering problems presented by narrow gorges, rocky canyons, craggy mountains, and all types of weather from jungle monsoons to freezing conditions brought by hurricane blasts from icy peaks.

In China the pipeline is divided into several operating sections. Pipe was flown over the "hump" by U. S. Air Transport Command planes and trucked to areas in which the engineers were at

work. In many spots the last part of the journey of a length of pipe was made on the backs of Chinese workmen. Chinese laborers in some places carried the pipe lengths as far as eleven miles from the main highway. Efficiency of the U. S. Army Engineers was greatly increased in China by the efforts of more than 2,000 laborers recruited along the pipeline right of way.

By means of the construction, valve set-up and regulating arrangements the new pipeline will be able to pump 80-octane gasoline behind 100-octane gasoline and can throw in some Diesel oil, if required.

At each of the many pumping stations there are accurate gauges to indicate leaks or troubles. The pumps use gasoline for power, so deliver their own fuel. Pump station crews, which may be stationed in isolated locations, have vehicles, teletype and telephone communications. Chinese guards are stationed along with American army personnel. Guards daily "walk the line" to discover any possible leaks or troubles. Their aim is to keep the fuel flowing continuously to thirsty airplanes and trucks in China.

## SHIPPING AND WATER CONSERVANCY

Although coastal shipping has been entirely cut off by the war and the enemy blockade, there has been great development in inland navigation. With newly-built junks, lighters and shallow-draft vessels added to the older ships, the total tonnage of various kinds of vessels in the Southwestern provinces has been increased to three times the prewar total. River channels have been improved, trial runs made on the rivers which heretofore were uncharted, and new navigation lines opened. Mechanical heaving devices or towing stations have been established to pull ships upstream, especially through rapids and at difficult stretches of the rivers where the water is too shallow for passage of vessels.

The Ministry of Communications is constantly engaged in the adjustment of shipping routes, freight rates, the issue of licenses, administration of navigation affairs and registration and regulation of steam vessels and wooden junks with loading capacities of over 20 tons.

For enforcement of laws and rules relating to inland navigation the Ministry has two bureaus and five subsidiary offices, three in Fukien and two in Chekiang, as well as district offices. The two navigation bureaus are the Yangtze Shipping Administration located

in Chungking with ten sub-offices in various provinces, and the Pearl River Shipping Administration located in Kwangsi province, which has three sub-offices in Kwangtung and one sub-office in Kwangsi.

To safeguard life and property, the Ministry of Communications obtained the concurrence of the National Military Council in issuing an order that all ships assigned for military transport duty should be subject to inspection by the bureaus of navigation in the same way as commercial or ordinary ships. This step was taken because formerly when vessels for military transport were not subjected to inspection, there were frequent boiler explosions or engine trouble on these ships. Another measure taken by the Ministry was the appointment of travelling inspectors to check on the age of the ship, condition of the engine, completeness of equipment, and over-loading.

To encourage needed repairs in order to ensure safety, the Ministry of Communications has granted loans to shipowners who needed funds to keep their craft in good running order. Besides, the Ministry has given encouragement and help to shipyards for their removal from coastal cities to the interior in order to facilitate ship-repairing for inland water steamers. Shipyards which moved to the interior were given the needed assistance in the form of financial and technical help, transporting facilities for their machinery, as well as suitable land sites on which to set up the yards.

## I. SHIPBUILDING PROGRAM

In view of the fact that the structure of ships originally plying the lower reaches of the Yangtze was not suitable for navigation in Szechwan waters and also that the number was far from being sufficient to meet the growing demand, the Ministry of Communications in 1939 formulated a shipbuilding program calling for the construction of large numbers of improved river junks and shallow-draft steamers.

Main advantages of the improved type of junks are: (1) 30% increase in speed as a result of streamlining which lowers water resistance; (2) greater structural strength, those with large tonnage being built with keels; (3) easier and better maneuverability as a result of careful scientific planning and calculation in construction; (4) dual usage since, being built like wooden-bodied steamers, the junks are easily convertible into tug-boats.

The shallow-draft steamers for inland navigation are built on the principle of big power and small displacement. Besides being a passenger and freight vessel, a shallow-draft steamer can also be used to tow other ships. Most of the materials needed for the construction are native-produced and the ship engines are powered with native fuels.

Shipbuilding is carried on in both government and private shipyards. The Ministry established in November, 1939, the West River Shipyard and in January, 1941, the Szechwan Shipyard. These yards were merged into the Ministry of Communications Shipyard at the end of 1942, which, located at Chungking, maintains junk-building and ship-repairing establishments along the Yangtze River and its tributaries in Szechwan. Up to March, 1945, a total of 2,619 wooden junks of various sizes totalling 41,349 tons had been built. Fifteen shallow-draft and coal-powered steamships totalling 245 tons had also been completed.

In addition to shipbuilding in government shipyards the Ministry has been planning for mechanization of wooden junks to be used for postwar rehabilitation. It also encourages private shipyards to build and repair steam vessels by appropriating funds for their use.

## II. SHIPPING COMPANIES

Up to May, 1945, there were ten private shipping concerns. The principal shipping companies are the Ming Sung Industrial Company, the China Merchants' Steam Navigation Company, and the San Peh Steamship Navigation Company.

Biggest of the private shipping concerns is the Ming Sung. The fact that most of the company's shipping activities were limited to the Yangtze and Szechwan rivers, that its ships were not commandeered or conscripted at the beginning of the war, that it did not lose any vessels in the enemy blockade, and that it had purchased some ships from the middle and lower reaches of the Yangtze at reasonable prices, have contributed to the increasing importance and prosperity of the concern.

The Ming Sung Company owns and operates about 100 steamers aggregating 27,000 tons in Szechwan waters.

The China Merchants' Steam Navigation Company before the war confined its activities along the coasts and in the Yangtze River below Ichang, and during the war some of its ships were captured by the enemy, and a few others scuttled for defense purpose.

The company in 1942 received a government grant of \$6,000,000. Its present main activity is to develop a through export and import service in collaboration with the China National Aviation Corporation between Chungking and Dinjan in Assam via Ipin.

The San Peh Steamship Navigation Company is the third largest shipping firm in China. Together with a few other private shipping concerns 26 regular service lines are maintained on the Yangtze, Chialing, Min and Chinsha (Gold Sand) Rivers with a total of 60,000 tons of ships.

### III. INSTALLATION OF MECHANICAL HEAVING DEVICES

Due to the presence of many swift rapids, navigation on certain sections of the rivers of Szechwan, Hupeh, Hunan and some other provinces are extremely difficult and dangerous. In the Yangtze River, for instance, there are more than 50 dangerous rapids in the stretch of 350 nautical miles between Ichang and Chungking. The maximum speed at some of the rapids is more than 13 knots and at one of the rapids the height of the water frequently changes as much as 19 feet. The speed of the current, which normally is from four to five nautical miles per hour, makes it extremely difficult and not infrequently impossible for high-power steamships to negotiate the up-stream run on their own steam. It is all the more risky and difficult for smaller steamers and junks to get up. Similar situations exist on the Chialing River which connects Szechwan with Shensi and which empties its water into the Yangtze at Chungking, the Yuan River in Hunan and several other rivers.

Determined to remove such handicaps and make shipping on the rivers safer and faster, the Ministry of Communications in the fall of 1938 instructed the Hankow Bureau of Navigation to organize a towing station committee and institute mechanical heaving stations at the rapids in the rivers. Within three months, the committee had established seven towing stations which contributed greatly toward the removal of material resources and men from the Wuhan areas. The facilities of providing towing stations were extended in the winter of 1939 to the Yuan and the Chialing Rivers, in 1940 to the upper reaches of the Yangtze and the Yeu River which is vital in Szechwan-Shensi and Szechwan-Hunan water communication, and in 1941 to the Wu River connecting the provinces of Szechwan and Hunan.

Up to June, 1944, a total of 39 towing stations had been established, among them are the Chingtan and the Hsiehtan stations which are capable of towing ships of more than 3,000 tons.

### IV. WATER CONSERVANCY

The National Conservancy Commission was established on September 1, 1941, to take charge on a nation-wide scale of all matters relating to conservancy, including river conservancy for shipping, agricultural irrigation, flood prevention, development of hydraulic electric-power, and testing and surveying. Since then all the conservancy organizations under the National Government have come under one centralized organ. There are ten conservancy offices, each being assigned special duties in specified areas. The names of these units and their designated areas of operation are given in the following table:

TABLE 6—WATER CONSERVANCY OFFICES UNDER THE NATIONAL CONSERVANCY COMMISSION OF THE EXECUTIVE YUAN

NAME	Original Location	Present Location	Designated Areas of Operation at Present
Hwai River Commission	Nanking	Kikiang (Szechwan)	Northern Anhwei, Szechwan (tributaries to the south of the Yangtze River), Kweichow (Yangtze Valley), Yunnan
Yellow River Commission	Kaifeng	Sian	Honan, Shensi, Kansu, Suiyuan, Ningsia, Chinghai
Yangtze River Commission	Nanking	Chungking	Hunan, Szechwan (the Yangtze and tributaries to the north of the Yangtze), Sikang
North China Rivers Commission	Tientsin	Chungking	Kiangsi, Southern Anhwei, Eastern Chekiang, Fukien
Pearl River Commission	Panyu	Kweiyang	Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Kweichow (non-Yangtze Valley)
Kiangnan Engineering Bureau	Hankow	Chungking	Hupeh, Honan (Han River Valley), Shensi (Han River Valley)
Chin-Lo Engineering Bureau	Tali (Shensi)	Tali	
Gold Sand River (Chinsha) Engineering Bureau	Pingshan (Szechwan)	Pingshan	
Central Hydraulic Laboratory	Nanking	Chungking	
Hupeh Dykes Fund Committee	Wuchang	Enshih	

Source: National Conservancy Commission



# V. OPENING AND IMPROVEMENT OF NAVIGATION CHANNELS

New shipping routes on heretofore unnavigable waterways have been opened and the old rivers deepened. Between July, 1942, and June, 1944, an aggregate length of 3,178 kilometers of waterways including the Chinshakiang (Gold Sand River), Shachi, the Chin and the Yeu Rivers was improved. During 1944 work was carried out on an aggregate of 3,231 kilometers of waterways to make them more navigable. The work included both new projects and continuation of improvement work on different navigation channels.

Perhaps the most outstanding achievement is the conquering of the Gold Sand River, the upper Yangtze above Ipin (Suifu) which is 2,700 kilometers in length and flows through the provinces of Sikang, Yunnan and Szechwan. For hundreds of years this river had defied navigation. Perseverance, ingenuity and dynamite have today made several

hundred kilometers of the originally impassable rock and water course navigable throughout the year. Work on the 513.5-kilometer section between Ipin and Kumeng was undertaken section by section beginning August, 1940, and was completed in July, 1943. Excepting eight specially dangerous rapids where it is necessary to transship when the water is too low, this length of the river is navigable by sections. Regular steamship sailing schedule is maintained on the 103-kilometer section from Shihchieoying to Ipin. Freight can be transported from Kunming by highway for 200 kilometers to Kumeng and then shipped to Ipin. Work on the 330-kilometer section between Kumeng and Yungjen (for water-land through transportation) commenced in the winter of 1941 but it was later suspended owing to the fighting in Yunnan and Burma.

The following table summarizes the river channel improvement work carried out during 1944:

TABLE 7—NAVIGATION CHANNEL IMPROVEMENT ENGINEERING WORK UNDERTAKEN DURING 1944

RIVER	Termination	Distance (Kilometers)	REMARKS
Yangtze	Chungking to Ipin	378	New project
Kikiang	Sanchi to Wucha	45	Continuation
Chinshakiang (Gold Sand)	Ipin to Kumeng	513.5	Continuation
Min	Ipin to Loshan	160	Continuation
Chialing	Chungking to Kwangyuen	740.5	Continuation
	Kwangyuen to Paishuikiangcheng	98	New project
Chihshui (Red Water)	Hokiang to Maotai	210	Continuation
Wu	Pengshui to Wukiangtu	466	Continuation
Yeu	Lungtan to Paotsin	113	Continuation
Tao	Minhsien to Hokow	259	Continuation
Huangshui	Hsiangtangchia to Tachiachwan	66	Continuation
Chingkiang	Enshih to Laohokow	35	Continuation
Shachi (Sand River)	Nanping to Yungan	147	Continuation
TOTAL		3,231 kilometers	

Source: National Conservancy Commission

## CIVIL AVIATION

Despite the fact that commercial aviation has had but a short history in China compared with other modern means of communications, it has made much progress during the last 16 years. Development has been rapid, particularly since the war began.

Up to the time the war broke out China had gradually built up a total of 13,826 kilometers of air routes with 30 airplanes of different sizes and makes operating on the lines. Although of the prewar total less than 1,000 kilometers still remain in operation in Free China, new lines inaugurated as well as a greatly increased number of flights and intensive services have more than compensated for the losses due to the war. The over-all extent of freight service in May, 1943, reached 46.5 times the capacity of January, 1942. Since then the tonnage carried by commercial aircraft, including American lend-lease planes, has constantly registered substantial increases.

Within Free China regular airlines have been established with Chungking as the central terminus. Major cities in the Southwest, Southeast and Northwest are all accessible by air. Besides the regular airlines, planes may be chartered for places like Chaotung, Sian, Liangchow, Tien-shui, Sining and Ningsia, which are not ports of call of the regular lines.

The aviation concerns in China have rendered unsurpassed service in passenger as well as freight and mail transportation during the war, despite the tremendous losses they have sustained as a result of the hostilities and despite repeated Japanese attacks on civil aircraft in flight. In the evacuation of Hongkong after the Japanese began their attack on the colony on December 8, 1941, Chinese aircraft braved enemy ground and air action and made a number of flights from Hongkong to either Chungking direct or to Nanshiung and Kweilin until the moment when it became suicidal for an unarmed commercial airplane to fly to Hongkong. In the Burma campaign of 1942, a station was established at Myitkyina immediately following the occupation of Lashio by the enemy. Civil aircraft was commissioned to deliver food supplies by parachute and specially packed bales to the Chinese Expeditionary Force which remained fighting in Burma.

## I. CHINA NATIONAL AVIATION CORPORATION

Pioneer in the field of commercial aviation in China, the China National Aviation Corporation is a Sino-American joint enterprise inaugurated in 1929 and reorganized in 1930. When the C.N.A.C. was established a contract was concluded with Aviation Exploration Inc., a subsidiary of Curtiss Company (American), for the joint operation of mail and passenger air service in China. The company underwent a thorough reorganization in 1930, when a new contract was signed between the Ministry of Communications and China Airways, Federal Inc., U.S.A. This contract, providing for the joint establishment of the China National Aviation Corporation, became effective on July 17, 1930, following ratification by the National Government.

The authorized capitalization of the reorganized C.N.A.C. is \$10,000,000, Chinese national currency, of which the Ministry of Communications is entitled to subscribe to 55 per cent and China Airways, Federal Inc., in the United States, the remaining 45 per cent.

The management of this Sino-American commercial aviation enterprise is vested in a board of nine directors, five appointed by the Ministry of Communications and four by the American shareholders. From among the members of the board of directors a president and two vice-presidents are elected. Appointment of the president and one of the vice-presidents comes from the Ministry of Communications while that for the second vice-president comes from the American interests, with the board of directors electing the persons so nominated. The president is to act concurrently as the managing director of the corporation and chairman of the board.

In the last 16 years much wider and more extensive use has been made of commercial aviation, both in passenger service and air freight and mail. Only 220 passengers were carried by C.N.A.C. planes in 1929. During 1944 C.N.A.C. carried 39,263 passengers, nearly 180 times the 1929 total. The total kilometerage flown by C.N.A.C. in 1944 was 17,092,016 kilometers which was almost 185 times the 1929 figure of 93,369 kilometers. The performance record of the C.N.A.C. from 1937 to 1944 is tabulated as follows:

TABLE 8—TRAFFIC STATISTICS OF C.N.A.C., 1937-1944

YEAR	Kilometers Flown	Passengers Carried	Passenger-Kilometer Flown	Weight in Kilograms of Mail Carried	Weight in Kilograms of Freight Carried
1937	2,061,093	12,758	9,400,510	85,470	41,732
1938	1,307,918	13,701	8,625,886	124,463	76,007
1939	1,179,295	16,546	8,868,908	102,093	117,375
1940	1,616,794	16,432	11,340,724	82,756	496,499
1941	2,127,377	21,292	15,368,269	90,271	3,559,691
1942	3,115,302	26,867	23,514,705	55,017	4,298,309
1943	9,417,226	33,224	29,815,889	61,182	19,611,124
1944	17,092,016	39,263	36,952,180	93,783	27,090,690

Source: China National Aviation Corporation

In addition to maintaining its own passenger-freight-mail service, C.N.A.C. is commissioned to fly Lend-Lease C-47 and C-53 transports which shuttle between China and India carrying military supplies to China, supplementing the Air Transport Command of the United States Army Air Forces. Bristles, tin, tungsten,

mercury, silk and other essential materials are flown to India to meet American war needs.

Table 9 lists the operational statistics of the Lend-Lease transports covering the period from January to December, 1944:

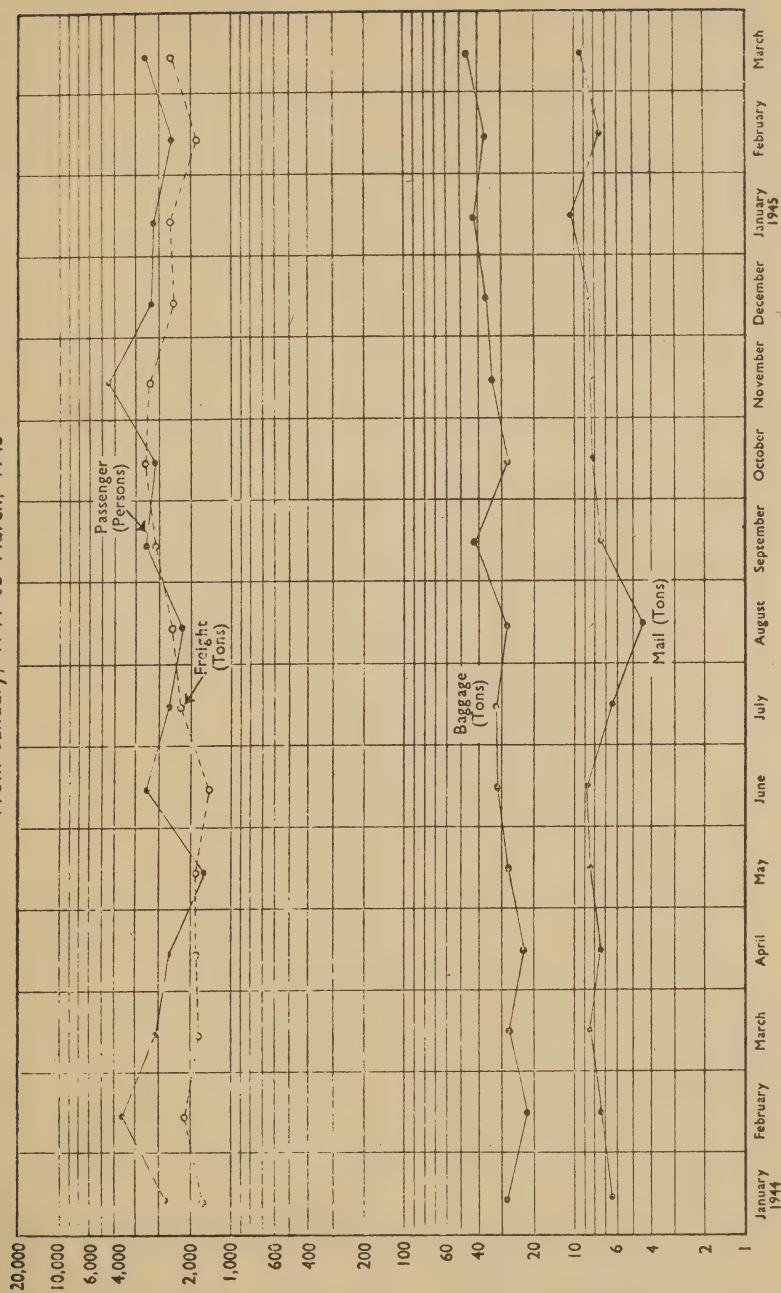
TABLE 9—FREIGHT AND PASSENGERS CARRIED AND TRIPS FLOWN BY LEND-LEASE TRANSPORTS OVER THE "HUMP" IN 1944

Month	Outward Trips	Inward Trips	Outward Empty Load Trips	Inward Tonnage	Outward Tonnage	No. of Passengers
January	422	420	50	815	399	1,590
February	640	650	28	1,235	634	3,579
March	497	498	7	965	484	1,301
April	545	543	3	1,064	549	739
May	633	631	32	1,270	411	404
June	348	356	...	700	234	1,200
July	655	649	1	1,327	436	634
August	628	630	...	1,272	362	220
September	859	859	10	1,741	546	838
October	944	940	9	1,911	705	652
November	907	915	132	1,832	708	1,669
December	689	690	107	1,400	568	71
TOTAL	7,767	7,781	379	15,532	6,036	12,897

Source: China National Aviation Corporation



Table 10. Passengers, Freight and Mail Carried by C.N.A.C. Planes  
From January, 1944 to March, 1945



Source : China National Aviation Corporation.

Of the airlines maintained by C.N.A.C. in 1944 the Chungking-Kweilin line of 610 kilometers was suspended in September, 1944, due to enemy occupation of Kweilin. During the first four months of 1945, however, two new lines were inaugurated and regular service on a third line was resumed. The Chungking-Hanchung-Paoki line of 530 kilometers (Chungking to Hanchung 400 kilometers and Hanchung to Paoki 130 kilometers) was inaugurated on January 9, 1945, thus adding Hanchung as a regular port of call on the former Chungking-Paoki line. The 1,995-kilometer Chungking-Lanchow-Suchow-Hami line was opened to service on March 28, 1945, extending the original Chungking-Lanchow line to Hami by way of Suchow. The airline distance between Chungking and Lanchow is 770 kilometers, between Lanchow and Suchow 645 kilometers, and between Suchow and Hami 580 kilometers. Service on the Chungking-Kweiyang-Kunming line, suspended for several years, was resumed on April 18, 1945. This line joins the wartime capital with the provincial capitals of Kweichow and Yunnan with a total airline distance of 755 kilometers (Chungking-Kweiyang section, 320 kilometers; Kweiyang-Kunming section, 435 kilometers).

At the end of May, 1945, C.N.A.C. had eight airlines in operation. While in China Chungking is C.N.A.C.'s center of operation, the corporation's chief base is now located in India because of easier access to gasoline, spare parts and equipment. The eight lines in operation, totalling 6,832 kilometers, are as follows:

**TABLE 11—C.N.A.C. AIRLINES IN OPERATION IN MAY, 1945**

Airline	Distance (Kilometers)
Chungking-Chengtú	280
Chungking-Kunming	625
Chungking-Hanchung-Paoki	530
Chungking-Lanchow-Suchow-Hami	1,995
Chungking-Kweiyang-Kunming	755
Calcutta-Dinjan	900
Dinjan-Kunming	820
Dinjan-Suifu	927
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>6,832</b>

Source: China National Aviation Corporation

## II. CENTRAL AIR TRANSPORT CORPORATION

The Central Air Transport Corporation came into existence on March 1, 1943, following a complete reorganization of the Eurasia Aviation Corporation. (Eurasia was formally established in February, 1931, following the signing of a contract between the Ministry of Communications and the German Lufthansa Company. A few days after the Chinese Government's severance of relations with Germany, the corporation became, on August 1, 1941, entirely Chinese-owned and operated. The German interests were withdrawn from Eurasia and all the German staff members, including air and ground crew and advisers, were sent away.)

Established as a subsidiary organization of the Ministry of Communications, the Central Air Transport Corporation is government-operated. The corporation is capitalized at \$20,000,000. Although it is provided in the by-laws that the corporation's capital can include private subscriptions, its capitalization at present will be limited to government investment.

With Chungking as the pivot, the passenger and freight services of the Central's airlines reach Chengtu, Kunming, Lanchow, Yenan and Hami.

At the end of April, 1945, the Central Air Transport Corporation had three Lockheed Hudson type-3 A-29's (twin-engine monoplanes converted into transports from medium bombers) and one Junker-W34, a single-engine German-made passenger plane.

The C.A.T.C. had, at the end of April, 1945, four pilots, ten co-pilots, four flight mechanics, four flight radio-operators, as well as four apprentice flight mechanics and four apprentice flight radio-operators. All these personnel were Chinese. In addition, two American pilots, employed in the United States by the corporation, were on their way to China from America. Six out of the ten co-pilots will be checked out as pilots within 1945. Two other fliers and a navigator have been sent to the United States to take up advanced training. By the end of 1945, according to the authorities of the C.A.T.C., there will be ten groups of flying crews, each group consisting of one pilot, one co-pilot, and one flight radio-operator.

In the first 16 months of operations of the C.A.T.C., from March 1, 1943 to June 30, 1944, ships of the corporation

had flown a total of 777 hours and 28 minutes and covered an aggregate distance of 190,099 kilometers.

During the year of 1944 planes of the C.A.T.C. flew a total of 362 hours and 16 minutes, covering a total distance of 91,082 kilometers. In that twelve-month period 560 passengers, 7,496 kilograms of baggage, 80,206 kilograms of freight, and 2,110 kilograms of airmail were transported. In the first quarter of 1945, between January 1 and March 31,

C.A.T.C. passenger and freight transports were in the air 111 hours and 26 minutes, flying over an aggregate distance of 29,112 kilometers. Pay load carried by these planes during the same period included 129 passengers, 2,770 kilograms of baggage, 52,279 kilograms of freight and 274 kilograms of airmail.

The following tables give performance statistics of the Central Air Transport Corporation during 1944, and from January 1 to March 31, 1945:

**TABLE 12—PERFORMANCE RECORD OF THE CENTRAL AIR TRANSPORT CORPORATION**

January 1 to December 31, 1944

NAME OF AIRLINE	Distance (Kilo- meters)	No. of Planes	Distance Flown (Kilo- meters)	Hours and Minutes Flown	PAY LOAD CARRIED			
					Passen- gers	Baggage (Kilo- grams)	Freight (Kilo- grams)	Air Mail (Kilo- grams)
Chungking-Kunming	650	4	20,800	79-58	18	227	36,053	108
Chungking-Kweilin	610	3	1,830	7-55	2	..	578	466
Chungking-Chengtu	290	4	2,900	8-32	12	181	127	235
Chungking-Tihwa	2,600	3	12,026	48-36	62	966	426	321
Kunming-Chengtu	680	8	27,880	111-40	180	3,513	36,162	668
Kunming-Kweilin	760	2	7,600	32-19	50	716	3,706	185
Kweilin-Chengtu	866	3	9,526	36-41	86	1,351	471	127
Special Flights	..	..	8,520	36-35	150	542	2,683	..
TOTAL	..	..	91,082	362-16	560	7,496	80,206	2,110

REMARKS: The Tihwa station of the Chungking-Tihwa line was closed in June, 1944.

Source: Central Air Transport Corporation

**TABLE 13—PERFORMANCE RECORD OF THE CENTRAL AIR TRANSPORT CORPORATION**

January 1 to March 31, 1945

NAME OF AIRLINE	Distance (Kilo- meters)	No. of Planes	Distance Flown (Kilo- meters)	Hours and Minutes Flown	PAY LOAD CARRIED			
					Passen- gers	Baggage (Kilo- grams)	Freight (Kilo- grams)	Air Mail (Kilo- grams)
Chungking-Kunming	650	2	5,200	16-43	1	15	12,847	..
Kunming-Chengtu	680	2	20,400	81-13	102	2,604	35,019	178
Chungking-Chengtu	290	1	290	1-11	..	..	1,624	..
Chungking-Hami	2,050	2	1,492	5-21	..	..	2,465	21
Chengtu-Yaan	140	1	280	1-32	5	40	38	..
Special Flights	..	..	1,450	5-26	21	111	286	75
TOTAL	..	..	29,112	111-26	129	2,770	52,279	274

Source: Central Air Transport Corporation

In April, 1945, the C.A.T.C. maintained four airlines while four other airlines

were projected. C.A.T.C. airlines already in operation are as follows:

**TABLE 14—C.A.T.C. AIRLINES IN OPERATION IN APRIL, 1945**

AIRLINE	Distance (Kilometers)	Date of Inauguration
Kunming-Chungking	650	November 7, 1938
Kunming-Chengtu	680	November 15, 1938
Chungking-Hami	2,050	August 10, 1939
Chengtu-Yaan	140	March 21, 1945

Source: Central Air Transport Corporation



The new airlines under projection are the Chungking-Chengtou line, the Chungking-Kweiyang-Kunming line, the Chungking-Sian line, and the Chungking-Tihwa line which will be an extension of the Chungking-Hami line to Tihwa (Urumchi).

### III. CIVIL AVIATION LAW

After years of legislative study and revision, a civil aviation law was promulgated by the National Government on May 30, 1941.

The Civil Aviation Law contains eight chapters sub-divided into 67 articles. Main provisions of the law include the following:

Manufacturers or owners of all civil aircraft must apply to the Ministry of Communications for inspection of the aircraft before any license will be issued by the Ministry.

Unless the original registration has been cancelled no aircraft which has been registered in a foreign country may apply for registration in China.

All registered and licensed aircraft must bear clear markings of the Chinese registry on an easily visible part of the body of the aircraft.

Unless permission is given by the Ministry of Communications, aviation stations and airfields must not be used for purposes other than operations of civil aircraft. The lending, leasing, or putting out of commission of aviation stations and airfields must have the approval of the Ministry of Communications. When an aviation station or an airfield is used by a party other than the legal owner or management of the field for landing or take-off purposes, the management is entitled to collect certain fees, the rate to be set by the Ministry of Communications.

All aviation crews (including pilots) must first pass technical examinations to be conducted by the Ministry of Communications, and after securing qualification papers apply for a civil aviator's permit from the Ministry of Communications before commencing actual flying operations. The Ministry of

Communications reserves the right to conduct periodical and provisional examinations of aviation personnel. In the case of any aviator whose technical ability, physique, or character falls short of the Ministry's required standard the Ministry of Communications may limit, suspend, or cancel his license.

Except in the case of trial flights, all civil aircraft in operation must carry (a) testimonial that the aircraft is fit for operation, (b) license for the aircraft, (c) qualification papers of the crew, (d) pilots' permits, (e) aviation log, (f) name list of the passengers, (g) bills of lading and invoice of merchandise, and (h) if there is any radio transmitter in the aircraft, permit for the operation of the radio.

No aircraft, unless with the permission of the Ministry of Communications, is allowed to carry and transport fire-arms, ammunition, explosives, poison gas, radio transmitters, homing pigeons, or cameras. Nor are the crew, passengers, or other persons travelling in the aircraft allowed to carry such articles.

Aircraft used for transport purposes must have the permission of the Ministry of Communications, and in accordance with the provisions of the Chinese Postal Laws, must transport mail matter.

Unless the Ministry of Communications has secured the consent of the military and aviation authorities and the special approval of the Executive Yuan, no foreign-owned aircraft is allowed to fly over Chinese territorial air. All aircraft operating on international lines should take-off or land only on airfields designated by the Ministry of Communications; they should follow the air-routes specified by the Ministry of Communications as well as abide by all regulations.

The owner of the aircraft is held responsible for compensation for any casualty, damage to health or property as a result of mishap during the flight, whether the mishap is intentional or accidental.

## STAGE TRANSPORTATION

In direct contrast to flying is the revised stage transportation, first told to the Western world by Marco Polo. Unpretentious, slow but steady, China's time-honored way of transporting goods by human carriers and animals has been modernized and systematized under the control of the National Stage Transportation Administration of the Ministry of Communications established on September 1, 1940, succeeding the Animal Transportation Bureau which came into existence in 1939.

With the establishment of the War Transport Board under the National Military Council, the National Stage Transportation Administration was amalgamated into the new board on January 1, 1945, with all its functions transferred to the board.

The utilization of human and animal power to supplement wartime transportation was first suggested at the National Waterways-Highway Transportation Conference held in Chungking in October, 1938. A special bureau was subsequently established by the Ministry of Communications to handle pack-animal service between Ipin (Suifu) in southern Szechwan and Kunming, Kweilin and Kweiyang, and Kweiyang and Chungking. The first stage line was opened on February 1, 1939, between Ipin and Kunming.

There were five national trunk stage transportation lines, totalling 7,200 kilometers, in January, 1945. The five principal lines are the Szechwan-Kweichow, Szechwan-Yunnan, Szechwan-Shensi, Kansu-Sinkiang, and the Sinkiang lines. Of the aggregate length, 87 per cent are land routes and 13 per cent waterways. In addition to the trunk lines are stage transportation lines maintained and operated by various provincial authorities.

Two international stage transportation lines are maintained. The first line is the Sinkiang-India line of 1,160 kilometers, starting from a point in the Punjab Province of India and connecting Leiah in Punjab with Yehcheng (Karghalik) in southwestern Sinkiang. The estimated time required for a single trip on this line is 30-odd days. The Sikang-India line is the second route. Connecting Kangting with Kalimpong in India via Kantze and Lhasa, the route is 2,501 kilometers in length and is an age-old trade route from Sikang and Tibet to India. In collaboration with Tibetan merchants the Ministry

of Communications in November, 1943, organized the Sikang-Tibet Pack-Animal Transportation Company which began to operate in February, 1944.

Means used in stage transportation include carts of various types pulled by men and animals, junks, rafts, steamers, human carriers, and pack animals including horses, mules, donkeys and camels. The chief means of transportation is the rubber-tired cart which is most used in northwestern provinces. Pulled by two or three horses, it is capable of travelling with a cargo of 1.2 to 1.5 tons 20 kilometers a day. There are two kinds of man-pulled carts—rubber-tired or with rubber-protected wheels. The former type is capable of loading 1,500 to 1,700 pounds, the latter 900 pounds. Employed chiefly in the Southwest where few horses are raised, the carts average 20 kilometers a day. Iron-wheeled carts, an old Chinese type of vehicle, are prohibited on modern highways for they may destroy the road surface, but they can be used on most of the stage transportation routes. These carts are usually pulled by two horses and are capable of carrying from 1,500 to 1,700 pounds. They are still the most widely used means of transportation in the northwestern rural districts.

Camels, which are employed in the Northwest, can each carry about 330 pounds, walking 30 kilometers a day. (Seven camels share the load of one ton.) Pack horses are used chiefly in Yunnan and Kweichow. A pack horse can carry 175 pounds and cover 20 kilometers a day.

On navigable waterways, junks are used which vary in size from a fraction of a ton to over 40, and even occasionally to 60 tons. The Ministry of Communications has been promoting an improved model. Where no highways or waterways are available, human carriers are used to transport the goods on their backs or shoulders. On the average one man can carry 40 kilograms (88 pounds) and cover from 25 to 30 kilometers a day.

It is estimated that in China to cover a distance of 1,000 kilometers it takes 30 hours by train, four days by truck and about three weeks by stage transportation. Slow but sure, stage transportation represents tremendous savings in the consumption of gasoline. In 1941, for instance, the total loads carried over six stage transportation trunk lines were approximately 1,284,170 tons. The amount of gasoline thus saved is estimated to be at least 1,975,505 gallons which is a saving of millions of dollars.

TABLE 15—CLASSIFICATION AND QUANTITY OF FREIGHT CARRIED BY NATIONAL STAGE TRANSPORTATION ADMINISTRATION  
SEPTEMBER, 1940 TO DECEMBER, 1944

CLASSIFICATION	1940 (September-December)		1941		1942		1943		1944	
	Tons	Percentage	Tons	Percentage	Tons	Percentage	Tons	Percentage	Tons	Percentage
Military Supplies	1,247	6.93	20,997	16.35	14,485	12.61	10,266	5.75	606,443	74.87
Government Supplies	6,545	36.35	50,995	39.71	39,956	34.80	50,475	28.26	87,391	10.79
Commercial Goods	9,810	54.49	52,199	40.65	56,798	49.48	79,136	44.31	53,859	6.64
Mail	355	1.97	1,143	0.89	682	0.59	1,337	0.74	1,873	0.23
Food	....	....	2,814	2.19	2,776	2.42	34,018	19.05	19,481	2.41
Miscellaneous	47	0.26	270	0.21	112	0.10	3,377	1.89	40,946	5.06
Percentage	1.44	....	10.27	....	9.21	....	14.28	....	64.80	....
TOTAL	18,004	100.00	128,418	100.00	114,809	100.00	178,609	100.00	809,993	100.00

Source: War Transport Board

TABLE 16—FREIGHT TRANSPORTATION STATISTICS OF PROVINCIAL STAGE LINES  
SEPTEMBER, 1940 TO DECEMBER, 1944

PROVINCE	1940 (September-December)		1941		1942		1943		1944	
	Tons	Kilometers	Tons	Ton-Kilometers	Tons	Ton-Kilometers	Tons	Ton-Kilometers	Tons	Ton-Kilometers
Chekiang	....	....	....	....	95,571	11,839,136	158,660	37,569,263	55,004	12,259,479
Anhui	....	....	31,046	4,640,178	238,625	34,768,600	247,593	16,345,712	154,350	17,676,196
Kiangsi	....	....	1,968	401,513	243,651	13,568,049	262,827	56,202,554	173,176	92,311,978
Hunan	....	....	15,276	2,992,779	15,611	2,895,665	....	....	117,047	12,716,814
Szechwan	1,255	850,199	....	....	25,849	3,083,381	99,586	807,873	209,742	1,368,994
Honan	....	....	1,256	146,501	186,775	21,056,599	185,810	14,660,959	33,473	5,885,762
Shensi	....	....	109,611	7,767,127	54,002	13,551,919	235,530	11,830,400	....	....
Kansu	....	....	24,373	6,256,613	216,733	15,886,810	149,634	14,723,486	....	....
Fukien	....	....	82,179	3,156,354	....	....	214,196	25,786,402	....	....
Kwangtung	....	....	159,368	36,851,594	163,306	24,420,161	123,651	14,360,415	234,115	27,449,750
Kwangsi	....	....	....	....	....	....	107,445	12,682,817	10,212	1,889,698
Yunnan	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	17,835	1,668,738
Sinkiang	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	11,277	4,786,346
Chinghai	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	6,751	5,396,772
TOTAL	1,255	850,199	425,077	62,212,659	1,240,123	141,070,320	1,786,703	205,210,821	1,035,493	184,042,607

Source: War Transport Board



## TELE-COMMUNICATIONS\*

Tele-communication service in China centers on the telegraph with radio communication as an auxiliary. Telegraph, telephone and radio services have all been under central government administration since the establishment of the National Government in Nanking in 1928. The Directorate-General of Tele-Communications was established on April 20, 1943, by the Ministry of Communications to take general and full charge of all matters and business regarding tele-communications. Prior to the establishment of this organization, duties of the tele-communication services were discharged through 31 branch tele-communication administrations. All district administrations are brought under direct supervision of the Directorate-General, and in guerilla districts agents responsible to the Directorate-General or the district managers have been appointed.

During 1944 the tele-communication administrations in the provinces were gradually abolished and in their stead five district tele-communication administrations were established as subsidiary units of the Directorate-General of Tele-Communications.

In wartime the Ministry of Communications gives priority to military requirements. However, facilities for the population of Free China are not neglected although, because of the congestion caused by military exigencies, services of secondary importance such as social letter telegrams had to be abolished during the war.

Severe fighting during 1944 resulted in the heavy loss of telephone and telegraph lines. At the end of 1944 there were in Free China altogether 41,711 pair-kilometers of telephone lines and 94,442 kilometers of telegraph lines. (Before the war there were 53,776 kilometers of telephone lines and 95,322 kilometers of telegraph lines.) New telegraph lines erected during 1944 totalled 1,626 kilometers, while another 234 kilometers of new lines were installed during the first three months of 1945. A total of 4,034 pair-kilometers of long-distance telephone lines were erected in 1944, and an additional length of 725 pair-kilometers was installed between January and March, 1945.

For radio telegraphy and radiophone, the Ministry of Communications had

before the war a total of 171 transmitters. At the end of 1944 there were a total of 326 radio transmitter sets of which two were in the 10-20 kilowatt class, 28 in the one-to-four kilowatt class, 104 in the 50-750 watt class, and 192 in the 5-40 watt class. From January to March, 1945, another two one-to-four kilowatt sets, five 50-750 watt sets and four 5-40 watt sets were installed, increasing the total number to 337. Of the 337 radio transmitter sets 42 are for both radiogram and radio-telephony. Radio-telephone service up to June, 1945, was maintained at 16 places.

With the march of time and development of the services, the annual total telegraph wordage has been on the increase steadily. In 1936 altogether 5,310,000 messages, totalling approximately 200,000,000 words, were transmitted, of which 63 per cent were government and military telegrams and 37 per cent commercial or private messages. In 1941 altogether 7,000,000 messages with 300,000,000 words were transmitted, an increase of 100,000,000 words over the 1936 figure. During 1944 altogether 10,000,000 domestic telegrams, with a total wordage of 330,000,000, were transmitted. This represented an increase of 130,000,000 words over the 1936 wordage.

International messages increased from 9,700,000 words in 1936 to 13,000,000 words in 1944. Long-distance telephone calls increased from 2,500,000 in 1937 to 3,400,000 in 1941 and to 5,300,000 in 1944, which more than doubled the prewar, annual total number of calls. Tele-communication workers in Free China, which numbered 33,158 in May, 1944, dropped to 28,854 in February, 1945. Despite this decrease the number of tele-communication employees is still considerably larger than the 1936 prewar total of 17,500 throughout China.

At the end of March, 1945, there were in various parts of Free China 1,217 tele-communication offices.

### I. TELEGRAPH

Telegraph was the first means of tele-communication to come into service in China. The beginning of telegraphic service in China dates back to 1871. Before the war, there were 118 automatic telegraphic senders and 1,598 Morse senders. In April, 1945, automatic telegraphic senders numbered 222 and Morse senders numbered 1,390. The increase in the number of automatic machines has greatly increased the speed and accuracy of telegraphic transmission.

\* For fuller details on background information concerning tele-communications, see Chapter VI, section on Tele-Communications, in *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

Telegraph services have greatly facilitated military operations. In the course of eight years of war there have been many instances of resumption of telegraphic connections with recaptured cities within a few days after the enemy had been driven out. In June, 1945, there were in operation under the Directorate-General of Tele-Communications 25 signal corps, and 25 line-repairing engineering corps at the various war fronts.

To offer more speedy telegraphic service to the public, the Ministry of Communications in September, 1943, started an experiment in an "express telegraph" service. This service was inaugurated first between Chungking and Chengtu and between Chungking and Kweilin. Satisfactory results have led to the extension of the express service between other big cities. A total of 127 "express telegraph" circuits had been opened for service within Free China up to the end of February, 1945.

## II. RADIO

Radio as a supplementary instrument to telegraph has been more extensively demonstrated in wartime, particularly for ordinary private communication. At present there are nine big radio stations—in Chungking, Chengtu, Kunming, Kweiyang, Nancheng, Kangting, Sian, Sichang, and Lanchow. Some 100 medium and small-sized stations are maintained in Free China.

In international radio connection, before the outbreak of the Pacific war Chungking was in communication with Hongkong, Manila and Moscow. Radio contacts between Chungking on the one hand and the United States and England on the other have been efficiently maintained. Press communications have been successfully established between Chungking and Los Angeles since December 14, 1941, with the American-owned Press Wireless, Inc. The Chungking telegraph office is in direct radio communication also with R.C.A. and Mackay stations at San Francisco.

Prior to December 8, 1941, press dispatches from Chungking to the United States were sent, for the sake of greater speed, through Press Wireless, Inc., in Shanghai. Anticipating the disruption of the Shanghai route, the Chungking telegraph office in the meantime had been making test transmissions to Manila. The Manila route was opened and operated from December 8, 1941, until the fall of Manila.

Approximately 80 per cent of all the international radio messages originate

from the war capital. Of this a part is transmitted to foreign destinations via the Chinese Government Radio Administration's international station in Chengtu. In order to increase efficiency and speed, to simplify procedure, to save time and to further expand radio facilities in Chungking, new equipment was brought in from abroad and installed in the wartime capital and a new international radio station began to function early in 1945.

Up to the end of 1944 the main center for international radio traffic had been located in Chengtu. The Ministry of Communications set up a special speed automatic duplex system wire between Chungking and Chengtu. This instalment furnishes Chungking with sufficiently powerful equipment for direct contact with the outside world. A 24-hour service between Chengtu and R.C.A. and Mackay stations at San Francisco and an 18-hour or even longer daily service between Chengtu and London have been maintained by the Chengtu station which is especially equipped for long-distance transmission.

Direct service between Chengtu and Sydney was inaugurated on January 21, 1942, with the Australian Wireless Corporation as the cooperating party. After successful tests with the New Delhi Station on February 6, 1942, the international station at Chengtu on March 7, 1942, opened radio services to India but the route has been changed to Bombay, with the British-owned Cable and Wireless Limited on the reciprocating end.

With the inauguration of the new international radio station in Chungking, new routes have been opened to maintain direct service with foreign cities. Direct service from Chungking to London (with the Cable and Wireless, Ltd., London) was started on January 15, 1945. On February 5, 1945, the route to Bombay, with the Indian Radio and Cable Limited on the reciprocating end, was opened. The Chungking-Paris route was inaugurated on March 19, 1945, and the Compagnie Radio France is responsible for the Paris end.

Two temporary circuits linking Chungking and San Francisco were simultaneously started on April 20. Maintained in collaboration with the R.C.A. Communications Inc., and the Mackay Radio and Telegraph, the routes were opened as additional channels for radio communication during the United Nations Conference on International Organization held in San Francisco.

### III. TELEPHONE

Telephone service in large cities is the only wartime loss to Chinese telecommunications that has not been made up. In March, 1945, only 18 of the Free China cities had telephone service as compared with the 30 odd city systems before the war. Long-distance telephone service stations, however, have increased in number during the war. While the total number of long-distance telephone stations in 1937 was only 11, there were 72 in operation in June, 1944. During 1944 pooling of equipment and merger of certain long-distance telephone offices were effected, thus reducing the total number of stations. Up to the end of March, 1945, there were 49 long-distance telephone service stations in Free China.

In wartime Chungking has become the center of long-distance telephone service. Direct telephone connections may be made from the wartime capital to most of the important Free China cities.

In view of the danger and possibility of damage or destruction by enemy bombings thus putting the service out of commission,\* multiple circuits have been constructed and maintained for important cities so that in case one line is not working connection between two cities can still be made via another line. Such multiple circuits are maintained between Chungking and Kweiyang, Chengtu, Sian, and Lanchow. Between Chungking and Kweiyang, for instance, besides the direct line along the highway, there is a circuit via Hunan.

To supplement the telephone service, radio-telephone has been employed as an auxiliary. At the end of June, 1945, Chungking could be reached by radio-telephone from Kunming, Lanchow, Tihwa, Yungan, Yuanshan and Kangting. In addition there were radio-telephone channels in operation in cities other than the war capital.

### IV. RADIO PHOTO\* AND FASCIMILE

The latest development in the field of tele-communications in China consists of radio photo and facsimile transmission services. The radio photo service between Chungking and the United States was officially inaugurated on December 15, 1942. On April 10, 1943, the radio photo and radio facsimile service between Chungking and Kunming was initiated.

While pictures to be transmitted by Chungking-Los Angeles wireless photo circuit must be intended for press,

newspaper or other public information purposes, or for governmental use, the service between Chungking and Kunming is for all purposes. At present only five messages a day can be transmitted from each terminus on the domestic circuit. Priority is given to news or publicity materials or messages. Contracts, bills of lading, designs and documents with signatures which serve as certifying papers are given consideration after news and publicity material. The remainder of the daily quota will then be allotted to messages of other nature.

Charges for the domestic radio-photo and facsimile services are moderate. Between Chungking and Kunming the fee for a radio-photo 120 square centimeters or less in size is \$480; more than 120 square centimeters but less than 234 square centimeters, \$720; and more than 234 square centimeters up to 360 square centimeters, \$1,080. The maximum dimensions of pictures and captions are 22 centimeters in length and 18 centimeters in width.

Radio facsimile messages must be written on special forms (21 by 14 centimeters) obtainable at the telecommunication office at cost price. The fee for a half-page message with a maximum of 60 words is \$450, while that of the full-page of not more than 120 words is \$900.

Radio-facsimile lends itself to the transmission of Chinese characters better than any other means so far known in quick communication. Unlike other important languages of the world, the Chinese language requires the use of a series of code numbers in wire, wireless and cable communications. The use of the tele-type machine does not eliminate the use of number codes which have to be coded and decoded at the dispatching and receiving ends, respectively. Facsimile reproduces the original message, so if such equipment could be extensively installed, a sweeping change in the whole Chinese telegraph and wireless set-up and operation would not be unlikely.

The charges for radio-photo messages from Chungking to Los Angeles, U.S.A., are: (a) Size 1—120 square centimeters or less, US\$40; (b) Size 2—more than 120 square centimeters but less than 234 square centimeters, US\$60; and (c) Size 3—more than 234 square centimeters, up to 367 square centimeters (i.e., 21 centimeters in length and 17 centimeters in width), US\$80 plus US\$0.25 for each square centimeter in excess of 234 square centimeters.

\*For "Provisional Rules for Radio Photo-Telegram Service between China and the U.S.A.," "Telecommunication Act," and "Regulations for Press Telegram," see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.



## V. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

Almost all equipment, machinery and accessories for the operation of tele-communications were imported before the war. In the past few years persistent efforts have been made in the direction of gradually building up self-sufficiency of such supplies. The home production program was made more intensified following the closure of the supply routes from Hongkong and Burma. Noticeable increase in both the quantity and kind of equipment and accessories has been registered in the last two or three years.

The Tele-Communications Supplies Manufacturing and Repairing Works established by the Ministry of Communications is the only factory in China manufacturing telegraph transmitting and receiving sets. Since the closure of the international supply routes, all new-type sets have been manufactured by this plant.

The Ministry of Communications and the National Resources Commission have jointly set up a Central Insulator Works which began production in 1938. This factory is the only one in China today which produces both high and low voltage insulators for tele-communications and railway offices. A new plant was set up in western Szechwan in 1942. A third unit, the Ministry of Communications' Iron and Steel Accessories Works, also produces various supplies for use in connection with tele-communications.

In addition, the Ministry of Communications has, in collaboration with the University of Nanking, established the Central Storage Battery Factory to manufacture wet batteries for use of the tele-communication offices of the Ministry.

Other units producing tele-communication equipment and supplies include the Luhsien Tele-Communications Equipment Repairing and Manufacturing Works, and the Postal and Tele-Communications Paper Mill which produces paper for exclusive use of the post and tele-communication offices.

The Central Insulator Works produced 1,731,416 pieces of insulators and other accessories for tele-communication equipment in 1941, 1,388,047 pieces in 1942, 1,590,028 pieces in 1943, and 1,393,411 pieces in 1944. The Central Storage Battery Factory manufactured 69,413 batteries in 1943 and 76,351 batteries in 1944. The 1944 output of the Postal and Tele-Communications Paper Mill totalled 3,985 reams.

## BROADCASTING

The first government-owned broadcasting stations were established in Peiping and Tientsin in 1927. In 1928, the Central Broadcasting Station was inaugurated by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang. When the National Government moved out of Nanking late in 1937 the Central station was dismantled and the machinery and equipment set up in the interior.

For the past seven years the Central Broadcasting Station has been operating in the wartime capital—Chungking. Programs from this station, being broadcast on medium-wave, are mainly for listeners at home and near the China coast. For broadcasts to America, Europe and other foreign lands the short-wave Chinese International Broadcasting Station (XGOY) has been established. News, lectures, speeches and other programs from this short-wave station are broadcast in both Chinese and foreign languages. With *kuo yu* (national spoken language) as the basic language for the Chinese program, news and other speech programs are also carried in various dialects such as Cantonese, Amoy, southern Fukienese, *Hakka*, Shanghai, and Chaochow and in Mongolian and Tibetan languages. Among the foreign languages used by the Chinese International Broadcasting Station are English (chief foreign language), Japanese, Russian, Burmese, Malayan, Dutch, Siamese, Indo-Chinese, Hindustani, Korean, French and Spanish.

The Central Broadcasting Administration was established in 1932 to control broadcasting matters. At the end of June, 1945, there were 12 broadcasting stations in Free China under the administration.

Above the Central Broadcasting Administration is the Central Broadcasting Advisory Committee with its chairman and vice-chairman appointed by the Central Executive Committee and its nine members elected one each from the Ministry of Communications, the Ministry of Information, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Education, the Ministry of Interior, the Ministry of Social Affairs, the National Military Council, the Central Broadcasting Administration and the Board of Overseas Affairs.

The wave-length of broadcasting stations in China, as designated by the International Radio Broadcasting Convention, is from 550 to 1,500 kilocycles for medium wave and from 600 to 2,660 megacycles for short wave.

**TABLE 17—BROADCASTING STATIONS UNDER THE CENTRAL  
BROADCASTING ADMINISTRATION, JUNE, 1945**

STATION	Call Signal	Wave-Length (Meters)	Frequency (Kilocycles)	Location
Central	XGOA	250	1,200	Chunking
		50.1	5,985	"
		30.86	9,730	"
Chinese International	XGOY	25.2	11,900	"
		31.1	9,646	"
Kunming	XPRA	435	690	Kunming
Kweichow	XPSA	42.85	1,000	Kweiyang
		300	950	"
Fukien	XGOL	316	10,000	Yungan
		30	6,990	"
Sian	XKDA	300	1,000	Sian
Hunan	XLPA	316	950	Yuanling
		322	930	"
Kansu	XMRA	214	1,400	Lanchow
		366	820	"
Sikang	XRSA	37	1,110	Sichang
Shensi	XKPA	233	1,290	Nancheng
Mobile Station Chengtu	XLMA XGOG	4,054	1,400	Shaowu
		535	560	Chengtu

Source: Central Broadcasting Administration

## POSTAL ADMINISTRATION

The modern postal system in China dates back to 1896 although in tracing the origin of the Chinese postal system one is always led back to the government posts of the Chou dynasty, B.C. 1122-781.

The Directorate-General of Posts of the Ministry of Communications<sup>1</sup> is in general charge of all matters relating to the postal administration. It is headed by one director-general appointed by the National Government and two deputy directors-general—one of whom acts solely as the director of the Postal Remittances and Savings Banks—appointed by the Ministry of Communications. The Directorate-General has, in addition to the Directorate of Postal Remittances and Savings Banks, 21 District Head Post Offices, one Planning Committee, and the following departments:

- (1) Secretariat,
- (2) General Department,
- (3) Staff Department,
- (4) Business Department,
- (5) Accounts and Audit Department,
- (6) International Department,
- (7) Supply Department, and
- (8) Inspecting Commissioners' Office.

Through constant extensions, improvement of service and reforms, the Postal Administration maintained in Free China at the end of 1944, 390,139 kilometers of courier, steamer-and-boat, railway, motor vehicle, and air mail routes, and 25,795 major and minor postal establishments. More than 41,700 workers are employed in the general, district head offices and other postal offices, stations and agencies throughout China.

In view of the importance of postal communications to the general public as well as the Government during wartime, orders have been given to all classes of postal employees throughout the country to maintain postal services at their respective stations to the best of their ability. Only when all the local civil and military offices have been withdrawn from a place owing to hostilities, may the postal staff there withdraw to a safer locality in the immediate neighborhood, where they should still transact postal business. The order also requires the postal employees to return to their original offices for the resumption of postal services as soon as the local situation permits.

For administration and supervision of post offices located in places not occupied by the enemy but in postal districts the district head office of which is located in enemy-held cities, special offices are set up.

### 1. POST OFFICES, EMPLOYEES AND MAIL ROUTES

Wartime difficulties notwithstanding, postal establishments have been opened every year during the war at places where the increase in population and importance has resulted in greater needs for postal service. During 1944, military action in the provinces of Honan, Hunan, Kwangsi, Kweichow, Kwangtung and Kiangsi resulted in the enemy occupation of a number of cities and points, hampering postal administration and development in those areas. However new postal establishments were set up in Free China, including border areas. During 1944, a total of 2,483 postal establishments of various grades, including 122 post offices, 954 postal agencies, and 1,407 minor postal

establishments, were started. Of these, seven post offices, 81 postal agencies, and 89 minor establishments were opened in border provinces.

The following table shows the distribution of the total number of 25,795 major and minor postal establishments in Free China at the end of 1944:

**TABLE 18—DISTRIBUTION OF POST OFFICES AND OTHER ESTABLISHMENTS IN FREE CHINA UP TO DECEMBER 31, 1944**

DISTRICT	MAJOR ESTABLISHMENTS									MINOR ESTABLISHMENTS			TOTAL	
	District Head Offices	Temporary District Offices	1st-Class Offices	2nd-Class Offices	3rd-Class Offices	4th-Class Offices	Sub-Offices	Temporary Offices	Kiosks	Agencies	Rural Box Offices	Rural Stations		Stamp-Selling Agencies
Fukien*	1	..	3	29	93	..	13	..	..	640	480	1,714	121	3,094
Hunan	1	..	3	39	32	..	7	..	..	518	844	636	63	2,143
Kansu	1	..	4	14	70	..	9	..	..	368	266	132	83	947
Kiangsi	1	..	2	47	87	1	4	..	1	660	474	212	98	1,587
Kwangsi**	1	..	3	21	85	7	12	..	..	438	335	79	33	1,014
Kweichow	1	..	2	27	65	..	7	..	..	333	312	47	29	823
Shensi	1	..	1	38	92	1	8	..	1	633	259	15	23	1,072
Sinkiang*	1	..	..	16	15	..	2	..	..	81	13	121	27	276
Szechwan, Eastern	1	..	3	69	111	4	35	..	4	1,251	604	380	46	2,598
Szechwan, Western	1	..	3	52	87	..	17	..	..	1,028	973	82	114	2,357
Yunnan	1	..	..	62	22	7	10	..	..	447	125	431	13	1,118
Anhui Office	..	1	1	19	65	..	..	..	..	626	536	154	29	1,431
Chekiang Office*	..	1	2	43	51	4	4	8	..	996	675	563	75	2,422
Honan Office	..	1	..	23	42	2	..	..	..	347	229	762	21	1,427
Hupeh Office	..	1	3	27	29	1	2	..	..	452	220	111	43	889
Kwangtung Office**	..	1	1	64	93	2	5	..	..	1,270	919	96	146	2,597
TOTAL	11	5	31	590	1,039	29	135	8	6	10,088	7,354	5,535	964	25,795

\*November figures

\*\*October figures

Source: Directorate-General of Posts

Throughout China, including enemy-occupied areas in which the Chinese postal administration remains functioning, postal employees of all classes and

grades totalled 41,705 at the end of 1944. The distribution of postal employees in the various postal districts is given in the following table:

**TABLE 19—NUMBER AND DISTRIBUTION OF POSTAL EMPLOYEES UP TO DECEMBER 31, 1944**

DISTRICT	Commissioners	Deputy Commissioners	Chia-Teng Yu-wu Yuan (First Clerks)	I-Teng Yu-wu Yuan (Second Clerks)	Yu-wu-iso (Assistant Clerks)	Post-men	Couriers and Other Work-men	GRAND TOTAL
Directorate-General of Posts	12	21	111	114	15	1	89	363
Postal Remittances and Savings Bank	1	4	142	726	165	..	..	1,038
Anhui	1	2	25	175	263	273	554	1,293
Chekiang	..	4	48	275	328	491	633	1,779
Fukien	1	1	30	246	373	333	616	1,600
Honan	..	3	36	205	221	398	587	1,450
Hopei	1	2	51	283	328	497	478	1,640
Hunan	1	2	41	359	393	468	990	2,254
Hupeh	1	4	54	253	255	416	685	1,668
Kansu	1	1	25	138	212	192	642	1,211
Kiangsi	1	2	29	280	212	316	737	1,577
Kiangsu	..	4	50	233	463	649	562	1,961
Kwangsi	1	2	43	324	296	271	732	1,669
Kwangtung	..	4	75	452	372	469	1,024	2,396
Kweichow	1	3	48	377	274	246	900	1,849
Peiping	1	1	62	261	561	713	521	2,120
Shanghai	4	7	221	597	513	1,006	907	3,255
Shansi	..	..	8	28	57	47	81	221
Shantung	1	3	34	241	377	637	533	1,826
Shensi	1	2	25	291	475	332	1,035	2,161
Sinkiang	1	..	8	62	42	48	408	569
Szechwan, Eastern	1	2	65	721	712	727	1,436	3,664
Szechwan, Western	1	5	98	584	532	403	976	2,599
Yunnan	1	3	40	314	222	307	655	1,542
TOTAL	33	82	1,369	7,539	7,661	9,240	15,781	41,705

Source: Directorate-General of Posts



Due to intensified fighting from May to December, 1944, many of the mail routes in Honan, Hunan, Kweichow, Kwangtung, Kiangsi, Chekiang and Fukien were cut off. The lost mail routes, however, have been partially counter-balanced by new routes opened in Free China. During 1944 new routes inaugurated totalled 25,151 kilometers, including 22,499 kilometers of courier routes, 1,787 kilometers of waterway

routes, 14 kilometers of railway routes, and 851 kilometers of motor vehicle routes. Of these, 3,813 kilometers of courier routes and 52 kilometers of waterway routes were opened in border provinces.

The following table shows the total length, in kilometers, of each class of mail route in Free China at the end of 1942, 1943 and 1944:

**TABLE 20—MAIL ROUTES IN FREE CHINA AT THE END OF 1942, 1943 AND 1944**  
UNIT: KILOMETER

PERIOD	CATEGORY OF LINES						TOTAL LENGTH
	Courier Routes	Rural Routes	Steamer and Boat Routes	Railway Routes	Motor Vehicle Routes	Air Routes	
1942	359,635	.....	24,863	2,527	22,841	9,700	419,556
1943	359,512	.....	23,663	3,132	26,738	8,600	421,645
1944	289,050	45,429	18,401	2,384	26,195*	8,680	390,139

\*Including 4,119 kilometers of routes plied by regular postal trucks.

Source: Directorate-General of Posts

## II. POSTAL SERVICE

The consistent policy of the Ministry of Communications is to maintain postal services throughout China including occupied areas as well as behind the enemy lines and to execute transmission and delivery with promptness. During wartime mail carriers have trudged through Free China, war fronts, guerilla zones, occupied territories to practically every nook and corner of the country. Means of transporting letters, printed matter, parcel post and other mail range from airplanes to couriers and pack animals.

Among the most marked wartime achievements of the post office is the maintenance of mail service in the war areas, places occupied by the enemy, or abroad, despite tremendous transportation difficulties or enemy blockades. Prior to the outbreak of the Pacific war mail service from Free China to Shanghai was maintained mainly by air (to Hongkong) and sea. Since December, 1941, this service with Shanghai and other points in the occupied territory has had to rely on land routes. Usually a longer time is required in transit because the mail has to go through a number of detours.

Mail for foreign countries during the first few years of the war was sent partly by sea and partly by Pan American Airways to America and by British Overseas Airways Corporation to England and Europe. Hongkong and Rangoon were the collecting centers of such foreign

mail until the enemy occupation. Since then international mail has almost entirely consisted of airmail. Except for the U.S.S.R., all airmail for Europe and America has been sent by air from Chungking or Kunming to Calcutta from where connections are made with lines maintained by the British Overseas Airways Corporation.

Since the inauguration of the China-India mail line via Sinkiang province in 1943, all postal matter other than airmail has been sent by that route. With the consent of the Indian Postal Administration, this route is also used for the transportation of mail for Great Britain and the United States. In 1944 the Chinese Ministry of Communications, the Indian and the Soviet Postal Administrations made an arrangement for the resumption of exchange of international parcels. Up to May, 1945, parcel post service to the United States, Great Britain, U.S.S.R., Canada, Australia, and New Zealand had been resumed, but owing to transportation difficulties certain restrictions are imposed on this kind of service.

During 1944 a total of 304,242 ordinary and special parcels were accepted and handled by the post offices for domestic mailing in Free China. These parcels, totalling 4,093,979 kilograms in weight, were valued at \$4,334,136,983.

Domestic mail in 1944 totalled 648,346,246 pieces, more than 77 per cent of which consisted of letters. The

number of each category of mail transmitted and its percentage of the total is listed below :

**TABLE 21—DOMESTIC MAIL  
STATISTICS FOR 1944**

Category of Mail	No. of Pieces Transmitted	Percentage
Letters	500,496,389	77.20
Postcards	648,973	0.10
Newspapers, Ordinary	42,503,660	6.55
Newspapers, Registered	78,880,712	12.17
Newspapers, Bundles	120	....
Printed Matter	22,906,908	3.54
Books	1,201,668	0.18
Commercial Papers	513,431	0.08
Trade Circulars	22,224	....
Commodity Samples	6,570	....
Small Parcels	738,762	0.11
Litigation Documents	660	....
Culture Small Parcels	426,169	0.07
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>648,346,246</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source : Directorate-General of Posts

### III. ARMY POSTAL SERVICE

Extensions and improvements have been made in connection with the army postal service. Army postal service sections have been established in all the war areas. Army postal service units in the form of military post offices, army postal service stations, and army postal service liaison stations are maintained in the headquarters of armies, divisions, regiments and battalions. Eleven military mail collecting offices have been established in important cities at the rear.

An Army Postal Service Section has been established in the headquarters of the Chinese Army in India. Under this section are army post offices which follow the movement of the troops.

A special kind of postage stamp carrying no printed denomination was issued on January 1, 1945, for exclusive use on military mail. This special stamp is sold only in the army post offices or postal units to officers and men at the front or at forward military areas. Except to philatelists, the stamp is not sold in city post offices and is not valid for use on letters other than soldier's mail to his family and friends.

To mail a letter home or to a friend in any part of Free China, the soldier has to pay only one-tenth the existing postal tariff for an ordinary-mail domestic letter. This special low rate is designed to encourage frontline soldiers to write letters to their families more frequently.

The special military mail stamp, when used by any officer or enlisted man of the Chinese Army in India and of the Chinese Expeditionary Force, is valid also on airmail letters sent by the Chinese military postal system from India to any part of Free China.

### IV. REMITTANCES AND SAVINGS

The postal remittance service is classified into domestic and international remittances. In the domestic system it is further divided into ordinary money orders, telegraphic money orders and agents' postal orders.

Postal remittances have increased rapidly in volume. In 1938 the total amount of money remitted through the post offices was \$250,806,000. The total amount remitted in 1944 was \$24,187,876,000. During January and February, 1945, the respective amounts of domestic postal remittances were \$2,301,907,968.62 and \$2,596,824,758.45.

The postal savings service is divided into three main classes—passbook savings, fixed savings, and check savings. The Postal Remittances and Savings Bank was the first to introduce the savings certificate service in 1939.

In 1938 only 863 postal establishments handled postal savings service with 209,000 savings accounts. For 1944 there were 2,009 postal establishments offering savings service, and the number of accounts was 294,000. While the aggregate sum of postal savings was only \$29,091,000 in 1938, the total amount for 1944 had risen to \$3,101,932,000. The total amount of savings certificates sold and issued by the postal authorities totalled \$1,399,162,000 in 1944.

In addition to the postal remittances and savings business, the various postal establishments also underwrote 163,794 simplified life insurance contracts during 1944.

### V. POSTAL TARIFF

Postal tariff rates have been revised five times during the war. The existing rates came into effect on March 1, 1944. The increase in postage was made to reduce deficits which were incurred as a result of the increasing cost of mail transportation.

Postage for international mail is fixed in gold francs in accordance with the International Postal Convention. International postal tariff has been revised

from time to time in accordance with the changes made in the official exchange rate.

The existing tariff rates for both domestic and foreign mail are listed in the following tables :

TABLE 22—TARIFF LIST NO. 78

## A. DOMESTIC MAIL MATTER

Effective from March 1, 1944

CATEGORY	POSTAGE		REMARKS
	Local	Domestic	
Ordinary Letters	\$ 1.00	\$ 2.00	per 20 grs. or fraction thereof.
Postcards (single)	0.60	1.00	
„ (double)	1.20	2.00	
Newspapers (Class A)	0.20*	0.20**	*per 100 grs. **per 50 grs.
„ (Class B)	0.20*	0.20**	*per 100 grs. **per 50 grs.
„ (Class C)		0.04	per 100 grs. or fraction thereof.
Books, Printed Matter and Commercial Papers	0.40	0.60	per 100 grs. or fraction thereof. Maximum weight: 2 kilograms or 3 kilograms for a single volume.
Papers Impressed with Points or with Characters in Relief for the Use of the Blind	0.60	1.00	per kilogram. Maximum weight 7 kg.
Trade Circulars	2.00	2.00*	per 50 sheets: *in addition to Printed Matter Fee.
Samples	0.60	1.40	per 100 grs. or fraction thereof. Maximum weight: 500 grs.
Registration Fee			\$3.00 per article.
Registration Express Fee			\$4.00 per article.
Ordinary Express Fee			\$2.00 per article.
C. O. D. (Correspondence and Parcels):			\$4.00 per article (fixed charge).
Insured Letters			Insurance Fee 10% (Minimum charge \$4.00). Maximum amount of Insurance \$1,000.00.
Insured Boxes			Insurance Fee 10% (Minimum charge \$4.00) in addition to ordinary postage at the rate of \$1.60 per 50 grs. (Minimum postage \$8.00) as well as registration fee. Maximum amount of Insurance \$1,000.00.
Insured Parcels			Insurance Fee 10% (Minimum charge \$4.00). Maximum amount of Insurance \$500—1,000.
Airmail			
Letters, Newspapers, Printed Matter, Commercial Papers, Samples, Small Parcels		3.00	per 10 grs. or fraction thereof (in addition to ordinary postage)
Postcards (single)		3.00	
„ (double)		6.00	
“Legal Attest” Letters			\$40.00 per 100 characters or fraction thereof.
Acknowledgment of Receipt			\$3.00 per article.
Tracer of Subsequent Acknowledgment of Receipt			\$6.00 per article.
Poste Restante			\$2.00 per article.
Withdrawal or Change of Address			\$8.00 per article.
Change of C. O. D. Charges			\$5.40 per article.
Reading of Duplicate Copy of “Legal Attest” Letters			\$20.00 each reading per article.



**B. MAIL MATTER FOR ABROAD****Effective from March 1, 1944**

CATEGORY	Postage	REMARKS
	\$	
Ordinary Letters	4.00	per 20 grs. or fraction thereof.
	2.40	Each successive unit of 20 grs. or fraction thereof.
Postcards (single)	2.40	
"    (double)	4.80	
Newspapers (Class A)	0.80	per 50 grs.
Books, Printed Matter and Commercial Papers	0.80	per 50 grs. (Minimum charge \$4.00 per article for Commercial Papers).
Papers Impressed with Points or with Characters in Relief for the use of the Blind	0.40	per kilogram; Maximum weight: 7 kilograms.
Samples	0.80	per 50 grs. (Minimum postage 1.60 per article).
Registration Fee		\$6.00 per article.
Registration Express Fee		\$14.00 per article.
Ordinary Express Fee		\$8.00 per article.
C. O. D. Charges (Correspondence and Parcels)		Service temporarily suspended.
Insured Letters		Service temporarily suspended.
Insured Boxes		Service temporarily suspended.
Acknowledgment of Receipt		\$4.00 per article.
Tracer or Subsequent Acknowledgment of Receipt		\$6.00 per article.
Poste Restante		\$2.00 per article.
Withdrawal or Change of Address		\$10.00 per article; if effected through telegram, only telegraphic expenses are collected.

Source : Directorate-General of Posts

With regard to airmail correspondence for foreign countries, an airmail surtax of varying amounts for different destinations is payable in addition to

ordinary postage (\$4 per 20 grams) and registration or express fee if the articles are dispatched by registered or express post.

# CHAPTER VII

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

### THE JUDICIAL YUAN

The Judicial Yuan is the highest judicial organ of the National Government and is responsible directly to the President of the National Government. The president and the vice-president of the Yuan are appointed by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang at the recommendation of the President of the National Government, being chosen from among the state councillors of the National Government.

The Judicial Yuan is composed of the Supreme Court, the Administrative Court, and the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries. The Ministry of Justice, which used to be a part of the Yuan, was transferred to the Executive Yuan in January, 1943.

The president of the Judicial Yuan is concurrently president of the Supreme Court, and the vice-president concurrently chairman of the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries. The president of the Yuan, whenever he deems it necessary, may personally conduct trials in the Administrative Court or before the Central Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries.

In the Judicial Yuan is unified the power of interpreting all laws and orders and the power of altering court sentences. In addition, the Yuan may introduce in the Legislative Yuan bills on matters within its own competence, may petition the President of the National Government for the promulgation of amnesties, mitigation of sentences or restitution of civil rights.

The internal organization of the Judicial Yuan consists of the councillors' office and the secretariat, which attend separately to official matters.

The Ministry of Justice was transferred to the Executive Yuan as a result of the abrogation of the extraterritoriality treaties which placed foreign nationals directly under the jurisdiction of the Chinese courts. The Ministry of Justice

still handles, as it did previously, all matters concerning the high courts, the district courts and the judicial sections of the *hsien* governments. Although the Ministry of Justice is directly responsible now to the Executive Yuan rather than to the Judicial Yuan, the Judicial Yuan, through its control of the Supreme Court and of the Administrative Court, still carries the higher judicial authority.

### COURTS

The Chinese judicial system has three grades of courts and allows three trials. The three grades of courts are the district court, the high court, and the Supreme Court. First trials of cases involving offenses against the internal security of the state, against the external security of the state, and against friendly relations with foreign states, are held by the high court. First trials of all other cases are held by the district court, the *hsien* (or county) judicial section or the *hsien* government, and their second trials by the high court or its branches. In minor cases only two trials are allowed.

According to the *Organizational Law of Chinese Courts*, there should be a court in each *hsien* and municipality, although several small *hsien* may share one court, while an unusually large *hsien* may have one court and a number of branch courts. There have been, however, both personnel and financial obstacles to the completion of this program.

Before July, 1937, there were 417 courts of different grades in the various provinces, excluding Liaoning, Kirin, Heilungkiang and Jehol. Most of them were located in the southeastern parts of the country. Since 1938, new courts have been established, the majority being in the interior provinces, though some of the courts in enemy invaded areas are not always able to function. In July, 1945, there were 24 high courts, 112 branch high courts of which 81 were functioning, and 441 district courts of which 328 were functioning.

TABLE 1—NUMBER OF COURTS IN VARIOUS PROVINCES  
(JULY, 1945)

PROVINCE	HIGH COURTS		BRANCH HIGH COURTS		DISTRICT COURTS		TOTAL	
	Now Existing	Suspended	Now Existing	Suspended	Now Existing	Suspended	Now Existing	Suspended
Kiangsu	1	...	...	5	5	12	4	20
Chekiang	1	...	4	...	29	8	30	10
Anhwei	1	...	3	1	5	6	9	7
Kiangsi	1	...	5	...	15	2	21	3
Hupei	1	...	5	1	16	9	21	10
Hunan	1	...	6	...	9	...	16	...
Szechwan	1	...	11	...	59	...	62	...
Sikang	1	...	2	...	8	...	8	...
Hupei	1	...	...	8	...	12	1	20
Shantung	1	...	...	7	...	29	1	36
Shansi	1	...	...	5	...	7	1	12
Honan	1	...	4	2	7	6	12	8
Shensi	1	...	4	...	18	...	21	...
Kansu	1	...	6	...	16	...	20	...
Chinghai	1	...	...	...	6	...	6	...
Fukien	1	...	5	...	8	1	14	1
Kwangtung	1	...	7	1	65	16	73	17
Kwangsi	1	...	8	...	18	...	27	...
Yunnan	1	...	7	...	12	...	13	1
Kweichow	1	...	5	...	23	...	24	...
Chahar	1	...	...	...	...	2	1	2
Suiyuan	1	...	...	1	...	3	1	4
Ningsia	1	...	...	...	4	...	5	...
Sinkiang	1	...	...	...	5	...	5	...
GRAND TOTAL	24	...	82	31	328	113	396	151

REMARKS: The Four Northeastern Provinces—Jehol, Liaoning, Kirin and Heilungkiang, are not listed since they have been under Japanese military occupation since 1931 and 1932.

Source: Ministry of Justice

### CIRCUIT COURTS

With the spread of hostilities, many courts in the occupied areas could not function at their original seats, thereby causing great inconvenience to litigants. As a remedy, the circuit court system was instituted to hold second trials, the first trials being left to district courts. In regard to the cases of *hsien* under enemy occupation, first trials are held by courts in neighboring *hsien*. In December, 1938, and August 1939, the Judicial Yuan promulgated two sets of regulations governing the holding of circuit courts in the war areas and governing the legal procedure, which was greatly simplified. Since then circuit courts have been sitting in the nine war-stricken provinces of Hupei, Kwangtung, Honan, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Anhwei, Kiangsu, Shantung and Shansi. Each of the provinces with circuit courts is divided into a number of

districts, and one or more judges are assigned to handle appeal cases, using simplified procedure. These judges are to keep themselves in close contact with military and administrative authorities in the war zones.

The circuit court system, aside from its intrinsic judicial value, tends to increase the legal knowledge of people. The Ministry of Justice, therefore, is contemplating extension of the system to interior provinces where communication is difficult. It has submitted to the Legislative Yuan, through the Executive Yuan, a set of regulations for the holding of circuit high courts in non-combat as well as in combat areas.

In addition, the Ministry of Justice has taken the following steps: For first trials, if the government of the *hsien* where there was formerly a district court cannot hold trials and make



prosecutions, these functions may be temporarily taken over by the government of a neighboring *hsien*. For second trials, if a high court or its branches cannot function, the Ministry may assign one of the district courts in that compass of competency to take over these functions temporarily. In the absence of any district court, the Ministry may designate the high court, or the branch high court, or the district court, in a neighboring compass of competency to take over these functions temporarily. If there are no courts at all in the neighboring compass of competency, the Ministry may designate *hsien* judicial sections or *hsien* governments at the seat of the provincial government or at the seat of the office of the special administrative inspector to hold the second trials. The second trials of cases must be handled by district courts, *hsien* judicial sections or *hsien* governments in neighboring *hsien* and not by the same tribunals which hold the first trials.

#### HSIEN JUDICIAL SECTIONS

In many counties or *hsien* where courts have not been established, the *hsien* magistrate has been serving in several capacities in trying cases, sometimes acting as prosecutor, sometimes as judge. The magistrate's functions in the *hsien*, however, are chiefly administrative, and it was felt that the practice of giving the magistrate judicial functions concurrently should be brought to an end. Therefore, in April, 1936, regulations governing the establishment of *hsien* judicial sections were adopted. These *hsien* judicial sections were not set up as full-fledged courts, but they are considered a transitory measure pending the establishment of regular courts throughout all the provinces. The judicial sections of the *hsien* governments have served, however, to relieve the *hsien* magistrates of their judicial duties.

A three-year program was adopted. Between July, 1936, and December, 1937, judicial sections were to be established in all *hsien* that had no regular courts. From January, 1938 to June, 1939, all existing *hsien* judicial sections were to be converted into district courts.

Before the war began, judicial sections had been established in 711 *hsien*. Since 1937, judicial sections have been set up in 157 more *hsien* bringing the total number of *hsien* judicial sections up to 868. By the end of June, 1945, no magistrates served concurrently as judges in Szechwan, Kweichow, Kwangsi, Kansu, Ningsia, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Hunan, Hupeh, Fukien, Shantung and Suiyuan.

The conversion of the judicial sections of the *hsien* into regular district courts, which was the second part of the program laid down in 1936, has not been fully completed because of war conditions.

The procedure followed in the *hsien* judicial sections may not measure up to the standard in regular courts. As a precautionary measure, before decisions by *hsien* judicial sections in serious criminal cases are enforced, they must be reviewed and approved by the high court or branch high court in that compass of competency. If the latter should find any errors it may return the case to the *hsien* judicial section for retrial. Whenever necessary, it may take over the case or assign one of its own judges to preside at a retrial in the *hsien* judicial section.

According to the extant *Code of Criminal Procedure* death sentences have to be reviewed by the Ministry of Justice before they are carried out. Whenever necessary, the Ministry may order the Supreme Procuratorate to make extraordinary appeals. Only when the Ministry is absolutely sure of the correctness of the sentences, will it order their execution, which should take place within three days after the arrival of the order.

Cases involving life imprisonment, prison terms over five years, cases of deferred punishment, and cases involving foreign nationals, also have to be reviewed by the Ministry of Justice before the sentences are carried out, according to a set of regulations governing the reporting of criminal cases promulgated in July, 1935, by the Ministry. If the Ministry in reviewing such cases discovers evidence of failure to abide by a law or decree it may direct the Supreme Procuratorate to make extraordinary appeals.

Certain verdicts in civil cases must also be reviewed by the Ministry of Justice. These include cases involving property rights over \$5,000 to \$10,000, the amount varying according to the provincial conditions; cases involving personal procedure; cases involving engagement or inheritance; cases involving legal persons, national organs and organizations for promoting public welfare; and cases involving foreign nationals.

During 1944 the various courts and *hsien* judicial sections of the country received a total of 452,751 cases, of which 279,273 were civil and 172,678 criminal. Altogether 281,402 civil cases and 171,855 criminal cases were decided within the year.

TABLE 2—CIVIL AND CRIMINAL CASES HANDLED BY COURTS OF DIFFERENT GRADES IN VARIOUS PROVINCES  
FIRST TRIAL  
(1944)

PROVINCE	Number of Old Cases Accepted			Number of New Cases Accepted			Number of Cases Decided			Number of Cases Undecided		
	Civil	Criminal	Total	Civil	Criminal	Total	Civil	Criminal	Total	Civil	Criminal	Total
Szechwan	5,576	2,817	8,393	70,394	38,696	109,090	70,715	38,422	109,137	5,255	3,091	8,346
Sikang	453	133	586	2,311	496	2,807	2,399	595	2,994	365	34	399
Shensi	337	172	509	6,877	7,178	14,055	6,772	6,877	13,649	442	473	915
Kansu	296	930	1,226	8,450	4,784	13,234	8,453	5,614	14,067	293	100	393
Chinghai	124	20	144	1,553	392	1,945	1,558	390	1,948	119	22	141
Kwangsi	1,153	1,184	2,337	4,116	6,868	10,984	3,955	6,826	10,781	1,314	1,236	2,540
Yunnan	391	72	463	2,622	1,049	3,671	2,683	995	3,678	330	126	456
Kweichow	1,967	570	2,537	12,104	7,292	19,396	12,495	7,127	19,622	1,576	735	2,311
Ningsia	33	2	35	585	210	795	589	206	795	29	6	35
Chekiang	1,663	702	2,365	7,395	4,343	11,738	7,476	4,302	11,778	1,582	743	2,325
Anhui	163	110	273	946	781	1,727	1,037	838	1,875	72	53	125
Kiangsi	133	178	311	1,112	910	2,022	1,075	983	2,058	170	105	275
Hupei	128	134	262	4,129	2,922	7,051	4,161	2,902	7,063	96	154	250
Hunan	211	118	329	751	748	1,499	805	754	1,559	157	112	269
Fukien	194	169	363	2,543	2,187	4,730	2,526	2,199	4,725	211	157	368
Kwangtung	702	515	1,217	7,820	5,819	13,639	7,709	5,754	13,459	813	580	1,393
GRAND TOTAL	13,424	7,826	21,250	133,708	84,675	218,383	134,408	84,784	219,188	12,824	7,717	20,541

REMARKS: Reports have not been received from provinces not listed.

Source: Ministry of Justice

TABLE 3—CIVIL AND CRIMINAL CASES HANDLED BY COURTS IN VARIOUS PROVINCES  
SECOND TRIAL  
(1944)

PROVINCE	Number of Old Cases Accepted			Number of New Cases Accepted			Number of Cases Decided			Number of Cases Undecided		
	Civil	Criminal	TOTAL	Civil	Criminal	TOTAL	Civil	Criminal	TOTAL	Civil	Criminal	TOTAL
Szechwan	4,136	1,289	5,425	28,281	11,575	65,893	28,489	10,708	39,197	3,928	2,156	6,084
Sikang	65	24	89	364	133	497	412	153	565	17	4	21
Shensi	517	142	659	3,048	2,597	5,645	3,241	2,576	5,817	324	163	487
Kansu	187	68	255	5,730	1,886	7,616	5,734	1,912	7,646	183	42	225
Chinghai	13	3	16	55	21	76	57	20	77	11	4	15
Kwangsi	1,422	1,173	2,595	3,139	3,466	6,605	3,471	3,711	7,182	1,090	930	2,020
Yunnan	785	164	949	2,124	776	2,900	2,331	786	3,117	578	154	732
Kweichow	1,751	513	2,264	5,802	2,518	8,320	6,160	2,593	8,753	1,393	438	1,831
Ningsia	18	5	23	133	35	168	133	35	168	18	5	23
Chekiang	543	285	828	2,362	1,643	4,005	2,306	1,575	3,881	599	353	952
Anhui	100	69	169	492	652	1,144	549	642	1,191	43	79	122
Kiangsi	254	186	440	1,304	1,112	2,416	1,252	1,070	2,322	306	228	534
Hupeh	70	56	126	811	1,415	2,226	841	1,418	2,259	40	53	93
Hunan	752	453	1,205	2,091	1,799	3,890	1,738	1,713	3,449	1,105	539	1,644
Fukien	366	112	478	747	549	1,296	824	586	1,410	289	75	364
Kwangtung	315	212	527	2,018	1,032	3,050	1,814	976	2,790	519	268	787
GRAND TOTAL	11,294	4,754	16,048	58,501	31,209	89,710	59,352	30,474	89,824	10,443	5,491	15,934

REMARKS: Reports have not been received from provinces not listed

Source: Ministry of Justice



TABLE 4.—CIVIL AND CRIMINAL CASES HANDLED BY HSIEN JUDICIAL SECTIONS IN VARIOUS PROVINCES  
(1944)

PROVINCE	Number of Old Cases Accepted			Number of New Cases Accepted			Number of Cases Decided			Number of Cases Undecided		
	Civil	Criminal	TOTAL	Civil	Criminal	TOTAL	Civil	Criminal	TOTAL	Civil	Criminal	TOTAL
Szechwan	3,532	1,433	4,965	29,171	12,615	41,785	29,332	12,523	41,855	3,371	1,525	4,896
Yunnan	50	27	77	585	223	808	580	225	805	55	25	80
Shensi	311	286	597	5,114	4,538	9,652	5,160	4,517	9,677	265	307	572
Kansu	490	215	705	6,736	3,351	10,087	6,784	3,329	10,113	442	237	679
Chinghai	3	4	7	93	64	157	91	63	154	5	5	10
Kwangsi	1,205	873	2,078	7,498	6,791	14,289	7,573	6,777	14,350	1,130	887	2,017
Kweichow	2,781	1,025	3,806	8,699	2,822	11,521	8,826	2,800	11,626	2,654	1,047	3,701
Sikang	18	17	35	538	279	817	541	272	813	15	24	39
Ningsia	6	...	6	81	58	139	81	55	136	6	3	9
Suiyuan	18	44	62	152	324	476	154	328	482	16	40	56
Chekiang	309	257	566	4,035	2,994	7,029	4,042	3,029	7,071	302	222	524
Anhui	246	223	469	830	1,228	2,058	907	1,282	2,189	169	169	338
Hupei	248	290	538	3,399	3,348	6,747	3,381	3,352	6,733	266	286	552
Hunan	2,281	1,382	3,663	6,387	5,552	11,939	6,913	5,387	12,300	1,755	1,547	3,302
Kiangsi	241	348	589	2,575	2,898	5,473	2,576	2,904	5,480	240	342	582
Fukien	703	739	1,442	6,928	7,298	14,226	6,870	7,302	14,172	761	735	1,496
Shansi	2	4	6	35	59	94	31	61	92	6	2	8
Honan	357	284	641	4,208	2,350	6,558	3,800	2,391	6,191	765	243	1,008
GRAND TOTAL	12,801	7,451	20,252	87,064	56,792	143,856	87,642	56,197	143,839	12,223	7,646	19,869

REMARKS: Reports have not been received from provinces not listed.

Source: Ministry of Justice

### THE SUPREME COURT

The Supreme Court is the highest tribunal of the land. It handles all of the nation's civil and criminal cases for third trials.

In November, 1942, the Supreme Court had five civil courts and five criminal courts, all located in Chungking, as against a total of five civil courts and eleven criminal courts in July, 1937. A sizable increase of unsettled civil cases resulted in the formation in September, 1943, of a sixth civil court, raising the total number of courts directly under the Supreme Court to 11. A seventh civil court was added in March, 1944, when it was found that, of the old and new cases received, the civil cases greatly outnumbered the criminal ones. The new civil court was converted from one of the five existing criminal courts.

In each court under the Supreme Court there are five judges, one of

whom is the presiding judge. In rendering verdicts all five must confer together.

In view of wartime transportation difficulties causing delay in the delivery of litigation documents the Supreme Court has established two branch courts in the country. One of them, known as the Chekiang-Kiangsi-Fukien Branch (of the Supreme Court), is in Yungan, Fukien. This court, set up on September 1, 1942, was reorganized from the former Shanghai Special District Branch Court, which was forced to cease functioning as a result of the Japanese seizure of the International Settlement on December 8, 1941. The other court, the Hunan-Kwangtung Branch, is located in Kweiyang, Hunan. It was established on September 1, 1943, owing to the increased flow of civil and criminal cases for third trials in the two provinces of Hunan and Kwangtung.

**TABLE 5—CIVIL AND CRIMINAL CASES HANDLED BY THE SUPREME COURT  
1927 TO 1945 (JAN.-FEB.)**

YEAR	Number of Old Cases Accepted			Number of New Cases Accepted			Number of Cases Decided			Number of Cases Undecided		
	Civil	Criminal	Total	Civil	Criminal	Total	Civil	Criminal	Total	Civil	Criminal	Total
1927	...	...	...	465	333	798	8	11	19	457	322	779
1928	457	322	779	2,458	1,860	4,318	1,733	1,055	4,688	1,182	227	1,409
1929	1,182	227	1,409	5,445	2,590	8,035	4,845	3,120	6,965	1,782	697	2,479
1930	1,782	597	2,479	5,122	3,251	8,373	5,383	2,829	2,829	1,521	1,119	2,640
1931	1,521	1,119	2,640	5,386	2,896	8,282	4,637	2,660	7,297	2,270	1,355	3,625
1932	2,270	1,355	3,625	7,219	4,777	11,996	6,480	3,623	10,103	3,009	2,509	5,518
1933	3,009	2,509	5,518	8,559	5,789	14,348	8,823	5,852	14,675	2,745	2,446	5,191
1934	2,745	2,446	5,191	9,655	5,919	15,574	9,930	6,345	16,275	2,470	2,020	4,490
1935	2,470	2,020	4,490	10,475	10,155	20,630	11,438	7,166	18,604	1,507	5,009	6,516
1936	1,507	5,009	6,516	12,525	11,488	24,013	11,251	9,624	20,875	2,781	6,873	9,654
1937	2,781	6,873	9,654	10,890	10,415	21,305	8,605	9,973	18,578	5,066	7,315	12,381
1938	5,066	7,315	12,381	6,063	5,891	11,954	8,335	7,357	15,692	2,794	5,849	8,643
1939	2,794	5,849	8,643	4,011	4,754	8,765	4,896	6,666	11,562	1,909	3,937	5,846
1940	1,909	3,937	5,846	4,322	4,531	8,853	4,113	5,938	10,051	2,118	2,530	4,648
1941	2,118	2,530	4,648	6,924	4,866	11,790	4,454	5,774	10,228	4,588	1,622	6,210
1942	4,588	1,622	6,210	8,529	4,485	13,014	6,572	4,560	11,132	1,545	1,547	8,092
1943	6,545	1,547	8,092	7,863	4,455	12,318	8,622	5,000	13,622	6,786	1,002	6,788
1944	5,786	1,002	6,788	8,678	3,534	12,212	9,300	3,473	12,773	5,164	1,063	6,227
1945	Jan. 5,164	1,063	6,227	544	190	734	658	153	811	5,050	1,100	6,150
	Feb. 5,050	1,100	6,150	499	112	561	570	150	720	4,923	1,062	5,985
GRAND TOTAL	...	...	...	125,582	92,291	217,873	120,653	91,229	211,882	...	...	...

REMARKS: (1) No old cases were filed in 1927 since the Supreme Court was established only in December of that year.

(2) Statistics from the Chekiang-Kiangsi-Fukien Branch and the Hunan-Kwangtung Branch (of the Supreme Court) are included in this table only as far as May, 1944, since no reports have been received from these courts since June of the same year owing to dislocation of communications.

Source: Judicial Yuan

### THE ADMINISTRATIVE COURT

The Administrative Court, which is under the direct control of the Judicial Yuan, is composed of two courts, the first and the second. Five judges attend each court, one of them being the presiding judge. In holding trials and rendering verdicts, the five judges must confer together.

The existing *Administrative Court Procedural Law*, promulgated by the National Government in 1937, stipulates

as follows: Those who have suffered losses through breaches of law by either Central or local government organs, may, in accordance with the Law of Appeals, repeat their appeals for redress, if they are not satisfied with the decisions of the organs concerned; or, if they receive no decisions two months after their second appeals, they may bring suits against the government organs in question in the Administrative Court, and accompany their suits with appeals for compensation for losses sustained.

**TABLE 6—CASES HANDLED BY THE ADMINISTRATIVE COURT  
1938 TO 1945 (JAN.-FEB.)**

YEAR	NUMBER OF CASES ACCEPTED			Number of Cases Decided	Number of Cases Undecided
	Old	New	Total		
1938	203	31	234	73	161
1939	161	68	229	101	128
1940	128	91	219	58	161
1941	161	102	263	119	144
1942	144	52	196	113	83
1943	83	56	139	61	78
1944	78	48	126	60	66
1945 { Jan.	66	3	69	1	68
	Feb.	5	73	7	66
GRAND TOTAL	203	456	...	593	...

Source: Judicial Yuan

### PUNISHMENT OF PUBLIC FUNCTIONARIES

The Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries has been set up as the means of guarding against corruption of government officials, and has jurisdiction over all cases of embezzlement, default, dereliction of duty, breach of law and other legal offenses except cases concerning high ranking civil servants. The highest ranking government officials are directly under the jurisdiction of the National Government.

The commission is divided into two parts, one central and the other local, both subject to the jurisdiction of the Judicial Yuan. The Central Commission punishes local administrative officials throughout the country of the second (or selected) rank, and of the third (or

recommended) rank. It also has jurisdiction over all Central Government functionaries of all three ranks—selected, recommended, and delegated. The local commissions have jurisdiction over local government officials of and below the delegated rank. Since there are only four main ranks within the civil service set-up, this means that the two divisions of the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries have jurisdiction over all government officials except those holding the top rank or having the special appointment rank.

Owing to the war the local commissions now operate only in 17 provinces: Chekiang, Honan, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Fukien, Kansu, Hupeh, Hunan, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Yunnan, Kweichow, Szechwan, Sikang, Shensi, Ningsia, and Chinghai.



The highest ranking government officials are under the jurisdiction of the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Political Officials, which

is a body composed of eight State Councillors of the National Government and is directly responsible to the National Government for its decisions.

**TABLE 7—CASES HANDLED BY THE CENTRAL COMMISSION FOR THE DISCIPLINARY PUNISHMENT OF PUBLIC FUNCTIONARIES**  
**1938 TO 1945 (JAN.-FEB.)**

YEAR	NUMBER OF CASES ACCEPTED			Number of Cases Decided	Number of Cases Undecided
	Old	New	Total		
1938	209	75	284	225	59
1939	59	98	157	106	51
1940	51	98	149	101	48
1941	48	81	129	89	40
1942	40	94	134	102	32
1943	32	83	115	90	25
1944	25	77	102	48	54
1945 { Jan.	54	4	58	2	56
	Feb.	56	7	3	60
GRAND. TOTAL	209	617	...	766	...

Source : Judicial Yuan

#### CASES INVOLVING FOREIGNERS

There has been a remarkable slump in the number of law suits involving foreign nationals in the eight years of war in China. In 1942, for instance, there were only three criminal and 14 civil cases tried in Chinese courts.

From 1937 to 1944 inclusive, the number of civil and criminal cases concerning foreigners, handled by various district courts in the country, totalled 3,946, of which 2,411 were civil and 1,535 criminal, thus making an average of a little less than 500 cases a year. As a matter of fact, most of these cases were tried in Shanghai before Japan's attack on Pearl Harbor.

#### PROPER COURT JURISDICTION

With the abrogation of the extra-territoriality treaties, lawsuits involving foreign nationals have, since January 1, 1942, been tried by Chinese courts in

accordance with Chinese laws and regulations. The Ministry of Justice has, however, promulgated a set of regulations providing for proper court jurisdiction for foreigners. The regulations provide that if a foreigner is involved in a civil or criminal case as a defendant and if the judicial organization handling the case is lower than a district court, either the defendant or the organization concerned may, prior to the commencement of verbal trial, write to request the high court to transfer the case to a district court in the immediate neighborhood for trial. One hundred and sixty-seven district courts have been assigned by the high courts of various provinces to accept such transfer cases: 32 in Szechwan; 6 in Honan; 11 in Kiangsi; 10 in Hupeh; 16 in Shensi; 14 in Kansu; 5 in Sikang; 8 in Yunnan; 6 in Fukien; 11 in Kwangsi; 11 in Chekiang; 6 in Kwangtung; 5 in Chinghai; 5 in Anhwei; 1 in Shansi; 4 in Hunan; and 16 in Kweichow.

TABLE 8—CIVIL AND CRIMINAL CASES INVOLVING FOREIGNERS  
HANDLED BY DISTRICT COURTS

1937-1944

CASE	YEAR								TOTAL
	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	
Civil	995	397	423	295	253	14	25	9	2,411
Criminal	384	162	396	312	229	3	27	22	1,535
Civil and Criminal	1,379	559	819	607	482	17	52	31	3,946

REMARKS: Since the suspension of the Shanghai Special District Court in 1942 the number of cases involving foreigners has decreased.

Source: Ministry of Justice

TABLE 9—CIVIL AND CRIMINAL CASES CONCERNING FOREIGN NATIONALS  
HANDLED BY CHINESE COURTS SINCE THE ABOLITION  
OF CONSULAR JURISDICTION IN CHINA

(1942-1944)

COUNTRY	1942		1943		1944		TOTAL	
	Civil	Criminal	Civil	Criminal	Civil	Criminal	Civil	Criminal
U.S.A.	3	1	5	2	3	11	11	14
France	1	...	4	1	3	...	8	1
Italy	2	...	2	3	...	...	4	3
Switzerland	...	...	1	...	1	...	2	...
Canada	...	...	1	2	1	3	2	5
Turkey	...	...	2	1	...	...	2	1
Great Britain	...	...	7	4	8	3	15	7
U.S.S.R.	...	...	3	...	4	...	7	...
Hungary	...	...	1	1	...	...	1	1
French Indo-China	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	1
Korea	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1
Norway	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Poland	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	2
Sweden	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1
Australia	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1
Netherlands	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1
Portugal	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1
Stateless	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...
GRAND TOTAL	6	1	28	15	20	22	54	41

REMARKS: (1) The figures include both first and second trial cases.

(2) Cases involving foreigners of two different nationalities in one lawsuit are listed under countries of both nationals concerned. The number of cases actually handled are: for 1942, civil 6, criminal 1; for 1943, civil 28, criminal 15; for 1944, civil 20, criminal 22.

Source: Ministry of Justice

Chungking leads all cities in the number of both civil and criminal cases handled, with Chengtu and Kunming next. Most of the lawsuits concerned disputes over premises and real estate. Of the criminal cases tried since January, 1942, the heaviest sentence handed out to any convicted foreigner has been three years and one month of imprisonment. This refers to the case of a Swedish national in Sian, who was found guilty of concealing confidential documents of military nature.

To facilitate supervision, foreigners to be imprisoned or detained are sent to prisons or other suitable places designated by the Ministry of Justice. The National Government has made an appropriation of \$12,000,000 towards the construction or renovation of prison houses in localities where contacts between different nationals are frequent and numerous.

Following the signing of new treaties between China and the United States, Great Britain, and other countries, learned and experienced jurists conversant with the English language were appointed to sit on the benches in the law courts of Free China. The president of the Chungking Experimental District Court, L. C. Cha, for instance, received his juridical education at the American-supported Soochow University in China and at the University of Michigan in the United States. While the courts in large cities like Chungking, Chengtu, Kunming and Kweilin have interpreters in English and other foreign languages, smaller courts ask college teachers or other qualified individuals to interpret and pay them for the service rendered.

## ADVOCACY OF FOREIGNERS

On April 5, 1945, the National Government promulgated a revised *Advocates Act* permitting the practice of law in China by foreign nationals. Until then, only Chinese citizens had been eligible to advocacy in China, although at one time or another 50 to 100 foreign lawyers in Shanghai, during the consular jurisdiction era, served as advocates. Under the revised act foreign nationals are eligible to become advocates after having passed the same examination required of all Chinese applicants for practising law in China. Provisions in this regard are as follows:

- (1) Nationals of any foreign country under whose law Chinese citizens are admissible to advocacy may apply to take the examination for advocates in accordance with Chinese law. Those who have successfully passed the examination mention-

ed in the preceding paragraph and have been issued advocate's licences, shall, prior to taking up practice in China, secure the permission of the Ministry of Justice.

Those who have taken out advocate's licenses before this Act comes into force shall come within the scope of the provision of the two preceding paragraphs.

- (2) Foreign nationals who have been given permission to serve as advocates in China shall abide by all Chinese laws and orders and the regulations of the Bar Association.

Any violation of this provision may incur, in addition to penalty according to laws and orders, withdrawal of permission and revocation of the advocate's license by the Ministry of Justice.

- (3) Foreign nationals permitted to serve as advocates in China shall use the Chinese language during court proceedings and their papers submitted shall also be in the Chinese language.

(A complete translation of the revised *Advocates Act* is to be found at the end of the chapter.)

## VISITS OF FOREIGN JURISTS

Since the termination of consular jurisdiction, jurists from foreign countries have been paying visits to China to study the judicial and legal system of the country. They visited Chinese courts of various grades, sat through court hearings and, like Judge Milton J. Helmick, offered comments and suggestions.

Judge Helmick, who was formerly judge of the United States Court in China in Shanghai, spent nearly three months in this country, from November 24, 1944 to February 27, 1945, on an assignment from his home government. He made a study of the Chinese Draft Constitution and civil and criminal codes, civil and criminal procedural laws, commercial laws, *Notary Public Laws*, *Land Law* and other codes. He visited the various courts in Chungking and Kunming, including the Chungking Experimental District Court and the Yunnan High Court, and attended a number of trials.

Judge Helmick, prior to his departure for the United States, submitted, in a private capacity, several suggestions to the Chinese judicial authorities, concerning the procedure of lawsuits and the granting of licenses by the Chinese



Government to foreign companies intending to operate business in China. The noted American jurist suggested that advocates be allowed to take up part of the duties of the judge in order to facilitate the handling of lawsuits. He also suggested that the circuit court system being practised in war areas be extended to border regions where no courts have been set up.

The Ministry of Justice is giving consideration to the establishment of a central fingerprints organ suggested by Judge Helmick. The Ministry, one time previously, operated a fingerprints training class.

For the convenience of foreign students of Chinese laws, a series of pamphlets on Chinese laws now in force have been translated into English by the Ministry of Justice. These include: *A Condensed Study of the Chinese Procedural Laws, Civil and Criminal; Laws Regulating Expenses for Civil Proceedings; Notary Public Laws; Public Defenders Regulations; and Provisions Regulating the Civil and Criminal Procedure Inquiry Offices Attached to the High Courts and Their Subordinate Courts.*

## **JURISDICTION OVER ALLIED FORCES**

In addition to the members of the foreign diplomatic corps most of the foreign residents in Free China at the present time are engaged in military services. Most of them are members of the American armed forces, and they enjoy immunity from the Chinese law in accordance with a set of regulations governing criminal jurisdiction over members of the American armed forces temporarily stationed in China as promulgated by the National Government on October 1, 1943.

A similar agreement was concluded on July 7, 1945, between the governments of the Republic of China and Great Britain.

## **REGULATIONS GOVERNING CRIMINAL JURISDICTION OVER MEMBERS OF THE AMERICAN ARMED FORCES IN CHINA**

*(Promulgated by the National Government on October 1, 1943, and Enforced from the Same Date)*

Article I. The National Government of the Republic of China, in the interest of conduct of war against the common enemies and acting from a spirit of reciprocity, shall surrender to the American service courts and military authorities exclusive jurisdiction over any criminal offenses that may be committed by members of the armed forces of the United States stationed

temporarily in China. The cases shall be handled according to these regulations.

Article II. The Chinese courts shall handle criminal offenses committed by members of the American armed forces in China if and when the military authorities of the American Government prefer that jurisdiction be exercised by the Chinese Government.

Article III. Members of the American armed forces as mentioned in these regulations refer only to those who are, according to the American laws, subject to the jurisdiction of the American military and naval laws. This does not include Chinese nationals serving in the American armed forces and nationals of a third or undetermined nationality employed in China by the American armed forces.

Members of the American armed forces shall produce their credentials to identify themselves as being subject to the jurisdiction of the American military and naval laws.

Article IV. The regulation concerning jurisdiction as described in Article I shall not restrain the Chinese courts in the exercise, according to the Chinese laws, of such authority as questioning, arrest, detention, search and investigation over any member of the American armed forces who has committed or is alleged to have committed an offense.

As soon as sufficient evidence has been made available to prove the member of the American armed forces concerned to be guilty or culpable, findings to that effect shall be reported immediately to the American military authority concerned, and the case shall be transferred thereto.

Article V. Transcript copies of verdicts rendered by the American service courts and military authorities on cases involving members of the American armed forces in China shall be made available to the Chinese courts or other agencies concerned upon request. The latter may also, prior to the rendering of the verdicts, request to be kept informed about the progress of the cases.

Article VI. No person acting with good intention toward a member of the American armed forces shall be held legally responsible, either in a civil or a criminal sense, if, due to the fact that he is unaware of the identity of the American, his act is not in accordance with these regulations.

Article VII. These regulations shall come into force from the date of promulgation and shall remain effective for six months after the conclusion of the war.

TABLE 10—CIVIL AND CRIMINAL CASES HANDLED BY CHINESE COURTS  
FROM 1930 TO 1941 CONCERNING NATIONALS OF COUNTRIES  
HAVING NO CONSULAR JURISDICTION IN CHINA

COUNTRIES	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	TOTAL
Abyssinia—													
Civil	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	1
Criminal	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	1
Argentina—													
Civil	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Criminal	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Austria—													
Civil	..	..	3	1	1	9	12	1	1	1	2	4	35
Criminal	..	..	1	4	..	3	2	1	..	3	2	..	16
Bulgaria—													
Civil	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	2
Criminal	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	1	..	..	2
Chile—													
Civil	..	..	..	1	1	2	2	1	..	..	..	..	7
Criminal	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Czechoslovakia—													
Civil	..	..	1	10	2	6	7	1	..	1	1	5	34
Criminal	..	..	..	4	6	3	2	1	..	2	3	1	22
Estonia—													
Civil	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Criminal	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Finland—													
Civil	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	3	..	..	5
Criminal	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..	1	3
Germany—													
Civil	..	137	195	106	186	116	57	43	26	24	46	61	997
Criminal	1	30	17	28	35	45	31	13	11	46	27	33	317
Greece—													
Civil	..	4	1	8	4	12	7	6	2	4	1	1	50
Criminal	..	..	4	5	..	1	9	2	..	1	1	3	26
Hungary—													
Civil	..	..	..	2	1	5	1	1	2	2	1	2	17
Criminal	..	..	..	3	2	1	1	3	3	3	..	1	17
Iran—													
Civil	..	..	..	..	2	..	1	..	..	2	1	..	6
Criminal	..	..	..	..	1	1	1	2	..	2	..	..	7
Iraq—													
Civil	..	..	..	..	..	6	3	2	2	1	..	2	16
Criminal	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Jugoslavia—													
Civil	..	..	1	10	2	6	7	1	..	1	1	5	34
Criminal	..	..	..	4	6	3	2	1	..	2	3	1	22
Latvia—													
Civil	..	..	1	..	..	5	1	..	..	1	1	2	11
Criminal	..	..	2	1	3	..	3	..	..	1	1	1	12
Lithuania—													
Civil	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	2
Criminal	..	..	..	3	2	1	1	2	..	2	..	..	11
Paraguay—													
Civil	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..
Criminal	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Poland—													
Civil	..	2	..	2	4	7	5	7	3	1	..	3	34
Criminal	..	3	17	19	10	24	9	24	6	18	12	3	145
Rumania—													
Civil	..	1	..	1	3	9	6	3	3	1	2	3	32
Criminal	1	5	5	5	..	4	5	4	6	5	3	2	45
Thailand—													
Civil	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	2	..	..	..	..	..
Criminal	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3
Turkey—													
Civil	..	3	..	..	1	..	..	2	1	..	..	..	..
Criminal	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9
Uruguay—													
Civil	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Criminal	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
U.S.S.R.—													
Civil	..	303	178	322	345	296	174	91	39	97	55	46	1,946
Criminal	2	177	195	267	219	321	251	285	123	236	186	125	2,387
Venezuela—													
Civil	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Criminal	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Stateless—													
Civil	..	..	..	18	17	11	16	4	1	3	10	11	91
Criminal	..	4	4	27	35	24	30	17	3	47	46	42	279
TOTAL—													
Civil	..	447	380	482	570	495	299	161	79	143	121	145	3,322
Criminal	5	222	245	370	321	433	350	361	153	371	284	213	3,328

Source: Ministry of Justice

## JUDICIAL REFORM

### I. EXPERIMENTAL COURTS

A highly important step towards judicial reform in China during the last few war years has been the experimenting with a new simplified procedure in the trial of civil and criminal cases. Gratifying results already have been reported from the Chungking Experimental District Court and the Pishan Experimental District Court.

Of the cases tried under this simplified procedure by the Pishan Experimental District Court during the two years of experimentation, from May, 1942 till June, 1944, 70 per cent took less than 15 days to reach a settlement; 15 per cent less than five days; nine per cent less than a month; and three per cent more than a month. This is a ratio hitherto unattained by courts elsewhere in China, according to Hsieh Kwan-sheng, Minister of Justice.

The new simplified procedure in civil cases promotes the progress of proceedings by functional duties, thereby enhancing the basic functions of law and reducing unnecessary restrictions in order to eliminate delay resulting from a complicated procedure. In criminal cases, the limits of private prosecutions are extended so as to shorten the procedure and to increase the stipulations concerning suspended prosecutions so as to maintain a fair measure of equilibrium between law and human relationship.

The simplified trial procedure was instituted at Pishan, a small highway town of 40,000 people, 47 miles west of Chungking, in May, 1942, following the inauguration of the Pishan Experimental District Court. Later, beginning from July 1, 1944, it was introduced into the Chungking District Court, which was likewise reorganized into an experimental court.

In view of the success of the new procedure in the Chungking and Pishan courts, the Ministry of Justice has asked the Legislative Yuan to legalize the procedure for nation-wide use.

A "complaint bell," a reminder of an antiquated form of direct oral appeal to the justice of the peace, has been in use at the Pishan Experimental District Court and this is provided for the convenience of those litigants who are unable to write or read. One who has a grievance to make and who seeks redress through legal channels merely rings the "complaint bell" at the gate of the court and instantly he is met by an officer on duty. He then tells his grievance to the officer.

### II. COURT-ASSIGNED ATTORNEY SYSTEM

The system of court-assigned attorneys to represent poor defendants facing criminal charges involving more than five years of imprisonment, or facing first trials without advocates under the jurisdiction of a high court, was started in the Chungking District Court in July, 1940. In 1941, the system was extended to Chengtu and Kweilin. By January, 1945, it was extended to 17 more district courts, with the attorneys varying in number from one to two. The attorneys thus assigned receive their fees from the Government.

Besides, the Justice Ministry has instituted a set of measures governing the rendering of free legal service to poor complainants by members of the bar associations in various localities. By January, 1945, 64 localities had reported the adoption and enforcement of this system.

China had at the beginning of 1945 a total of 9,827 lawyers holding advocate's licenses from the Ministry of Justice. During the two years 1943 and 1944 the Ministry of Justice issued 582 advocate's licenses.

**TABLE 11.—NUMBER OF LAWYERS HOLDING ADVOCATE'S LICENSES FROM THE MINISTRY OF JUSTICE (JANUARY, 1945)**

PROVINCE	Number
Anhwei	257
Chahar	16
Chekian	1,185
Chinghai	2
Fukien	425
Heilungkiang	1
Honan	312
Hopei	966
Hunan	379
Hupei	328
Jehol	6
Kansu	34
Kiangsi	387
Kiangsu	2,962
Kirin	6
Kwangsi	211
Kwangtung	842
Kweichow	105
Liaoning	3
Shansi	94
Shantung	499
Shensi	83
Sikang	9
Suiyuan	17
Szechwan	654
Yunnan	40
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>9,827</b>

Source : Ministry of Justice



For the convenience of litigants or prospective litigants unacquainted with legal procedure, the Ministry of Justice has ordered the establishment of civil and criminal procedure inquiry offices in various graded courts of and below the high court status. Three hundred and fifty-nine such offices had been set up in various provinces by the close of 1944.

### III. NOTARY PUBLIC SYSTEM

The Notary Public System was instituted in China first in the Nanking District Court in April, 1935. Before July, 1937, it was extended to 27 other courts.

The system was promoted with greater vigor after the beginning of the war with Japan, which caused upheavals in the social and economic life of the people. By the end of 1941 there were Notary Public Offices in 104 more courts. In conformity with a program launched by the Judicial Yuan in 1942, there was at the beginning of 1945 a Notary Public Office in all but three of the nation's 328 district courts.

Details for the enforcement of the Notary Public Laws and regulations governing fees in Notary Public service were announced on January 1, 1944.

### IV. SPECIAL CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

A set of *Regulations Governing the Trial of Special Criminal Cases* was promulgated by the National Government on January 13, 1944, and carried into effect as from November 12 of the same year. Special criminal cases, which include treason, robbery, corruption and opium and drug offenses were instituted in view of the emergency period and had been handled by military tribunals or similar military organs.

Under the new regulations, all cases that, according to law, are subject to the special criminal procedure and all cases that, according to law, are subject to trial by military tribunals or similar military organs shall henceforth be handled by judicial agencies with the exception of those involving military personnel. However, to further the Government's anti-opium and anti-drug program, violators of anti-opium and anti-drug laws will continue to be tried under military law. Foreign nationals involved in special criminal cases are also subject to the special criminal procedure.

In accordance with the same regulations, death and life imprisonment sentences shall, without application from

the defendants concerned, be referred directly to the Supreme Court for reconsideration.

### V. FREEDOM OF THE HUMAN PERSON REGULATIONS

On July 15, 1944, the National Government promulgated a set of *Regulations for Safeguarding the Freedom of the Human Person*, which have since been known, though incorrectly, as the "Habeas Corpus Act." The regulations became effective as from August 1, 1944.

In accordance with the new regulations, no agency, unless authorized to exercise prosecution and jurisdiction by law, is allowed to arrest, detain, fine or put any person on trial. And if any arrest is found, after trial, to have been made beyond the jurisdiction of the arresting agency, the case shall be transferred within two days to the proper jurisdiction.

The Ministry of Justice, to see to it that the same regulations are correctly executed as well as to exercise close supervision over its subordinate agencies, has formulated, in consultation with other parties concerned, a series of measures regarding the investigation and reporting of arrests made by their respective subordinate agencies. These measures provide corrective and penal clauses in case of violation of the aforementioned regulations.

A full translation of the regulations follows:

#### REGULATIONS FOR SAFEGUARDING THE FREEDOM OF THE HUMAN PERSON

(Promulgated by the National Government on July 15, 1944, to become effective as from August 1, 1944.)

Article I. No agency, unless authorized to exercise prosecution and jurisdiction by common or special laws, shall arrest, detain, fine or subject anybody to trial.

The Executive Yuan and the National Military Council shall instruct the Ministry of Justice and the Directorate-General of Courts Martial, respectively, to carry out a joint investigation of the agencies authorized for conducting arrests in February and August of each year, and to provide a list of the authorized agencies to all courts and all provincial, municipal and *hsien* governments after each semi-annual investigation.

Article II. Agencies authorized to make arrests shall make them according to law. If any arrest is found, after

trial, to have been made by mistake or without sufficient evidence, the arrested person shall be released immediately without bail. If the offense was not committed within the jurisdiction of the arresting agency, the case shall be transferred within two days to the proper jurisdiction.

Article III. If any arrest is made, according to law, by one prosecuting or judicial agency at the request of another prosecuting or judicial agency, the case shall be transferred to the agency from which the request originated.

If any arrest is made by a prosecuting or judicial agency by order of a higher authority, the case shall be reported within two days to the higher authority for legal settlement.

Article IV. When any arrest is being made, the warrant and the reasons for arrest shall be made known to the arrested. The latter or his (or her) relations may ask to be told the reasons for arrest, if such reasons have not been given. If the arrested, or his (or her) family, questions the jurisdiction of the arresting agency, he (or she) may apply to the arresting agency or to its superior body for a transfer of the case, according to law, to the proper jurisdiction.

Definite reply shall be rendered to the above application by the arresting agency.

Article V. If any arrest, made according to law, concerns military affairs and if the arresting authorities consider it necessary that the case be held temporarily in secrecy, the case shall, with the approval of the highest military authority concerned, be exempted from the restriction of Article IV of these Regulations.

Article VI. Any prosecuting or judicial agency conducting arrests shall report its cases to its superior body once each week. The report shall include both cases released or detained on suspicion, and shall detail the name, sex, age, birthplace, and address of the arrested, and the reasons for release.

Article VII. If any arresting officer or his superior violates these Regulations he shall be subject to punishment according to the penal and criminal codes.

Article VIII. When these Regulations come into force, the Executive Yuan and the National Military Council shall direct the Ministry of Justice and the Directorate-General of Courts Martial, respectively, to make a monthly investigation of arrests made by their respective subordinate agencies, and to take corrective measures if there is any

violation of this Act. The results of the investigation shall be reported monthly to the Executive Yuan and the National Military Council.

Article IX. These Regulations shall come into force on August 1, 1944.

## PRISONS AND PRISONERS

Beginning in 1928 the National Government adopted a program of prison reform. It promulgated detailed regulations concerning management, training, work and sanitation in prisons. New prisons were erected, and old ones improved in Kiangsu and Shantung. Later, work began under the direct control of the Judicial Yuan on six prisons in Shanghai and five other cities. The war, however, interfered with the carrying out of the program. Prisons in several provinces were abandoned and construction on others in the exposed areas was suspended. In order to accommodate convicts evacuated from the war zones, temporary prisons were established in Kwangtung, Kiangsi, Chekiang, Fukien and Anhwei.

In January, 1945, there were in all of China 90 prisons, 17 branch prisons, three juvenile prisons and one labor prison or convicts' colony. About one-fifth of them were added after the war started. In *hsien* or counties having no new prisons, convicts are serving their terms in detention houses which, in January, 1945, totalled 1,783 for the whole country. Separate quarters are provided for military convicts in many *hsien* in Szechwan and Kwangtung provinces to relieve congestion in the *hsien* jails.

Modern prison houses are found in various large cities of Free China and special appropriations have been made for improving the old ones. Beginning from 1945, the Ministry of Justice began a five-year program for the building of new prison houses and the improving of old ones. Work was to be started at 28 localities where the needs appeared to be the greatest. These included such cities as Chungking, Chengtu and Luhsien in Szechwan, Liuchow in Kwangsi, Yuanling in Hunan, Foochow, Yungan and Nanping in Fukien, Juikin in Kiangsi, and Yungkia (Wenchow) and Lishui in Chekiang. In Chungking a large modern prison has been under construction near Fuhshingwan and is to be partially completed by August, 1945. Occupying an area of more than 170 *mow* (a *mow* is one-sixth of an acre), the new penitentiary will, when fully completed,

accommodate approximately 2,000 inmates. Chungking's modern prison, known as the Szechwan Provincial Prison No. 2, was destroyed by a Japanese air raid in 1940.

China at present has 50,000 convicts, of whom less than one-third are judicial offenders. The remaining two-thirds are "guest convicts"—military and administrative offenders under temporary detention.

In September, 1937, following the outbreak of major hostilities in Shanghai, steps were taken to evacuate dangerous convicts from prisons in the exposed areas to prisons in the rear, while convicts sentenced for less serious offenses were either paroled, released on bail or temporarily released, depending partly on the war situation and partly on individual cases. A set of *Regulations Governing the Transfer of Convicts for Wartime Military Service* was promulgated by the National Military Council, and later revised in September, 1940. Life convicts having served more than five years, and convicts sentenced to more than ten years of imprisonment and having served one-fifth of their term, come within the scope of these regulations. Their days of service in the armed forces are counted toward their terms of imprisonment. Furthermore, in case of special merit or disablement from battle wounds, their sentences are rescinded. From 1938 till the end of March, 1945, the number of military convicts released for army service in the various provinces aggregated 43,352 men. And from September, 1937, when the regulations for the temporary disposal of prison-term convicts during the emergency period were promulgated, till the end of March, 1945, 3,386 prison-term convicts were paroled, 9,983 set free on bail to perform labor service, and 37,737 temporarily released. A large number of the convicts released for army duty have, through bravery in combat, won pardons from the National Government, in accordance with a wartime regulation governing the granting of amnesty to convicts. A few have even become commanders of battalions and regiments through accumulation of merit in active service.

From January, 1938 to February, 1945, a total of 42 convicts, 15 criminal and 27 military, were granted amnesty and a total of 168 convicts 38 criminal and 130 military, received commutation of their sentences in varying degrees. In the period one case of restitution of civil rights concerning a criminal convict was registered.

After July, 1942 the *per capita* ration of the prisoners was issued in kind and the quota, averaging 20 ounces of rice per day, varied with each individual according to the nature and amount of his work as well as his physical needs. During 1944, each prisoner was issued two *tau* and one *sheng* (a little more than 23 pounds) of rice per month, which was the *per capita* ration of military convicts. Beginning from January, 1945, however, they went back to the old 20-ounce-*per-capita-per-day* system. Among the prisons throughout the country there were, in January, 1945, 651 working units in the various provinces, with 20,522 convicts engaged in more than 30 different types of productive labor which included printing, spinning and weaving, tailoring, and rope and sandals making.

At Pingwu, on the northern border of Szechwan, 200 convicts of the labor prison which is actually a convicts' colony have for the last four years been engaged in land reclamation and raising cattle and vegetables. Not a few of them have their families living with them in the colony. By 1945, upwards of 1,100 *mow* or about 183 acres of land had been reclaimed. During 1943, 250 piculs (a picul is 110 pounds) of corn and 30 piculs of soya beans and other foodstuffs were harvested. The yield of corn in 1944 fell short of the 1943 production by 50 piculs but approximately 30 piculs of soya beans and 51 piculs of rice and wheat were produced.

During the last few years convicts from the prison at Hingkwu in southern Kiangsi, which is one of the best kept jails in the country, have been working on the farms of families whose male members are in the nation's fighting service. Convicts from other prisons of the land have also been directed by the Ministry of Justice to render similar service to families of servicemen.

## MODEL PRISONS

Before the war there were two model prisons in China. The First Prison of Peiping, founded in the early years of the Republic, was big enough for 500 people. Its capacity was doubled in 1920. Foreign nationals in Peiping and Tientsin (without consular jurisdiction rights) as well as Chinese used to serve their sentences in this prison. Attached to the prison were a hospital, a bathhouse, a reformatory, a library, and athletic grounds. Christian priests were admitted to propagate the gospel among the convicts. There were also several



workshops teaching useful trades such as printing, shoemaking, tailoring, carpentry and cloth-weaving. Since the fall of Peiping in July, 1937, there has been no report about this prison.

Another model prison was the Second National Prison at Peisinchin in the western suburbs of Shanghai under the direct control of the Ministry of Justice. Construction of this prison began in 1935 and work on the first unit was completed the following year with accommodation for 2,000 people. Besides giving the convicts the rudiments of education and teaching them useful trades, the prison made provisions for progressive improvement in the treatment of convicts, depending on the degree of their penitence as shown by their behavior while serving their terms. The Ministry of Justice secured the services of a number of psychologists, sociologists and educators to work in the prison. Once every six months the records of all convicts were reviewed to see if they had made any progress, and changes in their treatment were made accordingly. In many respects, the Second National Prison was more advanced than the First Prison in Peiping. Unfortunately, the buildings were destroyed during the hostilities in the Shanghai area in August-November, 1937.

## JUDICIAL OFFICIALS

Because of the importance of trained personnel to the development of the judicial system in China, the Ministry of Justice has been helping to enlarge the legal training programs in the nation's universities since 1942. Special training for judicial officials has also been carried out under the Judicial Yuan, first through the Judicial Officials' Training Institute, and later through a special training course at the Central Political Institute which took over some of the work of the original Judicial Officials' Training Institute.

The Judicial Officials' Training Institute of the Judicial Yuan, which closed at the end of June, 1943, had trained altogether 1,795 judicial officials. Eight classes of judicial workers attended the institute in turn, studying for periods which varied from two months to one year. Slightly over one-sixth of the students were trained after the outbreak of the war in 1937. As the majority of the trainees were graduates of Chinese or foreign universities or of law colleges, their standard was uniformly high.

Chinese judges are appointed from among successful candidates in Govern-

ment examinations for judicial officials. The first examination for judicial officials under the Kuomintang Administration in Canton took place in 1926, when 50 were chosen. Both in 1941 and 1942, the Ministry of Justice issued notices to former judicial officials, court clerks, and jail wardens who desired to return to the judicial service, to college professors, to judicial administrators and to lawyers who desired to become judges, asking them to submit their diplomas for examination. As a result, 120 were chosen and assigned to posts. Up to January, 1945, more than ten such examinations had been held and more than 1,000 candidates passed.

In 1942, the Ministry of Justice, in cooperation with the Ministry of Education, ran legal sections in the law departments of the National Central University, Chungshan (Sun Yat-sen) University, Wuhan University, Kwangsi University, Hunan University, Szechwan University, Southwest Associated University and Northwest University and private-operated Chaoyang College. In 1944 a legal section was added in the Shanghai College of Law, a private institution. Upon passing graduation examinations supervised by the Examination Yuan students are granted a status equal to that of candidates having passed the preliminary examination for judicial officials. It is expected that in four years 300 to 400 judicial officials will be available yearly from these schools.

A class for the training of judges was started on March 6, 1944, at the Central Political Institute, which took over some of the work of the defunct Judicial Officials' Training Institute. One hundred and thirty persons selected from among the experienced personnel of various judicial organizations enrolled in the class for two months' political training and six months' professional training. Upon graduation they were sent to fill the benches in various graded courts. A second class was in training at the Central Political Institute up to June, 1945. Classes have also been opened in a number of universities and colleges including the National Central University and Chaoyang College for the training of court clerks, judicial physicians, and coroners. In 1945 another five-year program was to be enforced by the Ministry of Justice for the training of judicial medical personnel. Upon completion of this program China will have 100 more judicial physicians and 1,200 more coroners.

There are at present 30 law schools in China with 2,400 students. Two-thirds

of these schools are conducted by national and provincial universities, and the remaining one-third are operated by private institutions. Of the latter, one is operated by the French Catholic Mission and another by the American Methodist Episcopal Church. The American-supported school, Soochow University Law School, which is better known in the United States as the Comparative Law School of China, has graduated 1,000 students, both men and women. While the curricula in most of the law schools cover all subjects of Chinese law, Soochow University Law School has a unique program of instruction in that it teaches the Anglo-American common-law in English along with the modern Chinese laws.

## JUDICIAL EXPENDITURES

At the beginning of the Republic, judicial expenditures used to form part of the national budget. But during the subsequent years of internal strife, the funds became irregular due to the interference of the warlords. In 1928, the National Government decided that judicial expenditures should come from

local revenues. This arrangement, however, did not work out satisfactorily. The National Judicial Conference held in 1935 adopted two transitional measures. First, before such expenses were taken over by the National Treasury, the various provinces should remain charged with the duty of meeting judicial expenditures in their jurisdiction; second, the National Treasury should designate portions of the income tax, inheritance tax and other definite sources of revenue to meet judicial expenditures throughout the country.

Early in 1940, upon instruction from the Supreme National Defense Council, the Ministries of Justice and Finance came to the following agreement: beginning from 1940 the expenditures for courts and modern prisons in Szechwan, Yunnan, Kweichow, Kwangsi, Shensi, Kansu, Sikang, Ningsia, and Chinghai were to become part of the national budget and to be met by the Central Government. In 1941, judicial expenditures in all other provinces were similarly incorporated in the national budget for the year. Judicial expenditures in 1940, 1941, 1942, 1943 and 1944 and the estimate for 1945 are as follows:

YEAR	Ordinary	Extraordinary	Special	Total
1940	\$ 6,760,984	\$ 419,000	.....	\$ 6,779,984
1941	34,211,669	5,509,528	.....	39,721,197
1942	74,528,380	6,740,576	\$ 100,000	81,368,956
1943	92,632,461	8,268,478	7,600,000	108,500,939
1944	177,530,123	60,625,508	7,500,000	245,655,631
1945 (Estimate)	267,808,500	3,376,755,700	20,000,000	3,664,564,200

## LIST OF OUTSTANDING EXISTING CIVIL AND CRIMINAL LAWS\*

### Civil Laws

NAME OF LAW	Organ of Promulgation	Date of Promulgation	Date of Enforcement	REMARKS
<b>CIVIL CODE OF THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA</b>				
General Provisions	National Gov't.	May 23, 1929	Oct. 10, 1929	
Obligations	ditto	Nov. 22, 1929	May 5, 1930	
Rights Over Things	ditto	Nov. 30, 1929	May 5, 1930	
Family	ditto	Dec. 26, 1930	May 5, 1931	
Succession	ditto	Dec. 26, 1930	May 5, 1931	
Maritime Law	ditto	Feb. 30, 1929	Jan. 1, 1931	
Law of Negotiable Instruments	ditto	Oct. 30, 1929	Oct. 30, 1929	
Company Law	ditto	Dec. 26, 1929	July 1, 1931	
Insurance Law	ditto	Dec. 30, 1929	Not enforced	
Regulations Governing the Registration of Legal Persons	Ministry of Justice	Dec. 2, 1929	Dec. 2, 1929	Revised Jan. 11, 1937
Regulations Governing the Registration of Companies	ditto	June 30, 1931	July 1, 1931	
Regulations Governing the Registration of Immovables	Peking Gov't.	May 21, 1922		Adopted by National Gov't. Aug. 12, 1927
Regulations Governing the Liquidation of Mortgages on Immovables	Ministry of Justice, Peking Gov't	Oct. 6, 1915		Partly adopted by National Gov't.
Land Law	National Gov't.	June 30, 1930	March 1, 1936	
Law of Forestry	ditto	Sept. 15, 1932	March 12, 1935	

\* The Judicial Yuan organized a special committee in March, 1945, to study and subsequently revise and supplement the existing civil and criminal codes and procedures so as to suit postwar conditions. The committee consists of 15 members, who were selected from among the high-ranking officials of the Judicial Yuan, the Ministry of Justice, the Supreme Court, the Administrative Court and the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries.

LIST OF OUTSTANDING EXISTING CIVIL AND CRIMINAL LAWS—*Continued*

## Civil Laws

NAME OF LAW	Organ of Promulgation	Date of Promulgation	Date of Enforcement	REMARKS
Law of Fishery Mining Law	National Gov't. ditto	Aug. 5, 1932 May 26, 1930	Aug. 5, 1932 Dec. 1, 1930	Revised Jan. 22, 1932, Oct. 15, 1937, and July 22, 1938; Article 116 revised June 8, 1942
Law of Copyright	ditto	May 14, 1928	May 14, 1928	Revised April 27, 1944
Merchants Act	Peking Gov't.	March 2, 1914	Sept. 1, 1914	Only parts not covered by the "Obligations" chapter of the Civil Code are still valid
Business Registration Law Revised Law of Trade Marks	National Gov't. ditto	June 28, 1937 Nov. 23, 1935	June 28, 1937 Jan. 1, 1931	The present 37th article was added Oct. 19, 1940
Banking Law Savings Bank Law Revised Law of Stock Exchange Insurance Business Act Law of Simplified Life Insurance	ditto ditto ditto ditto ditto	March 28, 1931 July 4, 1933 April 27, 1935 July 5, 1935 May 10, 1935	Not enforced July 4, 1933 April 27, 1935 Not enforced Dec. 1, 1935	Its 16th and 22nd articles were revised Oct. 19, 1935
Rules of Simplified Life Insurance Wartime Regulations Governing Insurance Enterprises	Executive Yuan ditto	Aug. 10, 1935 Sept. 25, 1943	Dec. 1, 1935 Sept. 25, 1943	
Ship Registration Law Code of Civil Procedure	National Gov't. ditto	Dec. 5, 1930 Feb. 1, 1935	July 1, 1931 July 1, 1935	Its 463rd article was revised June 26, 1942
Law for the Enforcement of the Code of Civil Procedure Regulations Supplementary to the Code of Civil Procedure in Wartime	ditto ditto	May 10, 1935 July 1, 1941	July 1, 1935 July 1, 1941	
Bankruptcy Law	ditto	July 17, 1935	Oct. 1, 1935	Its 27th article was revised May 1, 1937
Sinking Fund Law Law of Compulsory Enforcement of Civil Court Decisions Custody Regulations	ditto ditto ditto	Jan. 7, 1937 Jan. 19, 1940 Aug. 12, 1940	July 1, 1937 Jan. 19, 1940 Aug. 12, 1940	
Regulations Governing Delivery of Litigation Documents by the Post Office Provisional Regulations Governing Handling of Civil and Criminal Cases by Circuit Courts in War Areas	Ministries of Communications and of Justice Judicial Yuan	June 1, 1936 Aug. 18, 1939	June 1, 1936 Aug. 18, 1939	
Supplementary Regulations Governing Litigation Before Hsien Judicial Sections Law Regulating Expense for Civil Proceedings	National Gov't. ditto	June 27, 1936 April 8, 1941	June 27, 1936 April 8, 1941	
Provisional Regulations Governing Fees in Non-Litigation cases Supplementary Regulations Governing Handling of Civil and Criminal Cases in the Experimental Court	Ministry of Justice ditto	May 3, 1930 April 28, 1942	May 3, 1930 May 1, 1942	
Notary Public Laws Law Regulating Fees in Notary Public Service	National Gov't. ditto	May 31, 1943 July 1, 1943	Jan. 1, 1944 Jan. 1, 1944	
Regulations Governing the Organization of Mediation Committees in Towns and Villages Rules for the Rental of Houses in Wartime	Ministries of Justice and Interior National Gov't.	Oct. 9, 1943 Dec. 13, 1943	Oct. 9, 1943 Dec. 13, 1943	Its 4th article was revised April 17, 1944



LIST OF OUTSTANDING EXISTING CIVIL AND CRIMINAL LAWS—*Continued*

## Civil Laws

NAME OF LAW	Organ of Promulgation	Date of Promulgation	Date of Enforcement	REMARKS
Regulations Governing Censorship of Wartime Publications and Standards of Censorable Information	National Gov't.	June 20 1944	June 20, 1944	
Regulations Governing Censorship of Wartime Books and Periodicals	ditto	June 20, 1944	June 20, 1944	
Regulations for Land Readjustment in Wartime	ditto	Dec. 17, 1943	Dec. 17, 1943	
Revised Regulations for Public Office Oath-Taking	ditto	Dec. 30, 1943	Dec. 30, 1943	
Rules for Advanced Study by Public Employees	Examination Yuan	Dec. 30, 1943	Dec. 30, 1943	
Regulations for the Declaration of Land Value in Wartime	National Gov't.	Nov. 25, 1943	Nov. 25, 1943	
Revised Law of Labor Unions	ditto	Nov. 20, 1943	Nov. 20, 1943	
Pension Law for Public Employees	ditto	Nov. 6, 1943	Nov. 6, 1943	
Retirement Law for Public Employees	ditto	Nov. 6, 1943	Nov. 6, 1943	
Rules for the Disposal of Seized Narcotics and for the Granting of Rewards for Seizure	Executive Yuan	Oct. 16, 1943	Nov. 16, 1943	
Midwives Act	National Gov't.	Sept. 30, 1943	Sept. 30, 1943	
Pharmacists Act	ditto	Sept. 30, 1943	Sept. 30, 1943	
Social Relief Law	ditto	Sept. 29, 1943	Sept. 29, 1943	
Medical Practitioners Act	ditto	Sept. 22, 1943	Sept. 22, 1943	
Pension Law for Air Force Personnel	ditto	Aug. 31, 1943		
Butchery Tax Law	ditto	Sept. 16, 1943	Sept. 16, 1943	Articles 89 to 94 provide punishment
Patent Law	ditto	May 29, 1944		
Law for the Examination of Professional, Vocational, and Technical Personnel	ditto	Sept. 24, 1942	Sept. 24, 1942	Its 2nd article was revised May 3, 1944
People's School Law	ditto	March 15, 1943	March 15, 1943	Superseded Primary School Law, which was abolished on the same date
Revised Regulations Governing Unified Inspection of Water and Land Traffic	National Military Council and Executive Yuan	Sept. 6, 1943	Sept. 6, 1943	
Provisional Regulations for Investigation of State-Owned Property	Executive Yuan	Aug. 2, 1943	Aug. 2, 1943	
Regulations of Police Medals	National Gov't.	July 2, 1943	July 2, 1943	
Organizational Regulations of the People's Political Council (Revised)	ditto	Sept. 16, 1944	Sept. 16, 1944	
Regulations Governing the Issuance of Passports for Going Abroad	ditto	July 22, 1944	July 22, 1944	
Organizational Regulations of Administrative Bureaus	ditto	July 19, 1944	July 19, 1944	
Architectural Law	ditto	Sept. 21, 1944	Sept. 21, 1944	
Wartime Regulations for Exports and Imports Control (Revised)	ditto	Oct. 14, 1944	Oct. 14, 1944	
Regulations Governing Compulsory Education	ditto	July 18, 1944	July 18, 1944	
Regulations Governing the Organization of Chambers of Commerce by Foreign Nationals and Their Participation in Commercial Organizations	Executive Yuan	March 20, 1944	March 20, 1944	
Advocates Act (Revised)	National Gov't.	April 5, 1945	April 5, 1945	
Criminal Code of the Republic of China	ditto	Jan. 1, 1935	July 1, 1935	

LIST OF OUTSTANDING EXISTING CIVIL AND CRIMINAL LAWS—*Continued*

## Criminal Laws

NAME OF LAW	Organ of Promulgation	e of Promulgation	Date of Enforcement	REMARKS
Penal Code Governing the Army Navy and Air Force (Revised)	National Gov't.	July 4, 1937	July 4, 1937	
Wartime Military Law of the Republic of China	ditto	April 4, 1942	April 4, 1942	
Military Secrets Protection Law	ditto	Dec. 17, 1932	April 1, 1933	
Law of Fortress and Fortified Areas (Revised)	ditto	Sept. 27, 1937	Sept. 27, 1937	
Emergency Law Governing Punishment for Crimes Endangering the Chinese Republic	ditto	Sept. 4, 1937	Sept. 4, 1937	
Regulations Governing Punishment of Traitors (Revised)	ditto	Aug. 15, 1938	Aug. 15, 1938	
Regulations Governing the Self-Surrender of Traitors	Executive Yuan	March 9, 1938	March 9, 1938	
Regulations Governing the Disposal of Traitors' Property (Revised)	National Gov't.	Nov. 22, 1939	Nov. 22, 1939	
Regulations Governing the Punishment of Corrupt Officials (Revised)	ditto	June 30, 1943	June 30, 1943	
Wartime Regulations Governing the Protection of National Telegraph and Telephone Wires from Theft	National Military Council and Executive Yuan	Oct. 18, 1939	Oct. 18, 1939	
Regulations Governing the Punishment of Police Deserters	National Gov't.	June 28, 1937	June 28, 1937	
Provisional Regulations Governing the Punishment of Violators of Anti-Opium and Anti-Drug Laws	ditto	Feb. 19, 1941	Feb. 19, 1941	
Rules for the Eradication of Opium and Drug Evils in Liberated Areas	Registered with Supreme National Defense Council	Aug. 15, 1941	Aug. 15, 1941	
Penal Regulations for Obstructors of the Enforcement of the Conscription Law	National Gov't.	June 29, 1940	June 29, 1940	
Conscription Law (Revised)	ditto	March 15, 1943	March 15, 1943	Its 15th article was revised May 27, 1943
National General Mobilization Act	ditto	March 29, 1942	May 5, 1942	Article 31 provides punishment
Outline for the Enforcement of National Mobilization Act	ditto	June 22, 1942	June 22, 1942	
Provisional Penal Regulations for Obstructors of National General Mobilization	ditto	June 29, 1942	Aug 1, 1942	
Provisional Penal Regulations for Violators of Wartime Food Control Regulations	ditto	May 12, 1941	May 12, 1942	
Provisional Penal Regulations for Evaders of Customs Duties	ditto	July 4, 1936	July 4, 1936	
Regulations Governing Acceptance of Cases of Litigation Involving Farms, Mines, Factories and Business Concerns	ditto	Oct. 6, 1938	Oct. 6, 1938	Articles 29-33 provide punishment
Rules Prohibiting the Hoarding of Daily Necessities	Registered with Supreme National Defense Council	Dec. 5, 1939	Dec. 5, 1939	Article 9 provides punishment
Rules Prohibiting the Hoarding of Important Daily Necessities in Wartime	National Gov't.	Feb. 3, 1941	Feb. 3, 1941	Articles 18, 22, 34 provide punishment
Rules Governing Price Fixing and Outlawing Speculation and Manipulation	Registered with Supreme National Defense Council	Feb. 20, 1939	Feb. 20, 1939	Article 13 provides punishment
Provisional Regulation Banning Adulteration of Cotton (Revised)	National Gov't.	March 23, 1936	May 23, 1936	Articles 10 and 11 provide punishment

LIST OF OUTSTANDING EXISTING CIVIL AND CRIMINAL LAWS—*Continued*

## Criminal Laws

NAME OF LAW	Organ of Promulgation	Date of Promulgation	Date of Enforcement	REMARKS
Law of Military Requisition	National Gov't.	July 12, 1937	July 12, 1937	
Law of National Labor Service	ditto	July 2, 1937	July 2, 1937	Article 24 provides punishment
Air Defense Law	ditto	Aug. 19, 1937	Aug. 19, 1937	Articles 9 and 10 provide punishment
Company Law	ditto	Dec. 26, 1929	July 1, 1931	Articles 231-233 provide punishment
Law of Negotiable Instruments	ditto	Oct. 30, 1929	Oct. 30, 1929	Article 136 provides punishment
Maritime Law	ditto	Dec. 30, 1929	Jan. 1, 1931	Section 21 of Article 44, Section 21 of Article 56 and of Article 121, and Section 4 of Article 128 provide punishment
Law of Bankruptcy	ditto	July 17, 1935	Oct. 1, 1935	Articles 152-159 provide punishment
Banking Law	ditto	March 28, 1931	Not enforced	Articles 46-48 provide punishment
Hsien Bank Law	ditto	Jan. 20, 1940	Jan. 20, 1940	Articles 23-24 provide punishment
Savings Bank Law	ditto	July 4, 1934	July 4, 1934	Article 16 provides punishment
Law of Stock Exchange (Revised)	ditto	April 27, 1935	April 27, 1935	Articles 46-55 provide punishment
Insurance Business Act	ditto	July 5, 1935	Not enforced	Articles 74-79 provide punishment
Factory Law	ditto	Dec. 30, 1932	Dec. 30, 1932	Articles 68-74 provide punishment
Law Governing Commercial Guilds	ditto	Jan. 13, 1938	Nov. 1, 1938	Article 55 provides punishment
Law Governing Exporters' Guilds	ditto	Jan. 13, 1938	Nov. 1, 1938	Article 59 provides punishment
Law Governing Industrial Guilds	ditto	Jan. 13, 1938	Nov. 1, 1938	Article 55 provides punishment
Law Governing Labor Unions	ditto	July 20, 1933	July 20, 1933	Article 47 provides punishment
Law of Collective Labor Agreement	ditto	Oct. 26, 1930	Nov. 1 1932	Article 19 provides punishment
Law Governing Arbitration of Labor Capital Disputes (Revised)	ditto	Sept. 27, 1932	Sept. 27, 1932	Article 38 and others following it provide punishment
Law of Fishery	ditto	Aug. 5, 1932	Aug. 5, 1932	Article 40 and others following it provide punishment
Law Governing Fishermen's Associations	ditto	Aug. 5, 1932	Aug. 5, 1932	Article 26 provides punishment
Shipping Law	ditto	Dec. 4, 1930	July 1, 1931	Articles 32-41 provide punishment
Hunting Law	ditto	Dec. 28, 1932	April 1, 1937	Article 17 provides punishment
Law of Forestry	ditto	Sept. 15, 1932	March 12, 1935	Article 10 and others following it provide punishment
Mining Law (Revised)	ditto	May 26, 1930	Dec. 1, 1930	Article 108 provides punishment
Law of Weights and Measures	ditto	Feb 28, 1929	Jan. 1, 1930	Article 19 provides punishment
Provisional Regulations Governing Salt Monopoly	ditto	May 26, 1942	Aug 10, 1942	Article 32 and others following it provide punishment
Law of Business Tax (Revised)	ditto	July 2, 1942	July 2, 1942	Article 18 provides punishment
Income Tax Law	ditto	Feb. 17, 1943	Feb. 17, 1943	Chapter 5 provides punishment



## LIST OF OUTSTANDING EXISTING CIVIL AND CRIMINAL LAWS—Continued

## Criminal Laws

NAME OF LAW	Organ of Promulgation	Date of Promulgation	Date of Enforcement	REMARKS
Law of Wartime Excessive Profit Tax	National Gov't.	Feb. 17, 1943	Feb. 17, 1943	Article 11 provides punishment
Postal Law	ditto	July 5, 1935	Nov. 1, 1935	Article 36 and others following it provide punishment
Law of Census (Revised)	ditto	Dec. 12, 1931	July 1, 1934	Article 130 provides punishment
Law of Publications	ditto	Dec. 16, 1930	Dec. 16, 1930	Articles 27-30 provide punishment
Law of Copyright (Revised)	ditto	April 27, 1944	April 27, 1944	Articles 30-36 provide punishment
Code of Criminal Procedure	ditto	Jan. 1, 1935	Jan. 1, 1935	
Wartime Supplementary Regulations to the Code of Criminal Procedure	ditto	July 1, 1941	July 1, 1941	
Supplementary Regulations Governing the Handling of Cases by the <i>Hsien</i> Judicial Section	ditto	June 27, 1936	June 27, 1936	
Provisional Regulations Governing Retrial of Criminal Cases by the <i>Hsien</i> Judicial Section	ditto	June 27, 1936	June 27, 1936	
Rules for Holding Circuit Courts in Wartime	Judicial Yuan	Dec. 15, 1938	Dec. 15, 1938	
Provisional Regulations Governing Trial of Civil and Criminal Cases by Circuit Courts in War Areas	ditto	Aug. 8, 1939	Aug. 8, 1939	
Service Regulations of Prosecutors in War Areas	Ministry of Justice	Jan. 25, 1940	Feb. 2, 1940	
Rules of Court Police Duties	National Gov't.	Aug. 5, 1936	Aug. 5, 1936	
Criminal Procedure for Army, Navy and Air Force Cases	ditto	March 24, 1930	March 24, 1930	
Regulations Relating to Summary Procedure for Army, Navy and Air Force Cases (Revised)	ditto	March 8, 1943	March 8, 1943	
Provisional Regulations Governing the Handling of Cases of Military Penal Code by High Military Organs in Various Provinces	National Military Council	May 13, 1938	May 13, 1938	
Provisional Regulations Governing the Handling of Cases of Military Penal Code by Special Administrative Inspectors and <i>Hsien</i> Magistrates in Various Provinces	ditto	May 15, 1938	May 15, 1938	
Martial Law	National Gov't.	Nov. 29, 1934	Nov. 19, 1934	
Wartime Emergency Law for Maintenance of Peace and Order	ditto	July 24, 1940	July 24, 1940	
Regulations Governing Things Captured on the Seas	ditto	Dec. 15, 1932	Dec. 15, 1932	
Rules Governing the Treatment of War Prisoners	National Military Council	Oct. 15, 1937	Oct. 15, 1937	
Regulations Governing Prevention of Recurring Crimes	Ministry of Justice	July 5, 1932	July 5, 1932	
Provisional Regulations Governing Land Reclamation by Convicts	National Gov't.	July 10, 1934	July 10, 1934	
Regulations Governing Transfer of Convicts for Military Service in Wartime	ditto	Sept. 9, 1939	Sept. 9, 1939	
Law for the Protection of the Marriages of Officers and Men at the Front	ditto	Aug. 11, 1943	Aug. 11, 1943	
Regulations Governing Criminal Jurisdiction over Members of the American Armed Forces in China	ditto	Oct. 1, 1943	Oct. 1, 1943	

LIST OF OUTSTANDING EXISTING CIVIL AND CRIMINAL LAWS—*Concluded*

## Criminal Laws

NAME OF LAW	Organ of Promulgation	Date of Promulgation	Date of Enforcement	REMARKS
Regulations Governing Punishment of Robbers and Bandits	National Gov't.	April 8, 1944	April 8, 1944	
Regulations Governing Punishment of Offenders against the National Currency	ditto	Oct. 18, 1943	Oct. 18, 1943	
Rules for Commutation of Sentences	ditto	Feb. 17, 1944	Feb. 17, 1944	
Regulations Governing the Disposal of Enemy Property	ditto	Dec. 7, 1943	Dec. 7, 1943	
Regulations Governing the Treatment of Enemy Nationals	ditto	Dec. 7, 1943	Dec. 7, 1943	
Regulations Governing the Organization of the Commission for the Investigation of Enemy Crimes	ditto	Dec. 3, 1943	Dec. 3, 1943	
Rules for the Sending of Convicts under Escort	Executive Yuan	Sept. 30, 1943	Sept. 30, 1943	
Regulations Governing Punishment of Police Offenses	National Gov't.	Sept. 3, 1943	Oct. 1, 1943	
Regulations Governing the Censorship of Wartime Publications and Standards of Censorable Information	ditto	June 20, 1944	June 20, 1944	
Regulations Governing the Censorship of Wartime Books and Periodicals	ditto	June 20, 1944	June 20, 1944	
Law of Voluntary National Labor Service	ditto	Dec. 4, 1943	Dec. 4, 1943	
Regulations for Safeguarding the Freedom of the Human Person	ditto	July 15, 1944	Aug. 1, 1944	Article 7 provides punishment
Regulations Governing Special Criminal Procedure	ditto	July 12, 1944	Nov. 12, 1944	
Organizational Law of Civic Bodies in the Emergency Period	ditto	Feb. 10, 1942	Feb. 20, 1942	Article 18 provides punishment
Provisional Regulations Governing the Deferment of Military Service for Technical Personnel of National Defense and Supplies, Industry and Mining, and Communications (Revised)	Executive Yuan	March 6, 1943	March 6, 1943	
Regulations Governing the Enlistment of Student Volunteers in Military Service	Ministry of War	June 15, 1944	July 15, 1944	
Regulations Governing Benefits to the Families of the Officers and Men at the Front	National Gov't.	Dec. 20, 1941	Dec. 20, 1941	Its 28th Article was revised April 27, 1943
Regulations Governing the Trial of Special Criminal Cases	ditto	Jan. 13, 1944	Nov. 12, 1944	
Regulations Governing Compulsory Education	ditto	July 18, 1944	July 18, 1944	Articles 8 and 9 provide punishment
Regulations Governing the Organization of Chambers of Commerce by Foreign Nationals and Their Participation in Commercial Organizations	Executive Yuan	March 20, 1944	March 20, 1944	
Regulations for Eradicating Opium and other Narcotics in Liberated Areas	ditto	June 22, 1944	June 22, 1944	Articles 12 and 13 provide punishment
Architectural Law (Revised)	National Gov't.	Sept. 21, 1944	Sept. 21, 1944	Article 17 provides punishment
Wartime Regulations for Exports and Imports Control (Revised)	ditto	Oct. 14, 1944	Oct. 14, 1944	Articles 10 and 13 provide punishment
Military Law of the Republic of China	ditto	April 4, 1942	April 4, 1942	Articles 1—10 were revised May 14, 1943
Advocates Act (Revised)	ditto	April 5, 1945	April 5, 1945	Articles 17, 45 and 48 provide punishment

# LIST OF HIGH COURTS, BRANCH HIGH COURTS AND DISTRICT COURTS (JULY, 1945)

## SZECHWAN

The Courts in the province of Szechwan are distributed as follows:

High Court, Chengtu; 1st Branch, Chungking; 2nd Branch, Wanhsien; 3rd Branch, Luhsien; 4th Branch, Langchung; 5th Branch, Mienyang; 6th Branch, Loshan; 7th Branch, Tahsien; 8th Branch, Yuyang; 9th Branch, Ipin; 10th Branch, Neikiang; 11th Branch, Nanchung.

District Courts in Chengtu, Chungking (Experimental), Wanhsien, Luhsien, Langchung, Mienyang, Loshan, Tahsien, Yuyang, Kiangpei, Tzelutsing, Fowling, Kiangtsin, Yungchwan, Hochwan, Tzechung, Neikiang, Ipin, Changshou, Kiencyang, Fushun, Pishan (Experimental), Tungliang, Santai, Hokiang, Tsungking, Fengtu, Kwangan, Tatsu, Penghsien, Hsuanhan, Suining, Kikiang, Lungchang, Jenshou, Fengkieh, Tungnan, Shuihung, Suyung, Nanpo, Mientsu, Meishan, Kienwei, Nanchwan, Yungyang, Kwangyuan, Nanchung, Kienko, Jungchang, Kwangan, Tzeyang, Kwanhsien, Omei, Yunghsien, Pihsen, Chunghsien, Anyueh, Yuehchih, Chuhsien.

## KWEICHOW

The Courts in the province of Kweichow are distributed as follows:

High Court, Kweiyang; 1st Branch, Chenyuan; 2nd Branch, Kwanling; 3rd Branch, Tsunyi; 4th Branch, Tushan; 5th Branch, Pichieh.

District Courts in Kweiyang, Chenyuan, Kwanling, Tsunyi, Tushan, Langtai, Anshun, Pichieh, Tating, Hsinyi, Kiensi, Tungtze, Panhsien, Tungjen, Huishui (Tingfan), Tuyun, Tsingchen, Hingjen.

## YUNNAN

The Courts in the province of Yunnan are distributed as follows:

High Court, Kunming; 1st Branch, Tali; 2nd Branch, Chaotung; 3rd Branch, Ningerh; 4th Branch, Likiang (originally at Tengchung); 5th Branch, Wenshan; 6th Branch, Kutsing; 7th Branch, Shunning.

District Courts in Kunming, Wenshan, Kochiu, Tsuyang, Tali, Chaotung, Ningerh, Likiang, Paoshan, Kutsing, Shunning, Fengchung (suspended but restored in July, 1945), Jenhwai, Chihshui, Jungkiang, Meitan, Pingyuan.

## KWANGSI

The Courts in the province of Kwangsi are distributed as follows:

High Court, Poseh (originally at Kweilin); 1st Branch, Kuoteh (originally at Nanning); 2nd Branch, Wuchow; 3rd Branch, Yunghsien (originally at Liuchow); 4th Branch, Lungchow; 5th Branch, Yuehlin (Watlam); 6th Branch, Ishan; 7th Branch, Pinglo; 8th Branch, Poseh.

District Courts in Chaling Township, Kweilin (originally in Kweilin City), Nanning, Wuchow, Liukiang, Lungtsin, Yuehlin (Watlam), Ishan, Pinglo, Henghsien, Kweih sien, Kweiping, Pingnam, Junghsien, Pokpak, Huaihsien (Waitsap), Hohsien, Poseh, Pingyang.

## SHENSI

The Courts in the province of Shensi are distributed as follows:

High Court, Sian; 1st Branch, Nancheng; 2nd Branch, Yulin; 3rd Branch, Ankang, 4th Branch, Tali.

District Courts in Sian, Nancheng, Yulin, Ankang, Lintung, Paoki, Chengku, Sanyuan, Yienyang, Weinan, Fufeng, Fengsiang, Shanghsien, Pinghsien, Tali, Pucheng, Chowchih, Paocheng.

## KANSU

The Courts in the province of Kansu are distributed as follows:

High Court, Lanchow; 1st Branch, Pingliang; 2nd Branch, Tienshui; 3rd Branch, Wuwei; 4th Branch, Kiuchuan; 5th Branch, Wutu; 6th Branch, Chingyang.

District Courts in Lanchow, Pingliang, Tienshui, Wuwei, Kiuchuan, Wutu, Linsia, Yungteng, Minhsien, Tsingchuang, Changyeh, Huihsien, Lintao, Lungsi.

## NINGSIA

The Courts in the province of Ningsia are distributed as follows:

High Court, Ningsia.

District Courts in Holan, Chungwei, Pinglo, Wuchungpao, Chingyang, Ninghsien.

## CHINGHAI

The Courts in the province of Chinghai are distributed as follows:

High Court, Sining.

District Courts in Sining, Lotu, Hwangyuan, Minho, Hualung, Tatung.

## SIKANG

The Courts in the province of Sikang are distributed as follows:

High Court, Yaan; 1st Branch, Kangting; 2nd Branch, Sichang.

District Courts in Kangting, Yaan, Sichang, Hweili, Luting, Tienchuan, Hanyuan, Yangching.



## SINKIANG

The Courts in the province of Sinkiang are distributed as follows :

High Court, Tihwa.

District Courts in Tihwa, Shufu (Kashgar), Ining, Hotien, Tahcheng.

## KIANGSU

The Courts in the province of Kiangsu are distributed as follows :

High Court, Tungtai (originally at Soochow) ; 1st Branch, Tsingkiangpu (suspended) ; 2nd Branch, International Settlement, Shanghai (suspended) ; 3rd Branch, French Concession, Shanghai (suspended) ; 4th Branch, Hsuehchow (suspended) ; 5th Branch, Chinkiang (suspended).

Metropolitan District Court, Nanking (suspended) ; Shanghai 1st Special District Court, International Settlement, Shanghai (suspended) ; Shanghai 2nd Special District Court, French Concession, Shanghai (suspended).

District Courts in Shanghai (suspended), Soochow (suspended), Chinkiang (suspended), Kiangtu (suspended), Wusih (suspended), Wutsin (suspended), Nantung (suspended), Sungkiang (suspended), Taihsien, Hsuehchow (suspended), Jukao (suspended), Hwaiying (suspended), Changshu (suspended), Tungtai, Hinghwa, Ithing, Liyang.

## CHEKIANG

The Courts in the province of Chekiang are distributed as follows :

High Court, Tsingtien (originally at Hangchow) ; 1st Branch, Yungkia (Wenchow) ; 2nd Branch, Chuhsien (originally at Kihwa) ; 3rd Branch, Lishui (originally at Ningpo) ; 4th Branch, Linhai.

District Courts in Hangchow (suspended), Yungkia (Wenchow), Lungchuan, Ningpo (suspended), Shaohing (suspended), Kashing (suspended), Wuhing (suspended), Linhai, Chuhsien, Lishui, Kienteh, Chuki, Wenlin, Tungyang, Yuyao (suspended), Hwangyen, Yungkaung, Lanchi, Iwu, Kiangshan, Chenghsien, Haining (suspended), Kasha (suspended), Changhing (suspended), Tinghai (suspended), Hsiaoshan (suspended), Sinchang, Ninghai, Lungchuan, Fenghwa (suspended), Juian, Pukiang, Pingyang, Yotsing, Tsingtien, Yunhwo, Sungyang.

## ANHWEI

The Courts in the province of Anhwei are distributed as follows :

High Court, Lihwang (originally at Anking) ; 1st Branch, Lukiang (originally at Fengyang) ; 2nd Branch, Sih sien ; 3rd Branch, Kinghsien (originally at Wuhu) ; 4th Branch, Fowyang (suspended but restored in September, 1942).

District Courts in Anking (suspended), Wuhu (suspended), Hopei (suspended), Pengpu (suspended), Fowyang, Sih sien, Suancheng (suspended), Tungcheng, Shouhsien (suspended), Lihwang, Shuning, Linchuan, Kinghsien, Hwoku.

## KIANGSI

The Courts in the province of Kiangsi are distributed as follows :

High Court, Hingkw (originally at Nanchang) ; 1st Branch, Kanhsien ; 2nd Branch, Kingchi (originally at Kiukiang) ; 3rd Branch, Taiho (originally at Kian) ; 4th Branch, Hokou ; 5th Branch, Ichun.

District Courts in Nanchang (suspended), Kanhsien, Kiukiang (suspended), Hokou, Kian, Linchuan, Fuliang, Ichun, Poyang, Hingkw, Ningtu, Nankang, Lichuan, Taiho, Tayu, Kinki, Pingsiang.

## HUNAN

The Courts in the province of Hunan are distributed as follows :

High Court, Anhwa (originally at Changsha) ; 1st Branch, Yuanling ; 2nd Branch, Kweiyang (not Kweiyang of Kweichow) ; 3rd Branch, Changteh ; 4th Branch, Shaoyang ; 5th Branch, Changning (originally at Hengyang) ; 6th Branch, Lingling.

District Courts in Changsha, Yuanling, Kweiyang, Changteh, Shaoyang, Hengyang, Siangtan, Lingling, Hengshan, Leiyang, Kiyang, Siangsiang.

## HUPEH

The Courts in the province of Hupeh are distributed as follows :

High Court, Suanen (originally at Wuchang) ; 1st Branch, Patung (originally at Ichang) ; 2nd Branch, Nanchang (originally at Siangyang) ; 3rd Branch, Enshih ; 4th Branch, Chihkiang (originally at Shasi) ; 5th Branch, Yunhsien ; 6th Branch, Hwangkaung (suspended).

District Courts in Wuchang (suspended), Hankou (suspended), Tzekwei (originally at Ichang), Siangyang, Enshih, Shasi (suspended), Yunhsien, Hwangkaung (suspended), Suihsien, Hwangpei (suspended), Siaokai (suspended), Yingcheng (suspended), Icheng, Sishui, Wuyueh (suspended), Kingmen, Nanchun, Kocheng, Chunhsien, Nanchang, Kwanghwa, Kien-shih, Lichuan, Patung, Tienmen.

## FUKIEN

The Courts in the province of Fukien are distributed as follows:

High Court, Yungan (originally at Foochow); 1st Branch, Lungyen (originally at Amoy); 2nd Branch, Kienow; 3rd Branch, Tsinkiang; 4th Branch, Foochow; 5th Branch, Fuan.

District Courts in Foochow, Amoy (suspended), Kienow, Lungsi, Tsinkiang, Putien, Yungan, Changting, Nanping.

## KWANGTUNG

The Courts in the province of Kwangtung are distributed as follows:

High Court, Pingyun (originally at Canton); 1st Branch, Fungshun (originally at Swatow); 2nd Branch, Lingshan (originally at Hoppo); 3rd Branch, Kiungshan (suspended); 4th Branch, Fuwen (originally at Kukong); 5th Branch, Lungchun (originally at Waiyeung); 6th Branch, Yuehnam (originally at Koyiu); 7th Branch, Mowming; 8th Branch, Meihsien.

District Courts in Canton (suspended), Tsungfa, Samshui, Chungshan (suspended), Yangkong, Yangchun, Tungkun (suspended), Tsengshing (suspended), Paoan (suspended), Sunwui, Hokshan, Shuntak (suspended), Toishan, Yanping, Hoiping, Tsingyun, Fahsien (east Kwangtung), Swatow (suspended), Chaoyang, Wailai, Chaoan, Jaoping, Kityang, Puning, Fungshun, Hoifung, Lofung, Hoppo, Yamhsien, Fangcheng, Lingshan, Hoihong (suspended), Juiki (suspended), Kiungshan (suspended), Tanhsien (suspended), Mencheong (suspended), Tsingmai (suspended), Kiunglo (suspended), Aih sien (suspended), Wanling (suspended), Kukong, Namyung, Yanfa, Lokchong, Yingtak, Chihing, Linhsien, Yangshan, Waiyeung, Hoyuan, Tzekam, Yungyun, Linping, Lungchun, Hoping, Sunfung, Lungmoon, Koyiu, Kwangning, Szeue, Sunhing, Tekhing, Fungchun, Hokin, Loting, Watnam, Wanfow, Mowming, Sunyi, Tinpak, Fahsien (west Kwangtung), Limkong, Wuchun, Meihsien, Taipu, Chiuling, Hingning, Pingyun, Ngwa, Lienshan, Juyuan.

## HONAN

The Courts in the province of Honan are distributed as follows:

High Court, Hsipingchen, Sichwan (originally at Kaifeng); 1st Branch, Hsintsai (originally at Sinyang); 2nd Branch, Anyang (suspended); 3rd Branch, Fangcheng (originally at Loyang); 4th Branch, Hwaiyang (suspended); 5th Branch, Neisiang (originally at Nanyang); 6th Branch, Hwangchwan.

District Courts in Kaifeng (suspended), Sinyang (suspended), Anyang (suspended),

Loyang, Chenghsien, Shangkiu (suspended), Hsuehchang, Chihhsien (suspended), Nanyang, Junan, Hwaiyang (suspended), Lushan, Hwangchwan.

## HOPEI

The Courts in the province of Hopei are distributed as follows:

High Court, Loyang, Honan (originally at Peiping); 1st Branch, Tientsin (suspended); 2nd Branch, Taming (suspended); 3rd Branch, Paoting (suspended); 4th Branch, Tangshan (suspended); 5th Branch, Shihchiachwang (suspended); 6th Branch, Kih sien (suspended); 7th Branch, Yingtai (suspended); 8th Branch, Hochien (suspended).

District Courts in Tientsin (suspended), Peiping (suspended), Luanhsien (suspended), Yingtai (suspended), Hochien (suspended), Taming (suspended), Paoting (suspended), Tangshan (suspended), Shihchiachwang (suspended), Tsouhsien (suspended), Kih sien (suspended), Tingsien (suspended).

## SHANTUNG

The Courts in the province of Shantung are distributed as follows:

High Court, Fowyang, Anhwei (originally at Tsinan); 1st Branch, Tsining (suspended); 2nd Branch, Tsingtao (suspended); 3rd Branch, Chefoo (suspended); 4th Branch, Taian (suspended); 5th Branch, Tehsien (suspended); 6th Branch, Lini (suspended); 7th Branch, Hotseh (suspended).

District Courts in Tsinan (suspended), Tsining (suspended), Tsingtao (suspended), Chefoo (suspended), Tehsien (suspended), Lini (suspended), Taian (suspended), Weihaiwei (suspended), Changkiu (suspended), Changtsing (suspended), Yitu (suspended), Laiyang, Weihsien (suspended), Tsmo (suspended), Kiaohsien (suspended), Lintsing (suspended), Yehsien (suspended), Yangku (suspended), Ankiu (suspended), Chuhsien (suspended), Tenghsien (suspended), Yuncheng (suspended), Tsaohsien (suspended), Hotseh (suspended), Kaomi (suspended), Liaocheng (suspended), Weimin (suspended), Pingtu (suspended), Ishui (suspended).

## SHANSI

The Courts in the province of Shansi are distributed as follows:

High Court, Hwaiyang, Shensi (originally at Taiyuan); 1st Branch, Yuncheng (suspended); 2nd Branch, Tatung (suspended); 3rd Branch, Changchi (suspended); 4th Branch, Linfen (suspended); 5th Branch, Ningwu (suspended).

District Courts in Taiyuan (suspended), Anyi (suspended), Tatung (suspended), Changchih (suspended), Linfen (suspended), Ningwu (suspended), Yutze (suspended).

## SUIYUAN

The Courts in the province of Suiyuan are distributed as follows:

High Court, Shenpa (originally at Kweisui); 1st Branch, Paotow (suspended).

District Courts in Kweisui (suspended), Paotow (suspended), Fengchen (suspended), Shenpa.

## CHAHAR

The Courts in the province of Chahar are distributed as follows:

High Court, Sian, Shensi (originally at Kalgan).

District Courts in Changpei (suspended), Wanchuan (Kalgan, suspended).

**LIST OF MODERN PRISONS IN VARIOUS PROVINCES**  
(JULY, 1945)

PROVINCE	Class	Prison	Location	REMARKS
Szechwan	A	Convicts' Colony	Pingwu	Established Oct., 1941
	A	1st Prison	Chengtu	
	B	2nd Prison	Chungking	Established Jan., 1940
	B	3rd Prison	Nanchung	Established Oct., 1942
Kweichow	A	1st Prison	Kweiyang	
Yunnan	B	1st Prison	Kunming	
Kwangsi	A	1st Prison	Kweilin	
	B	2nd Prison	Nanning	
	B	3rd Prison	Wuchow	
Shensi	A	1st Prison	Sian	
	A	2nd Prison	Nancheng	
	B	3rd Prison	Yulin	
	B	4th Prison	Ankang	
	B	5th Prison	Fengsiang	
	B	6th Prison	Chienhsien	
Kansu	B	1st Prison	Lanchow	
	B	2nd Prison	Wuwei	
	B	3rd Prison	Pingliang	
	B	1st Prison	Ningsia	
Ningsia	B	1st Prison	Sining	
Chinghai	B	1st Prison	Kangting	Established Jan., 1940
Sikang	B	1st Prison	Tihwa	
Sinkiang	B	1st Prison		
Kiangsu	A	2nd National Prison	Shanghai	Under direct control of the Ministry of Justice (suspended).
	A	1st Prison	Nanking	Suspended
	A	2nd Prison	Shanghai	Suspended
	A	3rd Prison	Soochow	Suspended
		Branch of 3rd Prison	Soochow	Suspended
	B	4th Prison	Nantung	Suspended
	B	5th Prison	Wusih	Suspended
	B	6th Prison	Chinkiang	Suspended
	B	7th Prison	Tunghai	Suspended
	A	Shanghai 2nd Special District Prison	Shanghai (French Concession)	Suspended
		Branch of the 2nd Prison	Shanghai (International Settlement)	Suspended
		Branch of the 1st Prison	Kiangpu	Suspended
	A	1st Prison	Hangchow	Suspended
	A	2nd Prison	Ningpu	Suspended
Chekiang	B	3rd Prison	Kashing	Suspended
	B	4th Prison	Lungchuan	Originally at Wenchow
	B	5th Prison	Kinhwa	Suspended
	B	6th Prison	Linhai	Established Jan., 1941
	B	Sungyang Prison	Sungyang	Established Jan., 1941



## LIST OF MODERN PRISONS IN VARIOUS PROVINCES

(JULY, 1945)—*Continued*

PROVINCE	Class	Prison	Location	REMARKS
Anhwei	A	1st Prison	Anking	Suspended
	B	2nd Prison	Wuhu	Suspended
	A	3rd Prison	Fowyang	
Kiangsi	B	Lihwang Prison	Lihwang	Established May, 1942
	A	1st Prison	Nanfeng	Originally at Nanchang
	A	2nd Prison	Hingkwō	Originally at Kiukiang
	B	Yuanshan Prison	Yuanshan	Established Mar., 1942
Hunan	B	Yungsin Prison	Yungsin	Established Mar., 1942
	A	1st Prison	Changsha	
Hupeh	A	1st Prison	Kienshih	Originally at Wuchang
	A	2nd Prison	Enshih	Originally at Hankow
	B	3rd Prison	Tzekwei	Originally at Ichang
	B	4th Prison	Lichuan	Originally at Wuchang
Fukien	B	1st Prison	Kienow	Originally at Foochow
	B	2nd Prison	Lungsi	
	B	3rd Prison	Amoy	Suspended
	B	Yungan Prison	Yungan	Established July, 1941
Kwangtung	B	Lungyen Prison	Lungyen	Established July, 1941
	A	1st Prison	Canton	Suspended
	B	2nd Prison	Linh sien	Established Jan., 1941
	B	3rd Prison	Loting	Established Jan., 1941
	B	4th Prison	Sunyi	Established Jan., 1941
	B	5th Prison	Pingyun	Established Jan., 1941
Honan	A	1st Prison	Loyang	Suspended
	B	2nd Prison	Chenghsien	Suspended
Hopei	B	Loyang Prison	Loyang	Suspended
	A	1st Prison	Peiping	Suspended
	B	Branch of 1st Prison	Tsohsien	Suspended
Hopei	A	2nd Prison	Peiping	Suspended
	A	3rd Prison	Tientsin	Suspended
	B	Branch of 3rd Prison	Hochien	Suspended
	B	4th Prison	Paoting	Suspended
	B	Branch of 4th Prison	Tinghsien	Suspended
	B	5th Prison	Taming	Suspended
	B	Branch of 5th Prison	Yingtai	Suspended
	B	Branch of 5th Prison	Kih sien	
Shantung	A	1st Prison	Tsinan	Suspended
	B	Branch of 1st Prison	Licheng	Suspended
	B	Branch of 1st Prison	Changkio	Suspended
	B	Branch of 1st Prison	Changtsing	Suspended
	A	2nd Prison	Chefoo	Suspended
	B	3rd Prison	Tsining	Suspended
	B	Branch of 3rd Prison	Tzeyang	Suspended
	A	4th Prison	Yitu	Suspended
	B	5th Prison	Tsingtao	Suspended
	B	6th Prison	Taian	Suspended
	B	7th Prison	Tehsien	Suspended
	B	8th Prison	Lini	Suspended
	B	Juvenile Prison	Tsinan	Suspended
	B	Weihaiwei Prison	Weihaiwei	Suspended
Shansi	B	Tsincheng Prison	Tsincheng	Suspended
	A	1st Prison	Pinglo	Originally at Taiyuan
	B	2nd Prison	Yungcheng	Suspended
	B	3rd Prison	Tatung	Suspended
	B	4th Prison	Taiku	Suspended
	B	5th Prison	Fenyang	Suspended
Suiyuan	B	6th Prison	Changchih	
	B	1st Prison	Kweisui	Suspended
Chahar	A	1st Prison	Kalgan	Suspended
	B	Juvenile Prison	Kalgan	Suspended

## REVISED ADVOCATES ACT

*(Promulgated by the National Government on April 5, 1945, and Enforced from the Same Date)*

Article I. Any citizen of the Republic of China who has successfully passed the examination for advocates is eligible to become an advocate.

Whoever possesses one of the following qualifications is required only to have his or her record scrutinized and verified in lieu of taking the examination mentioned in the preceding paragraph :

- (1) Erstwhile judge or procurator ;
- (2) Erstwhile professor, assistant professor or lecturer who has taught principal law courses for more than two years in a governmental or accredited university, college or academy ;
- (3) Possessing the qualifications of Article 33 (d) or Article 37 (e) of the Organizational Law of Courts.

Method for scrutiny and verification of record mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall be prescribed by the Examination Yuan in conjunction with the Executive Yuan and the Judicial Yuan.

Article II. Under one of the following circumstances, one shall not be eligible to become an advocate, and, likewise, an advocate shall have his qualification as such revoked :

- (1) Betrayal of the Republic of China with evidence to substantiate it ;
- (2) That the person has been sentenced to one or more years of imprisonment ;
- (3) That the person has been subjected to the deprivation measure provided by Article XLV ;
- (4) That the person has been in civil service but has been dismissed on the strength of a disciplinary order ;
- (5) Misappropriation of public funds ;
- (6) A bankrupt whose civil rights have not yet been restituted.

Article III. Whoever has successfully passed the examination for advocates may apply for an advocate's license.

Article IV. In applying for an advocate's license, one shall submit, either directly or through the High Court, to the Ministry of Justice, an application and all the relative testimonials. The license shall be issued after scrutiny of the submitted documents.

Article V. An advocate may apply for registration to two District Courts and their immediately superior High Court or Branch of the High Court.

Article VI. Any High Court or its Branch, or District Court shall keep a list of advocates registered which shall contain the following particulars :

- (1) Name, sex, age, nationality, and address ;
- (2) Number of the advocate's license ;
- (3) Educational record and antecedents ;
- (4) Office ;
- (5) Date and number of registration ;
- (6) Date of admission to the Bar ;
- (7) Disciplinary measure, if any ;
- (8) Number of registration with other Courts.

Article VII. An advocate may practise in the Courts with which he has registered and in the Supreme Court.

Article VIII. The president of the Branch of the High Court and of the District Court, respectively, shall submit the lists of the registered advocates to the High Court.

Thereupon, the president of the High Court shall have these lists together with the list of his own court forwarded to the Supreme Court and shall make a monthly report to the Ministry of Justice.

The same procedure shall apply in the case of cancellation of registration.

Article IX. No advocate is permitted to practise unless he has been admitted to the Bar.

A Bar Association shall be inaugurated in the district in which the District Court is located, if and when the registered advocates number fifteen or more. If less, an advocate shall join the Bar Association of the district in which the neighboring District Court is located or a Joint Bar Association shall be inaugurated.

A Joint National Bar Association may be inaugurated at the suggestion of seven or more Local Bar Associations and with the approval of more than one-half of the total of the Local Bar Associations of the country.

Article X. The Joint National Bar Association is within the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Social Affairs while a Local Bar Association is within the jurisdiction of the provincial, municipal or *hsien* administrative organization of social affairs. However, the professional pursuits of the Bar shall be under the direct supervision of the Ministry of Justice and of the chief procurator of the District Court of the locality.

Article XI. The Bar Association shall have directors and supervisors, who are to be elected at a Members Convention. The quotas shall be as follows :

- (1) Each Local Bar Association shall have from three to 21 directors and one to seven supervisors ;
- (2) The Joint National Bar Association shall have from nine to 31 directors and from three to nine supervisors.

The tenure of office of directors and supervisors, respectively, is two years. In either case, however, they are eligible for re-election to a second term.

Article XII. The Bar Association shall hold a Members Convention annually. In case of necessity, however, an extraordinary convention may be convoked at the request of one-fifth of the members.

Article XIII. The Bar Association shall enact its own regulations and shall request the District Court of the locality to have the same forwarded, through the High Court, to the Ministry of Justice for approval. Besides, the regulations shall be duly registered with the administrative organization of social affairs of the locality.

The same procedure shall apply in case of amendment of the regulations.

Article XIV. The regulations of the Bar Association shall include the following information :

- (1) Title and address ;
- (2) List of directors and supervisors, and their deputies, method of election and scope of their authority and duties ;
- (3) Rules for Members Conventions, and directors and supervisors conferences ;
- (4) Admission and withdrawal of members ;
- (5) Membership dues ;
- (6) Measures for charging legal fees and their maximums ;
- (7) Method for preserving the discipline of advocates ;
- (8) Method for notification of details of Convention or Conference ;
- (9) Measure for the enforcement of legal aid for the general public ;
- (10) Other necessary details relating to the administration of Association affairs.

Article XV. With the exception of the following, the Bar Association is not permitted to propose or to decide :

- (1) Matters specified by Laws and Orders and the regulations of the Bar Association ;

- (2) Matters consulted on or inquired about by the Judicial Yuan, the Ministry of Justice, the Court or the chief procurator, or the administrative organization of social affairs in charge of the Association ;
- (3) Matters pertaining to proposal of amendment of Laws and Orders, judicial affairs, or the common welfare of advocates to the Judicial Yuan, the Ministry of Justice, the Court or the chief procurator, or the administrative organization of social affairs in charge of the Association.

Article XVI. The administrative organization of social affairs of the locality in which the Bar Association is established shall be requested to send one of its officers to attend and supervise every conference of the Association.

The chief procurator of the District Court of the locality shall attend every Members Convention of the Bar Association, and may also attend other conferences and examine the minutes of such meetings.

Article XVII. Any act of the Bar Association violating Laws and Orders, or the regulations of the Bar Association may lead to the following disciplinary measures by the administrative organization of social affairs of the locality in which the Association is established :

- (1) Caution ;
- (2) Nullification of resolution passed ;
- (3) Reorganization ;
- (4) Dissolution.

The power to mete out the first and second disciplinary measures mentioned in the preceding paragraph is also vested in the hands of the chief procurator of the District Court of the locality and of the chief procurator of a superior Court.

Article XVIII. The following information shall be submitted by the Bar Association to the administrative organization of social affairs in charge and the chief procurator of the District Court of the locality in which the Association is established :

- (1) List of members and their admission or withdrawal ;
- (2) Election of directors and supervisors and their names ;
- (3) Date and place for Members Convention or conference of directors and supervisors and details of such meetings ;
- (4) Proposals and resolutions.

This information shall be forwarded by the administrative organization of social affairs in charge and the chief



procurator of the District Court of the locality, respectively, to the Ministry of Social Affairs and the Ministry of Justice through the various organs or jurisdictions concerned.

Article XIX. An advocate who has received power of attorney from his client or by order of the Court may perform such duties in the Court as specified by law and conduct other legal affairs.

An advocate may, by provision of special laws, perform such duties as specified by law before a military organ or a military tribunal.

Article XX. An advocate shall establish an office in the district in which the District Court, before which he practises, is located. Within the same district, establishment of more than two offices or setting up of places of identical character by the same advocate is prohibited.

Article XXI. Unless on given good grounds, no refusal to conform to the Court's order to perform duties such as specified by law is justified.

Article XXII. Once retained, the advocate shall exert his utmost, on behalf of his client, in collecting evidence and unfolding the facts of the case.

Article XXIII. After the acceptance of the power of attorney, the advocates shall not without proper and just ground terminate the relationship. If the termination is inevitable, it shall take place at least ten days prior to the date of trial, provided the client has been duly informed and his consent obtained.

Article XXIV. Dereliction or neglect on the part of the advocate shall entitle the client to claim damages he may consequently have sustained.

Article XXV. An advocate shall not execute his duty under any one of the following conditions :

- (1) That he has previously accepted the power of attorney of his client's opponent or has previously had consultation with the latter with promise to assist ;
- (2) That the case has been adjudicated by the advocate at the time when he was a judge or procurator ;
- (3) That the case has been disposed of by the advocate when he served as an arbitrator in accordance with Arbitration Procedure.

An advocate shall refuse to comply with his client's request to perform any act incompatible with his duties.

Article XXVI. An advocate, in performing his duties before the Court, shall observe the rules of the Court.

Article XXVII. An advocate shall not mislead or withhold truth from the Court and his client.

Article XXVIII. An advocate shall refrain from any act which may lead to loss of reputation and confidence.

Article XXIX. No advocate shall, either under his own name or under that of another, insert advertisements of a character bordering on blackmail.

Article XXX. No advocate shall become concurrently a public functionary except in the following capacities :

- (1) People's delegate to a Central or local representative organ of the people ;
- (2) Part-time instructor in school ;
- (3) Undertaking temporary duties specially assigned by the Central or local authorities.

Article XXXI. No advocate shall concurrently conduct commercial business, except with the approval of the High Court or its Branch with which he has registered, provided, however, that his commercial dealings in no way conflict with his legal practice.

Article XXXII. No advocate is allowed to entertain, or be entertained by, members of the judicial staff of the district wherein he has his practice.

Article XXXIII. No advocate shall subrogate the right under dispute between his client and the opponent.

Article XXXIV. No advocate shall instigate or unduly encourage litigations or by improper means solicit cases.

Article XXXV. No advocate shall, without the slightest apparent cause of action, institute a proceeding or appeal or take exception on behalf of his client.

Article XXXVI. No advocate shall, in contravention of Laws and Orders or the regulations of the Bar Association, demand, extort or accept any extra remuneration.

Article XXXVII. No judicial staff member shall, within three years after the date of resignation, become an advocate and practise within the district in which the Court to which he has once been attached is located.

Article XXXVIII. No advocate shall, within a year after the cancellation of his registration, become a judicial official in the Court of the district in which he has once had his practice.

Article XXXIX. If an advocate is related to the president or the chief

procurator of the Court, as a legal spouse, by blood within the fifth degree, by matrimony within the third degree, he shall not register with the Court concerned.

When and if such circumstances as described in the preceding paragraph exist between the advocate and the judge or procurator on a case, the former shall withdraw from the case.

Article XL. An advocate under one of the following conditions is subject to disciplinary action:

- (1) That his conduct is repugnant to the provision of Articles XX, XXI, XXIII, XXV and XXVII to XXXVI;
- (2) That he has committed a crime for which he should receive punishment;
- (3) That his conduct is repugnant to the regulations of the Bar Association and that the nature thereof is serious.

Article XLI. When the advocate is subject to disciplinary action, the chief procurator of either the High Court or its Branch, or of the District Court, by attribution, shall refer to the Advocates' Disciplinary Committee for necessary action.

When the Bar Association decides that the advocate shall be subject to disciplinary action, by a resolution at either a Members Convention or a Directors and Supervisors Conference, it shall request the chief procurator of the Court concerned to take necessary steps. Thereupon the latter shall proceed through the usual channel.

Article XLII. The Advocates' Disciplinary Committee is composed of the president and the chief judge of the High Court and four judges, with the president serving as the chairman.

Article XLIII. If dissatisfied with the decision of the Advocates' Disciplinary Committee, either the person against whom the disciplinary measure is taken or the chief procurator is entitled to appeal to the Advocates' Disciplinary Reconsideration Committee for reconsideration.

Article XLIV. The Advocates' Disciplinary Reconsideration Committee is composed of the president of the Supreme Court and the chief judges and judges, four in number, with the former as the chairman.

Article XLV. Disciplinary measures are as follows:

- (1) Caution;
- (2) Reprimand;

- (3) Suspension of practice for not more than two years and not less than two months;

- (4) Expulsion.

Article XLVI. Advocates who have procured advocate's licenses prior to the enforcement of this Act but who do not possess qualifications specified by Articles I and II are subject to selection, and failure to meet the requirements of selection shall justify revocation of qualification as an advocate.

Method for selection shall be prescribed by the Ministry of Justice.

Article XLVII. Nationals of any foreign country under whose law Chinese citizens are admissible to advocacy may apply to take the examination for advocates in accordance with Chinese law.

Those who have successfully passed the examination mentioned in the preceding paragraph and have been issued advocate's licenses shall, prior to taking up practice in China, secure the permission of the Ministry of Justice.

Those who have taken out advocate's licenses before this Act comes into force shall come within the scope of the provision of the two preceding paragraphs.

Article XLVIII. Foreign nationals who have been given permission to serve as advocates in China shall abide by all Chinese Laws and Orders and the regulations of the Bar Association.

Any violation of the provision specified in the preceding paragraph may incur, in addition to penalty according to Laws and Orders, withdrawal of permission and revocation of the advocate's license by the Ministry of Justice.

Article XLIX. Foreign nationals permitted to serve as advocates in China shall use the Chinese language during court proceedings and their papers submitted shall also be in the Chinese language.

Article L. Provisions regulating the enforcement of this Act are to be prescribed by the Ministry of Justice in conjunction with the Ministry of Social Affairs, and to be approved by the Executive Yuan.

Detailed provisions regarding advocates' disciplinary procedure are to be prescribed also by the Ministry of Justice, and to be approved by the Executive Yuan in conjunction with the Judicial Yuan.

Article LI. This Act shall be enforced from the date of promulgation.

# CHAPTER VIII

## MILITARY AFFAIRS

### THE NATIONAL MILITARY COUNCIL

The National Government, according to Article III of its Organic Law, "has the supreme command of the land, naval and air forces," and the President of the National Government, according to Article XII, "is the commander-in-chief of the land, naval and air forces." Actually, the power is exercised by the chairman of the National Military Council. Article I of the council's organizational law reads: "with a view to strengthening national defense and leading the entire army and people in the prosecution of war, the National Government specially orders the establishment, under it, of the National Military Council; and vests in its chairman the power to exercise the function provided in Article III of the Organic Law of the National Government." At present the President of the National Government is concurrently the chairman of the National Military Council, and the council acts for the General Headquarters in the exercise of the supreme command power.

The National Military Council took form in March, 1932, after the Japanese invasion of the Northeastern Provinces the previous autumn had made it necessary to unify the various military organs. The Council has a chairman and from seven to nine members. The Chief of Staff, the Deputy-Chiefs of Staff, and the heads of the Ministry of War, Board of Military Operations, Board of Military Training, Board of Political Training and the Military Advisory Council are all members *ex-officio*. The post of Chief of Staff was created in January, 1938, to assist the chairman of the National Military Council in handling affairs of the Council and in directing the work of the different boards, commissions and departments in the Council. The duty of the members of the Council is to assist the chairman in devising plans for national defense.

Under the Council are a number of directly affiliated organizations and a number of auxiliary organizations. The directly affiliated organizations include:

1. The Board of Military Operations which is in charge of (a) the mobilization of land, naval and air forces for war and the erection of works of national defense; (b) the planning and execution of services of a military nature; (c) the collection of military intelligence; and (d) the control over members of the staff, the Staff College, the Bureau of National Survey, and military attaches residing in foreign countries.

2. The Board of Military Training which is in charge of (a) the training, improvement, and supervision of the military forces; and (b) the establishment and improvement of military schools and institutions.

3. The Board of Political Training which is in charge of (a) the political training of the military forces; and (b) war services at the front, organization of the people, and public relations in the war areas.

4. The Directorate-General of Courts Martial which is in charge of (a) the execution of military laws; and (b) the maintenance of military discipline.

5. The Naval Headquarters which is in charge of the training and command of the naval forces.

6. The Military Advisory Council which is in charge of military research. The councillors serve as military advisers to the chairman of the Council.

7. The National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs which is in charge of the establishment, well-being, training, and command of the air force.

8. The Pensions Commission which is in charge of pensions.

9. The Personnel Administration which is in charge of the ranking and personnel administration of the officers and men in military service.

The auxiliary organizations include:

1. The General Office which is in charge of (a) the transmission of orders; (b) the handling of general affairs of the Council; and (c) the handling of activities that do not come within the sphere of the different organizations.



2. Generalissimo's Headquarters which assists the chairman of the Council in the execution of different duties.

3. The Counsellors' Office which is in charge of non-military subjects and advises the chairman of the Council.

4. The Evaluation Department which is in charge of the investigation of the work and progress of all armed units, military schools and military offices.

Besides, there are a number of other temporary offices, the most important of which is the Foreign Affairs Bureau which is in charge of activities in connection with foreign military missions and inter-Allied military cooperation.

The Ministry of War, under the Executive Yuan, is in charge of (a) the organization and improvement of the army, the maintenance of the requisite number of men in the army, the maintenance and supply of horses for the army, the maintenance and improvement of facilities of communication and of military intelligence, and preparations for general mobilization; (b) the preparation and proper distribution of military funds, rations, uniforms, equipment, camps, and other military supplies, the erection and management of military stations and storehouses, and the utilization of privately owned industrial resources in connection therewith; (c) the preparation and proper distribution of munitions, the erection and management of arsenals and military stores, and the utilization of privately owned industrial resources in connection therewith; and (d) the supervision over the health and sanitation of the army and the establishment of hospitals and medical stations.

The Ministry of Conscription, also under the Executive Yuan, was established on November 16, 1944, to take care of (a) all conscription activities; (b) the conscript, training, supply, and medical care of recruits; and (c) the training and organization of militia.

## ARMY

### FIELD ORGANIZATION

The basic field organization of the Chinese Army is the division. Divisions are grouped together to form armies, and armies grouped together to form group armies. The group armies are placed under the commanders of war

areas in which they operate. On December 25, 1944, the Headquarters of Chinese Ground Forces was established at Kunming to coordinate with the Allied forces to equip and train Chinese ground troops for the forthcoming general counter-offensive.

The Chinese Army is undergoing a reorganization with special emphasis on the improvement of its fighting quality. The previous nominal numerical strength of the Chinese Army was 5,700,000 men. A sweeping reorganization plan was launched the latter part of 1944. Up to the end of April, 1945, altogether 1,410 units, including military organizations, armed force designations, and military educational institutions, were abolished and a nominal numerical strength of 1,100,000 men taken off the Army pay role. Most of these men have been assigned for frontline duties. So, instead of reducing in numbers, frontline troops gained 150,000 men through this program besides filling up all their vacancies. The Ministry of War expects to have 3,500,000 trained soldiers by the end of 1945.

When the Headquarters of Chinese Ground Forces was established, two war area headquarters, one border area headquarters, nine group army headquarters, nine armies, and 18 divisions were abolished. Instead, four regional commands were established. The armies and divisions under the regional commands have been strengthened and given modern training and equipment to prepare for the offensive. In the units are a number of American liaison teams to help and advise the Chinese officers and men.

Attention has been paid to the strengthening of the special branches of the Chinese Army. The quality of these units has been increased considerably, especially in artillery, engineering, signal, and mechanized units. Officers and men have been sent to India for intensive training or are undergoing training under American instructors in China.

At one time the nation had more than 800,000 guerilla fighters operating behind enemy lines. To increase their fighting efficiency, the Chinese High Command ordered in 1942 a complete reorganization of the guerilla force. Most of the guerilla troops have been incorporated into the regular forces fighting behind enemy lines. Unnecessary personnel has been eliminated. Those remaining have been given better weapons

and equipment and more intensive training. The field commands of the Chinese Army are as follows:

TABLE 1—FIELD COMMANDS OF THE CHINESE ARMY

Command	Locality	Commander
Headquarters of Chinese Ground Forces	Yunnan-Kweichow-Kwangsi-Western Hunan	General Ho Ying-chin
First Regional Command	Yunnan	General Lu Han
Second Regional Command	Kwangsi	General Chang Fah-kwei
Third Regional Command	Kweichow	Lieutenant-General Tang En-po
Fourth Regional Command	Western Hunan	Lieutenant-General Wang Yao-wu:
First War Area	Honan-Southeastern Shensi	General Hu Tsung-nan
Second War Area	Shansi	General Yen Hsi-shan
Third War Area	Kiangsu-Chekiang - Southern Anhwei-Eastern Kiangsu	General Ku Chu-tung
Fifth War Area	Northern Hupeh-Northern Anhwei	General Liu Shih
Sixth War Area	Western Hupeh-Northwestern Hunan	General Sun Wei-wu
Seventh War Area	Kwangtung-Southern Kiangsi	General Yu Han-mou
Eighth War Area	Kansu-Ningsia-Chinghai-Sinkiang	General Chu Shao-liang
Ninth War Area	Hunan-Western Kiangsi	General Hsueh Yueh
Tenth War Area		General Li Pin-hsien
Eleventh War Area		General Sun Lien-chung
Twelfth War Area		General Fu Tso-yi
Chinese Army in India	India-Burma	Lieutenant-General Cheng Tung-kuo (Deputy Commander)

### CONSCRIPTION

The Ministry of Conscription, which is responsible for the recruiting of troops, was established on November 16, 1944. There are at present 16 army districts, 95 divisional districts, two independent regimental districts, and six recruit offices. Each divisional district supplies recruits to a regular army unit.

The conscription ratio at present is from one-half to one per cent of the population. It is the policy of the Ministry that there will be one soldier from each *chia* which comprises from six to 15 families.

The Ministry is responsible for the welfare of the recruits both in training and in transfer. Besides, the establishment of hospitals and clinics to look after the men's health and meet their medical needs, barracks and service stations have been built along the highways and routes on which the recruits move. Recently, arrangements have been made with the American Army authorities to move recruits by air.

The militia training program was mapped out and promulgated in 1943. Militia corps are trained in the different provinces. Conscription and militia corps personnel are given special training in administrative training corps to improve the quality of conscription personnel. The Ministry pays special attention to the registration of able-bodied men in the country to organize and train them. It is expected that the training program will be completed in three years beginning from 1945.

Besides conscription, a large number of volunteers, especially students, have applied for military service in the army, naval, and air forces. The first student-join-the-army movement started at Mienyang and Santai in Szechwan in November, 1943. The movement soon spread over entire free China. By the end of 1944, more than 40,000 college and middle school students from all provinces had applied for military service. Only a small portion of the number was accepted as most of the volunteers were boys under 18 and ineligible for military service. Some were turned down because they were physically unfit. There were in June, 1944, 9,282 student volunteers in training in six training regiments and four battalions. The number included 105 girls. After some preliminary training, most of the men were sent to India for further training and the girls were sent back to their schools after training to wait for further service orders.

In October, 1944, an educated-youth-join-the-army movement was launched by the Kuomintang and the *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps. The movement had as its goal the enlistment of 100,000 educated youths to form ten divisions in the first stage. Later, the division number was reduced to nine, four in Szechwan, one in Kweichow, one in Shensi, one in Yunnan, and two in the Southeastern provinces. By the end of 1944, a total of 151,516 persons volunteered, with Szechwan leading the nation with 27,647 men. There were 8,122 from Chungking, 2,179 from Kweichow, 2,929 from Yunnan, 8,174 from Honan

153 from Hopei, 7,444 from Hupeh, 4,896 from Hunan, 12,456 from Kwangtung, 1,697 from Kwangsi, 12,050 from Kiangsi, 103 from Kiangsu, 18,070 from Fukien, 3,712 from Chekiang, 2,872 from the Third War Area, 3,843 from Anhwei, 13,283 from Shensi, 9,385 from Kansu, 1,000 from Chinghai, 300 from Ningsia, 986 from Suiyuan, 502 from Shansi, 555 from Shantung, 704 from Sikang, 7,905 from universities and colleges, and 549 from Party units in factories and corporations.

In early February, 1945, 43,217 men were receiving training in barracks. Thousands more were on their way to training. The two divisions in the southeastern provinces did not begin training until early April because of transportation difficulties.

Thousands of women also volunteered. A Women's War Auxiliary Corps was established with 2,800 girls enlisting. The Corps is headed by Chen Yi-yun, woman P.P.C. member given the rank of a major-general. The girls, after training, are to serve with medical, political training, and secretarial units.

The Youth Army, including the Women's War Auxiliary Corps, is under the direction of Lieutenant-General Lo Cho-ying, who commanded the first Chinese Expeditionary Force into Burma in 1942.

Officers of the Youth Army are chosen from qualified officers who have special meritorious service records. They are invariably given a smaller command in the Youth Army than they would have in other units.

The increase of Allied troops operating in the China Theater as well as Chinese troops receiving training and fighting abroad required a large number of interpreters to bridge the language gap between the Allied troops. Senior students in universities and colleges in Free China were drafted in 1944 to serve as interpreters after necessary training in military commonsense and English. More volunteers have been called, including public functionaries, to serve in this capacity. A number of them have been sent to America for services with Chinese units in training there.

#### MILITARY EDUCATION

The Board of Military Training, which was established in 1938 to replace the Directorate-General of Military Training, is in charge of military training in the different armed units and in military schools.

Most armies of the Chinese Army maintain officers' training corps giving refresher training to officers in the units when they are not engaged in actual combat. In 1944, more than 40 armies maintained such corps. Besides, the armies also maintain cadre training corps to train their non-commissioned officers. More than 70 armies maintained such cadre training corps in 1944. There was a circuit cavalry training corps giving refresher training to cavalry units in the Northwest.

To give officers and enlisted men of the Chinese Army more up-to-date training in modern tactics and weapons, a Sino-American training program was launched in 1942. A training center was first established in eastern India with the help of the British Indian authorities to train the Chinese troops evacuated to India from Burma after the first Burma campaign in 1942. More troops were flown to India from China for up-to-date training in the center under American instructors. Infantry, artillery, armor, motor, signal, and special service training were given to both officers and enlisted men. There was also a special officers' training class for the training of staff and field officers. The major portion of the Indian training center was later moved to Yunnan in 1944. In China, there is a training center in Yunnan where training in infantry, artillery, engineering, signalling, motor, tactics, weapons, medical and veterinary science are given. A General Staff School in Yunnan trains staff officers. There was an infantry training center in Kwangsi before the Japanese occupation of that city in the latter part of 1944. The center was later moved to Yunnan. Overseeing this Sino-American training program is the Chinese Training Command of the Headquarters of the U.S. Forces in China.

The basic school of military training in China is the Central Military Academy, formerly in Nanking, and now in western Szechwan. The academy has nine branches and three special classes supplementing the training program of the head academy in Szechwan. The predecessor of the academy was the Whampoa Military Academy established in 1924. The academy, since its Whampoa days, had graduated 146,449 cadets in 19 classes by the end of 1944. Another 18,715 were in training in early 1945. Cadets for the academy and its branches are selected from among senior middle graduates. They are given three years of training in school and are commissioned as second lieutenants when



they join field units. The academy and its branches also have officers' training classes giving refresher training to officers. They had graduated a total of 86,236 officers and had 1,246 in training at the beginning of 1945.

The Board of Military Training maintains, besides the Central Military Academy, an Infantry School (with one branch school in the Southwest and one in the Northwest), a Cavalry School, an Artillery School, an Engineering School, a Transport School, a Signal School, a Mechanized School, a Special Arms Branch School, a Southwest Cadre Training Class, a Northwest Guerilla Cadre Training Class, and an Officers' Language Class. These schools and classes had trained 47,289 officers and cadets and had 2,193 officers and 2,957 cadets in training at the beginning of 1945.

In order to give boys interested in military career an early training, two Military Preparatory Schools were established in early 1945. A third Military Preparatory School was scheduled to open in 1945. The schools will take in junior middle school graduates (boys) and give them three years of intensive training in physical education and military common-sense besides ordinary middle school subjects. Upon their graduation, the boys will be admitted to the Central Military Academy.

The Staff College, which is maintained by the Board of Military Operations as the highest institution of military learning in China, is open to officers in the land, naval, and air forces. Candidates for the Staff College must have the recommendation of their unit commanders and pass an examination. In the college they are taught staff and command duties together with the functions of staff officers.

Other military schools maintained by officers other than the Board of Military Training include the Army Medical School with two branches, the Quartermaster Corps School, the Ordnance Technical School, and the Veterinary School under the Ministry of War; the Survey School under the Board of Military Operations; and the Gendarmerie Training School under the Gendarmerie Headquarters.

The training of reserve officers is given in colleges, and non-commissioned officers in senior middle schools. The training began in 1929. Altogether 1,131 institutions gave reserve officers training in 1944, including 40 universities, 75 colleges, 606 middle schools, 258 normal

schools, and 153 vocational schools. They trained a total of 161,297 students in 1944, including 18,483 university students, 25,699 college students, 88,627 middle school students, 25,460 normal school students, and 16,759 vocational school students.

From 1940 to 1944, the nation trained 32,007,995 militiamen, with 6,500,162 trained in 1940, 3,389,767 in 1941, 5,150,719 in 1942, 14,527,360 in 1943, and 2,439,937 in 1944.

### MILITARY TRANSPORTATION AND COMMUNICATION

A number of motor transport regiments and battalions are transporting military supplies along Chinese highways. They are reinforced by private and government trucks. The lack of replacements in trucks, spare parts and fuel and oil greatly handicapped their work. The opening of the Stilwell Road, however, has eased gradually the picture of military transportation in China.

The National Military Council established on January 1, 1945, the War Transport Board to take care of all military transportation and highway management in China. It has also a river transport command to direct military traffic on Free China rivers. Junks have been organized to help in moving military goods.

Each railway in Free China has an army transport headquarters directing military transportation on the railway line. The Ministry of War has two light railways in Shensi to facilitate military transportation in that province.

Military tele-communication between the different units is handled by the signal corps. A number of military radio stations are transmitting military messages in China. With American help, signal equipment for the armed forces has been strengthened. A factory under the Ministry of War manufactures radio transmitters and receivers, batteries, and telephones for the army. Their supply is supplemented by other government and private factories.

### EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

China has to depend upon foreign supplies for airplanes, tanks, heavy guns, and other modern equipment, but she is producing small arms to meet part of her needs. Arsenals in Free China manufacture rifles, machineguns, mortars, guns, hand grenades, mines, and ammunition. Free China arsenals now produce five times the prewar production in mortars, turns out 10,000 light

machineguns a year, and gained important advancement in the standardization of rifles and machineguns, improvement in artillery equipment, and improvement in optical equipment.

Important improvement in the supply system has been made with the abolition of the Board of Supplies and Transport under the National Military Council and the establishment of a Headquarters of Military Supplies under the Ministry of War. This headquarters is responsible for the transportation of supplies, the various administrations under the Ministry of War are responsible for the production, procurement, and storage of supplies, and the different units are responsible for the actual distribution of all articles to the men. Instead of giving money to the different units to purchase supplies on the spot, the Ministry has adopted, since the latter part of 1944, a system of issuing to the units supplies in kind so that a steady and reliable supply can be ensured.

Each Chinese soldier is given 25 ounces of rice or 26 ounces of flour, one ounce of peanuts, one ounce of meat, half an ounce of salt, one-fifth of an ounce of beans, nine-tenths of an ounce of vegetable oil, ten ounces of vegetables, and 21.3 ounces of fuel a day. Each horse gets three catties of bran, three catties of beans, ten catties of hay, and more than an ounce of salt.

Under the Headquarters of Military Supplies are three regional supply headquarters in the Southeast, Southwest, and Northwest. Depots and storage points are established in different localities in Free China so that it will be easier for the different units to secure supplies near the front.

For 1945, the Chinese Army needs 11,076,000 sacks (each sack is 200 catties or 220 pounds) of rice, and 7,869,500 sacks of wheat. This amount is being supplied by the Ministry of Food. The Ministry of War manufactures each year 5,000,000 suits of summer uniforms, 3,500,000 to 4,000,000 suits of winter uniforms, 10,000,000 suits of underwear, and 1,000,000 military blankets. For this large amount of clothing supply, the Cotton, Yarn, and Cloth Administration of the Ministry of Finance supplies 200,000 piculs of cotton and 2,500,000 bales of cloth each year besides supplies purchased directly by the Ministry of War. From February, 1943, to April 1945, 1,997 tons of cloth were brought in from India.

Medical supplies are produced by factories directly under the control of

the Ministry of War and three private factories under special contract with the Ministry. From January, 1938, to the end of March, 1945, the factories produced 10,580 tons of medical supplies, totalling \$813,250,000. A large number of medical supplies are secured from abroad.

A number of army finance bureaus, distributed throughout the country, handle the pay of officers and men as well as other expenses. Troops operating behind the enemy lines receive their pay through numerous channels. Formerly the management of military supplies and finance was taken care of by commanders. Since June, 1942, commissaries directly responsible to the Ministry of War have been appointed to handle supplies and finance.

The Headquarters of Chinese Ground Forces has a Service of Supplies Office modelled after the American Service of Supplies. Major-General Gilbert X. Cheves served as its first commander and organized the office. Since June 11, 1945, Lieutenant-General Pai Yu-sheng succeeded General Cheves as commander of the Chinese Service of Supplies.

To meet the mounting demand of vegetables for the armed forces, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry at the beginning of 1945 launched a production plan to increase 110,000 mow of vegetable farms under the direction of the Ministry. These farms are expected to produce 360,000 piculs of vegetables besides those produced by ordinary farmers.

#### PROMOTION AND AGE LIMIT

Army officers in active service are promoted to higher ranks in time of peace on a basis of merit and length of service. In time of war, the promotions are made according to merit in war service.

The length of service as required in peace-time promotion is as follows:

Second-Lieutenant to	
First-Lieutenant ...	18 months
First - Lieutenant to	
Captain ...	2 years
Captain to Major ...	4 "
Major to Lieutenant-	
Colonel ...	3 "
Lieutenant-Colonel to	
Colonel ...	3 "
Colonel to Major-General	4 "
Major-General to	
Lieutenant-General ...	3 "
Lieutenant-General to	
General ...	14 "

Retirement ages for officers on the active list in peace-time are as follows:

Rank	Age Limit
General	70
Lieutenant-General	65
Major-General	60
Colonel	58
Lieutenant-Colonel	55
Major	53
Captain	50
Lieutenant	47

#### DECORATIONS

Decorations for Chinese military men include:

1. The Order of *Kuo-Kwang* (National Glory)—for extraordinary meritorious service in time of war against foreign aggression.

2. The Order of *Ching-Tien Pai-Jih* (Blue-Sky White-Sun)—for meritorious service in time of war against foreign aggression.

3. The Order of *Pao-Ting* (Precious Tripod), 1st to 9th Class—for meritorious service in time of war against foreign aggression or internal rebellion. From 1st to 4th class are for generals, 3rd to 6th class for field officers, 4th to 7th class for company and warrant officers, 6th to 9th class for enlisted men.

4. The Order of *Yun-Hwei* (Cloud Banner), 1st to 9th class—for meritorious service in time of war or peace or against internal rebellion. From 1st to 4th class are for generals, 3rd to 6th class for field officers, 4th to 7th class for company and warrant officers, 6th to 9th class for enlisted men.

5. The Order of *Chung-Yun* (Loyalty and Bravery)—for meritorious service in combat in time of war.

6. The Order of *Chung-Chin* (Loyalty and Diligence)—for meritorious service in time of war or peace.

7. The Honor Sword, 1st to 3rd class—for generals who have received the highest decorations with further meritorious service in time of war or peace.

8. The Honor Flag—for army, naval, or air units with special meritorious service in time of war.

9. The *Lu-Hai-Kung-Chun* (Land, Naval, Air Forces) Medal, 1st to 4th class—for meritorious service in time of war or peace.

10. The *Kwang-Hua* (Glorify China) Medal, 1st to 4th class—for meritorious service in war or peace. The 1st and 2nd classes are for generals and field officers, and the 3rd and 4th classes are for company and warrant officers and enlisted men.

11. The *Kan-Cheng* (National Guardian) Medal, 1st to 4th class—for meritorious service in time of war or peace. The 1st and 2nd classes are for generals and field officers, the 3rd and 4th classes are for company and warrant officers and enlisted men.

12. The *Hua-Chou* (Cathay Armor) Medal—for meritorious service in time of war or peace.

13. The *Chung-Cheng* (Loyalty and Faithful) Medal—for meritorious service in time of war and peace.

The Chinese Army and Air Force also have other decorations for their own personnel.

The decorations are awarded by the National Government upon the recommendation of the National Military Council.

TABLE 2—MILITARY DECORATIONS  
AWARDED TO CHINESE, 1944-45

Kind of Decoration	1944	1945 (Jan.-Feb.)	Total
Blue Sky White Sun	11	3	14
Precious Tripod	15	7	22
Cloud Banner	128	42	170
Loyalty Bravery	5	...	5
Air Force Rejuvenation	45	...	45
Cathay Armor	93	1	94
Army, Naval, Air Forces Medal	264	14	278
Glorify China	151	10	161
National Guardian	289	8	297
Scholastic Medal	8	...	8
Air Force Glory Medal	93	...	93
Air Force Star Medal	7	...	7
Honor Testimonial	11	...	11
Honor Flag	3	...	3

Source: Personnel Administration,  
National Military Council

TABLE 3—MILITARY DECORATIONS  
AWARDED TO FOREIGNERS, 1944

Kind of Decoration	Number
Precious Tripod	14
Cloud Banner	388
Cathay Armor	210
Army, Naval, Air Forces Medal	138
Glorify China	2
Air Force Glory Medal	4
Air Force Star Medal	70
Honor Testimonial	20
Merit Testimonials	2
Commendation	10

Source: Personnel Administration,  
National Military Council



### COMPENSATION

When officers and men of the armed forces are killed or wounded in line of duty, compensation is to be provided on the basis of the following classifications :

- (1) Killed in action.
- (2) Death while on duty.
- (3) Death from poor health due to assiduous duties.
- (4) Wounded in action.
- (5) Death following serious wounds.

Compensation given includes a death pension given to the family of the deceased, the amount of which is determined by his rank, and annual pension given to the families or heirs of a man killed in action in line of duty and to disabled veterans.

According to the Pensions Commission, 430,000 pension orders had been issued by the end of May, 1945, in addition to 1,201,029 persons having been classified to be given pensions. The distribution of pensions has been entrusted to the Directorate-General of Posts since August, 1943, as the postal administration is an institution that reaches all parts of the country. The Pensions Commission has 13 branch offices to maintain close contact with the post offices.

In view of the rising cost of living, the Commission, since 1944, has ordered its offices to give death pensions (for 20 years) in two instalments and wound pensions (less than seven years) in one instalment. The amount of pensions was further increased at the beginning of 1945. The family of a private killed in action, receives an initial pension

of \$20,000 and an annual pension of \$15,000 for 20 years; that of a full general receives an initial pension of \$200,000 and an annual pension of \$160,000; that of a colonel receives an initial pension of \$140,000 and an annual pension of \$120,000; that of a captain receives an initial pension of \$80,000 and an annual pension of \$70,000. The family of the deceased would also get 7.2 piculs of rice each year.

### MILITARY DISCIPLINE

The Directorate-General of Courts Martial was established in September, 1937, to handle matters concerning military discipline. There are a number of directorates of courts-martial in the different war areas handling military discipline cases. From January, 1944, to the end of March, 1945, the different courts-martial under the Directorate-General handled a total of 777 cases of which 666 were concluded. They included 392 cases of violation of wartime military law, 337 cases of embezzlement and misappropriation of public funds, 13 cases of drug traffic, 12 cases of treason, and 23 cases of other nature. In the same period, the courts-martial made investigations into 7,183 cases handled by other courts and institutions of which 6,971 were concluded. They included 2,299 cases of violation of wartime military law, 2,095 cases of embezzlement and misappropriation of public funds, 1,477 cases of drug traffic, 1,037 cases of robbery, 177 cases of treason, and 98 cases of other nature. By the end of March, 1945, 337 persons were kept in jails maintained by the courts martial.

### ARMY RANK AND INSIGNIA

	RANK	INSIGNIA (on collar)
General	( <i>Lu Chun Shang Chiang</i> )	Gold plate with three stars (three cornered)
Lieutenant-General	( <i>Lu Chun Chung Chiang</i> )	Gold plate with two stars
Major-General	( <i>Lu Chun Shao Chiang</i> )	Gold plate with one star
Colonel	( <i>Lu Chun Shang Hsiao</i> )	Two gold bars with three stars
Lieutenant-Colonel	( <i>Lu Chun Chung Hsiao</i> )	Two gold bars with two stars
Major	( <i>Lu Chun Shao Hsiao</i> )	Two gold bars with one star
Captain	( <i>Lu Chun Shang Wei</i> )	One gold bar with three stars
First-Lieutenant	( <i>Lu Chun Chung Wei</i> )	One gold bar with two stars
Second-Lieutenant	( <i>Lu Chun Shao Wei</i> )	One gold bar with one star
Warrant Officer	( <i>Lu Chun Chun Wei</i> )	One gold bar
Master Sergeant	( <i>Lu Chun Shang Shih</i> )	One blue stripe with three stars
Sergeant	( <i>Lu Chun Chung Shih</i> )	One blue stripe with two stars
Corporal	( <i>Lu Chun Hsia Shih</i> )	One blue stripe with one star
Private, First Class	( <i>Shang Teng Ping</i> )	Three stars
Private, Second Class	( <i>Yi Teng Ping</i> )	Two stars
Private, Third Class	( <i>Erh Teng Ping</i> )	One star

## AIR FORCE

The Chinese Air Force is the youngest branch of the Chinese armed forces. The modern Chinese Air Force dates back only to 1932 when the Central Aviation School was established near Hangchow with the help of an American aviation mission under Colonel J. H. Jouett, although various training institutions had been founded and squadrons maintained by different regimes as early as the beginning of the Republic. The best known institutions in the pre-1932 days were the Nanyuan Aviation School near Peking and the Northeastern Air Force under the late Marshal Chang Tso-lin. Provincial air institutions and squadrons were in existence even after the establishment of the National Government in 1928. It was not until 1936 that the provincial institutions and squadrons were brought to the fold of the National Government and placed under a single command.

### ORGANIZATION

The Chinese Air Force is under the control of the National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs of the National Military Council. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek is the chairman of the Commission, while Lieutenant-General Chou Chih-jou is its director (with the C.A.F. rank of an Air Major-General). The director is assisted by two deputy directors—Air Major-General Huang Kwang-jui and Air Major-General Mao Pang-chu. As General Mao spends a good portion of his time in the United States supervising the training of Chinese air cadets there, Air Colonel Wang Shu-ming serves as acting deputy director. Under the Commission are a number of departments and committees and a Directorate of Air Defense in charge of the various fighting units, air bases, factories, training institutions, personnel, and air defense activities.

At war, the Chinese Air Force operate in five routes, with headquarters at Chungking, Kweiyang, Kunming, Chengtu, and Lanchow. Besides commanding the air units attached at the time to the route headquarters, the route commander has control over supplies, transportation and maintenance of equipment within the area under his command.

The largest tactical unit of the Chinese Air Force at present is the group. Each group has from three to four squadrons. The squadron is the basic administrative and tactical unit. It is sub-divided into three flights. The Chinese Air Force has a number of bombardment

and fighter groups and transport and reconnaissance squadrons. The tactical organization of the Chinese Air Force fighting units is generally about the same as that of other nations.

The Chinese American Composite Wing, organized in November, 1943, is a wartime measure. The Wing is made up of several bombardment and fighter groups and is administratively a part of the Chinese Air Force but tactically under the command of the commanding general of the American Army Air Forces in China. It operates tactically as part of the American Air Forces. Its flying personnel comprises both Chinese and Americans, with the former making up nearly 80 per cent of its strength. Equipment for the Wing is supplied by the United States under Lend-Lease arrangement. The commander of the Wing is an American, at present in the person of Colonel T. Alan Bennett, while the deputy commander is a Chinese. In the groups and squadrons of the Wing, each Chinese commanding officer has an American counterpart.

Members of the National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs are:

Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek,  
Chairman  
Dr. T. V. Soong  
Dr. H. H. Kung  
General Ho Ying-chin  
General Chen Cheng  
Lieutenant-General Chou Chih-jou  
Madame Chiang Kai-shek  
General Cheng Chien  
General Pai Chung-hsi  
General Chang Chih-chung  
General Lung Yun  
General Tang Sheng-chih  
General Hsu Yung-chang  
General Feng Yu-hsiang  
General Ho Kuo-kuang  
General Chien Ta-chun  
Air Major-General Chen Ching-yun

Officers of the National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs are:

Director: Lieutenant-General Chou Chih-jou  
Deputy Director: Air Major-General Huang Kuang-jui  
Deputy Director: Air Major-General Mao Pang-chu

Acting Deputy Director : Air Colonel  
Wang Shu-ming

Commander, First Route Air Force :  
Air Colonel Chang Ting-meng

Commander, Second Route Air  
Force : Air Colonel Hsieh Mang

Commander, Third Route Air Force :  
Air Colonel Hsu Kang-liang

Commander, Fourth Route Air  
Force : Air Lieutenant-Colonel Liu  
Kuo-yun

Commander, Fifth Route Air Force :  
Air Colonel Yen Yu-tsung

Deputy Commander, Chinese  
American Composite Wing : Air  
Lieutenant-Colonel Hsu Huang-  
sheng

Director, Directorate of Air Defense :  
Lieutenant-General Huang Cheng-  
chui

### ACHIEVEMENTS

The Chinese Air Force first went into action on August 14, 1937. August 14 was later made Chinese Air Force Day in commemoration of the young arm's first fight against a foreign foe.

The Chinese Air Force, at the beginning of the war, had less than 200 first-line planes and a few hundred pilots with little tactical training. Most of the planes then used were American products, including Hawk fighters, Northrop light bombers, Shreik attacking planes, and Corsair, Douglas, and Martin planes. Later, they were supplied with Soviet light bombers and fighters secured through barter arrangement between the Chinese and Soviet Governments. One hundred P-40B fighters were bought from the United States under credit arrangement in 1940. The planes were flown by American volunteers under Major-General (then Colonel) Claire L. Chennault and a glorious page was written by the Flying Tigers of the American Volunteer Group of the Chinese Air Force in the defense of the Burma-Chinese skies. After the conclusion of the Lend-Lease arrangement, American combat planes and equipment were supplied to the Chinese Air Force. More than 800 planes, including trainers, were received by the Chinese Air Force by the end of 1944. These planes, though small in number, have been put into effective use by the Chinese.

From August 14, 1937, to August 9, 1944, the Chinese Air Force, with its limited number of planes, flew

1,204 missions, including 871 bombing and strafing attacks, nine patrol duties, 152 reconnaissance missions, 131 local air defense missions, and 41 supply dropping missions. Altogether 7,533 sorties were flown in these missions. The Chinese Air Force shot down 458 enemy planes and 14 probables, besides damaging 11; destroyed 350 enemy planes on the ground; sank 25 enemy warships (including an aircraft-carrier) and damaged 37; sank 991 enemy transports and damaged 272; destroyed a total of 1,595 enemy tanks, armored cars, and trucks, and damaged 95 more; demolished four railway stations; destroyed 25 locomotives; destroyed 30 enemy artillery and 134 other positions; bombed with good effect nine enemy headquarters; destroyed 12 bridges including the Yellow River Bridge at Chengchow; destroyed 70 depots and ammunition dumps; destroyed 14 barracks, three radio stations, one factory, and five railway yards; killed 6,700 enemy infantrymen and 3,800 cavalrymen; and dropped 20,000 kilograms of ammunition and supplies to Chinese ground forces.

The Chinese Air Force has played more and more active parts in recent campaigns. Its planes participated in four major battles in 1944. In the Central Honan campaign from April to August, 1944, planes from the Chinese Air Force flew 240 missions against the enemy, including 102 bomber and 1,153 fighter sorties, totalling 1,255. They shot down 32 enemy planes and destroyed another 11 on the ground; destroyed 1,333 tanks and motor vehicles; killed 5,000 enemy troops; destroyed 79 boats; and destroyed a number of enemy positions and bridges.

In the fighting along the Peiping-Hankow Railway from July to October, 1944, Chinese planes flew 39 missions, including 21 bomber and 220 fighter sorties, totalling 241 sorties against the enemy. They shot down 14 enemy planes and damaged seven; destroyed 32 enemy planes on the ground; destroyed 70 motor vehicles; bombed the Yellow River Bridge twice; destroyed ten boats; and destroyed a number of enemy positions, railway stations, barracks, bridges, and headquarters.

In the Hunan campaign from May to September, 1944, Chinese planes flew 667 missions against the enemy, including 248 bomber and 3,416 fighter sorties, totalling 3,664 sorties. They shot down 66 enemy planes, probably shot down 12 more, and damaged 19; destroyed



58 and damaged ten enemy planes on the ground; destroyed 521 enemy motor vehicles; destroyed 189 enemy positions; killed 2,584 enemy troops and 685 horses; destroyed 1,360 boats; and destroyed more than 80 enemy headquarters, barracks, depots, and dumps.

In the Hunan-Kwangsi campaign from August to October, 1944, Chinese planes flew 228 missions against the enemy, including 140 bomber and 1,246 fighter sorties, totalling 1,386 sorties. They shot down 34 and probably shot down 14 enemy planes and damaged ten more; destroyed six enemy planes on the ground; destroyed more than 400 motor vehicles; killed and wounded 5,400 enemy troops and 258 horses; destroyed 578 boats; destroyed 11 bridges; and destroyed more than 50 enemy headquarters, barracks, railways, positions, and depots.

The Chinese American Composite Wing is one of the busiest and most active air forces in all theaters. From November 4, 1943, to March 1, 1945, the Wing flew more than 5,000 sorties against the enemy, wreaking the following toll of destruction: 878 enemy planes destroyed, probably destroyed, and damaged; 431 locomotives destroyed, probably destroyed, and damaged; 1,695 railway cars destroyed, probably destroyed, and damaged; 3,903 trucks destroyed, probably destroyed, and damaged; 595 steamboats destroyed, probably destroyed, and damaged; three gunboats destroyed and one probably destroyed; 3,874 other boats destroyed, probably destroyed, and damaged; 141 bridges destroyed, probably destroyed, and damaged; 11,062 enemy troops killed; and 3,887 horses killed.

### EDUCATION

The first and best known of the Chinese aviation educational institutions is the Chinese Air Force Cadet School, formerly known as the Central Aviation School, established near Hangchow in 1932. The school was removed to Kunming after the beginning of the war and reorganized. It has trained, since its Hangchow days, 23 classes of pilots. After the closure of the Burma Road in 1942, part of the school has been removed to India where elementary flying training is given. Advanced training is given in the United States under Lend-Lease arrangement. Bombardier, navigator, radio and air photo personnel are also trained in America. The British and Indian Governments have rendered great help

to the Chinese Air Force training centers in India.

The Air Force Non-Commissioned Officers' School was organized in 1938. Besides training pilots, it also turned out a number of air gunners. The school was suspended after the graduation of its sixth class. Pilots trained by this school are assigned to different squadrons and are given commission after an examination.

The Air Force Technical School trains aircraft mechanics. It was established in 1936 and has trained several thousand technical personnel. It is planned that this school will give refresher training to all ground crews of the Chinese Air Force.

The Air Force Communication School was established in 1940 for training of radio operators and radio engineers.

The Air Force Preparatory School was established in 1940. It takes in boys from 12 to 15 years old and gives them, apart from the usual school education, special training to develop their physique and airmindedness. They are given an early chance to familiarize themselves with model planes, gliders, motor vehicles, and internal combustion engines. Upon their graduation, they are admitted to the air schools for further training to be air or ground crews.

The Air Force Staff School trains air force staff officers. Air force officers on active service can enter the school for training after passing strict entrance examinations. After their graduation, they will serve as staff and commanding officers in the different air units. British instructors have been engaged recently to teach in the school.

Besides, the National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs also maintains an Air Defense School, an Air Base Personnel Training Class, a Meteorological Survey Training Class, a Gliding Training Class, to train different personnel needed by the Chinese Air Force.

### AIR DEFENSE

The Directorate of Air Defense handles all air defense activities. It has one of the fastest and most efficient air raid warning systems in the world which extends deeply into Japanese occupied areas of China. With the few anti-aircraft guns in their possession, Chinese air defence units shot down from the beginning of the war to the end of 1944 a total of 211 enemy planes.

Damages suffered by Chinese civilians as summarized in the following table:  
as a result of enemy bombings are

**TABLE 4—CIVILIAN CASUALTIES AND DAMAGES IN ENEMY AIR RAIDS**

YEAR	No. of Raids	No. of Planes	No. of Bombs	Killed	Wounded	Houses Destroyed
1937 (July-Dec.)	1,067	...	10,240	3,532	3,252	3,364
1938	2,528	...	50,252	19,885	29,300	75,834
1939	2,530	14,138	60,174	28,436	31,546	138,171
1940	2,069	12,767	50,118	18,829	21,830	107,750
1941	1,858	12,211	43,308	14,121	16,029	97,714
1942	837	3,279	12,415	6,718	3,852	17,609
1943	664	3,621	13,762	2,333	3,406	14,161
1944	867	2,132	14,364	591	378	738
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>12,420</b>	<b>48,148</b>	<b>254,633</b>	<b>94,445</b>	<b>109,593</b>	<b>455,341</b>

Figures include only reports from rear provinces. War areas not included.

Source: Directorate of Air Defense

#### AVIATION INDUSTRY AND RESEARCH

China has always welcomed the participation of foreign capital and foreign technical personnel in her aviation industry. When the Central Aircraft Manufacturing Company was established at Hangchow in 1934, American interest played an important part. The company was the first aircraft manufacturing factory in China and was removed to Loiwing on the Yunnan-Burma border after the war broke out. The plant was destroyed in 1942 when Burma and western Yunnan was occupied by the Japanese.

A Sino-Italian National Aircraft Works was established at Nanchang in 1936. It was taken over by the Chinese Air Force after the war broke out and removed to Free China. It completed a twin-motored transport in 1944. Production rights of an American air-cooled engine was secured by the Works' engine factory.

In aircraft industry research, special attention has been paid to the manufacturing of aircraft and spare parts with native materials. Planes and gliders made of plywood and plybamboo have been produced. Auxiliary fuel tanks made of plybamboo are now being used by Chinese and American air forces operating in the China Theater.

Plans have been made to develop aviation industry in China after the war. Several American aircraft factories have expressed their interest in the Chinese project. The National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs has sent a number of Chinese engineers to do practical work in American aircraft factories. Several British aircraft factories also showed interest in the Chinese project and began arrangement with the Chinese authorities for the transfer of production rights of British patents and the training of Chinese engineers in British factories.

#### AIR FORCE RANKS AND INSIGNIA

<i>RANK</i>	<i>INSIGNIA (on sleeves and shoulders)</i>
Air General ( <i>Kung Chun Shang Chiang</i> )	An eagle and three narrow bars over two broad bars
Air Lieutenant-General ( <i>Kung Chun Chung Chiang</i> )	An eagle and two narrow bars over two broad bars.
Air Major-General ( <i>Kung Chun Shao Chiang</i> )	An eagle and one narrow bar over two broad bars.
Air Colonel ( <i>Kung Chun Shang Hsiao</i> )	An eagle and three narrow bars over one broad bar.
Air Lieutenant-Colonel ( <i>Kung Chun Chung Hsiao</i> )	An eagle and two narrow bars over one broad bar.
Air Major ( <i>Kung Chun Shao Hsiao</i> )	An eagle and one narrow bar over one broad bar.
Air Captain ( <i>Kung Chun Shang Wei</i> )	An eagle over three narrow bars.
Air First-Lieutenant ( <i>Kung Chun Chung Wei</i> )	An eagle over two narrow bars.
Air Second-Lieutenant ( <i>Kung Chun Shao Wei</i> )	An eagle over one narrow bar.

## NAVY

## THE NAVAL HEADQUARTERS

The Chinese Ministry of Navy was superseded by the Naval Headquarters of the National Military Council in February, 1938. The Naval Headquarters has a commander-in-chief aided by a chief-of-staff. The Headquarters has:

1. The Staff Department, with sections on operations and training, and a secretariat.

2. The Personnel Department, with sections for personnel registration, and pension and awards.

3. The Construction and Ordnance Department, with sections on ships, ordnance and mines.

4. The Commissariat Department, with an accounting office and a supplies section. It controls all naval fuel depots.

Under the command of the Naval Headquarters are also two squadrons, two independent brigades of marines, four mine corps, two river defence headquarters (one in Fukien and one in Chekiang), four fortress area headquarters, two naval factories, and the Mamoi Navy Yard, the Navy Mine Works, the Navy Ordnance Bureau, the Naval College, the Naval Training Barracks, the Mine and Torpedo Training Station, the Naval Hospital, the Hydrographic Corps, and the Navy Special Service Corps.

## NAVAL VESSELS

The Chinese Navy entered the war with 59 units, totalling 51,288 tons. Many of them were sunk either as a result of enemy action or by the Chinese for the construction of booms across the Yangtze to prevent enemy vessels from moving upstream along the river. It has at present 16 warships in two squadrons:

TABLE 5.—CHINESE NAVAL VESSELS  
THE FIRST SQUADRON

Name of Ship	Class	Tonnage	Built	Length	Beam	Draught	Speed	Armament
<i>Kiang Tuan</i>	Gunboat	550 tons	1904	180 ft.	28	7.5	12 k.	1 4.7-in. 1 3-in. 4 3-pdr. 6 Maxims
<i>Chu Tung</i>	"	740 tons	1907	220 ft.	30	8	11 k.	2 4.7-in. 2 3-in. 3 6-pdr. 1 2-pdr.A.A.
<i>Chu Chien</i>	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
<i>Chu Kwan</i>	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
<i>Wei Ning</i>	"	330 tons	1933	140.9 ft.	20	7	11 k.	2 5.7-cm.
<i>Yi Ning</i>	"	"	1934	"	"	"	"	"
<i>Ting An</i>	Transport	1,969 tons	1901	218 ft.	33	19	10 k.	.....
<i>Ke An</i>	"	1,242 tons	1903	230 ft.	33	10	9 k.	.....

## THE SECOND SQUADRON

Name of Ship	Class	Tonnage	Built	Length	Beam	Draught	Speed	Armament
<i>Yung Sui</i>	Gunboat	600 tons	1920	224 ft.	30	7.5	18 k.	1 12-cm. 1 4.7-in. 2 3-pdr. 2 4.7-cm. 1 8-cm.A.A. 1 2-cm.A.A.
<i>Min Chuen</i>	"	464 tons	"	196 ft.	26	6.9	17 k.	1 4.7-in. 1 10-cm. 2 5.7-cm. 1 8-cm.A.A. 1 2-cm.A.A.
<i>Mei Yuan</i>	"	370 tons	...	...	...	...	...	2 3-in.
<i>Ying Teh</i>	"	372 tons	...	...	...	...	...	1 3.7-in.
<i>Ying Shan</i>	"	310 tons	...	...	...	...	...	2 3-in.
<i>Ying Hao</i>	"	185 tons	...	...	...	...	...	1 3.7-in.
<i>Fa Ku</i>	"	200 tons	1919	167 ft.	23	3.6	...	1 7.5-cm. 2 2.5-cm.
<i>Hu Chün</i>	Torpedo-boat	96 tons	1906	132 ft.	16.5	7.6	14 k.	1 4.7-cm. 1 3.7-cm. 3 14-in.T.T.

Source: Naval Headquarters



The *Mei Yuan* (American Origin) was formerly the *U.S.S. Tutuila*; the *Ying Teh* (British Virtue), the *H.M.S. Falcon*; the *Ying Shan* (British Mountain), the *H.M.S. Gannet*; and the *Ying Hao* (British Hero), the *H.M.S. Sandpiper*. They were presented to the Chinese Government by the American and British Governments on March 17, 1942.

The *Fa Ku* (French Treasury) was formerly the *S.S. Le Balny*. It was presented to the Chinese Government by the French Government on September 28, 1944.

#### NAVAL EDUCATION

The primary institution for the training of Chinese naval officers is the Naval College where courses are offered in navigation and engineering. British officers were engaged in 1930 as instructors. It was formerly situated at Mamoi, but removed to Hunan and later to northern Kweichow in September, 1938. More than 1,000 midshipmen have

graduated from this school since its establishment in 1867. Although at present the cadets have little chance to familiarize themselves with the sea and ships, they are not neglecting the study of modern maritime knowledge and naval strategy.

The Naval Training Barracks trains enlisted men for service at naval stations and ships. The Mine and Torpedo Training Station trains men in the manufacturing and employment of mines and torpedoes.

Several thousand young Chinese naval officers and enlisted men are learning up-to-date naval strategy in Great Britain and America as part of the inter-Allied joint military effort. They are to man the Lend-Lease warships transferred to China by the British and American governments. Some of the officers and men studying in Great Britain participated in the landing in western France in June, 1944, when they served on British warships.

#### NAVAL RANKS AND INSIGNIA

RANK	INSIGNIA (on sleeve)	INSIGNIA (on shoulder)
Admiral of the Fleet ( <i>Hai Chun Yi Chi Shang Chiang</i> )	Four medium golden stripes over one broad golden stripe	Crossed anchors and four silver stars on golden plate.
Admiral ( <i>Hai Chun Shang Chiang</i> )	Three medium golden stripes over one broad golden stripe	Crossed anchors and three silver stars on golden plate.
Vice-Admiral ( <i>Hai Chun Chung Chiang</i> )	Two medium golden stripes over one broad golden stripe	Crossed anchors and two silver stars on golden plate.
Rear-Admiral ( <i>Hai Chun Shao Chiang</i> )	One medium golden stripe over one broad golden stripe	Crossed anchors and one silver star on golden plate.
Commodore ( <i>Hai Chun Tai Chiang</i> )	One broad golden stripe	Crossed anchors on golden plate.
Captain ( <i>Hai Chun Shang Hsiao</i> )	Four medium golden stripes	One anchor and three silver stars on two golden bars.
Commander ( <i>Hai Chun Chung Hsiao</i> )	Three medium golden stripes	One anchor and two silver stars on two golden bars.
Lieutenant-Commander ( <i>Hai Chun Shao Hsiao</i> )	Two medium golden stripes over one narrow golden stripe	One anchor and one silver star on two golden bars.
Lieutenant ( <i>Hai Chun Shang Wei</i> )	Two medium golden stripes	Three silver stars on three narrow golden bars.
Junior-Lieutenant ( <i>Hai Chun Chung Wei</i> )	One medium golden stripe over one narrow golden stripe	Two silver stars on three narrow golden bars.
Sub-Lieutenant ( <i>Hai Chun Shao Wei</i> )	One medium golden stripe	One silver star on three narrow golden bars.

# CHAPTER IX

## SINO-JAPANESE HOSTILITIES

It is generally agreed that the first shot of World War II was fired in Mukden the night of September 18, 1931, when Japan created an "incident" and invaded the Chinese Northeastern Provinces. A short but bitter battle was fought between the Chinese and Japanese around Shanghai in early 1932 after which the invaders marked out a demilitarized zone around the port city. Jehol was added to the loot in the Northeast in 1933, in addition to a demilitarized zone in eastern Hopei, as a result of the "War of the Great Wall" fought early in the year. Another "incident" in 1935 gave the Japanese military control in northern Chahar. An abortive invasion into Suiyuan was attempted by the enemy in 1936. Besides, from 1933 to 1937, Japanese political and economical invasion into North China was intensified with the object of seizing the rich Yellow River provinces without a fight.

In all these years, China was unprepared for war and hoped that the League of Nations sanctions might be applied to the aggressor nation and war might be avoided. But the course of history both in Asia and Europe showed that open conflict between the aggressors and their victims was unavoidable. In China, that conflict came in the summer of 1937. Since then, 22 important battles, a thousand major engagements and tens of thousands of minor engagements were fought on the China front from 1934 to 1945.

### THE LUKOUCHIAO "INCIDENT"

In the spring of 1937, the Japanese garrison at Peiping and Tientsin increased beyond its treaty strength despite China's protests. On the night of July 7, a party of Japanese troops pretending to hold a maneuver demanded entrance to Wanping, county seat at the southern end of Lukouchiao (Marco Polo Bridge) near Peiping, to find a missing soldier. The demand was rejected by the Chinese commander of the city garrison, Colonel Chi Hsin-wen. Thereupon the invaders opened fire and the Chinese garrison resisted.

Negotiations for a settlement of the "incident" were immediately started. Meanwhile more Japanese troops from the Chinese Northeastern Provinces and Korea arrived. One truce after another

was arranged only to be broken by the aggressor. By July 16, he had concentrated five divisions in the Peiping-Tientsin area and a three-prong attack was launched against Peiping on the 25th. The Chinese military authorities ordered the 29th Army defending the Peiping-Tientsin area to resist. The Sino-Japanese war had begun.

### CHINESE STRATEGY

Chinese strategy, as decided by Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, was based on China's vast territory, rich resources, extensive manpower. The war may be divided into three periods. In the first period, beginning with the outbreak of the war and ending with the conclusion of the battle of Hankow and Wuchang (July 7, 1937—October 25, 1938), space was traded for time in order to enable China to build up her strength. The Japanese were made to pay as heavily as possible for every advance.

The second period began with the fall of Hankow and Wuchang (October 25, 1938). The strategy of "magnetic warfare" was employed to attract the advancing Japanese troops to a definite point where they were subjected to flanking attacks and encirclements.

The third period was designated as the period for a general counter-offensive. The first two periods of the war may be divided into three phases for each period as follows:

1. First Period: July 7, 1937 (Lukouchiao "Incident")-October 25, 1938 (Fall of Hankow).
  - (a) First Phase: July 7, 1937-December 13, 1937 (Fall of Nanking).
  - (b) Second Phase: December 13, 1937-May 19, 1938 (Evacuation of Hsuehchow).
  - (c) Third Phase: May 19, 1938-October 25, 1938 (Fall of Hankow).
2. Second Period: October 25, 1938 (Fall of Hankow)-July, 1945 (Not yet finished).
  - (a) First Phase: October 25, 1938-February 24, 1940 (Southern Kwangsi Battle).
  - (b) Second Phase: February 24, 1940-December 8, 1941 (Pearl Harbor Attack).
  - (c) Third Phase: December 8, 1941-August, 1945.

**JAPANESE STRENGTH**

At the beginning of the war, the Japanese used a comparatively small

force. But as the war progressed, more troops were employed. The increase of the Japanese force by year can be seen from the following table:—

**TABLE 1—INCREASE OF JAPANESE STRENGTH**

Year	Divisions	Men
1937 (July-Dec.)	26	832,000
1938	30½	976,000
1939	35	1,120,000
1940	35	1,120,000
1941	36½	1,168,000
1942	42½	1,360,000
1943	57½	1,840,000
1944	58	1,856,000

Source: Board of Military Operations

**JAPANESE CASUALTIES**

According to the Board of Military Operations of the National Military Council, after a careful study and check, the Japanese at the end of May, 1945, had incurred a total of 2,521,737

casualties, including 23,293 prisoners but excluding the casualties suffered by their garrison and supply units in their rear. The number of Japanese killed and wounded and prisoners by year are as follows:

**TABLE 2—JAPANESE CASUALTIES\***

Year	Killed	Wounded	Prisoners	TOTAL
1937 (July-Dec.)	85,350	170,750	1,480	257,580
1938	148,134	296,756	2,859	447,749
1939	136,245	273,550	5,920	415,715
1940	114,426	229,191	3,070	346,687
1941	105,067	209,753	3,866	318,686
1942	53,435	107,982	4,119	165,536
1943	159,514	.....	183	159,697
1944	252,730	.....	348	253,078
1945, January	21,021	.....	317	21,338
February	31,546	.....	.....	31,546
March	34,546	.....	.....	34,546
April	15,514	15,925	175	31,614
May	22,246	14,763	956	37,965
TOTAL	1,179,774	1,318,670	23,293	2,521,737

\*Including Korean and Formosan Troops in the Japanese Army.

Source: Board of Military Operations



**CHINESE CASUALTIES**

The Board of Military Operations reported that from July 7, 1937, to the end of May, 1945, Chinese regular troops

killed and wounded and missing totalled 3,177,973. The number did not include the casualties suffered by guerilla troops and local militia corps. The casualties by year are as follows:

**TABLE 3—CHINESE CASUALTIES**

Year	Killed	Wounded	Missing	TOTAL
1937 (July-Dec.)	124,130	243,232	.....	367,362
1938	249,613	485,804	.....	735,417
1939	169,652	176,891	.....	346,543
1940	339,530	333,838	.....	673,368
1941	144,915	137,254	17,314	299,483
1942	87,917	114,180	45,070	247,167
1943	43,223	81,957	37,715	162,895
1944	102,719	103,596	4,419	210,734
1945, January	8,710	7,684	10,290	26,684
February	8,223	11,264	23	19,510
March	3,478	5,646	327	9,451
April	10,810	19,186	.....	29,996
May	17,304	32,059	.....	49,363
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,310,224</b>	<b>1,752,591</b>	<b>115,158</b>	<b>3,177,973</b>

Source: Board of Military Operations

**CAMPAIGNS FOUGHT**

According to the Board of Military Operations, the Chinese and Japanese in eight years of war fought a total of 22 important battles, 908 major engage-

ments, 21,382 minor engagements and 13,977 guerilla engagements. Minor and guerilla engagements fought before December, 1938, are not included in the report. Details are given in the following table:

**TABLE 4.—CAMPAIGNS FOUGHT**

	Important Battles	Major Engagements	Minor Engagements	Guerilla Engagements
<b>First Period—</b>				
First Phase (July-Dec., 1937)	2	83	.....	.....
Second Phase (Jan.-May, 1938)	1	91	.....	.....
Third Phase (June-Oct., 1938)	1	102	.....	.....
<b>Second Period—</b>				
First Phase (Nov., 1938-Feb., 1940)	4	163	5,349	4,143
Second Phase (Mar., 1940-Nov., 1941)	5	333	6,704	5,142
Third Phase (Dec., 1941-Aug., 1945)	7	136	9,329	4,692
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>908</b>	<b>21,382</b>	<b>13,977</b>

Source: Board of Military Operations

Besides the 20 important battles, the Yunnan-Burma campaign which resulted in the opening of a land route into China—the Stilwell Road—was concluded in January, 1945. The Honan-Hupeh campaign was fought in March-May, 1945. The two campaigns brought the total number of important battles fought in the China theater to 22.

Of the 908 major engagements fought before the end of 1944, the Chinese were on the offensive in 309 engagements and the Japanese in 599. The number of Chinese offensives in the different phases can be seen in the following table:

TABLE 5.—NUMBER OF CHINESE OFFENSIVES IN MAJOR ENGAGEMENTS

Phase	Offensive	Defense	Total	Percentage
First Period—				
First Phase	6	77	83	7%
Second Phase	6	85	91	6%
Third Phase	6	96	102	6%
Second Period—				
First Phase	72	91	163	44%
Second Phase	152	181	333	45%
Third Phase	67	69	136	49%

Source: Board of Military Operations

#### BATTLE OF SHANGHAI

(August 13—November 9, 1937)

The battle of Shanghai, first major battle of the war, began on August 13, 1937, when more than 10,000 Japanese pressed forward from the Hongkew district, Shanghai, against the Chinese Peace Preservation Corps. The Japanese expected a swift victory, but the Chinese were able to prolong the battle for over three months. The three Chinese divisions which reinforced the corps, in the first stage of the Shanghai battle, delivered counter-blows, and at one time succeeded in driving a wedge as far as Wayside Wharf on the Whangpoo River.

On the evening of August 22, the enemy's 3rd Division, 11th Division, the 4th Brigade of the 8th Division together with another brigade of the 11th Division landed simultaneously under cover of intense naval bombardment at Chwansha, Shihtzelin, and Paoshan. The combined force struck southward against the Paoshan-Lotien-Liuho line. The Chinese counter-attack began on August 24, but made little progress owing to the enemy's concentrated unrelenting fire. He took Lotien on August 29, Woosung and Paoshan between September 1 and 7. By September 17, the Chinese were defending the North Railway Station-Kiangwan-Miaohang-Chaowang-miao-south of Lotien-Shuangtsaoten line.

The enemy collected his 1st, 3rd, and 11th Divisions together with portions of the 6th, 8th and 16th Divisions, totalling 100,000 men, in the Woosung-Shanghai area by the middle of September.

A positional warfare was fought between the main strength of the two forces along the Liuho-Lotien line. The enemy broke through on September 30. The defenders retired to the southern bank of Wentsaopang creek, and took up new positions along the Kwangfu-Szesiangkungmiao-Liuho line.

At the beginning of October, the enemy force was further augmented by a brigade each from the 102nd, 106th, 107th, 114th and 116th Divisions and the Formosan Army, totalling 200,000 men. It crossed Wentsaopang on October 7, and bitter fighting continued without interruption for 13 days. On October 19, the Chinese launched a counter-attack, and it so happened that the enemy also attacked with his main strength. The resultant fight caused tremendous losses to both sides.

On October 23, the Chinese retired to the Siaokutseh-Tachang-Tsoumatang-Sintsinchiao-Tangkiachiao line, and two days later Tachang fell into enemy hands. The loss of this strategical town threatened the flank of the Chinese positions, and the defenders retired to the south bank of the Soochow Creek. To cover the retreat of the Chinese main force, a lone battalion of the Chinese 88th Division held their positions at Chapei against the invaders for five days, from October 27th to 31st. The heroic stand the lone battalion made against great odds was symbolic of the Chinese nation. The battalion withdrew to the International Settlement by order of the Generalissimo.

November 5 saw the landing of the enemy's 6th and 18th Divisions at Chuankungting and Chingshantsu on the north bank of Hangchow Bay. He took Sungkiang, southwest of Shanghai, on November 9, compelling the withdrawal of the Chinese forces from Shanghai. On November 12, the last Chinese contingent evacuated Nantao. The entire Shanghai district was occupied by the enemy.

#### BATTLE OF NANKING (December 4-13, 1937)

After the fall of Shanghai, the enemy advanced westward in the direction of Nanking. He hoped that by occupying the Chinese capital he might be able to end the war and dictate peace.

The Japanese force attacking Nanking comprised the 6th, 9th, and 12th Divisions and one brigade from the 5th Division. Another column struck between Nanking and Wuhu, and a third column advanced against Pucheng on the Tientsin-Pukow Railway with the obvious intention of outflanking the Chinese positions and cutting the Chinese retreat. Their main force began attacks on Nanking's outer positions on December 4. It reached the city walls of Nanking on the 12th and the Chinese evacuated the city on the 13th.

On December 12, the Japanese bombed, machine-gunned and sunk the *U.S.S. Panay* a short distance above Nanking. On the same day, the *H.M.S. Ladybird* and *H.M.S. Bee* were damaged by Japanese shell-fire near Wuhu.

After their occupation of Nanking, the invaders cut all communications with the outside world and began to sack Nanking systematically. The story of Japanese wholesale massacre, rape, murder, plundering and general barbarities in Nanking can find no equal in modern history.

The enemy, however, failed to bring the war to an end by the occupation of the Chinese capital. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek transferred his headquarters to the twin cities of Wuchang and Hankow in Hupeh and the National Government moved to Chungking. On the occasion of the evacuation of Nanking, the Generalissimo issued a statement to the country as well as to the world announcing that China will continue to fight aggression until the invaders are driven back to the sea.

#### BATTLE OF SINKOW

(October 13—November 2, 1937)

One of the major battles fought in the initial stage of the war took place in

October, 1937, at Sinkow, north of Taiyuan, on the vertical Tatung-Puchow railway in Shansi.

In early October, the enemy massed a strong force in northern Shansi and moved southward with Taiyuan, capital of Shansi, as his objective.

In face of the threat, General Wei Li-huang's four-and-a-half divisions were rushed from the neighboring province of Hopei to Shansi and took up positions at Sinkow and regions west of the railway town.

Kwohsien fell on October 8, and Yuanping two days later. Massing Itagaki's 5th Division, and the 1st and 12th Divisions, the enemy launched frontal thrusts beginning on October 13. Severe fighting followed. The Chinese not only held their own, but delivered staggering blows in counter-attacks.

The Chinese stubbornly resisted enemy attacks in the vicinity of Sinkow until the night of November 2, when unfavorable developments in eastern Shansi compelled them to retire in a southerly direction.

#### BATTLE OF HSUCHOW

(March 23-May 19, 1938)

One important feature of the battle of Hsuehchow was a Chinese victory at Taierhchwang, a rural town 40 kilometers northeast of Hsuehchow in northern Kiangsu in early April, 1938. The victory was the first severe blow the poorly armed Chinese Army dealt to the well-equipped enemy. The battle of Taierhchwang began on March 23, 1938, when the Japanese 10th Division, pushing southward along the Tientsin-Pukow railway, steered eastward along a branch coal-transportation line in the hope of taking Taierhchwang by storm, and then using it as a base of operations against Hsuehchow.

The next few days saw a steady increase in enemy strength, and by April 3, the main force of the enemy's 10th Division was drawn to the vicinity of Taierhchwang by the defenders. It was during this period that heavy fighting took place. Massing more than 60 field pieces, 10 heavy guns and between 30 and 40 tanks, the enemy made concerted attacks against the town. With sheer determination, Major-General Chih Feng-cheng's 31st Division held its positions, engaging the enemy in hand-to-hand fighting. Although the enemy occupied three-fourths of the town the defenders grimly clung to their posts, thereby enabling Chinese flying units to complete their encirclement movement.



Finding the situation desperate, the enemy sent the 5th Division, which was then storming Lini, to attack the Chinese flanks on the outer ring of Taierhchwang in an attempt to break the Chinese cordon. The enemy was thrown back by the Chinese east of Yihsien. Having beaten back the enemy reinforcements, the Chinese turned round and joined in an all-front attack against the surrounded enemy. By the evening of April 6, the enemy suffered 30,000 casualties, while the remnants, numbering more than 10,000 men, retreated northward in confusion.

Following up the Taierhchwang success, the Chinese pursued the fleeing enemy forces northward. At Yihsien, he made a stand, and after receiving reinforcements, counter-attacked under the cover of unceasing artillery fire. His troops at Lini, northeast of Yihsien, were likewise heavily reinforced, and made repeated attempts to push southwestward. By May 13, his troops consisting of units from the 5th, 10th, 103rd 105th, 110th Divisions, and Yamashida and Sakai Army Corps were pitched against the Chinese in the vicinity of Yangchiachi, Aishan, Taierhchwang and points west of the town.

In the first part of May, enemy troops in the southern section of the Tientsin-Pukow line started to move northward. His 9th Division and Inoseki mechanized unit, proceeding along the railway, veered westward in northern Anhwei to follow the Kwo River up to Mengcheng, northwest of Pengpu. They concentrated in northern Kiangsu, including units of the enemy's 3rd, 101st and 116th Divisions, and became active around Fowning and Hwaiyin.

Mengcheng in northern Anhwei, fell on May 9, and Yungcheng, southwest of Hsuehchow, on May 12. With Yungcheng as their base, the enemy troops split into two columns, one striking northwestward at Kweiteh, which is on the Lunghai railway in Honan province west of Hsuehchow and the other column making for Hsuehchow in a northeasterly direction. The enemy troops concentrated at Pengpu on the Tientsin-Pukow railway in northern Anhwei, included units from the 102nd, 107th and 119th Divisions, pushed northward along the railway to Suhsien. From Tsining, southern Shantung, the enemy's 111th Division advanced westward, occupying Yuncheng on May 11, and Hotseh, in the southwestern corner of Shantung, on May 14. Other enemy units, including the 114th Division and a part of the 16th Division, advanced in westerly and southwesterly

directions, occupying Kinsiang and Yutai on May 14.

Finding the situation untenable, the Chinese began their retreat westward on May 13. On May 19, Hsuehchow was completely evacuated and the enemy plan of encircling the Chinese forces failed to materialize.

#### BATTLE OF WUCHANG AND HANKOW

(June 12-October 25, 1938)

The Battle of the twin cities of Wuchang and Hankow began on June 12, and ended on October 25. In the four-and-a-half months, several hundred big and small engagements were fought, in which the enemy suffered more than 200,000 casualties, his 12 divisions, which were massed for the westward penetration, being replenished five or six times. The enemy's naval and air forces also sustained losses in the campaign.

After the Battle of Hsuehchow, the enemy concentrated his forces along the Yangtze valley for a westward drive. His objective was Wuchang and Hankow which had become the base of China's resistance.

On June 12, enemy land and naval forces attacked Anking, Anhwei. On June 23, the Hada unit laid siege to Matang forts with strong naval and air support. Matang fell on June 26. On July 2, the enemy pushed to Hukow on the Yangtze in northern Kiangsi. Hukow fell three days later. With the landing of enemy units in the vicinity of Kiukiang on July 23, the battle of Wuchang and Hankow entered into a more serious stage.

The enemy advanced on Wuchang and Hankow in four columns, each consisting of two to four divisions. On the south bank of the Yangtze, one column struck southward by way of the Kiukiang-Nanchang railway to protect the left flank and another advanced westward along the Juichang-Wuning Highway to converge on Wuchang from the south. On the north bank, one made for Hankow along the bank of the Yangtze and another moved along the northern foot of the Tapietshian range on the Honan-Hupeh border to seize Sinyang on the Peiping-Hankow railway in Honan, north of Hankow. The enemy fleet sailed upstream to land marines wherever possible.

After the enemy landing at Kiukiang, the Chinese retired southward to their previously built defenses on both sides of the Lu Shan range and on the Kiukiang-Nanchang railway. The enemy's 106th Division waged an uphill fight but made

no progress despite heavy sacrifices. Then he landed part of the 9th Division at Kankow, west of Kiukiang, and part of the 101st Division at Sintze on the western shore of Poyang Lake on August 22. The moves were aimed at outflanking the railway front to Mahuiling, due south of Kiukiang. With Lu Shan as their base of operations and utilizing the favorable terrain, the Chinese inflicted heavy casualties on the invaders. In the first part of October, the main strength of the enemy 106th Division and a part of the 101st Division attempted another flanking movement. The Chinese rushed a part of their troops to the scene and surrounded the enemy at Wankuling. On October 10, as many as four regiments of the invaders were wiped out.

In the westward thrust along the Juichang-Wuning Highway, the enemy, supported by 40 warships, attacked Matowchen and the fort on the south bank of the Yangtze at Fuchihkow. Fuchihkow fort fell on September 24. By the middle of October, the Chinese retired to the line in the vicinity of Wuning, northern Kiangsi; Tungcheng, southern Hupeh; and Yochow, northern Hunan.

On the north bank of the Yangtze, the enemy 6th Division, after the capture of Anking in Anhwei province, advanced westward to Taihu near the Hupeh border. Here, the Chinese counter-attacked. Neither side made any progress. To break the deadlock, the Japanese 3rd Division was landed at Siaochihkow on the Yangtze, opposite Kiukiang, and in a front attack with the 6th Division, took Susung and Huangmei on the Anhwei-Hupeh border. The Chinese again counter-attacked, wresting from the enemy Taihu and Tsienshan. Severe fighting raged at places east of Kwangtsi in eastern Hupeh, where the enemy broke through, forcing the Chinese to retire to the second defense line at Chiehling and Tienchiacheng fort. Tienchiacheng fort fell on September 29.

The Japanese 10th, 13th and 16th Divisions, advancing westward along the northern foot of the Tapieshan range, launched severe attacks on Luan and Hwoshan in western Anhwei, and after crossing the Pi River assaulted the Chinese positions at the Fuchinshan mountain. The loss of Kushi, in the southeastern corner of Honan, exposed the Chinese flank at Fuchinshan to grave danger. Fuchinshan was evacuated on September 11.

Severe fighting continued for a week in the enemy drive westward to Hwang-

chwan and Shangcheng during which the enemy made extensive use of poison gas, compelling the Chinese to retire to the prepared defenses at the Tapieshan range. Here, the enemy was held up for more than a month. On the northern foot of the mountains, the enemy drove westward from Hwangchwan and occupied Loshan. Sanguinary fighting broke out in regions east of Sinyang on the Peiping-Hankow railway in southern Honan in the latter part of September. Sinyang was evacuated on October 12. The Chinese took up new positions in the hilly region in the vicinity of the Tungpehshan range, west of Sinyang. The enemy turned southward. Thereupon the Chinese decided to evacuate Wuchang and Hankow. The enemy entered the twin cities on October 25.

### BATTLE OF NANCHANG

(March 17-March 27, 1939)

A stalemate prevailed along the Siu River in northern Kiangsi after the battle of Wuchang and Hankow. Realizing the danger of having the Chinese forces in northern Kiangsi threatening his river communication at Kiukiang, the enemy launched an attack at the beginning of 1939 with Nanchang, capital of the province, as the objective.

A total of five enemy divisions were massed for this battle by the middle of February in regions south of Kiukiang with Lieutenant-General Neiji Okamura in command. Wucheng, west of Poyang Lake, after being subjected to a concerted attack by the enemy land, naval and air forces on March 17, fell on the 24th. West of the Kiukiang-Nanchang Railway the enemy effected a break-through at Chiutsin, west of Yungsiu. His mechanized units advanced westward and captured Anyi and Fengsin. He then veered southeastward against Nanchang, which was evacuated by the Chinese during the night of March 27.

Chinese troops launched a counter-attack against Nanchang in the latter part of April, 1939, and reached the outskirts of the city on April 26. After a week of severe fighting, the Chinese failed to retake Nanchang as a result of repeated gas attacks by Japanese airplanes.

### SUIHSIEN-TSAOYANG BATTLE

(May 1-May 17, 1939)

Finding the Chinese forces in northern Hupeh a serious menace to his hold on Hankow, the enemy, at the end of April, 1939, launched an attack against Chinese forces on the Hupeh-Honan border.

His main strength, consisting of the 13th and 16th Divisions and the 4th Cavalry Brigade, set out from Chung-hsiang on the east bank of the Han River in a northerly direction, while the 3rd Division pushed westward from Yingshan and Sinyang, on the Peiping-Hankow railway north of Hankow, in the hope of enveloping the Chinese in the Tungpehshan range.

The invaders started this campaign on May 1. The column advancing northward along the Han River was given a serious check by the Chinese troops. Only after four days' fighting in which both sides suffered heavy losses did the defenders step aside to the east where they took up positions in the Tahungshan range. The Japanese reached Tsaoyang in northern Hupeh on May 7, Sinyeh in southern Honan on May 11, and Tangho, northeast of Sinyeh, on May 12.

After days of severe fighting, the Japanese column from Sinyang reached the city of Tungpeh on May 12. Thus the two enemy columns achieved a horse-shoe encirclement around the Chinese positions.

Meanwhile, as a counter-move, the Chinese rushed reinforcements to Nanyang, north of the two enemy-held points, Sinyeh and Tangho. While they pressed southward from Nanyang, another column along the Han River and in the Tahungshan region assailed the enemy flank to block the line of retreat. Sinyeh and Tangho were taken from enemy hands on May 13 and 14, respectively. Tsaoyang was recaptured on the 17th when the enemy, faced with the danger of having his rear cut, retreated in confusion.

#### CHANGSHA BATTLE I

(September 17-October 6, 1939)

In an effort to break the stalemate in China, the enemy in early September, 1939, made General Toshizo Nishio commander-in-chief of the "Japanese Expeditionary Forces to China," and Lieutenant-General Seishiro Itagaki his chief of staff, to carry out the plan for the capture of Changsha, capital of Hunan.

For the campaign, the enemy main strength of the 101st and 106th Divisions was massed on the western bank of the Kan River in north Kiangsi, while his 5th, 33rd Divisions and a part of the 3rd and 13th Divisions, numbering 100,000 men, moved southward from southern Hupeh to northern Hunan. Enemy warships were ordered to Yochow in northern Hunan. It became obvious

that the Japanese troops from northern Kiangsi, southern Hupeh and northern Hunan hoped to converge on Changsha. To counteract this, the Chinese decided to check the enemy column from northern Kiangsi to destroy the invaders from the north as soon as they penetrated deep into the Chinese defenses.

The Japanese launched their attacks on September 17, when the forces in northern Kiangsi struck westward from Fengsin toward Tungku with Liuyang in eastern Hunan as their objective. When the forces stretched out westward, the Chinese attacked their flank from north and south, compelling them to retrace their steps before they had reached Tungku.

The enemy began attacking Chinese positions along the Sinchiang River on September 19. He used large quantities of gas in his attacks. On September 23 the Japanese advanced from three directions. The left column, consisting of the 33rd Division, marched southward from Tungcheng in southern Hupeh. Intercepted south of Maishih, it made a detour further eastward, then pushed hostilities southward toward Changshou-chieh east of Pingkiang.

The central column, consisting of the 6th and 13th Divisions, crossed the Sinchiang River under cover of heavy artillery fire and advanced toward the Chinese line along the Milo River further south. The right wing, composed of a regiment of the 3rd Division and a naval landing party with air support, endeavored to land at Luchioshih and Yingtien to attack the flank and rear of the defenders.

Fighting was most severe in all sectors after September 23. The Chinese retired step by step, but at the same time heavy forces were deployed on both wings. The enemy rushed southward and reached the outskirts of Changsha on September 29. On October 2, the Chinese counter-attacked. The enemy retreated when he found his supply lines cut by the Chinese. By October 6, the Chinese had regained all their original positions.

#### SOUTHERN KWANGSI BATTLE

(November 15, 1939-February 24, 1940)

The Japanese 5th Division and a brigade of the Formosan Army landed at Fangcheng and Yamhsien in western Kwangtung under naval support on November 15-16, 1939. Fangcheng fell on November 15 and Yamhsien on the 17th. The enemy main force then advanced northward and occupied Nanning, capital of Kwangsi, on November 24. At the beginning of



December, the enemy made powerful thrusts against Wuming, north of Nanning, and Pinyang, to the northeast.

The Chinese concentrated their forces in South China to prevent the Japanese interruption of the southwest communications system. Kunlunkwan and Kiutang were recaptured on December 18. On the 19th, the Chinese recovered Takaofengau, and subsequently Chitang, Liutang and Wutang, and points further south. The enemy counter-attacked on December 20 and again captured Takaofengau, Kunlunkwan and Kiutang. The Chinese brought in reinforcements and recovered Kunlunkwan for a second time on December 31, 1939. On January 4, 1940, they advanced to Kiutang. The Japanese 5th Division suffered heavy casualties in the encounters.

On the south of the Yu River, Chinese units struck eastward on December 17, 1939, threatening the enemy line of transportation. To relieve the threat on Nanning, the enemy concentrated part of the Imperial Guards Division, and the 18th and 28th Divisions in an attack northward on January 29, 1940, aiming at the encirclement of the Chinese troops at Kunlunkwan. Pinyang and Szelung fell on February 2. The Chinese garrison at Kunlunkwan retreated toward Shanglin after a six-day fight. The enemy, continuing his advance, occupied Shanglin on February 4 and Wuming on the 8th.

Meanwhile, Chinese units on the flank of the advancing Japanese army subjected it to continuous attacks. The enemy was compelled to retreat southward. The Chinese completed their occupation of the Wutang-Liutang-Chitang-Patang-Kiutang-Kunlunkwan line on February 24. The Japanese main force evacuated southern Kwangsi, leaving a small garrison holding Nanning and Lungchow.

#### TSAOYANG-ICHANG BATTLE

(May 1-June 12, 1940)

Realizing that the Chinese troops at Ichang, Tsaoyang and Siangyang in Hupeh were a threat to Wuchang and Hankow in April, 1940, the Japanese massed seven divisions at Sinyang in southern Honan, and Suihsien and Chungsiang in Hupeh, aiming at their envelopment and destruction in the vicinity of Tsaoyang.

The enemy began his offensive on May 1 from Sinyang, Suihsien and Chungsiang. The first column of his right wing from Sinyang advanced toward Miyang and Tangho in southern Honan. The second column of the same wing attacked Tungpeh. Part of his central

column from Suihsien drove against Tsaoyang and another part advanced toward Wuchiatien. His left wing from Chungsiang attacked Shuankou. His right wing occupied Mingkiang on May 1, Miyang on 6th and Tangho on 8th. His central column occupied Tsaoyang on May 8. His left wing occupied Changchaitsi on May 7 and advanced toward Sinyeh. By May 10 the enemy had completed his encircling movement when all the columns converged on the Pai River. The Chinese forces, however, had already extracted themselves from his encirclement and moved to his flanks and rear, and in turn counter-encircled the enemy.

After the recovery of Tangho and Miyang by the Chinese forces, the four Japanese divisions near Tsaoyang were subjected to severe attacks. Tsaoyang was recaptured by the defenders on May 16. The death of General Chang Tze-chung, commander of the Chinese 33rd Group Army, on May 16 near Changchaitsi, however, greatly reduced the Chinese pressure on the enemy left flank. As a result, the enemy was able to launch a counter-attack against Tsaoyang which fell again on May 17.

After a breathing spell, the enemy crossed the Han River on May 31. Siangyang fell on June 1. The enemy main strength then advanced westward. Icheng and Nanchang fell on June 3, Kingmen on the 6th and Yuanan on 10th. Another enemy column crossed the Han River at Shayang on June 5 and occupied Shasi and Kiangling. The two enemy columns converged on Ichang and occupied the city on June 12.

Chinese troops in southern Honan and northern Hupeh launched a counter-attack at the beginning of June. They recaptured Tsaoyang and Siangyang on June 3, Nanchang on 4th and Icheng on 8th. The Tsaoyang-Ichang battle concluded with the Japanese occupying Ichang and the Chinese forming a semi-circle north of the Chungsiang-Kingmen-Tangyang-Ichang line.

#### SOUTH HONAN BATTLE

(January 24-February 10, 1941)

At the beginning of 1941, the Japanese sought to destroy the Chinese forces in southern Honan which constituted a threat to Wuchang and Hankow. The troops they employed in this campaign were as follows: The left wing comprised the entire 3rd Division, the 8th Regiment of the 4th Division and a tank detachment. The center force was composed of the 7th Division (minus the 53rd Regiment), the 67th Regiment of the

15th Division, and a tank detachment. Parts of the 234th, 235th and 236th Regiments of the 40th Division, and a cavalry regiment made up the right wing.

The Japanese started moving on January 24. After having broken through the first Chinese line of defense north of Changtaikwan on January 25, their left wing west of the railway made a move with the intention of encircling the Chinese units stationed there. On January 30, the enemy reached the vicinity of Wuyang. Meanwhile, his center force, advancing from his forward base north of Sinyang on January 24, broke through the first Chinese line at Mingkiang along the railway the following day. On January 26, it contacted the Chinese troops at Kioshan. On January 27, the Japanese pushed northward against the Chinese positions at Chumatien, 20 kilometers north of Kioshan.

From Chumatien, another Japanese detachment veered eastward on January 28 to attack Junan. Meanwhile, the bulk of the Japanese center force advanced to Suiping. From Suiping it crossed the Ju River. One detachment proceeded to attack Shangtsai, a short distance to the northeast, but its main body made for Siping. Blocked by strong Chinese units north of Siping, the center force shifted westward and took Wucheng on January 30. Under heavy pressure, this enemy force was compelled to retreat southward on February 2.

The right wing, moving east of the railway, occupied Chenyang, and entered Junan on January 28. Later, together with a detachment from Chumatien, it entered Shangtsai on January 29. Pushing northward, the combined unit received further support from Suiping and crossed the Hung River to assault Hsiangcheng. Meanwhile the Japanese sent a motorized unit of 3,000 men to attack the Chinese at Chowchiakow and Sihwa along the Tasha River. On the evening of February 2, they were forced to fall back on Shangtsai and retreat southward.

After February 1, the Japanese center column and left wing joined forces in the Wuyang-Paoanyi area. The following day, still hoping to envelop the Chinese troops there, this combined force attacked Fangcheng. Suffering heavy losses, part of it retreated in a southerly direction toward Tangho, while about 5,000 men of the 3rd Division occupied Nanyang on February 2, but were driven away two days later. They had finally to retreat to the railway by way of Tangho, Miyang and Tungpeh.

The battle ended in the first week of February following the Chinese re-occupation of all points north of Sinyang, including Siping, Suiping, Chumatien, Kioshan along the railway and places on both sides of the railway.

### BATTLE OF SHANGKAO

(March 15-March 28, 1941)

Northern Kiangsi witnessed a severe battle in March, 1941, when the Japanese made an abortive attempt to seize Shangkao, southwest of Nanchang. Fighting began on March 15, and before the month was over, the Japanese had sustained 15,000 casualties.

Employing 50,000 men, the Japanese set out in three columns. The Japanese right wing, composed of a part of the 33rd Division, moved westward from Anyi. The central column, consisting of the 34th Division, advanced westward from Nanchang, while the Ikeda Mixed Brigade pressed westward from the southern bank of the Kin River, south of Nanchang.

The campaign was launched at dawn on March 15, when the Japanese right wing moved forward from Anyi. The enemy took Fengsin on 16th. At Fengsin, he crossed the Liao River and advanced in a southwesterly direction as far as Tsunchien. The Chinese launched a counter-attack on March 19, recovering Tsunchien the same day. A severe battle was fought in the vicinity of Lofang between March 21 and 23, and in the course of it the enemy suffered 4,000 killed and wounded. The routed Japanese finally abandoned Fengsin and retreated to Anyi.

The Japanese left wing stretched southward from the Kin River and occupied Chukiang and Tucheng. Hard pressed by Chinese counter-attacks, the enemy left a small part on the south bank of the river and crossed to the north bank. Those on the south bank were liquidated by the Chinese.

The central column advanced westward to Tacheng and then southwestward to Kaoan. On March 20, the defenders closed in from all sides. The troops which had successfully hurled back the enemy right wing turned southward to cut the rear and flank of the attacking force. The Chinese encirclement of the enemy was completed in a region north-east of Shangkao.

Finding the situation critical, his 215th Regiment hurried westward from northwest of Nanchang to rescue the surrounded units.

Fierce fighting lasted from March 22 to 25. The enemy 215th Regiment coming to the rescue of the beleaguered troops succeeded in effecting a junction with the main body on March 25 and rescued them. The same evening, the Chinese had the enemy surrounded for the second time. He was in full retreat on March 28.

### BATTLE OF SOUTHERN SHANSI

(May 7-May 27, 1941)

The Chungtiaoshan range in Southern Shansi was the scene of one of the severest battles fought north of the Yellow River when the Japanese on May 7, 1941, launched their 14th attempt to dislodge the Chinese from this stronghold. Toward the end of the month, large portions of the Chinese troops had fought their way to the north and northwest of the range.

The Japanese troops taking part in the campaign comprised the 35th, 36th, 37th, 41st Divisions, and part of the 21st Division, the 3rd, 4th, 9th Mixed Brigades and the 4th Cavalry Brigade, totalling more than 100,000 men.

The Japanese began to advance from four points on May 7. Their right wing drove eastward from Maotsingtu and the left wing westward from Tsiyuan. North and northwest of the Chungtiaoshan range, the Japanese approached southward in two columns from Kiangshien and Tsinsui.

The strongest of the four columns from Kianghsien, supported by bombers, drove southeast for Yuanchu on the north bank of the Yellow River. Yuanchu fell on May 8.

With the Chungtiaoshan range cut into two, the invaders concentrated their efforts on encircling the entire Chinese forces. The column which had captured Yuanchu split into two, one driving eastward along the Yuanchu-Tsiyuan Highway to meet the left wing, and the other westward to join hands with the right wing. Pressed from both sides, the defenders were compelled to retire northward.

Hoping to surround the Chinese troops east of the Kianghsien-Yuanchu Highway, the column that set out from Yicheng made repeated attempts to break through the main Chinese defenses but without avail. West of the highway the Japanese tried to encircle the Chinese by launching concerted attacks from Yuanchu in the east, Shihhsien in the north, and Changtien and Maotsingtu in the west and southwest.

The bulk of the Chinese forces began moving northward after May 12. The troops east of the Kianghsien-Yuanchu Highway proceeded to the northwest of Tsinsui, west of Kaoping and north of Yangcheng. Those west of the highway succeeded in reaching the Chiwangshan bounded by Sinkiang and Wenhsi, west of the Tungpu railway. Having reached the exterior lines on May 18, 19 and 20, the Chinese fought back. Fighting stopped on May 27.

### CHANGSHA BATTLE II

(September 6-October 8, 1941)

Marshalling 120,000 men for operations with support from both aerial and naval forces, the Japanese launched their second unsuccessful attack on Changsha in September, 1941. Their force comprised the 3rd, 4th, 6th, and 40th Divisions and part of the 13th and 33rd Divisions and the 14th and 18th Independent Brigades.

Chronologically, Changsha Battle II began with the clash at the Tayungshan mountain southeast of Yochow, on September 6, between the Japanese 6th Division and a small but active Chinese force in the mountains.

At night on September 17, the enemy crossed the east-west Sinchiang River at four points. With a portion of the defenders engaging the enemy, the Chinese main strength went to the enemy flank and trailed the advancing invaders in a southerly direction. Without encountering serious resistance, the Japanese made rapid progress, and on September 19 reached the east-west Milo River which they crossed at seven different points. On the south bank of the river, the Japanese forces staged several flanking movements in an attempt to encircle the Chinese field forces. The Chinese, however, withdrew to the Laotao and Liuyang river regions for a decisive battle. On September 26, the enemy entered this area where further flanking movements were launched to encircle the city of Changsha. On September 27, several hundred Japanese in plain-clothes gained access to the north gate of the city, but were soon annihilated. Small squads of the Japanese troops who penetrated the northeast sections of the city on September 28 eventually met with similar disaster.

On the afternoon of September 30, a Japanese general retreat started. With the Chinese troops on their heels and others attacking their flanks, the Japanese suffered heavily on the way to the Sinchaing River. By October 8,



the Chinese had pushed right to the gates of Yochow.

### CHANGSHA BATTLE III

(December 24, 1941-January 15, 1942)

The Japanese came back toward the latter part of December, 1941, for their third attack on Changsha. They massed the 3rd, 6th and 40th Divisions at Yochow and advanced southward in three columns. On December 24, they crossed the first Chinese defense line, Sinchiang River.

South of the Milo River and close to Changsha, a number of traps were set for the enemy. Between Laotao and Liuyang Rivers, east of Changsha, the Chinese formed a wide and deep pocket. West of this pocket was the city of Changsha, the objective of the Japanese drive.

On the afternoon of December 27, the Japanese 6th and 3rd Divisions crossed the Milo River. The 40th Division, which formed the left wing, crossed the Milo the following day.

The Japanese kept on rolling toward their objective. Halfway between Milo and Changsha, they met with firm resistance which necessitated their right column to make a detour to the east, and to keep their right and central columns closer to each other than they had intended at the beginning of the campaign.

In the city of Changsha Chinese troops had been waiting for the enemy. With the exception of some 160 civilians who desired to stay behind to assist the defenders, the whole city was evacuated. The order the troops received from the commander-in-chief was to defend Changsha to the last man. They encountered the enemy the night of December 31. On the following day, additional Japanese troops arrived. The combined Japanese forces stormed the southeastern defenses of Changsha. Having failed to make any advance, they soon shifted their attack to the southern and then eastern part of the city's outer defenses. On January 2, a part of the 40th Division joined the attack. Meanwhile Changsha's northern outskirts were bombarded.

On January 4, the Chinese reinforcements began to tighten their ring around Changsha, but what surprised the Japanese most was the Chinese heavy guns which turned on the Japanese troops, inflicting heavy casualties. The Japanese collapsed the afternoon of January 4.

To relieve his besieged troops, the enemy rushed the 9th Independent Brigade from Yochow, which reached

the area north of Fulinpu on January 5. By January 8, the 9th Independent Brigade was practically wiped out.

At Tungshan, southeast of Changsha, the retreating Japanese attempted to cross the Liuyang River. Not knowing they had entered the Chinese bag, they hit several blind alleys, losing heavily in every attempt at crossing. Other columns which retreated eastward and northward likewise found their ways blocked.

The enemy finally crossed the Milo River on January 13 and the Sinchiang River on the 15th.

### BURMA CAMPAIGN

(March 7-May 11, 1942)

When Japan started an invasion of Burma early in 1942, the Chinese Expeditionary Force under the command of American General Joseph Stilwell was assigned positions east of the Rangoon-Mandalay railway, extending to the Burma-Thailand border, a stretch of more than 750 kilometers.

Upon the invaders' attack on Pegu, the Chinese troops moved from the border to Central Burma. By that time the situation on the Irrawaddy front had already become critical. The Chinese vanguard pushed up beyond Toungoo where they began digging themselves in on muddy fields on March 7. The Chinese and the Japanese met at Toungoo on March 19, and for ten days a lone Chinese division fought the Japanese motorized 55th Division and regiments from the 33rd Division. Relay bombing and intensive artillery shelling made the Chinese position untenable, and the Chinese subsequently withdrew.

After the fall of Toungoo, the Japanese concentrated their attacks on the British positions west of the railway. Fighting a rearguard action, the defenders gradually retreated along the Irrawaddy to northwestern Burma. The Chinese found their right flank exposed. Action was imperative. An assault on the Japanese besieging the Yenangyaung oilfields, carried out by a Chinese division rushed from Lashio on April 19, rescued 7,000 British, Burmese and Indian soldiers, and at the same time strengthened the Chinese flank. Thereafter, the Japanese shifted the bulk of their strength to the Chinese left flank besides continuing their pressure against the British.

Using Thailand as their base, the Japanese 12th Division and part of the 18th Division advanced in a three-pronged thrust against the Chinese in the Northern Shan States. One column entered

Taunggyi on April 23, but was driven back by the Chinese who moved down along the railway the following day. Another Japanese column took Loilem and a third force executed a flanking movement further to the west. Well paved roads facilitated the Japanese movement of tanks and motorized units northward. After taking Hsipaw between Lashio and Mandalay the invaders entered Lashio on April 29.

Later, a Japanese column along the railway advanced toward Maymyo and Mandalay. The Chinese evacuated Mandalay on May 1. Another Japanese column advanced along the Burma Road and entered Yunnan Province on May 3. Its vanguard crossed the Salween River but was destroyed by the Chinese. A reinforced Japanese column, however, took Tengchung in western Yunnan on May 11.

In Burma, the Japanese occupied Akyab, Bhamo, Myitkyina and other strategic cities. The Chinese Expeditionary Force retreated into India across the Naga Hills in May-June.

#### CHEKIANG-KIANGSI BATTLE

(May 15-August 28, 1942)

Following the American bombing of Tokyo and other Japanese cities on April 18, 1942, the enemy in China launched a major campaign involving the two provinces of Chekiang and Kiangsi for the seizure of the "bomb-Tokyo" bases. Employing more than 100,000 troops, supported by a large air force, the Japanese, beginning the middle of May, swept over central and western Chekiang in two weeks, capturing a number of key cities. On May 31, Japanese troops began to move from Nanchang in Kiangsi province. By the first week in July the invading units from Chekiang and Kiangsi had met and gained temporary control of the Chekiang-Kiangsi railway. Gaps were, however, reopened from time to time and from place to place. Early in August, Chinese forces counter-attacked and in less than ten days had recovered more than a dozen cities. The reoccupation of the airfields at Chuhsien, Lishui and other Chekiang cities nullified the enemy efforts.

With Fenghua, Shaohing, Siaoshan and Fuyang in Chekiang province as their bases, the Japanese started a four-route offensive on May 15. Two days later they occupied Chuki on the Chekiang-Kiangsi railway and Kinhwa and Lanchi on May 29.

The enemy set out from Nanchang in Kiangsi on May 31 in two columns,

pushing eastward and southeastward. He took Kweiki on June 16 and Iyang on June 29. His force from Chekiang entered Shangjao on June 15. By July 1, when Hengfeng fell, he had gained control over the entire length of the Chekiang-Kiangsi railway.

Along the Fukien coast, Japanese troops landed on the north bank of the Min River on May 20, but were driven back to their warships on June 11. In southeastern Chekiang, the enemy took Wenchow. It was recovered by the Chinese on July 17, and he again occupied it the following day. The city remained in enemy hands until August 15, when Chinese counter-attacking forces recaptured it.

Lishui, an important highway city in southern Chekiang, was lost on June 24. After severe fighting in that region, Chinese advancing units re-entered the city on August 28.

In Kiangsi, one of the main columns of the enemy force from Nanchang moved southeastward with Sankiangkow as an advanced base, the other column moving along the railway. The column going southward reached Linchwan on June 5, Tsungjen on June 9, Nancheng on June 12, and Ihwang on June 14. Fighting was most severe in the Linchwan sector in the early part of July following the Chinese recapture of Ihwang and Tsungjen. On July 6, the Japanese raided Fengcheng and Changshuchen from Linchwan in the east and Sankiangkow in the north. They were thrown back by the Chinese on the following day, and the area was cleared of enemy troops on July 9. Nancheng was recaptured on July 9, while the enemy evacuated Poyang on the east shore of Poyang Lake on July 10.

Concerted action of the Chinese in August resulted in the reoccupation of Shangjao on July 19, Kwangfeng on 20th, Yushan and Yingtan on 21st, Yukiang on 22nd, Linchwan in Kiangsi and Changshan and Kiangshan in Chekiang on 23rd, and Tungsiang and Sankiangkow on 24th. In southeastern Chekiang, the Chinese retook Wenchow on August 15 and Tsingtien on 21st.

From Changshan and Kiangshan, Chinese troops advanced in two columns toward Chuhsien. They reoccupied the city on August 28.

Japan's plan of building a Tokyo-Singapore railway via the Shanghai-Hangchow, Chekiang-Kiangsi and Hunan-Kwangsi railways and lines in Indo-China and Thailand was frustrated.

**BATTLE OF WESTERN HUPEH**

(May 5-June 14, 1943)

The Chinese scored a major victory in western Hupeh in May-June, 1943. Air superiority was one of the main factors which accounted for the series of quick and effective blows dealt to the enemy, giving the Chinese greater confidence in their striking power.

Japanese units participating in the western Hupeh battle comprised units from the 40th, 3rd, 13th, 6th, 39th, 34th, and 58th Divisions and the 14th Mixed Brigade and the 17th Independent Brigade, totalling 90,000 men. With Owchihkow, Hwajung and Ichang as his bases, the enemy launched a two-prong attack against Chinese river defenses along the upper Yangtze. His main force at Owchihkow and Hwajung moved southward on May 5 and captured Nanhhsien and Ansiang on May 8. The enemy veered westward after an unsuccessful attack against Tsinshih.

On May 13, the enemy crossed to the south bank of the Yangtze River at Chihkiang. Another of his units drove southward from Mitoussu. Kungan fell on May 13. By that time the various enemy columns had contacted each other and planned to break through the Chinese positions along the Wangchiachang-Luanshuichieh-Liuchiachang-Chayuanssu line. Yuyangkwan fell on May 22.

Meanwhile, enemy troops at Ichang crossed the Yangtze and drove southward against Changyang, which fell on May 24. They converged on the Shinhai forts on the south bank of the Yangtze on May 28. The siege of Shinhai began.

Chinese troops recaptured Yuyangkwan on May 29 after a furious counter-attack which lasted two days. This gave the signal for the Chinese general counter-attack which began on May 30. By June 14, the Chinese had recaptured all positions which they held on May 5.

Ten days after the opening of the western Hupeh battle, the Chinese Air Force started attacks on enemy concentrations, transportation and positions. Chinese and American planes were active over the Tungting Lake, the Yangtze, and enemy-held areas in central Hupeh. They executed bombing and strafing attacks on the fleeing invaders and took a heavy toll when the enemy was in full retreat.

**BATTLE OF CHANGTEH**

(November 2-December 25, 1943)

The battle of Changteh began on November 2, 1943, when 100,000 Japanese

troops, massed along the south bank of the Yangtze River between Shasi and Hwajung, struck out in the direction of Kungan and Nanhhsien in a two-prong attack. The enemy main force, after reducing Kungan, advanced westward in four columns. After fighting for more than ten days in the northwestern Hunan mountains, when he found it impossible to make any headway in regions between Chinkiang and Tzeliangping south of Ichang, he turned southward and occupied Shihmen, Tsinshih, Lihhsien and several other points in western Hunan between November 15 and 16.

Under the cover of artillery and aerial bombardment, the enemy force crossed the Li River and advanced southward. Meanwhile, his troops coming up by the way of Nanhhsien and Ansiang moved in a southwesterly direction. The two forces were to converge at Changteh in western Hunan. After the capture of Taoyuan, Hanshou, Liupitan and other salients by the enemy, the battle for Changteh began on November 26, 1943.

The Chinese 57th Division defending Changteh was practically wiped out when the enemy broke into the city on December 3. Street fighting continued. A small group of the defenders in the enemy-held Changteh remained until reinforcements arrived and recaptured the city on December 9.

When the Chinese reinforcements from the west, south and north converged on the city, the enemy, finding himself caught in this pocket, hastily retreated from Changteh in a northeasterly direction, but he was intercepted and attacked by Chinese units along the highway. By December 25, the Chinese had recaptured all the lost positions and restored the *status quo* as it existed before November 2. The Chinese suffered heavy casualties, including three divisional commanders killed.

Chinese and American air forces played an important part in the Changteh campaign. Supplies were dropped to the Chinese defenders within the city of Changteh during the siege. Enemy transportation and supplies as well as troop concentrations were effectively bombed and strafed. Serving as mobile flying artillery the Chinese and American air forces made up for the Chinese lack of heavy armament in the Changteh operations.

**BATTLE OF CENTRAL HONAN**

(April 18-June 15, 1944)

With the object of destroying the Chinese field forces in Honan and



occupying the entire Peiping-Hankow Railway, the enemy launched an offensive in central Honan in April, 1944. He gained control of the railway but he failed to destroy the Chinese main force after two-and-a-half months of continuous fighting.

The enemy mustered more than 100,000 men, including troops from the 59th, 63rd, 110th, 65th, 3rd, 58th and 37th Divisions, the 15th Mixed Brigade and the 4th Cavalry Brigade, and the 3rd Tank Division, supported by a large number of planes and special arms. The topographical nature of the Honan plain is suited for operations by mechanized units which the enemy used advantageously.

With Chungmou in central Honan as his base, the enemy forces crossed the new Yellow River and advanced westward on April 18, 1944. On the Chengchow front, the enemy began his attack on April 19. His units at Sinyang in southern Honan started a northward drive on May 2 in collaboration with the central Honan operations. The enemy kept in the field from 400 to 500 tanks and armored cars, between 2,000 to 3,000 trucks and a strong air force.

After taking Chengchow on April 22, his main force pushed westward by way of Mihsien and Tengfeng and reached the outskirts of Loyang on May 5. His forces in southern Shansi crossed the Yellow River at Yuanchu on May 9. Part of this column drove westward and occupied Mienchi on May 12. Part of it turned east and converged with the eastern prong on Loyang on May 10. A fierce contest for the city was fought. For more than two weeks the Chinese held the town against heavy odds and at last evacuated it on May 25.

The enemy continued to press westward after capturing Loyang. Lingpao, in western Honan, fell on June 11, but it was recovered by the Chinese on 15th.

Besides driving westward from central Honan, the enemy sent a strong attacking force southward along the Peiping-Hankow Railway on April 30. Coordinating with his force advancing northward from Sinyang, he occupied the entire length of the railway on May 9. The line was cut by the Chinese on May 13, when Suiping and Chumatien were recovered. The enemy repossessed the entire railway on June 17.

Chinese and American air forces played an important part in the battle of Honan. Effective support was given by Chinese and American planes to Chinese ground forces fighting the enemy mechanized

forces. Both sides suffered heavy casualties in the campaign. Lieutenant-General Li Chia-yu, commander of the Chinese 36th Group Army, was among those killed in action.

### BATTLE OF CENTRAL HUNAN

(May 25-August 8, 1944)

Before the conclusion of the central Honan campaign, the enemy launched his fourth attack on Hunan, aiming at the occupation of the entire length of the Canton-Hankow Railway, and hoping to secure an uninterrupted land route of communication from south to north. More than 200,000 men were massed in the Wuhan area including the 3rd, 34th, 40th, 68th, 116th, 13th, 27th, 64th, 37th and 58th Divisions, the 17th Independent Brigade, and large numbers of special arms. Another 80,000 men were mustered in the Canton area and moved in a northward drive in collaboration with the units driving down from Hupeh.

The enemy started his fourth Hunan campaign on May 25, 1944, along a 250-kilometer front extending from southern Hupeh to northern Hunan and western Hupeh. On the western front, the enemy was thrown back by the Chinese at the beginning of June when they recaptured Ansiang on June 3 and Kungan on 5th. But the enemy columns, which converged on Changsha, capital of Hunan, from the east, north and west, continued to press forward. They reached the outskirts of the city on June 5. Fighting became most severe, and both sides suffered heavy losses. The city of Changsha fell on June 18.

After reducing Changsha, the enemy continued to drive southward on the east and west of the Siang River and captured Chuchow, Liling, Yuhsien, Siangsiang and Hengshan. The enemy converged on the outskirts of Hengyang, an important railway center in southern Hunan, on June 23 and started a siege of the city. Another enemy column pressed further southward towards Leiyang and occupied the city, which, however, was recovered by the Chinese on July 26.

Chinese troops began their counter-attack in the beginning of July against the flanks of the advancing Japanese. Cities and strategical points on both banks of the Siang River changed hands repeatedly. Hengyang fell on August 8 after a siege of 47 days. Fighting subsided by the middle of August.

Chinese and American air forces effectively supported the Chinese ground forces by bombing and strafing enemy

shipping on the Tungting Lake and the Siang River, and his transportation along the northern section of the Canton-Hankow Railway, besides dropping supplies to the Hengyang garrison and attacking enemy positions and concentrations.

#### BURMA-YUNNAN BATTLE

(March 5, 1944-January 20, 1945)

The Burma-Yunnan battle, which resulted in the opening of the overland China-India Stilwell Road, was launched by the Chinese as part of the Allied strategy. In October, 1943, Chinese troops stationed in India, trained and equipped by Americans and under the command of General Joseph Stilwell, moved into the Hukawng Valley as covering force for the construction of a highway which would eventually reach China through the northern Burma mountains as a main artery to supply China's war needs. They fought a slow and difficult war in wild jungles against skilful Japanese jungle fighters. The slow but steady advance brought the Chinese to Maingkwun on March 5, 1944. Meanwhile, an American force under Brigadier-General Frank Merrill participated in the offensive and occupied Walawbum in early March, 1944.

After crossing the Jumbu Bum, the Chinese forces entered the Mogaung Valley in April and slowly advanced in face of bitter Japanese resistance. Kamaing, which commands the Mogaung Valley, fell to the Chinese on June 16 after a siege of seven days by the Chinese 22nd Division. Mogaung, an important Japanese base in northern Burma, was captured by the Chinese 38th Division on June 26. The Japanese 18th Division was destroyed.

On March 17, 1944, Chinese and American forces, after a 20-day march over Burma mountains, suddenly appeared outside Myitkyina and occupied the enemy airfield. Air-borne troops arrived in force, and the siege of the important northern Burma city began. The enemy put up a desperate fight and the city was captured by Allied forces on August 3 when the enemy organized resistance collapsed. The last enemy remnants were wiped out on the 4th.

In collaboration with the Chinese-American forces fighting in northern Burma, Chinese troops launched an attack against the enemy from western Yunnan. More than 20,000 men crossed the Salween River during the night of May 10-11, 1944, along a front extending 160 kilometers. Several bridgeheads were

established on the morning of May 11. Fighting in the most difficult terrain and under constant rain, fog and sleet, they drove the enemy from the Kaolikungshan Range and fought down the Shweli Valley. Lungling, an important enemy base in western Yunnan, was recaptured on June 10 but changed hands again on 18th.

On September 6, special units from the Chinese Expeditionary Force in western Yunnan and the Chinese Army in India met on the 2,800-meter Kaoliangkung Pass on the Yunnan-Burma border, marking the first overland contact between China and the Southeast Asia Theater since the Japanese occupation of Burma in 1942.

On September 7, Chinese troops in western Yunnan occupied Sungshan, Gibraltar of the Burma Road. Tengchung was recaptured by the Chinese on September 14 after a siege of two months. The Japanese garrison at Tengchung was also killed to the last man. After the clearing of the two most important strong-points of the Japanese defense in western Yunnan, Chinese troops captured Lungling on November 3, Mangshih on the 20th, Chefang on December 1.

In northern Burma the Chinese Army in India recaptured Bhamo on December 15. Pushing down further south, the troops captured Namkhan on January 15, 1945.

The last town in western Yunnan, Wanting on the Yunnan-Burma border, was recaptured by the Chinese Expeditionary Force on January 20, 1945. The occupation of Wanting and the junction of the two armies fighting for the opening of the Stilwell Road took place on January 21 at Muse. Mong-yu, the last Japanese pocket threatening the Stilwell Road, was cleared on the 24th. The road was finally open. And the first overland convoy reached Kunming on February 4, 1945.

#### KWANGSI-KWEICHOW BATTLE

(August 26-December 12, 1944)

After the occupation of Hengyang, the enemy mustered more troops for a drive further west along the Hunan-Kwangsi Railway to open an overland corridor leading from the Indo-China Peninsula to Kwangsi, Hunan, Hupeh, Honan, Hopei and to the Northeastern Provinces. For this campaign, the Japanese concentrated some 350,000 men, including the 3rd, 13th, 27th, 34th, 40th, 58th, 116th, 21st, 37th, 64th, 68th, 71st, 22nd, and 104th Divisions, part of the 3rd Tank Division, and the 4th, 13th and 23rd Independent Brigades.

The enemy sent a strong column against Paoching along the Siangtan-Paoching and Hengyang-Paoching Highways on August 26. The Chinese troops defending Paoching held the city for 38 days and finally evacuated the western Hunan city on October 3. Meanwhile, the enemy main strength drove westward in three columns. One column advanced along the Hunan-Kwangsi Railway to Kweilin. The second column advanced through eastern Kwangsi to Liuchow. The third column, with Canton as its base, followed the West River, occupied Wuchow and then drove northward to Liuchow. Kweilin fell on November 10 and Liuchow on the 11th. Taking advantage of the dislocation of Chinese troops the enemy, using a light force, pressed northward along the Kweichow-Kwangsi Railway and reduced Nantan and Tushan in rapid succession. Tushan fell on December 5 and the enemy vanguards reached the vicinity of Tuyun.

Meanwhile, Chinese reinforcements were rushed to Kweichow from Szechwan and the northwestern provinces. Some of the troops from the Northwest were flown to Kweichow by American transports. A large number of the reinforcements were transferred on foot and later by trucks. They recaptured Tushan on December 8, Liuchai on December 10 and Nantan on December 12. By the end of December, the situation was stalemated near Hochih, with the enemy holding the northern Kwangsi town.

An enemy column pushed into western Kwangsi from Indo-China and on December 10 effected a junction near Lungchow with units from Kwangsi. The enemy thus succeeded in creating a "continental corridor."

The enemy grip on the "continental corridor," however, was broken on May 27, 1945, when the Chinese troops in a surprise thrust recaptured Nanning. Pushing out on both wings from Nanning, the Chinese recaptured Pingyang on May 30, Lungchow on June 8, and cleared the southwestern Kwangsi area up to the Kwangsi-Indo-China border in the latter half of June, 1945. A Chinese column crossed the border and entered Indo-China from Kwangsi on June 6, 1945, where fighting was in progress.

On the north of the "corridor," Chinese troops also brought about heavy pressure on the enemy beginning the latter part of May, 1945. They recaptured Hochih on May 20, Chingchengkiang on May 21, and Hwaiyuancheng and Szeen on May 24. Liuchow was recaptured by the Chinese on June 29, 1945. At the same time the Chinese had closed upon Kweilin.

## HONAN-HUPEH CAMPAIGN

(March 21-August, 1945)

To remove the threat of the Chinese field forces in western Honan on the Peiping-Hankow Railway and to neutralize the Laohokow air base, the enemy launched an attack on the Honan-Hupeh area. With Kingmen and Suihsien in Hupeh and Lushan, Yehsien, and Wuyang in Honan as bases, the enemy employed at the beginning of the campaign four-and-a-half divisions with about 80,000 men, with one-and-a-half divisions at Kingmen, one division at Suihsien, and two divisions and part of a tank division in southern Honan.

The campaign began on March 21 when the enemy drove northward from Kingmen, westward from the Lushan-Yehsien-Wuyang line, and westward from Suihsien. Another enemy column drove westward from Loning in western Honan.

The enemy made rapid progress at the beginning. He quickly overran Nanchao, Fangcheng, Chenping, Neisiang, Tenghsien, Sichwan, and Nanyang in Honan, and Tzechung, Nanchang, Siangyang, Fancheng, and Laohokow in Hupeh. The possession of Nanyang and Laohokow was most bitterly contested. The enemy attack on Nanyang began on March 24 and lasted for 11 days. Two Chinese regiments held the city against the attack of an enemy division. The city fell on April 4 after days of bitter street fighting. The Japanese attack on Laohokow began on April 4 and after one week of bitter struggle, the Chinese evacuated the city. With reinforcements, the Chinese counter-attacked the next day and retook Laohokow on April 12.

The recapture of Laohokow was a signal for a Chinese attack in the northwestern Hupeh area. They recaptured Siangyang and Tzechung on April 14 and Fancheng on May 18. By April 22, the Han River front had restored the situation before the enemy attack which began on March 21.

The enemy, on his farthest drive in western Honan, reached Chungyangtien (west of Hsihiakow), Tashihchiao (west of Sichwan), and Tangtsekow (west of Tenghsien) in the beginning of April. Chinese troops under Lieutenant-General Wang Chung-Lien made vigorous resistance in the area west of Hsihiakow in cooperation with local militia corps. Hsihiakow and Neisiang changed hands several times. General Wang's men fought four annihilation battles in the area west of Hsihiakow on April 7, May 4-8, May 11, and May 12-18, inflicting some 9,000 casualties on the enemy. The



first victory on April 7, stopped the enemy drive and gained for the Chinese partial initiative in the campaign. For their success, General Wang and his men were commended by Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek on May 18 in an order of the day.

The enemy at Shenhhsien on the Lunghai Railway in western Honan struck out from Shenhhsien in a southwesterly direction on May 16 in a belated diversionary movement in support of the Japanese fighting in southwestern Honan. He used the 69th Division and part of the 3rd Independent Brigade in this attack. Chinese troops under General Hu Tsung-nan engaged the enemy and succeeded in throwing him back after several bitter engagements. On May 29, the Shenhhsien front was restored to the situation prevailing before May 16. For his achievements, General Hu and the officers and men under his command were commended by Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek on May 31.

At the end of June, the two forces were still fighting in the Hsihsiaokow area.

Chinese and American air forces played very valuable roles in the Honan-Hupeh campaign. The four annihilation battles west of Hsihsiaokow would have been impossible without the support of the air forces which played effectively the part of flying artillery for the Chinese ground forces.

#### WESTERN HUNAN CAMPAIGN

(April 9-August, 1945)

With the intention of neutralizing the Chinese-American air base at Chihkiang, western Hunan, and the protection of the Canton-Hankow Railway, the enemy in April launched an attack in western Hupeh with Chihkiang as his ultimate objective. For this campaign, the enemy employed at the beginning some 80,000 men, comprising the 34th Division and part of the 68th Division driving toward Sinning and Wukang, the 116th Division and the 68th Independent Brigade driving from Paoching toward Chihkiang, the 47th Division driving toward Sinhsua, and part of the 64th Division driving toward Changteh and Taoyuan. The enemy began the attack on April 9 on a 400-kilometer front extending from Yiyang to Sinning along the Tze River.

The enemy made rapid gains on April 9-28, reaching the area of Tungkow. In evacuating the area between Paoching and Tungkow, the Chinese left units behind enemy lines to hold strategical

points at all cost, thus delaying and hindering the enemy advance.

From April 29 to May 6, the enemy made an all-out drive westward, reaching the Kiangkow area where the Chinese put up a determined resistance. Fighting in this area reached its height on May 2 and by evening, the enemy 217th Regiment was routed by the Chinese and the rest of the enemy attacking force thrown back by the defenders. The determined defense put up by troops under Lieutenant-General Wang Yao-wu east of the Hsuehfengshan (Snow Peak Mountain) Range won them a commendation from Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek on May 4.

General Wang's men launched a counter-attack on May 8, recovering Chukowpu, Shantung, Fantung, Kaoshashih, and the area east of Tungkow in rapid succession. The enemy 109th Regiment, 133rd Regiment, and 120 Regiments were practically wiped out. The main force of the 34th Division was destroyed, and part of the 68th Division was routed. By June 3, the Chinese had recovered all positions they occupied before April 9.

Pursuing their success, the Chinese continued to press forward against Paoching and by the end of June were fighting outside of Paoching, attacking that important Japanese base in western Hunan.

The success of the Chinese troops in western Hunan was mainly due to the absolute supremacy of the Chinese and American air forces in the theater. They served as flying artillery and played important parts in bringing supplies to the Chinese forces. For their achievements, Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek commended them in an order of the day on May 14.

Another factor in the western Hunan fighting was the help given by American forces in training, held advice, supplies, and medical service: As part of the troops under the command of the Headquarters of the Chinese Ground Forces, General Wang Yao-wu's men have been given American weapons and training and American help in supplies and medical service.

The New Sixth Army, which had a brilliant record in the Burma Campaign, was transported by air from Yunnan to Chihkiang as reinforcements. Although the Army did not fire a single shot during the height of the campaign, it had a great effect on the morale of the Chinese troops fighting on the frontline.

## JAPANESE SURRENDER

The increasing pressure of Chinese forces on the Asiatic continent, the destruction of Japan's transportation and war industries by the American air force, the introduction of the atomic bomb, and the Soviet declaration of war made it impossible for Japan to continue her war of aggression any longer. On August 10, 1945, Radio Tokyo announced that Japan was ready to accept the Potsdam Declaration of President Chiang Kai-shek, President Truman, and Prime Minister Churchill asking Japan to surrender unconditionally. The formal surrender note was transmitted to the United States on the same day by the Swiss Charge d'Affaires in Washington. The Swiss note reads: "I have the honor to inform you that the Japanese minister to Switzerland, upon instruction from his government, has requested the Swiss Political Department to advise the Government of the United States of the following:

"In obedience to the gracious command of His Majesty, the Emperor, who, ever anxious to enhance the cause of world peace, desires earnestly to bring about a speedy termination of hostilities with a view to saving mankind from the calamities to be imposed upon them by further continuation of the war, the Japanese Government several weeks ago asked the Soviet Government, with which neutral relations then prevailed, to render its good offices in restoring peace with the enemy powers. Unfortunately, these efforts in the interest of peace having failed, the Japanese Government, in conformity with the august wish of His Majesty to restore the general peace and desiring to put an end to the untold suffering caused by the war as quickly as possible, has decided upon the following:

"The Japanese Government is ready to accept the terms enumerated in the joint declaration which was issued at Potsdam on July 26, 1945, by the heads of the Governments of the United States, Great Britain, and China and later subscribed to by the Soviet Government, with the understanding that the said declaration does not comprise any demand which prejudices the prerogatives of His Majesty as a sovereign.

"The Japanese Government sincerely hopes that this understanding is warranted and desires keenly that an explicit indication to that effect will be speedily forthcoming.

"In transmitting the above message the Japanese minister added that his

government begs the Government of the United States to forward its answer through the intermediary of Switzerland. Similar requests are being transmitted to the Governments of Great Britain and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics through the intermediary of Sweden, as well as to the Government of China through the intermediary of Switzerland. The Chinese minister at Berne has already been informed of the foregoing through the channel of the Swiss Political Department.

"Please be assured that I am at your disposal at any time to accept for and forward to my government the reply of the Government of the United States."

Identical notes were sent to the Governments of China, Great Britain and the U.S.S.R. through the Governments of Switzerland or Sweden.

On behalf of the Governments of the United States, China, Great Britain, and the U.S.S.R., American Secretary of State James F. Byrnes sent the following note on August 11 to the Swiss Charge d'Affaires in Washington for transmission to the Japanese Government:

"I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your note of August 10 and, in reply, to inform you that the President of the United States had directed me to send to you for transmission by your government to the Japanese Government the following message on behalf of the Governments of the United States, the United Kingdom, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and China.

"With regard to the Japanese Government's message accepting the terms of the Potsdam proclamation but containing the statement, 'with the understanding that the said declaration does not comprise any demand which prejudices the prerogatives of His Majesty' as sovereign ruler, our position is as follows:

"From the moment of surrender the authority of the Emperor and the Japanese Government to rule the state shall be subject to the Supreme Commander of the Allied Powers, who will take such steps as he deems proper to effectuate the surrender terms.

"The Emperor will be required to authorize and ensure the signature by the Government of Japan and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters of the surrender terms necessary to carry out the provisions of the Potsdam Declaration, and shall issue his commands to all the Japanese military, naval and air authorities, and to all of the forces under their control, wherever located, to cease active operations and to surrender their arms,

and to issue such other orders as the Supreme Commander may require to give effect to the surrender terms.

"Immediately upon the surrender, the Japanese Government shall transport prisoners of war and civilian internees to places of safety as directed, where they can quickly be placed aboard Allied transports.

"The ultimate form of the Government of Japan, shall, in accordance with the Potsdam Declaration, be established by the freely expressed will of the Japanese people.

"The armed forces of the Allied powers will remain in Japan until the purposes set forth in the Potsdam Declaration are achieved."

On August 14, the Japanese Government, through the Swiss Government, sent the following note to the Government of the United States, signifying the Japanese Government's decision to formally surrender unconditionally to the Allies. The note was published simultaneously at Washington (7 p.m. August 14) and Chungking (7 a.m. August 15). It reads:

"With reference to the Japanese Government's note of August 10 regarding the acceptance of the provisions of the Potsdam Declaration and the reply of the Governments of the United States, Great Britain, the Soviet Union and China sent by the American Secretary of State Byrnes under the date of August 11, the Japanese Government have the honor to communicate to the Governments of the Four Powers as follows:

"1. His Majesty the Emperor has issued an imperial rescript regarding Japan's acceptance of the provisions of the Potsdam Declaration.

"2. His Majesty the Emperor is prepared to authorize and insure the signature by His Government and the Imperial General Headquarters of the necessary terms for carrying out the provisions of the Potsdam Declaration. His Majesty is also prepared to issue His commands to all military, naval, and air authorities of Japan and all the forces under their control, wherever located, to cease active operations, to surrender arms, and to issue such orders as may be required by the Supreme Commander of the Allied Forces for the execution of the above-mentioned terms."

The official Japanese surrender was signed on September 2, 1945, on board the *U.S.S. Missouri* in Tokyo Bay. Mamoru Shigemitsu represented the Japanese Government and General Yoshijiro Umetzu represented the

Japanese Imperial General Headquarters. General of the Army Douglas MacArthur represented the Allies. General Hsu Yung-chang represented China. Emperor Hirohito, by order of General MacArthur, issued the following proclamation:

"Accepting the terms set forth in the Declaration issued by the heads of the Governments of the United States, Great Britain, and China on July 26, 1945, at Potsdam and subsequently adhered to by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, I have commanded the Japanese Imperial Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters to sign on my behalf the instrument of surrender presented by the Supreme Commander for Allied Powers and to issue general orders to military, naval and air forces in accordance with the direction of the Supreme Commander of the Allied Powers.

"I command all my people forthwith to cease hostilities, to lay down their arms faithfully and to carry out all the provisions of the instrument of surrender and orders issued by the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters."

The instrument of surrender reads:

"1. We, acting by the command of and on behalf of the Emperor of Japan, the Japanese Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters, hereby accept the provisions in the Declaration issued by heads of the Governments of the United States, China, and Great Britain, July 26, 1945, at Potsdam, and subsequently adhered to by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, which Four Powers are hereafter referred to as the Allied Powers.

"2. We hereby proclaim the unconditional surrender to the Allied Powers of the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters and of all the Japanese Armed Forces and all Armed Forces under Japanese control, wherever situated.

"3. We hereby command all the Japanese Forces wherever situated, and the Japanese people, to cease hostilities forthwith, to preserve and save from damage all ships, aircraft and military and civil property and to comply with all requirements which may be imposed by the Supreme Commander for Allied Powers or by the agencies of the Japanese Government at his direction.

"4. We hereby command the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters to issue at once the order to commanders of all Japanese Forces and all forces under Japanese control wherever situated to surrender unconditionally themselves and all who are under their control.



"5. We hereby command all civil, military and naval officials to obey and enforce all proclamations, orders, and directives deemed by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers to be proper to effectuate this surrender and issued by him or by those under his authority, and we direct all such officials to remain at their posts and to continue to perform their non-combatant duties unless specifically relieved by him or those under his authority.

"6. We hereby undertake for the Emperor, the Japanese Government and their successors to carry out the provisions of the Potsdam Declaration all in good faith and to issue whatever orders and to take whatever action may be required by the Supreme Commander for Allied Powers or by any designated representatives of the Allied Powers for the purpose of giving effect to that Declaration.

"7. We hereby command the Japanese Imperial Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters at once to liberate all Allied prisoners of war and civilian internees now under Japanese control and to provide for their protection, care, maintenance and immediate transportation to places as directed.

"8. The authority of the Emperor and the Japanese Government to rule the state shall be subject to the Supreme Commander for Allied Powers who will take such steps as he deems proper to effectuate these terms of the surrender."

In the China Theater, excluding the Northeastern Provinces but including Formosa and Indo-China north of 16 degrees north latitude, Japanese troops were to surrender to General Ho Ying-chin, commander-in-chief of the Chinese Ground Forces. Major-General Takeo Imai, deputy chief-of-staff to General Yasutsugu Okamura, commander of Japanese troops in China, arrived in Chihkiang in western Hunan on August 21 and left on the 23rd after a stay of 52 hours. He received from Lieutenant-General Hsiao Yi-shu, chief-of-staff to General Ho, detailed instructions for Japanese surrender in China. Lieutenant-General Leng Hsin, deputy chief-of-staff to General Ho, arrived in Nanking to establish the forward echelon of the Headquarters of the Chinese Ground Forces on August 27. Chinese air-borne troops began to land in Nanking in force on September 5 and in Shanghai on the 6th. The official surrender of Japanese troops in China was signed by General Yasutsugu Okamura on September 9, 1945.

The text of the surrender document signed by General Okamura is as follows :

#### "Act of Surrender :

"The Emperor of Japan, the Japanese Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters, having recognized the complete military defeat of the Japanese military forces by the Allied forces and having surrendered unconditionally to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers having directed by his General Order No. 1 that the senior commanders and all ground, sea, air and auxiliary forces within China (excluding Manchuria), Formosa and French Indo-China north of 16 degrees north latitude shall surrender to Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek.

"We, the Japanese Commanders of all the Japanese forces and auxiliaries in the areas named above also recognizing the complete military defeat of the Japanese military forces by the Allied forces, hereby surrender unconditionally all of the forces under our command to Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek.

"All the Japanese forces hereby surrendered will cease hostilities and will remain at the stations they now occupy. They are now non-combatant troops and in due course will be demobilized. They will assemble, preserve without damage, and turn over to the forces specified by Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, all arms, ammunition, equipment, supplies, records, information and other assets of any kind belonging to the Japanese forces. Pending specific instructions all Japanese aircraft, naval units and merchant ships in the areas named above will be held without damage where they are at present located.

"All the Allied prisoners of war and civilian internees now under Japanese control in the areas named above will be liberated at once and the Japanese forces will provide protection, care, maintenance and transportation to places as directed.

"Henceforth, all the Japanese forces, hereby surrendered, will be subject to the control of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek. Their movements and activities will be dictated by him and they will obey only the orders and proclamations issued, or authorized, by him, or the orders of their Japanese commanders based upon his instructions.

"This act of surrender and all subsequent orders and proclamations of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek to the surrendered forces will be issued at once to the appropriate subordinate commanders and forces and it will be the

responsibility of all Japanese commanders and forces to see that such proclamations and orders are immediately and completely complied with.

"For any failure or delay, by any member of the forces surrendered hereby to act in accordance with this act of surrender or future orders or proclamations of the Generalissimo, he will summarily and drastically punish both the violator and his responsible commanders."

Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek's first order to the Japanese forces in the China Theater with the signing of the surrender instrument by General Okamura reads:

"1. This is order No. 1 of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek to the Japanese forces in China (excluding Manchuria), Formosa and French Indo-China north of 16 degrees of north latitude, which were surrendered under the act of September 9, 1945. This order supplements the acts of surrender to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers and his General Order No. 1.

"2. The Japanese Commanders surrendering the Japanese forces in the areas named above will issue the following order to, and insure compliance of such order, by all forces under their command:

"(A) The Emperor of Japan, the Japanese Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters have recognized complete military defeat of the Japanese military forces by the Allied forces and have surrendered unconditionally all Japanese forces to the Allied powers.

"(B) All the Japanese ground, sea, air and auxiliary forces within China (excluding Manchuria), Formosa and Indo-China north of 16 degrees of north latitude have been surrendered unconditionally to Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek and henceforth all such surrendered Japanese forces will be subject to the control of the Generalissimo. Their movements and activities will be dictated by him and they will obey only orders or proclamations issued or authorized by him or orders of their Japanese commanders based upon his instructions.

"(C) The surrendered Japanese forces are now non-combatant troops and all hostilities will cease. All such Japanese forces will remain at the stations they now occupy and await further orders from the Generalissimo. They will assemble, preserve without damage, and turn over to forces specified by the Generalissimo all arms, ammunition, equipment, supplies, records, information and assets of any kind belonging to the Japanese forces and auxiliaries.

"(D) All Japanese aircraft, naval units and merchant ships in the areas named above will be held without damage where they are at present located, except those stated in the Generalissimo's proclamation No. 1, boats on the Yangtze will be assembled at Ichang. Explosives aboard vessels will be removed immediately to safe storage ashore.

"(E) Commanders of the Japanese military units and civilian auxiliaries will maintain discipline and order and will be responsible for the behavior of their troops. They will see that their forces do not harm or molest inhabitants, or pillage, loot or bring unauthorized damage to their property.

"(F) With respect to the United Nations prisoners of war and civilian internees in the hands of the Japanese or Japanese controlled authorities:

"(1) The safety and well-being of all United Nations prisoners of war and civilian internees will be scrupulously preserved, to include the administrative and supply services essential to provide adequate food, shelter, clothing and medical care until such responsibility is undertaken by the Generalissimo or his authorized representatives.

"(2) Each camp or other place of detention of United Nations prisoners of war and civilian internees together with its equipment, stores, records, arms and ammunitions will be delivered immediately to the command of the senior officer or designated representative of the prisoners of war and civilian internees.

"(3) As directed by the Generalissimo, or his duly authorized representatives, prisoners of war and civilian internees will be transported to places of safety where they can be accepted by Allied authorities.

"(4) The Supreme Headquarters in China, Formosa and Indo-China of each of the Japanese military forces and auxiliaries which have surrendered to the Generalissimo will furnish him, within (time limit) of this order, complete lists of all United Nations prisoners of war and civilian internees indicating their location.

"(G) Pending further orders the Japanese forces surrendered to the Generalissimo will continue to operate their lines of services and supply essentials to provide food, clothing, medical and other subsistence supplies to feed and supply their own forces and persons for whom they are responsible.

"(H) Responsible Japanese or Japanese controlled military and civil authorities will insure that:

" (1) All Japanese mines and minefields and other obstacles to movement by land, sea and air, wherever located, will be removed according to instructions of the Generalissimo or his representatives.

" (2) All aids to navigation are to be re-established at once.

" (3) All safety lanes are to be kept open and clearly marked pending accomplishment of above.

" (4) All land, water and air transportation and communication facilities and equipment are to be held intact and maintained in good condition.

" (5) All military installations and establishments, including airfields, seaplane bases, aircraft defenses, ports and naval bases, storage depots, permanent and temporary land and coast fortifications, fortresses and other fortifications, installations and establishments, all factories, plants, ships, research institutions, laboratories, testing stations, technical data, patents, plans, drawings and inventions designed or intended to produce or to facilitate the production on and of all implements of war and other material and property used by or intended for use by military or semi-military organizations in connection with its operations, are to be held intact and maintained in good condition.

" 3. The Supreme Headquarters in China, Formosa and French Indo-China of the forces which have been surrendered to the Generalissimo, within (time limit) of the receipt of this order, will furnish complete information for their respective areas concerning the following:

" (A) Lists of all land, air and anti-aircraft units showing locations and strengths in the officers and men.

" (B) Lists of all aircraft, military, naval and civil, giving complete information as to the number, type, location and condition of such aircraft.

" (C) Lists of all Japanese and Japanese controlled naval vessels, surface and submarine, and auxiliary naval craft in or out of commission and under construction, giving their position and condition.

" (D) List of, and position and condition of, all Japanese and Japanese controlled merchant ships of over 100 gross tons in or out of commission and under construction including merchant ships formerly belonging to any of the United Nations which are now in the Japanese hands.

" (E) Complete and detailed information accompanied by maps, showing locations and layouts of all the mines,

minefields, and other obstacles to movement by land, sea or air and the safety lanes in connection therewith.

" (F) Locations and descriptions of all military installations and establishments, including airfields, seaplane bases, anti-aircraft defenses, ports and naval bases, storage depots, permanent and temporary land and coast fortifications, fortresses and other fortified areas.

" (G) Locations of all camps and other places of detention of United Nations prisoners of war and civilian internees required under paragraph 2F above.

" 4. The Supreme Headquarters in China, Formosa and Indo-China of the forces surrendered to the Generalissimo shall be prepared, on instructions from the occupation commanders representing the Generalissimo, to furnish the names and addresses of Japanese civilians residing in their respective areas and to collect and deliver all arms in the possession of each Japanese civilian population. The Headquarters named above will immediately notify all Japanese civilians that until further notice from appropriate authorities representing the Generalissimo they will remain in the vicinity of their present residence and will keep the local Japanese commander advised of their whereabouts."

The specifications regarding the surrender of Japanese troops in various areas as specified in General Ho Ying-chin's fourth memorandum to General Okamura were as follows:

" 1. Commander Lu Han of the First Regional Command shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held in Hanoi for Japanese troops in North Indo-China. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in the northern part of Indo-China, and Commander Tohashi of the 38th Japanese Army be the surrender envoy.

" 2. Commander Chang Fah-kwei of the Second Regional Command shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Canton for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated at Canton, Hongkong, the Luichow Peninsula and Kiungshan, Hainan Island, and Commander Tanaka of the 23rd Japanese Army be the surrender envoy.

" 3. Commander Yu Han-mou of the 7th War Area shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Swatow for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Swatow.

" 4. Commander Wang Yao-wu of the Fourth Regional Command shall supervise



the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Changsha for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Changsha and Hengyang, and Commander Sakanishi of the 22nd Japanese Army be the surrender envoy.

"5. Commander Hsueh Yueh of the 9th War Area shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Nanchang for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Nanchang and Kiukiang, and Commander Kasahara of the 11th Japanese Army be the surrender envoy.

"6. Commander Ku Chu-tung of the 3rd War Area shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Hangchow for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Hangchow, Ningpo and Amoy, and Commander Nochi of the 133rd Japanese Division be the surrender envoy.

"7. Commander Tang En-po of the Third Regional Command shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Shanghai and Nanking for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Nanking and Shanghai, and Commander Tsukai of the 13th Japanese Army and Commander Jukawa of the 6th Japanese Army be the surrender envoys.

"8. Commander Sun Wei-ju of the 6th War Area shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Hankow for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in the Wuhan cities and Shasi, and Commander Okabe of the Second Area Japanese Forces be the surrender envoy.

"9. Commander Li Ping-hsien of the 10th War Area shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Hsuechow for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Hsuechow, Haichow, Pengpu and Anking, and Commander Morishige of the 65th Japanese Division be the surrender envoy.

"10. Commander Sun Lien-chung of the 11th War Area shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Peiping for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Tientsin, Tangshan, Peiping, Paoting, and Shih-chiachuang, and the surrender envoy be General Shimomura, commander of the Japanese Army in North China.

"11. Deputy Commander Li Yen-lien of the 10th War Area shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Tsinan for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Tsingtao, Tsinan, and Tehchow, and Commander Hosokawa of the 43rd Japanese Army be the surrender envoy.

"12. Commander Hu Tsung-nan of the 1st War Area shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Loyang for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Kaifeng, Sinsiang, and Chengchow, and the surrender envoy be appointed by Commander of the Japanese 110th Division.

"13. Commander Liu Shih of the 5th War Area shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Nanyang for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Nanyang, and Commander Moriko of the 12th Japanese Army be the surrender envoy.

"14. Commander Yen Hsi-shan of the 2nd War Area shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Taiyuan for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Shansi, and Commander Sumita of the 3rd Japanese Army be the surrender envoy.

"15. Commander Fu Tso-yi of the 12th War Area shall supervise the surrender signing ceremony to be held at Kweisui for Japanese troops in areas under his jurisdiction. The Japanese troops must be concentrated in Jehol, Chahar, and Suiyuan, and Commander Nomoto of the Japanese Forces in Inner Mongolia be the surrender envoy."

At the time of surrender, the Japanese Army had 1,090,000 men facing the Chinese Army in the China Theater.

# CHAPTER X

## EDUCATION AND RESEARCH

China's educational institutions, many of which have been bombed and shelled and destroyed by the enemy in eight years of war, portray the unbent spirit of the Chinese people and form one of the indomitable forces against aggression. Through the baptism of fire, China's education has climbed to new heights of progress. Schools of various grades have increased year by year during the war and there have been larger enrolments. Interior provinces which before the war did not have enough educational institutions were given new impetus by the addition of many new schools or through acquiring educational institutions which moved into the interior during different stages of the war. In all, better foundations for widespread educational development have been laid for the postwar period.

### PRIMARY EDUCATION

Primary education includes elementary (or primary) schools, *hsiang* or *chen* nucleus schools, *pao* people's schools, primary extension schools and kindergartens.

For the 1943-44 academic year (from August, 1943 to the end of July, 1944), there were 258,664 schools for primary or people's education, with an aggregate enrolment of 17,801,655 students. Compared with the figures for the 1937 academic year of 229,911 institutions with 12,847,924 students, there was an increase of 28,753 schools units and 8,953,731 students in the total enrolment.

The *hsiang* or *chen* nucleus and *pao* people's schools were established in

accordance with a five-year plan for people's education promulgated at the National Conference on People's Education held under the auspices of the Ministry of Education in March, 1940. According to the plan, the program was to begin in August, 1940, and end in July, 1945. It calls for the establishment during the first year of one nucleus school for each *hsiang* or *chen* and one people's school for every three *pao*. Each *pao* consists of six to 15 *chia* and each *chia* consists of six to 15 families. That means a *pao* consists of 100 to 150 families. Six to 15 *pao* make a *hsiang* (village) or a *chen* (town). Each year the number of schools and their enrolment are to be gradually increased so that after the program enters into its fifth and last year in August, 1944, there will be one people's school for each *pao* and the entire illiterate population, children and adults, should be in school.

Thirteen provinces (Szechwan, Yunnan, Kweichow, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Hunan, Fukien, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Shensi, Kansu, Honan, and Hupeh) and one municipality (Chungking) were designated as districts for the initial enforcement of people's education beginning the second half of 1940. In 1942 five more provinces (Anhwei, Ningsia, Sikang, Chinghai, and Sinkiang) were added to the list, making a total of 18 provinces and one municipality.

The annual progress from 1940 to 1944 in the development of people's education is summarized in the following table:

TABLE 1—DEVELOPMENT OF PEOPLE'S EDUCATION

YEAR	Provinces and Municipality	Number of <i>pao</i>	NUMBER OF SCHOOLS ESTABLISHED			REMARKS
			People's Schools	Nucleus Schools	Total	
1940	Szechwan, Yunnan, Kweichow, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Hunan, Fukien, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Shensi, Kansu, Honan, Hupeh, and Chungking	377,358	137,757	18,458	156,215	Average of two schools for every five <i>pao</i> ; not including 40,463 primary schools
1941	Same as 1940	327,492	156,054	21,102	177,156	Average of one school for less than two <i>pao</i> ; not including 30,939 primary schools

TABLE 1—DEVELOPMENT OF PEOPLE'S EDUCATION—Continued

YEAR	Provinces and Municipality	Number of <i>pao</i>	NUMBER OF SCHOOLS ESTABLISHED			REMARKS
			People's Schools	Nucleus Schools	Total	
1942	Szechwan, Yunnan, Kweichow, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Hunan, Fukien, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Anhwei, Ningsia, Chinghai, Sikang, Sinkiang, and Chungking	347,632	166,689	22,946	189,635	Average of one school for less than two <i>pao</i> ; not including 33,652 primary schools
1943	Same as 1942	303,792	203,785	26,380	230,165	Average of more than two schools for every three <i>pao</i> ; not including 26,761 primary schools
1944*	Same as 1943	298,724	201,726	26,092	227,818	Average of more than two schools for every three <i>pao</i> ; not including regular primary schools

\* Up to the time the table was compiled, no new figures for Szechwan, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Hunan, Fukien, Shensi, Kiangsi, Hupeh and Ningsia were available, hence the 1943 figures for those provinces were used;

The total is further reduced because the schools in *hsien* districts in Yunnan and Honan which were affected by the war in 1944 were not included in the provincial figures.

Source: Executive Yuan

Available statistics from the Ministry of Education show that during the second semester of the 1943 academic year, a total of 17,721,103 pupils were enrolled in the primary, lower primary, nucleus, people's and primary extension schools, as well as kindergartens and other primary educational institutions. For the same period there were 669,616 teachers and staff members in the schools.

In the three years from 1941 to 1943 a total of 23,199,655 illiterates were given basic literacy education. The Ministry of Education estimated that up to the beginning of 1944 a grand total of 47,316,540 of China's estimated 202,000,000 illiterates had received literacy schooling. Thus another 154,683,460, representing less than 34 per cent of the nation's population, remain to be given basic literacy education.

To accelerate the progress of the people's education program, the National Government on July 18, 1944, promulgated a set of regulations governing the enforcement of compulsory education. These regulations provide that all children of school age shall be required to attend the *pao* people's or *hsiang* or *chen* nucleus schools, failing which their parents shall be fined not more than ten dollars. The text of the regulations reads:

#### REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE ENFORCEMENT OF COMPULSORY EDUCATION

Article I. Compulsory education of children of school age shall be enforced in accordance with these regulations.

Article II. The enforcement of compulsory education in the *hsien* (county) shall be in charge of a special committee comprising the magistrate, chief of the education section of the *hsien* government, school inspectors, *hsiang* or *chen* chiefs and representatives of the people of the *hsien*, with the magistrate and chief of the education section serving, respectively, as chairman and vice-chairman.

Article III. The enforcement of compulsory education in the *hsiang* or *chen* shall be in charge of a special committee comprising the *hsiang* or *chen* chief, the chief of the cultural affairs section of the *hsiang* or *chen* office, *pao* chiefs, principals of the *hsiang* or *chen* nucleus or *pao* people's schools, and representatives of the people of the *hsiang* or *chen* with the *hsiang* or *chen* chief as chairman.

Article IV. The *hsien* governments shall instruct the *hsiang* or *chen* chiefs and *pao* chiefs, in cooperation with teachers of the *hsiang* or *chen* nucleus and *pao* people's schools, to investigate the number of children of school age in each *pao*, *hsiang* or *chen* and report to the *hsien* governments accordingly. In accordance with the number of school-age children, nucleus or people's schools shall set up classes, each class capable of accommodating 50 pupils. The *pao* chiefs, in cooperation with the principal of the *pao* people's schools, and the *hsiang* or *chen* chiefs, in cooperation with the *hsiang* or *chen* nucleus schools, are to notify the household



chiefs to send their children to school as soon as classes for their accommodation are ready.

Article V. Three copies shall be made of the report on the number of school-age children in each *pao*, one for the *pao* office, one for the *pao* people's school or nucleus school of the *hsiang* or *chen* to which the *pao* belongs, and one for the committee in charge of the enforcement of compulsory education in that *hsiang* or *chen*.

Article VI. After receiving the reports on the number of school-age children from all the *pao* offices, the committee in charge of the enforcement of compulsory education in the *hsiang* or *chen* shall submit a report on the total number of school-age children and the number of those who have already attended school to the *hsien* government for registration.

Article VII. The *hsien* government shall submit a report on the total number of school-age children and the number of those who have already attended school in the *hsien* to the education commission of the provincial government which in turn is to submit a report on the total number of school-age children and the number of those who have already attended school in the province to the Ministry of Education for registration.

Article VIII. Compulsory education of school-age children shall be enforced through the following procedure:

1. *Admonition*—The *pao* chief, in cooperation with the principal of the *pao* people's school or that of the nucleus school of the *hsiang* or *chen* to which the *pao* belongs, should admonish the parents orally or by writing to send their children to school within a specified period of time.
2. *Warning*—In case the parents should fail to send their children to school within five days after the admonition is given, their names shall be posted on a board with a warning that they must do so within the specified period of time.
3. *Fine*—In case the parents should still fail to send their children to school within seven days after the warning is given, the committee in charge of the enforcement of compulsory education in the *hsiang* or *chen* shall pass a resolution to impose a fine of not more than ten dollars upon the parents with the renewed instruction that they must comply with the ruling within the fixed time

limit. The committee shall also submit a report to the *hsien* government.

Article IX. A similar fine shall be imposed on the parents in case their children should suspend school attendance without adequate reasons and should refuse to resume class after being admonished and urged to do so by the school authorities and committee concerned.

Article X. Children who are sick may be excused from attending school upon presentation of certificates given by an appointed physician and with the approval thereof given by the committee in charge of compulsory education but shall be required to resume class as soon as their health is recovered.

Article XI. Children who suffer from chronic diseases or are disabled may be exempted from attending school upon the presentation of certificates to that effect given by an appointed physician and with the approval thereof given by the committee in charge of compulsory education.

Article XII. In case the children who ought to come to school within a specified period of time, or who have already attended school, should leave with their parents for other localities, the *pao* chief should report to the committee in charge of compulsory education accordingly. Upon receipt of this report, the local committee should inform the committee in charge of compulsory education of the *hsiang* or *chen* to which the children and their parents are going to settle so that the latter may make arrangements accordingly.

Article XIII. The aforementioned regulations shall apply to the enforcement of compulsory education among school-age children in the municipalities.

Article XIV. The aforementioned regulations shall also apply to the enforcement of compulsory education among illiterate adults.

Article XV. Further details governing the application of these regulations shall be drafted by the Ministry of Education.

Article XVI. These regulations shall be effective from date of promulgation—July 18, 1944.

## SECONDARY EDUCATION

The term "secondary education" includes three kinds of schools—ordinary middle schools, normal schools and vocational schools. The term "middle school" includes both junior and senior grades. According to their nature and sources of income, middle and vocational

schools are of two kinds: public and private. The public schools may be national, provincial, municipal or county (*hsien*). Normal schools are all public.

In the past most secondary educational institutions were located in provincial capitals or large cities. This, coupled with the fact that there was no definite plan for the maintenance of relative numbers of middle schools, normal schools and vocational schools, was responsible for the unbalanced development of secondary education. Under such conditions, the existing secondary educational institutions have failed to meet the local requirements of the various sections of the country.

A systematic program for further development of secondary education was introduced in 1938. The Ministry of Education promulgated measures marking out designated districts for the three kinds of secondary schools. The measures provided that the provinces should, in accordance with conditions of their respective population, communications, economic and cultural development, each have designated districts for middle, normal and vocational schools which were to be established during certain periods. The relative proportion of middle, normal, and vocational schools was decided upon by the Ministry of Education in 1942. For the junior secondary schools, there are to be six middle schools for every three normal and two vocational schools; while for

the senior secondary schools the proportion is two senior middle schools to one normal and one vocational school of corresponding grade. Since this system was adopted good results have been achieved. However, the traditional tendency of the general public to favor middle schools remains strong.

For the 1937 academic year there were in China 1,240 middle schools with 6,919 classes and 309,563 students; 364 normal schools with 1,369 classes and 48,793 students; and 292 vocational schools with 1,206 classes and 31,592 students. Substantial increases in the number of all three types of secondary schools have been registered in the war years. Available statistics from the Ministry of Education show that in the 1943 academic year there were 2,573 middle schools with 19,229 classes and 902,163 students; 498 normal schools with 3,223 classes and 130,975 students; and 384 vocational schools with 2,212 classes and 69,929 students.

Faculty and staff members in the 3,455 secondary educational institutions for the 1943 academic year totalled 84,850, their distribution being 64,197 for middle schools, 11,596 for normal schools, and 9,057 for vocational schools.

The following table lists the number of each of the three types of secondary educational institutions for the 1943 academic year (August, 1943 to July, 1944):

TABLE 2—CLASSIFICATION AND NUMBER OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS, 1943 ACADEMIC YEAR

CLASSIFICATION	NUMBER OF SCHOOLS				
	National	Provincial and Municipal	Hsien	Private	TOTAL
<b>MIDDLE SCHOOLS</b>					
Middle Schools (both junior and senior grades)	44	218	119	434	815
Senior Middle Schools	1	26	...	9	36
Junior Middle Schools	3	57	890	772	1,722
TOTAL	48	301	1,009	1,215	2,573
<b>NORMAL SCHOOLS</b>					
Normal Schools	21	133	13	6	173
Rural Normal Schools	...	19	3	...	22
Short-Course Normal Schools	...	44	130	9	183
Short-Course Rural Normal Schools	...	3	116	1	120
TOTAL	21	199	262	16	498
<b>VOCATIONAL SCHOOLS</b>					
Vocational Schools (both junior and senior grades)	6	46	7	19	78
Senior Vocational Schools	18	69	4	56	147
Junior Vocational Schools	6	28	63	62	159
TOTAL	30	143	74	137	384
GRAND TOTAL	99	643	1,345	1,368	3,455

Source: Ministry of Education

## I. MIDDLE SCHOOLS

Improvements have been made from time to time in administration of the middle schools and in their curriculum with respect to wartime needs. The contents of textbooks or the courses in citizenship, Chinese language and literature, history and geography, have been considerably modified to fit prevailing conditions. Instructive passages were selected and incorporated into textbooks from the teachings of Dr. Sun Yat-sen and other great leaders, Chinese as well as foreign.

*Proposal for Five-Year Course.* In the Chinese educational system the middle school is generally divided into two grades—junior and senior—each of which requires three years for graduation. Thus the middle school is a six-year course divided into two three-year periods. Each of the three-year grades stands for a round of courses, and the senior grade frequently is no more than a repetition of the curriculum given in the junior grade except for a slight increase in the depth and sphere of knowledge.

Believing that the six-year middle school system involves a waste of time and effort, certain educational authorities have proposed a five-year system which they believe will eliminate the round-about course of the six-year system by giving it a straightforward curriculum. Unnecessary repetitions will be avoided to save time. This progressive system is considered more advantageous for students who wish to enter college or university to continue their study.

The main difficulty of the proposed five-year course for middle schools is that five years form a considerably long period and families of a large number of students cannot afford to support their sons and daughters through the entire course. In the prevailing double three-year system, when a student graduates from the junior middle school and cannot afford further schooling, he is generally considered to have completed one prescribed step or grade of education. Furthermore, the compiling of suitable teaching materials for a five-year course requires time and is especially difficult in wartime. Also the relatively quick shifts of personnel during wartime make it difficult to carry any one kind of teaching material straight through for five years.

The proposed five-year middle school system, however, has been tried with gratifying results. Based on the

results of experiments carried out in the Third National Middle School, the Ministry of Education reported early in 1945 that the five-year system is more suitable for China than the six-year system.

## II. NORMAL SCHOOLS

The general classification of normal schools in the secondary education system includes the normal school which offers a three-year course to junior middle school graduates; the rural normal school which is operated on a similar basis as the normal school; the short-course normal school and the short-course rural normal school. Graduates of primary schools may be admitted to short-course normal schools and short-course rural normal schools, both of which require only one year of study. Normal schools offering courses for the preparation of kindergarten teachers are operated on a two or three-year system. All normal schools, with the exception of national normal schools, are financed by provincial, municipal or *hsien* governments.

Normal school districts were marked out for each of the provinces in 1938. According to the first program (1938-1941) for the development of normal education, there should be in each of the normal school districts one normal school for male students and one for female students, while there should be at least one *hsien*-established short-course normal school for every three *hsien* districts. The years from 1942 to 1945 form the period for the second program of the development of normal education. It is hoped that at the end of the second period there will be two normal schools for each normal school district and one short-course normal school in each *hsien*.

In the 1937 academic year students in all normal schools totalled only 48,793. The enrolment in secondary education normal schools rose to 130,975 in the 1943-44 academic year. The furtherance of normal education is one of the important objectives of the educational authorities for 1945.

In order to encourage normal school teachers and to attract qualified personnel for normal school faculties, the Ministry of Education has promulgated a regulation whereby teachers and staff members of normal schools are to receive salaries 25 per cent higher than that given to ordinary middle school faculty and staff members. Refresher courses are also



offered to normal school teachers so as to provide them with opportunities for further academic study.

### III. VOCATIONAL SCHOOLS

A special plan was mapped out by the Ministry of Education in November, 1938, whereby Free China was divided into three vocational school districts, namely, Szechwan-Sikang, Northwest and Southwest. One or more national polytechnical institutes have been established in each of these districts as nuclei of technical and vocational education. In the provinces new vocational schools have been and are being established in places where they can cooperate with local factories, experimental farms or agricultural stations and other plants.

Emphasis has also been laid on the establishment of junior vocational schools in interior cities. A number of such institutions were established by the Ministry in Kweichow, Kwangsi, Kansu, Chinghai and Ningsia and then turned over to local educational authorities. Each province emphasizes certain branches of training, namely, brewery, pottery, leather tanning and sericulture in Szechwan; sugar manufacturing, tea processing, paper-making and weaving in Kiangsi; pottery and woolen weaving in Kansu; cotton spinning and weaving in Shensi; agriculture in Kweichow; paper and lacquer manufacturing in Fukien and small industries in Shansi and Kwangsi. The Ministry also ordered that any *hsien* graduating more than 200 primary school students each year should establish a junior vocational school independently or in cooperation with neighboring counties.

Special short courses are also conducted to meet urgent demands for skilled tradesmen.

Particular emphasis has been laid on the development of agricultural and industrial vocational education. Hence the number of these two types of vocational educational institutions has been increasing at a rate faster than other types. From the 1937-38 academic year to the 1943-44 academic year, the number of agricultural vocational schools increased from 106 to 141 and enrolment from 10,312 to 24,107. During the same period industrial vocational schools increased from 71 to 100, and enrolment from 10,578 to 22,871. There has been a steady increase in both the number and enrolment of other types of vocational schools during the war.

As supplementary training for factory workers, the Ministry of Education,

in cooperation with the Ministry of Economic Affairs, ordered that supplementary training classes be maintained by factories or mining concerns employing more than 300 workers. Most of the government factories and larger private concerns have complied with this order. Besides giving training to their own off-shift laborers, they have also enrolled primary school graduates who, with one to three years of training, may become foremen and skilled workers.

### HIGHER EDUCATION

Universities, independent colleges and polytechnical institutes in China numbered 74 in 1928 and 108 before the outbreak of war in 1937. An abrupt drop to 91 was registered during the latter half of 1937 when many institutions were suspended or closed down. The trend has since been on the increase: 97 in 1938, 101 in 1939, 113 in 1940, 129 in 1941, 133 in 1943, and 143 in July, 1944.

On July 1, 1945, there were 145 institutions of higher learning, including 23 national universities, 18 private universities, 19 national independent colleges, 12 provincial independent colleges, 20 private independent colleges, 17 national polytechnical institutes, 21 provincial polytechnical institutes, and 15 private technical institutes. In addition to the 145 institutions were four special training institutes maintained by the Ministry of Education for wartime, two political institutes, and a few other institutions.

In eight years of war quantitative increase in both the number of institutions of higher learning and their aggregate enrolment has been steady, even though many institutions were destroyed or damaged by enemy military action and even when most of the pre-war institutions had to move out of their original campuses, frequently moving more than once. Compared with the figures at the time war broke out in 1937, the number of higher education institutions has increased by some 30 per cent, and the number of students by more than 65 per cent.

### I. REDISTRIBUTION AND DECENTRALIZATION\*

Prior to the war most of the universities and colleges in China were located in a

\*For further details regarding redistribution and decentralization of higher education institutions, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943 and 1944 editions.

few important cities of coastal provinces while the provinces of Jehol, Chahar, Suiyuan, Chinghai, Sikang, Ningsia and Kweichow had none. There was great need for decentralization. Japan's aggression brought about more progress along this line than would have been possible in a generation of peace.

During the war the Ministry of Education has redistributed universities and colleges by various means. Some institutions similar in nature have been merged for economy's sake. Others have been divided and re-located. Provinces in the interior have obtained, in the flight of the universities and colleges from the enemy, institutions which were long needed. Newly established institutions and a few of the refugee universities and colleges will remain on their present campuses either in whole or in part after the war.

The distribution of educational institutions to the interior West, North-west and Southwest began with the first migration in August and September, 1937, when students and faculty members took to the road in large numbers from the Peiping-Tientsin area. Long treks across the country have since been made by many institutions as the war reached more and more of Chinese territory. By force of circumstances a number of universities and colleges have had to move more than once, and in one or two cases a school is known to have moved five times in the last eight years.

The latest removals were made at the beginning of 1945 (up to February) following enemy occupation of some cities in Kwangtung and Kwangsi provinces. Schools involved in these removals included the National Sun Yat-sen University which moved from Pingshek to Lungchwan and the adjacent districts of Hingning and Chiaoling. Kwangtung; the University of Canton which moved from Kukong (Shaokwan) to Lienping, Kwangtung; Kuomin University of Kwangtung which left Kukong for Hoiping, Kwangtung; the Kwangtung Provincial Institute of Industry which moved to Loting, Kwangtung, from Kukong; and National Kwangsi University which acquired temporary premises at Yungkiang, Kweichow, after leaving its original campus at Liangfeng in the outskirts of Kweilin, Kwangsi.

The following table gives the geographical distribution of 145 universities,

colleges and polytechnical institutes at the end of 1944:

**TABLE 3—GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER LEARNING AT THE END OF 1944**

LOCATION : Province or Municipality	Number of Institutions of Higher Education
Anhwei	4
Chekiang	4
Fukien	12
Honan	2
Hunan	7
Hupei	3
Kansu	4
Kiangsi	7
Kwangsi	4
Kwangtung	12
Kweichow	6
Shensi	8
Sikang	1
Sinkiang	2
Szechwan	37
Yunnan	6
Chungking	11
Peiping	2
Shanghai	12
Tientsin	1
TOTAL	145

Source: Ministry of Education

## II. ENROLMENT

At the time the war broke out the total enrolment in higher education institutions was 41,922. The figure jumped to 73,669 for the 1943 academic year. In the second semester of the 1944 academic year, enrolment in the 145 universities, independent colleges and polytechnical institutes, plus the four special training institutes under the Ministry of Education, totalled 69,959. The drop in the enrolment was caused by the large number of students who joined the Youth Army or who were drafted for interpreter service.

Out of the total of 69,959 which included 361 graduate school students,

29,619 were science students, 6,207 were students of teacher's colleges, and 34,133 studied arts and social sciences.

The following table summarizes the enrolments in national, provincial and private institutions of higher learning :

**TABLE 4—HIGHER EDUCATION ENROLMENT,  
SECOND SEMESTER, 1944 ACADEMIC YEAR**

CLASSIFICATION	National	Provincial	Private	TOTAL
<b>ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES—</b>				
Liberal Arts	3,492	638	3,816	7,946
Social Sciences	7,580	306	6,972	14,858
Commerce	2,932	1,310	4,851	9,093
Education	873	242	1,121	2,236
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>14,877</b>	<b>2,496</b>	<b>16,760</b>	<b>34,133</b>
<b>NATURAL SCIENCES—</b>				
Natural Sciences	2,945	183	2,728	5,856
Engineering	10,284	586	2,079	12,949
Medicine	2,891	963	1,640	5,494
Agriculture	3,582	735	1,003	5,320
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>19,702</b>	<b>2,467</b>	<b>7,450</b>	<b>29,619</b>
<b>TEACHER'S COURSES</b>	<b>5,724</b>	<b>483</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>6,207</b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>40,303</b>	<b>5,446</b>	<b>24,210</b>	<b>69,959</b>

Source : Ministry of Education

### III. FACULTY AND STAFF

Faculty members of national, provincial and private institutions of higher learning totalled 10,596 during the second semester of the 1944 academic year. Of the total 8,989 were full-time (8,059 men and

930 women) and 1,607 were part-time (1,520 men and 87 women).

The following table lists the total number of various classified groups of faculty members in the universities, independent colleges, and polytechnical institutes :

**TABLE 5—HIGHER EDUCATION FACULTY,  
SECOND SEMESTER, 1944 ACADEMIC YEAR**

CLASSIFICATION	Universities	Independent Colleges	Polytechnical Institutes	TOTAL
Professors	2,761	1,027	411	4,199
Assistant Professors	741	348	249	1,338
Lecturers	1,259	590	476	2,325
Instructors	70	18	67	155
Assistants	1,642	420	199	2,261
Instructors, Specially Invited	149	112	57	318
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>6,622</b>	<b>2,515</b>	<b>1,459</b>	<b>10,596</b>

Source : Ministry of Education



Among the 10,596 faculty members the largest group consists of faculties of colleges of arts, the total being 1,520. Colleges of engineering combined faculties

rank second with a total of 1,313. The following table shows the distribution of the 10,596 faculty members among various colleges :

TABLE 6—FACULTY MEMBERS IN DIFFERENT COLLEGES,  
SECOND SEMESTER, 1944 ACADEMIC YEAR

CLASSIFICATION (Colleges)	NUMBER OF FACULTY MEMBERS			
	National Institutions	Provincial Institutions	Private Institutions	TOTAL
Arts	779	72	669	1,520
Social Sciences and Law	274	4	214	492
Commerce	139	117	253	509
Education	72	57	62	191
Natural Sciences	880	19	406	1,305
Engineering	1,164	87	62	1,313
Medicine	606	204	250	1,060
Agricultural	621	112	132	865
Social Sciences, Law and Commerce	157	.....	25	192
Arts and Natural Sciences	33	.....	194	227
Arts and Social Sciences	202	.....	24	226
Natural Sciences and Engineering	87	.....	41	128
Agricultural and Engineer- ing	85	.....	.....	85
Engineering and Commerce	42	.....	.....	42
Teacher's	884	57	.....	941
Post-Graduate	69	.....	.....	69
General	661	184	275	1,120
Continuation Courses	235	17	59	311
GRAND TOTAL	6,990	930	2,676	10,596

Source : Ministry of Education

Members of staffs of institutions of higher learning totalled 7,509 during the second semester of the 1944 academic year. Of these 5,958 were men and 1,551 were women. National institutions employed 4,947 staff members (3,923 men and 1,024 women); provincial institutions 1,057 (816 men and 241 women); and private institutions 1,505 (1,219 men and 286 women). Included are those who work in the offices of presidents, deans, proctors, general affairs, accounting and auditing, technical, and miscellaneous.

*Ministry-Appointed Professors*—The appointment of the first group of 30 professors as "Ministry-Appointed Professors" was made by the Ministry of Education in 1942. The 30 professors, who were selected from among those recommended by national universities and independent colleges and several academic organizations, were appointed on a five-year term to teach in various government universities and colleges. They have all taught, in accordance with the regulations governing the selection of such professors, for more than ten years in national institutions of higher

learning and have contributed much toward teaching as well as academic studies, being authors of books of real value. The Ministry of Education pays their salaries and gives them special allowances for research work.

"Ministry-Appointed Professors" are required to make further study in their respective fields and are authorized to assist in directing teaching in colleges and universities throughout the country. They participate in the work of the Academic Council, which is under the Ministry of Education and which serves as the highest advisory body on academic affairs, and conduct lectures and inspections at institutions other than the schools to which they are assigned. They are required to report the result of their work to the Ministry of Education at the end of every academic year.

Upon the expiration of the five-year term, "Ministry-Appointed Professors" may be reappointed.

The second group of 15 professors received appointment from the Ministry of Education on Teachers' Day (birthday anniversary of Confucius), 1943.

#### IV. IMPROVEMENTS IN CURRICULUM

Certain improvements and readjustments in organization and curriculum to meet wartime demands have been effected. These are based upon the program for wartime education adopted by the Extraordinary Kuomintang National Congress convened in March, 1938. The Congress resolved upon the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction*. Articles 29, 30, 31 and 32 of the Program deal specifically with wartime education.

The principle is to effect a well-balanced development of the different departments of learning with some special emphasis on technical training. This policy began prior to the outbreak of war when many institutions of higher learning were instructed by the Ministry of Education to make changes and additions to that effect.

In the past, courses of study in institutions of higher learning were not standardized, resulting in confusion and waste of time on account of repetitions. In 1935, the curriculum for medical colleges was revised, standardized and promulgated. In 1938 and 1939 the same thing was done for teacher's colleges, colleges of arts, of natural sciences, of law, of agriculture, of commerce, and of engineering. More college and university curriculum revisions were made in 1944.

At the conference of university presidents called by the Ministry of Education in Chungking in March, 1945, four resolutions were adopted regarding the revision of courses of study. The resolutions are: (1) centralization and concentration of courses; (2) reduction in the number of points (credits) of study; (3) elimination from the universities, independent colleges, and polytechnical institutes of courses which may be given in research institutes; and (4) courses which are highly technical shall be made elective.

#### V. PROMOTION OF GRADUATE STUDIES

Graduate studies are given in many institutions of higher learning. According to the plan outlined by the Ministry of Education in 1929, only those institutions with an annual budget of more than \$1,000,000, with sufficient library and laboratory equipment and with members of the faculty who have made special contributions toward the advancement of certain lines of learning, can offer graduate studies. A department of

graduate studies must offer at least three courses of advanced training and at least two such departments can make up a school of graduate studies. In August, 1929, the first set of regulations governing the establishment of graduate departments or schools was promulgated. At that time both the National Sun Yat-sen University in Canton and Yenching University in Peiping had made preparations for the establishment of post-graduate schools. In 1934, more detailed regulations embodying specific stipulations on the qualifications for the deans, professors and students for graduate departments and schools were announced. These were supplemented by a law enforced in the following year governing the conferring of degrees. This provides that those who have studied for two years in the graduate departments or schools of national or accredited private universities or independent colleges and who have passed examinations of their respective institutions can be recommended by their school authorities as candidates for the master's degree. After 1935, 26 departments of graduate studies with 45 courses were established by 12 institutions. Most of these, however, were suspended on account of unsettled conditions during the mass migrations to the interior after the outbreak of war. In 1938, the Ministry of Education, in order to encourage the resumption of graduate studies, appropriated funds to the various national institutions.

During the first semester of the 1944 academic year, according to the Ministry of Education, there were 49 schools for post-graduate studies, 43 attached to universities and six under independent colleges. Together, these graduate schools operated 85 departments, including Chinese classics and literature, foreign languages, philosophy, history, history and geography, arts and history, political science and economics, political science, law, economics, mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology, geology, physics and chemistry, geography, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, civil engineering, metallurgical engineering, chemical engineering, tele-communications, physiology, public health, pathology, bacteriology, pharmacology, parasitology, agriculture, forestry and botany, soil, agricultural economy, forestry, agricultural hydraulics, horticulture, veterinary science and animal husbandry, educational psychology, and education. Of the 85 departments for post-graduate work, 68 were in national institutions and 17 in private universities and colleges.

## VI. LIST OF INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER LEARNING

JUNE, 1945

<i>National Universities</i>	<i>President</i>	<i>Present Location</i>
Central University	Ku Yu-hsiu	Shapingpa, Chungking
Southwest Associated University	Monlin Chiang Mei Yi-chi Chang Po-ling	Kunming, Yunnan
Northwest University	Liu Chi-hung	
Sun Yat-sen University	Chin Tseng-cheng (Acting)	Chengkü, Shensi Lunghwan, Hingning and Chiaoling, Kwangtung
Chiaotung University	Wu Pao-feng (Acting)	Chiulungpo, Chungking
Chiaotung University, Branch	Lo Chung-chen	*Pishan, Szechwan
Tungchi University	Hsu Sung-ming	Lichwang, Szechwan
Chinan University	Ho Ping-sung	Kienyang, Fukien
Wuhan University	S. R. Chow	Loshan, Szechwan
Northeast University	Tsang Chi-fang	Santai, Szechwan
Chekiang University	Chu Co-ching	Tsunyi, Kweichow (with branch school at Lung- chuan, Chekiang)
Szechwan University	Huang Chi-lu	Chengtü, Szechwan
Hunan University	Hu Shu-hua	Chengsi, Hunan
Amoy University	Sa Peng-tung	Changting, Fukien
Yunnan University	Hsiung Ching-lai	Kunming, Yunnan
Kwangsi University	Li Yun-hua	Yungkiang, Kweichow
Chung Cheng University	Hsiao Chu (Acting)	Yutu, Kiangsi
Fuhtan University	Chang Yi	Peipei, Szechwan
Kweichow University	Chang Ting-hsiu	Huachi, Kweichow
Honan University	Tien Pei-lin	Kingtzekwan, Honan
Chungking University	Chang Hung-yuan	Shapingpa, Chungking
Shansi University	Wang Hua-ming	Yichwan, Shensi
Yingshih University	Tu Tso-chou	Yunho, Chekiang
<i>Private Universities</i>	<i>President</i>	<i>Present Location</i>
Utopia University	Hu Tun-fu (Acting)	Shanghai
University of Nanjing	Chen Yu-kuang	Chengtü, Szechwan (part of College of Natural Sciences in Chungking)
University of Shanghai	Van Tsing-kong	Shanghai (maintains in Chungking Associated College of Law and Commerce with Soo- chow University)
Kwanghua University		Chengtü, Szechwan, and Shanghai
Tahsia (Great China) University	Ou Yuan-huai	Chihshui, Kweichow
Yenching University	Mei Yi-pao (Acting)	Chengtü, Szechwan
Catholic (Fu Jen) University	Chen Huan	Peiping
Soochow University	Robert C. W. Sheng (Acting)	Chungking
Wuchang Chunghua University	Liu Wen-tao	South Bank, Chungking
Lingnan University	Li Yin-lin	Meih sien, Kwangtung
Kuomin University (of Kwangtung)	Wu Ting-hsin	Hoiping, Kwangtung
Franco-China University	Li Lin-yu	Kunming, Yunnan
Cheeloo University		Chengtü, Szechwan
Huachung University (College)	Wei Cho-min	Hsichow, Tali, Yunnan
University of Canton	Chen Ping-chuan	Lienping, Kwangtung
Aurora University	Hu Wen-yao	Shanghai
West China Union University	Chang Ling-kao	Chengtü, Szechwan
Fukien Christian University	Lin Ching-jun	Shaowu, Fukien

\* Ministry of Education decided in June, 1945, to move the branch institution to Tienhsui, Kansu.



VI. LIST OF INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER LEARNING—*Continued*

<i>National Independent Colleges</i>	<i>President</i>	<i>Present Location</i>
Shanghai Medical College	Chu Heng-pi	Koloshan, Chungking
Chung Cheng Medical College	Wang Tze-kan	Changting, Fukien
Kweiyang Medical College	Li Tsung-en	Kweiyang, Kweichow
Kiangsu Medical College	Hu Ting-an	Peipei, Szechwan
Northwest Medical College	Hou Tsung-lien	*Hanchung, Shensi
Hupei Teacher's College	Wang Tien-chi	Enshih, Hupei
Peiyang Engineering College	Chen Kai-min ( <i>Acting</i> )	Taishun, Chekiang
Peiyang Engineering College, Sian Branch	Li Shu-tien ( <i>Acting</i> )	Sian, Shensi
Kweilin Teacher's College	Tsao Tso-chung	Pingyueh, Kweichow
Hsiangya Medical College	Chang Hsiao-chien	Kaotanyen, Chungking
Teacher's College	Liao Shih-cheng	Hsupu, Hunan
Northwest Teacher's College	Li Cheng	Lanchow
Northwest Engineering College	Pan Cheng-hsiao	Chengku, Shensi
Northwest Agricultural College	Tsou Shu-wen	Wukung, Shensi
Teacher's College for Women	Hsieh Hsun-chu	Paisha, Szechwan
Kweiyang Teacher's College	Chi Pan-lin	Kweiyang, Kweichow
Social Education College	Chen Li-kiang	Pishan, Szechwan
College of Commerce	Chang Po-chin	Chiencheng, Hunan
Kansu College	Sung Chueh	Lanchow, Kansu
<i>Provincial Independent Colleges</i>	<i>President</i>	<i>Present Location</i>
Sinkiang Provincial College	Wan Chang-yen	Tihwa, Sinkiang
Kwangtung Provincial Hsiangchin Commercial College	Huang Hsi-sheng	Hsinyi, Kwangtung
Kwangtung Provincial College of Arts and Sciences	Huang Hsi-sheng ( <i>Acting</i> )	Loting, Kwangtung
Szechwan Provincial College of Education	Yen Hsing	Tzechikou, Chungking
Fukien Provincial Medical College	Li Ting-hsun	Shahsien, Fukien
Kwangsi Provincial Medical College	Yeh Pei	
Hupei Provincial Agricultural College	Kwan Tseh-liang	Enshih, Hupei
Fukien Provincial Agricultural College	Yen Chia-hsien	Yungan, Fukien
Sinkiang Provincial Women's College	Chiu Yu-fang	Tihwa, Sinkiang
Provincial Kiangsu College	Tai Ke-kuang	Sanyuan, Fukien
Provincial Anhwei College	Chu Fo-ting	Lihwang, Anhwei
Hupei Provincial Medical College		Enshih, Hupei
<i>Private Independent Colleges</i>	<i>President</i>	<i>Present Location</i>
Shanghai College of Law and Jurisprudence	Li Hsin-yang ( <i>Acting</i> )	Tunki, Anhwei
Nantung College	Cheng Yu	Chekiang
Chungkuo College	Ho Chi-kung	Peiping
Chaoyang College	Sun Hsiao-lou	Hsinglungchang, Pehsien, Szechwan
Shanghai College of Law	Chu Feng-yi ( <i>Acting</i> )	Hsiuning, Anhwei ( <i>part of college at Wanhhsien, Szechwan</i> )
Ginling College for Women	Wu Yi-fang	Chengt'u, Szechwan
Hangchow Christian College	Baen Li	Shaowu, Fukien
Fukien College	Kuo Kung-mu	Minching, Fukien
Chengming College of Arts	Chiang Wei-chiao	Shangjao, Chekiang*
Minkuo College of Peiping	Lu Tang-ping	Anhua, Hunan
Hwanan College for Women	Wang Shih-ching	Nanping, Fukien
Tientsin Engineering and Commercial College	Liu Pin ( <i>Acting</i> )	Tientsin

\* Ministry of Education decided in June, 1945, to move the College to Lanchow, Kansu.

VI. LIST OF INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER LEARNING—*Continued*

<i>Private Independent Colleges</i>	<i>President</i>	<i>Present Location</i>
Shanghai Women's Medical College	Lau Ho-li ( <i>Acting</i> )	Shanghai
Tungteh Medical College	Ku Yu-chi	Shanghai
Tungnan Medical College	Kuo Chi-yuan	Shanghai
Kwangtung Kwanghua Medical College	Chen Yen-fen	Amoy
Nanhua College	Chung Lu-chai	Meih sien, Kwangtung
Szechwan-Sikang Agricultural and Industrial College	Wei Tze-lwan	Chengtu, Szechwan
Minghsien (Oberlin-in-China) College	Yang Wei ( <i>Acting</i> )	Chintang, Szechwan
Peiping Union Medical College		Chengtu, Szechwan (nursing school only)
<i>National Polytechnical Institutes</i>	<i>President</i>	<i>Present Location</i>
School of Fine Arts	Pan Tien-shou	Shapingpa, Chungking
Central Vocational Institute of Industrial Technology	Wei Yuan-kwang	Shapingpa, Chungking
School of Pharmacy		Koloshan, Chungking
School of Dentistry	(Under National Central University)	Chengtu, Szechwan
Teacher's School of Physical Education	Chang Chih-kiang	Peipei, Szechwan
Central Polytechnical Institute	Chang Yi-tsun	Loshan, Szechwan
Central Polytechnical Institute, Branch School	Ma Chieh	Tzekung, Szechwan
Northwest Agricultural Institute	Tseng Chi-kwan	Lanchow, Kansu
Sikang Polytechnical Institute	Lei Tso-wen	Sichang, Sikang
Conservatory of Music	Wu Po-chao	Chingmukwan, Szechwan
Academy of Dramatic Arts	Yu Shang-yuan	Kiangnan, Szechwan
Teacher's Physical Education Institute	Fang Wan-pang	Kiangtsin, Szechwan
Fukien School of Music	Chang Chao-huan	Yungan, Fukien
Northwest Medical Institute	Chi Ching-hsin	Lanchow, Kansu
School of Oriental Languages	Wang Mou-tsu	Chengkung, Yunnan
Yellow River Valley Hydraulic Engineering Institute	Liu Te-jun	Sichuan, Honan
Border School	Wang Yen-kang	Pahsien, Szechwan
<i>Provincial Polytechnical Institutes</i>	<i>President</i>	<i>Present Location</i>
Chekiang Provincial Institute of Medicine and Pharmacy	Wang Chi	Tientai, Chekiang
Kiangsi Provincial Industrial Polytechnical Institute	Li Yu-hsiang	Yutu, Kiangsi
Kiangsi Provincial Medical Institute	Hsiung Tsun	
Kiangsi Provincial Institute of Veterinary Science	Wang Cheng-chun	
Shantung Provincial Medical Institute	Yin Hsin-nung	Wanhsien, Szechwan
Shensi Provincial Medical Institute	Chang Shan-chun	Sian, Shensi
Kiangsu Provincial Institute of Sericulture	Cheng Pi-chiang	Kiating, Szechwan
Fukien Provincial Teacher's Institute	Tang Shou-chien	Nanping, Fukien
Hunan Provincial Institute of Agriculture	Chang Nung	

VI. LIST OF INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER LEARNING---*Concluded*

<i>Provincial Polytechnical Institutes</i>	<i>President</i>	<i>Present Location</i>
Hunan Provincial Institute of Industry	Chung Po-chien	
Hunan Provincial Institute of Commerce	Wang Chin-cheng	
Szechwan Provincial School of Fine Arts	Li Yu-hsing ( <i>Acting</i> )	Chengtu, Szechwan
Szechwan Provincial School of Physical Education	Chang Chun ( <i>Acting</i> )	Chengtu, Szechwan
Yunnan Provincial English-Language School	Shui Tien-tung	Kunming, Yunnan
Kiangsi Provincial Institute of Agriculture	Chan Chun-chien	
Shensi Provincial Institute of Commerce	Wang Chih-kang	Sian, Shensi
Shensi Provincial Teacher's Institute	Hoh Yao-tung	Sian, Shensi
Kwangtung Provincial Institute of Industry	Tan Meng-yen	Loting, Kwangtung
Kwangtung Provincial School of Fine Arts	Chao Ju-lin	Loting, Kwangtung
Szechwan Provincial School of Accounting	Wang Yin-chu	Chengtu, Szechwan
Kiangsi' Provincial Teacher's School of Physical Education	Yu Yung-tso	
<i>Private Polytechnical Institutes</i>	<i>President</i>	<i>Present Location</i>
Wusih School of Chinese Classics	Ma Cheng ( <i>Acting</i> )	Hsiujen, Kwangsi
China Rural Reconstruction School	James Yen	Pahsien, Szechwan
Boone Library School	Shen Tsu-yung	North Bank, Chungking
Wuchang School of Fine Arts	Chiang Lan-pu	Kiangtsin, Szechwan
Far Eastern School of Physical Education	Chen Meng-yu	Shanghai
Shanghai School of Fine Arts	Hsien Hai-yen ( <i>Acting</i> )	Shanghai
Sinhwa School of Fine Arts	Wang Ya-chen ( <i>Acting</i> )	Shanghai
Lisin Accounting School	Pan Hsu-lun	Peipei, Szechwan
Soochow School of Fine Arts	Yen Wen-liang	Shanghai
Kiangsu Cheng Tseh School of Fine Arts	Lu Feng-tze	Pishan, Szechwan
Chungking Methodist (Chiu Ching) Commercial College	Yang Chung-hsi	Chungking
Northwest School of Pharmacy	Hsueh Tao-wu	Sian, Shensi
Shanghai (Hukiang) English-Language School	Chin Wei-cheng	Shanghai
Chunghui School of Commerce, Night School		Chungking
West China Industrial and Commercial School	Hu Chung-shih	North Bank, Chungking

NOTE: The foregoing list does not include: (1) the Central Political Institute, South Hot Springs, Chungking, of which Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek is president; (2) private institutions of higher learning not registered with the Ministry of Education, such as St. John's University, Shanghai; (3) the Shantung Provincial Provisional Political Institute; and (4) special training institutes maintained by the Ministry of Education for wartime, including the University Preparatory Course at Paisha, Szechwan; Physical Director's Training Institute at Chinmukwan, Szechwan; the Kiangsu-Chekiang-Anhwei Area University Preparatory Course at Hsiuning, Anhwei; and the Kanhsien University Preparatory Course in Kiangsi.

Source: Ministry of Education



## WARTIME RESTRICTIONS ON STUDENTS GOING ABROAD

The Ministry of Education promulgated in June, 1938, a set of regulations restricting students going abroad to study. Only those majoring in military science, engineering, natural sciences, and medicine, whose pursuit of advanced study abroad met wartime needs, were to be given Government scholarships to go abroad. Self-supporting students intending to study abroad were required to have substantial foreign exchange of their own. Efforts were made to limit the number of students studying abroad, so that they would not be a drain on China's foreign exchange reserve.

To those students who were studying military science, engineering, natural sciences and medicine in foreign countries, but who experienced financial difficulties as a result of the war, the Ministry of Education remitted varying amounts of funds for their relief so that they might complete their studies. Those who had stayed abroad for three years or longer, and who were not engaged in studies directly contributing to the war, were asked to return to China.

Wartime difficulties and wartime restrictions caused a drop in the number of Chinese students going abroad. Between 1938 and 1942 only 422 students went abroad. (92 in 1938, 65 in 1939, 86 in 1940, 43 in 1941, and 136 in 1942).

With the signing of new treaties with the United States and Great Britain in January, 1942, the Government decided to relax some of the restrictions which until then had made it difficult for self-supporting students to go abroad. The Ministry of Education subsequently announced that self-supporting students may go abroad for advanced study provided they are university graduates who can pass the examination conducted by the Ministry for candidates intending to study in foreign countries. The first examination was held in December, 1943, and 326 students passed it. An order subsequently issued by the National Government asked these students to postpone their departure from China until further notice. The postponement order was later rescinded and the students left in groups in the fall of 1944.

On Government scholarships, nine research students and 31 student apprentices were sent to England in 1942 at the invitation of the British Government. In 1943 the British Government again extended invitations

to 65 graduate students and 69 student apprentices to study in England. An invitation was received from the International Harvester Company in the United States which donated 20 scholarships in farm machinery to Chinese students. Five American universities, including the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, offered 41 research assistantships to Chinese graduate students. To select candidates for these British and American scholarships and fellowships, the Ministry of Education sponsored special examinations in December, 1944, in Chungking, Kunming, Chengtu, Kweiyang, Sian, Lanchow, and Kienyang. Out of 1,824 applicants 195 were selected for scholarships and fellowships. They were expected to leave China for their respective destinations during the summer of 1945.

Between 1940 and April, 1945, a total of 263 students were sent abroad by the Ministry of Education, 109 of them being Government scholarship students and 154 private scholarship holders or self-supporting students. The distribution of the 263 students who went abroad during the period is as follows: Government scholarship students—England, 40; United States, 59; and India, 10; private-fund students—United States, 125; England, 4; Canada, 3; Batavia, 1; India, 17; and Thailand, 5.

Another set of *Regulations Governing Students Going Abroad* was promulgated by the Ministry of Education on October 11, 1944. This latest set of regulations reads:

### REGULATIONS GOVERNING STUDENTS GOING ABROAD

*(Approved by the Executive Yuan, and promulgated by the Ministry of Education, on October 11, 1944)*

Article I.—All persons who intend to go abroad to study should act in accordance with the following regulations.

Article II.—All persons who intend to go abroad for the pursuit of learning, academic or otherwise, or to carry on field work are considered as students going abroad. Students who are entirely supported by the Government or by the countries to which they are going as exchange students are called government students or publicly-supported students; those who are supported by private individuals or legal persons are called private or self-supported students.

Article III.—Both government and private students should pass an examination given by the Ministry of Education before they can go abroad. This examination is conducted by the *Committee on*

*the Examination and Selection of Students Going Abroad of the Ministry.*

Article IV.—Only those persons who possess one of the following qualifications are eligible to take the examination :

1. Having been graduated from government technical institutes, colleges or universities, or private institutions which are accredited to the Ministry of Education, and having had at least two years' experience in service related to their respective fields of study ;
2. Having passed the Higher Examination and having served for at least two years in their respective fields of study.

Article V.—Any person who intends to take the examination for going abroad to study shall present :

1. An application form ;
2. A college diploma or the Higher Examination certificate ;
3. A service certificate ;
4. A recent health certificate ;
5. Three copies of a recent hatless front-view photograph.

Article VI.—Candidates for the examination shall pass physical examination before they can participate in the examination.

Article VII.—The prescribed subjects for the examination are :

1. General subjects :
  - (a) The Three People's Principles and Chinese history and geography,
  - (b) Chinese,
  - (c) The language and literature of the country to which the examinee intends to go (or the current language of the country, if necessary) ;
2. Special subjects : one or two subjects belonging to the specific field of study of the examinee ;
3. Oral examination.

Those who have passed the Higher Examination may be excused from the general subjects with the exception of the language and literature of the foreign countries concerned.

Article VIII.—The content of the examination is subject to change when necessary.

Article IX.—The number of students to be allowed to go abroad, the subjects

of study to be pursued, the period of stay abroad, and the detailed procedure for taking the examination are to be decided and announced by the Ministry of Education before each examination.

Article X.—Those government and private students who have passed the examination will be given an examination certificate and a certificate for going abroad, provided they have already handed in the following :

1. Sponsorial form ;
2. Proof of sufficient funds to support themselves abroad (required only of self-supported students) ;
3. A plan for pursuit of study ;
4. Certificate fee ;
5. Stamp fee.

Article XI.—Having secured the certificates, the student shall at once present them to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, or to the agencies designated, to secure a passport before he applies for a visa at the Consulate, Consulate-General or Embassy of the country to which he is going, and if he is a self-supported student, he may apply to the Ministry of Finance for the purchase of foreign exchange.

Article XII.—The Ministry of Education may make arrangements for the admission of students who have passed the prescribed examination to colleges and universities abroad.

Article XIII.—Those students who have passed the examination shall proceed abroad within six months, otherwise government students will be disqualified, but self-supported students may petition the Ministry of Education for an extension of not more than three months, provided they have special reasons for the delay.

Postponement of going abroad of any government or private student may be ordered by the Ministry of Education if necessary.

Article XIV.—If a private or self-supported student, having secured the required certificates for going abroad, wishes to go to a foreign country other than the one originally intended, he or she shall ask for permission for cancellation of the certificates already granted and shall petition, with another set of sponsorial form, another set of photos and stamps for the issuance of new certificates, provided the language of the country to which he or she now wishes to go is not different from that of the country first chosen.

Article XV.—Both government and private students shall present their

credentials to the resident Government offices or agencies in charge thereof for examination not later than two weeks after their arrival in the country to which they are destined.

Article XVI.—Any person who goes abroad to study without a certificate issued by the Ministry of Education cannot apply for a student passport, or apply to the resident offices or agencies in charge thereof, or for introduction to any institution of higher education abroad, or apply for a scholarship.

Article XVII.—The period of stay abroad for both government and private students is from one to four years.

Article XVIII.—Both government and private students who have distinguished themselves in study abroad may apply, through the institutions in which they pursue their studies, and through the resident offices or agencies in charge thereof, to the Ministry of Education for awards. In so doing, they shall present all the necessary papers and two copies of a recent photograph.

Article XIX.—Government students are not allowed, unless they have previously secured permission from the Ministry of Education, and unless they are confronted with special conditions, to change their subjects of study or to go to a country other than that in which they are residing. Anyone who violates this regulation shall be ordered to discontinue his or her study abroad, recalled to China, and will have to reimburse all funds granted. Private students who wish to transfer to another country during their stay abroad shall first secure permission of the resident office or agency in charge thereof.

Article XX.—During the period of stay abroad, both government and private students shall be disqualified for study and recalled, and, if he or she is a government student, reimburse all funds granted, in case of misconduct to the disgrace of their fatherland, neglect of studies, or violation of the laws of the country in which they reside.

Article XXI.—Both government and private students, prior to the beginning of each term or session, shall submit two reports of their study, one to the office or agency in charge thereof, and one to the Ministry of Education, through the said office or agency, for reference.

Article XXII.—Those who fail to submit such reports within the first month of each term shall be given a warning by the office or agency in charge

thereof; those who fail to do so for two terms shall be ordered to discontinue their study and be recalled, and, if they are government students, to pay all funds granted.

Article XXIII.—In case of the serious illness of a government student, the office or agency in charge thereof shall at once report to the Ministry of Education, and, if necessary, send him or her back to China.

Article XXIV.—In case of serious family affairs or mishaps, government students may petition, through the offices or agencies in charge thereof, to the Ministry of Education for a short leave to return to China, but they cannot start back until permission is granted, and the period of leave is limited to one year. During their leave they will not receive any travelling expenses or financial aid.

Article XXV.—After graduation, both government and private students shall present their diplomas or certificates to the offices or agencies in charge thereof for endorsement.

Article XXVI.—Both government and private students shall submit, within two months after their return to China, their diplomas or research certificates to the Ministry of Education for examination so that they may be registered and given proper work or placement.

Government students having been thus assigned to proper work or office, who do not act according to order, shall be ordered to reimburse all funds granted. Regulations governing the examination and registration of diplomas and research certificates are separately formulated.

Article XXVII.—All regulations promulgated prior to the present regulations and contravening them are invalid.

Article XXVIII.—The present regulations are effective from the date of promulgation.

## COORDINATION WITH WAR EFFORT

Educational authorities have been striving, since the war began, to adopt measures which would further war efforts. Basic military training and military discipline are carried out in educational institutions of and above the senior middle school level. At the same time certain wartime courses have been added to the curricula of schools, and wartime service of varying scopes



and types has been promoted by the authorities.

*Drafting of Students*—Conscription of graduates of medical and pharmaceutical schools in July, 1939, marked the beginning of the Government's drafting of certain specified groups of students and school graduates. In January, 1941, some university senior students majoring in civil engineering were called to government service to participate in the emergency construction work of airfields in Kiangsi and Szechwan. In September of the same year conscription of a number of university and college foreign language students to serve as interpreters to American personnel in the air forces was enforced. In April, 1942, more foreign language students were drafted as interpreters to serve with Allied forces in China. Another conscription was made in December, 1942, when students of college standing were summoned to serve as interpreters in India.

In the spring of 1944 more military service interpreters were obtained by drafting senior students from universities in Szechwan, Kweichow, Yunnan, and Kwangsi provinces. In December, 1944, students of the graduating classes in medical schools were conscripted to serve in connection with medical relief and first-aid work of the Youth Army. Beginning in 1944 graduates of law schools and law departments of universities were drafted to serve as army judges.

The Government authorities have also decided to draft, beginning in 1945, engineering graduates of universities and colleges to assist in army engineering work.

*Youth Army Movement*—A set of measures encouraging the students of and above the middle school level to join the armed forces was promulgated in June, 1940. In 1943 a movement for youths to join the army was launched. More than 40,000 students rallied to the call to arms but only 9,477, including 107 women students, passed the required physical examination and were enlisted. Among the enlisted students 2,260 joined the Chinese Expeditionary Force and more than 200 were accepted by the Chinese Air Force as cadets.

In 1944 the original measures encouraging students to join military services were revised, and new measures concerning the scholastic record and standing of students who voluntarily enter military services were promulgated. More than 69,000 students, including some faculty members, volunteered.

## WARTIME GOVERNMENT SUBSIDY SYSTEM

To help alleviate wartime financial difficulties encountered by students, faculty members, staff members as well as other employees of schools, the Government has, since the first year of the war, allocated to them varying amounts of grants-in-aid and subsidies. The regulations governing the granting of subsidies and allowances have been revised from time to time and the extent of aid has been increased. Faculty and staff members, other employees of schools, as well as their family members have been given rice allowance in cash by the Government, and where it is practical, a specified quantity of rice is issued instead of monetary allowance.

Revisions and changes have also been effected in the system of giving subsidies to needy students in wartime formulated by the Government. In August, 1944, another revision was made in the rules governing government-subsidized students, making the student's scholastic and conduct records as criterion for the eligibility of such subsidy fund. Qualified students are given two and three-tenths *tan* of rice each per month besides subsidiary food allowance ranging from \$750 to \$2,000 monthly for each person.

In 1944 the Government appropriated a total sum of \$1,602,662,354.30 to finance the wartime subsidy system. Of the total amount, \$657,335,737.39 went to faculty and staff members and other employees of educational institutions, and the remaining \$945,326,616.91 was for board subsidies to students.

For 1945 a sum of \$4,326,347,080 (including \$2,421,872,200 for rice allowance to school employees and \$1,904,474,880 for students' board subsidies) has been budgeted.

## INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL COOPERATION

In spite of the war international cultural cooperation has not been suspended. Kuo Zen-yang, psychologist and professor, visited England in 1941 for the cultivation of Sino-British cultural relations. He went to the United States the following year for a similar purpose. Also in 1941 Hsu Hsien-kung, professor of National Wuhan University, was invited by the University of Rangoon in Burma to lecture on chemistry. He returned to China immediately after the outbreak of war in Burma.

Beginning from 1943 the U. S. Department of State annually offers five to

six professorial chairs for Chinese scholars in some of the leading institutions of higher learning in the United States. First invitations were extended in 1943 to Professors Tsai Chiao of the National Central University, Ching Yueh-ling of National Southwest Associated University, G. Yun Chang of National Chekiang University, Liu Nai-cheng of National Wuhan University, Hsiao Chao-liang of National Szechwan University, and Fei Hsiao-tung of National Yunnan University.

Under the same project, San Pen-tung, president of National Amoy University, Chen Yu-kwang, president of the University of Nanking, Yang Cheng-sheng of National Southwest Associated University, Chen Hsueh-ching of Nankai University, Wang Ching-hsi of the Academia Sinica, and Yung Chi-tung of Lingnan University went to the United States in 1944 to lecture.

The third group of professors to lecture in America at the invitation of the Department of State include Mei Yi-pao, acting president of Yenching University, Lin Tung-chi of National Fuhtan University, Ny Tsi-ze of National Academy of Peiping, Thomas L. Yuan of National Northwest Teacher's College, and Cheng Chao-hsin of Fukien Provincial Medical College. The professors left for the United States during the summer of 1945.

## BORDER EDUCATION

Border education has as its field of work all the frontier regions of China inhabited by tribespeople including Mongols, Tibetans, Mohammedans, Miaos, Lolos and other tribes. The Department of Mongolian-Tibetan Education of the Ministry of Education undertakes to provide all border districts of China with modern education and citizenship training, language, vocational and hygienic training. In secondary education, special emphasis is given to the development of technical abilities and to a clear understanding of the Chinese race and nation. In higher education, attention is paid to the training of technical personnel for the reconstruction of China. In social education, international affairs, scientific and engineering fundamentals are taught.

Considerable progress in the promotion of frontier education has been made since the establishment of the Department of Mongolian-Tibetan Education in 1930. Border education personnel have been trained; linguistic symbols have been devised and unified; texts and reference books have been written and loans and scholarships granted.

While there was only one border school directly under the Ministry of Education before the war, 44 frontier schools of various grades were established or taken over by the Ministry after 1938. Nine of the 44 have been turned over to the local authorities, or changed to ordinary educational institutions, or suspended. Up to June, 1945, there were two polytechnical institutes, three middle schools, ten normal schools, eight vocational schools and 12 primary schools in the frontier regions. These 35 schools together have 295 classes with 8,774 students. There were in addition 2,588 students in the primary schools attached to the border normal schools.

Two special educational institutes were established in the last two years. The Oriental Languages Training Course was established to train interpreters in Oriental languages for Allied forces in India, Burma, Thailand and French Indo-China. To prepare for the return of Formosa and the Pescadores to China, a Sea Coast School was started towards the end of 1944.

Besides compiling textbooks for border schools, the Ministry of Education has made special prints of certain primary school textbooks by printing Mongolian, Tibetan, or Islamic side by side with the original Chinese text. Such books are for use in border schools in the respective frontier regions. Up to the summer of 1945 publication, under the sponsorship of the Ministry of Education, of a Mongolian-Chinese and a Tibetan-Chinese dictionary was under way. The dictionary project was undertaken with a view to facilitate translation work.

The regulations governing the admission of Mongolian and Tibetan students to government or recognized private institutions in the interior, which have been in force for many years, have been revised by the Ministry of Education whereby their application has been widened to students from all border regions of China.

These regulations provide that students from border districts desirous of entering schools of or above the secondary grade in the interior must be recommended by the offices of the various Mongolian Banners, local official organizations in Tibet, authorities of the various national border schools or the education commissions of the provinces of Sinkiang, Chinghai, Kansu, Ningsia, Sikang and other southwestern provinces. Government or accredited private institutions of or above the secondary grades should

give special favorable consideration in their entrance examinations to applicants from border districts as recommended by the various organizations. Those who fail to pass the examination should be admitted as auditors while those whose standing is very low may be assigned by the Ministry of Education to certain supplementary schools. Border students admitted to government schools in the interior are exempt from payment of all school fees while those in private schools pay reduced rates. Scholarship aids are given by the Ministry to border students with good scholastic records.

## OVERSEAS CHINESE EDUCATION

For the education of students of overseas Chinese families who have come to China in large numbers, especially since the outbreak of the Pacific war, there are at present three national middle schools and two national normal schools. In addition, the Ministry of Education, in cooperation with the Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission, established a special institute for South Seas Chinese students in April, 1942.

In 1943 an Overseas Chinese Middle School in India was founded in Calcutta through the collaboration of the Ministry of Education's special representative in India and overseas Chinese leaders there.

Overseas Chinese youths may enter any educational institutions in China for which they qualify. Once admitted they are generally considered on an equal basis with other students of the institutions they have entered.

## SOCIAL EDUCATION

The work of social education overlaps that of people's education in that it also aims at wiping out illiteracy. It must enable the people to read and write, to have a general knowledge of rural and city life; and it must teach them to control themselves, how to promote public life, and how to be informed on national and international affairs. Adult schools, folk reading centers, public playgrounds and other physical education facilities, phonetic classes, general, commercial and industrial continuation schools, schools for the blind and the deaf, reformatory schools, homes for orphans and destitute children, museums, art galleries, schools of music and dramatic arts, theaters, cinemas, music clubs, educational films, broadcasts, circuit carts and troupes, libraries and "people's readers," are some of the methods employed to realize this end.

Directing the work of social education is the Department of Social Education of the Ministry of Education which has under its supervision five committees on physical education, musical education, visual education, promotion of the phonetic system and fine arts. For the promotion of social education in the provinces, a special section to deal with the matter is attached to every provincial education department.

Motion picture and radio broadcasting are the most effective means of social education. Due to lack of equipment and supplies, there were only 38 visual education units in various parts of Free China up to the first part of 1945. The number was less than that of prewar times. In the spring of 1945 there were also 710 radio receiving stations. The Ministry of Education maintains the China Educational Film Factory which produces educational films and lantern slides.

The war has greatly affected library enterprises in China. With the establishment in 1940 of the National Central Library, a good collection of books and periodicals published both in China and abroad has been secured by the library. The National Library of Peiping, which now maintains wartime offices in Kunming and Chungking, undertakes to collect wartime publications, books and periodicals published in foreign languages, as well as pictorial material. A National Northwest Library, to be located in Lanchow, was planned in 1944.

## SINO-AMERICAN COOPERATION FOR PROMOTION OF EDUCATION

The China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture owes its origin to the generosity of the United States Government in remitting the second portion of the Boxer Indemnity payments for the promotion of education and culture in China. In September, 1924, a mandate was issued by the Chinese Government appointing W. W. Yen, V. K. Wellington Koo, Sao-ke Alfred Sze, Huang Yen-pei, Monlin Chiang, Chang Poling, P. W. Kuo, Y. T. Tsur, Fan Yuan-lien and V. K. Ting (both now deceased) as ten Chinese members, and Prof. Paul Monroe, Prof. John Dewey, J. E. Baker, R. S. Greene, and C. R. Bennett as five American members of the Board of Trustees for the administration of the fund thus made available.

The function of the Foundation subsequently created is twofold: to



administer the endowment funds and to promote educational and cultural activities according to the principles laid down by the original agreement. With regard to the first function, the Foundation, besides administering its own endowment fund, is entrusted with the custody and management of many other endowment funds, namely, the Tsinghua University endowment fund,

the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology endowment fund, the Mrs. Fan Memorial Biological Fellowship fund, the Chinese Social and Political Science Association Library endowment fund, and the V. K. Ting Memorial fund.

According to the 15th annual report of the Foundation issued in December, 1940, the endowment funds of the Foundation consisted of the following:

	<i>Book Value</i> <i>June 30, 1940</i>	<i>Market Value</i> <i>June 30, 1940</i>
Ch\$ Endowment	Ch\$ 6,296,251.79	Ch\$ 5,572,526.97
US\$ Endowment	US\$ 1,263,016.38	US\$ 1,135,306.72
Sterling Endowment	£ 16,177-10-9	£ 13,661-19-6
Endowment fund of National Tsinghua University:		
Ch\$ Endowment	Ch\$ 15,935,603.57	Ch\$ 13,457,044.79
US\$ Endowment	US\$ 3,929,526.89	US\$ 3,549,136.02
Sterling Endowment	£ 5,987 - 2-6	£ 4,230-18-0

(The lesser endowment funds under the administration of the Foundation are not listed here.)

With regard to its second function, besides its own enterprises consisting of the National Library of Peiping (in co-operation with the Ministry of Education), the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology, the Soil Survey (entrusted to the National Geological Survey), the Committee on Editing and Translation, the Science Teaching and Research Professorships

and the Scientific Research Fellowships in China and abroad, the Foundation subsidizes each year a number of qualified educational and cultural institutions in order to assist in their development. The subsidies since the establishment of the Foundation up to the end of 1944 are listed below:

TABLE 7—CHINA FOUNDATION SUBSIDIES

Recipient Institutions or Persons	Subsidies Granted
Science teaching professorships	{ US\$ 40,745.00 Ch\$ 1,022,880.55
Science research professorships	{ US\$ 2,700.00 Ch\$ 942,986.00
The National Library of Peiping	{ US\$ 262,500.00 Ch\$ 5,787,225.18
The Fan Memorial Institute of Biology	Ch\$ 2,546,538.76
Soil Survey	Ch\$ 1,930,000.00
Committee on Editing and Translation	Ch\$ 608,200.00
Subsidized institutions (taking one annual subsidy as a unit):	
Universities.....255	{ US\$ 196,000.00 Ch\$ 16,515,795.65
Research Institutes.....125	
Educational and cultural societies.....96	
Others.....15	
TOTAL	{ US\$ 501,945.00 Ch\$ 29,353,624.14

The China Institute in America has since its inception in 1925 been supported by the China Foundation. This institute, which has its headquarters in New York City, takes care of National Tsinghua University scholarship students and other Chinese students in the United States.

Since the suspension of the Boxer Indemnity payments in 1939, the China Foundation, being deprived of its regular income, has had to depend upon bank loans to maintain its activities. Its work in China is in charge of an Emergency Committee formed in

Chungking in January, 1942, with Wong Wen-hao as chairman, Y. T. Tsur, honorary secretary, Arthur N. Young and H. C. Zen, assistant treasurers, Sun Fo, Monlin Chiang and Arthur N. Young, members of the Executive Committee, and H. C. Zen, director of the Foundation. In the United States, a Special Committee was organized with Prof. Paul Monroe as chairman, Hu Shih, honorary secretary, Alfred Sao-ke Sze and C. R. Bennett, honorary treasurers, and Rogers S. Greene, associate director. The Special Committee in America takes charge of the financial and administrative business in America and is working in close contact with the Emergency Committee in China. Following the resignation of Prof. Monroe in 1944, Donald M. Bradie was elected to succeed him as a trustee and Hu Shih became chairman of the Special Committee in America.

A report on the activities of the China Foundation—under the four main headings of direct enterprises, joint enterprises, subsidized institutions, and special donation—up to the end of 1944 follows:

### I. DIRECT ENTERPRISES

The China Foundation carried on three direct enterprises during 1944, *viz.*, research professorships, research fellowships, and soil survey. The Committee on Editing and Translation was discontinued in 1943.

1. *Research Professorships*—Four research professorships are maintained by the Foundation. The fields of research are zoology, archaeology, geology, and chemistry.

2. *Research Fellowships*—During the 1943-44 period research fellowships were granted to 24 persons in China and 13 persons in America. The fellowships and research grants in China included three in medicine, three in agriculture; two each in mathematics, chemistry, social science, and botany; and one each in history, electrical engineering, meteorology, geography, physics, zoology, psychology, languages, geology, and anthropology. The fellowships in America during the period were granted for research in the fields of veterinary science (two), insecticide (two), economic geology (three), hydraulic engineering, physics, soil technology, agriculture, radio engineering, and highway-engineering.

For the first half of the 1944-45 period 12 research fellowships were granted in China, their distribution being one each in the fields of medicine, history, agriculture, meteorology, mathematics,

physics, chemistry, zoology, botany, psychology, geology, and radio engineering. The number of fellowships granted in America was reduced to nine, their distribution being two each for veterinary science and economic geology, and one each in the field of insecticide, physics, soil technology, agriculture, and plant pathology.

3. *Soil Survey*—The work of the Division of Soils of the National Geological Survey of China is supported by the China Foundation. During 1944 soil survey work was carried out in the provinces of Sinkiang, Ningsia, Shensi, Kansu and Kweichow. Research work undertaken during 1944 included: analysis of main soils of Kansu, analysis of Wei River Valley soil of Shensi province, supplementary analysis of soil of Szechwan province, determination of mineral contents in the red soil of Kiangsi province, experimentation in the relation of soil solum to amount of crop produce, and making of representative specimens of the main soils of China.

### II. JOINT ENTERPRISES

The China Foundation maintains three joint enterprises, namely, the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology, the National Library of Peiping, and the International Cultural Service.

*Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*—Allocations granted to the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology by the China Foundation amounted to \$200,000 in 1942, \$300,000 in 1943, and \$360,000 in 1944. As the institute is located in Kiangsi province, which was affected by the fighting in the latter part of 1944, no report of the work of the institute is available at present.

*National Library of Peiping*—The China Foundation allocated to the National Library of Peiping (now in Chungking) \$195,000 and US\$3,000 in 1942, \$312,000 and US\$5,000 in 1943, and \$468,000 in 1944. For the past three years the work of the library has been centered on the acquisition of source materials, editorial work, and the resumed publication of the *Quarterly Bulletin*. The following is a summary of its activities:

*International Cultural Service of China*—The International Cultural Service of China was established jointly by the China Foundation, the Ministry of Education, and the United States Embassy in China under grants from the participating organizations. It is specially charged with the administration and distribution of microfilms sent to China by the Cultural Relations

Division, Department of State, Washington. Grants from the China Foundation amounted to \$100,000 for 1942, \$100,000 for 1943, and \$150,000 for 1944. For 1945 the U. S. Department of State has made an allotment of US\$5,000 as a renewal grant.

Up to January, 1945, a total of 86 microfilm reading projectors were in operation in various parts of Free China.

In addition, there were 113 microfilm hand-viewers distributed for use in different organizations and cities.

### III. SUBSIDIZED INSTITUTIONS

Institutions receiving subsidies from the China Foundation during the years 1942, 1943, and 1944 are listed in the following table with their respective amounts of subsidy for each year:

TABLE 8—INSTITUTIONS SUBSIDIZED BY THE CHINA FOUNDATION

Recipient Institutions	Amount of Subsidy Granted		
	1942	1943	1944
Institute of Social Sciences, Academia Sinica	\$ 100,000	\$ 150,000	\$ 240,000
Medical College, National Central University	120,000	60,000	100,000
National Kweiyang Medical College	60,000	60,000	100,000
National Hsiangya Medical College	40,000	40,000	60,000
Dental College, West China Union University	60,000	60,000	80,000
Medical School, Cheeloo University	30,000	30,000	30,000
Department of Mining and Metallurgy, National Yunnan University	200,000	160,000	120,000
Additional subsidy for equipment and laboratory experimentation	50,000	.....	.....
Department of Chemical Engineering, National Chekiang University	60,000	30,000	60,000
Golden Sea Research Institute of Chemical Industry	30,000	50,000	60,000
Agricultural, Forestry and Botanical Research Institute, National Sun Yat-sen University	30,000	.....	.....
College of Agriculture, University of Nanking	15,000	40,000	50,000
National Geological Survey of China	174,000	120,000	.....
Kweichow Provincial Science Hall	50,000	50,000	60,000
Institute of Biology, Science Society of China	80,000	180,000	240,000
Boone Library School	50,000	80,000	100,000
Society for Research in Chinese Architecture	50,000	50,000	160,000
National Tungchi University	20,000	.....	.....
Industrial Chemistry Laboratory, National Chungking University	20,000	.....	.....
Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica	50,000	50,000	50,000
Institute of Geology, Academia Sinica	30,000	40,000	.....
Department of Geology, National Peking University	40,000	.....	.....
Geological Society of China	30,000	40,000	40,000
Science Society of China	50,000	30,000	50,000
Chinese Institute of Engineers	30,000	.....	.....
Yenching University	60,000	60,000	80,000
Lingnan University	60,000	.....	.....
Temporary Aid Committee, Hongkong University	10,000	.....	.....
TOTAL	\$1,599,000	\$1,380,000	\$1,680,000

Source: China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture



#### IV. SPECIAL DONATION FOR EDUCATIONAL AND RESEARCH PERSONNEL

In 1943 the China Foundation received a special donation of \$1,000,000 from the United China Relief, Inc., for the purpose of maintaining key personnel in universities and scientific research institutions. This experiment proved so successful that the U.C.R. decided to repeat the project on a much larger scale. Donation for the 1944-45 period for the same purpose amounts to \$42,000,000.

Upon receiving this donation the China Foundation organized a committee for the administration of the fund,

known as the Special Committee for the Awarding of Research Grants. With the director of the Foundation as chairman, the committee has six members—Monlin Chiang, King Chu, Han Lih-wu, Wu Chung-sheng, Franklin L. Ho, and Fu Ssu-nien. For the purpose of investigating local conditions and recommending proper candidates to receive the awards, ten local advisory committees have been organized. Eight of the ten local committees are for the districts of Chungking, Peipei, Kunming, Chengtu, Loshan, Lichuang, Kwei-yang and the Northwest, while the remaining two are for the Academia Sinica and for medical personnel, respectively.

**TABLE 9—CHINA FOUNDATION FOR THE PROMOTION OF EDUCATION AND  
CULTURE BUDGETARY EXPENSES AND GRANTS FOR 1945**

<b>FOR DIRECT AND JOINT ENTERPRISES—</b>	
Scientific Research Professorships	\$ 480,000
Fellowships in China	1,200,000
National Library of Peiping	650,000
Fan Memorial Institute of Biology	480,000
Soil Survey	1,500,000
International Culture Service	200,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$4,510,000</b>
<b>FOR SUBSIDY TO EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL INSTITUTIONS—</b>	
Department of Mining and Metallurgy, National Yunnan University	\$ 80,000
Boone Library School	200,000
Society for Research in Chinese Architecture	240,000
Biological Laboratory, Science Society of China	360,000
College of Agriculture, University of Nanking	100,000
Physics Society of China	40,000
Geological Society of China	100,000
Chinese Physiological Society	40,000
Chemistry Society of China	40,000
Science Society of China	100,000
Institute of Social Sciences, Academia Sinica	300,000
Institute of Physical Anthropology, Academia Sinica	100,000
Medical College, National Central University	200,000
National Hsiangya Medical College	200,000
National Kwei-yang Medical College	200,000
Golden Sea Research Institute of Chemical Industry	100,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$2,400,000</b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>\$6,910,000</b>

Source: China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture

#### SINO-BRITISH COOPERATION FOR PROMOTION OF EDUCATION

Following the signing of the new treaty with Great Britain on January 11, 1943, the Board of Trustees for the Administration of the Indemnity Funds Remitted by the British Government petitioned the Government to have its name changed in accordance with the spirit of the new treaty. In March,

1945, by order of the Executive Yuan, the name of the board of trustees was officially changed to the Board of Trustees for the Sino-British Educational and Cultural Endowment Fund. The work and organization of the board remain the same.

The remission of the British portion of the Boxer Indemnity dates back to December, 1922, when the British Government declared that all future payments of the Indemnity to Great

Britain would be returned to China to be used for purposes beneficial to both countries. From that time on instalments paid by the Chinese Government were deposited in the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, London. There was an election of a new parliament, and nothing further was done until 1925 when the British Parliament passed the China Indemnity Act and appointed an advisory committee consisting of 11 members, three of whom were Chinese, Hu Shih, V. K. Ting (deceased) and C. C. Wang, whose principal task was to study how the money might best be utilized.

The committee sent a delegation to China to investigate conditions and actual needs. The result of the investigation was submitted in a report to the British Foreign Office, and among the recommendations was one calling for the establishment of an organization for the administration of the funds. This led to the establishment in April, 1931, of the Board of Trustees for the Administration of the British Indemnity Fund. This Board is under the direct administration of the Executive Yuan with five British and ten Chinese trustees, all appointed by the National Government. Chu Chia-hua is the chairman.

In 1930, notes were exchanged between C. T. Wang, then Minister of Foreign Affairs, and Sir Miles Lampson, then British Minister to China. The notes made two important provisions besides that of the organization for the administration of the funds, namely, that the entire amount of the funds remitted by the British Government was to form a foundation, from which loans were to be made for construction or rehabilitation of railways and for promotion of other productive enterprises, the interest receipts from such loans to be used for the benefit of educational and cultural enterprises; and that a purchasing commission was to be established, and all foreign materials required under loans from the foundation for railways and other productive enterprises were to be purchased in England through the commission. The Chinese Government Purchasing Commission was duly organized in May, 1931, consisting of six members with the Chinese diplomatic representative in London as chairman *ex-officio*, another Chinese member representing the Ministry of Communications and four British members recommended by the British Foreign Office to the Board for appointment by the National Government.

The total amount of indemnity funds remitted by the British Government is £11,180,000 in round figures, of which about £4,000,000 represents deposits accumulated at the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation from December, 1922 to April, 1931, and about £7,000,000 represents the indemnity instalments payable by the Chinese Government between April, 1931, and April, 1945. From the accumulated deposits, £465,000 was donated to Hongkong University, the Universities' China Committee in London and certain other organizations in accordance with stipulations made in the exchange of notes; the balance of £3,500,000 was entrusted to the Purchasing Commission to be used for purchase of materials.

As to the monthly instalments payable from April, 1931, totalling about £7,000,000 it was specified that one half was to be paid to the Board and the other half to the Purchasing Commission to supplement the accumulated funds for purchase of materials. Payment of these monthly instalments, however, ended at the end of 1938 when the Ministry of Finance announced, with the approval of the British Government, a moratorium due to the seizure of the customs along the coast by the Japanese.

The total amount of indemnity funds received by the Board from its inception in 1931 to the end of 1938 was £7,369,000 in round figures, almost two-thirds of the amount of the British remission. Except for a small portion, all the money has been loaned to productive enterprises according to the quotas fixed, namely, two-thirds of the entire indemnity funds loanable to railways and of the remaining one-third, 40 per cent was allotted to the Hwai River Commission, 20 per cent to the Kwangtung Conservancy Commission and 40 per cent divided equally among the Yellow River Commission, basic industries and electric power enterprises. The rate of interest is five per cent per annum on all loans.

According to regulations drawn up by the Board governing the disposal of interest receipts for the benefit of educational and cultural enterprises, the funds are distributed among five classes. Class A is allotted 25 per cent of the annual receipts for the establishment of the Central Library and the Central Museum and conservation of historical and cultural sites and antiques; Class B is allotted 25 per cent as grants-in-aid for higher education and research organizations with special attention to the four faculties: agriculture, engineering, medicine, and pure sciences; Class C

is allotted 15 per cent for educational and cultural activities abroad, laying special emphasis on sending scholarship students to England; Class D is allotted one per cent as prizes for technical manuscripts and textbooks for primary, middle and vocational schools; and Class E is allotted 24 per cent for the establishment of model primary and middle schools, industrial and agricultural vocational schools, midwifery schools and rural schools beginning with the border and other relatively backward provinces to extend gradually to other areas.

During recent years, since most of the capital funds so far remitted had been loaned out, the work of the Board consisted principally in collecting interest from the loans and disposing of it among educational and cultural enterprises. Calculated from the amount of capital loaned out, the interest receipts should be six or seven million dollars a year, which under normal conditions could be utilized to make considerable contributions to education and culture. But the greater part of interest cannot be collected on account of the war while prices have risen so that the work for the advancement of education and culture has been retarded.

For the four years prior to the outbreak of war, disposal of interest receipts was entirely in accordance with the following classification:

Under Class A over ten grants were made for conservation of cultural and historical sites and antiques. Of the latter, the most important is compilation and photo-engraving of Buddhistic writings found at Tunhuang. Next in importance is the projected construction of the Central Museum and the Central Library, for which \$1,500,000 each was granted for construction of buildings payable over several years, when the Board made its disposal of interest receipts. Prior to the evacuation of Nanking, construction had already been started on the Central Museum, and was about to begin on the Central Library, for which a suitable site had been procured. But for the war, both buildings would have long been completed. At the outset the idea had been to first build the Central Museum and the Central Library on an imposing scale at the National Capital, and then to build a museum and a library on a smaller scale at each of the provincial capitals and municipalities. The building of the Chungking Branch of the Central Library was constructed with a small part of the grant for the construction

of the Central Library. The budget estimate was only about \$50,000, but the actual cost far exceeded the amount owing to the increased cost of building materials.

Grants made to higher education and research organizations under Class B may be divided into those for construction, for equipment and for professorships. So far, most institutions of higher education, whether national, provincial or private, have been subsidized by the Board, as have also the more important of the research organizations.

The sending of students to England under Class C is considered one of the most important of the Board's activities. So the scheme of holding annual scholarship examinations was inaugurated in the third year of the Board's establishment, one year earlier than the actual disposal of interest receipts. The object of this scheme is to train a number of specialists to help strengthen the faculty of institutions of higher learning. Up to the present 148 students have been sent in seven groups to specialize principally in the fields of science, agriculture, engineering, and medicine. A hundred-odd have already returned with excellent records of scholarship, and most of them have joined the faculties of the various universities, in accordance with the Board's expectations. The Eighth Annual Scholarship Examinations scheduled for 1940 were suspended when the European War assumed extensive proportions. In February, 1944, the Board held examinations for 30 students to go to England for advanced training; 20 in human sciences, 7 in social sciences and 3 in natural sciences. In all, 506 candidates participated. The students left early in the summer of 1945, two for Canada and the other 28 for Great Britain.

Under Class D concerning textbooks, prizes were offered for textbooks for mass education, primary school singing and history, junior middle school history and geography.

Class E comprises a comparatively large number of enterprises. The greater portion of grants under this class was used for special education in the five provinces: Hunnan, Hupeh, Anhwei, Kiangsi and Fukien, owing to the urgent need for such work existing in these areas. At the same time, however, other projects under this class, such as training obstetricians, vocational education of agriculture and industries and primary school education in the interior, were by no means neglected. For industrial vocational education the Board



cooperated with the Ministry of Education and the Nanking municipal government in establishing the Central Vocational School of Technology (now located near Chungking), assuming expenses for equipment. As for agricultural vocational education, two schools in Hunan were given grants. For the training of obstetricians, the Board passed grants from year to year to midwifery schools in fourteen provinces. Unfortunately, a few of the schools could not make use of the grants on account of the war, and subsequently the money was diverted to other purposes. Most of the subsidy for primary and middle school education was given to the northwestern provinces, especially Kansu. Likewise, the several grants made to the Ministry of Education in aid of free education were allotted to that province in particular, in view of the fact that Kansu occupies a commanding position in the Northwest and offers a good working center.

Since the outbreak of the war, despite the difficulties caused by the diminished interest receipts, all activities of the Board have been maintained as far as possible and interest receipts disposed in accordance with the standards set for apportionment modified to suit the wartime requirements. These activities may be divided into the following categories:

First, the Board has contributed to conservation of cultural antiques in two ways: rescue of antiques and compilation and photo-engraving of *Han* manuscripts. The *Han* manuscripts found in Chuyen and Buddhist engravings in Tunhuang are among the nation's most valued discoveries. In the past the Northwest Science Expedition was prevented by various circumstances to complete the work of compilation. After the Lukouchiao Incident of July 7, 1937, the manuscripts had been first shipped to Shanghai from Peiping and then to Hongkong, and were in danger of mutilation or loss during the considerable time spent since their disinternment in moving about over thousands of kilometers. Hence the work of compilation and photo-engraving could not be delayed any longer. The work was completed in the winter of 1941 when the results were published.

Following the outbreak of the war, books of both private and public libraries in the occupied areas have mostly become scattered, and not a few have been acquired by foreign collectors. Unless something was done in time, it would be necessary for future students of Chinese classics to go abroad for references. The

Board, therefore, has made an arrangement with the National Central Library jointly to undertake the purchase of old books.

Second, the Board started a scheme for subsidizing individual scientific workers. At the beginning of the war, there was unemployment in educational circles throughout the country. Professors of the universities in North China were faced with the problem of subsistence when the institutions were closed, and many scientific workers of various organizations were released for reasons of financial retrenchment. Fresh graduates of universities were unable to find positions under such conditions. From the standpoint of education and technology, all these constituted an extremely grave problem. The Board tackled the problem in three ways: (1) Professorships were established in the universities in the interior to provide living expenses for teachers from North China, and at the same time to assist these universities in strengthening their faculties, (2) Subsidies were granted to unemployed scientific workers of various organizations, (3) Junior Research Fellowships were placed in various universities and research organizations for the benefit of recent college graduates who were interested in scientific research. All the three schemes are being continued, involving about 30 professors, more than 100 scientific workers and 70 junior research fellows.

Although this scheme was adopted to meet the exigencies of the war, plans had been laid long before, and will be continued even after the war, for the aim is to give those who can accomplish, or who may be expected to accomplish something in scientific research, subsidies for long terms or even for life, so that they may devote themselves to the pursuit of knowledge and the development of science in the country.

Third, since the war the Board has inaugurated several enterprises under its direct administration. At Tsunyi Kweichow, was established the China Institute of Sericulture and at Peipei near Chungking the China Institute of Geography. An institute of sericultural research had been established by the Chekiang provincial government but was brought to a close by the war. As Szechwan and Kweichow provinces have been an important silk-producing area in the west, the Board decided to utilize the time when the war was in progress to make a scientific study of sericulture in West China as a basis for its future development. The Institute of

Geography had been planned for by the Academia Sinica but lack of funds had delayed its establishment. The Board, being always interested in promoting the study of geography and geodesy, finally established the China Institute of Geography, and further intends to make separate institutes of geodesy and oceanography, which are for the present incorporated as departments of the Institute of Geography. Other enterprises are the Kansu Science Education Institute at Lanchow; Hohsi Middle School at Suchow, Kansu; Huangchuan Middle School at Sining, Chinghai; and Chienkiang Middle School at Anshun, Kweichow. In September, 1942, the China Institute of Fine Arts was established at Panchi on the outskirts of Chungking. Though the above-mentioned enterprises were handicapped by the limited interest receipts of the recent years, the Board has exerted its utmost to carry out all the plans previously adopted regardless of difficulties, especially as the Government is actively promoting reconstruction of the West, the Northwest and the Southwest. In 1939, the Board sent out the Szechwan-Sikang Science Expedition which made a scientific survey of western and northern parts of Szechwan and the eastern and central parts of Sikang.

## THE ACADEMIA SINICA

As the highest research organization under the National Government, the Academia Sinica, despite its limited finances, personnel and equipment, has carried on an extensive program throughout Free China. It maintains 14 research institutes, namely, mathematics, astronomy, physics, chemistry, geology, zoology, botany, meteorology, history and philology, social sciences, medicine, physical anthropology, engineering, and psychology. The institutes of mathematics, medicine and physical anthropology are newly established. At present the central office of the Academia Sinica is located in Chungking, with the institutes of zoology, botany and meteorology at Peipei, Szechwan; the institutes of history and philology, physical anthropology, and social sciences at Lichuang, Szechwan; the institute of medicine at Koloshan in the suburbs of Chungking; and the institutes of mathematics, astronomy, chemistry, and engineering in Kunming. The institutes of physics, geology, and psychology, which were located in Kweilin until September, 1944, have been moved to Szechwan province.

## I. INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS

The National Research Council voted in 1941 to establish the Institute of Mathematics, but owing to difficulties in procuring books and periodicals from abroad, the formal opening was postponed. Thus the institute is still considered under organization. However, since 1942 prominent mathematicians of the country have been invited to cooperate as part-time fellows of the institute and have been asked to carry on research work at their respective universities with whatever equipment is available to them.

The research subjects of these part-time fellows cover a wide field of mathematics, including theory of numbers, theory of matrices, Fourier series, automorphic functions, geometry of circles and spheres, projective differential geometry, higher differential geometry, topology and mathematical statistics. During the period from 1942 to April, 1945, more than 70 papers were completed, most of which have been sent abroad for publication.

## II. INSTITUTE OF ASTRONOMY

The Institute of Astronomy is a research institute and an almanac office at the same time. The People's Calendar, published jointly by the Ministry of Education and the Ministry of Interior, is computed at the institute every year.

The study of the proper motions in Boss' General Catalogue of 33,342 stars, which was started in 1943, was continued. Among the new problems investigated during the year 1944 the following may be mentioned: the globular clusters in a rotating galaxy, recombination process in the E-layer of the ionosphere, ground state of the Lithium, etc.

A glance at the above mentioned topics will show that the investigations are all theoretical or computational in nature. The lack of a good telescope accounts for the unbalanced choice of subjects for research. The routine observational program is limited to the daily variation in the number and size of sun spots. Solar eruptions have also been observed regularly with a spectrohelioscope.

## III. INSTITUTE OF PHYSICS

During the first half of 1944 the work of the institute was carried on under normal conditions. Most of the research problems mentioned in the 1943-44 report (see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1944 edition) were unfinished. A few new ones were

started, including "The Theory and Applications of Negative Impedance Circuits" and "The Secular Variation of Terrestrial Magnetism in China." The geomagnetic observatory of the institute kept up its daily photographic records of the earth's magnetic field. The machine shop manufactured and repaired more scientific instruments than in former periods. Due to the enemy attack on Kweilin, however, the institute was ordered to evacuate. All the books, instruments and other movable equipment belonging to the institute were packed up during the month of July. By the middle of August the whole institute, staff and equipment, reached Chinchengkiang, from where it went to Kweiyang and at the end of 1944 moved to Chungking. Some of the heavier machines and journals of the institute were lost on the way but all of its scientific records and precision instruments were saved.

The Institute of Physics was re-established at Peipei, Szechwan. The machine shop has been very much reduced in size temporarily while up to May, 1945, the geomagnetic observatory was still to be built in the neighborhood of the institute building. Both the recording and standard instruments of the observatory are undamaged.

Following the suggestions of the Combined Communications Board the institute has taken up the task of establishing an ionosphere observation station with automatic recording equipment. The station is to be located at the same site as the geomagnetic observatory and its work will commence as soon as the equipment arrives and is installed.

#### IV. INSTITUTE OF CHEMISTRY

The work done at the Institute of Chemistry during 1944 may be summarized under the following topics:

1. The absorption spectra of organic compounds containing conjugated carbonyl groups:

One of the chief activities of the Institute of Chemistry since 1933 has been to elucidate the structure of simple polyatomic molecules through the investigation of their ultraviolet absorption spectra. Interesting results have been reported in a series of papers for the compounds: cyanogen, diacetylene, acetylene, n- and iso-cyanates and n- and iso-thiocyanates. On account of the difficulties in getting adequate equipment during wartime this part

of the work is now limited to studies on compounds in liquid or dissolved states, among which those containing conjugated carbonyl groups have been chosen. The results for methylglyoxal have given a new method for the preparation of anhydrous methylglyoxal in non-aqueous solvents, have proved the existence of the 4300  $\text{\AA}$  absorption maximum due to the conjugated carbonyl groups and have elucidated the complications involved in aqueous and alcoholic solutions. These results will appear in the *Transactions of Faraday Society*. Preliminary results have also been obtained for phenylglyoxal.

2. The mechanism of reaction of some organic compounds with alkaline hypiodite and the method of their quantitative determination:

Alkaline hypiodite solution has been used for the determination of aldehydes and ketones, e.g., formaldehyde, acetone, aldose, and others. But for some compounds, e.g., methylglyoxal, the reaction involves two or more steps, some of which may be incomplete. The results obtained in the institute for methylglyoxal have elucidated the mechanism of the reaction and given an accurate method of determination. These results will appear in the *Journal of the Chemical Society of London*. Preliminary results have also been obtained for phenylglyoxal.

3. The isolation and structure determination of natural drugs:

(1) Studies in Santonian series—Interesting results concerning the desmotropo-isomerism of santonian derivatives have been published in a series of papers; and

(2) The alkaloid from the Chinese drug "*Hsueh-shang-yi-chih-kao*"—An alkaloid has been isolated from this Chinese drug. The structure of this alkaloid is still under investigation.

4. Investigation of synthetic drugs:

(1) Derivatives of sulfanilamide—Several derivatives of sulfanilamide have been prepared and their physical and chemical properties determined; and

(2) Oestrogenic compounds—For the preparation of hexostrol methods have been tried by using the easily obtainable metals, such as iron, zinc, copper and aluminium in place of sodium. The compound obtained is still under investigation.



## V. INSTITUTE OF GEOLOGY

It was originally planned to carry on the exploration in the Nanling Range mainly for the purpose of locating and evaluating the wolfram (tungsten) and tin deposits in the light of certain tectonic relations and certain metallogenic sequence observed and deduced in the course of field and laboratory work done in previous years. The war in Hunan and Kwangsi provinces, however, made it impossible to pursue this plan. Moreover, difficulties arising from shortage of coal became acute. In order to meet the situation the activities of the institute have mainly been directed to all the coalfields accessible to the Hunan-Kwangsi and the Kweichow-Kwangsi Railways.

Parties were sent to the Tapu, Hoshan and Ishan areas in Kwangsi to reinvestigate the possible sites for opening up new pits and shafts with a view to accelerating production. At the same time detailed surveys of the Lipo and Tuyun coalfields in southern Kweichow were carried out. Fresh coal reserves were found and mines were opened up in the neighborhood of Tuyun. These mines now constitute the only source of coal supply for the remaining section of the Kweichow-Kwangsi Railway. Owing to the complicated tectonic conditions prevailing in the above-mentioned areas, the coal miners often encounter difficulties in locating the productive seams both on the surface and underground. Consequently it became imperative for geologists of the institute to be posted on the spot so that they might constantly cooperate with the mining engineers. This working scheme has proved to be helpful and fruitful.

Because of this extraordinary situation a severe demand was laid upon the time and energy of members of the institute. There was little room left for them to carry on the usual research work of purely scientific nature. Nevertheless, the geological map of Kwangsi province on the scale of 1 : 200,000 was completed; evidence of polyglaciation in certain areas of the Kweichow Plateau was satisfactorily established; experimental and theoretical studies on geomechanical problems were executed; and plant remains of older Carboniferous periods were found and identified.

## VI. INSTITUTE OF ZOOLOGY

Ichthyology, entomology and protozoology continued to be the main subjects of research in the Institute of Zoology. Cytology, which formed the fourth item

during the past years, was temporarily dropped in 1944 and in its place helminthological work has been carried out.

1. *Ichthyology*—Following the revelation of rudimentary hermaphroditism in the symbranchioid eel, *Monopterus javanensis*, attention was at once directed to the factors controlling the sex-reversal of this fish. Sex hormone as well as inattention has been tried to initiate a precocious sex-transformation but the result is not yet sufficient to warrant a conclusion. Morphologically, the unique blood vascular system of this fish is traced back to the embryonic stage and the sensory canals, mostly on the head, are being studied.

Another air-breathing fish under study is the Chinese loach, *Misgurnus anguillicaudatus*. Its intestine begins with three spiral turns instead of a thin-walled dilatation as found in the European representative and its histological adaptation for respiration is manifest only when the medium is deficient of dissolved oxygen.

The oviposition and early development of the bitterling, *Rhodeus sinensis*, have received serious consideration. Indications seem to suggest that the eggs are not deposited in the mantle cavity of the clam as is commonly believed. The finding that the developing embryos are unanimous in orientation with reference to the water tube of gill of the clam is deemed significant from the viewpoint of polarity determination. Importance is also attached to the prominent conical projections at the sides of the embryo.

Artificial hybrids between the carp and the wild breed of goldfish have been produced and reared to maturity. Offsprings derived from reciprocal crosses are quite distinct from each other, generally resembling the maternal species. From the barbels and the pharyngeal teeth the hitherto known hybrid *Carpio kollari* is obviously a bastard between the male goldfish and the female carp.

Experiments have also been made, involving feeding capacity and larval propensity, with *Aplocheilichthys latipes*, *Pseudorasbora parva* and *Macropodus opercularis*, to evaluate their usefulness as indigenous mosquito-killers. The first named species is found in nature to subsist on algae and thus cannot be used to advantage while *Macropodus* works splendidly and is very efficient for this purpose.

2. *Entomology*—Research work on entomology has been chiefly confined to three lines, namely, the phylogenetic

study of insect larvae, the physiological study of insect wing and the biological study of insects of medical interest. The study of the various types of insect larvae has shown that they are all derivable from a common ancestral type which is presumably campodeiform and polydipodous. The derivation has occurred in two ways—by reductive specialization and by progenesis. In the first case, the larval types follow an evolutionary sequence proceeding from the polydipod and oligopod conditions to the apod state; in the second case, the sequence proceeds from the polydipod condition to the protopod state. With regard to the insect wing, observations made on haemolymph circulation have demonstrated the general course of flow in the veins as well as the significance of the maemolymph in the formation of wing-chitinizations. It was also found that the course of haemolymph flow, the system of tracheation and the topography of the wing areas are to be considered as the most important factors which determine the positions of veins, of chitinized patterns and spots on the wings. Among the medical insects, comparative studies on the habits of five species of flies (*Musca domestica*, *M. sorbens*, *Stomoxys calcitrans*, *Sarcophaga fuscicauda*, and *Chrysomia megacephala*) and the larval morphology of two species of mosquitos (*Armigeres obturbans* and *Lutzia fuscans*) were made. *A. obturbans*, the most dominant mosquito of Peipei, Szechwan, is of interest in that it appears to present certain seasonal variations in the sex ratio, the proportion of females to males being found to raise from one-to-one in the summer to two-to-one in the winter, but the fact requires further confirmation.

3. *Protozoology*—In the field of protozoology work is still mainly confined to Dinoflagellates and Infusoria. In Dinoflagellates a new genus and species, *Sinodinium connectens*, belonging to a new family Sinodiniidae, from Sanyakung, Hainan, is described. Provided with a primitive kind of cingulum, it exhibits a connecting link between the cingulum-bearing and non-cingular families. The thecal plates of this interesting species are carefully worked out and their arrangement and homologue are discussed. Besides, the genus *Lissodinium*, which was formerly described by Matzemaier (1933) from Indian Ocean, is revised and annotated. Its thecal plates are renamed and its possible phylogenetic relationship among the families of Peridiniida is also pointed out.

For Infusoria attention is essentially paid to Suctorina and to the genus *Coleps*.

Five species of the latter are described, among which three species and one variety are considered as new to science. In the study of Suctorina, a new genus and species, *Spathecyathus caridina*, attaching to the upper part of the antennae of the fresh water shrimp *Caridina* sp., has been found in a shallow brook near Peipei, 80 kilometers from Chungking. It is of interest to note that the way of multiplication of this animal is simply by successive budding into a number of vermiform young individuals, which sooner or later leave their mother body and attach to other parts of the antennae or to antennae of other shrimps. This condition very much resembles that of Dendrosomides described by Collin. Although a ciliated embryo is characteristic of Suctorina it is not true in this particular species so far as observed.

4. *Helminthology*—In search of the intestinal nematodes of chickens a dozen of the hosts from the market of Chungking were examined and four species provided with preanal suckers were determined. Among these parasites *Heterakis galli* is more or less cosmopolitan; *Heterakis putaustralis* and *H. beramporia* have formerly been recorded only from India; while *Ascaridia sinensis*, n. sp., is described for the first time.

The remarkable fish *Monopterus* mentioned above is found to be heavily infested with a kind of larval nematode which forms reddish cysts on the body wall and viscera of the fish. These cysts when fed to ducklings, cause internal hemorrhage and death of the latter. A preliminary study indicates that they are the larval form of *Eustrongylides sinicus*, naturally occurring on the proven-triculus of the heron.

## VII. INSTITUTE OF BOTANY

Research work for 1944 of the Institute of Botany may be briefly described under the following headings:

1. *Phanerogamic Botany*—The general survey of Chinese Umbelliferae was continued. Several species of the genus *Pternopetalum* from Szechwan, Yunnan, Sikang and Kansu provinces were recorded, among which two were described as new. Two new species and a new variety of *Pleurospermum* were collected from Kansu and described.

2. *Algology*—During 1944 only some taxonomic investigations of fresh water algae were made. The main subjects included: the fresh water Ulotrichales of China; fresh water algae in the vicinity of Lanchow, Kansu; notes on *Vacheriopsis*

*sinensis* and *Vaucheria jaoi*; and the, Myxophyceae in the vicinity of Peipei, Szechwan. From these investigations several novelties of *Oscillatoria*, *Plectonema*, *Scytonema*, *Rivularia*, *Spirogyra* and *Vaucheria* have been brought to light. Some very rare algae such as *Excentrophaera viridis*, *Vaucheriopsis arrhyncha*, *V. sinensis*, *V. jaoi*, etc., have also been rediscovered and studied in detail regarding their cell structure and reproduction methods.

3. *Plant Physiology*—Further experiments on the effects of micro-elements, auxin and colchicine upon starch hydrolysis and carbohydrate synthesis in the primary leaves of bean plants have been carried out. Studies of this kind have also been extended to the germinating wheat seeds.

### VIII. INSTITUTE OF METEOROLOGY

The work carried out by the Institute of Meteorology during 1944-45 may be divided into routine and research. Routine work, such as daily observations, pilot balloon observations, computations of climatological data, was carried on as usual. Research projects on special lines of meteorology and climatology were undertaken. Results so far obtained are rather conclusive and may be briefly noted with each problem under investigation.

1. *The Wave Disturbance in the Westlies*—With the utilization of the Perturbation Equation of Hydrodynamics and the principles of Thermodynamics the wave disturbance of the west wind zone have been investigated. Three leading conclusions were drawn: (1) When the circulation of the Westlies is at its high index the depression thus developed would be rather warm in its center, that is to say their temperature and pressure waves possess a phase difference of 180 and the velocity of propagation is high;

(2) On the contrary, when the Westlies is at its low index the temperature and the pressure waves are synchronized and their motions are rather low; and

(3) With the Equation of Continuity and the boundary conditions the rate of wave propagation and the relations between the deformation field of Westlies and the distribution of temperature have been found out. In comparing these values with the actual observations they are found to be in close agreement.

2. *Macroscopic Turbulence and the Weather of the Far East*—The theory of tensorial turbulence has been utilized with a view to considering the high and

the low pressures as turbulent units of the atmospheric circulation. With the aid of the distribution of isobaric field in the synoptic charts the average mixing length of macroscopic eddy and the macroscopic eddy viscosity are to be calculated respectively. It is found that cyclonic areas and fronts are usually associated with high coefficients and that their distributions are closely related with the center of action and prevalent westlies.

3. *The Tendency of the Continental Anticyclone in the Far East*—The results of investigations are: (1) The continental anticyclones originate from the Northwest of the Lake of Baikal and their centers would scarcely move southward to 25 N.; (2) They may follow three different tracks; (3) The breeding of another anticyclone by self-splitting often takes place at the "Yellow Earth Plateau" and the Szechwan Basin, resulting in persistent weather along the Yangtze Valley. Another place for its appearance is the Japan Sea, thus enhancing the cyclonic activity south of the Yangtze Valley; and (4) In June, July and August the activities of anticyclone in the southern part of the northern temperate zone are scarce.

4. *The Distribution of Chinese Rainfall in 1943*—A month-to-month comparison with the "mean value" has been made and the irregularities noted.

5. *A Preliminary Classification of Rainfall over the Szechwan Basin*—On careful analysis it is found that rainfall associated with the cold front occupies a very high percentage while the warm front rain is comparatively insignificant.

6. *The Variation of Pressure with Weather of the Southwest Provinces and the Problem of Night Precipitation in Szechwan and Kweichow*—Since the Southwest provinces of China are situated east of the Tibetan Highland and Szechwan and Kweichow provinces are mostly mountainous regions they are invariably offering great obstacles to the passing of cyclones. Even though the wave disturbance may give rise to a newly generated cyclone yet it can scarcely fully develop owing to the great turbulence of the rugged surface. The topographical rainfall over this region certainly deserves special attention as it constitutes the chief contributor. As the warm air mass is suddenly lifted by the cold air mass (high pressure) heavy rain will result. With the atmospheric radiation and coupled with the effects of topography and cold front night precipitations become quite frequent.



7. *On the Mechanism of Advection*—Advection is a process by means of which the exchange of air masses with different densities is effected. The process of exchange or displacement in an air column is rather complex in nature as there is displacement in the vertical direction. This problem has already been undertaken by various authors but they generally start with assumptions that seem to have some discrepancy with fact. The present work is to try to make up for this deficiency with the following conditions: (1) The thermal change is adiabatic; (2) Advection of different layers are to take place independently; and (3) The horizontal expansion or compression is assumed to be advective in nature (others do not take this into consideration).

8. *The Marching and Retreating of Summer Monsoon in China*—Some points of importance may be noted as follows: (1) The summer monsoon consists chiefly of equatorial marine air mass and tropical marine air mass; (2) The marching of the summer monsoon commences on April 10, and its retreating ends on October 25; (3) The summer monsoon starts from the southern and southwestern parts of China and gradually pushes northward; (4) The summer monsoon makes its first appearance on the Chinese coastal region and sweeps across the whole country in August. It then subsides and by the end of October is no longer seen; and (5) The fact that the summer monsoon in China has stumble marching and swift retreat shows that it is different in nature from the Indian monsoon.

9. *The Prediction Frost in Central China*—Warren J. Smith's method has been closely followed. With the climatological data of Hankow the prediction has been very successful.

10. *The Climate of Formosa*—The main features of this work consist of detailed description of the monsoon climate, pressure, wind, temperature, precipitation, sunshine, weather, plum rain and typhoon of Formosa.

## IX. INSTITUTE OF HISTORY AND PHILOLOGY

During 1944 the historical section of the institute published two volumes of critical studies on the Records on Wooden Slips of the Han Dynasty from the Estina Desert and a monograph on the origin of the political system of the Sui and Tang Dynasties. A volume of critical studies of *Chuang Tze* was also completed.

The linguistic section published a monograph and several articles on Chinese phonology which throw considerable new light on the problems of this branch of study.

The archaeological section published more chapters of a voluminous work on Yin calendar and chronology, several articles on the Anyang excavation and an article on a Han Dynasty tomb in Shantung. A field party, sent again to western Kansu, excavated a number of Six Dynasties and Tang Dynasty tombs in the Tunhuang region and explored the ruined sites of frontier defenses of the Han Dynasty. Much valuable material was recovered.

With the establishment of the Institute of Physical Anthropology the field of study of the fourth section of this institute became limited to cultural anthropology. The new arrangement with its consequent change of personnel and routine somewhat impeded the progress of work. However, the work on the *Ethnographical Survey of the Szechwan-Yunnan Border* was carried on uninterrupted. Four monographs (*Origin of the Political Systems of Sui and Tang Dynasties*; *The Grand Canal and the Tang and Sung Empire*; *Critical Studies on the Records on Wooden Slips of the Han Dynasty from the Estina Desert*; and *Tentative Archaic Chinese Phonologic Tables*) were brought out.

## X. INSTITUTE OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

At the end of 1944 the following ten studies were completed by staff members of the institute: *Marshall's Quasi-Rent Theory*; *The Land Tax Collector in Ming Dynasty*; *The Hupeh Iron Works: A Chapter in Chinese Industrial Evolution*; *Copper Mining in Yunnan and Copper Coinage in the Ching Dynasty*; *Peasants' Revolts in the Last Days of Ming*; *A Theoretical Discussion of International Payments in National Income*; *A Report on the Economic Conditions of Sinkiang*; *Reconstruction of Land Taxation in China*; *How Far Land Tax May be Used to Stabilize Farmers' Income*; and *Financial Relationship between the Central and Provincial Governments in China*.

In addition, staff members of the institute also contributed nine articles of academic significance to various periodicals and Volume VII, No. 1, of *Studies of Chinese Social and Economic History* was published. Three new projects (Grain Transportation System during Ching Dynasty; The Economy of Oasis Culture; and China's Foreign Trade Since 1932) were started and work on five other projects (The Taiping Rebellion in All Its Aspects; China's National

Income; China's War Losses; Coal Mining in the Chialing River Basin; and The Hsien Council in Szechwan) was in progress.

### XI. INSTITUTE OF MEDICINE

Organization of the Institute of Medicine was started in December, 1944. In view of the apparent circumstantial difficulties in establishing a new institute in wartime the Academia Sinica hopes only to make a start in preparation for the future. The institute, still under organization, is temporarily located on the campus of the National Shanghai Medical College at Koloshan, Chungking. Its staff at present consists of a director, a fellow, three assistants and one technician. The physiological field is being developed first and with a small amount of borrowed apparatus work on cardiac inhibition and neuromuscular transmission has been started. The institute at present is mainly concerned with finding ways and means to purchase books and apparatus and seeking and training a scientific and technical staff.

### XII. INSTITUTE OF PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

The Institute of Physical Anthropology, formerly a section of the Institute of History and Philology, was established in April, 1944. It has four research laboratories—anthropometry, human heredity and eugenics; racial physiology and neurology, and bio-statistics. In spite of wartime difficulties work on both living and skeletal materials has been successfully carried out. Problems studied during 1944-45 included: On the Physical Characters of the Chinese Nation; an Anthropometric Study of the Chinese Radius and Ulna; A Study of the Chinese Blood Grouping; Anthropology of the Different Miao Tribes in West Kweichow; Notes on the Physical Traits of the Lolo Peoples of Kweichow; A Study of the Yin Dynasty Skull Excavated from Anyang; A Study of the Chinese Femur; On the Physical Development of Chinese Children, Based on the Anthropometric Data of South Szechwan; A Preliminary Study of the Chinese Twin; and Notes on the Heredity of Longevity. Most of the papers have been published in foreign scientific journals and a few appeared in the *Chinese Anthropological Journal* of the institute.

### XIII. INSTITUTE OF ENGINEERING

Progress of research work in the Institute of Engineering may be summarized under the following headings:

1. *Research Work on Metals and Alloys*—In connection with progress made in

research work some success in solving problems in connection with experiments on producing special alloyed cast iron from locally abundant raw materials is worth mention. By the method then completed the institute has enabled its collaborator, the China Electric Steel Works, to turn out a quantity of such metal to be used in the manufacture of piston rings for engines of motor trucks. This achievement rendered invaluable service to the maintenance of communication systems in the country and also gave some assistance to the Services of Supply of the United States Forces in China.

As a continuation of the work mentioned above and with purely metallurgical interest in view, the institute has taken up an investigation on the heat treatment of piston rings made of alloyed cast iron. Extensive tests at different temperatures have been completed and a report on the work was being prepared in May.

Another subject that has been taken up is the research work on problems relating to the manufacture of heat resisting steels which are urgently needed by local industries. Although studies on results of the few experiments that have been conducted tend to show that a right start has been made, much work still remains to be done before the final conclusion can be reached.

Little work has been done on non-ferrous work. At the request of the Services of Supply of the United States Forces in China the institute has carried out in collaboration with the China Electric Steel Works experiments for making hard bronze specially required by that service with raw materials that are locally available. Another problem which has been successfully solved for the same organization was the reclamation of brass from scrap cartridge cases. Such problems involved investigations on the melting as well as rolling of alloys.

2. *Research Work on Glass*—The principal work has been the continuation of studies on problems relating to the manufacture of optical glass. Much progress has been obtained in perfecting the necessary apparatus for the satisfactory melting of sample batches. After reliable temperature control appliances for the melting furnace were completed, improvements in making the required porcelain crucible have also been effected. When a selected group of raw materials is prepared trial melts will be started.

Research work has been started on methods for making a special hard glass

that would be similar to the "Nonex" and may be used as its substitute in the manufacture of vacuum tubes for radio communication. This work was prompted by the Central Electric Machinery Works, and has been carried on in collaboration with the concern. However, due to lack of proper materials and some shortcomings in the requisite apparatus only preliminary success has been obtained.

Work has been under way for compilation of bibliography of all the literature published in major languages dealing with the manufacture of glass. Exhaustive studies on a large number of selected periodicals extending over many years have been made and index cards have been prepared for all articles reviewed. Completion of the work cannot be expected shortly for it will take time for the institute to secure periodicals published in foreign countries since the latter part of 1939.

3. *Research Work on Cotton*—Further investigation of the spinning qualities of wood cotton grown in Yunnan province has been made. Since the collection of the first samples, which showed fairly good qualities, much improvement has been made in the planting of cotton in the Kaiyuan district, Yunnan. An inspection of local conditions was made in the fall of 1944 and new samples were collected for comparative studies.

4. *Research Work on Wood*—Mechanical tests for the specimens of structural wood, collected with the assistance of the United States Army Forces in China and the Yunnan-Burma Highway Administration engineering department, from the forests along the western part of the Yunnan-Burma highway have been completed. From the findings a report, *Survey and Mechanical Test of Timber for Bridge Construction Along the Yunnan-Burma Highway*, was made.

With a view to utilize the products of distillation from trees near Kunming, to various industries, work on the dry distillation of timber has been started. Several samples have been tested and the products obtained are being studied. After completion of the preliminary survey plans will be drawn for making specific investigations with due regard to special qualities of the timber resulting from local conditions.

Investigation of the influence of twisted fibers on the strength of Yunnan pine was undertaken. It was observed that many varieties of Yunnan pine have twisted fibers which might greatly reduce their resistance to bending and compression when used as structural members. Tests

have been completed and a report will soon be published.

5. *Other Work*—Barite (heavy spar) is abundant in certain localities of Yunnan. A study for making barium carbonate and barium oxide from it for use as raw materials in the glass laboratory was made and satisfactory chemical methods were devised. The chemical laboratory of the Institute continued to render important services to public institutions and state-owned industries.

#### XIV. INSTITUTE OF PSYCHOLOGY

The Institute of Psychology was located in Kweilin from 1940 to 1944. During that period its work was mainly neurophysiological in nature. Among the problems studied were: the influence of each of the higher levels of the central nervous system on the development of the immediate lower level, and the effect of interference in labyrinthine functions on the development of animal behavior. Since 1940, besides considerable unpublished data, the institute has published a number of papers in American neurophysiological journals.

Fighting in Kwangsi province during 1944 made it necessary for the institute to move from Kweilin. The moving of staff members and equipment to Peipei, Szechwan, took more than six months. As a result, research work was suspended during that period.

#### NATIONAL ACADEMY OF PEIPING

The National Academy of Peiping was founded on September 9, 1929, in Peiping, in accordance with an act passed by the Executive Yuan of the National Government. Under the leadership of Drs. Li Yu-ying and Li Shu-hua, president and vice-president respectively, of the academy, there was in May, 1945, a staff of 120 members.

As a national research organization the National Academy of Peiping has carried on a vast program and has greatly helped the economic reconstruction of China at war. After the enemy occupation of Peiping in 1937 the academy moved to Kunming. Except for a large part of the Institute of Botany, which is located at Wukung, Shensi, all the sub-organizations of the academy are now in Kunming. The following is a brief outline of the work done by the National Academy of Peiping during the year 1944-45.

##### I. INSTITUTE OF PHYSICS

In view of the necessities of the war in this country the Institute of Physics, under the direction of Dr. Ny Tsi-ze,



has concentrated its effort mainly on two branches of practical work, namely, the manufacturing of optical instruments and geophysical prospecting.

Upon the request of the National Resources Commission a projector lens together with a condenser for the micro-film projector was designed and 20 sets of them were made and put to use. The projector lens itself is practically a photographic lens of the Cooke type of  $f/4.5$ . One hundred and thirty sets of surveyor's levels with internal focuses at magnification 22 and  $f/10$  were also completed. A new optical design for theodolite with an internal focus at magnification 26 and  $f/7$  is another product of the optical shop. In addition to the medium and high power microscope objectives, to which work the institute had in the past devoted much time, a low power objective has been made. The microscope manufactured by the institute is now complete with five objectives, namely,  $\times 3.2$ ,  $\times 9$ ,  $\times 20$ ,  $\times 48$  and oil-immersion  $\times 100$ , and three oculars, namely,  $\times 6$ ,  $\times 10$  and  $\times 14$ . The first 200 microscopes were finished in 1944 and have been distributed among colleges and schools by the Ministry of Education. To meet the demand for medical use another 200 were being manufactured in April, 1945.

Cutting and grinding of piezo-electric quartz plates for controlling the wave length of radio communication still remains a part of the work in the optical shop. Upon the request of the American Air Force in Kunming the optical shop also renders occasional service of repairing optical parts for them.

Concerning geophysical prospecting Mr. Ku Kong-gyiu has published four papers on the results of his expedition in 1932-33 to the northern Yunnan region for prospecting by self-potential method copper, lead-zinc and pyrite ores. From October, 1944, to April, 1945, he led a party of three and prospected for iron ores in northwestern Kweichow. The work was carried out at the invitation of the National Resources Commission.

For the purpose of recording earthquakes a seismograph is being constructed by the institute. When finished, it will be the first apparatus of this kind ever set up in Yunnan province.

Besides the practical work the institute has also begun to resume its pure research work. Mr. Tsien Ling-chao has investigated the form of the interferential fringes formed by the Hilger Prism Interferometer. A new method has been found in the determination of  $1/\lambda - 1/\lambda_2$

of two neighboring radiations. A supersonic wave generator has been constructed for the purpose of studying the depolarization of light in the liquid in which the supersonics propagate.

## II. INSTITUTE OF RADIUM

Following the removal of the Institute of Radium to Kunming it was found necessary to start work of such a nature as to fit the new environment and the available facilities. As indicative of the nature of the recent activities of the institute, the following work by Dr. Choong Shin-piaw may be cited:

Influence of Pneumatic Pressure on the Photographic Sensitivity (*Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 1944);

Orientation of the Etching Figures of Quartz (*Nature*, 1944);

New Etching Pattern of Quartz and its Uses for the Determination of Electric Axes and Detection of Crystal Defects (in preparation); and

Coloring and Luminescence Produced by Radium Rays on Quartz (in preparation).

In the study of photography a conclusion has been reached that all photographic films and plates when subjected to pneumatic pressure during exposure show a lower sensitivity and that the desensitizing effect is independent of the wave length of the radiation used.

The studies of the etching of quartz have revealed several interesting phenomena. In the note to *Nature*, it was pointed out that, in contradiction to the observations of previous workers, the pyramids produced on quartz by hydrofluoric acid when the quartz plate is cut at right angle to the optical axis, are directed to the mechanical axes rather than to the electric axes of quartz. Particularly interesting was the finding of the formation of new etching patterns when the etching was carried out under electric field. It has been shown that, by means of such new etching patterns, the electric axes and the polarity of quartz can be determined and certain kinds of crystal defects can be detected.

Regarding the study of the effect of radium rays on quartz, it was found that specimens of different varieties of quartz, colorless or colored, when exposed to the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  rays of radium, all turned black, only the shades of the color being different. Specimens of vitreous quartz prepared from crystalline varieties, on

the other hand, were all colored violet by the same sort of rays. The effect of heat upon the colors, the absorption spectrum of the naturally and artificially colored quartz and the transparency of the naturally colorless and artificially decolorized quartz have also been studied.

In addition to the above-mentioned pure research work, the institute has developed several techniques for making mercury-quartz lamps. Lamps of the Hanau type (German) and of the Gallois type (French) have been made to meet the demands of some hospitals.

### III. INSTITUTE OF CHEMISTRY

In the laboratory of physical and inorganic chemistry Dr. Oui-tao Liou has been continuing his study on cobaltamine complex salts. Examination of the system cobaltiaquoopentamine-water-oxalic acid by Schreinemaker's method at different temperatures has yielded results somewhat different from those so far found in the literature. Definite conclusion is expected to be reached soon. Studies on the kinetics of the oxidation of potassium iodide by potassium persulphate and on the absorption of solutes by animal black from their solutions have also been carried out.

In the laboratory of organic chemistry attempts were made by Dr. S. Wang to elucidate the structures of some of the products previously isolated from Chinese drugs. "Deutaton," a substance isolated from *Tu Ta Huang* (*Rumex dentatus* L.), was found to be a phenanthrene derivative and a structure has been proposed for it. "Belmacamadin," a glucoside isolated from another Chinese drug, *Shikan* (*Belmacamda Chinensis*, Lam.), was found to give on hydrolysis an aglucon, "Belmacamgenin," which gave p-hydroxy-phenyl acetic acid on treatment with alcoholic potash, the other decomposition products being under investigation. In addition to these, previous work on the synthesis of compounds related to vitamin K is being continued.

### IV. INSTITUTE OF MATERIA MEDICA

With Dr. C. K. Chuang as acting director, research work in the Institute of Materia Medica was formerly concentrated on investigations of Chinese drugs. A new research program in the field of thiazole and pyrimidine has recently been started by Dr. Y. F. Chi. For the time being the research is directed toward the synthesis of compounds of the atebirin and plasmoquin types with

a thiazole ring attached to the amino-alkyl side chain, thus attempting to find new antimalarials. It is hoped that the work could later be extended to the synthesis of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> analogues which contain both thiazole and pyrimidine rings.

### V. INSTITUTE OF ZOOLOGY

Principal fresh-water fauna of the inland lakes of Yunnan province and their economic values remain to be the chief subject of study in the Institute of Zoology, which is under the direction of Dr. Tchang Si. The latest contribution of considerable local importance is the artificial fertilization of *Tsing yu* (green fish) of Yangtsung Lake. Research work carried out by the institute is summarized as follows:

- (1) Artificial propagation of *Tsing yu* (*Matsya sinensis*, Bleeker) from Yangtsung Lake by Tchang Si and Yung-pin Liu;
- (2) Investigation of the fishing gear of Yunnan by Tchang Si and Yung-pin Liu;
- (3) Study of Plankton, "Cladocera and Copepoda," of Tien Chih (Kunming Lake) by Tchang Si and Po-lu Yi;
- (4) A study of the edible snail, *Margarya melanioides* Nevill, of Tien Chih (Kunming Lake) by Tchang Si and Cheng Ching-tai;
- (5) The duckery of Tien Chih (Kunming Lake) by Tchang Si and Cheng Ching-tai;
- (6) On some fresh-water sponges of Yunnan, by Tchang Si and Cheng Ching-tai; and
- (7) Notes on some reptilia of Kunming and its vicinity by Tchang Si and Cheng Ching-tai.

### VI. INSTITUTE OF BOTANY

The plant life of northwestern China and Yunnan forms the major portion of the studies of the Institute of Botany, which is under the direction of Liou Shen Ngo. Parties were sent to the Ta Pieh Shan and the Tsing Ling areas for the collection of plant specimens. Field work was also carried out in the vicinity of Kunming, Tali and western Yunnan. Up to April, 1945, the institute was in possession of more than 75,000 plant specimens, one of the largest collections of its kind in China. For the botanic garden at Wukung, many new plants have been collected from different localities.

# VII. INSTITUTE OF HISTORICAL STUDIES AND ARCHAEOLOGY

Research projects carried out by the Institute of Historical Studies and Archaeology comprise the following:

- (1) Preparation of an essay on Chinese culture as compared with that of the West (a comprehensive and historical study) by Hsu Ping-chang, director of the institute;
- (2) Continuation of the work on the general report for the archaeological excavation of Tow Ki Tai (a ruined site of Paoki hsien in Shensi province) by Su Ping-chi; and
- (3) Studies concerning the philosophy of Wang Pi by Shang Ai-sung;
- (4) Studies on the marine treaty between Sung (Chinese) and Chin (Tungus) by Cheng Su-lo;

A book of 432 pages entitled *The Legendary Period in Chinese Ancient History* by Hsu Ping-chang was published in April, 1945. A list of papers and reports published or in preparation, up to May, 1945, is given below:

- (1) "Kuan Yin Tze wrote *Lao Tse*," by Hsu Ping-chang;
- (2) A critique of Professor Liang Shu-ming's *The Oriental and Occidental Cultures and Their Philosophies*, by Hsu Ping-chang;
- (3) Notes on Chinese ancient history, by Hsu Ping-chang; and
- (4) Some principles in the study of Chinese ancient historical data, by Hsu Ping-chang and Su Ping-chi.



# CHAPTER XI

## INDUSTRY AND LABOR

### INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

#### WARTIME INDUSTRIAL POLICY

China's wartime economic reconstruction aims at the development of the interior and the introduction of a planned economy.

Based on the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction*, China's wartime industrial policy provides: (1) achievement of self-sufficiency in the production of national defense materials, (2) maintenance of factories producing military and daily-used articles, (3) assistance in the removal\* of factories from places in or close to the war areas, (4) promotion of the establishment of new factories producing military and daily-used articles, (5) financial and technical assistance to such factories, and (6) prohibition of labor strikes and lockouts.

#### INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

The highest organ in charge of economic affairs in China is the Ministry of Economic Affairs. According to its organizational law, the Ministry is responsible for the direction and supervision of the execution of economic affairs by the authorities in the various strata of local government. It has the power to suspend or countermand any order or disposition of a local government concerning economic affairs if such order or disposition is regarded by the Ministry as contradictory to the existing laws and regulations or as having exceeded the powers granted to the local authorities.

Among the departments under the Ministry of Economic Affairs is the department of industry which as a component part of the internal organization of the Ministry is in charge of industrial administration.

The National Resources Commission is a subsidiary organ of the Ministry in charge of state-owned industries. It is headed by the Minister. It was founded in April, 1935, as a result of the reorganization of the National Defense Planning Committee, which was organized in Nanking in 1932 under the National Military Council. According to its organizational law, the National Resources Commission is:

- (1) To develop, operate, and control basic industries;

- (2) To develop, operate, and control important mining enterprises;
- (3) To develop, operate, and control electric power enterprises; and
- (4) To administer other enterprises as designated by the Government.

The War Production Board is an independent organ under the Executive Yuan taking charge of war production. It was established on November 16, 1944, with help of the American Nelson Mission, headed by Donald Nelson, ex-director of the American War Production Board. The Chinese War Production Board is headed by Dr. Wong Wen-hao. According to its organization law, the board is:

- (1) To consider and determine the priority of production, utilization and transport of important materials and products;
- (2) To examine and decide on the different materials and implements to be obtained from the United States through the Lend-Lease Agreement with the exception of finished armaments which will be decided by the military authorities alone;
- (3) To encourage industrial production in China by providing financial, equipment, and material aids to Chinese factories.

The Board has a number of American advisers and a Sino-American Joint Production Committee to advise on its work.

#### PROVINCIAL INDUSTRIES

Various provincial governments are authorized to establish industrial enterprises to meet local needs. The Ministry of Economic Affairs constantly directs and supervises the development of such enterprises. It has promulgated a set of regulations governing the direction and supervision of provincial enterprises, stipulating:

1. Principles:
  - (a) Important industrial and mining enterprises relating to national defense should be undertaken by the Central Government;
  - (b) Private interests should not be infringed upon in undertaking provincial enterprises,

\* For details on the removal of factories, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

- (c) Emphasis should be given to inter-provincial trade.
2. The enterprises are confined to :
    - (a) Processing, marketing and supply of local products ;
    - (b) Commodities relating to the people's livelihood ; and
    - (c) Goods for inter-provincial trade.
  3. Provincial enterprises are prohibited from engaging in :
    - (a) Monopolies without special permission from the Central Government ;
    - (b) Purchases without a mandate from the Central Government of those commodities which the Central Government has been purchasing ;
    - (c) Price and commodity control ; and
    - (d) Retail business.
  4. The following activities are also prohibited :
    - (a) Lowering the prices for purchasing commodities in such a way as to affect the producers legitimate interests ;
    - (b) Raising the selling prices so as to affect the local market ;
    - (c) Intervening or hindering legitimate business of other business enterprises ; and
    - (d) Other illegal activities.
  5. Provincial enterprises should be entirely independent. The management of these enterprises should be separated from the ordinary administrative work of the provincial governments. Private capital may be solicited.

## POSTWAR INDUSTRIAL RECONSTRUCTION

The 11th Plenary Session of the Fifth Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang, held in September, 1943, adopted a program for postwar industrial reconstruction and a policy encouraging foreign investments in China in the postwar period. The Sixth National Congress of the Kuomintang in May, 1945, adopted an Industrial Reconstruction Program\*. The Supreme National Defense Council on December 29, 1944, also adopted a set of General Principles on Economic Enterprises during the First Period of Reconstruction. The text of the Supreme National Defense Council resolution reads :

"The task of China's economic reconstruction must be undertaken along the

lines of planning in accordance with the teachings of Dr. Sun Yat-sen so that free economic development under a General Reconstruction Plan will eventually lead to the establishment of the economic system prescribed in the Three People's Principles.

"In the future all possible measures should be taken to encourage free enterprise in so far as they are not inconsistent with the principles of the 'regulation of capital.' Various means should also be devised to attract foreign capital, which is to be utilized in China in the spirit of fostering international cooperation on the basis of equality and reciprocity, provided that such co-operation does not prove detrimental to our sovereign rights or to the realization of our Economic Plan. In this manner it is hoped that free enterprise will furnish an impetus to the economic development of China and help hasten the consummation of our Reconstruction Plan.

"The guiding principles for economic enterprises are as follows :

"I. The industrial development of China should be carried out along two lines : (1) by private enterprises and (2) by state enterprises.

"II. In order to facilitate the division of labor under the General Plan for Economic Reconstruction the following provisions concerning economic enterprises are to be observed :

"(1) The kinds of state monopolies should not be too numerous. Such monopolies include *inter alia* (a) postal service and telecommunications, (b) arsenals, (c) mints, (d) principal railroads and (e) large-scale hydraulic power plants.

"(2) Private capital may engage in any enterprise other than state monopolies.

"(3) The Government may, on its own account or in cooperation with Chinese or foreign capital, engage in enterprises which private capital is not fully capable of developing or which the Government regards as being of special importance, such as large-scale petroleum fields, steel plants, air and water transportation, etc.

"(4) All enterprises which are operated by the Government in cooperation with Chinese or foreign capital should be organized in the form of business corporations. The

\*See Chapter on Kuomintang for full text.

Government, apart from exercising such administrative supervision as is provided by law, is entitled to participate in the management of all matters relating to the business, finance and personnel of such corporations solely in its capacity as a shareholder.

- "(5) With the exception of state monopolies, all enterprises operated by the Government, whether with or without the cooperation of Chinese or foreign capital, in so far as they are of a commercial character, should, as regards their rights and obligations, be treated in the same manner as private enterprise of a like character.

"III. The establishment of any important private enterprises should, according to law, be submitted to the examination and approval of the Government on the basis of the General Plan for Economic Reconstruction. (Important matters to be considered include: location of the projected plant, production capacity, kind and quality of output, issuance of shares and bonds, etc.)

"To all private enterprises that conform to the General Plan for Economic Reconstruction the Government should give special encouragement including financial aid and technical and transportation facilities, so that they may achieve their scheduled progress.

"IV. No restriction shall be placed on the percentage of foreign share of capital in any Sino-foreign enterprise. In the organization of such a corporation it shall not be made a fixed rule that the general manager be a Chinese, although the chairman of the board of directors must be a Chinese.

"V. State enterprises may contract foreign loans or seek foreign investments through competent Government organs provided that they first be approved by the Government on the basis of the General Plan for Economic Reconstruction. Private enterprise may also directly undertake such negotiations, provided that similar approval of the competent government organs is obtained.

"VI. All enterprises in China which are directly financed and operated by foreign nationals on their own account should observe Chinese laws and regulations. In the case of certain special enterprises which would require special authorization for their establishment and operation, special charters of franchises may be granted to foreign nationals upon application to and approval by the Chinese Government.

"VII. Persons in Government service are prohibited from participating in the operation and management of any enterprise that falls within the scope of their supervisory functions.

"As it seems inevitable that the existing laws and regulations concerned will in certain cases be found to be in conflict with the above-stated principles, the matter should be referred to the Legislative Yuan for revision with a view to harmonizing all existing legislation on the subject."

## NUMBER OF FACTORIES

Since March, 1941, the Ministry of Economic Affairs has been conducting a nation-wide registration of both government-owned and private-owned factories. The number of factories operating in China as registered with the Ministry in 1944 is as follows:

TABLE I—NUMBER OF FACTORIES IN CHINA IN 1944  
By Locality

LOCALITY	No. of Factories	Capitalization	No. of Staff	Workers
Kiangsu	11	\$ 600,000.00	17	79
Chekiang	55	56,984,900.00	524	3,081
Anhui	17	5,735,030.00	154	599
Kiangsi	51	58,594,226.50	865	3,916
Hupei	5	4,872,453.02	67	252
Hunan	112	207,308,000.00	1,198	8,165
Szechwan	170	455,718,965.85	2,191	12,533
Sikang	4	19,364,671.27	53	238
Fukien	12	15,170,000.00	183	823
Kwangtung	16	18,620,000.00	223	1,077
Kwangsi	53	33,048,219.98	475	1,520
Yunnan	35	176,150,000.00	672	5,787
Kweichow	27	25,400,000.00	213	673
Honan	6	1,810,000.00	41	174
Shensi	85	73,492,000.00	779	4,880
Kansu	49	19,382,585.00	297	1,486
Chungking	230	222,481,500.00	1,517	6,401
TOTAL	928	\$1,394,732,551.62	9,471	51,883

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs



**TABLE 2—NUMBER OF FACTORIES IN CHINA IN 1944  
By Industries**

KINDS OF INDUSTRY	No. of Factories	Capitalization	No. of Staff	Workers
Metallurgical	43	\$ 30,780,000.00	421	6,415
Machinery	77	193,411,965.85	767	3,479
Metal Works	49	60,420,000.00	336	1,317
Electrical Manufacturing	13	27,850,000.00	96	324
Chemical	279	409,798,047.39	2,814	10,380
Textile	243	369,923,514.02	2,981	22,470
Clothing	16	18,859,554.00	161	825
Food and Drinks	164	237,291,500.00	1,320	3,526
Printing and Stationery	25	30,597,970.36	366	2,321
Miscellaneous	19	15,800,000.00	209	826
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>928</b>	<b>\$1,394,732,551.62</b>	<b>9,471</b>	<b>51,883</b>

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

## STATE-OWNED INDUSTRIES

### NATIONAL RESOURCES COMMISSION

Among the government-operated enterprises are the state-owned factories of the National Resources Commission of the Ministry of Economic Affairs in charge of the development of China's heavy industries.

In 1944, the Commission had 103 industrial, mining and power units, with a total staff of 12,000 persons and 160,000 workers. The Commission engages in electric power, coal, iron and steel, copper, lead, zinc, tungsten, antimony, tin, mercury, machinery, electrical manufacturing, liquid fuel, and chemical industries. A review of the N.R.C. enterprises in 1944 and early 1945 is as follows:

1. *Electric Power*—The National Resources Commission established most of the wartime power plants founded in the interior provinces. It has at present 21 units, besides survey parties studying possibilities of sites for the development of hydro-electric power. The 21 units are distributed in the ten provinces of Szechwan, Sikang, Yunnan, Kweichow, Kwangsi, Hunan, Chekiang, Shensi, Kansu, and Chinghai. They have a total capacity of 52,980,237 kilowatts. The power plants at Changshou, Ipin, Wanh sien, and Tzeliutsing in Szechwan and the Kun-hu plant in Yunnan were enlarged and expanded in 1944. A high-tension wire was established between Ipin and Tzeliuching in the same year. Hydro-electric projects at Tien shui in southern Kansu, Hanchung in southern Shensi, Sining in Chinghai, and Hsiuwen in Kweichow are still under construction. Preliminary plans for the development of the hydro-electric power of the Yangtze

Gorges have been completed with the help of American advisers.

2. *Coal*—The Commission had 18 coal mines in the eight provinces of Szechwan, Kweichow, Yunnan, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Hunan, Kiangsi, and Kansu, producing coal to meet military, communication, and industrial needs. The Hunan units were lost in the Hunan-Kwangsi campaigns when the Japanese occupied the areas along the Canton-Hankow and Hunan-Kwangsi Railways. The Commission also pays great attention to the exploitation of coal reserves in Kweichow to supply the needs of the Kweichow-Kwangsi Railway.

3. *Petroleum*—The Kansu oil wells operated by the National Resources Commission are very rich. But they are situated in out-of-the-way places where transportation facilities are practically non-existent. The supply of equipment and the shipping of oil have been most difficult. It is therefore, necessary for the Commission to reduce the amount of oil output and to concentrate on the improvement of the quality of products produced by the Kansu oil wells in recent months. With the expected arrival of modern equipment from the United States and the construction of a proposed pipeline from the oil field to Lanchow and other places, the Kansu oil wells operated by the Commission are expected to play an important part in the supply of China's need of oil products.

The N.R.C. also undertakes to develop oil reserves in Sinkiang, and to study Szechwan reserves. A survey of natural gas reserves in Szechwan has shown encouraging results. Natural gas produced near Chungking has been used as fuel for short distance trips by trucks and ships.

4. *Metallurgy*—Metallurgical plants operated by the National Resources Commission include iron and steel and non-ferrous metals. The Commission has eight units in Szechwan, Sikang, Yunnan, and Kiangsi. In order to decrease the production cost and to increase efficiency, a few iron and steel works operated by the Commission were merged early in 1945. The quality of electrolytic copper and zinc produced by the Commission meets the high requirements of military and electric manufacturing industries. The experimental production of pure aluminum by the Commission has been successful.

5. *Machinery*—The Commission operates six machine making factories in Yunnan, Szechwan, Kansu, Kiangsi, and Kwangtung. The largest one is the Central Machine Works. High precision tools and generators produced by the works are by far the best produced in China and the production in 1944 surpassed the works' original plans in spite of a general trend in decrease in production in China.

6. *Electrical Manufacturing*—Five electrical manufacturing factories are operated by the N.R.C. The products are copper wire, galvanized iron wire, cables, vacuum tubes, lamp bulbs, military and ordinary telephone sets, telephone switchboards, motors, generators, transformers, switch-gears, batteries, and dry cells. The largest of the factories is the Central Electrical Manufacturing Works. Special emphasis was paid by the factories in 1944 to improve the quality of their products. Super-short wave radiophone and 3,000-watt long wave transmitters

produced by these factories are used by the Chinese air and ground forces with good results. Some of the factories and branch factories in Kwangsi were lost in 1944 when war advanced into that area. The Kweilin factories were evacuated. Some elements merged with Kunming and Chungking factories, and some will resume work in Kweiyang.

7. *Chemical Industry*—The N.R.C. operates 20 chemical industrial plants in Szechwan, Yunnan, Kweichow, Shensi, Kansu, and Kiangsi producing liquid fuel, acid, alkali, cement, fire bricks, by-products from coking and tung oil-cracking, and experimenting on the production of plastics. The Tung Li Oil Works in Chungking is a vegetable oil cracking plant treating tung oil for the production of gasoline substitute and Diesel oil substitute. The Kienwei Coal Distillation Plant in western Szechwan produces gasoline substitute, Diesel oil substitute, coke, and other by-products from coal. Both plants serve technically as examples for the nation.

The National Resources Commission also handles the exploitation, dressing, refining, and exportation of export minerals including tungsten, antimony, tin, mercury, bismuth, and molybdenum produced in Kiangsi, Hunan, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Kweichow, Yunnan, Szechwan, and Sinkiang. The Hunan-Kwangsi campaigns in 1944 affected adversely the work of the Commission in supplying the Allies with such essential war minerals.

The enterprises undertaken by the National Resources Commission and the increase in their production can be seen from the following:

TABLE 3—ENTERPRISES UNDERTAKEN BY THE NATIONAL RESOURCES COMMISSION  
(December, 1944)

KINDS OF ENTERPRISES	Operated by N.R.C.	Joint Operation	Total
INDUSTRIES			39
Metallurgy	7	1	8
Machinery	5	1	6
Electrical Manufacturing	5	...	5
Chemical Industry	16	4	20
MINING			43
Surveying	1	...	1
Coal	14	4	18
Mineral Oil	2	...	2
Metal	6	1	7
Export Minerals	11	...	11
Gold	4	...	4
ELECTRIC POWER	21	...	21
TOTAL	92	11	103

Source: National Resources Commission

**TABLE 4—PRODUCTION INDEX OF PLANTS OPERATED BY  
THE NATIONAL RESOURCES COMMISSION  
(1939=100)**

KINDS OF PRODUCT	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Fuel	599	2,893	2,847	3,533	3,985
Electric Power	156	246	346	494	719
Metal	47	102	309	403	283
Machinery	734	213	297	605	507
Electrical Manufacturing	186	379	572	771	539
Synthetic Gasoline	1,041	2,471	4,184	7,968	4,125
Synthetic Diesel Oil	10,821	26,130	9,635	41,788	25,818
Gasoline	1,764	5,032	45,370	77,385	97,306
Diesel Oil	832	1,909	718	681	2,130
Kerosene	788	2,745	14,556	13,624	52,613
Iron Ore	104	69	109	145	47
Sulphuric Acid	...	100	696	1,303	67
Others	63	111	373	74	771
GENERAL INDEX	164	900	589	655	715

Source: National Resources Commission

## WAR PRODUCTION BOARD

### ORGANIZATION

The War Production Board, under the directorship of Dr. Wong Wen-hao and with the help of American experts, is responsible for the strengthening of the war production in China. Under the Board are the Departments of Secretariat, Priority, Materials, Production, Military Supplies, Transportation, Purchase, and Finance, and the Offices of Accounts and Personnel. It has also a Liquid Fuel Control Committee, a Coke and Coal Committee, a Material Supplies Service, and two branch offices, one in southwestern China and one in northwestern China. It has a Sino-American Joint Production Committee to coordinate the cooperation of war production in China and the United States. A number of industrial advisory committees advise on the production of iron and steel, electric power, machinery, liquid fuel, coal and coke, electrical manufacturing, auto parts, and chemical industry.

The Board began to function on November 16, 1944. In January, 1945, it absorbed the Liquid Fuel Control Commission of the Executive Yuan, the Industrial and Mining Adjustment Administration and Fuels Control Administration of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. It has a number of American advisers formerly under Donald Nelson and now under Edwin A. Locke, Jr. Mr. Nelson is still the high economic adviser to the National Government. The first batch of American advisers with the Nelson Mission included Mr. Locke, Special Assistant; J. A. Jacobson, Special Assistant; A. Z. Carr, Assistant; Francis Cleary, Secretary; Howard Coonley, former director of the Conservation Division of the American War Production Board; E. M. Stallings, alcohol production expert; H. W. Graham, chief metallurgist of the Jones and Laughlin Co.; H. A. Strain, director of New Materials of Fuel

and Tar of the United States Steel Corporation; C. A. Bell, foundry superintendent of the United Engineering Foundry Company; Hendrik Oversen, consulting engineer of the Lukens Steel Co.; E. K. Waldschmidt, formerly with Jones and Laughlin; Whiting Willauer, chief of China Division of Foreign Economic Administration; Alex Taub, chief engineer of Engineering Service of Foreign Economic Administration; and Tom Trumble, assistant secretary. Several of them have since returned to the United States. Mr. Nelson resigned in May, 1945, and Mr. Locke was appointed by President Truman to head the mission in China. The mission is reinforced by 20 more American specialists including Gordon Yocum of Wheeling Steel Corporation; Joseph Stafford of Republic Steel; H. George Riger Bennett of the Carnegie-Illinois Steel Corporation; Ensign J. A. Kelly, U.S.N.R., of the Bureau of Mines; George S. Scott of the Bureau of Mines; E. P. Brooks of Sears-Roebuck; Harold Roland of the Alcohol Division of W.P.B.; Llewellyn Evans of the Tennessee Valley Administration; Ralph E. Loper formerly of the Textile Division of W.P.B.; B. E. Eddy of Crown Manufacturing Co.; G. T. Lee, consulting chemist; L. N. Allen, Jr., of American Cyanamid Chemical Corporation; M. J. Garvin of Petroleum Administration for War; J. F. Lammering of the Hammon Brass Foundry Works; Ralph Strang of the Automotive Division of W.P.B.; Roy M. Jacobs of Lones and Lamson; Walter F. Brown of W. W. Kellogg Co.; and Mel Dechateau of the Program Bureau of W.P.B.

### MEASURES UNDERTAKEN

In the field of the increase of war production, the War Production Board undertakes several measures including:

1. Placing orders with government and private factories for military supplies and other important materials and paying



liberal sums of bargain money in advance. Up to the end of March, 1945, the Board ordered 1,100,000 pieces of entrenching tools, trench mortar shells, land mines, bayonets, etc., and ordered \$2,300,000,000 worth of iron, steel, copper, lead, zinc, rails, mine cars, auto parts, textiles, chemicals and timber for use in war production.

2. Purchasing products necessary to the war effort for stockpiling in order to meet emergency requirements and to maintain normal production. Up to the end of March, 1945, a total of \$164,000,000 was paid for the purchasing of stockpiling products.

3. Leasing processing equipment as boilers, generators, etc., to industrial or mining plants with a view to increase their production capacity. A seven-article regulation governs the leasing of such equipment, partly owned by the Chinese Government and partly supplied by America under the Lend-Lease arrangement.

4. Granting of temporary financial assistance in case of necessity. Up to the end of March, 1945, a total of \$801,000,000 such short-term financial assistance was granted.

5. Granting of technical help. This includes the establishment of a production standard, to help smaller factories of the same category to merge or to cooperate, to encourage the specialization of larger factories. American advisers from the Board are detailed to visit the different factories to give advice on the improvement of production.

6. Securing of supplies of materials and equipment both inside the country and from abroad. The Board encourages research and inventions and improvements and seeks to overcome transportation and personnel problems. More than ten factories evacuated from Hunan and Kwangsi in 1944 were given loans amounting to \$120,000,000 and technical help from the Board to resume production.

### CONCRETE WORKS

Concrete works of the Board include:

1. Iron and Steel—For the production of pig iron, the Board seeks to increase the supply of coke and iron ore by increasing the output of iron ore, improving the methods of coking and transportation. For the production of steel, it emphasizes the increase of equipment to produce more kinds of steel, especially those needed by arsenals. It is estimated that steel production in 1945 may reach 34,000 metric tons—twice the 1944 production.

2. Non-ferrous Metals—The Board is mainly concerned with the increase of

the production of copper, lead, and zinc by increased equipment and by intensified purchasing of old stocks. It plans to produce 400 metric tons of crude copper, 200 metric tons of lead, and 600 metric tons of zinc in 1945.

3. Coal and Coke—Increase in equipment and granting of loans and credits made possible the noticeable increase in coal production in early 1945. Through the efforts of the Board, the Chialing River mines produced 64,000 metric tons in February, 1945, a month of only 28 days and during the Chinese New Year season, as compared with 50,000 tons in November, 1944, and 58,000 tons in December, 1944. Chungking received 70,260 metric tons of coal and coke in February and 72,059 tons in March, 1945, a marked increase over the previous rate of 50,000 tons a month.

With the greater production of iron and steel, more and better coke is required. The beehive oven according to the design brought to China by American experts proved to be very useful in turning Jurassic coal into metallurgical coke. The coking process instead of lasting for a week can now be completed in 48 hours. The coke thus obtained is of better quality and the process consumes less coal. Effort is being made by the Board to encourage the construction of such ovens in right places.

4. Electric Power—With the development of industrial work, the shortage of power is being increasingly felt in Free China. Serious effort for its amelioration is specially needed in Chungking, Kunming, and Chengtu. The Board takes two main steps in this direction. The first step is to supply more power with the equipment now already in use in Free China. The second is to install new generator sets to be imported from America. Nine 1,000-kilowatt generators imported from America will be installed in Chungking, Chengtu, and Kunming to increase the supply of electric power in these centers. The 1944 average monthly supply of electric power in Free China was 13,643,609 kilowatt-hours. The amount was increased to 15,680,865 kilowatt-hours in February, 1945, an increase of 15 per cent. It was further increased to 16,868,677 kilowatt-hours in March, 1945.

5. Liquid Fuel—A greater amount of gasoline and alcohol will be required in 1945 with the importation of a number of new trucks. With the cooperation of the United States Forces Headquarters, the Board received at Chengtu 50,000 drums from the U. S. Army Air Forces

and moved them to appropriate places as containers for alcohol. Measures will also be taken by the Board to establish storage tanks for stockpiling of liquid fuel. It plans to step up the nation's alcohol production to 30,000,000 gallons in 1945. In the first three months of the year, 5,000,000 gallons were produced, registering an increase of 60 per cent over the corresponding period of 1944.

6. Military Equipment—The Board takes two steps in increasing the production of military equipment in Free China. One step is to increase the equipment of existing arsenals. The second is to award contracts to private plants for the production of military equipment. Up to the end of March, \$1,626,000,000 was paid by the Board as price and bargain money for the manufacturing of entrenching tools, land mines, trench mortar shells, wire, and other equipment produced by private plants.

7. Other Efforts—The Board has completed the planning and construction of dehydration equipment for the treatment of vegetables for military use. It produced equipment for the processing of rice and flour. It ordered 3,600 yards of cloth interwoven with cotton and hemp from the Sung Sing Cotton Mill in Chungking at the cost of \$15,970,000. It ordered \$300,000,000 worth of auto parts for the War Transport Board and granted a loan of \$30,000,000 to the Chia Hwa Cement Works to increase the production of cement.

#### IMPORT AND LEND-LEASE APPLICATIONS

In the handling of imported materials, the Board is responsible for the application of purchases of all materials abroad for Chinese organizations. Up to the end of March, 1945, it ordered a total of 33,074 tons of materials for Chinese

government and private organizations and examined other applications totalling 4,386 tons.

The Board handles all Lend-Lease applications with the exception of finished armaments and trucks. For the year from July, 1945, to June, 1946, the Board has sanctioned applications totalling 100,005 tons. Up to the end of January, 1945, a total of 351,035.35 tons of American Lend-Lease materials, valued at US\$442,778,108.51, had left America, of which 20,653.24 tons were on the way, 314,807.77 tons had reached India, and 15,574.34 tons were lost at sea.

The Board is also responsible for the determining of shipping priority of imported materials. From January to March, 1945, the Board sanctioned the shipping of 5,600 tons of materials by planes of the China National Aviation Corporation. Of this amount, 5,224 tons; 94 per cent of the sanctioned amount, were actually shipped. The deficiency was due to unfavorable weather conditions prevailing in February. Of the amount flown in by the C. N. A. C., more than 40 per cent were armaments and 20 per cent equipment and materials for munition making. The Board hopes to ship, both by air and by land transportation, 108,000 tons of materials from India in 1945.

#### FINANCE

To finance its activities, the Board arranged immediately after its establishment with the Bank of China, Bank of Communications, the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank, and the Central Trust for credit of \$10,000,000,000. Up to the end of March, 1945, the Board paid out \$2,730,443,974 in bargain money, prices, loans, and credits itemized as follows:

TABLE 5—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE GIVEN BY THE W.P.B.

ITEM	Amount	
CONTRACTS		\$1,764,771,974
Military Equipment	\$1,626,496,860	
Zinc, Lead, Copper, Tin	47,630,800	
Auto Parts	50,624,990	
Rails and Mine Cars	10,177,052	
Bessemer Iron	15,200,000	
Cotton-Hemp Piecegoods	12,776,832	
Electric Implements	1,865,440	
STOCKPILING		164,040,000
Galvanized Wire	13,920,000	
Telephone Sets	67,720,000	
Refined Copper	44,000,000	
Hemp Quilt	9,600,000	
Alkali	28,800,000	
SHORT-TERM CREDIT		801,632,000
Alcohol Committee, N.R.C.	140,000,000	
Coal and Coke Control Administration	228,156,000	
Tzuyu Iron and Steel Works	12,000,000	
Removal of Hunan-Kwangsi Factories	122,000,000	
Increase of Coal Production	299,476,000	
TOTAL		\$2,730,443,974

Source: War Production Board

## INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

INDEX NUMBERS OF  
INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

The Ministry of Economic Affairs began to compile the index numbers of China's wartime industrial production in the spring of 1941. The Ministry chose the

average monthly index number of 1938 as the base number because only in 1938 both government-operated and private-owned factories had laid a firm foundation in the interior after the outbreak of the war had caused dislocation and readjustments.

TABLE 6—INDEX NUMBERS OF INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION  
1938=100

ITEM	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
General Index	130.57	185.83	242.96	302.17	375.64	351.64
(1) Producer's Goods	129.66	181.13	230.61	272.12	316.07	324.95
Electricity	135.88	205.01	261.04	291.65	340.77	382.46
Coal	109.15	119.50	169.87	207.10	213.96	148.65
Iron	116.67	150.00	106.50	82.00	56.84	61.68
Silicon Iron	118.75	648.63	1,299.75	1,134.25	4,058.21	2,628.35
Steel	211.11	350.56	875.00	2,214.44	4,973.33	7,813.33
Electrolytic Copper	100.00	283.75	159.50	127.23	122.22	194.44
Machine Tools	204.52	296.30	367.47	340.66	314.29	414.28
Steam Engines	100.00	492.32	747.25	581.15	464.00	602.00
Internal Combustion Engines	151.09	329.09	706.36	715.09	504.35	497.83
Generators	71.18	1,217.47	1,809.61	1,747.16	2,466.67	3,853.33
Motors	10,360.71	14,820.24	26,059.52	12,332.14	13,628.57	7,357.14
Transformers	81.78	127.31	236.04	351.16	271.80	243.60
Cement	230.80	246.50	124.18	193.83	173.65	200.52
Soda Ash	132.42	115.57	66.95	160.06	248.10	393.67
Caustic Soda	.....	100.00	300.48	359.81	441.18	670.59
Bleaching Powder	.....	100.00	348.30	448.98	425.00	550.00
Sulphuric Acid	72.94	251.76	367.65	391.76	371.45	457.14
Hydrochloric Acid	72.93	152.53	131.31	181.82	387.50	432.50
(2) Consumer's Goods	145.63	306.27	404.07	658.88	1,010.61	920.36
Gasoline	103.96	1,669.23	4,029.46	37,679.17	65,496.54	83,153.81
Alcohol	264.31	1,489.77	1,767.37	2,566.43	2,427.22	2,464.16
Cotton Yarn	142.37	277.25	387.52	718.97	734.92	726.30
Wheat Flour	127.29	214.09	298.08	322.54	272.97	221.03
Soap	120.69	341.34	489.02	390.24	430.75	285.65
Matches	101.05	123.51	126.51	488.96	69.77	72.83
Paper	106.83	134.06	257.47	691.06	582.98	692.11
Leather	107.42	122.61	140.87	281.25	330.06	263.49
Electric Bulbs	295.29	998.96	897.56	1,252.86	2,043.06	2,383.58
Printing Ink	727.05	2,796.29	2,952.94	2,941.18	4,829.52	2,383.19
Pencils	126.94	121.16	85.20	92.28	131.24	137.10
Cigarettes	194.82	1,058.75	1,072.86	2,142.86	20,122.40	16,808.51

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

## INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION, 1940-44

The following review of the industrial production in wartime China in 1940-44 includes both government-operated and private-owned industries. Special references are made wherever either government-operated or private-owned factories alone are reviewed.

(1) *Metallurgy*—The largest private iron and steel works are the Yu Hsin Iron and Steel Works, the Iron and Steel Works of the China Development Company, and the China Steel Plant. They operate electric, Bessemer, Martin, and open-hearth furnaces. (For details, see chapter on Mineral Resources.)

(2) *Machinery*—For the development of the machinery industry, the Ministry of Economic Affairs has ordered both

government-operated and private-owned machine-making factories to observe three points. First, specified kinds of machines should be manufactured to meet the increasing needs, such as the Diesel oil engines of the China Automobile Manufacturing Company and the weaving machines of the Shun Chang Machine Works. Second, the system of division of labor should be adopted for the production of large-size machinery, such as the large-size weaving machine of the Shun Chang Machine Works, the tung oil engines and gas burners of the New China Engineering Company, and the oil cracking machine of the China Vegetable Oil Plant. Third, new machines should be designed such as the malleable cast iron refining machine of the Central Machine Works of the National Resources Commission.



TABLE 7—MACHINERY PRODUCTION, 1940-1944

KINDS OF MACHINERY	UNITS	1940			1941			1942			1943			1944		
		Govern- ment Factories	Private Factories	Total	Govern- ment Factories	Private Factories	Total	Govern- ment Factories	Private Factories	Total	Govern- ment Factories	Private Factories	Total	Govern- ment Factories	Private Factories	Total
Machine-making	Sets	172	971	1,143	375	2,240	2,615	428	1,720	2,148	897	1,580	2,477	591	1,335	1,929
Machinery	Pieces	478	1,113	1,591	702	223,944	224,646	1,339	180,807	182,146	630	1,414	2,044	2,249	1,633	3,882
Machine Tools	Sets	120	1,657	1,777	313	1,552	1,865	1,261	1,018	2,279	271	517	788	299	503	802
Prime Movers	Sets	514	5,428	5,942	679	13,295	13,974	1,880	1,645	3,524	...	...	...	...	...	...
Industrial Ma- chines (built)	Sets	1	11	12	2	15	17	7	9	16	...	22	22	18	27	27
Ships (repaired)	Pieces	25	239	264	70	283	353	61	212	273	23	266	289	18	291	300
Powder Cars	Metric	...	...	...	1,400	25	1,425	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Machinery Parts	Tons	...	319	319	12	3,687	3,699	...	32	39	131	316	447	656	630	1,286
Machinery Parts	Pieces	18,307	59,982	78,289	353,240	557,482	910,672	241,107	93,845	1,174,035	183,759	867,763	1,051,522	94,926	792,873	887,799
Others	Sets	2	478	480	...	273	273	...	284	284	...	7	7	...	...	...

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

TABLE 8—ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURING PRODUCTION, 1941-1944

KINDS OF PRODUCTS	UNITS	1941			1942			1943			1944		
		Govern- ment Factories	Private Factories	Total	Govern- ment Factories	Private Factories	Total	Govern- ment Factories	Private Factories	Total	Govern- ment Factories	Private Factories	Total
Generators	Sets	183	749	932	1,108	191	1,299	1,982	127	2,109	873	156	1,029
Motors	Sets	543	1,999	2,542	1,046	515	1,561	637	683	1,270	1,117	265	1,382
Motor Starters	Sets	...	343	343	...	292	292	9	82	84	3	25	28
Telephones	Sets	1,866	514	2,380	1,617	295	1,912	2,356	13	2,369	1,977	126	2,103
Telephones	Sets	4,529	230	4,759	1,536	...	2,892	2,892	711	3,533	1,102	50	1,152
Broadcasting Sets	Sets	12	11	23	387	...	387	5	...	5	...	...	...
Transformers	Sets	46	2,062	2,108	263	6,107	239	239	2,237	2,476	46	2,106	2,152
Rectifiers	Sets	109	240	349	...	3	6,370	23	315	338	22	284	306
Chargers	Sets	4,350	1,286	5,636	...	19	...	...	14	14	...	...	...
Telephone Exchanges	Sets	...	...	...	309	...	...	...	55	350	112	48	160
Voltage Meters	Pieces	...	304	304	407	255	682	1,708	300	2,008	447	647	1,094
Switches	Pieces	9,252	23,603	32,855	2,667	12,944	15,611	5,870	10,491	16,361	2,200	50,116	52,316
Lamp Bulbs	Pieces	226,425	300,000	526,425	635,503	2,473	685,906	685,906	517,928	1,203,831	828,800	917,223	1,746,023
Electrical Wire	Tons	...	60	60	518	40	610	372	...	372	150	...	150
Electrical Wire	Yards	2,747,890	...	2,747,890	3,482,093	...	3,484,423	3,484,423	...	3,484,423	2,500,000	...	2,500,000
Batteries	Pieces	295,247	10,967	306,214	210,458	23,010	233,468	342,570	303,108	375,678	151,620	28,870	175,490
Unit Cells	Dozens	52,607	230,513	283,120	40,416	104,231	144,647	76,618	208,817	280,435	87,237	224,349	311,586
Insulators	Pieces	...	...	...	2,341,940	397,709	2,739,709	1,802,155	973,178	2,775,328	2,130,701	850,000	2,980,701

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

TABLE 9—ALCOHOL PRODUCTION, 1940-1944  
(Unit : Gallons)

Province	1940						1941						1942						1943						1944							
	Production			No. of Factories			Production			No. of Factories			Production			No. of Factories			Production			No. of Factories			Production			No. of Factories				
	Government	Private	Total	Government	Private	Total	Government	Private	Total	Government	Private	Total	Government	Private	Total	Government	Private	Total	Government	Private	Total	Government	Private	Total	Government	Private	Total	Government	Private	Total		
Szechwan	3	32	35	595,679	2,432,606	3,028,285	5	72	77	1,089,277	3,308,195	4,397,472	9	50	59	1,962,484	4,903,115	6,865,599	10	42	52	2,602,560	4,419,889	7,022,468	10	40	50	2,745,483	4,542,027	7,287,510		
Sikang	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1	5,175	...	5,175	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...		
Kweichow	...	1	1	...	7,200	7,200	2	1	3	24,101	7,200	31,301	3	...	3	106,537	...	106,537	10	21	31	554,647	532,358	1,087,005	10	23	33	573,207	605,947	1,179,154		
Yunnan	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	2	3	38,430	...	38,430	2	1	3	336,432	6,000	342,432	4	7	11	217,719	242,654	460,373	4	5	9	242,070	252,070	494,140		
Kwangsi	1	1	2	21,816	46,000	70,416	1	3	4	2,112	2,587	4,699	1	3	4	63,264	60,870	124,134	1	4	5	96,237	117,595	213,832	1	5	6	46,690	75,800	122,490		
Kwangtung	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	4	...	159,217	159,217	1	6	7	6,341	122,096	128,437	1	5	6	80,592	72,121	152,713	1	5	6	82,723	63,264	148,987		
Fukien	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	5	6	31,500	25,420	56,920	1	5	6	31,500	11,292	42,792	1	5	6	31,500	12,084	43,584	1	5	6	30,271	10,222	40,494		
Munan	2	1	3	528,481	32,400	558,841	2	16	18	223,133	158,266	386,399	3	11	14	392,500	151,640	544,140	5	9	14	412,248	121,000	533,248	5	9	14	210,089	97,000	307,089		
Kiangsi	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	4	5	40,000	18,021	58,021	3	4	7	177,883	65,790	241,593	3	6	9	165,563	38,770	204,333	3	6	9	153,166	22,144	175,310	
Szechui	...	1	1	...	24,000	24,000	...	4	24	28	161,371	492,806	654,177	5	10	15	376,810	260,600	637,410	5	6	11	341,651	347,399	689,030	5	5	10	340,500	340,700	681,200	
Kansu	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	4	9	4,111	68,220	72,331	3	4	7	65,627	62,208	125,735	4	5	9	48,730	56,783	105,513	3	4	7	46,000	40,500	86,500		
Hupeh	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	69,100	69,100	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	56,300	56,300
Honai	...	1	1	...	120,000	120,000	2	23	25	28,400	264,070	292,470	...	23	23	...	124,320	124,320	...	23	23	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	615,000	615,000
Total	6	37	43	1,143,976	2,715,406	3,859,382	22	159	181	1,652,610	4,504,002	6,156,612	31	118	149	5,517,228	5,835,001	9,352,229	44	181	223	4,551,456	6,163,653	10,715,109	43	127	170	4,470,199	6,033,874	11,094,173		

Source : Ministry of Economic Affairs

TABLE 10—PRODUCTION OF SYNTHETIC GASOLINE FROM VEGETABLE OIL, 1940-1944  
(Unit : Gallons)

Province	1940						1941						1942						1943						1944					
	No. of Factories			Production			No. of Factories			Production			No. of Factories			Production			No. of Factories			Production			No. of Factories			Production		
	Government	Private		Government	Private		Government	Private		Government	Private		Government	Private		Government	Private		Government	Private		Government	Private		Government	Private		Government	Private	
		Total	Total		Total	Total		Total	Total		Total	Total		Total	Total		Total	Total		Total	Total		Total	Total		Total	Total		Total	Total
Szechwan	1	3	4	13,787	8,150	21,937	2	10	12	36,310	50,498	86,808	5	14	19	140,395	52,250	192,645	9	6	15	361,258	163,535	524,793	7	10	17	318,375	125,500	443,875
Kweichow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Yunnan	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Fukien	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Hunan	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Hupeh	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Total	1	3	4	13,787	8,150	21,937	12	17	29	204,498	75,515	278,013	16	9	25	440,907	201,307	642,214	13	13	26	407,993	156,666	564,659	13	13	26	407,993	156,666	564,659

Source : Ministry of Economic Affairs



(3) *Electrical Manufacturing*—Largest electrical manufacturing plants are the Central Electrical Manufacturing Works, the Central Radio Manufacturing Works, the Central Insulator Works of the National Resources Commission, the Electrical Manufacturing Plant of the China Development Company, the Watson Electrical Manufacturing Company, the Hua Cheng Electrical Manufacturing Works, the Tien Sheng Electrical Manufacturing Works and the Ta Lu Electrical Manufacturing Works.

These plants produce generators, motors, radio transmitting and receiving sets, broadcasting sets, electrical bulbs and batteries and insulators. The greatest difficulty in the development of wartime electrical manufacturing industry in China is the shortage of raw materials.

(4) *Liquid Fuel*—Liquid fuels include alcohol and gasoline substitutes. Due

to the shortage of gasoline, alcohol is used for automotive vehicles. Gasoline and Diesel oil substitutes are produced from vegetable oil and other materials. Free China is capable of producing 12,000,000 gallons of alcohol a year. Szechwan alone is capable of producing 8,000,000 gallons.

(5) *Chemicals*—Chemical products include acids and alkali, cement, paper, leather, matches, soap, and miscellaneous chemicals.

The largest acid and soda producing plants are the Chemical Supplies Plant of the National Resources Commission, located in Kunming, Yunnan; the Kiangsi Sulphuric Acid Manufacturing Plant; and the Tien Yuan Electrical and Chemical Manufacturing Plant in Szechwan. They produce caustic soda, soda-ash, bleaching powder, sulphuric and other acids.

**TABLE 11—PRODUCTION OF SULPHURIC ACID, 1940-1944**

(Unit: Boxes; 1 box=90 kilograms)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	5,665	3,479	3,898	3,629	4,795
Kweichow	.....	114	367	277	318
Yunnan	177	213	878	204	220
Kiangsi	.....	.....	377	452	345
Chekiang	5	.....	.....	.....	.....
Shensi	385	470	712	1,657	1,654
Hupei	.....	294	410	399	583
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>6,232</b>	<b>4,570</b>	<b>6,642</b>	<b>6,618</b>	<b>7,915</b>

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**TABLE 12—PRODUCTION OF NITRIC ACID, 1940-1944**

(Unit: Boxes; 1 box=66 kilograms)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	106	176	173	279	240
Kweichow	...	7	36	22	18
Yunnan	...	4	1	2	...
Chekiang	1	1	...	...	...
Shensi	39	...	76	121	108
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>366</b>

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**TABLE 13—PRODUCTION OF HYDROCHLORIC ACID, 1940-1944**

(Unit: Boxes; 1 box=54 kilograms)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	4,989	3,374	4,810	3,805	9,599
Kweichow	803	13	72	94	104
Yunnan	...	143	169	79	85
Chekiang	...	6	...	...	...
Shensi	83	104	107	204	379
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>5,875</b>	<b>3,640</b>	<b>5,158</b>	<b>4,182</b>	<b>10,167</b>

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**TABLE 14—PRODUCTION OF CAUSTIC SODA, 1940-1944**

(Unit: Boxes; 1 box=60 kilograms)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	6,616	9,716	11,600	35,225	43,045
Yunnan	.....	.....	229	1,791	2,258
Kwangsi	.....	103	.....	.....	.....
Hunan	.....	.....	14	400	129
Chekiang	4	4	10	10	14
Shensi	.....	300	500	600	700
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>6,620</b>	<b>10,123</b>	<b>12,353</b>	<b>38,026</b>	<b>46,137</b>

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**TABLE 15—PRODUCTION OF SODA ASH**

(Unit: Piculs)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	20,984	26,434	34,032	66,797	87,580
Yunnan	.....	.....	2,505	3,154	6,149
Kiangsi	360	.....	.....	.....	.....
Kansu	.....	.....	6	53	166
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>21,344</b>	<b>26,434</b>	<b>36,543</b>	<b>70,004</b>	<b>93,895</b>

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**TABLE 16—PRODUCTION OF SODIUM SULPHIDE**

(Unit: Kilograms)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	21,000	32,888	16,100	57,350	62,529
Yunnan	.....	26,945	19,181	.....	.....
Kansu	.....	.....	10,000	11,000	14,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>21,000</b>	<b>59,833</b>	<b>45,281</b>	<b>68,350</b>	<b>76,529</b>

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**TABLE 17—PRODUCTION OF BLEACHING POWDER**

(Unit: Boxes; 1 box 100 lbs.)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	2,269	9,898	14,818	13,605	20,382
Shensi	.....	400	500	600	800
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,269</b>	<b>10,298</b>	<b>15,318</b>	<b>14,205</b>	<b>21,182</b>

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

The largest cement plants in Free China are the Szechwan Cement Plant, the Central China Cement Plant, the Kweichow Cement Plant, the Kunming Cement Plant, the Kwangsi Cement Plant, and the Kiangsi Cement Plant. The National Resources Commission operates the Kansu Cement Plant to meet the demand in the Northwest.

**TABLE 18—PRODUCTION OF CEMENT**

(Unit: Barrels)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	187,714	109,367	145,012	140,245	186,509
Kweichow	.....	232	2,432	1,813	5,239
Yunnan	230	10,133	17,714	36,111	25,099
Hunan	99,302	46,136	65,006	68,252	38,679
Shensi	.....	930	.....	3,706	3,800
Kansu	.....	.....	.....	7,694	11,643
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>287,246</b>	<b>166,798</b>	<b>230,164</b>	<b>257,821</b>	<b>270,969</b>

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

There is only one government-operated paper mill, namely, the Central Paper Mill, reorganized from the Lung Chang Paper Mill of Shanghai and now under the control of the Central Trust of China. Large private paper mills include the

Chung Yuan, Kien Kuo, Kia Lo, Cheng Chung, and Tungliang paper mills. They produce printing paper, newsprint, wrapping, and tobacco paper. Improvements have been made in the manufacture of paper through native methods.

TABLE 19—PRODUCTION OF MACHINE-MADE PAPER

(Unit: Reams)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	26,769	89,828	85,431	129,713	154,734
Sikang	.....	12,000	10,000	4,440	4,440
Kweichow	12,000	12,400	12,000	12,000	13,200
Yunnan	.....	21,439	14,234	18,938	20,032
Kwangsi	445	2,586	2,573	3,167	1,825
Kwangtung	.....	.....	184	429	400
Hunan	106	69,008	26,496	64,094	39,208
Kiangsi	.....	9,234	7,590	8,677	8,552
Chekiang	7,654	15,000	12,030	4,240	4,321
Shensi	.....	.....	389	348	2,046
Kansu	.....	2,175	2,000	2,000	2,200
Hupeh	.....	7,250	8,000	8,000	8,300
Honan	.....	.....	1,375	1,800	437
TOTAL	46,974	240,920	182,302	257,846	259,695

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

About 40 plants produce both sole and upper leather. The Han Chung Leather Manufacturing Plant produces leather fit for aviation use. Several of these leather factories produce glue for industrial use since such material cannot be imported.

Animal fats, vegetable oil, and caustic soda are the chief materials for the manufacture of soap in China. Since the interruption of the import of soda from abroad, the Tien Yuan Electrical and Chemical Manufacturing Plant has been manufacturing liquid caustic soda. Soap

factories are capable of turning out 60,000 boxes of soap every month with a by-product of six tons of glycerine. Free China is capable of producing 100,000 packages of candles a month (six candles to a package). The annual production of matches amounts to 100,000 boxes. The largest match raw material manufacturing plant is the China Match Raw Materials Company, supplying more than half of the raw materials needed in the interior.

The production of these industries may be seen in the following tables:

TABLE 20—PRODUCTION OF SOLE LEATHER

(Unit: Kilograms)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	79,892	569,257	427,273	1,568,266	1,641,800
Sikang	.....	63,000	8,329	34,565	38,118
Kweichow	.....	18,000	15,000	19,405	19,400
Yunnan	.....	.....	85,950	1,278,168	1,987,420
Kwangsi	.....	59,000	55,000	8,000	4,000
Hunan	5,000	67,500	56,000	200,000	100,300
Kiangsi	.....	50,000	50,000	.....	.....
Chekiang	.....	.....	33,008	123,496	130,780
Shensi	9,758	.....	15,633	140,533	85,524
Kansu	1,838	19,500	28,020	215,423	248,374
Hupeh	.....	1,650	1,500	3,636	2,821
Shansi	1,647	.....	.....	.....	.....
TOTAL	98,135	847,907	775,713	3,591,492	4,258,537

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs



TABLE 21—PRODUCTION OF UPPER LEATHER

(Unit: Square Feet)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	148,800	219,150	978,188	551,801	461,850
Sikang	.....	.....	24,526	10,338	11,005
Yunnan	.....	.....	1,161,600	117,057	86,759
Kwangsi	449,256	81,320	8,000	45,000	22,000
Hunan	.....	300,000	200,000	57,500	35,757
Chekiang	.....	.....	7,056	10,250	8,500
Shensi	98,674	12,000	39,367	383,827	430,427
Kansu	.....	95,410	224,192	38,331	37,406
Shansi	4,147	.....	.....	.....	.....
TOTAL	700,877	707,880	2,642,929	1,214,104	1,093,704

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

TABLE 22—PRODUCTION OF SOAP

(Unit: Boxes)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	176,181	267,864	224,728	258,114	257,063
Kweichow	6,400	22,284	20,162	39,573	39,343
Yunnan	17,729	600	68,964	54,847	42,557
Kwangsi	20,500	4,000	4,000	4,000	1,500
Kwangtung	.....	.....	.....	5,441	4,040
Hunan	.....	.....	6,000	6,214	2,770
Kiangsi	.....	.....	1,210	2,049	2,000
Chekiang	6,200	.....	.....	.....	.....
Shensi	1,562	2,809	4,212	6,792	16,180
Kansu	295	4,900	4,700	9,802	8,062
Hupei	1,285	59,300	82,166	70,454	63,345
TOTAL	230,152	361,757	416,142	457,286	436,860

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

TABLE 23—PRODUCTION OF MATCHES

(Unit: Cases; 1 case=7,200 packages)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	18,723	30,252	24,700	27,428	28,315
Sikang	780	960	450	208	130
Kweichow	976	3,096	1,861	1,244	2,185
Yunnan	1,762	6,704	4,981	4,231	5,000
Kwangsi	.....	1,585	1,730	2,700	1,410
Kwangtung	3,137	3,506	1,910	13,937	12,030
Fukien	1,166	1,427	867	1,346	.....
Hunan	.....	828	722	591	200
Kiangsi	166	951	3,902	9,019	8,785
Chekiang	.....	400	1,010	1,907	2,085
Shensi	10,567	8,533	8,565	15,257	19,423
Kansu	1,704	3,552	3,039	1,355	1,463
TOTAL	38,981	61,794	53,737	79,223	81,026

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

Other chemical plants include firebricks, glass, rubber, and pharmaceutical manufacturing factories. Of Free China's glass factories, the Jui Hua Glass Manufacturing Plant is the largest, producing 10,000 pieces of glassware every day. The best known rubber plant is the China South Seas Rubber Works, which has factories in Chungking, Kunming, Kweiyang, and Kwangyuan. Its main work is to retread automobile

tires from worn out ones with a monthly capacity of 2,000 tires. Among the factories manufacturing materials for electrical and chemical uses under high temperatures are ten plants producing a total of 200,000 firebricks a month. Sugar production amounts to 40 metric tons a day.

(6) *Textile*—The textile industry is divided into four groups, namely, cotton, wool, ramie, and silk. The most

important is cotton spinning and weaving. At the end of June, 1944, there were altogether 230,000 spindles in Free China, and more were being installed. Most of these spindles were removed from factories formerly located in the war areas and later reinstalled in the interior. Machinery factories in Free China produced 150,000 new spindles in 1940, 1941, 1942, and 1943. Cotton mills are largely concentrated in the provinces of Szechwan and Shensi. Chungking houses five large cotton factories. Among them are the Yu

Feng, Yu Hua, and Sung Sing cotton mills. The Ta Hua Cotton Mill is the largest in Shensi Province.

Among the six woolen mills, the three largest are the China Woolen and Worsted Limited, the Chwan Kang Woolen Textile Mill and the Min Chih Woolen Textile Mill. These three woolen factories have a total of 2,400 spindles, producing 320,000 meters of woolen cloth in 1943. The China Woolen and Worsted Limited installed more spindles in 1944 and expected to produce 1,000,000 meters of woolen cloth a year.

TABLE 24—PRODUCTION OF MACHINE-SPUN COTTON YARN

(Unit: Bales)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Chungking (Municipality)	33,106	48,539	33,091	50,346	49,680
Szechwan	1,617	5,888	16,288	23,367	23,045
Yunnan	4,398	10,445	16,980	13,777	11,910
Kwangsi	884	1,711	7,930	1,361	680
Kwangtung	.....	.....	240	200	200
Hunan	668	7,015	9,103	9,559	7,733
Kiangsi	.....	.....	59	317	250
Chekiang	.....	.....	.....	57	52
Shensi	8,243	15,396	18,845	28,929	27,471
TOTAL	48,916	88,994	102,536	127,913	121,021

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

TABLE 25—PRODUCTION OF COTTON CLOTH

(Unit: Bolts)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Chungking (Municipality)	149,492	275,327	453,217	88,460	358,408
Szechwan	307,700	478,379	530,350	458,906	401,826
Sikang	2,400	3,000	3,200	.....	.....
Kweichow	105,820	212,327	219,945	44,900	41,900
Yunnan	278,370	293,892	218,582	91,643	85,617
Kwangsi	29,400	206,253	232,667	246,253	111,750
Kwangtung	.....	.....	9,600	9,750	7,500
Fukien	122,270	42,910	41,000	42,450	34,200
Hunan	263,140	395,929	563,820	526,701	324,888
Kiangsi	15,307	67,432	69,400	74,985	65,250
Chekiang	23,295	45,508	40,500	44,420	38,850
Shensi	270,346	442,443	286,265	540,584	504,136
Kansu	5,731	25,246	38,146	39,545	35,485
Ningsia	650	1,099	1,700	1,880	1,500
Hupei	12,858	31,579	11,240	11,242	10,596
Honan	96,739	100,985	77,025	120,565	50,150
TOTAL	1,683,518	2,622,309	2,796,657	2,342,284	2,072,056

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

(7) *Food, Drinks and Tobacco*—There were 42 flour mills in the interior at the end of 1943. Factories producing various kinds of drinks and tobacco are capable of meeting the demands. Szechwan tobacco is widely used, while tobacco paper is largely produced in Free China.

The largest flour mills include the Fu Hsin, Sien Feng, Hua Feng mills and the China Food Industry Company. The China Food Industry Company produces not only wheat flour but other kinds of flour such as corn flour. It operates the largest rice polishing and hulling factories in the interior.

TABLE 26—PRODUCTION OF WHEAT FLOUR

(Unit : Bags)

PROVINCE	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Szechwan	809,190	963,427	861,795	1,178,489	928,276
Kweichow	.....	35,900	39,104	22,172	43,756
Yunnan	16,311	52,216	49,398	55,167	43,142
Kwangsi	14,400	49,500	16,327	19,500	8,500
Kwangtung	.....	.....	4,785	20,000	8,900
Fukien	.....	27,000	57,500	49,200	41,700
Hunan	44,682	57,162	93,597	110,223	49,500
Kiangsi	21,000	43,600	66,300	89,229	81,800
Shensi	2,885,900	2,692,460	2,548,815	2,297,001	2,082,348
Kansu	.....	8,240	105,255	158,812	187,263
Hupeh	.....	.....	3,500	40,000	4,056
TOTAL	3,791,483	3,929,505	3,846,376	4,039,793	3,479,241

Source : Ministry of Economic Affairs

## GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE TO PRIVATE INDUSTRIES

The Ministry of Economic Affairs has rendered both financial and technical assistance to the private-owned industrial and mining enterprises through its Industrial and Mining Adjustment Administration. Financial assistance included the granting of loans directly by the Ministry, the granting of loans through government banks, and investments. The Administration supplied private industries with materials which it purchased both at home and abroad, and trained skilled workers and encouraged technical inventions and improvements. The Administration was transferred to the War Production Board in January, 1945, and it was abolished in February. The Board is now responsible for giving all assistance to Chinese industries.

In the year from July, 1943, to June, 1944, the Administration loaned \$55,312,550 directly to factories, \$19,850,000 in the latter half of 1943, and \$35,462,550 in early 1944. Of this total, chemical plants got \$27,500,000, machinery factories got \$12,280,000, mines got \$7,090,000, power plants got \$4,000,000, textiles got \$2,600,000, electric manufacturing got \$941,850, food companies got \$100,000, and other industries got \$800,000.

In the same period, the Administration sanctioned the negotiation of loans totalling \$290,200,000 through the government banks. Of this total machinery factories got \$67,500,000, chemical plants got \$64,500,000, textile mills got \$43,000,000, public utilities got \$41,000,000, coal mines got \$36,600,000, iron and steel plants got \$32,000,000, electric manufacturing works got \$3,600,000, and other industries got \$2,000,000.

The Administration invested in 18 enterprises in the same period, totalling \$74,472,876. Of this amount, it invested \$16,000,000 in the Hengyang Hemp Weaving Mill, \$14,000,000 in the Chungking Cableways Company, \$10,000,000 in the Chengtu Water Works, \$7,500,000 in the Hunan Third Cotton Mill, \$7,000,000 in the China Paper Mill, \$5,000,000 in the Wood Distillery Company, \$4,000,000 in the Kweichow Industrial Corporation, \$1,929,853 in the Kwangsi Cotton Mill, \$1,500,000 in the Yun Feng Paper Mill, \$1,200,000 in the Chung Nan Paper Mill, \$1,000,000 in the Pahnien Power Company, \$1,000,000 in the Southwest Industrial Company, \$1,000,000 in the Ching-Wei Spinning and Weaving Machinery Factory, \$1,000,000 in the Kwangsi Chemical Works, \$873,023 in the Hwa Shing Cement Works, \$800,000 in the Kiangsi Cement Works, and \$670,000 in the Fu Yuan Water Power Company.

Another form of helping private factories undertaken by the Administration was ordering of goods from factories. From January, 1943, to July, 1944, it ordered \$358,752,928 worth of machinery from machine shops in Free China. Of this, machinery cost \$165,881,710 or 45 per cent of the total, prime movers cost \$138,810,575, tools cost \$51,054,643, and spare parts cost \$3,006,000.

The Administration bought in the period from July, 1943, to June, 1944, £184,771 worth of goods from Great Britain, US \$105,130 worth of goods from America, Rs. 719,502 worth of goods from India, and £2,028 worth of goods from Australia. In the same period, it bought \$522,923,171 worth of goods in China. The materials purchased were distributed among industrial and mining enterprises.



The Administration, in the period from July, 1943, to June, 1944, held training classes for skilled workers. The classes were held in Chungking, Chengtu, Hunan, Yunnan, and Kwangsi. Eighteen hundred skilled workers were graduated from these classes during that time. Another 1,800 were being trained.

## INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH

In charge of industrial research is the National Bureau of Industrial Research, established in 1931, formerly under the Ministry of Industry and now under the Ministry of Economic Affairs. The functions of the Bureau are:

- (1) To do research on industrial raw materials,
- (2) To do research on industrial techniques and processes, and
- (3) To do research on and to inspect industrial products.

The Bureau has 16 laboratories and 12 experimental plants. They are:

### Research Laboratories:

- (1) Chemical Analytical Laboratory,
- (2) Material Testing Laboratory,
- (3) Timber Research Laboratory,
- (4) Motor Fuel Research Laboratory,
- (5) Electrical Research Laboratory,
- (6) Heat Power Engineering Laboratory,
- (7) Colloidal Chemistry Research Laboratory,
- (8) Mechanical Designing and Testing Laboratory,
- (9) Cellulose Research Laboratory,
- (10) Fermentation Research Laboratory,
- (11) Ceramic Research Laboratory,
- (12) Oil and Fat Research Laboratory,
- (13) Pure Chemicals Research Laboratory,
- (14) Sugar Research Laboratory,
- (15) Salt and Alkali Research Laboratory,
- (16) Textile Research Laboratory.

### Experimental Plants:

- (1) Mechanical Experimental Plant,
- (2) Electrical Instrument Experimental Plant,
- (3) Leather and Tannin Extract Experimental Plant,
- (4) Ceramic Experimental Plant,
- (5) Pure Chemicals Experimental Plant,
- (6) Oil and Fat Experimental Plant,
- (7) Starch and Fermentation Experimental Plant,
- (8) Salt and Alkali Experimental Plant,

- (9) Cellulose Experimental Plant,
- (10) Textile Experimental Plant,
- (11) Timber Experimental Plant,
- (12) Sugar Experimental Plant.

The important items of work of the different laboratories and experimental plants may be mentioned as follows:

## FERMENTATION

The Fermentation Research Laboratory has a collection of 257 species of micro-organisms, of which 66 are species of yeasts, 98 species of aspergilli, 77 species of Mucor and Rhizopus, and 16 species of Penicillium citromyces. Micro-organisms of different origins are collected and isolated, identified and studied. Some of them are from the United States, Germany and Japan. Many are from the provinces in China where wine, vinegar and soy sauce are produced. This laboratory supplies the alcohol industry with many alcohol fermentation micro-organisms. It also has had species of Penicillium in its collection since 1938. Acetone, butyl alcohol, and lactic acid are produced by fermentation. Food yeast is studied and Vitamin B extract is produced in quantity.

## OIL AND FAT

The Oil and Fat Research Laboratory has been working on extraction and utilization of different kinds of vegetable oil. Seven important factors in vegetable oil have undergone close investigation and experimentation, and a general formula has been found. Problems of tung oil are also studied in the different phases of utilization. Plastics made out of vegetable oil-seeds are studied. Corncobs are used to extract furfural which, when mixed with creosol, can be made into plastics. Substitutes for super-heated steam cylinder oil have been made out of castor oil, and hundreds of tons of the lubricant have been supplied to railway locomotives. Cracking of vegetable oil to get gasoline has been another important work of the Oil and Fat Laboratory since 1932. Technical information on this problem has been given to oil cracking plants.

## PURE CHEMICALS

China, during the war, has been entirely cut off from an outside supply of pure chemicals. To cope with the situation the Pure Chemical Research Laboratory began to work on fine chemicals manufacturing in 1938. It now produces 90 kinds of chemical reagents in adequate quantity. Acetic acid and acetone are now being produced as by-products of the native charcoal

industry through a process of wood distillation. The method is simple and has been widely extended. Thousands of pounds of acetic acid and acetone are obtained. Ammonian Chloride and aqua ammonia are extracted from animal waste, such as fur and bristles.

#### **LEATHER TANNERY AND TANNIN EXTRACT**

Szechwan province produces an abundant quantity of goat skin, which ranks as one of the best in quality in the world. Raw goat skin was one of the export goods before the outbreak of the war. Now it cannot be exported, nor can quabracho, a kind of tannin extract necessary for leather making, be imported. The Bureau's experimental tannery has been set to find other sources of tannin, and is now extracting it from bark, leaves and nutshells obtained from certain trees of oak family. Quabracho substitutes are needed to enable the tanneries in the interior to manufacture leather out of raw skins. The Bureau's leather experimental plant works on belting leather with satisfactory results and is supplying factories with power transmission belts of a quality close to international standard.

#### **CERAMIC RESEARCH**

The Ceramic Laboratory has been conducting, during the last 12 years, research work on different kinds of ceramic materials in China. Based on the result of research on refractory materials in Szechwan, the Ceramic Experimental Plant of the Bureau is able to produce hundreds of tons of high temperature firebricks for iron and steel plants. It also produces chemical porcelain for laboratory and factory uses and pyrometric cones for temperature measurement.

#### **MECHANICAL EXPERIMENT**

China is cut off from an outside supply of machinery and equipment as well as from sources of designs and blueprints. The Mechanical Experimental Plant, in collaboration with the Bureau's Mechanical Designing Department, has been supplying the different factories with designs and blueprints of industrial equipment and machinery. The plant is working on several kinds of machine tools.

#### **ELECTRICAL RESEARCH**

The Electrical Research Laboratory is carrying on research work on insulating materials which has yielded useful information to the Chinese electrical manufacturing industries. Calibration of recording instruments and testing of

electrical machinery represent another phase of the work of the laboratory in helping the newly developed electrical manufacturing industry. This laboratory closely follows the technical standards as furnished by the U.S. Bureau of Standards. In cooperation with the Electrical Research Laboratory, the Electrical Experimental Plant was set up in 1942. This plant experiments on techniques in instrument manufacturing.

#### **CELLULOSE**

China produces various kinds of cellulose raw materials. A systematic study of the materials has been done by the Cellulose Research Laboratory during the last ten years. The results thus obtained serve as a guide to the paper and cellulose industries. A cellulose experimental plant has been established to make tissue paper and other special kinds of paper.

#### **TEXTILE**

Textile industry is one of the most important modern industries in China. The Textile Research Laboratory started its work of testing of textile products from different factories, and it is aiming at setting a high standard. Small-scale cotton spinning has been advocated by the Government to meet the war needs. The Indian Ghoseh spinning set has been introduced as a most suitable pattern for widespread use. Improvements have been made to adjust this spinning jenny to Chinese cotton.

#### **TIMBER**

West China has the most important timber resources in China, second only to the Northeastern Provinces. China has the greatest variety in species, second only to the United States. The Timber Research Laboratory is undertaking a twofold work. First, it searches out, collects and studies the different variety of timber species that will eventually add to the knowledge of the timber family of the world. Two thousand species had been found and studied up to the end of June, 1944. Second, it studies the utilization of different kinds of timber in the light of the modern technique of wood working, timber treatment, veneer cutting, plywood manufacturing and sawdust utilization. The Forest Product Laboratory of the U.S. Department of Agriculture at Madison, Wisconsin, has rendered China help in furnishing all sorts of technical information and literature. The laboratory procedure of the Timber Research Laboratory follows closely that of the American Forest Product Laboratory.

### SALT AND ALKALI

The Salt and Alkali Research Laboratory and Experimental Plant are located at Tzeliutsing, salt-producing center in Szechwan. Research work seeks to increase salt production through the promotion of improved methods of processing. Bittern, the residue part of salt production, which was formerly thrown away, is now the important source from which borax, boric acid, calcium chloride, iodine, bromine, and other by-products are extracted. The Experimental Plant produces these by-products to meet medical and industrial demands.

### SUGAR

The Sugar Research Laboratory and Experimental Plant are located at Neikiang, sugar-producing city in Szechwan. Native methods of sugar manufacturing have been investigated and utilized. The introduction of hand centrifuge in the refined sugar processing has been promoted by the laboratory since 1940. This enables the shortening of time of processing and increases the output to a great extent. Native methods have been improved and the production has been increased.

## INDUSTRIAL COOPERATIVE

The Chinese Industrial Cooperatives was found in Hankow in 1938. Its mission is to assist in economic reconstruction by producing daily necessities for both military and non-military uses and to establish a cooperative basis for the small industries to be scattered throughout the country.

The following is a review of the activities of the C.I.C.:

### ORGANIZATION

The highest governing body of the Chinese Industrial Cooperatives is the Board of Directors, of which Dr. T. V. Soong has recently been appointed Acting Chairman. In charge of actual administration is the Central Headquarters, formerly in Hankow and now in Chungking. Under the direction of a secretary-general and a deputy

secretary-general, the Central Headquarters is divided into departments of field work, finance, and general affairs. The execution of policy is in the hands of a National Coordinating Committee composed of the secretary-general and the heads of the field work and finance department.

The direction and supervision of the cooperatives in the various provinces are placed in the hands of three regional headquarters, namely:

1. Northwest: Comprising Shensi, Kansu, Ningsia, Chinghai, Hupeh, Shansi and Honan.
2. Southwest: Comprising Szechwan, Sikang, Yunnan and Kweichow.
3. Southeast: Comprising Hunan, Kiangsi, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Fukien, Chekiang and Anhwei.

The cooperatives are encouraged to organize themselves into a federation which handles the supply and marketing for the member cooperatives as well as educational and welfare work with the help of the regional headquarters. Local federations are expected to form regional federations, and from the regional federations a National Federation may be established. The National Federation will then take over the functions now performed by the Central Headquarters of the C.I.C., thus bringing to a full realization of the highest ideal of the industrial cooperative movement, namely, self-government of the cooperatives through their own federation.

### DEVELOPMENT

There were 1,274 industrial cooperatives with a total membership of 17,281 at the end of March, 1944. This registered a decrease of 316 societies as compared with 1934, and a decrease of 126 societies as compared with 1942. The decrease was due to continued readjustment and reorganization which have been going on since June, 1941.

**TABLE 27—DEVELOPMENT OF THE C. I. C. (DECEMBER, 1938 TO MARCH, 1945)**

YEAR	No. of Societies	No. of Members	SHARE CAPITAL		Loans Outstanding \$	Monthly Production \$
			Subscribed \$	Paid-up \$		
1938	69	1,149	16,292	10,206	202,400	281,632
1939	1,284	15,625	416,108	236,122	2,007,302	2,666,493
1940	1,738	25,682	1,219,347	843,245	6,088,830	10,456,248
1941	1,626	22,545	2,562,503	1,972,204	13,973,370	20,638,104
1942	1,400	18,681	6,616,502	.....	21,522,766	35,072,269
1943	1,302	17,886	11,267,252	.....	30,958,188	51,099,114
1944	1,274	17,281	.....	.....	71,165,681	68,600,215
1945 (March)	1,066	17,200	21,935,725	18,551,349	53,941,964	74,791,387

Source: Chinese Industrial Cooperatives



TABLE 28—CLASSIFICATION OF C. I. C. BY REGIONS (MARCH, 1945)

REGION	No. of Societies	No. of Members	Monthly Production
Northwest	310	4,347	\$28,050,945
Southwest	303	6,245	23,053,357
Southeast	453	6,668	23,687,085
TOTAL	1,066	17,260	\$74,791,387

Source: Chinese Industrial Cooperatives

TABLE 29—CLASSIFICATION OF C. I. C. BY INDUSTRIES (MARCH, 1945)

INDUSTRIES	No. of Societies	No. of Members	Monthly Production
Machine and Metal Works	63	1,087	\$ 7,123,578
Mining	15	283	420,286
Textile	424	8,288	26,890,579
Tailoring	89	960	5,493,711
Chemical	242	3,526	17,475,816
Food	35	457	2,876,478
Stationery	34	677	2,992,589
Carpentry and Masonry	70	757	2,581,250
Transportation	3	37	193,360
Miscellaneous	91	1,088	8,743,740
TOTAL	1,066	17,260	\$74,791,387

Source: Chinese Industrial Cooperatives

**FINANCE CONDITIONS**

The finance of the C.I.C. can be divided into three main categories, namely, Government appropriations, loans and contributions.

Up to March 1945, a total amount of \$84,000,000 had been appropriated by the Government to the C.I.C. Of this amount, \$18,185,367 was paid to the Northwest regional headquarters; \$18,849,180 to the Southeast; \$18,268,610 to the Southwest; \$1,039,279 to the now defunct Marketing and Supply Office, Chungking; and \$9,980,698 to the Allied Force Service Department Office, Southeast regional headquarters; totalling in all \$66,323,134.

The C.I.C. arranged with the Farmers' Bank of China for a total credit of \$100,000,000. Of this amount \$40,000,000 is to be loaned through the Northwest regional headquarters, \$40,000,000 through the Southwest, and \$20,000,000 through the Southeast. Up to March, 1945, a total of \$48,500,000 was loaned out to the different cooperatives.

In addition to the above, loans to the extent of \$65,155,255 were also made to the cooperatives from Amindusco contributions making a total of \$179,978,389 loaned out to the cooperatives from all sources, in March, 1945.

The distributions of these loans were as follows:—

1. Northwest.....\$75,181,367
2. Southwest.....51,827,865
3. Southeast.....41,949,180
4. Marketing and Supply  
Office, Chungking.....1,039,279
5. The Allied Service  
Department of the  
Southeast regional  
headquarters.....9,980,698

The C.I.C. received from June 3, 1943, to March 31, 1945, a total of \$140,804,859.45 in the form of donations. Of this amount \$118,230,417.25 came from Amindusco, New York, \$22,179,999.97 from the British United Aid to China Fund and \$394,442.23 from miscellaneous sources.

**EDUCATION AND WELFARE**

Educational and welfare features of the C.I.C. distinguish the industrial cooperatives from ordinary factories. Members of the cooperatives and their families are taught to be self-reliant, self-respecting and efficient workers. The C.I.C. depots sponsor programs of general and co-operative education and give technical training to applicants, especially refugees, preparatory to organizing them into

cooperative societies. Youngsters between 12 and 16 are recruited and trained especially as technicians. Primary schools are opened for the children of the cooperative members with a view to training them as cooperators.

Welfare features of the C.I.C. include the establishment of nurseries, hospitals, clinics, schools, consumers' cooperatives, and recreational centers. A typical industrial cooperative community is composed of, among other things, a recreational hall, a library or reading room, a nursery, one or two primary schools and a clinic. Full-fledged C.I.C. hospitals are found at Paoki, Lanchow, and Hanchung.

## LABOR CONDITIONS

### LABOR ADMINISTRATION AND PROGRAM

Based on the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction*, the Ministry of Social Affairs has been pursuing a wartime labor policy which includes: (1) strengthening labor union structure, (2) promoting labor welfare, (3) organizing workers in war and guerilla areas, and (4) bringing about closer international labor cooperation.

A *Labor Program* was adopted by the Kuomintang Sixth National Congress on May 17, 1945. Its objective is to ensure social security and to fulfil the needs of national defense and the people's livelihood, through the development of labor organization, elevation of workers' status, improvement of workers' livelihood, promotion of labor-capital cooperation, adjustment of the supply and demand of labor, increase in labor efficiency, strengthening of international labor relationship based on the principle of national supremacy and the spirit of international cooperation.\*

The highest administrative organ of social affairs in China, including labor affairs, is the Ministry of Social Affairs. Specially created for the mobilization of manpower is the Labor Bureau of the Ministry. It administers matters pertaining to: (1) investigation, registration and statistics of manpower, (2) requisition and classification of manpower, (3) coordination of the restriction and readjustments in relation to the acceptance of positions, dismissal, employment, wages and salaries, (4) coordination or restriction of the various organs and public bodies in employing workers, (5) investigation and restriction of the number and ability of the workers employed in private households, (6) enactment of plans for and the practice of the mobilization of manpower, (7) promotion of labor service,

(8) control of workers and employers, (9) legal protection of the interest of conscripted laborers, (10) coordination of organs related to the mobilization of manpower, and (11) other matters pertaining to the mobilization of manpower.

### LABOR ORGANIZATION

There were 3,399 registered labor unions with a total membership of 889,222 workers at the end of March, 1945. The number of unions was increased compared to 3,138 unions in June, 1944, but the number of members was decreased as compared to 1,035,361 members in June, 1944. Before the outbreak of the war, there were 872 registered labor unions with a total membership of 743,764. Most of them were in big cities.

Among the labor organizations registered with the Ministry of Social Affairs is the Chinese Association of Labor, composed of 52 group members and 225 members, totalling 350,000 persons. It acts unofficially as the national organization for workers, as a national general labor union has not yet been established. Its chief purpose is to raise the cultural level of Chinese laborers and to promote their welfare.

Several sets of regulations have been promulgated for the control of labor unions in wartime. Among them are the *Regulations Governing the Organization of Public Bodies in Time of Emergency*, and the *Provisional Regulations Governing the Control of Labor Unions in Time of Emergency*.

The *Provisional Regulations Governing the Control of Labor Unions in Time of Emergency* were promulgated by the Executive Yuan on August 21, 1941. The main points are:

- (1) The control of labor unions should be first applied to occupational unions and then extended to industrial unions.
- (2) The control covers the following matters:
  - (a) Compulsory participation in the unions by qualified workers,
  - (b) Strengthening of the organization of basic units of the unions,
  - (c) Training of officers and members of the unions,
  - (d) Dispatch of government officials to direct and supervise the work of the unions, and
  - (e) Readjustment of the work and personnel of the unions whenever necessary.

\*For full text, see Chapter II, Kuomintang.

(3) Labor unions should take the following as the center of activities:

- (a) Assisting the Government in the stabilization of wages,
- (b) Assisting the Government in the investigation of the workers' cost of living.
- (c) Directing their respective members in technical improvement and in the increase of production,
- (d) Promoting labor welfare projects,
- (e) Initiating wartime services,
- (f) Assisting the Government in the requisition of labor.

(4) The Government may subsidize labor unions for the prosecution of work, or order the related *entrepreneurs* to make appropriations.

(5) Unions of workers of state-owned, educational, communication, and public utility enterprises are not subject to the control of these regulations.

(6) Any one violating these regulations is subject to punishment.

### WAGES

Wartime changes in wage rates, the real income, and real wages of the workers as well as their living cost can be seen in the following three tables:

**TABLE 30—INDEX NUMBERS OF WAGES OF INDUSTRIAL WORKERS IN CHUNGKING (APRIL, 1944)**

Weighted Aggregative Average; January-June, 1937=100

INDUSTRIES	Wage Rate	Real Income	Real Wage
Machinery	2,321	14,681	39.7
Printing	14,334	14,209	38.5
Flour	3,563	16,373	44.3
Textile	5,643	16,105	43.6
Tobacco	363	21,346	57.8
Tooth Brush	9,947	15,488	41.9
Matches	8,906	16,352	44.3
Automotive Fuel	7,324	15,838	42.9
Glass	12,398	20,936	56.7
Public Utilities	409	13,896	37.6
GENERAL INDEX	2,759	15,134	41.0

Source: Ministry of Social Affairs

**TABLE 31—INDEX NUMBERS OF WAGES OF OCCUPATIONAL WORKERS (APRIL, 1944)**

Weighted Aggregative Average; January-June, 1937=100

LOCALITY	Wage Rate	Real Income	Real Wage
Chungking	29,788	23,046	65.8
Chengtu	.....	35,515	97.2
Tzeliutsing	.....	30,322	60.0
Loshan	.....	31,401	71.3
Wanhhsien	.....	25,286	47.9
Neikiang	.....	22,848	41.6

Source: Ministry of Social Affairs



TABLE 32—INDEX NUMBERS OF THE WORKERS' COST OF LIVING  
(APRIL-MAY, 1944)

January-June, 1937=100

	Period	Food	Clothing	Fuel	Rental	Others	GENERAL INDEX
Chungking (Occupational Workers)	April May	40,538 51,441	68,654 70,844	38,938 39,213	10,765 11,063	26,738 29,593	36,949 44,431
Chungking (Industrial Worker)	April May	39,054 49,637	58,519 59,911	35,009 35,617	10,766 11,064	31,184 33,393	35,008 42,791
Chengtu	April May	36,097 45,917	74,749 89,298	49,861 53,551	2,857 2,857	33,145 38,678	36,937 45,136
Tzeliutsing	April May	59,496 74,722	78,112 88,040	23,518 26,543	2,697 2,697	62,332 67,144	50,577 61,767
Neikiang	April May	69,425 84,017	80,712 89,318	32,078 31,307	24,122 24,122	54,686 78,462	54,886 63,863
Loshan	April May	55,028 86,849	76,578 83,946	38,351 44,752	15,647 15,647	34,304 42,817	51,184 75,250
Wanh sien	April May	57,040 73,296	73,354 88,461	55,133 69,527	11,121 11,121	48,273 63,055	52,744 66,862

Source: Ministry of Social Affairs

The Ministry of Social Affairs began to regulate wages in December, 1940. On January 15, 1941, the Executive Yuan promulgated *Regulations Governing the Stabilization of Wages*, to be enforced first in Chungking and later extended to other cities. The main points of these regulations are: (1) the formulation of a legal wage scale, (2) living conditions of the workers and the indexes of commodity prices to be taken as the basis for the regulation of wages, and (3) restriction of labor turnover.

The regulation of wages was extended to the entire nation on January 15, 1943, following the adoption of the *Program for Strengthening Price Control*, prepared by Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek and adopted by the People's Political Council in October, 1942, and again by the 10th Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee in November, 1942. Wages and transportation charges were to be stabilized simultaneously with commodity prices in accordance with the *Regulations Governing the Enforcement of the Program for Strengthening Price Control*, announced by the Generalissimo in a circular telegram to central and local authorities concerned on December 17, 1942.

The Ministry of Social Affairs on December 19, 1942, sent a circular telegram to provincial and municipal governments in relation to the stabilization of wages. The main points of this telegram are:

- (1) Wages prevailing on November 30, 1942, should be taken as the basis for the fixing of wages.

- (2) Areas for the restriction of wages are to be the same with those for price control.
- (3) The restriction of wages are to be extended to the following occupations: salt, cooking oil, textile, machinery, fuel, paper, printing, flour, sugar, barber, knitting, rickshaw and sedan chair, junk transportation, carpentry, masonry and stone work.
- (4) A committee should be organized in each locality to decide wage rates. It is to be composed of representatives of local Kuomintang headquarters, local government, local *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps, the chamber of commerce, the labor union and other related organs. The local competent administrative organs are the final authority in deciding the rates. Such organs are the reconstruction departments or the social affairs bureaus of the provincial governments, and the *hsien* governments.
- (5) The organization and control of industrial, commercial, labor, and other related public bodies at places where the restriction of wages is enforced should be strengthened.
- (6) The above mentioned regulations shall replace the *Regulations Governing the Stabilization of Wages*.

Nineteen provinces and one municipality have enforced wage control measures. The scope of control in different provinces differs, from seven to 41 trades. The wage scales are adjusted from time to time according to the fluctuation of prices. With November, 1942, as base, the income of industrial workers in Chungking in December, 1944, was 8.1 times the November income and that of the occupational workers 8.9 times. But the cost of living had risen 9.5 times in the same period. In the same period, wages for industrial workers in Kunming was 8.0 times, that of occupational workers 8.2 times, and the cost of living 9.9 times. Thus, the rise in wages was not as great as the rise in the cost of living.

### CONTROL OF SKILLED WORKERS

The control of skilled workers is one of the most important steps that the Chinese Government has taken in its wartime labor administration. This step was taken due to two reasons: (1) shortage of skilled workers, and (2) increasing cases of labor poaching and turnover. The control of skilled labor is jointly administered by the Ministry of Economic Affairs and the Ministry of Social Affairs.

The control of skilled workers was not put on a nation-wide basis until April, 1942, when the *Regulations Governing the Control of Skilled Labor in Time of Emergency* was promulgated by the Ministry of Economic Affairs. At the same time, the Ministry designated the seven industrial centers of Chungking, Kunming, Kweilin, Kweiyang, Sian, Chengtu and Wanh sien as areas for the immediate enforcement of these regulations. The main points of these regulations are:

1. Skilled workers of the following industries are to be controlled:

- (1) Metallurgical,
- (2) Machinery,
- (3) Electrical manufacturing,
- (4) Chemical,
- (5) Textile,
- (6) Food,
- (7) Printing and stationery supply,
- (8) Other industries as designated by the Ministry of Economic Affairs.

2. The control of skilled labor will be enforced if the skilled workers are engaged under one of the following conditions:

- (1) In industrial enterprises,
- (2) Unemployed,

- (3) Newly coming from war areas,
- (4) Having received special training,
- (5) Operating workshops by themselves.

3. Skilled workers are required to possess certificates issued by the committee for the control of skilled labor of their respective localities after registration. Those who do not possess such certificates are not allowed to work in any factory or to conduct their own business.

4. Employment and recruiting of skilled laborers should first be approved by the local committee.

5. Those violating the provisions of these regulations are subject to punishment, no matter whether the violators are employers or laborers.

Simultaneously promulgated with the *Regulations Governing the Control of Skilled Labor* were the *Regulations Governing the Organization of Committees for the Control of Skilled Labor in Time of Emergency*. According to these regulations, committees should be placed under *hsien* or municipal governments in *hsien* or municipalities where the control is enforced. *Hsien* magistrates or municipal mayors should be chairmen of these committees. These committees control:

1. Matters pertaining to the investigation and registration of skilled workers,
2. Matters pertaining to the distribution of skilled workers,
3. Matters pertaining to the assistance in recruiting skilled workers,
4. Matters pertaining to the suppression of unauthorized shifting of skilled workers, and
5. Other matters pertaining to the control of skilled workers.

Methods for obtaining more skilled workers include: (1) relief and recruitment of skilled workers in the war areas, (2) exemption from military service, and (3) training. A special institute for the training of skilled workers has been established to train all kinds of skilled workers, especially those for national defense industries.

By the end of March, 1945, the Ministry of Social Affairs had registered 14,462 mechanics and skilled workers and 160,086 industrial and mining workers. The rate of labor turnover has greatly decreased, which can be seen from the following table. There was practically no labor poaching among the factories.

**TABLE 33—RATE OF LABOR TURNOVER IN CHUNGKING**  
**Rate of Labor Turnover =  $\frac{\text{Workers Left in the Month}}{\text{Workers Employed at beginning of Month X 1,000}}$**

Time	Rate of Turnover	Time	Rate of Turnover
1943 April	22.99	1944 January	4.46
May	18.88	February	4.13
June	10.27	March	4.86
July	7.50	April	3.94
August	6.85	May	3.98
September	6.06	June	4.04
October	4.00	July	4.46
November	4.22	August	3.47
December	6.74	September	6.82
		October	5.12
		November	1.81
		December	1.75

Workers dismissed because of stoppage of work are not included.

Source : Ministry of Social Affairs

### LABOR WELFARE

Labor welfare projects adopted by the Ministry of Social Affairs and the various grades of government may be grouped into: (1) framing of regulations promoting labor welfare, (2) factory inspection, (3) labor insurance, and (4) miscellaneous measures.

Labor legislation is new in China. The Chinese *Factory Law* was promulgated in 1929 and revised in 1942. The *Labor Union Act* was promulgated in 1933 and revised in 1943. The *Factory Inspection Law* was promulgated in 1931.

In January, 1943, the National Government promulgated the *Regulations Governing the Employees' and Workers' Welfare Fund*. These regulations contain 14 articles, covering welfare projects to be undertaken by both government-owned and private-owned industrial and mining as well as other enterprises. This set of regulations is the first of its kind adopted since the outbreak of the war in 1937.

Any enterprise, according to this law, should set aside from one to five per cent of its total capital as an employees' and workers' welfare fund at the time of its inauguration. A sum equal to from two to five per cent of the total amount of salaries and wages plus allowances earned by the employees and workers should be set aside by the employers every month for the promotion of welfare projects, while one-half of one per cent of the salary or wages plus allowances of each individual employee or worker will be taken. From five to ten per cent will be taken from the yearly profit. From 20 to 40 per cent will be taken from money realized through the sale of scraps.

For the workers who are not hired by any particular employer, labor unions concerned should appropriate 30 per cent from the total membership fee for the welfare fund. Competent government organs may grant subsidies for the promotion of labor welfare.

For the preservation and use of the welfare fund, various enterprises should create committees for the promotion of the welfare of the employees and workers. Such committees should include representatives of the labor unions concerned. Their organizational laws are to be drafted by the Ministry of Social Affairs. Welfare funds should not be used for other purposes.

This new law was immediately enforced. Supplementary regulations were later promulgated for the enforcement of the law. The Ministry of Social Affairs then sent officials to factories and mines in Chungking and other parts in Szechwan to direct and supervise the appropriation of the welfare funds and the organization of the committees in charge of the funds. Three hundred factories and mining enterprises in Szechwan started various welfare projects in accordance with the new law, and more factories were ordered to do the same both in Szechwan and in other provinces.

The Ministry of Social Affairs, in cooperation with organs concerned, organized a Labor Welfare Committee for the Yunnan tin miners in 1942. More than 50,000 tin miners in Yunnan province are benefited. Welfare projects have been promoted in salt producing centers in Szechwan, benefiting a total of 400,000 salt workers. Special attention has been paid to the promotion of welfare among Chinese seamen both in China and abroad and among highway workers in the interior. Labor welfare projects for the Kansu oil miners have also been started.

By order of the Ministry of Social Affairs, the various provincial, municipal, and *hsien* governments as well as the various grades of labor unions throughout the country have also been conducting labor welfare projects, such as the creation of model villages for workers, the opening of schools and social centers, and medical, legal and vocational guidance.



Following the outbreak of the war in 1937, factory inspection was not carried out to a great extent until 1941, when the Ministry of Social Affairs was placed under the Executive Yuan. Since then the Ministry of Social Affairs has been training factory inspection personnel and started factory inspection in 1942. In 1942, factory inspection was only enforced in industrial and mining establishments in the Chungking area due to the shortage of personnel. In the following year, 574 factories in Szechwan were inspected. They included both government and private factories, 332 in the Chungking area and 242 in other parts of Szechwan. Special attention was directed to health conditions, safety, accident prevention measures and the general living conditions of the workers. The measures were extended to Kweichow, Yunnan, Kwangsi, Hunan, and Shensi provinces in 1944.

Social insurance was introduced in 1943, when the Ministry of Social Affairs started labor insurance among salt workers in northern Szechwan, in which 5,167 workers participated. Preparations were made in 1944 for the extension of salt workers' insurance to other parts of Szechwan and of other kinds of labor insurance in Szechwan and other provinces.

### LABOR SERVICE

In accordance with the *Labor Service Act*, which has been enforced since 1944, Chinese people, from 18 to 50 years old, are required to participate in labor service. Only those who are sick and disabled and exempt according to law are freed from the service. The service

includes work on road construction, water conservancy, self-defense measures, local public production activities, and other local welfare activities. Each person shall work for not more than ten days, eight hours a day, in a year, or 80 hours a year if the work is calculated by hour.

Under the supervision of the Ministry of Social Affairs, the nation organized 342 labor service corps in 1944 with 29,089,988 persons participating in labor service activities, totalling 134,067,962 worker-days. They concluded the Minhsien-Labrang Highway (350 kilometers) in southern Kansu, the Sining-Yushu section (400 kilometers) of the Chinghai-Sikang Highway in Chinghai, the Lungchang-Fushun Highway (80 kilometers) in Szechwan, the Neikiang-Wei yuan Highway (30 kilometers) in Szechwan, and road beds for the Kweichow-Kwangsi and Paoki-Tiensui Railways and inter-village roads totalling 15,225 kilometers. They removed 27,143,411 cubic meters of earth in the digging of ponds and wells for irrigation purposes, cultivated 22,042 mow of wasteland, planted 14,374,043 trees, transported 49,373,224 piculs of food for the government. In Szechwan, 479,395 persons were mobilized and contributed in the form of labor service 33,549,233 worker-days in the construction of 11 airfields for Allied and Chinese air forces. In Kweichow, 7,100 persons were mobilized each day for one month for the construction of airfields. Important contributions in the form of labor service at places near the front, such as the construction of defense works and transportation, have taken place during the year.

TABLE 34—LABOR SERVICE ACHIEVEMENTS, 1944

PROVINCE	Persons Mobilized	Days	Roads Built (Km.)	Water Conservancy (Cubic Meters)	Reclamation (Mow)	Trees Planted	Food Transported (Piculs)
Szechwan	7,982,988	31,523,394	3,664	5,882,951	5,638	2,785,240	16,769,985
Kweichow	3,586,951	14,211,221	1,038	1,699,085	2,497	1,133,141	5,297,780
Kansu	2,486,468	11,529,940	3,897.9	3,957	6,885	2,694,350	2,276,070
Yunnan	2,585,670	12,443,500	1,361.1	1,711,941	654	1,554,217	3,472,647
Fukien	3,012,142	16,353,912	732	3,639,604	3,954	1,782,427	4,993,865
Kwangsi	1,907,414	9,535,860	888	1,445,201	747	163,516	3,453,735
Hupei	1,251,928	6,751,659	530	1,289,817	498	853,516	2,799,590
Chekiang	1,405,819	7,198,530	536	1,308,222	357	805,307	3,872,635
Sikang	320,260	1,806,657	467	172,591	33	138,517	324,375
Kwangtung	4,085,378	19,795,397	1,552	9,658,178	736	1,904,050	5,375,715
Chinghai	275,491	1,323,565	439	190,360	23	345,214	354,755
Ningsia	189,479	1,084,327	120	141,504	15	214,340	291,472
TOTAL	29,089,988	134,067,962	15,225	27,143,411	22,042	14,374,043	49,283,224

Source : Ministry of Social Affairs

### CHINA AND I.L.O.

China became a member of the International Labor Organization in 1919 after she had signed the Treaty of Saint-Germain. She participates in all activities of the I.L.O., and sends delegates to all sessions of the International Labor Congress. China was unanimously

elected by the Governing Body of the International Labor Office in 1944 to the permanent seat left vacant by Japan's withdrawal.

The I.L.O. in 1930 established its China Branch in Shanghai. The China Branch is now functioning in Chungking.

# CHAPTER XII

## MINERAL RESOURCES

The war has necessarily changed the picture of Chinese mining industry as well as increased the knowledge of the nation's mineral deposits. Established mining enterprises in "occupied" areas have been mostly lost to China for the duration of the war. The intensified studies made in the southwestern and northwestern provinces, however, have opened a new chapter hitherto unknown in Chinese mineral exploitation.

### MINING LAW

The Chinese *Mining Law* as promulgated on May 26, 1930, was revised for the fourth time on June 8, 1942. The high lights of the law are:

1. All mineral resources within the boundary of the Republic of China belong to the state. No prospecting or exploitation of any mineral is allowed except when mining rights are granted by the Government according to law.

2. All citizens of the Republic of China have the rights of mining of minerals except in national mining districts and national reserves.

3. Foreign capital may be admitted in a mining company with approval from the Executive Yuan through the Ministry of Economic Affairs, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The Chinese capital of the company shall be more than half of the total;
- (b) More than half of the directors of the company shall be Chinese citizens;
- (c) The chairman of the board of directors and the manager of the company shall be Chinese citizens.

The above rulings are applicable to private mining industries as well as to those belonging to the central or local governments.

4. Iron, mineral oil, copper and coal reserves fit for the manufacturing of coke and liquid fuel shall be prospected and exploited by the Government. They may be leased to private enterprises when it is not necessary for the Government to undertake such prospecting and exploitation. The said private enterprises are limited to citizens of the Republic of China. The Government has priority in the purchase of iron ore, mineral oil, and copper ore products. Any exportation of the above-mentioned minerals shall require the sanction of the authorities. The Ministry of Economic Affairs shall determine the standard of coal deposits fit for the manufacture of coke and liquid fuel.

5. Iron, mineral oil, coal deposits fit for the manufacture of coke and liquid fuel, tungsten, manganese, aluminum, apatite, molybdenum, tin, mercury, bismuth and other ores specified by the Executive Yuan at the request of the Ministry of Economic Affairs, may, when necessary, be designated as national reserves and private prospecting and exploitation of the said minerals be forbidden.

At the 11th Plenary Session of the 5th Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang held in September, 1943, a new policy encouraging postwar foreign investments was adopted. All restrictions applying to Chinese-foreign joint enterprises shall be revised, no fixed restriction shall be placed on the ratio on foreign capital investment in joint enterprises and the general manager of the concern need not necessarily be a Chinese. Foreigners, in accordance with the provisions of Chinese laws and regulations and having received the sanction of the Chinese Government, may finance their own enterprises in China.

### MINING AREAS

The areas of private mining claims as registered with the Ministry of

Economic Affairs in Free China from reserves established in 1944, are shown in January to June, 1944, and national the following tables:

TABLE 1—MINING AREAS

PROVINCE	Coal	Tin	Gold	Iron	Tungsten	Zinc	Lead	Manganese	Bismuth	Arsenic	Fluorspar	Sulphur	Gypsum	Kaolin	Fireclay	Quartz Sand	Natural Soda	Total
Szechwan	65	...	3	10	...	2	2	...	...	...	2	...	...	1	4	...	2	91
Kwangtung	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5
Hunan	40	4	9	2	...	...	1	...	1	2	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	62
Kwangsi	9	4	7	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	24
Yunnan	7	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	9
Kweichow	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	6
Shensi	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4
Kiangsi	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Honan	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4
Ningsia	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	2
Kansu	7	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7
Chungking	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3
TOTAL	148	8	19	12	5	3	4	3	1	2	2	2	1	1	4	1	2	218

TABLE 2—NATIONAL RESERVES

PROVINCE	Iron	Sulphur	Coal	Aluminum	Mineral Oil	Total
Yunnan	...	...	...	6	...	6
Kwangtung	...	1	...	...	...	1
Kwangsi	1	...	...	...	...	1
Kweichow	...	...	4	...	...	4
Kansu	...	...	1	...	1	2
TOTAL	1	1	5	6	1	14

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

TABLE 3—PREWAR MINERAL PRODUCTION OF CHINA (TONS)  
(Excluding the Northeastern Provinces)

MINERALS	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
Coal	18,490,971	18,585,271	20,493,342	14,938,000	15,034,000
Iron ore (Fe 35-60%+)	1,207,181	1,136,405	1,359,582	1,774,468	1,749,802*
Pig Iron	154,283	173,274	155,640	...	...
Steel	25,000	25,000	50,000	...	...
Mineral oil (barrels)	2,251	3,187	2,613	3,000	2,000
Manganese ore (Mn 45%+)	21,501	9,500	1,929	...	...
Tungsten ore (WO <sub>3</sub> 60%+)	2,210	5,698	6,305	7,000	7,000
Molybdenum ore (Mo 45%+)	0.7	1.4	1.5	...	...
Gold (ounces)	99,450	94,608	86,928	...	...
Silver (ounces)	150,945	200,585	121,504	...	...
Copper ore	440	483	471	...	...
Zinc ore (Zn 36-42%+)	10,584	10,565	13,299	10,000	10,000
Zinc metal	57	147	136	...	...
Tin	7,253	8,358	8,004	9,000	11,000
Mercury	0.5	0.4	0.54	...	...
Antimony—					
Regulus	11,410	11,112	13,615	14,000	13,000
Crude	1,287	1,727	1,807	...	...
Oxide	1,408	1,327	914	...	...
Bismuth ore (Bi 40%+)	20	45	73	...	...
Arsenic ore (As 20-60%+)	1,427	1,159	1,206	1,000	1,000
Pyrite	45,000	43,000	40,000	...	...
Kaolin fireclay	791,000	796,650	805,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
Limestone	4,220,000	4,220,000	4,220,000	5,000,000	5,000,000
Rock salt	2,520,000	2,450,000	2,500,000	...	...
Gypsum	64,508	64,020	67,720	...	...
Alum	11,070	14,870	15,550	15,000	16,000
Saltpeter	5,000	4,950	5,000	5,000	5,000
Soda, natural	16,253	16,314	16,445	...	...
Sulphur	3,918	3,781	3,464	...	...
Asbestos	250	236	220	...	...
Fluorspar	3,510	4,800	5,050	7,000	8,000
Talc	1,680	3,000	3,000	...	...
Feldspar	25,077	21,539	22,730	...	...
Barite	505	3,092	9,500	...	...
Quartz sand	100,000	100,000	100,000	...	...

\* Anhwei and Hupeh production plus those produced from native mines.

Source: National Geological Survey of China



TABLE 4—MINERAL PRODUCTION IN FREE CHINA (IN METRIC TONS)

MINERALS	1942	1943	1944 (Jan.-June)
Coal	6,154,846	6,230,640	3,120,500
Pig Iron	30,015	31,817	6,819
Steel	3,816	9,047	5,827
Tungsten (Refined)	11,949	9,005	3,163
Copper (Pure)	1,288	1,264	659
Lead (Refined)	97	93	73
Zinc (Refined)	179	232	135
Tin (Refined)	6,039	4,217	596
Mercury (Refined)	162	114	54
Antimony (Refined)	5,107	435	159

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

## RESERVES AND PRODUCTION

## COAL

The most reliable of all estimates of probable coal deposits of China is that

made by the National Geological Survey of China.

Survey parties are still out in the field studying and checking up on the nation's coal deposits. The 1945 published figures by province are as follows:

TABLE 5—COAL RESERVES (MILLION METRIC TONS)

PROVINCE	Anthracite	Bituminous	Lignite	Total
Anhwei	60	300	...	360
Chahar	17	487	...	504
Chekiang	22	78	...	100
Chinghai	240	584	...	824
Fukien	147	6	...	153
Heilungkiang	6	619	392	1,017
Honan	4,455	3,309	...	7,764
Hopei	975	2,088	2	3,065
Hunan	741	552	...	1,293
Hupeh	45	309	...	354
Jehol	2	573	39	614
Kansu	59	997	...	1,056
Kiangsi	271	420	9	700
Kiangsu	25	192	...	217
Kirin	2	986	155	1,143
Kwangsi	45	1,111	1	1,157
Kwangtung	59	274	...	333
Kweichow	822	1,696	...	2,518
Liaoning	187	1,649	...	1,836
Ningsia	173	284	...	457
Shansi	36,471	87,985	2,671	127,127
Shantung	26	1,613	...	1,639
Shensi	...	71,950	...	71,950
Sikang	3	501	27	531
Sinkiang	...	31,980	...	31,980
Suiyuan	58	396	22	476
Szechwan	293	3,540	...	3,833
Yunnan	77	1,542	694	2,313
TOTAL	45,281	216,021	4,012	265,314

Source: National Geological Survey of China

TABLE 6—COAL PRODUCTION IN FREE CHINA (METRIC TONS)

	1942		1943		1944
	Jan.-June	July-Dec.	Jan.-June	July-Dec.	Jan.-June
Government-owned Mines	382,156	360,459	398,383	354,957	443,000
Private-owned Mines	2,636,503	2,775,728	2,679,800	2,798,500	2,677,500
TOTAL	3,018,659	3,136,187	3,078,183	3,153,457	3,120,500

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

Figures include only those reported to the Ministry.

### PETROLEUM

Oil reserve in China is an unknown factor, as extensive studies are still being carried on in the leading oil fields in Kansu, Shensi, Sinkiang and Szechwan. Findings are also reported from Chinghai, Chekiang, Kweichow and Sikang where more intensified survey is necessary to determine the economic value of the reserves. The known oil reserve in China is now estimated at 520,750,000 tons.

The Shensi reserve can be divided into the Yenchang group, the Yungping group and the Yen-an group. The Yenchang wells, first dug in 1907, are still producing oil to supply local needs. The amount, however, is at present nationally insignificant.

The Kansu oil fields were geologically surveyed in 1934-37. Prospecting work was started by the National Resources Commission in 1938 and drilling work

began in 1939. It is now known that the vein extends from Yumen to Yungtung on the northern foot of the Kilienshan range and is very rich and capable of large scale production. More new discoveries are expected as survey parties are still on the field studying the Kilienshan oil field.

The Kansu Oil Mining Administration is now developing the Kansu oil field. The administration has sunk 18 wells which are producing oil in great quantity. Lack of modern refinery equipment handicaps the production of the Kansu wells. Efforts, however, are being made to overcome the difficulties and arrangements are being made to increase tonnage for the transportation of the administration's equipment from abroad.

Production figures of the Kansu wells are not given for military reasons. The increase in percentage of Kansu oil production is as follows:

TABLE 7—INCREASE IN PERCENTAGE OF KANSU OIL PRODUCTION  
(1939=100)

	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Gasoline	1,764	5,023	45,570	77,385	97,306
Diesel Oil	832	1,909	718	681	2,130
Kerosene	788	2,745	14,556	13,624	52,613

Source: National Resources Commission, Ministry of Economic Affairs

Oil fields are found both north and south of the Tienshan Range in Sinkiang. The northern zone extends from Tihwa to Tacheng. The southern zone extends from Kuche to Kashgar. The Tienshan Range is one of the most promising oil fields in China. A modern plant was

producing gasoline on the northern foot of Tienshan before the summer of 1943. It suspended production in the latter part of 1943 and early 1944. The National Resources Commission sent equipment and personnel to Sinkiang in 1944 to resume operation of the plant.

Oil shale is found in abundance in Liaoning, Shensi, Kwangtung, and Kansu.

The known oil reserve in China is estimated as follows:

**TABLE 8—OIL RESERVE IN CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

PROVINCE	Mineral Oil	Oil Shale	Total
Shensi	20,000,000	119,000,000	139,000,000
Szechwan	1,000,000	.....	1,000,000
Kansu	60,000,000	4,000,000	64,000,000
Sinkiang	120,000,000	.....	120,000,000
Kwangtung	.....	65,000,000	65,000,000
Liaoning	.....	301,000,000	301,000,000
Heilungkiang	.....	2,000,000	2,000,000
Kirin	.....	30,000,000	30,000,000
Chinghai	5,000,000	.....	5,000,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>206,000,000</b>	<b>521,000,000</b>	<b>727,000,000</b>

Source: National Geological Survey of China

### IRON

China has an estimated known iron reserve of 2,159,211,000 metric tons.

Many corrections have been made on the figures published in 1935. The figures may be further revised as survey parties are still working in the field studying and checking up on the nation's iron reserves. The 1944 estimates by province are as follows:

**TABLE 9—ESTIMATED IRON RESERVES IN CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

PROVINCE	Tonnage
Heilungkiang	500,000
Kirin	15,700,000
Liaoning	1,390,050,000
Jehol	11,340,000
Chahar	89,688,000
Suiyuan	5,700,000
Ningsia	7,579,000
Sinkiang	42,811,000
Kansu	2,496,000
Anhui	19,204,000
Shensi	10,847,000
Shansi	22,240,000
Hopei	42,179,000
Shantung	15,340,000
Honan	17,897,000
Chinghai	5,000,000
Sikang	39,809,000
Szechwan	22,023,000
Hupei	143,174,000
Yunnan	12,156,000
Kiangsu	5,700,000
Chekiang	3,224,000
Fukien	92,562,000
Kiangsi	15,466,000
Hunan	31,753,000
Kweichow	40,553,000
Kwangsi	2,067,000
Kwangtung	52,155,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,159,213,000</b>

Source: National Geological Survey of China

Production of pig iron in Free China is generally on an upward trend as a result of government encouragement. Slight gains were made in the year 1943 in spite of high cost of production. A slight decrease, however, was experienced in early 1944. The production of pig iron in Free China can be seen from the following:

**TABLE 10—PIG IRON PRODUCTION IN FREE CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

	1942		1943		1944
	Jan.-June	July-Dec.	Jan.-June	July-Dec.	Jan.-June
Government-owned Mills	9,925	4,107	9,657	13,960	3,468
Private-owned Mills	9,063	6,920	5,736	2,464	3,351
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>18,988</b>	<b>11,027</b>	<b>15,393</b>	<b>16,424</b>	<b>6,891</b>

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

The increase in steel production in Free China has been steady, though slight. It can be seen from the following:

**TABLE 11—STEEL PRODUCTION IN FREE CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

	1942		1943		1944
	Jan.-June	July-Dec.	Jan.-June	July-Dec.	Jan.-June
Government-owned Mills	400	1,116	2,217	2,282	3,258
Private-owned Mills	1,121	1,179	2,680	1,868	2,569
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,521</b>	<b>2,295</b>	<b>4,897</b>	<b>4,150</b>	<b>5,827</b>

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs



**TUNGSTEN**

Most of China's known tungsten reserves are found in Kiangsi. Out of the known national total of 2,035,300 metric tons, southern Kiangsi contains 1,647,500 metric tons. The distribution of the known tungsten reserves in China is as follows:

**TABLE 12—ESTIMATED TUNGSTEN ORE RESERVES IN CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

PROVINCE	Tonnage
Kiangsi	1,647,500
Hunan	51,100
Sinkiang	8,600
Kwangtung	328,100
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,035,300</b>

Source: National Geological Survey of China

New tungsten reserves were reported to have been found in Yunnan, Hopei, Chekiang, and other provinces which need more intensive study.

Tungsten ore is controlled by the National Resources Commission and exported to Allied nations after careful dressing. The commission maintains a

number of modern mines to mine tungsten ore and a number of dressing units to improve the quality of tungsten ore mined by government and private mines for exportation.

The production of dressed tungsten ore in Free China by government-owned dressing units is as follows:

**TABLE 13—TUNGSTEN PRODUCTION IN FREE CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

Year	Tonnage
<b>1942:</b>	
Jan.-July	6,640
July-Dec.	5,309
<b>1943:</b>	
Jan.-June	4,709
July-Dec.	4,296
<b>1944:</b>	
Jan.-June	3,163

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**MANGANESE**

Manganese ore is found mainly in Hunan, Kiangsi, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Fukien, and Kansu. Findings are also reported in Yunnan, Hupeh, Kweichow, Chekiang, Hopei, and Liaoning. The present known manganese ore reserves are as follows:

**TABLE 14—ESTIMATED MANGANESE ORE RESERVES IN CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

PROVINCE	Tonnage	Kind of Ore	Content
Fukien	931,000	Psilomelane, Pyrolysite	34-43%
Kansu	800,000	" "	41-47%
Kwangtung	18,661,000	" "	20-45%
Kwangsi	3,638,000	" "	47-50%
Hunan	1,550,120	" "	38-58%
Kiangsi	3,758,600	" "	38-52%
Liaoning	50,000	" "	48%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>29,388,720</b>		

Source: National Geological Survey of China

No reliable figures are available for the production of manganese in China in recent years.

**GOLD AND SILVER**

Gold mines in China are widely distributed. The leading production centers are in Heilungkiang, Kirin, Liaoning, Mongolia, Sinkiang, Hopei, Kansu, Chinghai, Yunnan, Sikang, and Szechwan. Most of the mines are exploited by native miners with crude tools and primitive methods. Very few of the mines are worked with modern machinery. The Ministry of Economic

Affairs had a Gold Mining Administration which besides prospecting for gold mines in the different provinces, ran four gold mining districts in Yunnan, Kiangsi, Kansu, and the Szechwan-Sikang border. The country produced an estimated 130,428 ounces of gold in 1940, 105,343 ounces in 1941, 88,000 ounces in 1942, and 87,177 ounces in 1943. Because of the high cost of production and the low official price for gold, gold miners

could not make any profit panning gold in spite of the lifting of the ban on the free panning and marketing of gold in China as ordered by the National Government in May, 1943. The Gold Mining Administration was abolished in 1944. Two "caretaker" offices were established by the National Resources Commission to take care of the Sikang and Hunan gold mining districts. Most of the other gold mines were suspended. A number of private gold mines also ceased to operate. Small scale panning still exists. But no production figures can be obtained.

A small amount of silver is produced in China as a by-product of lead smelting. The country produced 119,595 ounces of silver in 1930, 105,000 ounces in 1931, 150,945 ounces in 1932, 200,585 ounces in 1933, and 121,504 ounces in 1934. No figures are available for silver production in recent years.

### COPPER

Copper deposits are found in most of the Chinese provinces, with main reserves in Yunnan, Sikang, Kweichow, Hunan, Fukien, and Szechwan. Findings are also reported in Hupeh, Shansi, Honan, Sinkiang, and Liaoning. Recent studies and surveys place the revised estimated reserve of pure copper in China as follows:

**TABLE 15—ESTIMATED RESERVE OF PURE COPPER IN CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

PROVINCE	Tonnage
Yunnan	270,490
Sikang	260,800
Szechwan	27,500
Kweichow	178,000
Hupeh	18,000
Shansi	4,000
Liaoning	4,800
Hunan, Fukien	200,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>963,590</b>

Source: National Geological Survey of China

Production centers of copper are Yunnan, Szechwan, and Sikang. Several modern copper refineries are now in operation, some of them using electrolytic process. They treat crude metal from Szechwan, Sikang, and Yunnan, and refine it to a product of 99.95% purity.

The production of refined copper by government-owned refineries is as follows:

**TABLE 16—PRODUCTION OF REFINED COPPER IN FREE CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

Year	Tonnage
1942:	
Jan.-June	576
July-Dec.	712
1943:	
Jan.-June	408
July-Dec.	856
1944:	
Jan.-June	659

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

### LEAD AND ZINC

In China, lead and zinc deposits are usually found together. The chief lead and zinc producing centers are Hunan, Yunnan, Sikang, and Szechwan. Kwangsi and Kweichow also produce lead and zinc in smaller amounts. Several modern refineries treat lead and zinc ores in Szechwan, Yunnan, Hunan, and Sikang. The electrolytic refineries in Yunnan and Szechwan refine zinc to a purity of 99.97% for military and electrical use. The production of refined lead and zinc by government-owned refineries is as follows:

**TABLE 17—PRODUCTION OF REFINED LEAD IN FREE CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

Year	Tonnage
1942:	
Jan.-June	67
July-Dec.	30
1943:	
Jan.-June	47
July-Dec.	46
1944:	
Jan.-June	73

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**TABLE 18—PRODUCTION OF REFINED ZINC IN FREE CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

Year	Tonnage
1942:	
Jan.-June	83
July-Dec.	96
1943:	
Jan.-June	115
July-Dec.	117
1944:	
Jan.-June	135

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**TIN**

The chief tin producing center in China is the Kochiu district in southern Yunnan where cassiterite is obtained both from superficial deposits and rock ores. Tin is also produced in Kwangsi, Kiangsi, Kwangtung and Hunan.

Tin is an export mineral. The National Resources Commission maintains modern smelters to refine tin to a purity of 99.95% (Yunnan tin) and 99.8% (Kwangsi tin).

The production of refined tin by government-owned smelters is as follows:

**TABLE 19—PRODUCTION OF REFINED TIN IN FREE CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

Year	Tonnage
1942:	
Jan.-June	4,135
July-Dec.	1,904
1943:	
Jan.-June	1,868
July-Dec.	2,349
1944:	
Jan.-June	596

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**MERCURY**

Mercury is chiefly produced in Kweichow and Hunan, Szechwan, Sikang, Yunnan, Kwangsi, and Kansu also produce mercury in small quantities. The mercury mined and smelted on the border of Kweichow and Hunan is 99.98% pure. Production of refined mercury by government-owned smelters in Free China is as follows:

**TABLE 20—PRODUCTION OF REFINED MERCURY IN FREE CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

Year	Tonnage
1942:	
Jan.-June	92
July-Dec.	70
1943:	
Jan.-June	54
July-Dec.	60
1944:	
Jan.-June	54

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**ANTIMONY**

The production of antimony in China is led by Hunan province where more than 30 *hsien* are antimony producing centers. Kweichow also produces considerable antimony. Findings are reported in Yunnan, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Anhwei, Hupeh, Szechwan, and

Kiangsi. The known antimony reserve in China is as follows:

**TABLE 21—ANTIMONY RESERVES IN CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

PROVINCE	Tonnage
Hunan	1,995,500
Kweichow	509,790
Kwangsi	66,560
Yunnan	48,000
Kwangtung	1,183,000
TOTAL	3,802,850

Source: National Geological Survey of China

Pure antimony produced by government-owned dressing units is as follows:

**TABLE 22—PRODUCTION OF REFINED ANTIMONY IN FREE CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

Year	Tonnage
1942:	
Jan.-June	4,308
July-Dec.	799
1943:	
Jan.-June	155
July-Dec.	280
1944:	
Jan.-June	159

Source: Ministry of Economic Affairs

**ALUM AND BAUXITE**

Alum is found in the boundary district of Chekiang and Fukien, Anhwei, and Kweichow. The Anhwei reserve is estimated at 250,000,000 metric tons and the Kweichow reserve 44,616,000 metric tons. The aluminum content of the Kweichow ore is estimated at 40-70%.

Bauxite is mainly found in Liaoning and Shantung. Discoveries are reported in Yunnan and Kansu. The Shantung reserves have a total of 271,000,000 metric tons of bauxite which can give an estimated 68,000,000 metric tons of aluminum. The Liaoning reserves total 110,000,000 metric tons and have an aluminum content of 40-58%. The Kansu reserves are estimated at 351,350,000 metric tons of bauxite with an aluminum content of 22-52%.

An experimental aluminum plant was established in Yunnan in 1943 to produce aluminum from Kweichow and Yunnan ores. Three hundred kilograms of pure aluminum were produced electrolytically in 1944.

**MOLYBDENUM**

Molybdenum is produced in small quantities in Chekiang, Fukien, Shantung,



Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Hunan and Kiangsi, mostly found together with tungsten and bismuth. A very small amount of molybdenum is produced at Pingyang and Hohsien in Kwangsi.

#### NICKEL

Sikang has two good reserves of nickel. One is at Hweili which has nickel ore amounting to 70,000 metric tons. Another reserve lies at Tienchuan where the amount is estimated at 270,000 metric tons. There is practically no production of nickel in Free China.

#### ARSENIC

Arsenic oxide is obtained by oxidizing the arseno-pyrite which occurs in association with iron pyrite in southern Honan. Realgar and orpiment are worked in Yunnan and western Hunan. Kwangsi also produces arsenic oxide. In 1935, southern Hunan produced 820 tons of arsenic oxide. Yunnan produced 341 tons of realgar and orpiment. Kwangsi produced 15 tons of arsenic oxide. They made a total of 1,176 tons.

#### BISMUTH

Bismuth ore is found usually as an accessory mineral with tungsten and thus worked and mined together with tungsten. The leading producing centers are Kwangsi, Kiangsi, Kwangtung and Hunan. A total of 130 tons of bismuth was produced in 1931. The amount decreased to 73 tons in 1934.

#### SALT

Salt is produced in most provinces in China. The average annual production is about 3,220,000 tons, 85 per cent of which is produced from sea water in the coastal provinces, six per cent from rock salt and salt wells in Szechwan, Yunnan, Hunan and Hupeh, four per cent from salt lakes in Shansi Shensi, Kansu, Chinghai, Ningsia and Sinkiang, and five per cent along the Yellow River in Honan and Hopei. Production of salt in Free China is as follows:

**TABLE 23—SALT PRODUCTION IN FREE CHINA (PICULS\*)**

PROVINCE	1944	1945 (Jan.-Feb.)
Chekian	983,016.97	28,038.20
Hunan	15,278.76	.....
Eastern Szechwan	784,655.84	149,909.87
Szechwan-Sikang	6,214,819.05	1,061,259.05
Northern Szechwan	1,557,000.13	257,714.65
Shensi	177,296.98	3,620.16
Northwest	1,194,198.73	93,289.78
Fukien	2,070,983.96	129,807.66
Eastern Kwangtung	776,439.24	28,074.47
Western Kwangtung	1,540,363.67	.....
Yunnan	983,264.48	164,106.93
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>16,297,315.81</b>	<b>1,915,620.77</b>

\* Each picul equals 110 pounds.

Source: Ministry of Finance

#### GYPSUM

Gypsum is found in nearly every province in China. The main reserves are found in the northwestern provinces—Sinkiang, Ningsia, Chinghai, Kansu and Shensi. Important findings are also reported from Hupeh, Hunan, Kiangsi, Szechwan, Kweichow, and Yunnan. The average annual production of gypsum in China is about 80,000 tons, with Hupeh leading the list with an annual average of 58,000 tons.

#### SALTPETER

Most of China's saltpeter is produced in Hopei, Kiangsu, Honan, Shantung, Kwangtung and Hunan. Chinghai has a rich reserve of Chile saltpeter. The nation's saltpeter production before the war was estimated as follows:

**TABLE 24—SALTPETER PRODUCTION IN CHINA (METRIC TONS)**

PROVINCE	Tonnage
Honan	800
Hunan	500
Hopei	1,200
Shantung	500
Kiangsu	500
Szechwan	330
Heilungkiang	300
Fukien	300
Shansi	240
Kwangtung	500
Liaoning	350
Hupeh	200
Kweichow	100
Shensi	100
Others	500
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>6,420</b>

Source: National Geological Survey of China

#### PHOSPHORUS

China has an abundant phosphorus reserve, according to recent studies. Yunnan and Kiangsu have the most reserves. The Yunnan reserves, centered around Kunming, are estimated at 50,000,000 metric tons, with a phosphorus content of 15.53 to 42%. The Kiangsu reserves are centered around Tunghai and estimated at 2,000,000 metric tons. Bird droppings on the Paracel Islands off the Kwangtung coast provide an estimated reserve of 200,000 metric tons of phosphorus.

### SULPHUR

With the exception of some natural sulphur reserves in Chinghai, Jehol and Ningsia, China's sulphur is mainly produced from pyrites, which occur in almost every province, either in coal seams or in association with the sulphide ores of lead and zinc. The total national reserve is estimated at 80,000,000 metric tons. Calculated at an average sulphur content of 20 per cent, they can yield 16,000,000 metric tons of pure sulphur.

### POTASSIUM

Potassium is produced in China together with salt and gypsum. Salt waters from the salt wells at Tzeliuching in Szechwan contain 1.5-3.7 per cent of potassium. An annual average of 2,700 metric tons of potassium can be produced from the Tzeliuching wells. Rich potassium contents can also be found in the salt lakes in the northwestern provinces.

### GRAPHITE

Graphite is found in several provinces, including Hunan, Honan, Suiyuan, Kiangsi, Szechwan and Kiangsu. The Suiyuan reserves total 10,000,000 metric tons. Honan has an estimated graphite reserve of 5,400,000 tons. Hunan now produces about 150 tons of graphite each year. Before the war, Hsiashu near Nanking in Kiangsu used to produce 1,500 to 2,000 tons of graphite each year.

### MICA

The best mica reserves in China are found in Sikang, Suiyuan and Honan. Mica crystals found in these provinces average 30 centimeters in diameter. Hopei and Sinkiang also have good mica reserves.

### PLATINUM

Platinum reserves have been reported in southern Shensi recently. They are found together with sand gold in river sand bars.

### FLUORSPAR

Fluorspar is mainly produced in the province of Chekiang, where the total

reserve is estimated at 400,000 metric tons. The prewar annual production of fluorspar in Chekiang was from 7,000 to 8,000 tons. Hunan, Honan, Shantung, Liaoning, Shansi and Szechwan also produce fluorspar. The Szechwan production reached 10,000 tons a year before the war.

### TALC

Talc was mined in Liaoning for a number of years. In 1933 the production was 60,000 tons. Shantung also produces talc to the amount of 1,000 tons a year.

### CLAY

Clay is chiefly worked for the pottery or porcelain industry. About 150,000 tons of clay are produced in Kiangsi for the porcelain industry there. Hopei produces 200,000 tons, Shantung 80,000 tons, and Kiangsu 60,000 tons a year for pottery making. Szechwan produces a considerable amount for consumption. Kweichow, Sikang and Yunnan also produce clay for pottery making. Fireclay is produced in Szechwan.

### ASBESTOS

Asbestos is found in many localities. Liaoning and Hopei produce asbestos in good quantities. Sikang, Kwangsi and Yunnan also produce asbestos. The Sikang reserve has fibers half a foot long. It is one of the leading reserves in China.

### LIMESTONE

Limestone is mined for the making of lime and cement and is produced in all provinces. But the production is rather scattered. Total national production is estimated at 5,000,000 tons. Of the southwestern provinces, Szechwan produces 150,000 tons. Yunnan 50,000 tons, and Kweichow 30,000 tons a year.

### PRECIOUS STONES

Southwest China is famous for its production of precious stones. Emeralds, amber, agates, rubies, and sapphires are found in Yunnan. Sikang and Sinkiang are famous for jade production.

# CHAPTER XIII

## MONEY AND BANKING

The Chinese banking structure may be said to be formed of three systems: the Central, the local and the private. The Central system comprises the Central Bank of China, the Bank of China, the Bank of Communications, the Farmers' Bank of China, the Central Trust of China and the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank. The local system comprises all provincial and *hsien* banks. The private system comprises all commercial and native banks.

The Joint Board of the Four Government Banks—the Central Bank of China, the Bank of China, the Bank of Communications and the Farmers' Bank of China—controls all important activities of these banking institutions in consultation with the Ministry of Finance.

The Central Bank of China, since July, 1942, has assumed the role of a banker's bank rather than merely a government bank. The other three government banks have had special functions to perform in keeping with the Government's monetary policy in wartime.

### THE JOINT BOARD

President Chiang Kai-shek is the chairman of the board of directors of the Joint Board of the Four Government Banks. T. V. Soong is the vice-chairman. He was appointed to the post on July 29, 1945, to succeed H. H. Kung who had resigned. Serving with Dr. Soong as executive director of the board is Chien Yungming, chairman of the board of directors of the Bank of Communications.

The functions of the Joint Board include:

1. Establishment of a financial network in the country;
2. Adjustment of note issue and approval of note reserves;
3. Issuance of subsidiary notes;
4. Absorption of surplus capital;
5. Promotion of loans and discounts;
6. Extension of farm loans;
7. Approval of domestic and overseas remittances;
8. Investment in special wartime productive enterprises;
9. Adjustment of material resources in wartime;

10. Collection and exchange of gold and silver;

11. Promotion of special savings deposits;

12. Control of foreign exchange;

13. Auditing of budgetary estimates as well as actual settlement of receipts and disbursements of the Four Government Banks.

The Joint Board and the Four Government Banks are required to submit to the Minister of Finance a daily balance sheet specifying the amount of bank notes in circulation and the rate of interest prevailing in the money market. Within the first ten days of each month they are required to submit a statement showing actual conditions of the banks and their assets and liabilities at the end of the previous month.

In order to ascertain whether the Four Government Banks conduct their affairs in consonance with government policy and instructions, the Minister of Finance appoints inspectors to examine the business conditions at the head and branch offices of the four banks with or without previous notice. The *Revised Organizational Law of the Joint Board*, promulgated on September 1, 1942, gives the Joint Board much broader authority in the direction and supervision of the Four Government Banks, the Central Trust of China and the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank.

### THE FOUR GOVERNMENT BANKS

As a measure of strengthening the upper stratum of the banking structure, the Four Government Banks were assigned special functions on July 1, 1942. The right to issue banknotes is centralized in the Central Bank of China. The Bank of China is entrusted with financing foreign trade; the Bank of Communications, with financing reconstruction projects; and the Farmers' Bank of China, with developing rural economy.

To facilitate the fulfilment of their respective assigned tasks, the capital of the Bank of China, the Bank of Communications and the Farmers' Bank of China was increased to \$60,000,000 each.



### THE CENTRAL BANK OF CHINA

The Central Bank of China as a state institution was established through a special charter granted in October, 1928. It was officially inaugurated in November of the same year, with a capital of \$20,000,000. On account of its rapid expansion the capital was increased to \$100,000,000 in May, 1934.

The bank has a board of directors of 11 to 15 members serving as a policy-making body, a supervisory committee of seven members and a governor and two deputy governors to administer all executive functions. The governorship of the bank had been held during the war years by H. H. Kung until July 25, 1945, when he resigned and O. K. Yui, Minister of Finance, was appointed to serve concurrently as governor of the bank. The bank has three bureaus and five departments: the bureaus of banking, note issuing and treasury and the departments of secretariat, auditing, economic research, personnel and *hsien* bank administration. With its head office in Chungking since August, 1938, the bank has at present 132 branch offices and employs 3,486 persons in all its offices.

Following the introduction of the *fapi* (legal tender) policy in November, 1935, which shattered Japan's insidious design to undermine the Chinese *yuan*, the position of the Central Bank became even more important as a banker's bank. In January, 1936, through the revision of the seventh article of the bank's charter, the amount of private shares was increased from 40 per cent to 60 per cent, providing an opportunity for commercial banking houses, modern or native, provincial and municipal governments, as well as private individuals to become shareholders.

With the vesting of the right of note issue in it, effective from July 1, 1942, the bank was enabled to readjust and control banking credit, to increase the efficiency in note issue and to bring about currency elasticity. Bank notes issued by the other three government banks—the Bank of China, the Bank of Communications, and the Farmers' Bank of China—and by provincial banks were turned over to the Central Bank together with their bank reserves.

The bank also serves as agent for the National Treasury. Besides receiving Government funds and making payments for the National Treasury, it handles government bonds, contributions and public property for the Government. The Central Bank plays an important part in China's wartime control of foreign exchange. All transactions in foreign

exchange have been centralized in the Central Bank since September, 1931, following the promulgation of regulations restricting registered and specially authorized banks in interior China in the buying and selling of foreign exchange.

In March, 1945, the bank was authorized to take over the work of the Foreign Exchange and Assets Commission following the abolition of the commission by a Government decree.

The bank since 1942 has centralized reserves guaranteeing ordinary deposits in provincial and private banks. Thus its position as the "banker's bank" is further strengthened. In June, 1942, it established a clearing office in Chungking to help financial readjustment. More than \$314,000,000 worth of checks and notes are cleared in the office daily. Beginning from 1944, the clearing system was extended to the Chengtu, Kweilin and Sian branches of the Central Bank of China.

### THE BANK OF CHINA

The Bank of China is a successor to the Ta Ching Bank of the Manchu Dynasty. Following the establishment of the Republic of China in 1912, the Ta Ching Bank was reorganized into the Bank of China.

The new bank established its head office in Peiping and was also granted the special privilege of issuing notes and of acting as fiscal agent of the National Treasury.

The regulations of the bank were revised in 1917, stipulating that besides government capital, shares to the amount of \$10,000,000 should be open to private subscription. In 1921 not only were the private shares increased, but government capital was gradually converted into private shares, the paid-up capital amounting to a total of over \$19,000,000. The head office of the bank was moved to Shanghai in 1927, devoting itself to the financing of China's foreign trade. Government capital to the amount of \$5,000,000 was added which, together with the private shares, made a total of \$25,000,000. In March, 1935, the Ministry of Finance effected a further revision of the regulations of the bank by increasing the Government's share in its capital from \$5,000,000 to \$20,000,000, which increased the total capitalization to \$40,000,000, equally divided between the Government and private subscribers. In July, 1942, the capital was further increased to \$60,000,000. The number of directors was increased from 15 to 21, while the number of supervisors was augmented

from five to seven. T. V. Soong was appointed chairman of the board of directors of the bank. He was succeeded by H. H. Kung in April, 1944. In accordance with the *Savings Bank Law*, the bank established in June, 1935, a savings department, with a separate capital of \$5,000,000.

As a result of the monetary reform of November, 1935, which provided regulations for making the notes of the Central Bank of China, the Bank of China and the Bank of Communications sole legal tender, the note issue of the bank increased by leaps and bounds, indicating the important position the bank occupies in the financial structure of China. The Bank of China, along with the Central Bank of China and the Bank of Communications, had also been charged with the duty of stabilizing foreign exchange and regulating the money market before the order for functional specialization was put into effect on July 1, 1942.

### THE BANK OF COMMUNICATIONS

The Manchu regime established the Bank of Communications in 1907 on a partnership basis. The total capitalization was fixed at 10,000,000 Kuping taels. Besides handling general banking transactions, the Bank of Communications was authorized to act as an agent for the collection of government revenue from railways, telegraphs, posts and navigation. It was also given the right of note issue. The head office of the bank was established in Peiping. In 1914 the President of the Republic of China promulgated regulations providing that, in addition to general banking business, the Bank of Communications should be given the right to keep in custody special funds of the National Treasury, to act as an agent for the flotation of Government bonds, and to issue banknotes.

In 1928, the National Government promulgated revised regulations designating the bank as an industrial bank to finance all kinds of industries. The business franchise was fixed at 30 years. In 1930, savings and trust departments were established, each operating under separate accounts.

In April, 1935, the Ministry of Finance again revised the regulations concerning the bank and increased the government capital. The total capitalization, fixed at \$20,000,000, was divided into 200,000 shares, of which government capital was represented by 120,000 shares and private capital by 80,000 shares. The monetary reform of November 3, 1935, made the notes of the Bank of Communications, together with those of the

Central Bank of China and the Bank of China, sole legal tender and jointly charged these three banks with the nationalization of silver, redemption of notes of other commercial and provincial banks, and stabilization of foreign exchange.

After the war broke out in 1937, the bank's head office was first moved to Hankow and then to Chungking.

The bank helped to finance the building of seven railways and highways in China. These lines included the Hunan-Kwangsi, Szechwan-Kweichow, Canton-Hankow, Szechwan-Hunan and Kweichow-Kwangsi railways and the Yunnan-Burma road and another highway in Kwangsi province. In several cases, loans were granted jointly with other government banks. The loan extended to the Canton-Hankow railway was to expedite the rescue work on the line due to repeated Japanese bombings.

The bank has either directly invested in or extended credits to economic enterprises in the Southwest and Northwest. At least 30 big units, including the China Industrial Corporation, the Kweichow Development Corporation, the Szechwan Silk Corporation, the Chungking Power Company, the Chungking Waterworks, the Ming Sung Industrial Company, the Szechwan Cement Works, the West China Industrial Corporation, and several cotton mills have been given aid by the bank. In addition, the bank gives smaller loans to small productive undertakings.

The various heavy industries run by the National Resources Commission of the Ministry of Economic Affairs are operated largely with money from the bank. With the functional specialization from July 1, 1942, the financing of these industries is undertaken entirely by the Bank of Communications. The capital of the bank has been increased to \$60,000,000.

Activities of the bank include assisting the Government in revitalizing rural economy, in promoting the sales of government bonds and in encouraging savings among the people. Special savings schemes designed to increase industrial and mining production have been instituted. The bank at present maintains 106 branches and sub-branches in 14 interior provinces of China.

### THE FARMERS' BANK OF CHINA

The Farmers' Bank of China was established in 1933 with the special task of assisting rural reconstruction. Its capital, fixed at \$250,000, was augmented to \$10,000,000 in June, 1936, and after

January, 1936, its banknotes were made acceptable as legal tender by government order. In 1941, the capital was increased to \$20,000,000 and, in the fall of 1942, further raised to \$60,000,000.

Through the war years the Farmers' Bank of China has been an energetic leader in rural reconstruction, including the promotion of agriculture and handicrafts. In order to alleviate the hardships of rural economic life and to meet the urgent needs of peasants and laborers, loans at low interest rates have been granted all over the country. In extending loans to needy farmers, the bank usually has to organize cooperatives for the rural population.

With the enforcement of functional specialization of the Government Banks since July 1, 1942, the Farmers' Bank of China has been entrusted solely with rural financing activities, while the right of issuing notes was transferred to the Central Bank of China. Some of the more important types of rural credits extended by the Farmers' Bank of China include agricultural production loans, irrigation loans, agricultural extension loans, marketing loans, agricultural by-products loans, land reform loans, re-covered areas loans, war areas loans, and border regions loans. At the end of 1944, the total amount of outstanding loans made by the bank was \$3,838,361,900, thus showing an increase of 89 per cent over 1943, approximately three times over 1940, and more than 25 times over 1937.

**TABLE 1—OUTSTANDING LOANS OF  
THE FARMERS' BANK OF CHINA  
FROM 1937 TO 1944**

YEAR	Amount Outstanding	RATIO OF INCREASE	
		1937 as Basis	1940 as Basis
1937	\$ 146,446,279	100	15
1938	284,564,130	194	30
1939	505,568,490	345	58
1940	943,301,101	644	100
1941	2,600,111,339	1,775	275
1942	1,012,744,203	691	107
1943	2,033,835,636	1,388	215
1944	3,838,361,900	2,621	406

Source: Farmers' Bank of China

Of the loans outstanding at the end of 1944, namely, \$3,838,361,900, agricul-

tural loans and investments occupied \$2,714,534,000. The actual amount of agricultural loans and investments extended during 1944 totalled \$2,739,661,000.\* During the first four months of 1945 more agricultural loans and investments, aggregating \$2,066,109,000, were made, and the total outstanding at the end of April amounted to \$3,769,087,000.

As stipulated in the *Savings Bank Law*, a portion of the savings deposit is to be designated as funds for farm loans. The Ministry of Finance regulated that, beginning in 1944, all savings banks are required to turn over 20 per cent of savings deposits to the vault of the Farmers' Bank of China to be used as funds for farm loans.

The bank also assists the Government in carrying out its land policy. Efforts are made to help the peasants to possess their own farms and to foster the farmers program through the extension of loans, the total outstanding at the end of 1944 being \$169,442,097. Of this amount, \$97,567,590 represented land reform loans and \$43,504,507 loans to aid in the fostering of independent farmers. The bank further undertakes to issue land bonds. The total outstanding at the end of 1944 amounted to approximately \$10,000,000. Among other activities of the bank to promote welfare of the rural populace are farmers' and laborers' welfare savings. The bank has H. H. Kung as chairman of the board of directors and Y. C. Koo as general manager. Scattered throughout Free China are 751 branches and sub-branches which are assisted by 359 *hsien* and municipality cooperative banks. Its business scope extends to twenty provinces in Free China and war areas which include 1,015 *hsien* and municipalities.

## THE CENTRAL TRUST OF CHINA

The Central Trust of China was established in Shanghai in 1935 with a capitalization of \$50,000,000. Its inauguration, together with the opening of the Shanghai Development and Trust Company by the Municipality of Greater Shanghai in 1932, marked the beginning of government-owned trust companies in China.

At present, the main activities of the Central Trust include the handling of

\* For details of agricultural loans and investments extended during and after 1944, see Chapter XV on Agricultural Economy.



deposits and savings, underwriting of insurance, selling and purchasing commodities for the Government, and collecting products to fulfil barter agreements. Until March 1, 1945, the trust company had undertaken the printing of banknotes by a decree of the Ministry of Finance issued in the spring of 1941. Other things printed by the trust company included the Central Premium Savings Bonds, special savings coupons, National Thrift and Reconstruction Certificates, government bonds, food treasury notes, revenue stamps, match sales permits, postage stamps, and thrift and reconstruction savings stamps. This important phase of activity of the trust company was ordered to be suspended by the Ministry of Finance as from March 1, 1945, and a separate and independent unit was created under the name of the Central Printing and Engraving Works to undertake the increasing number of printing assignments from the Government.

The Central Trust has branches in Kunming, Chengtu, and Kweiyang. The trust company is planning to open branches in Sian and Lanchow.

*Deposits and Savings Operation*—Savings deposits in the Central Trust totalled \$3,293,135,000 at the end of 1944. Deposits in trust ranked first amounting to \$894,463,000, which were increased to \$1,670,954,539 by the end of March, 1945. By then, subscriptions to the Central Premium Savings Bonds, issued through the Central Savings Society, totalled 546,099. In addition, the Central Trust from July 1, 1944, till the end of March, 1945, issued \$59,370,500 worth of Investment and Trust Securities.

*Insurance Underwriting\**—Since November, 1939, the Central Trust has been underwriting land war insurance which also includes air-raid risks for investors and producers in Free China. The scope of land war insurance embraces: (1) stored commodities (limited to agricultural, industrial and mining products and goods having a value in foreign trade); (2) productive instruments and raw materials (limited to those in the possession of underwritten factories); and (3) building materials (limited to those in warehouses or in the possession of contractors and engineers during construction). In view of the diminishing air raids and with a view to fostering industry, the Ministry of Finance further reduced the premium

rate from 30 to 20 cents for every \$100, effective as from April 1, 1945. The Central Trust underwrote \$8,803,771,000 of land war insurance in 1943 and \$6,718,011,691 in 1944.

In June, 1941, the Central Trust was given \$10,000,000 to write life insurance, and the maximum amount allowed for each policy was fixed at \$10,000. By the end of 1944, the policy subscriptions totalled \$963,364,292.

The Central Trust also writes insurance of other kinds, such as production insurance, marine insurance, fire insurance, and insurance against all land transportation risks. Risks on animals are underwritten by the Farmers' Bank of China.

*Collection and Purchase*—The Central Trust is authorized to act as agency for various government organs for the collection and purchase of various vital materials, including daily necessities, liquid fuels, communication equipment, tele-communication equipment, hardware and machinery, chemicals and medicines, and paper including newsprint. The trust company has also been authorized to handle transactions between government organs and the Universal Trading Corporation in New York by forwarding purchase applications and then arranging the actual purchases. The Universal Trading Corporation in New York is a subordinate office of the Foreign Trade Commission of the Ministry of Finance.

## THE POSTAL REMITTANCES AND SAVINGS BANK

Although a postal savings bank had been in operation since 1919, the Directorate-General of Postal Remittances and Savings Bank of China was not inaugurated until March 15, 1930. The Postal Remittances and Savings Bank commenced to exercise full control of postal remittances and savings on July 1, 1930. Up to 1937, postal deposits totalled a little over \$60,000,000. The amount dropped to \$40,000,000 after the hostilities extended to Shanghai in August, 1937. Through promotion in the interior provinces, the total was increased to \$73,000,000 at the end of 1939, including \$2,000,000 worth of thrift savings certificates. The savings part underwent wider expansion in 1940 when different types of savings accounts were instituted, resulting in raising the total savings to \$100,000,000 at the end of that year. By the end of 1944 the total had been further increased to \$4,713,978,000.

\* See also the section on insurance at the end of the chapter.

The bank's sale of thrift savings certificates registered new heights in these years. Subtracting the amount of certificates redeemed after expiration, the balance at the end of 1944 was \$1,187,981,000. It was increased to \$1,657,238,000 at the end of February, 1945.

Postal remittances in China began more than 40 years ago. In the early years the service was restricted to big commercial ports only, with the yearly average amounting to five to six million dollars. International postal remittances were started in 1919 and overseas remittances in 1938. In 1939, total remittances handled by the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank amounted to \$340,000,000. Total annual remittances increased steadily in the succeeding years. In 1944, for instance, \$22,444,735,608 were remitted through the bank, and \$4,898,732,726 more were handled during the two months of January and February, 1945. It is to be noted that these figures do not include remittances handled in Japanese invaded areas. At the end of February, 1945, Free China had altogether 12,333 offices or agents for handling remittances.

Overseas remittances handled by the bank totalled \$50,000,000 in 1939, \$120,000,000 in 1940 and \$170,000,000 in 1941. Since the outbreak of the Pacific war, remittance activities in the South Seas islands have been suspended. The bank has acted as agent for the New York office of the Bank of China in handling remittances. In view of the widening disparity of value between the Chinese and the American dollar as a result of the continual climb of commodity prices, the Ministry of Finance instituted a new monetary measure, effective as from July 16, 1945, allowing a 480 per cent subsidy on overseas remittances in American currency, thereby bringing the exchange rate to NC\$500 to one American dollar.

The Postal Remittances and Savings Banks began writing life insurance policies in Shanghai, Nanking and Hankow in 1935. The maximum amount of a policy was limited to \$500. Although the service was later extended to all postal districts, little development was witnessed because of the small size of the policies. The amount of each policy therefore was increased to \$5,000 in 1942 and by the end of February, 1945, the bank had written a total of 219,954 policies. Of this number, 117,500 policies were written in 1944 and 15,801 during January-February, 1945.

## ESTABLISHMENT OF FINANCIAL NETWORK

At the beginning of the war the Ministry of Finance, with a view to strengthening the lower stratum of the banking structure and completing a nation-wide financial network formulated a comprehensive plan for the establishment of a financial network in the Southwest and the Northwest. The Four Government Banks were directed to open branches and sub-branches in various localities in order to facilitate the development of economic enterprises in the interior. The project for the Southwest was virtually completed by 1942, and efforts during the last three years have been directed especially to the completion of the financial network in the Northwest. The program concerns two elements of the local banking system, namely, the provincial banks and the *hsien* banks.

### PROVINCIAL BANKS

The chief concern of the provincial banks is to assist the provincial government in expanding local industries and fostering reconstruction projects. Provincial banks are not allowed to open new branches outside of the province. Branch offices outside of the province, which have already been licensed, are limited to the handling of remittances in the province only.

At the outset of hostilities in 1937, China had 19 provincial banks, constituting a major link in the country's financial system. Some of these banks have moved their head offices and branches to safer places while others have closed down branch offices owing to continued hostilities. Seriously affected have been the Kiangsu Bank, the Farmers' Bank of Kiangsu, the Min Sen Bank of Shantung, the Hopei Provincial Bank and the Honan Agricultural and Industrial Bank. The Min Sen Bank of Shantung has suspended business entirely.

At the end of June, 1945, a total of 21 provincial banks, including three new ones, were carrying on industriously. The three new provincial banks, established during the war, are the Kansu Provincial Bank, the Bank of Kweichow and the Suiyuan Provincial Bank. Establishment of another new bank, to be known as the Chinghai Provincial Bank, was being planned in July, 1945. With the assistance of the Ministry of Finance the nation's 21 provincial banks had, by the end of June, 1945, opened 1,096 branches, sub-branches and offices to meet the increasing war needs. The

Szechwan Provincial Bank had set up a sub-office in nearly every *hsien* in the province. The Kiangsu Bank had re-established itself, also with help from the Ministry of Finance, while the Kwangtung Provincial Bank, after having removed to the northern part of the province from Canton, had been handling even more business than in prewar days.

Local banks are yet to be established in Mongolia, Tibet and other provinces. Of the provincial banks, those in Kwangtung, Hunan and Szechwan are the largest, while those in Szechwan and Chekiang have opened the largest number of sub-offices.

The Szechwan Provincial Bank was reorganized from the former Szechwan Local Bank in 1935 when most of the native banks and financial agencies collapsed as a result of thorough inspection and strict registration on the part of the Government. In 1940 the bank went through further reorganization and its capital was increased to \$40,000,000, of which one-fourth was paid up by the Ministry of Finance and three-fourths by the Szechwan Provincial Government. Since 1938 the Provincial Bank of Szechwan has been acting as treasury of the provincial government. It now has 92 branches, a few of them being outside the province.

Aside from ordinary banking business the Szechwan Provincial Bank's main wartime task is to extend industrial and rural loans and to assist the Government in its economic development measures, such as the purchase of foodstuffs, tung oil, bristles and silk for export.

The Szechwan Cooperative Bank is responsible for the development of the province's cooperative enterprises. At the end of February, 1945, Szechwan had 22,653 cooperatives with a membership of 2,083,753 persons and a share capital of \$124,977,958.

Features of the provincial banks differing from ordinary banks include emphasis on the development of provincial agriculture, mining and industry, exploitation of special provincial products, promotion of local public enterprises, issuance of subsidiary notes for local circulation and the readjustment of local finance.

Loans are given to provincial governments, business, industrial and mining organizations and farmers, to help reconstruction and to rehabilitate areas where fighting has taken place. The Hunan Provincial Bank, for instance, is paying greatest attention to the construction

of storehouses for the accumulation of more foodstuffs, the granting of mortgages and small loans to industrial and business concerns, the making of long-term industrial and mining loans and the stimulating of the production of more tea, tung oil and salt. The Chekiang Provincial Bank has set up more than 100 special offices for extending rural credits alone.

In Suiyuan the local bank has helped a great deal in revitalizing the textile industry following the disruption of the Peiping-Suiyuan railway, which formerly carried Suiyuan cotton and wool to Tientsin. The Chekiang Provincial Bank has an enterprise department to handle its investments.

These provincial financial institutions are essential for carrying out many special wartime measures, such as the sale of war bonds, the rescue of materials from war areas and the purchase of gold and silver from the people. The Hupeh Provincial Bank, with the cooperation of the Joint Board of the Four Government Banks, has been buying almost all the gold produced in the Han river valley.

Following the conclusion of the Third National Financial Conference in June, 1941, provincial banks became agents of the National Treasury in their respective provinces, as the nation's finance has been demarcated into two main systems of central and *hsien* finances with the province attached to the central system. Before the conference, provincial banks acted as provincial treasuries. The Ministry of Finance has drafted a set of regulations for provincial banks with a view to the readjustment of the provincial banks, and these draft regulations are now being examined by the Legislative Yuan.

Under an existing government ruling no provincial bank is allowed to issue notes of any denomination for local circulation.

### HSIEN BANKS

The first *hsien* banks were established in 1915. Because of the lack of an organized plan and shortage of trained personnel, many *hsien* banks were forced to liquidate, while others failed in the intermitting years up to the outbreak of the war. Up to the first half of 1937, *hsien* banks known to be in operation numbered 28, of which 13 were in Chekiang province.

The Government's efforts to promote the new *hsien* system, to readjust



local finance and to foster farm cooperative enterprises during the war have helped to develop *hsien* banks. The law governing the establishment of *hsien* banks was promulgated by the National Government on January 20, 1940. A month later, the Ministry of Finance ordered the provincial governments to assist the *hsien* governments in spreading the program. On December 6, 1940, the Ministry further announced a model *hsien* bank constitution for the reference of *hsien* governments. Since the promulgation of the *Hsien Bank Law*, Szechwan, Honan and Shensi have made the biggest development in *hsien* banking. In the spring of 1945 the Ministry of Finance made revisions in the *Hsien Bank Law* as called for by the changing circumstances and submitted the draft of the revised law to the Government for legislative procedure.

At the end of 1944, *hsien* banks registered with the Ministry of Finance numbered 249. Of these, 11 had been granted permission to increase their capital.

## STRENGTHENING OF THE PRIVATE BANKING SYSTEM

Before the outbreak of the war most of the banks of the country clustered in the port cities on the seaboard and along the Yangtze. With the spread of fighting they started an influx into the interior. In response to needs growing out of the war new banks made their appearance in large numbers. The phenomenal increase in the number of new banks soon grew beyond the actual need. On December 29, 1941, the Ministry of Finance revised the provisional regulations governing the control of banks in the emergency period, originally promulgated on August 7, 1940. These regulations stipulated that, with the exception of *hsien* banks and banks to be operated by overseas capital, no new banks should be established in the interior except with special approval. Later, as the war became more global in nature and magnitude, with the loss of the South Seas where by far the largest number of overseas Chinese resided, the Government abolished the stipulation in favor of the opening of new banks with overseas Chinese capital. Under the new ruling pending the conclusion of the war, no new commercial bank on whatever grounds or pretext shall be established.

In addition, the private banking framework has been strengthened by a decrease in the number of banks and the

raising of standards in the remaining banks. The Ministry of Finance has instituted a measure by which three or more private financial concerns, registered with the Ministry, may be raised to the status of full-fledged bank through amalgamation. There are two types of private financial concerns. One is the modern type of bank, known as the commercial bank. The other is the old-style-Chinese-bank, known as the native bank.

Up to the end of 1944, 52 native banks had been reorganized into regular banks, and of this number ten became merged to form four regular banks. Thus, the actual number of regular banks established totalled 46. In the corresponding period, 111 private banking concerns including head offices and sub-offices were found by the Ministry of Finance to be unsound and ordered to liquidate accordingly. The native banks' amalgamation measure, however, was abolished in January, 1945, after it was found to have been abused by private financial interests. There were cases in which private individuals bought native banks with a view to their amalgamation and reorganization into regular banks.

In order to equalize the spread of the financial network in the interior, restrictive regulations were enforced regarding the opening of branches and sub-branches of private banks in localities already having ample banking facilities. By July 1, 1943, the Ministry of Finance had restricted the opening of sub-offices of commercial banks in 11 cities including Chungking and Chengtu. By March, 1944, the restriction was extended to 16 more cities including Kweiyang, Liuchow, Changsha and Wenchow.

The economic conditions in interior provinces have become such that further expansion of the private banking system may lead to an inflation of bank credit. The Ministry of Finance, therefore, has called a full halt to further opening of branches and sub-branches by commercial banks. At the same time regulations for the removal of banks inland from occupied areas have been lifted. And to insure a rational distribution of commercial banks in Free China, the Ministry has instituted rules governing the evacuation and removal of commercial banks and their branches and sub-branches from war areas to safety.

Chungking's banking facilities show the expansion of banking in wartime China. At the end of June, 1945, there were altogether 101 banks in Chungking in addition to the Four Government Banks

and the Central Trust of China and the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank. The aggregate capital of the 101 banks, which included 77 provincial and commercial banks and 24 native banks, amounted to \$484,500,000, and the total deposits in these banks, by the end of May, 1945, had reached \$4,824,598,188. Two of the commercial

banks represent foreign interests, namely, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation and the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China.

The overall total of private banks in Free China, at the end of June, 1945, numbered 293, including 103 commercial banks and 190 native banks.

**TABLE 2—CAPITALIZATION OF GOVERNMENT, LOCAL AND PRIVATE BANKS**  
(JUNE, 1945)

BANKS	Head Office	Branch	Sub-Branch	Office	Total	Total Capital	Paid-Up Capital
Government Banks	4	102	61	551	718	\$ 280,000,000	\$ 280,000,000
Provincial Banks	20	90	37	951	1,096	147,500,000	138,794,035
Hsien Banks	270	1	...	107	376	220,752,000	159,582,232
Commercial Banks	103	240	37	321	701	1,091,061,000	996,011,000
Native Banks	190	29	...	4	223	628,891,000	549,562,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>587</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>1,943</b>	<b>3,118</b>	<b>\$2,388,204,500</b>	<b>\$2,123,949,364</b>

REMARKS:—(1) These figures do not include banks or their ramifications which have failed to report to the Ministry of Finance on account of communication difficulties.

(2) Banks in occupied areas which have no ramifications in Free China are not included.

Source: Ministry of Finance

## STRENGTHENING OF BANKING CONTROL

Since 1942, in the course of the last three years, the Government has devised and enforced the following important measures for strengthening monetary and banking control:

### I. NATION-WIDE INSPECTION OF BANKS

To direct investment towards the channel of productive enterprises and to prevent banks from being engaged in extra commercial business or unlawful business dealings, the Ministry of Finance conducts directly periodic inspections of books and accounts of banks and native banks in and around Chungking and 10 nearby cities. In the winter of 1942, a network of bank inspectorates was spread over the interior taking in 16 cities, namely, Chengtu, Ipin, Neikiang, Wanh sien, Kunming, Kweiyang, Kweilin, Hengyang, Kukong, Kian, Yungan, Tunki, Loyang, Sian, Lanchow and Tihwa. The Ministry of Finance also had the cooperation of the National General Mobilization Council which was charged with inspecting accounts of factories and firms operated under government loans. However, with a view to simplifying the banking structure and strengthening the controlling

power of the Central Bank of China over the financial market, the Ministry of Finance, in March, 1945, abolished all of the inspection offices and invested the Central Bank of China with the power of supervision over the operation of all provincial and commercial banks. Supervision of hsien banks was vested in the finance departments of various provincial governments while the Ministry of Finance retained the power of inspecting books and accounts of the Bank of China, the Bank of Communications, the Farmers' Bank of China, the Central Trust of China and the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank. In addition, periodic inspection of the banking conditions in various localities is conducted by men sent out directly by the Ministry of Finance, and the various local branches of the Central Bank of China and the various provincial finance departments are required to report the results of inspection of the banks to the Ministry.

### II. EXTENSION OF PRODUCTIVE ENTERPRISE LOANS

The Joint Board of the Four Government Banks in cooperation with the Ministry of Finance has extended a large number of loans to manufacturing and mining industries having a bearing on national defense and the sustenance of the home front. Up to early 1945,

war production loans aggregating \$10,000,000,000 had been arranged by the War Production Board for the purchase of manufactured products and for helping various producer units to increase their factory equipment and thereby their production. During 1944 new loans approved by the Joint Board of the Four Government to be extended through the government banks amounted to \$28,998,817,750, and the total of old loans with their terms extended during the corresponding period amounted to \$4,016,728,550, both totalling \$33,015,546,300. Of the aggregate amount, \$23,821,565,750 was to be used in financing manufacturing and mining industries; \$4,694,860,000 in salt production; \$1,960,816,000 in stabilizing prices and effecting purchases of materials; \$908,950,000 in communications enterprises; \$901,060,000 in adjusting food supply, and \$728,294,550 in subsidizing general enterprises.

Up to July, 1944, the Joint Board of the Four Government Banks extended \$1,320,000,000 to government-operated factories and \$2,000,000,000 to privately operated factories.

From July 1, 1944, the Central Trust began issuing \$1,000,000,000 worth of Investment and Trust Securities. The proceeds were to be used solely for buying stocks and debentures of industrial companies, providing capital for government-operated factories and extension of mortgage loans.

### III. CONTROL OF INTEREST RATES

As the credit system is still in its embryonic stage in China, the Central Bank of China has had difficulty in controlling the market rates of interest. In view of this, the Ministry of Finance has made efforts to establish and control the fluctuation of the rates of interest. The following measures have been enforced:

(1) *Enforcement of Acceptance and Discount Measures*—Clearance of commercial papers or bills was first carried out in Chungking by the Central Bank of China in June, 1942. By August of the same year the total value of bills cleared was \$4,315,000,000. The balance was \$872,000,000 and the number of bills cleared was 48,500. By June, 1944, the total value of bills cleared was increased to \$9,892,000,000, the balance being \$2,187,000,000 and the number of bills cleared 64,500.

On April 1, 1943, regulations governing bill acceptance and discount in the emergency period were promulgated and

enforced in 23 cities in Free China, including Chungking, Chengtu, Neikiang, Ipin, Wanhhsien, Tzekung, Nanchung, Kiating, Kunming, Kweilin, Kweiyang, Hengyang, Kukong, Yungan, Kian, Tunki, Lanchow, Sian, Kiangtsin, Liuchow, Enshih, Loyang and Pingliang. By August, 1944, the new regulations had been extended to all of Free China.

From September, 1942 to May, 1943, the Four Government Banks discounted \$3,908,000,000 worth of bills.

(2) *Approval of Re-discount Rate*—In the meantime, a commercial papers re-discount examining committee was organized by the Ministry of Finance in conjunction with the Central Bank of China and the Joint Board of the Four Government Banks. The committee approves the rate of re-discount and thereby controls the market rates of interest.

(3) *Regulation of Interest Rates*—Since the abolition of the practice of paying special premium rates on monthly deposits by Szechwan native banks as from January 1, 1943, the Central Bank of China has been issuing a daily bulletin on the rates of interest to be observed as the standard for interest chargeable on all bank deposits and loans. The local banks may determine the interest rates on the basis of the daily bulletin and local financial conditions, and submit them to the Central Bank of China for authorization. Extension of loans at exorbitant rates of interest is liable to punishment by bank inspectors of the district concerned.

(4) *Prohibition of Absorption of Deposits by Business Firms*—As a result of the tightening of banking control measures, part of surplus capital flows directly into the market without passing through the proper banking channels. Taking advantage of this, business firms absorb deposits at exorbitant rates of interest, thus stimulating the rise of commodity prices. To kill the black market rates, the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Economic Affairs and the Ministry of Justice have taken joint action to outlaw the receiving of deposits by business firms. In addition, the Joint Board of the Four Government Banks in an effort to eliminate the disparity between the black market and official rates of interest have lifted the interest ceiling and raised it from 1.6 per cent to two per cent per month.

### IV. CURRENCY WARFARE

As a counter measure against the enemy's ruthless attempt to undermine Chinese currency in circulation



in occupied areas, the National Government has rescinded the ban on the flow of national currency into the enemy invaded areas. The purpose is further to ease the flow of national currency with which to bring back necessary materials for the prosecution of the war. To prevent counter flow of national currency from enemy invaded areas, the Ministry of Finance in November, 1942, adopted measures providing that any migrant from enemy-held territory, carrying more than \$10,000 in national currency, shall be asked at customs inspection to turn over to the customs the excess amount for custody. The money in custody is to be remitted to an officially authorized bank at a locality designated by the migrant in question. Seventy per cent of the remittance will be put in the bank as a fixed deposit and the remaining 30 per cent as current account. The \$10,000 basis is fixed as the estimated amount of travelling expenses from occupied areas to Free China. After reaching his destination the migrant may draw not more than 30 per cent out of his current account for his monthly living expenses.

In addition, the receiver of any amount of national currency sent from enemy-held territory shall, before the money is sent in, report to the Ministry of Finance of the amount, use and destination of the money sent and secure approval from it. Otherwise the money would be considered as smuggled. Thus the Government prevents the national currency brought into Free China from flooding the market or being used by the enemy to purchase materials in the interior.

## PROMOTION OF SAVINGS DEPOSITS

The promotion of savings deposits in various forms on a nation-wide scale has been undertaken vigorously during the war by all government and private banking institutions. The multiple objective has been (1) to cultivate the habit of thrift among the people, (2) to absorb idle capital, (3) to combat inflation, (4) to stem the rise of commodity prices, and (5) to develop productive enterprises.

The total deposits in the Bank of China, the Bank of Communications, the Farmers' Bank of China, the Central Trust of China and the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank increased from \$1,738,000,000 to \$4,085,000,000 between August, 1942, and June, 1943, an increase

of nearly one-and-a-half times. The Central Bank of China, being the bank of all banks, does not handle saving deposits. By June, 1944, the total savings deposits in all of the five above-mentioned financial establishments of the Government had been augmented to \$11,794,880,000, and this was further raised to \$20,068,000,000 at the end of May, 1945. In addition, the Government, through the sale of gold, directly and indirectly, had absorbed \$83,543,000,000 of banknotes from circulation by the end of June, 1945.

Some of the notable measures the Government has devised and enforced to further promote the national savings campaign are outlined in the following paragraphs:

### I. THRIFT AND RECONSTRUCTION SAVINGS MOVEMENT

The Thrift and Reconstruction Savings Movement was inaugurated on September 18, 1941, the 10th anniversary of the Mukden Outrage, with a special national committee in charge. The committee organized a branch in each province while sub-branches were set up in various *hsien* and promotion groups were organized in *hsiang* (villages) and *chen* (towns) to further the crusade. At the beginning of August, 1944, the national committee had under it a total of 23 branches, 1,132 sub-branches, and 50,000 promotion groups.

In view of the far-reaching influence of the campaign, savings agents and even banks have been set up in the interior to handle the deposits. Provincial and *hsien* banks have been entrusted to act as savings agents. There were in August, 1944, 3,897 savings agents in all of Free China. As an encouragement measure the rate of interest for the Thrift and Reconstruction Savings has been increased and new certificates in denominations of \$30 and \$50 issued. The five-dollar denomination was cancelled. At the end of May, 1945, the total outstanding amount of thrift (*i.e.*, Thrift and Reconstruction) savings, which included both saving deposits and proceeds from the sale of certificates, was \$3,600,000,000.

### II. HSIANG AND CHEN PUBLIC WELFARE SAVINGS MOVEMENT

A new project for 1944 was the launching of the *Hsiang* and *Chen* Public Welfare Savings Movement. Twenty-one provinces participated in the movement, with the *hsien* serving as the unit of promotion. It was expected that a large portion of savings would come from

rich merchants and big landlords. At the conclusion of this campaign, the goal of which for 1944 was set at \$22,900,000,000, 15 per cent of the total proceeds of savings was to be used as a fund for advancing public projects in *hsiang* and *chen*. According to regulations concerning the advancement of *hsiang* and *chen* public projects, one-half of the proceeds from public projects shall be devoted to primary education, and the rest to local autonomy and public welfare, thereby furthering the promotion of the new *hsien* system and constitutionalism.

Owing to the fighting in Honan, Hunan, Kwangsi and Kwangtung, total savings subscriptions collected by the end of 1944 amounted to only \$5,000,000,000, representing approximately one-fourth of the original goal set for the year. In spite of this, the movement was ordered closed in early 1945 by the Executive Yuan.

### III. GOLD POLICY

Beginning from 1943 the Government has carried out a gold policy to withdraw the redundant purchasing power of the people and to restrict the expansion of bank credit. The work has been twofold: (1) indirect sale of gold, and (2) deposit of gold. The sale of gold, which began in April, 1943, and closed on March 28, 1945, succeeded in withdrawing \$21,040,015,279 of banknotes from circulation. A total of 1,145,093 ounces of gold was sold during the period.

To curb speculation resulting from the sale of gold through the medium of goldsmiths, the gold savings deposit system was inaugurated as from August, 1944, by a decision of the Joint Board of the Four Government Banks. The Four Government Banks, the Central Trust of China and the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank were authorized to handle two kinds of savings deposits in gold: (1) to enter actual deposits in gold, and (2) to enter deposits of *fapi* (legal tender) for gold on request of the depositor. The conversion of national currency into gold units is to be calculated on the basis of the market price of gold per ounce as quoted by the Central Bank of China. Under the new savings deposit system, depositors are enabled to transfer national currency into gold savings without sustaining any unnecessary loss from purchasing gold at retail price from goldsmiths. Another advantage is that the depositor may withdraw after a specified period of time his gold deposit plus interest. In addition, with a large quantity of gold as well as national

currency going back to government banks for gold deposits, the value of national currency and the prices of commodities will be stabilized.

The new gold savings deposit system instantly gained momentum in six major cities of Free China, namely, Chungking, Chengtu, Kunming, Sian, Kweiyang and Lanchow, being entrusted to the Four Government Banks and the Central Trust of China and the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank and their branches and sub-branches. Up to the end of 1944, while actual deposits in gold were small, those of national currency for gold totalled \$3,466,303,000 or, in terms of gold, 183,490 ounces. The market price of gold during this period was first quoted at \$17,500 per ounce but later raised to \$20,000 per ounce. By June, 1945, the market rate for gold had been raised two more times, the last quotation being \$50,000 per ounce, and the total gold deposits by June 23 had reached \$62,509,102,500 or 2,198,500 ounces of gold. On that day the Government decided to suspend temporarily the gold deposit system now that its efforts to check excessive note issue had met a fair amount of success. Furthermore, the Government saw a need to revise the gold selling policy and make the policy still more fruitful.

On July 30, 1945, the Ministry of Finance instituted and put into effect a gold-offering measure for holders of certificates of gold purchases and gold savings deposits whereby the holders, when having their certificates redeemed, are required to offer or present 40 per cent of their gold to the state to further swell the war chest. The new measure, which had been adopted by the Supreme National Defense Council in view of the impending counter-offensive from the mainland, further stipulates that, if the holders so choose, the gold offerings can be made in terms of national currency in lieu of gold at a rate as quoted by the Central Bank of China. However, holders of one-ounce gold certificates are exempt from such offering.

Table 3 shows the geographical distribution of the savings deposits of national currency for gold in the six major cities of Free China from August to December, 1944, and the total savings deposits in the Four Government Banks, the Central Trust of China and the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank at the end of December, 1944:

**TABLE 3—GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF DEPOSITS OF NATIONAL CURRENCY FOR GOLD IN SIX MAJOR CITIES OF FREE CHINA**

**AUGUST TO DECEMBER, 1944**

(Unit: \$1,000)

LOCALITY	Deposits of National Currency	Conversion into Gold (in ounces)
Chungking	1,384,430	70,797
Chengtu	239,865	12,675
Kunming	849,435	43,813
Sian	595,510	35,246
Kweiyang	271,250	14,264
Lanchow	125,813	6,695
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,466,303</b>	<b>183,490</b>

REMARKS:—The market price of gold during this period was first quoted at \$17,500 per ounce but later raised to \$20,000 per ounce.

Source: Joint Board of the Four Government Banks

## CONTROL OF FOREIGN EXCHANGE

Through the war years the Government has enforced vigorously the policy of absorbing foreign exchange realized from exports, encouraging overseas remittances and restricting the supply of foreign exchange, and has concluded a number of currency stabilization loans. To shatter the enemy's attempt to absorb the Chinese foreign exchange fund, the Government has restricted the sale of foreign exchange for the payment of imports.

At the outset of hostilities the Government adopted the foreign exchange stabilization fund system in Hongkong and Shanghai to maintain the credit of *fapi* or legal tender. Early in 1941 a Stabilization Board of China was formed to control the currency stabilization fund provided by the three loans of US\$50,000,000 from the United States, £5,000,000 from Great Britain and US\$20,000,000 from the Government banks. Applications for foreign exchange

for commercial purposes according to the official rates had to be approved by the Board. Beginning from October, 1941, with the promulgation of regulations restricting registered and specially authorized banks in Free China in the selling and buying of foreign exchange, commercial concerns could no longer apply for foreign exchange at official rates, but new rates were established for such purposes. On January 1, 1942, the rates were revised to US\$5 for NC\$100.

Despite the continual rise of commodity prices since then, the official rate of exchange between the Chinese and the American dollar has been maintained at the ratio of 20 to one. To tip the disparity of value between the two currencies, the Ministry of Finance instituted a courtesy measure, effective as from May 1, 1943, allowing a 50 per cent subsidy on remittances in United States currency sent to foreign diplomatic legations and embassies, foreign civilians working in China, and families of overseas Chinese. The new measure later was extended to foreign cultural, religious, and philanthropic bodies, members of the Allied armed forces and foreign correspondents. Beginning from January 20, 1944, the subsidy was increased to 100 per cent. The Ministry of Finance raised the subsidy on oversea remittances to 480 per cent, effective as from July 16, 1945. The new measure was instituted with a view to encouraging overseas remittances to needy families in China.

In the fall of 1943 the Stabilization Board of China was merged into the Foreign Exchange and Assets Control Commission, then directly under the Executive Yuan. The merger was necessitated by the changing conditions on the financial front. For efficient administrative control the Foreign Exchange and Assets Commission was placed under the direct control of the Ministry of Finance in December, 1943. H. H. Kung, then Minister of Finance, was nominated as chairman of the commission. In March, 1945, the Foreign Exchange and Assets Control Commission was abolished and its work transferred to the Central Bank of China, thus further expanding the bank's power to utilize capital and its function to stabilize currency value.

The Ministry of Finance, in June, 1945, promulgated successively four new measures governing, respectively, application for foreign exchange by (1) Government organs and businesses, (2) private individuals, (3) industrial and trade interests, and (4) insurance companies. Besides, a wartime measure to foster



trade has been instituted whereby exporters may purchase and import, with the amount of foreign exchange realized from export, such commodities as are needed on the home front.

## INSURANCE

With but a short history, insurance in China has great possibilities. In Chungking, now the insurance center of wartime China, the number of insurance companies has grown from a mere handful before the war to 51 companies at the end of June, 1945, all members of the Chungking Insurance Association. Of this number only three deal in life insurance, one is engaged in fidelity insurance and one in insurance against personal accidents, while the rest are all property (*i.e.*, fire and marine) insurance companies.

## GOVERNMENT SUPERVISION

Coincident with this growth of new companies the Chinese Government has tightened its control of the insurance business by promulgating and putting into effect as from September 25, 1943, a set of wartime regulations governing insurance enterprises. These wartime regulations are largely taken from the Insurance Law (revised and promulgated in 1937) and the Insurance Business Act (promulgated in 1935), both of which, though promulgated, had not yet been put into effect. The salient points of these emergency regulations, from which state-operated insurance enterprises are, however, exempted (Art. I), are as follows:

1. Insurance companies are not to engage in multiple lines of insurance, such as life and property insurance, concurrently; and they are not allowed to engage in undertakings other than insurance.

2. The capitalization of an insurance company shall not be less than \$5,000,000 with shares paid in cash. Existing companies with capitalization less than this figure are to make up the deficit within a time limit set by the Ministry of Finance.

3. A deposit is to be made with the Treasury at the time of registration.

4. Utilization of the capital funds and liability reserve funds of an insurance company is to be confined to the following:

- (a) Deposit with Government banks;
- (b) Deposit with state-operated trust companies or savings organizations;

- (c) Life insurance policy loans;
- (d) Loans against guaranteed and marketable securities;
- (e) Loans against real estate as first lien;
- (f) Investments in government bonds and/or private corporation bonds;
- (g) Investments in productive enterprises.

It is stipulated that loans under items (c) and (d) above shall conform to government regulations for ordinary bank loans. Investments in government bonds under item (e) shall not be less than one-fourth of the total capital funds and liability reserve funds of a company. Investments under items (e) and (g) shall not exceed one-tenth of the aggregate amount of capital and liability reserve funds; and investments under item (h) shall not exceed one-fourth of the said aggregate amount.

5. Uniform basic policy conditions of the various kinds of insurances are to be prescribed by the Ministry of Finance.

6. Insurance companies are obligated to file monthly and periodically returns of business done and results of operations to the Ministry of Finance.

7. Insurance brokers and assessors are to apply to the Ministry of Finance for registration.

Following the promulgation of the above wartime regulations the Government made public in April, 1944, detailed rules governing their operation. Briefly they provide for the following:

(a) Insurance companies applying for registration are to pay a registration fee and a license fee on the following scale:

- (1) Registration fee of \$1,000 on capitalization of \$5,000,000 or less; and an additional sum of \$1,000 on any amount in excess of \$5,000,000, and/or on each \$5,000,000 in excess thereafter.
- (2) License fee of \$50.

(b) The deposit to be made with the Treasury at the time of registration is to be 15 per cent of the total amount of paid-up capital. Where the paid-up capital exceeds \$5,000,000, a deposit of five per cent is to be made on the portion in excess, but in no case shall the total amount of deposit exceed two million dollars. Deposits may be made in cash or in

government securities upon approval of the Ministry of Finance.

(c) Unearned premium reserves are to be calculated on the following bases :

- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| (1) On fire insurance contracts of one year's duration ... | 40% |
| (2) On marine and transportation insurance contracts ...   | 20% |
| (3) On hull policies ...                                   | 60% |
| (4) On other kinds of property insurance policies ...      | 50% |

### GOVERNMENT INSURANCE

The Government is actively engaged in various lines of insurance. Outstanding are the two forms of war risk insurance, *i.e.*, War Risk Transportation Insurance and Land War Risk Insurance, both of which are intended as wartime measures to last for the duration of the war. Writing of War Risk Transportation Insurance was begun almost immediately after the commencement of the Sino-Japanese hostilities in 1937, when the need became apparent for some protective insurance measure against the risks of war and of overland (including waterways) transportation in the wholesale removal of factories and properties to the interior. A sum of \$10,000,000 (subsequently increased to \$20,000,000) was allocated by the Ministry of Finance as capital for this emergency project, and the administration of the scheme was entrusted to the Central Trust, which also operates a Property Insurance Department. Operation of this scheme during the seven years of war has brought generally satisfactory results, both as a business venture and a fiscal project.

As the War Risk Transportation Insurance scheme is intended to cover only goods in transit, its usefulness of a general nature is, therefore, somewhat limited. Accordingly, in November, 1939, the Government again initiated another war risk insurance measure, known as Land War Risk Insurance, which offers coverage against air raids and consequent fire risks to investors and producers outside of enemy-occupied areas. Its scope of coverage embraces (1) stored commodities (limited to agricultural, industrial and mining products and goods having values in foreign trade); (2) productive machineries and raw materials (limited to those in the possession of the underwritten factories); (3) building materials (limited to those in warehouses or in the possession of contractors and engineers in the course of construction); (4) factory buildings, government offices, school properties and other designated building structures; and (5) conveyances

of transportation such as steamships, motor trucks, junks, etc. Administration of the scheme was also entrusted to the Central Trust of China.

Aside from the two war risk insurance schemes mentioned above, the Central Trust also operates a property insurance department, carrying fire, marine and fidelity insurances, and a life insurance department. The property insurance department has enjoyed a tremendous growth in recent years, and in business volume it now easily surpasses any other private insurance company doing business in the country. It has the added advantage of a somewhat exclusive field in government-owned properties and in the vast category of goods and commodities now under government monopoly and/or control. The life insurance department has also pushed its programs vigorously, particularly in group life insurance and general insurance to the public, requiring no medical examination. In spite of the difficulties of the currency situation which have somewhat mutilated its efforts, it has now probably the largest amount of life insurance outstanding for any single life company in the country.

The Postal Remittances and Savings Bank operates the simple life insurance (or Industrial Life Insurance) plan, under provisions of the Simple Life Insurance Law or Industrial Life Insurance Law, promulgated in May, 1935, which gives it an exclusive charter for this form of insurance. This plan is especially designed to meet the requirements of the wage-earning population. The maximum amount of insurance per person is set at \$20,000 (formerly \$500).

Each of the Four Government Banks also owns and operates an insurance company of its own. Thus, the Bank of China owns and operates the China Insurance Co., Ltd., dealing in property insurance, and also the China Life Insurance Co., Ltd., dealing in life insurance. The Farmers' Bank of China owns and operates the China Agricultural Insurance Co., Ltd., while the Bank of Communications is interested in the China Pacific Insurance Co., Ltd.

### PRIVATE COMPANIES

No published statistics are yet available pertaining to the business conditions of private companies in operation in Free China. In the life insurance field, only one company, the China Life Insurance Co., Ltd., was engaged in life insurance by the end of June, 1945.

**TABLE 4—SAVINGS STATISTICS OF THE FOUR GOVERNMENT BANKS,  
THE CENTRAL TRUST OF CHINA, AND THE POSTAL REMITTANCES AND  
SAVINGS BANK**

**DECEMBER, 1944**

(Unit: \$1,000)

BANK	Ordinary Savings Accounts	Thrift and Reconstruc- tion Savings Accounts	Hsiang and Chien Thrift Savings Accounts	Savings Lottery	Foreign Cur- rency Savings Accounts	U.S. \$ Savings Certificates	Savings Deposits in Gold	Deposits in Trust	Grand Total
Central Bank of China	....	....	....	....	....	387,315	782,160	....	1,160,475
Bank of China	264,777	789,594	100,843	34,000	1,516	519,936	910,072	3,205	2,983,943
Bank of Communications	1,048,781	691,112	298,177	35,370	480	621,783	921,130	506,262	4,123,095
Farmers' Bank of China	712,301	507,144	206,736	40,800	188	143,811	502,557	214,338	2,327,875
Central Trust of China	873,743	466,929	265,544	402,895	....	231,480	158,081	894,463	3,293,135
Postal Remittances and Savings Bank	3,106,770	849,956	338,025	51,000	....	174,935	193,292	....	4,713,978
<i>Surtax on Food Purchases</i>	....	194,399	....	....	....	....	....	....	194,399
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>6,366,372</b>	<b>3,499,134</b>	<b>1,209,325</b>	<b>544,065</b>	<b>2,184</b>	<b>2,070,260</b>	<b>3,467,292</b>	<b>1,618,268</b>	<b>18,796,900</b>

REMARKS: (1) The Central Bank of China handles U. S. Savings Certificates and savings deposits in gold only.

(2) Deposits in foreign currency are entered herein in terms of National Currency.

(3) U. S. Savings Certificates are entered herein in terms of National Currency.

(4) Deposits in gold include deposits entered in actual gold and deposits of *fapi* (legal tender) for gold.

Source: Joint Board of the Four Government Bank



# CHAPTER XIV

## FOREIGN TRADE

China's foreign trade was reduced to a very small volume between 1943 and 1944. A limited amount of goods was sent to India by planes and pack animals through Northern Burma, and to the U.S.S.R. by land. Owing to the difficulty of air and land transportation, and the requirement of all available planes for bringing to China war materials and sending to India military personnel, the items of export were confined to tin, tungsten, antimony, mercury, silk and tea.

In 1944, with the favorable turn of the war situation and the increased air tonnage via the Hump, China's export and import trade began to show briskness in comparison with the previous year. The increase in the importation of military supplies for the United States armed forces in China and goods under Lend-Lease arrangement was particularly noticeable, which proved highly beneficial to the wartime economy of the country.

In October, 1937, two months after the outbreak of hostilities at Shanghai, a trade readjustment commission was set up under the National Military Council. The objects of the commission were to provide financial and transportation facilities which would enable the Chinese exporters to continue their business notwithstanding military operations in the neighborhood of Shanghai, and the enemy's blockade of the Yangtze River. As the fighting spread, it was realized that temporary measures for trade adjustments became inadequate. More positive and constructive measures were required to control the country's external trade. In February, 1938, the Foreign Trade Commission was established to replace the Trade Readjustment Commission.

### FOREIGN TRADE COMMISSION

The new commission is authorized to formulate plans for coordinating the production, transportation and marketing of China's principal exports, to enforce regulations governing the prohibition and restriction of certain imports and exports, to restrict domestic trading in commodities under government control, and to enforce the ban on exports to

Japan and territories under her jurisdiction or military occupation. The first is to carry out, through its trading establishments, the barter agreements for the Government by effecting deliveries of agricultural products in payment of foreign loans and credits according to the repayment schedules. The second is to promote trade with friendly nations by various means, including financial and other aids to *bona fide* exporters, and stimulating the production and improvement in quality of principal items for export.

The work of the Foreign Trade Commission in Chungking and its branch offices in the areas of Yunnan, Kwangsi-Hunan, Chekiang, Anhwei, Shensi-Honan, and Kansu-Ningsia-Chinghai is mainly administrative. The purchase, transportation and export of the commodities under government control have been handled by two trading establishments under the commission: the Foo Shing Trading Corporation and the China National Tea Corporation. The China National Tea Corporation was merged with the Foo Shing Trading Corporation in April, 1945.

With a capital of \$10,000,000, the Foo Shing Trading Corporation was formally organized in April, 1939, to purchase and export tung oil to the United States in payment of the principal and interest due on the Tung Oil Loan concluded between China and the United States in 1938. Despite tremendous difficulties in transportation, the credit agreement was fulfilled nearly two years in advance of the date of maturity.

The capital of the corporation was increased to \$100,000,000 in 1942, when its scope was extended considerably by its absorption of three of the subsidiary organizations of the Foreign Trade Commission, namely, the Fu Hua Trading Company, the Southeast Transportation Office, and the Northwest Transportation Office. With the amalgamation of the China National Tea Corporation, which had been capitalized at \$30,000,000, the capital of the Foo Shing Trading Corporation is expected to be further increased to at least \$130,000,000.

The production and consumption of tea and tung oil, as well as their purchase and export, are now regulated by the

corporation. The corporation is also vested with the exclusive right to purchase and export hog bristles, sheep wool, animal skins and hides and some other products such as furs and duck feathers.

A sister organization to the Foo Shing Trading Corporation is the Universal Trading Corporation in New York. This corporation was created in 1939 by the Foreign Trade Commission in order to establish direct contact with consumers in contrast to the prewar policy of depending on foreign firms in China to act as the principal intermediaries between Chinese producers and exporters and foreign consumers. The work of the Universal Trading Corporation in New York mainly concerns the marketing of tung oil and other Chinese products in the United States.

The work of the Foreign Trade Commission, both before and after the outbreak of the Pacific War, may be grouped as follows: (1) to collect and purchase exportable agricultural products; (2) to implement barter and credit agreements concluded with friendly nations; (3) to handle the purchase of war and other essential supplies; (4) to enforce the regulations governing prohibition and restriction of imports; (5) to manage overland transportation of exports of its own in the Southeast and the Northwest; (6) to control the foreign exchange realized from exports; (7) to promote the increase of production of exportable agricultural products.

## CONTROL MEASURE ON EXPORT TRADE

### I. GOVERNMENT CONTROL OF CHIEF EXPORTS

With a view to a planned, centralized collection, purchase and distribution of principal export products, the Central Government has maintained a monopoly through the war years on tung oil, bristles, tea and minerals and, since 1943, on raw silk and wool. Mineral products have been controlled by the National Resources Commission of the Ministry of Economic Affairs, while the remaining five products continue under the control of the Foreign Trade Commission. The government control of all these six exports has been relaxed, in varying degrees, since 1942 as it is largely being exercised by government purchase and distribution of the products.

### II. CONTROL OF FOREIGN EXCHANGE FROM EXPORTS

As a wartime measure to concentrate foreign exchange in the Government and

to promote export trade, the Ministry of Finance, in April, 1938, authorized the Foreign Trade Commission to enforce restrictions on foreign exchange realized from certain specific export commodities. Control of foreign exchange was transferred in 1941 to a new organization directly under the Executive Yuan and later, until early 1945, under the Ministry of Finance, called the Foreign Exchange and Assets Control Commission. By a government decision in March, 1945, the commission was abolished and its work turned over to the Central Bank of China.

During the period between 1938 and 1941, when the Foreign Trade Commission was in charge, control was placed first on foreign exchange realized from 24 different commodities. The number was later reduced to 20, and finally to 12. Under the regulations, merchants were required to sell to the Government 80 per cent of their foreign exchange from these 12 commodities: egg products, feathers, animal intestines, hides, furs, dye-stuffs, medicinal substances, oils and wax, seeds, timber, silk and hemp. In March and May, 1943, respectively, raw silk and wool were listed as commodities under government control.

### III. BAN ON EXPORT OF ESSENTIAL GOODS

As a wartime measure to conserve materials the Government has banned the export of certain articles needed for domestic use. Under the *Regulations for Wartime Exports and Imports Control* promulgated in May, 1942, and twice revised in September, 1943, and in October, 1944, the following articles are banned from export unless exporters have received special permits from the Ministry of Finance for export:

- (1) Gold, silver and manufactures thereof;
- (2) Legal tender and foreign currency;
- (3) Iron, steel and all metals and manufactures thereof;
- (4) Cotton and cotton waste;
- (5) Rice and paddy, wheat, beans, flour, rice husks, bran, buckwheat, millet, corn, kaoliang, proso millet, sweet potatoes and manufactures thereof;
- (6) Peanut cake and bonemeal;
- (7) Coins and copper cash;
- (8) Table salt;
- (9) Documentary data and records;
- (10) Antiques and curios.

#### IV. CONTROL OF EXPORT BY LICENSE

Under the existing Wartime Regulations for Exports and Imports Control, the following products are exportable with special permission:

(1) Exports subject to special permission and foreign exchange control are animal intestines, buffalo and cow hides, goat-skins, and other animal skins, silk cocoons, silk waste, silk piecegoods, camel hair, vegetable tallow, hemp, jute, and ramie;

(2) Exports subject to special permission are salt, sugar, matches, resins, hemp manufactures, woolen manufactures, leather, and live stock;

(3) Exports subject to special permission of respective organs in charge and subject to exchange control are metal ores, excluding tungsten, tin, antimony, quicksilver, bismuth and molybdenum, petroleum products, vegetable oils, gasoline, and Diesel oils, coal and charcoal, asbestos, alums kaolin and fire clay, phosphorites, saltpeter and sulphur, acid and alkaloid.

#### V. EXPORT TRADE ENCOURAGED

To encourage export trade, the Foreign Trade Commission of the Ministry of Finance has formulated a set of measures whereby exporters may purchase and import, with the amount of foreign exchange realized from export, such commodities as are needed in China. Following are highlights of the new measures, which are to be carried in force as soon as transport of civilian goods by exporters and importers via the new trade route between China and India is permitted:

1. All authorized export merchants, after the clearing of their foreign exchange according to the regulations concerned, may import commodities needed in China with the same amount of foreign exchange to their credit. The period valid for such transaction is one year. In case the imported commodities fail to arrive within a year due to transportation difficulties, the period of validity may be prolonged upon application or request.

2. The foreign exchange obtained from exported articles shall be collected, as designated by the Foreign Trade Commission, by the Foo Shing Trading Corporation, the China National Tea Corporation, the Central Trust of China or the Universal Trading Corporation; and then deposited in the Central Bank of China for payment of foreign exchange for imported commodities.

3. The kinds of commodities to be imported shall be approved by the Foreign Trade Commission according to the regulations governing wartime imports and exports control and the list of commodities the importation of which is to be encouraged in wartime.

### CHIEF EXPORTS

More than 60 per cent of China's exports have been agricultural products. During the war tung oil, raw silk, tea, beans, egg products, hides and leather have been exported, together with hog bristles and minerals, to pay back barter and loan obligations, particularly to the U.S.S.R., United States and Great Britain. For the purpose of stepping up production for export, the Foreign Trade Commission organized a promotion commission for the production and marketing of agricultural articles. Its program was to raise the annual output of tung oil by 550,000 quintals (the estimated annual output in 1941 being 1,400,000 quintals); wool by 250,000 quintals (annual production previously being 290,000 quintals); raw silk by 3,000 quintals (annual production previously being 20,000 quintals); and tea by 580,000 chests (annual production being 700,000 to 800,000 chests weighing 30 kilograms each). The program was to extend over a period of five years beginning in 1942. Research institutes were established for improving tung oil, tea and silk, which are the principal exportable agricultural products in the interior. In addition, a wool laboratory was set up in the Northwest under the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

Following are the six chief commodities for export:

#### I. TUNG OIL

Government control of tung oil did not begin until 1939, following the conclusion of an American loan to China which was to be repaid with the proceeds of sales of tung oil exported to the United States. In October, 1940, the Ministry of Finance instructed the Foo Shing Trading Corporation to take charge of the purchase and shipping of tung oil. Under this ruling, no firm or warehouse was allowed to keep a stock of more than 15 quintals and no cracking plant more than 20 quintals of oil for a period exceeding two months. Dealers or firms not properly registered with the corporation were not permitted to keep any tung oil in stock. Similar restrictions were placed on the hoarding of seeds and seedlings of *alcurites cordate*



(tung oil trees). After the beginning of the Pacific War the Government limited its supervision to the movement of tung oil by shipping permits. Independent merchants may now apply to the Foo Shing Trading Corporation for export licenses to ship tung oil to areas not under enemy occupation.

Meanwhile the importance of tung oil to domestic war needs has increased and the Foreign Trade Commission has had to consider domestic needs in providing facilities for export. Aside from being the raw material of the paint industry, tung oil is now supplying the main industrial fuel. Oil cracking plants have been set up under the National Resources Commission to extract gasoline, lamp oil and Diesel oil from tung oil. For domestic consumption of tung oil, the Foreign Trade Commission divides the nation into a number of control districts, according to production, marketing and distribution of the product. The new ruling requires any firm, plant or co-operative using more than 100 quintals of tung oil a year to register with the Foreign Trade Commission. For all public and private plants engaged in cracking tung oil into gasoline the Commission requires certificates from the Ministry of Economic Affairs and the War Transport Board before they can apply for tung oil on a monthly basis. There are special provisions for shipping tung oil from the control areas and from Free China to points in or near occupied areas. Through years of promotion, interior China's tung oil production, which is centered in the provinces of Szechwan, Kwangsi, Hunan, Hupeh and Kweichow, has seen a big increase. The estimated production for the country is 1,400,000 quintals a year, of which 450,000 quintals are produced in Szechwan. In the prewar period the total production for all of China had reached 1,360,000 quintals annually. The Szechwan Agricultural Products Improvement Commission is lending active assistance to a province-wide program for planting more *aleurites cordate* (tung oil trees) as well as improving the old ones. Chunghsien, Szechwan, has been made an experimental center for production, distribution and marketing of tung oil, which introduces scientific methods of cultivation and gives cultivators help in the organization and operation of a cooperative unit in addition to loans and assistance in storing and distribution.

Up to early 1945, Free China had planted more than 920,000 *mow* of new *aleurites cordate*, 23,500 *mow* of good

nursery stocks of seedlings of *aleurites cordate*, and 12,000 *mow* of model *aleurites cordate*.

Due to transportation difficulties China's annual export of tung oil during the war, particularly since Pearl Harbor Sunday, has been decreasing year by year. In 1941, a total of 204,400 quintals of tung oil were exported. The figure was reduced to 8,500 quintals in 1943, and, according to the Foo Shing Trading Corporation, there was no foreign marketing of tung oil in 1944.

## II. BRISTLES

Control of the collection and transportation of bristles, announced in September, 1939, was first entrusted to the Central Trust of China. Beginning from February, 1940, the control was shifted to the Foreign Trade Commission. Dealers in bristles were required to register with the Commission before they were allowed to collect. After processing, the bristles were to be sold to the Commission at fixed prices. In order to aid the producers of and dealers in bristles, the Commission gave technical and financial assistance for the purpose of increasing and improving the production. Measures against hoarding and illicit trading in bristles were also promulgated.

The Foo Shing Trading Corporation now has the responsibility for the purchase and export of bristles, and the detailed restrictions have been removed, although registration of the stocks and of their movements is still required.

The export of bristles has been steady in the war years owing to the increasing demands of the Allies, notably the United States and Great Britain. In 1944 the total export of bristles amounted to 6,100 quintals valued at \$127,630,000. Of this amount, 6,048 quintals went to the United States and a portion of the shipment was transhipped to Great Britain.

Szechwan has been leading all provinces in the production of hog bristles. Due to the increased cost of bristles the Foo Shing Trading Corporation readjusts the market price four times a year—in March, June, September and December. The market quotation in May, 1945, was \$60,000 per customs picul (133 pounds).

## III. TEA

The regulations governing the export of Chinese tea, promulgated in June,

1938, were revised in March, 1939. The purchase of tea for export under the revised ruling was to be undertaken by the Foreign Trade Commission, while its production was to be handled by special provincial organs. The prices the Commission paid for the stock were fixed by representatives of the Commission, provincial organs and tea merchants on the basis of the average prices of different grades of tea in the previous three years and of the cost of production and quality of the product for the current year. Tea merchants and cooperatives might apply for loans from the Government. In granting such credits, the Commission was to finance 80 per cent, and the provincial organs 20 per cent, of the total.

In 1940 the entire program for tea export was taken over by the China National Tea Corporation, which was incorporated into the Foreign Trade Commission in April, 1945. China's pre-war export of tea amounted to approximately 1,500,000 chests per year, although it had at one time or another reached more than 3,000,000 chests. In the first period of the war, China's annual export of tea was between 300,000 and 400,000 quintals, valued at \$30,000,000. In 1940, 340,000 quintals brought in \$104,000,000. But in 1941, owing to the enemy blockade of the seacoast, exports of tea decreased to \$40,000,000. Most of the tea exported went to Great Britain, the United States, the U.S.S.R. and North Africa. Exports to the U.S.S.R. mainly passed through Hongkong for transshipment. In 1942 the export amounted to 789 quintals while in 1943 only seven quintals of tea were exported. The total export of tea from January to October, 1944, was valued at \$11,785,435, according to the Customs Administration of the Ministry of Finance. Latest, though incomplete, statistics from the Foreign Trade Commission show that 535,238 pounds of tea were shipped to the United States during 1944.

China's Northwest provides a tea market of about 6,000,000 bricks (about 12,000,000 kilograms) of brick tea annually, while the southeastern provinces offer a good market for red and green tea. Since the loss of the tea producing districts along the coast to the enemy, Anhwei province has become the tea producing center of Free China.

#### IV. MINERALS

Tungsten, antimony, tin and mercury constitute articles of strategic importance to the Allied countries. In 1938 the

purchase and sale of these four minerals and bismuth and molybdenum were entrusted to the National Resources Commission. The Commission issued export licenses for the metals, and made purchases of the refined and purified products. Under the Commission the quality of the metals has been standardized to meet the requirements of foreign markets.

Before the war, tin was China's principal mineral for export. Her pre-war annual export of tin was more than 100,000 quintals. In 1940 and 1941 the volume decreased to between 50,000 and 60,000 quintals, although the value more than doubled.

There was little or no export of tungsten before the war, but its export during the first four years of the war rose to over 100,000 quintals annually. The quantity of tungsten and mercury produced as registered increased considerably in 1941 and in the first half of 1942, while the amount of antimony and tin mined decreased. During the war years most of the metals exported have been shipped to fulfil barter agreements and repay the loans.

#### V. SILK

Despite transportation difficulties after the fall of Hongkong and the loss of the Burma Road, Chinese silk has been shipped abroad although its quantity has been reduced. In order to promote silk production and sale in both domestic and foreign markets, the Government in April, 1944, lifted the ban on the sale of silk by merchants. Merchants are now allowed to sell silk to any foreign firm, but their contracts must be approved by the Foo Shing Trading Corporation. They are also allowed to import essential goods purchased with foreign exchange realized from the sale of silk abroad.

Up to the spring of 1945, silk production in the interior was centered in Szechwan, with experimental work continuing in the provinces of Yunnan, Sikang, Kwangtung, Chekiang, Kweichow, Hunan, Kiangsi and Sinkiang. The present annual production is about 20,000 quintals, while the prewar output amounted to approximately 147,000 quintals per year. The experimental work consists chiefly of the planting of mulberry trees and the raising of improved silkworms. Improved Szechwan silk equals in fineness to that produced in Chekiang and Kiangsu before the outbreak of hostilities. Up to early 1945, results achieved in Szechwan province.

were, in statistical terms, 42,100,000 seedlings of mulberry trees cultivated, 55,740 sheets of original silkworm eggs raised, and 1,900,000 sheets of improved silkworm eggs manufactured and distributed.

Because of the loss of the best silk producing areas to the Japanese, the export of silk in the first three years of the war dropped sharply. The total silk export in 1940 and 1941 remained somewhere between 52,000 and 58,000 quintals. In 1942, China exported 1,400 quintals of silk to foreign countries. The quantity dropped to 200 quintals in 1943 due both to the inferiority of the product and to difficulties of transportation. The Foreign Trade Commission has persistently cooperated with the farmers in improving the quality of silk. As a result, the total export of silk in 1944 was raised to 2,000 quintals.

## VI. WOOL

Before the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese war the major portion of wool in China was exported to the United States and Germany. During the war it has become an important barter commodity with Soviet Russia. With the increasing demand for wool both at home and abroad and with the enemy offering

high prices for it in North China, the National Government on May 25, 1943, promulgated a ten-article regulation controlling the purchase and distribution of wool. Seven provinces, namely, Shensi, Kansu, Ningsia, Chinghai, Suiyuan, Szechwan and Sikang, were designated as districts under control. All firms or merchants dealing with the purchase and sale of wool in these districts must register with the organization in charge. Failure to abide by the ruling will subject the dealers to punishment as smugglers. For exportation of wool, the Foo Shing Trading Corporation applies for shipping permits at the Foreign Trade Commission. All other public or private organizations registered with the Government must apply for special permits for shipment of wool exceeding five quintals in the interior or war zones.

The wool export in 1944, totalled 52,800 quintals valued at \$514,470,000 whereas in 1940 28,400 quintals of wool with a total value of \$6,220,000 were exported.

The following five tables show the aggregate value as well as the collection and purchase and marketing of chief export commodities handled through the Foo Shing Trading Corporation during the year 1940 to 1944 inclusive:

**TABLE 1—AGGREGATE VALUE OF CHIEF EXPORT COMMODITIES PURCHASED AND MARKETING THROUGH THE FOO SHING TRADING CORPORATION, 1940 TO 1944**

(Unit: 10,000)

YEAR	Collection and Purchase	Marketing			TOTAL
		Domestic	Foreign	U.S.S.R. Bartered	
1940	13,104	.....	.....	1,685	12,390
1941	17,953	1,127	39,110	13,716	53,953
1942	24,534	11,323	29,840	12,713	53,876
1943	75,157	55,011	18,206	12,031	85,248
1944	234,383	222,769	67,511	19,538	309,818
TOTAL	365,131	290,230	154,667	59,683	515,258

**REMARKS:** Of the total amount of \$123,900,000 for 1940, \$16,850,000 represented the value of exports to the U. S. S. R. under barter agreements while the remaining \$107,050,000 the aggregate value of the chief export commodities for domestic and foreign marketing.

Source: Foreign Trade Commission



TABLE 2—COLLECTION AND PURCHASE OF CHIEF EXPORT COMMODITIES BY QUANTITY AND VALUE, 1940 TO 1944  
(Unit of Value: \$10,000)

ARTICLE	Unit	1940		1941		1942		1943		1944	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Tung Oil	Per 100 Quintals	5,266	8,706	4,414	7,840	824	2,253	671	7,316	592	61,242
Bristles	"	79	1,741	126	4,076	160	13,084	118	26,652	134	84,438
Raw Silk	"	2	81	47	2,698	8	2,654	15	22,282	20	52,656
Wool	"	284	622	707	3,394	697	6,219	475	15,907	528	51,447
Hides, Skins	{	4	115	.....	492	.....	281	.....	263	.....	2,096
Sundry	Per 1,000 Sheets	395	.....	828	.....	427	.....	169	.....	359	.....
		.....	1,839	.....	453	.....	52	.....	2,737	.....	12,504
	TOTAL	.....	13,104	.....	17,953	.....	24,534	.....	75,157	.....	234,383

Source: Foreign Trade Commission

TABLE 3—FOREIGN MARKETING OF CHIEF EXPORT COMMODITIES BY QUANTITY AND VALUE, 1940 TO 1944  
(Unit of Value: \$10,000)

ARTICLE	Unit	1940		1941		1942		1943		1944	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Tung Oil	Per 100 Quintals	2,107	9,092	2,044	26,986	1,284	19,723	12	309	..	.....
Bristles	"	.....	.....	105	9,210	42	6,650	85	15,617	61	12,763
Raw Silk	"	.....	.....	39	2,092	14	3,199	2	2,054	20	54,547
Hides, Skins	Per 1,000 Sheets	.....	.....	883	215	41	49	.....	.....	..	.....
Sundry	"	.....	.....	.....	607	.....	219	.....	226	..	200
	TOTAL	.....	.....	.....	39,110	.....	29,840	.....	18,206	..	67,511

REMARKS: In 1940 no classification by marketing was made of the commodities except tung oil.

Source: Foreign Trade Commission

TABLE 4—DOMESTIC MARKETING OF CHIEF COMMODITIES BY QUANTITY AND VALUE, 1940 TO 1944

(Unit of Value: \$10,000)

ARTICLE	Unit	1940		1941		1942		1943		1944	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Tung Oil	Per 100 Quintals	32	31	75	88	1,189	5,944	2,813	34,761	1,123	65,540
Bristles	"	.....	.....	1	19	5	523	11	1,045	.....	42
Raw Silk	"	.....	.....	5	163	5	2,156	6	8,428	7	14,334
Wool	"	.....	.....	148	368	232	2,299	249	9,311	600	74,523
Hides, Skins	Per 100 Quintals	.....	.....	14	155	{	177	{	143	{	89
Sundry	Per 1,000 Sheets	.....	.....	135	334						
	TOTAL	.....	.....	.....	1,127	.....	11,323	.....	55,011	.....	222,769

REMARKS: In 1940 no classification by marketing was made of the commodities except tung oil.

Source: Foreign Trade Commission

TABLE 5—EXPORTS TO U. S. S. R. UNDER BARTER AGREEMENTS BY QUANTITY AND VALUE, 1940 TO 1944

(Unit of Value: \$10,000)

ARTICLE	Unit	1940		1941		1942		1943		1944	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Tung Oil	Per 100 Quintals	203	878	426	4,752	.....	.....	.....	.....	60	1,680
Bristles	"	5	157	21	1,614	20	3,965	48	8,000	48	8,844
Raw Silk	"	.....	.....	6	700	9	2,300	3	3,367	8	8,417
Wool	"	85	190	600	5,571	393	5,460	.....	.....	.....	.....
Hides, Skins	Per 1,000 Sheets	746	460	1,018	1,079	650	879	410	664	400	597
Sundry	"	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	109	.....	.....	.....	.....
	TOTAL	.....	1,685	.....	13,716	.....	12,713	.....	12,031	.....	19,538

Source: Foreign Trade Commission

## CONTROL MEASURES ON IMPORT TRADE

### I. RESTRICTIONS ON IMPORTS

Restriction on imports has gone through four stages since the beginning of the war. The first restriction on imports began in October, 1938, when all goods from the enemy country or enemy-controlled areas, from factories or firms operated by enemy nationals outside of enemy-controlled areas, and those from enterprises using enemy capital were completely banned.

In the second stage, because of the importance of obtaining certain essential commodities in Free China, the commodities prohibited for importation were restricted to certain luxuries, semi-luxuries and commodities in bulk. These prohibited commodities were specifically listed by the Ministry of Finance. In 1939 the list contained 168 import articles, which were reduced to 165 in 1940.

During the third stage, in May, 1942, with the promulgation of the Regulations for Wartime Exports and Imports Control, the ban was lifted on another 60 commodities, and they were placed under special license control. Licenses were granted for the importation of these commodities if their importation would help price stabilization, or would serve scientific, industrial, medical, sanitary, philanthropic, educational, cultural or religious purposes. The list included:

(1) War materials and military supplies, aeronautical instruments and materials, narcotic drugs, injection syringes, explosives, radio sets and parts, and banknotes.

(2) Fine wool, artificial silk and manufactures thereof, tobacco, alcohol, papers, feathers, manufactures of elephant's tusk and other animal by-products, refined timber and manufactures thereof.

During the fourth stage the Government further tightened its import control. The Regulations for Wartime Exports and Imports Control were revised in September, 1943, and once more in October, 1944. Highlights of the revisions concerning imports are as follows:

(1) The following articles are to be banned from import: (a) Foreign-made knitted clothing, undershirts, undershorts, shirts, neckties, suspenders, woolen goods, felt hats and caps, straw

hats, tea, manufactures of animal horns, tooth paste, tooth powder, shaving cream, tooth brushes, etc.

(b) Asparagus, caviar, musk essence, jewelry cases, etc.

(c) Cocoa, coffee, etc.

(2) The following articles, hitherto importable only by special permission, are strictly banned from import:

Artificial gold and silver thread, lace, ornaments, embroideries, artificial silk, silk piecegoods, collar studs, perfumes, cosmetics, jewelry (real or imitation), toilet equipment, tobacco conists', sundries, toys and games, etc.

(3) The following articles, hitherto importable only by special permission, are removed from the ban list:

Cloves, ping pong balls, rubber balls, etc.

### II. IMPORTS ENCOURAGED

Hand in hand with its policy of restricting unnecessary importations, the Government has adhered to a policy of encouraging certain essential imports. In 1941, in line with this policy, the Ministry of Finance and the Ministry of Economic Affairs issued jointly a list of imports which were to be allowed into the country freely irrespective of their places of origin or of their destination anywhere in Free China. This list includes the following commodities:

(1) Foodstuffs,

(2) Cotton, cotton yarn, cotton piecegoods,

(3) Iron, steel, metals, machinery and tools,

(4) Communication and telecommunication supplies,

(5) Cement,

(6) Gasoline, Diesel oil, lubricating oil,

(7) Medical supplies,

(8) Chemical raw materials,

(9) Insecticides,

(10) Table salt,

(11) Alcohol,

(12) Radio equipment,

(13) Educational and cultural supplies.



As a further encouragement to importers, the Ministry of Finance has under it a special committee for granting foreign exchange required by importers for bringing in articles conducive to the nation's war and industrial effort. The importers purchase approved amounts of foreign exchange according to the official rate after paying an equalization charge for the difference between the official and the bank rate.

With a view to the promotion of foreign trade the Ministry of Finance, under which the Foreign Trade Commission operates, promulgated and put into effect on April 20, 1944, a six-article measure for the fostering of export and import trade by private interests. The measure reads as follows:

- (1) Any company or business firm trading in exports and imports shall, in addition to becoming duly registered as such according to law, apply for registration with the Foreign Trade Commission or one of its local branches, and its application shall be accompanied by testimonials from the trade guild of the locality (or, in the absence of such guild, the local chamber of commerce). The form of application blanks and registration certificates shall be regulated by the Foreign Trade Commission, and no charge whatsoever shall be made for such registration.
- (2) Any company or business firm, after having become registered with the Foreign Trade Commission, may apply at the Ministry of Finance for special export and import permits and may, if so warranted by circumstances, be exempted from investigation by government offices concerned.
- (3) The company or business firm may, after application, be recommended by the Foreign Trade Commission to establish business contact abroad including marketing and purchasing, as well as be kept supplied with information on international trade trends.
- (4) The company or business firm may request the Foreign Trade Commission to serve as its deputy in arranging export or import tonnage, or in applying for manufacturing permits and export certificates from a foreign country.

(5) The company or business firm may request the Foreign Trade Commission to assist in securing capital aid from the Government Banks.

(6) The company or business firm may, with the aid and under the direction of the Foreign Trade Commission, carry out the interlocking system of exports and imports distribution and marketing and may be entitled to other privileges as specified by the Government for the encouragement of export and import trade.

## FOREIGN TRADE SINCE PEARL HARBOR

China's foreign trade since Pearl Harbor has been conducted in accordance with the regulations governing wartime imports and exports control promulgated in May, 1942, by the Ministry of Finance. The revised trade regulations, which made certain modifications in import and export prohibition hitherto in force, made the importation and exportation of a certain number of commodities subject to special permission from competent authorities, whatever their places of origin or destinations.

China's total exports and imports from January to October, 1944, were valued at \$729,907,846 and \$3,494,918,980, respectively, according to the latest reports from the Customs Administration of the Ministry of Finance. These statistics, as has been the case with exports and imports statistics, do not include shipments made under barter and other arrangements between China and her Allies.

The total value of the export trade for the first ten months of 1944 represents a gain of more than four times over the 1943 total of \$164,459,288, while imports registered a slight increase in value. In 1943 China imported \$3,384,324,100 worth of goods.

More than one-half of China's export trade during the January-October, 1944 period was occupied by merchandise under the category of animals and animal products valued at \$382,751,659. The next largest export groups were textile fibers, oils, tallow and wax, medicinal substances and spices, and ores, metals and metallic products valued, respectively, at \$78,013,066, \$51,110,757, \$49,429,495 and \$46,115,699. Minerals including

tungsten, mercury, antimony and tin, exported under official arrangements, were not included in the statistics published by the Customs Administration.

Goods under the category of dyes, pigments, paints and varnishes topped

the list of imports with a total value of \$785,456,120 from January to October, 1944. The second largest import group was chemicals and pharmaceuticals valued at \$507,090,520. Next was the group of white or dyed cotton piecegoods valued at \$251,825,260.

**TABLE 6—NET EXPORTS TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES  
1941 TO 1944 (JANUARY-OCTOBER)**

VALUE OF MERCHANDISE: BY GROUPS  
(Unit: Yuan)

ARTICLE	1941 (January-October)	1942	1943	1944 (January-October)
Animals and Animal Products (not including Hides, Leather and Skins and Furs, and Fishery and Sea Products)	256,326,516	6,270,244	35,491,912	382,751,659
Hides, Leather and Skins (Furs)	76,899,714	272,894	905,778	35,514,782
Fishery and Sea Products	6,466,849	106,584	33,995	800
Beans and Peas	22,589,548	.....	.....	.....
Cereals and Cereal Products	59,409,140	1,008,924	9,620	146,750
Dyestuffs, Vegetable	6,430,693	10,648,923	480,690	10,770,253
Fruits, Fresh, Dried and Preserved	20,806,124	4,101,896	1,051,310	3,530,914
Medicinal Substances and Spices (not including Chemicals)	61,921,602	23,371,374	23,515,739	49,429,495
Oils, Tallow and Wax	125,276,935	15,072,425	2,716,103	51,110,757
Seeds	60,584,005	557,097	304,749	89,314
Spirituous Beverages	14,798,327	1,032	416	.....
Sugar	245,072	23,174,563	.....	.....
Tea	40,761,317	667,959	4,596	11,785,435
Tobacco	25,446,141	11,064,876	3,091,685	167,820
Vegetables	28,812,452	5,930,860	1,083,853	3,264,691
Other Vegetable Products	32,681,266	667,192	2,349,568	188,531
Bamboo	4,223,213	2,098,655	807,260	1,978,841
Fuel	103,731,222	7,180,013	5,289,910	6,743,665
Rattan	72,109	16,271	.....	2,400
Timber, Wood and Manufactures Thereof	16,191,374	5,925,723	2,270,919	6,365,234
Paper	38,882,701	1,711,400	3,133,742	27,174,450
Textile Fibers	334,274,721	24,688,318	73,048,284	78,013,066
Yarn, Thread and Plaited and Knitted Goods	260,881,848	254,327	16,500	88,400
Piecegoods	255,314,326	137,486	.....	397,685
Other Textile Products	138,620,148	85,619	7,882	440,241
Ores, Metals and Metallic Products	325,454,129	19,673,893	.....	46,115,699
Glass and Glassware	28,286,436	3,814	28,000	9,000
Stone, Earth, Sand and Manufactures Thereof (including Chinaware and Enamelware)	26,690,800	15,800,838	5,151,582	12,350,633
Chemicals and Chemical Products	56,657,024	100,213	9,002	574,016
Printed Matter	6,507,237	39,190	2,400	27,712
Sundry	142,199,951	10,963,281	3,653,793	875,603
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,577,442,970</b>	<b>191,604,884</b>	<b>164,459,288</b>	<b>729,907,846</b>

REMARKS:—The figures for 1942, 1943 and 1944 (January-October) show the trade condition through the Maritime Customs under the control of the present Inspectorate-General of Customs.

Source: Customs Administration, Ministry of Finance

**TABLE 7—NET IMPORTS FROM FOREIGN COUNTRIES  
1941 TO 1944 (JANUARY-OCTOBER)**

VALUE OF MERCHANDISE: By Groups; (Unit: Yuan)

ARTICLE	1941 (January- October)	1942	1943	1944 (January- October)
Cotton Piecegoods, Grey	10,784,023	14,751,402	33,775,080	14,436,080
Cotton Piecegoods, White or Dyed	170,540,734	151,845,667	340,347,280	251,825,260
Cotton Piecegoods, Printed	19,601,798	10,798,629	36,404,920	29,283,520
Cotton Piecegoods, Miscellaneous	26,179,747	36,885,928	65,490,320	48,078,660
Cotton Raw: Cotton Yarn, and Cotton Thread	324,025,349	176,555,590	244,367,480	208,766,840
Cotton Manufactures, Sundry	12,193,451	50,611,904	126,711,960	88,055,060
Flax, Ramie, Hemp, Jute, and Manufactures Thereof	12,027,088	530,330	843,120	4,496,220
Wool and Manufactures Thereof	19,067,943	20,548,647	67,857,180	47,300,960
Silk (including artificial Silk) and Manufactures Thereof	33,535,464	909,319	16,768,660	15,763,620
Metals and Ores	47,134,741	39,751,072	106,048,500	105,279,560
Machinery and Tools	53,958,908	17,314,345	73,804,640	93,796,020
Vehicles and Vessels	53,563,056	10,866,469	38,280,040	48,274,840
Miscellaneous Metal Manufactures	37,402,070	45,479,263	125,839,700	114,783,300
Fishery and Sea Products	19,300,360	5,132,092	20,274,960	20,854,760
Animal Products, Canned Goods, and Groceries	30,869,594	29,090,850	9,606,640	9,586,980
Cereals and Flour	557,243,217	1,312,652	2,737,760	675,940
Fruits, Seeds and Vegetables	20,796,239	543,718	9,454,120	2,768,360
Medicinal Substances and Spices	22,273,280	37,228,954	69,485,780	119,628,460
Sugar	80,789,454	98,766	1,494,580	1,518,200
Wines, Beer, Spirits, Table Waters, etc.	6,984,489	67,164	79,520	861,200
Tobacco	29,010,380	3,166,691	1,976,020	1,130,340
Chemicals and Pharmaceuticals	81,140,329	164,366,281	255,080,080	507,090,520
Dyes, Pigments, Paints and Varnishes	51,724,347	293,714,423	812,577,360	785,456,120
Candles, Soap, Oils, Fats, Waxes, Gums and Resins	150,421,815	41,101,607	90,555,080	211,274,920
Books, Maps, Paper and Wood Pulp	88,449,116	193,872,515	442,061,700	196,913,280
Hides, Leather and Other Animal Substances	17,112,227	6,850,389	8,871,740	20,967,060
Timber	35,466,949	475,425	512,840	3,402,100
Wood, Bamboos, Rattans, Coir, Straw and Manufactures Thereof	13,621,730	2,416,701	5,425,440	8,319,800
Coal, Fuel, Pitch and Tar	27,176,870	100,921	198,300	141,900
Chinaware, Enamelledware, Glass, etc.	11,255,070	6,334,646	47,747,620	29,957,640
Stone, Earth and Manufacture Thereof	6,198,946	2,386,887	5,502,820	9,796,220
Sundry	93,907,213	79,230,150	324,147,860	494,435,240
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,163,755,997</b>	<b>1,444,339,357</b>	<b>3,384,324,100</b>	

REMARKS: The figures for 1942, 1943 and 1944 (January-October) show the trade condition through the Maritime Customs under the control of the present Inspectorate-General of Customs.

Source: Customs Administration, Ministry of Finance

## TRADE OUTLOOK IN 1945

With the opening of the Stilwell Road and the Allied forces converging on Tokyo, China is looking ahead to a brisk foreign trade both at the epilogue of the war and during the postwar period, although at present the Stilwell Road is limited to the transport primarily of military supplies. The recent recapture of the important seaport of Rangoon is a prelude to the reopening of a more practical sea and land trade route to Free China.

The Foreign Trade Commission is already taking steps to meet the growing demands of trade. Ninety-eight export and import trading companies have been formed, most of them in Chungking and Kunming, and have registered with the Foreign Trade Commission. Under the direction of the Commission these companies have organized a China Export and Import Trade Association to plan China's postwar trade promotion in accordance with the *General Principles for the First Period of Postwar Economic*



*Reconstruction\** adopted by the Supreme National Defense Council on December 29, 1944. The principles encourage, above everything else, free enterprise and foreign investments in practically all phases of economic reconstruction. In this very spirit the *Company Law* is also being revised and principles\*\* have been adopted by the Supreme National Defense Council. The revised version of the *Company Law* is expected to be promulgated in September, 1945.

To meet the growing foreign market for certain export commodities including raw silk, tung oil and tea, the Government has made large appropriations for the increase of their production from 1945 on. Much emphasis is being laid on the standardization of these products.

Newsletters and other communications from industrial and commercial circles in the United States indicate that that country will afford a good market for Chinese raw silk in the postwar period.

Until Japan's attack on Pearl Harbor nearly 90 per cent of raw silk for American consumption had been imported from Japan. Japan also monopolized the import of tea of the United States. It is estimated that, five years after the end of the war, as a result of production boosting measures, China's yearly export of raw silk may reach 1,500,000 quintals or more, and that of tea, 1,000,000 quintals. Likewise the export of tung oil may come up to 2,000,000 or more annually. Thus, even in the fifth year of the postwar period, according to the estimates of the Foreign Trade Commission and various trade experts, China's export trade may bring in as much as US\$630,000,000, an increase of more than three times the prewar figures. Customs statistics show that China's annual exports three years before the outbreak of the war had averaged approximately NC\$600,000,000 or US\$200,000,000. The following tables show estimates of production and exportation of China's merchandizes in the postwar period:

**TABLE 8—AN ESTIMATE OF PRODUCTION AND EXPORTATION OF CHINA'S CHIEF EXPORT COMMODITIES ANNUAL AVERAGE**

(Unit: Quintal)

MERCHANDIZE	PRE-WAR PERIOD	WARTIME PERIOD	POSTWAR PERIOD		
	1936 TO 1937	1938 TO 1943	1st to 5th Years after the end of War	6th to 15th Years after the end of War	16th to 35th Years after the end of War
<b>TUNG OIL:</b>					
Production (a)	1,360,000	1,319,000	1,824,000	3,325,000	3,755,000
Exportation	700,000	300,000	1,000,000	2,400,000	2,700,000
<b>TEA:</b>					
Production (a)	2,088,000	1,532,000	2,518,000	3,000,000	3,700,000
Exportation	450,000	217,000	500,000	1,000,000	1,500,000
<b>BRISTLES:</b>					
Production (a)	65,110	38,640	100,000	150,000	200,000
Exportation	45,000	35,000	60,000	80,000	100,000
<b>RAW SILK:</b>					
Production (a)	152,395	35,074	180,000	250,000	294,000
Exportation	100,000	10,000	120,000	180,000	200,000
<b>WOOLS:</b>					
Production (a)	416,400	289,400	600,000	900,000	1,200,000
Exportation	200,000	50,000	300,000	450,000	600,000

NOTE: (1) Free China only.

(a) Principal Producing Districts:

Tung Oil: Szechwan; Hunan; Hupeh; Kwangsi; Chekiang.

Tea: Anhwei; Fukien; Hunan; Hupeh.

Bristles: Chekiang; Hunan; Kiangsu; Kiangsi.

Raw Silk: Chekiang; Kwangtung; Szechwan; Kiangsu.

Wool: Chinghai; Sinkiang; Mongolia; Kansu.

Source: Foreign Trade Commission

\* Full text is to be found in Chapter XI on Industry and Labor.

\*\* Principles pertaining to foreign companies in China are to be found at the end of this chapter.

TABLE 9--AN ESTIMATE OF EXPORTS OF CHINA'S MERCHANDIZES IN POSTWAR PERIOD  
ANNUAL AVERAGE OF 1ST TO 5TH YEARS AFTER THE END OF WAR

MERCHANDIZE	Unit of Quantity	Price U.S. \$	Quantity	Value U.S. \$
Tung Oil	Quintal	44.00	1,000,000	44,000,000
Bristles	"	320.00	60,000	19,200,000
Raw Silk	"	425.60	120,000	51,072,000
Wool	"	44.00	300,000	13,200,000
Tea	"	44.00	500,000	22,000,000
Tin	"	1,530.00	22,000	33,660,000
Tungsten	Metric Ton	2,600.00	10,000	26,000,000
Antimony	"	615.00	16,000	9,840,000
Hides, Leather and Skins	Sheet	1.00	30,000,000	30,000,000
Soy Bean	Quintal	3.80	25,000,000	95,000,000
Eggs and Egg Products	"	46.00	700,000	32,200,000
Seeds	"	6.00	7,000,000	42,000,000
Embroidery	.....	.....	.....	10,000,000
Medicinal Substances	Quintal	11.00	350,000	3,850,000
Ramie and Other Textile Fibers	"	32.00	500,000	16,000,000
Grass Linen and Silk	"	900.00	45,000	40,500,000
Fruits	"	7.69	650,000	5,000,000
Animals (living) and Other Foodstuffs	.....	.....	.....	20,000,000
Vegetable Oil N.O.R.	Quintal	05.00	1,000,000	35,000,000
China ware and Enamelware	.....	.....	.....	10,000,000
Timber, Wood and Bamboo	.....	.....	.....	20,000,000
Salt and Other Chemicals	Quintal	1.50	30,000,000	45,000,000
Others	.....	.....	.....	6,478,000
TOTAL				630,000,000

Source: Foreign Trade Commission

**PRINCIPLES OF THE REVISED  
COMPANY LAW CONCERNING  
FOREIGN COMPANIES**

*(Adopted by the Supreme National  
Defense Council on June 18, 1945)*

Article XV.—Foreign companies in this Law refer to companies or corporations of all kinds which are run for profit, with their head offices outside, and their branch offices inside, of the territory of the Republic of China.

Article XVI.—No foreign company can apply for a license unless it has been duly registered and incorporated according to the laws of its own state and, in the absence of a license, no branch office shall be established in China.

Article XVII.—For any of the following causes, no license shall be granted to a foreign company:

- (a) Its object or business is repugnant to the laws, or subversive of the public order, or contrary to the decent customs of the Republic of China;
- (b) The locality where it intends to establish a branch office is not open to foreign residence, or the business it purports to be engaged in is forbidden to foreign nationals;
- (c) The foreign company has no intention of setting up a branch office inside of the territory of the Republic of China, or no head office in its own state, or when having both no correct address is given thereof;
- (d) When it aims at evading the laws of its own country, or making use of the laws of a third country to acquire juristic personality with a view to obtaining a license to transact business in China and enjoying the rights and privileges of nationals of the third country concerned;
- (e) When any of the particulars contained in Article XVIII have been falsely entered, or the country to which the applicant foreign company belongs does not grant licenses to Chinese companies.

Article XVIII.—Any foreign company, in applying for a license, shall declare the following particulars and submit, along with the application, all related documents:

- (a) Address of its head office in its own country and address or

addresses of its branch office or offices inside of Chinese territory;

- (b) Scope of business and total amount of capital;
- (c) Name of the company and the class to which the nature of its business belongs;
- (d) The articles of incorporation and a facsimile photograph of the registration certificate issued by its own country, and dates of incorporation and registration;
- (e) Name, address and nationality of the representative, proxy or agent of the company;
- (f) Transcript copy of special law or decree in case the company has been formed thereunder;
- (g) Other particulars required by Chinese law and decree.

All of the documents mentioned above, with the exception of name lists, shall be accompanied by their respective Chinese versions.

Article XIX.—The application of a foreign company for a license shall be made by its executive shareholders or a member of the board of directors of its head office, or its representative or agent in China, or the proxy of any one of the persons mentioned above. The applicant should submit his nationality certificate and letter of authorization, or power of attorney from the head office.

Article XX.—Any foreign company, upon being granted a license, shall according to law, be entitled to the same rights and privileges as well as the same obligations as Chinese companies of a similar category.

Article XXI.—Any licensed foreign company may lease or purchase real estate needed for the transaction of its business, after it has obtained the approval of the competent authority, and on condition that its own country grants the same rights and privileges to Chinese companies.

Article XXII.—A foreign company which has failed, at the time of application for a license, to register particulars which should have been declared or to register changes which have been made in the particulars, shall not bring any legal action against others on the basis of such undeclared particulars.

Article XXIII.—Any licensed foreign company undesirous of carrying on its business shall have its license revoked



but, pending the revocation of the certificate, it should remain bound to all of its obligations.

Article XXIV.—Because of any one of the following causes, a license issued to a foreign company may be revoked by the competent authority :

- (a) It fails to do business six months after it has been granted a license, and has not filed an application for postponement, or suspends business of its own accord for a period of more than one year after it has started to operate ;
- (b) A declaration of bankruptcy has been made ;
- (c) The documents and statements submitted at the time of application for a license are later found to be incorrect or false ;
- (d) The head office of the company concerned has been liquidated ;
- (e) The company is found to be violating this or other laws.

Article XXV.—Any foreign company, carrying on business inside of Chinese

territory as a company without having obtained a license according to this Law, shall be liable to a fine and suspension of business.

Article XXVI.—Any licensed foreign company shall be organized and shall conduct its business in accordance with its articles of incorporation or, in the absence of such, in accordance with the laws of its own country. However, all its business dealings are amenable to Chinese laws and decrees.

Article XXVII.—Register of shareholders and all books and accounts of a licensed foreign company are subject to inspection, when and if circumstances so demand, by the competent authority.

Article XXVIII.—Besides this law, all foreign companies are subject to such other laws as govern their respective business activities.

Article XXIX.—Provisions for penalties or fines are not treated under a separate special section, but are incorporated in the various articles of this Law.

# CHAPTER XV

## AGRICULTURAL ECONOMY

### GENERAL REVIEW

Chinese agriculture is generally divided into two main types, namely, grazing on natural grasses and arable farming.

On the plateaus and steppe lands with low temperature, short growing seasons and scanty rainfall, grazing on natural grasses is the fundamental type of agriculture. Cultivation is limited to small regions where favorable natural conditions prevail. This type of agriculture is found in Outer Mongolia, the western part of Heilungkiang, the northern part of Jehol, the northern part of Chahar, the northern part of Suiyuan, the northern and western parts of Ningsia, Sinkiang, the western part of Sikang and Tibet.

Arable farming in China can be divided into four regions. They are:

- (1) The Spring Wheat Region—Covering Kirin, Liaoning, the eastern part of Heilungkiang, the southern and eastern parts of Jehol, the southern part of Chahar, the southern part of Suiyuan, the northern and western parts of Kansu, the southern and eastern parts of Ningsia, the northern part of Shansi, the northern part of Shensi, the eastern part of Chinghai, the northwestern part of Szechwan and the northern part of Sikang.
- (2) The Winter Wheat Region—Covering Hopei, Shantung, the northern part of Kiangsu, the northern part of Anhwei, Honan, the southern part of Shansi, the southern part of Shensi, the southern and eastern parts of Kansu, the northern part of Szechwan, the southern and eastern parts of Sikang and the northwestern part of Yunnan.
- (3) The Wheat and Rice Region—Covering the southern part of Kiangsu, the northern part of Chekiang, the southern part of Anhwei, all except the southern tip of Hupeh, the eastern and central parts of Szechwan, the central part of Yunnan and the northern part of Kweichow.
- (4) The Rice Region—Covering the southern part of Chekiang, Kiangsi, Hunan, the southern

tip of Hupeh, Fukien, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, the southern part of Kweichow and the southern part of Yunnan.

The spring wheat region is the only arable farming region in China where no winter crops can be planted on account of low winter temperature. Crops must be planted in the spring or early summer. One crop a year is the rule, with spring wheat as the chief crop. Barley, oats, millet, proso millet, peas, beans, hemp, flax and kaoliang are also cultivated. Throughout this region, livestock raising is an important undertaking. Wool production is essential, but cotton is not grown except in the Liaoning Peninsula. The region extends from northeast to northwest, so the northeast part may well be called the Soy Bean-Kaoliang Region since these are the principal crops there.

Winter wheat is the premier crop in the winter wheat region with barley as the main supplementary cereal. Other popular crops in this region include kaoliang, millet, corn, cotton, tobacco, peanuts, beans and sweet potatoes. Double cropping is possible, but not common. Cattle and donkeys are the chief labor animals.

The wheat and rice region is commonly known as the transitional boundary between the northern and southern agriculture in China. Rice is the most important summer crop in this region, while wheat is the most important winter crop. Other crops are beans, peas, kaoliang, sweet potatoes, cotton, barley, rapeseeds and oats. Yellow cattle and water buffaloes are the most important farm animals. Productive animals (as contrasted with labor animals) are also raised since there is a surplus of cereals.

Wheat growing is limited in the rice region. Farmers in this region usually grow two crops of rice a year, either by interplanting or by double cropping. Interplanting means planting late rice between the rows of early rice, while double cropping means planting late rice after the harvest of early rice. All kinds of labor and productive animals can be found in this region. In horticulture, this is a region of citrus fruits.

Rice and wheat are the main staple food crops in China with corn, barley, kaoliang, sweet potatoes, potatoes, millet and soy beans as supplementary cereals. Rice is the staple food in central and southern provinces, such as Szechwan, Hunan, Hupeh, Kiangsi, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Yunnan, Fukien, Chekiang and Kiangsu, while wheat is largely eaten by the people in northern provinces, such as Hopei, Honan, Shantung, Shensi, Kansu, Ningsia and Chinghai. The production of rice in Free China is more than sufficient while the amount of wheat, corn, millet, barley, kaoliang and soy beans produced is not quite sufficient. The differences, however, are made up

by restricting non-essential uses of cereals, such as the manufacture of wine.

The Chinese Government's agricultural policy tends to change small household farming into large-scale operation and organization. The industrialization of rural China occupies an important part in her agricultural reconstruction during the war and will even be more stressed in the postwar period.

Of the vast Chinese territory, much is not cultivable owing to the lack of moisture, excessive cold, or the poverty of soil. The cultivable land, however, has not yet all been put under the plow.

TABLE 1—ACREAGE OF CULTIVATED AND CULTIVABLE LAND AND NUMBER OF FARM HOUSEHOLDS IN CHINA

PROVINCE	Total Land Area in 1,000 Shih Mow	Acreage of Cultivated Land in 1,000 Shih Mow	Acreage of Cultivated Land as a Percentage of Total Land Area	Acreage of Cultivable Land in 1,000 Shih Mow	Acreage of Cultivable Land as a Percentage of Total Land Area	No. of Households (in 1,000)	No. of Farm Households (in 1,000)	No. of Farm Households as a Percentage of No. of Households	Average No. of Shih Mow of Cultivated Land per Farm Household
Chahar	377,530	15,519	4.1	161,394	42.75	394	309	78	50
Suiyuan	466,567	17,178	3.7	91,914	19.70	367	250	68	69
Ningsia	350,065	1,847	0.5	40,503	11.57	76	54	71	34
Chinghai	792,128	7,808	1.0	61,311	7.74	230	169	73	46
Kansu	584,056	21,667	3.7	16,412	2.81	1,076	793	74	27
Shensi	279,985	30,870	11.0	12,683	4.53	1,897	1,385	73	22
Shansi	257,060	55,812	21.7	9,820	3.82	2,263	1,874	83	30
Hopei	206,891	95,323	46.1	6,496	3.14	5,474	4,224	77	23
Shantung	219,457	101,986	46.5	13,694	6.24	6,740	5,918	88	17
Kiangsu	163,216	84,482	51.8	3,982	2.44	7,151	5,057	71	17
Anhwei	217,073	49,316	22.7	9,074	4.18	3,789	2,682	71	18
Honan	276,877	104,123	37.6	8,362	3.02	6,029	5,062	84	21
Hupeh	288,906	56,227	19.5	20,166	6.98	5,913	3,960	67	14
Szechwan	591,264	88,724	15.0	22,586	3.82	7,264	4,975	68	18
Yunnan	592,464	24,998	4.2	59,246	10.00	1,947	1,384	71	18
Kweichow	260,780	21,197	8.1	18,072	6.93	1,769	1,193	67	18
Hunan	325,577	42,036	12.9	37,279	11.45	5,538	3,900	70	11
Kiangsi	271,736	38,366	14.1	13,859	5.10	4,942	3,292	67	12
Chekiang	144,635	37,978	26.3	2,763	1.91	4,658	3,165	68	12
Fukien	188,771	21,464	11.4	18,330	9.71	2,288	1,626	71	13
Kwangtung	339,742	39,124	11.5	26,704	7.86	5,635	3,479	62	11
Kwangsi	278,913	29,893	10.7	8,591	3.08	2,638	2,260	86	13
TOTAL	7,473,693	985,938	13.2	663,241	8.87	78,078	57,011	73	17*

\* Weighted average.

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau



TABLE 2—ACREAGE CHANGES OF CULTIVATED LAND IN LAST 60 YEARS

PROVINCE	INDEX OF ACREAGE OF CULTIVATED LAND (1873=100)				LINK INDEX		
	1873	1893	1913	1933	1893 (1873=100)	1913 (1893=100)	1933 (1913=100)
Chahar	100	104	112	104	104	108	93
Suiyuan	100	95	93	88	95	97	95
Ningsia	100	100	102	99	100	102	97
Chinghai	100	169	175	203	169	104	116
Kansu	100	116	117	118	116	100	101
Shensi	100	98	95	91	98	96	96
Shansi	100	103	110	110	103	106	101
Hopei	100	98	100	98	98	103	98
Shantung	100	103	105	99	103	102	94
Kiangsu	100	101	102	110	101	101	108
Anhwei	100	106	107	107	106	101	100
Honan	100	99	117	115	99	118	99
Hupei	100	104	109	128	104	105	118
Szechwan	100	102	104	110	102	102	106
Yunnan	100	111	133	131	111	120	99
Kweichow	100	115	121	130	115	105	108
Hunan	100	88	89	88	88	101	98
Kiangsi	100	99	93	91	99	94	97
Chekiang	100	102	73	78	102	71	107
Fukien	100	96	92	81	96	96	87
Kwangtung	100	101	101	102	101	100	101
Kwangsi	100	105	117	123	105	111	105
AVERAGE	100	101	101	101	101	100	100

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 3—AREA OF WASTELAND

PROVINCE	Area of Wasteland as a Percentage of Total Land Area	Area of Cultivable Wasteland as a Per- centage of Total Area of Wasteland	Area of Cultivable Land as a Percentage of Total Land Area
Chahar	75.0	57.0	42.75
Suiyuan	34.5	57.1	19.70
Ningsia	53.3	21.7	11.57
Chinghai	18.0	43.0	7.74
Kansu	17.8	15.8	2.81
Shensi	19.7	23.0	4.53
Shansi	13.8	27.7	3.82
Hopei	12.0	26.2	3.14
Shantung	16.9	36.9	6.24
Kiangsu	12.2	20.0	2.44
Anhwei	12.0	34.8	4.18
Honan	11.5	26.3	3.02
Hupei	17.8	39.2	6.98
Szechwan	16.7	22.9	3.82
Yunnan	20.0	50.0	10.00
Kweichow	21.0	33.0	6.93
Hunan	22.5	50.9	11.45
Kiangsi	17.9	28.5	5.10
Chekiang	9.8	19.5	1.91
Fukien	20.8	46.7	9.71
Kwangtung	16.2	48.5	7.86
Kwangsi	17.2	17.9	3.08
Weighted Average	19.1	33.3	8.87

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

## AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

### PREWAR AND WARTIME COMPARED

The present comparison of the agricultural production in China in prewar and in wartime periods is confined to 1931-1937 and 1938-1944, based on reports prepared by the National Agricultural Research Bureau.

(1) *Prewar Period*—Rice, wheat and barley are the chief crops China produces and her people eat. Twenty-two provinces before the outbreak of the war in 1937 produced a total of 1,600,000,000 piculs of unhusked rice, wheat and barley. The estimated yearly production of important crops may be summarized as follows:

**TABLE 4—ESTIMATED YEARLY PRODUCTION OF IMPORTANT CROPS DURING PREWAR PERIOD**

Kinds of Cereals	Production in Piculs
Unhusked rice	1,000,000,000
Wheat and barley	600,000,000
Sweet potatoes	400,000,000
Kaoliang	140,000,000
Millet	140,000,000
Corn	140,000,000
Soy beans	140,000,000
Field peas	60,000,000
Broad beans	60,000,000
Peanuts	60,000,000
Rapeseeds	60,000,000
Proso millet	20,000,000
Oats	20,000,000
Sesame	20,000,000
Cotton	20,000,000
Tobacco	20,000,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,900,000,000</b>

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

Estimated yearly production of livestock in the prewar period may be seen in Table 5.

**TABLE 5—ESTIMATED YEARLY PRODUCTION OF LIVESTOCK DURING PREWAR PERIOD**

Kinds of Livestock	Number
<b>LABOR ANIMALS</b>	
Water buffaloes and cattle	30,000,000
Horses, donkeys and mules	20,000,000
<b>PRODUCTIVE ANIMALS</b>	
Poultry	800,000,000
Hogs	60,000,000
Sheep and goats	30,000,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>440,000,000</b>

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

(2) *Prewar and Wartime Compared*—Sixty per cent of the agricultural and livestock production of the country is in Free China, while the rest is produced in the occupied areas. Of the agricultural products, 80 per cent of the rice is produced in Free China, while only 20 per cent is in the enemy-controlled regions. Wheat produced in Free China as compared with the total production amounts to 40 per cent; kaoliang, millet, proso millet, soy beans, oats and cotton from 70 to 80 per cent; and peanuts, sesame, corn and barley from 50 to 60 per cent. A greater portion of field peas, broad beans, rapeseeds, sweet potatoes and tobacco is produced in Free China.

Of the livestock production, 80 per cent of the water buffaloes are found in Free China provinces. Horses, mules, donkeys, goats and sheep are largely concentrated in the occupied and war areas, while hogs, chickens, ducks and geese are mostly found in the hinterland. (See Table 6.)

Taking 1931-1937 as the prewar standard, the acreage of the winter and summer crops registered a decrease of one per cent in 1938, but an increase of one per cent in 1939, two per cent in 1940, three per cent in 1941, six per cent in 1942, eight per cent in 1943 and nine per cent in 1944. While the acreage of the winter crops increased during these years, that of summer crops decreased by one per cent. (See Table 7.)

Crop production registered an increase of six per cent in 1938, ten per cent in 1939, and two per cent in 1940, but it showed a decrease of four per cent in 1941 and two per cent each in 1942 and 1943. An increase of eight per cent was registered in 1944. (See Table 8.)

Livestock production decreased in the six years under review since the outbreak of the war in 1937. Taking 1937 as a basis, 1938 registered a decrease of three per cent, 1939 one per cent, 1940 seven per cent, 1941 ten per cent, 1942 thirteen per cent, 1943 sixteen per cent, and 1944 fifteen per cent, (See Table 9.)

TABLE 6—CROP AND LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION IN CHINA

(Acreage in 1,000 *shih mow*; production in 1,000 piculs; livestock in 1,000 heads)

CROPS	ACREAGE OF CROPS (1931-1937 AVERAGE)			PRODUCTION OF CROPS (1931-1937 AVERAGE)			KINDS OF LIVESTOCK	NUMBER OF LIVESTOCK (1937)		
	22 Provinces	15 Interior Provinces	Percentage of 15 Interior Provinces	22 Provinces	15 Interior Provinces	Percentage of 15 Interior Provinces		22 Provinces	15 Interior Provinces	Percentage of 15 Interior Provinces
WINTER CROPS							LABOR ANIMALS			
Wheat	302,311	110,023	36	434,858*	169,160	39	Water buffaloes	11,574	9,218	80
Barley	191,079	51,042	51	157,427	83,553	53	Oxen	23,081	13,613	59
Field peas	33,876	33,845	63	33,865	41,295	65	Horses	3,260	1,631	50
Broad beans	48,971	29,749	70	60,360	44,120	73	Mules	3,624	1,068	29
Rapeseeds	52,554	42,494	71	49,460	36,642	74	Donkeys	9,018	2,480	28
Oats	13,538	2,341	15	17,612	2,961	17				
SUMMER CROPS							PRODUCTIVE ANIMALS			
Rice	267,448	210,868	79	911,918	726,315	80	Goats	15,744	8,121	52
Glutinous rice	29,112	19,898	68	89,370	62,806	70	Sheep	12,411	5,048	41
Kidney beans	76,985	16,491	21	140,319	32,506	23	Hogs	59,704	39,759	67
Millet	80,502	17,283	21	132,971	25,137	19	Chickens	241,850	142,687	59
Proso millet	24,262	7,254	30	31,606	10,069	32	Ducks	55,396	39,693	72
Soy beans	70,674	29,065	41	129,948	59,527	46	Geese	9,516	6,528	69
Sweet potatoes	78,536	23,818	30	121,855	39,518	32				
Cotton	35,175	22,314	63	370,504	216,049	58				
Peanuts	56,752	18,169	32	16,185	4,831	30				
Sesame	22,839	9,247	40	54,788	19,956	36				
Tobacco	21,746	9,294	43	17,016	6,911	41				
	8,559	6,174	72	12,994	9,277	71				
	Weighted Average		49			59		Weighted Average		55

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau



TABLE 7—ACREAGE OF IMPORTANT CROPS IN 15 FREE CHINA PROVINCES

CROPS	ACREAGE (IN 1,000 <i>shih mou</i> )										PREWAR AND WARTIME COMPARED					
	1931-1937 Average	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	1931-1937 Average	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
<b>WINTER CROPS</b>																
Wheat	110,023	111,029	114,742	118,870	125,069	133,420	140,963	146,735	100	101	104	108	114	121	128	133
Barley	51,604	51,210	50,312	50,298	51,552	53,721	55,345	55,708	100	99	97	97	98	100	107	108
Field peas	33,815	31,831	33,018	33,154	33,198	33,986	34,967	35,900	100	103	98	98	98	101	102	100
Rapeseeds	29,249	30,048	29,805	29,568	30,633	30,493	30,936	30,606	100	103	102	101	101	104	106	105
Broad beans	42,494	43,740	46,401	54,469	56,489	56,008	59,976	61,438	100	103	100	128	133	132	141	145
Oats	2,341	2,282	2,399	2,310	2,358	2,391	2,388	2,357	100 <sup>a</sup>	97	10	99	101	102	102	100
Sub-Total	269,526	270,140	276,677	288,669	298,299	310,019	323,975	330,744	100	100	103	107	111	120	115	123
<b>SUMMER CROPS</b>																
Rice	210,868	206,341	207,048	198,714	198,258	202,689	199,095	200,955	100	98	98	94	94	96	94	95
Glutinous rice	19,898	17,788	17,146	15,757	14,056	13,204	12,081	11,597	100	89	86	79	71	66	61	58
Kaoliang	16,901	16,076	15,700	15,634	15,661	15,675	15,183	14,983	100	97	95	95	95	95	92	91
Millet	17,383	16,274	15,311	14,487	14,371	14,570	14,887	14,455	100	94	89	84	83	84	86	84
Proso millet	7,254	7,135	7,127	6,843	6,835	6,964	7,267	7,125	100	98	98	94	94	96	100	98
Corn	29,065	32,879	33,094	33,965	35,179	35,901	36,955	36,287	100	113	114	117	121	124	127	125
Soy beans	23,818	22,368	22,468	23,328	22,868	22,611	22,080	21,335	100	94	94	98	96	95	93	90
Sweet pota- toes	22,314	25,193	25,616	27,469	28,941	29,800	30,906	31,708	100	113	115	123	130	134	139	142
Cotton	18,769	17,602	18,055	21,514	21,216	20,296	21,565	23,619	100	99	99	118	117	112	119	130
Peanuts	9,247	9,160	9,463	10,062	10,197	10,256	10,382	10,704	100	97	102	109	110	111	112	116
Sesame	9,294	9,057	9,771	10,505	10,183	9,803	10,030	10,538	100	97	105	113	110	105	108	113
Tobacco	6,174	6,057	6,187	6,626	6,124	5,892	5,930	5,890	100	98	100	107	99	95	96	95
Sub-Total	389,875	385,930	386,986	384,904	383,889	387,611	386,361	389,196	100	99	99	99	98	99	99	100
GRAND TOTAL	659,401	656,070	663,663	673,573	682,188	697,630	710,336	719,940	100	99	101	102	103	106	108	109

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 8—CROP PRODUCTION IN 15 FREE CHINA PROVINCES IN CHINA

Crops	PRODUCTION (IN 1,000 PICULS)										PREWAR AND WARTIME COMPARED					
	1931-1937 Average	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	1931-37 Average	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
WINTER CROPS																
Wheat	169,160	202,911	198,188	201,110	105,120	209,729	199,196	248,264	100	120	117	119	98	124	118	147
Barley	83,553	90,338	91,534	85,831	73,797	89,363	81,002	92,387	100	108	110	103	88	107	97	111
Field peas	41,295	43,694	47,172	43,064	37,548	42,217	37,925	43,675	100	106	114	104	91	102	92	106
Broad beans	44,120	47,644	52,359	47,715	41,906	47,617	43,871	49,135	100	108	111	105	95	108	99	111
Rapeseeds	36,642	35,846	43,111	48,539	45,630	44,140	48,527	49,650	100	108	118	132	125	120	132	136
Oats	2,961	3,118	3,375	3,048	2,877	3,094	2,916	2,911	100	105	114	103	97	104	98	98
Weighted Average	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	100	111	116	115	99	115	111	129
SUMMER CROPS																
Rice	726,315	747,569	763,649	618,863	643,519	635,229	609,488	674,715	100	103	105	85	89	87	84	93
Glutinous rice	62,806	58,932	56,589	43,347	40,634	36,940	33,273	37,403	100	94	90	69	65	59	53	55
Kaoliang	32,506	33,997	34,299	21,264	29,605	24,744	19,552	27,467	100	105	106	96	91	74	86	84
Millet	25,137	23,814	23,990	21,111	20,706	18,734	17,952	21,456	100	95	95	84	82	59	71	69
Proso millet	10,069	9,569	9,643	8,631	10,708	13,589	11,288	16,342	100	92	96	86	100	95	112	93
Corn	39,527	70,371	71,293	67,339	66,533	58,496	64,899	67,340	100	118	120	113	112	98	109	113
Soy beans	39,518	36,370	37,646	38,576	34,714	29,406	33,334	32,950	100	92	95	98	88	74	84	83
Sweet pota- toes	216,049	276,550	248,662	256,404	277,096	242,606	290,284	303,431	100	128	115	119	128	112	134	140
Cotton	18,811	14,088	5,933	5,078	5,381	4,534	5,670	5,100	100	97	121	126	111	94	117	106
Peanuts	19,956	24,001	24,420	22,799	27,848	20,147	21,380	21,777	100	110	112	114	114	101	107	109
Sesame	9,911	5,651	8,008	8,221	7,351	4,840	6,752	7,036	100	79	116	119	106	70	98	102
Tobacco	9,277	8,934	9,811	10,269	8,516	7,564	8,259	8,345	100	96	106	111	92	82	89	90
Weighted Average	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	100	103	106	93	94	86	90	94
Weighted Average (Winter and Summer Crops)	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	100	106	110	102	96	98	98	108

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 9—LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION IN 15 FREE CHINA PROVINCES

NUMBER OF LIVESTOCK (UNIT: 1,000 HEADS)										PREWAR AND WARTIME COMPARED						
	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
LABOR ANIMALS																
Water buffaloes	9,218	8,538	9,337	8,170	8,079	7,664	7,655	7,893	100	93	101	89	88	83	83	86
Oxen	13,613	13,717	13,736	12,929	12,727	12,695	12,074	12,114	100	101	101	95	93	93	89	89
Horses	1,631	1,508	1,560	1,582	1,410	1,284	1,275	1,262	100	92	96	93	86	79	78	77
Mules	1,068	870	1,015	988	835	692	710	693	100	81	95	93	78	65	66	65
Donkeys	2,480	2,192	2,403	2,199	2,103	1,997	1,923	1,954	100	88	97	89	85	81	78	79
Weighted Average	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	100	96	100	92	90	87	84	86
PRODUCTIVE ANIMALS																
Goats	8,121	8,055	7,100	7,437	7,171	6,715	6,590	7,019	100	99	87	92	88	83	81	86
Sheep	5,048	4,882	4,711	4,834	4,210	4,056	4,027	4,048	100	97	93	96	83	80	80	80
Hogs	39,759	39,646	38,444	38,720	37,740	35,826	32,971	32,994	100	100	97	97	95	90	83	83
Chickens	142,687	144,949	142,775	135,244	126,941	116,936	115,834	117,129	100	102	100	95	89	82	81	82
Ducks	39,693	37,976	40,914	39,047	36,405	33,437	32,886	35,098	100	96	103	98	92	84	83	88
Geese	6,528	5,066	4,767	5,721	5,247	4,284	3,887	4,310	100	78	73	88	80	66	60	66
Weighted Average	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	100	99	96	96	93	87	82	83
Weighted Average (Labor and Productive Animals)	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	100	97	99	93	90	87	84	85

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau



AGRICULTURAL SITUATION,  
1942-1944

The following 15 tables were compiled from reports made by the National Agricultural Research Bureau, showing the

acreage and production of six kinds of winter crops in 1943 and 1944, 12 kinds of summer crops in 1942, 1943, and 1944, and the number of 11 kinds of livestock in 1942, 1943, and 1944 (estimate).

TABLE 10—ACREAGE OF WINTER CROPS, 1943

(Unit: 1,000 *shih mow*)

Province	Wheat	Barley	Field Peas	Broad Beans	Rapeseeds	Oats
Ningsia	414	125	308	27	15	22
Chinghai	2,366	1,499	783	440	847	599
Kansu	8,491	1,571	1,104	337	1,343	659
Shensi	18,777	3,138	2,057	279	1,809	94
Honan	27,808	5,038	2,742	162	1,200	...
Hupei	13,959	7,894	3,017	3,832	4,540	99
Szechwan	23,019	12,678	10,597	8,255	8,805	915
Yunnan	5,479	2,270	1,876	5,624	2,399	...
Kweichow	4,364	3,062	1,396	1,470	4,743	...
Hunan	5,877	2,530	2,316	4,046	10,108	...
Kiangsi	6,022	2,745	1,930	2,684	12,227	...
Chekiang	8,358	5,157	1,012	1,647	4,779	...
Fukien	6,786	2,507	753	199	2,156	...
Kwangtung	3,954	2,453	1,067	659	1,486	...
Kwangsi	5,289	2,678	3,439	1,275	3,519	...
Total	140,963	55,345	34,367	30,936	59,976	2,388

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 11—PRODUCTION OF WINTER CROPS, 1943

(Unit: 1,000 piculs)

Province	Wheat	Barley	Field Peas	Broad Beans	Rapeseeds	Oats
Ningsia	511	214	534	38	12	34
Chinghai	4,099	2,513	1,164	807	703	770
Kansu	9,463	1,938	1,369	419	898	732
Shensi	17,982	3,029	1,829	163	546	70
Honan	32,807	6,010	2,136	168	496	...
Hupei	19,693	9,824	2,731	4,157	2,940	64
Szechwan	41,824	23,365	14,113	13,075	8,453	1,246
Yunnan	9,551	3,718	2,404	9,330	1,850	...
Kweichow	7,758	4,825	1,677	1,802	3,196	...
Hunan	9,973	3,764	2,031	6,138	8,772	...
Kiangsi	9,632	3,586	1,615	3,129	10,623	...
Chekiang	13,200	7,888	934	2,129	3,904	...
Fukien	10,206	3,913	571	232	1,484	...
Kwangtung	4,905	2,761	771	724	1,155	...
Kwangsi	7,592	3,694	4,046	1,560	3,495	...
Total	199,196	81,042	37,925	43,871	48,527	2,916

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 12—ACREAGE OF WINTER CROPS, 1944—PRELIMINARY ESTIMATE

(Unit: 1,000 shih mow)

Province	Wheat	Barley	Field Peas	Broad Beans	Rapeseeds	Oats
Ningsia	404	131	340	27	15	22
Chinghai	2,348	1,404	759	404	854	566
Kansu	8,658	1,378	1,066	332	1,339	683
Shensi	19,008	2,907	2,217	293	2,203	101
Honan	28,745	5,136	2,480	168	1,165	...
Hupei	14,624	7,204	2,959	3,970	4,760	89
Szechwan	22,792	12,184	10,663	8,130	8,971	890
Yunnan	5,691	2,109	1,687	5,293	2,460	...
Kweichow	4,116	2,999	1,325	1,379	4,221	...
Hunan	5,752	2,357	2,426	4,264	10,962	...
Kiangsi	5,369	2,642	1,695	2,371	11,600	...
Chekiang	8,470	5,102	1,000	1,642	4,728	...
Fukien	7,453	2,712	730	194	2,362	...
Kwangtung	4,151	2,610	1,205	719	1,355	...
Kwangsi	5,609	3,029	3,622	1,405	3,695	...
Total	143,190	53,904	34,174	30,591	60,519	2,351

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 13—PRODUCTION OF WINTER CROPS, 1944—PRELIMINARY ESTIMATE

(Unit: 1,000 piculs)

Province	Wheat	Barley	Field Peas	Broad Beans	Rapeseeds	Oats
Ningsia	488	218	586	41	9	22
Chinghai	3,458	2,193	1,023	680	734	491
Kansu	9,861	1,617	1,092	463	891	625
Shensi	26,726	4,340	2,685	244	1,307	69
Honan	44,186	7,416	3,258	189	701	...
Hupei	23,235	9,858	3,297	5,306	2,986	46
Szechwan	51,649	26,234	18,383	15,449	9,407	1,502
Yunnan	10,968	3,955	2,599	10,817	2,094	...
Kweichow	7,582	5,055	1,605	1,821	2,568	...
Hunan	8,429	2,974	1,987	6,153	8,403	...
Kiangsi	8,103	3,347	1,231	2,563	8,871	...
Chekiang	13,222	7,570	995	2,323	3,961	...
Fukien	10,414	4,006	547	231	1,521	...
Kwangtung	4,732	2,438	687	663	894	...
Kwangsi	7,582	3,786	4,026	1,680	3,202	...
Total	230,635	85,007	44,001	48,623	47,288	2,755

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 14—ACREAGE OF WINTER CROPS, 1944—FINAL ESTIMATE

(Unit: 1,000 *shih mow*)

Province	Wheat	Barley	Field Peas	Broad Beans	Rapeseeds	Oats
Ningsia	375	144	319	26	14	23
Chinghai	2,365	1,383	732	398	839	588
Kansu	8,652	1,492	1,051	337	1,337	663
Shensi	19,263	2,865	2,159	292	1,924	95
Honan	28,774	5,114	2,635	168	1,159	...
Hupeh	14,759	7,878	2,883	3,861	4,480	101
Szechwan	23,931	13,002	10,452	8,001	8,808	867
Yunnan	5,862	2,269	1,804	5,345	2,597	...
Kweichow	4,395	3,085	1,410	1,440	4,407	...
Hunan	6,174	2,330	2,278	4,094	10,992	...
Kiangsi	6,015	2,863	1,759	2,737	12,448	...
Chekiang	8,829	5,257	960	1,659	4,996	...
Fukien	7,435	2,629	754	201	2,301	...
Kwangtung	4,147	2,448	1,077	705	1,546	...
Kwangsi	5,759	2,949	3,627	1,342	3,610	...
Total	146,735	55,708	3,900	30,606	61,458	2,337

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 15—PRODUCTION OF WINTER CROPS, 1944—FINAL ESTIMATE

(Unit: 1,000 piculs)

Province	Wheat	Barley	Field Peas	Broad Beans	Rapeseeds	Oats
Ningsia	517	259	431	33	11	26
Chinghai	3,966	2,347	1,084	778	695	654
Kansu	10,830	1,988	1,162	417	1,069	714
Shensi	33,136	5,151	2,109	250	1,170	72
Honan	44,938	7,783	3,679	176	722	...
Hupeh	25,816	12,518	3,779	6,212	3,256	54
Szechwan	55,018	28,240	17,980	15,400	9,467	1,391
Yunnan	10,857	4,040	2,494	10,470	2,042	...
Kweichow	8,090	5,109	1,788	1,883	3,027	...
Hunan	8,573	2,986	1,896	5,691	8,555	...
Kiangsi	8,671	3,487	1,235	2,900	9,523	...
Chekiang	15,109	8,583	974	2,417	4,302	...
Fukien	10,497	3,929	620	247	1,437	...
Kwangtung	4,999	2,455	688	718	1,097	...
Kwangsi	7,247	3,512	3,756	1,543	3,283	...
Total	248,264	92,387	43,675	49,135	49,650	2,911

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau



TABLE 16—ACREAGE OF SUMMER CROPS, 1942

(Unit: 1,000 *shih mow*)

Province	Rice	Gluti- nous Rice	Kao- liang	Millet	Proso Millet	Corn	Soy Beans	Sweet Pota- toes	Cotton	Pea- nuts	Sesame	Tobac- co
Ningsia	97	55	89	229	494	27	30	...	8	...	3	...
Chinghai	...	...	...	248	195	11	18	...	...	...	...	14
Kansu	68	20	1,503	1,966	3,557	1,663	550	186	195	2	12	302
Shensi	805	174	1,212	2,681	1,939	3,080	746	340	3,269	166	635	337
Honan	2,559	433	4,664	5,034	133	5,359	4,324	3,387	2,316	634	3,708	818
Hupei	11,248	940	1,602	1,672	58	2,435	1,894	1,181	4,557	583	1,598	251
Szechwan	30,479	2,125	5,109	687	236	11,651	4,150	9,404	3,687	2,255	1,688	1,436
Yunnan	9,890	797	290	219	52	4,335	1,890	405	250	126	35	342
Kweichow	7,248	978	279	226	108	2,937	1,272	384	452	233	155	566
Hunan	26,639	911	351	158	31	641	1,208	2,316	1,668	446	222	723
Kiangsi	23,600	1,899	100	396	10	147	2,352	1,544	1,733	1,437	1,145	304
Chekiang	14,428	1,434	103	220	15	1,155	1,473	1,387	1,355	199	144	110
Fukien	13,106	996	20	256	26	840	2,471	67	558	59	137	...
Kwangtung	41,361	1,208	78	254	42	298	720	4,941	48	2,168	68	179
Kwangsi	21,161	1,234	295	274	68	2,136	1,144	1,854	692	1,449	331	373
Total	202,689	13,204	15,675	14,520	6,964	35,901	22,611	29,800	20,296	10,256	9,803	5,892

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 17—PRODUCTION OF SUMMER CROPS, 1942

(Unit: 1,000 piculs)

Province	Rice	Gluti- nous Rice	Kao- liang	Millet	Proso Millet	Corn	Soy Beans	Sweet Pota- toes	Cot- ton (lint)	Pea- nuts	Sesame	Tobac- co
Ningsia	120	62	171	435	1,026	53	58	...	2	1	1	...
Chinghai	...	...	...	311	342	12	25	...	...	...	...	35
Kansu	138	32	1,980	2,888	5,348	2,389	588	972	40	268	305	306
Shensi	2,065	419	1,474	2,856	2,114	3,970	639	2,471	596	268	305	327
Honan	3,854	496	2,837	2,601	40	1,595	1,256	16,229	301	591	1,104	521
Hupei	23,036	1,613	2,731	1,914	30	2,790	2,231	6,203	1,112	1,093	990	346
Szechwan	92,484	5,917	12,385	1,051	256	28,058	7,334	62,126	956	4,830	1,096	2,158
Yunnan	30,873	2,402	472	330	70	5,819	3,883	3,443	68	217	30	403
Kweichow	22,151	2,646	623	429	139	6,578	2,468	3,328	103	616	108	1,173
Hunan	105,124	3,006	601	193	32	1,140	1,955	20,772	437	910	116	779
Kiangsi	74,389	5,404	156	584	26	223	3,296	15,944	402	3,659	733	405
Chekiang	45,109	4,912	118	259	18	1,866	1,871	14,853	388	320	80	183
Fukien	48,002	3,500	19	301	28	75	1,307	32,373	15	1,193	24	215
Kwangtung	138,031	3,761	99	316	47	511	1,273	52,586	10	4,140	48	374
Kwangsi	49,853	2,770	378	286	73	3,422	1,222	11,306	104	2,308	200	339
Total	635,229	36,940	24,044	14,754	9,589	58,496	29,406	242,606	4,534	20,147	4,840	7,564

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 18—ACREAGE OF SUMMER CROPS, 1943

(Unit: 1,000 *shih mow*)

Province	Rice	Gluti- nous Rice	Kao- liang	Millet	Proso Millet	Corn	Soy Beans	Sweet Pota- toes	Cotton	Pea- nuts	Sesame	Tobac- co
Ningsia	103	51	8	212	508	27	30	...	8	...	3	...
Chinghai	...	...	...	270	198	11	25	...	...	...	...	14
Kansu	70	19	1,432	2,030	329	1,735	582	171	215	2	12	289
Shensi	850	161	1,235	3,174	268	3,358	742	354	3,316	164	671	313
Honan	2,458	418	4,365	493	185	5,356	3,757	3,827	2,013	634	3,859	821
Hupei	11,078	763	1,530	1,676	13	2,456	1,857	1,249	4,696	580	1,672	212
Szechwan	28,964	1,893	5,058	646	57	12,099	4,068	9,389	4,462	2,153	1,692	1,406
Yunnan	9,555	740	275	217	217	4,453	1,872	398	263	124	35	357
Kweichow	6,828	891	256	223	51	3,025	1,259	389	507	232	154	574
Hunan	26,323	842	351	155	104	656	1,207	2,411	1,819	441	213	780
Kiangsi	23,850	1,729	97	400	30	155	2,489	1,559	1,884	1,481	1,147	312
Chekiang	14,288	1,406	103	213	9	1,118	1,497	1,325	1,535	195	141	118
Fukien	12,753	890	20	180	14	22	860	2,588	74	607	56	145
Kwangtung	40,866	1,130	79	271	21	301	672	5,341	53	2,294	65	185
Kwangsi	21,109	1,148	297	288	40	2,183	1,163	1,905	720	1,475	310	404
Total	199,095	12,081	15,183	14,887	7,267	36,955	22,080	30,906	21,565	10,382	10,030	5,930

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 19—PRODUCTION OF SUMMER CROPS, 1943

(Unit: 1,000 piculs)

Province	Rice	Gluti- nous Rice	Kao- liang	Millet	Proso Millet	Corn	Soy Beans	Sweet Pota- toes	Cot- ton (lint)	Pea- nuts	Sesame	Tobac- co
Ningsia	136	61	151	328	808	45	50	...	2	...	4	...
Chinghai	...	...	...	443	384	16	30	...	...	...	...	36
Kansu	144	32	2,310	3,218	6,016	3,608	765	1,196	65	2	9	371
Shensi	2,115	368	1,909	4,705	3,345	5,817	946	2,880	817	325	359	361
Honan	5,101	641	5,782	2,975	81	3,320	3,729	42,858	363	1,190	2,626	946
Hupeh	28,943	1,745	3,434	2,610	53	4,802	3,446	10,599	1,531	1,491	1,260	341
Szechwan	81,471	5,431	12,110	979	191	27,375	6,810	66,088	1,244	4,428	1,150	2,133
Yunnan	23,079	1,908	414	296	57	5,187	3,413	3,307	60	212	24	393
Kweichow	14,636	1,651	539	391	131	6,762	2,118	3,420	133	636	114	1,153
Hunan	93,199	2,533	597	187	25	1,238	2,014	23,557	453	876	117	868
Kiangsi	72,561	4,738	138	604	21	227	3,713	15,716	469	3,611	724	425
Chekiang	46,877	4,793	116	263	17	1,679	2,183	13,472	398	349	76	185
Fukien	42,235	2,808	20	206	23	54	1,236	31,260	14	1,221	21	233
Kwangtung	144,444	3,684	99	338	53	541	1,212	59,279	9	4,508	48	389
Kwangsi	54,547	2,880	436	372	83	4,228	1,669	16,652	118	2,535	220	425
Total	609,488	33,273	28,055	17,915	11,288	64,899	33,334	290,284	5,676	21,384	6,752	8,259

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 20—ACREAGE OF SUMMER CROPS, 1944—FINAL ESTIMATE

(Unit: 1,000 shih mow)

Province	Rice	Gluti- nous Rice	Kao- liang	Millet	Proso Millet	Corn	Soy Beans	Sweet Pota- toes	Cotton	Pea- nuts	Sesame	Tobac- co
Ningsia	110	55	85	181	491	28	35	...	8	...	2	...
Chinghai	...	...	...	315	222	11	25	...	...	...	...	14
Kansu	69	19	1,416	2,088	3,699	1,732	624	164	248	2	11	428
Shensi	912	159	1,280	2,953	2,019	3,189	725	342	3,686	156	672	317
Honan	2,497	420	4,066	4,638	120	4,974	3,144	4,232	2,199	687	4,120	908
Hupeh	9,782	660	1,581	1,732	57	2,525	1,724	1,412	5,021	624	1,929	187
Szechwan	29,192	1,738	5,157	630	208	12,199	4,105	9,086	4,549	2,086	1,709	1,394
Yunnan	9,819	739	261	203	44	4,276	1,812	387	269	117	34	354
Kweichow	7,098	863	233	224	99	2,943	1,267	364	561	228	145	599
Hunan	27,044	772	315	145	26	628	1,191	2,297	2,113	381	188	188
Kiangsi	24,298	1,642	97	399	9	155	2,490	1,593	2,386	1,596	1,142	289
Chekiang	14,521	1,439	102	213	14	1,053	1,497	1,312	1,657	195	140	113
Fukien	13,103	852	20	180	21	22	860	2,861	75	569	57	133
Kwangtung	41,133	1,094	78	267	39	206	661	5,717	58	2,498	70	167
Kwangsi	21,377	1,145	292	287	57	2,246	1,175	1,941	789	1,565	319	411
Total	200,955	11,597	14,983	14,455	7,125	36,287	21,335	31,708	23,619	10,704	10,538	5,892

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 21—PRODUCTION OF SUMMER CROPS, 1944—FINAL ESTIMATE

(Unit: 1,000 piculs)

Province	Rice	Gluti- nous Rice	Kao- liang	Millet	Proso Millet	Corn	Soy Beans	Sweet Pota- toes	Cot- ton (lint)	Pea- nuts	Sesame	Tobac- co
Ningsia	140	67	160	302	798	52	73	...	1	...	2	...
Chinghai	...	...	...	563	478	14	48	...	...	...	...	40
Kansu	140	30	2,062	3,072	5,262	3,217	939	1,012	53	1	9	412
Shensi	1,827	287	1,706	3,075	2,044	4,109	676	2,461	690	271	350	349
Honan	6,361	748	5,202	5,301	100	5,352	2,953	39,781	370	1,543	3,032	1,418
Hupeh	15,724	895	2,332	1,613	31	3,085	2,489	9,084	890	1,276	1,127	296
Szechwan	107,359	5,851	13,713	965	241	31,908	7,928	64,803	1,123	4,547	1,201	2,227
Yunnan	30,096	2,183	432	296	61	5,017	3,852	3,312	59	217	29	417
Kweichow	19,391	2,143	470	394	115	5,987	2,125	2,925	101	535	80	1,097
Hunan	96,104	2,337	565	178	24	1,237	2,042	21,531	578	836	100	773
Kiangsi	78,959	4,915	165	568	21	234	3,273	18,603	587	3,768	726	321
Chekiang	44,602	4,660	130	267	20	1,838	2,028	16,433	497	417	78	182
Fukien	51,702	3,044	17	188	22	55	1,445	40,050	17	1,083	25	183
Kwangtung	155,682	3,625	73	317	54	518	1,305	66,912	8	4,492	51	258
Kwangsi	66,628	3,518	440	357	71	4,717	1,774	16,524	126	2,791	226	372
Total	674,715	34,303	27,467	17,456	9,342	67,340	32,950	303,431	5,100	21,777	7,036	8,345

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 22—NUMBER OF LIVESTOCK, 1942

(Unit: 1,000 heads)

Province	Water Buffaloes	Oxen	Horses	Mules	Donkeys	Goats	Sheep	Hogs	Chickens	Ducks	Geese
Ningsia	...	14	8	4	31	106	186	34	175	6	2
Chinghai	...	35	32	24	44	224	367	79	250	3	3
Kansu	11	583	96	94	536	1,378	2,459	760	2,431	165	43
Shensi	2	839	84	113	256	431	277	751	2,558	150	16
Honan	34	1,481	146	137	776	556	351	1,568	7,865	622	46
Hupei	486	942	124	56	228	402	7	2,542	7,150	1,334	125
Szechwan	1,773	937	129	87	39	1,588	79	8,491	15,116	4,515	364
Yunnan	449	614	331	136	62	562	244	2,066	4,512	612	54
Kweichow	419	525	126	11	2	112	38	1,380	3,648	915	118
Hunan	958	1,353	39	8	3	444	9	4,481	15,698	5,986	475
Kiangsi	647	1,479	20	6	4	181	2	3,421	14,688	4,451	739
Chekiang	191	571	4	2	4	188	14	1,749	8,242	1,378	321
Fukien	249	309	7	5	4	190	1	1,618	5,221	2,522	314
Kwangtung	1,344	1,618	30	4	4	238	16	3,726	16,116	5,676	1,260
Kwangsi	1,100	1,395	108	5	4	115	6	3,160	13,266	5,102	404
Total	7,664	12,695	1,284	692	1,997	6,715	4,056	35,826	116,936	33,437	4,284

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 23—NUMBER OF LIVESTOCK, 1943

(Unit: 1,000 heads)

Province	Water Buffaloes	Oxen	Horses	Mules	Donkeys	Goats	Sheep	Hogs	Chickens	Ducks	Geese
Ningsia	...	14	4	3	34	93	159	30	187	8	2
Chinghai	...	36	26	28	50	155	274	55	192	5	1
Kansu	5	626	115	112	565	1,495	2,594	663	2,545	145	34
Shensi	7	887	89	124	239	340	245	740	2,688	150	15
Honan	20	1,351	139	149	712	691	366	1,067	6,767	626	72
Hupei	435	753	122	50	206	458	7	1,825	6,702	974	33
Szechwan	1,761	927	112	67	27	1,466	94	8,110	15,219	4,527	408
Yunnan	446	596	317	129	63	527	212	2,221	4,427	527	50
Kweichow	471	524	127	10	2	104	35	1,467	3,824	896	72
Hunan	1,012	1,367	44	12	8	322	7	4,181	15,781	6,469	357
Kiangsi	573	1,378	21	6	3	169	4	3,281	15,144	5,001	888
Chekiang	214	635	2	3	4	209	5	1,836	8,141	1,268	221
Fukien	240	334	6	6	5	203	4	1,492	5,750	2,540	305
Kwangtung	1,267	1,399	35	3	1	252	14	3,137	15,793	5,621	1,061
Kwangsi	1,204	1,247	116	8	4	106	7	2,866	12,674	4,129	368
Total	7,655	12,074	1,275	710	1,923	6,590	4,027	32,971	18,513	32,886	3,887

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 24—ESTIMATED NUMBER OF LIVESTOCK, 1944

(Unit: 1,000 heads)

Province	Water Buffaloes	Oxen	Horses	Mules	Donkeys	Goats	Sheep	Hogs	Chickens	Ducks	Geese
Ningsia	...	28	8	5	57	140	234	41	176	9	3
Chinghai	2	43	36	26	42	170	211	51	139	9	2
Kansu	2	623	138	105	594	1,522	2,768	614	2,470	116	28
Shensi	6	808	83	114	254	313	203	669	2,685	120	13
Honan	34	1,405	118	131	722	539	264	1,169	7,389	787	64
Hupei	401	383	160	41	142	600	11	1,993	5,634	923	52
Szechwan	1,750	967	106	50	17	1,751	66	8,551	16,651	5,305	495
Yunnan	468	591	272	166	85	562	226	1,977	3,975	603	53
Kweichow	383	467	130	13	1	155	35	1,265	3,320	815	77
Hunan	1,094	1,487	54	14	17	307	7	3,954	16,283	7,022	419
Kiangsi	653	1,329	20	9	4	85	7	3,096	14,947	5,854	979
Chekiang	192	544	2	2	5	218	2	1,772	7,941	911	201
Fukien	226	326	6	5	5	221	6	1,477	5,241	2,085	257
Kwangtung	1,423	1,369	17	3	3	302	5	3,359	17,006	5,643	1,293
Kwangsi	1,259	1,289	112	9	6	134	3	3,006	13,272	4,896	374
Total	7,893	12,114	1,262	693	1,954	7,019	4,048	32,994	117,129	35,098	4,310

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau



## AGRICULTURAL ADMINISTRATION

Based on the principles as laid down in the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction*,\* the Chinese Government has been paying special attention to the following aspects in its wartime agricultural reconstruction: (1) increase of agricultural production, (2) improvement of the farmers' livelihood, (3) development of irrigation, (4) revitalization of rural economy, and (5) land reform.

The highest administrative organ for agriculture is the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, created in July, 1940. It has five departments: general affairs, agricultural administration, rural economy, forestry and fisheries and animal husbandry. Affiliated with the Ministry is a land reclamation bureau. In charge of land reform is the National Land Administration, which was created in 1942 and operates directly under the Executive Yuan.

The following is a review of China's wartime agricultural reconstruction mainly confined to 1942, 1943, and 1944.\*\*

### FOOD AND CLOTHING PRODUCTION

Measures adopted for an increase in food and clothing production cover the entire country. To meet military and non-military needs for raw materials in these two fields is one of the major tasks of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

(1) *Increase of Food Production*—The chief aim of increasing food production is to achieve self-sufficiency in all districts. The principles for increasing food production, as outlined by the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, are:

1. Special attention should be given to districts producing insufficient foodstuffs for their own consumption;
2. *Hsien* self-sufficiency in food production should be attained;
3. Places close to the front are not to be included in the food production increase program to avoid any possibility of the harvest falling into enemy hands;
4. Districts near communication and transportation centers should produce more foodstuffs to meet

the demand of large urban population.

The methods used for increasing food production are classified into two categories: increase of the acreage of cultivated land and improvement of unit-production. The following items are included in the two methods:

1. The increase of rice production:
  - (a) Turning glutinous rice fields into ordinary rice planting,
  - (b) Extension of proved rice varieties,
  - (c) Extension of rice crops that can be planted twice a year,
  - (d) Extension of rice crops that give two crops from one planting,
  - (e) Extension of drought-resistant crops.
2. The increase of wheat production:
  - (a) Utilization of fallow fields in summer,
  - (b) Reclamation of wasteland,
  - (c) Extension of improved wheat varieties.
3. Insect and disease control:
  - (a) Prevention of rice borer,
  - (b) Prevention of wheat smuts,
  - (c) Prevention of damage to miscellaneous crops,
  - (d) Prevention of damage to store-houses.
4. Use of fertilizers:
  - (a) Use of bone meal,
  - (b) Use of human manure,
  - (c) Use of green manure.
5. Improvement in irrigation systems:
  - (a) Repair of water reservoirs and dykes,
  - (b) Construction of new canals.
6. Protection of farm animals:
  - (a) Prevention of cattle plague,
  - (b) Raising more cattle.

Measures for the increase of food production were extended to 19 provinces in 1942 and 20 provinces in 1943. The 20 provinces were Szechwan, Sikang, Kweichow, Yunnan, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Fukien, Chekiang, Anhwei, Kiangsu, Hunan, Hupeh, Honan, Shensi, Kansu, Ningsia, Chinghai, Suiyuan, Shansi and Sinkiang. Reports from all but three of these provinces—Suiyuan, Chinghai and Sinkiang—received at the beginning of 1945 show that during 1944, as a result of the measures for the increase of food production extended to 39,694,043 *shih* *more* of land, there was an increased production of 36,992,659 piculs of cereals. Both the extension and production figures fall sharply short of the figures of

\* For full text, see chapter II, Kuomintang.

\*\* For years prior to 1942, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

the two previous years. In 1942 the food production boosting measures were extended to 56,803,216 *shih mow* of land bringing an increased production of 72,551,666 piculs of cereals while in 1943 the same measures were extended to 62,773,405 *shih mow* of land with an increased production of 58,231,845 piculs of cereals. The decrease for 1944, according to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, was caused by the fighting in Honan, Hunan and Kwangsi.

Of the increased production in 1944, the improvement of unit production was responsible for 4,609,572 piculs; the increase of acreage, 30,460,974 piculs; and preventive measures, 2,012,113 piculs.

**TABLE 25—RESULTS OF MEASURES FOR THE INCREASE OF FOOD PRODUCTION IN 1944**

**A—IMPROVEMENT OF UNIT PRODUCTION**

Measure	Acreage in <i>shih mow</i>	Increased Production in Piculs
Extension of improved rice varieties	3,270,188	1,646,234
Extension of improved wheat seeds	2,629,121	798,820
Extension of late rice crops	436,600	436,600
Extension of improved seeds for miscellaneous cereals	382,791	126,499
Extension of rice crops planted twice a year	292,223	560,721
Increased use of fertilizers	1,994,393	923,584
Use of farming implements (for rice paddies)	10,570	2,114
Promotion of cassava crops	5,000	15,000
Total	9,546,916	4,609,572

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry

**TABLE 26—RESULTS OF MEASURES FOR THE INCREASE OF FOOD PRODUCTION IN 1944**

**B—INCREASE OF ACREAGE**

Measure	Acreage in <i>shih mow</i>	Increased Production in Piculs
Winter plowing	20,743,893	21,794,034
Utilization of fallow fields	2,594,520	7,173,007
Reclamation	954,651	1,191,683
Reduction of non-essential crops	5,854	6,117
Changing glutinous rice planting to ordinary rice	1,087,289	298,772
Cultivation among tung groves	7,201	7,361
Total	25,393,408	30,460,974

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry

**TABLE 27—RESULTS OF MEASURES FOR THE INCREASE OF FOOD PRODUCTION IN 1944**

**C—PREVENTIVE MEASURES**

Measure	Acreage in <i>shih mow</i>	Increased Production in Piculs
Prevention of wheat smuts	1,958,892	551,499
Prevention of rice borer	492,503	196,057
Repairing of irrigation projects (small-scale)	1,226,998	773,505
Extension of drought-resistant crops	61,060	7,239
Prevention of damage to miscellaneous cereals	1,539,696	483,813
Total	5,279,149	2,012,113

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry

(2) Increase of Cotton Production—Measures for the increase of cotton production, extended in Free China during 1943 and 1944, resulted in the extension of 2,309,268 *shih mow* of cotton fields for 1943 and 1,910,431 *shih mow* of cotton fields for 1944 and the increased production of 1,234,566 piculs of cotton for 1943 and 391,317 piculs of cotton for 1944. The measures included the extension of improved seeds and the exchange of local varieties for improved seeds. Each *shih mow* of cotton fields using improved seeds produced from the maximum amount of 45 catties of cotton to the minimum amount of 15 catties, an increase of from two to 21 catties as compared with local varieties.

The lower cotton production and acreage figures for 1944, as a result of the extension of the aforementioned measures, were caused by the loss of the cotton producing areas in western Honan and central Hunan and the spread of hostilities to Kwangsi and Kweichow, which accounted for the loss of cotton fields somewhere around 1,800,000 *shih mow*. Besides, Shensi and Szechwan reported poor cotton crops in 1944.

The following tables show Free China's overall cotton acreage and production in 1943 and 1944:

TABLE 28—ACREAGE AND PRODUCTION OF COTTON IN 1943

Province	Acreage in <i>shih mow</i>	Production in Piculs
Shensi	1,463,483	470,871
Szechwan	2,386,176	673,146
Honan	2,382,517	469,441
Hupeh	511,403	143,298
Hunan	391,090	39,708
Kiangsi	319,204	48,077
Chekiang	200,000	40,600
Kweichow	540,836	135,229
Kwangsi	332,517	83,129
Yunnan	144,797	41,863
Sikang	3,163	854
Kansu	98,896	21,579
Ningsia	3,572	913
Fukien	4,082	512
Sinkiang	625,676	200,711
Total	9,407,412	2,369,931

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry

TABLE 29—ACREAGE AND PRODUCTION OF COTTON IN 1944

Province	Acreage in <i>shih mow</i>	Production in Piculs
Shensi	2,079,346	434,142
Szechwan	2,580,000	412,500
Honan	1,136,674	113,667
Hupeh	205,397	21,233
Hunan	944,596	188,919
Kiangsi	300,189	50,589
Chekiang	202,944	36,454
Kweichow	...	...
Kwangsi	636,387	...
Yunnan	232,103	36,157
Sikang	9,846	2,996
Kansu	115,510	28,851
Ningsia	8,000	2,400
Fukien	12,060	2,231
Sinkiang	790,937	222,311
Total	9,253,989	1,552,450

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry

## IRRIGATION

The National Conservancy Commission is in charge of the development of irrigation. The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry is in charge of small-size irrigation projects only.

In 1942, the National Conservancy Commission initiated 38 irrigation projects to water 939,713 *shih mow* of land, continued to construct 27 projects to water 1,809,729 *shih mow* of land, completed the construction of eight projects watering 287,393 *shih mow* of land, and started the operation of seven projects still under construction. In 1943, the Commission initiated 25 new projects to water 1,071,416 *shih mow* of land, continued the construction of 55 projects to water 2,377,049

*shih mow* of land, completed 21 projects watering 321,880 *shih mow* of land, started the operation of eight projects still under construction watering 124,600 *shih mow* of land and repaired a number of old canals watering 3,261,308 *shih mow* of land.

In 1944, the Commission completed 20 irrigation projects in ten provinces watering a total of 288,178 *shih mow* of land, and started the operation of two projects still under construction. In addition, two new projects were initiated, namely, the Tsaochiapao Work in Chinghai and the Hsinsheng Canal in Sinkiang, which, when completed, are to water 213,000 *shih mow* of land. By the end of 1944, 37 projects, to water 2,640,000 *shih mow* of land, remained under construction.

Of all the projects undertaken in 1944, only the Laohui Canal, Shensi, and Kansu Corridor irrigation projects were built by appropriations from the Central Government. All the rest were financed by loans from the Farmers' Bank of China aggregating \$468,851,550. Owing to the limited amount of funds available many provinces in 1944 undertook to finish up work left over from previous years.

In the period from 1938 to June, 1944, the Government extended a total of \$1,000,000,000 in irrigation loans to various organs, including provincial governments. Projects completed by the end of June, 1944, were capable of watering 1,000,000 *shih mow* of land. Old canals in the northwestern provinces which have been repaired are capable of watering more than 3,000,000 *shih mow*.

The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry has been sponsoring small-sized irrigation projects to forestall floods and droughts, thereby increasing agricultural production. In 1943 the Ministry directed and supervised the construction and repair of 41,737 water reservoirs and dykes, capable of watering a total of 2,251,702 *shih mow* of land. Incomplete reports from 19 provinces show that in 1944 more than 85,863 small irrigation projects including reservoirs, dykes, canals and dams were either built or repaired, thereby benefiting approximately 2,841,700 *shih mow* of land.

During 1944 emphasis was laid on the repair of the dykes along the Yangtze, Yellow and Pearl rivers. The repair of the Yellow River was concentrated on the 316-kilometer new dyke in Honan province including the old dyke at Huayuan-kou. To prevent floods, the National Conservancy Commission built new dykes, rebuilt dams, and filled up gaps on the dyke caused by the flood in 1943. Up to



the end of March, 1944, all the main gaps were filled up and two-thirds of the repair work was completed when the Japanese invaded Honan. The work was brought to a standstill by the invasion.

Repair work along the Hwai River for the protection of 17,000,000 *shih mow* of farmland against flood proceeded well according to plan under the direction of the

provincial government of Anhwei. While the repair of the main dyke of the Yangtze River was interrupted by the military situation, the construction of Laolungti, or Old Dragon Dyke, was carried on according to plan and was completed in September, 1944. The repair work on the dykes in the Pearl River delta began in early March and was mostly completed by the end of May.

TABLE 30—IRRIGATION PROJECTS COMPLETED IN 1942

Province	Location	Name of Project	Area Irrigated ( <i>shih mow</i> )
Szechwan	Omei	Hsiungkung Dam	3,000
	Mienchu	Kwansungpeng	84,000
Sikang	Yaan	Chingyi Canal	6,530
Kweichow	Huishui	Mankwan	1,043
	Anlung	Potanghaitze (Preliminary Stage)	5,220
Kwangsi	Tienyang	Napo	20,600
Honan	Ichwan	Yunghsin Canal (Preliminary Stage)	7,000
Shensi	Chowshih	Heihui Canal	160,000
Total		8 projects	287,393

Source: National Conservancy Commission

TABLE 31—IRRIGATION PROJECTS COMPLETED IN 1943

Province	Location	Name of Project	Area Irrigated ( <i>shih mow</i> )
Szechwan	Hungya	Huachi Canal	34,500
	Suining	Szelien Dam	33,000
	Santai	Keting Dam	5,000
	Anhsien	} Yehpa Dam	7,000
	Lokiang		
	Peipei	Taihu	1,000
	Tehyang	Changtze Dam	30,000
	Kiangyu	Luerh Dam	8,000
	Kiangpei	Chukung Dam	3,500
Yunnan	Chanyi	Huahui Canal	30,000
	Milo	Tienhui Canal	23,000
	Iliang	Lungkung Canal	20,000
	Iliang	Wenkung Canal	47,000
Kwangtung	Jenhwa	Tungtangyu	19,170
Chekiang	Lungchuan	Jenan Canal	2,000
	Chingyuan	Tafanyang	1,500
	Yunho	Huiyun Canal	13,000
Hupeh	Enshih	Victory Canal	4,200
	Kienshih	Kwangjen Canal	1,510
	Sienfeng	Sienhui Canal	1,000
Honan	Ichwan	Kunghsin Canal	22,500
Kansu	Lanchow	} Huanghui Canal	25,000
	Yungteng		
Total		21 projects	321,880

Source: National Conservancy Commission

TABLE 32—IRRIGATION PROJECTS COMPLETED IN 1944

Province	Location	Name of Project	Area Irrigated ( <i>shih mow</i> )
Szechwan	Changming	Changchun Dam	13,000
	Tzetung	Hungjen Dam	7,800
	Chiunglai	Sanchiao Dam	8,000
	Loshan	Niutou Dam	17,400
	Chienwei	Chingshuichi	10,000
	Neikiang	Tahsiaoehingchi	18,778
	Chiakiang	Yungshing Dam	4,000
Sikang	Tienchuan	Tienchuan Canal	4,700
Kwangtung	Lokchang	Tzenanhsiang	14,840
Kwangsi	Kungcheng	Shihkiang	33,800
	Laipo	Puluho	14,500
	Shilo	Haiyen	16,000
Chekiang	Taishun	Luchiang	1,060
Kiangsi	Wanan	Wanan Canal	35,700
Hupei	Hsunhsien	Taohwei Canal	1,400
Shensi	Lichuan	Kanhwei Canal	3,000
Kweichow	Kweichu	Utang	4,200
Kansu	Chingchuan	Nafeng Canal	10,000
	Lintiao	Pochi Canal	35,000
	Lintiao	Tiaohwei Canal	35,000
Total		20 projects	288,178

Source: National Conservancy Commission

## FORESTRY

Forestry administration may be reviewed along five lines, namely, the protection of natural forests, the management of water-shed protection forests and water and soil conservation, the development of economic forests, provincial reforestation work and forest research.

China has 1,819,875,940 *shih mow* (299,800,000 acres) of forest area, 8.4 per cent of the total land area, according to an estimate made by D. Y. Lin in 1936. Heilungkiang has the largest forest area of 264,209,607 *shih mow*. Szechwan ranks second with 204,872,625 *shih mow* of forest land. Sinkiang comes third and Kirin fourth.

(1) *Protection of Natural Forests*—The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, beginning from 1940, has selected a number of forest areas to be called "State-owned forests," for each of which an administrative bureau has been established. There were eight such forests at the end of March, 1945.

TABLE 33—ACREAGE AND POTENTIAL  
ACREAGE OF STATE-OWNED  
FOREST AREAS

(March, 1945)

Name of Forest Area	Acreage of Forests ( <i>shih mow</i> )	Potential Acreage of Forests (cubic feet)
Upper Minkiang	53,268,635	17,231,190,268
Chingyikiang	26,393,500	7,818,017,442
Tatuho	46,136,500	389,034,872
Chinshakiang (Gold Sand River)	26,510,552	1,842,207,298
Yalungkiang*	50,900,100	5,980,000,000
Chingling	52,130,849	2,191,527,471
Taoho	20,350,000	3,377,680,000
Kilienshan	57,000,000	5,910,680,000
Total	332,690,036	44,680,357,361

\* A river running from Chinghai to Yunnan via Sikang.

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry

In 1944 six forests were surveyed; 3,438,580 seedlings cultivated, and 1,400,760 trees planted.

The prohibition of deforestation is the general policy for the protection of natural forests. Registration is required for the ownership of private forests in these areas for legitimate feeding and related enterprises.

(2) *Water and Soil Conservation*—The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry established three water-shed protection forest areas in 1942 and two more were created in 1943. In March, 1944, another area was established for soil and water conservation in the King river area in Kansu, the King river being a tributary of the Yellow river. The Han and Lo river water-shed protection forest areas were amalgamated with the Chingling National Forest Administrative Bureau in March, 1944.

The existing areas are the King River, the Hung River (Kweichow-Kwangsi), and the Kan and Han Rivers (Kiangsi-Kwangtung) water-shed protection forest areas. In these three areas 320,800 seedlings were cultivated and 2,700,000 trees planted during 1944.

Water and soil conservation work is still in its experimental stage in China. The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry maintains two experimental stations in

the Northwestern provinces and one in the Southwest.

The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry has been making surveys and investigations in Northwestern and Southwestern provinces with the assistance of American experts. Walter C. Lowdermilk, American soil and water conservation specialist detailed to the Chinese Government by the United States State Department, worked in Kansu, Shensi, and Chinghai provinces in 1942 and 1943 and prepared a preliminary report to the Chinese Government for the development of China's water and soil conservation work. Dr. Lowdermilk's work has been continued by D. V. Schuhart, another American specialist detailed to the Chinese Government, who arrived in China in January, 1944, and started work in the Southwestern and Southeastern provinces in March. As a result of Dr. Schuhart's investigation and field study in the Southwest, a West River Water and Soil Conservation Experimental Center was created.

(3) *Economic Forests*—The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry has mapped out plans for the development of economic forests to produce lumber for military, industrial and medical uses. The Ministry has established four model economic forests and is encouraging the people to do the same. Results of encouragement measures for forestation carried out from 1942 to 1944 in the four model economic forests are given in the table below:

TABLE 34—RESULTS OF ENCOURAGEMENT MEASURES FOR FORESTATION IN THE FOUR MODEL ECONOMIC FORESTS (1942-1944)

Economic Forest	Location	Kinds of Timber	Number of Seedlings Cultivated	Number of Trees Planted
1st Economic Forest	Chenyuan, Kweichow	Tung and fir trees for manufacture of oil and paper	1,358,643	190,152
2nd Economic Forest	Lunghsien, Shensi	Walnut and chestnut trees for military engineering	2,453,549	54,113
3rd Economic Forest	Lokchang, Kwangtung	Camphor and dwarf nettle trees for medical use	1,531,780	898,875
4th Economic Forest	Mengtze, Yunnan	Cinchona and rubber trees for medical and industrial use	400,013	1,500,000
Total		Eight	5,743,985	2,243,140

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry



(4) *Provincial Forestry Work*—The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry directs and supervises the forestation in the various provinces. The results achieved from 1940 to 1944 can be seen in the following tables:

TABLE 35—PROVINCIAL FORESTRY WORK, 1940-1943

Province	Area of Nurseries (shih mow)	Number of Seedlings	Number of Trees Planted
Szechwan*	2,247	18,402,587	.....
Kweichow	2,657	30,676,034	5,413,636
Yunnan	1,635	96,185,575	122,588,709
Kwangsai*	3,937	145,706,454	113,889,512
Kwangtung	5,941	5,876,482	54,524,723
Hunan	4,192	55,685,650	518,295,935
Hupei*	256	3,197,838	845,673
Kiangsi	2,136	21,362,000	16,689,803
Chekiang*	1,008	14,300,078	85,779,494
Fukien	132	3,982,526	27,994,379
Honan	9,085	13,858,967	27,553,958
Shensi	945	23,898,490	13,668,882
Kansu	6,640	5,377,207	2,105,606
Ningsia	810	4,139,245	16,814,292
Chinghai	561	3,104,768	6,519,358
Shansi	61	54,500	166,255
Total	42,243	359,882,560	1,021,863,206

\* 1940-1942 figures only.

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry

TABLE 36—PROVINCIAL FORESTRY WORK IN 1944

Province	Number of Seedlings Cultivated	Number of Trees Planted
Szechwan	13,388,264	7,996,341
Kweichow	25,998,355	18,360,508
Yunnan	3,309,489	17,526,429
Hupei	1,799,210	563,517
Kiangsi	9,387,141	6,057,302
Shensi	4,382,564	9,822,042
Kansu	3,956,604	3,321,221
Ningsia	2,220,000	694,986
Shansi	58,400	164,000
Anhui	5,437,610	3,145,780
Total	70,027,637	67,652,126

REMARKS:—Statistics on the acreage of nurseries for the year not available.

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry

(5) *Forest Research*—In charge of forest research is the National Forestry Research Bureau of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, created in 1941. Its functions include:

1. Sericulture, which includes nursery practice, reforestation, ecology, taxonomy, dendrology, forest protection and soil and water conservation technique.

2. Forest utilization, which includes wood technology, lumbering, forest products and forest industries.
3. Investigation and extension, which include the study of forest conditions and the introduction of methods of promoting forest planting and forest protection.

Besides carrying on independent studies and work, the National Forestry Research Bureau cooperates with various universities and other institutions of learning in research and field work. By the end of June, 1944, the Bureau had promoted the planting of 34 kinds of trees, totaling 528,145 seedlings. Large-scale surveys and investigations have been started in Szechwan, Kweichow, Hunan and the Northwestern provinces. Chemical research, including low-temperature wood distillation, constitutes one of the major tasks of the Bureau.

#### ANIMAL HUSBANDRY AND FISHERIES

The most important work in animal husbandry and fisheries includes the control of epizootic diseases, improved animal breeding and the promotion of fresh-water fisheries.

(1) *Epizootic Control*—For the control of epizootic diseases the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry has established seven epizootic prevention and control centers and a number of stations in the various animal husbandry centers. Epizootic control stations have also been established in the various provinces under the direction of the provincial governments.

Assisting the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry in its veterinary work have been two American experts detailed by the U.S. State Department. Ralph W. Phillips of the U. S. Department of Agriculture worked in China in 1943. In October, 1943, Everett A. Tunncliffe, another veterinarian, arrived in China to continue Dr. Phillips' work. Dr. Tunncliffe helped in increasing the production of vaccines for the prevention of plagues, particularly rinderpest, which periodically wipe out the animal population of China. He also helped in training Chinese veterinarians.

In 1944, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, through its six subordinate epizootic prevention and animal husbandry organizations, manufactured a total of 1,197,560 c.c. of vaccine and serum, treated 90,717 heads of animals and indirectly protected 453,585 heads of animals. One of the six organizations, the Honan Epizootic Prevention Bureau, suspended operation in May owing to the Japanese invasion of Honan.

TABLE 37—EPIZOOTIC PREVENTION  
WORK (1941-1944)

Year	Manufacture of Vaccine and Serum (c.c.)	Treatment of Animals (heads)	Indirect Protection of Animals (heads)
1941	263,625	24,032	120,160
1942	1,053,412	15,296	76,480
1943	1,465,731	26,368	131,840
1944	1,197,560	90,717	453,585
Total	3,980,328	156,413	682,055

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry

(2) *Improved Animal Breeding*—The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry originally had seven cattle breeding centers. These were reorganized in 1943 into Nanchwan (Szechwan), Meitan (Kweichow), Lingling (Hunan), and Paoki (Shensi) centers. These centers control a total of 21 crossing stations and seven cattle breeding stations, with a breeding stock of 817 heads of cattle. The crossing stations in 1944 served 4,649 heads of cattle for farmers.

For horse breeding, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry opened in 1942 a breeding center at Meih sien, Shensi, with five crossing stations. Breeding stock were brought to Meih sien from Ningsia, Suiyuan and Sinkiang to be distributed among the six (five until 1945) crossing stations of the center, which had by March, 1945, crossbred a total of 3,620 horses. During 1944 the breeding center took care of crossing between its 96 stock horses and 1,542 horses for farmers.

(3) *Increase of Wool Production*—The Ministry's Northwest Sheep Wool Improvement Bureau introduces new methods to the wool-producing provinces in the Northwest. Its headquarters is in Lanchow with a branch office at Minhsien. Promotion stations are operating at Yungchang in western Kansu and Haiyuan in eastern Kansu. Mobile units travel through all parts of the Northwest. The Bureau directs sheep breeding, epizootic prevention and the improvement of the wool enterprises.

In 1944, the promotion station at Yungchang brought in improved breeding stock from Sinkiang and conducted artificial fertilization on 1,748 sheep on the pastureland of the Kilien Range. A 95 per cent pregnancy ratio was attained. Fleece of the improved stock was six to seven times that of native sheep.

At Suanwei, Yunnan, the National Animal Husbandry Research Bureau operates a Southwest Sheep Improvement Station, aiming at the cultivation of better breeding stock.

(4) *Freshwater Fisheries*—The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry maintains a Freshwater Fishery Breeding Center with a number of stations working in the interior provinces. The blockade of China's coastal lines forced the Chinese agricultural authorities to turn their attention in fishery administration to the development of freshwater fisheries. Their work is confined to: (1) raising fish fry, (2) raising fish roe by artificial methods, (3) opening model ponds for fish culture, (4) directing private fishery enterprises, (5) investigation and research in fisheries, and (6) training fishery workers.

In 1942 and 1943 the Freshwater Fishery Breeding Center's work included the breeding of 2,167,744 fish fry by artificial methods, the collection of 29,438,500 fish fry, the extension of 11,967,850 fish fry and 11,500,000 eggs, and the direction of the cultivation of 3,700,000 fish fry by private interests.

The work of the center during 1944 included the breeding of 7,164,000 fish fry by artificial methods, the collection of 823,183 fish fry, the extension of 37,500 fish fry, and the opening of model ponds for fish culture covering 2,951 *shih mow* and of model paddies for fish culture covering 107,600 *shih mow*.

A fish fry station has been in operation at Pahsien, Szechwan, with an experimental station at Kiangtsin. It supplies fish fry to organizations or individuals interested in fish cultivation.

#### RECLAMATION

The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, through the Land Reclamation Bureau, controls a number of national reclamation areas in Free China. For each area there is an administrative bureau. The Ministry is conducting a nation-wide survey of reclaimable land for cultivation both during and after the war.

(1) *National and Provincial Enterprises*—At the end of February, 1943, the Ministry was in control of 11 national reclamations areas which are as follows:

(a) Huanglungshan Reclamation Area, North Shensi—Reclamation began under the direction of the Shensi provincial government in 1938. The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry took it over in 1939. The area consists of six villages covering 5,000,000 *shih mow* of land, of which 500,000 *shih mow* are cultivable, leaving an ample space for animal husbandry and afforestation. Of the cultivable land, 307,016 *shih mow* were under plow by the end of February, 1944, and had a total of 55,375 settlers. Educational, health and other facilities for the welfare of the settlers include two elementary schools, one

child-welfare center, one clinic, 96 mutual aid societies, 65 credit cooperatives, 15 producers' cooperatives and one consumers' cooperative.

(b) Liping Reclamation Area, Shensi—Established in 1940, this area consists of seven villages with a total of 200,000 *shih mow* of cultivable land. Up to the end of February, 1944, there were 46,636 *shih mow* planted with regular crops, taking care of 5,014 settlers. There are two primary schools, one clinic, 26 credit cooperatives, two consumers' cooperatives and a number of mutual aid societies. Both this area and the Huanglungshan Reclamation Area produce medical herbs.

(c) Anfu Reclamation Area, Kiangsi—There are 31,300 *shih mow* of cultivable land, of which 18,869 *shih mow* were cultivated by the end of February, 1944, with 4,422 settlers including 329 "honor soldiers"—soldiers who have received wounds in combat in defense of their country. The area was opened in 1940.

(d) Minhsien Reclamation Area, Kansu—Opened in 1940, this area covered 100,000 *shih mow* of land. Half of the land is used by the natives, while the settlers cultivated 7,582 *shih mow* out of 30,000 *shih mow* of cultivable land by the end of February, 1944. There are 860 settlers including 220 "honor soldiers."

(e) Tunghsishan Reclamation Area, Szechwan—Established in 1941, this area consists of five reclamation districts. At the end of February, 1944, 14,200 *shih mow* out of 1,071,300 *shih mow* of land were under plow and 2,086 settlers including 1,186 "honor soldiers" had been absorbed.

(f) Sichang Reclamation and Animal Husbandry Experimental Center, Sikang—This center was created in 1941. It covers 606,200 *shih mow* of cultivable land. There were, by the end of February, 1943, 653 settlers, including 366 "honor soldiers," cultivating 7,477 *shih mow* of land.

(g) Kingfushan Experimental Reclamation Area, Szechwan—This area was brought under the control of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry in 1942. It occupies 100,000 *shih mow* of cultivable land, divided into three reclamation districts. By the end of February, 1944, 5,895 *shih mow* of land had been cultivated by 1,325 settlers.

(h) Hosi Reclamation Area, Kansu—This area is situated in the Kansu Corridor, west of the Yellow river. Created in 1942, the area covers 141,800 *shih mow* of cultivable land. By the end of February, 1944, settlers numbered 753, including 368 "honor soldiers," cultivating 3,875 *shih mow* of land.

(i) Lulungshan Experimental Reclamation Area, Kweichow—This area was

opened in 1942. There are 141,800 *shih mow* of cultivable land, of which 2,605 *shih mow* had been under plow. There were 373 settlers including 227 "honor soldiers" at the end of February, 1944.

(j) Pinhai Reclamation Area, Fukien—This area was established in January, 1943, for the relief and rehabilitation of overseas Chinese and fishermen. There are 50,000 *shih mow* of land.

(k) Funiushan Reclamation Area, Honan—This area was opened in July, 1943, for the relief of refugees. There are 420,000 *shih mow* of cultivable land.

In all these 11 reclamation areas, there was, at the end of February, 1943, a total of 4,567,100 *shih mow* of cultivable land, of which 410,267 *shih mow* were under plow at the end of February, 1944, and there had been absorbed a total of 70,861 settlers including 2,696 "honor soldiers." The Anfu, Minhsien, Funiushan, Huanglungshan and Liping areas were turned over later that year to the control of local authorities, as reclamation in these areas has already been successfully carried on and required little direction from the Central Government.

In the meantime two new reclamation areas were opened, one outside of Kia-yukwan, west of the Yellow River, and one at Taining, Sikang, thus bringing the number of reclamation areas under control of the Ministry of Agriculture to eight. Up to March, 1945, an overall total of 448,617 *shih mow* of land had been under cultivation and 71,912 settlers and "honor soldiers" had been absorbed.

For the direction of provincial and private reclamation enterprises, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry has established five supervisory offices. These offices render technical assistance to local reclamation projects.

(2) *Survey of Wasteland*—The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry sends survey parties to various parts of the country. In 1941, five parties surveyed wasteland in Ningsia, Kansu, Kweichow, Kwangsi and Kwangtung. Two parties surveyed wasteland in Kansu and Chinghai in 1942. Three parties worked in Chinghai and Sinkiang in 1943. A total of 7,100,000 *shih mow* of land was surveyed. Work was carried on through 1944 for the survey of wasteland in Szechwan, Sikang and Ningsia. More than 3,072,500 *shih mow* of wasteland were found to be suitable for reclamation.

The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry has been making investigations concerning reclamation enterprises in the various provinces besides the national reclamation areas. By the end of 1943, according to returns gained, there were 210



reclamation units in 14 Free China provinces, covering 2,260,000 *shih mow* of land with 200,442 settlers. Reports received by the end of 1944 from provincial authorities state that there are in 465 *hsien* in 17 Free China provinces 70,943,239 *shih mow* of wasteland suitable for farming and over 102,380,000 *shih mow* of wasteland suitable for reforestation.

(3) *Special Reclamation Project in Sinkiang*—For the reclamation of the province of Sinkiang and for the relief and rehabilitation of war refugees, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, in cooperation with local authorities, has been opening new farms. In August, 1943, the Ministry established a Northwest Migration Office in Sian. In 1943, refugee-migrants totalled 7,003. The number rose to 10,984 by March, 1945.

Farmer-settlers are given both financial and technical assistance. Seeds, farm animals and farm implements are loaned to them. In 1944 the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry arranged a loan of \$40,000,000 from the Farmers' Bank of China to be extended to various local reclamation projects, public and private. By December, 1944, loans amounting to \$16,461,360 were extended to nine provinces including Sikang and Ningsia.

The reclamation of the frontier provinces, particularly in the Northwest, is one of the major tasks of the Land Reclamation Bureau of the Ministry:

(4) *Postwar Program*—The Land Reclamation Bureau has completed a ten-year program for postwar reclamation and demobilization. A five-year program has also been drawn up for enforcement in wartime. The present work is to estab-

lish border reclamation regions. In the Northwest, two reclamation bureaus are functioning in the Kansu Corridor. A reclamation bureau has also been set up in Sikang for the rehabilitation of refugees and "honor soldiers."

## AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH

In charge of agricultural research is the National Agricultural Research Bureau, established in 1942, formerly under the Ministry of Industry and later under the Ministry of Economic Affairs. It was placed under the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry in 1940 when the Ministry was created.

The following is a brief summary of the work of the National Agricultural Research Bureau.

### RICE INVESTIGATIONS

Distribution of pure seeds of rice strains improved by various agricultural institutions was started in 1935 by the Bureau, in cooperation with provincial institutions, using standard methods of demonstration and distribution. The latest figures show that 5,000,000 *shih mow* of land had, by February, 1945, been planted with these improved rice strains.

One hundred and twenty rice strains, all obtained from domestic sources, had been released for extension by February, 1945. Among these, seven had been released from the National Agricultural Research Bureau since 1942 while 20 represented the result of cooperative work by the Bureau and various provincial institutes. The seven rice strains and their notable characters are given in the following table:

TABLE 38—IMPROVED RICE SEEDS

NAME OF VARIETY	Earliness of Maturity	Adaptable Region	Desirable Characters	PRODUCTION	
				Catties per <i>shih mow</i>	Percentage over Local Variety
N.A.R.B.* No. 4	Medium	Central and East Szechwan	High yield	500	6.5
N.A.R.B. Ma-Vai-Shien	Medium	Central Kwangsi	Time of maturity fits well into local crop system	300	11.5
N.A.R.B. Yueh-Hu-Shien	Medium	Central Kwangsi	Time of maturity fits well into local crop system	300	13.1
N.A.R.B. Kweichow No. 2	Medium	Kweichow	High yield and wide adaptation	500	10.0
N.A.R.B. Kweichow No. 28	Medium	Kweichow	High yield and wide adaptation	500	8.0
N.A.R.B. Yunnan No. 1	Medium	Yunnan	High yield	300	9.0
N.A.R.B. No. 34	Medium	Central, North and East Szechwan	High yield	500	7.0

\* N.A.R.B.—National Agricultural Research Bureau

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

In view of the loss of rice-producing areas to the enemy, the Bureau endeavors to increase the production per unit area of rice in Free China. Besides giving the farmers whatever encouragement possible for using better seeds and proper methods of manuring, the Bureau has carried out the following studies in cooperation with provincial institutions:

- (1) Practical methods of intercropping an early variety and a late variety of rice so that two crops can be grown on the same land in a year, which have been perfected in southern and eastern Szechwan through the joint efforts of the Bureau and the Szechwan Provincial Agricultural Institute. Over 200,000

*shih mow* of land in the two regions had, up to February, 1945, been put to inter-cropping. Due to this practice, rice production in the two regions registered an estimated increase of 48% and 52%, respectively, over the single crop practice.

- (2) The method of growing "regenerated rice," which gives a second heading after the first heading is harvested, which has been successfully introduced to Szechwan;
- (3) The grading of milled rice of the Chengtu plain was carried out experimentally by the Bureau during 1944. The results are given in the following table:

TABLE 39—SUGGESTED GRADES OF MILLED RICE IN CHENG TU PLAIN

	GRADE NUMBER				
	1	2	3	4	5
Color	I-3	II-2	II-3	III-1-2	III-3
Catties per <i>tou</i>	16.4	16.3	16.2	16.1	16.0
No. of Husked Grain per <i>tou</i>	0	150	300	600	1,200
No. of Weed Seeds per <i>tou</i>	250	500	1,000	2,500	5,000
No. of Sand Grains per <i>tou</i>	0	10	20	30	40
Maximum Limit (%) of:					
Water	13.5	14	14.5	15	15.5
Damaged Kernels	0.0	0.3	0.6	1.2	2.4
Crushed Kernels	10	15	20	25	30
Green Kernels	0.0	0.03	0.06	0.12	0.24
Red Kernels	0.0	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0
Rough Kernels	0.0	2.5	5.0	10.0	20.0
Impurities	0.0	0.02	0.04	0.08	0.16

REMARKS: (1) I = Glutinous; II = Normal whiteness; III = Dull whiteness.

Each is subdivided into 3 classes.

(2) 1 catty =  $\frac{1}{3}$  kilogram; 1 *tou* = 10 litres.

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

- (4) A study on the rice-tobacco (or rice-hemp) rotation of the Chengtu plain was concluded at the beginning of 1945. Four late varieties of rice were found suitable. "Twice transplanting" was recommended for this purpose;
- (5) Regional tests for "inter-cropping" and "double-cropping" of rice at 12 stations in five provinces;
- (6) Regional tests of late varieties of rice at eight stations in five provinces; and
- (7) Regional tests of upland rice at six stations in five provinces.

#### WHEAT INVESTIGATIONS

The Bureau has been engaged in numerous breeding, genetic, cultural and classification experiments on wheat.

Based on the results of eight years' testing, 14 hybrid wheat strains were selected for regional adaptation tests at 35 cooperative stations in 13 provinces in 1941. Results obtained in 1942 and 1943 indicate that four of them are highly promising in Yangtze river and Hwai river regions. Besides being superior to the local improved varieties in quality, loose smut and stripe rust resistance, stiffness of straw and earliness of maturity, National 166 outyields the local improved variety by

19 to 63 per cent, National 690 by 19 to 28 per cent and National 62 by 20 to 42 per cent. The wide adaptability of the National 166 in 11 out of 13 provinces tested and the stability of its yield in different seasons have made it an outstanding strain. National 483 yields about the same as the local variety but matures as early as barley, fitting well into the rotation system in cotton and rice areas of the northern part of Szechwan province, where an early maturing variety of wheat is urgently demanded.

Several new strains of wheat, namely, National Nos. 166, 62, 690 and 483 were further proved very promising in tests carried out during 1944 at 33 places in 15 provinces. National No. 166 was the most promising variety in yield, disease resistance and stiffness of straw. National No. 483 excelled in earliness. All these strains are being multiplied and put under demonstration to be ready for extension.

Recent statistics showed that the extension of pure seeds of six improved varieties in different parts of China has attained an accumulated area of more than 2,000,000 *shih mow*.

About 2,000 Chinese wheat varieties have been collected during the last two years and are grown in the experimental farm at Peipei, Szechwan, for the purpose of classifying them primarily according to their morphological characteristics.

Ninety-five spring wheat varieties and 28 winter wheat varieties were introduced from the Beltsville Research Center, U. S. Department of Agriculture, in 1942. They have been put under field observation to ascertain whether they are superior to local improved varieties. Observational studies have also been made of wheat strains introduced from India.

#### COTTON INVESTIGATIONS

Two new strains of Delfos-531 have shown decided advantage over the original in both yield and staple length. By hybridization, a strain named "chicken-foot-Delfos" was obtained which possesses the insect resistant narrow-lobed leaves of "chicken-foot" and the yielding ability and quality of Delfos. Cotton seeds of over 2,000 strains are being kept and multiplied at various centers under the Bureau's management.

Regional tests conducted from 1941 through 1943 showed that Stoneville-3 was even better than Stoneville-4 in yield performance in the Loyang (Honan) region, and that Delfos-531 outyielded the Lingpao (Honan) cotton and the quality of the fibers of the former was as good as the best of the latter.

In addition to the two strains of Delfos Cotton (National-Delfos-24-424 and National-Delfos-24-1099) produced at the Suining (Szechwan) Station of the Bureau in 1943, two new strains, P-24-542 and P-24-582, have shown good performance in advanced tests.

Continued cultural studies on cotton at the Suining Station have led to the discovery of several significant points in relation to the policy of cotton growing in Szechwan. It was found that cotton varieties suitable to Szechwan must possess the following characteristics: They must flower early and have a larger number of flowers per plant than normal, and the time required for the maturing of green bolls must be short enough. The cotton plant must branch sparingly and bear smaller leaves and not too big bolls. The green boll must contain a low percentage of water but a high percentage of lint.

Some of the other more important results of various kinds of studies on cotton undertaken by the Bureau in recent years are as follows:

- (1) Manuring increases yield and shortens the growth period, while topping and pruning and ridge-making have no significant effect on yield.
- (2) Too much irrigation delays maturity and reduces yield.
- (3) Factors directly responsible for the yield of cotton are number of bolls, percentage of lint, percentage of rotten locks and size of bolls. Among these four factors the number of bolls matured is negatively correlated with the percentage of rotten locks.
- (4) American cotton grows faster during the early period of growth, and has a larger number of flowers per plant, a higher rate of boll shedding, a greater number of rotten bolls and a longer fruiting period than Chinese cotton.
- (5) Fourteen pairs of genera were formerly found to be involved in the hereditary behavior of anthocyanin in Chinese cotton. Another four pairs of genera were discovered and added to the list in 1942.

The selection work on the Yunnan Perennial cotton has produced five strains which yield more than 170 cattie of seed cotton per *mow* per year, with fibers more than 30 millimeters long.

#### CORN INVESTIGATIONS

Domestic farmer's strains and hybrid corn strains introduced from the United States in 1938 failed to give satisfactory material for extension after five years' tests. Another 50 hybrid corn strains were introduced in 1943 and put under observation in Szechwan and Shensi.



Inbred lines of Chinese corn were obtained and various kinds of top, single and double crosses made and tested in Shensi. Strains with good yield were found among both the American and Chinese hybrid strains, but all of them are late in maturity. Based upon the results obtained thus far, it seems obvious that the future corn breeding work should aim to produce inbred lines and crosses which mature early besides possessing other desirable characters.

#### SOY BEAN INVESTIGATIONS

Soy bean experiments were started in 1942. Twenty-one varieties, both improved and local, were placed in a variety test to compare their yield and quality performances. From three years' results, several high-yielding strains of soy bean have been selected.

The hybridization experiments aim chiefly at combining the yellow seed coat character with the high yielding character of some dark seed-coated varieties which are usually marketed at lower prices. Special technique for making crosses of soybean flowers under dry weather conditions has been perfected after tests.

A study of the desirability of inter-cropping corn and soy bean indicates that while the inter-cropping system gives a higher total yield per unit area, the growth and yield of the corn crop are inferior when inter-cropped with soy beans under local practices.

#### SUGAR CANE INVESTIGATIONS

The experimental work of sugar cane is carried out in Liuchow, Kwangsi. A variety test has been conducted for four years. Cultural and fertilizer experiments have been conducted with both new plants and ratoons. A survey of China's sugar cane industry has been made.

During 1944 several promising strains of sugar cane were further tested and found suitable for sugar production.

#### INVESTIGATIONS OF OTHER FIBER CROPS

The investigations on other fiber crops are largely devoted to test varieties of jute, to make botanical observations of bast fiber crops and to make stripping tests of ramie, hemp and jute. A survey of bast fiber crops of Yunnan and Hunan has been made.

#### ENTOMOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

The outbreaks of the migratory locust during the years 1943 and 1944 were most serious. The infested areas included Honan, Shansi, Shensi, Hupeh and

Anhui provinces. An entomologist was sent to Honan to take charge of the investigation conducted by the Bureau and also the control work as enforced by the Central Government and the respective provincial governments.

From 1935 to 1943, campaigns of rice-borer control conducted by the Bureau in cooperation with the Commission for the Promotion of Agricultural Production and with the provincial authorities in Kiangsu, Chekiang, Hunan, and Szechwan, had covered areas of 4,000,000 *shih mow* of rice fields with an estimated increase of over four million piculs of rice.

About 3,000,000 *shih mow* of cotton have been treated by the methods developed by the Bureau with an accumulated increase in production of more than 20,000 metric tons of seed cotton during the period from 1937 to 1944.

Studies on the biology and control methods of the insect pests of granary, especially the rust-flour beetle and cowpea weevil, were continued during 1944. Control experiments on rats, which are as bad as insect pests in stored grain, were also conducted, using improved traps and barium carbonate.

Control measures against insect pests of cotton, field crops and garden crops were tried out at Shehung, Szechwan and Liuchow, Kwangsi by the Bureau in 1944 in cooperation with the provincial agricultural improvement institutes. Calcium arsenate showed most effective in combatting cotton diamond borer, pink boll worm and many insects of vegetables. Tea-seed oil soap showed promise as an excellent remedy for the control of the sugar-cane wooly aphis and the vegetable aphis.

Studies on the life history of the Chinese wax-scale and the wax industry in western China have been made by the Bureau since 1939 in cooperation with the Kweichow Provincial Government. Emphasis is now laid on the multiplication of sound mother strains and their host plant, which were established at Kweiyang, Kweichow, in 1944.

Calcium arsenate and lead arsenate as insecticides were prepared by the Bureau. These products are now manufactured in large quantities, and the demand from farmers is increasing every year. Copper carbonate is manufactured for use in wheat and cotton disease control. A kind of fruit used as emulsifier is proved satisfactory for all kinds of vegetable oil to prepare emulsions. Suitable conditions for mak-

ing pyrethrum solution and the method of its cultivation are being studied. Tests on other plant insecticides have also been made.

Several kinds of convenient type of sprayer, designed and made by the Bureau, give satisfactory service to all regions of China. Dusters and other farm implements are manufactured.

Because of the urgent need of these insecticides, fungicides and sprayers developed by the Bureau, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry in 1943 established the National Insecticide and Sprayer Experimental Plant. The work of this plant is closely associated with the Department of Entomology and Plant Pathology of the Bureau.

#### PATHOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

A survey of potato disease made in 1943 showed that mild mosaic, spindle sprout, witches' broom, rugose mosaic and leaf roll are found in Free China provinces. Among these, the last two virus diseases are most prevalent. Disease-resistant potato varieties were introduced from the United States in 1942 through T. P. Dykstra of U. S. Department of Agriculture, detailed to the Chinese Government by the U. S. State Department. Disease-free potato fields are allocated and disease-free potato seeds propagated.

A nation-wide survey of cereal smuts has continuously been made during the last 12 years. It is found that almost all the important cereal smuts are prevalent in this country. Stem-smut of rye, Neovosia bunt of wheat and the black loose smut of barley which are quite common in Australia and India, however, have not been reported in China. Field inoculations were made for selecting wheat varieties immune to stinking smut. Wheat sown in earlier fall seems to be able to escape from the infection of this disease. The effect of sowing time on the infection of flag smut of wheat, covered smut of barley and oats and the flower-borne smut of oats are being studied. Four physiological races of the flag smut pathogen have been distinguished.

Summing up the results of experiments conducted by the Bureau during the last seven years, from 1938 to 1945, leads to the conclusion that the hot water treatment of formula 8-54-5 proved the best method. The treatment not only effectively controls the smut disease but stimulates crop yield, due to reasons other than controlling the disease.

Results of the selection of bunt- and nematode-resistant varieties of wheat

made in 1944 show that, out of more than 2,500 winter and spring wheat strains tested, eight strains and two commercial varieties were found to be highly resistant to bunt, one of them totally immune. From the same number of tested strains, seven were found to be highly resistant to nematode disease. Strikingly, the slightly infected crop of the nematode-resistant wheat always yielded more than the uninfected crop of the same variety.

The bunt- and nematode-resistant strains of wheat so far obtained are, unfortunately, either too late in maturing or poor in yield. Breeding work is now in progress to improve the yield and time of maturing of these disease-resistant strains.

Investigations on sclerotinose of various plants and the nematode disease of wheat have been carried on for some years and are still in progress. A wooden machine for eliminating nematode galls was designed, by which a single man could handle as much as thirty to forty-five bushels of wheat per working day.

In 1944 the Bureau undertook collection and identification of the casual agents of sclerotinose of mulberry, onion, citrus tree, coriandrum, calendula, lettuce, pyrethrum, cauliflower, cabbage, rape, radish, mustard, patsai, peas, broad bean, soy bean, astragalus and peanuts from different districts. *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*, *S. trifoliorum*, *S. minor*, *S. allii*, *S. shiraiana*, *S. carunculoides*, *Microglossum shiraiana*, and an unnamed species of *Sclerotinia* were found to be the causal agents. *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* attacked all the crops listed above.

#### SERICULTURAL INVESTIGATIONS

Besides carrying on the breeding work of silkworms and the extension of the improved varieties, studies on silkworm diseases and parasites are being made. It is found that by spraying one per cent of bleaching powder on silkworms, eggs of the Palyvoltine fly come off readily. A powder-form germicide has been developed by the Bureau for the checking of Mascaridine disease which is a great menace to the silkworm industry in China. It is also found that storing eggs of the "Giant Silkworm," which thrives on Quercus, in a refrigerator at a temperature between 0°C. and 5°C. for 75 days induces hatching. The eggs of the spring worms after such treatment can be used for the autumn crop.

The breeding work concerning the three new strains of silkworm, "3011A," "3011B" and "3011-19" were approach-

ing final stages at the outset of 1945. The F1 hybrids of the new strains and the "National 29" were put under extension for the first time in the fall of 1944.

#### INVESTIGATIONS OF VEGETABLE CROPS

Breeding work of radishes and Chinese cabbages by inbreeding has been carried out at Kweiyang since 1943.

Seventy varieties of tomatoes and 20 varieties of peas were introduced from the United States in 1943. Sixty-six varieties of various kinds of vegetables were brought back from India by the Chinese Agricultural Mission to India in the same year.

Of the 81 varieties of tomatoes from the United States and other countries tested up to the beginning of 1945, 11 were found to be hopeful. The 11 varieties are: Earliana and Valiant (early); Gulf State Market, Cardinal King, Dixie, Golden Sunrise, Ailsa Craig, and Sweet Meat (mid-season); Cleo, Essex Wonder and Brown Special (late).

Several important projects on Irish potato have been carried out since 1942, each as part of a nation-wide potato production program conducted by Dr. Dykstra. These projects are: (1) an extensive survey of important potato growing regions in southwestern and northwestern provinces, (2) introduction and testing of American varieties of Irish potatoes, (3) test of cross progenies obtained from the U. S. Department of Agriculture, and (4) organization of an educational program to demonstrate to the potato growers the advantages of using disease free seed potatoes of desirable varieties and of using a proper method of cultivation.

By 1945 survey trips to the important Irish potato growing regions in southwestern and northwestern provinces had been completed. Four Irish potato experimental stations were established at Chengtu, Peipei (Szechwan), Weining (Kweichow), and Minhsien (Kansu), with the Chengtu station as the center of research. Special attention was given to the selection and introduction of disease resistant varieties. Four varieties of Irish potato, namely, Chippewa, Sebago, Houma, and Red Warba, which were introduced from the United States Department of Agriculture, were found to be especially promising. Selection within the seedlings of 15 crosses, also introduced from the United States Department of Agriculture, was being continued.

Investigations on sweet potato in progress include: (1) methods of cultivation with reference to cutting, date of harvesting, ridging and cropping systems, (2) collection of varieties grown in China and abroad for breeding work, and (3) experiments on storage.

Investigations on other vegetables such as peas and cauliflower were also progressing at the beginning of 1945. These included (1) collection and testing of varieties, (2) breeding, and (3) improvement of cultural methods.

#### INVESTIGATION ON FRUIT PLANTS

Casual observation shows that in most of the orchards, a large proportion of the trees are, in one way or another, far from bringing the growers a profit. A long-term project of varietal improvement of the different kinds of fruit plants has been under way under the direction of the Bureau, giving particular attention to the introduction of promising varieties from abroad to be followed by rigid regional test. Meanwhile, investigations have been made on the selection of compatible and suitable stocks for the different kinds and varieties of fruits.

Native fruit plants which have hitherto received little attention but are highly hopeful for future development are being investigated. *Phyllanthus emblica* and a species of *Rosa* have been found to be unusually high in vitamin C content. A large number of *Rubus* and *Ribes* which grow wild in the woods are being brought under cultivation.

On the cultural side, experiments have been carried out to control alternate bearing. Trials are also being made to find a proper system for orchard soil management.

#### INVESTIGATIONS ON TUNG TREE

Up to 1945 more than 3,000 crosses of tung trees have been made. Hybrids obtained in 1930 began to bear in 1945.

Toxonomic studies on *Aleurites fordii* Hemsley reveal that the species could be classified into three main types, namely, Meitung, Chaitung and Shipingtung. Meitung, in most tests made, outyielded the other varieties. Hence, it has been under extension.

Cultural studies on the tung tree include: (1) studies on alternate fruit-bearing phenomenon, (2) effect of topping of young plants, (3) technique of grafting tung trees and the date of seeding. According to findings obtained by 1945, budding by patching is the most successful method of grafting tung trees.

A study of the floral morphology of different types of tung trees shows that



the ratio of female and male flowers is by no means a fixed character, but is determined by the mutational condition at the time of differentiation.

#### TEA INVESTIGATIONS

Collection of varieties and selection of seedlings were made in various tea growing regions. The materials collected are studied at Meitan, Kweichow. The following cultural studies are under way: (1) comparison of transplanting and direct seeding, (2) experiments on the time of seeding, (3) experiments on the time of transplanting, and (4) methods of inducing germination of tea seeds. An experimental factory for processing tea was established in 1939. Methods of processing have been studied and improved. Tea of good quality is made from the leaves produced in Kweichow.

#### INVESTIGATIONS ON SOILS AND FERTILIZERS

Four hundred field experiments have been laid out in 14 provinces since 1935 to test the yield responses of various important crops to the three essential fertilizer elements (N, P and K). The result is illustrated in the following table:

TABLE 40—PERCENTAGE OF LOCALITIES SHOWING SIGNIFICANT RESPONSES TO THE APPLICATION OF FERTILIZERS

Fertilizer	Wheat	Rice	Cotton	Rape	Maize
N	71.4	90.5	55.2	83.6	84.2
P	40.3	55.2	19.3	53.4	39.2
K	9.2	20.4	13.5	17.1	16.4

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

In a second report on the determination of fertilizer requirements of Chinese arable soils published by the Bureau in 1945, aspects of fertilizer problems of China are discussed in the light of the experimental results obtained during the past ten years.

Studies on quick chemical methods of determining phosphatic requirements of soil were initiated in 1939 and concluded in 1942. Eight existing methods of determination were compared during the period and checked against results obtained from field fertilizer experiments.

Other studies are: (1) studies of nitrogenous fertilizers and methods of application, (2) studies of phosphatic fertilizers and methods of application, (3) green manures and green manuring experiment, (4) effect of permanent water-logging of the rice fields, and (5) differential responses between varieties of crop species to fertilizers.

### LAND AND FARM ECONOMY

#### LAND TENURE AND TENANCY

Private landownership is still the rule of land tenure in China, while inheritance is still the chief method of securing ownership. Dr. Sun Yat-sen's principle of enabling those who till the land to become its owners does not aim to abolish the system of private landownership, but may affect it in such a way that big landlords will find it unprofitable to own more land than they actually need.

Fifty-nine per cent of the Chinese farmers are either part owners or tenants, according to statistics compiled in 1944. The part owners and tenant farmers rent

TABLE 41—PERCENTAGE OF TENANT FARMERS IN CHINA

Provinces	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Ningsia	18	21	16	10	15	14	15	13
Chinghai	19	18	18	21	24	28	18	21
Kansu	19	16	22	18	18	21	22	18
Shensi	18	22	25	22	23	25	21	24
Honan	20	29	26	26	20	21	24	26
Hupeh	36	39	42	35	42	43	33	30
Szechwan	52	50	49	48	48	48	47	44
Yunnan	42	37	41	40	36	38	40	34
Kweichow	44	41	43	38	41	41	42	34
Hunan	44	43	39	42	42	39	43	43
Kiangsi	38	41	41	35	36	39	33	33
Chekiang	45	44	43	38	41	42	39	39*
Fukien	42	43	41	41	41	40	39	39*
Kwangtung	47	42	42	38	46	47	44	60
Kwangsi	34	29	32	35	31	30	30	29
Weighted Average	37	38	38	36	36	36	36	34

\* Preliminary.

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 42—PERCENTAGE OF OWNER FARMERS IN CHINA

Province	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Ningsia	68	66	65	74	74	74	78	68
Chinghai	51	61	58	61	51	51	55	58
Kansu	61	66	59	62	61	60	59	63
Shensi	61	57	55	58	57	56	59	58
Honan	58	45	48	51	59	57	56	49
Hupei	39	37	36	40	35	36	46	46
Szechwan	24	28	28	31	29	29	32	33
Yunnan	32	34	32	34	36	36	34	36
Kweichow	32	34	33	25	34	34	34	36
Hunan	27	26	27	28	29	28	28	29
Kiangsi	27	26	29	29	27	28	30	31
Chekiang	25	21	21	23	18	21	23	23*
Fukien	26	27	25	26	25	26	29	29*
Kwangtung	21	23	22	24	21	20	18	19
Kwangsi	41	44	41	41	44	44	45	45
Weighted Average	37	35	35	37	37	38	39	41

\* Preliminary.

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 43—PERCENTAGE OF PART-OWNER FARMERS IN CHINA

Province	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
Ningsia	14	13	19	16	11	12	7	19
Chinghai	30	21	24	18	25	21	27	21
Kansu	20	18	19	20	21	19	19	19
Shensi	21	21	20	20	20	19	20	18
Honan	22	26	26	23	21	22	20	25
Hupei	25	24	22	25	23	21	21	24
Szechwan	24	22	23	21	23	23	21	23
Yunnan	26	29	27	26	28	26	26	30
Kweichow	24	25	24	27	25	25	24	30
Hunan	29	31	34	30	29	33	29	28
Kiangsi	35	33	30	36	37	33	37	36
Chekiang	30	35	36	39	41	37	38	38*
Fukien	32	30	34	33	34	34	32	32*
Kwangtung	32	35	36	38	33	33	38	21
Kwangsi	25	27	27	24	25	26	25	26
Weighted Average	26	27	27	27	27	26	25	25

\* Preliminary.

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

land from others and pay rents. The size of the farms they operate is generally small, as the *morcellement* of land is a distinct feature of the present farm management in China.

#### LAND ADMINISTRATION

China's wartime land administration was greatly strengthened in 1942, when the National Land Administration was created under the Executive Yuan. The administration is charged with the

mission of carrying out Dr. Sun Yat-sen's land policy, of which the watchword is the equalization of land-ownership.

Dr. Sun's method for the realization of his policy is as follows:

- (1) Landowners make their own land value assessments.
- (2) The Government levies one per cent in accordance with the assessments with slight varia-

tions to meet local social and financial needs.

- (3) The Government may buy back the land if the assessments made by the landowners are deemed too low.
- (4) After the land values have been fixed, all increases in land values should be reverted to the community, because the increases are due to the improvements made by society and to the progress of industry and commerce.
- (5) For the administration of farmland, the Government should adopt measures to enable those who till the land to become its owners. Such measures may include the cultivation of wasteland and the limitation of the profits of the landowners through better protection of the tenant and independent farmers.

The basic principles governing wartime land administration are contained in the *Outline for the Enforcement of Land Policy in Wartime*,\* adopted by the 9th plenary session of the Fifth Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang in December, 1941. The outline aims at:

- (1) Control of production through the collection of land value tax and land increment duties. The collection may be in kind. Readjustments are also to be made regarding the apportionment of profits between the landowners and tenant-farmers in order to stabilize the livelihood of the farmers.
- (2) Control of landownership through land expropriation to meet the nation's wartime needs and promote public welfare. Measures are to be adopted to prevent the concentration of landownership in the hands of a small section of the people.
- (3) Control of land utilization to increase the production of needed materials.
- (4) Control of wasteland to exploit natural resources and to assist in the relief of refugees.

The National Land Administration is composed of four departments, namely, cadastres, land value, land titles, and general affairs. Fourteen provinces had

established land administration bureaus operating under the provincial governments and five provinces had created land administration sections in their Civil Affairs Departments by June, 1944. Hsien governments have land administrations section.

The work of the National Land Administration since its inauguration in June, 1942, has been confined to the readjustment of land title deeds for the purpose of collecting land value taxes and to the protection of tenant and independent farmers.

Up to the end of 1943, the readjustment of land title deeds covered 16 provinces, totalling 47 *hsien* and 1,129 main cities and towns and 12,492,000 *shih mow* of land surveyed. The procedure for the readjustment of the record of land titles is: (1) land survey, (2) land registration, and (3) fixing land value. Land value assessments should be made simultaneously with land registration as a preliminary step toward the collection of land value tax.

In 1944, the National Land Administration continued the work of the readjustment of land titles, which covered 17 provinces, totalling 40 *hsien* and 218 main cities and towns. A total of 13,947,000 *shih mow* was surveyed.

By the end of 1944, since the creation of the National Land Administration in June, 1942, the measure of fixing and reassessing land value had been carried out and completed in 1,051 cities and towns and eight *hsien* of farmland, covering a total of 6,756,000 *shih mow* of taxable land with a total amount of \$18,949,353,000 in land value. The collection of land tax was introduced where land value had been fixed, the tax rate varying generally from one-and-a-half per cent to three per cent. Of the 1,051 cities and towns, 343 had their land value fixed during 1944. At the end of the year 218 more cities and towns and 40 *hsien* of farmland were going through the same process while land value reassessment was being conducted in 16 cities.

Measures for the protection of tenant-farmers and the restriction of land rent, as stipulated in the *Land Law*, in the section concerning the lease of farmland, have been enforced in the various provinces of Free China under the strict supervision of the National Land Administration. Positive, good results have been achieved in Szechwan, Hupeh, Kiangsi, Kwangsi and Suiyuan where separate regulations for the protection of tenant-farmers were drawn up by the respective provincial governments.

\* For full text, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.



The program for the fostering of independent farmers—farmers who own their own farms—is yet in its experimental stage. Seven provinces, namely, Szechwan, Kansu, Kwangsi, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Hunan and Fukien, have selected about 50 localities for the experiment of the creation of independent farmers. One of the localities is the Huanghui Canal region in Kansu province. After the completion of the Huanghui Canal in 1942, the Kansu Provincial Government enforced land expropriation and divided the entire canal region into a number of farm units, each covering an area of 20 to 30 *shih mow* of rice paddies and 50 to 100 *shih mow* of rice fields. Each independent farmer is permitted to take one farm unit, the value of which is to be paid in one sum or in instalments by the "owner" farmer, but within a period of ten years. The Huanghui Canal waters 300,000 *shih mow* of formerly poorly-irrigated land. In 1943, farm units for independent farmers, created out of the canal region, totalled 41,580 *shih mow*.

The overall total of independent farmers created or fostered in the seven provinces during 1943 numbered 7,992, with an aggregate farmland area of 140,991 *shih mow*. In the meantime, indirect fostering of independent farmers was promoted in 11 provinces, totalling 51 *hsien*, through loans from the Farmers' Bank of China, which by June, 1944, amounted to \$34,460,789. The 11 provinces included Szechwan, Kansu, Shensi, Hunan, Kiangsi, Chekiang, Fukien, Kwangsi; Kwangtung, Hupeh and Anhwei. In 1944 the independent farmers fostering program was extended to Suiyuan and Ningsia. Reports from the various experimenting provinces show that during the first half of 1944 a total of 6,481 farmers were installed as independent farmers with a farmland area encompassing 83,616 *shih mow*.

The National Land Administration closely cooperates with the Farmers' Bank of China in carrying out Dr. Sun's program. In 1941, the National Government ordered the Farmers' Bank of China to handle land finance and promulgated the *Regulations Governing the Administration of Land Finance by the Farmers' Bank of China*.<sup>\*</sup> In March, 1942, the *Farmers' Bank of China Land Bonds Act*<sup>\*</sup> was promulgated, authorizing the bank to issue land bonds for the administration of land finance.

Land financial affairs, according to the above regulations, are as follows:

- (1) The extension of loans for the purchase of land according to land value assessments made by the owners. Loans extended to land administrative organs for the purchase of falsely assessed land in areas where the collection of land tax is enforced belong to this category.
- (2) The extension of loans for land expropriation. Loans extended to the State for the requisition of private-owned land belong to this category.
- (3) The extension of loans for land replanting. Loans extended to land administrative organs for land replanting belong to this category.
- (4) The extension of loans for land improvement. Loans extended to the Government for the reclamation of government-owned wasteland or for long-term irrigation projects and loans extended to tenants or hired farmers cultivating government-owned wasteland according to law belong to this category.
- (5) The extension of loans for the assistance of independent farmers. Loans extended to the Government for the purchase of land to create independent farmers and loans extended to farmers for the purchase or redemption of land to be cultivated by themselves, or loans extended to farmers for the expropriation of land approved by the Government according to law belong to this category.

(1) *Agricultural Loans*—The Administration of the extension of agricultural loans is placed in the hands of the Farmers' Bank of China under the direction of the Joint Board of the Four Government Banks. Rural credits were not extended on a large scale until 1940 when five national financial agencies participated. They were the Agricultural Credit Administration (now abolished), the Central Trust of China, the Bank of China, the Bank of Communications and the Farmers' Bank of China. From August, 1942, the Farmers' Bank of China has become the sole agency for the extension of agricultural loans as a result of the functional specialization of the government banks.

Since 1943, the Farmers' Bank of China has been making investments in agricultural enterprises as a form of farm credits. This includes investments

<sup>\*</sup> For full text, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

in rural cooperatives and other organizations.

The extension of rural loans covers 20 provinces. Loans are granted to agricultural institutions, rural cooperatives, and other farmers' organizations for the increase of agricultural production, the development of irrigation, agricultural extension, agricultural transportation and

marketing, the increase of the output of agricultural by-products and other agricultural improvements. They are to be repaid in instalments at a low interest rate.

The following statistics show the extension of agricultural loans and investments in 1943, 1944, and 1945 (January-April):

TABLE 44—EXTENSION OF AGRICULTURAL LOANS

(Unit: \$1,000)

Year	Total Loans Outstanding	Year	Total Loans Outstanding
1937	35,299	1942	682,805
1938	73,551	1943	1,527,474
1939	110,563	1944	2,581,108
1940	211,408	1945 (January-April)	3,638,185
1941	465,306		

Source: Joint Board of the Four Government Banks

TABLE 45—DISTRIBUTION OF AGRICULTURAL LOANS AND INVESTMENTS BY PROVINCES IN 1943

(Unit: \$1,000)

PROVINCE	LOANS EXTENDED		LOANS OUTSTANDING	
	Amount	Percentage	Amount	Percentage
Szechwan	397,532	27.39	492,994	32.28
Sikang	13,876	0.96	22,006	1.44
Hupei	27,026	1.86	39,354	2.58
Hunan	109,048	7.51	84,058	5.50
Kwangsi	117,855	8.12	139,653	9.14
Kwangtung	34,101	2.35	31,902	2.09
Kweichow	21,252	1.46	26,401	1.73
Yunnan	62,778	4.32	86,937	5.69
Chekiang	61,634	4.25	59,251	3.88
Anhwei	18,944	1.31	24,378	1.60
Kiangsu	55	...	100	0.01
Fukien	35,834	2.47	33,845	2.21
Kiangsi	107,288	7.39	80,380	5.26
Honan	60,475	4.17	66,580	4.36
Shensi	206,778	14.25	170,916	11.19
Shansi	5,000	0.34	5,000	0.33
Kansu	140,102	9.65	137,808	9.02
Ningsia	8,991	0.62	1,716	0.11
Suiyuan	2,961	0.20	2,776	0.18
Chinghai	20,000	1.38	20,000	1.31
Others	...	...	1,419	0.09
Total	1,451,530	100.00	1,527,474	100.00

Source: Joint Board of the Four Government Banks

TABLE 46—CLASSIFICATION OF AGRICULTURAL LOANS AND Investments in 1943 (Unit: \$1,000)

CLASSIFICATION		LOANS AND INVESTMENTS EXTENDED		LOANS AND INVESTMENTS OUTSTANDING	
		Amount	Per-centage	Amount	Per-centage
Agricultural Loans	Agricultural production	656,523	45.23	588,210	38.51
	Irrigation	429,735	29.61	567,197	37.13
	Agricultural extension	31,830	2.19	28,638	1.87
	Marketing	130,259	8.97	117,916	7.72
	Agricultural by-products	50,513	3.48	37,178	2.43
	Areas recovered from enemy	66,632	4.59	61,437	4.02
	War areas	22,628	1.56	33,080	2.17
	Border regions	13,662	0.94	7,587	0.50
Total		1,401,782	96.57	1,441,243	94.35
Agricultural Investments	Shares for cooperatives	7,256	0.50	52,935	3.47
	Agricultural enterprises	42,492	2.93	33,296	2.18
	Total	49,748	3.43	86,231	5.65
Grand Total		1,451,530	100.00	1,527,474	100.00

TABLE 47—DISTRIBUTION OF AGRICULTURAL LOANS AND INVESTMENTS BY PROVINCES IN 1944 (Unit: \$1,000)

PROVINCE	LOANS AND INVESTMENTS EXTENDED		LOANS AND INVESTMENTS OUTSTANDING	
	Amount	Percentage	Amount	Percentage
Szechwan	1,062,912	38.80	988,401	36.41
Sikang	21,553	0.79	29,505	1.09
Hupei	72,930	2.66	87,726	3.23
Hunan	111,635	4.07	81,322	2.99
Kwangsi	80,354	2.93	167,223	6.16
Kwangtung	69,176	2.52	69,970	2.58
Kweichow	72,679	2.65	77,014	2.85
Yunnan	77,951	2.85	129,714	4.78
Chekiang	30,664	1.12	45,394	1.67
Anhui	23,230	0.85	31,473	1.16
Kiangsu	...	...	100	...
Fukien	53,380	1.95	51,949	1.91
Kiangsi	113,500	4.14	102,488	3.77
Honan	12,188	0.44	67,751	2.49
Shensi	547,593	19.99	362,362	13.35
Shansi	15,000	0.55	20,000	0.74
Kansu	330,070	12.05	344,738	12.70
Ningsia	20,301	0.74	12,415	0.46
Suiyuan	9,825	0.36	9,532	0.35
Chinghai	14,720	0.54	34,720	1.28
Others	...	...	737	0.03
Total	2,739,661	100.00	2,714,534	100.00

Source: Joint Board of the Four Government Banks



TABLE 48—CLASSIFICATION OF AGRICULTURAL LOANS AND INVESTMENTS  
IN 1944 (Unit: \$1,000)

CLASSIFICATION		LOANS AND INVESTMENTS EXTENDED		LOANS AND INVESTMENTS OUTSTANDING	
		Amount	Per-centage	Amount	Per-centage
Agricultural Loans	Agricultural production	1,034,323	37.75	740,692	27.29
	Irrigation	667,315	24.36	1,170,163	43.11
	Agricultural extension	162,572	5.93	127,677	4.70
	Agricultural marketing	613,833	22.41	346,013	12.75
	Agricultural by-products	122,342	4.47	97,490	3.59
	Recovered areas	16,182	0.59	30,370	1.12
	War areas	49,058	1.79	61,545	2.26
	Border regions	5,329	0.19	7,158	0.26
Total		2,670,954	97.49	2,581,108	95.08
Agricultural Investments	Shares for cooperatives	439	0.01	50,912	1.88
	Agricultural enterprises	51,966	1.90	70,380	2.59
	Others	16,302	0.60	12,134	0.45
	Total	68,707	2.51	133,426	4.92
Grand Total		2,739,661	100.00	2,714,534	100.00

TABLE 49—DISTRIBUTION OF AGRICULTURAL LOANS AND INVESTMENTS  
BY PROVINCES, JANUARY-APRIL, 1945 (Unit: \$1,000)

Province	Loans and Investments Extended in January-April, 1945	Loans and Investments Outstanding at End of January-April, 1945
Szechwan	524,394	1,028,679
Sikang	6,297	32,843
Hupei	23,297	104,831
Hunan	7,139	78,899
Kwangsi	37,079	196,302
Kwangtung	7,647	68,520
Kweichow	17,095	87,475
Yunnan	38,562	146,864
Chekiang	19,845	54,657
Anhui	17,676	41,606
Kiangsu	....	100
Fukien	16,730	53,827
Kiangsi	49,487	123,103
Honan	4,716	70,355
Shensi	894,979	1,041,918
Shansi	10,000	30,000
Kansu	349,041	516,405
Ningsia	19,409	28,481
Suiyuan	9,216	15,306
Chinghai	13,500	48,220
Others	....	696
Total	2,066,109	3,769,087

Source: Joint Board of the Four Government Banks

TABLE 50—CLASSIFICATION OF AGRICULTURAL LOANS AND INVESTMENTS  
JANUARY-APRIL, 1945  
(Unit: \$1,000)

Classification		Extended Amount	Outstanding
Agricultural Loans	Agricultural production	829,954	1,176,419
	Irrigation	755,471	1,765,806
	Agricultural extension	35,348	144,142
	Agricultural marketing	307,849	306,648
	Agricultural by-products	103,599	139,182
	Recovered areas	2,885	22,606
	War areas	24,154	76,649
	Border regions	1,486	6,733
Total		2,060,746	3,638,185
Agricultural Investments	Shares for cooperatives	151	50,057
	Agricultural enterprises	1,100	71,480
	Others	4,112	9,365
	Total	5,363	130,902
Grand Total		2,006,109	3,769,087

Source: Joint Board of the Four Government Banks

(2) *Cooperative Movement*—The development of the cooperative movement in China began comparatively recently. In 1931, there were only 2,796 cooperative societies with a total membership of 56,432. By the end of February, 1945, the number of cooperatives had been increased to 172,169 with a total membership of 16,149,484 and a total capital of \$802,632,881. Among these co-operative organizations regular cooperative societies numbered 153,532 with a total membership of 15,742,242.

In charge of the cooperative administration is the Central Cooperative Administration (formerly known as the Cooperative Bureau) of the Ministry of Social Affairs. Provincial cooperative affairs are handled by either the social affairs administrations or the reconstruction departments of the provincial governments. Special sections are created under the *hsien* administrations to take care of the organization and work of the cooperatives in the rural districts.

Cooperatives are generally classified into credit, supply, producers', consumers', public utility, marketing, and insurance. Most of the Chinese cooperatives are credit societies. Next are agricultural producers' and consumers' societies. Agricultural and handicraft enterprises handled by the cooperatives include cooperative farms, animal hus-

bandry, paper making, cotton plantation, textile, tea cultivation, vegetable and fruit raising and irrigation. The policy of the Central Cooperative Administration is to organize at least one society in each locality and to organize different kinds of societies to meet the various needs of the locality.

In extending cooperative loans, the Central Cooperative Administration closely cooperates with the Joint Board of the Four Government Banks and provincial and *hsien* cooperative banks. The Administration has been making preparations for the establishment of a central cooperative bank to handle co-operative finance. A special appropriation of \$2,000,000,000 has been made by the National Government for the carrying out of this project. Branches are to be set up in various provinces and municipalities following the inauguration of the Central Cooperative Bank.

Thirty-two per cent of the farmers who borrowed money went to the co-operatives and five per cent to various government agencies such as cooperative banks and offices handling farm loans, according to statistics for 1943 released by the National Agricultural Research Bureau. The average monthly interest of the cooperative loans was only one and one-half per cent, while the highest

TABLE 51—DEVELOPMENT OF COOPERATIVES IN CHINA, 1937-1945

YEAR	NUMBER OF SOCIETIES	NUMBER OF MEMBERS	CAPITAL \$	PERCENTAGE OF FUNCTIONAL DISTRIBUTION								
				Credit	Supply	Agricultural Production	Industrial Production	Marketing	Consumers	Public Utilities	Insurance	Others
1937	16,983	2,139,634	5,309,070	73.6	0.4	5.7	...	2.5	0.4	0.1	...	17.3
1938	64,565	3,112,629	7,994,055	85.9	0.4	11.0	...	2.3	0.4	...	...	...
1939	91,426	4,366,758	12,611,944	88.3	0.4	8.5	...	1.8	0.5	0.4	0.1	...
1940	133,542	7,237,317	25,523,370	87.0	0.4	8.7	...	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.1	0.1
1941	155,647	9,373,676	48,302,078	84.9	0.6	10.6	...	1.8	1.7	0.3	0.1	...
1942	160,393	10,141,682	93,291,530	82.4	0.6	7.0	5.5	1.8	2.3	0.3	0.1	...
1943	166,826	13,803,183	326,485,036	48.1	8.1	14.2	4.6	10.3	10.1	2.6	2.0	...
1944	171,681	15,824,716	707,380,719	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1945 (February)	172,169	16,149,484	802,632,881	40.0	...	26.4	4.9	10.8	16.0	...	1.9	...

NOTE:—(1) Figures in this table include all kinds of cooperative organizations.

(2) Figures in 1940 and after include those of 18 Free China provinces only.

Source: Central Cooperative Administration



monthly interest of loans from landowners and merchants sometimes mounted as high as 25 per cent. Agencies granting loans

to the farmers included cooperatives, native banks, pawnshops, business firms and landowners.

TABLE 52—NUMBER OF VARIOUS KINDS OF COOPERATIVE ORGANIZATIONS  
(FEBRUARY, 1945)

Kind	Number of Societies	Number of Members	Capital \$
Cooperative Societies	163,532	15,742,242	722,916,450
Mutual Aid Societies	3,703	207,436	...
Probational Societies	3,555	199,766	...
Local Federations	1,379	21,293	79,716,431
Total	172,169	16,149,484	802,632,881

Source: Central Cooperative Administration

TABLE 53—GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF COOPERATIVE SOCIETIES  
(FEBRUARY, 1945)

Province	Number of Societies	Number of Members	Capital \$
Chekiang	7,579	918,864	25,538,518
Anhwei	10,230	832,611	26,407,976
Kiangsi	11,382	2,309,962	76,328,893
Hupei	16,131	1,278,321	59,558,704
Hunan	18,139	1,141,418	10,507,681
Szechwan	22,653	2,083,753	124,977,958
Sikang	1,277	87,503	1,899,816
Honan	14,231	1,373,576	58,205,796
Shensi	11,088	1,251,686	123,809,137
Kansu	5,728	510,255	35,754,426
Fukien	9,268	608,963	17,647,173
Kwangtung	10,519	825,753	43,529,435
Kwangsi	13,625	1,160,657	75,055,730
Yunnan	7,475	338,635	48,410,823
Kweichow	11,101	1,012,787	34,093,633
Ningsia	728	73,852	3,939,569
Suiyuan	341	17,613	1,733,345
Chungking (Municipality)	674	323,275	35,232,268
Total	172,169	16,149,484	802,632,881

Source: Central Cooperative Administration

TABLE 54—OUTSTANDING COOPERATIVE LOANS, MARCH, 1945  
(Unit: Dollars)

Province	Credit	Supply	Agricultural Production	Industrial Production	Marketing	Consumers	Public Utilities	Ordinary	Other	Total
Chekiang	2,330,042	596,746	10,909,544	3,260,820	594,653	916,958	12,348	23,348	722,817	19,367,276
Anhui	...	189,996	9,433,486	...	349,000	121,286	...	...	...	10,083,768
Kiangsi	...	...	...	...	900,000	1,800,386	...	...	16,406,456	19,106,842
Hubei	4,139,119	2,412,488	18,620,031	...	935,634	295,330	...	...	2,594,655	28,997,257
Hunan	24,463,661	110,000	58,195,770	...	95,900	2,974,775	...	...	...	108,168,911
Szechwan	46,466,635	138,900	156,233,455	2,428,905	13,381,821	46,996	57,100	82,485,450	...	298,750,357
Sikang	13,132,310	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	13,132,310
Honan	1,322,151	...	24,375,718	460,593	...	49,560	...	...	...	26,208,022
Shensi	5,872,370	145,400	272,816,458	150,000	61,750	568,133	...	315,000	...	274,056,741
Kansu	...	...	93,889,392	9,101,201	5,877,000	190,000	...	...	...	114,931,963
Fukien	435,871	...	4,036,953	710,270	...	...	...	...	...	5,183,094
Kwangtung	...	...	5,595,267	...	220,000	...	...	...	1,840,433	7,655,700
Kwangsi	46,269,987	18,200	19,567,683	400,370	4,286,770	222,803	...	...	3,259,456	74,025,269
Kunnan	93,611,014	13,488,287	20,185,664	6,669,021	...	...	...	...	4,150,283	138,104,269
Kweichow	20,255,378	27,131	3,844,187	552,768	...	20,000	...	...	96,811	24,796,275
Ninghsia	...	...	2,368,793	...	...	...	...	...	...	2,368,793
Suiyuan	...	...	3,088,400	...	...	...	...	...	...	3,088,400
Chungking (Municipality)	125,600	...	...	8,546,721	...	5,386,411	369,361	...	...	14,455,093
Total	278,264,138	17,127,148	703,150,801	32,280,669	26,704,428	12,592,638	465,809	82,508,798	29,385,911	1,182,480,340

Source: Central Cooperative Administration

TABLE 55—FARM PRICE QUOTATIONS OF 20 IMPORTANT COMMODITIES IN 16 PROVINCES IN JUNE, 1944  
(Unit: Dollars)

PROVINCE	COMMODITIES SOLD BY FARMERS										COMMODITIES BOUGHT BY FARMERS									
	Wheat (per picul)	Rice (per picul)	Barley (per picul)	Soy Bean (per picul)	Cotton (per picul)	Tobacco (per picul)	Hog (per head)	Sheep (per head)	Chicken (per head)	Eggs (per 100 pieces)	Pork (per catty)	Water Buffalo (per head)	Ox (per head)	Blue Shirtings (per foot)	Salt (per catty)	Matches (per 10 boxes)	Tea (per catty)	Pow (per piece)	Vegetable Oil (per catty)	Hoe (per piece)
Ningsia	1,329.3	...	903.0	1,209.0	...	...	3,533.3	706.7	100.0	262.5	40.0	...	6,425.0	41.0	23.3	182.5	...	150.0	...	223.3
Chinghai	1,233.3	...	950.0	1,350.0	...	...	2,033.9	675.0	100.0	172.5	35.0	...	2,733.3	27.7	23.0	82.0	...	...	35.0	500.0
Kansu	1,228.0	...	612.3	592.7	...	...	3,975.0	482.5	88.8	237.5	57.1	...	5,150.0	52.5	34.2	98.5	279.3	112.5	42.0	247.5
Shensi	1,502.4	1,110.0	749.1	1,205.8	13,270.0	4,130.7	5,444.4	1,120.0	112.2	333.3	69.3	20,000.0	9,833.3	33.1	52.9	110.6	304.8	35.0	67.0	420.0
Honan	409.0	...	168.0	437.0	12,285.0	2,200.0	9,500.0	1,125.0	95.0	180.0	40.0	...	6,000.0	40.0	117.1	150.0	304.8	...	...	220.0
Hupeh	1,205.8	881.5	706.7	1,566.3	20,629.2	6,162.8	5,166.7	833.3	183.3	450.0	57.3	6,375.0	6,375.0	42.8	75.4	145.0	146.5	240.0	72.9	316.7
Szechwan	3,260.7	2,601.8	2,533.8	4,471.2	35,607.5	6,167.5	8,066.7	1,042.2	279.7	485.9	81.4	16,507.7	12,193.3	27.3	67.0	117.9	169.7	279.0	112.5	346.1
Sikang	3,319.5	2,835.0	2,782.0	5,389.0	50,000.0	5,910.8	4,250.0	900.0	425.0	700.0	80.0	5,500.0	10,750.0	60.0	140.0	200.0	240.0	700.0	165.0	350.0
Yunnan	1,543.3	2,084.4	1,260.8	5,040.0	46,890.0	5,910.8	10,500.0	2,440.0	420.0	810.0	101.0	18,800.0	10,400.0	118.0	61.8	170.0	127.2	410.0	117.1	344.0
Kweichow	1,880.4	1,087.6	1,019.3	2,227.7	28,521.0	4,668.4	5,042.9	890.0	132.1	325.7	40.1	7,728.6	5,142.9	47.9	57.5	102.9	82.2	195.0	62.5	132.1
Hunan	930.0	2,175.0	880.0	3,000.0	21,750.0	2,700.0	4,500.0	360.0	160.0	360.0	52.5	7,800.0	2,650.0	28.0	56.5	130.0	50.0	50.0	53.0	57.5
Kiangsi	1,600.0	740.0	...	3,250.0	10,000.0	4,800.0	6,000.0	500.0	305.0	430.0	59.0	9,000.0	7,300.0	42.0	42.2	100.0	95.0	268.0	51.0	320.0
Chekiang	1,800.0	1,300.0	1,000.0	4,000.0	16,500.0	5,500.0	5,500.0	800.0	60.0	250.0	50.0	8,000.0	7,000.0	40.0	23.0	150.0	60.0	125.0	78.0	200.0
Fukien	1,353.3	1,100.0	1,246.7	2,373.3	17,333.3	3,666.7	5,383.3	1,133.3	213.3	467.6	53.3	10,666.7	8,666.7	75.0	28.9	95.0	42.3	210.0	68.1	...
Kwangtung	1,383.0	788.8	...	2,729.3	30,168.0	6,615.3	6,000.0	1,500.0	235.0	475.0	73.3	8,750.0	6,750.0	108.8	17.6	92.5	94.2	117.5	90.0	310.0
Kwangsi	1,630.2	1,028.3	581.7	2,746.8	23,479.7	4,830.0	7,000.0	1,024.0	193.3	483.3	73.8	11,877.8	6,833.3	79.4	32.8	116.7	50.4	166.7	64.0	275.0

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau



TABLE 56—INDEX NUMBERS OF FARM PRICES RECEIVED BY FARMERS IN 16 PROVINCES  
(Weighted Geometric Average; 1937 = 100)

Year	Ningsia	Chinghai	Kansu	Shensi	Honan	Hupei	Sze-chwan	Sikang	Yunnan	Kwei-chow	Hunan	Kiangsi	Chekiang	Fukien	Kwangtung	Kwangsi
1938	109	119	108	97	104	108	98	112	124	105	102	98	116	105	117	117
1939	126	133	137	158	140	167	118	220	303	168	147	128	158	168	143	154
1940	228	208	249	308	268	288	106	601	406	404	285	341	415	506	447	319
1941	781	586	748	967	756	898	1,656	1,340	1,500	1,036	832	940	1,080	1,210	1,136	782
1942	1,452	1,679	2,022	2,615	3,636	3,284	5,389	3,859	5,368	2,765	2,926	1,995	3,285	2,594	2,755	3,268
1943	5,318	6,207	7,762	9,439	19,552	11,565	10,995	12,650	20,348	7,420	9,215	10,342	11,890	10,710	13,810	10,653
1944	12,097	17,083	13,628	18,964	...	25,265	37,745	...	73,980	32,430	...	...	...	...	...	...

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 57—INDEX NUMBERS OF FARM PRICES PAID BY FARMERS IN 16 PROVINCES  
(Weighted Geometric Average; 1937 = 100)

Year	Ningsia	Chinghai	Kansu	Shensi	Honan	Hupei	Sze-chwan	Sikang	Yunnan	Kwei-chow	Hunan	Kiangsi	Chekiang	Fukien	Kwangtung	Kwangsi
1938	135	117	126	124	153	128	119	126	131	120	122	109	138	115	115	122
1939	211	152	169	174	249	208	176	188	279	171	164	146	207	180	175	165
1940	379	264	314	336	415	437	549	423	677	370	348	346	361	407	461	346
1941	812	682	750	899	879	1,003	1,541	1,043	1,438	808	795	709	795	986	1,058	756
1942	1,974	1,878	2,189	2,226	2,945	3,093	3,371	3,502	4,591	2,533	2,725	1,868	2,874	2,902	2,821	2,928
1943	8,516	7,357	8,597	10,121	12,494	14,254	12,765	12,940	16,572	7,312	10,539	9,749	12,838	10,718	16,204	9,899
1944	25,311	21,199	24,221	23,687	...	41,558	42,993	...	57,495	28,784	...	...	...	...	...	...

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

TABLE 58—INDEX NUMBERS SHOWING FARMERS' PURCHASING POWER IN 16 PROVINCES  
(Weighted Geometric Average; 1937 = 100)

Year	Ningsia	Chinghai	Kansu	Shensi	Honan	Hupei	Sze-chwan	Sikang	Yunnan	Kwei-chow	Hunan	Kiangsi	Chekiang	Fukien	Kwangtung	Kwangsi
1938	81	107	85	78	68	85	82	89	95	88	83	90	85	91	102	96
1939	60	87	81	91	56	81	67	117	109	98	89	88	77	93	82	93
1940	60	79	79	92	65	66	88	142	134	109	82	99	115	124	97	92
1941	96	86	100	108	86	106	108	129	104	128	105	133	136	123	107	103
1942	74	89	92	120	119	106	119	110	117	109	107	107	114	89	98	112
1943	62	84	90	93	127	87	86	98	122	102	87	106	93	100	98	108
1944	48	81	56	80	...	61	88	...	129	113	...	...	...	...	...	...

Source: National Agricultural Research Bureau

# CHAPTER XVI

## PRICE CONTROL

Commodity prices have been rising ever since the outbreak of the war in 1937, but not until 1939, after the loss of Canton and Hankow in October, 1938, did they begin to increase at an accelerating speed. Sudden increases were observed in 1940 after the fall of Ichang, which made the transportation of commodities into the interior even more difficult.

Following the outbreak of the Pacific war in 1941, the Chinese Government placed all materials relating to national defense and the people's livelihood under strict government control by the adoption of the *National General Mobilization Act*, which was enforced in May, 1942. The latter half of 1944 saw the rate of increase of commodity prices in China considerably slowed down. This leveling process was ascribed to the improved war situation in Burma, more effective government control over price, bumper autumn crops, and increased production of needed materials.

The following review is confined to two main parts, namely, general control measures and food control.

### GENERAL CONTROL MEASURES

As far as price and commodity control is concerned the seven war years from 1937 to 1944 may be divided into three periods. The first period began with the outbreak of the war and ended in 1940. During this period China fought alone and the rise of commodity prices was not violent.

The second period began in 1941 when the international situation began to change more markedly following the outbreak of the Pacific war and ended in the early part of 1942 when the Chinese Government adopted stronger measures for the suppression of speculation and hoarding. The third period began with the adoption of the *National General Mobilization Act* and ended at the close of 1944, when commodity prices were becoming stabilized.

#### FIRST PERIOD, 1937-1940

The rise of commodity price was not sharp at the beginning of the war until the loss of Hankow and Canton in 1938 caused a general elevation of price level.

With the Canton-Hankow railway partly controlled by the enemy and shipping along the Yangtze river rendered more difficult, both international and inland transportation began to rely entirely on airplanes, trucks, junks, human and animal carriers. The fall of Ichang in June, 1940, further aggravated the situation.

The first set of regulations the Government adopted for the control of various kinds of enterprises was the *War-time Regulations Governing the Control of Agricultural, Mining, Industrial, and Commercial Enterprises*, promulgated in December, 1937. This set of regulations empowered the National Military Council to control all economic affairs. The regulations were later revised. The *Regulations Governing the Control of Agricultural, Mining, Industrial, and Commercial Enterprises in Time of Emergency*\* were promulgated in October, 1938. The Ministry of Economic Affairs was created in January, 1938, and since then this Ministry has been responsible for the enforcement of these regulations, which provide:

- (1) That the Ministry of Economic Affairs may exercise control over all industrial materials and the manufactures thereof;
- (2) That the Ministry of Economic Affairs may fix equitable prices for the purchase and sale of all kinds of goods, and adopt measures for the readjustment of the supply and demand of commodities and the suppression of profiteering and speculation;
- (3) That the Ministry of Economic Affairs may prohibit the export and import of certain commodities; and
- (4) That penalties may be imposed on those who violate the regulations.

The first commodity put under government control was liquid fuel. On May 22, 1938, the Executive Yuan promulgated a set of regulations for the control of the purchase, sale and storage of gasoline and other liquid fuels. Export goods, such as tung oil, tea, hog bristles and minerals were also placed under control

\* For full text, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

immediately after the outbreak of the war as these materials were to be sent to foreign countries to secure more foreign exchange.

By the latter part of 1938, commodity prices had been increased by 100 per cent. To cope with the situation, the Government adopted two sets of regulations, namely, *Regulations Governing the Purchase and Sale of Daily Necessities at Equitable Prices* and *Regulations Governing the Suppression of Hoarding of and Profiteering in Daily Necessities*. The Government then took both political and economic measures to regulate commodity prices.

The main points of the *Regulations Governing the Purchase and Sale of Daily Necessities at Equitable Prices* are:

- (1) The Ministry of Economic Affairs, for the stabilization of commodity prices and meeting the people's needs, may create a bureau for the purchase and sale of daily necessities at equitable prices.
- (2) Daily necessities are confined to food, clothing, etc., and are to be specified by the Ministry of Economic Affairs.
- (3) The following principles are to be observed in purchasing and selling commodities at equitable prices:
  - (a) In purchasing commodities, the lowest price level should be maintained in order to protect the interest of the producers.
  - (b) In selling the goods, the highest price level should be fixed in order to protect the interest of the consumers.
  - (c) In purchasing and selling daily commodities, the Government should not compete with legitimate private enterprises and merchants.
  - (d) Stabilization of the prices and supply should be the policy of the purchase and sales operations. Violent price changes and irrational profits should be avoided.
- (4) Profits to be made out of wholesale prices of commodities should not exceed five per cent; those out of retail prices should not exceed 20 per cent.
- (5) Funds for the purchase of daily necessities by the bureau are to be appropriated by the Joint Board of the Four Government Banks.

After the promulgation of these regulations, the Ministry of Economic Affairs established the Bureau for the Purchase and Sale of Daily Necessities at Equitable Prices, which was reorganized in 1942 into the Daily Commodities Administration. This Administration purchases coal, cooking oil, paper, and other daily-used articles and supplies them to the people at low prices.

#### SECOND PERIOD, 1941-1943

The year 1940 saw commodity prices, including food prices, increase at an unprecedented speed. In January, 1941, the Executive Yuan organized the Economic Council in an effort to coordinate the control of the production, transportation, supply and consumption of important commodities.

One of the important measures the Government adopted in this period was the enforcement on February 3, 1941, of the *Regulations Outlawing the Hoarding of and Profiteering in Important Daily Necessities*.\*

These regulations provide that the Ministry of Economic Affairs may exercise control over foodstuffs, clothing, fuel and other important daily necessities. Merchants or other people engaged in profiteering and hoarding are to be punished according to law. The Ministry of Economic Affairs may order the sale of commodities in stock at equitable prices after registration and investigation concerning private goods in stock, and the amount of production and supply of commodities available.

According to these regulations, "hoarding" includes: (1) purchase and storing of the specified goods in large quantities by persons who are not merchants, or merchants who are not engaged in purchasing and selling of such goods, (2) purchase and storing of such commodities by dealers for the purpose of profiteering or hoarding, and (3) purchase and storing of such commodities by agents with fictitious names without any actual buyers or sellers. Any action involving hoarding of goods, by not offering the same for sale or offering for sale at prices above the margin of authorized profit, is considered "profiteering."

In enforcing the above-mentioned regulations, chambers of commerce and trade guilds are required to assist the Government, thus necessitating the control of industrial and commercial enterprises and organizations. The Executive Yuan promulgated the *Regulations Governing the*

\* For full text, see CHINA HANDBOOK, 1943.



*Compulsory Participation in and Restriction of Withdrawals from Trade Guilds in Time of Emergency* on October 11, 1940, and the *Regulations Governing the Control of Industrial and Commercial Enterprises and Organization in Time of Emergency*\* on June 17, 1941. These Regulations stipulate that dealers engaged in essential enterprises and commodities should form trade guilds and participate in chambers of commerce, subject to the control of the Ministry of Economic Affairs.

Increased attention was paid to the control of liquid fuel. Iron and steel were placed under control according to a set of regulations promulgated in January, 1940. The Ministry of Food was created in July, 1941, to replace the National Food Administration, which was created in August, 1940, but failed to stabilize the soaring food prices.

In November, 1941, the Economic Council of the Executive Yuan adopted the *Fundamentals Governing the Enforcement of Price Stabilization*\* serving as the highest principles for price and commodity control. The law specified a functional division of the various organs in charge of the control and enforcement of price control. It stipulated that the method of control should be confined to economic force rather than political force although political measures might be adopted when economic methods failed. Economic methods included the appropriation of special price stabilization funds by the Government, the strengthening of the control of trade guilds and the purchase and sale of large quantities of commodities in order to influence the market prices.

For the control of commodities in war front and occupied areas, the Executive Yuan in June, 1942, promulgated a set of regulations governing the purchase and rescue of commodities from war front and occupied areas as well as from foreign countries in case transportation routes should be cut off. The important points of these regulations are:

- (1) The Executive Yuan may order government organs concerned to purchase or rescue commodities from occupied areas and foreign countries.
- (2) Corporations, firms, shops and individuals may purchase or rescue commodities from occupied areas and foreign countries, provided they register with the Government.
- (3) Those who purchase or rescue commodities from occupied areas

and foreign countries may freely dispose of their goods, but the Government may impose restrictions upon the distribution and prices of the commodities, whenever necessary.

- (4) Legitimate profits shall be guaranteed.
- (5) Government organs in charge of transportation shall render assistance in transporting commodities purchased from occupied areas and foreign countries.
- (6) Taxes on such commodities may be exempted or reduced.
- (7) The Ministry of Economic Affairs, with the approval of the Executive Yuan, shall specify the kinds of goods to be purchased or rescued.

In February, 1942, the Commodity Administration was created under the Ministry of Economic Affairs as the sole organ for the enforcement of price and commodity control measures. It was, however, dissolved in December, 1942. Since then, the control of daily necessities has been exercised by the Ministry of Economic Affairs through the Daily Commodities Administration. The control of cotton and cotton products has been entrusted to the Cotton Yarn and Cloth Administration of the Ministry of Finance, which was reorganized in 1942 from the Agricultural Credit Administration.

### THIRD PERIOD, 1942-1944

The third period began with the promulgation of the *National General Mobilization Act* which was enforced on May 5, 1942, as a measure to bringing the entire country into a fully mobilized state, so as to concentrate the nation's human and material resources for winning the war.

Commodity control as provided for in the *National General Mobilization Act* may be summarized as follows:

- (1) The Government may compulsorily purchase or requisition part or all National General Mobilization materials.
- (2) The Government may order the producers, traders or importers of National General Mobilization materials to store a fixed amount of such materials and the latter, without the approval of government organs concerned, shall not freely dispose of them within a specified period of time.
- (3) The Government may direct, manage, restrict or ban the production, sale, use, repair, storage,

\* For full text, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

consumption, removal or transfer of National General Mobilization materials.

- (4) The Government may institute a system of control over the price and quantity involved in the transaction of National General Mobilization materials and the people's necessities.
- (5) The Government may encourage, restrict or prohibit the export or import of a certain commodity, and may also raise, lower or exempt export duties.
- (6) The Government may restrict the transportation and storage expenses, the insurance fees, repair fees, and rentals of National General Mobilization materials.
- (7) The Government may requisition the people's land, houses and other structures, or make alterations thereon.
- (8) The Government may regulate the distribution of farm land, the apportionment of farm labor and the relations between the land-owners and tenants, and may order the reclamation of wasteland within a specified period of time.

The term "National General Mobilization materials," as mentioned in the preceding paragraphs, refers to the following items:

- (1) Military weapons, ammunition and supplies;
- (2) Food, fodder, clothing material, and other supplies;
- (3) Drugs, medical equipment and supplies; and other public health equipment and supplies;
- (4) Ships, vehicles, horses, and other transportation equipment and supplies;
- (5) Construction materials and building equipment;
- (6) Electric power and fuel;
- (7) Communication equipment and supplies;
- (8) All necessary materials and machines for the manufacture, repair, apportionment, replenishment and storage of the above-mentioned equipment and supplies;
- (9) Any other such materials as the Government may designate.

The *Provisional Regulations Governing Penalties for Violators of the National General Mobilization Act* were promulgated on June 29, 1942, and enforced on August 1, 1942. Capital punishment or

life imprisonment may be imposed on serious offenders.

The Economic Council of the Executive Yuan was reorganized in May, 1942, into the National General Mobilization Council for the enforcement of the *Act*. According to the *Regulations Governing the Organization of the National General Mobilization Council*\* the Council was empowered: (1) to make plans for the control and use of human and material power of the nation, (2) to examine the programs, plans, projects, laws and regulations relating to the work of the ministries and other subsidiary organs of the Executive Yuan, (3) to coordinate and adjust National General Mobilization affairs to be undertaken by the ministries and other subsidiary organs of the Executive Yuan, and (4) to coordinate matters relating to the National General Mobilization to be undertaken by organs not subordinate to the Executive Yuan.

The most important law ever adopted by the National Government for price control is the *Program for Strengthening Price Control*, which replaced previous regulations. The Program, proposed by Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, was adopted by the People's Political Council in October, 1942, and again by the 10th plenary session of the Fifth Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang in November.

On December 17, 1942, Generalissimo Chiang, in his capacity as president of the Executive Yuan, issued a circular telegram to the Ministers of Finance, Economic Affairs, Communications, Agriculture and Forestry, Social Affairs, and Food, as well as provincial governors and municipal mayors, ordering the restriction of commodity prices, transportation charges, and wages as from January 15, 1943, using those prevailing on November 30, 1942, as standards for readjustment. The Generalissimo announced in his circular the adoption of a set of regulations governing the enforcement of the *Program for Strengthening Price Control*, to be effective within ten days after the receipt of the order.

The contents of these measures are as follows:

(1) *Central Machinery*—The standing committee of the National General Mobilization Council shall be temporarily designated as the highest policymaking organ for price control throughout the nation, and shall be responsible for the direction of competent organs in executing price control.

\* For full text, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943. The Council was abolished in March, 1945, its functions being taken over by the Executive Yuan.

The standing committee of the National General Mobilization Council shall be strengthened. The Vice-President of the Executive Yuan, the Minister of Military Affairs, the Minister of Finance, the Minister of Economic Affairs, the Minister of Communications, the Minister of Food, the Minister of Social Affairs, and the Minister of Agriculture and Forestry shall all attend the standing committee meetings.

The standing committee of the National General Mobilization Council shall meet once a week, to be presided over by the President of the Executive Yuan. The Vice-President of the Executive Yuan shall act for the President if the latter is not able to attend on account of other business. Resolutions adopted at the meetings shall be executed by order of the Executive Yuan.

Competent authorities of related organs may be invited to attend the meetings of the standing committee whenever necessary.

(2) *Provincial Machinery*—Provincial governments shall be responsible for price control in their respective provinces. Whenever necessary, price control bureaus may be created upon the decision of the Central Government. The chairman of the provincial governments shall be directors of such bureaus, while deputy directors shall be appointed by the Central Government. The organization and powers of such bureaus shall be stipulated by separate regulations.

(3) *Hsien Machinery*—Hsien governments shall be responsible for price control in their respective districts. Whenever necessary, the provincial government may create *hsien* price control machinery.

Town and village cooperatives shall be strengthened as the basic units for the concentration and distribution of commodities.

(4) *Municipal Machinery*—Municipal governments shall be responsible for price control in their respective municipalities. Whenever necessary, special organs in charge of price control may be created.

(5) *Fixing of Price Ceilings*—Price ceilings shall be periodically fixed. Black markets shall be suppressed. Competent authorities may purchase or sell or seize and hold the commodities if their market prices are higher than the fixed price ceilings, and may confiscate the commodities if the case is serious.

The first step in fixing price ceilings shall be to concentrate efforts on the enforcement of strict price control and the fixing of price ceilings in producing and

consuming centers in the different provinces. For other localities, laws and regulations relating to price control shall be promulgated and organs in charge of price control shall be ordered to enforce the measures strictly so as to lay the foundation for control throughout the nation and to avoid shortcomings in the preliminary step.

Transport and wage rates at places where the fixing of price ceilings is enforced shall be restricted upon the date of the issuance of the order for price restriction.

(6) *Control of Commodities*—The production, marketing and sale of commodities selected for price restriction shall be registered and placed under control. Whenever necessary the various ranks of price control organs may compulsorily purchase the commodities.

The Government shall encourage the merchants to rescue and purchase commodities from occupied areas, and shall guarantee them a legitimate profit on the same. The Government shall buy over the commodities and sell them if the cost and profit exceed the fixed price ceilings.

Blockade along the frontlines shall be strengthened so as to prevent needed commodities from falling into the hands of the enemy and puppets.

The principle for commodity control shall be that the Government directs industrial and commercial enterprises and protects legitimate interests, which in turn should abide by government control. The Government shall assist in the development of private enterprises and, whenever possible, shall not directly engage in such business.

Each kind of commodity selected for price control shall be placed under the control of a specified organ. Other organs shall not intervene.

(7) *Increase of Production*—As to controlled agricultural commodities the Government, central as well as provincial and *hsien*, shall map out programs for increasing the production; shall direct and supervise the people, through the lower administrative units, to produce a sufficient amount of commodities in accordance with the fixed program; and shall assist in the construction of irrigation projects and technical improvement. As to industrial and mineral products, competent authorities shall fix the amount of commodities to be produced in specified periods of time on the basis of the productive capacities of the producers. The Government and financial organs shall assist in the increase of capital.



Rewards shall be given to those agricultural and industrial producers who produce amounts sufficient to meet or exceed the quota the Government fixes, and punishment to those who do not produce sufficient amounts.

As to those industries and mines of which the production should be increased in accordance with the program for control, the Government shall set aside a large sum of money to guarantee the security of private investments in such enterprises as well as legitimate profit from such investments.

Encouragement and promotion shall be given to the development of handicrafts as a measure to increase the production of daily necessities.

Provincial and *hsien* governments shall direct and supervise town and village administrations below the *hsien* administration, people's organizations, schools and other organizations to engage in productive activities.

The Government shall offer facilities and assistance in matters pertaining to raw materials, capital, labor and transportation to increase the production of the controlled commodities.

(8) *Restriction of Consumption*—Big cities and populous towns shall gradually adopt the rationing system for the purchase of foodstuffs and other commodities with ration cards as a step toward the adjustment of production and consumption and the prevention of waste in both consumption and purchase. Even hoarding for one's own uses shall likewise be strictly suppressed.

The production, transportation and sale of luxuries and unnecessary goods shall be suppressed.

People shall lead a life befitting wartime, and banquets, wedding and funeral feasts, festival and New Year presents, and other activities of unnecessary spending shall be suppressed and prohibited (such as silk and cotton scrolls and curtains and feasts at wedding, funeral, and birthday parties).

(9) *Improvement of Transportation*—Programs for equipping trucks to use charcoal and tung oil instead of gasoline shall be accelerated so as to make use of trucks now not running.

The people shall be urged to develop stage transportation and to utilize animal power.

Organs in charge of transportation and tax collection shall be simplified so as to reduce the difficulties in transporting commercial and rescued commodities. Extor-

tion along the routes of transportation on the part of inspection officers shall be strictly prohibited. The inspection offices shall assist the merchants by giving them all facilities instead of obstructing them.

Organs in charge of transportation and stage transportation in different provinces, municipalities and *hsien* shall transport goods to the fullest capacity, in accordance with the fixed quantity of goods to be transported in a specified locality within a specified period of time. Local governments shall be responsible for the direction and supervision, and shall punish those who do not transport a sufficient amount of goods as specified.

(10) *Strengthening of Organizations*—Provincial and *hsien* governments should supervise the strengthening of such basic organizations as *hsiang* (or *chen*) schools, *pao* schools, cooperatives, able-bodied units and women's associations, so as to enable them to participate in the control of prices, the increase of production and the restriction of consumption.

Besides, the organization of industrial, trade and professional guilds and associations in various cities and towns, purchasing and wholesale agents shall also be organized to allow only one business organization for one kind of enterprise on the market. This measure shall be applied to foodstuffs and other important farm products first.

(11) *Control of Currency and Credit*—Measures for currency and credit control shall be strengthened; credit shall be retrenched; and the rate of interest shall be controlled so as to associate closely with the price control policy. The extension of commercial loans which are not yet placed under government control shall be strictly prohibited, and the excessive purchasing power of the public, especially in big cities, shall be absorbed so as to balance supply and demand.

Savings shall be further promoted and the savings shall be used in productive enterprises so as to promote the people's interest and confidence in savings. The extent to which all banks may develop their savings business shall be strictly fixed, and inspection and investigation shall be made before giving reward or punishment. Mal-practice shall be prohibited.

(12) *Readjustment of Taxation*—The rate of taxation for those quasi-luxuries and non-essential commodities which cannot be prohibited for the time being shall be raised as much as possible.

The rate of direct taxes, such as income and wartime excessive profit taxes, shall be raised so as to help in restricting prices.

The collection of land title deeds and land values shall be introduced and the rates shall be raised.

New taxes of high rates shall be imposed on the children of rich landowners and merchants who escape military and labor conscription under the pretence of going to schools or other reasons.

(13) *Retrenchment of Budgets*—From now on, different organs in the central and local governments shall stabilize their budgets by using money to meet actual needs only and shall try to produce a surplus through thrift. Unlimited additional budgets shall not be allowed.

Central and local governments shall abolish or amalgamate organs not of urgent need after inspection and investigation. Beginning from the 32nd Year of the Republic (1943), the creation of new organs shall be strictly prohibited except those related to the stabilization of the economic foundation and price control.

The number of government employees within each of the ministries and commissions in the Central Government and provincial governments shall be reduced, and those eliminated from the offices shall be placed at work in border regions or rural productive enterprises. Beginning from the 32nd Year, only reductions may be made, and an increase of workers shall not be allowed.

(14) *Large Appropriations*—Besides affairs undertaken by existing organs for the enforcement of the price control policy, large appropriations shall be made as quickly as possible for the establishment of new machinery for the execution of the measure, and for compulsory purchase and assistance in the production and rescue of commodities.

The amount of money for the enforcement of the price control policy shall be at least three per cent of the total expenditures in the budget of the 32nd Year.

#### REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE PROGRAM FOR STRENGTHENING PRICE CONTROL

(Adopted on December 17, 1942)

(1) Provincial and municipal governments shall enforce the restriction of commodity prices at important markets, transportation charges and wages under their jurisdiction, beginning January 15, 1943.

(2) Commodity prices at the different markets, transportation charges and wages prevailing on November 30, 1942, shall be separately taken as standards for the restrictions to be fixed by local governments concerned.

(3) With regard to restrictions, special attention shall be paid to the people's necessities, such as food, salt, cooking oil, cotton, cotton yarn, cotton piecegoods, fuel and paper, transportation charges and wages.

(4) Local governments concerned shall direct and supervise local trade guilds in deciding the prices of the people's necessities and other commodities in accordance with the above-mentioned time and standard so as to attain the purpose of having one price for one kind of commodity at one time in one locality. For those commodities under the control of special organs in the Central Government, the prices shall be decided by the organs concerned in cooperation with local governments concerned.

(5) Local governments concerned, after having approved the fixed prices, shall promulgate and enforce them in the areas under their jurisdiction and immediately report such to the competent superior organ for scrutinization. For those commodities under the control of a special organ in the Central Government, similar reports shall be made to the ministry concerned. The superior organ or ministry concerned may order the revision of the fixed prices if they do not correspond with the fixed standards.

(6) Companies, firms and shops, or members of trade guilds shall post the fixed prices at trading places or label the commodities. The prices shall not be changed unless with government approval.

(7) Black markets shall be strictly prohibited after the enforcement of price restrictions. Any one violating the laws and orders or arbitrarily raising the prices shall be immediately checked by the competent authorities and prosecuted.

After the adoption of the *Program for Strengthening Price Control*, price ceilings were fixed for important commodities. These ceiling prices were enforced in 66 cities and counties in Szechwan including Chungking, seven cities and counties in Sikang, seven cities and counties in Kweichow, ten cities and counties in Yunnan, four cities and counties in Kwangsi, 11 cities and counties in Kwangtung, seven cities and counties in Hunan, the whole province of Hupeh, 20 cities and counties in Kiangsi, five cities and counties in Fukien, ten cities and counties in Chekiang, 16 cities and counties in Anhwei, the whole province of Kansu, five cities and counties in Shensi, 13 cities and counties in Honan, seven cities and counties in Suiyuan, 23 cities and counties in Shansi and one city in Chinghai. Commodities placed under control vary from locality to

locality as readjustments have to be made to meet local differences.

In May, 1944, the 12th plenary session of the Fifth Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang adopted a set of emergency measures for the enforcement of the *Program for Strengthening Price Control*. The main points in these emergency measures are:

- (1) The amount of taxes in kind is to be increased and their scope is to be enlarged.
- (2) Needed materials are to be imported from Allied countries to stabilize domestic economy.
- (3) Capital, equipment and machinery, and raw materials should be supplied to important industrial and mining enterprises in order to increase production and to stabilize prices.
- (4) Surplus purchasing power is to be absorbed in the sales of imported materials and commodities. The prices of food and clothing materials should be first stabilized.
- (5) Financial measures should be coordinated with measures adopted for price and commodity control.
- (6) Separate regulations may be adopted in the various provinces to meet local differences.
- (7) Hoarding and manipulation are to be eradicated. Public functionaries are prohibited from entering into business undertakings.
- (8) More payments in kind are to be given to the armed forces, public functionaries, and school teachers.

Based on the emergency measures, the National General Mobilization Council in August, 1944, adopted two sets of regulations, one specifying the functions of provincial price control organs and the other governing subsidies to be granted to government and private enterprises as a measure of price control.

The first set of regulations is known as *An Outline for the Enforcement of Price and Commodity Control in the Various Provinces*, the main points of which are:

- (1) Inter-provincial trade should not be handicapped by individual provincial governments. Legitimate private interests should be encouraged in inter-provincial business transactions.
- (2) Provincial governments should not prohibit or hinder the transportation of commodities from one province to the other. Pro-

vinces bordering war areas should observe the *Regulations Governing the Control of Export and Import Goods in Wartime*, so as to prevent needed commodities from falling into enemy hands.

- (3) Provincial governments should observe the price ceilings as fixed by the Central Government relating to the eight essential commodities, namely, food, salt, cooking oil, cotton, cotton yarn, cotton piecegoods, fuel and paper.
- (4) Provincial enterprises or trading companies should not compete with private interests. Their work should be confined to increasing the output of local products and improving transportation facilities.
- (5) Provincial banks should not engage in business transactions other than banking.
- (6) Direction and supervision of trade guilds and cooperative societies should be strengthened as a supplementary measure for price and commodity control.

The second set of regulations the National General Mobilization Council adopted in August, 1944, is known as the *Regulations Governing the Petition of Government-operated and Private-owned Enterprises for Readjustments of Prices and the Evaluation of the Work and Granting of Subsidies to the Enterprises by the Government*. Governed-operated or private-owned enterprises may increase the prices of their products or receive government subsidies if such enterprises are deemed necessary for strengthening the national defense or improving the people's livelihood.

The eight essential commodities related to the people's livelihood are under the control of several organs: Food under the Ministry of Food; salt under the Salt Administration of the Ministry of Finance; cotton, cotton yarn and cotton cloth under the Cotton, Yarn and Cloth Administration of the Ministry of Finance; cooking oil, fuel and paper under the Daily Commodities Administration of the Ministry of Economic Affairs and the Fuel Control Administration. The control of liquid fuel is exercised by the Liquid Fuel Control Commission. The control of export goods has been divided into two parts since the outbreak of the war, namely, minerals under the National Resources Commission of the Ministry of Economic Affairs, and tung oil, hog bristles, wool, tea and silk under the Foreign Trade Commission of the Ministry of Finance. The control of industrial materials is handled by the In-



dustrial and Mining Adjustment Administration. Before being amalgamated into the War Production Board, which was inaugurated in November, 1944, both the Fuel Control Administration and the In-

dustrial and Mining Adjustment Administration were under the Ministry of Economics Affairs. The following chart shows the control of various essential commodities by different organs.

EXECUTIVE YUAN	Ministry of Food	Food Administration	... Collection of land tax in kind and food borrowing.
		Civilian Food Supply Bureau	... Adjustment of civilian food supply.
		Bureau for Storage and Transportation of Food	... Storage and transportation of food
	Ministry of Finance	Foreign Trade Commission	... Imports and exports.
		Cotton, Yarn and Cloth Administration	... Cotton, cotton yarn and cloth.
		Salt Administration	... Salt.
	Ministry of Economic Affairs	National Resources Commission	... Minerals for sale abroad.
		Daily Commodities Administration	... Cooking oil, bituminous coal and paper.
	War Production Board	...	... Industrial materials and equipment, coke, liquid fuel.
		...	...

Food and food prices have been brought under control. (See section on Food Control.) Salt had been one of the monopolized goods and was supplied to the people on a rationed basis until January, 1945, when it came under the Consolidated Tax. During 1944, the salt price had only slight fluctuations. (For details, see chapter on Public Finance.)

For the control of cotton, cotton yarn and cotton cloth, the Cotton, Yarn and Cloth Administration of the Ministry of Finance adopted a policy of purchasing cotton and cotton products at prices not lower than their production costs. The Administration purchased 143,328 piculs of cotton in 1941, 335,221 piculs in 1942, 842,430 piculs in 1943 and 440,814 piculs in 1944. The amount of machine-spun yarn purchased by the Administration totalled 3,034 bales in 1941, 28,965 bales in 1942, 82,790 bales in 1943 and 98,359 bales in 1944. The machine-woven cloth purchased totalled 138,006 bolts in 1941, 912,390 bolts in 1942, 1,597,819 bolts in 1943 and 2,298,037 bolts in 1944.

The price of cotton is fixed at a ratio of one catty of cotton to six catties of wheat and is readjusted every year. As the price of cotton is fixed, the prices of yarn and cloth are also fixed and subject to readjustments by the Government. For 1944, because of comparative stability, no readjustments were made on the prices of cotton and yarn. The price of cloth was readjusted only once during the same year. No cotton yarn is sold on the market; it is sold through the Cotton, Yarn and Cloth Administration. The Administration maintains sales offices in various cities to

supply the people with piecegoods. Each person in uniform is entitled to 20.8 yards of cloth a year, while each government functionary or school teacher is entitled to 10.9 yards a year at low prices.

The control of fuel is under the care of of the Fuel Control Administration of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Administration controls coal and coke in Szechwan, Shensi, Honan, Hunan, Kwangtung and Kwangsi, extending loans for the increase of production and the improvement of transportation. For the control of supply, the Administration purchases coal and coke and supplies them to industrial establishments, public organizations and the people at low prices.

Vegetable oil and paper are under the control of the Daily Commodities Administration. Vegetable oil is one of the commodities under the price ceiling restrictions. The Administration purchases vegetable oil and supplies it to public organizations and the people at low prices. In Szechwan, the Administration entrusts to the China Vegetable Oil Plant the purchase and processing of vegetable oil and supplies the people on a *per capita* basis. The control of paper is confined to Szechwan only. Financial and technical assistance is given to paper producing plants.

During 1944, commodity prices were considerably stabilized. The general trend was upward during January, February, and March. By April, the rise was arrested and by May commodity prices were more or less stationary. They dropped during June, July, and August, and re-

TABLE 1—INDEX SERIES OF RETAIL PRICES IN KEY CITIES AND HSIEN IN FREE CHINA

Base: Every previous month = 100

LOCALITY		1944											
Province	City or hsien	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
Szechwan	Chengtu	107.18	113.49	110.10	104.08	100.62	99.50	98.61	101.91	101.95	98.16	105.17	101.37
	Tzukung	104.50	109.76	113.86	103.10	105.87	100.16	98.66	98.20	100.69	102.95	104.22	105.91
	Neikiang	109.34	110.61	113.74	102.55	105.50	102.33	99.61	97.00	100.00	105.10	103.09	103.38
Sikang	Kangting	102.44	109.48	100.23	109.73	106.76	106.07	94.98	101.98	112.60	103.09	103.21	102.01
	Sichang	102.44	109.48	103.39	108.26	107.15	109.79	115.00	96.77	99.85	98.55	101.06	98.88
Yunnan	Kunming	102.60	114.21	99.73	106.82	106.33	...	...	101.95	...	...	...	101.52
	Chaotung	100.00	...	105.66	...	...	...	...	119.15	...	...	...	...
Kweichow	Kweiyang	108.04	103.40	99.71	101.72	103.13	112.73	104.99	108.94	112.19	99.27	102.79	106.77
	Tsunyi	113.85	99.01	108.27	106.96	103.59	107.06	106.56	104.03	113.30	104.32	106.84	...
Kwangsi	Kweilin	106.87	108.13	110.71	101.44	105.79	105.87	...	98.84	...	...	...	...
	Nanning	...	...	126.76	103.23	...	...	...	97.85	...	...	...	...
Kwangtung	Kukong	111.02	110.32	104.66	...	103.08	...	...	96.48	98.49	102.03	108.26	...
	Hingning	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	95.75	105.87	...	...	...
Hupeh	Enshih	101.90	102.66	109.45	109.45	102.78	100.94	97.57	102.71	107.54	99.66	103.43	107.18
	Lichwan	71.13	110.30	110.74	107.83	...	...	...	111.72	...	99.50	98.25	104.20
Hunan	Leiyang	100.03	109.39	107.23	105.68	105.96	103.86	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Hengyang	99.70	108.01	104.98	108.82	...	105.50	...	...	104.27	104.93	100.93	100.05
	Changteh	...	...	108.22	...	...	113.17	108.21	91.10	...	...	...	...
Shensi	Sian	105.48	108.09	103.25	100.36	101.02	100.50	105.63	103.29	106.65	102.09	98.95	114.89
	Nancheng	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	111.86	98.06	105.50	104.77	92.89
Honan	Lushan	110.93	107.70	112.71	95.40	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Lanchow	108.42	102.43	118.12	108.85	105.69	102.19	106.86	99.94	100.70	100.69	104.62	105.42
Kansu	Minhsien	100.04	100.00	128.95	...	101.14	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	100.00	...	...	...
Sinkiang	Tihwa	107.51	100.00	100.00	97.82	...	100.00	100.00	96.65	100.00	...	...	...
Kiangsi	Taiho	100.12	...	110.60	103.59	104.95	104.38	96.40	96.81	...	101.67	101.84	101.74
	Kanhsien	95.35	...	114.63	104.57	...	...	...	101.04	...	...	101.29	101.19
Fukien	Yungan	99.53	103.94	119.97	106.36	110.30	106.07	103.52	100.71	...	...	101.83	106.56
	Foochow	96.42	107.66	111.96	...	...	...	97.10	102.29	...	...	...	...

Source: National General Mobilization Council

TABLE 2—CHUNGKING PRICE INDEX NUMBERS FOR 1943 AND 1944  
 Base: Average of January-June, 1937

YEAR	WHOLESALE PRICE							RETAIL PRICE								
	General Index	Cereals	Food-stuffs	Clothing	Fuels	Metals	Con-struction Materials	Chem-icals and Medi-cines	Miscel-laneous	General Index	Cereals	Food-stuffs	Clothing	Fuels	Sanitary Articles and Medi-cines	Miscel-laneous
3— January	7,984.85	4,283.43	5,649.79	9,197.32	7,763.28	14,534.37	7,323.34	7,042.86	8,084.44	5,985.20	4,827.60	5,554.20	9,181.90	8,088.50	7,765.39	6,493.60
February	8,272.85	4,925.50	5,443.48	9,919.72	8,928.40	15,344.97	5,544.33	7,548.26	8,528.10	7,424.45	6,020.25	6,139.47	10,081.07	8,091.10	7,660.50	6,534.29
March	8,266.61	5,660.30	5,603.20	11,383.00	8,800.00	13,383.00	5,301.80	8,165.60	7,829.90	7,429.95	5,910.60	6,331.30	11,054.00	6,793.00	7,275.50	7,215.30
April	8,775.20	5,693.50	5,165.00	12,172.00	8,033.70	16,027.00	5,723.40	8,769.30	8,617.20	7,627.10	5,964.90	6,965.60	13,361.00	6,971.00	9,038.90	5,671.70
May	9,471.69	6,730.00	6,699.30	14,291.00	8,821.10	12,490.00	6,882.00	8,796.10	11,063.00	8,576.60	7,076.60	7,093.60	15,091.00	6,252.00	11,928.00	6,421.20
June	11,383.09	7,868.30	8,432.30	17,926.00	9,880.80	15,798.00	6,715.00	11,752.00	12,692.00	10,309.87	7,955.00	8,573.90	17,888.00	7,832.50	13,335.00	9,975.10
July	13,020.04	9,660.30	10,514.00	20,244.00	13,077.00	16,653.00	6,951.00	10,972.00	16,089.00	11,565.91	9,946.90	9,136.10	17,910.00	9,907.90	14,698.00	11,895.00
August	14,079.56	10,651.00	12,665.00	21,851.00	11,556.00	16,758.00	9,067.50	11,715.00	18,773.00	12,777.90	10,550.90	10,811.00	22,780.00	10,782.00	14,351.00	12,066.00
September	14,240.38	10,654.00	13,321.00	21,226.00	13,452.00	16,871.00	10,836.00	12,263.00	15,390.00	13,561.74	12,540.00	12,575.00	26,818.00	13,276.00	13,885.00	13,089.00
October	15,202.63	12,199.00	14,824.00	19,968.00	13,827.00	20,610.00	11,191.00	12,740.00	18,260.00	16,333.03	12,620.00	14,207.00	30,536.00	17,318.00	21,562.00	12,657.00
November	16,334.63	13,650.00	18,774.00	22,368.00	14,188.00	16,771.00	11,638.00	12,747.00	20,535.00	19,981.89	14,681.00	13,668.00	36,612.00	16,887.00	33,835.00	14,515.00
December	18,144.17	11,693.31	20,717.91	22,997.00	21,847.25	22,281.00	14,709.10	13,800.45	21,337.71	20,189.28	16,008.83	17,201.83	33,852.00	20,370.35	41,448.45	16,311.00
4— January	19,755.31	12,737.61	24,036.50	25,432.51	22,617.70	22,399.40	15,946.10	17,267.31	21,357.91	25,554.71	17,146.20	17,577.90	39,144.21	20,462.90	42,518.40	16,638.50
February	19,982.00	19,758.95	19,040.52	26,271.41	23,863.66	16,372.00	13,349.62	18,678.00	23,396.54	26,645.31	18,702.71	22,319.20	47,665.50	22,198.84	54,385.93	14,898.26
March	27,223.60	30,642.18	26,526.52	39,818.61	33,621.71	28,757.60	16,881.33	25,383.04	22,319.13	33,933.92	30,304.11	27,498.00	58,533.00	24,867.28	76,477.73	16,459.72
April	33,759.60	31,892.67	32,466.89	64,926.00	33,539.60	40,408.29	17,291.23	30,828.17	34,707.40	40,324.40	33,748.98	36,032.52	70,502.22	25,567.55	110,236.10	17,840.32
May	38,308.00	39,041.31	33,902.83	70,940.32	34,773.62	46,555.41	18,575.66	39,152.46	42,302.10	45,330.09	39,300.02	35,633.53	86,272.78	25,562.53	152,354.02	18,446.11
June	42,985.70	49,313.10	36,845.07	82,595.12	39,170.14	53,059.61	19,700.48	42,089.39	46,313.53	49,330.20	43,373.00	35,123.19	107,205.03	28,864.65	154,900.40	21,317.50
July	45,401.60	40,192.22	33,965.02	90,150.78	43,184.50	66,159.12	21,705.46	42,328.22	48,455.38	51,979.95	45,420.47	38,161.44	107,795.03	37,004.65	164,527.53	22,528.42
August	46,910.88	35,401.21	47,465.00	90,572.62	47,485.21	64,598.19	25,091.18	41,110.83	55,374.43	52,170.16	28,348.28	43,168.51	100,487.03	36,101.00	170,440.50	23,246.92
September	52,042.61	34,392.22	47,631.91	94,287.56	49,210.00	76,716.08	27,270.23	58,769.85	57,587.43	52,450.21	30,398.81	45,168.51	101,889.58	38,794.47	175,964.10	24,144.36
October	54,563.42	33,487.81	48,431.05	107,923.94	55,415.84	65,321.51	37,639.16	57,142.63	57,650.11	55,148.16	28,250.30	42,560.84	127,318.79	46,509.48	166,800.96	24,630.80
November	56,692.78	33,999.70	45,575.11	104,081.82	67,834.47	62,883.71	53,168.35	62,358.89	58,975.68	58,106.71	28,090.30	42,560.84	134,570.29	68,316.92	131,981.42	24,800.32
December	60,952.91	37,977.96	49,586.95	116,894.78	71,662.69	64,872.89	49,483.48	60,727.09	61,959.79	65,414.71	28,994.63	49,652.03	141,891.60	80,634.44	181,740.41	26,173.94

Source: National General Mobilization Council



TABLE 3—CHUNGKING PRICE INDEX SERIES, 1943 AND 1944

Base: Every Previous Month = 100

PERIOD	WHOLESALE PRICE								RETAIL PRICE							
	General Index	Cereals	Food-stuffs	Clothing	Fuels	Metals	Construction and Materials	Chemicals and Medicines	Miscellaneous	General Index	Cereals	Food-stuffs	Clothing	Fuels	Sanitary Articles & Medicines	Miscellaneous
1943—																
January	106.09	104.28	96.89	102.07	110.19	123.14	100.92	96.62	102.78	102.97	104.52	101.12	103.06	100.83	90.66	127.56
February	103.61	114.98	96.35	107.85	115.01	105.57	75.71	107.18	105.49	106.29	104.70	110.97	109.97	100.03	98.65	100.64
March	99.92	115.04	102.93	114.75	98.56	87.21	95.63	108.18	91.81	100.07	98.18	102.79	109.65	83.96	94.97	110.42
April	106.15	100.48	92.18	106.93	91.29	119.76	107.95	107.39	110.06	102.65	100.75	110.02	120.87	108.62	124.24	78.61
May	107.94	118.20	129.70	117.41	109.81	77.93	120.24	100.31	128.38	112.45	118.84	101.84	112.95	89.69	131.96	113.21
June	120.18	116.92	125.87	125.44	112.00	126.49	97.57	133.60	114.72	120.21	112.41	120.87	118.53	125.28	111.80	155.35
July	114.38	122.77	124.67	112.93	132.35	105.41	103.51	93.36	126.76	112.18	125.04	106.56	100.12	126.50	110.22	119.25
August	108.14	110.26	120.46	107.94	85.31	100.63	130.45	106.77	116.68	110.48	106.06	118.33	127.19	108.82	97.64	101.44
September	101.14	99.18	105.18	97.14	120.58	100.67	119.50	100.68	81.98	106.13	118.86	116.32	117.73	87.02	96.75	108.48
October	106.16	115.48	111.28	94.07	102.79	122.16	103.28	87.60	118.65	120.52	100.64	112.98	113.86	184.31	155.29	96.70
November	107.45	111.89	126.66	112.02	102.61	81.40	103.95	118.67	112.46	122.34	117.76	96.21	119.90	126.80	156.92	114.68
December	111.08	85.64	110.35	102.81	153.98	132.81	126.39	108.26	103.91	101.94	109.04	125.85	92.46	120.63	122.50	112.37
1944—																
January	108.88	108.93	115.02	110.59	103.53	100.53	107.81	125.12	100.09	104.78	107.10	102.19	115.63	100.45	102.58	102.01
February	101.15	155.12	79.22	103.30	105.51	73.09	83.72	106.17	109.55	113.12	102.08	126.98	121.77	108.48	121.91	89.54
March	136.24	155.08	139.32	151.57	140.92	175.65	126.46	130.97	95.43	146.45	162.03	123.20	122.80	112.01	140.62	110.48
April	131.35	104.08	122.39	163.05	99.74	140.57	102.43	122.50	155.51	125.52	111.37	131.04	120.55	102.47	144.14	108.39
May	113.54	122.41	104.42	108.65	103.68	115.21	107.14	127.00	121.88	121.66	116.45	98.89	122.26	100.33	138.21	103.40
June	102.21	121.19	108.68	130.58	112.64	113.97	106.34	109.03	109.48	106.80	110.36	98.57	113.90	112.92	101.69	115.57
July	105.62	84.95	90.82	139.15	115.35	124.69	110.18	110.91	104.62	105.54	93.19	108.65	109.70	110.88	123.56	103.68
August	103.32	88.08	124.75	100.47	105.09	97.64	115.60	86.83	114.28	100.37	71.07	118.32	93.00	112.80	103.59	103.69
September	110.94	97.15	114.10	104.10	103.63	118.68	142.95	142.95	104.00	100.34	105.79	91.30	100.64	107.47	103.24	103.86
October	104.84	97.37	103.78	114.46	112.61	85.15	138.02	97.23	100.11	105.66	92.87	102.41	126.20	119.89	94.79	102.00
November	103.90	101.53	93.98	96.44	122.41	96.27	141.26	109.13	102.30	104.85	99.50	108.04	105.70	146.89	79.13	106.00
December	107.51	111.70	108.95	112.31	105.64	103.16	93.05	97.38	105.06	112.58	103.22	108.96	105.44	118.03	137.70	105.54

Source: National General Mobilization Council

turned to the earlier level in September and October. A slight increase in commodity prices was seen in November and December.

The reasons for the leveling off of commodity prices in 1944 are manifold. First, the Government was successful in its efforts to forestall undue increase of prices by rigid enforcement of regulations. Second, the year 1944 witnessed a bumper crop unprecedented in the last ten years. Third, the Government adopted the gold policy to limit the activity of currency and credit, thereby controlling gold prices and minimizing speculation on commodity prices.

The slight fluctuations during the year were not successfully averted because of the unfavorable conditions to the stability of commodity prices that still existed, such as increase of currency, shortage of resources and materials, increase of cost of production, and transportation difficulties.

In 1944, the Government made fewer readjustments of commodity prices than in any year of the war. Only slight raises were effected on the prices of wheat flour, cooking oil, and piecegoods.

## FOOD CONTROL

Food has been brought under effective control since the inauguration of the Ministry of Food in July, 1941. As China is an agricultural country, she would have no food problem of consequence if transportation were not difficult. Food control is, therefore, confined to market control of only the small portion of rice, wheat and other cereals that need be brought from countryside to the cities for the consumption of the urban population.

For the supply of foodstuffs to the armed forces and to the public functionaries, the Ministry of Food secures a large amount of foodstuffs each year through the collection of land tax in kind.

The rise of food prices was first felt in the spring of 1940. Following the fall of Ichang in June, 1940, transportation between Szechwan and the mid-Yangtze provinces was cut, resulting in increasing difficulties in the transportation of food and other supplies. Good crops in western provinces, however, help to lower food prices. For example, bumper crops in 1944 caused slumps in food prices. Food prices in the Chengtu Plain dropped as much as 42 per cent.

### FOOD ADMINISTRATION

The Ministry of Food was formally inaugurated on July 1, 1941, to replace the National Food Administration which

failed to stabilize the soaring food prices. The functions of the Ministry of Food are: (1) to supply army rations, (2) to readjust the supply and demand of food for civilian consumption, (3) to control food prices, (4) to set up storehouses throughout the country and to direct insect control, (5) to supply transport facilities for the transportation of food, (6) to control the consumption of foodstuffs, and (7) to enforce laws and regulations relating to food administration. The work is undertaken by seven departments of the Ministry, namely, food control, food storage, distribution, investigation, finance, personnel and general affairs.

The Ministry of Food controls provincial and municipal food administration bureaus in addition to a number of other subsidiary organs in charge of transportation and the supply of food to civilians. Food control in the *hsien* is handled by food administration sections of the *hsien* governments.

### CONTROL OF FOOD SUPPLY

For the purpose of the control of food supply, the Ministry of Food, in collaboration with the Ministry of Finance, has adopted two methods, namely, the collection of land tax in kind and the compulsory purchase of foodstuffs from landowners. The second method was changed in 1943 to government borrowing of foodstuffs from landowners.

At the outset, the collection of land tax in kind was jointly administered by the Ministries of Finance and Food. The Land Tax Commission of the Ministry of Finance took charge of the collection, while the Ministry of Food took charge of storage and distribution. In 1943, to facilitate administration, the functions of provincial and *hsien* land tax and food administrations were gradually amalgamated. In order further to consolidate food control, the Land Tax Commission was placed under the administration of the Ministry of Food as from March, 1945.

The idea of reintroducing the centuries-old method of collecting land tax in kind was proposed in 1940. But it was not adopted and enforced until April, 1941, when the Eighth Plenary Session of the Fifth Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang decided that the collection of land tax should be taken over by the Central Government from the local administrations and the land tax should be collected in kind. The collection is mainly in rice, but in places where rice is not produced, wheat and other cereals are collected.

The compulsory purchase of foodstuffs was undertaken simultaneously with the

collection of land tax in kind in 1941, 1942, and 1943. The purchases were paid for in cash, 30 per cent, and in Food Treasury Notes, 70 per cent. Such notes are secured on the receipts from land tax, and may be used as security in government affairs. In 1943, nine provinces changed the purchases into borrowing, that is, the Government borrowed foodstuffs from the landowners without interest. In 1944, all purchases were changed into borrowing.

The Government's collection of land tax in kind and compulsory purchase of foodstuffs totalled 43,765,623 piculs of rice and wheat for 1941 and 66,175,687 piculs of rice and wheat for 1942. During 1943, the total collection of land tax in kind, compulsory purchase of foodstuffs, and borrowing from landowners was 64,780,678 piculs of rice and wheat. In 1944, with the spread of the war in the southeastern provinces of China, the Government exempted many food producing centers from the imposition of food control. Nevertheless, the total collection for the year was set at 66,290,395 piculs of rice and wheat. Up to the end of March, 1945, 50,526,747 piculs of rice and wheat, 77 per cent of the total, had been collected. The

yearly quota was expected to be fulfilled at the end of the fiscal period, June, 1945.

The Ministry of Food also purchases foodstuffs from war areas at higher prices. Such purchases were made in areas close to the enemy in Kiangsi, Chekiang, Fukien, Anhwei, Shansi and Suiyuan.

#### DISTRIBUTION OF FOOD

With more than 60,000,000 piculs of rice and wheat under its disposal every year through the collection of land tax in kind and borrowing, the Ministry of Food is able to supply food to the Armed Forces, public functionaries, school-teachers, students and others whose work is essential in wartime. Of the total, 60 per cent of the food goes to the army, while the rest is distributed among other war workers. A portion of the rice and wheat is used to check the rise of food prices in the market.

The Ministry of Food supplies every soldier with a daily ration of 25 *liang* (ounce) of rice. Ninety per cent of the army rations are given in kind, while the rest are given in cash in localities where transportation is difficult. Government

TABLE 4—GOVERNMENT DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC FOOD  
FOR 1944

Province	Kind of Food	Unit	For Central Government Offices	For Provincial Government Offices	For Hsien Offices
Chekiang	Rice	Picul	200,000	360,000	800,000
Anhwei	"	"	200,000	337,000	662,781
Kiangsi	"	"	400,000	550,000	870,000
Hupei	"	"	200,000	400,000	955,397
Hunan	"	"	500,000	700,000	1,300,000
Szechwan	"	"	3,000,000	900,000	2,100,000
Sikang	"	"	100,000	160,000	100,000
Fukien	"	"	400,000	450,000	700,000
Kwangtung	"	"	400,000	440,000	766,866
Kwangsi	"	"	500,000	370,000	650,000
Yunnan	"	"	300,000	400,000	497,709
Kweichow	"	"	350,000	330,000	509,423
Shansi	Wheat	"	100,000	143,000	150,000
Shensi	"	"	300,000	350,000	750,000
Kansu	"	"	200,000	240,000	300,000
Ningsia	"	"	50,000	90,000	100,000
Chinghai	"	"	50,000	30,000	...
Suiyuan	"	"	50,000	44,000	...
Honan	"	"	300,000	254,000	600,000
Total	{ Rice Wheat	{ Picul "	{ 6,550,000 1,050,000	{ 5,397,000 1,151,000	{ 9,912,176 1,900,000

Source: Ministry of Food



employees and school teachers and their families are supplied with rice or cash allowances for the purchases of food. Students, war orphans, workers in essential industries and prisoners are also supplied with government rice. Food for public functionaries in the various provinces and *hsien* is also appropriated out of the food collected and borrowed.

No common system of distributing public food among central, provincial, and *hsien* government offices prevailed until 1943 when uniform measures were adopted by various food-distributing organs. In 1943, public food distributed to central government offices in 17 provinces totalled 5,789,000 piculs of rice and 338,000 piculs of wheat. In 1944 4,575,000 piculs of rice and 300,000

piculs of wheat were distributed to central government offices in nine provinces, while those in other provinces received food allowances equivalent to 1,975,000 piculs of rice and 750,000 piculs of wheat. In 1945, public food to be distributed to central government offices total 8,150,000 piculs of rice and 1,434,000 piculs of wheat.

Public food distributed to provincial government offices in 1943 totalled 5,942,000 piculs of rice and 1,217,000 piculs of wheat. In 1944, 5,397,000 piculs of rice and 724,000 piculs of wheat were appropriated to various provinces in addition to food allowances equivalent to 427,000 piculs of wheat. The 1945 budget calls for the distribution of 5,337,000 piculs of rice and 1,199,000 piculs of wheat.

TABLE 5—PUBLIC FOOD AUTHORIZED FOR DISTRIBUTION IN VARIOUS PROVINCES IN 1945

Province	Kind of Food	Unit	For Central Government Office	For Provincial Government Offices	For <i>Hsien</i> Offices
Kiangsu	Rice	Picul	38,179	70,000	...
Chekiang	"	"	378,838	360,000	550,000
Anhwei	"	"	351,787	337,000	530,000
Kiangsi	"	"	480,151	550,000	850,000
Hupei	"	"	339,987	400,000	450,000
Hunan	"	"	572,099	600,000	1,400,000
Szechwan	"	"	2,405,414	900,000	2,100,000
Sikang	"	"	172,061	160,000	100,000
Fukien	"	"	440,274	420,000	600,000
Kwangtung	"	"	539,919	440,000	450,000
Kwangsi	"	"	642,776	370,000	700,000
Yunnan	"	"	585,338	400,000	500,000
Kweichow	"	"	485,716	330,000	480,000
Hopei	Wheat	"	24,810	10,000	...
Shantung	"	"	29,342	36,000	...
Honan	"	"	326,267	254,000	700,000
Shansi	"	"	97,657	143,000	100,000
Shensi	"	"	417,163	350,000	880,000
Kansu	"	"	355,013	240,000	300,000
Ningsia	"	"	62,372	90,000	100,000
Suiyuan	"	"	46,629	44,000	...
Chinghai	"	"	57,270	30,000	...
Liaoning	"	"	1,141	370	...
Kirin	"	"	1,141	370	...
Heilungkiang	"	"	1,141	370	...
Chahar	"	"	1,298	1,200	...
Jehol	"	"	1,141	370	...
Sinkiang	"	"	11,221	...	...
Tibet	"	"	503	...	...
Others	Rice	"	717,854	...	...
Total	Rice	Picul	8,150,393	5,337,000	8,710,000
	Wheat	"	1,434,109	1,199,680	2,080,000

Source: Ministry of Food

For *hsien* government offices, 9,426,000 piculs of rice and 1,084,000 piculs of wheat were distributed in 1943 and 9,912,000 piculs of rice and 1,900,000 piculs of wheat in 1944. In 1945, 8,710,000 piculs of rice and 2,080,000 piculs of wheat are to be distributed.

For adjusting food supply to civilian demands, the Ministry of Food has established food supplying centers in various provinces. After the appropriations of food to the armed forces, public functionaries, and other government organizations are made, the remainder of the rice and wheat collected and borrowed is used to meet civilian needs. In 1941, food appropriated to 16 provinces for this purpose totalled 9,002,000 piculs of rice and 208,000 piculs of wheat. In 1942, appropriations totalling 8,426,000 piculs of rice and 139,000 piculs of wheat were made to food supplying centers in 14 provinces. A total of 7,586,000 piculs of rice was appropriated to six provinces in 1943. In 1944, food used to meet civilian needs amounted to 5,404,000 piculs of rice and 23,000 piculs of wheat. In addition, the national budget for 1944 and 1945 provides a yearly appropriation of \$250,000,000 for making up the shortage of food for adjusting civilian needs.

#### MARKET CONTROL

Food prices were not put under rigid control until 1943 when they were greatly affected by the general rise of commodity prices. With the promulgation of the *Regulations Governing the Enforcement of the Program for Strengthening Price Control*, the prices of principal commodities were regulated. Regulated food prices were put into effect in January, 1943, throughout Free China. Up to September, 1945, food price restriction measures were applied to 403 localities in 18 provinces including the municipality of Chungkiang. Food prices are, in general, lower than prices of other commodities.

For the punishment of violators of food control measures, the National Government promulgated *Regulations Governing Penalties for Violators of Food Control Measures* in May, 1941. The main points of these regulations are:

- (1) Foodstuffs under control include husked and unhusked rice, wheat, wheat flour and other cereals designated by the Government.
- (2) Those engaged in hoarding of and profiteering on foodstuffs are to be punished in accordance with the following regulations:

- (a) Those who hoard 5,000 or more piculs of unhusked rice or 3,000 or more piculs of wheat for profiteering are liable to capital punishment or life imprisonment.
- (b) Those who hoard from 3,000 to 5,000 piculs of unhusked rice or from 1,800 to 3,000 piculs of wheat for profiteering are liable to life imprisonment or more than ten years of imprisonment.
- (c) Those who hoard from 1,000 to 3,000 piculs of unhusked rice or from 600 to 1,800 piculs of wheat for profiteering are liable to from three to ten years of imprisonment.
- (d) Those who hoard from 500 to 1,000 piculs of unhusked rice or from 300 to 600 piculs of wheat for profiteering are liable to from one to three years of imprisonment.
- (e) Those who hoard from 200 to 500 piculs of unhusked rice or 100 to 300 piculs of wheat for profiteering are liable to from six months to one year of imprisonment.
- (f) Those who hoard unhusked rice or wheat of less than the above-mentioned amount for profiteering are liable to detention or a fine of not over \$1,000.

All hoarded foodstuffs are to be confiscated.

- (3) Those who sell foodstuffs not in accordance with the prices and places fixed and designated by competent authorities are liable to a fine equal to the prices received by them.
- (4) Food merchants who purchase or sell not according to the registered amounts are liable to a fine equal to half of the prices received by them.

In February, 1942, the Ministry of Food adopted *Regulations Governing the Registration of Food Merchants*, requiring all kinds of food dealers to register with the Ministry as a step to effective control. By the end of March, 1945, food dealers registered totalled 25,409, not including food merchants in Shansi, Shantung, Chinghai, Sinkiang, and Kiangsu. The registered units included dealers in marketing and transportation, sales, processing and storage.

## STORAGE AND TRANSPORTATION

Since the enforcement of the collection of taxes in kind and compulsory purchase of foodstuffs from landowners, the need of food storage facilities has been felt every year. Appropriations of funds have been made to various provinces for the construction of new granaries and the repair of old storehouses. The Ministry of Food controlled storage facilities capable of housing 15,425,759 piculs of foodstuffs in 1941. In 1942, storage facilities with a capacity of 8,738,470 piculs of foodstuffs were built. The total storing capacity of granaries constructed in 1943 was 1,623,977 piculs and those storage facilities built in 1944 were capable of housing 1,062,180 piculs of foodstuffs. All told, granaries constructed and repaired in various provinces during the past four years have a total storing capacity of 26,850,394 piculs,

while the total construction expenses amounted to \$440,559,927. For 1945, the construction expenses were set at \$250,000,000 for building food storehouses capable of housing 300,000 piculs of foodstuffs. By the end of March, 1945, storage facilities capable of housing 228,500 piculs of foodstuffs had been built.

In the transportation of foodstuffs, the Ministry of Food has confronted difficulties such as the lack of transportation facilities, great distances, and tremendous haulage. For that reason, transportation tonnage has been reduced, army rations and food for public functionaries have been appropriated on the spot and troops were requested to remain in food-producing centers if this could be done without affecting military operations. Foodstuff collected and borrowed in places where transportation is difficult is sold locally and the

TABLE 6—ALLOTMENTS OF PROVINCIAL AND MUNICIPAL CONTRIBUTION  
OF FOODSTUFFS FOR RESERVE STORAGE FOR 1944

(Unit: Picul)

Province or Municipality	Original Quota	Actual Apportionment
Chungking	200,000	...
Chekiang	800,000	...
Anhwei	1,300,000	800,000
Kiangsi	1,600,000	1,000,000
Hupei	600,000	600,000
Hunan	1,600,000	...
Szechwan	3,200,000	3,200,000
Sikang	150,000	150,000
Fukien	1,000,000	...
Kwangtung	800,000	800,000
Kwangsi	900,000	900,000
Yunnan	1,200,000	...
Kweichow	800,000	...
Honan	400,000	300,000
Shensi	1,500,000	1,500,000
Kansu	500,000	...
Ningsia	150,000	...
Chinghai	100,000	...
Sinkiang	200,000	...
Total	17,000,000	9,250,000

REMARKS: Food contributions for reserve storage by Szechwan, Shensi, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Hupei, and Sikang will be duly collected according to their original quotas. Sinkiang has been exempted from collection. Kiangsi and Anhwei quotas are to be reduced owing to famine. Honan has petitioned to reduce its quota on reasons of war. No reply has yet been received from Hunan, Fukien, Chekiang, Kansu and Chinghai. The actual apportionments of Chungking and Yunnan are under negotiation. Kweichow has got permission to postpone its contribution till 1945. Ningsia has fulfilled part of its quota by the payment of matured Food Treasury Notes of 1941.

Source: Ministry of Food



money used to purchase foodstuff in other places.

Means of transportation include carts, river junks, steamships and human and animal carriers. In addition, the Ministry of Food has ordered the various provincial food bureaus to construct more junks, carts and other vehicles for food transportation. In 1943, Szechwan alone constructed 400 carts and 108 junks. In 1944, food transportation facilities constructed included 580 junks by Szechwan, 133 junks by Kiangsi, 70 junks by Fukien, and 44 carts by Sikang. A part of the

construction materials, formerly ordered from the United States for building 4,500 carts, is being transported to China from India by highway.

Food transportation charges are fixed in accordance with *Regulations Governing the Enforcement of the Program for Strengthening Price Control*.

### LOCAL FOOD RESERVE

Since October, 1941, the Ministry of Food has been in charge of storing foodstuffs in different localities as reserve. The amount of foodstuffs to be reserved

TABLE 7—PRINCIPAL FOODSTUFFS CONSUMPTION IN VARIOUS INTERIOR KEY CITIES IN 1944 IN RELATION TO THEIR POPULATION  
(Unit: picul)

PROVINCE	CITY	POPULATION	FOODSTUFFS CONSUMED DURING THE YEAR			TOTAL
			Rice	Wheat	Miscellaneous Foodstuffs	
Szechwan	Chungking	947,840	2,139,180	306,600	...	2,445,780
	Neikiang	40,234	90,750	4,428	18,792	113,970
	Luh sien	63,482	240,084	16,332	9,912	266,328
	Mienyang	30,651	68,230	5,484	13,584	87,298
Sikang	Sichang	154,197	387,916	10,464	14,520	412,900
Yunnan	Kunming	183,789	404,505	43,956	77,412	525,873
Kweichow	Kweiyang	251,920	575,540	25,320	105,840	706,700
	Tsunyi	72,397	145,800	38,628	35,460	219,888
	Anshun	70,371	170,316	13,656	66,660	250,632
Kwangsi	Kweilin	371,819	788,514	160,356	130,548	1,079,418
	Wuchow	106,561	271,536	15,960	16,500	303,996
	Kweiping	18,552	43,524	...	432	43,956
	Nanning	82,457	210,732	...	...	210,732
	Pinglo	14,710	33,168	3,948	4,116	41,232
	Lungchow	14,995	31,780	4,392	7,608	43,780
Shensi	Sian	377,729	523,270	575,340	193,260	1,291,870
Hupei	Yunhsien	21,893	52,373	3,240	3,240	58,853
Honan	Lushan	20,619	48,386	6,084	1,296	55,766
Shansi	Chih sien	9,052	...	10,620	28,164	38,784
Kwangtung	Kukong	241,373	616,709	...	...	616,709
Fukien	Foochow	267,600	630,768	...	...	630,768
	Lungki	62,849	156,151	5,220	2,592	163,963

NOTE: Wheat includes wheat flour; miscellaneous foodstuffs include corn, kaoliang, millet, and beans.

Source: Ministry of Food

was set by various provinces according to their anticipated needs until 1943 when the Central Government began to allocate provincial quotas.

Food reserves as registered with the Ministry of Food up to 1942 included 15,769,070 piculs of rice, 258,686 piculs of wheat, 303,941 piculs of miscellaneous cereals and \$19,965,978 money substitute for food. For 1943, the original quotas of food reserve to be stored in various

localities totalled 20,000,000 piculs. But owing to the spread of war and famine in some provinces, the actual collection amounted to only 2,300,000 piculs of rice, 90,000 piculs of wheat, 20,000 piculs of miscellaneous foodstuffs, and \$19,000,000 money substitute for food. The amount of foodstuffs to be stored in 19 provinces as food reserve was originally set at 17,000,000 piculs for 1944, but the actual apportionments totalled only 9,250,000 piculs.

## PUBLIC HEALTH AND MEDICINE

505

of 1945 to the Executive Yuan and the report was also sent to the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration for reference.

According to the program proposed in the report, 660 hospitals of varying size and scope with a total of 52,500 beds are to be established in China after the war to take the place of hospitals which were destroyed in the war. To carry out this program funds amounting to \$246,000,000 at the prewar value are to be appropriated in China and 74,000 tons of medical supplies and equipment valued at US\$66,000,000 are to be imported from abroad.

The program emphasizes personnel and training of personnel. It proposes that

the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration send 160 medical and health experts to help in the personnel training work in China, and to send 750 specialists and experts to China after the war to assist in medical and health enterprises.

Furthermore, it was also proposed that the U.N.R.R.A. subsidize the Chinese Government in sending medical and health personnel for advanced study abroad in new medicines and technique. The first group of 13 Chinese medical and health specialists left China for the United States in the summer of 1944 for observation and short-course training in their specialized field. This group returned to China in June, 1945.

# CHAPTER XVII

## PUBLIC HEALTH AND MEDICINE

The history of organized Chinese public health work may be traced to 1902 when the Peiyang Sanitary Department was established. In 1911, the North Manchurian Plague Prevention Service was organized to combat the plague outbreak in North China. Another plague epidemic in 1917 brought into being the National Epidemic Prevention Bureau in Peiping (then Peking). The administration of health work in the country was, however, vested in the health department of the Ministry of Interior. The department, which was the predecessor of the National Health Administration, was first established in 1911.

### NATIONAL HEALTH ADMINISTRATION

The National Health Administration had been alternately attached to the Ministry of Interior and the Executive Yuan. It was under the Ministry of Interior from April to October, 1927. On November 1, 1927, a Ministry of Health was established. In 1931, the ministry was abolished and its work was taken over by the Ministry of Interior. In 1935, the health administration was placed directly under the Executive Yuan.

At the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese war, a Board of Health was created under the National Military Council to centralize all health and medical activities under its two main divisions: the Army Medical Administration and the National Health Administration. The board was short-lived, for in January, 1938, the Army Medical Administration became affiliated with the Ministry of War and the National Health Administration with the Ministry of Interior. In April, 1940, the status of the National Health Administration was raised by coming once again directly under the Executive Yuan. Since then Dr. P. Z. King has been director and Dr. James K. Shen, deputy director.

The Administration consists of the following six departments:

1. Department of General Affairs, which handles documents, correspondence, publications, transportation, cash payments and receipts and keeps medical supplies.

2. Department of Medical Administration, which supervises medical organizations, registers medical personnel and associations, deals with drugs and compiles and revises the *Chinese Pharmacopoeia*.

3. Department of Health Organization and Services, which promotes local health services, carries out sanitary engineering projects and supervises the training of personnel.

4. Department of Epidemic Prevention, which is in charge of the prevention and control of epidemic and endemic diseases, quarantine, promotion and establishment of anti-epidemic services and supervises the manufacture of biological products.

5. Department of Personnel, which deals with the employment and evaluation of the staff members and takes care of their welfare.

6. Department of Accounting, which handles accounting and budgets.

There is also a statistician's office, which, in accordance with the Government regulations, comes directly under the Directorate-General of Budgets, Accounts and Statistics under the National Government.

### SUBSIDIARY ORGANIZATIONS

The task of protecting the people against epidemic diseases as well as maintaining normal health services is undertaken principally through the following subsidiary organizations of the Administration:

The *National Institute of Health* undertakes research and field demonstrations on various technical problems relating to health. There are two branch institutes, Epidemiological Research Institute and Nutrition Research Institute, and eight departments: public health, experimental medicine, chemistry and materia medica, sanitary engineering, maternity and child health, health education, nursing, and health statistics. There are two demonstration centers, one at Pishan, 70 kilometers west of Chungking, and the other at Shapingpa in the outskirts of Chungking. There are a hospital of 100 beds and a dental station at Shapingpa. The Institute trains senior medical personnel.



The *Northwest Health Institute* promotes medical and health work in the seven provinces of Shensi, Shansi, Honan, Kansu, Chinghai, Ningsia and Suiyuan. It has the following nine departments: epidemiology, nutrition, experimental medicine, chemistry and materia medica, laboratory diagnosis, sanitary engineering, maternity and child health, health education, and general affairs. The Institute undertakes the training of health personnel.

The *Central Hospital* was established by the National Health Administration in Nanking before the war. The hospital was moved to Changsha in 1937 and to Kweiyang in 1938. Subsequently a branch hospital was established in Chungking as a cooperating unit with the Chungking Municipal Hospital. In October, 1939, the Chungking unit was moved to Koloshan in the war capital's outskirts. In January, 1942, the hospitals were made independent

and became the Chungking Central Hospital and the Kweiyang Central Hospital. The Chungking Central Hospital was turned into the National Shanghai Medical College Hospital in February, 1944, while the Chungking Hospital established by the National Red Cross Society of China at Kaotanyen, near Hsinchiaow, was taken over by the National Health Administration as the *Chungking Central Hospital*. Beds in the hospital were increased from 116 to 155.

The *Northwest Hospital* at Lanchow (which in 1942 amalgamated the Northwest Hospital established at Sian in 1940) was expanded in January, 1943, by increasing the number of beds to 110 and adding a gynaecology and obstetrics department and an isolation ward. The table below lists patients treated by the Chungking Central Hospital, the Kweiyang Central Hospital, and the Lanchow Northwest Hospital from 1942 to 1944:

TABLE 1—PATIENTS TREATED BY HOSPITALS UNDER THE NATIONAL HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, 1942-1944

HOSPITAL UNIT	1942		1943		1944	
	NUMBER OF PATIENTS TREATED					
	Out-Patients	In-Patients	Out-Patients	In-Patients	Out-Patients	In-Patients
Chungking Central Hospital	34,889	3,740	43,908	2,886	39,305	2,834
Kweiyang Central Hospital	56,935	2,836	56,551	2,967	49,470	3,085
Lanchow Northwest Hospital	24,064	655	24,195	991	31,109	1,180

Source: National Health Administration

*Quarantine Stations* carry out the inspection of bus and boat passengers, fumigation of ships and the control of communicable diseases. Preventive inoculations are periodically given at bus stations and wharves against cholera, smallpox, plague, meningitis and diphtheria. In addition to the main station in Chungking and a branch station at Wanhshien above Ichang, temporary ones are established during plague and cholera epidemics.

*Weishengshu* (National Health Administration) *Anti-Epidemic Corps* was first organized in 1938 to meet the increasing need of conducting epidemic prevention, health protection and curative services

among civilians. It has regional offices, anti-epidemic units, isolation hospitals, bacteriological laboratories, sanitary engineering units and supply depots. Their work extends to all provinces in Free China.

Holanshan, Ikchao League and Ulan-chab League *Health Centers* in Mongolia and Sichang, Yaan, Fulin and Hweili health centers in Sikang province aim at the development of modern medicine in China's border provinces. Mobile health units have been organized to tour outlying districts.

*Highway Health Stations* were established to render curative and preventive

services to travelers, refugees, highway laborers and villagers and to encourage and stimulate the development of health services in various provinces in Free China. At the end of 1944 there were 27 stations at important points along different highways. Each station has a hospital for serious and emergency cases, an outpatient department, and a small diagnostic laboratory.

*Wartime Purchasing Committee for Medical Supplies* was organized to relieve any shortage in medical supplies. It was provided with a revolving fund for the purchase and transportation from various sources of essential drugs to be supplied to different medical and health organizations and the general public. To encourage the importation of drugs and supplies for emergency medical relief purposes, the National Health Administration issues upon request duty-free certificates to all pharmacies and medical institutions for such supplies.

Two *Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Factories*, one in Szechwan and the other in Kansu, are manufacturing drugs from native raw materials.

The *National Epidemic Prevention Bureau* and the *Northwest Epidemic Prevention Bureau* are engaged in research work and the manufacture of biological products. Despite the difficult war conditions, the two bureaus have increased their output considerably. Products manufactured include bacterial and virus vaccines, sera and anti-toxins, diagnostic antigens and sera, and toxins and toxoids.

The *Narcotics Bureau* was established in 1935 in accordance with the international convention held in 1931 for the control of the following ten kinds of narcotics and their preparations: opium, morphine, codeine, dionine, apomorphine, hydrochloride, extract cannabis, cocaine, strychnine, eukodal and pantopon. The bureau operates a factory which is manufacturing tinctures, ampoules, tablets of opium and its derivatives.

The *Surgical Instruments and Hospital Equipment Factory* has been making standard surgical instruments, sanitary engineering equipment and artificial limbs. The orthopedic section sends skilled fitters to convalescent camps to fit artificial limbs to disabled soldiers.

The *Commission on American Red Cross Donations* was organized to receive and distribute medical supplies from the American Red Cross. It maintains receiving stations in Yunnan, Kweichow, Szechwan and Kansu provinces.

## PROVINCIAL AND MUNICIPAL HEALTH ADMINISTRATION

The Provincial Health Department, either directly under the provincial government or in some cases under the civil affairs department of the provincial government, is responsible for the health program of the entire province. Under the health department are a provincial hospital, a hygienic laboratory for diagnostic purposes and to some extent also for vaccine production, an institute for the training of public health personnel, a factory for the manufacture of medical supplies and equipment, and a sanitary unit. The functions of a provincial health department include direction and supervision of all *hsien* health centers in the province, and undertaking public health work in the province that is not handled by *hsien* or municipal health administrative organs.

Up to the end of 1944, 18 provinces (Chekiang, Fukien, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Hunan, Hupeh, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Kweichow, Yunnan, Szechwan, Sikang, Honan, Shensi, Kansu, Chinghai, Ningsia and Sinkiang) had established health departments. Health administration work in the remaining provinces is handled by a section under the provincial civil affairs department.

Provincial organizations responsible for public health and medical work included, at the end of 1944, the following: 53 provincial hospitals, seven provincial isolation hospitals for contagious diseases, 63 provincial special hospitals or clinics, seven provincial capital public health offices, 21 provincial mobile health units and anti-epidemic units, ten provincial hygienic laboratories, 20 factories for the manufacture of health equipment and supplies, 14 public health personnel training institutes, and 49 other health organs. These units are distributed in 20 provinces.

The public health bureau in a municipality is, in accordance with the municipal organizational law, in general charge of health administration in the municipality. In municipalities where there is no public health bureau, the work is either entrusted to the police bureau or directly handled by the municipal government.

Besides supervising and directing provincial and municipal health administration organizations, the Central Government also gives aid in personnel, funds, medicine, as well as medical and health equipment and supplies to the local organizations. In 1944 the National Health

Administration sent 31 doctors, pharmacists and sanitary engineers to various provinces and municipalities to assist in health work. In 1945 more than half of the newly graduated medical personnel who have been conscripted will be detailed to the provinces and municipalities.

Monetary grants appropriated in 1944 included \$30,000,000 to Chungking for sewerage construction; and \$3,000,000 to Fukien, \$2,500,000 to Chekiang, and \$500,000 to Kiangsi for plague prevention and control in those provinces. Allotments were made from foreign donations to Kansu and Szechwan provinces as grants-in-aid for maternity and infant health work.

More than 200 kinds of medical supplies totalling more than 40 tons in weight were distributed to provincial and municipal health organizations in 1944. Most of the supplies consisted of American Red Cross donations.

## STATE MEDICINE

Perhaps the largest health program in China is the promotion of state medicine. The foundation of state medicine is laid in the triple measures of *hsien* health system, highway health stations, and border health system. With the *hsien* health center as the basic unit, the National Health Administration hopes to extend organized medical and public health services to all parts of the country.

### I. HSIEN HEALTH SYSTEM

The present system provides that a *hsien* health center is to be established by every *hsien*, with the health center organized as a subsidiary unit of the *hsien* government and under the guidance of the provincial health department.

The functions of a *hsien* health center include the following:

- (1) Planning of health program for the *hsien*;
- (2) Handling health administration work in the *hsien*;
- (3) Budgeting and accounting of *hsien* health expenses;
- (4) Advising, inspecting and assisting the health district centers and health stations in technical matters;
- (5) Training of junior health personnel;
- (6) Administering curative medical work;
- (7) Administering vaccinations and preventive inoculations, and pre-

vention and control of epidemics and endemic diseases;

- (8) Undertaking school, maternity and infant health in the *hsien*;
- (9) Improving environmental sanitation;
- (10) Control of drugs and medical supplies;
- (11) Compiling vital statistics;
- (12) Studying and controlling local endemic diseases;
- (13) Compiling health publicity material and propagating health and first-aid knowledge; and
- (14) Other health matters.

The system provides for a health center for each *hsien*, a health district center for each district, a health station for each town or village, and a health worker for each *pao* (six to 15 *chia* which comprises each six to 15 families). Each *hsien* health center is to maintain a 20-40 bed hospital and an out-patient department. Mobile medical work is also to be carried out. In case of epidemics, a separate ward is to be set up for the isolation and treatment of such cases. The staff of a *hsien* health center consists of a *hsien* health officer in charge, one to three doctors, one to two public health nurses, four to eight nurses, two to four midwives, one or two pharmacists, one or two laboratory technicians, two to four sanitation inspectors, one to three clerks, and a number of health workers.

Through the new system, uniformity is being brought into every branch of health work in the country. Standard lists of drugs and medical instruments are distributed among the different grades of country health organizations. Designs of buildings, construction, and lists of equipment and furniture are also standardized.

Whereas there were only 217 *hsien* health centers before the outbreak of the war, at the end of 1944 out of the total of 1,377 *hsien* in Free China 978 had established health centers. In addition, there were distributed in the Free China provinces 230 health district centers and 1,385 *hsiang* and *chen* health stations. Distribution of the health centers follows: Chekiang, 64; Kukiens, 64; Anhwei, 47; Kiangsi, 83; Hunan, 76; Hupei, 30; Kwangtung, 70; Kwangsi, 86; Kweichow, 78; Yunnan, 101; Szechwan, 100; Sikang, 15; Honan, 71; Shensi, 42; Kansu, 39; Chinghai, 2; Ningsia, 3; and Shansi, 7.

In view of the fact that a number of *hsien* in the provinces have not yet



established health centers and that some existing *hsien* health centers were not properly equipped due to lack of funds, the National Health Administration granted financial subsidies to the more important *hsien* in all the provinces in Free China. A sum of \$600,000 was allocated in 1944 to each selected *hsien* which did not have a health center, and \$300,000 to each *hsien* health center that needed improvement. In all 47 *hsien* received grants for opening of health centers and 54 were subsidized for improvement. These 101 *hsien* are located in 11 provinces (Szechwan, Kweichow, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Hunan, Hupeh, Yunnan, Sikang, Kansu, Shansi and Shensi).

## II. HIGHWAY HEALTH STATIONS

Another project to stimulate the development of the *hsien* (county) health system is the establishment of highway health stations at important points along different highways. The organization, size and composition of staff of such a highway health station approximates that of the permanent *hsien* health center. Housed in uniform buildings with 30-bed wards, an out-patient department and a small diagnostic laboratory, each station undertakes curative and preventive work for 100 kilometers, rendering medical service to road workers, travelers and the people in the district in which it is located.

Highway health stations were first established in 1939 along the northwestern highway extending from Chungking and Chengtu in Szechwan to Lanchow in Kansu. New ones were later established in the Southwestern regions. In cooperation with the Ministry of Communications, seven stations and 16 mobile units were organized to serve the builders of the Loshan-Sichang Highway which links Szechwan with Sikang, and to serve travelers and inhabitants of the regions through which the road traverses.

With the establishment of more local health centers some of the highway health stations were closed down so as to avoid waste of funds and personnel as well as to reduce overlapping functions. At the end of 1944 there were 27 highway health stations distributed along the Chungking-Chengtu, Szechwan-Shensi, Szechwan-Hunan, Szechwan-Kweichow, Szechwan-Yunnan, Sian-Lanchow, Kansu-Sinkiang, Hunan-Kweichow and Yunnan-Kweichow highways. In addition to giving medical and first-aid treatments to patients, the highway health stations administer preventive inoculations. During 1944 they gave a total of 153,821 smallpox vaccinations, 200,000 cholera-typhoid preventive inoculations, and 4,225 preventive inoculations of other types.

The following table summarizes the work of the highway health stations from 1939 to 1944:

TABLE 2—HIGHWAY HEALTH STATION STATISTICS, 1939-1944

Year	Number of Highway Health Stations	Number of First-Visit Patients	Number of Subsequent-Visit Patients	Number of In-Patients	Number of Maternity Cases
1939	18	120,704	1,074,453	694	877
1940	20	378,810	616,192	2,958	3,178
1941	25	253,069	513,691	3,539	2,965
1942	41	254,524	592,128	2,704	3,497
1943	30	230,780	513,796	4,304	4,337
1944	27	198,245	402,527	4,282	4,135

Source: Executive Yuan

## III. BORDER HEALTH WORK

Establishment of the Mongolian Health Center in Suiyuan province by the National Health Administration in 1936 formed the beginning of a systematic program for the improvement of public

health in the border provinces. Following continued efforts, up to the first part of 1945 eight health institutes had been established for the border people. Seven of the institutes are health stations and one is a hospital. The health stations

are distributed as follows: one each in the Ikhchao League and the Ulanhab League in Suiyuan province, one in the Alashan Banner in Ningsia, and one each at Sichang, Yaan, Fulin and Hweili in Sikang. A hospital was established at Labrang in Kansu in 1944 with funds appropriated by the Central Government. While the Labrang hospital has been placed under the Kansu provincial health department, all the seven border public health stations are directly under the National Health Administration.

The work of the eight health institutions during 1944 is summarized as follows: Curative work—137,711 outpatients; 735 in-patients; and 1,096 child deliveries.

Preventive work—66,758 smallpox vaccinations; 60,592 inoculations against cholera, typhoid and other communicable diseases.

## DRUGS AND MEDICINE

In ordinary times Government supervision and control over drugs and medicine stressed supervision over drugs and medicine in general, analysis of patent medicine, control over narcotics, and supervision over dispensaries and dealers in medicine. These were done with the purpose of seeing that only medical supplies which are up to required standard are sold and used so as to safeguard the health of the people. In controlling narcotics the aim is to provide them only for medical and scientific use while use for other purposes is strictly prohibited.

Wartime transportation difficulties have caused a shortage of medical supplies in Free China and have led to a tremendous increase in the price of medical supplies. The National Health Administration has taken certain steps in combating the wartime situation to increase the amount of medical supplies available and to ensure better distribution. Among the measures adopted are manufacture of medicines and supplies by using available native-produced raw materials, purchase and transport of medical supplies both from abroad and at home, procuring foreign contributions, and experimentation in making new medicines and products.

### I. MANUFACTURE OF MEDICINE

Directly under the National Health Administration are two pharmaceutical manufacturing factories. The first factory is located in Hochwan, Szechwan, and the Northwest factory is at Lanchow, Kansu. Both factories manufacture drugs and medicines from native raw materials.

During 1944 the first pharmaceutical factory produced more than 100 kinds of organic and inorganic medicines totalling 39,789 pounds of drugs and 7,784,768 tablets and pills. The Northwest factory is divided into three divisions—medicine manufacture, manufacture and repair of health equipment, and apparatus.

The Narcotics Bureau under the Administration in 1944 produced 400,240 grams of pure narcotics and preparations for medical and scientific use. The Surgical Instrument and Hospital Equipment Factory manufactured 12,148 items of medical and hospital equipment and instruments in 1944.

### II. PURCHASE AND DONATIONS

The Wartime Purchasing Committee for Medical Supplies, of the National Health Administration, is responsible for the purchase from abroad and at home of necessary medical supplies which are distributed to medical and health organizations and the general public at regulated prices. During 1944 the committee imported from abroad essential drugs, medicines and medical instruments valued at \$2,199,425, besides purchasing from Chinese factories supplies valued at \$3,535,914. The foreign and native-produced supplies were distributed among 2,207 medical and health organizations, 24,385 retailers, and 10,067 dispensers. Sales returns totalled \$24,749,708. The supplies were valued at more than \$300,000,000 at the Chungking market price.

An appeal for medical supplies was made to foreign countries jointly by the National Health Administration, the Ministry of Education, and the National Red Cross Society of China. Large quantities of medicines and medical equipment and supplies have been donated by the American Red Cross and the United China Relief, Inc. To receive, transport and distribute the American donations, the Commission on American Red Cross Donations was formed. During 1944 the commission received 393 kinds of medicines and supplies totalling 125 tons in weight. These donations have been distributed to 262 medical and health organizations to be used in the gratis treatment of refugees, refugee children, families of frontline soldiers, and poor and destitute people.

The British Red Cross donated, in 1944, 17,865 tubes of 0.3 gram Ureasilbamine, which is specific medicine for kala-azar.

### III. CONTROL AND MANUFACTURE OF PENICILLIN

By arrangement with the United States Government under the Lend-Lease Act

penicillin has been imported for use among the military and civilians in China. Import of penicillin began in July, 1944, and according to the arrangement, between July and September 500 bottles (100,000 Oxford unit each) were supplied monthly and between October and December 1,000 bottles monthly.

After the first batch of penicillin was received the National Health Administration and the Army Medical Administration appointed three of their members to organize a committee for the custody of penicillin. The functions of the committee are: (1) to provide cold storage facilities at certain easily reached cities; (2) to distribute penicillin to places with cold storage facilities; (3) to designate qualified doctors and hospitals to use penicillin; and (4) to study the effects on various diseases caused by the use of penicillin. Separate custodian committees have been appointed to take charge of penicillin for military and for civilian use. Penicillin received in 1944 for civilian use was distributed to places including Lanchow, Tihwa and Kunming. Between September and November, 1944, penicillin was used on 33 cases by the Chungking Central Hospital.

Experiments for the manufacture of penicillin were successfully carried out in 1944 by the National Epidemic Prevention Bureau with both bacterial mold imported from the United States and locally cultured mold. Products from the experiments have been analyzed by Dr. John T. Tripp, American adviser to the National Institute of Health, who believes that they are up to the standard. Limited equipment and facilities, however, at present render mass production impossible. The National Institute of Health has also successfully experimented in the making of penicillin. Production of penicillin on a large scale can be made by both institutions provided necessary equipment and facilities can be obtained.

## EXPERIMENTATION AND RESEARCH

Medical research and experimentation on a nation-wide basis is undertaken by both the National Institute of Health and the Northwest Health Institute, under the National Health Administration, which also engage in the training of senior medical and public health personnel.

The Northwest Health Institute lays emphasis on public health problems of the provinces in the Northwest. Besides the facilities provided for the practise and experimentation of trainees in the institute, the National Institute of Health also main-

tains the Shapingpa-Tzechikou Health Experimental Center in the Shapingpa and Tzechikou area which is Chungking's cultural and industrial suburb, and the Pishan Rural Health Education and Demonstration Center at Pishan, about 70 kilometers west of Chungking.

Experimentation and research work undertaken during 1944 is summarized in the following brief account:

*Research in Nutrition*—Among the research topics undertaken were the manufacture of yeast powder, experimentation to determine the nutritional value of powdered soy bean milk as infant food, study of vitamin-B in foods, analysis of various kinds of foods, manufacture of calcium gluconate and determination of its value, and survey of the diet of Koloshan residents.

*Experimentation in Epidemic Prevention*—The main projects included morphological study of malaria-carrying mosquitoes, malaria control experimentation at Tatu-kou, Chungking, typhus survey in the Northwest, survey of flies of Chungking, experimentation in tuberculosis prevention, and research in bubonic plague bacillary serum.

*Analysis of Medicinal Material*—Work in this field included the fixing of a set of standards for general chemical analysis, and research in the extracting of effective elements of a number of Chinese medicinal plants known to Chinese empirical medicine as being potent. The plants studied included *Ya-tan-tze*, a cardiac stimulant; *Chang-shan* (*Dichroa febrifuga*), an antimalaria drug; *Chiachu-tao* (oleander or *Nerium odorum*, Soland.) and *Shih-chun-tze*, a drug for the treatment of ascariasis. Studies were also made of native-produced antimalaria drugs, anti-amoebic dysentery drug and insect repellents.

*Experimentation in Maternity and Child Health*—Important projects undertaken included investigation of the causes of children's deaths at Pishan, Lanchow, Kweiyang and in Fukien province, and experimental maternity and child health measures carried out in Chengtu, Pishan and Lanchow.

*School Health Experimentation and Manufacture of Health Education Supplies*—Experiments were carried out in six educational institutions of different grades in the Chungking area on school health. Two thousand sets of health pictorial charts (11 in each set) were printed for distribution. Health exhibits were held and demonstration models made.



*Research in Endemic Diseases*—Local and endemic diseases surveyed included kala-azar and distoma haematobium in Szechwan, kala-azar in Northwestern provinces, and nanosomia infantilis in Shensi.

*Sanitary Engineering and Sanitary Chemistry Study*—Work of this phase included planning of city and rural sanitary engineering standards, fixing of standardized method for drinking water analysis and carrying out of survey, study and planning of city water supply engineering projects.

In addition other research projects covering mental hygiene, industrial (factory) health and other fields were also studied.

## MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH PERSONNEL

### I. TRAINING OF PERSONNEL

The need for medical personnel in China has been tremendous. For the enforcement of the *hsien* health system alone, 10,000 doctors with public health training are needed. The number of qualified medical doctors registered and licensed by the National Health Administration up to the end of 1944 was only 12,827.

With the establishment of health personnel training institutes by provincial authorities, the training policy of the National Health Administration was modified in 1943, leaving the training of junior and intermediary public health personnel to the provincial and local authorities while the National Institute of Health offers training only to senior public health personnel. The regional training institutes at Kweichow and Lanchow, formerly under the Administration, have been turned over to and are functioning under the Kweichow and Kansu provincial governments.

In 1944 the National Institute of Health conducted nine training courses, namely, public health physicians class, pharmacist refresher course, public health nurses training class, sanitary engineer class, specialized training course for public health personnel, anti-malaria training course, health laboratory technician training class, dental technician class, and dental nurses class.

One of the chief functions of the Northwest Health Institute is the training of public health personnel. In 1944 the institute maintained two kala-azar training classes besides conducting training courses in health administration, animal disease prevention, bacteriology, immunization, nutrition, pharmacology, nursing, general medicine, surgery, dentistry and other

fields. A total of 111 persons completed their training during 1944.

Nine provinces (Kwangsi, Shensi, Kweichow, Chinghai, Kwangtung, Szechwan, Hunan, Hupeh and Kansu) have established their own public health training organizations, generally offering training for public health personnel of junior and intermediary classes. Up to the end of 1944 more than 2,000 persons had been trained by the 14 training institutions established and maintained by authorities of the nine provinces.

More public health personnel will be needed for postwar rehabilitation and relief work. The National Health Administration has drafted a plan for the mass training of personnel. The plan has been approved by the Executive Yuan, and the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration has sent specialists to assist in the training program in China besides allocating equipment and supplies necessary for the training. The National Health Administration has established a committee to take charge of the training of public health personnel for postwar relief and rehabilitation. The work is assisted by the National Institute of Health, the Chungking Central Hospital, the National Shanghai Medical College, the National Hsiangya Medical College, the Central Nursing School, and the Central Midwifery School. The training program is expected to commence in the latter half of 1945.

### II. REGISTRATION OF PERSONNEL

All medical personnel, including doctors, dentists, pharmacists, nurses, midwives and dispensers, are required by law to register with, and be licensed by the Government before they are permitted to practise. The National Health Administration started the registration of medical doctors in 1929 and later extended the scope of registration to other categories of medical personnel. Since 1943 the Examination Yuan has instituted a system of examination and qualification-examining of all medical personnel. Certificates are issued by the Examination Yuan to those who have passed the examination or whose qualification as a medical worker has been accepted as satisfactory. Holders of such certificates may then apply to the National Health Administration for professional licenses. Medical personnel who have been licensed by the National Health Administration prior to the adoption of the examination system may continue their practice as properly licensed professionals.

Up to the end of 1944 medical personnel registered with, and licensed by, the National Health Administration totalled

29,435. The number of each category of personnel is listed in the following table:

TABLE 3—MEDICAL PERSONNEL LICENSED BY THE NATIONAL HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, UP TO DECEMBER 31, 1944

Classification	Number of Registered and Licensed Personnel
Doctors	12,827
Dentists	347
Pharmacists	884
Nurses	5,955
Midwives	5,136
Dispensers	4,286
Total	29,435

Source: National Health Administration

### III. CONSCRIPTION OF PERSONNEL

Graduates of medical colleges, dentistry, and nursing schools, with the exception of 15 per cent of them who may work in their original schools, have been required since 1942 to enter army and civil medical service. The distribution of the 85 per cent of medical graduates was as follows: 40 per cent to the Army Medical Administration, 30 per cent to the National Health Administration, and 15 per cent to the Red Cross Medical Relief Corps. Half of the graduates of midwifery schools were required to work in the National Health Administration. The distribution of the graduates among the three services was to be decided by drawing lots in the schools.

Graduation certificates, according to the regulations promulgated on May 5, 1942, will be awarded the students upon completion of one year's service with either of the three organizations. The schools are required to send the names of graduates to the Ministry of Education and the Wartime Medical Personnel Conscription Committee for reference. Conscripted graduates are required to join the assigned service three months after graduation. Travel, board and lodging expenses of the conscripted personnel are paid by the organizations they join.

Slight changes were made in the conscription of medical personnel following the promulgation on April 4, 1943, of the *Regulations for the Enforcement of Medical and Health Personnel Mobilization*. The set of regulations was revised on December 28, 1944, providing that the Ministry of War, the National Health Administration and the Ministry of Edu-

cation are to be jointly responsible for the mobilization of medical and health personnel and that the Ministry of Social Affairs is responsible for coordination of the mobilization. Personnel subject to mobilization includes three categories: medical personnel now in private practice; medical personnel who are at present not in practice or who have changed to other professions; and new graduates of government and private medical, dental, nursing and midwifery schools.

In the mobilization of new graduates of medical, dental and nursing schools, the revised regulations provide that a maximum of 20 per cent of the graduates in each class may remain to work in their respective schools, while 45 per cent are to be assigned to work by the Ministry of War and the remaining 35 per cent by the National Health Administration. As to midwifery school graduates, also 20 per cent of each graduating class may remain to work in their mother schools, while the remaining 80 per cent are to be mobilized by the National Health Administration. The minimum period of service of the mobilized or conscripted personnel is one year but an extension of time may be made in case of necessity.

Conscription of medical personnel was first enforced in 1939, when 284 doctors and 10 pharmacists were called to government medical service. One hundred medical practitioners in several provinces and 281 graduates of army medical schools were ordered to enlist.

Table 4 shows the number of medical personnel conscripted between 1940 and 1944.

### EPIDEMIC CONTROL

Much of the resources and efforts of the National Health Administration is concentrated on the work of epidemic control.

Heading the anti-epidemic forces is the National Health Administration's Anti-Epidemic Corps. With its headquarters in Chungking, the Corps consists of four divisions in charge of four regions, namely, Szechwan-Kweichow-Yunnan; Hunan-Hupeh; Kwangtung-Kwangsi; and Chekiang-Kiangsi-Fukien. Under each division are four mobile medical units, one mobile laboratory unit, one mobile sanitary unit, one isolation hospital and one supply depot. Each anti-epidemic unit is composed of two physicians, four nurses, four dressers, one sanitary inspector, and one clerk, and the unit is capable of breaking up into two sub-units if conditions require. Each diagnostic laboratory, isolation hospital and special sanitary unit are headed respectively by a bacteriologist, a clinician

TABLE 4—MEDICAL PERSONNEL CONSCRIPTED, 1940-1944

CLASSIFICATION	NUMBER OF PERSONNEL CONSCRIPTED					
	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	Total
Doctors	186	129	105	201	170	791
Pharmacists	2	17	12	22	24	77
Dentists	...	7	9	9	6	31
Nurses	...	85	48	132	115	380
Midwives	...	...	55	182	164	401
Dispensers	...	...	...	8	7	15
Total	188	238	229	554	486	1,695

Source: National Health Administration

or a sanitary engineer, who with a number of assistants serve as consultant to the mobile units. Each sanitary unit is composed of two sanitary engineers, two sanitary supervisors, two sanitary assistants and three craftsmen.

Formed in 1938, the Anti-Epidemic Corps, besides fighting and controlling epidemics, has rendered special technical service in epidemic areas by providing laboratory and sanitary engineering facilities and has cooperated with public health personnel training centers by providing fields for practical training in communicable disease control methods. It has also collected epidemiological data, initiated special sanitary engineering projects in rural districts and helped local health authorities in controlling endemic diseases such as schistosomiasis and other parasitic infections.

Guarding the health of the troops are army anti-epidemic corps distributed in all war areas, while similar corps have been organized by provincial health departments.

To bring about closer coordination of all anti-epidemic forces, a joint wartime anti-epidemic commission was formed in May, 1940, by the National Health Administration, the Army Medical Administration, the health department of the Board of Supplies and Transport (now defunct) and the Chinese Red Cross Medical Relief Corps. Following the establishment of the commission, the report of an outbreak of any disease in the *hsien* will reach the leading health organizations simultaneously, and their combined efforts for its control may ensue. Besides maintaining a central epidemiological intelligence service, the commission plans civil and army anti-epidemic programs and publishes handbooks to serve as technical guides for field services.

In addition to a quarantine station in Chungking and a branch at Wanhhsien above Ichang, 64 delousing stations have been established, nine of which are mobile and under the National Health Administration's Anti-Epidemic Corps, while 14 are attached to the Administration's high-way health stations.

### I. EPIDEMICS IN 1944

During 1944 a total of 215,904 cases of 11 kinds of confirmed epidemics, resulting in 5,823 deaths, were reported. These figures were compiled by the National Health Administration from reports sent in by the joint epidemiological intelligence service. The following table summarizes the respective number of patients of, and deaths resulting from, confirmed epidemic cases in 1944:

TABLE 5—EPIDEMIOLOGICAL STATISTICS FOR 1944

Classification of Epidemic	Number of Patients	Number of Deaths
Smallpox	4,808	588
Cerebro-Spinal Meningitis	5,787	1,569
Diphtheria	660	31
Scarlet Fever	452	25
Cholera	1,017	294
Dysentery	32,418	757
Typhoid	5,635	317
Bubonic Plague	1,783	957
Typhus	3,624	405
Relapsing Fever	11,383	399
Malaria	148,337	481
Total	215,904	5,823

Source: National Health Administration

*Bubonic Plague*—(1) Fukien—Plague has been endemic in Fukien province for more than 40 years and more than 30 *hsien* are known to have been infected at one time or another. In 1937, plague broke



out in 18 *hsien*, claiming about 4,000 lives. The most seriously affected *hsien* were: Hweian, Futsing, Putien and Chinkiang. In 1938, 16 *hsien* were affected with about 300 cases. The epidemic situation was comparatively serious in Yungchun, Putien, Sienyu and Yungan. In 1944, 266 cases were discovered with 101 deaths. The affected areas included Foochow, Nanping and Shaowu.

(2) Chekiang—Plague first broke out in 1938 in Chingyun in southern Chekiang adjacent to Fukien province. The epidemic was believed to have spread to Chekiang from northern Fukien. It has not yet been eradicated. During 1944 cases discovered numbered 973, resulting in 645 deaths. The eight *hsien* affected were Lishui, Yungkia, Pihu, Lungchuan, Yunho, Tsingtien, Sungyang and Chingyuan.

(3) Kiangsi—No bubonic case was reported in Kiangsi province prior to 1941. The disease spread to Kwangtse, in eastern Kiangsi, from the neighboring Fukien province, in the spring of 1941. Excessive mortality among rats was first reported in February, and in April human beings were infected. The epidemic was controlled by June. Plague was again discovered in 1944 in southern Kiangsi (at Nancheng) with 176 cases and 25 deaths reported.

(4) Kwangtung—Plague has been endemic on Hainan Island and in the Limkong area for many years. Plague cases were reported in Limkong in 1941, 1942 and 1943. During 1944 plague was discovered in Limkong, Hoppo and Chaoyang, totalling 136 cases with 70 deaths resulting from the disease.

(5) Yunnan—Western Yunnan had been affected by plague as far back as 50 years ago. Plague was reported during the first half of 1944 in the Shweili area, from July to September in the area from Shweili extending northward to Lopuszechuan, and between November and December in the Nantien district of Tengchung. At Nantien 92 cases were reported with 22 deaths. Plague control measures were jointly administered in the area by the National Health Administration, the Yunnan provincial health department, and the Friends' Ambulance Unit. Up to February, 1945, no new case had been reported.

*Cholera*—Cholera broke out in epidemic proportions in the coastal provinces in 1937, when more than 10,000 cases were reported. In 1938, it reappeared in two epidemic centers: in the East River region of Kwangtung province and around Tungting lake in Hunan. It gradually spread

to other areas. In all, 167 *hsien* and municipalities in nine provinces were affected. Of a total of 50,043 cases, 13,316 were fatal. In 1939, cholera spread to 278 *hsien* in 15 provinces, and 34,995 cases were reported. Among the provinces affected were Szechwan, Hunan, Kiangsi, Kweichow, Yunnan, Shensi, Kwangtung, Hupeh, Kwangsi, Fukien, Kansu, Shansi and Shekiang. In 1940, 54,441 cases were reported from five provinces; in 1941, 344 cases in three provinces; in 1942, 11,951 cases in 12 provinces; and in 1943, 6,177 cases in nine provinces.

Cholera caused the death of 1,017 cases reported from 12 provinces, covering three municipalities and 53 *hsien* in 1944. It assumed epidemic proportions in August in Kweilin and Tushan (in Kweichow province). Provinces affected included Yunnan, Kweichow, Hunan, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Honan and Kiangsi.

## II. EPIDEMIC PREVENTION

Epidemic prevention and control is undertaken by various local health organizations with the Central Government giving technical, material, financial as well as other necessary assistance. The National Health Administration sends senior technical personnel to epidemic areas to supervise and direct prevention and control in the field. During 1944 the National Health Administration sent epidemic control specialists to Fukien, Chekiang, Kiangsi and Yunnan to combat bubonic plague, to Kwangsi and Kweichow where there was a cholera epidemic, and to Fukien, Chekiang and Kiangsi to direct and assist in the control of plague. In the last mentioned provinces plague prevention and control experts have been stationed by the National Health Administration to undertake the work.

Biological products required for anti-epidemic work are manufactured by the National Epidemic Prevention Bureau and the Northwest Epidemic Prevention Bureau under the National Health Administration. Biological products manufactured by the two bureaus in 1944 are listed in Table 6.

Epidemic prevention and control supplies distributed by the National Health Administration during 1944 included: 230,960 c.c. of bubonic plague vaccine and 2,070,000 tablets of sulfathiazole to more than 140 organizations and units in different provinces and municipalities; 7,447,240 c.c. of cholera vaccine and 249,720 c.c. of cholera-typhoid combined vaccine to 129 organizations; 245,064 capillary tubes of smallpox vaccine to 135 organizations; and 2,615,000 tablets of quinine bisulphate for distribution in 17 provinces, and an-

TABLE 6—BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS MANUFACTURED IN 1944

Biological Products	Unit	National Epidemic Prevention Bureau	Northwest Epidemic Prevention Bureau
Smallpox vaccine	Capillary tubes	1,371,804	829,780
Cholera vaccine	c.c.	2,690,000	2,699,120
Cholera-typhoid vaccine	c.c.	110,000	514,040
Typhoid-paratyphoid combined vaccine	c.c.	460,000	40,080
Bubonic plague vaccine	c.c.	265,000	...
Diphtheria anti-toxin	units	20,065,000	30,822,000
Tetanus anti-toxin	units	74,000,000	18,924,000
Typhoid vaccine	c.c.	3,610,000	3,933,320
Cholera-typhoid-paratyphoid combined vaccine	c.c.	480,000	611,120
Rabies vaccine for human beings	c.c.	36,145	19,964
Anti-meningococcus vaccine	c.c.	28,000	36,600
Anti-dysentery serum	c.c.	23,700	...
Anti-plague serum	c.c.	97,500	...
Anti-meningococcus serum	c.c.	33,000	33,260
Anti-scarlet fever serum	c.c.	6,000	4,040

Source: National Health Administration

other 355,600 tablets for government offices. In addition, typhus vaccine donated by foreign countries was distributed to 13 organizations in various provinces to supplement the limited quantity of that type of vaccine manufactured in China.

The Anti-Epidemic Corps, organized in 1938 by the National Health Administration to help local health organizations to combat and prevent epidemics, has its headquarters in Chungking and has four sub-corps. Each of the sub-corps directs four mobile medical units, one bacteriological laboratory unit, one sanitary engineering unit, an epidemic prevention hospital, and a supply depot. Units of the corps are stationed in Szechwan, Hupeh, Honan, Hunan, Kwangsi, Fukien, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Kwangtung and Kweichow provinces. During 1944 units of the corps undertook, in addition to their regular work, the medical and epidemic prevention work for more than 400,000 persons employed on airfield construction work in western Szechwan and thousands of refugees along the Hunan-Kwangsi, Kweichow-Kwangsi and Szechwan-Kweichow highways. In 1944 units of the Anti-Epidemic Corps aided 107,000 first-visit patients, and 164,811 subsequent-call patients; vaccinated 159,973 persons against smallpox; inoculated 216,860 persons against cholera, typhoid and bubonic plague; used 665 kilograms of bleaching powder to purify drinking water; and deloused 53,498 persons.

In the spring of 1945, two more sub-corps were added. They are stationed in Shensi and Yunnan provinces.

## HERBAL MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS

For supervision over herbal medical practitioners there is, under the National Health Administration, the Herbal Medical Practitioners Committee which was established in 1937. At present this committee has ten members. The chief functions of this committee include examining the qualifications of, and licensing, herbal medical practitioners; supervising their practice; examining patent herb medicines; examining publications on herbal medicine and herbal medical practice; and administering general affairs relating to herbal medicine.

According to the new Medical Practitioners Act herbal medical practitioners, as in the case of other medical practitioners, must first pass the examination given by the Examination Yuan or have their qualifications approved and accepted by the Examination Yuan. They are to apply to the National Health Administration, with certificates issued by the Examination Yuan, for professional license. Prior to the adoption of this qualification-examination system herbal medical practitioners were given certificates by provincial and municipal governments

who in turn send the applications to the National Health Administration for final approval.

No accurate statistics are available as to the number of herbal medical practitioners in all parts of China, but it is generally believed there are more than 100,000.

The Auxiliary Capital Herbal Medical Hospital was established in Chungking on May 15, 1944. Lack of sufficient funds made it necessary to start only with the out-patient department which is divided into four departments—general medicine, surgery, pediatrics, and gynaecology. Between May 15 and December 31, 1944, the hospital treated 2,246 first-visit patients and 2,543 subsequent-visit patients.

## ARMY MEDICAL SERVICE

With the abolition in 1945 of the Board of Supplies and Transport under the National Military Council and the Central Wounded Soldiers Administration of the Ministry of War, the Army Medical Administration now has general charge of all army medical and rehabilitation service.

During 1944 the Army Medical Administration focussed its attention on the maintenance of health of soldiers and improvement of medical and health equipment and apparatus for the various military units. In addition to the army surgeons stationed with military units the Army Medical Administration dispatched 93 preventive medical units to assist the work of the army surgeons. These units gave, during 1944, a total of 3,844,671 vaccinations, 656,249 cholera inoculations, 827,497 typhoid inoculations, 257,793 cholera-typhoid combined inoculations, 29,389 typhus inoculations, and 16,197 bubonic plague preventive inoculations. Delousing service was rendered 11,197,028 times.

The two model army hospitals were formally opened in 1944 in Chungking and Kweiyang. To further carry out the program for the establishment of well-equipped army hospitals at the front and in the rear it is planned to start two more model army hospitals in war areas. An army hospital has been established in each of the army recruit divisional districts to take care of sick soldiers in the respective districts.

Until 1944 all the medical and health equipment and supplies needed by the army units were purchased by the units themselves through special allotments. The system was changed in 1944 and military units are to receive necessary

equipment and supplies from the Army Medical Administration. However, due to insufficient quantity of equipment and material available, it was decided that the equipment and supplies will be issued by turns, not all at once. Up to January, 1945, equipment and supplies had been issued to 18 group armies, 68 armies, 170 divisions, 11 brigades, 120 regiments, seven Youth Army divisions, 50 divisional districts, six military academies, four training centers, and three recruit-training offices. Medical equipment and supplies for the Chinese Expeditionary Force and the Chinese Army in India are provided by the U.S. Army.

Army medical units serve at the front, clearing the combat zone, rendering first aid and emergency treatment and evacuating the casualties to collecting and dressing stations and the divisional field hospital.

Besides organizing receiving stations and field hospitals, the Army Medical Administration maintains base hospitals in the rear, surgical hospitals and hospitals for special cases.

In addition to the regular number of medical personnel enlisted in the army medical service, there are the Chinese Red Cross Medical Relief Corps, Friends' Ambulance Unit, the New Life Movement medical units, the British Red Cross medical units and the American Field Hospital, which attend to civilian needs, organize units for the transportation of wounded soldiers, provide ambulance cars and boats, establish first aid units, emergency hospitals, army hospitals and base hospitals.

In Kunming, a blood bank was established by the Army Medical Administration in July, 1944, with the personnel and equipment sent to China by the American Bureau for Medical Aid to China. Blood plasma was sent to the Salween front for use of the Chinese Expeditionary Force during the Burma-Yunnan campaign.

The Army Medical Administration is responsible also for technical supervision of all army medical services, training of army medical personnel, anti-epidemic services, and the provision of medical supplies. It examines health matters among troops, military organizations, army medical schools and the Administration's subsidiary organizations.

Members enlisted with the army medical service are sent from time to time to the Emergency Medical Service Training School and the Army Medical College for advanced training.

Established in 1902, the Army Medical College trains doctors and senior medical



officers. It has two branches functioning at two different places.

Under the supervision of the college is a unit of reserve medical officers and two sub-units. They give refresher courses for medical officers and junior medical officers.

Field training for all classes of personnel is given by the Emergency Medical Service Training School and its branch schools. First organized in 1938, the school has been giving two kinds of courses: three-month initial courses and three-month subsequent courses for medical officers in special subjects such as orthopedic surgery, preventive medicine, sanitary engineering, radiology, etc., and for medical subordinates in X-ray, laboratory medicine, sanitation and nursing. Beginning in 1941, the school has been offering technical training for new personnel for the army medical service. It consists of two two-year courses for nurses and medical officers.

The important features of training are that methods are standardized, and practical drills and exercises are employed with the minimum of theoretical lectures. Systematic training for all types of personnel has been organized, including promotional training, so that efficiency can be continuously maintained. The final objective is to make available for the civil health service after the war all the army medical personnel not required for the army. To this end, methods taught and used have been coordinated with those employed by the civil health service.

Anti-epidemic corps are found in every war area. Besides giving inoculations they carry out sanitary engineering projects, build delousing stations, sterilize drinking water and clean troop centers of stagnant and dirty water and refuse.

## CHINESE RED CROSS

The National Red Cross Society of China was founded in 1904. It later became an affiliated member of the International Red Cross Committee at Geneva.

By an order of the Executive Yuan, the Society was reorganized in February, 1943. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek was elected honorary chairman; Monlin Chiang, chairman; T. V. Soong, Tai Chi-tao, General Shang Chen, Wang Hsiao-lai and Wong Wen-hao, members of the executive committee of the board of directors. The honorary vice-chairmen are Madame Chiang Kai-shek, Tai Chi-tao, H. H. Kung, T. V. Soong, Wu Tchen, and C. T. Wang.

Dr. L. S. Woo, Harvard Medical School, 1918, was appointed director of

the medical relief corps; Dr. P. C. Nyi, Johns Hopkins Medical School, 1922, assistant director, and Dr. Robert K. S. Lim of Edinburgh University, general adviser. Dr. Woo was made concurrently secretary-general of the Chinese Red Cross.

The head office, located in Chungking, has two departments. The first department is in charge of medical service, supplies, general business, clerical work, transportation and personnel; and the second department, publications, statistics and extension work. There is also a department of accounting which audits all the accounts of the head office as well as of its subsidiary organizations.

Since the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese war, the Society has concentrated its efforts on the relief of wounded and sick soldiers, civilians and refugees.

Organized at the end of 1937 after the fall of Nanking to take care of the wounded and sick, the Society's Medical Relief Corps maintains two branches of field work: medical units and truck-ambulance convoys. The headquarters of the corps, located at Tuyunkwan, Kweichow, has three departments: medical, general administration and accounting, all working under the direction of the director-general and his two assistant directors.

The medical units are assigned to work in field and base hospitals as well as in dressing and receiving stations along the main lines of transportation. With the exception of the X-ray and laboratory units, they perform three-fold functions: curative, nursing, and preventive. The units assigned to a particular line constitute a group, while several groups in a war area or a defined area constitute a division.

At the end of 1944 there were under the Red Cross Medical Relief Corps nine medical divisions with 103 units located in 12 provinces—Kiangsi, Fukien, Chekiang, Anhwei, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Kweichow, Hupeh, Shensi, Hunan, Szechwan, and Yunnan. During the first part of 1945, 19 of these units were stationed in Yunnan province, having been assigned to preventive and curative medical work among units of the Chinese Expeditionary Force. Ten of the medical relief units were located in Szechwan province, four of which had participated in 1943 in the medical and health work in connection with the airfield-building program in the vicinity of Chengtu. Collectively the medical units of the Medical Relief Corps annually average some 17,000 surgical operations, 782,000 dressings, 475,000 patients, 476,000 preventive inoculations, and

more than 2,700 X-ray fluoroscope examinations.

Each of these units has, in general, one doctor, two nurses, one nursing or sanitary assistant, in addition to four or six stretcher-bearers. Most of the units set up clinics to look after the health of the civilian population.

For medical relief in Chungking, the Chinese Red Cross maintains one hospital, three clinics and a tuberculosis clinic. During 1944 the hospital treated 4,296 patients of general medical cases and 6,955 patients of surgical cases. Between January and October, 1944, the clinics cared for a total of 44,098 medical and 84,225 surgical patients. Established on June 13, 1944, the T.B. clinic, headed by Dr. Adele Beyle Cohn, tuberculosis consultant of the Chinese Red Cross, examined 5,107 patients during its first six-and-one-half months of existence. Of the persons examined and treated 58 per cent were found to be seriously ill.

The number of local branch societies of the Chinese Red Cross has been fluctuating owing to the fact that some had to be suspended due to fighting or enemy occupation, while new chapters were opened from time to time. During 1944 28 local chapters were suspended. Up to the spring of 1945 there were 73 branch societies in operation, all of whom maintain hospitals or clinics to care for poor patients.

Medical aid and relief work was administered to thousands of refugees during the latter half of 1944 following the outbreak of intensified fighting in the Hunan-Kwangsi and the southern Kweichow areas. During that period the National Red Cross Society of China maintained 12 medical units along the Kweichow-Kwangsi Railway and another 15 units on the Hunan-Kweichow lines, besides offering medical services in places like Tushan, Tanchi, and Lipo. Along the Kweichow-Kwangsi Railway alone the Red Cross medical units treated an average of 2,000 sick refugees daily during the evacuation period. Clothing was also distributed to some of the poor and destitute refugees.

Red Cross truck-ambulance convoys transport wounded soldiers, medical supplies and personnel. The scope of the service often extends beyond the needs of the corps. It has not only helped military, civil, and mission hospitals, army and civil health services, and local relief committees in transporting their own medical supplies and personnel, but has also brought to them large quantities of Red Cross medical supplies.

The supply depots, of which there are six, distributed in six provinces, are maintained to store, prepare and issue medical equipment and supplies. They work in close relation with the medical units and the truck-ambulance convoys.

The central depot, under the direct administration of the head office, consists of three divisions: drugs, chemicals and instruments. There is, in addition, a production division which prepares or purifies certain local materials to replace imports. Sodium chloride, sodium sulphate, copper sulphate, plaster of paris, etc., can now be provided in reasonable quantities.

The central depot packs supplies in standard packages to be distributed to its branch depots and sub-depots for the use of medical units, clinics, and hospitals. A standard supply list has been prepared to give information as to what equipment, drugs, dressings, etc., are available, and must be maintained for the work in the field. Large quantities of supplies are issued to other military, civil and relief organizations.

The services of the National Red Cross Society of China are maintained by more than 2,000 medical and non-medical men and women, and its monthly running expenses amounted to \$19,000,000 during the first half of 1945. The work has been made possible through assistance from organizations and individuals in China and abroad and the monthly grant of \$5,000,000 from the National Government. Prominent among the contributors are the American Red Cross, the American Bureau for Medical Aid to China, the United China Relief, the British United Aid to China Fund, as well as Chinese and foreign residents in Australia, Brazil, New Zealand and other places.

Chinese in the Netherlands East Indies were by far the chief contributors of funds, quinine, and foodstuffs. The Chinese population throughout Java, Sumatra, Dutch Borneo, Celebes, Bali, and Flores contributed generously until the Pacific War broke out. Western friends and Chinese in the United States have donated most of the ambulances and medical supplies used by the Red Cross.

## POSTWAR MEDICAL REHABILITATION

In making preparations for postwar medical relief and rehabilitation work, a health planning committee has been organized under the Postwar Relief Investigation and Planning Commission of the Executive Yuan. The health planning committee submitted a report in the spring

of 1945 to the Executive Yuan and the report was also sent to the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration for reference.

According to the program proposed in the report, 660 hospitals of varying size and scope with a total of 52,500 beds are to be established in China after the war to take the place of hospitals which were destroyed in the war. To carry out this program funds amounting to \$246,000,000 at the prewar value are to be appropriated in China and 74,000 tons of medical supplies and equipment valued at US\$66,000,000 are to be imported from abroad.

The program emphasizes personnel and training of personnel. It proposes that

the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration send 160 medical and health experts to help in the personnel training work in China, and to send 750 specialists and experts to China after the war to assist in medical and health enterprises.

Furthermore, it was also proposed that the U.N.R.R.A. subsidize the Chinese Government in sending medical and health personnel for advanced study abroad in new medicines and technique. The first group of 13 Chinese medical and health specialists left China for the United States in the summer of 1944 for observation and short-course training in their specialized field. This group returned to China in June, 1945.



# CHAPTER XVIII

## THE PRESS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION \*

The Sino-Japanese war in 1894 gave impetus to the development of a modern press in China. Revolutionary workers used it as a medium to expound their ideas, and many newspapers were then established. Some of the Kuomintang leaders are well known for their journalistic experiences during the pre-revolutionary days. The guarantee which the Provisional Constitution gave to the freedom of speech greatly accelerated the growth of the press. During the first years of the Republic, 500 papers were established all over the country with Peiping (then Peking) claiming one-fifth of the number. The total daily circulation was estimated at 42,000,000 copies.

The press received its first severe blow in 1914, when Yuan Shih-kai, aspiring to be an emperor, clamped down on Kuomintang papers and those papers known for their revolutionary leanings. Press regulations were promulgated in that year, subjecting mail, telegrams, as well as final proofs of newspapers to censorship. There were cases in which journalists were imprisoned. As a result, among the papers published in big cities, only 20 survived in Peiping, five in Shanghai and two in Hankow. Their aggregate daily circulation dropped to 39,000,000 copies.

The use of the standard spoken Chinese in writing to replace the classic language made the press a more popular vehicle of information. By 1921, China had 1,137 newspapers and periodicals, of which 550 were published daily. In 1926 altogether 628 daily newspapers were published in China.

Shortly before the war broke out the number of daily newspapers was increased to 1,031 in April, 1937. They were located as follows: Nanking, 21; Shanghai, 50; Hankow, 21; Peiping, 44; Tientsin, 29; Tsingtao, 16; Canton, 17; Kiangsu, 261; Chekiang, 105; Anhwei, 57; Kiangsi, 31; Hupeh, 28; Hunan, 102; Szechwan, 34; Yunnan, 14; Kweichow, 6; Kwangtung, 23; Kwangsi, 7; Fukien, 42; Hopei, 12; Shantung, 28; Honan, 32; Shansi, 8; Shensi, 11; Kansu, 7; Ningshia, 1; Chinghai, 2; Suiyuan, 10; Chahar, 9; and Harbin, 3. (Source: "A Brief History of

the Chinese Press" by Yin-liang Ma, general manager of the *Shun Pao*.)

### NEWSPAPERS AND NEWS AGENCIES

The press in China, particularly newspapers, have been greatly hampered by the war which has forced many newspapers to suspend publication and still others to move to the interior. Not a few newspapers have, by force of circumstances, moved more than once since the war began.

Wartime difficulties faced by the press are manifold. The spacious, well-equipped plants and offices from where many newspapers were forced to move into far smaller and inadequate premises were not the only losses. Supply of newsprint and paper, equipment and printing presses, mounting costs, limited space in much reduced size (number of pages) of the newspapers are but a few of the problems. Foreign-manufactured newsprint and printing presses can no longer be imported, and the texture of ordinary-grade native paper is frequently too poor for efficient and fine printing. Despite these and other difficulties, the press has rendered invaluable service in wartime, and even strives to make improvements whenever and wherever possible or feasible.

The paper on which the newspapers are printed varies greatly in kind, texture, quality and even in color. The differences are especially obvious from place to place. In certain parts of the country, like Kiangsi, where paper making had a good foundation before the war and has advanced much technically during the war, the native-made paper available for newspaper printing is better in quality. But in other areas, particularly where the amount of paper manufactured locally is insufficient to meet the consumption demand, paper for newspaper use is generally expensive and poor in quality.

Forced by the factors of limited facilities, high cost of paper, production, other materials as well as labor, a four-page edition has almost become the rule for wartime daily newspapers. Throughout Free China today only a few daily newspapers regularly publish more than four

\* For the early history of the press in China, see *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

pages daily. Even the tabloid newspapers are generally limited to publishing only four pages. Additional pages are published by newspapers only on special occasions.

Because the average kind of paper available for newspaper printing is too thin and easily torn, the Chinese press has resorted in the war years to print the same editions on different kinds of paper. Chinese manufactured white newsprint is available in limited quantities but is generally too expensive for the average newspaper reader. A second kind of paper used by some newspapers in addition to the ordinary grade paper is sun-tan colored and is known as *chia-lo* paper. *Chia-lo* paper, which somewhat resembles crudely manufactured Manila paper, makes it possible for much better printing

than on the average native-made paper. Subscription to the white newsprint and the *chia-lo* paper editions, at higher rates, is limited to libraries, certain government offices and officials, and for bound-volumes. Papers printed on these stocks are sometimes referred to as the "elite editions."

While no accurate statistics were available for the geographical distribution of newspapers, the Press Department of the Ministry of Information reported that, up to the end of April, 1945, there were in Free China a total of 948 newspapers.

Chungking, as China's wartime political and cultural capital, has 15 daily newspapers of which one is published in English. The following table lists the names, nature, and size of the Chungking daily newspapers:

TABLE 1—DAILY NEWSPAPERS IN CHUNGKING, JULY, 1945

Name of Newspaper	Nature	Size
<i>Chung Yang Jih Pao</i> (Central Daily News)	Morning	Six pages
<i>Ta Kung Pao</i>	Morning	Four pages
<i>Sao Tang Pao</i>	Morning	Four pages
<i>Shih Chieh Jih Pao</i> (World Daily News)	Morning	Four pages
<i>Shih Shih Hsin Pao</i> (China Times)	Morning	Four pages
<i>Yi Shih Pao</i>	Morning	Four pages
<i>Kuo Min Kung Pao</i> (People's Public Journal)	Morning	Four pages
<i>Hsin Shu Pao</i> (New Szechwan Daily)	Morning	Four pages
<i>Shang Wu Jih Pao</i> (Commercial Daily News)	Morning	Four pages
<i>Sin Hua Jih Pao</i> (New China Daily News)	Morning	Four pages
<i>Sin Min Pao</i>	Tabloid	Four pages
<i>The National Herald</i> (English language)	Morning	Four pages
<i>Ta Kung Wan Pao</i> ( <i>Ta Kung Pao</i> Evening Edition)	Evening	Two pages
<i>Sin Min Wan Pao</i> ( <i>Sin Min Pao</i> Evening Edition)	Tabloid	Four pages
<i>Nanking Wan Pao</i> (Nanking Evening News)	Tabloid	Four pages

Another newspaper published in English in Chungking is the *Chungking-Reporter*, published weekly as a laboratory paper of the Post-Graduate School of Journalism, Central Political Institute.

All the Chungking daily newspapers date back to prewar days or the early days after the outbreak of war. The *Hsin Shu Pao*, *Kuo Min Kung Pao*, and *Shang Wu Jih Pao*, for instance, have existed in Chungking for a long time. All the others are "refugee" papers. The *Central Daily News* was founded in Nanking under the auspices of the Kuomintang. The *Sao Tang Pao* was first published as an army organ in Hankow in 1938 (the paper became a publishing company in 1944). *Ta Kung Pao*, an independent paper, and *Yi Shih Pao*, published by Catholics, originated from Tientsin. *Sin Min Pao* and the

*Nanking Wan Pao* both came from Nanking when the capital was moved to Chungking. The only Shanghai newspaper now published in Chungking is the *Shih Shih Hsin Pao* (China Times). The *Sin Hua Jih Pao*, organ of the Chinese Communist Party, was also first published in Hankow and later removed to Chungking. The *Shih Chieh Jih Pao*, which commenced publication in Chungking on May 1, 1945, dates back to Peiping. The only English-language daily, the *National Herald*, was formerly known as the *Hankow Herald* and was founded and published in Hankow in prewar times.

To avoid possible destruction from enemy air raids, the printing presses of most Chungking newspapers and even some editorial offices have been located in the outskirts of the capital city in thatched houses of mud and bamboo walls. Some

of the papers are regularly printed in dug-outs. Practically all of the Chungking newspapers suffered damage from enemy air raids up to the fall of 1941 (since then there has been no air raid on Chungking), a few of them having been bombed seven or eight times.

Some Chungking newspapers also publish separate editions in other Free China cities. The *Central Daily News* has editions in Kunming, Chengtu, Kweiyang (capital of Kweichow), Tunki (in Anhwei), and Yungan (in Fukien). The *Sao Tang Pao* has a Kunming edition and the tabloid *Sin Min Pao* an edition in Chengtu. Both the *Ta Kung Pao* and the *Sao Tang Pao* published Kweilin editions up to the time the Kwangsi city was occupied by the enemy in November, 1944.

Since the middle of April, 1944, the *Ta Kung Pao* in Chungking has been printing an overseas edition, which is sent to Calcutta by air mail over the "Hump." First of its kind ever issued by a daily in China, the overseas edition is a two-page sheet, containing news reports, editorials, special articles and other material similar to that in the Chungking edition of the paper, but carrying no advertisement.

The total number of news agencies in Free China up to the end of April, 1945, was reported by the Press Department of the Ministry of Information as 179. Most of these news agencies are local in nature and small in scope. The only Chinese news agency comparable to big foreign press associations is the Central News Agency, information about which is given in a separate section in this chapter.

## MAGAZINES AND PERIODICALS

At the end of May, 1945, magazines and periodicals published in Free China totalled 1,848, including 146 published under the auspices of Chinese military organizations and units. As the press and publishing center, Chungking tops the list with 527 magazines and periodicals. Monthly magazines, numbering 827, consist of nearly 45 per cent of all the periodicals published in Free China. The distribution of periodicals is listed in Table 2.

## ARMY NEWSPAPERS

Sharing the difficulties and dangers of the Chinese troops on a 2,000-mile front from arctic Suiyuan to tropical Burma is a veritable army of more than 2,000 newspaper men and women whose job is to publish newspapers to supply the troops, wherever they are, with "spiritual food."

These mobile publications are generally known as the "army newspapers."

The Political Training Board of the National Military Council reported that over 300 army papers are in circulation.

The origin of Chinese army newspapers dates back to 1926 when the revolutionary forces started out from Canton on the Northern Expedition. Christened *The Revolutionary Soldiers' Daily*, the first army paper was an organ for the enlightenment of soldiers and civilians and a medium through which they might express their opinions and ideas. It was not, however, until after the outbreak of the war in 1937 that army papers became more popular. Each army had approximately one paper by June, 1944.

The first army paper published after the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese war was the *Chen Chung Jih Pao* (or the *Battle News*), which made its debut at the Shanghai front. This was followed by a similar paper bearing the same name in the northern war zone. Political departments of other war areas soon followed suit, and some of the papers published are called *Chien Hsien Jih Pao* (or *Frontline Daily*), and *Chien Wei Jih Pao* (or the *Vanguard Daily*). In 1942, eleven papers of this kind were published, each with a daily circulation ranging from 4,000 to 10,000. Each paper was type-printed. Two of them contained four pages each, and the rest two pages each.

Scattered on various fronts are some 50 *Chien Pao Pan* or Flash News Corps, a wartime organization comprising several hundred young people whose duties are the publication of *Sao Tang Chien Pao* (or the *Concise Sao Tang Pao*). Members of the corps units were given several months' newspaper training by the Political Training Board before assuming their duties.

Where type-printing would involve great inconvenience or is not available, lithography or mimeography are resorted to in the publication of these concise editions. The Flash News units also publish booklets, cartoons, weeklies, special editions, and wall papers.

Some of the Chinese armies publish their own papers for distribution among soldiers and civilians in the district in which the army is stationed. In the fighting in southern Kwangsi in December, 1939, and January, 1940, for instance, the Fifth Army published "temporary editions" of a paper called *New Life*. A radio receiving set, a mimeograph machine, stencils, Chinese paper and ink were the essential equipment in the edi-



TABLE 2—MAGAZINES AND PERIODICALS PUBLISHED IN FREE CHINA UP TO MAY 31, 1945

LOCATION	NUMBER OF PUBLICATIONS									TOTAL	
	Quarterly	Bi-Monthly	Monthly	Semi-Monthly	Ten-Day Journals	Weekly	Five-Day Journals	Semi-Weekly	Irregular		Others
Chungking	55	30	276	68	29	61	1	...	2	5	527
Kwangsi	9	3	76	27	7	17	...	3	...	4	146
Szechwan	21	7	66	17	13	13	...	...	1	4	142
Chekiang	...	3	53	34	17	33	...	...	...	...	140
Kiangsi	8	5	42	18	10	11	...	...	1	1	96
Kwangtung	7	4	50	20	6	5	1	2	...	...	95
Hunan	4	1	32	19	13	22	...	1	2	...	94
Yunnan	5	3	27	14	2	32	...	...	1	...	84
Fukien	7	1	24	18	6	14	2	...	2	2	76
Shensi	1	1	30	13	8	8	...	...	1	...	62
Kweichow	2	3	23	10	3	7	...	...	1	1	50
Honan	...	...	12	9	8	15	...	...	1	...	45
Hupei	3	...	6	9	9	15	...	...	...	...	42
Kansu	...	2	19	2	1	4	...	...	...	...	28
Anhwei	...	...	7	7	2	7	...	...	...	...	23
Suiyuan	1	...	6	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	17
Shansi	...	...	4	2	1	6	...	...	...	...	13
Chinghai	...	...	1	3	1	7	...	...	...	...	12
Sikang	3	...	5	...	...	1	...	...	1	...	10
Sponsored by Military Units	12	2	68	30	12	18	1	1	1	1	146
Total	138	65	827	320	148	306	5	7	14	18	1,848

NOTE: Figures listed in the table are based on the number of registration permits issued and in a few cases include some publications which have already suspended but have not withdrawn their registration.

Source: Ministry of Information

torial office where the entire staff, consisting of a radio operator and the editor, ate, lived and worked. The field headquarters kept the office informed of the situation. Real work began every night when the radio operator monitored the Central News Agency broadcasts, and the editor put the messages in shape, wrote the headlines and cut the stencil. Two thousand copies were mimeographed after midnight and delivered to all units before dawn.

News of the local front was rarely featured, it being taken for granted that the men and officers at the front were keeping in close touch with the day's developments. Victories in other war zones occupied prominent places. An average of one-eighth of the daily space was devoted to foreign news. The paper measured two-and-a-quarter feet by one-and-three-quarters feet.

Among the best-known Chinese Army newspapers is the *Army Voice*, a two-page type-printed tabloid published daily (since February, 1944) by the Chinese Army in India. Started as a four-page tabloid weekly and printed by a commercial press in Calcutta, the *Army Voice* grew to a daily with a staff doubling its original size and a printing press of its own. Circulation of the paper was about 10,000 copies early in 1945. In view of the interest of Chungking reading public in the news concerning the Chinese forces in Burma and India, the management of the paper planned, in the summer of 1945, to have a "pony edition," printed for sale in Chungking.

*Army Voice* and its printing press followed close on the heels of the moving Chinese forces. Originally established in Calcutta, it later moved to Ledo and then to Myitkyina as the troops advanced in

Burma. Still later it took up premises in Lashio, where it is now being published.

## WALL PAPERS

Wall papers, or *pi pao* in the Chinese language, have gained popularity as a potent medium for information in wartime. They have become very popular with people in remote outlying areas and small towns and villages where there is no regular local newspaper. The wall papers are usually hand-written and posted on bulletin boards, or walls, and frequently are illustrated with drawings, sketch maps and cartoons. Besides giving news and information on current events, wall papers also serve as good media for patriotic war propaganda and publicity themes such as public health, epidemic prevention, and air raid precaution measures.

Wall papers are commonly seen in big cities and are both numerous and popular in universities, colleges, schools, factories as well as other public organizations.

## CENTRAL NEWS AGENCY

The only news agency with nation-wide coverage is the Central News Agency. Besides its English Department with offices abroad (*see* "Chinese Correspondents Abroad" section for location of overseas offices), it has seven other departments. They are: Chinese Reporting, News Photo, Business, Radio, Research, Translation, and Personnel. It employs more than 700 men, serving more than 700 city and country dailies in Free China, 300 army papers and hundreds of behind-enemy-lines publications throughout the country. In addition, hundreds of journals in occupied territories are known to have been monitoring and using Central News daily newscasts regularly.

Through its radio circuit, Central News' head office handles on the average an outgoing service of 15,000 words a day and an in-coming service of 30,000 words. By news exchange agreements, Reuters (British) releases its news services in Chinese and the United Press (American) releases its new services in Chinese and English in China through Central News. Prior to the war, similar arrangements were made with the International News Service (American), Havas (French), and Transocean (German). These arrangements were later discontinued.

The Agency saw daylight in Canton in 1924. It was started by the Kuomintang Party for the dispatch of news of party activity to newspapers in various parts of the country. When Nanking became the new capital of China in 1928, the Central News Agency was still a subsidiary or-

ganization of the Central Kuomintang Headquarters. It was not until 1931, when T. T. Hsiao took over the Central News Agency, that it really began to grow. He first detached it from the Central Kuomintang Headquarters, reinforced the staff, sent out correspondents to various parts of the country to gather news, and established a nation-wide radio network for collecting and relaying news to metropolitan and leading publishing centers in the interior.

Today, Central News is an important news agency whose growth has not been more rapid because of wartime difficulties in obtaining trained personnel and imported mechanical equipment necessary for expansion.

From a one-room affair with a few correspondents in Shanghai, the Central News Agency now maintains 18 domestic bureaus, field and war correspondents at 26 key points, and special correspondents at five border centers.

Central News was one of the victims of the Japanese invasion of China in 1937. Its Peiping bureau was the first to be closed, followed by its Tientsin bureau. When the Chinese forces withdrew from Shanghai in November of the same year, its Shanghai bureau had to be disbanded. Then followed the Nanchang bureau, the Canton bureau and the Hankow bureau. The Pacific War forced the closing down of the Central News bureaus in Hongkong and Singapore. As a result of fighting in Honan, Hunan and Kwangsi in the latter part of 1944, its Loyang, Changsha and Kweilin bureaus were also evacuated.

Uninterrupted news service maintained by the Central News has been made possible by the establishment of secondary radio stations in the hinterland of China. As soon as one station was disabled, another one would take its place.

Central News Agency's head office in Chungking has a completely equipped underground office, enabling it to receive foreign broadcasts, edit the news, and mimeograph it without interruption during air raids.

## FOREIGN CORRESPONDENTS IN CHINA

More than 500 foreign correspondents, representing newspapers, magazines, radio systems, and press associations as well as free-lance writers, have visited China at war. A number of leading newspapers, press associations and other publications of foreign countries have maintained

offices or correspondents in China either regularly or at frequent intervals.

Foreign press associations, newspapers, radio companies, and other press organizations maintaining regular representation in China up to July, 1945, include:

Associated Press of America,  
United Press,  
Reuters,  
Tass News Agency,  
*New York Times*,  
*Baltimore Sun*,  
*New York Post*,  
*Shanghai Evening Post and Mercury*  
(American Edition),  
*Sydney Morning Herald*,  
*Cleveland Plain Dealer*,  
*Toronto Star*,  
*Time* and *Life* magazines,  
*Newsweek*,  
*Liberty* magazine,  
North American Newspaper Alliance,  
*Harper's* magazine,  
*Yank* magazine,  
News of the Day (M.G.M. newsreel)  
American Broadcasting Company,  
Mutual Broadcasting System,  
Agence Francaise Independante,  
*Korean Independence*,  
*London Daily Telegraph*,  
*London News Chronicle*,  
Globe News Agency, Calcutta,  
Religious News Service.

Both Reuters and Tass issue news service in Chungking in English.

The International Department, Ministry of Information, maintains in Chungking a Press Hotel for resident and visiting foreign correspondents. First built in July, 1939, the hostel has been rebuilt and expanded several times until now it has 46 rooms with accommodation for 40 residents.

The foreign Correspondents Club was organized in Chungking on May 18, 1943, to further the common interests of foreign correspondents in China. Membership of the club includes both press correspondents from foreign countries and Chinese representatives and correspondents of foreign press organizations.

## CHINESE CORRESPONDENTS ABROAD

Central News Agency is the only Chinese news agency that has branch offices and resident correspondents in foreign countries. The first Central News office in the United States was established at Washington, D.C., in 1940. By July, 1945, the Central News Agency maintained

seven overseas offices, located at Washington, New York, London, Moscow, Geneva, New Delhi, and Calcutta, while an eighth office was to be opened in Paris.

In addition to the overseas offices, the Central News Agency has several of its staff correspondents accredited as war correspondents to Allied headquarters of the Southeast Asia Command, the Pacific, China, and Burma-India Theaters of War.

The *Ta Kung Pao* was the first Chinese newspaper to establish a bureau abroad. The paper's London Bureau, located on Fleet Street, was inaugurated on June 25, 1944. But before the opening of the bureau in London the *Ta Kung Pao* had already, since 1939, maintained a correspondent in London whose area covered both Great Britain and Europe. The *Ta Kung Pao* now has two correspondents in the United States. The first correspondent was appointed in 1941 and the second went to the U.S. in 1944. The daily has also one correspondent in Calcutta appointed in 1943, and two war correspondents—one covering the Pacific area, appointed in 1945, and the other working in Burma and South Pacific areas, appointed in the same year.

Up to June, 1946, the *Central Daily News* had three foreign correspondents, one in the United States, one in France, and a third correspondent in London.

## PRESS CENSORSHIP

The International Department of the Ministry of Information is in charge of the censorship of all out-going news dispatches (including broadcast scripts and mailers) prepared by foreign correspondents visiting or residing in China. News dispatches concerning activities of the United States Forces in the China Theater, however, are also subject to recommendation censorship by U.S. Army press censors in the China Theater. News reports filed by foreign correspondents from Kunming are submitted to the Kunming office of the International Department, Ministry of Information, for preliminary censorship for the reason of security and then relayed to Chungking for final censorship and transmission over the Press Wireless circuit to foreign countries. Direct transmission from Kunming to foreign countries may also be made if the press messages concern only U.S. Army activities and have been passed by a U.S. Army press censor.

During 1944 foreign correspondents in China filed a total of 7,748,242 words of which 26,627 words were deleted by censors, leaving a net wordage of 7,714,877



words. During the first quarter of 1945 messages filed by foreign correspondents totalled 172,574 words, of which 1,469 words were censored. Thus the actual wordage filed was 171,115 words and the censored wordage represented only a little over eight-tenths of one per cent of the total wordage submitted for censorship. The following tables give monthly breakdown statistics of wordage submitted, censored and transmitted during 1944 and from January to March, 1945:

TABLE 3—FOREIGN PRESS MESSAGE STATISTICS, 1944

Month	Wordage Submitted for Censorship	Wordage Deleted by Censors	Actual Wordage Transmitted
January	129,881	1,029	128,852
February	127,615	1,483	116,132
March	112,786	3,048	109,858
April	142,029	1,738	140,291
May	173,265	1,246	173,265
June	207,875	948	208,823
July	166,666	973	165,693
August	138,696	1,271	137,425
September	1,128,306	1,249	1,127,057
October	1,825,435	4,527	1,820,908
November	1,835,936	6,091	1,829,865
December	1,759,732	3,024	1,756,708
Total	7,748,242	26,627	7,714,877

Source: International Department,  
Ministry of Information

TABLE 4—FOREIGN PRESS MESSAGE STATISTICS, JANUARY TO MARCH, 1945

Month	Wordage Submitted for Censorship	Wordage Deleted by Censors	Actual Wordage Transmitted
January	73,731	745	72,986
February	51,851	337	51,524
March	46,992	387	46,605
Total	172,574	1,469	171,115

Source: International Department,  
Ministry of Information

Assurance that the system of press censorship is not intended to be a permanent institution and that there will be no news monopoly in China was given by Wang Shih-chieh in his capacity as Minister of Information, on March 30, 1945. The assurance was given in an address at a dinner party in Chungking in honor of the three-man freedom-of-news mission of the American Society of Newspaper Editors.

Minister Wang said: "The Chinese Government endorses the cause which the American Society of Newspaper Editors

is promoting; namely, the freedom to write, transmit and publish news after the war. Certain restrictions which now apply to the press in China are dictated by the exigencies of the war and particularly by the fact that large areas of the country are under enemy occupation. But the system of censorship is not intended to be a permanent institution; in all probability, it will be abolished after the war. While the hostilities continue, the Government will liberalize the censorship gradually, as the war situation becomes less critical and enemy propaganda less effective or threatening."

## JOURNALISTIC EDUCATION

Journalistic education as offered by universities or colleges has had only a relatively short history in China. Outstanding in the field of the training of journalists is the Department of Journalism of Yenching University, formerly of Peiping and now temporarily located in Chengtu. Founded in 1927 with the collaboration of the University of Missouri School of Journalism, Columbia, Missouri, U.S.A., the department offers courses in journalism in both English and Chinese. Many of its graduates are holding key positions in journalistic work. Other institutions of higher learning in China that have journalism departments, include National Fuhtan University, formerly of Shanghai and now at Peipei near Chungking, the Central Political Institute, and St. John's University of Shanghai which is not yet officially registered with the Ministry of Education.

In 1943 the Post-Graduate School of Journalism under the Central Political Institute was founded in Chungking with Hollington K. Tong, Vice-Minister of Information, serving concurrently as director of the school. This training project came into existence through the generosity of some anonymous American friends, the cooperation of the Post-Graduate School of Journalism, Columbia University, and the efforts of the Ministry of Information. The first class of 30 students was graduated in October, 1944. Students of the second class finished their class work in June, 1945, when they began their one-year period of practical work.

## OFFICIAL INFORMATION AND PRESS SERVICES

Among the official organizations functioning in China up to July, 1945, which provide information and press services to newspapers and other publications and

through them to the general public, are the Press Department of the Ministry of Information, the U.S. Office of War Information, China Division, the Press Attache's Office of the British Embassy in China, the Press Attache's Office of the Soviet Embassy in China, the French Information Service in China, and press and cultural officials of other foreign diplomatic bodies in China.

The Chinese Ministry of Information, the British Ministry of Information, and the U.S. Office of War Information collaborate in the United Nations Picture News Office with its head office located in Chungking. Each of the participating organizations has equal voice in the management of the office which concentrates primarily on filmstrips, but has in the past undertaken a fair amount of photo exhibit work.

*Press Department, Chinese Ministry of Information*—The Press Department under the Ministry of Information serves the press and publications circles and also the general public by issuing, both periodically and at irregular intervals, newsmaps, press notes, news background material, portrait sketch and map paper mats as well as other information and reference material.

The newsmap service, started in April, 1943, is a weekly mimeographed service, with a circulation of 4,000 reaching newspaper and news agency editors, Chinese and foreign correspondents, reporters and writers, university and school libraries, and certain government officials. One month after the newsmap began its weekly publication, the Press Department started to distribute at irregular intervals paper mats from zinc blocks of simple newsmaps and portrait sketches of international personages figuring prominently in the news.

Since May, 1943, a *News Background Material* service has been maintained for reference of newspaper and news agency editors and writers, some government officials, and university and college libraries. This service is published irregularly. In March, 1945, a weekly press notes service known as *News Memorandum* was started. The mimeographed sheets reach newspapers and news agency editors, Chinese and foreign correspondents and writers, and others. For the same groups of persons a weekly news pictorial service was added in the same month.

In offering these services to the press and the reading public, the Press Department functions more or less like an official news and feature syndicate. The services are of particular value in wartime because limited facilities and high cost usually

render it impossible for individual newspapers or press organizations to have blocks made for illustration at their own expense, to have an up-to-date news background information file, and to make their own newsmaps on current events.

*International Department, Ministry of Information*—The International Department of the Ministry of Information publishes on week days two daily bulletins—one in English which is popularly known as the "*Green Sheets*" and the second in Russian—both under the name of China Information Committee. A mimeographed service of Japanese broadcasts, monitored and translated into Chinese from Japanese and puppet radio broadcasts, is published daily for reference of high-ranking government officials and Allied representatives in China. The International Department maintains a translation service which renders into Chinese selected articles and stories from magazines and newspapers published in foreign countries. The translation service is maintained both for reference and for publication. The Department publishes at intervals books and pamphlets, and supplies information and public relations services to foreign correspondents in China on request.

The *China At War* monthly magazine in English, which until December, 1941, was printed in Hongkong, is now published in New York under the auspices of the Chinese News Service. The contents of the magazine are mainly prepared in Chungking and transmitted to the United States by radio voice-cast. In 1943 the International Department began to publish annually the *CHINA HANDBOOK* which is a reference and source book on present day China.

(*China At War* suspended publication in December, 1945. Its place is taken by *The China Magazine*, published monthly in New York since May, 1946.)

The head office of the Chinese News Service, located in New York, has five divisions—press, visual, radio, reference, and research and publication. Under it are five branch offices in Continental America, located in Chicago, San Francisco, Washington, D.C., Mexico City, and Montreal, Canada. Other overseas offices of the International Department, Ministry of Information, are located in London; Sydney, Australia; Buenos Aires; and Paris.

*U. S. Office of War Information, China Division*—The U. S. Office of War Information, China Division, began operations in Chungking on December 23, 1941, as the American Information Service. At that time it was under the direction of the

U. S. Office of the Coordinator of Information, and in China also under the U. S. Embassy. A shift was made on June 13, 1942, when all American informational activity was, by an Executive Order, placed under the then newly created U. S. Office of Information. The name of the office in China, however, was not changed until early in 1945. The name in Chinese—*Mei Kuo Hsin Wen Chu*—remains unchanged. Branch offices are maintained in Kunming, Chengtu, Sian, and Yungan in Fukien province.

The U.S.O.W.I., China Division, has a number of publications for distribution in China, some of them are regular publications for the general public and others comprise services to the Chinese press. O.W.I. daily newsfiles in English are submitted to the Central News Agency which uses some of the material in its news service in English and translates a large part of the newsfile material for incorporation in its Chinese service for the press. In addition, the U.S.O.W.I. in China from time to time publishes pamphlets, circulates photographs, and arranges motion picture showings.

Following is a list of bulletins and publications issued by the U. S. Office of War Information, China Division:

A. *Issued in Chungking:*

1. *News Service*, in English, daily, mimeographed.
2. *News Bulletin*, in Chinese, issued three times a week, mimeographed.
3. *Newsletter (Hsin Wen Tze Liao)*, in Chinese, issued three times a week, mimeographed, with weekly type-printed edition issued every Saturday.
4. *United Pictorial (Lien Ho Hua Pao)*, issued every Friday, type-printed.
5. *Sino-American Wall Pictorial (Chung-Mei Tu Hua Pi Pao)*, in Chinese, issued approximately every two weeks, type-printed.
6. *American Digest*, in English, issued weekly, containing news summary and reprints or excerpts of articles from American magazines, mimeographed.
7. Books and pamphlets, in Chinese, compiled or translated from English, issued occasionally.

B. *Issued in Kunming:*

1. *News Service*, in English, daily, mimeographed.
2. *News Service*, in Chinese, daily.
3. *American Digest* (duplicated from Chungking edition).

C. *Issued in Chengtu:*

1. *News Service*, in English, daily, mimeographed.
2. *News Service*, in Chinese, daily, mimeographed.

D. *Issued in Yungan:*

1. *News Bulletins*, in English, daily, not for general distribution.
2. *News Bulletins*, in Chinese, daily.
3. *Military Bulletins*, type-printed, issued every two weeks.
4. Wall Pictorials, in Chinese, issued occasionally.
5. Books and pamphlets, in Chinese, issued occasionally.

E. *Issued in Sian:*

1. *News Bulletin*, in English, daily.
2. *News Bulletin*, in Chinese, daily.

*Press Attache's Office, British Embassy*—The Press Attache's Office of the British Embassy in China, operates in collaboration with the representative in China of the British Ministry of Information. With the head office located in Chungking, it has two branches, one in Kunming and the other in Chengtu. Another branch office was maintained in Kweilin till November, 1944, when the city was lost.

In Chungking the British Press Attache's Office publishes in English *The Bulletin* (daily, mimeographed), the *British Digest* (type-printed magazine)—also in English, the *Sino-British Students Fortnightly* (bi-lingual fortnightly published in magazine form), and in Chinese *Shih Sho (Information Please)*, the *International Series*, and the *World Current Affairs*.

The Kunming branch of the British Press Attache's Office publishes a local edition of *The Bulletin* in English which is also mimeographed. *The Chengtu News Bulletin*, two-page tabloid in English, is published by the Chengtu branch.

*Press Attache's Office, Soviet Embassy*—For the Chinese press and for general circulation in China, the Press Attache's Office of the Embassy of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics issues in China two publications. The *News and Views from U. S. S. R.* is published in mimeographed sheets daily in English. A Chinese edition, the contents of which are mainly translations of material in the English edition, is published daily. This type-printed bulletin is published under the title of *Hsin Wen Lei Pien*.

*French Information Service in China*—The *Service Francais d'Information en Chine*, better known as the French Information Service, was formally inaugu-



rated on May 1, 1944, although it had already existed before that time.

To keep the French-reading people in China well informed of the situation in France, the French Information Service publishes every Saturday a bulletin in French of some 30 pages containing editorials, articles, press review and news about France and her colonies overseas. A Chinese edition of the French bulletin is published every Saturday under the name of *Resistance*.

The French Information Service supplies daily news items both in Chinese and in English to the Central News Agency and to Chinese newspapers, collects materials and prepares articles of topical interest for Chinese newspapers and periodicals.

Other activities of the French Information Service include the publication of pamphlets in Chinese, a daily ten-minute news broadcast in French from the studios of the Central Broadcasting Station in Chungking and Kunming, photo exhibitions and newsreels depicting the life of liberated France.

To give the French people a clearer view of the situation in China, the French Information Service translates Chinese news and writes surveys of the Chinese press and sends both kinds of material to Paris.

One branch office is maintained in Kunming where a daily bulletin in French is published.

## FREEDOM OF NEWS MOVEMENT

The movement for the freedom of news launched by the American Society of Newspaper Editors has received warm response from the Chinese Government, the press as well as the Chinese general public. Vernaculars and periodical publications have acclaimed the sound principles on which the freedom of news movement is based.

The freedom of news movement gained further impetus with the visit to China of the three-man committee sent by the American Society of Newspaper Editors to promote greater interest in the free exchange of news. Through private talks, public speeches and newspaper editorials, the Chinese people assured the news freedom crusaders that while they have been rather preoccupied with the prosecution of the war, they wholeheartedly support the maintenance of international peace through free exchange of news, and that they are eager to do their share.

Members of the mission were Wilbur S. Forrest, assistant editor of the *New York Herald Tribune* and first vice-president of the American Society of Newspaper Editors, chairman of the special committee; Ralph E. McGill, editor of the *Atlanta Constitution*; and Carl W. Ackerman, dean of the Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism.

Appreciation of Chinese enthusiastic support of the freedom of news movement was expressed in a farewell statement issued by the three representatives of the American Society of Newspaper Editors before they left Chungking. Their statement reads:

"We are thankful for the very cordial reception extended to us by the Chinese newspapermen, government officials and educational authorities during our short stay in Chungking. We hope to stay longer but we have to continue our tour and hurry back to the United States to make our report to the American Society of Newspaper Editors on the response to the freedom of news movement in the different countries we have visited.

"Our talks with Chinese newspapermen on a freer flow of news after the war in order that all people shall be better informed have been most encouraging. Chinese newspapermen's support of the freedom of news movement is indeed admirable and their opinions can be compared favorably with the views of the American Society of Newspaper Editors.

"We have also talked with President Chiang Kai-shek and high-ranking Chinese government officials on the same problem and found their reaction very satisfactory.

"We hope that the Chinese newspapermen will support editorially with newspapermen of other nations freedom of news for its inclusion in the peace treaty when the peace conference is convened.

"We have noticed with gratification the friendship existing between China and the United States which is now stronger than ever.

"We wish to thank our Chinese friends once more for the hospitality we received in Chungking and are looking forward to returning to China to make a longer stay."

Before the departure of the A. S. N. E. free press mission from China, T. T. Hsiao gave members of the mission a letter written in his capacity as president of the Chinese National Press Association. The letter explains the attitude of the Chinese National Press Association toward the movement for freedom of news.

A translation of the letter, dated April 2, 1945, follows:

"Gentlemen: We feel happy and fortunate to have the opportunity of hearing from you the splendid efforts the American Society of Newspaper Editors has made and is making towards the promotion of the freedom of news movement, and the successful and fruitful contacts you have made in your present visits to various friendly capitals.

"We hope you will, upon your return to your country, assure the American press of the full and wholehearted support on the part of the Chinese press towards this movement. We entirely share your view that the free flow of news between nations after the war will result in closer and better understanding between peoples and ensure enduring peace, but we believe that such news must essentially represent impartial, fair and accurate reports as well as interpretations of conditions and developments in various countries.

"The Chinese National Press Association, whose members include publishers, editors and reporters of newspapers and news agencies in all parts of China, has already formed a special committee to study this question. Its work is still being carried on. It is our firm conviction that (1) the free flow of news between nations will benefit not only the press, the people, but also the various governments subscribing to this policy; (2) the success of this movement will, to a large extent, depend on the determined and continued efforts by the press to improve the ethical standards of the profession; and (3) the press should never be made a primarily profit-making enterprise but should become a great cultural force serving the peoples of all nations. The Association wishes to assure you that the vigorous promotion of the freedom of news movement will be one of the major undertakings of the association.

"Wishing you a pleasant as well as successful trip.

Yours sincerely,

T. T. HSIAO,  
President, Chinese National  
Press Association."

The following "Declaration on Freedom of News" was adopted and issued by the Chinese National Press Association at its third annual meeting held in Chungking on November 20, 1944:

"At this time when complete victory in the war for freedom is in sight and when world peace is awaiting reestablishment, our ally, the United States of America, in line with her spirit of liberty, equality and

progress, has taken the lead in promoting the Freedom of News. It is hoped that all unreasonable restrictions, monopolies and discriminations may be eliminated by international agreement so that there may be free access to news sources, free flow of news traffic and removal of news barriers in order to realize the three basic demands—freedom in news gathering, freedom in news transmission and freedom in receiving and publication of news.

"This Association, deeply impressed by this farsighted movement, and by unanimous resolution, wishes to declare solemnly its complete agreement with the above-mentioned principles of freedom of news and the proposal to guarantee their enforcement by international agreement. For this Association firmly believes that only by complete freedom in news gathering can the accuracy of news be ensured; only by complete freedom in news transmission can the flow of news be accelerated; and only by complete freedom in receiving and publication of news can international understanding be promoted and the dissemination of biased, deceitful and false propaganda of those with selfish and ambitious designs be prevented.

"All these are essential to the elimination of war and preservation of permanent peace, but to attain genuine freedom of world news, it is necessary to secure the soundness of the journalistic profession in all countries, true understanding, cooperation and mutual help among newspapermen of all countries and opportunities for mutual consultation, encouragement and supervision.

"To achieve this goal, this Association proposes that the United States of America, which initiated this movement for the freedom of news, convene at the earliest possible date a world news conference to draw up a charter for the freedom of news for general observance and to create from this conference a permanent world news machinery to deal in the best possible ways with all future problems which may arise and to extend this movement to all parts of the world so that peace may be permanently secured."

## PRESS LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Two sets of regulations, one governing the censorship of wartime publications and listing the standards of censorable information, and the other governing the censorship of wartime books and periodicals, were promulgated by the National Government on June 20, 1944. These regulations are more liberal than

the previous ones, particularly in that the authors or publishers are not required to submit their manuscripts for censorship before publication if the contents do not concern military, political and foreign affairs.

The texts of the two sets of regulations follow:

*Regulations Governing Censorship of Wartime Publications and Standards of Censorable Information:*

(Promulgated by the National Government on June 20, 1944.)

Article I. To protect national defense secrets and to maintain social order, the National Government exercises the right of censorship over wartime publications. Standards of censorable information under twelve headings are the bases for the exercise of censorship.

Article II. Wartime publications subject to censorship include:

- (1) newspapers; (2) maps, charts, pictures, and books; (3) magazines and periodicals; (4) motion pictures; and (5) plays and dramas.

Article III. Censorship shall be of two forms: Censorship in advance and censorship after publication. The former is censoring of manuscripts; the latter is censoring of printed matter.

Article IV. Newspapers published within the country shall be subject to censorship in advance in accordance with the Standards of Censorable Information contained in Article X of these regulations.

Article V. All plays and dramas and motion pictures produced in China or in foreign countries, to be shown publicly within the country, shall be subject to censorship in advance. They may be subject to censorship review at any time during public performance.

Article VI. Maps, charts, pictures, books, and periodicals that are not primarily concerned with military, political, and foreign affairs shall be censored by the authors and publishers themselves before publication.

Article VII. In case of doubt in exercising self-censorship, the authors or publishers may submit the manuscripts to the censorship organization for censorship before publication.

The author or publisher shall not be held legally responsible for anything passed by the censor.

Article VIII. For publications that have not been submitted in manuscript

form voluntarily for censorship, or have been submitted for censorship but published in spite of the decisions of the censor to the contrary, the author or publisher shall be held legally responsible in case the contents thereof are found to run counter to existing laws and acts.

Article IX. Publications which are not censored in advance shall be submitted by the authors or publishers to the censorship organization for post-publication censorship.

Article X. In the censorship of wartime publications, besides following the provisions in Article IV of the *Revised Law of Publications*, information concerning any of the following headings of Standards of Censorable Information is censorable:

- (1) That which is contrary to the highest principles on which the Government of this country is founded.
- (2) That which is detrimental to the interest of the State or disturbs public peace and order.
- (3) That which prematurely discloses secrets concerning international meetings, conferences, treaty negotiations and other confidential matters concerning foreign relations.
- (4) That which is detrimental to friendly relations between this country and friendly nations, or to the solidarity of the United Nations.
- (5) That which discloses the organizations, designations, equipment, stations of the National Army or its movements, replacements, training and operational plans.
- (6) That which discloses the location, equipment, output, and transportation facilities of arsenals, war industrial plants and other important factories of national defense industries.
- (7) That which discloses the locations and detailed conditions of airfields, fortifications, surveying bureaus, important radio stations, military barracks, military storehouses, organizations of military training and defense works.
- (8) That which discloses secrets relating to battles and operations.
- (9) That which discloses the names and activities of underground Party, political, military, and educational workers behind enemy lines.



- (10) That which is detrimental to the enforcement of food administration, conscription, and labor-recruiting programs.
- (11) That which discloses secrets of wartime finance and economy which might be utilised by the enemy to cause harm to the armed resistance.
- (12) That which discloses the time and place of meetings, maneuvers, reviews and training, and gives the names of persons in attendance at such functions, which have not been made public by the concerned authorized organizations.

Article XI. Explanations of any of the foregoing headings may be drafted by censorship organizations of the National Government and promulgated for enforcement by the National Government after approval. New explanations are not binding before they are promulgated.

Article XII. When the censor and those who submit publications or manuscripts for censorship differ in their opinions concerning the explanations, petition may be made to a superior organization for final decision.

Article XIII. Regulations governing the organization of the central and local censorship offices are separately announced.

Article XIV. The present regulations shall become effective from the date of promulgation.

*Journalist Act*—Although it was promulgated by the Executive Yuan on January 15, 1943, the Journalist Act, which defines a journalist as "any publisher, writer, editor, and anyone in charge of circulation and advertisements of a daily newspaper or a news agency," has never been enforced.

When the Act was adopted in 1943 the date for its enforcement was left to the decision of the Executive Yuan which took no action on it for more than two years. It was decided in June, 1945, that the Journalist Act was to become effective beginning July 1, 1945. However, certain government authorities, including the Ministry of Information, which will be concerned with the operation of the Act, if and when enforced, considered that some provisions of the Journalist Act are not fully in line with the present general policy of the Government. These authorities then made a request to the Supreme National Defense Council for postponement of the date of enforcement as well as reconsideration of some of the provisions of the Act.

The Executive Yuan announced towards the end of June, 1945, that the enforcement of the Journalist Act shall be postponed. No specified period of postponement was given in the announcement.

The Journalist Act, as promulgated in 1943, contains articles concerning the qualifications of a journalist; the journalist's certificate to be issued by the Ministry of Interior; organization, functions and duties of journalist unions; and professional restrictions on journalists.

*Law of Publications*—The *Law of Publications* was first promulgated on December 16, 1930, by the National Government. The Ministry of Interior and the Ministry of Information (then Central Publicity Board) together drafted regulations governing the application of the law the following year, and these regulations were enforced on October 7, 1931.

After certain amendments, the *Revised Law of Publications* was promulgated on July 8, 1937, and the revised regulations governing its application came into force 20 days later.

The regulations governing the application of the *Revised Law of Publications* fix the capital of newspapers and news agencies published in different localities.

The qualifications of a newspaper publisher as specified by the regulations, are as follows: (1) certified graduate of a university or a polytechnical institute accredited by the Ministry of Education; (2) graduate of a senior middle school recognized by the Ministry of Education who at the same time has been in the newspaper profession for more than three years and is in possession of a certificate to this effect; (3) one who has served in a press administrative organization for more than three years and is in possession of a certificate to this effect; (4) one who has been in the newspaper profession for more than five years with adequate proof.

The *Revised Law of Publications* itself provides for the registration of all publications; imposes certain restrictions for the contents of publications such as material calculated to overthrow the National Government, to undermine the Kuomintang, to violate the *Three People's Principles*, or to disturb public order; makes it illegal for prisoners, those sentenced under certain criminal laws, those deprived of civil rights or unable to have property, and those not domiciled in the country to be publishers or editors of newspapers or periodicals; and provides fines and punishments for violation of the law.

*Regulations Governing Censorship of Wartime Books and Periodicals:*

(Promulgated by the National Government on June 20, 1944.)

Article I. The censorship of wartime books and periodicals, except when otherwise provided for by laws and acts, shall follow the present regulations.

Article II. Wartime books and periodicals shall include maps, charts, pictures, books, periodicals and magazines, plays and dramas, and motion pictures.

Article III. The Central Commission for the Censorship of Books and Periodicals (hereunder to be called briefly the Central Censorship Commission) shall be the central organ for the censorship of wartime books and periodicals, with the provincial and municipal censorship bureaus (hereunder to be called briefly censorship offices) taking charge of the censorship duties in their respective localities.

Regulations governing the organization of the Central Commission for the Censorship of Books and Periodicals shall be separately announced.

Article IV. Censorship of wartime books and periodicals, besides following the provisions in Article IV of the *Revised Law of Publications*, shall be carried out in accordance with the *Regulations Governing Censorship of Wartime Publications and Standards of Censorable Information*, promulgated by the National Government.

Article V. Explanations of the *Standards of Censorable Information* shall be forwarded from time to time by the Central Censorship Commission to publishers of books and periodicals.

Article VI. The Central Censorship Commission may give awards to books, maps, charts and pictures, periodicals, plays and dramas, and motion pictures that are outstanding. The regulations governing the granting of such awards shall be separately announced.

Article VII. Publishers or authors of books and periodicals shall be required to submit their intended publications to the local censorship offices for censorship except in the case of textbooks, which shall be sent directly to the Ministry of Education for censorship; maps, which shall be sent directly to the Ministry of Interior for censorship; and motion pictures and plays and dramas published or produced in the seat of the National Government, which shall be sent to the Central Censorship Commission.

Article VIII. There are two forms of censorship of wartime books and periodicals:

- (1) Censorship of Manuscripts: Periodicals and articles, which are mainly concerned with military, political and foreign affairs, shall all be submitted in manuscript form to the local censorship offices to be censored. Uncensored materials in this category shall not be published. Plays, dramatic productions and motion pictures may not be publicly shown unless they have been passed by the local censor.
- (2) Voluntary Censorship: Books and periodicals that do not concern military, political, and foreign affairs, may be exempted from censorship. The publishers and the authors take the responsibility of censorship themselves in accordance with the *Regulations Governing Censorship of Wartime Publications and Standards of Censorable Information*. However, if the publishers and the authors voluntarily submit, before publication, their manuscripts to the local censorship offices, the manuscripts shall be accepted for censorship.

Article IX. Publishers, authors, or printers of maps, charts, pictures and books, periodicals and plays, whether the manuscripts have been censored in advance or submitted for censorship voluntarily, shall submit two copies of the printed matter to the local censorship offices after the publications are off the press and four days before they are circulated. Printed matter of which copies are not submitted for censorship shall be withheld from circulation.

If the manuscripts have been censored in advance, the publishers, authors, or printers shall submit the pre-censored manuscripts along with the printed publications so that the censorship offices will be able to check the publications with the manuscripts.

Article X. In case the manuscripts of maps, charts, pictures and books, periodicals and plays contain points violating the *Standards of Censorable Information*, the censorship offices may instruct the authors or publishers concerned to make necessary deletions or revisions before publication. If and when necessary, they may be denied the right of publication and circulation.

Censorship organizations may indicate deletions from and revisions of plays and motion pictures before they are publicly performed if they violate the *Standards of Censorable Information*.

Article XI. For books and periodicals which are published in accordance with the decisions of the censorship offices, the authors or publishers shall no longer be held responsible. Otherwise the books and periodicals shall be suppressed in accordance with the *Law of Publications*.

Article XII. The Central Censorship Commission may prohibit the circulation of books and periodicals exempted from manuscript censorship in accordance with Article VIII, Section 2 of these regulations, if the contents are found, after publication, to run counter to the *Standards of Censorable Information*. The Commission may also hold the publisher and authors responsible according to the gravity of the violation. If and when necessary, the censorship commission may restrain the publications in accordance with the *Law of Publications*.

Article XIII. All books and periodicals printed in any place in China where there is no censorship office, or such publications imported from abroad, shall be submitted for censorship in accordance with Articles

VII, VIII and IX of these regulations. If they are not submitted to censorship, they may be suppressed.

Article XIV. The suppression of books and periodicals may be rescinded after the author or publisher has made the necessary deletions and corrections, or when the reason or reasons for suppression no longer exist.

Article XV. When the authors or publishers are not satisfied with the decisions of the local censorship offices, they may apply to the Central Censorship Commission for re-censorship, stating sufficient reasons.

The decisions of the local censorship offices under the Central Censorship Commission may be amended or overruled by the Commission.

Article XVI. The detailed procedure for the enforcement of the present regulations shall be separately announced.

Article XVII. The present regulations shall become effective from the date of promulgation.



# CHAPTER XIX

## RELIEF ACTIVITIES

For the relief and rehabilitation of the millions of civilian refugees and wounded soldiers in China, numerous government, civic, religious and humanitarian bodies have been organized.

### NATIONAL RELIEF COMMISSION

#### I. ADMINISTRATION AND SCOPE

First and foremost is the National Relief Commission, pivot of China's machinery for relief and rehabilitation.

The immensity of the Commission's task is shown in the sums of money spent and the number of persons aided. Relief funds appropriated during the period from 1938 to 1944 totalled \$867,682.238 benefiting 30,152,131 refugees suffering from war or famine.

The Commission had as its predecessors the National Emergency Relief Committee of the Executive Yuan, organized in September, 1937, and the Central Relief Commission which had been already in existence. These two organizations were amalgamated and renamed the National Relief Commission on April 27, 1938, with H. H. Kung, vice-president of the Executive Yuan, as chairman; Hsu Shih-ying, former Chinese ambassador to Japan, as acting chairman; and Chu Ying-kwang, veteran relief worker, as vice-chairman.

The Commission has a network of relief organizations throughout the country. These include provincial, municipal and district commissions, sections, general stations and joint offices for emergency air raid relief.

The war zones from which refugees are rescued and transported to the rear are divided into sections. At first, there were ten sections. By the end of 1942, the number was reduced to five, namely, the third, fifth, seventh, ninth and tenth. The third section included the entire province of Anhwei, the Chekiang-Kiangsu border, eastern and western Chekiang, eastern Hupeh and northern Kiangsi; the fifth section, the provinces of Shensi, Honan and Shansi and northern Hupeh; the seventh section, the provinces of Kwangtung and Fukien; the ninth section, the provinces of Kwangsi and Kweichow; and the tenth section, western, central and southern Hupeh and western Hunan.

To help refugees in transit, the Commission set up a string of general stations, linked every 30 kilometers by sub-stations and every 15 kilometers by rest houses. At first, there were general stations in all principal communication centers. The number was reduced to ten in 1940, seven in 1941 and five by early 1942. The five General Stations as then existing were: Hengyang-Chuchow-Shaoyang, Kinkwa-Yungchia-Ningpo, Kian-Taiho, Loyang-Tungkwan, and Kunming.

The first joint office for emergency air relief was organized in Chungking on January 19, 1939, four days after the first bombing of Chungking by Japanese air raiders. The office served as an affiliated organization of the National Relief Commission, with Hsu Shih-ying acting as its chairman. The number of such joint offices for air raid relief and precaution throughout the nation up to the end of 1940 totalled 253, scattered in 15 provinces of Chekiang, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Hunan, Szechwan, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Fukien, Yunnan, Honan, Shensi, Kansu, Sikang, and Suiyuan. In 1941, Chungking's air raid relief forces were centralized under the Auxiliary Capital Air Raid Emergency Relief Commission which was independent of the National Relief Commission. General Liu Shih, then garrison commander, acted concurrently as chairman of the Commission. The number of joint offices for air raid relief elsewhere in the country which remained under the direction of the National Relief Commission was increased to 448. This was further increased to 451 in early 1942.

#### II. SUMMARY OF WORK, 1938-1942

The number of refugees helped by the Commission's relief machinery up to September, 1942, totalled 45,417,220 persons. Air raid casualties handled by the Commission's joint offices for aid raid relief in Chungking and throughout the country up to the end of 1941, totalled 179,955. This included 70,403 killed and 109,552 wounded. These figures were confined to cases directly handled by the Commission's joint offices. The actual casualty list must have been a considerably larger one.

Among the refugees helped by the Commission during the period from May, 1938 to September, 1942, more than 900,000 persons, who had been farmers driven by the war from their homes,

were engaged in land reclamation in 16 land reclamation colonies financed or subsidized by the Commission. These colonies were located at Huanglungshan (Yellow Dragon Mountain) and Liping in Shensi province, Kian-Kukiang-Taiho in Kiangsi province, Chungan in Fukien province, Chihkiang-Yuanling in Hunan province, Tenghsien in Honan province, Liuchow-Fengshanho in Kwangsi province, Tachunghsiang near Kweilin, Chishui-Shuinan in Kiangsi, Paoki-Fenghsien in Shensi, Chaohsien in Kwangsi, Chunhsien in Hupeh, Chinfashan in Szechwan, Meih sien-Fufeng in Shensi, Shapuh in Kwangsi and Lichuan in Kiangsi.

The Commission's handicraft factories which numbered 13 up to September, 1942, provided employment and a means of livelihood for more than 10,000 refugees. These factories were located as follows: Six in Szechwan province, two in Hunan province and one each in the provinces of Yunnan, Sikang, Anhwei, Kiangsi and Fukien. In addition, 101,444 refugees obtained employment through the help of the Commission, while 186,098 others were put on their own feet again through credit loans issued by the Commission's credit loans bureaus and agencies which enabled them to engage in small trades.

Orphanages established by the Commission, which in 1942 numbered 24, provided care and education for more than 8,000 war-stricken children. Of these orphanages, six were located in Szechwan province, eight in Anhwei province, four in Shensi province, two in Honan province, one each in the provinces of Shansi, Kwangtung, Kwangsi and Kiangsi. The number of war-afflicted children in orphanages established by other wartime child welfare organizations which are subsidized by the Commission was given at 64,758 in 1942.

### III. SUMMARY OF WORK, 1942-1944

The five general stations that remained after a reshuffle in the network of the organizations of the National Relief Commission effected at the end of 1942 continued to function, linked with one another by 41 sub-stations. New branch offices were established in Shansi province, on the Shansi-Chahar-Suiyuan border region, in the guerilla district of Kiangsu province and at Chiehshou in Anhwei.

During the period from September, 1942 to the end of 1944, a total of 3,429,889 refugees were benefited by the Commission's program of relief and rehabilitation. These include those refugees helped by the Commission's relief stations and various provincial, city, and *hsien* commissions and charity organs under the auspices of the Commission.

The air raid casualties directly handled by the Commission's joint offices for emergency air raid relief and precaution numbered 1,167 wounded and 885 killed during the period from July, 1943 to March, 1944. From January to June, 1944, in eight provinces in Free China, the number of air raid casualties tended by the Commission was estimated at 372 wounded and 253 killed. For the relief of air raid casualties by various provincial relief commissions, the Commission appropriated more than \$450,000 during 1944.

A review of the activities of the National Relief Commission during the period from September, 1942 to December, 1944, follows:

*Disaster Relief*—The unprecedented famine in Honan province in 1942 called for an extended relief program lasting well into 1943.\* Towards the end of 1942, the Commission remitted \$1,000,000 to the Hupeh provincial government and \$2,000,000 to the Kansu provincial government for the relief of the Honan drought sufferers who had arrived in those provinces in quest of food. The approval of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry was obtained to set aside from its land reclamation fund the sum of \$16,000,000 to enable refugees from Honan to engage in land reclamation in Hupeh, Kansu and other adjacent provinces where wasteland could be cultivated. For enlisting these refugees in the program of colonization of Sinkiang province, the Commission appropriated \$30,000,000 by the end of 1942 and \$20,000,000 early in 1943. At the same time, \$6,000,000 was used for running a string of gruel distributing centers along the Lunghai Railway. Of this amount, \$4,000,000 was placed under the administration of the Honan provincial government and \$2,000,000 under the administration of the Shensi provincial government. By the time the wheat crops were harvested in May, 1943, most of the refugees who had immigrated to Shensi province had begun to return to their homes in Honan. The Commission remitted another \$5,000,000 to the Shensi provincial government as a fund to provide travel expenses as well as capital to the refugees wishing to return to their homes and re-start their business. Further appropriations made for drought relief in Honan during the half-year period of July-December, 1943, totalled \$33,000,000. In January and February, 1944, a sum of \$2,000,000 was placed at the disposal of the American Advisory Committee for relief in Honan through its agencies in that province. Another appropriation

\* For a complete report on drought relief in Honan, see pp. 728 to 730, *CHINA HANDBOOK*, 1943.

tion of \$10,000,000 for the same purpose was made in the same year and subsequently distributed through the Honan provincial government and the Commission's fifth section. The maintenance of the gruel distributing centers along the Lunghai Railway, which by January, 1944, numbered nine, cost an additional \$13,000,000 in two instalments made in January and February, 1944.

In addition to previous appropriations, the Commission in June, 1943, remitted \$5,000,000 to the Hupeh provincial government for the relief of famine sufferers in that province. Regions along the Hwai River Valley in Anhwei province were affected by flood, and the Commission sent \$2,500,000 in two instalments in October, 1942, and February, 1943, to Anhwei for emergency relief. For flood relief in Chekiang province, the Commission in September, 1942, appropriated \$1,000,000. In addition, a loan of \$10,000,000 was obtained from the Farmers' Bank of China from which agricultural credit loans were issued to farmers in that province. Another loan of \$1,000,000 was secured from the same bank from which credit loans were given to the farmers for growing cotton in Chekiang.

During the period between September, 1942, and December, 1944, the Commission sent relief to a number of disaster areas.

Shensi province suffered from both drought and flood. For drought relief in the districts of Yen-an and Yulin, the Commission appropriated \$300,000 and \$800,000, respectively. The former amount was distributed among the sufferers by a special representative sent to Yen-an by the Commission, while the latter sum was handled by those in charge of the Commission's fifth field section. For flood relief in other parts of Shensi province, two appropriations of \$2,000,000 and \$5,000,000 were made and subsequently distributed through the Shensi provincial government and the Commission's fifth section. Later in the autumn of 1943 another \$3,000,000 was appropriated for relief in Shensi. In 1944, an appropriation of \$2,000,000 was made for the relief of sufferers from flood, famine, and locust in Yulin and Pingmin districts. The Commission also sent \$1,000,000 for refugees in Shensi in another appropriation the same year. With the establishment of a branch office in Shansi province early in 1943, the Commission remitted \$2,000,000 to that office for relief. Of that amount \$500,000 was being used for the relief of poor students while the remaining \$1,500,000 was designated for emergency disaster relief. In the first half of 1944, natural disaster in Shansi reached a very serious stage. Several appropriations, to-

talling \$23,000,000, were made by the Commission for relief purposes. The funds were jointly handled by the Shansi provincial government and the Shansi Relief Affairs Office specially set up by the Commission at that time. The famine situation later necessitated another two appropriations, totalling \$15,000,000, by the Commission.

Appropriations from the Commission for famine relief in Kwangtung included \$3,000,000 made in two instalments in November, 1942, and April, 1943, and \$10,000,000 made during May and June, 1943. Towards the end of 1943, \$5,000,000 more was appropriated. In 1944, for the relief of flood and typhoon sufferers, four appropriations of \$1,000,000, \$5,000,000, \$2,000,000, and \$2,000,000, respectively, were made by the Commission. All these funds were distributed by those in charge of the Commission's seventh and ninth field sections in consultation with the Kwangtung provincial government. To relieve the famine sufferers who had migrated to Fukien, the Commission in 1943 remitted to the Fukien provincial government \$1,500,000. In 1944, for the relief of famine and typhoon sufferers in that province, the Commission made an additional appropriation of \$6,000,000. An appropriation of \$5,000,000 was made to that province at the end of the same year for the relief of flood sufferers.

Flood relief in Kwangsi province in 1942 drew two appropriations of \$1,000,000 and \$500,000 by the Commission in November of that year. In 1944, for the relief of flood and hailstone sufferers in that province the Commission appropriated altogether \$2,000,000. The funds were distributed through the Commission's ninth field section in consultation with the Kwangsi provincial government.

For flood relief in Ningsia province during 1942, the Commission made two appropriations of \$500,000 and \$1,480,000. The latter amount was partly used for the relief of drought sufferers from Honan who had been sent to Ningsia to engage in land reclamation projects there. In 1944, appropriations for the relief of these sufferers of flood and famine in that province totalled \$2,000,000.

During the period under review, the Commission made several appropriations for disaster relief in Chinghai province totalling \$3,250,000. A total of \$13,857,750 was distributed by several appropriations by the Commission for the relief of disaster in Kansu province. For drought relief in Shantung province, \$2,000,000 was appropriated, while \$1,000,000 was sent to the flood-affected district of Liuyang in Hunan province. Six *hsien* in Kweichow province



were affected by drought while heavy snow caused a famine in ten other *hsien* in the same province. For their relief, the Commission remitted a total of \$2,300,000 in three instalments. Recently, another appropriation of \$1,000,000 was made for the relief of drought in Kweichow. Two appropriations of \$2,000,000 and \$3,000,000 were sent to the famine-stricken areas of Szechwan province. The aforementioned appropriations include all those made during the period from September, 1942, to June, 1943; some made during the period from July, 1943, to March, 1944; and some made during the period from March to December, 1944.

Other appropriations made during the period from July, 1943 to December, 1944 totalled \$3,000,000 for Suiyuan, \$520,000 for Kiangsu, \$23,004,000 for Anhwei, \$2,000,000 for the Kiangsu-Chekiang-Anhwei border, \$2,450,000 for Kiangsi, \$2,560,000 for Fukien, \$4,000,000 for Yunnan, \$1,500,000 for Sikang, \$3,000,000 for Hopei, \$33,000,000 for Hupeh, and \$9,000,000 for Chekiang.

*Relief of War Refugees*—The 3,429,889 refugees helped during the period from September, 1942 to December, 1944 were looked after by the Commission's five general stations and the provincial, municipal and *hsien* commissions. Students and those with technical training also received aid from the Commission. The relief workers sent by the Commission to various war zones rescued refugees and gave them medical treatment in hospitals and clinics established or subsidized by the Commission.

The Chinese fronts during the period from September, 1942 to June, 1943, witnessed several major battles first along the Chekiang-Kiangsi line and then in northern Hunan and western Hupeh. To rescue refugees from the war devastated areas, the Commission appropriated \$4,000,000 for Chekiang province in two instalments made in September, 1942 and May, 1943. Early in 1943 the Japanese started a drive in the Tapihshan area on the Honan-Hupeh-Anhwei border resulting in the enemy capture of more than ten *hsien*. For emergency relief, the Commission remitted \$5,800,000 to the affected areas. In the meantime, the Kiangsu-Shantung-Anhwei border was affected by war for which \$2,000,000 was sent in February, 1943, for relief. Another appropriation of \$1,000,000 was made in December, 1942, for the war-affected areas in Kwangtung province. For the war area relief in Hunan and Hupeh, the Commission designated a total of \$64,600,000 for Hunan of which \$20,000,000 was being used as agricultural credit loans, and

\$15,000,000 for Hupeh. An additional \$4,000,000 was used for students relief. Additional appropriations for war areas in Anhwei, Kiangsu, Yunnan, Shansi and Kwangtung during the period from July, 1943 to March, 1944, amounted to \$28,450,000.

In 1944, war spread to many provinces and rendered thousands of people homeless and destitute. In the first half of the year, the Commission appropriated \$16,000,000 to Hunan province to relieve war refugees in devastated areas around the Tungting Lake. Another appropriation of \$4,000,000 was soon made to relieve Changteh refugees. The refugee situation was aggravated when, after the loss of Changsha, Hsiangtang, Hengshan and Hengyang, a great number of refugees hastily escaped to the Hunan-Kwangsi border. Appropriations made by the Commission for their relief totalled \$20,000,000. When the war affected Liuchow and Kweichow, the Commission made four appropriations totalling \$60,000,000 for the accommodation of refugees in western Hunan.

The Japanese drive into Kwangsi province made relief work there difficult. More than 600,000 destitute refugees, centered in Chinchengkiang in Kwangsi and Tushan in Kweichow, called for immediate relief. For that purpose, the Commission made in succession six appropriations totalling \$110,200,000.

Relief situation in Kweichow proved more difficult with the incessant influx of refugees from Kwangsi province. The preliminary appropriations totalling \$10,000,000 were soon exhausted. In cooperation with Kweichow provincial government and international relief organizations, the Commission set up 42 transportation stations to provide refugees in transit with food and lodging. Efforts were also made to disperse these refugees in 26 *hsien* in Kweichow province. Additional appropriations made by the Commission to Kweichow province totalled \$165,000,000.

Other appropriations made by the Commission in 1944 included \$10,000,000 for Szechwan province where refugees coming from Kwei-yang were accommodated, \$14,000,000 for Hupeh province, \$3,000,000 for Anhwei province, \$3,000,000 for Chekiang province, \$5,000,000 for Yunnan province, \$30,000,000 for Honan province, and \$2,000,000 for Kiangsi province.

*Relief in Guerrilla Areas*—In April, May and June, 1943, the Commission placed at the disposal of the American Advisory Committee a total of \$4,000,000 to handle relief work behind enemy lines

and in districts of guerrilla activity. A subsidy of \$300,000 was given Yenching University (formerly in Peiping) after its reopening in Chengtu in the autumn of 1942 to help the evacuation of its students from North China. To help the students who were coming to Free China from Shanghai via Kinkwa when the war along the Chekiang-Kiangsi line broke out, the Commission spent \$500,000. In December, 1942, the Commission set aside \$2,000,000 for student relief in occupied territories. Later, \$1,000,000 was remitted to the Hopei provincial government to enable students in that province to come to Free China. The sum of \$96,000 was used for the relief of young men from war or occupied areas who had technical training.

Additional appropriations for relief work behind enemy lines and districts of guerrilla activity made during the period from July, 1943 to March, 1944, included \$6,573,887 as subsidies for the various philanthropic organizations in the Shanghai-Nanking and other areas, \$3,642,533 for the relief of youths, \$1,784,702 as grants to schools and other educational and training institutions, and \$1,311,318 for the relief of patriots in occupied areas who are stricken with sickness or poverty.

*Relief of Overseas Chinese Refugees*—Shortly after outbreak of the Pacific war in December, 1941, a network of organizations was set up to handle relief of the South Seas Chinese. In Chungking, a joint committee was formed comprising members of the National Relief Commission, the Secretariat of the Central Kuomintang Headquarters, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Education, the Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission and the Kuomintang Board of Overseas Chinese Affairs. Special committees were organized in the provinces of Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Fukien, Yunnan and Kweichow to look after the relief of overseas Chinese refugees as they passed through their respective provinces. This network of organizations was abolished in March, 1943, their functions being taken over by the various provincial relief commissions concerned.

Relief for overseas Chinese, however, has been continued by the provinces. Appropriations made in this connection during the first half of 1943 included \$1,500,000 for Kweichow province, \$1,500,000 for Kwangsi province, \$2,000,000 for Kwangtung province and \$4,000,000 for Yunnan province. In addition, a loan of \$10,000,000 was obtained from the Bank of China and sent to Kwangsi province as credit loans for families of overseas Chinese who have

been cut off from support from abroad. For the relief of Chinese refugees who were evacuated from enemy-occupied Hongkong and Kowloon due to food shortage, the Commission remitted to Kwangtung and Kwangsi provinces \$2,000,000.

Appropriations made for the relief of overseas Chinese during the period from July, 1943 to December, 1944, included \$500,000 for Kwangtung province, \$1,610,000 for Kwangsi province, \$1,950,000 for Yunnan province, \$1,369,360 for Kweichow province, and \$10,000,000 for Fukien province. Most of the funds were used to give immediate relief to overseas Chinese refugees evacuated from war-scarred areas. In addition, two remittances, \$7,500,000 and \$30,000,000, were made to Kwangsi and Fukien province respectively, to be used as credit loans for families of overseas Chinese. For the relief of overseas Chinese refugees in Chungking, the Commission made another appropriation of \$5,000,000. Financial aid to overseas Chinese stranded in foreign countries in the same period included US\$25,000 and CN\$500,000 for the Chinese in Turkey, 24,000 rupees for Sinking refugees in India, 5,000 rupees for European overseas Chinese staying in India, and £250 for Australian overseas Chinese. For the relief of 42 Chinese internees in Italy, \$84,000 was remitted to them through neutral channels.

*Aid Raid Relief*—There was a comparative lull in the enemy air activity over Free China cities during the period from September, 1942 to June, 1943. One of the few serious bombings took place at Kukong, provisional capital of Kwangtung province, in January, 1943. The Commission remitted \$1,500,000 to its seventh section to relieve air raid victims in cooperation with the provincial authorities of Kwangtung.

During the period from July, 1943 to December, 1944, the air raid cases were handled by the Commission's joint offices for emergency air raid relief according to the usual procedure. Originally, afflicted families were given \$30 for each family member killed while those wounded were given \$20 or \$10 each, according to the gravity of the wounds, in addition to medical treatment at temporary hospitals. The amounts of such grants have been increased due to the rise of the cost of living. For facilitating the administration of air raid relief in various provinces, the Commission sends reserve funds to different provincial relief commissions. For 1944, a total of \$453,332 was remitted by the Commission to 13 provincial relief commissions as reserve funds.

*Medical Relief*—By the end of 1942, the Commission maintained 29 clinics and 12 circuit medical corps benefiting a total of 362,209 patients. In 1943, the number of clinics was reduced to 20 and the number of circuit medical corps was increased to 13 which up to June, 1943, treated a total of \$112,028 patients. Medicine purchased by the Commission and distributed among the clinics and circuit medical corps in 1942 totaled 724 consignments, while those purchased and distributed during the first half-year of 1943 totalled 89 consignments. Cash grants made during the same period included \$500,000 to the American Advisory Committee and \$30,000 to the Chinese herbal hospital at Peipei, near Chungking, for the purchase of seven kinds of Chinese medicines for the prevention of summer diseases. These medical supplies cost \$178,800 and their transportation cost \$28,826 additionally. The operating expenses of 20 clinics and 13 circuit medical corps totalled \$1,016,928 in 1943. Patients treated during the latter half of 1943 numbered 460,376.

In 1944, the number of clinics was reduced to 13 while the number of the circuit medical corps was increased to 27. The staff of the seven abolished clinics was reorganized into 11 circuit medical corps to take care of the medical needs of refugees in areas newly recovered from the Japanese. The annual expenses for maintaining these various units for 1944 totalled \$1,711,612 including the administrative expenses. In addition, each corps was granted a monthly medical allowance of \$1,000. Temporary medical subsidies to various corps amounted to \$905,000 for 1944, while their travelling expenses cost \$640,000.

Besides its own clinics and circuit medical corps, the Commission has been subsidizing hospitals, clinics, medical and surgical corps of other organizations. Subsidies given on a monthly basis to 17 units totalled \$278,600 by the end of 1942. In 1943, \$674,400 were granted to 25 units as subsidies on a monthly basis, and \$506,996 to 27 units on a yearly basis. Monthly subsidies to 14 units amounted to \$389,000 for 1944, while yearly subsidies to four units totalled \$105,400.

During 1943, a total of 460,376 refugees were given medical treatment by the Commission. No complete statistics in that regard are available for 1944 due to the uncertain war situation in that year. Nevertheless, so far as reported, refugees who had been under the medical care of the Commission during that year included 330,552 patients tended by medical workers, 313 patients hospitalized, 29,801 persons vaccinated against smallpox, and 24,874 persons inoculated against cholera.

For medical relief in various organizations and schools, the Commission supplied them with medicine. During 1944, altogether 3,485 kinds of medical supplies in 550 batches with a total cost of upwards of \$1,680,000 were distributed among these organizations.

Financial assistance was given to Christian, both Protestant and Catholic, and other philanthropic organizations engaged in medical relief work behind the enemy lines or in districts of guerrilla activity. Subsidies and grants given by the Commission in this connection totalled \$647,835 during the period from September, 1942, to June, 1943, and \$12,897,200 from July, 1943 to December, 1944.

*Organization and Training of Refugees*—The Commission, as part of its relief and rehabilitation program, has been responsible for organizing and training refugees so as to improve their morale and manual skill. This work was done in cooperation with the Board of Political Training of the National Military Council. During the four-month period from September to December, 1942, 52,248 refugees were organized and trained, bringing the total of refugees trained in the whole year of 1942 to 114,450. By early 1943, the various committees hitherto set up in the key centers to look after the organization and training of refugees wound up their affairs and the training work was turned over to the provincial or *hsien* relief commissions.

Upon completion of the training, the refugees were given employment either in the Commission's handicraft factories or in other government or private concerns or offices. Those who had been farmers might be sent to the various refugee colonies to engage in land reclamation work. The refugees who could not be fitted into these lines of work might be given small amounts of credit loans as capital for them to start small trades to earn their living.

*Occupational Relief*—From September, 1942 to June, 1943, 88,322 refugees secured employment through the help of 95 refugee employment bureaus established by the Commission's field sections, general stations, provincial, municipal and *hsien* branches. Refugees who were placed on their own feet again through credit loans during the same period numbered 439. Before the refugees left the camps to take their jobs in the winter of 1942, they were given winter garments which cost the Commission \$1,000,000.

The number of refugee employment bureaus was reduced to 83 in July, 1943, and again increased to 93 early in 1944.



TABLE 1—RELIEF FUNDS APPROPRIATED BY THE NATIONAL RELIEF COMMISSION  
(April, 1938—December, 1944)

PURPOSE	AMOUNTS APPROPRIATED (DOLLAR)							
	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	Total
Education of refugee children	690,462.00	2,410,319.96	7,070,625.29	3,636,225.16	35,624,905.33	66,626,835.33	217,745,252.71	333,804,625.78
Refugees' medical expenses	462,632.75	855,588.13	1,058,671.30	1,740,188.35	1,102,008.44	9,493,983.36	4,113,978.25	18,837,050.58
Administration expenses	244,268.28	1,377,116.87	1,330,130.37	15,047,051.01	5,994,273.28	5,840,424.49	7,396,586.20	37,229,850.50
Refugees' Production expenses	2,308,730.00	7,131,351.00	3,965,257.59	4,370,576.25	3,381,680.00	2,151,621.05	2,964,000.00	26,273,215.89
Ordinary relief appropriations	2,282,374.02	4,026,089.30	6,061,589.83	16,902,998.48	2,867,749.79	43,530,621.61	163,285,786.53	238,957,209.56
Air raid and emergency relief	8,142,891.38	10,503,968.28	16,053,396.92	5,022,000.00	130,358,942.50	26,256,685.55	14,271,601.00	210,609,485.63
Funds for small credit loans	...	...	...	1,970,800.00	...	...	...	1,970,800.00
Total	14,131,358.43	26,314,433.54	35,539,671.30	48,689,839.25	179,329,559.34	153,900,171.39	409,777,204.69	867,682,237.94

Source: The National Relief Commission.

From July, 1943 to March, 1944, 3,176 refugees were offered employment while 2,414 refugees were given credit loans. The Commission maintains a total of 84 credit loan offices in Free China.

By 1943 the number of handicraft factories established by the Commission was 15, in addition to a special institute for the training of women workers and an experimental farm in Anhwei province. The experimental farm in Anhwei was taken over by the Anhwei provincial government, while the institute for the training of women workers was turned into a subsidized organization. During 1944, some of these factories were amalgamated or abolished due to the spread of war. At present, only 13 factories are giving employment to refugees.

Under the principle of self-sufficiency, the factories train refugees to different crafts of production. More than 3,000 refugees were employed during 1944. Altogether 1,835 of them graduated from their training and were recommended to work in other organizations. By the end of 1944, 1,165 refugee workers still remained in these factories. The Commission's appropriations for promoting the production of refugees totalled \$26,273,216 during the period from April, 1938 to December, 1944. (*See Table I.*) Subsidies given to other government and philanthropic organizations giving employment to refugees amounted to \$2,188,000 from September, 1942 to June, 1943, \$1,992,000 for the year ending December, 1943, and \$432,000 during the first three months of 1944.

*Relief of Refugee Children*—The number of orphanages established and financed by the Commission was reduced from 24 to 22 by July, 1943. Some of the orphan-

ages were combined or evacuated from original places under the pressure of war in 1944. By the end of that year, the number was further reduced to 19 in addition to a primary school established by the Commission. The number of refugee children accommodated in these orphanages totalled 11,517 in June, 1943, and 12,871 in March, 1944. By the end of 1944, it was estimated 10,853 warphans had been accommodated that year. The operating expenses of these relief units totalled \$56,000,000 for 1943 and \$155,400,000 for 1944. In the training of refugee children, emphasis has been laid on productive courses in agriculture, industry, commerce and home management so that upon graduation from the orphanages they can be sent to schools of a higher grade for further education or to factories as apprentices. Among those who graduated in 1943, for instance, 312 were sent to national middle or normal schools, 410 to factories as apprentices and 280 to join the Juvenile Northwest War-area Service Corps. In 1944 a new project of accommodating refugee children in northwestern provinces was introduced. Five hundred elder children were selected and sent to Sinkiang while 1,000 orphans were accommodated in Chinghai.

Wartime child welfare organizations and institutions subsidized by the Commission totalled 191. These included the National Refugee Children's Association, National Child Welfare Association of China, China Wartime Child Relief Association, schools and other philanthropic organizations caring for refugee children. The subsidies given to these organizations amounted to \$28,940,197 for 1943, while special grants for the establishment of children's libraries or other supplies amounted to \$6,501,430, benefiting a total

TABLE 2—REFUGEE CHILDREN TAKEN IN BY ORPHANAGES UNDER THE DIRECT CONTROL OF AND SUBSIDIZED BY THE NATIONAL RELIEF COMMISSION, OCTOBER, 1938 TO DECEMBER, 1944

NAME OF ORPHANAGE	NUMBER OF REFUGEE CHILDREN TAKEN IN						
	Oct., 1938-1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	Total
Orphanages under the direct control of the Commission	6,288	1,757	10,215	11,202	11,304	9,994	50,760
The China Wartime Child Relief Association	...	10,924	13,430	2,354	3,551	607	30,866
The National Child Welfare Association of China	...	46,969	10,843	6,235	2,281	3,235	69,563
National Association for Refugee Children	...	...	...	16,500	473	562	17,535
Others	...	6,863	4,009	15,523	...	24,560	50,955
Total	6,288	66,513	38,497	51,814	17,609	38,958	219,679

Source: The National Relief Commission

of 40,612 war-stricken children. For 1944, the subsidies amounted to \$54,640,-000 relieving a total of 38,958 children.

On July 25, 1945, the Executive Yuan resolved that the National Relief Commission be abolished, with its various functions being taken over by other government relief organizations. Regular relief activities and the management of the Commission's properties were to be placed under the administration of the Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration. The maintenance of orphanages, refugees' factories, training centers for women evacuated from occupied areas, refugees' vocational training classes, relief working teams, and schools for relief children were to be taken over by the Ministry of Social Affairs. The National Health Administration was to manage the Commission's clinical corps, sanitary departments, clinics, and hospitals.

## SEMI-PRIVATE AND PRIVATE AGENCIES

### I. NATIONAL ASSOCIATION FOR REFUGEE CHILDREN

Best known in the field of wartime child welfare work is the National Association for Refugee Children founded in Hankow on March 10, 1938, by Madame Chiang Kai-shek. This organization is now affiliated with the Women's Advisory Council of the New Life Movement. Parties were sent out by Madame Chiang to rescue little waifs of war from the various war areas. In the earlier days, the rescued refugee children were accommodated in provisional children's homes established by the Association in Hankow. The Association's headquarters were removed to Chungking shortly before the fall of Hankow on October 25, 1938, and with it also the various provisional children's homes. Upon arrival in Chungking, more orphanages were established to accommodate more war-stricken children.

The years 1938 and 1939 were roaming years when the children had to move from one place to another with the rapidly shifting tides of the war. It was not until 1940, when conditions became more stable and settled, that administration and discipline could be carried on with any smoothness.

Upon entry into an orphanage, each child is given physical and educational examinations. After classification, sick and convalescent children are given rest and special nutrition according to their

needs. Those from educated families are able to join the higher grades while most of the sons and daughters of farmers and illiterates begin with the Chinese ABC's. Primary education is conducted in each orphanage with emphasis on training in handicrafts, farming or manual skill. For instance, the children are taught to make bamboo stools, straw sandals, trays, etc. Outdoor gardening and indoor manual work, however, do not interfere with classroom work which takes 45 per cent of the children's time.

Upon completion of the primary school course in the orphanages, children with good records are sent to national middle or normal schools to continue their education, free of tuition fees, with the orphanages remaining as their homes to which they return during winter or summer vacations. The orphanages continue to be responsible for the children's school expenses during their first year in middle school. Thereafter, the Ministry of Education assumes the responsibility.

Those who show manual skill are recommended to factories or workshops as apprentices. One orphanage has been designated as the training center to give a three-year pre-vocational course in farming, carpentry, ink and soap-making, etc. Specially gifted children in music and drama are sent to Yu Tsai School, an institution near Chungking which gives them special tuition for study in the arts. Among the orphans who have enrolled in schools of higher grades, six are now studying in national universities. They are still receiving supplies in clothing, bedding and money for books and other necessities from the orphanages.

Most of the orphanages are housed in old temples, long-deserted public buildings, vacant mission compounds and private ancestral halls. The temple sites are generally surrounded with vast wastelands or groves of tall trees with hills and rivers in the vicinity. The old buildings in which an orphanage near Chungking was housed had become so dilapidated that it was a potential threat to the lives of the children. Madame H. H. Kung volunteered to help the Association solve this problem by financing the construction of a new building upon the site. Many improvements have been made in the new structures which were completed in 1944. The girl students in the orphanage numbered 253 by the end of 1944. They received their primary education in the morning and worked in the afternoon. An experimental handicraft center has recently been established in the orphanage. The idea behind making the orphans work is twofold: to develop in them the habit



of industry and to teach them a skill with which they can earn their living. At present, the orphanage is also serving as the "Demonstration Center" to which superintendents of other orphanages may come for instruction from time to time.

The orphans learn the meaning of service to others. For instance, when they heard of the starvation and suffering of children in famine-stricken India, they decided of their own volition to do something to help. Each child made two pairs of straw sandals which he sold on the streets and contributed the proceeds thereof to famine relief in India. Others went on a vegetarian diet for a week and donated the money thus saved to the same cause. Altogether the children contributed a total of \$74,823.

There is a small library in each orphanage for which the children themselves are responsible. Their newspapers and magazines are given by outside contributors while the children make their own pictorial current events posters. These they carry with them when they go out in teams to teach the villagers in their vicinities. They also teach the orphanage

servants to read and write. They are known as "little teachers." They are active in their various clubs and self-governing corps.

Some children are from Christian families and brought their own Testaments with them. Friends from America have supplied each orphanage library with a Chinese Bible and hymnal. On Christmas, they sing carols, tell Christmas stories and are given gifts sent to each orphanage from the Association's headquarters.

To cut down overhead expenses, wherever possible, orphanages have been combined. At one time, the Association maintained 49 orphanages. This number had been reduced to 37 by 1942 and 31 at the beginning of 1944, housing a total of 12,323 children. By the end of 1944, there remained 28 orphanages, with a total number of 9,813 of China's future citizens. Since the founding of the Association to the end of 1944, 4,667 children had been sent to schools, while 1,761 had gone to work as apprentices. The following tables show the changes that had taken place during the seven-year period from 1938 to 1944:

TABLE 3—FIGURES ON ORPHANAGE ENROLMENTS

From March, 1938 to June, 1944

Year	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	Total
No. of children received	12,356	6,745	4,762	1,163	1,988	2,335	137	29,486
No. of children remaining in warphanages	9,837	14,103	15,192	13,094	12,826	12,323	9,813	87,188
No. of children leaving	2,519	2,479	3,673	3,261	2,256	2,838	2,647	19,673
No. of children sent to schools	209	627	672	1,465	698	760	236	4,667
No. of children as apprentices	107	322	188	451	171	275	247	1,761
No. of children claimed by relatives	1,727	765	1,538	883	972	1,574	148	7,607
No. of children leaving for other reasons	326	343	802	241	113	139	97	2,061
No. of children transferred to other relief organizations							1,891	1,891
Deaths	150	422	473	221	302	90	28	1,686

TABLE 4—CHILDREN SENT TO SCHOOLS

From March, 1938 to June, 1944

Classification	Boys	Girls	Total
University	5	...	5
Technical college	39	8	47
Normal school	189	153	342
Vocational school	440	128	568
Middle school	2,286	811	3,097
Special institution	41	6	47
Others	430	131	561
Total	3,430	1,237	4,667

TABLE 5—SCHOOL ENTRIES BY YEARS

Year	Boys	Girls	Total
1938	142	67	209
1939	428	199	627
1940	499	173	672
1941	1,083	382	1,465
1942	570	128	698
1943	573	187	760
1944	135	101	236
Total	3,430	1,237	4,667

TABLE 6—CHILDREN AS APPRENTICES  
From March, 1938 to June, 1944

Classification	Boys	Girls	Total
Farming	26	...	26
Industry	856	99	955
Trade	36	...	36
Communications and Transpor- tation	109	1	110
Professions	115	74	189
Public Affairs	390	27	417
Others	28	...	28
Total	1,560	201	1,761

TABLE 7—ENTRANCE INTO APPRENTICE  
WORK BY YEARS

Year	Boys	Girls	Total
1938	98	9	107
1939	301	21	322
1940	127	61	188
1941	447	4	451
1942	128	43	171
1943	238	37	275
1944	221	26	247
Total	1,560	201	1,761

## II. THE CHINA WARTIME CHILD RELIEF ASSOCIATION

Another organization doing wartime child welfare and relief work is the China Wartime Child Relief Association founded on April 16, 1938, in Hankow by a group of Government and Kuomintang leaders including Ku Cheng-kang, Minister of Social Affairs, and Ma Chao-chun, Vice-Minister of the Kuomintang Board of Organization. Rescue corps sent out by the Association during the Hankow days brought to the provisional children's homes in Hankow no less than 5,000 children.

The Association's work in later years has emphasized the education and bringing up of the warphans under its care. By the end of 1944, the number of orphans remaining in the care of the Association was only 800. Of the other 4,200 children, about 2,000 were sent to middle schools, 1,000 were claimed by their parents, 300 left the homes, 200 died, and 700 were given jobs as apprentices in factories.

At the outset, the Association had six orphanages. With the reduction of the number of orphans under its care, the orphanages have gradually been amalgamated. At present, the 800 children are cared for in three homes maintained by the China Wartime Child Relief Association as listed below:

Orphanage	Date of Founding	Location	No. of Children Under Care
Second Orphanage	Aug. 22, 1938	Kancheng, Hunan	400
Third Orphanage	Oct. 1, 1938	Tungan, Hunan	300
Sixth Orphanage	July, 1939	Shangjiao, Kiangsi	100

From its early days, the Association has been mainly financed by the National Relief Commission and some contributions from overseas Chinese. Since its founding up to the end of 1944, the total income amounted to upwards of \$15,000,000 while the total expenditure was more than \$16,000,000. For 1944, both the subsidies and contributions received by the Association totalled over \$8,600,000 while the total expenditure amounted to more than \$8,700,000.

## III. THE NATIONAL CHILD WELFARE ASSOCIATION OF CHINA

The National Child Welfare Association of China is the oldest organization of the kind in the country. H. H. Kung, former vice-president of the Executive Yuan, is its founder and president. The Association, in addition to its ordinary

care for orphans, has been actively engaged in the relief of refugee children. The work was begun in Shanghai shortly after the outbreak of hostilities on August 13, 1937, with the establishment of a refugee children's school and a nursery. The Shanghai Children's Home had been established by the Association 11 years previously.

The Association started its wartime child welfare work in the rear in the summer of 1938 when its headquarters was removed from Shanghai to Chungking. It organized and sent rescue corps to the various war zones and placed the rescued children in a string of homes set up in the provinces of Szechwan, Shensi and Honan. The following table shows the Association's child welfare camps and schools, their location and the number of children accommodated in December, 1944.

TABLE 8—CHILD WELFARE CAMPS SUPPORTED BY THE NATIONAL CHILD WELFARE ASSOCIATION

Name	Number of Children	Location
The School for Warriors' Children	314	Chungking, Szechwan
The Wanh sien Child Welfare Camp	278	Wanh sien, Szechwan
The Shensi Child Welfare Camp	310	Meihsien, Shensi
The Tenghsien Child Welfare Camp	282	Tenghsien, Honan
The Yuhsien Child Welfare Camp	305	Yuhsien, Honan
The Hsuchang Child Welfare Camp	306	Hsuchang, Honan
The Refugee Children's Home	163	Shanghai
Total	1,958	

#### IV. WOMEN'S ADVISORY COUNCIL

The Women's Advisory Council of the New Life Movement Association of which Madame Chiang is the chairman, is an over-all women's organization for war work. For the extension of its work, the Council was reorganized on July 1, 1938. Since then, with the help of the Government, many important women's war programs have been tackled by the Council. Among them are the village social work, technical training for women, awakening of women to their social rights and obligations, help to woman workers, periodical publications, child relief and welfare work, troops comforting, and the training of women social workers.

Closely affiliated with the Council are the National Association for Refugee Children and the National Chinese Women's Association for War Relief. Child welfare and war relief departments in the Women's Advisory Council are closely interlocked in their work with these two organizations.

In its village social work, the Council teaches and trains illiterate country women to read and write, organize meetings, and develop handicraft. Quick learners are trained to be assistant instructors. From November, 1942 to October, 1944, a total of 1,537 women were trained to be assistant instructors. Up to January, 1945, altogether 9,178 illiterate country women had been given education. In 1944, a new program was introduced to the village social work by the Council. Village women were organized into various women's clubs to carry out different social, cultural, sanitary and industrial activities. With the aim of guiding all women in China to live in a rational environment and under desirable conditions, the Council gives systematic advice to women in all walks of life, especially factory workers. Since November, 1939, six advisory corps have

been organized to be stationed in various factories, engaging themselves in educational, publicity, and patriotic activities. In 1944, these advisory corps opened 103 primary classes, teaching 4,680 workers to read and write. Publicity in the same year included the publication of 2,160 copies of bulletins, 216 copies of wall-papers, and a number of fortnightly with workers' contributions. For comforting troops, the corps solicited \$222,240 and many comforting articles from factory workers.

In addition, the Council also maintains a service center and an inquiry office for women who seek advice and help. The service center runs a primary school with 305 students in 11 classes, carries on women's education, puts out bulletins and wall-papers, and edits workers' textbooks.

As a war relief measure, the Council's production department gives employment in its factories, experimental farms and other productive enterprises to many refugees and to the mothers and wives of recruits. During the past six years, 52,282 women were mobilized by the Council for production work. The Council's production centers include the Sungkai Spinning and Weaving Experimental Center, the New Life Spinning and Weaving Factory, the Loshan Silk Experimental Center, and the New Life Women's Handicraft Society.

The Sungkai Spinning and Weaving Experimental Center at Yunchwan, Szechwan province, employs 429 workers. The New Life Spinning and Weaving Factory was established at Peisha, near Chungking, for relieving members of soldiers' families by means of providing them with work. The total output by these production centers during 1944 included 15,076 bolts of cotton cloth, 25,420 dozens of towels, 28,238 lbs of gauze, 438 lbs of absorbent cotton, and 6,316 dozens of socks and stockings.



The Loshan Silk Experimental Center has under its direction experimental farms in 11 *hsien* in south Szechwan. So far, 49,798 farmers have been benefited by the sericultural improvement offered by the Center. The production for 1944 totalled 285 quintals of raw silk which were later reeled and shipped abroad, 51,200 sheets of silkworm's eggs, and 1,410,000 mulberry saplings distributed among silkworm raisers, and 2,000 kilograms of silk-waste supplied to the public.

The New Life Women's Handicraft Society was first established in Chungking, with a branch office in Yunchwan, Szechwan province. There are at present 32 advisors and 71 members in the Society. Its products are divided into three groups: embroidery, sewing, and leather products. In 1944, the Society produced 4,045 pieces of embroidery, 5,968 articles of clothing, 538 leather articles, and 5,200 pairs of soldiers' shoes.

Child welfare is one of the main items of the Women's Advisory Council's working program. In addition to the opening of day nurseries, education of refugee children, and promotion of the welfare of village children, the Council also devotes its efforts to the relief and welfare of war orphans.

For enlarging its scope of work, the children's department of the Council took an active part in the preparation and planning of the National Child Welfare Conference held in Chungking from September 18 to 24, 1944. As a result of the conference, three working agencies for the care of children were designated: the National Joint Committee for the Relief of War-Area Children, the China Child Welfare Research Institute and the National Child Welfare Association of China.

The Council is maintaining five day-nurseries. Training of child welfare workers is well under way. Recently a five-year plan for child welfare work immediately after the war was announced by the Council.

The Council's work includes relief of wounded soldiers which is mainly done by its troops-comforting department. This department has service corps working in army hospitals. In groups of eight or ten, the members of these corps stay in the hospitals for certain periods of time during which they wash and mend wounded soldiers' clothes, write letters for them, dress their wounds, help to improve the sanitary conditions of the hospitals, readjust the diet and arrange recreational activities. Meanwhile, efforts are also made to promote good relationships between the soldiers and the people.

In addition, these relief workers also teach the soldiers to read and write and train them for handicraft so that they would not remain helpless though crippled.

#### V. NATIONAL CHINESE WOMEN'S ASSOCIATION FOR WAR RELIEF

The National Chinese Women's Association for War Relief was organized at the commencement of the Sino-Japanese war with Madame Chiang Kai-shek as its founder and president. The purpose of the Association is to organize Chinese women to participate in war relief as well as in national reconstruction. The Association's headquarters is in Chungking. At the beginning, there were 50 branch associations in various provinces and in Chinese communities abroad. Many of them have lost contact with headquarters owing to the development of war and communication difficulties. By the end of 1944, those branch associations that still maintained close relationship with headquarters numbered only eight, namely, Chungking branch association, Szechwan branch association, Paisha branch association, Peipei branch association, Hunan branch association, Kwangtung branch association, Shensi branch association, and Kweichow branch association.

During the past eight years, the activities of the Association have extended from emergency front-line services to more permanent forms of work in the rear; from first aid nursing work to a many-sided health program; and from temporary forms of relief work to permanent projects of production for livelihood security and self-support.

The program of activities may be roughly divided into three sections: Service for Soldiers, Projects for Soldiers' Families and Promotional Work.

*Service for Soldiers*—(1) Conscript and Transient Soldiers Service Work. This includes educational, moral and health work among new recruits carried on by the Conscript and Transient Soldiers Service Corps. A team usually consists of from four to eight young women with one as captain in charge. All rendering this form of service have received training in classes conducted at the Association headquarters. Their work embraces discussion groups, literacy classes, news talks, health and sanitation campaigns, outdoor and indoor games. In addition, they often aid camp hospitals in preparing supplementary diets and form local women's clubs to meet the needs of recruits' families. In 1944, three teams in Kweichow carried on educational and health work for 4,806 soldiers and gave

supplementary food and first-aid to 10,056 soldiers.

(2) Hospital Work. The Association sent out Service Corps for Wounded Soldiers to base hospitals for dietetic, educational, recreational, sanitation and community work. Following special training given at headquarters, these girls go to the base hospitals where they not only render direct service themselves but also mobilize hospital attendants and local women to care for the patients' clothing and to help in all phases of the soldiers' personal welfare. Their work includes bedside reading and lessons, music, games, visitation and entertainments for convalescents. In 1944, six teams in Szechwan and Yunnan helped to nurse and serve 8,160 wounded soldiers.

(3) Disabled Soldiers' Work. In addition to existing government homes for crippled soldiers the Association felt there should be more experimentation with rehabilitation methods. A disabled soldiers' community project was founded upon a rural site not far from Chungking, comprising a thousand acres of beautiful hilly land surrounded by a canal with fishing possibilities. The lay-out is divided into zones: fruit orchards, rice and corn fields, vegetable beds, grazing land, an industrial section, community center and dormitory quarters. The purpose in developing this new community for the disabled men is: to give disabled soldiers and their families a permanent home; to offer training in various trades leading to self-support; to bring about better living conditions; and to develop the democratic self-governing spirit and good citizenship. The plan is to benefit one thousand families, offering them shelter, work, and educational facilities. However, before families can come, the disabled men themselves have first to learn a trade and become self-supporting. Hence the present members are mostly single men and the less seriously disabled. Prior to entering the army, 58 per cent of them had been farmers, 19 per cent tradesmen and 5 per cent artisans. The present division of work in the Community follows these former interests and abilities as closely as possible. Due to the fact that 42 per cent of them sustained hand injuries, 6 per cent head injuries, 14 per cent leg injuries, 15 per cent eye injuries, 7 per cent back injuries, 4 per cent foot injuries, 4 per cent arm injuries, 4 per cent shoulder injuries and 4 per cent mouth injuries, readjustment and specific training are given to each group according to their needs.

*Projects for Soldiers' Families*—(1) Spinning and Weaving Factory for Soldiers' Womenfolk. The Association's

Peipei Weaving Factory with its dormitory, dining hall, educational, recreational and gardening facilities, is located on the top of a hill overlooking the beautiful Chialing River. Soldiers' wives and daughters find this factory a good and healthful place to work in.

After an initial four-months training, each worker can earn living expenses. They work eight hours a day, six days a week and attend classes at night. Cloth, towels and gauze are their chief products. The cloth is used to make hospital garments, sheets and pillow cases; towels are distributed as "comfort gifts" to the soldiers on special occasions; and gauze is made into bandages by volunteer women or sent in bulk to hospitals. By the end of 1944, there were 70 women and girls working in the factory. Meanwhile, over 100 who had been trained to weave worked at hand-loom in their own homes.

(2) Social Service Center for Soldiers' Families. This experimental center was organized for the dual purpose of helping five thousand soldiers' families as well as of demonstrating to the various branch associations and other women's organizations what can be done for the underprivileged section of a community. At present the center has the following departments taking care of 6,000 service men's families in Chungking:

(a) Case Relief. The case load averages 160 per month. Included are applications for warm clothes, medical help, low-price rice, scholarships for children, employment, disaster relief and legal advice. When case workers are on their investigation trips, they visit soldiers' families and inspect local neighborhood conditions.

(b) Sewing Center. Sewing is taught and orders are taken from the public for sewing to be done by the soldiers' womenfolk. Housewives who find time to do extra work in their homes may register with the Center, and the Center always manages to give full-time employment for those who want it. During slack seasons, the making of "comfort" garments for soldiers fills the gap. Women who come to the Center to use sewing machines find fellowship with women in similar circumstances.

(c) Handicraft Classes. Women who need supplementary income may join short-term classes for cloth-shoe making, embroidery, or other needle work. Instruction is free, and children accompanying mothers may play in the courtyard under supervision while mothers and sis-

ters attend classes. Often members in the classes teach each other special skills.

(d) Mass Education for Underprivileged Children. Since children of poorer families must help with home chores and also lack proper clothing to attend free schools, the Center conducts a half-day school for soldiers' children. Younger children attend morning classes and older ones come for the afternoon sessions. Health education through exhibits, talks and special campaigns is carried on for the large numbers who come in and out of the Center for various kinds of advice and other help. The Center is also being used as a neighborhood assembling place where newspapers, books, magazines and a rest room can be freely enjoyed by the general public.

(e) Mutual Aid Society. To help solve peculiar problems of soldiers' families, mutual-aid societies have been sponsored. At present there are thirteen such societies, each with a committee of seven. Members in need of advice or help may go to their neighborhood committee. If necessary, the committee may ask for the aid of the Association's Social Service Section. At their local monthly meetings, news concerning the war and welfare measures are reported and discussed. On festival days entertainments are given.

(f) Loan Bureaus. In six rural districts Loan Bureaus have been set up by the Association. These supply small farmers and peddlers with small sums free of interest so as to enable them to carry on after the supporting members of their families have left for the front. They repay in instalments. The reserve fund for these bureaus totalled \$1,000,000. During 1944, 822 persons were benefited by this loan project.

*Promotional Activities*—A series of troops-comforting fund drives have been sponsored by the Association. Campaigns for winter garments and warm shoes netted millions of dollars and piles of such articles from people in all walks of life. Women and girl students throughout Free China helped to make hospital garments, sheets and bandages. The call for medical supplies was enthusiastically answered by friends abroad and overseas Chinese. Drives for books and other reading matter for the soldiers have brought gratifying results.

On New Year's Day, 1943, the Association solicited presents to be given to Allied troops in China. Family relics and cherished art objects in forms of embroideries, paintings, jade, lacquer, silver and bamboo articles were donated in large quantities. These gifts were distributed in a series of

symphony orchestra concerts given for the entertainment of the Allied forces.

By the winter of 1944, the battle in Kwangsi-Kweichow had developed to a serious stage. For comforting troops passing Chungking, the Association launched a campaign for 100,000 comfort articles. Contributions in terms of money, articles, and work poured in. From December 5, 1944 to January 31, 1945, a total of \$43,732,069.20 was collected while comfort articles contributed numbered 114,565. The fund was used to make 25,000 winter garments, and buy 10,000 pairs of shoes and 700 sweaters. In addition, housewives and girl students volunteered to make 9,756 pairs of underwear and 170 pairs of cloth socks.

For the distribution of the comfort articles to the soldiers directly, the Association organized troops-comforting teams. From December, 1944 to February, 1945, comfort articles distributed to troops passing Chungking totalled 98,407 pieces. Through a special delegation to the Kwangsi-Kweichow front, the Association conveyed to the fighters eight big cases of medicines, 22,310 articles of daily wear, and \$10,000,000 in cash. The work of troops-comforting at the Burma front was carried out by a team of ten persons including the Association's general secretary, Miss Priscilla Hwang. They distributed comfort articles to both Chinese and Allied troops and visited wounded soldiers in base hospitals. The gifts taken along on the trip included 68,362 garments, underwear, socks and other daily necessities, and \$20,000,000 and 100,000 rupees.

## VI. FRIENDS OF THE WOUNDED SOCIETY

One of the civic organizations exclusively engaged in the relief of wounded soldiers is the Friends of the Wounded Society, which in the early summer of 1940 became a national organization under the auspices of the New Life Movement Association.

A membership campaign of the Society was launched in Chungking on the occasion of the celebration of the sixth anniversary of the founding of the New Life Movement Association on February 19, 1940. Ten teams were organized, namely, party, women, political, military and police, educational, international, youth, commercial, agricultural and labor and industrial. The campaign brought in 703,181 individual members and 622 group members.

The Society had 39 branch organizations in 1940. In 1943, these were increased to 104 which included six overseas



branches, 10 provincial branches and 88 *hsien* branches. But in 1944, many branch offices ceased to function both due to the development of the war and difficult transportation problems. By the end of 1944, the Society's branch organizations that still maintained financial relations and regular correspondence with the head office numbered only 37, including 9 provincial branches and 28 *hsien* branches. All the branches in China have organized their own service corps working in hospitals and convalescent camps in their respective districts in addition to those working directly under the Society's headquarters in Chungking. The service corps directed by the Society's headquarters numbered 156 consisting of 702 workers in 1940. This was reduced to 112 in 1942

and 54 in 1943. By early 1944 the number of service corps under the Society's headquarters was again increased to 100. But by the end of 1944 the number was reduced to 75. At present, they are scattered in 11 provinces in Free China, namely, Yunnan, Hunan, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Shensi, Kweichow, Szechwan, Fukien, Kwangtung, and Shansi.

The work of the service corps consists of prescribing diet, delousing, providing baths, giving scabies treatment, laundry, sewing and other services needed by wounded soldiers. The numbers of wounded soldiers benefited by these service corps during 1944 are shown in the following table.

TABLE 9—HELP TO WOUNDED SOLDIERS DURING 1944

Item of Service	Total	Remarks
Special Diet:	358,103 (persons)	
Malnutrition	141,954	
Malaria	91,027	
Anemia	44,289	
Dysentery and intestinal troubles	55,970	
T.B.	24,863	
D.B.S.:	244,158 (persons)	
Delousing	95,798	
Bathing	126,852	
Scabies	21,508	
Laundry and Sewing:	321,917 (pieces)	
Laundry	245,167	
Sewing	76,750	
Health Supplies	3,006 (units)	
Boiling Water Supply	19,190,160 (pounds)	
Ward Visit	19,744 (times)	
Letter-writing Service	16,576 (pieces)	
Barbering	6,455 (persons)	Maintained for six months only

Source: Friends of the Wounded Society

By order of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, a new service program aimed at aiding recruits was put into effect by the Society in the middle of November, 1944. The head office was set up at Kweiyang. The original plans call for the organization of 42 corps to function in seven working areas. So far, 18 recruits' service corps have been organized and are at work in key towns and cities. For enlarging its scope of work, the Society has also planned to add another seven corps in the fourth working area.

These service corps are exclusively devoted to helping recruits in transit, under training, or in station. The work of the corps includes preliminary hospitalization

of sick recruits, improvement of foods, sanitary care, provision of regular recreation, and promotion of cooperation between the recruits and the people.

One of the Society's slogans is "crippled but not disabled." To put this slogan to practice, the Society enlisted the cooperation of the Chinese Industrial Cooperatives and the Relief Commission of the Chinese Red Cross and on October 26, 1940, a commission for the promotion of productive enterprises of honor (wounded) soldiers was jointly organized. The principal task was to put the crippled back on their feet by setting up industrial cooperatives for them. Each of the three organizations constituting the commission

takes care of different aspects of the work. The Relief Commission of the Chinese Red Cross takes care of the orthopedic work with Kweiyang and Chungking as centers. The Chinese Industrial Cooperatives follows up by training the wounded in simple handicrafts. The Friends of the Wounded Society extends financial aid to the cooperatives in the form of loans at a low interest rate of 2 per cent.

By December, 1943, 66 honor soldiers' industrial cooperatives with a total membership of 1,682 were established. By the end of 1944, the number was reduced to 25. Nine of them are located in Kiangsi, 7 in Szechwan, 6 in Shensi, and 3 in Hunan. The membership of the cooperatives now totals 385. Loans made by the Friends of the Wounded Society to these cooperatives during 1944 amounted to \$1,197,624.

The Society's finances are mainly derived from membership fees and contributions from individuals and groups in China and abroad. Since 1939 up to the end of 1944, the Society has launched two membership campaigns. The first membership campaign which lasted from 1938 to the middle of 1943 resulted in the receipt of membership fees totalling \$7,563,910.

The second membership campaign was launched on the sixth war anniversary on July 7, 1943, and lasted for one year. Membership fees received during the campaign period amounted to \$4,778,828.61. Admission fees to the photo exhibition of Madame Chiang Kai-shek's trip to the United States and Canada held at Chungking and Kunming totalled \$656,144 for 1943 and \$438,780 for 1944. These amounts, with the approval of Madame Chiang, were used to support the Society's work.

Contributions from abroad included \$7,350,309 from the British United Aid to China Fund. The American United China Relief altogether appropriated \$9,922,012 to the Society during 1944. Of this amount, \$6,535,185 were contributed for the provision of special diet to wounded soldiers, \$2,286,828 for the promotion of productive enterprises of honor soldiers, and \$1,100,000 for the maintenance of the recruits' service corps.

The Society's expenditure for 1944 amounted to \$11,816,846.64. The expenditure from 1939 to 1944 totalled \$22,531,288.82.

#### VII. YMCA EMERGENCY SERVICE TO SOLDIERS

The motto, "To serve rather than to be served," of the Chinese YMCA was extended to China's soldiers with the out-

break of the Sino-Japanese war in 1937. With experience in war work gained in connection with the campaigns along the Great Wall in 1933 and in Suiyuan in 1936, the YMCA in August 1937 organized its Emergency Service to Soldiers with Hsiao Feng-yuan, former general secretary of the Peiping YMCA as field director. During the past eight years the staff has more than once exceeded 400 workers whose activities have covered the 18 provinces of Hopei, Honan, Shantung, Shansi, Shensi, Suiyuan, Kiangsu, Anhwei, Hupeh, Hunan, Szechwan, Kwangsi, Kiangsi, Kwantung, Fukien, Chekiang, Kweichow and Yunnan as well as India and Burma.

When the service was organized Tsinan, Shantung, became headquarters, and eight service units worked along the Tung-Pu, Lunghai, Ping-Han and Tsin-Pu railways. In January, 1938, headquarters moved to Chengchow, Honan, then to Hsuechang, Honan and to Hankow. Service units increased to 20, stationed in Shensi, Honan, Szechwan-Hupeh and Hunan-Kiangsi. In October, 1938, headquarters moved to Chungking, and the number of service units was increased to 30.

The organization was again reshuffled in October, 1939, when the service zone was divided into five districts of Shensi-Honan, Szechwan-Hupeh, Hunan-Kiangsi, Hunan-Kweichow and Kwangsi.

Since the removal to Chungking of the National Committee of the YMCA, after the outbreak of the Pacific War, the Service's headquarters has been attached to the National Committee with offices in Chungking. The number of units exceeded 50 in 1942 and rose as high as 58 in 1943.

The first Emergency Service workers went to India in January, 1943 under the leadership of Paul R. Sung and E. A. Turner. They made their headquarters at the training base of the Chinese Army in Ramgarh, India. With support and facilities provided by both Chinese and American military authorities they gradually expanded their service until, at the beginning of 1945, four well-equipped units were working in the camps and hospitals of the Chinese Expeditionary Force in India and Burma, following closely the forward movement of the fighting front. The number of units working within China in 1944 was 32.

The entire program began as a service to wounded soldiers and to troops moving to the front and it has continued to emphasize these aspects in the fighting areas, where workers have often risked their lives and capture by the enemy to

carry stretchers and give first aid and comfort to the wounded. This was the case in the Honan and Hunan campaigns of 1944, as well as in the fighting on the Honan-Hupeh front in May 1945. In quieter sectors the emphasis is placed on educational and recreational activities which strengthen morale and improve health and efficiency. The whole program also promotes and expresses co-operation between China's common citizens and her soldiers, both near the front and behind the lines.

The forms of service may be classified under four main categories: (1) comforting and recreational activities, (2) improvement of living conditions, (3) medical care and hygiene, and (4) cultural and educational activities. Under these categories are athletic games and facilities, physical training classes, social meetings and games, music and singing, distribution of gifts provided by civilian groups, food and sleeping quarters for sick soldiers in transit, consumers' co-operatives, productive projects for soldiers' families, laundering and mending of clothing and bedding, letter-writing, improvement of sanitation, cleaning of sleeping quarters, prevention and treatment of scabies and trachoma, soldiers' barber shops, bathing and delousing facilities, field dressing and first-aid stations, supplementary nutrition, educational and literacy classes, schools for soldiers' children, reading rooms, and the printing and distribution of small booklets on interesting and useful subjects. Three mobile motion picture units and groups giving dramatic performances have been extremely popular among soldiers. The Service also publishes wall bulletins or newspapers, organizes singing corps, arranges athletic tournaments, holds discussion meetings and arranges pictorial and cultural exhibitions open to both soldiers and civilians. The workers try to express through all of their service the spirit of Christian friendship and helpfulness. During the period from June 1944 to March 1945, a total of 6,437,712 soldiers were served including 4,554,650 with comforting and recreational activities; 566,683, improvement of living conditions; 137,064, medical care and hygiene; and 1,179,315, cultural and educational programs.

The financial support for the work carried out by the service had come almost entirely from Chinese sources both within the country and abroad until the outbreak of the Pacific War when many of the sources were cut off. Since then, both the Government and the American United China Relief have given generous financial assistance. From December, 1944 to

February, 1945, the Chinese War Relief Fund of Canada granted \$3,000,000. In January, 1945, the British Red Cross gave \$1,020,000 for work with front line troops. The budget for 1945 was set at \$103,930,526.

#### POSTWAR RELIEF AND REHABILITATION

China became a member of the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration on November 9, 1943, when her representative, T. F. Tsiang, then Director of Political Affairs in the Executive Yuan, signed, together with representatives of 43 other nations, the fundamental agreement for the establishment of this international organization.

At the first session of the Council of UNRRA at Atlantic City Dr. Tsiang was elected chairman of the Committee on Relief and Rehabilitation Policies. Two regional committees were created by the Council, one for Europe and one for the Far East, and Dr. Tsiang was elected chairman of the Far Eastern Regional Committee.

For investigating the postwar needs of China and planning for relief and rehabilitation, the Executive Yuan in the spring of 1944 appointed a commission including technicians from the ministries of Communications, Agriculture, Economic Affairs, Social Affairs, Finance, and Food; the National Conservancy Commission, the National Relief Commission, and the National Health Administration, with Dr. Tsiang as chairman and Y. C. Koo, Vice-Minister of Finance and Managing Director of the Farmers Bank, as vice-chairman and acting chairman. Arthur Young, Financial Adviser to the Government, was appointed technical adviser of the commission. To promote the fullest cooperation with UNRRA, the Government requested Herbert H. Lehman, director-general of UNRRA, to appoint three experts as consultants, and in April, 1944, Owen L. Dawson, Eugene Staley and Dr. J. B. Grant reached Chungking to serve as UNRRA experts. In addition, the services of C. M. Li, economist and C. C. Wu, sociologist, were secured.

The commission first set the tentative estimate of the total expenditure for post-war relief and rehabilitation in China at US\$2,530,000,000 and \$2,727,000,000 of 1937 purchasing power. This stupendous amount, however, was found to be too big to be presented to UNRRA. Later, it was decided to divide the program into two parts, one to be financed by UNRRA and the other to be financed by China herself. The UNRRA part was estimated at US\$945,196,000. The following table gives a summary of China's total requirements.



TABLE 10—SUMMARY OF TOTAL REQUIREMENTS OF CHINA'S RELIEF AND REHABILITATION PROGRAM AND OF CHINA'S MATERIAL AND PERSONNEL REQUESTS FROM UNRRA

RELIEF AND REHABILITATION PROGRAM	TOTAL REQUIREMENTS			MATERIAL REQUESTS FROM UNRRA			PERSONNEL FROM UNRRA	
	Chinese expenditures CN \$	Imported supplies U. S. \$	Imported tonnage MT	Imp. Sup. U. S. \$	Imp. ton. MT	% of total reqd. val.	Foreign experts	Foreign fellow-ships <sup>1</sup>
	(In thousands)			(In thousands)				
Food	100,000 <sup>2</sup>	316,840	3,271	153,881	1,254	16.3	...	...
Clothing	150,000 <sup>2</sup>	979,305	1,098	154,919	145	16.4	...	...
Shelter	100,000 <sup>2</sup>	25,000	1,050	5,000	50	0.5	...	...
Health	246,515	66,154 <sup>3</sup>	74	66,154 <sup>3</sup>	74	7.0	885	240
Transportation	430,964	663,014	3,397	330,102	1,606	34.9	4	4
Agriculture <sup>5</sup>	206,700 <sup>2</sup>	86,350	759	77,476	663	8.2	39	59
Industries	1,153,500	348,500	564	115,000	189	12.2	1,080	4
Flooded Areas	139,570	6,500	12	4,500	9	0.5	22	...
Welfare Services	160,817	32,531 <sup>6</sup>	27	32,531 <sup>6</sup>	27	3.4	230	100
Displaced Persons	39,098	5,633	1	5,633	1	0.6	4	...
Total	2,727,164	2,529,827	10,253	945,196	4,018	100.0	...	...

<sup>1</sup> Fellowships for Chinese experts to go abroad for further training.

<sup>2</sup> Internal distribution costs of a part of the total program carried through with the supplies now requested of UNRRA.

<sup>3</sup> Including U. S. \$850,000 for foreign experts and U. S. \$1,200,000 for foreign fellowships.

<sup>4</sup> Not yet determined.

<sup>5</sup> Requirements for rehabilitation of fisheries and rural industries not yet determined.

<sup>6</sup> Including U. S. \$275,000 for foreign fellowships for Chinese experts, but not including costs for foreign experts.

The Program and Estimated Requirements for Relief and Rehabilitation in China, a voluminous document, was formally transmitted to the director-general of UNRRA on September 30, 1944. At the beginning of 1945, the program began to be re-examined and revised by the Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration and other agencies of the Chinese Government, in consultation with representatives of UNRRA, for the purpose of developing a formal request to UNRRA to initiate procurement of the first major portion of the program.

The second session of the Council of UNRRA was held in Montreal, Canada, under the chairmanship of L. B. Pearson, the Canadian representative. In regard to the future work of the Far Eastern Regional Committee, it was decided that while the eventual seat of the committee should be in China, the committee should meet first in Sydney, Australia, for one session and in the same place, with the Council, for a second session because of material and transportation difficulties in Chungking.

After his return to China on November 1, 1944, to report on his work with UNRRA to the Government, Dr. Tsiang was instructed to draft a statute providing for the administration of postwar relief and rehabilitation in China. The draft was approved by the Executive Yuan at the beginning of January, 1945, and sent to the Legislative Yuan for enactment. On January 21, the Organization Statute of the

Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration was promulgated and Dr. Tsiang was appointed director-general, and Cheng Tao-ju, then secretary-general of the Kweichow provincial government, deputy director-general.

For helping CNRRA carry out its program, the China Office of UNRRA was established at the end of January, 1945, with Benjamin H. Kizer, representative of Mr. Lehman, as director. His chief associates included Harry B. Price, assistant director; James G. Johnson, counsellor; Col. Roy S. Bessey, chief of transportation rehabilitation; William J. Green, chief of agricultural rehabilitation, and Dr. Leland E. Powers, chief medical officer.

The relations between CNRRA and the China office of UNRRA have been worked out through a number of conferences between Dr. Tsiang and Mr. Kizer and their staffs. In spirit and in planning, these two organizations conceive their relations as a partnership while in actual administration the burden will fall on CNRRA, with the aid of a large number of UNRRA experts.

The general operation of CNRRA will consist of three types of direct relief. First, upon the liberation of an area or city or communications center, the administration will engage in emergency relief. Food, clothing and shelter will be provided for the destitute; preventive measures against epidemics will be taken; and in the case of large cities, public utilities will be restored.

Second, the administration will aid displaced persons to return to their homes or places of employment near their homes. People who have found suitable employment in northwest and southwest China are not subject to repatriation but those without means will be helped with transportation facilities and sustenance on the way.

Third, the administration will establish institutions to take care of homeless children, the crippled, and the aged without support. In cooperation with the Ministry of Social Affairs, CNRRA will also tackle the psychological side of relief work to orphans so that the percentage of orphans growing up with an abnormal mentality may be reduced.

The center of CNRRA's work, however, will be public works relief, mainly on the railways, highways, and rivers of China. Large numbers of unskilled labor will be employed on such projects, with fair treatment and wages. After a period of work, these laborers are expected to have savings with which to buy a buffalo, a plough, or the tools of some craft, or the stock for a small shop and become self-sufficient and independent. On the other hand, such public works will enable China to regain some of her prewar transportation capacity and rehabilitate the cultivated areas which have been flooded during the war.

As a step forward in international co-operation, UNRRA and CNRRA will get for China the help of trained personnel from foreign countries. Experienced relief and welfare workers, doctors and nurses, railway engineers, river conservancy experts, specialists in all aspects of agriculture, transportation and public utility experts, and accountants and auditors will all be invited to work for the rehabilitation of postwar China.

#### ORGANIZATION STATUTE OF THE CHINESE NATIONAL RELIEF AND REHABILITATION ADMINISTRATION

Article 1. The Executive Yuan, for the purpose of administrating relief and rehabilitation in the liberated areas of China after the conclusion of the war, establishes the Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration (CNRRA).

Article 2. CNRRA, in administrating relief and rehabilitation, may carry out enterprises in cooperation with other organs of government, central or local, or by delegating work to bodies having the necessary competency or jurisdiction. The modes of such cooperation and delegation shall be determined by the Executive Yuan.

Article 3. CNRRA shall have the following Bureaus and Divisions:

- a) Bureau of Transportation
- b) Bureau of Allocation
- c) Bureau of Finance
- d) Bureau of Relief
- e) Division of Investigation
- f) Division of Translation and Publication, and
- g) Division of General Affairs.

Article 4. CNRRA may, with the approval of the Executive Yuan, establish committees and operative offices.

Article 5. CNRRA may establish regional administrations in areas where such branch offices may be found necessary. The plan of organization of such regional administrations shall be determined by special legislation.

Article 6. The Bureau of Transportation shall be charged with the following functions:

- a) the receiving of supplies,
- b) the storing and safekeeping of supplies,
- c) the transportation of supplies, and
- d) other matters relating to the physical management of supplies.

Article 7. The Bureau of Allocation shall be charged with the following functions:

- a) the distribution, loaning or sale, of machines and implements of production,
- b) the free distribution or sale of the necessities of life, and
- c) other matters relating to the allocation of supplies.

Article 8. The Bureau of Finance shall be charged with the following functions:

- a) the management of operational funds,
- b) the safekeeping and accounting of operational funds,
- c) the auditing and issuing of operational accounts,
- d) the safekeeping of all titles, deeds and other legal papers relating to operational funds, and
- e) other matters relating to operational funds.

Article 9. The Bureau of Relief shall be charged with the following functions:

- a) the arrangement and provision of transportation facilities for refugees to return to their home districts and assistance to them in finding employment,
- b) the provision of welfare for refugees,
- c) the management of public work relief projects, and
- d) other matters relating to relief.

Article 10. The Division of Investigation shall seek and provide information relating to (a) refugees, (b) social conditions in war areas, (c) loss and damage to commerce and industry in the war areas, (d) conditions in the flooded areas, and (e) other information pertinent to relief and rehabilitation.

Article 11. The Division of Translation and Publication shall (a) compile and translate laws, regulations, and reports, (b) analyze, compile and translate reference publications, (c) translate and publish documents, and (d) manage the library of CNRRA.

Article 12. The Division of General Affairs shall (a) receive, despatch, distribute, and keep official documents, (b) make public the decrees of CNRRA, (c) keep the seals of CNRRA, (d) take charge of the administrative budget and finances of CNRRA, (e) supervise the administrative expenses of the subordinate organs of CNRRA, (f) keep the administrative property and equipment of CNRRA, and (g) manage the business and other matters of CNRRA, which do not fall within the functions of other Bureaus and Divisions.

Article 13. CNRRA shall have a director-general, with ministerial rank, who shall be the supreme head of the Administration and supervise its staff and its subordinate organs. The Director-General participates in meetings of the Executive Yuan (i. e., has a seat in the cabinet).

Article 14. CNRRA shall have two deputy directors-general, who shall assist the Director-General in the discharge of his duties.

Article 15. CNRRA shall have from three to five councillors.

Article 16. CNRRA shall have from seven to nine secretaries.

Article 17. CNRRA shall have four chiefs and four assistant chiefs of Bureau and three chiefs of Division.

Article 18. CNRRA shall have from 24 to 30 inspectors, 8 to 10 technicians, 46 to 52 sectional chiefs, 30 to 38 senior clerks, 20 to 28 assistant technicians, 120 to 140 junior clerks.

Article 19. The deputy directors-general, the councillors, the bureau chiefs, and assistant chiefs, and the division chiefs shall have selected appointments (with different grades). Of the secretaries, four shall have selected, the remainder recommended, appointments. Of the inspectors, eight shall have selected, the remainder recommended, appointments. Of the tech-

nicians, six shall have selected, the remainder recommended, appointments. The sectional chiefs and the senior clerks shall have recommended appointments (with different grades). Of the assistant technicians, eight shall have recommended appointments, the remainder delegated appointments. The junior clerks shall have delegated appointments. The personnel mentioned above, wherever found necessary, may be chosen from outside the Civil Service, with remuneration and rank corresponding to the different appointments.

Article 20. CNRRA, with the approval of the Executive Yuan and the consent of the office affected, may call administrative or technical personnel from other offices of the central or local governments.

Article 21. CNRRA shall have an accountant-general and a statistician to take charge of the budgetary expenditure, accounts, and statistics, subject to the direction and supervision of the Director-General and, in accordance with the Organization Statute of the Comptroller's Office of the National Government, directly responsible to the Comptroller's Office.

The personnel needed by the accountant-general in the performance of his duties, shall be selected, upon agreement between CNRRA and the Comptroller's Office, from among the personnel of recommended and delegated appointments as provided for CNRRA by the present statute.

Article 22. CNRRA shall have a Personnel Section, with a chief of recommended appointment who shall, in accordance with Personnel Regulations, take charge of personnel matters.

The staff needed by the Personnel Section shall be selected, upon agreement between CNRRA and the Ministry of Personnel Registration, from among the personnel of delegated appointments as provided for CNRRA by the present statute.

Article 23. CNRRA may invite to its service both Chinese and foreign experts.

Article 24. CNRRA may have an appropriate number of employees.

Article 25. CNRRA shall be abolished upon completion of postwar relief and rehabilitation.

Article 26. The detailed operational regulations of CNRRA shall be framed with the approval of the Executive Yuan.

Article 27. The present statute enters into effect upon the day of its promulgation.



## FOREIGN RELIEF AGENCIES

### I. UNITED CHINA RELIEF

United China Relief is the agency in the United States designated by the President's War Relief Control Board to forward and disburse those funds contributed by the American people for relief and rehabilitation in China. It is a New York corporation the purpose of which is "to acquire by gift, device or otherwise, money and property of every kind, nature, and description and to administer and use the income and principal thereof exclusively for relief and rehabilitation in China," and to do all things necessary to accomplish the above purposes. United China Relief is not an agency for operating relief programs in China; it makes grants to such agencies, establishes safeguards on the expenditure of funds, receives reports and evaluates work.

On January 1, 1943, United China Relief ceased to raise funds independently. Money which it disburses comes from the United States National War Fund.

United China Relief was formed by a number of private citizens, and by the representatives of eight independent agencies which had formerly been raising funds in America for various relief purposes in China and which felt the need for a united fund-raising effort. At present, there are seven Participating Agencies in United China Relief. They are as follows:

- (1) American Bureau for Medical Aid to China.
- (2) American Friends Service Committee.
- (3) Associated Boards for Christian Colleges in China.
- (4) China Aid Council.
- (5) Church Committee for Relief in Asia (formerly Church Committee for China Relief).
- (6) Indusco (Chinese Industrial Cooperatives).
- (7) The Institution for the Chinese Blind.

Two other China relief funds—those for the Chinese Association of Labor and the National Catholic Welfare Council—receive grants from the National War Fund. In these cases, except in some small measure as regards the labor fund, United China Relief is the transmitting agency, but makes no recommendations as to budgets and takes no responsibility for obtaining reports.

*Organizational Structure of United China Relief*—(1) Board of Directors. Techni-

cally United China Relief consists of the members of the Corporation who are concurrently the Board of Directors. The Corporation and Board are self-perpetuating. It is stipulated in the By-Laws that each participating agency may nominate to the nominating committee of the Board three persons, one of whom shall be elected to the Board. As there are at present 34 members of the Board (Corporation) the Agency representatives are distinctly in the minority.

United China Relief is, therefore, not a federation of agencies, but a separate organization which invites such groups as it may see fit to become participating or affiliated agencies. The agreement can be dissolved by either party on thirty days' notice.

The Board of Directors functions principally through its executive committee which has general supervision of the affairs of the Corporation. This committee releases funds and sets general policy. The details of the China program are delegated to the Program Committee.

The Chairman of the Board of Directors is Charles Edison, former Secretary of the Navy and Governor of New Jersey; the Vice-Chairmen are Eugene E. Barnett, General Secretary of the National Council of the American YMCA's who served in China for 26 years and George Whitney of J. P. Morgan and Company.

(2) Program Committee (New York). The Board of Directors each year elects a Program Committee, the purpose of which is: to study the relief and rehabilitation needs of China and plans and methods of meeting such needs; to allocate funds, in such amounts and manner and for such purpose as it may decide, to any participating agency or other instrumentality, and in connection therewith to require a detailed plan of accounting procedure for the receipt, custody and disbursement of funds and arrangements for auditing; and to have authority and control over the type and extent of information to be supplied by the participating agencies and such other instrumentalities in relation to budgets, the time when such data shall be submitted and the forms to be used in connection therewith.

UCR's program for relief and rehabilitation in China falls into six categories. The Program Committee has adopted a schedule of proportional allocations to those categories, as follows:

Medicine and Public Health	35%
Relief and Rehabilitation	30
Education	20
Child Welfare	15

As a tentative guide to the allocation of money, the Program Committee has drawn up the following criteria:

1. Does the project for which aid is requested help in winning the war?
2. Is the proposed grant one which will help maintain and strengthen agencies in China likely to have long term usefulness in relief and rehabilitation?
3. How far does it place emphasis on saving people with special skills as against just saving starving human beings?
4. Is it in the field which contributes directly to relief or rehabilitation in the narrow sense, that is—if an educational project, is it in the following fields: medicine, applied science, agriculture, social work, improvement of conditions, etc., as opposed to philosophy, political science, religion or the usual "arts course"?
5. Does the proposed project exploit existing facilities to the full?
6. Is it work which no other agency is doing or will do? Are no funds for this purpose obtainable elsewhere?
7. Is it being economically and efficiently administered?
8. Is the project a worthwhile ongoing one?
9. What is the relative cost of supplying this much needed item as against some other item perhaps somewhat less important, *e.g.*, transporting a truck *vs.* sending vitamin B<sub>1</sub> tablets?
10. Are the standards and equipment to be supplied a minimum for wartime China, rather than for a peace-time United States?
11. Does the total budget presented keep within the percentage proportions of our functionalized budget?

The Program Committee is serviced by two functional committees. They are:

(a) The Committee on Child Care and Development, the purpose of which is to advise the program committee on the policy which UCR should pursue in aiding child care and development in China. This committee is divided into three sub-committees on nutrition, on institutional care and on training. This last sub-committee is interested not only in helping to further activities for the training of child welfare workers in China; it also makes personal contact with Chinese students in the United States who are interested in child welfare in order to insure so far as possi-

ble that they are having satisfactory and worthwhile experience during the period of study in the States. It keeps close contact with the China Institute of America, which is the Chinese agency supervising the programs of Chinese students in the United States.

(b) The Committee on Medicine and Health. Normally this committee is directly responsible to the Board of Directors but all of its contacts are with the Program Committee.

(3) Committee on Coordination (Chungking). In order that it might have representatives in China to guide it on all matters concerned with its program, United China Relief has established a Committee on Coordination in Chungking. Since its inception in 1942 this committee has been under the chairmanship of T. F. Tsiang, China's Representative on the Council of UNRRA and Director-General of the Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration (CNRA). The Vice-chairman is Arthur N. Young. The membership has a majority of Chinese, and is composed of representatives of the more important agencies receiving UCR funds together with representatives of the public. It submits nominations for its membership to the UCR Board of Directors, which makes annual appointments.

Increasingly the Program Committee in New York has come to rely upon and accept the recommendations of its Chungking committee regarding the UCR China program. The Program Committee will not consider a request for aid until such request has been reviewed by the Committee on Coordination.

The functions of the Committee on Coordination are: to recommend policies, to review budget requests from relief agencies, and to recommend to the Program Committee those requests which it feels should be met. In addition a contingency fund is at the disposal of the Committee on Coordination. Although theoretically any organization is free to make a request directly to the Program Committee if its request is rejected by the Committee on Coordination, it has not been the practice of the former to consider projects other than those favorably reported by the Committee on Coordination. Requests are much greater than UCR has funds to meet.

The Committee on Coordination is serviced by four technical subcommittees in China: medicine, child welfare, relief and rehabilitation, and aid to education. Each of these committees has a Chinese chairman and the membership, except for two

or three westerners on each committee, is entirely Chinese. These committees review budgets and program for the Committee on Coordination and suggest to that committee policies and experiments which should be carried out in their respective fields. The Committee on Coordination will not consider requests until they have first been reviewed by the appropriate technical committee.

(4) Executive Staff. The chief executive officer of United China Relief is James L. McConaughy, former President of Wesleyan University and Lieutenant Governor of Connecticut. His title is President of the Corporation. Under his direction there are five divisions—publicity, accounting, general administration, American activities and China program.

The functions of the first three are obvious. The American activities division maintains contact with some 3,500 local committees. These committees formerly had the function of raising funds. Since that responsibility has now been assumed by the National War Fund, UCR is using them primarily for the promotion of educational activities in the schools, over the radio, local press, etc., to promote a better understanding of China. In addition, the committees assist the National War Fund by carrying China's cause to the public and furnish workers during the annual National War Fund campaign.

The executive officer of the Program Committee is the program director, Lennig Sweet. Dr. Sweet was formerly president of the American Association in Peiping and was nineteen years in China with the YMCA. He arrived in China for a protracted visit in April, 1944. The program director, in addition to carrying out the decisions of the Program Committee, acts as liaison with the field director in China and with the participating agencies as regards their China program.

Miss Mary Ferguson, formerly registrar of the Peiping Union Medical College, is associate program director.

The representative of United China Relief in China is Dwight W. Edwards. His title is Field Director and Vice-President. Mr. Edwards has been in China since 1905 and has been a leader in relief activities for the past twenty years. In 1921 he was executive of the China International Famine Relief Commission; during the flood of 1932 he was in charge of the Inspectorate for the National Flood Relief Commission.

*Programs of Participating Agencies of UCR*—(1) The American Bureau for Medical Aid to China with headquarters at 1790 Broadway, New York City, Dr.

Donald D. Van Slyke as president and Miss Helen Kennedy Stevens as secretary, is a Sino-American group organized in 1937 by three Chinese in the United States to secure drugs and medical supplies for the Chinese army from American friends of China and from overseas Chinese. The directors, technicians and specialists constantly study China's medical programs and send technical personnel, medical supplies, equipment and cash subsidies for the development of special projects.

The American Bureau has a committee in Chungking composed of directors of the various governmental agencies with which ABMAC works. This committee acts as an advisory committee to the Board in New York. The chairman of the ABMAC Chungking committee is Dr. P. Z. King, director of the Chinese National Health Administration.

The American Bureau's four major programs in China are: (1) helping in the development of public health through the National Health Administration; (2) helping in medical education through subsidies, trained personnel and medical libraries for the National Medical Colleges; (3) helping the Surgeon-General of the Chinese Army to develop a more adequate army medical service; and (4) cooperating with the Chinese Red Cross.

(2) The China Aid Council combined with the American Committee for Chinese War Orphans with headquarters at 1790 Broadway, New York City, Mrs. E. C. Carter as chairman and Miss Mildred Price as executive secretary, has a double function: first, to send and give service to China's children; and second, to act as the American representative for Madame Sun Yat-sen's organization, the China Defense League.

The work for children of China has many facets. Money secured from UCR is sent to aid "warphans," some 9,000 of whom are under the direction of the National Association for Refugee Children headed by Madame Chiang Kai-shek. The Council not only sends money for these refugee children but through representation on the child care committee of UCR, of which the president and executive secretary of CAC are chairman and executive secretary, is embarked on a far-reaching service program for them and other children of China who need help. Committees working in the United States are attempting, in cooperation with similar China committees, to improve the nutrition program of the orphanages, set up personnel standards and aid in the personnel training program. Through pamphlets, newspaper stories, the monthly newsletter and speeches, the Council, working with UCR,



seeks to interest the American public in aiding China's children, especially war orphans. On January 1, 1945, China Child Welfare, an organization in the United States whose purpose is to aid the China Nutritional Aid Council, was combined with the China Aid Council.

(3) The American Friends Service Committee with headquarters at 20 South Twelfth Street, Philadelphia, Pa., Rufus M. Jones as chairman and Clarence E. Pickett, executive secretary, represents the Religious Society of Friends in efforts to relieve human suffering and to promote international goodwill. Founded in 1917, today it touches many areas of need with long range and short term projects.

One of its fields of relief activities is China, where the Friends Ambulance Unit, a joint project of British, Canadian and American Friends carries on a threefold service—medical work, hauling medical supplies principally for the National Health Administration and the International Relief Committee and a program of "seconding" (lending) personnel to relief agencies in China. United China Relief carries the major support of the foreign personnel engaged in the two latter programs. During February, 1945, there were 27 FAU members and 97 employees engaged in the transport service.

(4) The Associated Boards for Christian Colleges in China with headquarters at 150 Fifth Avenue, New York City, Wynn Fairfield as president, Dr. Henry P. Van Dusen, chairman of its planning committee, and Earle Ballou, executive secretary, represents 13 leading colleges of China, originally founded by twenty-two British, Canadian and American mission boards. These institutions are Christian, but non-sectarian. Together they enroll some 5,000 students.

The Associated Boards is incorporated in the state of New York. It administers endowment funds approximating eight million U.S. dollars, and secures new funds as needs are reported from China. Each of the 13 constituent colleges also is incorporated, 12 of them in the United States and one in Canada. A program of simplification uniting the individual college boards in a new organization under the New York Board of Regents is now in progress.

(5) Church Committee for Relief in Asia (formerly The Church Committee for China Relief), with headquarters at 105 East 22nd Street, New York City, Harper Sibley as president and Fred Atkins Moore, executive secretary, was created in 1938 as the official agency of the Protestant Churches of the United

States by joint action of the Federal Council of Churches of Christ, the Foreign Missions Conference of North America and China Famine Relief, U.S.A. The Church Committee is composed of ten officially appointed representatives of each of the constituting bodies making 30 members in all.

The committee took over from China Famine Relief the latter's "American Advisory Committee" in Shanghai as its administrative agency. After the fall of Shanghai in 1941, the West China Coordinating Committee, a regional branch of the Shanghai committee, was given full administrative responsibility for all of Free China and was authorized to change its name to American Advisory Committee. These regional administrative committees were composed of missionary leaders and American business and professional men, and always include one or more Catholics. In 1942 the Church Committee recommended adding Chinese leaders. Eight outstanding men and women in Chungking were chosen. At present, K. M. Hsu is chairman of the Advisory Committee.

The major service of the Church Committee in China is providing funds for emergency relief to the victims of war, famine and flood. Refugee camps, feeding stations, orphanages for children, aid to hospitals, hostels for those migrating from battle zones, and work relief programs have been the major phases of the relief program aided. The operating units are those of Christian missions, Chinese organizations or local relief committees, who apply to the Advisory Committee for funds through provincial international relief committees. After investigation the committee makes grants and subsequently reports expenditures to the Church Committee and United China Relief.

The American Advisory Committee is recognized by United China Relief as its principal channel for allocating disaster relief in China. Australian groups contributing to relief in China use the Advisory Committee as their channel. British and Canadian relief agencies are contributing heavily to the work of the various international relief committees.

Since January, 1943, all American funds for the American Advisory Committee, which administers relief on a non-sectarian basis, have come through United China Relief from the National War Fund. The Church Committee continues to receive money from church boards. This is not a part of NWF quota. Such funds are forwarded to the National Christian Council of China for relief of church

personnel or relief activities under Protestant auspices.

(6) Indusco with headquarters at 425 Fourth Avenue, New York City, Robert M. Field as president and Ida Pruitt, secretary, is the American Committee for the Chinese Industrial Cooperatives, with the function of securing and forwarding funds, and supplying technical services to the CIC. Funds are primarily used in technical experimentation, the training of foremen, organizers, skilled workers, etc.

(7) The Institution for the Chinese Blind with headquarters at New York City, Orrin G. Judd as president and Edgar H. Rue, secretary, supports a number of institutions for the blind. Re-

cently Madame H. H. Kung and Madame Chiang Kai-shek became interested in activities for blind soldiers and the Institute for the Chinese Blind is contributing to this movement. Special training is being given those who will work in institutions for the blind and a great deal of work is also projected in vocational education.

China Child Welfare with headquarters at 570 Lexington Avenue, New York City, has been sponsoring the China Nutritional Aid Council which is propagandizing the use of soy bean milk. It cooperates closely with the Chinese Medical Association. Its representative in China is Arthur N. Young. On January 1, 1945, China Child Welfare was amalgamated with the China Aid Council.

#### UCR APPROPRIATIONS APRIL 1 TO DECEMBER 31, 1943

	US\$	US\$
(1) Medicine and Public Health		
Army Medical Administration:		
For Emergency Medical Service Training Schools	780,000.00*	
For Special Diet to Wounded and Sick Soldiers	250,000.00	
Army Medical College	22,253.00*	
National School of Pharmacy	5,000.00*	
National Health Administration:		
(a) For general health program	550,000.00*	
(b) For Shapingpa Hospital	68,000.00	
(c) For Lanchow Public Health program	10,000.00	
(d) For Koloshan Child Health Nursery	10,000.00*	
General Fund of American Bureau for Medical Aid to China—for use in New York	53,250.00*	
Four National Medical Colleges	82,747.00*	
China Defence League:		
For Four International Peace Hospitals	176,844.00*	
International Relief Committee:		
For Medical Aid to Students	75,000.00	
For Private Hospitals	143,615.50	
National Red Cross Society of China:		
For Clinics	25,625.00	
American Friends Ambulance Unit	137,000.00*	
Medical College of Lingnan University	20,500.00	
China Medical Journal	1,500.00	2,411,334.50
(2) Education		
Associated Boards for Christian Colleges:		
For 12 Christian Universities	569,000.00*	
Boone Library School	4,100.00	
Chiu Ching College of Commerce	6,833.34	
Middle School Committee of American Advisory Committee	150,000.00	
National Student Relief Committee	300,000.00	
China Foundation	34,166.66	
Readers Service	10,000.00	1,074,100.00
(3) Child Welfare		
National Association for Refugee Children:		
Through China Aid Council	442,500.00*	
Through Church Committee for China Relief	45,000.00*	

## UCR APPROPRIATIONS: APRIL 1 TO DECEMBER 31, 1943—(Contd.)

	US\$	US\$
(3) Child Welfare—(Contd.)		
National Association for Refugee Children—(Contd.)		
Through American Girl Scouts	7,000.00	
From Special Contributions	29,240.00	
American Advisory Committee for Orphanages	208,299.00	
Women's Advisory Council of the New Life Movement—for Day Nurseries	42,769.82	
Kwangtung Child Refugee Association—for orphanages	15,375.00	
Kwangsi Refugee Association—for orphanages	17,083.33	
China Defence League—for Child welfare work	46,875.00	
China Children's Fund—for orphanages	106,580.76	
Chengtu Five Universities United Child Welfare Workers Training Course	16,500.00*	
China Nutritional Aid Council	15,833.00*	
Yu Tsai School	10,708.33*	1,003,764.25
(4) Disaster Relief		
American Advisory Committee	918,802.34	
National Rural Reconstruction Council for Constructive Relief in Honan	128,125.00	
Changsha International Relief Committee for Constructive Relief in North Hunan through Hsiu Yeh Agricultural College	38,437.50	
Ad-Interim Committee of Chinese Mission to Lepers	50,000.00	
China Defence League—Honan Famine Relief	50,000.00*	
Chinese Association of Labor—Aid to Avacuee Laborers	200,000.00	1,385,364.84
(5) Social Rehabilitation		
Chinese Association of Labor—Welfare of Laborers	200,000.00	
Women's Advisory Council of the New Life Movement—Productive Relief	63,745.54	
Chinese Movement of Mass Education	33,333.00	
International Relief Committee—Handicraft Industries	23,854.17	
Chinese Vocational Education Association	14,893.22	
South China Agricultural Association	1,528.13	
Emergency Service to Soldiers of YMCA	48,000.00	
Friends of the Wounded—Rehabilitation of Crippled Soldiers	8,500.00	
Ching Hsien Crippled Soldiers Association	34,166.66	
Service Committee of the Friends of the Wounded and the National Christian Council—Aid to Soldiers in Transit	17,083.33	
Szechwan Branch Committee of the China International Famine Relief Committee	6,491.67	
Sundry	10.00	
Cost of Living Research	4,500.00	
Social Rehabilitation Survey	5,000.00	461,105.72
(6) Economic Reconstruction		
Chinese Industrial Cooperatives	562,500.00	562,500.00
	TOTAL	US\$6,898,169.31
(7) Chungking Office Expenses		22,500.00
(8) Unappropriated Balance		185,194.87
	GRAND TOTAL	US\$7,105,864.18

NOTE:—In the main amounts marked \* were paid by the New York agencies directly to the indicated field agency without passing through the Chungking Office.



## UCR APPROPRIATIONS: JANUARY 1 TO SEPTEMBER 30, 1944.

	US\$	NC\$
<i>A. Within Percentage Division</i>		
(1) Medical and Public Health		
Army Medical Administration—for Emergency		
Medical Service Training Schools		18,102,000.00
National Health Administration		22,138,000.00
Chinese Red Cross		10,083,000.00
Medical Colleges		6,692,500.00
Private Hospitals		5,268,000.00
Friends' Ambulance Unit		8,780,000.00
Medical Aid to Students		1,195,000.00
Sha-tze Hospital, Shapingpa		1,495,000.00
Training Course in Fighting Malaria		1,000,000.00
China Defence League for International Peace		
Hospitals	200,000.00	
Training Center in India	7,500.00	
Equipment for National Health Administration	37,500.00	
Equipment for National Medical Colleges	37,500.00	
Blood Bank	18,750.00	
Travel Expense for Return of Personnel to China	15,000.00	
Microfilm Service	17,000.00	
Shipping and Insurance	15,000.00	
Travel Frank Oldt	2,500.00	
Chungking Office of the American Bureau for		
Medical Aid to China	7,500.00	
Remittance of Funds	1,500.00	
China Medical Journal	2,000.00	
TOTAL	US\$ 361,750.00	NC\$ 74,753,500.00
(2) Education		
Associated Boards for Christian Colleges—		
General		24,949,000.00
Emergency Evacuation Expenses		250,000.00
Private Middle Schools		4,390,000.00
National Student Relief Committee—		
General		10,202,000.00
Emergency Evacuation Expenses		1,500,000.00
Christian Colleges not connected with the Associated. Boards		
of Christian Colleges—Boone Library School		150,000.00
Committee on Aid to University Faculty		
(a) Private Universities not connected with the ABCCC		900,000.00
(b) Chinese Red Cross for Medical Aid to Faculties in		
National Universities		750,000.00
TOTAL		NC\$ 43,091,000.00

## UCR APPROPRIATIONS: JANUARY 1 TO SEPTEMBER 30, 1944—(Contd).

	US\$	NC\$
(3) Child Welfare		
1. National Association for Refugee Children		
(a) Through China Aid Council		
NC\$ 18,183,000		
(b) Through American Advisory Committee	1,850,000	20,033,000.00
2. China Children's Fund	135,000.00	
3. American Advisory Committee for Designated Orphanages		4,275,000.00
4. Orphanages		
(a) Kwangtung Orphanages	NC\$ 600,000	
(b) Kwangsi Orphanages	400,000	
(c) Paoki Orphanages	700,000	
(d) Herman Liu Memorial Orphanage	60,000	1,760,000.00
5. Yu Tsai School		395,000.00
6. Chengtu Personnel Training Program		743,000.00
7. National Conference of Child Welfare Workers		1,000,000.00
8. Contingent		732,000.00
9. China Defence League	50,000.00	
10. Return of Personnel to China	15,000.00	
11. Emergency Evacuation Expenses		5,350,000.00
TOTAL	US\$ 200,000.00	NC\$ 34,288,000.00
(4) Disaster Relief		
American Advisory Committee		
General Budget		21,117,000.00
Emergency Evacuation Expenses		900,000.00
TOTAL		NC\$ 22,017,000.00
(5) Social Rehabilitation		
1. For Peasants:		
(a) Honan Constructive Relief	NC\$ 4,000,000	
(b) Kwangtung Resettlement	3,000,000	
(c) Kiangsi Resettlement	2,700,000	
(d) Hunan Constructive Relief	1,000,000	
(e) Border Service of the Church of Christ in China	400,000	
(f) National Movement of Mass Education	750,000	
(g) To the Szechwan Branch Committee of the China International Relief Committee	700,000	12,550,000.00
2. For Soldiers:		
(a) YMCA Emergency Service to Soldiers	NC\$ 2,250,000	
(b) Friends of the Wounded for Rehabilitation of Crippled Soldiers	750,000	
(c) Ching Hsien Crippled Soldiers project	1,000,000	4,000,000.00

## UCR APPROPRIATIONS: JANUARY 1 TO SEPTEMBER 30, 1944—(Concl'd.)

US\$ NC\$

## (5) Social Rehabilitation—(Cont'd.)

## 3. Sundry:

(a) Nutritional Aid Council	NC\$ 787,000	
(b) Social Rehabilitation Survey	200,000	
(c) Vocational Education	200,000	1,187,000.00

4. Committee for Promotion of the  
Welfare of the Blind 66,267.00

5. Ad-Interim Committee of the  
Mission to Lepers 1,683,000.00

6. Cost of Living Survey 152,000.00

TOTAL US\$ 66,267.00 NC\$ 19,572,000.00

## (6) Economic Reconstruction

To the Association for the Advancement of  
the Chinese Industrial Cooperatives 3,958,250.00

Earmarked for Projects of Chinese Industrial  
Cooperatives (INDUSCO) 16,635,750.00

TOTAL NC\$ 20,594,000.00

US\$ 628,017.00 NC\$ 14,315,500.00

## B. Funds Outside Division by Percentage

## (1) Labor Fund

Welfare Centers	300,000.00
Clinics	37,500.00
Training of Children of Laborers	15,000.00
Administration	22,500.00
Base Hospital Supplementary Diet	93,750.00
Women's Productive Relief	37,500.00
Contingent	18,750.00

TOTAL US\$ 525,000.00

GRAND TOTAL US\$1,153,017.00 NC\$214,315,500.00



## UCR APPROPRIATIONS: OCTOBER 1944 TO SEPTEMBER 1945 \*

(As of April 15, 1945).

	CN.\$	CN.\$	CN.\$	U.S.\$
(1) Medicine and Public Health				
A. Through American Bureau Medical Aid to China	....		456,231,800	....
1. Army Medical Administration	....	175,410,000	....	....
Emergency Medical Service				
Training Schools	101,113,600	....	....	....
Improvement Army Hospitals etc.	68,000,000	....	....	....
Army Medical College	4,510,600	....	....	....
Army Medical College Branches	1,785,800	....	....	....
Army Medical Supplies	....	....	....	50,000
2. Programs Supported in U.S. dollars	....	....	....	125,400
3. National Health Administration	....	136,251,500	....	....
National Institute of Health, Training, Welfare, etc.	106,251,500	....	....	....
Manufacture of Intravenous Solutions	6,000,000	....	....	....
Wartime Tuberculosis Control	10,000,000	....	....	....
Epidemic Prevention Bureau, Kunming	7,000,000	....	....	....
Epidemic Prevention Bureau, Lanchow	7,000,000	....	....	....
Purchase in U.S.A.	....	....	....	20,000
Personnel (Travel to China)	....	....	....	20,000
4. Ministry of Education for Medical Projects	....	63,375,500	....	....
(a) National Medical Colleges				
Central Medical College	7,004,200	....	....	....
Chungcheng Medical College	1,080,000	....	....	....
Chungshan Medical College	1,500,000	....	....	....
Fukien Provincial Medical College	1,000,000	....	....	....
Honan Union Medical College Rehabilitation	3,000,000	....	....	....
Hsiang Ya Medical College	7,004,200	....	....	....
Kiangsu Medical College	1,080,000	....	....	....
Kiangsi Provincial Medical College	1,500,000	....	....	....
Kwangsi Provincial Medical College	1,500,000	....	....	....
Kweiyang Medical College	7,004,200	....	....	....
Kweiyang Medical College-Houses	2,500,000	....	....	....
Northwest Medical College	1,000,000	....	....	....
Northwest Technical Medical College	1,000,000	....	....	....
Shanghai Medical College	7,004,200	....	....	....
Tung Chi Medical College	3,532,900	....	....	....
Research of Visiting Professors	2,000,000	....	....	....
(b) Commission on Medical Education Projects				
Dental Education	3,895,000	....	....	....
Midwifery Education	1,920,000	....	....	....
Nursing Education	6,243,600	....	....	....
Research and Fellowships	1,607,200	....	....	....
Textbooks (printing)	1,000,000	....	....	....
5. Chinese Red Cross		80,498,700		
Civilian Clinics	8,000,000	....	....	....
Medical Relief Corps	72,498,700	....	....	....
6. China Medical Journal	....	696,100	....	....
7. Chungking Office	....	....	....	28,327.32

**UCR APPROPRIATIONS: OCTOBER 1944 TO SEPTEMBER 1945 \* (Contd.)**  
(As of April 15, 1945).

	CN.\$	CN.\$	CN.\$	U.S.\$
<b>B. Emergency Medical Grants</b>				
Chinese Red Cross Evacuation from Kweiyang	.....	.....	9,567,583	.....
EMSTS Evacuation	.....	1,160,000	.....	.....
Fifth Branch EMSTS-Evacuation	.....	1,580,000	.....	.....
FAU Transport Medical Personnel	.....	500,000	.....	.....
Hsiang Ya Medical College-Evacuation	.....	1,205,480	.....	.....
Kweiyang Medical College-Evacuation	.....	1,160,000	.....	.....
Medical Education-Evacuation	.....	1,160,000	.....	.....
N.H.A. Evacuation and Emergency	.....	857,659	.....	.....
<b>C. Through American Friends Service Committee</b>	.....	1,944,444	.....	.....
Friends Ambulance Unit	.....	.....	15,300,000	40,000
Purchases U.S.A.	.....	15,300,000	.....	.....
<b>D. Through American Advisory Committee</b>	.....	U.S.\$40,000	.....	.....
Private Hospitals	.....	.....	36,498,000	.....
Paoki Clinic	.....	35,998,000	.....	.....
<b>E. Through Associated Boards for Christian Colleges</b>	.....	500,000	.....	.....
Rehabilitation Lingnan Medical College	.....	.....	1,500,000	.....
<b>F. Through China Aid Council</b>	.....	1,500,000	.....	.....
International Peace Hospitals	.....	.....	.....	316,668
<b>G. Through UCR-Chungking</b>	.....	U.S.\$	.....	.....
Labor Fund FOW for Diets	.....	433,335	18,600,000	100,000
Base Hospitals	.....	U.S.\$	.....	.....
Medical Aid to Students	.....	100,000	.....	.....
Hospital Survey	.....	18,450,000	.....	.....
	.....	150,000	.....	.....
<b>Total</b>	.....	.....	537,697,383	699,995.3 2
<b>(2) Relief and Rehabilitation</b>	.....	.....	.....	.....
American Advisory Committee	.....	.....	126,029,300	.....
Administration	.....	4,464,300	.....	.....
Disaster Relief	.....	117,052,000	.....	.....
Evacuation Catholic Mission Orphanage	.....	300,000	.....	.....
Kweichow-Kwangsi Emergency	.....	1,000,000	.....	.....
Paoki Weaving Project	.....	1,400,000	.....	.....
Paoki Cave Digging	.....	1,500,000	.....	.....
Evacuation Yuanling Orphanage	.....	313,000	.....	.....
National Blind Welfare Association	.....	.....	23,143,000	.....
Border Mission-Church of Christ	.....	.....	.....	.....
Animal Breeding	.....	.....	3,059,846	.....
Chinese Industrial Cooperatives-Through Indusco or International Committee of CIC	.....	.....	155,928,600	65,000
Rehabilitation-Kiangsi, Hunan, Honan, Kwangtung IRC	.....	.....	30,000,000	.....
Cost of Living Survey-Nanking University	.....	.....	357,200	.....
International Relief Committee-Handicraft	.....	.....	6,357,100	.....
Committee on Aid to Lepers	.....	.....	8,928,500	.....
National Mass Education Association	.....	.....	5,357,200	.....
Nutritional Aid Council	.....	.....	6,785,800	.....
Szechuen CIFRC	.....	.....	5,059,600	.....
Christian Council for Wounded Soldiers	.....	.....	1,785,700	.....
Committee on Crippled Soldiers	.....	.....	8,928,600	.....
Joint Council of the National Christian Council and Friends of the Wounded	.....	.....	31,100,000	.....
Soldiers in Transit	.....	.....	5,357,200	.....
Y.M.C.A. Emergency Work for Soldiers	.....	.....	21,151,200	.....

UCR APPROPRIATIONS: OCTOBER 1944 TO SEPTEMBER 1945 \* (Contd.)  
(As of April 15, 1945).

	CN.\$	CN.\$	CN.\$	U.S.\$
YWCA Soldiers Families	....	....	12,857,200	....
Women's War Relief Society	....	....	13,395,200	....
Aid to Social Workers	....	....	15,000,000	....
Pre-UNRRA Training	....	....	4,000,000	....
Vocational Educational Association	....	....	2,285,800	....
Women's Productive Relief Association	....	....	12,703,600	....
Chungking Woman's Welfare Society	....	....	360,000	....
Kweichow International Relief Association	....	....	8,000,000	....
Hunan Relief Association, Hu- kiang—Disaster Relief	....	....	5,000,000	....
Chinese Association of Labor (Labor Fund)	....	....	....	600,000
Total	....	....	\$512,930,746	665,000
(3) Education				
Associated Boards for Christian Colleges	....	....	147,000,000	....
Aid to University Faculty—Pri- vate, Non ABCC	....	....	11,000,000	....
Medical Aid to National Univer- sities	....	....	5,535,800	....
Boone Library School	....	....	450,000	....
China Foundation Aid to Educa- tional Key Personnel	....	....	42,000,000	....
Cost of Living Survey—Nanking University	....	....	99,700	....
Aid to Staff of Government and Registered Private Schools	....	....	165,000,000	....
IRC Printing Textbooks	....	....	5,000,000	....
National Student Relief Com- mittee	....	....	40,000,000	....
Private Middle Schools	....	....	30,402,400	....
Lingnan University for Evacua- tion	....	....	1,000,000	....
Total	....	....	\$447,487,900	....
(4) Child Welfare				
A. Through American Advisory Committee for Orphanages	....	....	30,271,500	....
B. Through China Aid Council	....	....	126,363,918	66,667
National Association for Refugee Children	....	105,178,158	....	....
NHA Child Health Centers & YWCA Nursery	....	11,000,000	....	....
YU Tsai School	....	10,862,350	....	....
China Defense League Or- phanages	....	U.S.\$86,667	....	....
C. Through China Children's Fund	....	....	2,909,107.14	....
D. Through ABCC for Child Work- ers Training	....	....	4,423,300	....
E. Through United China Relief Di- rect	....	....	32,154,881.07	....
Tung Pei Orphanage	....	5,058,000	....	....
United Council Rescue Children in War Areas	....	21,000,000	....	....
Women's Advisory Council	....	4,464,300	....	....
Wartime Children's Relief Association	....	1,000,000	....	....
WCTU Orphanage	....	632,581.07	....	....
Total Child Welfare	....	....	CN.\$196,799,246.21	U.S. \$66,667
Summary	CN.\$		U.S.\$	
Medical	537,697,383.00	....	699,995.32	....
Relief & Rehabilitation	512,930,746.00	....	665,000.00	....
Education	447,487,900.00	....	....	....
Child Welfare	196,799,246.21	....	66,667.00	....
Totals	1,694,915,275.21	....	1,431,662.32	....

\* Subject to availability of funds (budgets are reviewed quarterly).



## THE AMERICAN RED CROSS IN CHINA

The American Red Cross established a China Relief Unit in October 1940 with offices in Shanghai, Hongkong and Kunming. Up to December, 1941, substantial quantities of medical supplies, cereals and cloth were shipped to China for distribution through American Red Cross committees and existing relief agencies in the port cities. Medical supplies and cotton clothing material for students were transported to Free China over the Burma Road from Rangoon to Kunming until the fall of Burma. After that date substantial quantities of medical supplies continued to come in from India by air. From the beginning of operations until 1944 the total U.S. purchase value of supplies delivered to all parts of China was over US\$3,000,000.

During 1944 an additional 17,000 cases of drugs, surgical supplies, laboratory equipment and nutritional aids, with a purchase value of over US\$2,000,000, were brought into Free China entirely by plane.

Since the Pacific war began the head office of the American Red Cross has been located in Chungking. The American Red Cross acts solely as a distributing agency in China and does not maintain any medical staff or facilities of its own. Its work has largely been limited to the provision of relief in kind, for which it is particularly fitted because of the procurement and shipping facilities it has in America and because it acts as an agent for the United States Government in the purchase and distribution of relief supplies with certain funds appropriated by the American Congress. In China supplies donated by the American Red Cross are distributed through the following main operating agencies:

1. *National Health Administration:* This organization distributes American Red Cross donations through its subsidiaries, the health commissions of various provinces and the health bureaus of various municipalities and *hsien*. In addition, it maintains an Epidemic Prevention Department through which supplies are made available for mobile epidemic prevention corps. Laboratory equipment and supplies are provided for two Epidemic Prevention Bureaus which manufacture and distribute the bulk of serums and anti-toxins at present used in China.

2. *National Red Cross Society of China:* Medical supplies are provided for the Chinese Red Cross for distribution through its Medical Relief Corps units

working in the field with the Army, for units working with civilian refugees along lines of evacuation, and for its clinics providing medical care for civilians in various cities.

3. *International Relief Committee:* Through the International Relief Committee of China supplies are made available to missionary hospitals and educational institutions, as well as to other foreign medical organizations.

4. *Ministry of Education:* The Ministry of Education distributes American Red Cross supplies to chief medical colleges for teaching purposes and also to various national universities for student health work.

5. *International Peace Hospitals:* With the approval of the National Government, the American Red Cross has recently begun to make shipments of essential supplies to hospitals which serve military and civilian needs in the Yen-an area.

The present set-up of the American Red Cross in China comprises Arthur C. Calvin, director, and members of an advisory committee including the American ambassador to China, honorary chairman; Arthur N. Young, chairman; Maurice E. Votaw, secretary; C. Bertram Rappe, treasurer; and Commdr. F. H. Herrington, medical adviser.

## BRITISH CONTRIBUTIONS

British contributions to relief work in China in her war years were made through various mediums.

Contributions collected and sent to China under the name of the Lord Mayor's Fund during the first five years totalled £260,000. Other important grants have also been made. In the autumn of 1941, £50,000 was voted by the British Government for relief of distress in China, the bulk of the fund to be devoted to the Friends' Ambulance Unit.

More recently in May, 1942, the British Government made an unconditional grant in aid to the Chinese Red Cross of £41,500, this sum being additional to grants of £6,000 from the British Red Cross and £2,500 from the British Relief Fund. The latter fund subsequently made a special contribution of £10,000 to Madame Chiang Kai-shek's Refugees and Orphans Fund. The Joint War Organization of the British Red Cross and St. John offered to establish, equip and maintain a 200-bed Red Cross Hospital in China. The Chinese Red Cross and Medical Services gratefully accepted this offer. The hospital buildings, which were con-

structed at Kaotanyen, near Chungking, are now housing the Central Hospital.

On July 7, 1942, a United Aid to China Fund was launched in London. This is sponsored by a British fund for China relief comprising the British Red Cross Society, China Association, Conference of the British Missionary Society, China Campaign Committee and the United Committee for Christian Universities in China, supported by other national organizations and many influential friends of China. The president of the Fund is Lady Cripps and the Bishop of Hongkong is chairman of its executive committee.

An intensive campaign to raise £250,000 was launched from July 7 to October 10, 1942. During this period the sponsoring organs concentrated their relief activities for China on this fund, temporarily suspending their own sectional appeal, for it was desired to give a practical demonstration by this means of the united sympathy and admiration felt by the people of Britain for the people of China. This was the first of a series of campaigns launched by the United Aid to China Fund.

The first instalment of the funds collected by the United Aid to China Fund in Great Britain under the leadership of Lady Cripps amounted to £120,000.

After careful consideration by Madame Chiang Kai-shek and Sir Horace Seymour, British Ambassador to China, a

plan of distribution was adopted which, as far as possible, makes allotments in accordance with the needs of organizations doing relief work, and also according to the wishes of the original donors. The following is a list of the allocations from the first instalment:

National Association for Refugee Children	£25,000
Chinese Industrial Cooperatives	20,000
Christian Institutions of Higher Learning	25,000
Chinese Red Cross	5,000
Friends of the Wounded Soldiers Society	5,000
The Chinese Blind Welfare Society	5,000
Production Work for Families of Recruits	5,000
Public Health	5,000
National Chinese Women's Association for War Relief	5,000
Honan Famine Sufferers	5,000
Relief for Faculty and Students of Christian Schools	7,000
National Christian Council	1,500
National Young Women's Christian Association	1,500
Emergency Fund	5,000

Six other instalments were then remitted to China and subsequently distributed among various war relief organizations. The following is a list of the allocations of the funds up to June 29, 1944:

#### UNITED AID TO CHINA ALLOCATIONS: JUNE 29, 1944.

National Association for Refugee Children	£ 90,000
Chinese Industrial Cooperatives	55,000
Production Work for Families of Recruits	17,000
National Women's Association for War Relief	17,500
National Child Welfare Association	8,000
Friends of the Wounded Society	43,000
Special Experimental Area for Wounded Soldiers	18,000
Factories of Deceased Soldiers Families	2,000
Christian Institutes of Higher Learning	63,000
Christian Middle Schools	53,000
National Student Relief Committee	40,000
The Anglo-Chinese College, Fukien	500
Boone Library School	500
National YWCA.	4,000
Kweilin YMCA. Building Fund	800
Honan Famine Sufferers	40,000
Kwangtung Famine Sufferers	43,000
Chinese Red Cross	54,000
National Health Administration	25,000
International Relief Committee	24,000
International Peace Hospitals (China Defence League)	34,000
International Medical Service Corps, Kukong	2,500
The National Association for the Welfare of the Blind	21,000
Refugee Doctors of Medical Relief Corps	6,580

## UNITED AID TO CHINA ALLOCATIONS: JUNE 29, 1944. (Contd.)

Social Service Dept. for Treatment and Hospitalization of War Orphans and Needy Patients	1,000
Canadian Hospitals	1,000
Catholic Mission, Linchwan, Kwangsi	1,000
Catholic Mission Medical Service	7,400
National Christian Council	33,000
N.C.C. Joint Wartime Service Committee	8,000
N.C.C. 60 Nursing Schools in Free China	2,000
N.C.C. for Maintenance of a Center for Giving Practical Training to Medical Students of Hongkong University	1,000
N.C.C. South Kwangsi Relief Works	8,000
Lingtung Christian Council (English Presbyterian Mission, Swatow)	6,000
Kwangsi Christian Council Rural Service Union	600
Various Small Donations	5,620
Emergency Relief Purposes	2,000
National YMCA	4,000
Chungking Hospitals (Children Ward Fund)	10,000
Changteh War Area Relief	2,000
Lingnan University	5,000
Methodist Mission, Kukong (Soochow University Building Fund)	2,500
National Medical Hospital of Shanghai, Koloshan	5,000
West China Union University (Maternity Work)	1,000
West China Theological College	500
Veterinary College, Kweiyang	500
Mothercraft College, Kienyang	500
True Light Middle School, Kukong	1,000
Women's Advisory Council	3,000
Catholic Mission, Kukong	1,000
Baptist Mission, Sian	3,000
Hopei Relief	1,000
W.C.T.U.	500
Border Mission, Church of Christ in China	500
Honan War Area Relief	5,000
Kwangtung War Area Relief	10,000
Hunan War Area Relief	10,000
Hupoh War Area Relief	5,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>£810,000</b>

During 1944, British contributions were made in the form of cash donations, medical supplies and personnel. The main source of cash donations continued to be the United Aid to China Fund. By January 31, 1945, total contributions to

this Fund since its opening amounted to £1,433,841. Between October, 1944, and March, 1945, three instalments were remitted to Chungking and allocated by Madame Chiang Kai-shek's Advisory Committee, as follows:

## BRITISH UNITED AID TO CHINA ALLOCATIONS: OCTOBER, 1944—MARCH, 1945.

National Association for Refugee Children	\$ 20,500,000
Chinese Industrial Cooperatives	14,500,000
Production Work for Families of Recruits	2,500,000
National Women's Association for War Relief	2,500,000
National Child Welfare Association	1,400,000
Friends of the Wounded Society	8,500,000
Christian Institutions of Higher Learning	16,000,000
Christian Middle Schools	16,500,000
National Student Relief Committee	13,000,000
Chinese Red Cross	5,000,000
National Health Administration	3,000,000



BRITISH UNITED AID TO CHINA ALLOCATIONS: OCTOBER, 1944—MARCH, 1945. (*Contd.*)

International Relief Committee	5,200,000
Mission for Lepers	2,500,000
International Peace Hospitals	13,250,000
National Christian Council Relief Committee	13,000,000
National Christian Council Joint Wartime Service Committee	500,000
National Christian Council Wounded Soldiers' Service	500,000
Chinese Blind Welfare Society	3,050,000
Catholic Mission Medical Service	4,500,000
National YMCA	1,500,000
National YWCA	500,000
Border Mission, Church of Christ in China	200,000
China Wartime Children's Relief Association	7,000,000
W.C.T.U.	200,000
National Central School of Nursing	850,000
Wuhan Sanatorium Nursing School	500,000
Hui T'ien Hospital (Kunming) Nursing School	500,000
Honan University Medical College	500,000
Catholic Mission Orphanage, Kukong	690,000
Reproduction of Medical and Nursing Books	1,000,000
Honan War Area Relief	2,500,000
Kwangtung Area Relief	10,000,000
Hunan War Area Relief	5,000,000
Kweichow-Kwangsi Relief	21,000,000
Kwangsi Area Relief	4,000,000

*Special Grants*

Lingnan University	1,695,000
Middle Schools	1,000,000
National Student Relief	4,000,000
International Relief Committee	67,000
C.I.M. Relief Service	78,200
C.I.M. Hospital, Tali	1,000,000
Cheeloo University	2,556,000
Central China College	2,544,000
West China Union University	2,601,000
Fukien University	880,400
Yenching University	710,400
Ginling Women's College	713,000
Nanking University	463,400
West China Union Theological College	700,000
Holy Light School	2,000,000
Pei Yuen Boys' School, Fukien	500,000
Pei Ying Girls' School, Fukien	200,000
Christian Institutions of Higher Learning	10,000,000
Miscellaneous small donations	2,291,600
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$235,840,000</b>

During 1944 British United Aid to China for the first time sent out supplies as well as money. The first consignment, including a gift of valuable drugs from a well-known firm of British manufacturing chemists, were allocated in October, 1944, among the National Health Administration, Chinese Red Cross and other organizations. Further supplies which have since reached China include gifts of vitamin tablets, surgical instruments, textbooks on child welfare, etc.

The British Red Cross during 1944 continued to support a hospital unit of British doctors and nurses, operating a 150-bed hospital in Changsha until the fall of that city, and subsequently working in an army hospital in Kwangsi and then principally on refugee relief work in Kweichow. In addition, the British Red Cross through its China Commission, established in October, 1943, made the following cash grants:

## BRITISH RED CROSS ALLOCATIONS: APRIL, 1944—MARCH, 1945

Chinese Red Cross	\$ 46,319,587
Army Medical Administration	22,778,350
National Health Administration	16,152,434
International Peace Hospitals	3,000,000
International Relief Committee	2,300,000
Friends' Ambulance Unit	1,500,000
Friends of the Wounded Society	3,351,000
Kweichow Refugee Relief	36,350,000
Kwangtung Refugee Relief	7,049,403
Hunan Refugee Relief	2,000,000
Miscellaneous	12,250,293
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$153,051,067</b>

Over 80 tons of medical supplies and equipment were ordered in England by the British Red Cross for distribution to the National Health Administration, Chinese Red Cross, International Relief Committee, Government Medical Colleges and International Peace Hospitals.

The Friends' Ambulance Unit, China Convoy, is an international organization supported by funds from the United States and Great Britain. Its personnel, however, is predominantly British. The main activities of this organization, which started work in China in 1941, are the transport of medical supplies, especially for the National Health Administration and International Relief Committee, and the operation of medical teams. During 1944 the F.A.U. was the only trucking agency exclusively devoted to the distribution of medical supplies. Four or five medical teams were constantly in the field in Yunnan, either attached to Chinese army units or working in civilian areas. During this period the British Government made the F.A.U. a grant-in-aid of £32,000.

## CANADIAN CONTRIBUTIONS

Canadian contributions for war relief in China came from two agencies, the Canadian Red Cross China Committee and the Chinese War Relief Fund of Canada.

The Canadian Red Cross China Committee was organized in August, 1942, at the request of the Canadian Red Cross Society for the facilitation of medical supplies to China. At that time only very limited means of transport into China were available, so the Canadian Red Cross assisted with funds for relief projects rather than in gifts of medical supplies. These funds were chiefly directed to general and emergency relief projects in the provinces of Honan and Kwangtung. Grants to medical and special relief were also made in other areas.

The total cash relief for all projects undertaken by the Canadian Red Cross up to

the end of 1943 was Can\$562,000. At the end of 1943, because of the increase of available transport in China, the Canadian Red Cross purchased and shipped to China the equivalent of Can\$40,000 monthly in medical supplies. During 1944, approximately 100 tons of drugs and medical instruments were shipped to China from Canada.

In August, 1943, the Chinese War Relief Fund of Canada requested the China Committee of the Canadian Red Cross to act for it in an advisory capacity. A sum of Can\$800,000, later increased to Can\$1,000,000, was budgeted for relief in China.

The greater part of these funds was used for purposes of general relief. Distribution was made through provincial relief committees, chiefly those in Honan, Kwangtung and Kweichow. Those who were benefited by the relief projects included students, farmers, disabled soldiers, widows, and orphans. Rehabilitation projects consist of teaching refugees handicraft, aiding farmers and artisans with small loans, and provision of seed grains in stricken areas.

Medical relief was given through the support of medical teams of the Friends' Ambulance Unit and the West China Union University, and by means of assistance to the National Health Administration and the International Relief Committee. For student relief, the contributions were given through the National Student Relief Committee. The National Christian Service Council for Wounded Soldiers in Transit and the YMCA Emergency Service to Soldiers handle grants for the relief of sick and wounded soldiers.

The total contribution to these various relief projects from the Chinese War Relief Fund up to the end of 1944 was approximately \$50,000,000. Another contribution of Can\$177,000 for the relief of warphans in China was made by the Fund to Madame Chiang Kai-shek during her trip to Canada in 1943.

# CHAPTER XX

## CHRISTIAN MOVEMENT

The past eight years of war have been a challenge to Christian workers in China, both Protestant and Catholic. The challenge has been met with action by Protestants and Catholics alike who have undertaken equally wholeheartedly the task of ministering to the needs of a nation at war.

Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, now the President of the National Government, on February 20, 1939, sent the following message of appreciation to Christians in America through Dr. J. W. Decker, now Secretary of the International Missionary Council.

"At this hour of our national crisis, we, the Chinese people, are profoundly moved by the increasing number of concrete expressions of sympathy which have been coming to us from our friends in other parts of the world.

"Christians have left no stone unturned to show their growing interest in the material as well as the spiritual welfare of our suffering people. Missionaries, in particular, have never hesitated to make even the greatest personal sacrifices to heal the wounded and succor the distressed.

"I welcome this opportunity, therefore, to express again the appreciation which I and my countrymen feel for the unqualified endorsement of the righteousness of our cause that has come to us so spontaneously and freely from the Christian world.

"I believe that those of our people who survive this terrible holocaust which has brought so great a suffering and loss of life will come forth victorious in spirit, and will be more strongly confirmed in the faith that Right will always triumph over Might, whether in personal or in international relations."

Though a baptized Protestant Christian, the Generalissimo is considered by the Catholic Church as a leading member of the great comity of Christians in China. Father Thomas F. Ryan of the Catholic Church, writing on "The Catholic Church" in the book *Wartime China as Seen by Westerners*, has the following to say:

"China is fortunate in having as its leader in this most critical period one who is a declared Christian, one who has publicly stated his belief that every man needs a religion and has chosen for his own the leadership of Christ."

In the Generalissimo as the leader of this country, both the Protestant and Catholic missions have seen a great promising future for the propagation of Christianity in postwar China.

### PROTESTANT MISSIONS \*

Protestant Missions have been playing an important part in fostering the spirit of international sympathy and understanding, without which there can be no lasting peace. As Christianity is fundamentally concerned with the establishment of the kingdom of God and the reform of society, locally, nationally and internationally, this spirit of international goodwill is fully reflected in the Christian movement in China, which in addition to churches has developed universities, hospitals, publishing houses, social service institutions and programs of rural reconstruction.

During the war the Christian forces have tried to do their share in the work for the armed forces and in relief. Plans are under way both in China and abroad for the work of reconstruction and rehabilitation. In the new world organization that is being created the World Church has its part to play to prevent future wars.

All Christians in China and abroad have welcomed the abrogation of the "unequal treaties" and are looking forward to future operation under Chinese law and in accordance with treaties that have been freely entered into. Practically all Christian schools have been for many years registered with the Chinese Government and operating under Chinese law. The same process is going on in connection with many other Christian institutions. Most mission boards in foreign countries are considering future transfer of their properties to national or regional church bodies in China. As this involves the question of the legal status of such Chinese church bodies, solutions are being worked out for the settlement.

\* Based mainly on a report contributed by the National Christian Council.



### NATIONAL CHRISTIAN COUNCIL

The National Christian Council is designated as the central agency for the Christian forces in China. Its membership is open to all Chinese church bodies which have the prescribed minimum number of members. It provides a clearing house and facilitates joint discussion of problems and joint action when the constituent bodies so desire. It does not deal with matters of creed or church policy which are reserved to the various churches themselves.

The Council has 18 constituent church bodies and a number of affiliated national organizations. These include 61 per cent of the church membership, about 90 per cent of the universities, 80 per cent of the middle schools and 70 per cent of the hospitals connected with the Christian movement in China. It has five commissions, namely, Life and Work of the Church, Christian Education (The China Christian Educational Association), Christian Medical Work (Council on Medical Missions of the China Medical Association), Christian Literature, and Social Service.

### THE CHURCH

The Chinese church is growing in strength. In Chungking, for example, the attendance at the Sunday services in the churches is five times as large as it was four years ago. Several new churches have been organized. Their programs are expanding. In many other cities the same progress is observed. There are no accurate figures for the present situation; but before the war there were approximately 10,000 organized Protestant churches with 512,000 members and 10,000 other centers of worship in China.

The Church and Alumni Movement, which is a joint project of the National Christian Council Commission on the Life and Work of the Church and of the China Christian Educational Association, was started in 1939 to strengthen the life of the Church, by bringing into its membership a larger number of the alumni of Christian schools and colleges. There are over 250,000 alumni of Christian colleges and middle schools who are largely concentrated in cities. This has led to a new emphasis on the city church. Churchmen's clubs have been organized in several cities, and have opened the way for laymen to bring their special abilities into the service of the church.

The beginnings of a Laymen's Movement have grown out of the Churchmen's clubs. Plans are underway for a larger development along this line at the end of the war. Many of these laymen, with su-

perior training and successful experience in other fields are coming to stand alongside the Christian pastor and to bring their devotion and ability to the service of the church.

For the last twenty years the Christian Movement has put great emphasis on the rural church. To this the colleges of agriculture of the various Christian universities have contributed, especially through their extension programs. The main emphasis of this work has been evangelism, but the program of many churches has gradually come to include better methods of agriculture and animal husbandry, literacy, health, and recreation as practical expressions of the Christian spirit.

A new organization program during the war is a movement among students to dedicate their lives to service, both as Christian pastors and in other forms of Christian work, and also to different forms of service to the church and to society. Some hundreds of students have joined this movement.

### WAR AND SOCIAL RELIEF

From the very beginning of the history of the Protestant churches in China a prominent place has been given to social service work. During the war years the churches have given special attention to the needs of war relief. Various orphanages have been established, such as the one in Kukong started by Mr. J. A. Saunders and the one in Foochow organized by the Christian Herald. The rural population forms more than eighty per cent of the whole population of China; to meet its special need various churches have rural service departments and the YWCA has also done special work in this field. Christian leaders, both Chinese and foreign, have taken a leading part in the service of war refugees and in relief work in famine areas. (See chapter on Relief Activities.) The National Christian Council of China appointed a Commission on Christian Social Service in October, 1942. The Commission met in 1943 and the standing Committee met once in 1944. A fairly comprehensive program has been worked out. Though on account of the shortage of staff and other reasons it has not been possible for the Commission to carry out its program as might have been expected, yet in the field of wartime service and relief, considerable work has been done.

The Wartime Service Committee, organized jointly by the National Christian Council and the New Life Movement in November, 1942, has specialized in service to conscripts, or "new soldiers" as they are called in Chinese. Fourteen stations

have been set up along the main highways in Szechwan to offer boiling water, clinical service, and hospitalization for those too sick to continue with their regiments. Fifteen teams have been operating in the provinces of Szechwan and Kweichow for health work among conscripts in their camps, including special diet for the sick, improvement in the common diet, laundry, bathing, clinic, and recreational service. During 1944, a total of nearly 3,000,000 persons were benefited by such services.

The service to the wounded is done by the Wartime Service Committee in close cooperation with the Friends of the Wounded Society. Local Christians in Chungking as well as those in Kweichow, Hunan and Kiangsi are mobilized through the churches, women's clubs and the Christian young people's societies to make slippers and under-garments which are distributed through the agency of the service teams of the Friends of the Wounded Society that are attached to the base hospitals in most of the war areas.

The Christian Service Council for Wounded Soldiers in Transit was first organized in Hankow early in the spring of 1938, by the late Dr. A. R. Kepler, of the Church of Christ in China. Dr. T. C. Fan, formerly Dean of Hangchow Christian College, later became General Director of the Council, and it has had the warm support and aid of Dr. H. H. Kung, former vice-president of the Executive Yuan. The Council has now three big teams in the field with 36 wounded soldiers' service stations scattered in Shensi, Hupeh and Kweichow provinces. The fourth team which had been working in Kwangtung lost contact with the Council after the occupation of Kukong by the enemy in the winter of 1944. These stations gave boiled water, simple food, shelter for the night, simple medicine or change of dressings to the soldiers and help to organize the local people to attend the seriously wounded with stretchers or other means of transportation. They provide spiritual as well as physical comfort with personal talks and Gospel preaching. In the latter part of 1943 the military authorities, under instructions from the Generalissimo, authorized the Council to give religious teaching, under the title "The Truth of Living," in hospitals for sick and wounded soldiers throughout the country. From 1938 to 1943, 1,103,457 services were rendered wounded soldiers. In 1944, wounded soldiers served totalled 45,039, while other soldiers helped at stations numbered 1,514,391. In addition, these stations also gave assistance to 84,455 refugees in the same year. The Council has 215 full-time workers and a great number of voluntary

workers, who have organized branch associations in various important centers.

A Border Service was established in 1940 by the Church of Christ with head office in Chengtu, of which Dr. William B. Djang serves as director.

Medical work is the outstanding feature in the program of the Border Service. In western Szechwan and Sikang the Service maintains hospitals, clinics and mobile medical corps giving free medical treatment to tribespeople who would otherwise resort to superstitious practices.

The Service has made considerable progress in the promotion of education among the tribes. In Weichow, Szechwan, for instance, a special training class is conducted for women in which health and sanitation in the home are stressed. Half-day mass education schools are run at Jiherhchiaochai, Tzetachai, Chiashanchai and Tsakunao.

Similar educational progress has been made in Sikang. Two schools for Sikang tribespeople have been established, one at Hsiaoheiching, 34 kilometers southwest of Hweili, and the other at Huangpoching, 45 kilometers northeast of Hweili.

Aid to war prisoners is a part of the work carried on by the World Committee of the YMCA, which is doing such work among 11,000,000 war prisoners in many lands. In China the field secretary is the Rev. N. Arne Bendtz. The program includes many lines of aid to prisoners, particularly on recreational side.

The National Christian Council Relief Committee has been receiving funds from the American Advisory Committee of the Church Committee for Relief in Asia. The funds received include one for Church Workers Relief and the other for Christian and General Relief which is called the Protestant Fund. In addition, the relief committee also administers a fund from the British United Aid to China Fund. From April 1, 1943 to March 22, 1945, 235 allocations were made to 122 recipients including 112 church bodies, Christian organizations and other institutions and 10 individuals. The money administered in this period amounts to \$45,004,101.46 including \$14,142,491.66 from the Church Workers Fund, \$19,902,000.00 from the Protestant Fund, \$10,536,000.00 from the British United Aid to China Fund and \$423,609.90 from other sources.

The Chungking Christian Association for the Welfare of Koreans was officially organized through the joint effort of the National Christian Council and the Ministry of Social Affairs. General Feng Yu-hsiang is the chairman of the board of

management while Dr. Sun Fo is the chairman of the board of supervision. The Association has provided \$500,000 for service and relief and the Committee on War Prisoners Aid has erected a hostel for Korean prisoners released by the Government.

#### ORPHANED MISSIONS

An interesting special field of relief work has been the care of so-called Orphaned Missions. At the outbreak of the war in Europe several missions in China were at once cut off from their supporting constituencies at home. Later, with the spread of war, altogether 21 missions from five different countries, Germany, Denmark, Norway, Finland, and Switzerland were thus stranded. Their personnel in China numbered 312 with 129 children while Chinese workers attached to these missions totalled 653.

In the case of missionaries of enemy countries, such as Germany and Finland, the Chinese Government in most cases allowed them to continue to reside in their own homes, and to go on with their work under some supervision. The support of these orphaned missions has been organized through the International Missionary Council. Churches of all denominations in the United States and Britain and other countries have made special offerings to support the European missions in China and throughout the world. At present, 12 of 21 groups are assisted by the International Missionary Council and nine by the Lutheran World Convention. The total budget for these missions in China was over \$4,000,000 for 1943 and about US\$250,000 for 1944.

#### CHRISTIAN UNIVERSITIES

Prior to the outbreak of war in 1937 13 Christian colleges and universities in China had a total of 7,000 students. During the first year of the war this figure dropped to 4,000, but later increased to 8,000. With the beginning of the Pacific War the universities in Peiping, Shanghai and Hongkong had to close, and there resulted another sharp decrease in the total number of students. During 1943 the number was again on the increase. Twelve of the 13 universities\* have succeeded in carrying on their work in Free China. One of them has had to move five times since 1937. All of them are operating under very considerable difficulties. The main center is Chengtu where five Christian universities are working in close cooperation with over 3,000 students. The five universities are West China Union University, University of Nanking, Yen-

ching University, Checloo University, and Ginling College.

Considerable development of Christian universities, especially along technical and professional lines, has also been observed in Chungking. Successively set up in the wartime capital during the war were the College of Commerce of the University of Shanghai, the College of Law of Soochow University, part of the College of Science of the University of Nanking, Boone Library School, School of Hospital Technicians, and Chiu Ching College of Commerce. In Shaowu, Fukien, the Fukien Christian University, which was able to move almost its entire equipment and library to its present location, is enlarging its facilities. The Hwa Nan College is now in Nanping, Fukien, and the Central China College is in Hsichow, Yunnan. The Institute of Comparative Culture established jointly by the five Christian universities in Chengtu has received a grant of \$2,000,000 from special sources.

The work of these Christian colleges has largely been redirected along the lines of medicine, agriculture, applied science and engineering, comparative culture, economics and the like, so as to meet the national needs. Special advance has been made in the field of motion pictures and the training of social workers.

The Associated Boards for Christian Colleges in China with headquarters in New York, before the war had been providing about US\$1,250,000 a year for the support of these colleges, most of which came directly or indirectly from Mission Boards. Further funds came from Mission Boards in Britain and other countries. During the war the Associated Boards raised an emergency sustaining fund, which is practically several times the amount previously provided. The Financial Campaign carried on by the Associated Boards has now become a part of the United China Relief Fund, and in Britain the wartime support of the Christian Universities has been included in the United Aid to China Fund. Without these funds it would have been impossible for the Christian colleges to continue their work. In addition there have been grants from the Ministry of Education and many other Chinese government and private agencies. The Government has also included these schools in its provision for cheap rice and students' aid on the same basis as other private universities.

The Council of Higher Education, representing this group of universities, has appointed a commission to study their work with special reference to postwar planning, in close cooperation with similar committees of the Associated boards in

\* For further details, see chapter on Education and Research.



New York and London. These colleges are looking forward to continuing and enhancing the contribution which they seek to make to the welfare of China and to the Christian movement.

#### CHRISTIAN MIDDLE SCHOOLS

Before the war there were 280 Christian middle schools in China with 52,000 students. The statistics for the year 1943-44 indicate that there were 117 Christian middle schools operating in Free China with 35,356 students, of which 27 per cent were senior middle schools and 73 per cent junior middle schools. These figures do not include schools of nursing. The numbers of schools and students in various provinces are as follows:

<i>Province</i>	<i>No. of Schools</i>	<i>No. of Students</i>
Szechwan	36	12,224
Fukien	31	10,032
Kwangtung	18	4,880
Hunan	9	2,994
Kwangsi	4	2,162
Kiangsi	3	1,073

The other Christian middle schools were scattered in six provinces. Of the 117 schools, 56 were on their original campuses, 53 had evacuated to new locations, four were union schools made up of several evacuated schools and four were new.

The faculties included 1,448 full time teachers, 85 per cent of the total, 262 part time teachers, and 379 staff, making a total of 2,089. Of these, 74 per cent were men and 26 per cent women. Of the 1,710 teachers college graduates numbers 1,100, or 64 per cent of the total, including 86 foreign missionary teachers in 49 schools. Before the war, in 1935-36, the number of college-graduated teachers was 50 per cent of the total.

These schools have been working with vitality and courage under great difficulties, particularly those that have had to move into rural locations. The changes in the military situation during the present academic year have compelled a number of schools to move to new places and some to close.

The Associated Boards for Christian Colleges in China, in cooperation with the American United China Relief and the British United Aid to China Fund, has made large relief grants to these schools, with the object of retaining their faculties and maintaining their educational standards. About \$30,000,000 have been distributed to these schools.

The China Christian Education Association is beginning the work of postwar

planning, in order to help the middle schools to make a fundamental contribution in training students who may later enter universities and technical schools, and thus provide the trained personnel which China needs for many fields of work.

#### WORK IN ISOLATED UNIVERSITY CENTERS

Since 1940 the National Christian Council has been sponsoring and directing the work done in isolated university centers by the student divisions of the National Committee of the YMCA and YWCA. For giving better service to students in such universities, special secretaries have been employed with funds contributed by churches and mission bodies in China and abroad. Under the supervision of local committees which are composed of faculty members and Christian community leaders, these secretaries have conducted student service centers designed to promote the religious life and fellowship of the students and to provide useful extra-curricular activities among them. The centers were established in communities where various national universities were spending the war years, such as Kiating, Shapingpa and Santai in Szechwan, Chengku and Kuloupa in Shensi, Tsunyi and Meitan in Kweichow, Liangfeng in Kwangsi, and Pingshek in Kwangtung. Many of them have buildings with chapels and lecture halls, small rooms for discussion groups, reading and game rooms, all of which are put to good use. The National Student Relief Committee has added to these centers practical equipment such as bathrooms, tea and drinking water facilities and barber shops.

In the monotony of wartime living in universities, the work of these student service centers has been greatly appreciated. There have been many requests to extend the operations to additional university communities. To meet the need of qualified workers and deepen the sense of Christian cooperation, several churches and missions have assigned members of their staffs to work in these centers. When Kwangsi University was evacuated from Liangfeng and Sun Yat Sen University from Pingshek these Christian workers often traveled on foot with the students whom they served. Most of the Christian Fellowships in these isolated universities have become strong and self-reliant, able to contribute leadership for Christian service beyond their community borders. The funds for this work have been mostly raised by the Conference of British Missionary Societies and the Foreign Missions Conference in the United States. The budget for 1945-46 is US\$19,000.

### NATIONAL COMMITTEE FOR CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

Special work in the field of religious education is undertaken by the National Committee for Christian Religious Education. This body is recognized by the World's Sunday School Association as its representative in China. Its offices are at 28 Hwa Si Pa, Chengtu, Szechwan.

Fourteen Christian bodies cooperate in NCCRE, including ten church organizations, the Christian Literature Society, the Council on Higher Education, and the National Committees of the YMCA and YWCA.

The Chengtu office was opened as a West China branch office in 1938. It became the national headquarters for Free China when connection with Shanghai was broken after the outbreak of the Pacific War. The Executive Committee met in Chengtu in February, 1942, added members to represent all areas in Free China, and appointed the Chengtu members as a Standing Committee.

During 1944, the work of the Committee was stressed especially along the lines of conducting conferences and producing materials. Under the sponsorship of a joint committee for work with middle school students, in which the NCCRE cooperates with the YMCA, YWCA, Methodist Church and the China Christian Educational Association, two conferences for middle school students have been held and a monthly magazine for middle school students is being published. The committee also sponsors the student Dedication Movement which has enrolled 581 students for Christian service. New materials have been used by Church Vacation Schools for Children. The Committee conducted two experimental vacation schools, one for children from Christian homes and the other for children from non-Christian homes. The Christian Home Committee produced a book of programs and materials for Christian Home Week, a play on home cooperation and a Christian home poster. These were used in several hundred centers. The Committee on Training for Christian Workers helped sponsor two conferences, one for city church evangelistic workers and one for laymen from rural churches. The members of Religious Education Fellowship have helped to extend the work in various centers.

### INSTITUTE FOR RESEARCH IN RELIGION

The Council of Higher Education, representing 13 Christian colleges and universities, established an Institute for Research in Religion in China in 1937 just before the war, and appointed charter members.

The first conference was held in Chengtu in the summer of 1943 with about 25 specialists in attendance, including Buddhist and Mohammedan representatives. In the meantime contacts have been made with scholars working in this field in other countries. At present work is progressing on the selection of all materials dealing with religion to be found in the 24 dynastic histories. This will form a most valuable source book for the student of the Chinese religious heritage.

This research project was initiated by the Literature Production Program, which felt that it was not sufficient to translate the Christian classics of the West into Chinese, but that there should also be a parallel study of the religious development within China itself.

### CHINA CHRISTIAN EDUCATIONAL ASSOCIATION

The control coordinating body for Christian education in China is the China Christian Educational Association, which serves as the Commission on Christian education of the National Christian Council but with separate organization and budget. Included in the association are the Council of Higher Education and the Middle School Council.

Prior to the war, the association had six regional associations, five of which had paid full-time Chinese secretaries, their salaries and budgets being almost entirely provided by the schools concerned. In addition, the national office provided traveling secretaries and published annual statistical bulletins of colleges and middle schools and educational quarterlies in Chinese and English. At present the national office is in Chungking. The two regional associations are carrying on with part-time secretaries.

### CHRISTIAN MEDICAL WORK

The medical work of the Church, like most of its activities, has been in a critical position through rising costs and shortage of supplies. The problem of equipment, supplies and drugs was not so acute until December, 1941, when the rapid extension of the Japanese invasion made the blockade of China complete. In 1942 very few medical supplies were brought in. Christian hospitals with about 80 per cent of all hospital beds in Free China were inadequately supplied. It was a struggle merely to keep hospitals running, not to speak of keeping up medical standards and volume of work. At the beginning of 1943 an increasing amount of medical supplies began to be brought in and the percentage allotted to private hospitals was also on the

increase. Except for transportation difficulties, the problem is not so acute today.

The following statistics show the difference in Christian medical work in China

	1936	1944
	<i>All China</i>	<i>Free China</i>
Hospitals	232	151
Chinese doctors	515	361
Foreign doctors	297	106
Chinese nurses	1,161	711
Foreign nurses	262	103
Student nurses	3,707	1,428
Nurses schools (Registered)	115*	32**
Nurses schools (Not registered)	22	32
Hospital beds	17,723	9,639
Inpatients	217,028	118,504
Outpatients	3,942,604	2,861,936

The figures for 1944 were greatly reduced in the latter half of the year and early in 1945 when the Japanese advance in the northwest and southeast of China forced many hospitals to close.

Behind the reduction of these figures is the story of the destruction of hospitals by bombs, fire and demolition; of long-truck evacuation and flight; and of medical work carried out among homeless refugees under great difficulties.

Christian hospitals have been increasingly hard hit in personnel. Most foreign doctors and nurses failed to come back from furloughs owing to transportation difficulties and wartime inconveniences, while the Chinese staff dwindled because of poor pay. Hospital staffs have been further stripped by the army, the Red Cross, government and civilian agencies for war service. Furthermore, the Japanese offensives during the latter part of 1944 and early 1945 cut off from Free China the hospitals in Honan, Hupeh, Hunan, Kiangsi, Chekiang, Fukien, Kwangtung and Kwangsi and closed most of them.

For rebuilding the shattered Christian medical framework in China, rehabilitation measures have already been taken up with government and international relief organizations. The National Health Administration, in cooperation with the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration, has asked the Christian hospitals to participate in their rehabilitation projects. The National Health Administration, on the recommendation of the mission boards, has drawn up regulations giving suitable status to the mission hospitals within the framework of the re-

between 1936 and 1944. The 1936 figures are from the 1936 Year Book of the National Christian Council and the 1944 figures are from the International Relief Committee.

lief program. The regulations have been approved by the Executive Yuan and transmitted to the mission boards. Preparations are now being made for rehabilitation as soon as occupied territory is set free.

Two of the largest missions have conducted a widespread curative service. A new program for increasing nursing personnel has recently been introduced to their work. Instead of a purely curative service with large outpatient clinics they have now started opening nurses schools in large hospitals.

Medical aid to the poor occupies the main portion of the work of the Christian hospital. Data gleaned from a large number of hospitals show that those hospitals charging high fees have the largest percentage of free work done, from 20 per cent to 25 per cent, while the average for all hospitals is about 10 per cent. Churches in China are raising money in a small way for this program while some are drawing tentative plans for tackling it on a large scale.

#### CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

For many years the Christian community in China has felt the need of literature which would enable the church to take root in Chinese soil and interpret its faith in terms that would make their own appeal to the Chinese people. Before the war there were a number of agencies, of which the Christian Literature Society was perhaps the best known. Among the publications were books for the general reader, specialized materials and 250 kinds of periodicals. The war has curtailed much of this enterprise, but certain significant developments have taken place. The following are instances: *United Christian Publishers*—In November 1942 various literature agencies which had come to-

\* Registered with Nurses Association of China.

\*\* Registered with Ministry of Education.



gether in Chengtu decided to undertake a joint program of publication and distribution under the name of United Christian Publishers. The UCP now includes five literature societies, namely, the Christian Literature Society, the Canadian Mission Press, the Association Press, the Religious Tract Society and the Christian Farmer. Two other societies are applying for membership in this united organization.

In 1944, books published by UCP included *Life of Oberlin*, by Marshall Dawson; *The Meaning of Paul for To-day*, by C. H. Dodd; *What the Old Testament Means to Me*, by R. O. Jolliffe; *The Young Wood Carver of Geneva*, by Grace Sinclair; *Diary of Private Prayer*, by John Baile; *What It Means to Grow Up*, by Fritz Kunkel; *A Symposium on Problems of the Post-war World*, by Frank W. Price; and *Forum on the Chinese Church in the Post-war Period*, by various Chinese Christian leaders.

The magazines now published under the auspices of the UCP are the *Christian Hope*, the *Christian Farmer*, *Women's Messenger*, *Happy Childhood*, the *Christian Omnibook* and *Sunday School Lessons*. A Christian weekly, "Tien Feng," appeared on February 10, 1945. There are now 1,000 subscribers to this magazine, which is a publication for the discussion of current social and political problems from the Christian point of view. In addition, the publication of a Christian daily is being contemplated.

During 1944, the UCP published 38,000 copies of books, 13,000 of tracts and 581,700 of Sunday school materials; 74,000 pages of Home Week materials and 69,200 pages of magazines. Altogether, a total of 10,041,860 pages of printed materials were published. The total printing expenditure amounted to \$2,280,716, while the income from sales was \$939,771.

*The Christian Farmer (Tien Chia)*—A special note may be added on this paper. It was founded before the war by T. H. Sun in Cheeloo University, Tsinan. After the outbreak of the war, it moved to Changsha and later to Chengtu. In November, 1944, the offices of the paper were established at Shapingpa and a new board was formed in Chungking. At present, H. Y. Chang is the editor. The purpose of the paper is to provide reading material for the rural people of China. At one time the circulation rose to 50,000 copies, but now with limited opportunities of circulation in Free China, only 10,000 are issued each month. During 1944, a pictorial with 2,000 copies was published monthly, but owing to financial and printing difficulties this feature has been suspended. The policy adopted by the magazine is for the

simple education of rural readers and only basic Chinese is used.

*The Literature Production Program*—A special field of literature production, of great importance for the study of Christian history and thought in China, has been organized by the Literature Production Program Committee. This organization was started in 1941 by the National Christian Council and the Nanking Theological Seminary mainly for the translation of Christian classics into Chinese. Within the ten-year period from 1942 to 1951 the Committee is planning to translate into Chinese at least 50 volumes of Chinese classics. When finished, this series will form an outline history of the spiritual development of Western civilization. In the provisional list there are included such great Christian thinkers and writers as the Apostolic Fathers John Calvin, George Fox, John Wesley, Kant, Schleiermacher, Tolstoy, William James, McGiffert, etc. Up to the end of 1944, a number of selections from the Ante-Nicene, Nicene, and Post-Nicene Fathers; Augustine's *City of God and Confessions*, Law's *Call to A Holy Life*, Barth's *Word of God and Word of Man* and a few other works have been translated.

The Literature Production Program is a milestone in Protestant and Roman Catholic cooperation in China. Bishop Yu Pin promised cooperation in some part of the program and hopes to provide some finance and personnel for both translation and editorial work. The program is also an international enterprise. Specialists in America and Britain are being asked to supply introductory material giving the background of each writing and some indication of its significance in the development of Christian thought. When this series is worked out and with its proper introduction, it would with slight modification be used in Japan, India and other oriental countries. At present the Literature Production Program has its office on the campus of the West China Union University, Chengtu, with E. H. Cressy as its executive secretary, and P. T. Sie as its associate editorial secretary.

#### THE BIBLE SOCIETIES

On April 6, 1945, the inaugural meeting of the all-Chinese Ad Interim Advisory Council of the three Bible Societies cooperating in China, the British and Foreign Bible Society, the American Bible Society and the National Bible Society of Scotland was held. The advisory council is composed of 15 prominent Chinese Christian leaders now resident in Chungking. Not since the first National Representative Convention held in Shanghai from April 2 to 4, 1937 has there been such a repre-

sentative meeting of Chinese Christian leaders, with the distinct purpose of furthering the interests of Bible production and distribution in China. The chairman of the advisory council in Chungking is S. C. Leung, general secretary of the National Committee of the YMCA.

Problems discussed at the first council meeting included methods of distribution among the Educated Youth Army, review of sales and price policy, registration of the Bible Society with the Government, nation-wide Bible Reading Project for 1945, and the relation of the Bible Societies to the Christian Church of China. In addition, committees were constituted to work on questions of publication, promotion and distribution, Bible versions, post-war planning and personnel, and legal relations.

The Bible Societies cooperating in China are continuing plans in direct consultation with Chinese Christian leaders, with the ultimate goal of one Bible Society for China. Today the China Bible House represents the British and Foreign Bible Society, the American Bible Society and the National Bible Society of Scotland, co-operating in almost every phase of Bible work.

The Bible Societies have recently made contracts in Chungking for the printing of \$5,000,000 worth of Scriptures. This includes 10,000 Chinese New Testaments and 100,000 Gospel portions.

Ten thousand copies of Bibles in Chinese, printed and bound, are lying in Calcutta, ready for shipment to China. Provided transportation can be secured, a portion of these Bibles will be available for free distribution among officers and men of China's armed forces.

The Bible Reading Campaign sponsored by the Bible Societies from November 23 to Christmas 1944 reached out into ten provinces with provincial sponsoring committees in five centers. About 100,000 Bible reading bookmarks, listing 33 favorite chapters of the Bible, were distributed by the Christian churches in Free China. Since November 17, the International Broadcasting Station, XGOY, the Voice of China, has been broadcasting a Bible reading program every Sunday evening.

## THE YMCA

The YMCA is among the outstanding national Christian organizations in China.

Eight years after the outbreak of the war, there are YMCA associations active in 14 cities in Free China, namely, Chungking and Chengtu, Szechwan province;

Sian and Paoki, Shensi province; Lanchow, Kansu province; Kweiyang, Kweichow province; Kunming, Yunnan province; Yuanling, Hunan province; Lienhsien and Meih sien, Kwangtung province; Ningtu and Kian, Kiangsi province; Yungtai, Fukien province; and Wenling, Chekiang province. There are 82 student associations and fellowship groups in various schools and universities in Free China.

Since the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese conflict, 35 cities with YMCA's have fallen into enemy hands. Of these, 17 YMCA buildings have been seized and six burned. Peiping, Tientsin, Tsingtao and Shanghai are still active, while very limited work is being done in Hongkong, Chefoo, Antung, Mukden and Dairen.

The city associations in Free China have shown marked vitality in spite of wartime difficulties. Especially striking has been the way those associations, driven from their home cities, established branches in other centers. The Nanchang YMCA had branches in Kian and Kanhsien. When the latter place was occupied, they moved to Ningtu. The Changsha association established branches in Yuanling and Hengyang. Since the occupation of Hengyang, the staff members of the Changsha YMCA have continued their service to soldiers and refugees in Kweichow province. The Canton association scattered its work in Kukong and Lienhsien. Before Kukong fell, another branch had been established at Meih sien where the Kukong staff has continued to render a large volume of service to refugees. The Ningpo association made its center first in Kihwa and later in Wenchow. After the fall of Wenchow, an active branch was established in Wenling. The Foochow association is continuing its work in Yungtai. The situation of the YMCA in the much-contested city of Toishan, Kwangtung province, is uncertain. But in many other cities the work of the Association has not only progressed well but has expanded in scope.

The YMCA's in key cities like Kunming, Chungking, Chengtu, Sian and Lanchow have made outstanding gains in membership and financial support. The membership of the Chungking association rose above 30,000 in 1944. Since 1938 its buildings have been bombed and partially destroyed 23 times without breaking the continuity of its program. The "Y" schools in Chungking numbered 1,629 in 1943 and 4,050 in 1944. Over 60,000 participated in YMCA athletic activities.

The work of the student associations has kept pace with that in the cities. They promote extra-curricular activities which

are urgently needed under war conditions. Beginning from 1940, for serving students in isolated university communities, the YMCA and YWCA, with the backing of the National Christian Council, have assigned secretaries and established student service centers at Kiating and Shapingpa, Szechwan province; Chengku, Shensi province; Pingshek, Kwangtung province; Tsunyi, Kweichow province, and Liang-feng, Kwangsi province. Many of these centers have buildings with chapels and lecture halls, small rooms for discussion groups, reading and recreational rooms. In addition, the National Student Relief Committee provided them with other serviceable equipment such as bathrooms, tea and refreshment facilities. During 1944, 11 intercollegiate and interschool conferences were held. Student secretaries have continued to serve both Sun Yat-sen University and Kwangsi University following their evacuation.

Cooperation with Yenching University in Chengtu has made possible the strengthening of the staff training program of the China YMCA Movement. The Association Press which is located in Chengtu, has long been known for the publication of high grade books for young people, including both original manuscripts and translations. It is now functioning as a part of the United Christian Publishers. During 1944, in addition to joint projects such as the publication of "The Christian Omnibook" and the weekly "Tien Feng" Magazine, one original book, two translations and four reprints, seven books in all, were published.

An outstanding project of the National YMCA Movement has been its Emergency Service to Soldiers, with headquarters in Chungking. During 1944, 36 units with over 200 workers served Chinese troops at the front and in camps and hospitals in the provinces of Chekiang, Fukien, Kiangsi, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Hunan, Kweichow, Yunnan, Szechwan, Hupch, Honan, Shensi, Suiyuan and Ninghsia, while 4 units worked among the Chinese Expeditionary Force in India and Burma. The services include educational work, recreational and athletic activities, promotion of cooperation between soldiers and civilians, soldiers' clubs, work for the wounded, and mobile units with dramatic teams, singers, gramophones and motion-picture equipment. The organization also cooperates with army units in running schools for the children of soldiers, training recruits, and conducting reception and service centers along the highways. The budget for 1945 totals \$103,000,000.

Since the winter of 1942, the World's Committee of YMCA's of Geneva and

New York have assigned the Rev. N. A. Bendtz of Sweden to carry on war prisoners' aid work in Free China on behalf of both military prisoners and civilian internees. During 1944 three YMCA buildings for this purpose were completed.

Eleven YMCA's in Free China joined with other Associations throughout the world in celebrating the 100th anniversary of the founding of the YMCA in London on June 6, 1844. In this connection, the YMCA's of China raised a special Centennial Fund and in January 1945 sent a gift of US\$50,000 to the International Committee of the YMCA in New York for its postwar rehabilitation and expansion program.

## THE YWCA

'Among the torch-bearers of a new womanhood in China is the Young Women's Christian Association. Throughout the war of resistance and reconstruction in China, the association has served as a refuge where the stranded receive succor and encouragement and as a medium through which patriotic women may contribute toward war relief or increasing production.

The nation-wide network of organizations through which its services are carried out consists of city and rural associations which in prewar days numbered 21 and six, respectively. Of these 11 city and three rural associations have been temporarily suspended on account of the war. Of the 100-odd student associations, only 80 are now functioning while registered girls' clubs are in existence in 53 centers throughout the nation.

War relief has taken two forms: (1) a service corps, and (2) work among the families of soldiers. Several city associations have maintained War Service Corps on the field giving aid to soldiers.

Pioneer work with soldiers' families was done in Sian. There the workers visited the soldiers' wives and mothers, wrote letters, advised on family problems, secured free tuition for the children in schools and free treatment in hospitals, provided supplementary food in emergency cases and sometimes provided capital for starting small businesses and industries. More recently this work has been developed on a national scale. An experimental project in Chengtu employs a highly trained staff of case workers, group workers, teachers and health workers.

Classes, clubs, mass meetings, clinics, individual help and advice with personal problems, and small loans all help to make the lot of the families whose men are



fighting at the front a happier one. Projects have already been undertaken by the Chengtu and the Kunming YWCA's and work is also being carried on in Chungking.

Independently, or in cooperation with other organizations, the YWCA has conducted camps in the following cities for refugees driven from their homes by war, or migrating to interior China:—Shanghai, Hongkong, Macao, Kukong, Kunming and Sian. Food, clothing and financial aid have been given in these and other cities.

Livelihood projects, usually organized as industrial cooperatives, have given refugees and other women training in skills. Nineteen classes have given training in tailoring, weaving, shoe-making, embroidery work, umbrella-making, shredded meat production, spinning, cross stitch, stocking-making and artificial flower craft. As a result, hundreds of women are now able to earn their own living.

In eleven city associations and six rural centers thousands of industrial and underprivileged women in mass education classes have learned to read and write and received education in general lines, particularly stressing citizenship in wartime. Education in citizenship, health habits and sanitation campaigns has provided training in better living. Education in nutrition has given definite demonstrations about healthful foods available at low costs; often supplemented by the promotion of bean milk.

A new feature of work has been the promotion of day nurseries in Kweiyang, Shanghai and Chengtu for the care of pre-school age children of industrial, business and professional women, who are thus enabled to give their trained service to their country. Cheap and sanitary bath houses have served many woman. Every city association has maintained at least one hostel. Hostels have greatly increased in number and size, providing a place of residence for business and professional girls, and for students during vacation, as well as a transient refugee center for thousands of young girls and women travelling to a new job, to join their families, or to school.

#### STUDENT RELIEF—A JOINT PROJECT

In the special field of student relief, although the Chinese Government has borne the main responsibility, private and voluntary work for individual students has been done by the National Student Relief Committee, jointly sponsored by the National Committees of the YMCA and YWCA. The student work secretaries of

the local YMCA and YWCA serve as executive secretaries for the relief work; the funds are administered through 25 local committees drawn from Church, educational and community leaders.

The relief administered by the Committee takes the following forms:

*Work relief*—Needy students are employed in productive work and paid at an acceptable rate for a limited number of hours per month. About 2,000 students received such aid in the fall term 1944.

*Welfare projects*—The welfare services rendered by the local committees to students consist of the provision at less-than-cost prices of nutritious bean milk, barbering, bathing facilities, hot drinking water, and simple breakfasts. More than 10,000 students are benefited by these services. In Kunming alone 1,000 students take such breakfast and bean milk every day.

*Clothing and mosquito nets*—To students who are unable to buy their clothing and bedding in winter and mosquito nets in the spring, the Committee makes loans and grants. In the fall term 1944 over 1,500 items of winter clothing were provided while for the spring term 1945, 600 mosquito nets were supplied.

*Student Centers*—Ten student centers of varying sizes are maintained by the Committee. Each of the centers has a library and provides recreational, social and sometimes religious facilities. Upwards of 400 students per day used the Shapinga Center, Chungking, in the fall term 1944. In addition, two hostels for the accommodation of transient students operate regularly while temporary hostels are set up from time to time to meet particular needs.

*Emergency aid*—For stranded refugees and war-dislocated students, travel and food subsidies as well as limited rehabilitation grants are given. About \$20,000,000 were devoted to this purpose in 1944.

*Scholarships*—In 1944, international scholarships of various amounts were granted to more than 200 outstanding university students and about 500 middle school students.

*Medical aid*—Funds and drugs provided by the International Relief Committee and administered by local student relief committees help indigent students in their hospitalization. In 1944, about 700 students received from the Committee medical aid that cost \$2,500,000.

Relief expenditures in 1944 totalled \$43,000,000. For 1945 the budget was estimated to exceed \$100,000,000.

## CATHOLIC MISSIONS

The Catholic Church controls mission stations in 33,354 localities in China. Catholic Missionaries, of whom there are 13,330, including priests, sisters and lay brothers, employ or receive free service from a trusted lay staff of 100,000 mission helpers, catechists, teachers, nurses and doctors. This entire organization was ordered by the Bishops of the Catholic Church to cooperate with the Chinese Government in the national emergency. Priests and sisters gave on-the-spot assistance to refugees on every road and river, in the tiniest hamlets and the greatest cities. The frightened, penniless, often-times sick and wounded travelers quickly learned that they had a friend in the missionary of the Catholic Church.

### REFUGEE RELIEF

At first the buildings in the mission compounds were thrown open to the dust-covered, weary people who filed along the roads, but soon, because of the numbers, these accommodations proved inadequate. Rude camps were then constructed, fenced round with bamboo, and offering the limited hospitality of long, tile-covered sheds filled with double-decker beds. A long row of brick stoves permitted each family to prepare the daily rice dole given by the Catholic Fathers. Firewood, an expensive item in China, was given by the Church. Cooking utensils and dishes were supplied by the mission. Life in these camps was anything but romantic. Only a courageous people inured to suffering could have borne patiently the close proximity of so many families, the trial of never having a dollar ahead, the uncertainty that waited each morning. Despite their simplicity camps like these helped many of those fleeing the occupied areas to press on with courage.

After the refugees reached inland China, there followed an acute period of readjustment to their new economic surroundings. The refugee camps were converted from hostels for transients into residences for the desperate poor trying to find employment or raise capital for small businesses. The Catholic Church kept its bamboo shelters open until all these artisans and tradesmen, children, mothers and fathers, found their own little homes and fitted themselves into the new scheme of things. At one time in 1939 it was known that 454,000 refugees were living in Catholic camps. Every dollar of an annual budget of approximately US\$6,500,000, not used for the food and clothing of the missionaries, was devoted by the Church to their assistance. The personnel included 6,043 Catholic sisters and lay brothers, with an

average of four years of special training after middle school, and 4,418 Catholic priests, with the equivalent of a university training. The highly competent personnel of the Catholic missions served as directors of 7,622 schools, 432 orphanages, 266 hospitals and 744 dispensaries.

A number of by-problems arose from the war that were as pressing almost as sheltering the refugees. Enemy bombers never departed but helpless and parentless children were found wandering in the blackened ruins. Neighbors brought these sad little youngsters to the missions, and the missionaries never denied them a home.

### CHILD WELFARE

The Catholic Church was well equipped to meet this problem. Before the war Sisters were caring for 50,000 orphans and 60,000 infants a year; and mission school pupils numbered close to 50,000. As many children as possible were accepted into the regular orphanages. For the rest, many central missions became impromptu homes for children. Every convent of Sisters housed a group of young girls, who, in after school hours, learned to ply busy needles to make their own clothing and shoes.

The sudden, savage thrusts of the Japanese columns into the rice districts often brought Catholic missionaries to a decision which endangered their lives. The adult population could always flee in a crisis, but the removal of the children in the orphanages became a difficult problem. Bishop Gerard Hererro of Changteh, lacking funds to move a girls' orphanage, chose to remain with his charges to protect them. When the Japanese broke into the building, the Bishop barred the way. His reward was a beating by the flat of an officer's sword until it drew blood. Nevertheless, the Bishop's courage won the day. The enemy soldiers, unwilling to bring upon themselves the opprobrium of having killed a bishop, wrecked his home, stole his pectoral cross and ring and withdrew. Fr. Verdini of Yukiang, Kiangsi, acted similarly. When his colleagues returned they found only his bones.

### SUPREME SACRIFICES

Many other Catholic missionaries also lost their lives during the war. Mgr. Schraven, Vicar Apostolic of Chengting, was shot out of hand with six other Vincentian priests and brothers; Fr. Mark Li, killed with his catechist near Ichang; Fr. John Wang, C.M., murdered near Hangchow; Fr. Cocchi, O.F.M., an Italian Franciscan, shot openly by Communists in Shantung; Fr. Simons, an American

Jesuit, killed by robbers in Kiangsu; Fr. Bayerle, S.V.D., killed while visiting his mission district; two Chinese Sisters, Sr. Mary Pei and Sr. Teresa Tchang, shot after being bayoneted; Sr. Maria Biffi, killed by a bomb at the door of the Kwangtung hospital which she had directed for fifteen years.

Most conspicuous of the Catholic missionaries who died through the conditions of the war was Fr. Vincent Lebbe, who, as a Chinese citizen, was known as Lei Ming-yuan. He was a Belgian Vincentian, who had worked with great devotion as a missionary in China. When a Chinese Vincentian was made Vicar Apostolic of Ankwo, in Hopei, he worked under him, and then became Superior of a native Congregation of Little Brothers of St. John the Baptist. In the war these religious groups did ambulance work and gave unstinting service to the poor and suffering in the war areas. They aroused the bitter hostility of the Communists, who captured many of the Brothers and killed them. They also captured Fr. Lebbe and threw him into prison where he was treated with such harshness that he died soon after his release. He had loved and served the plain, simple people of China with a sincerity and devotedness that won the admiration of all, and he was honored by the whole nation after his death.

#### MEDICAL RELIEF

Another by-product of the war was the prevalence of under-nourishment and disease. A vast population transplanted into a new area, long columns of khaki clad wounded returning from the battle fronts, the numberless civilian casualties in daily air raids—these factors produced a situation which demanded medical relief. Bishops bent their energies to open hospitals and dispensaries. Friends in thirty countries were importuned for gifts to defray the cost of expensive medicines and technical equipment. Skilled Sister teachers gave young Chinese women the necessary training to become Registered Nurses. Doctors, at high salaries, were brought to the inaccessible places of the interior where the refugees congregated and the soldiers convalesced. In addition to its value in immediate relief of suffering this work was important in bringing scientific methods of hospitalization to districts that had never known before aught but the old-fashioned herb doctors.

It was an expensive venture. Before the war the Church possessed 266 hospitals and asylums for the infirm in China. Many of these were destroyed, but new installations replaced them in the far interior. The records of the International

Relief Committee for China in 1942 show that the operating costs of but eleven of these institutions came to \$5,249,000 for the year. The staff of fourteen Catholic hospitals during this same period gave 289,243 days (791 years) of patient care to the sick.

The number of sick and wounded who received first aid treatment in Catholic dispensaries runs into millions. Sister Alma Maria at Yuanling has treated an average number of 200 patients a day for five years; 70,000 of the patients whom she has bandaged have been Chinese soldiers, a number comparable to over four divisions. Some of the tens of thousands of pills and miles of bandages come from relief agencies in China, but this help never exceeds one-fifth the total cost. The balance is raised by the missionaries themselves.

By the end of March, 1945, there were 27 Catholic hospitals, with a total of 2,018 beds, treating 34,897 outpatients per month; 198 dispensaries mostly in localities where there was no hospital, treating 241,006 patients per month; 94 orphanages with 6,717 children, and four leprosariums with a total of 842 leper patients. The greater part of the support of these institutions comes from Catholic Mission funds, but they also receive contributions from the National Catholic Welfare Conference (War Services) in the United States and from the general relief organizations. These funds are distributed to them by the Chinese Catholic Medical Service in proportion to their needs.

The Chinese Catholic Medical Service was founded in 1937, the first year of the war in China. Its chairman is Bishop Paul Yu Pin, and its sponsors are the Catholic bishops of Free China.

From November 1944 to March 1945, the Catholic Medical Service received three allocations totalling \$4,500,000 from the British United Aid to China Fund. The first appropriation, \$500,000, was received in November, 1944. Of this amount, \$200,000 was distributed to leper asylums, \$200,000 to Catholic hospitals, \$30,000 as grants for medical supplies, \$20,000 to a middle school, and \$50,000 as relief fund to refugees.

The second appropriation, \$1,000,000, was received in December, 1944. Of this amount, \$500,000 was allocated for disaster relief, \$150,000 for meeting special orphanage needs, \$250,000 for medical aid in Szechwan, and \$100,000 for the relief of refugee students in a school.

The third appropriation, which was received in February, 1945, totalled \$3,000,000. Of this amount, \$1,000,000



was sent to aid lepers, \$1,000,000 to subsidize Catholic hospitals, \$300,000 for relief in Kweichow province, and \$200,000 for helping orphans in Northern Hupeh and Southern Honan.

#### EDUCATIONAL WORK

An outstanding feature of accomplishment has been in the educational field. The educational work of the Catholic Church extends over the whole country and includes every grade, from elementary school to university—with the usual Catholic leaning, however, toward the poor and under-privileged. The total number of schools which the Church maintains throughout China is nearly fourteen thousand. These are so widely distributed that in no single province of China are there less than fifty Catholic schools. The total number of pupils is just under half a million. Among the best known establishments of higher studies is the Fuijen University of Peiping, directed by the Fathers of the Divine Word. This university, which comprises a striking group of buildings in Chinese style, has gained a high reputation for its courses of literature and science, while its school of art studies has done much to spread the knowledge of modern Chinese art throughout the world. It has over twelve hundred students, and also maintains schools for preparatory courses. Fuijen partially suspended operation in March, 1944.

In Shanghai the Aurora University has been in existence for close on forty years and has maintained a high scholastic standard. Its doctors, engineers and lawyers are well known throughout China, and many distinguished men in public life in China honor it as their Alma Mater. The Heude Museum of National History, which is connected with it, is one of the finest of its kind in the East. This university is under the direction of the Jesuits, who have also another institution of higher studies in Tientsin. This specializes in law, industry and commerce. Other educational projects which were well advanced were temporarily checked by the war, as in Nanking where American Jesuits had to interrupt their building plans, and in Wuhu where Spanish Jesuits had just completed the erection of one of the most up-to-date technical schools in the country. The harm which the war has done to the development of the higher branches of learning has been to some extent counter-balanced by the

fillip which it has given to the mass education movement. Catholic missions all over the country have established temporary schools for refugee children and classes for adult refugees, the latter in many cases at the special request of the refugees themselves. The number of people who have received the benefit of education in these sad circumstances runs into hundreds of thousands.

In the education of girls the Catholic schools have done valuable pioneering work in China. In the villages the Catholic schools were in many places the first to cater specially for girl students, while in the cities the Sisters' schools have for years maintained a high standard. The normal schools directed by the Sisters have also produced thousands of teachers.

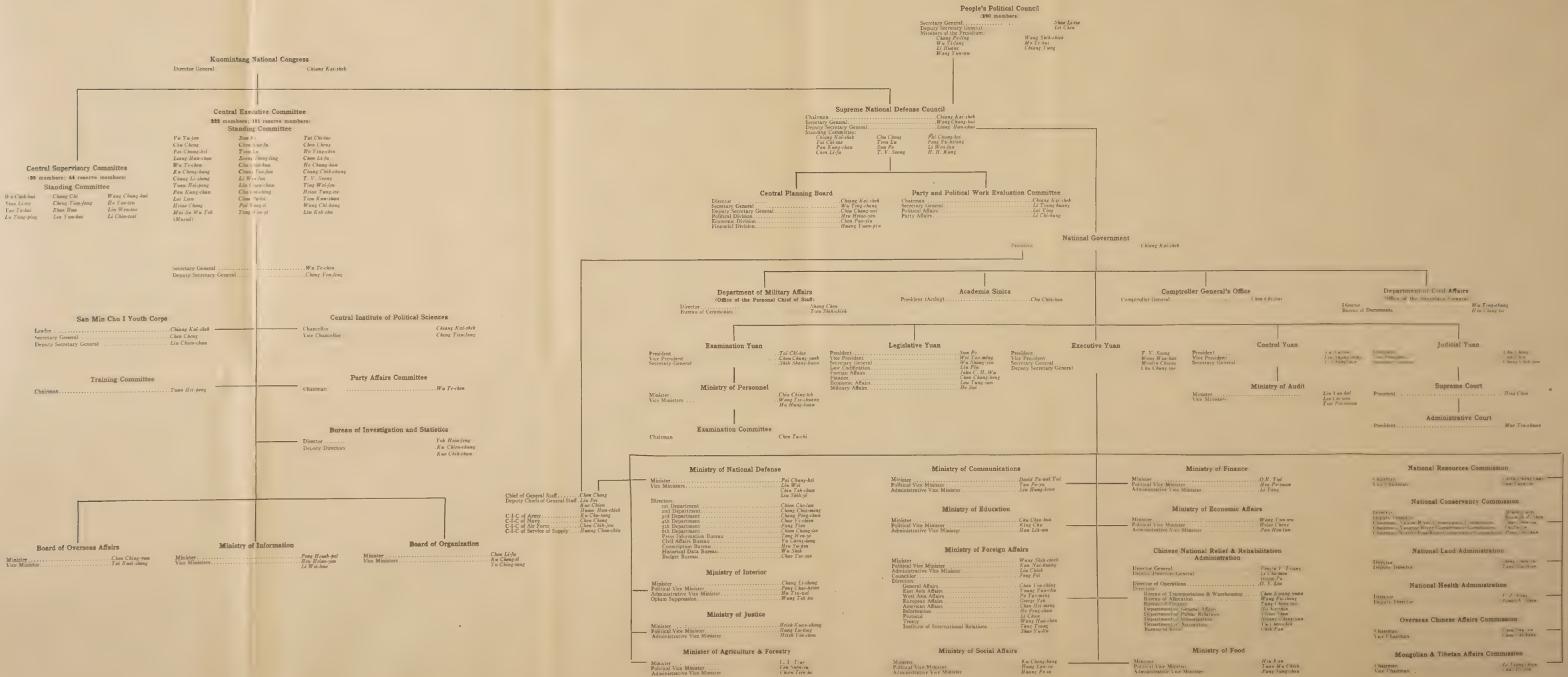
An off-shoot of Catholic educational work in China which deserves special mention, is the Zikawei Observatory. This is a Jesuit foundation very much in the Ricci tradition. It achieved world-wide prominence by its reports on typhoons, and by the part which it played in elaborating methods for predicting their course. Fr. Froc, called the "Father of the Typhoons," was mainly responsible for the establishment of weather stations to give information about the first signs of typhoons, and this led to the present system of warnings by which thousands of lives are saved every year. The Zikawei Observatory is the center of what is probably one of the largest private meteorological organizations in the world. It has also departments in which valuable research work is being done in seismology, astrophysics, terrestrial magnetism and geophysics.

#### CATHOLIC BISHOPS

By the end of 1944, there were in all China 123 Catholic bishops of whom 25 were Chinese, 22 Frenchmen, 19 Italians, 15 Germans, 11 Americans, 10 Spaniards, five Belgians, four Dutch, three Canadian, three Irishmen, two Austrians, two Hungarians, one Swiss and one Pole.

Of the 6,000 Catholic priests in all China, there are more than 500 Italian and German nationals in Free China. They became "enemy aliens" following the outbreak of the Pacific War. However, most of them have been allowed freedom of movement within their respective mission districts to continue their work in preaching the Gospel.

(JULY, 1946)







# CHAPTER XXI

## GOVERNMENT DIRECTORY

### THE KUOMINTANG

#### KUOMINTANG NATIONAL CONGRESS

Director-General (Tsungtsai) : Chiang Kai-shek

**Central Executive Committee** (222 members; 101 reserve members)

##### Standing Committee:

Yu Yu-jen	Sun Fo	Tai Chi-tao	Chu Cheng
Chen Kuo-fu	Chen Cheng	Pai Chung-hsi	Tsou Lu
Ho Ying-chin	Liang Han-chao	Soong Ching-ling	Chen Li-fu
Wu Te-chen	Chu Chia-hua	Ho Chung-han	Ku Cheng-kang
Chang Tao-fan	Chang Chih-chung	Chang Li-sheng	Li Wen-fan
T. V. Soong	Tuan Hsi-peng	Liu Chien-chun	Ting Wei-fen
Pan Kung-chan	Chu Chi-ching	Hsiao Tung-tze	Lai Lien
Chen Pu-lei	Tien Kun-shan	Hsiao Cheng	Pai Yun-ti
Wang Chi-kang	Mai Ssu Wu Teh (Masud)	Teng Wen-yi	Liu Keh-shu

**Central Supervisory Committee** (89 members; 44 reserve members)

##### Standing Committee:

Wu Chih-hui	Chang Chi	Wang Chung-hui	Shao Li-tze
Cheng Tien-fang	Ho Yao-tsu	Yao Ta-hai	Shao Hua
Liu Wen-tao	Lu Tang-ping	Lin Yun-kai	Li Chin-tsai

#### Secretariate-General of the Central Executive Committee

Secretary-General	Wu Te-chen
Deputy Secretary-General	Cheng Yen-fen

#### Board of Organization

Minister	Chen Li-fu
Vice Ministers	Ku Cheng-ting, Yu Ching-tang

#### Ministry of Information

Minister	Peng Hsueh-pei
Vice Ministers	Hsu Hsiao-yen, Li Wei-kuo

#### Board of Overseas Affairs

Minister	Chen Ching-yun
Vice Ministers	Tai Kuei-sheng, Lai Lien

#### Party Affairs Committee

Chairman	Wu Te-chen
----------	------------

#### Finance Committee

Chairman	Chen Kuo-fu
----------	-------------

#### Pension Committee

Chairman	Ting Wei-fen
Vice-Chairman	Li Wen-fan, Hung Lu-tung

#### Party History Compilation and Editing Committee

Chairman	Chang Chi
Vice-Chairman	Lo Chia-luen, Hsu Jen-ju

**Revolutionary Loans Investigation Committee**

Chairman ..... Sun Fo

**Revolutionary Achievements Committee**

Chairman ..... Wu Chih-hui

**Party Bureau of Investigations and Statistics**

Director ..... Yeh Hsiu-feng

Deputy Directors ..... Ku Chien-chung, Kuo Chih-chun

**San Min Chu I Youth Corps**

Leader ..... Chiang Kai-shek

Secretary-General ..... Chen Cheng

Deputy Secretary-General ..... Liu Chien-chun, Li Cheng

**Labor and Agricultural Committee**

Chairman ..... Ku Cheng-kang

**Women Movement Committee**

Chairman ..... Liu Heng-ching

Vice-Chairman ..... Lu Yung-chang

**Cultural Movement Committee**

Chairman ..... Chang Tao-fan

Vice-Chairmen ..... Yeh Sou-chung, Hu Yi-kuan

**The Supreme National Defense Council**

Chairman ..... Chiang Kai-shek

Secretary-General ..... Wang Chung-hui

Deputy Secretary-General ..... Chen Pu-lei, Liang Han-chao

**Central Planning Board**

Director-General ..... Chiang Kai-shek

Secretary-General ..... Wu Ting-chang

Deputy Secretary-General ..... Chiu Chang-wei

**Party and Political Work Evaluation Committee**

Chairman ..... Chiang Kai-shek

Secretary-General ..... Li Tsung-huang

Director, Political Affairs Dept. .... Lei Ying

Director, Party Affairs Dept. .... Li Chi-hung

**GOVERNMENT OF CHINA****NATIONAL GOVERNMENT****President:** Chiang Kai-shek**Chief of General Staff:** Chen Cheng**Deputy Chiefs of General Staff:** Liu Fei, Kuo Chien, Fan Han-chieh**Department of Civil Affairs**

Director: Wu Ting-chang

Bureau of Documents: Hsu Ching-tze

**Department of Military Affairs**

Director: Shang Chen

Bureau of Ceremonies: Tien Shih-chieh

**Comptroller General's Office**

Comptroller General: Chen Chi-tsai

**Academia Sinica**

President (Acting): Chu Chia-hua

**EXECUTIVE YUAN**

President: T. V. Soong  
Vice-President: Wong Wen-hao  
Secretary General: Monlin Chiang  
Deputy Secretary General: Chu Chung-tao

**Ministry of Interior**

Minister: Chang Li-sheng  
Political Vice Minister: Peng Chao-hsien  
Administrative Vice Minister: Hu Tzu-wei  
Opium Suppression Commission: Wang Teh-pu

**Ministry of Foreign Affairs**

Minister: Wang Shih-chieh  
Political Vice Minister: Kan Nai-kuang  
Administrative Vice Minister: Liu Chieh  
Councillor: Feng Fei  
Directors:  
General Affairs: Chen Yin-ching  
East Asia Affairs: Young Yun-chu  
West Asia Affairs: Po Tao-ming  
European Affairs: George Yeh  
American Affairs: Chen Hsi-ming  
Information: Ho Feng-shan  
Protocol: Li Chun  
Treaty: Wang Hua-chen  
Institute of International Relations: Tang Tsung, Shao Yu-lin

**Ministry of National Defense**

Minister: Pai Chung-hsi  
Vice Ministers: Lin Wei, Chin Teh-chun, Liu Shih-yi

**C-I-C of Army:** Ku Chu-tung

**C-I-C of Navy:** Chen Cheng

**C-I-C of Air Force:** Chou Chih-jou

**C-I-C of Service of Supply:** Huang Chen-chiu

Directors:

1st Department: Chien Cho-lun  
2nd Department: Cheng Chia-ming  
3rd Department: Chang Ping-chun  
4th Department: Chao Yi-chien  
5th Department: Fang Tien  
6th Department: Chien Chang-tso  
Press Information Bureau: Teng Wen-yi  
Civil Affairs Bureau: Yu Cheng-tung  
Conscription Bureau: Hsu Ssu-pin  
Historical Data Bureau: Wu Shih  
Budget Bureau: Chao Tze-yao

**Ministry of Finance**

Minister: O. K. Yui  
Political Vice Minister: Hsu Po-yuan  
Administrative Vice Minister: Li Tang

**Ministry of Economic Affairs**

Minister: Wang Yun-wu  
Political Vice Minister: Hsiao Cheng  
Administrative Vice Minister: Pan Hsu-lun

**Ministry of Education**

Minister: Chu Chia-hua  
Political Vice Minister: King Chu  
Administrative Vice Minister: Han Lih-wu



**Ministry of Communications**

Minister: David Ta-wei Yui  
Political Vice Minister: Tan Po-yu  
Administrative Vice Minister: Lin Hung-hsun

**Ministry of Agriculture & Forestry**

Minister: Y. T. Tsur  
Political Vice Minister: Yen Shun-wu  
Administrative Vice Minister: Chien Tien-ho

**Ministry of Social Affairs**

Minister: Ku Cheng-kang  
Political Vice Minister: Hung Lan-yu  
Administrative Vice Minister: Huang Po-tu

**Ministry of Food**

Minister: Hsu Kan  
Political Vice Minister: Tuan-Mu Chieh  
Administrative Vice Minister: Pang Sung-chou

**Ministry of Justice**

Minister: Hsieh Kuan-sheng  
Political Vice Minister: Hung Lu-ting  
Administrative Vice Minister: Hsieh Yin-chou

**Mongolian & Tibetan Affairs Commission**

Chairman: Lo Liang-chien  
Vice Chairman: Chao Pi-lien

**Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission**

Chairman: Chen Shu-jen  
Vice Chairman: Chou Chi-kang

**Chinese National Relief & Rehabilitation Administration**

Director General: Tingfu F. Tsiang  
Deputy Directors General: Li Cho-min, Dison Pu  
Director of Operations: O. S. Liu  
Directors:  
Bureau of Transportation & Warehousing: Chen Kwang-yuan  
Bureau of Allocation: Wang Fu-sheng  
Bureau of Finance: Tung Cheng-tao  
Department of General Affairs: Hu Ke-shih  
Department of Public Relations: Victor Shen  
Department of Investigation: Hsiang Ching-yun  
Department of Accounting: Yu Chao-chih  
Bureau of Relief: Chih Pan

**National Conservancy Commission**

Director: Hsueh Tu-pi  
Deputy Director: Bozin D. Z. Shen  
Chairman, Yellow River Conservancy Commission: Chao Shou-yu  
Chairman, Yangtze River Conservancy Commission: Fu Ju-lin  
Chairman, North China River Conservancy Commission: Peng Chi-chun

**National Health Administration**

Director: P. Z. King  
Deputy Director: James K. Shen

**National Land Administration**

Director: Cheng Chen-yu  
Deputy Director: Tang Hui-hsin

**National Resources Commission**

Chairman: Chien Chang-chao  
Vice Chairman: Sun Yueh-chi

**LEGISLATIVE YUAN**

President: Sun Fo  
 Vice-President: Wei Tao-ming  
 Secretary General: Wu Shang-yin  
 Law Codification: Lin Pin  
 Foreign Affairs: John C. H. Wu  
 Finance: Chen Chang-heng  
 Economic Affairs: Lou Tung-sun  
 Military Affairs: Ho Sui

**JUDICIAL YUAN**

President: Chu Cheng  
 Vice-President: Tan Chen  
 Secretary General: Chang Chih-pen

**Supreme Court**

President: Hsia Chin

**Administrative Court**

President: Mao Tsu-chuan

**EXAMINATION YUAN**

President: Tai Chi-tao  
 Vice-President: Chou Chung-yueh  
 Secretary General: Shih Shang-kuan

**Ministry of Personnel**

Minister: Chia Ching-teh  
 Vice Ministers: Wang Tse-chuang, Ma Hung-huan

**Examination Committee**

Chairman: Chen Ta-chi

**CONTROL YUAN**

President: Yu Yu-jen  
 Vice-President: Liu Shang-ching  
 Secretary General: Li Chung-shih

**Ministry of Audit**

Minister: Lin Yun-kai  
 Vice Ministers: Liu Chi-wen, Tsai Pin-wuan

**PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENTS****Kiangsu Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Wang Mou-kung, Chairman  
 Chen Yen, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Wang Kung-yu, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Tung Che, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Chen Shih-chen, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Tung Tsan-yao, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Niu Chang-yao  
 Chia Yun-shan  
 Ko Chien-shi

**Chekiang Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Shen Hung-lieh, Chairman  
 Lei Fa-chang, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Yuan Yi-cheng, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Chen Pao-ling, concurrently Finance Commissioner

**Chekiang Provincial Government—(Contd.)***Members of the Provincial Commission—(Contd.)*

Li Chao-ying, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Pi Tso-chiung, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Chen Ti-lu  
 Kung Pei-cheng  
 Chou Hsiang-hsien  
 Hsu Fu  
 Sun Hsin-huan

**Anhwei Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Li Pin-hsien, Chairman  
 Su Ming, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Huang Tung-chou, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Pu Meng-chiu, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Wang Shao-lun, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Liu I-yen, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Lin Chung-chi  
 Huang Shao-ken  
 Wang Nan-yuan  
 Wan Chang-yen  
 Chang Tsung-liang  
 Yang Chung-ming  
 Fan Jen

**Kiangsi Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Wang Ling-chi, Chairman  
 Jen Shih-shang, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Li Chung-hsiang, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Hung Kuei, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Chou Pang-tao, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Hu Chia-i, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Hsiung Sou-pin  
 Sung Hsiang-cheng  
 Hsiao Shun-chin  
 Tang Hsin  
 Hsiung Sui

**Hupei Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Wan Yao-huang, Chairman  
 Teng Hsiang-hai, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Yu Chen-tung, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Wu Sung-ching, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Wang Wen-chun, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Tan Yao-chuan, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Chou Tsang-po  
 Cheng I-hsia  
 Kuan Tse-liang  
 Hsiung Kuo-tsao  
 Wu Liang-cheng  
 Hsu Hui-chih

**Hunan Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Wang Tung-yuan, Chairman  
 Liu Kung-wu, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Liu Chien-chun, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Li Jui, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Wang Feng-kai, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Li Ya-chiu, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Wang Yuan-i  
 Wang Yu-ying  
 Li Shu-sen  
 Mao Ping-wen  
 Yang Jui-ling



**Szechwan Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Chang Chun, Chairman  
 Li Chao-fu, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Chen Kai-sze, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Teng Han-hsiang, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Liu Ming-yang, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Ho Pei-heng, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Meng Kuang-peng  
 Leng Hsun-nan  
 Wu Ching-po  
 Yu Cheng-hsun  
 Liang Yin-wen

**Kweichow Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Yang Shen, Chairman  
 Li Huan, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Yuan Shih-pin, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Hsieh Ken-min, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Fu Chi-hsueh, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Ho Chi-wu, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Yang Kung-ta (Konta Yang)  
 Hsieh Chung-yuan  
 Ho Yu-shu  
 Tan Ke-min

**Fukien Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Liu Chien-hsu, Chairman  
 Chang Kai-lien, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Kao Teng-ting, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Chiu Han-ping, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Li Li-chou, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Chu Tai-chieh, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Huang Tien-chueh  
 Li Shih-chia  
 Kuo Hsin  
 Chen Pei-kun  
 Chang Te-chung

**Kwangtung Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Lo Cho-ying, Chairman  
 Chiu Yu, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Li Yang-chin, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Tu Mei-ho, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Yao Pao-yu, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Hsieh Lung-wen, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Hsiao Tze-yin  
 Tsai Ching-chun  
 Lo Hsiang-lin  
 Huang Wen-shan  
 Chou Ching-chen  
 Huang Fan-i  
 Chan Chao-yang

**Kwangsi Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Huang Hsu-chu, Chairman  
 Chen Shou-min, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Chen Liang-tso, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Yang Ming-chao, concurrently Finance Commissioner

**Kwangsi Provincial Government—(Contd.)***Members of the Provincial Commission—(Contd.)*

Huang Pu-hsin, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Kan Tsung-hua, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Liang Chao-chi  
 Yin Cheng-kang  
 Ma Pao-chih  
 Chu Chao-shen  
 Huang Chung-chin

**Yunnan Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Lu Han, Chairman  
 Chu Ching-hsuan, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Chang Pang-han, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Hua Hsiu-sheng, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Wang Chen, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Lung Ti-yao, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Chin Lung-chang  
 Hu Ying  
 Ma Ying

**Shantung Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Ho Sze-yuan, Chairman  
 Mou Shang-chai, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Liu Tao-yuan, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Chao Chi-hsun, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Li Tai-hua, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Ting Chi-shih, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Lin Min-chiu  
 Tsang Yuan-chun  
 Chang Hung-chien  
 Teng Chi-yu  
 Fu Li-ping

**Shansi Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Yen Hsi-shan, Chairman  
 Ning Chao-wu, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Chiu Yang-chun, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Wang Ping, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Po Yu-hsiang, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Kuan Min-chuan, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Yen Ting-yang  
 Li Chiang  
 Pai Chih-i  
 Liang Shu-hou  
 Hsu Shih-kung  
 Hsi Hsiang-chien

**Hopei Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Sun Lien-chung, Chairman  
 Shih Te-ling, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Sun Chen-pang, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Shih Kuei-ling, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Ho I-hsin, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Li Chieh, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Cheng Wei-ping  
 Li Hsi-chiu  
 Kao Cho-tung  
 Shao Hung-chi  
 Han Mei-tsen

**Honan Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Liu Mou-en, Chairman  
 Ma Ling-fu, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Chang Hsin-nan, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Meng Chao-tsuan, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Wang Kung-tu, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Sung Tung, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Sung Yuan-chung  
 Chi Chen-ju  
 Sung Tao  
 Li Ming-chung  
 Chang Chen  
 Wang Yu-chiao  
 Kao Ying-tu

**Chahar Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Feng Chin-tsai, Chairman  
 Sung Hsiu-feng, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Pai Pao-chin, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Hsu Shih-fu, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Hu Tze-heng, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Chang Li-sheng, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Chang Ming-ching  
 Wang Jung-tsan  
 Chou Hsiang-chu  
 Shih Yu-i  
 Chen Hsiang-sheng  
 Chao Chen-pi

**Suiyuan Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Fu Tso-i, Chairman  
 Yu Shun-chai, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Wang Tse-ting, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Chang Hsia-min, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Pan Hsiu-jen, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Chang I-ting, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Tseng Hou-tsai  
 Li Chu-i  
 Wang Kuo-ying  
 Yen Wei  
 Jung Hsiang  
 Chen Ping-chien

**Shensi Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Chu Shao-chou, Chairman  
 Lin Shu-en, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Chiang Chien-jen, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Chen Ching-yu, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Wang Yu-chih, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Chu Wu, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Liu Ai-ju  
 Ma Shih-ju  
 Yang Erh-ying  
 Liu Chu-tsai  
 Kung Lin-hsun  
 Jen Shih-shang



**Kansu Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Ku Cheng-lun, Chairman  
 Ting I-chung, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Ma Chi-chou, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Chen Shen-lan, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Sung Ko, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Chang Hsin-i, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Tien Kun-shan  
 Teng Pao-shang  
 Lo Li-hsueh  
 Ma Chen-wu  
 Kou Yung-chi

**Chinghai Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Ma Pu-fang, Chairman  
 Ma Chi, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Ma Shao-wu, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Yeh Cheng-jung, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Liu Cheng-te, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Ma Lu, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Han Chi-kung  
 Ma Chi-yuan  
 Hsieh Kang-chieh

**Sinkiang Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Chang Chih-chung, Chairman  
 Pao Erh-han, Vice Chairman  
 A-Ho-Mai-Ti-Chiang-Ke-Szu-Lo-Fu, Vice Chairman  
 Liu Meng-shun, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Sa Li-shih, concurrently Vice Secretary-General  
 A-Pu-Tu-Ke-Li-Mu-A-Pa-So-Fu, concurrently Vice Secretary-General  
 Wang Tseng-shan, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Lai-Hsi-Mu-Chiang-Sha-Pi-Erh-Ha-Chi, concurrently Vice Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Lu Yu-wen, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Ma Ting-hsiang, concurrently Vice Finance Commissioner  
 Sai-Fu-Ting-Ho-Tzu-Tso-Fu, concurrently Education Commissioner  
 Tsai Tsung-hsien, concurrently Vice Education Commissioner  
 Mu-Han-Mo-Te-I-Min, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Ku Chien-chi, concurrently Vice Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Chao Chien-feng  
 Erh-Te-Ni  
 Ta-Li-Li-Han-Su-Ku-Erh-Pa-Yeh-Fu  
 Chu Wu  
 Ai Sha  
 Kuan Tse-liang  
 A-Pu-Tu-Ke-Li-Mu-Han-Mai-Ho-Su-Mu  
 Chung Ti-hua  
 Wu-Szu-Man-Pa-Tu-Lu-Szu-Ma-I-Lo-Fu  
 A-Li-Han-Tu-Lieh-Hsia-Ke-Erh-Ho-Chia-Yeh-Fu  
 I-Szu-Ha-Ke-Chiang-I-Na-Ha-Chi-Yeh-Fu

**Ningsia Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Ma Hung-kuei, Chairman  
 Ma Ting-hsiu, concurrently Secretary-General  
 Hai Tao, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
 Chao Wen-fu, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
 Yang Tso-jung, concurrently Acting Education Commissioner  
 Yu Kuang-ho, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
 Ta Li Cha Ya  
 Ma Chi-te  
 Ma Ju-lung

**Ningsia Provincial Government—(Contd.)***Members of the Provincial Commission—(Contd.)*

Wang Pei  
Liu Lun-ying  
Li Ping

**Sikang Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission—(Contd.)*

Liu Wen-hui, Chairman  
Li Ching-hsuan, concurrently Secretary-General  
Chang Wei-chiung, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
Li Wan-hua, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
Hsiang Li-jun, concurrently Education Commissioner  
Chang Chi, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
Wang Ching-yu  
Ke Tsung Ketu Ketu  
Yang Ping-li  
Ying Pan-chi  
Li Hsien-chun

**Jehol Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Liu To-chuan, Chairman  
Tan Wen-ping, concurrently Civil Affairs Commissioner  
Ku Tsung-yin, concurrently Finance Commissioner  
Liu Lien-ke, concurrently Education Commissioner  
Mao Shao-ching, concurrently Reconstruction Commissioner  
Kao Peng-yun  
Wang Heng-sheng  
Chi Chao-ting  
Li Shou-lien  
Hung Sheng  
Wu Shang-chuan  
Mo Sung-heng

**Liaoning Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Hsu Cheng, Chairman  
Chu Chiu-jung, concurrently Secretary-General  
Han Han  
Yang Chih-hsin  
Pien Tsung-meng  
Wei Hua-kun  
Han Ching-lung

**Kirin Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Cheng Tao-ju, Chairman  
Liang Hua-shen, Acting Chairman  
Wu Chih-kung  
Shang Chuan-tao  
Wang Ning-hua  
Hu Ti-chien  
Hsu Ching-lan  
Chang Ching-sze

**Heilungkiang Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Han Chun-chieh, Chairman  
Chu Han-sun  
Liu Shih-fan  
Wu Yueh-chao  
Liu Chuan-chung  
Liu Chen-yin  
Yu Li-o

**Antung Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Kao Hsi-pin, Chairman  
Wang Tung-yin  
Yu Hsueh-sze  
Wang Yu-wen  
Wu Hsi-yung  
Li Yu-shan  
Liu Ho

**Liaopei Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Liu Han-tung, Chairman  
Hsu Nai  
Chang Shih-lun  
Fu Fu-kuei  
Pai Shih-chang  
Li Chung-kuo  
Pao Hung-chi

**Sungkiang Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Kuan Chi-yu, Chairman  
Hung Fang  
Shih Lien-fang  
Tien Yu-shi  
Liang Tung  
Wu Shao-lin  
Yen Meng-hua

**Hokiang Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Wu Han-tao, Chairman  
Fu Po-ping  
Ho Han-wen  
Chu Pu-tang  
Yang Ta-chien  
Yang Shou-chen  
Li Te-jun

**Nunkiang Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Peng Chi-chun, Chairman  
Huang Heng-hao  
Liang Chung-chuan  
Ning Hsiang-nan  
Tsang Pao-chung  
Liu Po-kun  
Chao Hsien-wen

**Hsingan Provincial Government***Members of the Provincial Commission*

Wang Chao-min, Secretary-General  
Wu Huan-chang, Chairman  
Chang Chen-hsi  
Tien Shu-tze  
Chang Sung-han  
Yu Chen-fan  
Chi Erh Ke Lang  
Chen Feng



# CHINESE DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES

## *Afghanistan (Legation)*

Hsu Nien-tseng, Minister  
King Nien-tsu, First Secretary  
Yoh Lun, Third Secretary

## *Saudi Arabia (Consulate, Jidda)*

Wang Shih-ming, Vice-Consul

## *Australia (Legation)*

Cheng Kang-chi, First Secretary  
Peng Shu-jen, First Secretary  
Liu Hsuan-i, Third Secretary

Consulate-General, Sydney

Shih-ying Woo, Consul-General  
D. T. Lee, Consul  
Liu Wei-ping, Vice-Consul  
Wu Yi-yung, Vice-Consul

Consulate, Melbourne

L. M. Wang, Consul

## *Belgium (Embassy)*

Wunsz King, Ambassador  
Wang Hsiao-hsi, Counsellor  
Chumpe T. Kiu, First Secretary  
Kao Shih-ming, Second Secretary

## *Brazil (Embassy)*

Cheng Tien-ku, Ambassador  
Tan Pau-tuan, Counsellor  
Liu Si-chang, First Secretary  
Tzu Hsu, First Secretary  
Wang Ming-chang, Third Secretary

## *Canada (Embassy)*

Liu Shih-shun, Ambassador  
Tien Pao-sheng, First Secretary  
Lu Tsung-yu, Third Secretary  
Chu Chia-chen, Additional Third Secretary

Consulate-General, Vancouver

Li Chao, Consul-General  
Ying-yu Huang, Consul  
Wei-hsien Tsung, Vice-Consul  
Tsung Liang-chi, Vice-Consul

Consulate-General, Toronto

Hsiung Ying-tso, Consul-General  
Jen Tsou-hong, Consul  
Liu Tsong-wu, Additional Vice-Consul

Consulate, Winnipeg

Wen-tao Wong, Consul  
King Shan-tseng, Vice-Consul

## *Chile (Legation)*

Chaucer H. Wu, Minister  
Tang Wu, First Secretary  
Sun Pang-hua, Second Secretary  
S. S. Chen, Additional Second Secretary

## *Colombia (Legation)*

Li Ti-tsun, Minister

## *Costa Rica (Legation)*

Tu Yun-tan, Minister  
Wang Jung-ti, Second Secretary

## *Cuba (Legation)*

Li Ti-tsun, Minister  
Cheng Pai-fong, First Secretary  
Wang Yin-tang, Second Secretary

## *Czechoslovakia (Embassy)*

Lone Liang, Ambassador  
Tseng Te, First Secretary

## *Dominican Republic (Legation)*

Li Ti-tsun, Minister  
Hoo Che-shy, Second Secretary  
Wang Shieh, Third Secretary

## *Egypt (Legation)*

Chang Chi-hsien, First Secretary  
Kou I-hwa, Additional Third Secretary

Consulate, Alexandria

Chen Kai-mou, Consul

## *French Provisional Government (Embassy)*

Tsien Tai, Ambassador  
G. Mong, Counsellor  
Scie Ton-fa, Counsellor and First Secretary  
Chao Tsun-hsin, First Secretary  
Kiang Si-ling, Second Secretary  
Wang Sze-cheng, Second Secretary  
Kung Tsun, Second Secretary  
Tang Tsou-pei, Third Secretary

Consulate-General, Paris

Tsiang Un-kai, Consul-General  
Chien Nun-hsing, Vice-Consul

Consulate, Marseilles

Tcheng Tchoung-kiun, Consul

Consulate-General, Hanoi, Indo-China

Yuen Tse-kien, Consul-General  
Sie Ou-chen, Vice-Consul

Consulate, Haiphong, Indo-China

William E. Chu, Consul

Consulate-General, Saigon, Indo-China

Ing Fong-tsao, Consul-General  
Shen Tsu-hsun, Vice-Consul  
Hsu Nai, Vice-Consul

Consulate-General, Tahiti, Society Islands

Yao Ting-chen, Consul-General

Consulate, Tananarive, Madagascar  
Kou Chao-fing, Consul

*Germany*

(Military Delegation of the Republic of  
China, Berlin)

Kuei Yung-ching, Director  
Miao Pei-chi, Counsellor

*Great Britain (Embassy)*

Cheng Tien-hsi, Ambassador  
C. K. Sze, Additional Counsellor  
Tan Pao-shen, Counsellor and First Secretary  
Liang Chun-li, Counsellor and First Secretary  
Mao-lan Tuan, Counsellor  
Tseng Yung-pu, Financial Counsellor  
Chen Yao-sheng, First Secretary  
T. D. Tsien, Additional First Secretary  
Chien Tsun-tien, Additional First Secretary  
D. Y. Dao, Additional Second Secretary

Consulate-General, London

Tang Pao-sl en, Consul-General  
Chu Wen-hsia, Vice-Consul

Consulate, Liverpool

Lo Ming-hsien, Consul  
Yu-chao Tseng, Vice-Consul

Consulate, New Delhi, India

Hsueh Shou-heng, First Secretary, Acting  
Consul

Consulate-General, Calcutta, India

Tsutseng T. Shen, Consul  
Y. Y. Chen, Additional Consul  
Ho Mien-shan, Vice-Consul  
Cheng Hsinkwang, Additional Vice-Consul

Consulate, Bombay, India

Li Chin, Consul  
Hsueh Liu-shen, Additional Vice-Consul

Consulate, Colombo, Ceylon

M. H. Young, Consul

Consulate-General, Johannesburg, South  
Africa

Chao-ying Shih, Consul-General  
Chang Te-tung, Consul  
Miao Tung, Additional Vice-Consul  
Du Hsin, Vice-Consul

Consulate, Mauritius, Mauritius Isl.

Cheng Shao-en, Consul  
Nee Shih-chi, Vice-Consul

Consulate-General, Wellington, New  
Zealand

Wang Feng, Consul-General  
Yu En-ho, Consul  
Sze Shao-tseng, Additional Consul

Consulate, Apia, Samoan Islands

Chen Chia-hua, Consul

Consulate, Suva, Fiji Islands

Lai Shih-chen, Vice-Consul

Consulate-General, Rangoon, Burma

Yin Lu-kwang, Consul-General  
Liu Tsung-han, Vice-Consul

Consulate-General, Singapore, Straits  
Settlements

Wu Paak-shing, Consul-General  
Kwang Ta, Consul  
Hsu Hua, Vice-Consul

Consulate, Sandakan, British North  
Borneo

Yu Pei-chun, Consul  
Tu Heng-sung, Vice-Consul

Consulate, Penang, Straits Settlements

Lee Neng-ken, Consul  
Chen Chin, Vice-Consul

Consulate, Kuala Lumpur, Federated  
Malay States

Hsu Mong-hsiung, Consul

Consulate, Port-of-Spain, Trinidad,  
B.W.I.

Chow Ting-chuan, Consul

Consulate, Georgetown, British Guiana

Liang Shao-wen, Consul  
Tang Chin-hsien, Vice-Consul

*Guatemala (Consulate-General)*

Tchou Che-tsien, Consul-General  
Liao Te-tcheng, Vice-Consul

*Honduras (Legation)*

Tu Yun-tan, Minister

*Iran (Embassy)*

Cheng Ye-tung, Ambassador  
Lee Ginffa, First Secretary  
Tien Pao-chi, Second Secretary  
Lu Shih-lun, Third Secretary

*Iraq (Legation)*

Lee Ginffa, Acting Minister

*Italy (Embassy)*

Tsune-chi Yu, Ambassador  
Sih Kuang-tsien, Counsellor  
Lo Shih-an, First Secretary  
Kao Shang-chung, Second Secretary  
Chang Chia-yung, Second Secretary

**Japan (The Japan Committee of the Allies, Chinese Delegation)**

Chu Shih-ming, Director  
 Yun Chen, Counsellor and Departmental Head  
 Shen Chin-tin, Counsellor  
 Hsu Yi-ch'iao, Counsellor  
 Lee Chi, Counsellor  
 Chien Ko-chuan, Secretary-General  
 Chu Lo-hsin, Secretary  
 Liu Tseng-hua, Director of Overseas Affairs

**Specialists :**

Hsieh Nan-kwang	Chang Chen-hu
Chang Feng-chu	Hsu Min-tsai
Tu Tien-ying	Wang Teh-li
Wang Shu-fang	Li Ping-han
Lin Ting-ping	Yen Sze-yu
Chen Tung	Li Tai-chen

**Korea (Chinese Delegation)**

Shao Yu-lin, Delegate  
 Szetu Teh, Counsellor  
 Secretaries :  
 Pan Shih-hsien  
 Lu Shih-yin  
 Ho Chih-chun  
 Su Yu-ch'un, Commissioner  
 Li Chi, Commissioner

**Mexico (Embassy)**

Feng Tze-cheng, Ambassador  
 Chang Tien-yuan, First Secretary  
 Chenmu M. Chen, Second Secretary  
 Chu Yung-shou, Additional Second Secretary

**Consulate, Tampico**

Tonyor Ciao Chung-yang, Consul

**Netherlands (Embassy)**

Tung Ling, Ambassador  
 Wei Ken-shen, Counsellor and First Secretary  
 Sze Soong-hse, First Secretary  
 Da-hung Cheng, Second Secretary

**Consulate-General, Batavia, Java**

Chia-tung Tsiang, Consul-General  
 New Shu-chun, Vice-Consul

**Consulate, Surabaya, Java**

Yu-chuan Tsao, Consul

**Consulate, Falembang, Sumatra**

Chen Yuan-ping, Consul

**Consulate, Medan, Sumatra**

Liu Tien-yi, Vice-Consul

**Consulate, Mecassar, Celebes**

Wang Teh-fung, Consul

Consulate, Willemstad, Curacao, N.W.I.

Shih Chao-pai, Consul  
 Chang Tseng-fu, Vice-Consul

Consulate, Paramaribo, Surinam, Dutch Guiana

Su Shang-chi, Vice-Consul

**Norway (Embassy)**

Wunsz King, Ambassador  
 Chumpe T. Kiu, First Secretary  
 Chu Chang, First Secretary  
 Kao Shih-ming, Second Secretary  
 Lei Hsiao-min, First Secretary

**Panama (Legation)**

Tu Yun-tan, Minister  
 Chen Yun-pao, First Secretary  
 Lu Yen-shen, Second Secretary  
 Li Ti-chien, Second Secretary

**Peru (Embassy)**

Pao Chun-chien, Ambassador  
 Mingchao Liu, Counsellor and First Secretary  
 Huang Te-ching, Second Secretary  
 Feng Liang-kai, Additional Third Secretary

**Poland (Embassy)**

Po Yi, Acting Ambassador and Counsellor  
 Kiang Chih-fang, Third Secretary

**Portugal (Legation)**

Henry K. Chang Chien, Minister  
 Yang Hsien-tseng, Second Secretary and Consul-General  
 Tien Fang-cheng, Second Secretary  
 Fang Pao-chung, Third Secretary

**Salvador (Legation)**

Tu Yun-tan, Minister

**Siam (Embassy)**

Li Te-tseng, Ambassador  
 Ouyang Chun, First Secretary  
 Chien Wen-sze, Third Secretary  
 Wang Hsin-chun, Third Secretary

**Sweden (Legation)**

Hsieh Wei-lin, Minister  
 Hsia Sung-yo, Second Secretary

**Switzerland (Legation)**

Djahung Wang, First Secretary and Acting Minister  
 Chu Pao-hsien, Press Attache  
 Lee Yone-ming, Second Secretary  
 Yu Houo-joet, Third Secretary

**Turkey (Embassy)**

Chiu Tsou-ming, Additional Second Secretary and Acting Ambassador  
 Tsou Chia-yin, Additional First Secretary  
 Yang Tien-piau, Additional Third Secretary



## Consulate, Istanbul

ABD. Ma Fu-liang, Consul

*Union of Soviet Socialist Republics*  
(Embassy)

P. S. Foo, Ambassador  
 Chen Ting, Additional Counsellor  
 Chen Tai-chu, Additional Counsellor  
 Tsin Di-tsing, Second Secretary  
 T. T. Sia, Third Secretary  
 Chu Shih-siun, Third Secretary  
 T. P. Hu, Third Secretary

## Consulate-General, Vladivostok

Chian Chia-tung, Consul-General  
 Li Han-feng, Vice-Consul

## Consulate, Bhgovestchensk

Li Shih-kwei, Vice-Consul

## Consulate-General, Khabarovsk

Lou Fong, Consul-General  
 Sun Shi-chia, Vice-Consul

## Consulate-General, Tashkent

Chin Shao-feng, Consul-General

## Consulate, Novo-Sibirsk

Hsing Shih-kuo, Vice-Consul

## Consulate, Chita

Shen Wei-fan, Consul

## Consulate, Almatu

Yin Ken-hu, Consul

## Consulate, Andijan

Tsai Pa, Vice-Consul

## Consulate, Zaizan

Sun Wen-tou, Consul

*United States of America* (Embassy)

V. K. Wellington Koo, Ambassador  
 Tan Shao-hua, Minister  
 Chen Chih-mai, Counsellor  
 Tsui Tswen-ling, First Secretary  
 King Ching, First Secretary  
 Yu Kien-wen, First Secretary  
 Peng Wang-yih, First Secretary  
 Fu Kuan-hsiung, First Secretary  
 Ku Yu-jui, First Secretary  
 Lee Bing-shuey, Second Secretary  
 Victor K. Kwang, Second Secretary  
 Fu An, Third Secretary  
 Wang Ke-ch'in, Third Secretary  
 Chow Er-hsun, Additional Third Secretary  
 Hsieh Ching-kien, Additional Third Secretary

## Consulate-General, San Francisco

Consul-General, Tse-chang K. Chang  
 Chen Ying-yung, Consul  
 Wang Shao-kai, Vice-Consul  
 Woo Chiang-hwa, Vice-Consul

## Consulate-General, New York

P. H. Chang, Consul-General  
 Lu Hsin-yu, Consul  
 Wu Yiu-lin, Consul  
 Tang Yun-shou, Vice-Consul  
 Posheng Yen, Vice-Consul

## Consulate-General, Chicago

Chang-lok Chen, Consul-General  
 Tseng Kwang-hsun, Consul  
 Tien Pao-tai, Vice-Consul  
 Tang Hsiung-chung, Vice-Consul

## Consulate-General, Los Angeles

Kiang Yi-seng, Consul-General  
 Wang Ai-tsiang, Consul

## Consulate, Seattle

Tsao Kuo-pin, Consul  
 Tao Hsiao-wan, Vice-Consul

## Consulate, Portland

Au Chao-jung, Consul  
 Wang Ching-hsien, Vice-Consul

## Consulate, New Orleans

Wang Gung-hsing, Consul  
 Kuo Chieh-shu, Vice-Consul

## Consulate, Houston

Yu Sien-yung, Consul

## Consulate, Boston

Kung-shou Wang, Vice-Consul

## Consulate-General, Honolulu, Hawaii

Mei Ching-chou, Consul-General

## Legation, Philippine Islands

Chen Chih-ping, Minister  
 Sun Pi-chi, First Secretary  
 Ts'ai Wei-ping, Second Secretary  
 Shen Tso-chien, Second Secretary

## Consulate, Manila, Philippine Islands

Chang Shiy-yong, Vice-Consul  
 Yu-chi Hsueh, Vice-Consul

*The Vatican* (Legation)

Sie Cheou-kang, Minister  
 Chang Chia-yung, Second Secretary

*Venezuela* (Legation)

Li Ti-tsun, Minister  
 Chi Ti-fan, First Secretary  
 Yu Shi-peng, Second Secretary

## CHAPTER XXII

### ASSOCIATIONS AND SOCIETIES \*

#### Accounting Association of China

Founded in Nanking on November 18, 1934. Activities include publication of magazines, discussion meeting and an accounting school. Membership: 74 individual members and two group members.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, T. L. Chao, Wen Yi-yu, Li Chin-yu.

*Address:*—c/o Directorate-General of Budgets, Accounts and Statistics, National Government, Chungking.

#### Administration Society of China

Organized to engage in research and study of practical administrative problems. Actual workings and conditions of provincial and municipal administrative organs in China are studied through research committees and investigation groups. The *Administrative Quarterly* and books on administration are published.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Tan Hsi-hung, Wu Han-tao, Wu Hsiang-ling, Chen Shih-cheng, Hsu Ching-chih, Chen Ke-wen, Chang Chih-pang, Chang Chung-tao, Hsu Kung-su, Tuan-mu Kai, Hsieh Kwan-sheng.

*Address:*—c/o Tan Hsi-hung, Director, Technical Department, Ministry of Economic Affairs, Chungking.

#### Agricultural Association of China

Founded in Shanghai in January, 1917, to advance agricultural science and promote rural reconstruction. Activities of the association include awarding prizes for technical articles on agricultural topics, granting subsidies to agricultural students and recommending candidates for scholarships offered by foreign institutions. The association publishes a quarterly and a monthly: *The Journal of the Agricultural Association of China* and the *Agricultural Association Newsletter* (both in Chinese). Membership: 4,500 individual members and 155 institutional members. Up to 1945, the association has held 25 annual

conventions in various big cities. There are four chapters: three at home (Chengtu, Kunning and Canton) and one in the United States.

*Officers:*—President, P. W. Tsou; Executive Directors, Chen Fong-kee, Chien Tien-ho, Liang Hsi, Tang Hui-sun; Secretary-General, Chen Fong-kee.

*Address:*—104 Tsao Tze Lan Ya, Chungking.

#### Agricultural Engineering Society of China

Founded on March 11, 1944. Membership: 133.

*Officers:*—President, Francis K. Pan; Executive Directors, Feng Cheh-fang, Hsu Chao.

*Address:*—c/o Feng Cheh-fang, College of Agriculture, National Central University, Shapingpa, Chungking.

#### Agricultural Extension Association of China

Founded in Chungking on May 3, 1939, for the purpose of developing agricultural extension work and studying problems relating to agricultural extension. Membership: 227.

*Officers:*—Directors, Mao Yung, Chiao Chi-ming, Chien Tien-ho, Tang Chi-yu, P. W. Tsou, Chao Lien-fang; Supervisors, Hsieh Chia-sheng, Tang Hui-sun, Han An.

*Address:*—72 Chang Chia Hua Yuan, Chungking.

#### All-China Fine Arts Society

Founded in 1937 in Nanking with the purpose of studying and advancing fine arts. Regular work includes (1) sponsoring annual exhibition and exchange exhibition with foreign countries, (2) conducting a gallery with exhibits changed from month to month, and (3) operating studios of paintings and sculptures for amateurs. Membership: 338.

\* In this chapter are included 259 of the country's 1200-odd civic organizations, arranged in alphabetic order. These are typical of associations and societies the activities of which have either national or international appeal. A classified index is to be found at the end of the chapter.

Since the end of the war many of these associations and societies have moved their main offices to new addresses in Nanking or Shanghai. Correspondence sent to the old addresses will in all probability be forwarded.

*Officers:*—Executive Committee: Chang Tao-fan (Chairman), Ju Peon, Lu Spa, Lin Feng-mien, Chen Chih-fou, Fuh Pao-shih, Wang Lin-yi, S. C. Tsing.

*Address:*—4 Liu Hua St., Kwanyinyen, Chungking.

#### **All-China Troop-Comforting Association**

Founded in Hankow in 1938. Major activities include: (1) bolstering the morale of Allied as well as Chinese armed forces, (2) administering comfort service to honor soldiers, and (3) extending material aid to dependents of men in the fighting service. The association has since 1943 established 18 provincial branches, namely, Kweichow, Honan, Shansi, Hunan, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Shensi, Chinghai, Yunnan, Sikang, Chekiang, Suiyuan, Anhwei, Szechwan, Kiangsi, Sinkiang, Fukien and Kansu. Overseas branches are located in Calcutta, Bombay, London, Vancouver, High River (Canada), Guatemala, Cuba, Lisbon, Sydney, Wellington (Australia) and South Africa.

*Officers:*—President, Chen Cheng; Acting President, Ku Cheng-kang; Vice-Presidents, Ma Chao-chun, Kuo Mo-jo, Huang Shao-ku; General-Secretary, Wen Kuang-yi.

*Address:*—9 Han Chia Hsiang, Chung Hsing Rd., Chungking.

#### **American-Returned Students Youth Association**

Organized on November 23, 1941, by Chinese youths returned from America in recent years for promotion of fellowship and Sino-American goodwill. All members, numbering about 200, have attended universities or colleges in the United States. Bi-monthly meetings and occasional dinners are held to discuss problems concerning American returned youths and Chinese students in the U.S.

*Officers:*—*Executive Committee*—Yin Pao-yu (Chairman), Wang Kwan, Chang Hsu, Hu Ching-hsiang, Billie J. Dooh; *Supervisory Committee*—Tu Chien-shih (Chairman), Tung Lin, Chen Chiu-ching; Secretary, Raymond S. H. Hoo.

*Address:*—41 Tsou Yung Rd., Chungking.

#### **Anti-Aggression Association of the Four Northeastern Provinces, The**

Founded in 1942 to engage in activities geared to winning the war and recovering the lost territory.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Wu Huan-chang, Tan Wen-ping, Ma Liang, Chen Hsien-chou, Wu Shang-chuan.

*Address:*—190 Ho Ping Rd., Chungking.

#### **Applied Science Society of China, The**

Founded on February 27, 1944. Membership: 38.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Chu Chia-hua, Li Yueh-san, Chu Po-tao, Tien Tung-hsu, Su Erh.

*Address:*—c/o Chou Huai-li, 12 Lien Hua St., Chungking.

#### **Artistic Dramatic Society of China, The**

Founded on December 29, 1942. Membership: 83.

*Officers:*—President, Chou Chih-yu; Executive Directors, Chu Hsueh-fan, Sun Shih-i, Sung Chih-ti, Chin Shan.

*Address:*—c/o Wang Ping-wei, National Compilation and Translation Bureau, Peipei, Szechwan.

#### **Association for Race Improvement**

Founded in Chungking on February 7, 1945, to formulate plans for race improvement by scientific means and to launch a movement for improving the racial qualities of the Chinese nation. Preparations are under way for the establishment of a research institute for race improvement. Membership: 300.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Chen Kuo-fu, Ho Yun-chiao, Lai Lien, Li Huang-sung, Chang Chun-chun; Executive Supervisors, Chen Chien, Sun Fo, Tang Kuo-chen; Secretary-General, Chang Chun-chun.

*Address:*—19 Hsing Lung Wan, Ching Kuo Lin, Hsuantanmiao, Chungking.

#### **Association for Research in World Religions, The**

Founded in Chungking on January 20, 1945, the association endeavors to promote international goodwill and establish world peace through the various religions of the world by means of research groups, lectures and periodicals. Membership: 230.

*Officers:* President, Chou Ya-wei; Executive Directors, Chou Ya-wei, Chen Kung-liang, Hsiang Ying, Mao Chin-che, Wei Li-min; Secretary-General, Tung-fang Pai.



*Address:*—c/o Chou Ya-wei, Regulations and Decrees Department, National Military Council, Chungking.

#### **Association for the Promotion of Food Policy**

Founded in Chungking in 1942 to assist the Government in carrying out its food policy. Membership: 167.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Liu Yun-chou, Kwan Chi-yu, Liu Kung-yun, Yang Jui-ling, Chang Chih-hsin.

*Address:*—Fenghuangtai St., Chungking.

#### **Association for the Promotion of Tibetan Culture**

Founded on May 18, 1941, for the popularization of Tibetan culture and the consolidation of the Chinese Republic. Membership: 65.

*Officers:* President, Hsi-Jao-Chia-Tso.

*Address:*—No. 1 Yeu Yu Li, Hsuantan-miao, South Bank, Chungking.

#### **Association for the Settlement of War Refugees**

The association takes care of refugees from war areas, and helps them to find work in addition to sponsoring a reclamation program in Chishui, Kiangsi. Membership: 4,600.

*Officers:*—President, Hsu Shih-ying; Vice-Presidents, Pan Kung-chan, Pan I-chih; Secretary-General, Wang Chung.

*Address:*—2-75 Chang Chia Hua Yuan, Chungking.

#### **Association for Wartime Adjustment of Social Affairs Personnel**

Organized on November 21, 1939, to help place people in proper employment and to promote the "right jobs for right persons" movement. Besides offering training and employment recommendation services, the association has assisted in the moving-in of technical personnel from occupied areas. A factory is maintained to give constructive relief. Present membership: 39 groups and 251 individuals. Head-office is in Chungking, with branches in Sian and Lihwang, and stations in Kunming, Kweiyang and Lanchow.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Hsu Shih-ying, Chen Li-fu, Chen Cheng, Li Chi-shen, Kiang Heng-yuan, Ma Chao-chun, Ku Cheng-kang, Huang Po-tu,

Chen Yu, Tai Ching-chen, Li Yi-chung; Secretary-General, Ching Sheng-en.

*Address:*—7 Chiutaomen, Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

#### **Association of China's Postwar Reconstruction, The**

Founded in Chungking on October 15, 1944, to study problems of postwar reconstruction and to assist the Government in executing various reconstruction projects after the war. Activities include grouping of members into various seminars on postwar reconstruction, sponsoring lectures and forums, and raising funds. Membership: 255.

*Officers:*—President, Wu Te-chen; Executive Directors, Pan Kung-chan, Wu Kai-hsien, Wang Hsiao-lai, Yu Sung-chun; Executive Supervisors, O. K. Yui, Wei Yi-fu, Mao Ching-hsiang; Secretary-General, Chiang Hao.

*Address:*—4 Chung Hwa Rd., Chungking.

#### **Association of Chinese Inventors**

Founded on November 1, 1943, to promote inventions. Membership: 63.

*Officers:*—President, Wang Yun-wu; Executive Directors, Chen Li-fu, Ku Yuh-shiu, Wei Hsueh-jen, Yeh Hsiu-feng; Secretary-General, Ma Wen-chu.

*Address:*—c/o Council for the Promotion of Science and Technology, Pehsien Middle School Compound, Chungking.

#### **Association of Chinese Writers**

Founded in Chungking on November 5, 1944, to unite the literary minds of the country for the advancement of learning. Major activities include safeguarding rights of authorship, recommending literary works, and establishing contact with writers at home and abroad. Membership: 300.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Hung Shen, Pan Kung-chan, Chang Tao-fan, Lao Sheh, Lu Chueh-wo, Hsu Chung-nien, Wang Yun-wu; Secretary-General, Lu Chueh-wo.

*Address:*—18 Yang Tze Pa., Chungking.

#### **Association of French - Belgium - Swiss - Returned Students**

Founded in Chungking on February 1, 1938, the association has now 2,146 mem-

bers, with branches in Kunming, Chengtu, Kweiyang, Sian, and in the provinces of Kiangsi, Hunan and Kwangsi.

*Officers:*—President, Mao Ching-hsiang; Executive Directors, Lo Chih-kang, Hsu Chih-hai, Chu Pao-ju; Chief Secretary, S. C. Liao; Secretary-General, P. Wong.

*Address:*—30 Ling Kiang Rd., Chungking.

#### **Association of Honor Soldiers' Vocational Guidance**

Founded in Chungking in 1940 to assist and guide honor (disabled) soldiers to vocations. Membership: 158.

*Officers:*—President, Ho Ying-chin; Vice-Presidents, Ku Cheng-kang, Hsu Shih-ying.

*Address:*—46 Tseng Chia Yen, Chungking.

#### **Association of Life Education**

Founded in Kweilin in 1938 for the purpose of developing self-consciousness among the masses, cultivating constructive ability, popularizing education, and raising the standard of living by means of the most logical, most efficient new theories and methods of education. The *War-time Education Monthly* and books for popular and juvenile reading are published. Membership: 190.

*Officers:*—Directors, Tao Hsin-chih (Chairman), Li Jen-jen, Lei Ping-nan, Huang Yen-pei, Shao Li-tze, Shen Chun-ju.

*Address:*—Yu Sheng Ssu, Peipei, Szechwan.

#### **Association of Religious Believers of China**

Organized in June, 1943, to advance freedom of religion with special emphasis on spiritual enrichment and social service. Principal activity is to pool together efforts of people embracing various religious faiths for the furtherance of the cause of peace among all nations. Membership: 300.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Feng Yu-hsiang, Pai Chung-hsi, Abbot Tai Hsu, Paul Yupin, Chen Wen-yuan; Executive Supervisors, Chen Ming-shu, Tang Ko-san, J. L. Huang; Secretary-General, Wei Li-min.

*Address:*—c/o Chinese Buddhist Association, Lo Han Monastery, Min Tsu Rd., Chungking.

#### **Association of the Factories Evacuated to Szechwan, The**

Founded in Chungking on April 17, 1938, to help exposed factories evacuate inland to Szechwan and keep their production wheels going in coordination with the war needs and, following the winning of victory, to help the various dislocated factories move back to their original sites and expand their production. Major activities of the association, which center around its member factories, include (1) purchase of land and architectural designing; (2) readjustments and advisory consultations; (3) investigation and statistical survey of factory conditions; (4) research in the techniques employed; (5) examination of manufactured products; (6) arbitrary settlement of disputes; (7) assistance to applicants for Government loans and grants-in-aid; (8) coordination and fulfillment of orders placed by the Government, and (9) purchase and inspection of raw materials. Membership: 245 member factories.

*Officers:*—President, Wu Yun-chu; Executive Directors, Pan Yang-san, Chang Chien-ming, Yu Min-chu, Tao Kwei-lin; Secretary-General, Wu Keng-mei; Secretary, Chen Shun-li.

*Address:*—15 Fu Hsing Rd., Chungking.

#### **Association of Young Chinese Writers, The**

Founded in 1940. Membership: 100

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Ching Yun-ti, Chen Ko-kun, Pu Chin-nan.

*Address:*—c/o Yang Jun-king, Central Kuomintang Headquarters, Chungking.

#### **Automotive Engineering Society of China, The**

Founded on December 12, 1943. Membership: 329.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Chai Chih-ming, Wang Shih-chi, Wang Shu-fang, Ho Nai-min.

*Address:*—c/o Chai Chih-ming, Preparatory Committee, Tank Manufacturing Factory, Ministry of War, Chungking.

#### **Banking Institute, The**

Founded on March 13, 1943, in Chungking to study and improve banking business and to augment the economic strength of the nation. In addition to sponsoring

lectures and forums the institute has a *Money and Banking Weekly*. Membership: 262.

*Officers*:—President, Huang Mo-hang; Executive Directors, Wu Chin-hang, Kang Hsin-ju, Lu Lan-kang, Yang Hsiao-po.

*Address*:—Bankers' Guild, Chiu Chih Kan, Chungking.

### **Boy Scout Education Society of China, The**

Founded on June 20, 1943.

*Officers*:—Director, Wu Chao-tang; Supervisor, Liu Yung-yao.

*Address*:—c/o Wu Yen-ling, Central Training Corps, Chungking.

### **British-Returned Students' Association**

Founded in November, 1939. Major activities include monthly lectures and social gatherings. Membership: 520.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, Pan I-chih, Han Lih-wu, Woo Kien, Miao Pei-chi; Secretary-General, Chen Weitsie.

*Address*:—197 Chung Shan 3rd Rd., Chungking.

### **Budgeting, Accounting, Auditing and Statistics Society of China**

Founded in Nanking in May, 1933. Membership: 1,197. One branch.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, Yang Ju-mei, Chang Ching-li, Wang Fang.

*Address*:—c/o Yang Ju-mei, Directorate of Budgets, National Government, Chungking.

### **Builders and Architects Society, The**

Founded in Chungking in October, 1944, to do research in building construction in wartime and after the war. The society sponsors a training class of building and architectural engineering personnel and has under it a building materials improvement committee. The *Builders and Architects Quarterly* is published. Membership: 200. Branch societies in Kunming, Kweiyang and Chengtu.

*Officers*:—Lee Tzu-hsien, Hsiao Tze-yen, Chang Chun, Chen Shu-tao, Yu Chi-pang; Chief Editor, Chang Chun.

*Address*: 28 Kuai Tze St., Chungking.

### **Central Institute of National Boxing and Physical Culture**

Organized with the aim of promoting national health through the medium of Chinese boxing and physical culture. Training classes are conducted from time to time. The *Chinese Boxing and Physical Culture* magazine is published. Membership: 312. Six branch associations.

*Officers*:—President, Chang Chih-kiang; Vice-Presidents, Niu Yung-chien, Li Tsung-huang; Directors, Chu Cheng, Tai Chi-tao, Sun Fo, Yu Yu-jen, Chen Li-fu, Ho Ying-chin, Gunsun Hoh, Cheng Teng-ke, Wu Yung-ju.

*Address*:—Peipei, Szechwan.

### **Child Health Society of China**

Founded on July 6, 1943, to help develop the physique of the children so as to raise the standard of national health. Membership: 458.

*Officers*:—President, Shao Li-tze; Executive Directors, Ku Cheng-kang, Wang Chi-tao, Ku Chih-chung, Yu Sung-yun.

*Address*:—c/o Wang Chi-tao, 53 Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

### **China Academic Society**

Founded in Chungking on December 3, 1915, to search for truth and advance learning and culture. Activities include sponsoring academic research, publishing books, treatises and periodicals, sponsoring lectures, and conducting a library and a museum. Membership: 1,330.

*Officers*:—President, Ho Ping-sung; Acting President, Chen Chi-tsai; Directors, Chou Chang-shou, Tan Ching-yu, Po Peng-fei, Chang Meng-lin, Chou Hsien-wen, Chen Li-fu; Supervisors, Lei Chen, Cheng Chen-wen, Pan Kung-chan, Liu Po-min; Secretary-General, Li Yutien.

*Address*:—Third Floor, Industrial and Mining Bank of China, 2 Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

### **China Amateur Radio League**

Formerly the China Amateur Radio Operators' Wartime Service Corps organized in October, 1937. An annual meeting is held each year on May 5 (Amateur Radio Day), and by means of wireless communication annual radio conferences are held at different places on the same day. Present membership is 1,128. The *CQ*



magazine is published monthly and *Amateur Radio QSL* periodically. Branches in Chungking, Chengtu, Lanchow, Ning-sia, Kunming, Kweiyang, Hsifeng, Yuanling.

*Officers:*—President, Hsu En-tseng; Vice-President, K. T. Chu.

*Address:*—CARL Headquarters, 47 New Villa Rd., Hsialungkan, Chungking.

#### **China Association for the Promotion of Border Culture**

Founded in Chungking in 1939. Membership: 174.

*Officers:*—President, Chen Li-fu; Executive Directors, Chu Yuan-sheng, Ma Liang, Chung Lu-chien, Pien Tsung-meng, Yutg Hsiang, Hsi-Jao-Chia-Tso.

*Address:*—78 Chin Tang St., Chungking.

#### **China Association of Public Health Reconstruction**

Founded in 1940, to do research in national health, to promote the production of medical supplies, and to aid medical service. Membership: 176.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Hsu Chu-jo, Liu Wen-tien, Ho Tsu-hua, Wang Mei-pai, Tsuo Yuan-chi.

*Address:*—c/o Hsu Chu-jo, 98 Chin Tang St., Chungking.

#### **China Association of Research in Farm Economy**

Organized on March 10, 1940, to study farm economy and rural reconstruction. The *Chinese Farmer Monthly* is published. Membership: 811.

*Officers:*—President, Ho Kung-kan; Directors, Shih Wei-huan, Huang Houtan, Tao Yin, Li Wen, Chen Shou-sung, Liu Kang-hua, Chu Chien-nung; Supervisors, Kung Hsueh-sui, Lei Cheng, Cheng Cheng-yu, Chen Pao-yin.

*Address:*—35 Hsia Lo Chia Wan, Chungking.

#### **China Association of Rural Economy**

Founded in 1933 to engage in research of rural economy and promote rural work. The *Chinese Farm and Village Monthly* and six books have been published.

*Officers:*—Directors, Chen Han-sheng, Sung Hsiao-tsun, Chien Chia-chu, Wu Chueh-nung, Feng Ho-fah, Wang Ying-sheng.

#### **China Association of Social Service**

Founded in December, 1941. Membership: 230.

*Officers:*—President, Hsu Shih-ying; Vice-President, J. L. Huang; Directors, Wang Ke, William Hsu, Wen Kuang-i, Chang Ai-cheng.

*Address:*—c/o Wang Ke, Social Service Center, Liang Lu Kou, Chungking.

#### **'China Branch of the International Peace Campaign and Free World Association**

First started in 1936 and then reorganized and expanded on January 23, 1938. After the organization of the Free World Association in Washington in the summer of 1941; this organization also became the China Branch of the F.W.A. Promotion of the international peace movement and anti-aggression is the main object of the association while postwar world peace problems are also studied. Lectures, meetings, forums, exhibitions and other gatherings are frequently held.

Total membership is 45,956,764, including 173 group members and 18,763 individual members.

Sub-branches in China are: Kunming, Kweiyang, Lanchow, Sian, Enshih, Taiho and Liaoning-Kirin-Heilungkiang-Jehol and Chungking.

In addition, there are 13 district offices, ten of which are in Szechwan and one each in Kansu, Sikang and Hunan.

Among its publications are four books of the *Anti-Aggression Series*, one book of the *International Reconstruction Series* booklets, and the *Anti-Aggression Weekly*, the *Anti-Aggression Fortnightly*, the *Anti-Aggression Forum*, and the *Free World Monthly*.

*Officers:*—President, T. V. Soong; Vice-President, Shao Li-tze; Secretary-General, Chen Yen-fen; Secretaries, Miao Pei-chi, Liang Ta-peng, Seh Kong, Yin Pao-yu.

*Address:*—P. O. Box 123, Chungking.

#### **China Cooperators' Union**

Founded in December, 1928. The *Co-operative Monthly* and the *China Cooperatives Bulletin* are published. Membership: 620 individual members, two group members.

**Officers:**—Executive Committee, Chen Kuo-fu (Chairman), Wang Shih-yin, Chen Chung-ming, Miachen Shaw, Hou Hou-pei, Tang Chi-yu, Chen Li-fu, Wang Chih-hsien, Chang Yuan-shan.

**Address:**—c/o Central Political Institute, South Hot Springs, Chungking.

### **China Cultural and Economic Reconstruction Association**

Organized in November, 1944, the association aims to study and initiate cultural and economic projects for furtherance of national reconstruction. Membership: 50.

**Officers:**—Executive Directors, Wang Hsueh-chang, Wan Mu-chou, Shen Ju-shen; Executive Supervisor, Wang Kunhou.

**Address:**—125 Chung Cheng Rd., Chungking.

### **China Dramatic Society, The**

Founded on May 9, 1943. Membership: 63.

**Officers:**—Directors, Wang Chih-yuan, Hsieh Tso-min, Ying Yun-wei, Feng Fei.

**Address:**—249 Shensi Rd., Chungking.

### **China Economic Reconstruction Association**

Organized in April, 1939, for the purpose of studying and promoting Chinese postwar economic reconstruction programs, the association completed in late 1942 a preliminary draft on the principles of economic reconstruction in China. At its fifth annual conference in September, 1943, 19 resolutions were adopted concerning problems of public finance, currency and credit, state and private enterprises, international trade, and foreign investments. The association is studying four postwar problems: system of state enterprises, promotion of private industries, foreign investments and trade policies. Publications: *The Economic Reconstruction Quarterly* and *The Economic Reconstruction Letter*. Membership: 584.

**Officers:**—Secretary-general, P. H. Ho; Deputy Secretary-General, Li Fa-tuan; Regional Representatives, Yun Chen (Yunnan), Shih Chih-jen (Hunan), Mao Hun (Kweichow), Chen Yen-kuang (Chengtu), Wu Shao-tseng (Shensi), Li Kan (U.S.A.) Chairman, Research Committee, Chen Po-tsang; Chairman, Editing Committee, Wu Pan-nung.

**Address:**—P. O. Box 147, Chungking.

### **China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture, The**

Organized in 1925, to receive, deposit and apply the proceeds of the United States Boxer Indemnity, the Foundation maintains as its main enterprises science teaching professorships, the Committee of Editing and Translations, the Institute of Social Research, and kindred institutions. The National Library of Peiping (now in Kunning), the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology, and the Cooperative Research Fund of the National Peking University are its joint enterprises. The foundation also grants scientific research fellowships to Chinese scholars in China as well as in foreign countries and awards prizes to works of scientific research.

**Officers:**—Chairman, Wong Wen-hao; Vice-Chairman, Paul Monroe; Honorary Secretary, Y. T. Tsur; Joint Treasurers, C. R. Bennett, Sao-Ke Alfred Sze; Assistant Treasurers, H. C. Zen, Arthur N. Young; Director, H. C. Zen; Executive Secretary, H. H. Lin.

**Committees:**—*The Special Committee in America:* Paul Monroe, Hu Shih, Sao-Ke Alfred Sze, C. R. Bennett, R. S. Greene (concurrently Associate Director in U.S.A.); *The Executive Committee:* Wong Wen-hao, Sun Fo, J. E. Baker, Chiang Mon-lin, H. C. Zen; and *The Finance Committee:* R. S. Greene, Hu Shih, Paul Monroe.

**Address:**—Special 3 Li Tze Pa Main St., Chungking.

### **China Industrial Consultants**

Founded on October 25, 1944, to render assistance in the building and improvement of industries and to coordinate the three main cogs of industry: capital, technique, and management. Chief activities include (1) assistance in the planning of various enterprises and investments; (2) assistance to various engineering and technical projects; (3) investigation of, and information on, industrial enterprises; (4) planning of industrial management and system, and (5) introduction of engineering works and technique. Membership: 37.

**Officers:**—Executive Directors, Francis K. Pan, S. W. Kung, C. K. Shen, William S. C. Wang, Fatuan Li.

**Address:**—108 Hsin Tung Building, Chi Fang St., Chungking.

### **China Insurance Society, The**

Founded in 1943, to study insurance theories and techniques. Membership: 243.

*Officers:*—President, Sung Han-chang; Executive Directors, Chen Chung-sheng, Wei Wen-han, Hsiang Hsin-wu, Wang Po-heng.

*Address:*—134 Tsou Yung Rd., Chungking.

### China Marine and Shipping Institute

Organized for promotion of navigation in China and research in practical problems relating to navigation, and shipping in general. Publications include booklets and the *China Marine and Shipping Monthly*.

*Officers:*—President, Wei Wen-han; Executive Directors, Wang Kuang, Shen Chung-yi, Chin Yueh-shih, Hsu Hsueh-yu.

*Address:*—Hang Yeh Ta Lou (Marine and Shipping House), Chien Sze Hsiang St., Chungking.

### China National Amateur Athletic Federation

Founded on October 10, 1910, as a coordinating body of all amateur athletic organizations and groups throughout China. The federation takes charge of management of and participation in international athletic meetings and games. Since 1910, the federation has conducted the Far Eastern Olympic three times and has taken charge of China's participation in the Far Eastern Olympic ten times (first to 10th inclusive), in the World Olympic Games twice (10th and 11th), and in the Davis Cup Tennis Tournament three times. Sports regulations of divers games have been formulated and published in Chinese since 1910. Other activities include the sponsoring of classes in physical education and the organizing of physical education missions to foreign countries.

The *Physical Education Correspondence* (bi-monthly) is published. Twenty-nine member units (provincial, municipal and overseas) are represented in the federation; but at present only 14 units maintain regular contact with the federation owing to the war.

Branches still in contact with the federation are located in Chungking, Kunming, Lanchow, Kweiyang, Sian, Taiho, Paoki, Hanchung, Sichang, Tsunyi, Mienyang, Sining, Wuwei and Santai.

*Officers:*—Honorary Directors, Tai Chiao, Chen Li-fu, Ku Cheng-kang; President, Chang Po-ling; Executive Directors, Chang Po-ling, Wu Yun-jui, Gunsun Hoh, C. T. Wang, Tung Shou-yi; Directors, John Ma, William Z. L. Sung, Yuan Tung-li, Kao Tze, Chu Chia-hua, Wu Te-chen, Wang Cho-jan, Chang Chi-wu,

Sung Chun-fu, Shang Shu-mei; Executive Supervisor, Shang Chen; Secretary-General, Tung Shou-yi.

*Address:*—31 Ta Tien Wan, Chungking.

### China National Federation of Industries

Founded in Chungking on April 25, 1943, to weld the country's mining and other industries for coordinated, overall planning and development. Major activities include (1) accelerating the national industrialization program and assisting the Government in the building of industries; (2) promoting the standardization of manufactured products; (3) advancing the welfare of labor; (4) promoting enterprise insurance and necessary control; (5) compiling industrial and mining statistics; and (6) seeking government protection of productive enterprises. Membership: 564 group members. Branches in Chungking, Kunming, Kweiyang, and Lanchow. A Chengtu branch is being organized.

*Officers:*—President, P. N. Woo; Executive Directors, P. N. Woo, Hu Hsi-yuan, Pan Yang-san, Chu Po-tao, Chou Mao-po; Secretary-General, Wu Keng-mei.

*Address:*—15 Fu Shing Rd., Chungking.

### China Production Promotion Association

Founded in Hankow in March, 1938, to study problems of economic reconstruction in China and to accept investments for increased wartime production. Among its activities are publication of bulletins and booklets, exhibitions, research in economic problems, investigations, and assistance to members in productive enterprises. Membership: 2,186 individual members and 125 group members. Eight branch associations.

*Officers:*—President, Mao Ching-hsiang; Executive Directors, Shen Shih-ling, Hsu Hung-tao, Chang Tze-kai, O. S. Lieu.

*Address:*—8 Lai Lung Hsiang, Chungking.

### China Psychological Reconstruction Society, The

Founded in 1941, to do research in Dr. Sun Yat-sen's theory of "*Chih Nan Hsing I*" or "To know is difficult; to act is easy" with a view to cultivating psychologically a state of mind loyal both to the nation and to the Party. Membership: 1,181.



*Officers:*—President, Wang Han-sheng; Executive Directors, Chiang Ching-i, Chu Ching-tao, Wang Shu-huei, Yen Kuo-fu.

*Address:*—204 Shen Hsien Tung St., Chungking.

### China Public Health Association

Founded in November, 1942, for the study and research of public health projects both during wartime and after the war. Research projects for 1945 center around rural sanitation and child welfare. Membership: 62.

*Officer:*—President, Hu Ting-an.

*Address:*—c/o Hu Ting-an, Kiangsu Medical College, Peipei, Szechwan.

### China Sinology Society

Founded in Shanghai on December 8, 1927, to promote studies in Chinese classics and to popularize Chinese literature. Membership: 712 (not including branch societies). Publications, the *Outline of Sinology Movement* and *Chung Hua Pien*, a textbook for mass education.

*Officers:*—Honorary President, Yu Yujen, Chu Cheng, Wu Chih-hui, Chang Chi; President, Ku Shih; Executive Directors, Wang Teh-liang, Chiang Kung-jen, Niu Chang-yao, Liu Han-kun.

*Address:*—Wen Sing Wan, Peipei, Szechwan.

### China Society for the Promotion of Agriculture

Organized in January, 1941, by agricultural workers for the improvement of agriculture in China and encouragement of intensified work among agriculturists. The *Li Nung* (Encouraging Agriculture) *Monthly* and booklets are published. Membership: 750. Six branch societies in China and one abroad.

*Officers:*—Director, Tai Sung-teh; Vice-Director, Chiang Teh-chi; Co-Directors, Chi Chao-sheng, Chiang Chieh, Waung Chu-yuan, Mei Chi-fang, Waung Kwan-chuen.

*Address:*—c/o College of Agriculture, University of Nanking, Chengtu.

### China Society of Border Problems

Founded in June 1, 1941, to engage in research of China's border culture and political, educational, economic, sociological and other problems. Fifteen books have been compiled and prepared under the auspices of the society. The *Chinese*

*Border Monthly* is published in Chinese. Present membership is 1,120. There are branches in Chengtu, Sining, and Yulin (Shensi).

*Officers:*—President, Chao Shou-yu; Acting President, Ku Chi-kang; Executive Director and Secretary-General, Huang Feng-shen.

*Address:*—Nan Yuan, Hsuantanmiao, South Bank, Chungking.

### China Society of Foreign Affairs

Founded in Chungking on April 3, 1942. Membership: 86.

*Officers:*—Directors, Li Wei-kuo, Li Tieh-cheng, Lin Tung-hai, Chen Yao-sheng, Tang Wu, Wu Shih-ying, Huang Cheng-ming; Supervisors, Lone Liang, Shao Yu-lin, Chang Chung-fu, Wang Peng-sheng, Han Lih-wu.

*Address:*—c/o Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

### China Society of Municipal Engineers

Founded on September 21, 1943, to unite municipal engineers for the purpose of studying and promoting municipal engineering. Branches in Kunming, Kweiyang, and Taiho. Membership: 477.

*Officers:*—Executive Committee, Ling Hung-hsun (Chairman), Cheng Tsao-ching, Tan Ping-hsun; Secretary-General, Tan Ping-hsun.

*Address:*—c/o Public Works Department, Central Planning Board, 62 Tsao Tze Lan Ya, Chungking.

### China Society of Music

Founded on April 6, 1942.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Yang Chung-tze, Wu Po-chao, Tai Tsui-lun, Li Pao-chen, Tsai Chi-kun.

*Address:*—c/o National Institute of Ritual and Music, Peipei, Szechwan.

### China Society of Wartime Community Sanitation

Founded in October, 1939, to encourage and assist sanitary workers in the study of technical questions for the promotion of public health in wartime. Membership: 1,214.

*Officers:*—President, Kuo Tsu-yuan; Executive Directors, Chang Hsiang-lin, Kuo Shao-hsing.

*Address:*—P.O. Box No. 1, Koloshan, Chungking.

**China Wartime Child Relief Association**

Founded in Hankow in 1938 by a group of government and social leaders to administer child relief in wartime. The purpose of this charity organization is to aid and educate destitute refugee children during war so that they may be independent when grown up. Six war orphanages sheltering more than 3,000 children are being operated by the association.

*Officers:*—Director, Hsu Shih-ying, Deputy Directors, Ma Chao-chun, Ku Cheng-kang; Secretary-General, Chou Chu-yuan.

*Address:*—7 Chiutaomen, Chungking.

**China Wood-Cut Association**

Founded in Chungking on January 3, 1942. Membership: 320.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Ting Cheng-yeu, Wang Chi, Chen Yen-chiao, Liang Yung-tai, Liu Tieh-hua.

*Address:*—28 Kuan Chia Hsiang, Chungking.

**Chinese-American Institute of Cultural Relations**

Founded on February 22, 1939, to promote cultural relations and friendly cooperation between China and the United States. Among the principal activities undertaken are: translating selected articles from current American magazines for publication; engaging in research projects bearing on Sino-American cultural relations; publishing various books, including English edition of *Quarterly Bulletin of Chinese Bibliography*, *Wartime China in Arts and Letters* and a *Who's Who of Returned Students from the U. S. A.*; extending courtesies to U. S. military personnel in China; providing a social center for the Chinese Expeditionary Army in the India-Burma theater; sponsoring exhibits on Chinese arts and recent publications in Chungking; providing a library of Chinese and American books and magazines; conducting an evening language school for teaching Chinese and English; contributing to the China Institute in America for sponsoring lectures on Chinese culture, and assisting Chinese students going abroad for advanced study.

Present Membership: 1,121. Branch institutes in Chengtu and Kunming and a service station at the Training Center of the Chinese and American forces in the India-Burma theater.

*Officers:*—Honorary Presidents, Madame Chiang Kai-shek, Wang Chung-hui, Colonel Henry L. Stimson, Cordell Hull; President, H. H. Kung; Acting President, Chen Li-fu; Vice-Presidents, Chen Li-fu, K. C. Wu, E. O. Briggs, C. B. Rappe; Secretary-General, P. T. Chen; Deputy Secretaries-General, Henry Lin, J. Hall Paxton; Chinese Secretary, Yin Pao-yu; English Secretary, Albert T. P. Lu; Treasurer, Maurice E. Votaw; Business Manager, Y. K. Kwong; Liaison Secretaries, Chu Djang (China), Paul Meng (U.S.A.); Chairman, Finance Committee, Hsu Kuo-mou; Chairman, Membership Committee, C. C. Chi; Chairman, Program Committee, Peng Lo-shan; Chairman, Research Committee, Yuan Tung-li; Chairman, Publicity Committee, Wong Wen-san; Chairman, Social Service Committee, Mrs. Liu Chi-wen.

*Address:*—Mei Chuan Hsiao Street, Chungking.

**Chinese Association for Social Economic Reconstruction, The**

Founded on January 10, 1943. Membership: 108.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Chien Kuan-san, Chang Hung-lich.

*Address:*—28 Old Liang Lu Kou, Chungking.

**Chinese Association for the Deaf and the Dumb**

Founded in Shanghai in 1937, to promote welfare and education for the deaf and the dumb. With the head office in Shanghai, the association organized a Chungking chapter in 1944 to serve as a link with all other organizations throughout the world promoting the welfare of the deaf and the dumb.

*Officers:*—Director, Li Wen-ping; Adviser, Zou Yu-ju.

*Address:*—c/o Li Wen-ping, Ta Yeh Trading Company, 17 Hua Lou Hsiang, Chungking.

**Chinese Association for the Promotion of Industrial and Mining Reconstruction, The**

Founded on February 2, 1944. Membership: 572.

*Officers:*—President, Chen Chi-tsai; Executive Directors, Lei Chen, Wang Yun-wu, Sun Yueh-chi, Hsu En-tseng; Secretary-General, Chu Yung-chung.

*Address:*—c/o Wang Chen-hai, 194 Chung Cheng Rd., Chungking.

### Chinese Association for the United Nations

An association for the promotion of people's foreign relations and international peace and justice, organized in April, 1920. (Until the Summer of 1945 the name of the association was the Chinese League of Nations Union). Branches are established in all big cities and universities in China. Total membership: 2,431. The *World Politics Fortnightly* is published in Chinese.

**Officers:**—President, Chu Chia-hua; Vice-President, Wang Shih-chieh; Directors, Chang Chung-fu, Chou Keng-sen, Li Wei-kuo, Kuo Ping-chia, Yang Kung-ta, Han Lih-wu; Chief Secretary, Sinclair Yang.

**Address:**—187 Chung Shan 3rd Rd., Chungking.

### Chinese Association of Animal Husbandry and Veterinary Medicine

Founded on November 31, 1942. Membership: 193.

**Officers:**—President, Chen Chih-chang; Executive Directors, Lo Ching-sheng, Shen Tung-sheng, Tang Yeh-hsing.

**Address:**—63 Chiang Hsi Upper Street, Chengtu.

### Chinese Association of Frontier Study

Founded in Chungking in August, 1941, for the study of problems in border political administration and culture and for the realization of border reconstruction. Besides publishing *Frontier Affairs* monthly, the association edits *Frontier Political and Religious Studies Series*. Membership: 1,800.

**Officers:**—President, Wu Chung-hsin; Directors, Chow Kun-tien, Wu Wen-tsao, Tseng Hsiao-lu.

**Address:**—New 79 Tsao Tze Lan Ya, Chungking.

### Chinese Association of Labor

Founded in Shanghai on April 12, 1935, for the purpose of studying labor theories and promoting culture and welfare among laborers. Among its various activities are: the development of trade unions; sponsoring of laborers' welfare centers in Chungking, Lanchow and Sian; a day nursery for laborers' children and a technical workers reception house in Chungking; the operating of schools for laborers'

children maintaining close contact and coordination with international labor organizations; and holding forums and lectures. Publications include *The Chinese Labor Monthly* and *The Chinese Worker*. A Yunnan branch association was founded in Kunming on May 4, 1944. The association has 73 group members or 640,000 individual members.

**Officers:**—President, Chu Hsueh-fan; Executive Directors, Shui Hsiang-yung, Yi Li-yung, Cheng Chuang, Liu Chao-yang; Secretary-General, Shui Hsiang-yung.

**Address:**—P.O. Box 313, Chungking.

### Chinese Association of Land Economics

Founded in Nanking in January, 1933, for research in land problems and promotion of land reforms. Among the achievements of the association are: the readjustment of land title records by aerial survey; promotion of the Land Law revision movement, land finance system, wartime reclamation and land administration system; and establishment of the China Land Economics Research Institute in December, 1940, in collaboration with the School of Land Administration of the Central Political Institute.

In its first ten years the association collected 366 theses and investigation and practice-work reports, and published many works, including two volumes of the *Chinese Association of Land Economics Series*, three volumes of Chinese translations of the *School of Land Administration Series*, 20 volumes of the *Land Economics Series*, six volumes of the *School of Land Administration Booklets*, and 17 other booklets. The *Man and Land* (formerly a fortnightly, now a monthly) is published regularly.

Present membership: 881. There are five branch associations, one each in Szechwan (at Chengtu), Chekiang, Fukien, Kwangtung and Suiyuan.

**Officers:**—Honorary President, Chen Li-fu; President, Hsiao Cheng; Directors, Huang Tung, Wan Kuo-ting, Li Ching-ling, Liu Chou-ching, Kwan Chi-yu, Cheng Chen-yu, Kao Hsing, Chow Chih-tso, Chu Ping, Pao Teh-cheng.

**Address:**—5 Wen Ching Rd., South Hot Springs, Chungking.

### Chinese Association of Research for the Supply of Pharmaceutical Products

Founded on April 1, 1941, in Chungking to promote self-sufficiency in pharmaceutical products. Research and investigations are its major activities. The *Phar-*



*maceutical Bulletin* (in Chinese) is published semi-annually. Membership: 267.

*Officers*:—Board of Directors, Lien Shu-chi (Chairman), Chen Pu, Pan Ching, Liu Shao-kwang, Chen Ssu-yi, Yu Ta-chun, Liang Chi-kwei, Lin Kung-chi, Hu Ting-an.

*Address*:—4 Ta Yang Kung Chiao, Shapingpa, Chungking.

### Chinese Association of Social and Cultural Sciences

A purely academic association, organized to engage in research and promotion of social and cultural sciences. Founded on August 1, 1940, in Kunming, it has more than 200 members, mostly university professors. The *Journal of Social and Cultural Sciences* (in Chinese) is published twice a year and books of the *Social and Cultural Library* are published at irregular intervals (20 volumes already published). Branch offices in Chungking, Kunming, Loshan, Kweiyang, Tsunyi, Nanchi, Santai, and one each in the Northwest and Honan.

*Officers*:—Chairman, Wu Chi-yuen; Secretary, Wu Wen-hui; Treasurer, Wang Kan-yu; Board of Executives, Wu Chi-yuen, Wu Wen-hui, Wang Kan-yu, Wang Hsin-chung, Wu Pao-san, Li Tai-hua, Fei Chien-chao, Chen Hsueh-ping, Chen Chuan, Yang Hsi-meng, Wu Pan-nung.

*Address*:—c/o Wu Chi-yuen, National Southwest Associated University, Kunming.

### Chinese Association of Social Education

Founded in Wusih (Kiangsu) in September, 1932. Membership: 1,425.

*Officers*:—Chen Li-kiang, Yu Ching-tang.

*Address*:—c/o National College of Social Education, Pishan, Szechwan.

### Chinese Astronomical Society

Founded on October 30, 1922. Activities include compiling books on astronomy, standardizing astronomical terminology, observing solar eclipses, and sponsoring lectures. Membership: 432.

*Officers*:—Directors, Chang Yu-cheh, Chen Tsun-kwei, Li Heng.

*Address*:—102 Ching Yun St., Kunming.

### Chinese Boxing Association

Founded in Chungking in December, 1941. Membership: 1,299.

*Officers*:—President, Wu Meng-hsia; Vice-Presidents, Chen Ming-shan, Wu Tseng-nan, Tung Teng-hsiang.

*Address*:—c/o Wu Meng-hsia, Department of Ordinance, Ministry of War, Chungking.

### Chinese Buddhist Society

Founded in Nanking in 1928, with Abbot Tai Hsu as the chief promoter, to study and popularize Buddhist philosophy and culture. Major activities include participating in various cultural movements; sponsoring social welfare enterprises; protecting ecclesiastic estates; and publishing Buddhist scriptures. The society has organized two wartime service corps in addition to 12 branches. The branches are located at Chengtu, Jungchang (Szechwan, with a sub-branch at Wu Chia Chen), Taishun (Chekiang), Fengchieh (Szechwan), Neikiang (Szechwan), Lungyen (Fukien), Changyeh (Kansu), Nanchuan (Szechwan), Tsungking (Szechwan), Fowling (Szechwan), Amoy and Shanghai. The *Hai Chao In* (Tidal Sound), first published in 1920, is published monthly. Membership: 2,000.

*Officers*:—President, Abbott Tai Hsu; Executive Directors, Li Tze-kuan, Lu Chu, Hsien Chien, Cheng Ming-shu.

*Address*:—c/o Tai Hsu House, Chang An Temple, Chung Cheng Rd., Chungking.

### Chinese Catholic Cultural Association

Founded in 1941, for the promotion of Catholic culture in China. Major activities include introducing European and American Catholic culture by means of writings, translations and fine arts; collecting and editing Chinese Catholic documents; promoting religious culture in collaboration with other Catholic cultural organizations; and assisting the government in refugee relief work. Membership: 1,160. Branch associations in Sian, Kiating, Sichang (Sikang), Kunming, Nanchung (Szechwan), and Tushan (Kweichow). *Christian Life* is published fortnightly and *Religion and Culture*, weekly, both in Chinese.

*Officers*:—President, Paul Yu-pin; Executive Directors, Matthew S. C. Kang, Matthew M. S. Yang, Wu Ching-hsiung; Directors, Fang Hao, Chen Kung-liang,

Hsieh Chi-jen, Miss Chang Hsiu-ya; Secretary-General, Kwo Hung-chun; Secretary, Lu Yung-tai, Miss Alexius Hu Yuan.

*Address*:—138 Chung Hwa Rd., Chungking.

### Chinese Ceramic Society

Founded in Chungking on February 16, 1945, for the study and promotion of ceramics in China. Activities include publication of periodicals, information service and lectures. Membership: 200. Branch in Kunming.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, C. F. Lai, T. C. Chin, Yu Kuo-chen; Directors, Tang Ta-lun, Wen Pu-yi, Wang-tao.

*Address*:—2-36 Lai Lung Hsiang, Fu Tze Chih, Chungking.

### Chinese Chemical Society

Founded in August, 1932, in Nanking. Three journals—the *Journal of the Chinese Chemical Society*, *Chemistry*, and *Chemical News*—have been published. Twenty-six branches. Membership: 2,800 individual members and 80 group members.

*Officers*:—Executive Committee, H. Y. Chang (Chairman), H. T. Jen, C. Ma, T. H. Tang, H. T. Fan, W. T. Wu, T. P. Hou; Secretary-General, T. Y. Kao.

*Address*:—c/o T. Y. Kao, Department of Chemistry, National Central University, Shapingpa, Chungking.

### Chinese Child Education Association

Founded in Nanking in 1930. Activities include editing booklets on education; promoting child education; assisting in education for orphans and administering relief to unemployed teachers. Membership: 4,000 individual members and 34 group members. There are 28 branch associations.

*Officers*:—Directors, Ma Ke-tan, Chen Ho-chin, Tung Jen-chien, Li Ching-shu, Hu Shu-yi, Wu Yen-yin, Ku Shu-sung, Shen Tze-shan, Hsueh Tien-han, Chen Chien-heng, Chang Ta-shan, Wu Ting.

*Address*:—c/o Chungking Normal School, Peipei, Szechwan.

### Chinese Christians Federation

Founded on March 6, 1938, in Hankow to coordinate Christian services in the war effort. Membership: 500.

*Officers*:—Chairman, Feng Yu-hsiang; Directors, Kyung Ko-to, Shen Wen-ching, Chang Po-ling, Shen Tse-kao, Tan Woshin, Chang Ling-kao, Miss Wu Yi-fang, Chang Chih-hsin, T. V. Soong.

*Address*:—Institutional Church of the Methodist Church, 214 Pao An Rd., Chungking.

### Chinese Cultural Service Association, The

Founded on February 2, 1944. Membership: 135.

*Officers*:—Directors, Liang Han-chao, Wang Chung-hui, Hu Hsi-yuan, Kang Hsin-ju, Chang Chiu-ju, Pan Chang-yu.

*Address*:—c/o Yawei Shorthand School, Yu Tung Chi, Chungking.

### Chinese Dramatic Association, The

Founded in 1937. Membership: 85.

*Officers*:—President, Ying Yun-wei. Playwrights, Chen Pai-chen, Yang Hansen, Tsao Yu, Hsia Yen; Directors, Ho Meng-fu, Chen Li-ting.

*Address*:—5-87 Sin Sen Rd., Chungking.

### Chinese Economic Society, The

Founded in Peiping in 1923, for exchange of economic knowledge, study of Chinese economic problems and introduction to China of new ideas of foreign economists. Publications, including works of the members, number more than 1,000. Membership: 1,000 individual members and 10 group members. Six branch associations.

*Officers*:—President, Ma Yin-chu; Directors, Ma Yin-chu, Wei Ting-sheng, Wang An-hsin, Pan Hsu-lun, D. K. Lieu, Franklin Ho; Acting Directors, Chen Chi-tsai, Chin Kuo-pao, Peng Hsueh-pei.

*Address*:—87 Tsao Tze Lan Ya, Chungking.

### Chinese Electrical Engineers' Association, The

Founded in November, 1935. Membership: 750.

*Officers*:—President, Ku Yu-hsiu; Vice-President, Fan Chih-huan; Secretary, Wu Tao-i.

*Address*:—c/o Chang Hsi, 248 Kuo Fu Rd., Chungking.

**Chinese Experimental Opera Society, The**  
Founded on November 11, 1941. Membership: 89.

**Officers:**—President, Chou Kuei-teh; Executive Directors, Wang Pei-lun, Chen Ting.

**Address:**—c/o Chen Ting, c/o Cheng Po-chun, 18 Lin Hua St., Chungking.

### Chinese Federation of Border Reconstruction

Founded in 1940, to promote border productive reconstruction as well as culture and fellowship among the border peoples. Membership: 173.

**Officers:**—President, Yu Yu-jen; Vice-Presidents, Wang Lu-jen, Mao Ching-hsiang.

**Address:**—3rd Floor, 17 Chung Shan 1st Rd., Chungking.

### Chinese Industrial and Commercial Federation

Founded in 1939, for the purpose of developing Chinese industries and commerce through mutual aid and cooperation. Activities include investigations, planning and publication. Membership: 177 individual members and 25 group members.

**Officers:**—Directors, Wen Shao-ho, Wu Cheng-lo, Lo Mei-huan, Kang Hsin-ju, Chow Mao-chih, Hu Tze-an, Wang Yen-sung, Chang Mao-ching, Chiang Chih-cheng, Lin Chi-yung, Ma Wei-san.

**Address:**—2nd Floor, Chien Kuo Bank, 2 Min Tsu Rd., Chungking.

### Chinese Institute for the Study of Racial Minorities

Founded in July, 1939, to engage in research and popularization of the cultures of border peoples. Emphasis is laid on the study of the Chinese race, including border peoples from the ethnological point of view. Membership: 90.

**Officers:**—Directors, Chang Si-man (Chairman), Yang Cheng-chih, Chang Jen-hsia, Ma Ho-tien, Huang Wen-shan, Chen Chi-yun; Research Fellow, Hu Nai-an.

**Address:**—c/o Democracy and Science Monthly, P.O. Box 255, Chungking.

### Chinese Institute of Chemical Engineers

Membership: 434.

**Officers:**—President, Chang Hung-yuan; Secretary, C. M. Tu.

**Address:**—c/o Chang Hung-yuan, Chungking University, Shapingpa, Chungking.

### Chinese Institute of Engineers

Founded in Hankow in August, 1913, and merged with the Society of Chinese Engineers in August, 1931. The purpose of the society is to develop engineering works and to study engineering problems by the joint efforts of engineers of various branches. Research committees are at work. There are 36 branches. Membership: 8,292 individual members and 60 group members. The *Engineering Bi-monthly* and *Bulletin of the Chinese Society of Engineers* are published.

**Officers:**—President, Tseng Yang-fu; Vice-Presidents, Hou Chia-yuan, Li Hsi-mou; Secretary-General, Ku Yu-chuan; Chief Editor, Wu Cheng-lo; Chief Treasurer, Chu Chi-ching.

**Address:**—4-194 Shang Nan Chu Ma Lu, Chungking.

### Chinese Institute of Mining and Metallurgical Engineering

Founded in 1927. Technical activities, suspended as a result of the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese war, were resumed in 1940. *Mining and Metallurgy*, formerly a quarterly bulletin, is now published semi-annually. Membership: 1,200.

**Officers:**—President, Wong Wen-hao; Vice-Presidents, Chen Li-fu, Tseng Yang-fu; Secretary, Tsao Chen-kuei; Treasurer, Chu Chen; Executive Directors, Sun Yueh-chi, Hsu Pen-shun, Li Ming-ho.

**Address:**—127 Hsueh Tien Wan, Kuo Fu Rd., Chungking.

### Chinese Institute of Public Finance

Organized in Chungking on November 28, 1941, for the study of public finance and financial problems and for assisting financial reconstruction work of the Government. By January, 1945, the Institute had a membership of 2,800. There are 18 provincial branch institutes. Publications include *Monopoly Policy and Rudiments of Its Regulations*, *Chinese Local Finance*, and the periodical *Journal of Public Finance*. In collaboration with the Li Hsin Accounting School, the institution conducts supplementary courses in accounting.

**Officers:**—General Director, H. H. Kung; Secretary-General, Miao Chiu-chieh; Secretary-in-Charge, Chu Pai-yin; Editor-in-Chief, Liu Cheng-tung; Research Director, Wei Ting-sheng; Organization Director, Yang Mien-chung.

**Address:**—1 Chun Sen Rd., Shang-chingsze, Chungking.



### Chinese Islamic Association

Changed to the present name in 1943 from "Chinese Islamic National Salvation Federation," which was organized in Chengchow, Honan, in September, 1938. Major activities include organizing the Moslems of the country to rally to the support of the national policy; advancing education among the Moslems; fostering Moslem productive enterprises; and promoting Islamic culture in cooperation with other Moslem countries. The Association has 528 branches (including one abroad). Its membership comprises virtually all people of the Islamic faith.

**Officers:**—President, Pai Chung-hsi; Executive Directors, Tang Ko-san, Shih Tze-chow, Sun Sheng-wu, Ma Liang; Secretary-General, Chang Chien-pai; Deputy Secretary-General, Chang Yu-liang.

**Address:**—132 Chung Hsing Rd., Chungking.

### Chinese Li Chiao Association, The

An age-old organization pledging abstention from wine and smoking, the association with 1,079 branches is engaged in philanthropic activities. Membership: 35,300.

**Officers:**—President, Wang Yu-tsai; Executive Directors, Lo Fang-ting, Chou Tien-chen, Lo Yun-lung, Hsu Wei-ju.

**Address:**—Yu Ling Tung, Shih Chiao Pu, Pahsien, Szechwan.

### Chinese Life Insurance Association

Founded in Chungking in November, 1941, to popularize life insurance theories and assist in life insurance work. Membership: 154.

**Officers:**—President, Lo Pei-cheng.

**Address:**—c/o Life Insurance Department, Central Trust of China, Chungking.

### Chinese Medical Association, The

The present Chinese Medical Association came into existence in 1932 with the amalgamation of the two leading medical bodies in China, namely, the China Medical (Missionary) Association and the National Medical Association of China. The former had been founded 43 years previously, while the latter had a history of 17 years. Purposes: (1) to federate and bring into one compact organization duly qualified and scientifically trained physi-

cians; (2) to propagate medical knowledge and advance medical science; (3) to uphold the standards of medical education; (4) to maintain high ethical standards of the medical profession, to safeguard its various interests and to promote friendly relations among its members; and (5) to cooperate with other medical societies or agencies in the attainment of the foregoing objects.

Biennial conferences and scientific meetings are held regularly. The following scientific societies are component sections of the association, each confederating in their membership qualified specialists in the respective fields: Chinese Dermatology Society, Chinese Hospital Society, Chinese Society of Internal Medicine, Chinese Medical History Society, Chinese Society of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Chinese Pediatrics Society, Chinese Public Health Society, Chinese Ophthalmology Society, Chinese Otolaryngology Society, Chinese Radiology Society, Chinese Surgical Society, and Chinese Tuberculosis Society.

Auxiliary to the associations are also the Council of Medical Missions, the Council on Legal Defense, the Council on Hospitals, the Council on Public Health, the Vacancies Bureau, and the bookselling and medical supplies departments. A museum and the Way-Sung New Library are located at the association's headquarters in Shanghai (41 Tsepang Road).

Membership: More than 3,000, 60 per cent being Chinese. Almost every nationality is represented.

The association has local branches in leading cities and towns throughout China, notably in Kunming, Kweiyang, Chungking, Chengtu, Sian, Lanchow, Anshun, Peiping, Shanghai, Hankow, and Canton.

Before the Pacific War the association published two monthly Journals—the *National Medical Journal* in Chinese and the *Chinese Medical Journal* in English; the *National Health Journal*, a bi-monthly, and the *Chinese Medical Directory*, an annual. In order to meet the needs of the medical profession in Free China, a *Medical Digest*, Chinese edition, was published semi-monthly in 1942-43, and an English edition of the *Medical Abstracts* as supplement to the *Chinese Medical Journal*, *Chengtu Edition*, has been published since 1942. After the 6th biennial conference of the association in May, 1943, publication of the *National Medical Journal* in Chinese was renewed while the *Medical Digest* was discontinued and incorporated in the new journal as a special section. In addition, there is a U. S. edition of the *Chinese Medical Journal* published quarterly in the United States since 1943, which serves as a link for bringing the medical profession in China in constant contact with the medical world at large.

*Officers:*—Supervisory Board, Standing Committee Members, W. Y. Ting, T. A. Hu, S. N. Cheer, C. U. Lee, T. A. Li, Y. C. Wang, Robert K. S. Lim, P. Z. King, K. Cheung, H. C. Chang, J. Heng Liu; Board of Directors, Executive Committee Members, James K. Shen (Chairman), H. P. Chu (Treasurer), M. S. Li, K. F. Yao, S. M. Hsu.

*General Office:*—General Secretary, T. Y. Tai; Medical Secretary, T. L. Su; Business Secretary, C. K. Yen; Chinese Editors, C. C. Chang, Y. Y. Ying; English Editors, E. B. Struthers, P. C. Hou, J. Heng Liu, Szeming Sze.

*Address:*—Koloshan, Chungking.

### **Chinese National Association of the Mass Education Movement**

Founded in Peiping in August, 1923, to study and experiment on mass education. Emphasis was first laid on the urban districts but later shifted to the rural sections with the establishment by the association of an experiment center at Tingshsien, Hopei, in November, 1926. The experiment was conducted on four vital phases of education and community life, namely, literary and general culture, livelihood, citizenship training and public health, through the coordination of school, society and home, with special emphasis on rural reconstruction and *hsien* or county reform. The association moved to Szechwan in 1938 to continue its research and experimentation work and founded a National College of Rural Reconstruction at Hsieh Ma Chang, Pahsien, near Chungking, for the training of rural workers. Other activities include assistance to Government organizations and social and cultural bodies in rural reconstruction, *hsien* reform, and advancement as well as planning of social and mass education programs. Membership: 273.

*Officers:*—General Director, Y. C. James Yen; Directors, C. Y. Chu, Sun Fu-yuan, Chen Cho-san, Sun En-san, Wang Teh-liang, Hsieh Fu-yu.

*Address:*—Hsieh Ma Chang, Pahsien, Szechwan.

### **Chinese National Frontier Problem Society**

Activities of the society include lectures on frontier problems, sponsoring classes of frontier languages, frontier culture exhibitions, frontier expeditions and investigations, studying provisional frontier problems, and editing frontier publications. Membership: 1,732.

*Officers:*—President, Chu Yuan-mao; Directors, Chen Wen-mei, Chang Pin-chen, Shao Dinshen, Yen Lily, Wang Yi-chin, Yu Chia-ming, Yin Chueh-ying.

*Address:*—282 Kuo Fu Rd., Chungking.

### **Chinese National Press Association**

Founded in 1941 in Chungking for the improvement of Chinese journalistic enterprises and study of journalism. Lectures are frequently sponsored both for members and for the general public. Membership: 507. The *Chinese National Press Association Annual* is published in Chinese.

*Officers:*—President, Hsiao Tung-tze; Executive Directors, Hsiao Tung-tze, Tsao Ku-pin, Ma Hsing-yeh, Huang Shao-ku, Hu Chien-chung; Secretary, Tsao Yin-chih; Research Division, Ma Hsing-yeh; Investigation Division, Thomas M. H. Chao; Publication Division, Cheng Sheh-wo; Service Division, Tang Chi-chin.

*Address:*—29 Hsing Lung St., Tung-yuanmen, Chungking.

### **Chinese National Women's Association for War Relief, The**

Organized in Nanking on August 1, 1937, to mobilize women at home and abroad for participation in wartime services and collection of funds for war relief. Major activities are: troop-comforting service to wounded soldiers, making clothes and comfort bags for soldiers, establishment of factories for relief of families and dependants of soldiers, founding of the honor soldiers' self-governing experimental district for rehabilitation of disabled warriors, organization of mutual aid societies of servicemen's dependants, medical units and other service corps. Relief work is also administered to war refugees and war orphans. Branch offices in Honan, Kwangtung, Hunan, Fukien, Shensi, Yunnan, Kwangsi, Chungking, Chengtu, Kweiyang, Peipei and Paisha.

*Officers:*—President, Mayling Soong Chiang (Madame Chiang Kai-shek); Secretary-General, Huang Tsui-fung (Miss).

*Address:*—17 Hsueh Tien Wan, Chungking.

### **Chinese Physical Society**

Founded in 1932. Publication: *Chinese Journal of Physics*. Membership: 405; honorary members, 9.

*Officers:*—President, Woo Yu-hsun; Vice-President, Ny Tsi-ze; Secretary, Tsien Ling-chao; Treasurer, Jen Chikong.

*Address:*—c/o College of Science, National Southwest Associated University, Kunming.

#### **Chinese Political Reconstruction Society, The**

Founded in 1939 to engage in studies of political theories and practices with a view to introducing political reforms in China. *The Political Reconstruction Monthly* is published by the society. Membership: 2,700.

*Officers:*—President, Kao Hsiang-tai; Executive Directors, Lu Pei-chang, Liu Yung-kai, Wang Cho-jan; Secretary-General, Tien Yu-shih.

*Address:*—12 Sze Teh Li, Chung Shan 1st Rd., Chungking.

#### **Chinese Political Science Association**

Organized in Nanking on September 1, 1932, for the purpose of promoting political thought in China. Major activities include research in postwar world peace plans, planning of political reconstruction of the country, and research on draft constitution and local self-government. Membership: 150.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Wang Shih-chieh (Chairman), Chow Keng-sheng, Chien Tuan-sheng, Pu Hsueh-feng, Chang Chung-fu; Secretary-General, Han Lih-wu.

*Address:*—197 Chung Shan 3rd Rd., Chungking.

#### **Chinese Printing Society, The**

Founded on August 27, 1942. Membership: 189.

*Officers:*—President, Mi Wen-yung.

*Address:*—c/o Mi Wen-yung, 8 Tsao Tze Lan Ya, Chungking.

#### **Chinese Research Society of Oceanic Reconstruction**

Founded on October 9, 1943. Membership: 162.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Hsu En-tseng, Hsu Pan-yun, Hsiao Cheng, Hsiao Chi-shan.

*Address:*—Heng Lu, Shangchingsze, Chungking.

#### **Chinese Research Society of Social Economy**

Founded on February 2, 1943, to study and popularize principles of social economy and to aid in the social economic reconstruction of the country. Membership: 114.

*Officers:*—President, Mao Ching-hsiang; Executive Directors, Wang Yen-tsin, Shen Kuang-shih, Chou Kuang-chi, Yang Ju-kan.

*Address:*—Special No. 7 Ta Tsing Hsiang, Lin Kiang Rd., Chungking.

#### **Chinese Salt Administration Society, The**

Founded in 1937 to do research in problems related to salt administration and to introduce reforms therein. Membership: 41.

*Officers:*—President, Chung Li-chien; Directors, Wu To, Yang Lung-ku, Cheng Li-wen, Chu Teh-ling.

*Address:*—c/o P. O. Box 10, Loshan, Szechwan.

#### **Chinese Sanitary Engineering Society**

Founded in Chungking on August 1, 1942, to study and promote sanitary engineering in China. Major activities include statistical survey of the country's sanitary engineering works and projects and research in sanitary engineering in the light of the needs during the period of national demobilization. Membership: 120.

*Officers:*—President, Koo Tsu-yuan; Directors, Chu Tai-hsin, Tao Pao-kai, Wang Teh-chin, Lu Yu-chun.

*Address:*—5 Lu Chia Ting Fang, Kolo-shan, Chungking.

#### **Chinese Social Problems Research Society**

Founded in 1938, the society collaborates with the United Nations Picture-News Office, the Chinese Rural Service and the Chinese Service of Producers. The *Chinese Social Quarterly*, *Fighting China Monthly* and *Social Herald Bi-monthly* are published. Membership: 900.

*Officers:*—Directors, Lo Tun-wei, Li Li-hsia, Chang Chia-liang, Ho Chih-chao, Chang Tsung-ming, Chang Kuo-kan, Tan Ti-wu, Sung Tung-feng.

*Address:*—Special No. 14, Hsinkaishih, Chungking.



**Chinese Social Service Affairs Association**

Founded in December, 1941. Branch associations in Chengtu, Lanchow.

*Officers:*—President, Wang Key; Directors, William Hsu, Wen Kuang-i, Vera Chang Wang (Mrs.), Koh Hou-chen, Chen Ti-sung.

*Address:*—c/o Wang Key, Ministry of Social Affairs, Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

**Chinese Society for the Promotion of Border Reconstruction**

Founded in 1940. Membership: 608.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Chen I-chih, Leng Yung, Mao Ching-hsiang, Hsu Pei-keng.

*Address:*—196 Min Sen Rd., Chungking.

**Chinese Society of History**

Founded on March 24, 1943, for the study of history. Membership: 288.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, L. Tung-fang, Ku Chieh-kang, Fu Sze-nien.

*Address:*—c/o Li Tung-fang, Ministry of Education, Chungking.

**Chinese Society of Mental Measurements**

Founded on June 21, 1931, in Nanking, with the aim of studying and constructing psychological tests. Recently a large number of such tests have been conducted. Membership: 355.

*Officer:*—Executive Director, Hsiao Hsiao-yung.

*Address:*—c/o Psychological Laboratory, National Central University Branch School, Pochi, Chungking.

**Chinese Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers**

Founded on February 1, 1943. Membership: 140.

*Officers:*—President, Hsu Tsu-shan; Executive Directors, Yeh Tsai-fu, Wang Chao.

*Address:*—c/o Marine Department, Chinese Maritime Customs, South Bank, Chungking.

**Chinese Society of Soil Mechanics**

Founded on July 12, 1943, to promote soil engineering in China. Membership: 115.

*Officers:*—President, Thomson Eason Mao; Executive Directors, Cheng Shao-ching, Chao Tsu-kang, Shu Kai, Li Chung-teh; Secretary-General, Li Chung-teh.

*Address:*—12 Chu Hsing Tsun, Shang-chingsze, Chungking.

**Chinese Sociological Society, The**

Organized in August, 1928, to study theories and problems of sociology and social administration. Seven annual meetings have been held. Branches in Kunming, Chengtu and Pingshek (Kwangtung). Membership: 160.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Ko Hsiang-feng, Chen Ta, Sun Pen-wen; Directors, Wu Ching-chao, Wu Went-sao, Wu Tseh-lin, Pan Kwang-tan, Lung Kwan-hai, Li An-che.

*Address:*—c/o Wu Ching-chao, War Production Board, Chungking.

**Chinese Stage Transportation Society, The**

Founded on March 25, 1943, to study the theories and practices of the age-old stage transportation system.

*Officers:*—Directors, Hsueh Kuang-chien, Li Chung-pu, Tan Ping-hsun.

*Address:*—32 Tseng Chia Yen, Chungking.

**Chinese Statistical Society, The**

Founded in 1930 to promote statistical work in China and to study theories and methods of statistics. Membership: 834.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Wu Tachun (Chairman), Cheng Yao-pan, Jennings P. Chu; Executive Supervisor, Cheng Yen-fen.

*Address:*—c/o Pan Hsueh-peng, Directorate of Statistics, National Government, Chungking.

**Chinese Textile Institute, The**

Founded in Shanghai on April 20, 1930, as an association of technicians in the textile industry to study the techniques of weaving and spinning. Books and periodicals on the textile industry are published. Branch associations in Lanchow and Sian. Membership: 1,000.

*Officers:*—President, Chu Hsieh-fang; Director, S. Y. Loy; Secretary, T. S. Chiang.

*Address:*—26 Kiang Chia Hsiang, Chungking.

**Chinese Transportation Society, The**

Founded on August 15, 1943, to do research in the science of transportation and to help develop transportation facilities in China. Membership: 345.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, King Shih-hsuan, Hsieh Wen-lung, Wang Ping-nan.

*Address:*—P. O. Box 5014, Chungking.

**Chinese Wartime Sanitation Society**

Founded in October, 1939, to encourage and assist sanitary workers in the study of technical questions for the promotion of public health in wartime. Membership: 1,214.

*Officers:*—President, Koo Tsu-yuan; Executive Directors, Chang Hsiang-lin, Kuo Shao-hsing.

*Address:*—P. O. Box 1, Koloshan, Chungking.

**Chinese Women's Society for Study of Constitutionalism**

Founded in February, 1944. Membership: 471.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Chen Yi-yun, Lu Yun-chang, Tang Kuo-chen, Hsiung Chih; Secretary-General, Djuang Chang.

*Address:*—Pahsien Middle School Compound, Chungking.

**Chung Hua Association of Accounting, Budgeting and Statistics**

Founded in 1940. Membership: 278.

*Officers:*—Directors, Yu Cheng-yuan, Shih Ling-han, Chu Wei-nien, Chang Chang-ching.

*Address:*—c/o Chen Jen-wang, 3-8 Lin Kiang Rd., Chungking.

**Chung Hua Police Research Society, The**

Founded on April 16, 1940, to study matters relating to police theory and practice. Branches in Chungking, Chengtu, Sian, Lanchow, Kweiyang, Leiyang (Hunan), Enshih (Hupei), Kian (Kiangsi) and Lihuang (Anhwei). Membership: 5,612. The *Police Voice Monthly* is published in Chinese.

*Officers:*—Honorary Director-General, Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek; Honorary Directors, General Ho Ying-chin,

Chow Chung-yueh; Director, General Chen Cheng; Chief Adviser, Tai Chitao; Members of Executive Committee, General Hsueh Yueh, General Chen Yi; Advisers, Chen Ta-chi, T. F. Tsiang, Li Pei-chi, K. C. Wu, General Li Han-hun, General Ma Pu-fang, General Huang Hsu-chu, General Wang Tung-yuan; President, General Chen Cheng; Vice-President, Li Shih-chen.

*Address:*—9 Fuhshing St., Tantzeshih, South Bank, Chungking.

**Chung Hua Women's Vocational Association**

Founded in Kunming in 1939. Membership: 150.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Miss Wu Chih-mei, Miss Shen Hui-lien.

*Address:*—c/o Chung Hua Vocational School for Girls, Haitangchi, South Bank, Chungking.

**Chung Shan Society**

Organized to promote fellowship and to propagate the revolutionary spirit for the realization of the *San Min Chu I*. There are 13 branch societies in China and two abroad. Membership: 752. The *Chung Shan Monthly* is published.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Liang Han-chao, Hsiao Tung-tze, Hsu Entseng, Chung Tien-shan, Tang Kung-hsuan; Secretary-General, Kao Fang.

*Address:*—Eastern Szechwan Normal School Compound, Chungking.

**Chung Yuan Reclamation Association**

Founded in Chungking in December, 1941, for development of reclamation enterprises.

*Officers:*—President, Chen Tsun-feng; Vice-President, Chung Ching-tang.

*Address:*—12 Lien Hua St., Taomenkou, Chungking.

**Chungking International Women's Club**

Founded in 1938 with a three-fold purpose—to encourage better fellowship among the women of Chungking, to cooperate in community or national service, and to increase intellectual interests. Among its major activities are lectures, group discussions, social meetings, annual charity bazaars, jumble sales, etc., to raise funds for social and charity work, besides grouping the members for practical work into

such sections as social service (handicraft), cooking, working girls group, etc. Membership: 145. The *Club Handbook* is published annually and the *CIWC News-Sheet* (in English) monthly.

**Officers:**—Honorary President, Lady Violet Seymour; Vice-President, Mrs. Peter Kiang; Secretary, Miss Lorene Telford; Treasurer, Mrs. P. H. Chang; Chairman, Membership Committee, Mrs. Konta Yang; Chairman, Social Service Section, Mrs. K. K. Chai (City), Mrs. William Moyhing (South Bank); News-Sheet Editor, Miss Gladys Cheng; Social Convener, Mrs. Marjorie Gao.

**Address:**—c/o Mrs. Marjorie Gao, 48 Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

### Civil Engineering Society of China

Founded in Hangchow on May 23, 1936, for studies in civil engineering and development of civil engineering reconstruction. Research sections have been organized to study various civil engineering problems. Present membership: 522. In December, 1942, 17 branch societies were organized, their distribution being one each for the cities of Chungking, Chengtu, Lanchow, Chengku, Kunming, Kweiyang, Kweilin, Sian, Loshan, Tienshui, Yishan, Taiho, Pingyueh, Hengyang, Kikiang, Changting, and Liuchow. Extended hostilities during 1944 caused suspension of five branches located at Kweilin, Yishan, Taiho, Hengyang, and Liuchow.

**Officers:**—President, F. K. Sah; Vice-Presidents, Y. S. Mao, T. K. Chao; Secretary-General, Y. Lo; Chief Treasurer, Y. S. Pei; Editor-in-Chief, S. T. Li; Directors, C. Y. Tu, T. L. Chang, C. Y. Hou, Lin Hung-hsun, Y. M. Wu, F. C. Chow, Y. Shen, C. L. Nieh, S. H. Chow, T. C. Yen, Y. Lo, Y. S. Pei, S. T. Li.

**Address:**—c/o Chu Yen-pin, Ministry of Communications, Chungking.

### Cooperative League of China, The

Founded in Chungking on February 22, 1940. Activities include aid in the execution of the three-year plan of cooperative development, training of cooperative workers through the Central Cooperative Training Institute, promotion of education among the members, and publication of two monthlies: *The Cooperative Circle* in Chinese and *The Chinese Cooperative* in English. By the end of December, 1944, there were in China 171,687 co-operative societies with a total membership of 15,824,716 individuals and a total share-capital of \$707,380,719. Member-

ship of the League: 7,583 individual members, 2,084 group members. There are 17 branches: Szechwan, Sikang, Yunnan, Kweichow, Fukien, Kwangtung, Chekiang, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Honan, Shensi, Suiyuan, Kansu, Chinghai, Hunan and Chungking.

**Officers:**—President, Miachen S. Shaw; General Secretary, Hu Shih-chi; Directors, Wong Sze-yin, Ben Sze-gin.

**Address:**—12 Yangtzepa, Chuchimen, Chungking.

### Council on Foreign Affairs

Founded in Hankow in September, 1938, to study Chinese wartime foreign affairs problems, and international trends, as well as problems relating to international law and diplomatic history. Activities of the institute include publications, lectures and forums. The *Foreign Affairs* magazine is published in Chinese bi-monthly. Membership: 90 (mostly university professors and research workers).

**Officers:**—Directors, Chang Tao-hsing, Chien Chin-lien, Huang Cheng-min, Chang Chung-fu.

**Address:**—5 Wang Yeh Shih Pao, Chung Hsing Rd., Chungking.

### Economic Research Society of China, The

Organized on October 22, 1944, in Chungking, to advance the study of economics and economic problems and to inaugurate economic enterprises for the reconstruction of the country. The *Economic World Weekly* is published. Membership: 600.

**Officers:**—President, Chi-yu Kwan; Executive Directors, Chi-yu Kwan, Fu Ju-lin, Liu Hang-shen, Lu Pei-chang; Secretary-General, Liu Pei-tung.

**Address:**—27 Old Liang Lu Kou, Chungking.

### English Language Society of China

Founded in Chengtu in 1942. Membership: 122.

**Officers:**—President, Yang Yu-yung; Executive Directors, Chou Chi-kuang, Chu Ta-lung, Yang Shou-hsuen, Kang Hsion-chih; Secretary, Cheng Chien-li.

**Address:**—83 Ta Chin St., Chengtu.

### Entomological Society of China, The

Founded in Chungking on November 12, 1944, with the aim of advancing the wel-



fare of humankind through the promotion of the study of entomology. Among its main activities are: (1) research in entomological problems of the country and announcement of results thereof to the public; (2) assistance to member workers; (3) encouragement of training programs of entomological personnel; (4) conducting an entomological library; (5) editing and collecting literature covering this field, and (6) publishing periodicals on entomology. Branch societies have been organized in Chengtu, Kunming, Wukung (Shensi) and Meitan (Kweichow).

**Officers:**—President, F. C. Woo; Executive Directors, T. L. Tsou, Hsin Chieh-lu; Directors, P. H. Tsai, H. T. Feng; Supervisors, Chang Chu-po, P. W. Tsou.

**Address:**—c/o Chungking Office, National Agricultural Research Bureau, San Kiang Tsun, Litzepa, Chungking.

### Ethnological Society of China

Founded in December, 1923, to engage in research, investigations and collection of materials, lectures and discussions. Publications: the *Southwestern Border* magazine and the *Ethnological Journal*. Membership: 61.

**Officers:**—Executive Directors, Huang Wen-shan, Shang Cheng-tsu, Hsu I-tang.

**Address:**—c/o Hsu I-tang, University of Nanking, Chengtu.

### Examination Administration Society of China

Founded in Nanking in 1934, to study technique and system of examination of government-service personnel. Membership: 2,500.

**Officers:**—Executive Directors, Chiang Ching-tien, Chow Pang-tao, Hou Shao-wen, Li Hsueh-teng; Directors, Chen Man-jo, Yang Chun-mai, Ku Feng-hsiang.

**Address:**—c/o Chow Pang-tao, Examination Yuan, Chungking.

### Farm Management Association of China, The

Founded in Chungking on September 9, 1944, to promote the agricultural reconstruction of New China through research and experiments in farm management, service to farmers, and agrarian reforms. Membership: 127.

**Officers:**—President, Tang Chi-yu; Executive Directors, Liu Jun-tao, Chao Pao-chuan, Shih Chien-po, Yu Hsien-liang; Secretary-General, Liu Jun-tao.

**Address:**—c/o Office of Farm Management Improvement, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Chungking.

### Federation of Overseas-Chinese Education

Founded in Chungking in 1940, to carry on studies in education for overseas Chinese and to assist the Government in the improvement of educational methods and popularization of education among overseas Chinese. There are 41 branch associations in different cities abroad.

**Officers:**—Executive Directors, Yu Tsun-hsien, Ku Shu-sung, Wang Chih-yuan.

**Address:**—Ta Tien Wan, Chungking.

### Foreign Correspondents Club

Organized in Chungking on May 18, 1943, to further the common interests of foreign correspondents in China. The club holds regular monthly meetings to discuss the problems connected with the work of the foreign correspondents, and to take such action as the members feel is necessary to facilitate their work. The membership includes both regular and transient correspondents in China, and fluctuates from month to month.

**Officers:**—President, Theodore White; Vice - Presidents, Vadim Sinelnikoff, Spencer Moosa, Walter Rundle; Secretary, Maurice Votaw.

**Address:**—c/o Press Hotel, Pahsien Middle School Compound, Chungking.

### Foreign Policy Association of China

Founded in Chungking on April 8, 1945, for the study of foreign policy and the exploration of the world political arena with a view to furthering relations between China and other countries. The association sponsors lectures and forums and publishes pamphlets and a quarterly. Membership: 157.

**Officers:**—President, Cheng Tien-fang; Executive Directors, Chen Li-fu, Cheng Tien-fang, Ho Yao-tsu, Quo Tai-chi, Shao Li-tze; Secretary-General, Chou Tze-ya.

**Address:**—5 Wang Yeh Shih Pao, Chungking.

**Foreign Trade Association of China, The**

Founded in Chungking on October 3, 1944, to promote import and export trade and strengthen China's economic ties with other countries. The association has organized an import and export transit committee and a trade finance committee composed of specialists in the fields concerned, which from time to time advance proposals on various related subjects to the Government for consideration and adoption. Trade news-letters are published to further the link between the importer and exporter merchants and the producers of goods for export. Membership: 220. Branch in Kunming.

*Officers:*—President, Tsou Lin; Executive Directors, Wu Ching-hang, Fan Chung-shih, Liu Hang-shen, Chen Chang-tung; Executive Supervisor, Kang Hsin-yuan; Secretary-General, Ku Keng-yu.

*Address:*—41 Tsang Pai Rd., Chungking.

**Forestry Association of China**

Founded in 1911, for research in forestry and development of afforestation. The association has more than 500 members, all forestry experts. The *Journal of the Forestry Association of China* is published periodically. The association has model forests and special research workers in different provinces and branch associations in Chengtu, and Kunming.

*Officers:*—President, Yao Chuan-fa; Directors, Liang Hsi, D. Y. Lin, Li Shun-ching, Chu Hui-fang.

*Address:*—8 Weichiawan, Peipei, Szechwan (or c/o Tienshengchiao Post Office, Peipei).

**Geographical Education Research Association of China**

Founded in 1936, for the promotion of geographical education and study of teaching methods and materials for geography classes in middle and elementary schools. Membership: 1,020.

*Officers:*—President, Hu Huan-yung; Directors, Chu Ping-hai, Li Yu-lin, Jen Mei-ao, Shen Ju-sheng.

*Address:*—c/o Department of Geography, National Central University, Shapingpa, Chungking.

**Geographical Society of China, The**

Founded in Nanking on August 22, 1934, with the aim of collecting materials relat-

ing to geography and spreading geographical knowledge through research, investigations, lectures and discussions. In 1935 the society represented China at the World Geographical Conference held in Poland. Activities include the holding of annual conferences and lectures, and publication of journals, books and maps. The *Journal of the Geographical Society of China* (bi-lingual), formerly a quarterly, is published annually. Membership: 300.

*Officers:*—President, Hu Huan-yung; Councillors, Chu Co-ching, G. Yun Chang, Hu Huan-yung, John Lee, Chang Yintang, Shu-tang Lee, Joseph Lee, Manod Jen, Tu Chang-wang, Chu Pin-hai, Wong Wen-hao, Huang Kuo-chang; Secretary-General, Shu-tang Lee; Secretary, Julian Wu; Treasurer, Chu Pin-hai; Chief Editor, G. Yun Chang.

*Address:*—c/o Department of Geography, National Central University, Chungking.

**Geological Society of China, The**

Founded on January 27, 1922, in Peiping to study geology and related sciences. Besides annual meetings, lectures, discussions and investigation trips are held from time to time. Extensive geological survey of the whole country except Mongolia and Tibet has been conducted by this society. Among 1945 projects is the preparation of a geological map of China under the auspices of the National Geological Survey of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. Research subsidies and awards granted to geologists include the V. K. Ting Memorial Prize and the Chao Ya-tseng Memorial Subsidy. Membership: 544. Branch in Kunming.

The *Bulletin of the Geological Society of China* is published quarterly in English and *Ti Chih Lun Ping* (Geological Review) bi-monthly in Chinese.

*Officers:*—President, J. S. Lee; Secretary, T. H. Yin; Treasurer, T. F. Hou.

*Address:*—c/o National Geological Survey, Peipei, Szechwan.

**German-Returned Students' Association**

Founded on May 30, 1943. Membership: 250.

*Officers:*—President, Chu Chia-hua; Vice-Presidents, Hsu Pei-keng, Tan Po-yu; Executive Directors, Hu Shu-hua, Lu Chih-ping, Hu Tao, Tsao Ku-pin; Executive Supervisors, Ku Cheng-kang, Lone Liang, Kwan Chi-yu.

*Address:*—40 Lin Kiang Rd., Chungking.

### Golden Sea Research Institute of Chemical Industry

Founded in August, 1922, in Tangku, Hopei, by Fan Hsu-tung. The institute is the first private chemical engineering research organ in China. More than 90 papers and treatises on research and investigation projects in agricultural chemistry, chemical analysis, metallurgical and chemical engineering have been published in the journals and publications of the institute and similar organizations at home and abroad.

*Officers:*—Director, Sun Hsueh-wu; Deputy-Director, Chang Cheng-lung; Chief of Bacteriological Division, Fang Hsin-fang; Chief of Pharmaceutical Factory, Liu Yang-hsuen; Chief of Analytical Laboratory, Chao Po-chuan; Chief of Dyestuff Division, Wei Wen-teh.

*Address:*—P.O. Box 4, Wutungchiao, Szechwan.

### Health Education Association of China

Founded in July, 1935, to promote health education on a nation-wide scale as a means to enhance the health level of the nation. Besides assisting the Government in health movements, the association holds exhibitions and lectures and publishes booklets on health education. The *Medical Service In Wartime* is a monthly publication. Membership: 552. Four branch associations.

*Officers:*—Director, Chen Kuo-fu; Secretary-General, Hu Ting-an.

*Address:*—14 Park Rd., Peipei, Szechwan.

### Herbal Medicine Society of China

Organized by practitioners in Chinese native medicine. The *Native Medicine Monthly* is published. Membership: 430.

*Officers:*—President, Chang Chien-chai; Executive Directors, Wu Chuan-an, Lu Chun-kuo, Chiang Hsi-chun, Hu Shu-chen, Tang Ping-kwei; Chief Secretary, Chen Yao-yi.

*Address:*—c/o Chang Chien-chai, Shih Hui Shih, Chungking.

### Hsien Administration Society of China

Organized to study theoretical and practical problems in *hsien* administration for the promotion of the New Hsien System which is aimed at the advancement of local self-government and the realization

of constitutional government. Membership: 348.

*Officers:*—President, Chou Chung-yueh; Executive Directors, Sung Mu-chia, Lin Ching, Pang Ching-tang, Chen Cheng, Wen Pu-cheng; Secretary-General, Li Shan-yun.

*Address:*—37 Chung Hsing Rd., Chungking.

### Hua Chiao Li Chih Association

Association of returned overseas Chinese founded on October 26, 1943. Literally, the name is "Overseas Chinese Moral Endeavor Association." Membership: 271.

*Officers:*—President, Lim Keng-lian; Executive Directors, Ho Pao-jen, Khaw Boon-teng, Wong Shu-fun, Peck Giong-hong.

*Address:*—Second Floor, Kwangtung Provincial Bank, Shensi Rd., Chungking.

### Hydraulic Engineering Society of China

Organized in April, 1931, for the promotion of hydraulic reconstruction projects in China. Major activities include research in and planning of hydraulic engineering model districts, collection of literature on hydraulics and compilation and revision of hydraulic terminology. Thirteen volumes of *Hydraulic Monthly* and more than 10 *Hydraulics Rare Edition Reprints* were published before the war. Since 1938 a monthly magazine—*Hydraulics*—has been issued. Membership 1,552, including members, associate members and student members. Branches in Sian and Chengku (Shensi).

*Officers:*—President, D. Z. Shen; Vice-President, Hsu Kai; Secretary-General, Yang Pao-po.

*Address:*—P.O. Box 1, Hsinchiao, Chungking.

### Infant Health Association of China

Founded in Nanking in October, 1930, to engage in the study of pediatrics, improve the methods of infant nursing, and spread knowledge of infant care. Major activities include sponsoring of an infant clinic, consultations on the health of mothers and babies, home visits, and publication of picture stories of infant nursing and care. Membership: 150.

*Officers:*—Executive Secretary, Hu Ting-an; Medical Counsellors, Chen Wen-ta, Ti Chou-san, Yang Shu-hsin.

*Address:*—c/o National Kiangsu Medical College, Peipei, Szechwan.



### **Institute for Research in Chinese Architecture**

Founded in January, 1929, in Peiping to engage in research of Chinese architecture (particularly ancient architecture) and related arts in respect of dwellings, bridges, sculptures, mural structures and furniture. More than 200 municipalities and *hsien* have been investigated and research work and studies made of more than 1,000 ancient architectural works and related art subjects. Membership: 66.

Publications include *Bulletin of the Institute for Research in Chinese Architecture*, *Chinese Architectural Designs Reference Album* in 10 volumes and 26 other works (all published before the war).

**Officers:**—President, Chu Chih-chin; Executive Directors, Chou I-chun, Chu Chia-hua, Yeh Kung-cho.

**Address:**—P.O. Box 4, Lichuang, Nanchi, Szechwan.

### **Institute for the Promotion of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Industrial Plan**

Founded in the spring of 1941 under the joint sponsorship of the Chinese Society of Engineers and nine other engineering organizations. On the basis of Dr. Sun's Industrial Plan, the institute is drawing up a detailed survey for the purpose of centralizing the nation's efforts for national reconstruction. A *Report on the Study of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Industrial Plan* has been published. In 1943 a Chungking branch institute was organized by a group of high officials of the Kuomintang and the Government.

**Officers:**—President, Chen Li-fu; Executive Committee, Wong Wen-hao, H. Y. Chang, P. S. Shen, E. T. Hsu, H. P. Chu, F. K. Sah, Y. Yang, T. C. Ma, H. S. Luke; Director-General, Yeh Siu-feng; Deputy Director-General, Su Kwang-yu.

**Address:**—282 Kuo Fu Rd., Chungking.

### **Institute for the Promotion of People's Livelihood in China, The**

Founded in 1939, to study and promote the livelihood of the people by means of experimental education. Many of the projects of the institute have been executed in collaboration with the People's Livelihood Education Society of China. The institute has under its control and supervision: (1) a research bureau; (2) a printing office; (3) Ming Chien middle school; (4) an experimental primary

school; (5) educational farms; (6) travelling social education corps; (7) a training school for social workers; (8) a weaving factory; (9) a factory for the manufacture of agricultural products, and (10) educational cooperative stores.

**Officers:**—Director, Tai Shuang-chiu.

**Address:**—Yu Tung Chi, Pahsien.

### **Institute of Chinese Social Administration, The**

Founded in Chungking on March 26, 1944, to study and promote the theory and practice of social administration according to the social policy of the late Dr. Sun Yat-sen, with a view to aiding the Government in its social reconstruction program. Membership: 237. Branch institutes in Chengtu and Kweiyang.

**Officers:**—Executive Directors, Hung Lan-yu, Wu Wen-tsao, Pao Hua-kuo, Liu Chi-hung; Secretary-General, Chiang Chi-hang.

**Address:**—c/o Hung Lan-yu, Ministry of Social Affairs, Chungking.

### **International Association of Y's Men's Clubs**

With a history of more than 15 years in China, the association has been active in helping spread the International Y's Men's Movement of fellowship, service and culture. Before the war there were 16 clubs in China, with a total membership of 400. There are about 100 members in Free China. All the clubs in China are chartered by the Y's Men's International, with general headquarters in Chicago. A Chungking chapter was organized in the spring of 1939.

**Address:**—Chungking Chapter—c/o Thomas M. H. Chao, Journalism Building, Chung Shan 1st Rd., Chungking.

### **International Economics Association of China, The**

Founded on September 2, 1943, to promote international economic cooperation and to further the economic relations of China with other countries. Activities include publishing the *International Economic Service* in English, and holding forums and lectures. Membership: 480.

**Officers:**—Director-General, H. H. Kung; Executive Directors, Sun Fo, Wong Wen-hao, Hsu Kan, K. P. Chen;

Secretary-General, Chi Chao-ting; Deputy Secretary-General, Cheng Hai-feng.

*Address*:—44 Tsang Pai Rd., Chungking.

#### **International Law Society of China**

Founded on May 12, 1944.

*Officers*:—President, Sun Fo; Executive Directors, Wang Chung-hui, Quo Tai-chi.

*Address*:—c/o Chialing House, Chungking.

#### **International Relief Committee of China**

Formerly the International Red Cross Committee of Central China founded in Hankow on September 9, 1937. Present name adopted after reorganization in September, 1941. The main purpose of this charity organization is to administer relief to those suffering from the war in China. More than 200 medical and health organizations are receiving aid and financial subsidies from the committee. Other forms of activity include distribution of textbooks to institutions of higher learning, development of handicraft industry, administering aid to university faculties and industrial workers, assistance to mission hospitals and personnel, relief to those suffering from leprosy.

Main office in Chungking, branches in Yuanling, Kunming and Sian and representatives of the committee in Chengtu and Kutsing.

*Officers*:—Chairman, James K. Shen; Vice-Chairman, Lenning Sweet; Executive Director, Y. S. Djang; Associate Director, T. S. Outerbridge; Treasurer, Arthur B. Coole; Members, Executive Committee, Brandon Cadbury, A. Stewart Allen, Yui Sing-ching, Nora T. Hsiung Chu, D. Y. Lin, Hsiao Ching-yuin, Frank Houghton, Arthur F. Dempsey, R. T. Henry.

*Address*:—84 Mati St., Nanchimen, Chungking.

#### **Italian-Returned Students' Association**

Founded on June 12, 1942. Membership: 56.

*Officers*:—President Liu Wen-tao; Executive Directors, Shih Hsiao-hsien, Hsueh Kuang-chien, Hsu Sing-chu, Kao Chien.

*Address*:—76 Ming Tsu Rd., Chungking.

#### **Japanese-Returned Students' Association**

Organized in Nanking in 1932 under the leadership of Tai Chi-tao. Membership: 3,000.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, Wang Peng-sheng, Shih Wei-huan, Chiu Yu-lin, Kung Teh-po.

*Address*:—c/o Yen Yung-i, Labor Bureau, Ministry of Social Affairs, Chungking.

#### **Joint Office of Chinese Association of Education and Culture**

Founded in May, 1937, as a coordinating body for all educational and cultural organizations aiming at educational progress and reform by collective efforts. The office was temporarily suspended when the war began but resumed its activities after removal to Chungking. Publications and cultural lectures are sponsored. Attached to the office are research committees on educational system, border education, and scientific education. Membership: 12 organizations.

*Officers*:—Chang Po-ling, Chang Yin, Kiang Heng-yuan, Chen Li-kiang, Kuo Yu-shou, Meng Pu, Wu Nan-hsuan, Chiang Fu-tsung, Hsiao Hsiao-yung, Shao Shuan-chiu, Gunsun Hoh, Ma Kentan, Hsu Cho-shih, Hsu Su-en.

*Address*:—Wen Chang Kung, Chingmukwan, Szechwan.

#### **Law Society of China, The**

To do research in law for improvement of the Chinese legal and judicial system, the society was formally inaugurated on September 20, 1935. In addition to the *China Law Review*, the society has published a *Collection of Rudiments of Wartime Laws and Regulations*. Treatises on Chinese laws are also in preparation.

Main tasks to be undertaken by the society during 1945 include (1) the establishment of the authority of law; (2) the acceleration of the movement for the rule of law; (3) the widespread of common sense in law; and (4) the study of postwar problems.

*Officers*:—Chairman, Chu Cheng; Secretary-General, Liu Wei-ling; Deputy Secretary-General, Chang Chi-tai.

*Address*:—590 Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

**Library Association of China**

Founded in Peiping in June, 1925, to foster the growth of libraries and to effect mutual help among librarians. Activities include assistance to provinces in the interior in setting up main libraries; planning a readjustment of libraries in the postwar period; and publishing bulletins and a collection of indices. Representatives of the association were delegates to the International Library Congress four times. Close contact with libraries in foreign countries has been maintained. Membership: 134 group members; 427 individual members.

*Officers:*—President, Yuan Tung-li; Directors, Liu Kuo-chun, Chiang Futsung, Shen Tsu-yung, Wang Wen-shan, Hung Yu-feng, Wang Yun-wu, Mao Kun, Chen Hsuen-tze, Wang Chang-ping, Hsu Chia-ling, Kwei Chih-pai, Yen Wen-yu, Li Hsiao-yuan, Tu Ting-yu; Supervisors, Liu Yi-cheng, Ho Jih-chang, Hsu Chia-pi, Shen Hsueh-chih, Chen Tung-yuan, Wang Yin-wen, Tai Chih-chien, Chiang Wen-chin, Chiu Kai-min.

*Address:*—c/o National Library of Peiping, Shapingpa, Chungking.

**Life Insurance Institute of China, The**

Founded in Chungking in November, 1941, to popularize life insurance theories and render assistance in life insurance work. Membership: 170.

*Officers:*—President, Chen Yu; Executive Directors, Chen Shih, Chu Wen-chiao; Executive Supervisor, Pei-chen Lo.

*Address:*—Special No. 17 Min Kuo Rd., Chungking.

**Mathematics Society of China**

Founded in Kunming in 1940 for the advancement of mathematics. Membership: 179.

*Officers:*—Directors, Chiang Li-fu, Chen Shen-sheng, Hua Lo-keng, Hiong King-lai, Su Buchin, Chen Kien-kwong, Yang Ko-chuen, Kiang Tsai-han, Sun Dan.

*Address:*—P.O. Box 96, Kunming.

**Medical Education Society of China, The**

Founded in 1938, to bring up to date medical education in China, and to aid in the training of medical personnel. Membership: 200.

*Officers:*—President, Chen Yu; Executive Directors, Hu Shu-cheng, Chiu Siao-tien, Huan Shih-an, Hsu Chiao-yuan.

*Address:*—c/o Chen Yu, Ministry of Economic Affairs, Chungking.

**Mental Hygiene Association of China**

Organized for the purpose of preserving and promoting mental health as well as preventing mental disorders. Membership: 236.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Ai Wei, Wu Nan-hsuan, Hsiao Hsiao-yung, Chen Chien-shiu, Chu Chang-keng.

*Address:*—P. O. Box 32, Chingmukwan, Szechwan.

**Meteorological Society of China**

Founded in Tsingtao on October 10, 1924, to promote meteorological science and to develop meteorological activities. Publication: *The Meteorological Magazine* (in Chinese). Membership: 314 individual members and 20 group members.

*Officers:*—President, Co-ching Chu; Councillors, John Lee, Chang-wang Tu, Ping-hai Chu, P. K. Chang, Hsia-chien Huang, Hu Huan-yung, A. Lu, V. Y. Chu, Jaw Jeou-jiang, K. Y. Cheng; Secretary-General, John Lee.

*Address:*—c/o National Research Institute of Meteorology, Academia Sinica, Peipei, Szechwan.

**Midwives Association of China**

Founded on December 15, 1941, in Chungking, for the promotion of maternity and infant welfare in general. Among its chief activities is the maintenance of the Chungking Obstetrical Hospital, which is philanthropical in nature and operates on public donations and subsidies from Government organization such as the National Health Administration and the Ministry of Social Affairs. The association also recommends and procures employment for its members. Publications include the *Year Book of the Midwives Association of China*, 1944. Membership: 1,200.

*Officers:*—President, Miss Hsieh Neng.

*Address:*—40 Teh Hsing Li, Chi Hsin Kang, Chungking.

**Municipal Reconstruction Association**

Organized to study and promote municipal reconstruction.

*Officers:*—Directors, Chiu Ho-ching, Li Cheng-wu, Chiu Chih-chung, Yao



Hua-sung, Waung Jih-chang, Wang Tsun-chieh, Chow Man-fan, Kiang Kang-li, Chang Yu-hsin.

*Address:*—145 Chung Shan 2nd Rd., Chungking.

#### **National Anti-Aggression Association of Chinese Dramatic Workers**

Founded in Hankow on January 1, 1938. Branches in Kunming, Chengtu, Sian, Lanchow and Wanhshien. Membership: 438.

*Officers:*—President, Chang Tao-fan; Executive Directors, Yu Ke-tsi, Lao Sheh, Sang Han-sheng, Ma Yen-hsiang, Yu Keh-chieh; Secretary, Ma Yen-hsiang.

*Address:*—Third Floor, 116 Chung Shan 1st Rd., Chungking.

#### **National Anti-Aggression Association of Chinese Musical Workers**

Founded on December 25, 1938. Membership: 230.

*Officers:*—Directors, Hu Jan, Chin Lu-sheng, Tai Chi-jen, Hung Lan-yu.

*Address:*—2-52 Chang Chia Hua Yuan, Chungking.

#### **National Anti-Aggression Association of the Literary Workers of China**

Membership: 450.

*Officers:*—Directors, Lao Sheh, Shao Li-tze.

*Address:*—65 Chang Chia Hua Yuan, Chungking.

#### **National Association for Refugee Children**

Founded in Hankow on March 10, 1938, to administer relief to refugee children. It has since provided shelter, food and education for about 30,000 war waifs, many of whom are children of men in the fighting service. The association maintains 28 orphanages besides 10 branches in China.

*Officers:*—Director, Mayling Soong Chiang (Madame Chiang Kai-shek); Secretary-General, Mrs. Nora Hsiung Chu.

*Address:*—17 Hsueh Tien Wan, Chungking.

#### **National Association for the Production of Medical and Therapeutical Supplies**

Founded on November 1, 1942, to assist the medicine-producing organs in the production of medicines and medical and therapeutical instruments. Membership: 39 group members; 38 individual members.

*Officers:*—President, Lo Hsia-tien; Executive Directors, Chiang Ta-chu, Chen Feng-kao, Chang Nien-kai.

*Address:*—40/1 Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

#### **National Association for the Welfare of the Blind**

Frequently called "National Blind Welfare Association," the organization was inaugurated in Chungking on July 6, 1942, to engage in various forms of relief and education for the blind of all ages, ranking from primary school to educational institutes for blind adults. Much stress is laid upon learning of Braille and industrial education which aims to lead the blind toward earning self-support to considerable extent. Trachoma clinics for prevention of blindness have been opened in Chungking, Chengtu, Lanchow, Kweiyang, Neikiang and Pishan for civilians, and ten other centers for enlisted men. Membership: 5,000.

*Officers:*—President, Madame H. H. Kung; Vice-Presidents, Mrs. Niu Yung-chien, Ku Cheng-kang; Secretary-General, Wallace Kiang.

*Address:*—Fifth Floor, Meifeng Bank Building, Chung Cheng Rd., Chungking.

#### **National Association of Chartered Accountants**

Founded in 1933.

*Officers:*—Directors, Hsi Yu-shu, Wen Yi-yu, Kiang Wan-ping, Hsieh Ling, Chien Kai, Ho Yuan-ming, Chen Chih-hsiang.

*Address:*—c/o Hsi Yu-shu, 224 Shensi Rd., Chungking.

#### **National Association of Vocational Education of China**

The purpose of the association is to popularize and improve mass education with a view to better livelihood. Founded in May, 1917, it has now 3,461 individual

members and a group membership of 138 units. Major activities include investigation and research in vocational education and vocations; compilation and publication of books and tests; vocational training and guidance; continuation education; and vocational guarantee service. Among the subsidiary organs are branch offices in Kunming, Kweiyang and Chengtu, three vocational schools (in Chungking, Chengtu and Shanghai), continuation schools (7 in Shanghai and one each in Chungking, Chengtu, Kweiyang, and Kunming), vocational guidance offices in Chungking, Chengtu, Kunming, Kweiyang, and Shanghai, four industrial organs and others.

Publications in Chinese and English number more than 260, including the *Education and Vocation* (in Chinese formerly monthly, now quarterly), *The National Association of Vocational Education of China: Semi-Annual Report* and many books on vocational education.

**Officers:**—Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chien Yung-ming; Executive Director, Huang Yen-pei; Office Directors, Yang Wei-yu, Chia Kuan-jen.

**Address:**—56 Chang Chia Hua Yuan, Chungking.

#### National Child Welfare Association of China

The oldest organization of its kind in China, the association was formally set up in Shanghai on April 4 (Children's Day in China), 1928. It cares for orphans and promotes child welfare in general. During wartime it engages in relief of refugee children as well as children of men in the nation's fighting service. War has caused the suspension of its branch associations in Peiping, Luanhsien (Hopei), Loyang and Chengchow, while branches in Lanchow, Chengtu, and Kiangsi are carrying on. Membership: 1,200.

**Officers:**—Honorary President, Chiang Kai-shek; President, H. H. Kung; Honorary Secretary-General, Tu Yung; Secretary-General, Chen Tieh-sheng; Deputy Secretary-General, Liu Fa-cheng.

**Address:**—39 Tuan Shan Pao, Loc-hiapa, South Bank, Chungking.

**National Christian Council of China, The** Founded in Shanghai in 1922. Wartime services include aid to civilian refugees, refugee children, refugees from Europe, soldiers, wounded soldiers, new recruits, and others. Local councils have been established in Fukien, and Kwangtung

provinces and in Chungking, Chengtu and other cities in Szechwan. There are 23 group members.

**Officers:**—General Secretary, W. Y. Chen; Acting General-Secretary, Luther Shao; Associate, General-Secretaries, George Wu, E. H. Cressy; Secretaries, R. D. Rees, William L. Hsu, George Geng, Y. Y. Lin, Mrs. Gish, H. K. Ma, F. Oldt, T. S. Outerbridge, W. P. Mills.

**Address:**—10 Tai Chia Hsiang, Chungking.

#### National Christian Service Council for Wounded Soldiers

Organized to render various services to wounded soldiers. Membership: 150. Ten branches.

**Officers:**—President, H. H. Kung; Executive Directors, J. L. Huang, Chung Ko-to, Cheng Yuan-hsueh.

**Address:**—Tso Chia Hua Yuan, Nan Ping Chang, South Bank, Chungking.

#### National Committee, YMCA of China

Founded in 1896 as a coordinating organ of the Young Men's Christian Associations in China, though the first student "Y" association was founded in 1885 and the first city association in 1895. Up to the summer of 1945 there were in all of China 23 city associations (excluding those in enemy-occupied areas which have temporarily suspended their activities), 82 student associations (52 in universities and colleges and 30 in middle schools), and nine student service centers. Wartime services include: (1) emergency service to soldiers, 43 units (including four for the Chinese Army in India organized in January, 1944); (2) civilian relief (3); promotion of international understanding and goodwill (four secretaries from China at present are engaged in deputation work in foreign countries). Another important service of the committee during the last eight war years has been student relief through 24 local committees under the direction of the National Student Relief Committee. In 1944, 15,000 individual students were benefited by a relief fund amounting to \$43,000,000. The total membership in the last years has increased to upwards of 100,000, representing a three-fold increase over the prewar total.

The Association Press of China, a subsidiary organ of the committee, has been publishing books and pamphlets, both original and translated works, on religious, social, economic and political subjects.

**Officers:**—Board of Directors, Chang Po-ling (Chairman), W. Y. Chen (Vice-

Chairman), Fei Chi-ho (Secretary), Chen Chung-sheng (Treasurer), Ting Kwei-tang, O. K. Yui, D. Y. Lin, Hollington K. Tong, Tung Chen-tao, S. C. Leung (General-Secretary), Lyman Hoover (Associate General-Secretary).

*Address*:—38 Chung Hsueh St., Tant-zeshih, South Bank, Chungking.

#### National Committee, YWCA of China

Organized in 1899, nine years following the organization of the first YWCA in China (in the Southern Presbyterian Girls' School in Hangchow, 1890), to coordinate and assist in the work of the Young Women's Christian Associations in China. The committee moved to Chengtu in the spring of 1941 from its former headquarters in Shanghai. Under the committee are 21 city associations and six rural associations. There are also 53 registered girls' clubs and student associations in 80 schools. Since the outbreak of the war, the committee and its associations have engaged in various forms of war relief work.

*Officers*:—Executive Committee, Chengtu—Chairman, Mrs. Y. P. Mei; Vice-Chairmen, Mrs. Yoh Pao-chi, Mrs. Canning Young; Chinese Secretary, Dr. Chen Wen-hsien; English Secretary, Miss Eva Spicer; Treasurers, Miss Chen Chuen, Mrs. B. A. Slocum; Members, Miss Wu Yi-fang, Mrs. Yu Liu Lan-hua, Mrs. Liu Yu-lien, Miss Chou Li-chiu, Miss Ku Yun-yu, Mrs. Wu Gao-tzu; National Committee—General Secretary, Miss Tasi Kwei; Departmental Secretaries, Miss Deng Yu-chih, Miss Winifred Galbraith, Miss Gao Ren-ying, Miss Lin Ying-yi, Miss Margaret Brennecke, Miss Marion Dudley, Miss Edith Lerrigo, Miss Agnes Moncrieff, Miss Pan Kwangren, Miss Shen Pei-lan, Miss Wang Hsiuching, Miss Huang Siu-chi.

*Address*:—87 San Sheng Chieh, Chengtu.

#### National Defense Science Research Association

Founded in November, 1944, in Chungking to study the science of national defense and to promote national defense reconstruction projects. Proposals are advanced and assistance given to the Government in the execution of reconstruction projects of national defense. Besides, the association edits national defense series and publishes periodicals. Membership: 127.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, K. H. Meng, Ellwood Y. Van, P. K. Liu; Secretary-General, P. C. Sun.

*Address*:—Second Floor, 121 Chung Hua Rd., Chungking.

#### National Education Association of China

Founded in May, 1937, as a coordinating body for all educational and cultural organizations aiming at educational progress and reform by collective efforts. The office was temporarily suspended when the war began but resumed its activities after removal to Chungking. Publications and cultural lectures are sponsored. Attached to the office are research committees on educational system, border education, and scientific education. Membership: 12 organizations.

*Officers*:—Board of Directors, Chang Po-ling (Chairman), Ai Wei, Yang Wei-i, Gunsun Hoh (Treasurer), Chang Tao-chih (General-Director).

*Address*:—Institute of Education, National Central University, Shapingpa, Chungking.

#### National Educational Cinematography Society

Founded in Nanking in July, 1932, to promote the motion picture as a means of supplementary education. The society in the following year became a chartered member of the International Educational Cinematographic Society. Activities include filming of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's industrialization blueprint, "International Development of China"; filming of an "Educational Series" in cooperation with the Central Motion Picture Studio; cooperating with the college of sciences of the University of Nanking in the advancement of film education; conducting research in the filming of school texts; encouraging research and manufacture of cinematographic appliances; and public screening of educational pictures from time to time. Branch in Chengtu. Membership: 969.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, Chen Li-fu, Chang Tao-fan, Pan Kung-chan, Ku Yu-hsiu, Peng Po-chuan; Executive Supervisors, Wu Chih-hui, Chen Kuo-fu, Yeh Chu-tsand.

*Address*:—c/o Ministry of Education, Chungking.

#### National Farmers' Association, The

Among the chief activities of the association is the publication of *The Modern Farmer* (monthly).



*Officers:*—Honorary Presidents, Sun Fo, Henry A. Wallace; President, Tung Shih-chin; Executive Directors, Hu Tsi-on, Yung Chin-fu, Liu Yun-tsu, Feng Chia-yuan.

*Address:*—5 Mati St., Nanchimen, Chungking.

#### National Red Cross Society of China

Founded in 1904 in Shanghai to propagate humanitarianism and serve soldiers. Wartime activities include first-aid work at the battlefield and medical relief to refugees, air raid victims and civilians in general in the rear. In Free China there are 96 local chapters with hospitals, clinics and first-aid units. Membership: 200,000.

*Officers:*—President, Monlin Chiang; Vice-Presidents, Tu Yuch-sheng, O. S. Lieu; Secretary-General, Woo Lan-sung.

*Address:*—3 Mei Yuan Hsin Tsun, Hsiaolungkan, Chungking.

#### National Rural Reconstruction Council of China

Organized in July, 1933, the association aims to study problems relating to rural reconstruction and to promote a nationwide movement for rural reconstruction. It is sponsoring two experimental projects: one at Shihyangchang, Hwayang, Szechwan; and one for the social rehabilitation of famine-stricken Honan, formerly at Loyang, now at Chengping, Honan.

For a historical account leading to the founding of the association, the reader is referred to *Rural Reconstruction Experiments* in three volumes, published by the Chung Hwa Book Company, Shanghai.

*Officers:*—Secretary-General, Y. S. Djang; Field Director, Liang Chung-hwa.

*Address:*—84 Mati St., Chungking.

#### National Society for the Study of Education

Founded in Shanghai on January 28, 1933, for the study and reform of education. Activities include conducting research and investigation work, recommending plans of educational reforms to the Government, and cooperating with educational and cultural organizations abroad in the educational advancement of the world. Eleven branches. Membership: 852 individual members and 19 group members, including various provincial education departments.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Chang Po-ling, Chang Tao-chih, Hsu Cho-shih, Ai Wei, Chen Li-kiang; Executive Supervisor, Chao Nai-chuan.

*Address:*—c/o Department of Education, National Central University, Shapingpa, Chungking.

#### National Soil and Water Conservation Association

Founded in Chungking on April 8, 1945, "to present a coordinated attack on the very serious conservation problems in the country today, and to save the soil, the basis of our civilization, from being washed out from under our feet." Plans have been formed to carry out an intensive program of educating the people on conservation matters, help the Government to formulate conservation plans in the various provinces, and to bring engineers, agriculturists and foresters in the country to work together for a common objective, namely, to devise fundamental measures for flood and erosion control in order to increase, and to sustain, the productivity of the land.

*Officers:*—President, D. Y. Lin; Executive Directors, Li Teh-yi, Lee Shun-ching, Chiao Chi-ming, Jen Cheng-tung, Chen Hung-yu; Executive Supervisors, Chien Tien-ho, Chao Lien-fang, Chang Chih-wen.

*Address:*—c/o Agricultural Association of China, 104 Tsao Tze Lan Ya, Chungking.

#### Natural Science Society of China, The

Founded in September, 1927, for the purpose of engaging in scientific studies and popularizing scientific knowledge in China. The society has conducted scientific expeditions to Sikang and the Northwest, published books, and served the public through its social service division. The *Scientific World Monthly* has been published bi-monthly since the war began. Besides the nine branches in China (Kunming, Chungking, Chengtu, Lichuan, Loshan, Kweiyang, Tsunyi, Taiho, and the Northwest) there is one branch in the United States and one in England. Membership: 1,500.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Tu Chang-wang, Chu Chang-keng, Hsieh Li-hui, Feng Cheh-fang, Shen Chi-i.

*Address:*—c/o Tu Chang-wang, National Central University, Shapingpa, Chungking.

### New Asiatic Society

Founded in Nanking on May 10, 1929, to study Chinese border problems and ethnological problems in the East. Activities suspended with the outbreak of the war in 1937 but revived in June, 1942, following the publication of four series of studies. The society conducts classes in Eastern languages and launches expeditions to border regions. Corresponding agencies in border regions. Membership: 500.

*Officers:*—Chairman of the Board of Directors, Tai Chi-tao; Honorary Chairmen, Yu Yu-jen, Chang Chi, Changchia Hutuketu (Mongolian Living Buddha); Chairman of the Academic Council, Chu Chia-hua; Directors, Chen Ta-chi, Hsu Chung-hao, Hsu Ching-tze, Wang Yin-yu; Supervisors, Chen Li-fu, Hsieh Chien, Chen Tien-hsi, Han Lih-wu.

*Address:*—Tao Yuan, Shangchingsze, Chungking.

### New Northwest Reconstruction Association, The

Founded on March 28, 1943. Membership: 274.

*Officers:*—President, Yu Yu-jen; Executive Directors, Chang Chen, Li Chung-shih, Li Shih-chun, Yang Chiao-tien.

*Address:*—7 Jen Ai Tang, Nanchimen, Chungking.

### Northwest Reconstruction Association

Founded in Nanking in 1932 for the development of the Northwest. Membership: 1,235.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Chen Li-fu, Shao Li-tze, Lei Pao-hua, Hung Lu-tung; Secretary-General, Wang Hui-chang.

*Address:*—Shangchingsze, Chungking.

### Nurses' Association of China

Organized in 1909 for the purpose of raising and unifying the standard of nursing education in China. The association was requested by the first Nurses' Conference convened in 1914 to assume the responsibility of the registration of schools of nursing and of supervising examinations for the prospective graduates.

Up to 1934 when the Technical Committee on Nursing Education of the Commission on Medical Education was established (under the joint auspices of the

Ministry of Education and the National Health Administration) and took up the registration of nursing schools and examinations of nurses, there were 6,372 nursing graduates holding certificates issued by the association.

The association was reorganized in October, 1941, in order to comply with government regulations. Its headquarters is in Chungking, with a branch office in Shanghai. The association established in September, 1942, its first School of Nursing in cooperation with the Central Hospital in Kweiyang. The second School of Nursing was opened in Lanchow in cooperation with the Northwest Hospital in October, 1943. The third School of Nursing was opened in Chungking in 1945.

The association has a total membership of 9,000 and seven branch associations.

Seventy-five books and booklets relating to nursing have been published and translated.

*Officers:*—Board of Directors, Miss Hsu Ai-chu, Miss Chow Mei-yu, Mrs. Eva Eiu Chen, Miss Chan Pao-chiu, Miss Carrie Lu, Miss Kwan Pao-chen, Miss Dih Chen-liu, Miss Cora E. Simpson, Miss Tien Tsai-lee; Board of Supervisors, Mrs. Hilda Wang Lo, Mrs. Bernice Chu Chen, Mrs. James Liu; General-Secretaries, Miss Sun Hsiu-teh, Miss Cora E. Simpson.

*Address:*—Koloshan, Chungking.

### Oriental Cultural Association, The

Founded in Chungking in 1940, with the aim of studying, preserving and diffusing Oriental culture in collaboration with all the Oriental peoples. Lectures and discussion meetings are included in its regular activities. The *Oriental Culture* magazine is published. Membership: 519.

*Officers:*—President, Yu Yu-jen; Vice-President, Chin Chen; Secretary-General, Kuo Chun-tao.

*Address:*—20 Han Chia Hsiang, Nanchimen, Chungking.

### Pacific Problems Research Society, The

Founded on December 26, 1943, to study political, economic and military problems affecting the relations of the countries of the Pacific. Membership: 95.

*Officers:*—Directors, Chien Yun-chieh, Liu Shih-chao, Kao Shu-keng, Chang Kuang-ya and others.

*Address:*—c/o Yang Cheh-wu, 94 Hsueh Tien Wan, Chungking.

### People's Foreign Relations Association of China

Founded in Hankow in January, 1938, to promote world peace. Membership: 1,400 individuals and 50 groups. In addition there are 13 branch associations in China and 56 abroad with a total membership of several hundred thousand. The association is organized mainly for the promotion of international goodwill.

Branches in China are located in the provinces of Chekiang, Yunnan, Kansu, Hunan, Shensi, Szechwan, Kweichow, Hupeh, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Ningsia and Kiangsi.

The association has published four books in Chinese and 11 pamphlets in English. The *Foreign Affairs Quarterly* (in Chinese) and the *Voice of China* (in English) are both published quarterly.

*Officers*:—President, Wu Te-chen; Executive Committee, Chen Ming-shu, Chen Li-fu, Yeh Chu-tsang, Lu Chao; Secretary-General, Jen C. Hsieh; Chief Secretary, Liang Hua-yen; Chief of Research Division, Pan Chao-ying; Resident Director, Paul Sung.

*Address*:—Chung Shan 4th Rd., Chungking.

### People's Livelihood Economy Society, The

Founded on November 28, 1941, to study economic reconstruction as advocated by Dr. Sun Yat-sen in the Principle of People's Livelihood in *San Min Chu I*, and help achieve its realization. Membership: 120.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, Chien Yung-ming, Miao Chiu-chieh, Lu Pei-chang, Cheng Han-hsiang.

*Address*:—4 Chun Sen Rd., Chungking.

### People's Livelihood Education Society of China, The

Founded in 1939, to study and promote education with people's livelihood as the main objective. Publications include the *People's Livelihood Education Monthly* and the *Education and People's Livelihood Weekly*. Membership: 1,200.

*Officer*:—President, Tai Shuang-chiu.

*Address*:—2-5 Lien Hua Main St., Chi Hsin Kang, Chungking.

### Personnel Administration Society of China

Founded in Chungking in October, 1941. Membership: 1,270.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, Ming Chung-chi, Su Lei, Hsiang Tung-yi, Chang Hsiao-chang, Kuo Chi, Wei I-keng, Wang Fei.

*Address*:—25 Kang Ning Rd., Chungking.

### Pharmaceutical Society of China, The

Founded on July 5, 1942, in succession to the 30-year-old China Pharmaceutical Society in Shanghai which is now defunct. All regular members are graduates of pharmaceutical colleges in China and abroad while graduates of pharmaceutical vocational schools are admitted as preparatory members. Present membership is 534, including 294 preparatory and 16 honorary members. Branch societies are located in Chengtu, Yungan (Fukien) and Anshun (Kweichow). The *China Pharmaceutical Journal* is published.

*Officers*:—President, Chen Pu; Executive Directors, Meng Mu-ti, Lien Jui-chi, Huang Min-chu, Ma Chi-hua.

*Address*:—Shihpishan, Hsinchiaio, Chungking.

### Philosophy of Life Institute, The

Founded in Chungking on October 21, 1944, to study philosophy of life for a fuller understanding of the ultimate aim in life, realization of an ideal social set-up, and furtherance of the building of a new state. Activities include (1) sponsoring lectures; (2) publishing periodicals; (3) compiling life philosophy series; (4) instituting awards for outstanding treatises on life philosophy, and (5) cultural projects. Branch institute at Tzeliuching. Membership: 300.

*Officers*:—President, Paul Yupin; Executive Directors, Hu Shu-hua, Liang Han-chao, Tai Hsu, Wang Sze-cheng; Secretary-General, Mo Chao; Director, Research Section, Yuan Cheng-pin.

*Address*:—138 Chung Hua Rd., Chungking.

### Philosophy Society of China

Founded in 1935. A committee has been formed for translating works of Western philosophy. The *Philosophical Review Quarterly* is published. Membership: 150.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, Feng Yu-lan, Chin Yueh-lin, Ho Lin; Directors, Hu Shih, Huang Chien-chung, Feng Tung-mei, Tsung Pai-hua, Carson Chang, Fan Shou-kang, Lin Chih-chun, Tang Yung-tung.



*Address:*—c/o Department of Philosophy, National Southwest Associated University, Kunming.

### Physical Education Association of China

Organized to study theories of physical culture and their means of application and to research in the terminology of physical education. Books and pamphlets on physical culture are published. Membership: 118.

*Officers:*—President, Chang Po-ling; Executive Directors, Wu Yun-jui, Gunsun Hoh, Yuan Tun-li, Cheng Teng-ke, Yuan Tsung-cheh.

*Address:*—c/o National Central University, Shapingpa, Chungking.

### Police Society of China

Besides studying police science and administration, the society assists the Government in conducting investigations and publishes the *Chinese Police* magazine. Membership: 5,480. There are 18 branch societies.

*Officers:*—President, Tai Li; Executive Directors, Tai Li, Tang Yi, Feng Yu-kun, Wang Ku-pan, Jen Chien-peng; Chairman, Research Committee, Franklin Yu; Executive Secretary, K. N. Woo.

*Address:*—236 Min Sen Rd., Chungking.

### Political and Economic Sciences Society of China

Organized in Shanghai in August, 1932, to engage in studies of political science and economics. Activities include discussion meetings and compilation and publication of booklets. The *Principles of Statistics* (in two volumes, in Chinese) has been published under the joint authorship of Chu I-fei, Liu Kun-kai and Yu Shou-yung. Membership: 320.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Chu I-fei, Lou Tung-sun, Mei Chung-hsieh, Chang Chin-chien, Lee Ping-huan; Secretary, Yu Shou-yung.

*Address:*—1 Chia Lu, Chung Shan 1st Rd., Chungking.

### Popular Publications Society

Founded in March, 1932, to edit and publish popular literature with a view to the development of social mass education. The society publishes about 1,000 pamphlets

for popular reading each year. Membership: 45.

*Officers:*—President, Ku Chieh-kang; Executive Directors, Lo Chia-lun, Kao Hsi-pei.

*Address:*—52 Heilungkiang Rd., Peipei, Szechwan.

### Property Insurance Institute of China, The

Founded in Chungking on July 7, 1944, to study theories of property insurance and effect practical reforms in order to insure a well-balanced development of the property insurance industry in China. Written or translated works on property insurance are published. Membership: 243.

*Officers:*—President, Pei-chen Lo; Executive Directors, Wang Chih-hsin, Li Yun-liang, Chu Wen-chiao, Teng Hsien; Executive Supervisors, Tai Ming-li, Chen Yu, Chien Chun-kwei.

*Address:*—Special No. 17 Min Kuo Rd., Chungking.

### Psychology Society of China

Founded in Nanking in 1937. Major activities of the society, including publication of the *Journal of the Psychology Society of China*, have been suspended since the war began. Membership: 57.

*Officers:*—Tang Yueh, Lu Chih-wei, Timothy T. Lew, Ai Wei, Hsiao Hsiao-yung, Wang Gin-hsi.

*Address:*—c/o Tang Yueh, Institute of Psychology, Academia Sinica, Chungking.

### Reconstruction Society of China

Founded in Nanking on March 29, 1929, to promote development of spiritual and material reconstruction. Membership: 1,000.

*Officers:*—Directors, Chang Jen-chieh, Li Li-yin, Wu Chih-hui, Yeh Chu-tsang, Wei Tao-ming, Chen Li-fu, Tseng Yang-fu.

*Address:*—4th Floor, Ta Chwan Bank, 20 Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

### Research Society of Postwar Reconstruction Problems

Founded on September 27, 1942. *An Outline of the Plan for the Postwar Reconstruction of China* has been published. Membership: 160.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Fan Hsien-yeh, Young Kwei-ho, Jen Pei-yuan.

*Address:*—c/o Liu Li-hui, Auditing Section, Central Trust, Chungking.

#### **Research Society of Present-Day Education**

Founded in May, 1941, to study educational theories and practical problems in education. Membership: 123.

*Officer:*—Executive Director, Wang Wen-hsin.

*Address:*—c/o Wang Wen-hsin, Ministry of Education, Chungking.

#### **Research Society of Reconstruction Problems on North China, The**

Founded on December 5, 1943. Membership: 193.

*Officers:*—Directors, Keh Tan, Chen Pan-ling, Fu Ju-lin, Han Keh-wen.

*Address:*—1 Chun Sen Rd., Chungking.

#### **Research Society of Wartime Japan, The**

Founded in 1938. Membership: 63.

*Officers:*—Secretary-General, Sung Fei-ju; Deputy Secretary-General, Wang Nai-chang.

*Address:*—1-170 Chung Shan 1st Rd., Chungking.

#### **Rice Society of China**

Founded in January, 1942, to study rice growing and promote a nationwide movement to improve rice products. Activities include collecting and editing literature on rice; assisting the various provinces in conducting research experiments, demonstrations and investigations for the improvement of rice products, and sponsoring training programs of technical experts in rice growing. Membership: 108.

*Officers:*—Executive Director, Chao Lien-fang; Directors, Ko Hsiang-yen, Pan Chien-liang, Chou Shih-lu, Ting Yin; Secretary-General, Ko Hsiang-yen; Deputy Secretary-General, Pu Mu-hua.

*Address:*—c/o Department of Rice, National Agricultural Research Bureau, Peipei, Szechwan.

#### **Rotary International**

The first Rotary Club in China was founded in Shanghai in 1919. Until the outbreak of the Pacific war there was a

total of approximately 30 Rotary Clubs throughout the country located in large cities including Tientsin, Peiping, Canton, Amoy, Nanking, Ningpo, Hankow, Mukden, Swatow, Harbin, Hangchow, Changsha and Tsingtao. In Free China, till the flare-ups on the Hunan-Kwangsi battlefronts in 1944, nine Rotary Clubs (Chungking, Chengtu, Kunming, Lanchow, Sian, Changsha, Foochow, Kweilih and Wuchow) had been actively functioning. Of the nine, only five (the Rotary Clubs of Chungking, Chengtu, Kunming, Lanchow and Sian) are functioning.

While activities and forms of service vary with individual clubs according to the needs of their respective communities, the clubs in Free China are all engaged in work bearing on the general war effort. The Rotary Club of Chungking undertook, as its main project of community service for 1944, to raise funds among and by its members for the establishment and maintenance of a new trachoma clinic in downtown Chungking. The Rotary Club of Kunming has been occupied with the entertainment of members of the Allied armed forces.

In prewar days, China was divided into three Rotary districts each with a Governor directly in charge of the clubs within his district. As a war measure, the Rotary International in Chicago appoints an Administrative Adviser for China to take the place of District Governors and to look after the work of all Rotary Clubs in Free China. Dr. C. T. Wang, director of Rotary International, is serving in this capacity.

*Officers—Chungking Club:* President, C. T. Wang; Vice-President, Martin Gold; Secretary, Ralph Martensen; Treasurer, K. H. Lee; Directors, G. Findlay Andrew, K. Huang, J. Hall Paxton; Sergeant-at-Arms, David An; Assistant Sergeant-at-Arms, William K. Way.

*Chengtu Club:* President, Eugene Yeh; Secretary, Ming-ching Swen.

*Kunming Club:* President, E. Groff-Smith; Secretary, H. S. Chuck.

*Lanchow Club:* President, Chen Li-ting; Secretary, Peter L. Chow.

*Sian Club:* President, Chieh-chun Li; Secretary, E. G. Madge.

*Address:*—Chungking Club: c/o S. T. Chang, Texas Co., Lungmenhao, Chungking.

#### **Russian-Returned Students' Association**

Founded in 1939. Membership: 740.

*Officers:*—President, Shao Li-tze; Executive Directors, Ho Chung-han, Chu Wu, Kang Che, Kao Chuang-chu.

*Address*:—236 Min Tsu Rd., Chungking.

### San Min Chu I Society of China, The

Founded on May 5, 1944, to study the Three People's Principles of the late Dr. Sun Yat-sen.

*Officers*:—Directors, Liang Han-chao, Pan Kung-chan, Kan Nai-kuang, Chang Tieh-chun.

*Address*:—c/o Chang Tieh-chun, Ministry of Information, Chungking.

### Science Promotion Movement Association of China

Founded in 1933 for the promotion of popular scientific movement. Branch associations in Chekiang, Anhwei, Hunan, Hupeh, Honan, Shansi, Nanking, Shanghai, Peiping, Tientsin, Tsingtao. Membership: 2,321.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, Chen Li-fu, Wu Cheng-lo, Ku Yu-chuan, Tsou Shu-wen, Wei Hsueh-jen, Hsu En-tseng; Secretary-General, Chang Pei-hai.

*Address*:—282 Kuo Fu Rd., Chungking.

### Science Society of China

Founded in 1914, the society has a biological research institute at Peipei (Szechwan) and the Ming Fu Library in Shanghai. Publications include *Science Monthly*, *Popular Science*, books on practical civil engineering, booklets on biological research, and books on popular science. Membership: 2,500.

*Officers*:—President, Zen Hung-chun; Secretary-General, Loo Yu-tao.

*Address*:—Peipei, Szechwan.

### Sho Wen Society

Founded on May 16 1943, to engage in academic studies, and to propagate national culture. Membership: 361.

*Officers*:—President, Wei Chu-hsien; Executive Director, Chin Shu-fu; Executive Supervisors, Wu Chih-hui, Yu Yu-jen, H. H. Kung.

*Address*:—19 Shensi Rd., Chungking.

### Sino-British Cultural Association

Founded on October 10, 1933, in Nanking for the promotion of cultural relations and friendship between the peoples of China and Great Britain. The association has

sponsored British professorships and lectureships in Chinese universities and also introduced Chinese scholars to lecture in British institutions of higher learning. Among other activities are holding of lectures on British culture and Sino-British relations, translation of Chinese works into English and *vice versa*, and social meetings. A periodical *Amity* is published in English. Membership: 820. Branch associations in Chengtu and Kunming.

*Officers*:—Presidents, Wang Shih-chieh, Sir Horace Seymour; Secretary-General, Han Lih-wu; Executive Council, Wang Yun-wu, Wu Chi-yuan, Li Sze-kuang, Liang Lone, Ling Nai-jui, Chen Wei-tsie, Chang Ping-chun, Chen Si-mon, Wang Yi, Chien Ching-lien, Lo Chia-luen, Chang Tao-fan, G. S. Patterson, Keith Officer, G. Findlay Andrew, B. Ellis, G. V. Kitson, Dorothy Needham; Supervisory Council, Wu Ren-chi, Chow Ken-sen, Fu Sze-nien, Miao Pei-chi, A. Gordon Sanders, J. C. Hutchison, W. C. Cassels.

*Address*:—197 Chung Shan 3rd Rd., Chungking.

### Sino-Burman Cultural Association

Founded on December 21, 1939, to promote cultural relations and goodwill between China and Burma and to further Sino-Burman cooperation. Since the fall of Rangoon, the association has helped students of Rangoon University to enrol in Chinese universities. Forums on questions relating to Burma are held from time to time. Other activities include conducting classes for the training of Burmese interpreters in Yunnan province; compiling a guide to Burma; maintaining liaison workers in western Yunnan; and operating a language school in Chungking. Membership: 348. Branch in Kunming.

*Officers*:—President, Lo Chia-lun; Vice-Presidents, Chang Wei-han, Daw Mya Sein; Secretary-General, Han Lih-wu; Deputy Secretaries-General, H. P. Tseng, Ganga Singh.

*Address*:—197 Chung Shan 3rd Rd., Chungking.

### Sino-Czechoslovakian Cultural Association

Founded on March 3, 1944, to strengthen diplomatic, economic and cultural ties between China and Czechoslovakia. Chief activities include Sino-Czechoslovakian cooperation along cultural and technical lines; exchange of professors between the two countries and sending of students to study in each other's institutions of learning; maintenance of a library, and publi-



cation of books and periodicals on Chinese and Czechoslovakian culture. Membership: 112.

*Officers*:—Director-General, Tseng Yang-fu; Acting Director-General, Liang Yun-sung; Executive Directors, Kung Hsueh-sui, Wu Jen-tsang; Secretary-General, Miao Pei-chi.

*Address*:—c/o Miao Pei-chi, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

#### **Sino-French-Belgian-Swiss Cultural Association**

Founded on March 26, 1939, for the purpose of promoting cultural relations. This organization also conducts classes in French and accounting and statistics and engages in academic studies and lectures. Branch associations are located in Kunming, Chengtu, and Sian. Membership: 2,194. *Bulletins of the Sino-French-Belgian-Swiss Cultural Association and L'Europe et L'Asie* (both in Chinese) and booklets are published.

*Officers*:—President, Wu Chih-hui; Director, Mao Ching-hsiang; Chief Secretary, Lou Tung-sun; Secretary-General, P. Wou.

*Address*:—24 Shun Cheng Street, Lin-kiangmen, Chungking.

#### **Sino-Indian Cultural Society**

Founded in Nanking on May 2, 1933, for the purpose of promoting cultural relations between China and India. The association has donated valuable collections of Chinese classics to the International University in India, and has contributed funds for the construction of the university's China College buildings and dormitory. Membership: 156. (India Branch: International University, Calcutta).

*Officers*:—Executive Committee—Chairman, Chu Chia-hua; Vice-Chairman, Ku Meng-yu; Supervisory Committee—Chairman, Tai Chi-tao; Vice-Chairman, Chen Pu-lei; Resident Member of the Executive Committee, Chang Tao-fan; Secretary-General, Y. K. Chen.

*Address*:—Liang Fu Chih Lu, Chungking.

#### **Sino-Korean Cultural Association**

Founded on October 11, 1942. Activities include holding regular meetings to commemorate the Korean Revolution and to discuss problems concerning the independence of Korea; conducting historical and cultural research on Korea; compiling a

series of books on Korea; and conducting a Korean language class. Branch in Chengtu. Membership: 362.

*Officers*:—President, Sun Fo; Executive Directors, Wu Te-chen, Chu Chia-hua, Pan Kung-chan, Kang Che, Sztetu Teh, Chang Yuan-lao, King Lao-shan, Kim Kwei-chi, Yen Da-wei, David An, King Kwei-kuang; Secretary-General, Sztetu Teh, Deputy Secretary-General, David An.

*Address*:—9 Kiang Chia Hsiang, Wu Sze Rd., Chungking.

#### **Sino-Latin-American Institute of Cultural and Economic Relations**

Founded in Chungking on August 8, 1944, to promote mutual understanding and cultural and economic collaboration between China and the Latin-American countries. It has a Spanish language school and a library. Membership: 63.

The Economic Research Committee sponsors public lectures on Latin-American culture in order to strengthen the economic ties between China and the Latin-American countries.

*Officers*:—Honorary Members, Board of Executives, Wu Te-chen, Chen Tien-ku, Chen Chieh, Jacquim Euladio de Nascimento Silva; Board of Executives, Chen Li-fu, Wong Wen-hao, Chow Chi-kang, Alfonso Castro Valle, Philip K. C. Tyau, Tung Pin-jü, Nyi Sui-wu, Chang Tao-hsing, Lei Hsias-min, Kiang Hsi-lin, Chen Yao-wan; Executive Directors, Chen Li-fu, Wong Wen-hao, Chow Chi-kang; Board of Supervisors, K. P. Chen, Chen Tien-fang, Chang Chung-fu; Secretary-General, Chang Tao-hsing; Chairman, Economic Research Committee, Wong Wen-hao.

*Address*:—c/o Huang Chao-chun, Chung Lieh Chih, Hui Fu St., Chungking.

#### **Sino-Polish Cultural Association**

First founded in June, 1933, in Nanking. Suspended when the war broke out but revived in Chungking in April, 1943. Membership: 93.

*Officers*:—President, Chen Li-fu; Directors, Chen Chien-hsiu, Kuo Yu-shou, Li Hsi-mou, Peon Ju, Hsieh Shou-kang, Chen Chi-pao, Fang Fu-shen, Chiang Fu-tsung, Yu Ho-jui, Keng Chiao, Colonel Kedzior, A. H. Kokczynski, M. Habicht; Secretary-General, Fang Fu-shen.

*Address*:—c/o Fang Fu-shen, Highway Engineering Department, War Transport Board, Chungking.

**Sino-Soviet Cultural Association**

Founded in Nanking on September 30, 1935, to promote Sino-Soviet cultural relations. In 1939 the association sponsored an exhibition of Chinese fine arts in the U.S.S.R. Exhibitions of photographs depicting life, progress, reconstruction in U.S.S.R., lectures, and exchange of Chinese and Soviet cultural matters are frequently sponsored. The association also maintains a Russian language school in Chungking. In addition to the monthly magazine, the *Sino-Soviet Cultural Relations*, eight booklets have been published. Membership: 1,444.

There are branches in Yuanling (Hunan), Kweiyang, Lanchow, Chengtu, Tihua, Kunming, Sian, Chungking, Ili (Sinkiang), Tacheng (Sinkiang), Yen-an, and Southeastern Shensi.

*Officers*—President, Sun Fo; Vice-President, Shao Li-tze, Chen Li-fu; Executive Directors, H. C. Liang, Wang Kun-lun, Chang Si-man, Pu Tao-ming, Mme. Feng Yu-hsiang, Tsao Tsing-hua, Chou I-chih, Simen Tsung-hua, Hsu Pao-chu, Wang Yun-wu, Ke I-hung, Wen Yuan-ning, Hung Fang, L. W. Miklasevsky, E. F. Vovalev.

*Address*:—198 Chung Shan 1st Rd., Chungking.

**Sino-Thailand Association**

Founded on September 9, 1943. Membership: 320.

*Officers*:—President, Wu Te-chen; Executive Directors, Chang Tao-fan, Chou Chi-kang, Cheng Chieh-min, Shih Ang Tu La Leh (Thailander).

*Address*:—7 Chiutaomen, Chungking.

**Social Administration Society of China, The**

Founded in March, 1944.

*Officers*:—President, Sun Pen-wen; Directors, Wu Wen-tsao, Chen Ta and others.

*Address*:—c/o Shen Ting, Ministry of Social Affairs, Chungking.

**Society for Studies in Confucianism**

Founded on April 22, 1942, for the promotion of Confucianism and Chinese-national culture. A college for Confucian study is being added to a middle school at Fowling, Szechwan. Membership: 670.

*Officers*:—President, H. H. Kung; Executive Directors, Wu Chih-hui, Chang

Chi, Ting Wei-fen, Yeh Chu-tsang; Secretary-General, Tan Kuang.

*Address*:—31 Chung Shan 4th Rd., Chungking.

**Society of Chinese Architects**

Founded in Shanghai in 1928, moved to Chungking in 1941. The society sponsors annually prize-winning design contests among university and college students majoring in architectural design. Membership: 80.

*Officers*:—President, H. S. Luke; Directors, S. S. Kwan, Ha Hsiung-wen, Huang Chia-hua, Yang Ting-pao, W. P. Lei, Liu Fu-tai.

*Address*:—c/o H. S. Luke, Building Department, Bank of China, Chung Cheng Rd., Chungking.

**Society of Chinese Arts History**

Founded in 1937 to study history of Chinese fine arts and to advance Chinese culture. Membership: 45.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, Tsung Pai-hua, Chang Jen-hsia, Chin Tsing-an.

*Address*:—c/o Chang Jen-hsia, National Oriental Languages College, Tou Nan Tsun, Chenkung, Yunnan.

**Society of International Economics**

Membership: 103.

*Officers*:—Executive Directors, Ling Ping, Fung Chi-ling, Chi Chao-ting, Hsu Heng-chu; Directors, Chang Nai-chi, Yin Wen-chin, Li Tsung-wen, Li Teh-ying, Chang Yu-kiang, Lo Tun-wei, Li Pin-huan, Chu Chi, Tsui Chin-po, Ting Tso-shao; Secretary-General, Cato Young.

*Address*:—44 Fu Hsing Village Hsiang Chia Po, South Bank, Chungking.

**Society of Research in the Psychology of Personnel**

Founded on December 6, 1941, in Chungking to study and apply techniques in the solution of personnel problems. In the last three years a series of books on the psychology of personnel has been published, and about 100 tests have been conducted on military, police, industrial, educational and medical personnel. Membership: 179.

*Officer*:—Executive Director, Hsiao-yung Hsiao.

*Address*:—c/o Psychological Laboratory, National Central University Branch School, Pochi, Chungking.

**South Seas Chinese Association, The**

Founded on May 10, 1942, to help foster the enterprises of Chinese residents in the South Seas. Membership: 481.

*Officers:*—President, Wu Te-chen; Executive Directors, Hsu Shih-ying, Hsu En-tseng, Chen Ching-yun, Pei Sung-sun; Secretary-General, Chang Yuan-jo.

*Address:*—59 Chung Shan 4th Rd., Chungking.

**South Seas Economic Association**

Organized on February 25, 1945, in Chungking, the association has as its objective the study of economic conditions in the South Seas and the furtherance of economic relations between China and the South Seas. Activities include publication of South Seas economic series, sponsoring of lectures and forums, conducting of an evening school of foreign languages, and investigation of economic enterprises in the South Seas region. Membership: 156.

*Officers:*—President, Tsou Lu; Executive Directors, Tsou Lu, Chou Chi-kang, Henri T. T. Tchai, Wang Chuan-sheng, Chen Chun-po; Secretary-General, Henri T. T. Tchai; Deputy Secretary-General, Tai Shih-chen.

*Address:*—Third Floor, Overseas Chinese Industrial Bank, Chung Cheng Rd., Chungking.

**Southwestern Industrial Federation**

Founded in 1939 for the development of resources in Szechwan, Kwangsi, Kweichow and Yunnan provinces through leaders and representatives of industrial, commercial, agricultural and mining circles. Activities include research, investigations and compilation of statistics on industries in Southwestern provinces, planning of industrial development, training of technical and administrative personnel, and publication of *Southwestern Industrial Bulletin* monthly. Three branches.

*Officers:*—Kang Hsin-ju, Ho Pei-heng.

*Address:*—Chiu Ching Middle School, Chung Shan 4th Rd., Chungking.

**Steamship Pilots Association of China**

Organized by steamship pilots for mutual aid, fellowship, promotion and improvement of technique and service efficiency. Membership: 247.

*Officers:*—Chairman, Huang Yu-shih; Vice-Chairman, Chow Hai-ching.

*Address:*—Second Floor, 47 Hsiao Ho Shun Cheng St., Chungking.

**Sun Yat-sen Institute for the Advancement of Culture and Education**

Founded in Nanking in 1933, the Institute, bearing the name of the Father of the Republic of China, and with his son, Sun Fo, as life trustee, is the only organization of its kind in China specially devoted to the study and propagation of the teachings of Sun Yat-sen. It maintains a personnel of scholars engaged in special research work relative to the development and progress of Chinese society and people in their historical, cultural, political, economic and other aspects aiming at elucidating the main theme of the Sun Yat-sen cult known as *San Min Chu I*, or the Three People's Principles—freely rendered as Nationalism, Democracy and the People's Livelihood. A Postwar World Reconstruction Research Committee was organized within the institute in 1943 to study and report on proposals and plans on this subject suggested by Chinese and foreign authors and to formulate its own plans and suggestions.

The institute has a branch for work in translation, which undertakes to translate into the Chinese language well-known works of foreign authors and publish them in a series known as the Sun Yat-sen Library Series. Till the outbreak of the Pacific war the institute had published a monthly in English, *Tien Hsia Monthly*, and a semi-monthly in Chinese, *Current Affairs*. Publication of the following periodicals is being continued: *Sun Yat-sen Cultural Quarterly*, *Ethnological Quarterly*, *Democracy Quarterly*, and *People's Livelihood Quarterly*. Results of research are published either in pamphlet or in book form.

*Officers:*—Life Trustee, Sun Fo; Director, Research Department, Wu Shang-ying; Director, General Affairs Department, Ma Chiao-chun.

*Address:*—Peipei, Szechwan.

**Ta Tung Musical Society, The**

Founded in 1930 to study Chinese music. Membership: 60.

*Officers:*—Executive Directors, Pan Kung-chan, Wang Hsiao-hai, Li Shih-tseng.

*Address:*—16 Tsao Chia Hsiang, Hui Fu St., Chungking.

**Ta Tung Society, The**

Founded on August 26, 1943. As its name indicates, the society aims to study and



promote cosmopolitanism as advocated by Dr. Sun Yat-sen. Membership: 480.

*Officers:*—President, Hsu Shih-ying; Directors, Liu Wen-tao, Liang Han-chao, Ho Chien, Ho Kuo-kuang.

*Address:*—78 Min Chuan Rd., Chungking.

### Wartime Association of Labor, The

Founded in January, 1939, for the promotion of culture among laborers and guidance of their livelihood in wartime. With a main office in Chungking, branches have been established in Sian, Lanchow, Kwei-yang, Chungking. *The Wartime Laborer* is published monthly. Membership: 2,680.

*Officers:*—Chairman, Chi Yuan-po; Executive Directors, Chu Sui-ju, Chang Ping-i, Kao Lan-po, Peng Li-jen.

*Address:*—82. Shangchingsze St., Chungking.

### Weights and Measures Society of China, The

Organized on July 14, 1940, to study applied science for the promotion of China's new weights and measures system. Under the auspices of the society, American, British, French and German weights and measures regulations have been translated into Chinese. Books compiled and published by the society include the *Chinese History of Weights and Measures*, *Unification of Weights and Measures in China* (in English) and other books and reports. The *Weights and Measures Companion* is published periodically. Membership: 456. Branch societies in Chengtu and Lanchow.

*Officers:*—President, Chenglott C. Wu; Secretary-General, T. C. Liao; Chairman, Board of Directors, Cheng Li-ming; Secretary, Lou Chih-chung; Corresponding Secretary, Fan Ti-yun; Treasurer, Weng Chung-heng.

*Address:*—56 New Villa, Peipei, Szechwan.

### West China Border Research Society, The

Founded in 1922 to promote scientific studies connected with the topography, peoples, cultures and environments of West China, especially as they affect the tribespeople. The aim of the society has been expanded to include the encouragement of research in Chinese culture and in natural history in the western provinces of China. The *Journal of the West China Border Research Society*, which contains articles, photographs, maps and drawings covering subjects such as archaeology, anthropol-

ogy, biology and medicine, is published annually. Series of monthly lectures are held yearly. Present membership is 200 (Chinese and foreign) of whom about 20 are residents abroad.

*Officers:*—*Executive Committee*—President, Hou Pao-chang; Vice-President, H. L. Richardson; Treasurer, R. C. Spooner; Editors, Series A, D. C. Graham; Series B, K. J. Richardson; Librarian, Mrs. D. C. Graham; Member-at-Large, L. G. Kilborn; Secretary, Cheng Te-kun.

*Address:*—West China Union University Museum, Chengtu.

### Women's Christian Temperance Union of China

Founded in February, 1932, to cultivate thrift, to eliminate improper habits, and to render social service.

*Officers:*—President, Mrs. Feng Yuh-shiang; Vice-President, Mrs. Hollington K. Tong; Chinese Secretary, Mrs. Liu Chi-wen; English Secretary, Mrs. William Wu; Treasurer, Mrs. Tao Kwei-lin.

*Address:*—17 Chialing Village, Chungking.

### World Student Association, China Branch

With all the universities and colleges in China as group members, represented by presidents of these institutions, the China Branch of this world-wide organization was founded in February, 1939. Through its regular correspondence with and contributions to the *Students of the World*, publication of the main association in the U. S., and other channels, close coordination is maintained with student associations and youth organizations throughout the world. Outstanding work includes the books-for-Chinese-university-libraries movement and the publication of Chinese and English editions of *Students in Wartime*.

*Officers:*—Chairman of Board of Directors, Chang Po-ling; Vice-Chairman, Miss Wu Yi-fang; Secretary, Paul R. Sung; Treasurer, Chen Shih.

*Address:*—c/o YMCA, Chungking.

### Zoology Society of China, The

Founded in August, 1934. Membership: 201.

*Officers:*—Directors, Chen Cheng, Chin Li-pin, Tu Tseng-jui, Tsui Chih-lan.

*Address:*—Zoological Institute, Academia Sinica, P.O. Box 20, Peipei, Szechwan.

# CLASSIFIED INDEX

AGRICULTURE		PAGE	COMMUNICATIONS—(Contd.)		PAGE
Agricultural Association of China		589	Steamship Pilots Association of China		626
Agricultural Engineering Society of China		589			
Agricultural Extension Association of China		589	CULTURE		
China Association of Research in Farm Economy		594	Association of Chinese Writers...		591
China Association of Rural Economy		594	Association of Young Chinese Writers, The		592
China Society for the Promotion of Agriculture		597	China Academic Society		593
Chinese Association of Land Economics		599	China Sinology Society		597
Entomological Society of China, The		608	China Wood-Cut Association		598
Farm Management Association of China, The		609	Chinese-American Institute of Cultural Relations		598
Forestry Association of China		610	Chinese Cultural Service Association, The		601
National Farmers' Association, The		617	National Anti-Aggression Association of the Literary Workers of China		615
National Rural Reconstruction Council of China		618	Oriental Cultural Association, The		619
National Soil and Water Conservation Association		618	Sho Wen Society		623
Rice Society of China		622	Sino-British Cultural Association		623
			Sino-Burman Cultural Association		623
ATHLETICS			Sino-Czechoslovakian Cultural Association		623
Central Institute of National Boxing and Physical Culture		593	Sino-French-Belgian-Swiss Cultural Association		624
China National Amateur Athletic Federation		596	Sino-Indian Cultural Society		624
Chinese Boxing Association		600	Sino-Korean Cultural Association		624
Physical Education Association of China		621	Sino-Latin-American Institute of Cultural and Economic Relations		624
			Sino-Polish Cultural Association		624
BORDER PROBLEMS			Sino-Soviet Cultural Association		625
Association for the Promotion of Tibetan Culture		591	Sino-Thailand Association		625
China Association for the Promotion of Border Culture		594	Society for Studies in Confucianism		625
China Society of Border Problems		597	Sun Yat-sen Institute for the Advancement of Culture and Education		626
Chinese Association of Frontier Study		599			
Chinese Federation of Border Reconstruction		602	ECONOMICS		
Chinese Institute for the Study of Racial Minorities		602	China Economic Reconstruction Association		595
Chinese National Frontier Problem Society		604	China Insurance Society, The		595
Chinese Society for the Promotion of Border Reconstruction		606	China Production Promotion Association		596
Ethnological Society of China		609	Chinese Association for Social Economic Reconstruction, The		598
New Asiatic Society		619	Chinese Economic Society, The		601
West China Border Research Society, The		627	Chinese Life Insurance Association		603
			Chinese Research Society of Social Economy		605
COMMUNICATIONS			Economic Research Society of China, The		608
China Marine and Shipping Institute		596	Foreign Trade Association of China, The		610
Chinese Stage Transportation Society, The		606	Institute for the Promotion of People's Livelihood in China, The		612
Chinese Transportation Society, The		607	International Economics Association of China, The		612
			Life Insurance Institute of China, The		614

ECONOMICS—(Contd.)	PAGE	ENGINEERING—(Contd.)	PAGE
People's Livelihood Economy Society, The .....	620	China Amateur Radio League....	593
Property Insurance Institute of China, The .....	621	China Society of Municipal Engineers .....	597
Society of International Economics .....	625	Chinese Electrical Engineers' Association, The .....	601
South Seas Economic Association .....	626	Chinese Institute of Chemical Engineers .....	602
		Chinese Institute of Engineers....	602
EDUCATION		Chinese Institute of Mining and Metallurgical Engineering ....	602
Association of Life Education....	592	Chinese Sanitary Engineering Society .....	605
Boy Scout Education Society of China, The .....	593	Chinese Society of Soil Mechanics .....	606
China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture, The .....	595	Chinese Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers....	606
China Psychological Reconstruction Society, The .....	596	Civil Engineering Society of China .....	608
Chinese Association of Social and Cultural Sciences .....	600	Golden Sea Research Institute of Chemical Industry .....	611
Chinese Association of Social Education .....	600	Hydraulic Engineering Society of China .....	611
Chinese Child Education Association .....	601	Institute for Research in Chinese Architecture .....	612
Chinese National Association of the Mass Education Movement .....	604	Society of Chinese Architects....	625
Chinese National Press Association .....	604	FELLOWSHIP	
Chinese Society of History.....	606	American-Returned Students Youth Association .....	590
Chinese Society of Mental Measurements .....	606	Association of French-Belgium-Swiss-Returned Students .....	591
English Language Society of China .....	608	British-Returned Students' Association .....	593
Federation of Overseas-Chinese Education .....	609	Chinese Association for the United Nations .....	599
Geographical Education Research Association of China.....	610	Chungking International Women's Club .....	607
Geographical Society of China, The .....	610	Foreign Correspondents Club....	609
Geological Society of China, The .....	610	German-Returned Students' Association .....	610
Joint Office of Chinese Association of Education and Culture.....	613	Hua Chiao Li Chih Association..	611
Library Association of China....	614	International Association of Y's Men's Clubs .....	612
National Association of Vocational Education of China.....	615	Italian-Returned Students' Association .....	613
National Education Association of China .....	617	Japanese-Returned Students' Association .....	613
National Educational Cinematography Society .....	617	National Committee, YMCA of China .....	616
National Society for the Study of Education .....	618	National Committee, YWCA of China .....	617
People's Livelihood Education Society of China, The .....	620	Rotary International .....	622
Philosophy of Life Institute, The .....	620	Russian-Returned Students' Association .....	622
Philosophy Society of China....	620	World Student Association, China Branch .....	627
Popular Publications Society.....	621		
Psychology Society of China.....	621	FINANCE	
Research Society of Present-Day Education .....	622	Accounting Association of China .....	589
Society of Research in the Psychology of Personnel.....	625	Banking Institute, The.....	592
ENGINEERING		Budgeting, Accounting, Auditing and Statistics Society of China .....	593
Automotive Engineering Society of China, The.....	592	Chinese Institute of Public Finance .....	602
Builders and Architects Society, The .....	593	Chinese Statistical Society, The..	606
		Chung Hua Association of Accounting, Budgeting and Statistics .....	607



FINANCE—(Contd.)	PAGE	GOVERNMENT—(Contd.)	PAGE
National Association of Chartered Accountants .....	615	Political and Economic Sciences Society of China.....	621
Weights and Measures Society of China, The .....	627	Research Society of Wartime Japan, The .....	622
		<i>San Min Chu I</i> Society of China, The .....	623
FINE ARTS		Social Administration Society of China, The .....	625
All-China Fine Arts Society.....	589	Ta Tung Society, The.....	626
Artistic Dramatic Society of China, The .....	590		
China Dramatic Society.....	595	INDUSTRY	
China Society of Music.....	597	Association of the Factories Evacuated to Szechwan, The.....	592
Chinese Ceramic Society.....	601	China Industrial Consultants.....	595
Chinese Dramatic Association, The .....	601	China National Federation of Industries .....	596
Chinese Experimental Opera Society, The .....	601	Chinese Association for the Promotion of Industrial and Mining Reconstruction, The.....	598
Chinese Printing Society, The....	605	Chinese Association of Labor....	599
National Anti-Aggression Association of Chinese Dramatic Workers .....	615	Chinese Industrial and Commercial Federation .....	602
National Anti-Aggression Association of Chinese Musical Workers .....	615	Chinese Textile Institute, The....	606
Society of Chinese Arts History..	625	Institute for the Promotion of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Industrial Plan..	612
Ta Tung Musical Society, The..	626	South Seas Chinese Association, The .....	626
		Southwestern Industrial Federation .....	626
GOVERNMENT		Wartime Association of Labor, The .....	627
Administration Society of China..	589		
Association for the Promotion of Food Policy .....	591	MEDICINE	
China Society of Foreign Affairs .....	597	Child Health Society of China....	593
Chinese Political Reconstruction Society, The .....	605	China Association of Public Health Reconstruction .....	594
Chinese Political Science Association .....	605	China Public Health Association .....	597
Chinese Salt Administration Society, The .....	605	China Society of Wartime Community Sanitation .....	597
Chinese Sociological Society, The .....	606	Chinese Association of Animal Husbandry and Veterinary Medicine .....	599
Chinese Women's Society for Study of Constitutionalism....	607	Chinese Association of Research for the Supply of Pharmaceutical Products .....	599
Chung Hua Police Research Society, The .....	607	Chinese Medical Association, The .....	603
Chung Shan Society.....	607	Chinese Wartime Sanitation Society .....	607
Council on Foreign Affairs.....	608	Health Education Association of China .....	611
Examination Administration Society of China.....	609	Herbal Medicine Society of China .....	611
Foreign Policy Association of China .....	609	Infant Health Association of China .....	611
<i>Hsien</i> Administration Society of China .....	611	Medical Education Society of China, The .....	614
Institute of Chinese Social Administration, The .....	612	Mental Hygiene Association of China .....	614
International Law Society of China .....	613	Midwives Association of China..	614
Law Society of China, The.....	613	National Association for the Production of Medical and Therapeutical Supplies .....	615
Municipal Reconstruction Association .....	614	Nurses' Association of China....	619
Pacific Problems Research Society, The .....	619	Pharmaceutical Society of China, The .....	620
People's Foreign Relations Association of China.....	620		
Personnel Administration Society of China .....	620		
Police Society of China.....	621		

RECONSTRUCTION	PAGE	SCIENTIFIC—(Contd.)	PAGE
Anti-Aggression Association of the Four Northeastern Provinces, The .....	590	Association for Race Improvement .....	590
Association of China's Postwar Reconstruction, The .....	591	Association of Chinese Inventors .....	591
China Branch of the International Peace Campaign and Free World Association .....	594	Chinese Astronomical Society....	600
China Cultural and Economic Reconstruction Association .....	595	Chinese Chemical Society .....	601
Chinese Research Society of Oceanic Reconstruction .....	605	Chinese Physical Society .....	604
New Northwest Reconstruction Association, The .....	619	Mathematics Society of China...	614
Northwest Reconstruction Association, The .....	619	Meteorological Society of China..	614
Reconstruction Society of China .....	621	National Defense Science Research Association .....	617
Research Society of Postwar Reconstruction Problems ....	621	Natural Science Society of China, The .....	618
Research Society of Reconstruction Problems on North China, The .....	622	Science Promotion Movement Association of China.....	623
		Science Society of China.....	623
		Zoology Society of China .....	627
RELIEF		WELFARE	
China Wartime Child Relief Association .....	598	All-China Troop-Comforting Association .....	590
Chinese National Women's Association for War Relief, The....	604	Association for the Settlement of War Refugees .....	591
International Relief Committee of China .....	613	Association for Wartime Adjustment of Social Affairs Personnel .....	591
National Association for Refugee Children .....	615	Association of Honor Soldiers' Vocational Guidance .....	592
RELIGIOUS		China Association of Social Service .....	594
Association for Research in World Religions, The .....	590	China Cooperators' Union.....	594
Association of Religious Believers of China .....	592	Chinese Association for the Deaf and the Dumb.....	598
Chinese Buddhist Society.....	600	Chinese Li Chiao Association, The .....	603
Chinese Catholic Cultural Association .....	600	Chinese Social Problems Research Society .....	605
Chinese Christians Federation....	601	Chinese Social Service Affairs Association .....	606
Chinese Islamic Association.....	603	Chung Hua Women's Vocational Association .....	607
National Christian Council of China, The .....	616	Cooperative League of China, The .....	608
SCIENTIFIC		National Association for the Welfare of the Blind.....	615
Applied Science Society of China, The .....	590	National Child Welfare Association of China .....	616
		National Christian Service Council for Wounded Soldiers.....	616
		National Red Cross Society of China .....	618
		Women's Christian Temperance Union of China.....	627

# CHAPTER XXIII

## CHINESE WHO'S WHO \*

**艾 沙**

**Ai, Sha**

Muslim leader, native of Sinkiang, born in 1908; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1936; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

**艾 偉**

**Ai, Wei**

professor, native of Hupeh, born in 1891; B.S., St. John's Univ., 1919; M.A., Columbia, 1922; Ph.D., George Washington Univ., 1925; research fellow, Univ. College, London, 1932; professor, National Central (formerly National Southeast) Univ., since 1925; professor and director, Research Institute of Educational Psychology, National Central Univ., since 1939; dean, Graduate School of Teacher's College, same institution, since 1944; appointed by Ministry of Education "Ministry-appointed professor" in psychology, 1942; address, National Central University, Chungking.

**Chan, Chak** (see **Chen, Che**)

**Chan, Hing-wan** (see **Chen, Ching-yun**)

**張謁貞**

**Chang Ai-chen** (prefers **Vera Chang Wang**)

woman leader, native of Kiangsu, born in 1901; M.A., Michigan; secretary-general, Women's Advisory Council, New Life Movement Association, since 1938; address, Women's Advisory Council, Chungking.

**Chang, Carson** (see **Chang, Chun-mai**)

**張 鎮**

**Chang Cheng**

**Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Hunan, born in 1899; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1925, Sun Yat-sen Univ., Moscow, 1927; Staff College, 1945; deputy commander of gendarmerie, 1937-44; commandant, Gendarmerie School, since 1940; commander of gendarmerie and concurrently deputy-director of courts-martial, since 1944; address, Gendarmerie Headquarters, Chungking.

**張 繼**

**Chang, Chi**

Kuomintang official, native of Hopei, born in 1882; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1924-29; chairman, Hopei branch, Kuomintang Central Political Council, 1928; state councillor, National Government, since 1932; vice-president, Judicial Yuan, 1928-31; president, same Yuan, 1932; member, standing committee, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1929; address, c/o Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

**張其昀**

**Chang, Chi-yun** (prefers **G. Yun Chang**)

professor, native of Chekiang, born in 1901; graduate, Nanking Normal College, 1923; former professor of geography, National Central Univ. and Central Political Institute; professor and head, department of history and geography, National Chekiang Univ., since 1926; author, *History of Chinese Military Operations and Great Chinese Educators*; now lecturing in U.S.A.; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

**張嘉璈**

**Chang, Chia-ao** (prefers **Chang Kia-ngau**)

government official, banker, native of Kiangsu, born in 1888; graduate, Keio Univ., Tokyo, 1912; deputy governor, Bank of China, 1917-28; general manager, same bank, 1928-35; deputy governor Central Bank of China, since 1935; minister of railways, 1935-37; minister of communications, 1937-42; adviser, Executive Yuan, since 1942; now in U.S.A.; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

**張家鑄**

**Chang, Chia-chu**

industrialist, government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1903; attended Clark and Columbia Univs., 1921-25; acting director, Foreign Trade Bureau, 1935-37; general manager, China Vegetable Oil Corporation, since 1936; member, Foreign Trade Commission, Ministry of Finance,

\* Biographical notes in the Who's Who have been checked and corrected as thoroughly as possible under wartime conditions. Data up to September 9, 1945.



since 1938; address, China Vegetable Oil Corporation, P.O. Box 5004, Chungking.

### 章嘉呼圖克圖

#### Chang Chia Hutuketu

Mongolian Living Buddha, native of Chinghai, born in 1892; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1926; address, Office of Chang Chia Hutuketu, Chungking.

### 張 強

#### Chang, Chiang

Kuomintang official, native of Chekiang, born in 1895; graduate, National Peking Univ.; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; vice-minister, Kuomintang Board of Organization, 1942-44; address, 25-100 Shang-chingssu, Chungking.

### 張 謙

#### Chang, Chien (prefers Henry K. Chang)

diplomatic official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1889; LL.B., Pennsylvania, 1909; consul-general, New York, 1931; minister to Chile, 1933-34; director, American affairs department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1942-43; minister to Portugal, since 1943; address, Chinese Legation, Lisbon.

### 張之江

#### Chang, Chih-chiang

(prefers Paul C. C. Chang)

General

army officer, native of Hopei, born in 1881; former governor of Chahar; commander, Northwestern Defense Forces, 1926; member, People's Political Council, 1942; member, Military Advisory Council, since 1942; president, National Teacher's School of Physical Education, since 1933; address, National Teacher's School of Physical Education, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 張治中

#### Chang, Chih-chung

General

army officer, native of Anhwei, born in 1890; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1916; as commander of Fifth Army defended Shanghai area in cooperation with 19th Route Army, 1932; commandant, Central Military Academy, 1929-37; garrison commander, Nanking-Shanghai area, 1937; commander of all Chinese forces fighting Japan in Shanghai-Woosung area, 1937; governor, Hunan Province, 1937-39; chief aide-de-camp to Generalissimo, 1940; minister, Political Training Board, National Military Council, and secretary-general, *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps, since 1940; address, Political Training Board, Chungking.

### 張知本

#### Chang, Chih-pen

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1881; graduate, Tokyo Law College; governor, Hupeh Province, 1927-28; vice-chairman, Constitution Drafting Committee, Legislative Yuan, 1933-36; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; president, Administrative Court, since 1943; address, Administrative Court, Chungking.

### 章靳以

#### Chang, Chin-yi

novelist, professor, native of Tientsin; professor, National Fuhtan Univ., since 1939; editor, *Quarterly Journal of Literature*; author of 30 novels and short stories; address, National Fuhtan University, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 張 羣

#### Chang, Chun

General

government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1888; graduate, Tokyo Military Cadets' Academy; member, National Military Council, 1926-28; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1928; mayor of Shanghai, 1930-32; governor, Hupeh Province, 1933-35; minister of foreign affairs, 1935-37; secretary-general, Kuomintang Central Political Council, 1937; vice-president, Executive Yuan, and director, Generalissimo's Provisional Headquarters in Chungking, 1938-39; secretary-general, Supreme National Defense Council, and secretary-general, Central Planning Board, 1939-40; director, Generalissimo's Provisional Headquarters in Chengtu, and governor, Szechwan Province, since 1940; address, Szechwan Provincial Government, Chengtu.

### 張君勱

#### Chang, Chun-mai (prefers Carson Chang)

jurist, native of Kiangsu, born in 1886; educated in Japan, Germany and England; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; member, presidium, same council, 1940-42; leader, Chinese National Socialist Party; member, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945; address, c/o People's Political Council, Chungking.

### 張忠綏

#### Chang, Chung-fu

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1901; B.A., Michigan, 1925; M.A., Harvard, 1927; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins,

1929; professor, Nankai Univ., 1930-31; and National Peking Univ., 1933-37; councillor, National Military Council, since 1927; member, People's Political Council, 1937-42; adviser, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1941-42; counsellor, same ministry, 1942-43; director, American affairs department, same ministry, since 1943; author, *History of Chinese Diplomacy*; address, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

### 張發奎

Chang, Fa-kwei

General

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1896; graduate, Hupeh Military Academy; commander of the Fourth Army ("Old Ironsides"), 1927; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1931; commander, Chekiang-Fukien-Anhwei-Kiangsi border area, 1936; commander-in-chief, 4th War Area, 1939-44; commanding general, Chinese Army; 2nd Regional Command, since 1945.

### 張 飭

Chang, Fang

General

army officer, native of Honan, born in 1886; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander-in-chief, 20th Route Army, 1930-38; commander-in-chief, General Reserve Army, 1937-38; vice-president, Military Advisory Council, since 1938; address, Military Advisory Council, Chungking.

Chang, G. Yun (see Chang Chi-yun)

### 張含英

Chang, Han-ying

engineer, government official, native of Shantung, born in 1900; B.S., Univ. of Illinois, 1924; M.C.E., Cornell, 1925; acting chairman, Yangtze River Conservancy Commission, 1940-41; chairman, Yellow River Conservancy Commission, 1941-43; member, National Conservancy Commission, since 1943; author of several books on water conservancy, including *The Control of Yellow River Flood*; address, National Conservancy Commission, Chungking.

### 張恨水

Chang, Hen-shui

novelist, journalist, native of Anhwei, editor, *Sin Min Pao*, Chungking, since 1937; author of more than 70 popular novels, several of them being best-sellers; address, *Sin Min Pao*, Chungking.

Chang, Henry K. (see Chang, Chien)

### 張 璽

Chang, Hsi (prefers Tchang Si)

zoologist, native of Hopei, born in 1898; D.Sc., Lyons Univ., 1931; director, Zoological Research Institute, National Academy of Peiping, since 1932; address, National Academy of Peiping, Kunming.

### 張綉文

Chang, Hsiu-wen

government official, native of Hopei, born in 1888; graduate, Hopei Language School; head, Szechwan Salt Administration, 1939-40; head, Yunnan Salt Administration, 1940-41; director, general department, Salt Administration, 1941-42; director-general, Salt Administration, since 1943; address, Salt Administration, Chungking.

### 張學良

Chang, Hsueh-liang

General

retired army officer, native of Liaoning, born in 1898; graduate, Northeastern Military Academy; attended Japanese autumn maneuvers, 1921; state councillor, National Government, and chairman, Northeastern Political Council, 1928; commander-in-chief, Northeastern Frontier Defense Forces, 1929; deputy commander-in-chief, National Land, Sea, and Air Forces, 1930; military affairs commissioner, Peiping, and acting chairman, Peiping branch, National Military Council, 1932; toured Europe, 1933-34; deputy commander-in-chief, Bandit Suppression Forces in Honan, Hupeh, and Anhwei, 1934; deputy commander-in-chief, Bandit Suppression Forces in Shensi, 1935-36; leader of Sian Coup, 1936; dismissed from all posts and sentenced to ten years' imprisonment but later pardoned; has been in retirement since 1937.

### 張華輔

Chang, Hua-fu

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Hupeh, born in 1887; graduate, Japanese Staff College, 1919; dean of faculty, Whampoa Military Academy, 1926-27; deputy director-general of military training, 1933-38; chief senior staff officer, Board of Military Operations, National Military Council, since 1938; address, Board of Military Operations, Chungking.

### 張洪沅

Chang, Hung-yuan

university president, native of Szechwan, born in 1902; D.Sc., M.I.T.; dean, College of Science, National Szechwan Univ.,

1938-41; chancellor, National Chungking Univ., since 1941; address, National Chungking University, Chungking.

**張人傑**

**Chang, Jen-chieh**

Kuomintang official, native of Chekiang, born in 1876; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1924-26; governor, Chekiang Province, 1927-30; member, Central Supervisory Committee, since 1926; state councillor, National Government, since 1932; address, c/o Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

**Chang, Kia-ngau** (see **Chang, Chia-ao**)

**張厲生**

**Chang, Li-sheng**

government official, native of Hopei, born in 1901; graduate, Paris Univ.; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; minister, Kuomintang Board of Organization, 1936-39; secretary-general, Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee, 1941-42; secretary-general, Executive Yuan, 1942-45 (June); secretary-general, National General Mobilization Council and minister of interior, 1944-45; address, Ministry of Interior, Chungking.

**張凌高**

**Chang, Ling-kao** (prefers **Lincoln Linkao Dsang**)

university president, native of Szechwan, born in 1890; M.A., Northwestern Univ., U.S.A.; B.D., Hon. D.D., Garret Theological College; Ph.D., Drew Univ.; president, West China Union Univ., since 1933; address, West China Union University, Chengtu.

**Chang, Loy** (see **Cheng, Lai**)

**章乃器**

**Chang, Nai-chi**

banker, industrialist, native of Chekiang, born in 1897; graduate, Commercial School, Chekiang; assistant manager, Chekiang Industrial Bank, 1930-36; finance commissioner, Anhwei Provincial Government, 1938-39; general manager, Shangchwan Industrial Company, since 1940; director, Research Bureau of Industrial Economy, since 1943; editor, *Industrial and Commercial Handbook*, 1944; address, Shangchwan Industrial Company, Chungking.

**Chang, Paul C. S.** (see **Chang, Chih-chiang**)

**張彭春**

**Chang, Peng-chun**

educator, government official, born in Tientsin, 1892; B.A., Clark, 1914; M.A., 1916, Ph.D., 1923, Columbia; dean, National Tsinghua Univ., 1923-26; visiting professor, Univ. of Chicago, 1931, and Univ. of Hawaii, 1933-34; member, People's Political Council, 1938; minister to Turkey, 1940-42; minister to Chile, 1942-45, address, c/o Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

**張平章**

**Chang, Ping-chun** (prefers **P. H. Chang**)

government official born in Tientsin, 1902; graduate, Nankai Univ., 1920; studied in England and Germany, 1920-25; counsellor, Executive Yuan, since 1934; one of three spokesmen for the Chinese Government, since 1943; concurrently chairman, Commission for the Administration of Enemy Alien Property; secretary-general, United Nations War Crimes Far Eastern Sub-Commission, since 1944; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since May, 1945; address, Executive Yuan, Chungking.

**張秉鈞**

**Chang, Ping-chun**

**Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Hopei, born in 1896; graduate, Staff College, 1931; graduate, Post-graduate School, Staff College, 1932, director, 1st department, Board of Military Operations, since 1940; address, Board of Military Operations, Chungking.

**張伯苓**

**Chang, Po-ling**

educator, born in Tientsin, 1874; graduate, Peiyang Naval Academy, 1893; founder and president, Nankai Univ., since 1904; toured America and Europe, 1908; revisited America, 1917; Hon. Litt. D., St. John's Univ., 1919; trustee, China Foundation for Promotion of Education and Culture, 1924-25; member, executive council, National Southwest Associated Univ., since 1938; deputy speaker, People's Political Council, 1938-40; member, presidium, People's Political Council, since 1940; president, Chinese Educational Association; president, China National Amateur Athletic Association; address, Nankai School, Shapingpa, Chungking.

**章士釗**

**Chang, Shih-chao**

jurist, native of Hunan; studied in Japan and England; former minister of justice



and minister of education; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; address, c/o China Industrial Trust, Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

### 張道藩

**Chang, Tao-fan**

Kuomintang and government official, native of Kweichow, born in 1897, graduate, Slade School, Univ. College; London, 1924; education commissiomer, Chekiang Provincial Government, 1931; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; elected member, standing committee, Kuomintang C.E.C., May, 1945; vice-minister of communications, 1933-35; vice-minister of interior, 1936-37; vice-minister of education, 1938-39; dean, Central Political Institute, 1939-41; vice-chancellor, same institute, 1941; minister of information, 1942-43; chairman, Kuomintang Central Cultural Movement Committee, since 1940; minister, Kuomintang Board of Overseas Affairs, 1943-44; address, 16 Tsao Chia An, Hui Fu, Chungking.

### 張道行

**Chang, Tao-hsing**

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1908; LL.B., National Central Univ., 1930; M.A., Northwestern Univ., U.S.A., 1932; Ph.D., Iowa, 1932; senior secretary, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1940-44; Counsellor, Chinese Embassy in the Netherlands, since 1944; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, London.

### 張廷休

**Chang, Ting-hsiu** (prefers T. S. Chang)

university president, native of Kweichow, born in 1899; B.A., National Southeast Univ.; research student at London Univ.; chancellor, National Kweichow Univ., since 1942; address, Hua Chi, Kweiyang.

### 張茲闡

**Chang, Tze-kai**

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1900; B.A., Nankai Univ., 1925; M.B.A., New York Univ., 1932; deputy director, Industrial and Mining Adjustment Administration, Ministry of Economic Affairs, since 1938; director, Supplies Department, War Production Board, since December, 1944; address, War Production Board, Chungking.

**Chang, T. S.** (see Chang, Ting-hsiu)

### 張萬里

**Chang, Wan-li**

journalist, native of Shantung, born in 1908; graduate, Ping Min Univ., 1928; managing director, *China Times* (Shih Shih Hsin Pao) Chungking, since 1939; address, *China Times*, Chungking.

### 張維楨

**Chang, Wei-chen** (Mrs. Lo Chia-lun, prefers Wei-djen Djang Lo)

woman leader, native of Kiangsu, born in 1898; M.A., Michigan, 1927; Chinese delegate, Pan Pacific Women's Conference, 1934; member, Chinese Goodwill Mission to Burma, 1941; member, People's Political Council, since 1941; director, Women's Work Department, *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps, since 1944; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since May, 1945; address, *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps, Chungking.

### 張爲炯

**Chang, Wei-chiung**

government official, native of Sikang, born in 1888; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; civil affairs commissioner, Sikang Provincial Government, since 1942; address, Sikang Provincial Government, Kangting, Sikang.

### 張維翰

**Chang, Wei-han**

government official, native of Yunnan, born in 1892; studied political science at Tokyo Imperial Univ.; vice-minister of interior since 1939; address, Ministry of Interior, Chungking.

### 章 益

**Chang, Yi** (prefers Y. Y. Tsang)

university president, native of Anhwei, born in 1901; B.A., Fuhtan Univ., 1922; M.A., Univ. of Washington, 1926; professor of education, Fuhtan Univ., Shanghai, 1927-28, and 1929-37; dean, Fuhtan Univ., 1936-37; director, department of general affairs, Ministry of Education, 1938-41; director, department of secondary education, same ministry, 1941-43; chancellor, National Fuhtan Univ., since 1943; address, National Fuhtan University, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 張翼樞

**Chang, Yi-shu** (prefers Tchang Yitchou)

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1885; graduate, Ecole des Sciences Politiques et Sociales, Paris; foreign

affairs commissioner for Yunnan, 1912-17; member, People's Political Council, since 1940; address, People's Political Council, Chungking.

### 張鈺哲

**Chang, Yu-che**

astronomer, native of Fukien, born in 1902; B.A., 1926, M.A., 1927, and Ph.D., 1929, Chicago; professor, National Central Univ., 1929-41; director, Research Institute of Astronomy, Academia Sinica, since 1941; address, Research Institute of Astronomy, Academia Sinica, Kunming.

### 章元善

**Chang, Yuan-shan** (prefers **Y. S. Djang**)

social and cooperative worker, native of Kiangsu, born in 1892; B.A., Cornell Univ., 1915; executive secretary, China International Famine Relief Commission, 1920-36; director, department of cooperation, Ministry of Industries, 1935-37; director, department of commerce, Ministry of Economic Affairs, 1939-41; executive director, International Relief Committee of China, since 1942; address, 84 Mati St., Chungking.

### 趙洪文國

**Chao, Hung Wen-kuo** (**Madame Chao**)

woman guerrilla leader, known as "Mother of Guerrillas"; native of Liaoning, born in 1880; assisted her late son Chao Tung organizing guerillas in Northeastern Provinces and North China, since 1931, visited South Seas, 1938-39; participated in publicity work for conscription movement since her return from South Seas; address, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 趙連芳

**Chao, Lien-fang**

agriculturist, native of Honan, born in 1894; Ph.D., Wisconsin, 1927; director, Szechwan Agricultural Improvement Institute, 1938-42; Chinese delegate, United Nations Food Conference, 1943; counselor, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, and senior technical expert, National Agricultural Research Bureau, since 1944; address, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, or National Agricultural Research Bureau, Chungking.

**Chao, Madame** (see **Chao, Hung Wen-kuo**)

### 趙敏恒

**Chao, Min-heng** (prefers **Thomas Ming-heng Chao**)

journalist, born in Nanking, 1904; B.J., Missouri, 1925; M.S., Columbia, 1926;

correspondent and manager, Nanking Bureau, Reuters News Agency, 1928-37; correspondent, Hankow bureau, same agency, 1937-38; correspondent and manager, Chungking bureau, same agency, 1938-44; address, c/o Chinese National Press Association, Chungking.

### 趙葆荃

**Chao, Pao-chuan**

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1907; B.A., Michigan, 1933; M.A., 1934, and Ph.D., 1936, Cornell; professor, Central Political Institute 1936-40; director, department of rural economy, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, since 1940; address, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Chungking.

### 趙丕廉

**Chao, Pi-lien**

government official, native of Shansi, born in 1881; graduate, Univ. of Shansi; vice-minister of interior, 1928; vice-chairman, Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission, since 1932; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; address, Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission, Chungking.

### 趙守鈺

**Chao, Shou-yu**

government official, native of Shansi, born in 1880; special commissioner of National Government for transportation of remains of Panchan Lama to Tibet, 1940; chairman, Yellow River Conservancy Commission, since 1943; address, c/o National Conservancy Commission, Chungking.

**Chao, Thomas Mingheng** (see **Chao, Ming-heng**)

### 趙棣華

**Chao, Ti-hua**

banker, native of Kiangsu, born in 1896; B.S., Northwestern Univ., U.S.A.; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; general manager, Bank of Communications, since 1942; address, Bank of Communications, Chungking.

### 趙會鈺

**Chao, Tseng-chueh**

government official, born in Shanghai, 1901; B.E., National Chiao Tung Univ., 1924; M.E.E., Harvard, 1929; director, department of posts and telecommunications, Ministry of Communications, 1943-45; counsellor, same ministry, since Jan., 1945; address, Ministry of Communications, Chungking.

**趙祖康****Chao, Tsu-kang**

highway engineer and director, native of Kiangsu, born in 1900; B.C.E., Tangshan Engineering College, 1922; studied at Cornell, 1930; Chinese delegate to 6th International Road Congress, Washington, D. C., 1930; Chinese delegate to 7th International Road Congress, Munich, 1934; director, Highway Administration, Ministry of Communications, 1937-41; deputy director, National Highway Administration, 1943-44; adviser, Ministry of Communications, since Dec., 1944; address, Ministry of Communications, Chungking.

**趙紫宸****Chao, Tze-chen**

professor, native of Chekiang, born in 1888; B.A., Soochow Univ., 1910; M.A., 1916, and B.D., 1917, Vanderbilt; professor and dean, department of religion, Yenching Univ., since 1926; author, *Present-day Religious Thought and Life in China*; address, Yenching University, Chengtu.

**趙元任****Chao, Yuan-jen** (prefers **Y. R. Chao**)

linguist, professor, native of Kiangsi, born in 1892; B.A., Cornell, 1914; Ph.D., Harvard, 1918; professor, National Tsinghua Univ., 1927-28; visiting professor, Univ. of Hawaii, 1938-39; visiting professor, Yale, 1939-41; director department of linguistics, Research Institute of History and Linguistics, Academia Sinica, since 1928; professor, Harvard-Yenching Institute, Harvard Univ., since 1941; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

**Chao, Y. R.** (see **Chao, Yuan-jen**)**Cheer, Sheo-nan** (see **Chi, Shou-nan**)**陳長蘅****Chen, Chang-heng**

economist, native of Szechwan, born in 1891; M.A., Harvard; chairman, finance committee, Legislative Yuan, since 1928; author, *China's Population Problems*; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

**陳肇英****Chen, Chao-ying**

Kuomintang and government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1888; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1926; now supervisory commissioner of Control Yuan, Fukien-Chekiang area, and chairman, Fukien Pro-

vincial Kuomintang Headquarters; address, Fukien Provincial Kuomintang Headquarters, Yungan, Fukien.

**陳策****Chen, Che****Vice-Admiral**(prefers **Chan Chak**)

naval officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1894; graduate, Whampoa Naval Academy; counsellor, Military Advisory Council, since 1938; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1940; address, c/o Kwangtung Provincial Bank Building, Shensi Rd., Chungking.

**陳誠****Chen, Cheng****General**

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1897; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1922; commander, 27th Division, 1927; commander, 11th Division, 1928; commander, 18th Army, 1929; commander-in-chief, 3rd Route Army, Bandit-Suppression Northern Route Force, 1933; commander-in-chief, Northern Route, Kiangsi - Kwangtung - Fukien - Hunan - Hupeh Bandit-Suppression Force, 1934; director, Army Reorganization Department, Generalissimo's Provisional Headquarters, Wuchang, 1935-36; frontline commander, 3rd War Area, 1937; vice-minister of war, 1937; garrison commander, Wuchang Hankow Area, and commander-in-chief, 9th War Area, 1938; minister, Political Training Board, National Military Council, and secretary-general, *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps, 1938-40; governor, Hupeh Province, 1938-44; commander-in-chief, 6th War Area, 1940-44; commander-in-chief, Chinese Expeditionary Force, 1943-44; commander-in-chief, 1st War Area, 1944; minister of war, since Nov., 1944; address, Ministry of War, Chungking.

**陳繼承****Chen, Chi-cheng****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1892; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander, 3rd Division, 1929; commander, 1st Army, 1931; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; commandant, Central Military Academy, 1938-42; deputy commander-in-chief, Chungking Garrison Area, 1943-45; deputy commander-in-chief, 6th War Area, since 1945; address, 288 Kuo Fu Rd., Chungking.

**陳濟棠****Chen, Chi-tang****General**

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1890; graduate, Kwangtung Military



Academy, 1928; commander, 4th Route Army, 1928; commander-in-chief, 1st Group Army, 1931-36; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; state councillor, National Government, since 1938; minister of agriculture and forestry, 1940-42; member, standing committee, Kuomintang, Central Executive Committee, since 1942; address, Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

### 陳其采

**Chen, Chi-tsai**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1879; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy, 1903; comptroller-general, National Government, since 1931; address, National Government, Chungking.

### 陳紀彝

**Chen, Chi-yi**

woman leader, native of Kwangtung, born in 1902; M.A., Columbia; deputy secretary-general, Women's Advisory Council, New Life Movement Association, since 1938; address, Women's Advisory Council, Chungking.

### 陳介

**Chen, Chieh**

diplomatic official, native of Hunan, born in 1885; studied in Tokyo Imperial and Berlin Univs.; vice-minister of foreign affairs, 1935-37; ambassador to Germany, 1938-41; ambassador-at-large to South America, 1942; ambassador to Brazil, 1943-44; ambassador to Mexico, 1944-45; appointed ambassador to Argentina, Aug., 1945; address, Chinese Embassy, Argentina.

### 陳之邁

**Chen, Chih-mai**

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1908; B.A., Ohio, 1929; Ph.D., Columbia, 1933; professor, National Tsinghua Univ., 1933-37; professor, Central Political Institute, 1937-38; counsellor, Executive Yuan, 1938-44; counsellor, Chinese Embassy in Washington, D. C., since 1944; author, *Theory of Political Institutions in China*; address, Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

### 陳質平

**Chen, Chih-ping**

consular official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1905; B.Sc., National Southeastern Univ.; Counsellor, National Military Council, 1937-44; director, Southwest

Transportation Bureau, Singapore and Burma, 1938-41; Consul-General at Calcutta, since Nov., 1944; address, Chinese Consulate-General, Park St., Calcutta.

### 陳欽仁

**Chen, Chin-jen**

journalist, government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1900; B.J., Missouri, 1924; M.A., Harvard, 1926; editor, *Hankow Herald* (later *National Herald*), 1936-43; counsellor, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, since 1943; address, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

### 陳慶雲

**Chen, Ching-yun** Air Maj.-General  
(prefers Chen, Hing-wan)

air force officer, Kuomintang official; native of Kwangtung, born in 1897; graduate, Curtis Flying School, Buffalo, U.S.A., 1916; commander, Fort Tigris, Kwangtung, 1929-31; director, National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs, 1933-35; commandant, Central Aviation Academy, 1936-37; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1932; vice-minister, Board of Overseas Affairs, 1941-44; minister, same board, since 1945; address, Board of Overseas Affairs, Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

### 陳焯

**Chen, Cho**

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1892; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1916; Staff College, 1945; director, department of general affairs, General Staff, 1935-38; director, 3rd department, Board of Military Operations, National Military Council, since 1938; address, Board of Military Operations, Chungking.

**Chen, G. Y.** (see **Chen, Ku-yuan**)

### 陳衡哲

**Chen, Heng-che** (Mrs. H. C. Zen, prefers Sophia H. Chen)

historian, professor, native of Kiangsu; B.A., Vassar, 1919; M.A., Chicago, 1920; professor, National Peking Univ., 1920-22; Southeastern Univ., 1924-25; member, Chinese Delegation to Institute of Pacific Relations, 1927, 1929, 1931, and 1933; author of a dozen books; address, c/o H. C. Zen, China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture, Chungking.

### 陳行

**Chen, Hsing** (prefers Jian H. Chen)

banker, native of Chekiang, born in 1890; B.S., St. John's Univ., 1917; M.A., Ohio,

1918; deputy governor, Central Bank of China, since 1928; address, Central Bank of China, Chungking.

### 陳訓畬

**Chen, Hsun-yu**

journalist, native of Chekiang, born in 1907; graduate, Tung Wen College, 1929; secretary, Shanghai Municipal Government; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1942; editor-in-chief, *Central Daily News*, since 1943; address, 1 Mei Chuan Hsiao St., Chungking.

### 陳訓泳

**Chen, Hsun-yung** **Vice-Admiral**

naval officer, native of Fukien, born in 1880, graduate, Naval Academy, Mamoi, Fukien; vice-minister of navy, 1934-38; address, c/o Naval Headquarters, Chungking.

**Chen, Jian H.** (see **Chen, Hsing**)

**Chen, K. P.** (see **Chen, Kuang-pu**)

### 陳可忠

**Chen, Ke-chung**

government official, native of Fukien, born in 1899; B.S., Yale; M.S. and Ph.D., Chicago; director, National Institute for Compilation and Translation, since 1936; address, National Institute for Compilation and Translation, Chungking.

### 陳顧遠

**Chen, Ku-yuan** (prefers **G. Y. Chen**)

government official, writer, native of Shensi, born in 1896; LL.B., National Peking Univ., 1923; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1935; author, *History of Marriage in Ancient China*, *Political Philosophy of Mencius*, *History of Chinese Marriage*, and books on international and other laws; address, P.O. Box 99, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 陳光甫

**Chen, Kuang-pu** (prefers **K. P. Chen**)

banker, government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1880; B.C., Pennsylvania, 1909; founder and general manager, Shanghai Commercial and Savings Bank, since 1915; member, National Economic Council, 1933; chairman, Foreign Trade Commission, Ministry of Finance, 1938-41; chairman, Currency Stabilization Board of China, 1941-44; chairman, Economic Affairs Planning Committee, Central Planning Board, since 1944; now in U.S.A.; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

### 陳果夫

**Chen, Kuo-fu**

Kuomintang and government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1892; vice-president, Control Yuan, 1928-32; state councillor, National Government, 1928-33; governor, Kiangsu Province, 1933-37; vice-chairman, Hwai River Conservancy Commission, 1932-39; vice-chancellor, Central Political Institute, 1938-41; member, standing committee, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1929; minister, Kuomintang Board of Organization, 1944; director, 3rd department, Generalissimo's Headquarters, since 1939; address, c/o Generalissimo's Headquarters, Chungking.

### 陳禮江

**Chen, Li-chiang**

college president, native of Kiangsi, born in 1896; M.A., Chicago, 1925; director, department of social education, Ministry of Education, 1936-41; president, National College of Social Education, since 1941; address, National College of Social Education, Pishan, Szechwan.

### 陳立夫

**Chen, Li-fu**

Kuomintang official, native of Chekiang, born in 1900; B.S. in mining engineering, Peiyang Univ., 1923; M.S., Pittsburgh Univ., 1924; Hon. LL.D., Fordham Univ., 1943; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1929; secretary-general, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1930-31; minister, Kuomintang Board of Organization, 1932-37; minister, 6th Board, National Military Council, 1937; dean, Central Political Institute, 1937; minister, Kuomintang Board of Social Affairs, 1938-41; minister of education, 1938-44; minister, Kuomintang Board of Organization, since Dec., 1944; address, Board of Organization, Chungking.

### 陳良

**Chen, Liang**

**Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1895; studied in Japan; director, Quartermaster-General, Q. M. G. Administration, Ministry of War, since 1940; address, Ministry of War, Chungking.

### 陳銘樞

**Chen, Ming-shu**

**General**

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1889; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; governor, Kwantung Province,

1928-31; vice-president, Executive Yuan, and minister of communications, 1931-32; member, presidium, People's Foreign Relations Association, since 1938; address, c/o People's Foreign Relations Association, Chungking.

陳銘德

Chen, Ming-te

journalist, native of Szechwan, born in 1897; graduate, Peking Law College, 1922; managing director, *Sin Min Pao*, since 1939; address, *Sin Min Pao*, Chungking.

Chen, P. T. (see Chen, Ping-chang)

陳泮嶺

Chen, Pan-ling

Kuomintang official, native of Honan, born in 1890; B.A., National Peking Univ., 1921; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; chairman, Honan Provincial Kuomintang Headquarters, since 1944; address, c/o Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

陳炳章

Chen, Ping-chang (prefers P. T. Chen)

government official, born in Amoy, 1900; B.A., St. John's; M.A., Princeton; secretary-general, Chinese-American Institute of Cultural Relations, since 1940; director, department of loans, Ministry of Finance, since 1943; address, Ministry of Finance, Chungking.

陳伯莊

Chen, Po-chuang

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1893; Ch.E., Columbia, 1914; deputy secretary-general, Central Planning Board, 1941-42; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1939; and member, Central Planning Board, since 1944; address, Central Planning Board, Chungking.

陳博生

Chen, Po-sheng

journalist, native of Fukien, born in 1892; graduate, Tokyo Imperial Univ. and London Univ.; former publisher, *Chen Pao*, Peiping; Tokyo correspondent, Central News Agency; former publisher, *Central Daily News*, Chungking; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; editor-in-chief, Central News Agency, since 1940; address, Central News Agency, Chungking.

陳布雷

Chen, Pu-lei

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1890; graduate, Chekiang Provincial College; editor-in-chief, *Shanghai Journal of Commerce*, 1921-26; editor-in-chief, *China Times*, 1928; education commissioner, Chekiang Provincial Government, 1929; vice-minister of education, 1930-31; acting minister, Kuomintang Central Publicity Board, 1931; education commissioner, Chekiang Provincial Government, 1932-34; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; director, 2nd department, Generalissimo's Headquarters, since 1937; member, standing committee, C.E.C., since May, 1945; address, Generalissimo's Headquarters, Chungking.

陳紹寬

Chen, Shao-kwan

Admiral

naval officer, native of Fukien, born in 1889; graduate, Naval Academy, 1908; rear-admiral, commanding 2nd Squadron, 1926-31; vice-minister of navy, 1929-31; minister of navy, 1932-38; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; member, National Military Council, and commander-in-chief, Chinese Navy, since 1938; address, Naval Headquarters, Chungking.

陳石珍

Chen, Shih-chen

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1892; graduate, National Nanking Normal College, 1917; studied at Oberlin, 1921-22, and at Columbia, 1922-24; acting chancellor, National Northwest Univ., 1940-42; counsellor, Ministry of Education, since 1929; address, Ministry of Education, Chungking.

陳樹人

Chen, Shu-jen

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1884; graduate, Tokyo Imperial Univ.; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1928; chairman, Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission, Executive Yuan, since 1932; address, Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission, Chungking.

Chen, Sophia H. (see Chen, Heng-che)

陳達

Chen, Ta (prefers Ta T. Chen)

sociologist, professor, native of Chekiang, born in 1892; B.A., Reed College, U.S.A.,



1919; M.A., 1920, and Ph.D., 1923, Columbia; visiting professor, Univ. of Hawaii, 1930; professor, National Tsing Hua Univ., since 1923; author, *Chinese Migrations with Special Reference to Labor Conditions, China's Labor Problems, Population Problems, and Studies in Chinese Population*; address, National Southwest Associated University, Kunming.

### 陳大齊

Chen, Ta-chi

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1887; B.A., Tokyo Imperial Univ., 1912; chairman, Commission for Civil Service Examination, Examination Yuan, since 1935; address, Commission for Civil Service Examination, Chungking.

Chen, Ta T. (see Chen, Ta)

### 陳廷煦

Chen, Ting-hsu

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1902; graduate, Meiji Univ., Tokyo; senior secretary, Ministry of Economic Affairs, since 1938; address, Ministry of Economic Affairs, Chungking.

### 陳文淵

Chen, Wen-yuan

bishop, native of Foochow, born in 1899; B.A., 1928, M.A., 1928, and Hon. LL.D., Syracuse; Ph.D., Duke, 1930; Hon. D.D., Boston; Hon. LL.D., Wesleyan; president of college of arts, and acting president, Fukien Christian Univ., 1930-37; secretary-general, National Christian Council, since 1937; bishop, Methodist Church in West China, since 1941; lectured in the U.S.A., 1944; address, 10 Tai Chia Hsiang, Chungking.

### 陳文寬

Chen, Wen-kwan (prefers Moon Chin)

aviator, native of Kwangtung, born in Baltimore, U. S. A., 1914; graduate, Curtiss Wright Flying School, U. S. A.; joined China National Aviation Corporation, 1933; assistant operations manager and assistant chief pilot, C.N.A.C., since 1944; address, China National Aviation Corporation, Chungking.

Chen, Y. G. (see Chen, Yu-kuang)

### 陳廷炯

Chen, Yen-chun

railway and highway director, native of Kwangtung, born in 1894; director Peiping-Hankow Railway Administration, 1933; director, Canton-Hankow Railway

Administration, 1936; director, China Transport Corporation, 1940; now director, Southwest Highway Administration; address, Southwest Highway Administration, Kweiyang, Kweichow.

### 陳儀

Chen, Yi

General

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1893; graduate, Japanese Staff College, 1916; vice-minister of war, 1929-34; governor, Fukien Province, 1934-41; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; secretary-general, Executive Yuan, 1941-42; secretary-general, Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee, 1942-44; acting chancellor, Staff College, since 1943; dean, Central Training Institute, since 1944; address, Central Training Institute, Chungking.

### 陳逸雲

Chen, Yi-yun

woman leader, native of Kwangtung, born in 1905; B.A., National Sun Yat-sen Univ.; M.A., Michigan; member, People's Political Council, since 1941; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since May, 1945; editor, *The Voice of Women*; address, 29 Hsia Lo Chia Wan, Chungking.

### 陳裕光

Chen, Yu-kuang (prefers Y. G. Chen)

university president, native of Chekiang, born in 1893; B.A., Univ. of Nanking, 1915; M.A., 1918, and Ph.D., 1922, Columbia; dean, College of Arts and Science, Univ. of Nanking, 1926; president, same institution, since 1927; lectured in U.S.A., 1944; address, University of Nanking, Huahsipa, Chengtu.

### 鄭貞文

Cheng, Chen-wen

government official, native of Fukien, born in 1893; B.A., Tokoku Imperial Univ., Japan; member and education commissioner, Fukien Provincial Government, 1931-43; author of many books on chemistry and co-editor of many dictionaries and encyclopaediae.

### 鄭震宇

Cheng, Chen-yu

government official, native of Honan, born in 1900; graduate, National Peking Normal College; director, department of land administration, Ministry of Interior, 1932-40; civil affairs commissioner, Kansu Provincial Government, 1940-42; director,

National Land Administration, since 1942; address, National Land Administration, Chungking.

### 鄭介民

**Cheng, Chieh-min**      **Lieut.-General**

army officer, born in Hainan, 1899; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1925; graduate, Moscow Sun Yat-sen Univ., 1928; graduate, Staff College, 1940; director, 2nd department, Board of Military Operations, National Military Council, since 1944; address, Board of Military Operations, Chungking.

### 程潛

**Cheng, Chien**      **General**

army officer, native of Hunan, born in 1882; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy; commander, 6th Army, 1926; elected member, Central Executive Committee of Kuomintang, 1927; governor, Hunan Province, 1928; chief of general staff, 1935-37; governor, Honan Province, 1937-39; commander-in-chief, 1st War Area, 1937-39; director, Generalissimo's Headquarters at Tienshui, 1939-40; deputy chief-of-staff, National Military Council, 1940-44; acting chief-of-staff, National Military Council, since Dec., 1944; address, 7 Chu Hsing New Villa, Chung Shan 3rd Rd., Chungking.

### 程中行

**Cheng, Chung-hsing**

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1902; B.A., Fuhtan Univ., research student, London School of Economics and Univ. College, London, 1929-31; former editor, *China Times*, Shanghai; member, Legislative Yuan, 1931-40; former managing director, *Central Daily News*; vice-minister of information, 1942-44; secretary-general, Control Yuan, since 1940; address, Control Yuan, Chungking.

**Cheng, F. T.** (see **Cheng, Tien-hsi**)

### 鄭豐

**Cheng, Feng**

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1904; LL.B., National Sun Yat-sen Univ., 1929; reconstruction commissioner, Kwangtung Provincial Government, since 1940; address, Kwangtung Provincial Government, Kwangtung.

### 程海峯

**Cheng, Hai-feng**

labor expert, native of Anhwei, born in 1904; M.A., Stanford, 1927; director, China Branch, International Labor Office,

since 1934; author, *China's Labor Problems*; address, China Branch, International Labor Office, Chungking.

### 鄭萊

**Cheng, Lai** (prefers **Loy Chang**)

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1892; B.A. and M.A., Harvard; director, Customs Administration, Ministry of Finance, 1935-44; counsellor, Ministry of Finance, since 1944; address, Ministry of Finance, Chungking.

### 程紹週

**Cheng, Shao-chiung**

government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1900; B.S. and D.V.M., Iowa Agricultural College, 1926; D.Sc., Johns Hopkins, 1930; director, department of fishery and animal husbandry, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, since 1940; address, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Chungking.

### 成舍我

**Cheng, She-wo**

journalist, native of Hunan, born in 1898; B.A., National Peking Univ., 1921; research student, London School of Economics; former publisher and editor, *Shih Chieh Jih Pao* (Peiping), *Min Sheng Pao* (Nanking), *Li Pao* (Shanghai and Hongkong); member, People's Political Council, since 1938; general-manager, China News Corporation, and managing director, *Shih Chieh Jih Pao* (Chungking), since 1945; address, China News Corporation, Chungking.

### 程時燦

**Cheng, Shih-kwei**

government official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1888; graduate, Tokyo Normal College, 1915; M.A., Columbia, 1925; education commissioner, Fukien Provincial Government, 1928-32; education commissioner, Kiangsi Provincial Government, since 1933; author, *Theory and Practice of the San Min Chu I Education*; address, Kiangsi Provincial Government, Kiangsi.

### 程天放

**Cheng, Tien-fang**

educator, government official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1899; B.A., 1920, and M.A., 1923, Illinois; Ph.D., Toronto, 1926; acting governor, Anhwei Province, 1930; reserve member, Kuomintang, Central Executive Committee, 1929-36; chancellor, National Chekiang Univ., 1932; secretary-general, Kiangsi Provincial

Government, 1933-34; dean, Central Political Institute, 1934-35; ambassador to Germany, 1935-38; chancellor National Szechwan Univ., 1938-42; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, 1936-43; member, standing committee, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1943; vice-chancellor, Central Political Institute, since 1943; address, Central Political Institute, South Hot Springs, Chungking.

### 鄭天錫

**Cheng, Tien-hsi** (prefers **F. T. Cheng**)

jurist, native of Kwangtung, born in 1884; LL.B., London, 1912; called to bar in London, 1916; LL.D., London, 1916; vice-minister of justice, 1932-34; special commissioner to 1935 London International Exhibition of Chinese Art; nominated successor to Dr. Wang Chung-hui as judge on Permanent Court of International Justice, 1936; vice-minister of justice, 1945.

### 程天固

**Cheng, Tien-ku**

diplomatic official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1890; M.A., Univ. of California; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; minister to Mexico, 1941-44; ambassador to Brazil, since 1944; address, Chinese Embassy, Rio de Janeiro.

### 鄭通和

**Cheng, Tung-ho**

government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1898; B.A., Nankai Univ.; M. A., Columbia; education commissioner, Kansu Provincial Government, since 1938; address, Kansu Provincial Government, Lanchow.

### 鄭洞國

**Cheng, Tung-kuo** **Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Hunan, born in 1902; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1924; commander, New 1st Army, 1943-44; deputy - commander, Chinese Army in India, since 1944.

### 鄭彥芬

**Cheng, Yen-fen**

Kuomintang official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1902; studied in France; former member, Secretariat, League of Nations, Geneva; dean, college of law, National Sun Yat-sen Univ., 1935; elected member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, May, 1945; deputy secretary-general, Secretariat, Kuomintang Central

Executive Committee, since June, 1945; address, Kuomintang Headquarters, Chungking.

### 鄭亦同

**Cheng, Yi-tung**

diplomatic official, native of Chekiang, born in 1905; graduate Peking Normal Univ.; studied law and politics in England; former president, Nantung College, Nantung, Kiangsu; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee; adviser, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1944; appointed minister to Australia, May, 1945; address, Chinese Legation, Canberra, Australia.

### 鄭毓秀

**Cheng, Yu-hsiu** (**Madame Wei Tao-ming**, prefers **Soumay Tcheng**)

lawyer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1894; LL.D., Paris, 1926; practised law in Shanghai, 1928-30; address, Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

### 戚壽南

**Chi, Shou-nan** (prefers **Sheo-nan Cheer**)

physician, native of Chekiang, born in 1892; M.D., Johns Hopkins, 1920; superintendent, United Hospital of Associated Univs., 1938-41; dean and professor, College of Medicine, National Central Univ., since 1935; superintendent, Szechwan General Hospital, since 1941; dean, National Dental School, since 1938; address, College of Medicine, National Central University, Chengtu.

### 賈景德

**Chia, Ching-te**

government official, native of Shansi, born in 1879; former director, Cheng-Tai Railway Administration; secretary-general, Third Group Army Headquarters; secretary-general, Peiping-Tientsin Garrison Headquarters; minister of personnel, since 1942; address, Ministry of Personnel, Koloshan, Chungking.

### 蔣中正

**Chiang, Chung-cheng** (**Chiang Kai-shek**), **President, Generalissimo**

president of National Government, born at Chikou, in Fenghua, Chekiang, Oct. 30, 1887; attended Paoting Military Academy, 1906, and Japanese Military Cadets' Academy, 1907; participated in 1911 Revolution; appointed president, Whampoa Military Academy, 1923; appointed commander-in-chief, Revolutionary Forces, 1926, to lead Northern Punitive Expedition, resulting in unifying China in 1928;



elected president, National Government, 1928; and in that capacity assumed the post of commander-in-chief of Land, Naval, and Air Forces of China; between 1928 and 1931, held at different periods the posts of president of the Executive Yuan and minister of education; retired in December, 1931, but returned to Nanking in January, 1932; appointed president National Military Council, 1932, a post which he has since retained; at certain periods between 1932 and 1937 was chief of General Staff, chairman of National Economic Council, member of Kuomintang Central Executive Committee and of Kuomintang Central Political Council; since the war broke out, his duties have increased enormously; he is the acknowledged leader of the nation; elected president, National Government, September, 1943, to succeed the late President Lin Sen; now *Tsung Tsai* (director-general) of Kuomintang, president of National Military Council, chairman of Supreme National Defense Council, besides other responsibilities; address, National Government, Chungking.

### 蔣復聰

Chiang, Fu-tsung

library expert, native of Chekiang, born in 1898; B.A., National Peking Univ., 1924; graduate, Institute of Library Science, Univ. of Berlin, 1932; director, National Central Library, since 1940; address, National Central Library, Chungking.

### 江一平

Chiang, I-ping (prefers Eugene Y. B. Kiang)

lawyer, born in 1898; B.A., Fuhtan Univ., 1922; LL.B., Soochow Univ., 1923; vice-chancellor, National Fuhtan Univ., 1941; member, resident committee, People's Political Council, since 1942; address, 1 Min Tsu Rd., Chungking.

Chiang Kai-shek (see Chiang, Chung-cheng)

Chiang Kai-shek, Madame (Mayling Soong Chiang, see Chiang, Sung Mei-ling)

### 蔣光鼐

Chiang, Kuang-nai

General

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1887; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander-in-chief, 19th Route Army, defending Shanghai against Japanese invasion, 1932; deputy commander-in-chief, 4th War Area, 1939-44.

### 姜立夫

Chiang, Li-fu

professor, native of Chekiang, born in 1890; Ph.D., Harvard, 1919; professor of mathematics, National Southwest Associated Univ., since 1938; director Research Institute of Mathematics, Academia Sinica, since 1941; address, P. O. Box 96, Kunming.

### 蔣夢麟

Chiang, Meng-lin (prefers Monlin Chiang)

government official, university president, Red Cross worker, native of Chekiang, born in 1884; B.A., California, 1912; M.A. and Ph.D., Columbia, 1917; minister of education, 1928-30; chancellor, National Peking Univ., since 1930; member, executive council, National Southwest Associated Univ., since 1938; president, Chinese National Red Cross Society, since 1942; director, China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture, and of China Branch, Institute of Pacific Relations; secretary-general, Executive Yuan, since June, 1945; address, Executive Yuan, Chungking.

Chiang, Monlin (see Chiang, Meng-lin)

### 蔣宋美玲

Chiang, Sung Mei-ling (Madame Chiang Kai-shek, prefers Mayling Soong Chiang)

woman leader, native of Kwangtung, born in Shanghai, 1896; B.A., Wellesley; married President Chiang Kai-shek, 1927; member, Legislative Yuan, 1929-32; principal, School for Orphans of the Revolutionaries, 1929-37; secretary-general, Commission on Aeronautical Affairs, 1937-38; director-general Women's Advisory Council, New Life Movement Association, since 1938; directs the care of war orphans and women's wartime service; visited U.S.A., 1942-43; recuperated in U.S.A., 1944-45 (August); elected member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, May, 1945; address, Generalissimo's Headquarters, Chungking.

### 蔣廷黻

Chiang, Ting-fu (prefers Tingfu F. Tsiang)

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1895; B.A., Oberlin, 1918; Ph.D., Columbia, 1923; professor, National Tsing Hua Univ., 1923-35; director, political affairs department, Executive Yuan, 1938-45; ambassador to U.S.S.R., 1936-38;

chief Chinese delegate to United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Conference, 1944; director-general, Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration, since January, 1945; author, *Selected Documents on Chinese Diplomatic History and Modern Chinese History*; address, Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration, Chungking.

### 蔣鼎文

Chiang, Ting-wen

General

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1898; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander, 9th Army, 1931-32; commander, Yangtze River Defenses, 1933; military affairs commissioner, Fukien; 1934-37; director, Generalissimo's Provisional Headquarters in Sian, 1937; governor, Shensi Province, 1938-41; commander-in-chief, 1st War Area, 1942-44.

### 江 庸

Chiang, Yung

jurist, native of Fukien, born in 1878; graduate, Waseda Univ., Japan; former minister of justice; president, National College of Law; member, presidium, People's Political Council, since 1943; address, 19 First Model Market, Chungking.

### 喬啓明

Chiao, Chi-ming

professor, native of Shensi, born in 1897; B.A., Univ. of Nanking, 1924; M.A., Cornell Univ., 1933; professor, Univ. of Nanking, 1924-40; director, agricultural loan department, Farmer's Bank of China, since 1941; chairman, Agricultural Production Promotion Commission, 1943-44; director, Agricultural Extension Commission, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, since 1945; address, Agricultural Extension Commission, 72 Chang Chia Hwa Yuen, Chungking.

### 錢昌照

Chien, Chang-chao

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1901; studied at London and Oxford Univ.; vice-minister of education, 1931-32; deputy secretary-general, National Defense Planning Council, 1932-34; deputy secretary-general, National Resources Commission, National Military Council, 1934-38; vice-chairman, National Resources Commission, Ministry of Economic Affairs, since 1938; address, National Resources Commission, Chungking.

### 錢智修

Chien, Chih-hsiu

writer, government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1883; graduate, Fuhtan Univ., 1911; department editor, *Chinese Cyclopaedia*, 1913-15; editor, *Far Eastern Miscellany*, 1915-30; member, Control Yuan, since 1942; address, Control Yuan, Chungking.

### 錢 穆

Chien, Mu

historian, professor, native of Kiangsu, born in 1895; professor of history, National Szechwan Univ. and West China Union Univ., since 1943; author of many books on Chinese history and classics, including *An Outline of Chinese History*; address, 103 Huahsihoupa, Chengtu, Szechwan.

### 錢大鈞

Chien, Ta-chun

General

army officer, government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1892; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy, 1916; commander, 13th Army, 1929; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; director, Commission, on Aeronautical Affairs, 1939-40; vice-minister of war, 1942-44; Aide-de-Camp to the Generalissimo, since 1945; appointed mayor of Shanghai, Aug., 1945; address, Greater Shanghai Municipal Government, Shanghai.

### 錢 泰

Chien, Tai (prefers Tsien Tai)

diplomatic official, native of Chekiang, born in 1887; LL.D., Paris; minister and later ambassador to Belgium, 1933-42; vice-minister of foreign affairs, 1942; ambassador to Belgium, 1943-44; delegate to French Committee of National Liberation with ambassadorial rank, 1944; ambassador to French Provisional Government, since 1944; address, Chinese Embassy, Paris.

### 錢天鶴

Chien, Tien-ho

government official, agriculturist, native of Chekiang, born in 1893; B.S.A., 1917, and M.S.A., 1918, Cornell; deputy director, National Agricultural Research Bureau, 1933-38; director, department of agriculture and forestry, Ministry of Economic Affairs, 1938-40; vice-minister of agriculture and forestry, since 1940; address, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Chungking.

## 簡又文

Chien, Yu-wen

writer, government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1896; B.A., Oberlin, 1917; M.A., Chicago, 1920; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1933; author, *Notes on Taiping Rebellion*; address, c/o Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

## 錢永銘

Chien, Yung-ming

banker, born in Shanghai, 1885; graduate Kobe Commercial College, Japan; acting minister of finance, 1927; finance commissioner, Chekiang Provincial Government, 1927-29; chairman, board of directors, Bank of Communications, since 1938; chairman, supervisory committee, Postal Remittances and Savings Bank; general-manager, China Pacific Insurance Co., Ltd.; address, Bank of Communications, Chungking.

## 支秉淵

Chih, Ping-yuan (prefers Tse, Ping-yuan)

engineer, native of Chekiang, born in 1898; graduate, National Chiaotung Univ., founder and general manager, Sin Chung Engineering Co., since 1925; technical expert, National Resources Commission, since 1943; winner of Gold Medal of Chinese Engineering Society, 1943; address, Chungking Works, Sin Chung Engineering Co., Lichiato, Chungking.

## 覃振

Chin, Chen

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1883; graduate, Meiji Univ., Japan; vice-president, Judicial Yuan, since 1932; chairman, Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries, Judicial Yuan, since 1944; state councillor, National Government, since 1943; address, Judicial Yuan, Chungking.

## 秦汾

Chin, Fen

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1887; B.A., M.A., Harvard, 1909; secretary-general, National Economic Council, 1933-37; vice-minister of finance, 1933-35; political vice-minister of economic affairs, 1938-44; chairman, Liquid Fuel Control Commission, Executive Yuan, since December, 1944; address, Executive Yuan, Chungking.

## 經利彬

Chin, Li-pin (prefers King Li-pin)

physician, native of Chekiang, born in 1895; licencie es sciences and docteur es sciences, 1920; docteur en medicine, 1921; director: National Research Institute of Medicine and Pharmacology, since 1942; address, National Research Institute of Medicine and Pharmacology, Kunming.

## 金寶善

Chin, Pao-shan (prefers P. Z. King)

health director, native of Chekiang, born in 1892; M.D., Chiba Medical College, Japan, 1917; D.P.H., Johns Hopkins, 1927; director, National Epidemic Prevention Bureau, 1928; deputy director, National Health Administration, 1938-40; director, National Health Administration, since 1940; address, National Health Administration, Chungking.

## 秦德純

Chin, Te-chun

General

army officer, native of Shantung, born in 1893; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1916; graduate, Staff College, 1922; governor, Chahar Province, 1934; was mayor of Peiping and deputy commander, 29th Army, when Japan launched her North China attack in 1937; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1935; deputy director-general of courts-martial, since 1940; political vice-minister of conscription, since Nov., 1944; address, Ministry of Conscription, Chungking.

## 金曾澄

Chin, Tseng-cheng

university president, native of Canton, born in 1879; graduate, Japanese Teachers' College, 1910; education commissioner, Kwangtung Provincial Government, 1928-31; member, People's Political Council, since 1940; acting chancellor, National Sun Yat-sen Univ., 1942-45; address, c/o Kwangtung Provincial Government, Kwangtung.

## 金閏泗

Chin, Wen-ssu (prefers Wunsz King)

diplomatic official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1892; graduate, Fuhtan Univ., 1910; LL.B., Peiyang Univ., 1915; LL.M., Columbia, 1919; commissioner of foreign affairs for Shanghai, 1930; vice-minister of foreign affairs, 1931; minister and later ambassador to the Netherlands, since 1933-45; ambassador to Belgium, Norway, Czechoslovakia, and charge



d'affaires, Chinese Legation, Poland, since 1945; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, London.

邱昌渭

Chiu, Chang-wei

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1898; A.B., Pomona College, 1923; M.A., 1924, and Ph.D., 1928, Columbia Univ.; professor, National Peking Univ., 1930-32; secretary-general, Kwangsi Provincial Government, 1932 and 1941-42; deputy secretary-general, Central Planning Board, since Jan., 1945; address, Central Planning Board, Chungking.

周啓剛

Chou, Chi-kang

government official, native of Kwangtung born in 1889; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1929; special overseas commissioner to South Seas, 1939; vice-minister, Kuomintang Board of Overseas Affairs, 1938-41; vice-chairman, Overseas Affairs Commission, Executive Yuan, since 1932; address, Overseas Affairs Commission, Chungking.

周至柔

Chou, Chih-jou      Air Maj.-General  
(prefers C. J. Chow)

air force officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1899; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commandant, Central Aviation Academy, Hangchow, 1934-36; director, National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs, since 1936; commanding-general, Chinese Air Force, 1937-38; address, National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs, Chungking.

周鍾嶽

Chou, Chung-yueh

government official, native of Yunnan; acting governor Yunnan Province, 1919; minister of interior, 1939-44; vice-president, Examination Yuan, since 1944; address, Examination Yuan, Chungking.

周恩來

Chou, En-lai

communist leader, native of Kiangsu, born in 1898; attended Waseda (Japan) and Nankai (Tientsin) Univs.; joined Communist Youth in France in 1920 and later joined Communist Party; led workers' uprising in Shanghai, 1927; participated in Nanchang Uprising, 1927; went to Kiangsi to join Communist troops there, 1931; held a succession of different posts in Communist Party; after the outbreak of

war, became liaison officer between Kuomintang and Communist parties; vice-minister, Political Training Board, National Military Council, 1938-40; now official representative of Chinese Communist Party in Chungking.

周象賢

Chou, Hsiang-hsien (prefers Z. Y. Chow)

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1890; B.S., M.I.T., 1915; mayor of Hangchow, 1928-30 and 1934-37; secretary-general, Chinese Industrial Co-operatives, 1942-43; secretary-general, Barter Commission, Executive Yuan, since 1943; address, c/o Foo Shing Trading Corporation, Chungking.

周詒春

Chou, I-chun (prefers Y. T. Tsur)

government official, born in Hankow, 1883; B.A., Yale, 1909; M.A., Wisconsin, 1910; Hon. Litt. D., St. John's; executive director, China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture, 1924-28; president, Yenching Univ., 1933-34; vice-minister of industry, 1935-37; finance commissioner, Kweichow Provincial Government, 1937-45; adviser, National Government, since Jan., 1945; appointed Minister of Agriculture and forestry, Aug., 1945; address, National Government, Chungking.

周仁

Chou, Jen

engineer, born in Nanking, 1892; M.M.E., Cornell, 1915; professor and dean, College of Engineering, National Central Univ., 1927-28; director, Institute of Engineering, Academia Sinica, since 1928; address, Academia Sinica, Kunming.

周鯨生

Chou, Keng-sheng (prefers S. R. Chow)

university professor, native of Hunan; born in 1888; M.A., Edinburgh; LL.D., Paris; dean and professor, department of political science, National Wuhan Univ., since 1933; lectured in U.S.A., 1944-45; president, National Wuhan Univ., since June, 1945; address, National Wuhan University, Loshan, Szechwan.

周茂柏

Chou, Mao-po

industrialist, engineer, native of Hupeh, born in 1906; studied in Germany; manager, Ming Sung Engineering Works, since 1938; chief engineer and general-manager, Hung Shun Machine Works; address, 24 Lin Sen Road, Szechwan.

**周伯敏****Chou, Po-min**

university president, native of Shensi, born in 1892; education commissioner, Shensi Provincial Government, 1937; president, National Northwest Agricultural College, since 1939; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; address, 71 Tuan Lu Men St., Sian, Shensi.

**Chow, C. J.** (see **Chou, Chih-jou**)**Chow, S. R.** (see **Chou, Keng-sheng**)**Chow, Z. Y.** (see **Chou, Hsiang-hsien**)**朱章虞****Chu, Chang-keng**

health expert, native of Chekiang, born in 1901; M.D., Peiping Medical Union College, 1929; Dr. P.H., Yale, 1932; director, Public Health Personnel Training Institute, National Health Administration, 1938-40; director, National Institute of Health, since 1940; address, National Institute of Health, Koloshan, Chungking.

**居正****Chu, Cheng**

party and government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1876; graduate, Tokyo Law College, 1906; acting minister of interior, 1912; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1924; member, standing committee, Kuomintang C.E.C., since 1932; president, Judicial Yuan, since 1932; state councillor, National Government, since 1943; address, Judicial Yuan, Chungking.

**朱契****Chu, Chi**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1907; Ph.D., Univ. of Berlin; professor and dean, department of economics, National Central Univ., 1939-42; director, department of state monopoly, Ministry of Finance, 1942-44; deputy-director, Customs Administration, same Ministry, since 1944; address, Ministry of Finance, Chungking.

**朱家驊****Chu, Chia-hua**

Kuomintang and government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1893; Ph.D., Univ. of Berlin; chancellor, National Central Univ., 1931; minister of education, 1932; minister of communications,

1932-35; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1929; chairman, Board of Trustees for the Administration of Indemnity Funds Remitted by British Government, since 1931; governor, Chekiang Province, 1936-37; secretary-general, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1938-39; minister, Kuomintang Board of Organization, 1939-44; acting president, Academia Sinica, since 1940; vice-president, Examination Yuan, 1941-44; state councillor, National Government, 1941; minister of education, since Nov., 1944; address, Ministry of Education, Chungking.

**朱經農****Chu, Ching-nung** (prefers **King Chu**)

government official, educator, native of Kiangsu, born in 1887; B.A., 1918, and M.A., 1919, George Washington Univ.; research student, Teachers College, Columbia, 1919-21; professor, National Peking Univ., 1922; vice-minister of education, 1930; president, Cheeloo Univ., 1931-32; education commissioner, Hunan Provincial Government, 1932-43; vice-chancellor, National Central Univ., 1943-44; vice-minister of education, since 1944; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since May, 1945; editor, *Encyclopaedia of Education* (Commercial Press) and other books; address, Ministry of Education, Chungking.

**朱君毅****Chu, Chun-yi**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1892; B.A., Johns Hopkins, 1918; M.A., 1920, and Ph.D., 1922, Columbia; director, Bureau of Legislative Research, Legislative Yuan, 1932-33; comptroller, National Government, and deputy director, Directorate of Statistics, since 1933; address, Directorate of Statistics, National Government, Chungking.

**Chu, Coching** (see **Chu Ke-chen**)**褚輔成****Chu, Fu-cheng**

educator, native of Chekiang, born in 1872; former deputy speaker, House of Representatives, and acting governor of Chekiang; member, resident committee, People's Political Council, and president, Shanghai College of Law; address, c/o People's Political Council, Chungking.

**朱學範****Chu, Hsueh-fan**

labor leader, native of Chekiang, born in 1906; LL.B., Shanghai College of Law;

Chinese worker's delegate to 20th, 23rd, 24th, 25th, 26th and 27th sessions, International Labor Congress; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1932; president, Chinese Association of Labor, since 1939; address, Chinese Association of Labor, Chungking.

朱懷冰

Chu, Huai-ping

Lieut.-General

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1892; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; civil affairs commissioner, Hupeh Provincial Government, 1940-44; deputy director, Directorate-General of Courts-Martial, 1944; deputy director, Kuomintang Central Training Committee, since 1944; address, Kuomintang Central Training Committee, Chungking.

竺可楨

Chu, Ke-chen (prefers Coching Chu)

university president, meteorologist, native of Chekiang, born in 1890; B.S., Illinois, 1913; M.A., 1915, and Ph.D., 1918, Harvard; director, Research Institute of Meteorology, Academia Sinica, since 1928; chancellor, National Chekiang Univ., since 1936; address, National Chekiang University, Tsunyi, Kweichow.

Chu, King (see Chu, Ching-nung)

朱光潛

Chu, Kuang-chien (prefers Chu Kwang-t sien)

professor, writer, native of Anhwei, born in 1897; B.A., Hongkong Univ., M.A., Edinburgh; Lit.D., Strasbourg; professor and dean, College of Arts, National Szechwan Univ., 1937-38; professor and dean of faculty, National Wuhan Univ., since 1938; author, *Psychology of Tragedy*, *Psychology of Literature* and *A Study of Poetry*, the last being a prize winner from Ministry of Education; address, National Wuhan University, Loshan, Szechwan.

Chu, Kwang-t sien (see Chu, Kuang-chien)

楚明善

Chu, Ming-shan

government official, native of Shantung, born in 1894; B.A., National Peking Normal College, 1919; director, Mongolian affairs department, Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission, since 1937; member of same Mission, since 1944; address, Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission, Chungking.

Chu, Mrs. Nora Hsiung (see Hsiung, Chih)

祝紹周

Chu, Shao-chou

Lieut.-General

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1894; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander-in-chief, Hupeh-Shensi-Kansu Border Region, since 1943; governor, Shensi Province, since 1944; address, Shensi Provincial Government, Sian.

朱紹良

Chu, Shao-liang

General

army officer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1890; graduate, Japanese Staff College; commander-in-chief, 6th Route Army, 1933; governor, Kansu Province, 1933-35; commander-in-chief, Chinese Forces in Shanghai area, 1937; commander-in-chief, 8th War Area, since 1938; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; address, 8th War Area Headquarters, Lanchow.

朱世明

Chu, Shih-ming

Maj.-General

army officer, native of Hunan, born in 1902; graduate, M.I.T., Norwich Military School, Command and General Staff College at Fort Leavenworth, U.S.A.; director, department of information, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1940-41; military attache, Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C., since 1941; aide to President of National Government, since 1943; address, National Government, Chungking.

朱綬光

Chu, Shou-kuang

General

army officer, native of Hupeh, born in Fukien, 1886; graduate, Japanese Staff College, 1916; vice-minister of war, 1929-30; acting minister of war, 1930; deputy director, Suiyuan Mongolian Political Council, 1940-42; address, c/o National Military Council, Chungking.

朱德

Chu, Teh

General

communist leader, army officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1886; attended Yunnan Military Academy; joined Communist Party in Berlin, 1922; led Nanchang Uprising, 1927; Commander-in-chief, Chinese Communist Army, 1931-37; since the outbreak of war, appointed by National Military Council, commander-in-chief, Eighth Route Army, and later 18th Group Army; address, Yen-an, Shensi.



屈映光

Chu, Ying-kuang

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1883; vice-chairman, National Relief Commission, 1938-45.

朱友漁

Chu, Yu-yu (prefers Y. Y. Tsu)

Christian worker, native of Shanghai, born in 1886; B.A., St. Johns, 1907; M.A. and Ph.D., Columbia, 1912; bishop of Yunnan-Kweichow, since 1940; address, Chung Hua Sheng Kung Hui, Kunming.

全增嘏

Chuan, Tseng-ku

writer, professor, native of Chekiang, born in 1903; B.A., Stanford, 1925; M.A., Harvard, 1926; member, editorial board, *Tien Hsia Monthly*, 1935-41; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1942; professor, National Fuhtan Univ., since 1942; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

莊智煥

Chuang, Chih-huan

electrical engineer, government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1901; graduate, National Chiao Tung Univ. and Univ. of Paris Superior School of Electrical Engineering; director of investment, Ministry of Economic Affairs, since 1940; address, Ministry of Economic Affairs, Chungking.

鍾世蕃

Chung, Shih-fan

hospital superintendent, native of Fukien, born in 1900; M.D., Peiping Union Medical College, 1930; superintendent, Central Hospital, Kweiyang, since 1942; address, Central Hospital, Kweiyang, Kweichow.

達賴喇嘛十四世

Dalai Lama, 14th Incarnation (Tanchu)

sovereign pontiff of Tibet, born of peasant family, Sining, Chinghai, 1934; enthroned at Lhasa, 1940.

Djang, Y. S. (see Chang, Yuan-shan)

Dsang, Lincoln Lin-kao (see Chang, Ling-kao)

范崇實

Fan, Chung-shih

industrialist, native of Szechwan, born in 1898; LL.B., National Peking Univ., general manager, Szechwan Sericulture Co.,

since 1937; address, Szechwan Sericulture Co., Chungking.

方 治

Fang, Chih

Kuomintang official, native of Anhwei, born in 1895; graduate, Tokyo College of Arts and Science; vice-minister, Kuomintang Board of Publicity, 1936; member Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; education commissioner, Hupeh Provincial Government, 1938; chairman, Chungking Municipal Kuomintang Headquarters, since 1944; address, Municipal Kuomintang Headquarters, Chungking.

方先覺

Fang, Hsien-chueh

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1905; studied at Shanghai College of Law and Jurisprudence; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1926; graduate, advanced class, Central Military Academy, 1936; participated in the 2nd Battle of Changsha (1941), 3rd Battle of Changsha (1942), Changteh campaign (1943), Battle of Hengyang (1944) and other campaigns; deputy commander-in-chief, 36th Group Army and concurrently commander, 10th Army, since Dec., 1944; commander, 207th division, Youth Expeditionary Army, 1945; address, c/o National Military Council, Chungking.

方顯廷

Fang, Hsien-ting (prefers H. D. Fong)

economist, professor, native of Chekiang, born in 1903; B.S., New York Univ., 1924; Ph.D., Yale, 1928; professor and research director, Nankai Institute of Economics, Nankai Univ., 1929-36; acting director, same institute, 1936-41; consultant, U.S. Board of Economic Warfare, 1942-43; professor and research director, Nankai Institute of Economics, concurrently director, research department, Central Planning Board, since 1944; editor, *Nankai Social and Economic Quarterly*; author, *China's Industrialization, Rural Industries in China, Postwar Industrialization of China*, etc.; address, Nankai Economic Research Institute, Shapingpa, Chungking.

馮治安

Feng, Chih-an

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Hopei, born in 1896; graduate, Staff College; commander, 37th Division, 1931-37; was acting commander, 29th Army, 1937, when Japan started her North China attack; governor, Hopei Province, 1936-39; commander,

19th Army, 1937-40; commander-in-chief, 33rd Group Army, since 1940.

馮欽哉

Feng, Chin-tsai

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Shansi, born in 1887; commander-in-chief, 27th Route Army, 1937; commander, 98th Army, 1939; deputy commander-in-chief, Hopei-Chahar War Area, and governor, Chahar Province, since 1941.

豐子愷

Feng, Tze-kai

writer, cartoonist, native of Chekiang, born in 1898; graduate, Kawabata Painting School, 1921; professor, National Chekiang Univ., 1939-42; dean, National Fine Arts Academy, 1942-43; address, Kai Ming Book Co., 132 Pao An Road, Chungking.

Feng, Yee (see Feng, Yen)

馮異

Feng, Yen

Major-General

(prefers Feng, Yee)

army officer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1904; graduate, Staff College, 1937; chief liaison officer to the Supreme Allied Command, Southeast Asia, since 1944; address, Headquarters, S.E.A.C., Kandy, Ceylon.

馮玉祥

Feng, Yu-hsiang

General

army officer, native of Anhwei, born in 1880; participated in many battles and held many important posts such as military governor of Honan, Shensi, and the Northwest prior to Northern Expedition; commander-in-chief, 2nd Group Army, National Revolutionary Forces, 1926-28; elected state councillor, National Government, 1928; elected member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1929; vice-president, Executive Yuan, and minister of war, 1928-29; re-elected member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1931; re-elected state councillor, National Government, 1932; vice-chairman, National Military Council, 1935; member, National Military Council, since 1938; address, National Military Council, Chungking.

鄧裕坤

Feng Yu-kun

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1902; B.A., Univ. of Washington, 1930; M.A., Michigan, 1931; graduate, Birmingham Police School, 1932; director, de-

partment of police administration, Ministry of Interior, since 1936; address, Ministry of Interior, Chungking.

馮友蘭

Feng, Yu-lan (prefers Fung Yu-lan)

professor, philosopher, native of Honan, born in 1895; graduate, National Peking Univ., 1918; Ph.D., Columbia, 1923; professor, National Tsing Hua Univ., 1927-32; dean, College of Arts, same institution, since 1933; professor and dean, National Southwest Associated Univ., since 1938; author of *A History of Chinese Philosophy*, *A New Way of Life*, *A New Philosophy* (being a 1st prize winner from Ministry of Education, 1942), *A New Treatise on the Nature of Man*, *The Spirit of Chinese Philosophy*; address, National Southwest Associated University, Kunming.

Fong, H. D. (see Fang, Hsien-ting)

Foo, Ping-sheung (see Fu, Ping-chang)

傅汝霖

Fu, Ju-lin

government official, native of Heilungkiang, born in 1901; graduate, National Peking Univ.; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; chairman, Yangtze River Conservancy Commission, since 1935; address, Yangtze River Conservancy Commission, Chungking.

傅秉常

Fu, Ping-chang (prefers Foo Ping-sheung)

diplomatic official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1895; graduate, Hongkong Univ., member, Legislative Yuan, and chairman foreign affairs committee, same Yuan, 1928-41 and 1942; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; vice-minister of foreign affairs, 1941-42; ambassador to U.S.S.R., since 1943; address, Chinese Embassy, Moscow.

傅斯年

Fu, Ssu-nien

professor, historian, native of Shantung, born in 1896; graduate, National Peking Univ., 1919; studied at London, 1920-23; Berlin, 1923-26; honorary professor, National Peking Univ., since 1930; director, Research Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, since 1928; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; address, P.O. Box 5, Lichuang, Szechwan.

**傅作義****Fu, Tso-yi****General**

army officer, native of Shansi, born in 1895; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1918; garrison commander, Tientsin, 1928-30; commander, 10th Army, 1929-30; commander, 35th Army, 1930-32; commander-in-chief, 7th Group Army, 1933; governor, Suiyuan Province, since 1931; deputy commander-in-chief, 8th War Area, 1939-45; commander-in-chief, 12th War Area, since June, 1945; address, Suiyuan Provincial Government, Shenpa, Suiyuan.

**Fung Yu-lan** (see **Feng, Yu-lan**)

**韓 安****Han, An** (prefers **Han Ngan**)

forestry expert, native of Anhwei, born in 1883; M.S., Michigan; now director, National Forestry Research Bureau, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry; address, National Forestry Research Bureau, Koshan, Chungking.

**Han, Lih-wu** (see **Hang, Li-wu**)

**Han, Ngan** (see **Han, An**)

**韓德勳****Han, Te-chin****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Kiangsu; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; governor Kiangsu Province, 1939-44.

**杭立武****Hang, Li-wu** (prefers **Han Lih-wu**)

government official, native of Anhwei, 1903; B.A., Univ., of Nanking, 1924; research student, London, 1926-28; M.A., Wisconsin, 1928; director, Board of Trustees for the Sino-British Educational and Cultural-Endowment Fund; member, People's Political Council, 1938-44; member, Chinese Goodwill Mission to Great Britain, 1943; vice-minister of education, since Dec., 1944; address, Ministry of Education, Chungking.

**郝更生****Hao, Keng-sheng** (prefers **Gunsun Hoh**)

physical director, native of Kiangsu, born in 1899; B.P.E., Springfield, 1923; national director of physical education, Ministry of Education, since 1933; secretary-general, National Gliding Association, since 1941; author, *Physical Education in China*; address, Ministry of Education, Chungking.

**何成濬****Ho, Cheng-chun****General**

army officer, native of Hupeh, born in 1882; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy; aide-de-camp to president, National Government, 1928; governor, Hupeh Province, 1929-30; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1929; military affairs commissioner, Hupeh, 1932-37; director, Generalissimo's Provisional Headquarters at Wuhan, and governor, Hupeh Province, 1937; director-general of courts-martial, since 1938; address, Directorate-General of Courts-Martial, Chungking.

**何 杰****Ho, Chieh**

professor, geologist, native of Kwangtung, born in 1890; metallurgical engineer, Univ. of Colorado; M.S., Lehigh; appointed by Ministry of Education "Ministry-appointed Professor" in geology, 1942; now professor and dean, College of Science, National Sun Yat-sen Univ., and director, Kwangtung-Kwangsi Geological Survey; address, National Sun Yat-sen University, Kwangtung.

**何 健****Ho, Chien****General**

army officer, native of Hunan, born in 1886; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander, 4th Route Army, 1928-37; governor, Hunan Province, 1929-37; minister of interior, 1937-39; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; chairman, Awards and Pension Commission, National Military Council, since 1939; address, National Military Council, Chungking.

**賀衷寒****Ho, Chung-han****Lieut.-General**

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1900; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; director, Labor Bureau, Ministry of Social Affairs, since 1942; address, Labor Bureau, Chungking.

**Ho, Franklin L.** (see **Ho, Lien**)

**何浩若****Ho, Hao-jo**

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1899; graduate, Tsing Hua College, 1921; B.A., Stanford, 1923; M.A., 1924, and Ph.D., 1926, Wisconsin; graduate, Norwich Military Academy; director, Commodity Administration, Ministry of



Economic Affairs, 1942; deputy secretary-general, National General Mobilization Council, 1943-44; vice-minister, Political Training Board, National Military Council, 1944; director, Foreign Affairs Bureau, same Council, since 1944; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since May, 1945; address, Foreign Affairs Bureau, National Military Council, Chungking.

### 賀國光

Ho, Kuo-kuang

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Hupeh, born in 1885; graduate, Staff College, 1917; director, Staff Officers' Corps to Szechwan, 1934; deputy director, Generalissimo's Provisional Headquarters in Chungking, 1936-38; director, Generalissimo's Provisional Headquarters in Chengtu, 1939; mayor of Chungking, 1939; secretary-general and acting chairman, Szechwan Provincial Government, 1939-41; commander of gendarmerie, 1941-44; Air Defense Commander, Chungking, and deputy-commander-in-chief, Chungking Garrison Area, 1941-44; director, main office, National Military Council, since 1944; address, National Military Council, Chungking.

### 霍揆璋

Ho, Kwei-chang

General

army officer, native of Ninghsien, Hunan, born in 1901; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1924, and Staff College, 1935; former commander, 14th Division and 54th Army; commander-in-chief, 20th Group Army, since 1939; address, 4 Chu An Hsiang, Ching Yun St., Kunming.

### 何 廉

Ho, Lien (prefers Franklin L. Ho)

economist, government official, native of Hunan, born in 1897; B.A., Pomona College, Cal., 1912; Ph.D., Yale, 1926; professor, Nankai Univ., 1926-30; director, Nankai Economic Research Institute, since 1930; director, political affairs department, Executive Yuan, 1937; vice-minister of economic affairs, 1938; director, Agricultural Credit Administration, 1939-41; deputy secretary-general, Central Planning Board, since 1943; concurrently vice-minister of economic affairs, since 1944; address, Central Planning Board, Chungking.

### 何聯奎

Ho, Lien-kwei

Kuomintang official, native of Chekiang, born in 1902; B.A., National Peking Univ., 1926; research student, London

Univ.; professor, National Central Univ., 1932-34; managing director, *Sao Tang Pao*, 1939-42; member, People's Political Council, since 1940; deputy-director, Kuomintang Central Training Committee, since 1944; address, Central Training Committee, Chungking.

### 何北衡

Ho, Pei-heng

government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1897; graduate, National Peking Univ.; reconstruction commissioner, Szechwan Provincial Government, since 1944; address, Szechwan Provincial Government, Chengtu.

### 何炳松

Ho, Ping-sung

university president, native of Chekiang, born in 1890; B.A., Wisconsin, 1915; M.A., Princeton, 1916; chancellor, National Chinan Univ., since 1935; address, c/o Ministry of Education, Chungking.

### 何思源

Ho, Ssu-yuan

government official, native of Shantung, born in 1899; M.S., Chicago; Civil affairs commissioner, Shantung Provincial Government, 1942-44; governor, Shantung Province, since Dec., 1944; elected Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, May, 1945; address, Shantung Provincial Government, southern Shantung.

### 何 遂

Ho, Sui

Lieut.-General

government official, native of Fukien, born in 1887; graduate, Staff College, 1908; member and chairman, military affairs committee, Legislative Yuan, since 1931; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

### 何 彤

Ho, Tung

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1893; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; civil affairs commissioner, Kwangtung Provincial Government, since 1938; address, Kwangtung Provincial Government, Kwangtung.

### 賀揚鑒

Ho, Yang-ling

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1902; graduate, National Wuchang Normal College, and Waseda Univ., Tokyo; director, western Chekiang Office, Chekiang Provincial Government, since 1939; address, Chekiang Provincial Government, Chekiang.

**賀耀組****Ho, Yao-tsu**

army officer, government official, native of Hunan, born in 1889; graduate Tokyo Military Cadets' Academy; commander, 3rd Army Corps, 1928; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; aide-de-camp to president of National Government, 1929-34; deputy chief, General Staff, 1932-34; minister to Turkey, 1934-36; governor, Kansu Province, 1937; director, main office, National Military Council, and special envoy to U.S.S.R., 1938-40; aide-de-camp to Generalissimo, 1941-42; secretary-general, economic council, Executive Yuan, 1941-42; mayor of Chungking and concurrently Chungking Air Defense Commander, since 1942; address, Municipal Government, Chungking.

**何衍潸****Ho, Yen-hsuan**

professor, native of Kwangtung, born in 1900; M.S., Lyon, France, 1924; professor and dean, department of mathematics, National Sun Yat-sen Univ., 1926-33; professor and dean, College of Science, same institution, 1933-40; professor and dean, College of Science, National Yunnan Univ., 1940-42; dean of faculty, same institution, since 1942; address, National Yunnan University, Kunming.

**何應欽****Ho, Ying-chin****General**

army officer, native of Kweichow, born in 1889; graduate, Tokyo Military Cadets' Academy; commandant, Whampoa Military Academy, 1924; commander-in-chief, Eastern Route Army, National Revolutionary Forces, 1926; governor, Fukien Province, 1926; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1926; chief of staff, National Revolutionary Forces, 1927; inspector-general of military training, 1929; minister of war, since 1930; director, Peiping Branch, National Military Council, 1933; chief of staff, National Military Council, since 1937; member, standing committee, Kuomintang C.E.C., since 1937; commander-in-chief of Chinese Ground Forces, since 1944; address, General Headquarters, Chinese Ground Forces, Kunming.

**Hoh, Gunsun (see Hao, Keng-sheng)****Hoo, Victor Chitsai (see Hu, Shih-tseh)****侯寶璋****Hou, Pao-chang**

physician, native of Anhwei, born in 1895; M.D., Union Medical College, Peking,

1921; studied at Chicago, 1926, Berlin, 1927-29, and National Hospital for Nervous Diseases, London, 1934; professor of pathology (Ministry of Education Chair), West China Union Univ., 1938-39; professor of pathology, Cheeloo Univ., since 1938, and acting dean of medicine, same university, since 1944; chairman, West China Border Research Society, 1942; author of *Handbook of Pathological Histology* and *Geographical Distribution of Kala-azar in Western Szechwan*; address, Cheeloo University, Chengtu.

**侯德封****Hou, Te-feng**

geologist, native of Hopei, born in 1898; graduate, National Peking Univ., 1923; director, Szechwan Geological Survey, since 1942; author, *Power Resources in China, The Mineral Reserve of China*, etc.; address, P.O. Box 4, Hsiaolungkan, Chungking.

**侯德榜****Hou, Te-pang**

chemical engineer, native of Fukien; B.S., M.I.T., 1917, M.S., 1919, and Ph.D., 1920, Columbia; chief engineer, Yungli Chemical Works, since 1934; winner, Gold Medal of Chinese Engineering Society; made tour to U.S.A., 1944; address, Yungli Chemical Works, Chungking.

**How, Bang (see Hsia, Peng)****席德炳****Hsi, Te-ping**

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1891; graduate, Chiao Tung Univ.; S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1914; graduate's commerce diploma, Birmingham Univ., 1915; superintendent of Customs, Hankow, 1929-37; director, Central Mint, 1937-44; general manager, Fu Hua Trading Corporation, 1940-42; general manager, Foo Shing Trading Corporation, since 1942; address, Foo Shing Trading Corporation, Chungking.

**席文光****Hsi, Wen-kuang**

banker, native of Szechwan, born in 1895; graduate, Shanghai Commercial College, 1922; manager, Szechwan Salt Bank, since 1940; address, Szechwan Salt Bank, Chungking.

**夏勤****Hsia Chin**

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1893; graduate, Central Univ.,

Japan, 1916; administrative vice-minister of justice, 1938-45; president, Supreme Court, since Feb., 1945; address, Supreme Court, Chungking.

### 夏晉麟

Hsia, Chin-lin (prefers C. L. Hsia)

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1896; B. A., Glasgow, 1919; M.A., 1920, and Ph.D., 1922, Edinburgh; 1st secretary, Chinese Legation, London, 1931-33; 1st secretary, Chinese Legation, Washington, D. C., 1933; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1934; director, Chinese News Service, New York, since 1942; address, Chinese News Service, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York.

### 夏鵬

Hsia, Peng (prefers Bang How)

businessman, born in Shanghai, 1896; B.S., Univ. of Pennsylvania, 1920; advisor, Ministry of Communications, 1935-42; vice-president, Universal Trading Corporation (Chinese) in New York, since 1941; address, Universal Trading Corporation, 630 Fifth Avenue, New York 20, New York.

### 夏斗寅

Hsia, Tou-yin

General

army officer, native of Hupeh, born in 1884; commander-in-chief, 21st Route Army, and garrison commander, Wu-chang-Hankow area, 1930; governor, Hupeh Province, 1932; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; councillor, War Council, National Military Council, since 1939; address, Chin Niu Pa, Chengtu.

### 蕭 鍾

Hsiao, Cheng

Kuomintang and government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1904; studied at National Peking Univ. and Berlin Univ.; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; vice-chairman, economic affairs committee, Supreme National Defense Council, since 1938; director, China Land Administration Research Institute, since 1941; president, Chinese Association of Land Economics, since 1933; address, China Land Administration Research Institute, South Hot Springs, Chungking.

### 蕭一山

Hsiao, I-shan (prefers Yishan Shaw)

historian, professor, native of Kiangsi, born in 1902; graduate, National Peking Univ.; studied at Cambridge; member

People's Political Council, since 1938; dean, College of Arts, National Northeast Univ., 1939-44; dean, College of Arts, National Northwest Univ., since 1944; author, *A History of Ching Dynasty*; address, National Northwest Univ., Chengku, Shensi.

### 蕭同茲

Hsiao, Tung-tze (prefers T. T. Hsiao)

journalist, native of Hunan, born in 1894; graduate, Hunan Industrial College, 1917; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1932; managing director, Central News Agency, since 1932; address, Central News Agency, Chungking.

Hsiao, T. T. (see Hsiao, Tung-tze)

### 謝徵孚

Hsieh, Cheng-fu

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1904; Litt.D., Paris, 1931; director, department of social welfare, Ministry of Social Affairs, since 1940, Chinese delegate, United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Conference, 1944; Chinese Government's delegate, 26th International Labor Conference, 1944; address, Ministry of Social Affairs, Chungking.

### 謝家聲

Hsieh, Chia-sheng (prefers K. S. Sie)

agriculturist, native of Anhwei, born in 1887; M.S., Michigan College of Agriculture, 1916; studied at Cornell, 1918; professor and dean, College of Agriculture, Univ. of Nanking, 1930-35; director National Agricultural Research Bureau, since 1935; address, National Agricultural Research Bureau, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 謝家榮

Hsieh, Chia-yung

geologist, born in Shanghai, 1897; M.S., Wisconsin, 1920; director, mining survey department, National Geological Survey, since 1940; director, Mineral Exploration Bureau, National Resources Commission; address, National Resources Commission, Chungking.

### 謝循初

Hsieh, Hsun-chu

college president, native of Anhwei, born in 1896; B.A., Illinois, 1921; M.A., Chicago, 1922; president, National Normal College for Women, since 1940; address, National Teacher's College for Women, Peisha, Szechwan.



**謝冠生****Hsieh, Kwan-sheng**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1897; docteur en droit, Paris, 1924; secretary-general, Judicial Yuan, 1930-37; vice-minister of justice, 1934; minister of justice, since 1938; address, 589 Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

**謝保樵****Hsieh, Pao-chiao**

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1896; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins; director, Bureau of Legislative Research, Legislative Yuan, since 1933; address, c/o Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

**謝冰心****Hsieh, Wan-ying (Mrs. Wu Wen-tsao, pen-name: Ping Hsin)**

poetess, novelist, native of Fukien, born in 1900; B.A., Yenching Univ., 1923; M.A., Wellesley, 1926; for several years professor of Chinese at Yenching and National Tsing Hua Univ.; author of many volumes of poems and novels, including *The Star*, *Spring Water*, *Superman* and *Letters to Young Readers*; address, 5 Lin Chia Miao, Koloshan, Chungking.

**謝維麟****Hsieh, Wei-lin**

diplomatic official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1893; LL.M., Paris; 1st secretary and charge d'affaires, Chinese Legation, Paris, 1931; counsellor, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1937; minister to Sweden, since 1938; address, Chinese Legation, Stockholm.

**薛英****Hsien Ying**

publisher, native of Szechwan, born in 1885; publisher, *Hsin Shu Pao* (New Szechwan Daily); address, *Hsin Shu Pao*, Chungking.

**熊慶來****Hsiung, Ching-lai**

university president, native of Yunnan, born in 1893; D.Sc., Paris; chancellor, National Yunnan Univ., since 1938; address, National Yunnan University, Kunming.

**熊斌****Hsiung, Pin****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Hupeh, born in 1893; graduate, Staff College; vice-minister of war, 1926; director, Aviation Ad-

ministration, Ministry of War, 1928; Aide-de-camp to the President, 1931-32; deputy chief of general staff, 1934-37; vice-minister, Board of Military Operations, National Military Council, 1938-39; general officer-in-charge of Generalissimo's Headquarters in Sian, 1940-41 (June); governor, Shensi Province, 1941-44 (March); vice-minister, Board of Military Operations, National Military Council, since March, 1944; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since May, 1945; appointed mayor of Peiping, Aug., 1945; address, Peiping Municipal Government, Peiping.

**熊式輝****Hsiung, Shih-hui****General**

army officer, native of Kiangsi, born in 1894; graduate, Japanese Staff College, 1924; commander, 5th Division, 1926; garrison commander, Shanghai and Wootung, 1927-32; chief of staff, Land, Naval and Air Forces Headquarters, 1931; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; governor, Kiangsi Province, 1931-42; head, Chinese Military Mission to U.S.A., 1942-43; secretary-general, Central Planning Board, since 1943; address, Central Planning Board, Chungking.

**熊芷****Hsiung, Chih (Mrs. Nora Hsiung Chu)**

child welfare worker, native of Hunan, born in 1902; B.A., 1926, and M.A., 1927, Columbia; secretary-general, National Association for Refugee Children, since 1942; address, National Association for Refugee Children, Chungking.

**Hsu, B. K. (see Hsu, Pei-keng)****徐中齊****Hsu, Chung-Chi**

police officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1904; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, Vienna Police Academy, and Austrian Police College; police commissioner of Chungking, 1938-40; deputy commandant, Central Police Academy, 1943; police commissioner of Chungking, 1943-44; police commissioner of Chengtu, since Jan., 1945; address, Police Bureau, Chengtu.

**徐中年****Hsu, Chung-nien**

professor, writer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1904; Litt.D., Lyons, 1930; professor, National Central Univ., since 1932; address, National Central University, Chungking.

**徐恩曾****Hsu, En-tseng**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1899; B.S., Carnegie; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1935-45; vice-minister of communications, 1943-45; address, 282 Kuo Fu Rd., Chungking.

**徐希麟****Hsu, Hsi-lin**

army medical officer, native of Fukien, born in 1899; graduate, Jikei Medical College, Tokyo; deputy director, Army Medical Administration, Ministry of War, 1943-44; director, same administration, 1944.

**許孝炎****Hsu, Hsiao-yen**

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1901; B.A., National Peking Univ.; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; secretary-general, Ministry of Information, 1938-42; member, Central Planning Board, 1943-44; vice-minister of information, since 1944; elected member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, May, 1945; address, Ministry of Information, Chungking.

**須愷****Hsu, Kai (prefers Shu Kai)**

hydraulic engineer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1900; graduate, Univ. of California, 1923; chief engineer, Hwai River Conservancy Commission, 1931-42; technical supervisor, National Conservancy Commission, since 1942; address, National Conservancy Commission, Koloshan, Chungking.

**徐堪****Hsu, Kan**

government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1887; director, currency department, Ministry of Finance, 1928-35; vice-minister of finance, 1935-41; chairman, finance committee, Supreme National Defense Council, since 1938; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; executive director, Central Bank of China, since 1936; minister of food, since 1941; address, Ministry of Food, Chungking.

**徐謨****Hsu, Mo**

diplomatic official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1892; LL.B., Peiyang Univ., 1916; LL.M., George Washington, 1922; for-

eign affairs commissioner, Shanghai, 1929; administrative vice-minister of foreign affairs, 1932; political vice-minister of foreign affairs, 1932-41; minister to Australia with ambassadorial rank, 1941-44; ambassador to Turkey, since 1944; address, Chinese Embassy, Ankara, Turkey.

**徐悲鴻****Hsu, Pei-hung (prefers Ju Peon)**

artist, professor, native of Kiangsu, born in 1894; studied at National School of Fine Arts, Paris, 1919-23; professor and dean, department of fine arts, National Central Univ., since 1928; president, Chinese Academy of Fine Arts; address, National Central University, Chungking.

**徐培根****Hsu, Pei-king****Lieut.-General****(prefers B. K. Hsu)**

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1897; graduate, Staff College, 1922; German Staff College, 1932; former director, Aeronautical Department, National Military Council, and director, 2nd Department, Board of Military Operations, National Military Council; was Government military spokesman in Hankow, 1938; chief-of-staff, Chinese Military Mission to U.S.A.; commandant, Staff College, since July, 1943; address, Staff College, Shantung, Chungking.

**許本純****Hsu, Pen-chun**

government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1898; M.S., Pittsburgh; Ph.D., Illinois; director, mining department, National Resources Commission, since 1938; address, National Resources Commission, Chungking.

**徐炳昶****Hsu, Ping-chang**

historian, native of Honan, born in 1887; studied at Paris Univ.; director of history, National Academy of Peiping, since 1932; author, *Legendary Period in Chinese History*; address, National Academy of Peiping, Kunming.

**徐柏園****Hsu, Po-yuan**

banker, native of Chekiang, born in 1903; studied at Chicago, Illinois and California Univs.; deputy secretary-general, Joint Board of Four Government Banks, since 1939; address, Joint Board of Four Government Banks, Chungking.

**許世英****Hsu, Shih-ying**

government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1872; minister of justice, 1910-12; civil governor of Anhwei, 1921; premier, 1925-26; chairman, National Famine Relief Commission, 1928-35; ambassador to Japan, 1936-37; acting chairman, National Relief Commission, 1938-44; chairman, same commission, 1944-45 (July); appointed adviser to the National Government, July, 1945; address, c/o National Government, Chungking.

**徐淑希****Hsu, Shu-hsi**

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1892; B.A., Hongkong Univ., 1917; M.A., 1919, and Ph.D., 1925, Columbia; professor and dean, College of Public Affairs, Yenching Univ., 1925-37; adviser, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and director, western Asiatic affairs department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1942-44; adviser, same ministry, since 1944; editor, *Chinese Year Book*, 1937-42; address, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

**徐恩平****Hsu, Sze-ping****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1898; graduate of Szechwan Surveying School, 1914, and Higher Surveying School, Peking, 1921; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy, 1929, and Staff College, 1940; director, Conscription Administration, Ministry of War, 1944; administrative vice-minister of conscription, since Nov., 1944; address, Ministry of Conscription, Chungking.

**徐道麟****Hsu, Tao-lin**

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1906; LL.D., Berlin; charge d'affaires, Chinese Embassy, Rome, 1938-41; director, qualification examining department, Ministry of Personnel, 1942-45; director, political affairs department, Executive Yuan, since April, 1945; address, Executive Yuan, Chungking.

**徐庭瑤****Hsu, Ting-yao****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Anhwei, born in 1890; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; defender of Kupeikow along Great Wall against Japanese invasion, 1933; head, Chinese Military Party to Europe and America, 1934-35; now commandant, Mechanized Unit School.

**徐源權****Hsu, Yuan-chuan****General**

army officer, native of Hupeh, born in 1885; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; former commander, 10th Army; Commander-in-Chief, 26th Army Corps; now councillor, Military Advisory Council; address, Military Advisory Council, Chungking.

**徐永昌****Hsu, Yung-chang****General**

army officer, native of Shansi, born in 1889; graduate, Staff College, Peking, 1916; commander, 12th Route Army, 1927; governor, Suiyuan Province, 1928; governor, Hopei Province, 1929; garrison commander, Shansi and Suiyuan Provinces, 1930; governor, Shansi Province, 1931-36; director, main office, National Military Council, 1937; minister, Board of Military Operations, National Military Council, since 1938; address, Board of Military Operations, Chungking.

**薛光前****Hsueh, Kuang-chien** (prefers Sih, Kwan-t sien)

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1909; LL.B., Comparative Law School of China, 1933; Ph.D., Royal Univ. of Rome, 1935; deputy director, Highway Transportation Administration, 1940-41; director, Szechwan-Hunan-Shensi Waterway and Highway Transportation Administration, 1942-43; technical counsellor, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, since 1944; appointed charge d'affaires, Chinese Embassy in Italy, Aug., 1945; address, c/o Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

**薛明劍****Hsueh, Ming-chien**

specialist in sericulture, native of Kiangsu, born in 1894; graduate, Cheng Feng College; member, People's Political Council, and member, Silk Production Committee, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry; address, 1 Hsin Sen Yuan, Yehmaochi, South Bank, Chungking.

**薛篤弼****Hsueh, Tu-pi**

government official, native of Shansi, born in 1890; graduate, Shansi Law College, 1913; governor of Kansu, 1925-27; minister of interior, 1928; minister of health, 1928-29; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1928; chairman, National Conservancy Commission,



since 1941; address, National Conservancy Commission, Chungking.

### 薛岳

Hsueh, Yueh

General

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1896; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander-in-chief, 2nd Route Army, and military affairs commissioner, Kweichow, 1935; commander-in-chief, 9th War Area, since 1939; governor, Hunan Province, 1939-45.

### 胡健中

Hu, Chien-chung

journalist, native of Chekiang, born in 1902; B.A., Fuhtan Univ., 1924; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; managing director, *Central Daily News*, since 1943; elected member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, May, 1945; address, *Central Daily News*, Chungking.

### 胡西園

Hu, Hsi-yuan

industrialist, native of Chekiang, born in 1899; graduate, Chekiang Technical Institute, 1919; president and general-manager, Opel Electric Manufacturing Company of China; general manager and executive trustee, West Asia Electric Manufacturing Company; address, 116 Pai Hsiang Street, Chungking.

### 胡先繡

Hu, Hsien-hsiu

botanist, educator, native of Kiangsi, born in 1894; B.A., California, 1916; M.S., 1924, and D.Sc., 1925, Harvard; professor and dean, department of botany, National Southeast Univ., 1918-27; head, department of botany, Fan Memorial Institute of Biology, Peiping, 1928; chancellor, National Chung Cheng Univ., 1940-43; president, Chinese Botanical Society; fellow, Edinburgh Botany Society; vice-president, International Faculty of Sciences.

### 胡煥庸

Hu, Huan-yung

professor, native of Kiangsu, born in 1901; B.S., National Southeastern Univ., 1926; research student, Institute de Geographie, Paris, 1926-28; professor and dean, department of geography, National Central Univ., 1928-43; dean of faculty, same institution, 1943-44; professor and head, research institute of geography, graduate school, National Central Univ., since 1944; appointed by Ministry of Education "Ministry-Appointed Professor," 1942; president, Geographical Society of

China; address, National Central University, Chungking.

### 胡光燾

Hu, Kuang-piao

engineer, native of Szechwan; born in 1905; graduate, M.I.T., 1918; founder, West China Development Corporation, 1932; now chief engineer; China Industrial Company, and general manager, Kia Hua Cement Company, address, China Industrial Company, Chungking.

### 胡蘭生

Hu, Lan-sheng (prefers L. S. Woo)

surgeon, native of Anhwei, born in 1891; M.D., St. John's Univ.; graduate, Medical College, Harvard, 1921; director, Army Medical Administration, 1937-40; secretary-general, Chinese Red Cross Society, and director, Chinese Red Cross Medical Relief Corps, since 1942; address, Chinese Red Cross Society, Chungking.

### 胡霖

Hu, Lin

journalist, native of Szechwan, born in 1889; LL.B., Tokyo Imperial Univ., 1911; founder and director, Kuo Wen News Agency, 1921; now managing director, *Ta Kung Pao*; member, resident committee, People's Political Council, since 1942; member, Chinese Goodwill Mission to England, 1943; member, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945; address, *Ta Kung Pao*, Chungking.

### 胡伯翰

Hu, Po-han

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Hopei, born in 1899; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1922; commander, 196th Division, and deputy commander, 90th Army, 1938; deputy commander, Chungking Air Defense Headquarters, 1939-41; devised Chungking's "red ball" air alarm signal system; chief of staff, Chungking Garrison Headquarters, 1941-42; deputy commander-in-chief, 39th Group Army, since 1942.

### 胡適

Hu, Shih

philosopher, diplomatic official, native of Anhwei, born in 1891; B.A., Cornell, 1914; Ph.D., Columbia, 1917; holder of a number of honorary degrees from American and British Univs.; leading figure in "Literary Revolution," 1917, and advocate of use of spoken language in writing; professor of philosophy and

later dean, department of English literature, National Peking Univ., 1917-27; president, China National Institute, 1928-30; dean, College of Arts, National Peking Univ., 1930-37; member, People's Political Council, 1938; ambassador to U.S.A., 1938-42; adviser, Executive Yuan, since 1942; member, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945; now in U.S.A.; author of a number of books on philosophy, literature, and politics, including *A History of Chinese Philosophy* (Vol. I); address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

### 胡世澤

Hu, Shih-tseh (prefers Victor Chitsai Hoo)

diplomatic official, native of Chekiang, born in Washington, D. C., 1894; LL.B. and LL.D., Ecole des Sciences Politiques, Paris, 1918; minister to Switzerland, 1931-42; vice-minister of foreign affairs, 1942-45; member, Chinese Delegation to United Nations Financial and Monetary Conference, 1944; Chinese delegate, International Security Organization Conference at Dumbarton Oaks, 1944; address, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

### 胡庶華

Hu, Shu-hua

Kuomintang worker, university president, born in 1885; engineer's diploma, Technical College, Berlin; chancellor, National Tungchi Univ., 1929-32; president, Hunan Provincial Univ., 1932-35; president, Chungking Univ., 1925-37; chancellor, National Northwest Univ., 1938-40; chancellor, National Hunan Univ., 1941-43; deputy secretary-general, *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps, since 1943; address, *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps, Chungking.

### 胡天石

Hu, Tien-shih

library expert, native of Kiangsu, born in 1902; founder and director, Bibliotheque Sino-International, since 1933; address, Bibliotheque Sino-International, Geneva.

### 胡定安

Hu, Ting-an

health expert, college president, native of Chekiang, born in 1898; M.D., Berlin Univ., 1926; graduate, Academy of Public Health of Prussia, 1927; president, National Kiangsu Medical College, since 1937; address, National Kiangsu Medical College, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 胡次威

Hu, Tse-wei

government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1901; LL.B., Meiji Univ., Japan, 1927; civil affairs commissioner, Hunan Provincial Government, 1937-38; civil affairs commissioner, Szechwan Provincial Government, since 1938; address, Civil Affairs Department, Szechwan Provincial Government, Chengtu.

### 胡宗南

Hu, Tsung-nan

General

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1902; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; former commander-in-chief, 34th Group Army, and deputy commander-in-chief, 1st War Area; deputy commander-in-chief, 8th War Area; 1940-44; acting commander-in-chief, 1st War Area.

### 胡元義

Hu, Yuan-yi

professor, native of Hunan, born in 1896; LL.B., Tokyo Imperial Univ., 1924; professor and dean, department of law, National Szechwan Univ., since 1939; appointed by Ministry of Education "Ministry-Appointed Professor" in law, 1942; address, National Szechwan University, Chengtu.

### 華羅庚

Hua, Lo-keng

professor, native of Kiangsu, born in 1911; studied at National Tsing Hua and Cambridge Univs.; professor of mathematics, National Tsing Hua Univ., since 1937; research fellow, Academia Sinica, since 1941; author, *Additive Prime Number Theory*, 1st prize winner from Ministry of Education, 1942; now lecturing in U.S.A.; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

### 黃朝琴

Huang, Chao-chin

government official, native of Fukien, born in 1899; B.A., Waseda Univ., Japan, 1923; M.A., Univ. of Illinois, 1926; consul-general, Calcutta, 1939; Ministry of Foreign Affairs commissioner for Kansu province, since 1945; author, *Formosa Under Japan's Control*; address, Office of the Commissioner of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Lanchow.

**黃鎮球**

**Huang, Chen-chiu**      **Lieut.-General**  
army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1898; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1919; now inspector-general of air defense, National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs; address, National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs, Chungking.

**黃汲清**

**Huang, Chi-ching** (prefers T. K. Huang)  
geologist, native of Szechwan, born in 1904; B.S., National Peking Univ., 1928; Ph.D., Neuchatel Univ., Switzerland, 1935; director, National Geological Survey of China, 1938-40; head, geology section, National Geological Survey of China, since 1940; member, Chinese Supplies Commission in Washington, since 1944; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

**黃季陸**

**Huang, Chi-lu**  
university president, Kuomintang official, native of Szechwan, born in 1899; M.A., California; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; chairman, Szechwan Provincial Kuomintang Headquarters, since 1939; chancellor, National Szechwan Univ., since 1942; address, National Szechwan University, Chengtu.

**黃健中**

**Huang, Chien-chung**  
professor, native of Hupeh, born in 1889; B.A., National Peking Univ., 1917; studied at Edinburgh Univ., 1922-23; Cambridge, 1923-25; director, department of higher education, Ministry of Education, 1928-30; acting vice-minister of education, 1930; education commissioner, Hupeh Provincial Government, 1930-32; dean, College of Education, National Central Univ., 1932-34; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; dean, Normal College, National Szechwan Univ., since 1942; address, National Szechwan University, Chengtu.

**黃旭初**

**Huang, Hsu-chu**      **General**  
government official, native of Kwangsi, born in 1893; graduate, Staff College; governor, Kwangsi Province, since 1936; address, Kwangsi Provincial Government, Kwangsi.

**黃光銳**

**Huang, Kuang-jui**      **Air Maj.-General**  
(prefers Wong Kong Yui)  
air force officer, native of Kwangtung, studied aviation in U.S.A. and U.S.S.R.; deputy director, National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs, and director, Research Institute of Aviation, since 1943; address, Commission on Aeronautical Affairs, Chungking.

**黃麟書**

**Huang, Lin-shu**  
government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1894; graduate, Central Univ., Tokyo; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; education commissioner, Kwangtung Provincial Government, 1940-45.

**黃秉衡**

**Huang, Ping-heng**      **Air Maj.-General**  
air force officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1901; studied aviation in U.S.A.; acting director, Aviation Administration, Ministry of War, 1931-32; commander, 1st Route Command, Chinese Air Force, 1941; air attache, Chinese Embassy in U.S.A., since 1941; address, Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

**黃伯度**

**Huang, Po-tu**  
government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1890; administrative vice-minister of social affairs, since 1940; address, Ministry of Social Affairs, Chungking.

**Huang, Priscilla** (see Huang, Tsui-feng)

**黃紹雄**

**Huang, Shao-hsiung**      **General**  
government official, native of Kwangsi, born in 1895; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1916; governor, Kwangsi Province, 1927-31; commander, 15th Army, 1932-34; minister of interior, 1934-35; governor, Chekiang Province, 1935; governor, Hupeh Province, 1936; governor, Chekiang Province, since 1937; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1935.

**黃少谷**

**Huang, Shao-ku**  
government official, journalist and publisher, native of Hunan, born in 1901; graduate, National Peiping Normal Univ. and London School of Economics; now vice-minister, Political Training Board, National Military Council; general man-



ager, *Sao Tang Pao*, and publisher and editor-in-chief, Chungking office of *Sao Tang Pao*; elected member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, May, 1945; address, *Sao Tang Pao*, 67 Litzepa Main St., Chungking.

Huang, T. K. (see Huang, Chi-Ching)

### 黃翠峯

Huang, Tsui-feng (prefers Priscilla Huang)

woman social worker, native of Kwangtung, born in 1905; B.A., Lingnan Univ.; M.A., Michigan; Secretary-general, National Women's War Relief Association, since 1942; address, National Women's War Relief Association, Chungking.

### 黃炎培

Huang, Yen-pei

educator, native of Kiangsu, born in 1878; graduate, Nanyang College; Hon. Ph.D., St. John's Univ.; twice appointed minister of education by former Peking government but did not accept; executive director, National Association of Vocational Education of China, since 1917; member, resident committee, People's Political Council, since 1938; convener, Committee for the Promotion of Constitutional Government, since 1943; address, National Association of Vocational Education of China, Chungking.

### 洪蘭友

Hung, Lan-yu

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1900; graduate, Aurora Univ., Shanghai; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; political vice-minister of social affairs, since 1940; address, Ministry of Social Affairs, Chungking.

### 洪陸東

Hung, Lu-tung

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1894; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, 1931-35; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1936; vice-minister of justice, since 1935; address, Ministry of Justice, Chungking.

### 洪式閔

Hung, Shih-lu

professor, native of Chekiang, born in 1894; graduate, National Peking Medical College, 1917; M.D., Kiushiu Imperial Univ., Japan, 1929; appointed by Ministry of Education "Ministry-Appointed Pro-

fessor" in medicine, 1942; now professor, National Kiangsu Medical College; address, National Kiangsu Medical College, Peipei, Szechwan.

Hung, William (see Hung, Yeh)

### 洪彙

Hung, Yeh (prefers William Hung)

professor, native of Fukien, born in 1893; B.A., Ohio Wesleyan; M.A., Columbia; B.D., N. Y. Theological Sem.; Hon. D.D., Ohio Wesleyan; professor and dean, department of history, Yenching Univ., since 1927; author, *Sinological Index Series*.

### 任鴻雋

Jen, Hung-chun (prefers Zen Hung-chun)

scientist, educator, native of Chekiang, born in 1886; B.A., Cornell, 1916; M.A., Columbia, 1917; vice-chancellor, National Southeast Univ., 1924-26; trustee and executive director, China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture, since 1929; chancellor, National Szechwan Univ., 1935-38; address, China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture, Chungking.

### 任玲遜

Jen, Lin-hsun (prefers Richard Jen)

journalist, native of Kwangtung, born in 1907; B.A., Yenching Univ., 1928; B.J., Univ. of Washington, 1931; former city editor, *Peiping Chronicle*; joined Central News Agency in 1933; editor, *China Fortnightly* of Central News Agency, Hongkong, 1939-41; manager, Hongkong office, Central News Agency, 1940-41; manager, India office, same agency, 1942-43; manager, London office, same agency, since 1943; address c/o Chinese Embassy, London.

Jen, Richard (see Jen Lin-hsun)

Ju Peon (see Hsu Pei-hung)

### 阮肇昌

Juan, Chao-chang Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Yunnan, born in 1890; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1908, and Staff College, 1913; commander, 69th Army, 1937-38; superintendent of infantry, Board of Military Training, National Military Council, 1938-39; vice-minister, Military Training Board, 1939-42; commandant, Staff College, 1942-43; senior staff officer, National Military Council, since 1944; address, National Military Council, Chungking.

**阮毅成****Juan, Yi-cheng**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1905; licencie en droit de la Faculte de Droit, Paris, 1920; professor and dean, department of law, Central Political Institute, 1931-37; civil affairs commissioner, Chekiang Provincial Government, since 1938; address, Chekiang Provincial Government, Yunho, Chekiang.

**榮 照****Jung, Chao**

Mongolian leader, native of Suiyuan; graduate, Moscow Sun Yat-sen Univ., 1927; Moscow Artillery Academy, 1930; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; address, 7 Ti Hsin Tang, Chungking.

**容啓鏞****Jung, Chi-yung** (prefers **W. W. Yung**)

health expert, government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1904; B.S., Yen-ching Univ., 1927; M.D., P. U. M. C., 1931; M.P.H., Johns Hopkins, 1937; epidemic prevention commissioner, Kwangtung, 1938; director, department of epidemic prevention, National Health Administration, since 1940; address, National Health Administration, Chungking.

**容聿肅****Jung, Lu-su**

government official, native of Liaoning, born in 1901; graduate, Northeast Military Academy; chief-secretary, Heilungkiang Provincial Government, since 1941; address, 96th Army Post Office.

**甘乃光****Kan, Nai-kuang**

government official, native of Kwangsi, born in 1897; B.A., Lingnan Univ., 1922; studied in graduate school, Chicago Univ., 1928; mayor of Canton, 1927-28; elected member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1931; vice-minister of interior, 1932-35; deputy secretary-general, Kuomintang Central Headquarters, 1938-42; deputy secretary-general, Supreme National Defense Council, 1942-45; appointed political vice-minister of foreign affairs, Sept., 1945; address, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

**康心如****Kang, Hsin-ju**

banker, native of Shensi, born in 1889; B.A., Waseda Univ., Japan, 1911; general manager, Mei Feng Bank, of Szech-

wan, since 1922; chairman, Chungking Commercial Bankers' Association, since 1936; Speaker, Chungking Provisional People's Council, since 1939; address, Mei Feng Bank of Szechwan, Chungking.

**康 澤****Kang, Tseh****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1904; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1925; Moscow Sun Yat-sen Univ., 1927; member, executive committee, and director, department of organization, *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps, since 1938; commandant, special training class, Central Military Academy, since 1934; address, *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps, Chungking.

**高惜冰****Kao, Hsi-ping**

government official, native of Liaoning, born in 1895; B.T.E., Lowell Textile Institute, U.S.A., 1923; dean, engineering college, National Northeastern Univ., 1927-29; education commissioner, Chahar Provincial Government, 1929-23; reconstruction commissioner, Sinkiang Provincial Government, 1933-35; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; address, 38 Mei Feng Bank Building, Chungking.

**高一涵****Kao, I-han**

government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1885; B.A., Meiji Univ., Japan, 1916; supervisory commissioner of Control Yuan, Hunan-Hupeh area, 1935-40; supervisory commissioner of Control Yuan, Kansu-Ningsia-Chinghai area, since 1940; address, Supervisory Commissioner's Office, Lanchow, Kansu.

**高桂滋****Kao, Kwei-tze****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Shensi, born in 1892; commander, 9th Division, 1930; commander, 17th Army, since 1937; vice-commander-in-chief, 36th Group Army, since 1939.

**Kiang, Eugene Y. B.** (see **Chiang, I-ping**)**King, Li-pin** (see **Chin, Li-pin**)**King, P. Z.** (see **Chin, Pao-shan**)**King, Wunsz** (see **Chin, Wen-ssu**)**Koh, Tsung-fei** (see **Ku, Chun-fan**)**Koo, Su-sung** (see **Ku, Shu-sen**)

Koo, Vi-kyuin Wellington (see Ku, Wei-chun)

Koo, Yee-chun (see Ku-Yi-chun)

### 谷正綱

Ku, Cheng-kang

government official, native of Kweichow, born in 1901; graduate, Berlin Univ.; elected member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1931; vice-minister of industry, 1934-35; minister of social affairs, since 1940; address, Ministry of Social Affairs, Chungking.

### 谷正倫

Ku, Cheng-lun

Lieut.-General

government official, native of Kweichow, born in 1891; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy, 1916; commander of gendarmerie, 1932-40; deputy commander, 6th War Area, 1939; governor, Kansu Province, since 1940; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; address, Kansu Provincial Government, Lanchow.

### 谷正鼎

Ku, Cheng-ting

Kuomintang official, native of Kweichow, born in 1903; graduate, Berlin Univ., and Moscow Sun Yat-sen Univ.; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; chairman, Shensi Provincial Kuomintang Headquarters, since 1944; address, Shensi Provincial Kuomintang Headquarters, Sian.

### 顧頡剛

Ku, Chieh-kang

historian, professor, native of Kiangsu, born in 1893; graduate, National Peking Univ.; professor of history in many well-known universities; known for his research on ancient Chinese history; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; editor, *Literature and History Monthly*; author, *Symposium on Ancient Chinese History* (7 vols.); address, 8, Heilungkiang Rd., Peipei, Chungking.

### 顧祝同

Ku, Chu-tung

General

army officer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1893; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; governor, Kiangsu Province, 1931-33; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; military affairs commissioner for Kiangsi, 1934-35; military affairs commissioner for Szech-

wan, 1936; director, Generalissimo's Headquarters at Sian, 1936-37; governor, Kiangsu Province, 1937-39; commander-in-chief, 3rd War Area, since 1937.

### 谷春帆

Ku, Chun-fan (prefers Koh, Tsung-fei)

economist, native of Kiangsu, born in 1900; secretary of International Department, Directorate-General of Posts, since 1943; technical expert, Chinese Delegation to the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference, 1944; address, Directorate-General of Posts, Chungking.

### 顧孟餘

Ku, Meng-yu

government official, native of Hopei, born in 1888; graduate, Berlin Univ.; minister, Kuomintang Publicity Board, 1927; minister of railways, 1932-35; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; chancellor, National Central Univ., 1941-43; address, c/o Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

### 顧樹森

Ku, Shu-sen (prefers Su-sung Koo)

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1886; studied in graduate school, London Univ.; commissioner of education, Nanking Municipal Government, 1928-30; director, primary education department, Ministry of Education, since 1930; address, Ministry of Education, Chungking.

### 顧子仁

Ku, Tez-jen (prefers T. Z. Koo)

Christian worker, born in Shanghai, 1888; graduate, St. John's Univ.; Hon. D.Litt., Colgate; special secretary, World Student Christian Federation, since 1930.

### 顧維鈞

Ku, Wei-chun (prefers Vi-kyuin Wellington Koo)

diplomatic official, born in Shanghai, 1888; B.A., Yale; M.A. and Ph.D., Columbia; holder of a number of honorary degrees from American and European universities; minister to U.S.A., 1916; Chinese delegate to Paris Peace Conference, 1919-20; minister to Great Britain, 1920; minister of foreign affairs, 1922; minister of foreign affairs and acting premier, 1924; minister of finance, 1926; premier and foreign minister, 1927; Chinese assessor to the League of Nations Manchurian Commission of Inquiry, 1932; minister of foreign affairs, 1932; ambassador to



France, 1935-41; ambassador to Great Britain, since 1941; Chief Chinese delegate to International Security Organization Conference, Washington, 1944; member, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945; address, Chinese Embassy, London.

### 顧毓琇

**Ku, Yi-chun** (prefers **Yee-chun Koo**)

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1901; M.A., Ohio State, 1923; M.B.A., New York, 1924; finance commissioner, Kwangtung Provincial Government, 1939-40; acting vice-minister of finance, 1941-44; general manager, Farmers' Bank of China, since 1940; adviser, Chinese Delegation to United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference, 1944; address, Head Office, Farmers' Bank of China, Chungking.

### 顧毓琇

**Ku, Yu-chuan** (prefers **Ku Yu-tsuan**)

engineer, government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1904; B.S., Nanyang Univ., M.M.E., 1928, and Ph.D., 1930, Cornell; director, National Bureau of Industrial Research, Ministry of Economic Affairs, since 1934; author, *Gas Producer and Gas Automobile* and *History of Chinese Industry*; address, P.O. Box 268, Chungking.

### 顧毓琇

**Ku, Yu-hsiu**

electrical engineer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1901; D.Sc., M.I.T., 1928; professor and head, department of electrical engineering, National Chekiang Univ., 1929-31; dean, college of engineering, National Central Univ., 1931-32; dean, college of engineering, National Tsing Hua Univ., 1932-37; vice-minister of education, 1938-44; chancellor, National Central Univ., 1944-45; former president, Chinese Institute of Electrical Engineers; appointed education commissioner, Shanghai Municipal Government, Aug., 1945; address, Municipal Government, Shanghai.

**Ku, Yu-tsuan**, (see **Ku, Yu-chuan**)

### 鄧炳舜

**Kuang, Ping-shun** (prefers **B. S. Fong**)

overseas Chinese leader, native of Kwangtung, born in 1897; studied at Stanford; twice chairman, Chinese Chamber of Commerce in San Francisco; president, Ye On and Co.; member, People's Political Council, since 1941; address, 749 Clay Street, San Francisco, U.S.A.

### 孔慶宗

**Kung, Ching-tsung**

government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1898; Ph.D., Univ. of Brussels; director, Tibetan affairs department, Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission, and director, Lhasa Office, same Commission, 1940-44; address, c/o Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission, Chungking.

**Kung, H. H.** (see **Kung, Hsiang-hsi**)

**Kung, Madame H. H.** (Eling Soong Kung, see **Kung, Sung Ai-ling**)

### 孔祥熙

**Kung, Hsiang-hsi** (prefers **H. H. Kung**)

government official, native of Shansi, born in 1881; a lineal descendant of Confucius of 75th generation; B.A., Oberlin, 1906; M.A., Yale, 1907; minister of industry and commerce, 1927-30; minister of industry, 1930-32; special industrial commissioner to Europe and America, 1932-33; governor of Central Bank of China, 1933-45; vice-president, Executive Yuan, 1933; minister of finance, 1933-44; special envoy and chief delegate of the Chinese Government to the coronation of King George VI of Great Britain, 1937; president, Executive Yuan, 1938; vice-president, Executive Yuan, 1939-45; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; state councillor, National Government, since 1943; chief Chinese delegate, United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference, 1944; chairman, Bank of China; address, Fan Chuang, Kuo Fu Rd., Chungking.

### 鄧學遂

**Kung, Hsueh-sui**

government official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1895; B.Sc., Tokyo Imperial Univ., 1924; reconstruction commissioner, Kiangsi Provincial Government, 1931-37; deputy director, National Highway Administration, 1943-44; deputy director, War Transport Board, since January, 1945; address, War Transport Board, Chungking.

### 孔庚

**Kung, Keng**

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1872; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy, 1908; reconstruction commissioner, Hupeh Provincial Government, 1928; member, resident committee, People's Political Council, since 1938; address, People's Political Council, Chungking.

**孔朱藕齡**

**Kung, Sung Ai-ling** (Madame H. H. Kung)  
(prefers Eling Soong Kung)

elder sister of Mesdames Sun Yat-sen and Chiang Kai-shek, native of Kwangtung, born in Shanghai, 1891; B.A., Wesleyan College; engaged in child-welfare work; now in U.S.A.; address, Fan Chuang, Kuo Fu Rd., Chungking.

**孔德成**

**Kung, Te-cheng**

lineal descendant of Confucius of the 77th generation, born in Shantung, 1920; appointed by the National Government as Sacrificial Officer for Confucius; address, 8 Hsiamoshih, Koloshan, Chungking.

**郭懌**

**Kuo, Chien**

**Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1894; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; garrison commander, Wuchang-Hankow Area, 1936-38; commander, 94th Army, and Yangtze River Defense Force, 1938-40; chief-of-staff, 6th War Area Headquarters, 1940-44; deputy commander-in-chief and chief-of-staff, 6th War Area, since 1944; address, 6th War Area Headquarters, Enshih, Hupeh.

**郭任遠**

**Kuo, Jen-yuan** (prefers Zing Yang Kuo)

psychologist, native of Kwangtung, born in Swatow, 1898; graduate, Fuhtan Univ.; Ph.D., California; professor, National Central Univ., 1931-32; chancellor, National Chekiang Univ., 1933-36; lectured in U.S.A. and England, 1941-43; director, China Research Institute of Physiology and Psychology, since 1940; address, c/o National Fuhtan University, Peipei, Szechwan.

**郭沫若**

**Kuo, Mo-jo**

poet, archaeologist, native of Szechwan, born in 1891; M. B., Kiushiu Imperial Univ., Japan, 1922; author of many volumes of poems, plays and novels, and archaeology, including *Studies in Ancient Chinese Society*; director, 3rd department, Political Training Board, National Military Council, 1938-40; chairman, Cultural Work Committee, Political Training Board, 1940-45; address, 7 Tien Kwan Fu St., Chungking.

**郭秉文**

**Kuo, Ping-wen** (prefers P. W. Kuo)

government official, born in Shanghai, 1880; Ph.D., Univ. of Wooster, U.S.A.,

1911; M.A., 1912, and Ph.D., 1914, Columbia; chancellor, National Southeastern Univ., 1918-25; director, China Institute, New York, 1925-30; director, Foreign Trade Bureau, Ministry of Industry, 1931-35; vice-minister of finance, since 1940; representing the Ministry of Finance in London; chief Chinese delegate, United National Food Conference, 1943; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, London.

**郭泰祚**

**Kuo, Tai-chi** (prefers Quo Tai-chi)

government official, diplomat, native of Hupeh, born in 1889; B.A., Univ. of Pennsylvania, 1911; Hon. D.C.L., Oxford; member, Chinese Delegation to Paris Peace Conference, 1919; delegate to League of Nations Assemblies, 1932-38; vice-minister of foreign affairs, 1932; minister to Great Britain, 1932-35; delegate to Brussels Nine Power Conference, 1937; ambassador to Great Britain, 1935-41; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1935; minister of foreign affairs, 1941; chairman, foreign affairs committee, Supreme National Defense Council, since 1942; address, Supreme National Defense Council, Chungking.

**郭德華**

**Kuo, Te-hua** (prefers T. W. Kwok)

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1902; B.A., Washington, 1921; M.A., Harvard, 1922; Research certificate, Cambridge, 1923; former counsellor, Ministry of Economic Affairs; foreign affairs, commissioner for Kwangtung and Kwangsi, since 1943; address (temporary), Foreign Affairs Commissioner's Office for Kwangtung and Kwangsi, 34 Hsin Shih Rd., Kweiyang.

**郭有守**

**Kuo, Yu-shou**

government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1900; Docteur-es-Lettres, Sorbonne, 1927; education commissioner, Szechwan Provincial Government, since 1939; address, Szechwan Provincial Government, Chengtu.

**Kuo, Zing Yang** (see Kuo, Jen-yuan)

**關吉玉**

**Kwan, Chi-yu**

government official, native of Liaoning, born in 1900; graduate, Univ. of Berlin, chairman, Land Tax Commission, Ministry of Finance, 1941-45; director, Revenue Administration, same Ministry, since March, 1945; address, Ministry of Finance, Chungking.

**關麟徵****Kwan, Lin-cheng****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Shensi, born in 1905; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1924; commander, 32nd Army Corps, 1938; commander-in-chief, 15th Group Army, 1938; commander-in-chief, 9th Group Army, since 1940.

**管澤良****Kwan, Tseh-liang**

agriculturist, native of Hupeh, born in 1907; Ph.D., Cornell, 1938; professor, Univ. of Nanking, 1939-41; president, Hupeh Provincial College of Agriculture, since 1941; address, Hupeh Provincial College of Agriculture, Enshih, Hupeh.

**桂質廷****Kwei, Chih-ting** (prefers **Paul Kwei**)

professor, native of Hupeh, born in 1895; B.A., Yale, 1913; M.S., Cornell, 1920; Ph.D., Princeton, 1925; professor and dean, College of Science, National Wuhan Univ., since 1939; now lecturing in U.S.A.; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

**Kwei, Paul** (see **Kwei, Chih-ting**)**Kwok, T. W.** (see **Kuo Te-hua**)**桂永清****Kwei, Yung-ching****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Kiangsi, born in 1901; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1924; German Infantry School 1932; Staff College, 1935; former garrison commander of Anking and Nanking, and commander, 78th Division; commander, 46th Division and 27th Army, 1938; military attache, Chinese Embassy, 1940-41; military attache, Chinese Embassy, London, and concurrently head of Chinese Military Mission to Great Britain, since May, 1944; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, London.

**賴 璉****Lai, Lien**

government official, native of Fukien, born in Changsha, 1900; B.S., Univ. of Illinois, 1923; M.M.E., Cornell, 1926; chancellor, National Northwestern Univ., 1942-44; president, National Northwest College of Engineering, 1939-44; vice-minister of education, 1944; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; vice-minister, Kuomintang Board of Overseas Affairs, since Jan. 1945; address, 4 Chungking Villa, Chung Shan 3rd Rd., Chungking.

**Lao Sheh** (see **Shu, Sheh-yu**)**Lee, Baen E.** (see **Li, Pei-en**)**Lee, J. S.** (see **Li, Ssu-kuang**)**Lee, John** (see **Lu, Chiung**)**李 幹****Lee, Kan**

diplomatic official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1901; graduate, Tsing Hua College, 1920; B.A. B.J., Univ. of Missouri, 1922; Ph.D., Harvard, 1926; commercial counsellor, Chinese Embassy in Washington, since 1941; expert, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945; address, Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

**Lee, S. C.** (see **Li, Shun-ching**)**Lee, Shison C.** (see **Li, Ching-lin**)**Lee, Wei-kuo** (see **Li, Wei-kuo**)**雷 震****Lei, Chen**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1897; LL.B., Kyoto Imperial Univ., Japan, 1926; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1935; deputy secretary-general, People's Political Council, since 1943; address c/o People's Political Council, Chungking

**雷法章****Lei, Fa-chang**

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1902; B.A., Central China College, Wuchang, 1923; civil affairs commissioner, Shantung Provincial Government, 1938-42; vice-minister of agriculture and forestry, 1942-44; vice-minister of interior, since 1944; address, Ministry of Interior, Chungking.

**雷海宗****Lei, Hai-tsung**

historian, professor, native of Hopei, born in 1902; Ph.D., Chicago; professor and dean, department of history, National Tsing Hua Univ., since 1932; professor, National Southwest Associated Univ., since 1938; address, National Southwest Associated University, Kunming.

**雷沛鴻****Lei, Pei-hung**

educator, native of Kwangsi, born in 1887; B.A., Oberlin, 1919; M.A., Harvard, 1921; chancellor, National Kwangsi Univ.,



1940-41; member, People's Political Council, since 1942.

### 雷 殷

Lei, Yin

government official, native of Kwangsi, born in 1887; graduate, Japanese Law College, 1915; vice-minister of interior, 1939-42; director, political affairs department, Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee, since 1942; address, Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee, Chungking.

Leung, S. C. (see Liang, Hsiao-chu)

Lew, Timothy Tingfang (see Liu Ting-fang)

### 黎照寰

Li, Chao-huan (prefers J. Usang Ly)

former university president, native of Kwangtung, born in 1888; B.C.S., New York; B.S., Haverford; M.A., Columbia; vice-minister of railways, 1930; chancellor, National Chiao Tung Univ., 1930-41.

### 李 蒸

Li, Cheng

college president, native of Hopei, born in 1895; graduate, National Peking Normal Univ., 1919; Ph.D., Columbia, 1929; chancellor, National Peiping Normal Univ., 1932-39; president, National Northwest Teacher's College, since 1939; address, National Northwest Teacher's College, Lanchow, Kansu.

### 李 濟

Li, Chi

archaeologist, native of Hupeh, born in 1886; B.A., 1919, and M.A., 1920, Clark Univ.; Ph.D., Harvard, 1923; director of archaeological section, Research Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, since 1929; honorary fellow, Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland; address, P.O. Box 3, Li Chuang, Nanchi, Szechwan.

### 李濟琛

Li, Chi-shen

General

army officer, native of Kwangsi, born in 1886; graduate, Staff College; commander, 4th Army, 1924; chief-of-staff, National Revolutionary Forces, 1928; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1927; inspector-general of military training, 1932-33; member, National Military Council, since 1938; director, Generalissimo's Headquarters in Kweilin, 1941-44; president, Military Ad-

visory Council, since 1944; address, Military Advisory Council, Chungking.

### 李建勛

Li, Chien-hsun

professor, native of Hopei, born in 1884; B.S., 1918, M.A., 1919, and Ph.D., 1925, Columbia; professor and dean, Graduate School, and department of education, National Northwest Normal College, since 1939; address, National Northwest Normal College, Lanchow, Kansu.

### 李慶麐

Li, Ching-lin (prefers Shison C. Lee)

government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1896; B.A., Univ. of Nanking, 1920; M.S., 1929 and Ph.D., 1933, Illinois; director, department of land administration, Ministry of Interior, 1940-42; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1942; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

### 李居義

Li, Chu-yi

government official, native of Shansi, born in 1887; graduate, Univ. of Shansi, 1909; finance commissioner, Suiyuan Provincial Government, since 1934; address, Suiyuan Provincial Government, Shenpa, Suiyuan.

### 李中襄

Li, Chung-hsiang

government official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1897; B.Sc., Tangshan Engineering College, National Chiao Tung Univ., 1920; mayor of Kiukiang, 1934-36; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; deputy director, Wartime Censorship Bureau, National Military Council, since 1940; address, Lo Lu, Shang-chingsze, Chungking.

### 李崇實

Li, Chung-shih

government official, native of Shensi, born in 1895; graduate, Tokyo Keio Univ., 1925; vice-minister of audit, since 1942; address, Ministry of Audit, Chungking.

### 李方桂

Li, Fang-kwei

linguist, native of Shansi, born in 1902; B.A., Michigan, 1926; M.A., 1927, and Ph.D., 1928, Chicago; visiting professor of Chinese linguistics, Yale, 1937-39; research fellow, Academia Sinica, since 1929; address, Academia Sinica, Chungking.

**李福林**

Li, Fu-lin

General

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1872; commander, 5th Army, 1926; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1935.

**李漢魂**

Li, Han-hun

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1895; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander, 64th Army, 1937; deputy commander, 8th Group Army, 1938; commander-in-chief, 35th Group Army, since 1939; governor, Kwangtung Province, 1938-45.

**李象元**

Li, Hsiang-yuan

fishery expert, native of Kwangtung, born in 1898; B.Agr., National Peiping Univ., 1929; technical expert, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, and director, Fresh Water Fishery Laboratory, since 1941; address, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Chungking.

**李璡**

Li, Huang

political leader, native of Szechwan, born in 1896; M.A., Paris; one of organizers of Chinese Youth Party, a minority political party organized in 1927; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; member, presidium, P.P.C., since 1943; member, Commission for the Promotion of Constitutional Government, since 1943; member, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945; address, c/o People's Political Council, Chungking.

**李根源**

Li, Ken-yuan

government official, native of Yunnan, born in 1879; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy; minister of agriculture and commerce, 1922; premier, 1923; supervisory commissioner of Control Yuan in Yunnan and Kweichow, since 1939; address, Supervisory Commissioner's Office, Tali, Yunnan.

**李國欽**

Li, Kuo-chin

merchant, mining engineer, native of Hunan, born in 1892; now general manager, Wah Chang Trading Corporation, in New York; address, Wah Chang Trading Corporation, New York.

**李立民**

Li, Li-min

government official, native of Anhwei, graduate, National Tsing Hua Univ.; secretary-general, Chekiang Provincial Government, since 1938.

**李烈鈞**

Li, Lieh-chun

General

army officer, native of Kiangsi, born in 1882; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy; former military governor of Kiangsi and Anhwei; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1924-31; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1931; now state councillor, National Government; address, 5 Yun Ting Rd., Koloshan, Chungking.

**李銘**

Li, Ming

banker, native of Chekiang, born in 1886; graduate, Yamaguchi Commercial College, Japan; chairman, board of directors, and general manager, Chekiang Industrial Bank.

**李鳴蘇**

Li, Ming-ho

metallurgist, native of Nanking, born in 1888; B.S., Wisconsin, 1913; director, mining department, Ministry of Economic Affairs, since 1938; address, Ministry of Economic Affairs, Chungking.

**李抱忱**

Li, Pao-chen

musician, native of Hopei, born in 1907; B.A., Yenching Univ., 1930; B.A., Oberlin Conservatory of Music, U.S.A., 1937; instructor, National Normal College, 1932-35; dean, National Conservatory of Music, since 1941; address, National Conservatory of Music, Ching Mu Kwan, Szechwan.

**李培基**

Li, Pei-chi

government official, native of Hopei, born in 1888; graduate, Military Academy of the Three Northeastern Provinces; governor, Suiyuan Province, 1929-31; minister of personnel, 1939-42; governor, Honan Province, 1942-44.

**李培恩**

Li, Pei-en (prefers Baen E. Lee)

university president, native of Chekiang, born in 1889; M.A., Chicago, 1921; presi-

dent, Hangchow Christian College, since 1929.

### 李培炎

Li, Pei-yen

industrialist, native of Yunnan, born in 1886; founder and president, Kunhua Coal and Iron Works; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; address, Kunhua Coal and Iron Works, Kunming.

### 李品仙

Li, Pin-hsien

General

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1893; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander-in-chief, 12th Route Army, 1928; deputy commander-in-chief, 5th War Area, 1939-45; governor, Anhwei Province, since 1939, appointed commander-in-chief, 10th War Area, July, 1945.

### 李士珍

Li, Shih-chen

police officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1895; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1925; graduate, Japanese Police Academy, 1932; commandant, Central Police Academy, since 1936; address, Central Police Academy, Chungking.

### 李世甲

Li, Shih-chia

Rear-Admiral

naval officer, native of Fukien, born in 1894; vice-minister of navy, 1931; commander, Mawei Forts, 1934-37.

Li, Shou-houa (see Li, Shu-hua)

### 李書華

Li, Shu-hua (prefers Li, Shou-houa)

physicist, native of Hopei, born in 1889; ingénieur agricole, Univ. of Toulouse, 1918; licence es-sciences, 1919, and docteur es-sciences, 1922, Paris; minister of education, 1931; member, Legislative Yuan, 1931-32; secretary-general, Academia Sinica, since 1943; vice-president, National Academy of Peiping, since 1929; address, National Academy of Peiping, Kunming.

### 李叔明

Li, Shu-ming (prefers Sumin Li)

banker, industrialist, publisher, native of Kiangsu, born in 1900; general manager, Chung Hwa Book Company; general manager, Hangchow Electricity Company; managing director, Tatung Chemical Works; address, Chung Hwa Book Co., Chungking.

### 李書田

Li, Shu-tien

college president, native of Hopei, born in 1900; Ph.D., Cornell, 1926; president, Tangshan Engineering College, 1930-32; president, Peiyang Engineering College, 1932-37; vice-chairman, Yellow River Conservancy Commission, since 1943; president, Sikiang Institute of Technology, National Peiyang Engineering College, since 1944; address, Yellow River Conservancy Commission, Sian.

### 李順卿

Li, Shun-ching (prefers S. C. Lee)

government official, native of Shantung, born in 1893; M.S., Yale, 1921; Ph.D., Chicago, 1923; president, Anhwei Provincial Univ., 1934-38; professor, National Central Univ. 1938-40; director, department of forestry, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, since 1940; address, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Chungking.

### 李四光

Li, Ssu-kuang (prefers J. S. Lee)

geologist, native of Hupeh; director, Geological Research Institute, Academia Sinica, 1930-33; professor and dean, department of geology, National Peking Univ., since 1933; author, *The Earth's Age*; address, c/o Academia Sinica, Kunming.

Li, Sumin (see Li, Shu-ming)

Li, T. T. (see Li, Ti-chun)

### 李儼

Li, Tang

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1884; graduate, Berlin Univ., 1913; professor, National Peking Univ., 1914-23; chief secretary, Ministry of Finance, 1933-36; director, National Treasury Administration, same ministry, 1939-43; director, Customs Administration, same ministry, 1943-44; vice-minister of Finance, since Dec., 1944; address, 13 Lo Chia Wan, Chungking.

### 李迪修

Li, Ti-chun (prefers T. T. Li)

diplomatic official, native of Hupeh, born in 1901; B.A. and Ph.D., Wisconsin; director, department of information, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1933-40; now minister to Cuba, Colombia, Venezuela and Dominican Republic; address, Chinese Legation, Havana, Cuba.



**李延安****Li, Ting-an**

health expert, native of Kwangtung, born in 1899; M.D., Peiping Union Medical College; Dr.P.H., Harvard; director, National Institute of Health, 1941-42; professor of public health, National Central Univ., 1938-42; professor and superintendent of University Hospital, West China Union Univ., since 1943; address, West China Union University, Chengtu.

**李宗黄****Li, Tsung-huang**

government official, native of Yunnan, born in 1888; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; member, Kuomintang, Central Executive Committee, since 1935; vice-minister of interior, 1942; address, c/o Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

**李宗仁****Li, Tsung-jen****General**

army officer, native of Kwangsi, born in 1890; graduate, Kweilin Military Academy; commander, 7th Army, National Revolutionary Forces, 1926; commander-in-chief, 4th Group Army, National Revolutionary Forces, 1928; governor, Anhwei Province, 1938; commander-in-chief, 5th War Area, 1937-45; director, Hanchung Field Headquarters, National Military Council, since Feb., 1945; address, Hanchung Field Headquarters, Hanchung, Shensi.

**李杜****Li, Tu**

guerilla commander, native of Liaoning, born in 1880; one of the guerilla leaders in Northeastern Provinces, since 1932.

**李維果****Li, Wei-kuo** (prefers **Lee Wei-kuo**)

government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1903; B.A. and M.A., Univ. of California, 1928; Ph.D., Columbia, 1931; secretary, Generalissimo's Headquarters, since 1937; director, general affairs department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1942-45; appointed vice-minister of information, Sept., 1945; address, Ministry of Information, Chungking.

**李文範****Li, Wen-fan**

party official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1885; graduate, Japanese Law College; member, Kuomintang Central Ex-

ecutive Committee, since 1929; member, standing committee, C.E.C.; address, 16 Litzepa Main St., Chungking.

**李應林****Li, Ying-lin**

university president, native of Kwangtung, born in 1894; B.A., Oberlin, 1920; Hon. Ph.D., Oberlin, 1939; president, Lingnan Univ., since 1937; address, Lingnan University, Kwangtung.

**李煜瀛****Li, Yu-ying**

Kuomintang official, native of Hopei, born in 1880; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1924; president, National Academy of Peiping, since 1929; address, National Academy of Peiping, Kunming.

**李嗣聰****Li, Tze-tsung**

government official, native of Hopei, born in 1898; graduate, National Peking Univ., 1923; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; now supervisory commissioner of Control Yuan in Shantung-Honan area.

**梁寒操****Liang, Han-chao** (prefers **H. C. Liang**)

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1899; graduate, Kwangtung Normal College, 1922; secretary-general, Legislative Yuan, 1933-41; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; secretary-general, Legislative Yuan, 1933-41; vice-minister, Political Training Board, National Military Council, 1941-43; minister of information, 1943; appointed deputy secretary-general, Supreme National Defense Council, Sept., 1945; address, 7 Chin Cheng Villa, Chungking.

**梁希****Liang, Hsi**

professor, native of Chekiang, born in 1883; B.S., Tokyo Imperial Univ., 1916; studied forestry in Forstliche Hochschule Tharandt, Saxony, 1923-28; professor, National Chekiang Univ., 1929-33; professor, National Central Univ., since 1934; appointed by Ministry of Education "Ministry-Appointed Professor" in forestry, 1942; address, National Central University, Chungking.

**梁小初****Liang, Hsiao-chu** (prefers **S. C. Leung**)

Y.M.C.A. worker, native of Kwangtung, born in 1889; M.A., Vanderbilt; now general secretary, National Committee, Y.M.C.A.; address, National Committee, Y.M.C.A., Chungking.

**梁上棟****Liang, Shang-tung**

government official, native of Shansi, born in 1888; graduate, Univ. of Birmingham, 1912; Military attache, Chinese delegation to Paris Peace Conference, 1918-19; mayor of Peiping, 1930; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; address c/o People's Political Council, Chungking.

**梁漱溟****Liang, Shu-ming**

social reformer, professor, native of Kwangsi, born in 1894; founder and director, Institute of Local Self-Government of Honan, 1929-30; founder and president, Shantung Institute of Rural Reconstruction, Tsouping, 1931-36; author, *Rural Reconstruction in China*.

**梁思成****Liang, Ssu-cheng**

architect, native of Kuomintang, born in Tokyo, 1901; B.Arch. and M.Arch., Pennsylvania, 1927; research student, Harvard, 1927-28; lecturer, National Peking and Tsing Hua Univs., 1932-33; research fellow, Institute for Research in Chinese Architecture, since 1931; correspondence research fellow, Academia Sinica, since 1933; correspondence research fellow, National Academy of Peiping, since 1934; address, Academia Sinica, Chungking.

**梁宗岱****Liang, Tsung-tai**

poet, professor, native of Kwangtung, born in 1904; studied at Geneva, 1924-25, Paris 1925-29; Berlin and Heidelberg, 1929-30; professor and dean, department of foreign languages, National Fuhtan Univ., since 1937; address, National Fuhtan University, Peipei, Szechwan.

**廖世承****Liao, Shih-cheng**

college president, native of Kiangsu, born in 1892; Ph.D., Brown Univ., 1920; president, National Teacher's College, since 1938; address, National Teacher's College, Lantien, Hunan.

**廖耀湘****Liao, Yao-hsiang****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Hunan, born in 1906; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy; studied military science in France; commander, New 6th Army, Chinese Army in India, since 1944; fighting in Burma, 1942-45.

**Lieu, D. K.** (see **Liu, Ta-chun**)**Lieu, O. S.** (see **Liu, Hung-sheng**)**Lim, Robert K. S.** (see **Lin, Ke-sheng**)**林繼庸****Lin, Chi-yung**

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1899; chemical engineer, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, N.Y., 1924; chairman, Committee for the Supervision of the Removal of Factories from Shanghai to the Interior, 1937-38; senior expert, Ministry of Economic Affairs, 1938-43; director, department of field work, Industrial and Mining Adjustment Administration, Ministry of Economic Affairs, 1938-43; reconstruction commissioner, Sinkiang Provincial Government, 1943-44; author, *Hide and Leather, The Removal of Factories to the Interior*; address, c/o Ministry of Economic Affairs, Chungking.

**林景潤****Lin, Ching-jun**

university president, native of Fukien, born in 1898; B.A., Fukien Christian Univ.; M.A., Oberlin; president, Fukien Christian Univ., since 1927; address, Fukien Christian University, Shaowu, Fukien.

**Lin, D. Y.** (See **Ling, Tao-yang**)**Lin, Henry H.** (see **Ling, Hsien-yang**)**林可勝****Lin, Ke-sheng** (prefers **Robert K. S. Lim**)

surgeon, native of Fukien, born in Singapore, 1897; M.B., Ch.B., Ph.D., D.Sc., Edinburgh; Goodsir Memorial Fellow, Edinburgh; F.R.S.E.; foreign associate, National Academy of Sciences, Washington; lecturer, Edinburgh, 1919-23; professor, department of physiology, Peiping Union Medical College, 1924-37; director, Chinese Red Cross Medical Relief Corps, 1937-42; director, Emergency Medical Service Training School, 1939-43; deputy surgeon-general, Army Medical Administration, 1943-45; director, Institute of

Medicine, Academia Sinica, since Dec., 1944; surgeon-general, Army Medical Administration, since 1945; editor, *Chinese Journal of Physiology*; address, Army Medical Administration, Chungking.

### 林 彬

Lin, Pin

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1893; graduate, National Peking Univ.; chairman, law codification committee, and member, Legislative Yuan, since 1928; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

### 林伯森

Lin, Po-sen

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1896; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; graduate, Tokyo Gunnery and Engineering Academy; commandant, Army Engineers' Academy, since 1935.

### 林天驥

Lin, Tien-chi

chemical engineer, native of Kwangtung; born in 1899; Ph.D., Cornell; general manager, China Match Raw Materials Manufacturing Co., and technical expert, National Resources Commission; address, China Match Raw Materials Manufacturing Co., Changshou, Szechwan.

### 林同濟

Lin, Tung-chi

professor, native of Fukien, born in 1906; B.A., Michigan, 1928; M.A., California, 1929; Ph.D., California, 1934; professor and dean, College of Letters and Law, National Yunnan Univ., 1937-42; professor, National Yunnan Univ., since 1942; visiting professor to U.S.A. at the invitation of U.S. Department of State, 1945.

### 林翼中

Lin, Yi-chung

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1892; graduate, Canton Normal College; vice-minister of agriculture and forestry, 1940-42; member, Control Yuan, since 1942; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1932; address, c/o Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

### 林語堂

Lin, Yu-tang

author, native of Fukien, born in 1895; M.A., Harvard, 1921; D. Phil., Leipzig;

1923; professor and dean, department of English, National Peiping Normal College for Women, 1926; professor and dean, College of Arts, National Amoy Univ., 1926-27; author, *My Country and My People*, *The Importance of Living*, *Moment in Peking*, *Between Tears and Laughter*, *Vigil of a Nation*, etc.; address, c/o John Day Publishing Company, New York.

### 林雲陔

Lin, Yun-kai

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1884; M.A., Syracuse; governor, Kwangtung Province, 1931-36; chairman, Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission, 1937; minister of audit, since 1938; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1929; address, Ministry of Audit, Chungking.

### 凌其翰

Ling, Chi-han

government official, born in Shanghai, 1906; LL.D., Brussels, 1931; senior secretary and chief of protocol section, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1940-44; foreign affairs commissioner for Kansu, 1944-45; address, c/o Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

Ling, H. H. (see Ling, Hung-hsun)

### 凌憲揚

Ling, Hsien-yang (prefers Henry H. Lin)

business executive, native of Kwangtung, born in 1905; B.A., Univ. of Shanghai, 1927; M.B.A., Univ. of Southern California, 1929; manager, Printing and Engraving Department, Central Trust of China, 1941-45; general manager, China Engraving and Printing Works, since March, 1945; acting president, Univ. of Shanghai, and concurrently director, School of Commerce, Univ. of Shanghai, since 1942; chairman, board of directors, Central Paper Mill, since Dec., 1941; deputy secretary-general, Chinese-American Institute of Cultural Relations, since 1945; address, 11 Lin Kiang Rd., Chungking.

### 凌鴻勳

Ling, Hung-hsun (prefers H. H. Lin)

government official, engineer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1894; B.S., Nanyang College, 1915; studied structural engineering at Columbia and obtained practical experience in American Bridge Co.; professor, National Chiao Tung Univ.,



1922-24; president, same university, 1924-27; director and chief engineer, Canton-Hankow Railway, 1932-39; director, Paoki-Tienshui Railway Engineering Bureau, 1942-44; winner of Gold Medal from Chinese Engineering Society; administrative vice-minister of communications, since Feb., 1945; address, Ministry of Communications, Chungking.

### 凌冰

Ling, Ping

government official, native of Honan, born in 1894; B.A., Stanford, 1916; M.A., Columbia, 1917; Ph.D., Clark, 1919; minister to Cuba, 1929-35; leader, Chinese Goodwill Mission to Thailand, 1936; secretary-general, committee on barter trade, Executive Yuan, 1938-43; representative in U.S.A., China National Tea Corporation, since 1943.

### 凌道揚

Ling, Tao-yang (prefers D. Y. Lin)

forestry and agriculture expert, native of Kwangtung, born in 1888; B.Sc., Massachusetts State College, 1912; M.F., Yale, 1914; director, Central Forestry Bureau, 1930; Chinese delegate, 5th Pacific Science Congress, Vancouver, B. C., 1933; member, Yellow River Commission, since 1940; address, 29 Sze Teh Tsun, Chungking.

### 劉哲

Liu, Che

government official, native of Kirin, born in 1880; graduate, Peking Univ.; minister of education, 1927-28; president, Harbin Industrial College, 1928-33; member, Peiping Political Council, and later Hopei-Chahar Political Council, 1933-37; member, People's Political Council, 1938-41; state councillor, National Government, since 1942; address, National Government, Chungking.

### 劉紀文

Liu, Chi-wen

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1890; graduate, Hosha Univ., Tokyo, 1917; studied at London School of Economics and Political Science, 1924-25; Cambridge, 1925-26; mayor of Nan-king, 1927-30; superintendent of customs, Shanghai, 1930-31; mayor of Canton, 1931-36; vice-minister of audit, since 1937; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1929; address, 16 Chialing Villa, Chungking.

### 劉建緒

Liu, Chien-hsu

General

army officer, native of Hunan, born in 1891; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander-in-chief, 10th Group Army, since 1937; governor, Fukien Province, since 1941; address, Fukien Provincial Government, Yungan, Fukien.

### 劉斐

Liu, Fei

Lieut.-General

(prefers Liu Wei-Chang)

army officer, native of Hunan, born in 1897; graduate, Staff College, Japan; vice-minister, Board of Military Operations, National Military Council, since 1940; address, Board of Military Operations, National Military Council, Chungking.

### 劉翰東

Liu, Han-tung

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Liaoning, born in 1894; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; graduate, Japanese Field Artillery Academy; supervisor of artillery, Board of Military Training, National Military Council, since 1938; address, Board of Military Training, Chungking.

### 劉航琛

Liu, Hang-shen

government official, native of Luhsien, Szechwan, born in 1898; graduate, National Peking Univ.; former finance commissioner, Szechwan Provincial Government; now vice-minister of food; address, Ministry of Food, Chungking.

### 劉候武

Liu, Hou-wu

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1891; graduate, Liangkwan Technical College, 1910; supervisory commissioner of Control Yuan in Kwangtung and Kwangsi area, since 1939.

### 劉鴻生

Liu, Hung-sheng (prefers O. S. Lieu)

industrialist, native of Chekiang, born in 1888; general manager, Match Monopoly Co., Ministry of Finance, 1942-44; director, State Monopoly Administration, Ministry of Finance, 1944; general-manager, China Woolen and Worsted Ltd., since 1941; address, China Woolen and Worsted, Ltd., Lin Sen Rd., Chungking.

Liu, J. Heng (see Liu, Jui-heng)

**劉汝明**

Liu, Ju-ming

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Hopei; governor, Chahar Province, 1936-37; commander-in-chief of a group army on Hupeh-Honan front since 1941.

**劉瑞恒**

Liu, Jui-heng (prefers J. Heng Liu)

health expert, native of Hopei, born in 1890; B.S., 1909, and M.D., 1915, Harvard; vice-minister and later minister of health, 1928-30; director, National Health Administration, 1930-38; member, Chinese Supplies Commission in Washington, D. C., since 1944; address c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

**劉以芸**

Liu, Kung-yun (prefers S. Y. Liu)

banker, native of Fukien, born in 1900; D.Sc. (Econ.), London; B.Sc., Pennsylvania; M.B.A., Northwestern, U.S.A.; former director-general, Postal Remittances and Savings Bank; secretary-general, Joint Board of Four Government Banks, since 1942; director, Central Trust of China, since August, 1945; address, Central Trust, Chungking.

**劉茂恩**

Liu, Mao-en

Lieut.-General

army officer, commander-in-chief, 14th Group Army; governor, Honan Province, since 1944; address, Honan Provincial Government.

**劉秉麟**

Liu, Pin-lin

professor, native of Hunan, born in 1892; LL.B., National Peking Univ, 1917; studied at London School of Economics and Political Science, 1920-23; Univ. of Berlin, 1923; professor and dean, College of Law, National Wuhan Univ., since 1932; author, *The Development of Chinese Industry from 1860 to 1935*, *The Chinese Financial History*, etc.; address, National Wuhan University, Loshan, Szechwan.

**劉百閔**

Liu, Po-min

publisher, native of Chekiang, born in 1900; graduate, Japanese Law College; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; director, China Cultural Service, since 1940; professor, Central Univ. and Central Political Institute; address, China Cultural Service, Chungking.

Liu, S. Y. (see Liu, Kung-yun)

**劉尙清**

Liu, Shang-ching

government official, native of Liaoning, born in 1880; graduate, Mukden Law College; minister of interior, 1931; state councillor, National Government, since 1932; governor, Anhwei Province, 1937; vice-president, Control Yuan, since 1942; address, Control Yuan, Chungking.

**劉慎謨**

Liu, Shen-ngo

botanist, native of Shantung, born in 1898; D.Sc.; director, Botanical Research Institute, National Academy of Peiping, since 1929; address, National Academy of Peiping, Kunming.

**劉 峙**

Liu, Shih

General

army officer, native of Kiangsi, born in 1892; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1916; commander, 1st Army, 1927-28; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1929; governor, Honan Province, 1930-35; deputy commander-in-chief, 1st War Area, and commander-in-chief, 2nd Army Group, 1937-38; commander-in-chief, Chungking Garrison Area, 1939-45; commander-in-chief, 5th War Area, since Feb., 1945; address, 1 Chang Chia Hua Yuan, Chungking.

**劉師舜**

Liu, Shih-shun

diplomatic official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1900; B.A., Johns Hopkins, 1921; M.A., Harvard, 1923; Ph.D., Columbia, 1925; director, department of European-American affairs, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1932-41; minister to Canada, 1941-43; ambassador to Canada, since 1943; address, Chinese Embassy, Ottawa.

**劉士毅**

Liu, Shih-yi

army officer, native of Kiangsi, born in 1880; commander, 31st Army, 1937-38; vice-minister, Military Training Board, National Military Council, since 1938; address, P.O. Box 171, Chungking.

**劉大鈞**

Liu, Ta-chun (prefers D. K. Lieu)

economist, government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1891; B.A., Michigan, 1915; F.R.S.A.; former professor, National Tsing Hua, Chiao Tung, Peiping

Normal and Chungking Univs; now director, Bureau of Economic Research, National Military Council; member, Chinese Delegation, United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference, 1944; author, *Foreign Investments in China, China's Industries and Finance, Growth and Industrialization of Shanghai*.

### 劉道元

Liu, Tao-yuan

government official, native of Shantung, born in 1903; B.A., National Peking Univ., 1933; education commissioner, Shantung Provincial Government, since 1942.

### 劉廷芳

Liu, Ting-fang

(prefers Timothy Tingfang Lew)

professor, native of Chekiang, born in 1891; B.A., 1914, M.A., 1915, and Ph.D., 1920. Columbia; B.D., Yale, 1918, professor of theology and psychology, Yenching Univ., since 1926; now in U.S.A.

### 劉多荃

Liu, To-chuan

General

government official, native of Liaoning, born in 1896; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; governor of Jehol, since 1942; address, 22 Tsao Pa Tse Hsiang, Tantse-shih, South Bank, Chungking.

Liu, Wei-chang, (see Liu, Fei)

### 劉惟繼

Liu, Wei-chih

Kuomintang official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1892; graduate, Univ. of Hawaii, Honolulu; minister, Kuomintang Board of Overseas Affairs, 1940-43; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; address, Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

### 劉爲濤

Liu, Wei-tao

professor, native of Szechwan, born in 1900; licence d'enseignement es sciences physiques; docteur d'état es sciences physiques, Paris, 1929; director, chemical research institute, National Academy of Peiping, since 1930; concurrently professor, Sino-French Univ.; address, National Academy of Peiping, Kunming.

### 劉文輝

Liu, Wen-hui

General

government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1893; commander, Nationalist

24th Division, 1926; commander, Szechwan-Sikang Frontier Defense Force, since 1927; governor of Szechwan, 1929; chairman, committee for creation of Sikang Province, 1935; deputy director, Generalissimo's Chungking Headquarters, 1938; governor of Sikang Province, since 1939; address, Sikang Provincial Government, Kangting, Sikang.

### 劉文島

Liu, Wen-tao

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1893; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, Univ. of Japan, and université de Paris; mayor of Hankow, 1929-31; minister to Germany and Austria, 1931-33; minister to Italy, 1933-34; ambassador to Italy, 1934-37; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1935; acting president, Chung Hwa Univ. of Wuchang, since May, 1945; address, 20 Hua-I Villa, Linkiangmen, Chungking.

### 劉膺古

Liu, Ying-ku

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1894; commander, 87th Army, 1938-39; deputy commander, 19th Group Army, 1939-42; acting commander-in-chief, 19th Group Army, since 1942.

### 羅家倫

Lo, Chia-lun

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1896; graduate, National Peking Univ.; studied at Princeton, Columbia, London, Berlin and Paris Univs.; chancellor, National Central Univ., 1932-42; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1931-45; member, Kuomintang C. E. C., since May, 1945; supervisory commissioner of Control Yuan in Sinkiang, since 1942; author, *A New Outlook of Life*, one of wartime best-sellers; address, c/o Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

### 羅卓英

Lo, Cho-ying

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1896; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1922; former vice-minister of military operations; former commandant, Officers' Training Center in Southeast China; commandant, Officers' Training Center, National Military Council, since Nov. 1944; inspector-general, Youth Army Organization and Training Headquarters, National Military Council, since Nov., 1944; appointed governor, Kwang-



tung Province, Aug., 1945; address, 126 Chung Shan 2nd Rd., Chungking.

### 賂傳華

**Lo, Chuan-hua** (prefers **Lowe Chuan-hua**)  
government official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1902; Ph.B., Chicago, 1923; director, Shanghai Office, China International Famine Relief Commission, 1934-38 director, India Office, Ministry of Information, since 1942; address, 18-B Park St., Calcutta.

### 羅學濂

**Lo, Hsueh-lien** (prefers **H. Shelley Lowe**)

movie producer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1902; B.A., Yenching; now director, department of fine arts, Ministry of Information, and director, Central Movie Studio; address, Ministry of Information, Chungking.

### 羅隆基

**Lo, Lung-chi**

educator, journalist, native of Kiangsi, born in 1896; M.A., Wisconsin, 1925; Ph.D., Columbia, 1928; former professor, National Southwest Associated Univ.; former editor, *Yi Shih Pao*, Tientsin; managing director, *Peiping Morning Post*; member, People's Political Council, 1938-42; now director and editor, *Democratic Weekly*, address, 1 Sheng Ping Hsiang, Kunming.

### 賂美煥

**Lo, Mei-huan**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1905; M.A., Southern California, 1930; director, department of Mongolian and Tibetan education, Ministry of Education, 1942-44; chief secretary, Kuomintang Board of Organization, since 1944; member People's Political Council, since 1945; address, Board of Organization, Chungking.

### 羅桑堅贊

**Lo Sang Chien Tsan**

Tibetan leader, born in Tibet, 1888; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935.

**Lo, Wei-djen Djang** (see **Chang, Wei-chen**)

**Loo, Chih-teh** (see **Lu, Chih-teh**)

### 樓桐孫

**Lou, Tung-sun**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1885; Licencié, Univ. of Paris, 1923; chairman, economic affairs committee, Legislative Yuan, since 1941; address, c/o Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

**Lowe, Chuan-hua** (see **Lo, Chuan-hua**)

**Lowe, H. Shelley** (see **Lo, Hsueh-lien**)

### 呂超

**Lu, Chao**

**General**

army officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1891; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; chief aide-de-camp to President of National Government, since 1931; address, National Government, Chungking.

### 盧祺新

**Lu, Chi-hsin** (prefers **David C. H. Lu**)

journalist, native of Kwangtung, born in New York, 1906; B.A., Yenching Univ., 1929; M.A., Missouri, 1931; manager, Hongkong office, Central News Agency, 1936-40; Central News Agency correspondent in Washington, since 1941; address, Central News Agency, 2800 Woodley Rd., Washington, D. C.

### 盧前

**Lu, Chien**

educator, native of Nanking, born in 1905; B.A., Southeastern Univ., 1926; former professor, National Chunan and Central Univs.; editor, National Compilation and Translation Bureau; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; president, Fukien Music Conservatory, 1942; professor, National Central Univ., since 1938; author, *The Trumpet of National Resurgence* (poems); address, 23, Chung Shan Rd., Peipei, Szechwan.

### 盧致德

**Lu, Chih-teh**

**Lieut.-General**

(prefers **Loo Chih-teh**)

surgeon, native of Kwangtung, born in 1900; M.D., Peiping Union Medical College; commandant, Army Medical College, 1937; director, medical department, Board of Transport and Supplies, National Military Council, 1938-44; director-general, Army Medical Administration, Ministry of War, 1939-44; commanding general, Emergency Medical Service Training School, Ministry of War, since 1944; address, Emergency Medical Service Training School, Tungkwan, Kweiyang.

**陸志章****Lu, Chih-wei** (prefers **C. W. Luh**)

college president, psychologist, native of Chekiang, born in 1894; Ph.D., Chicago; professor, Yenching Univ., since 1927; acting chancellor, same institution, 1934-41.

**呂炯****Lu, Chung** (prefers **John Lee**)

meteorologist and oceanographer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1902; B.S., National Central Univ., 1928; studied in Berlin, Hamburg and Frankfurt-on-the-Main, 1930-34; acting director, Research Institute of Meteorology, Academia Sinica, 1936-44; director, Central Weather Bureau, since 1943; address, Central Weather Bureau, Shapingpa, Chungking.

**鹿鍾麟****Lu, Chung-lin****General**

government official, native of Hopei, born in 1883; former garrison commander of Peking; governor of Chahar; minister of war; director-general of courts-martial; commander of Hopei-Chahar War Area; governor of Hopei; now member, Central Executive Committee of Kuomintang; minister of conscription, since Nov., 1944; address, Ministry of Conscription Chungking.

**Lu, David C. H.** (see **Lu, Chi-hsin**)**呂鳳子****Lu, Feng-tze**

artist, native of Kiangsu, born in 1886; founder and president, Cheng Tseh Academy of Fine Arts; president, National Academy of Fine Arts, 1942; winner of 1st prize in fine arts from Ministry of Education; address, Cheng Tseh Academy of Fine Arts, Pishan, Szechwan.

**盧漢****Lu, Han****General**

army officer, native of Yunnan, born in 1896; graduate, Yunnan Military Academy, 1912; former commander, 60th Army, 30th Army Corps, and commander-in-chief, 1st Group Army; commanding general, Chinese Army, 1st Regional Command, since 1945; address, Kunming, Yunnan.

**盧廣綿****Lu, Kuang-mien**

cooperative director, native of Liaoning, born in 1906; B.S., National Peking Univ., 1927; studied at Aberdeen Univ.,

Scotland, 1927-31; director, Northwest Regional Headquarters, Chinese Industrial Cooperatives, since 1938; address, Northwest Headquarters, Chinese Industrial Cooperatives, Paoki, Shensi.

**魯蕩平****Lu, Tang-ping**

university president, native of Hunan, born in 1898; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; education commissioner, Honan Provincial Government, 1939-44; chancellor, National Hunan University, 1944.

**盧作孚****Lu, Tso-fu**

government official, industrialist, native of Szechwan; founder and general manager, Ming Sung Industrial Co., since 1925; vice-minister of communications, 1938-42; director, National Food Administration, 1940-41; address, Ming Sung Industrial Co., Chungking.

**盧郁文****Lu, Yu-wen**

government official, native of Hopei, born in 1902; B.A., National Peking Normal College, 1925; graduate, London School of Economics and Political Science, 1931; director, department of commodity control, National General Mobilization Council, 1944; commissioner of reconstruction, Sinkiang Provincial Government, since Jan., 1945; address, Sinkiang Provincial Government, Sinkiang.

**Luh, C. W.** (see **Lu, Chih-wei**)**龍雲****Lung, Yun****General**

army officer, native of Yunnan, born in 1888; graduate, Yunnan Military Academy; commander-in-chief, 13th Route Army, 1927; governor, Yunnan Province, since 1927; director, Generalissimo's Headquarters in Kunming, since 1940; address, Yunnan Provincial Government; Kunming, Yunnan.

**Ly, J. Usang** (see **Li, Chao-huan**)**馬占山****Ma, Chan-shan****General**

army officer, native of Liaoning, born in 1885; garrison commander of Heiho, Heilungkiang, 1930; acting governor, Heilungkiang Province, 1931; appointed commander-in-chief, Northeastern Assault Army after the war broke out; appointed governor, Heilungkiang Province, 1941.

**馬超俊****Ma, Chao-chun**

party leader, native of Kwangtung, born in 1886; graduate, Waseda and Meiji Univs., Japan; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; former mayor, Nanking; now vice-minister, Kuomintang organization board; re-appointed mayor of Nanking Aug., 1945; address, 4 Yin Lu, Chung Shan 1st Rd., Chungking.

**馬法五****Ma, Fa-wu****Lieut.-General**

army officer, governor, Hopei Province 1943-45; commander-in-chief, 40th Group Army, since 1943.

**馬星野****Ma, Hsing-yeh**

journalist, professor, native of Chekiang, born in 1909; B.J., Missouri, 1934; founder, professor and former dean, department of journalism, Central Political Institute; director, press department, Ministry of Information, since 1942; address, Ministry of Information, Chungking.

**馬鴻逵****Ma, Hung-kuei****General**

army officer, government official, native of Kansu, born in 1892; graduate, Kansu Military Academy; now commander-in-chief, 17th Group Army, and governor, Ningsia Province; address, Ningsia Provincial Government, Sining.

**馬步青****Ma, Pu-ching****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Kansu, born in 1898; commander, 5th Cavalry Division, 1936; commander, 5th Cavalry Army, 1937-42; reclamation commissioner at Tsaidam, Chinghai, 1942-43; deputy commander-in-chief, 40th Group Army, since 1943; address, 12 Chung Lin Rd., Lanchow, Kansu.

**馬步芳****Ma, Pu-fang****General**

army officer, native of Kansu, born in 1903; former commander, New 9th Division; commander, New 2nd Army; now commander, 82nd Army, and governor, Chinghai Province; address, Sining, Chinghai.

**馬泰鈞****Ma, Tai-chun**

government official, native of Hopei, born in 1880; M.A., Harvard, 1910; director, department of salt administration, Ministry of Finance, 1937-44; deputy director, Salt Administration, Ministry of Finance, since 1944; address, Salt Administration, Chungking.

**馬寅初****Ma, Yin-chu**

economist, government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1882; B.A., Yale, 1910; M.A. and Ph.D., Columbia; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1928; author of *The New Financial Policy of China* and *Economic Reform of China*.

**馬約翰****Ma, Yueh-han (prefers John Mo)**

physical director, native of Fukien, born in 1881; B.A., St. John's Univ., 1911; B.P.E., 1920, and M.P.E., 1925, Springfield; professor and physical director, National Tsing Hua Univ., since 1914; concurrently professor of hygiene and physical education, National Southwest Associated Univ.; address, National Southwest Associated University, Kunming.

**麥斯武德****Mai, Su Wu Teh (prefers Masud)**

Moslem leader, native of Sinkiang, born in 1888; now member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee; state councillor, National Government, since 1942; and member, People's Political Council.

**毛慶祥****Mao, Ching-hsiang**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1898; graduate, L'Université de Nancy, 1923; L'Ecole d'Agriculture de Douai, 1925; chief secretary, confidential secretariat, Main Office, National Military Council, since 1943; chief, confidential section, Generalissimo's Headquarters, since 1943; address, 32 Lao St., Chungking.

**毛福成****Mao, Fu-cheng****Lieut.-General**

army officer, born in Chengtu, Szechwan, 1894; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy, 1919; director of communications, Board of Military Supplies, 1936-37; superintendent of engineers, Board of Military Training, National Military



Council, 1939-43; commandant, Military Engineers Academy, since 1943; address, P.O. Box 2, Lungli, Kweichow.

### 茅以昇

**Mao, I-sheng** (prefers **Thomson E. Mao**)

engineer, government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1896; M.C.E., Cornell, 1917; D.Eng., Carnegie Institute of Technology, 1920; director, Engineering Office, Chientang River Bridge, 1934-38; president, Tangshan Engineering College, National Chiao Tung Univ., 1938-42; director, Office of Bridge Engineers, Ministry of Communications, since 1941; appointed by Ministry of Education "Ministry-Appeointed Professor" in civil engineering, 1942; member, standing committee, National Conservancy Commission, since 1942; member, academic council, Academia Sinica, since 1940; member, academic council, Ministry of Education, since 1940; director, China Bridge Company, since 1943; address, China Bridge Company, Chungking.

### 毛邦初

**Mao, Pang-chu** **Air Maj.-General**  
(prefers **P. T. Mow**)

air force officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1904; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1925; graduate, Soviet Union Military Flying School, 1937; field-commander, Chinese Air Force, since 1941; deputy director, National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs, since 1943; now in U.S.A.; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington.

**Mao, Thomson E.** (see **Mao, I-sheng**)

### 毛澤東

**Mao, Tse-tung**

communist leader, native of Hunan, born in 1893; founded Chinese Communist Party in Shanghai, 1921; organized Hunan Autumn Corps Uprising, 1927; now at Yen-an; address, Yen-an, Shensi.

### 茅祖權

**Mao, Tsu-chuan**

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1882; graduate, Tokyo Law College; president, Administrative Court, 1933-43; secretary-general, Judicial Yuan, since 1943; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; address, Judicial Yuan, Chungking.

**Mao, Tun** (see **Shen, Yen-ping**)

**Masud** (see **Mai, Ssu Wu Teh**)

### 梅景周

**Mei, Ching-chou** (prefers **K. C. Mui**)

consular official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1895; B.A., Oberlin, 1921; M.A., Chicago; consul-general, Honolulu, since 1933; address, Chinese Consulate-General, Honolulu, T.H.

### 梅汝璈

**Mei, Ju-ao**

government official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1904; graduate, National Tsing Hua Univ., 1924; B.A., Stanford, 1926; J.D., Chicago, 1928; professor, Nankai Univ., 1930-31; National Wuhan Univ., 1931-33; member, Legislative Yuan, and chief editor, Sun Yat-sen Memorial Education and Cultural Institute, since 1935; address, Sun Yat-sen Memorial Education and Cultural Institute, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 梅光迪

**Mei, Kuang-ti**

educator, native of Anhwei, born in 1890; B.S., Northwestern Univ., U.S.A., 1915; graduate work, Harvard; head, department of English, Nankai Univ., 1920; professor, Teachers' College, Nanking, 1920-23; head, department of western literature, National Southeast Univ., Nanking, 1922-24; instructor, 1924-29, and assistant professor, 1929-36, Harvard; assistant dean, 1936-39; dean, College of Arts, National Chekiang Univ., since 1939; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; address, National Chekiang University, Tsungyi, Kweichow.

### 梅貽琦

**Mei, Yi-chi**

university president, native of Tientsin, Hopei, born in 1889; B.S. and D.Eng., Worcester Polytechnic Institute; instructor, professor and dean, National Tsing Hua Univ., 1915-28; director, Chinese Educational Mission to U.S.A., 1928-31; president, National Tsing Hua Univ., since 1931; member, executive council, National Southwest Associated Univ., since 1938; address, National Southwest Associated University, Kuming.

### 梅貽琳

**Mei, Yi-lin**

physician, native of Tientsin, Hopei, born in 1896; B.A., Chicago; M.D., Rush College; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins; director, Public Health Bureau, Nanking, 1930-33; director, Army Medical Administration, Ministry of War, 1933-37; director, Public Health Bureau, Chungking, 1938-42; superintendent, Central Hospital, Chung-

king, 1943-44; professor, National Shanghai Medical College, since 1944; address, National Shanghai Medical College, Chungking.

### 梅貽寶

Mei, Yi-pao

professor, native of Tientsin, Hopei, born in 1900; B.A., Oberlin, 1924; Ph.D., Chicago, 1927; Cologne Univ., Germany, 1927-28; acting president, Oberlin-in-China, 1934-36; dean, college of arts and letters, Yenching Univ., 1936-38; director, Kansu Science Education Institute, Lanchow, 1938-40; head of secretariat, Chinese Industrial Cooperatives, 1940-41; acting chancellor, Yenching Univ., since 1942; on lecture tour in U.S.A. at invitation of Department of State; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

### 苗培成

Miao, Pei-cheng

Kuomintang and government official, native of Shansi, born in 1894; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; now supervisory commissioner, Hunan-Hupeh area; address, Supervisory Commissioner's Office, Enshih, Hupeh.

### 繆培南

Miao, Pei-nan

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1889; elected member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 1935; now chief-of-staff, 4th War Area Headquarters.

Mo, John (see Ma, Yueh-han)

### 莫德惠

Mo, Te-hui

government official, native of Liaoning, 1882; president, Chinese Eastern Railway, 1929; Chinese delegate to Sino-Russian Conference, Moscow, 1930; member, presidium, People's Political Council, since 1942; address, People's Political Council, Chungking.

### 牟中珩

Mou, Chung-heng

Major-General

government official, native of Shantung, born in 1889; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1923; commander, 51st Army, 1939-42; governor of Shantung, 1943-44.

Mui, K. C. (see Mei, Ching-chou)

Ny, Tsi-ze (see Yen, Chi-tsu)

Ou, Tsuin-chen (see Wu, Chun-sheng)

### 歐元懷

Ou, Yuan-huai

educator, government official, native of Fukien, born in 1893; B.A., Southwestern Univ., 1918; M.A., Columbia, 1919; LL.D., Southwestern, 1930; vice-president, Great China Univ., 1924-40; member, People's Political Council, 1938-40; education commissioner, Kweichow Provincial Government, 1940-45; president, Great China Univ., since 1945; address, Great China University, Chihshui, Kweichow.

### 歐陽崙

Ou-Yang, Lun (prefers O'Yang, Lun)

mechanical engineer, government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1898; B.S., National Chiao Tung Univ., 1925; M.C.E., Purdue Univ., 1927; director, department of industry, Ministry of Economic Affairs, since 1939; address, Ministry of Economic Affairs, Chungking.

O'Yang, Lun (see Ou-Yang, Lun)

### 白崇禧

Pai, Chung-hsi

General

army officer, native of Kwangsi, born in 1893; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1916; commander, 13th Army, and garrison commander, Shanghai and Woosung area, 1927; deputy commander-in-chief, 4th Group Army, 1931; deputy commander-in-chief, 5th Route Army, 1937; deputy chief-of-staff, National Military Council, and member, National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs, since 1937; minister, Military Training Board, National Military Council, since 1938; member, standing committee, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1937; address, National Military Council, Chungking.

### 白鵬飛

Pai, Peng-fei (prefers P. F. Peh)

government official, native of Kwangsi, born in 1889; LL.B., Tokyo Imperial Univ., Japan, 1922; professor, National Peking Univ., 1922-31; dean, College of Law, National Peiping Univ., 1931-37; chancellor, National Kwangsi Univ., 1938-39; member, Control Yuan, and member, Army Discipline Corps, since 1940.

### 潘簡良

Pan, Chien-liang

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1908; B.Agr., Univ. of Nanking, 1930; M.S., Minnesota Univ., 1935;

Ph.D., Minnesota, 1936; vice-chairman, Commission for the Increase of Food Production, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, 1941-43; head, Chinese Agricultural Mission to India, 1943; technical expert and director, department of animal husbandry and fishery, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, and expert, Central Planning Board, since 1944; address, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Chungking.

**Pan, Francis K.** (see **Pan, Kuang-chiung**)

### 潘序倫

**Pan, Hsu-lun** (prefers **Shu-lun Pan**)

accountant, native of Kiangsu, born in 1895; B.A., St. John's Univ., 1921; M.B.A., Harvard, 1923; Ph.D., Columbia, 1924; director, Shu-Lun Pan & Co., Chartered Accountants; president, Li-Hsin Accounting College; address, Li Hsin Building, Hsiao Shih Tze, Chungking.

**Pan, Koun Bih** (see **Pan, Kung-pi**)

### 潘光迥

**Pan, Kuang-chiung** (prefers **Francis K. Pan**)

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1904; B.A., Dartmouth, 1926; M.C.S., Amos Tuck School of Administration and Finance, 1927; D.C.S., New York Univ., 1929; chief secretary, Ministry of Railway, 1935-37; director, department of administration and department of personnel, Ministry of Communications, 1937-41; director, National Highway Transport Administration, 1940-42; counsellor, Board of Transport Control, National Military Council, 1942-43; managing director, National Agricultural Engineering Corporation and China Inland Navigation Company, since 1943; address, 2 New Villa, Lianglukou, Chungking.

### 潘公展

**Pan, Kung-chan**

Kuomintang and government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1895; graduate, St. John's Univ.; editor, *Shun Pao*, Shanghai, 1925-27; commissioner, Social Affairs Bureau, Shanghai Municipal Government, 1927-37; commissioner, Education Bureau, same city, 1932-36; vice-minister of information, 1939-42; member, standing committee, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1942; chairman, Committee for the Censorship of Magazines and Publications, since 1941;

address, 12 Fei Lai Sze, Chung Shan 2nd Rd., Chungking.

### 潘公弼

**Pan, Kung-pi** (prefers **Pan Koun Bih**)

journalist, native of Kiangsu, born in 1895; graduate, Nanyang College, 1914; editor and managing director, *China Times*, 1920-37; editor-in-chief, *Shun Pao*, Shanghai, 1938-41; editor-in-chief, *Singapore Daily News*, 1941-42; secretary, Kuomintang Central Headquarters, since 1942; address, c/o Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

**Pan, Shu-lun** (see **Pan, Hsu-lun**)

**Pan, Sti Nien** (see **Pan, Tze-nien**)

### 潘天授

**Pan, Tien-shou**

college president, artist, native of Chekiang, born in 1897; dean and professor, department of fine arts, National Chen Ying-shih Univ., 1943-44; president, National Academy of Fine Arts, since 1944; address, National Academy of Fine Arts, Chungking.

### 潘梓年

**Pan, Tze-nien** (prefers **Sti Nien Pan**)

journalist, native of Kiangsu, born in 1892; graduate, National Peking Univ.; former professor, Franco-Chinese and Sino-Russian Univs. and Shanghai Law College; managing director, *Sin Hua Jih Pao*, since 1937; address, c/o *Sin Hua Jih Pao*, Chungking.

### 潘文華

**Pan, Wen-hua**

**General**

army officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1886; graduate, Szechwan Military Academy; deputy military affairs commissioner for Szechwan and Sikang, since 1938; military affairs commissioner for Szechwan-Shensi-Hupei border region, since 1939; address, Headquarters of Military Affairs Commissioner for Szechwan and Sikang, Chengtu.

### 潘宜之

**Pan Yi-chih**

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1842; studied at Oxford, 1932-34; vice-minister of economic affairs, 1939-43; vice-minister of communications, 1943-44; counsellor, Executive Yuan, since Jan., 1945; address, Executive Yuan, Chungking.



**龐松舟****Pang, Sung-chou**

government official, born in Shanghai, 1888; graduate, National Nanking Normal College; now vice-minister of food; address, Ministry of Food, Chungking.

**保君建****Pao, Chun-chien**

diplomat, native of Kiangsu, born in 1897; attended Cornell, Columbia and Harvard; consul-general at Calcutta, 1941-44; ambassador to Peru, since 1944; address, Chinese Embassy, Lima, Peru.

**Peh, P. F.** (see **Pai, Peng-fei**)**貝祖詒****Pei, Tsu-yi** (prefers **Tsuyee Pei**)

banker, native of Kiangsu, born in 1893; connected with the Bank of China, since 1914; assistant general manager, Bank of China, since 1938; member, Chinese Currency Stabilization Board, 1941-44; member, Chinese Delegation, United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference, 1944; address, Bank of China, Chungking.

**Pei, Tsuyee** (see **Pei, Tsu-yi**)**裴文中****Pei, Wen-chung**

geologist, palaeontologist, native of Hopei, born in 1898; graduate, National Peking Univ.; discoverer of "Peking Man" in the vicinity of Peiping, 1931; discoverer of palaeolithic implements at same locality, 1933; address, National Geological Survey, Peipei, Szechwan.

**彭紹賢****Peng, Chao-hsien**

government official, native of Shantung, born in 1899; graduate, Moscow Univ., former consul-general at Habarovsk; director, department of statistics, Ministry of Interior; civil affairs commissioner, Shensi Provincial Government, since 1936; address, Shensi Provincial Government, Sian.

**彭學沛****Peng, Hsueh-pai**

government official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1898; graduate, Brussels Univ., 1925; vice-minister of interior, 1932; vice-minister of communications, 1935-43; chairman, Board of Directors, China National Aviation Corporation, 1935-43; deputy secretary-general, Central Planning Board, 1943-44; vice-chairman, War

Production Board, since Dec. 1944; address, War Production Board, Chungking.

**彭德懷****Peng, Te-huai****General**

communist leader, native of Hunan, born in 1900; graduate, Hunan Military Academy; joined Chinese Communist Party in 1927; deputy commander-in-chief, 8th Route Army, and later deputy commander-in-chief, 18th Group Army, since 1937; address, Yen-an, Shensi.

**皮作瓊****Pi, Tso-chiung**

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1898; graduate, National Forestry College, France, and Univ. of Forestry and Water Conservancy, France; director, Administration of Central Model Forestry Area, 1936-38; director, Kweichow Agricultural Improvement Provincial Institute, 1938-42; technical superintendent, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, since 1942; address, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Chungking.

**秉志****Ping, Chih**

zoologist, native of Honan, born in 1889; B.S.A. and Ph.D., Cornell; professor, National Southeast Univ., 1921-27; director, biological laboratory, Science Society of China, since 1922; director, Fan Memorial Institute of Biology, since 1928; author of *The Fossil Insects of China*.

**Ping Hsin** (see **Hsieh, Wan-ying**)**Quo, Tai-chi** (see **Kuo, Tai-chi**)**薩鎮冰****Sa, Chen-ping****Admiral**

retired naval officer, native of Fukien, born in 1856; graduate, Greenwich Naval College, England; commander-in-chief, Chinese Navy, 1916; minister of navy and acting premier, 1919-20; governor, Fukien Province, 1922-26.

**薩福均****Sa, Fu-chun** (prefers **Fuchuen Kenneth Sah**)

engineer, native of Fukien, born in 1886; B.Eng., Purdue Univ., 1910; technical supervisor, Ministry of Communications, since 1938; deputy director-general, Yunnan-Burma Railway Administration, since 1941; general manager, Szechwan-Yunnan Railway Co., since 1942; director, Kweichow-Kwangsi Railway, since Feb. 1945; address, c/o Szechwan-Yunnan Railway Co., Kunming.

**薩本棟**

**Sa, Pen-tung** (prefers **Adam Pen-tung Sah**)

university president, native of Fukien, born in 1901; B.S., Stanford, 1924; Ph.D., 1927, Worcester Polytechnic Institute; professor, National Tsing Hua Univ., 1930-36; chancellor, National Amoy Univ., 1937-45; on lecture tour in U.S.A. at Department of State invitation, 1944-45.

**Sah, Adam Pen-tung** (see **Sa, Pen-tung**)

**Sah, Fuchuen Kenneth** (see **Sa, Fu-chun**)

**商震**

**Shang, Chen**

**General**

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1889; graduate, Paoting Military Academy short-course, 1908; Tohin School, Japan, 1911; garrison commander of Peiping and Tientsin, 1928-29; governor, Hopei Province, 1928-29; governor, Shansi Province, 1929-31; commander, 4th Army, 1931; commander, 32nd Army, 1931-35; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1935; governor, Honan Province, 1936-38; commander-in-chief, 20th Group Army, 1937; deputy commander-in-chief, 9th War Area, 1939; deputy commander-in-chief, 1939-40, and commander-in-chief, 1940, 6th War Area; director, Main Office, National Military Council, 1940-44; director, Foreign Affairs Bureau, National Military Council, 1941-44; head, Chinese Military Mission to U.S.A., since April, 1944; address, Chinese Military Mission, Washington, D. C.

**邵力子**

**Shao, Li-tze**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1882; for ten years managing editor and publisher of *Republican Daily News*, Shanghai; chief secretary, Generalissimo's Headquarters, 1927-31; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1926; governor, Kansu Province, 1932; governor, Shensi Province, 1933-36; minister of information, 1937-38; ambassador to U.S.S.R., 1939-42; secretary-general, People's Political Council, since 1943; secretary-general, Commission for the Inauguration of Constitutional Government, since Nov. 1943; address, People's Political Council, Chungking.

**邵毓麟**

**Shao, Yu-lin**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1907; B.A., Kiuchiu Imperial

Univ., Japan; consul-general at Yokohama, 1937-38; secretary, Generalissimo's Headquarters, since 1939; director, information department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1941-43; address, Generalissimo's Headquarters, Chungking.

**Shaw, Miachen S.** (see **Shou, Mien-cheng**)

**Shaw, Yishan** (see **Hsiao, I-shan**)

**Shen, Bazin D. Z.** (see **Shen, Pai-hsien**)

**沈鈞儒**

**Shen Chun-ju**

lawyer, native of Chekiang, born in 1875, graduate, Tokyo Law College; senator, Peking Parliament; now president, Shanghai Law College; member, People's Political Council.

**沈鴻烈**

**Shen, Hung-lieh**

**Admiral**

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1882; graduate, Japanese Naval Academy, 1911; commander, Northeastern Naval Squadron, 1923-31; mayor of Tsingtao, 1930-37; governor, Shantung Province, 1938-41; minister of agriculture and forestry, 1942-44; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; secretary-general, National General Mobilization Council, 1943-45; secretary-general, Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee, since 1944; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; address, Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee, Chungking.

**Shen, James K.** (see **Shen, Ke-fei**)

**沈克非**

**Shen, Ke-fei** (prefers **James K. Shen**)

government official, surgeon, native of Chekiang, born in 1898; graduate, National Tsing Hua Univ., 1919; M.D., Western Reserve Univ., 1924; Director, Central Hospital, 1936-40; deputy-director, National Health Administration, since 1940; also honorary professor, National Shanghai Medical College; president, Chinese Medical Association; national president, China chapter, International College of Surgeons; address, 3 Hsin Tsun, Hsinchiao, Chungking.

**沈百先**

**Shen, Pai-hsien** (prefers **Bazin D. Z. Shen**)

hydraulic engineer, government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1896; M.S., Univ. of Iowa, 1925; vice-chairman, Hwai

River Conservancy Commission, since 1943; president, Hydraulic Engineering Society of China, since 1940; address, Hwai River Conservancy Commission, Kikiang, Szechwan.

### 沈士華

Shen, Shih-hua (prefers S. H. Shen)

government official, diplomat, native of Chekiang, born in 1901; B.A., St. John's Univ., Shanghai, 1924; studied at Univ. of Berlin; director, department of administration, Ministry of Communications, 1933; acting director, Rangoon office, Transportation Control Administration, 1942; Chinese commissioner, to India, 1942-45; appointed secretary-general, Greater Shanghai Municipal Government, Aug. 1945; address, Shanghai Municipal Government, Shanghai.

### 沈德燮

Shen, Te-hsieh

Air Maj.-General

air force officer, government official, native of Fukien, born in 1895; naval lieutenant, 1919; studied aviation engineering at Vickers and Rolls Royce factories in England, and military flying in U.S.A.; graduate, Post Field and Kelly Field, U. S. Army Air Force, 1922; deputy director, National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs; managing director, China National Aviation Corporation, since Feb. 1945; address, China National Aviation Corporation, Chungking.

### 沈宗翰

Shen, Tsung-han

agriculturist, native of Chekiang, born in 1895; M.A., Georgia State College of Agriculture, 1924; Ph.D., Cornell, 1927; deputy director, National Agricultural Research Bureau, since 1934; vice-president, International Congress of Genetics, Edinburgh, 1939; delegate to United Nations Food Conference, 1943; address, National Agricultural Research Bureau, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 沈從文

Shen, Tsung-wen

novelist, native of Hunan, born in 1905; professor, National Southwest Associated Univ., since 1939; author of about 60 volumes of novels and short stories in modern style; address, National Southwest Associated University, Kunming.

### 沈雁冰(茅盾)

Shen, Yen-ping (pen-name: Mao Tun)

novelist, native of Chekiang, born in 1896; editor, *Short Story Monthly*, 1923-24; editor, *The Literary Front*, 1937-38;

member, cultural work committee, Military Training Board, since 1941; author of many novels including *Midnight*; address, 1 Tientsin Road, Tangchiato, Chungking.

### 沈怡

Shen, Yi

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1901; graduate, Tung Chi Univ., 1920; D.Eng., Dresden Univ., Germany, 1925; director, Public Works Bureau, Shanghai, 1927-37; chief secretary and concurrently director, industrial committee, National Resources Commission, 1938; general manager, Kansu Corporation for Agricultural Development, 1941-45; political vice-minister of communications, since Feb., 1945; appointed mayor of Dairen, Sept., 1945.

### 沈尹默

Shen, Yin-mo

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1882; B.A., Kyoto Imperial Univ.; former professor, National Peking Univ.; president, National Peiping Univ.; chairman, Committee for Administration of Franco-Chinese Boxer Indemnity Funds; education commissioner, Hopei Provincial Government; member, Control Yuan, since 1939; address, Control Yuan, Chungking.

### 盛振爲

Sheng, Chen-wei (prefers Robert C. W. Sheng)

jurist, college president, born in Shanghai, 1900; J.D., Northwestern Univ., U.S.A.; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1933; co-president, Associated College of Law and Commerce, Univs. of Shanghai and Soochow (in Chungking), since 1942; address, Associated College of Law and Commerce, Universities of Shanghai and Soochow, Chungking.

Sheng, Robert C. W. (see Sheng, Chen-wei)

### 盛世才

Sheng, Shih-tsay

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Liaoning, born in 1894; governor, Sinkiang Province, and commander, Sinkiang Border Defense, 1940-44; minister of agriculture and forestry, 1944-45 (July).

### 施肇基

Shih, Chao-chi (prefers Alfred Sao-ke Sze)

retired diplomat, native of Kiangsu, born in 1877; B.A., 1901 and M.A., 1902,



Cornell; LL.D., Univs. of Toronto, Canada, Columbia, Syracuse and Lafayette College; minister to Great Britain, 1914-21 and 1929-32; minister to United States, 1921-29 and 1933-35; ambassador to United States, 1935-36; Chinese delegate, Paris Peace Conference, 1919-20; chief Chinese delegate, Washington Conference, 1921-22; member, People's Political Council, 1938-42; senior adviser, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945.

### 石敬亭

Shih, Ching-ting

Lieut.-General

military officer, native of Shantung, born in 1894; graduate, Staff College; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1932; former governor of Shensi and Shantung; councillor, Military Advisory Council, since 1932; address, Military Advisory Council, Chungking.

### 史尚寬

Shih, Shang-kwan

government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1898; LL.B., Tokyo Imperial Univ., 1922; secretary-general, Examination Yuan, since 1942; address, Examination Yuan, Chungking.

### 壽勉成

Shou, Mien-cheng (prefers Miachen S. Shaw)

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1901; M.B.A., Univ. of Washington, 1925; research student, Columbia, 1926-27; director, Central Cooperative Administration, Ministry of Social Affairs, since 1940; author, *A Study of China's Cooperative Policy*; address, Central Cooperative Administration, Chungking.

Shu, Kai (see Hsu, Kai)

### 舒舍予 (老舍)

Shu, She-yu (pen-name: Lao Sheh)

novelist, dramatist, poet, born in Peiping, 1898; graduate, Peiping Normal School; author of 27 volumes of novels, short stories, poems, and plays, including *Rickshaw Boy*, *Divorce*, *North of Chienmen-kwan*; former professor of Chinese literature at School of Oriental Studies, Univ. of London, National Shantung Univ., and Cheeloo Univ.; address, 12 Tsai Ao Road, Peipei, Szechwan.

Sie, K. S. (see Hsieh, Chia-sheng)

Sih, Kwan-tsien (see Hsueh, Kuang-chien)

Soong, T. V. (see Sung, Tze-wen)

### 孫震

Sun, Chen

General

army officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1892; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1914; garrison commander, northwestern district, Szechwan, 1933; commander, 41st Army, 1937; now commander-in-chief, 23rd Army Corps; address, Ku Chung Shi Chieh, Chengtu.

Sun Fo (see Sun, Ke)

### 孫科

Sun, Ke (prefers Sun Fo)

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1895; son of Dr. Sun Yat-sen; B.A., Univ. of California, 1916; M.A., Columbia, 1917; LL.D., National Fuhtan Univ., 1935; mayor of Canton, 1921-22, 1922-24 and 1926; minister of finance, 1927-28; minister of railways, 1928-31; president, Executive Yuan, 1932; member, standing committee, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, and president, Legislative Yuan, since 1932; author, *The Future of China*, *China and Postwar World* and *China Looks Forward*; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

### 孫立人

Sun, Li-jen

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Anhwei, born in 1900; B.S., Purdue Univ., U.S.A.; graduate, Virginia Military Institute; commander, New 1st Army, Chinese Army in India, since 1943; fought in Burma, 1942-45.

### 孫運仲

Sun, Lien-Chung

General

army officer, native of Hopei, born in 1893; former governor of Chinghai and Kansu; commander-in-chief, 26th Route Army; deputy commander-in-chief, 5th War Area; commander-in-chief, 6th War Area, 1943-45; governor, Hopei Province, and concurrently commander-in-chief, 11th War Area, since July, 1945.

### 孫本文

Sun, Pen-wen

sociologist, native of Kiangsu, born in 1892; B.A., National Peking Univ., 1918; M.A., Illinois, 1922; Ph.D., New York, 1925; studied at Columbia, 1922-24, at Chicago, 1925-26; professor and dean of faculty, National Central Univ., 1929-41; director, department of higher education, Ministry of Education, 1930-32; professor and dean, Normal College, National Cen-

tral Univ., since 1941; appointed by Ministry of Education "Ministry-Appointed Professor," 1942; author, *Principles of Sociology*, 1931, and *Social Problems in Modern China* (4 volumes), 1942; address, National Central University, Shapingpa, Chungking.

### 孫宋慶齡

**Sun, Soong Ching-ling (Madame Sun Yat-sen)**

Kuomintang official, native of Kwangtung, born in Shanghai, 1892; B.A., Wesleyan College; married Dr. Sun Yat-sen, 1915; state councillor, National Government, since 1939; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since May, 1945; address, 3 New Villa, Chung Shan 3rd Road, Chungking.

### 孫桐萱

**Sun, Tung-hsuan**      **Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Hopei, born in 1895; commander, 20th division, 1931; commander, 12th Army, 1937; deputy commander, 3rd Group Army, 1938; commander-in-chief, 3rd Group Army, since 1938.

### 孫蔚如

**Sun, Wei-ju**      **Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Shensi, born in 1894; commander, 38th Army, 1932; governor, Shensi Province, 1937; commander, 31st Army Corps, 1938; commander, 4th Group Army, since 1939.

**Sun Yat-sen, Madame (see Sun, Soong Ching-ling)**

### 孫元良

**Sun, Yuan-liang**      **Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1904; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1924; attended Japanese Military Cadets' Academy, 1927-29; graduate, Staff College; commander, 88th Division, 1933-37; former commander, 72nd Army; studied military science and equipment in Europe and America in 1939; deputy commander-in-chief, Kweichow-Kwangsi-Hunan Border Area, since Dec., 1944.

### 孫越琦

**Sun, Yueh-chi**

engineer, native of Chekiang, born in 1895; graduate, National Peiyang College, Columbia, and Stanford Univ.; general manager, Kansu Oil Administration, and member, National Resources Commission; general manager, Tienfu, Kiayang, Wei-yuan, and Chuantsi Coal Mining Com-

panies; address, 53 Chi Fang Chieh, Chungking.

### 宋漢章

**Sung, Han-chang**

banker, native of Chekiang, born in Fukien, 1872; connected with Bank of China, since 1911, when it was started; general manager, Bank of China, since 1935; address, Bank of China, Chungking.

### 宋彤

**Sung, Tung**

government official, native of Honan, born in 1899; B.Sc., National Tungchi Univ., 1923; director, conservancy department, Ministry of Economic Affairs, 1938-41; director, engineering department, National Conservancy Commission, since 1941; address, National Conservancy Commission, Kolosan, Chungking.

### 宋子文

**Sung, Tze-wen (prefers T. V. Soong)**

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in Shanghai, 1894; B.A., Harvard, 1915; minister of finance and vice-president, Executive Yuan, 1928-31 and 1932-33; acting president, Executive Yuan, 1932-33; chief delegate, World Economic Conference, London, 1933; chairman, board of directors, Bank of China, 1935-43; acting chairman, National Commission on Aeronautical Affairs, 1938; personal representative of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek with President Franklin D. Roosevelt, 1940-42; minister of foreign affairs, 1942-45 (July); member, standing committee, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1942; state councillor, National Government, since Nov., 1944; acting president, Executive Yuan, Dec., 1944-May, 1945; president, Executive Yuan, since June, 1945; vice-chairman, Joint Board of Four Government Banks, since July, 1945; head, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945; address, Executive Yuan, Chungking.

**Sze, Alfred Sao-ke (see Shih, Chao-chi)**

### 達步生

**Ta, Pu-sheng**

Islam leader, government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1875; graduate, Azhar Univ., Cairo, 1923; counsellor, National Military Council, since 1938; member, People's Political Council, since 1942; address, c/o Yung Li Bank, Sian, Shensi.

**Tai, Chi-tao (see Tai, Chuan-hsien)**

**戴傳賢****Tai, Chuan-hsien** (Tai, Chi-tao)

government official, native of Chekiang, born in Szechwan, 1890; studied at Japanese Imperial Univ., Tokyo; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, and minister of information, 1924; president, National Sun Yat-sen Univ., 1926-30; president, Examination Yuan, since 1928; member, standing committee, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1928; state councillor, National Government, since 1925; address, Examination Yuan, Chungking.

**Tai, David C. L.** (see Tai, Tsui-lun)**太虛****Tai, Hsu** (Abbot)

Buddhist leader, native of Chekiang, born in 1889; leader, Chinese Buddhist Mission to South Seas, 1939 and 1941; president, World Buddhist Institute and Chinese Buddhist Association; address, Han Tsang Yuan, Chinyunshan, Peipei, Szechwan.

**Tai, K. S.** (see Tai, Kuei-sheng)**戴愧生****Tai, Kuei-sheng** (prefers K. S. Tai)

government official, native of Fukien, born in 1890; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee; former special commissioner of Control Yuan for Kansu, Ningsia and Chinghai; vice-minister, Board of Overseas Affairs, since 1941; and member, Control Yuan; address, Kuomintang Board of Overseas Affairs, Chungking.

**戴銘禮****Tai, Ming-li**

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1901; graduate, China National Institute; director, currency department, Ministry of Finance; address, Ministry of Finance, Chungking.

**戴粹倫****Tai, Tsui-lun** (prefers David C. L. Tai)

musician, native of Kiangsu, born in 1911; graduate, New Conservatory of Music, Vienna; chief instructor, music training class, Central Training Corps, 1941-42; president and professor of National Conservatory of Music; address, National Conservatory of Music, Ching-mukwan, Chungking.

**譚炳剛****Tan, Ping-hsun**

civil engineer, government official, native of Shantung, born in 1907; graduate, National Peiyang Univ., 1931; director, Lushan (Kuling) Administration, 1936-38; director, Kiangsi Highway Bureau, 1938-42; director, National Stage Transportation Administration, Ministry of Communications, 1942-44; senior member, Central Planning Board, since 1944; address, Central Planning Board, Chungking.

**譚伯羽****Tan, Po-yu** (prefers Beue Tann)

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1900; graduate, Dipl. Ing., Technis, Hochschule, Dresden, Germany; vice-minister of economic affairs, since 1943; adviser, Chinese Delegation, United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference, 1944; address, Ministry of Economic Affairs, Chungking.

**譚雲山****Tan, Yun-shan**

professor and writer, native of Hunan, born in 1900; research fellow, Visva Bharati (International Univ.), India; professor of Chinese and dean, Cheena Bhavana (China College), Visva Bharati, since 1937; founder, Sino-Indian Cultural Society; author of *Modern Chinese History*; *Modern China*; *China, India and the War*; etc.; address, Visva Bharati Cheena Bhavana, Santiniketan, Bengal India.

**Tanchu** (see Dalai Lama, 14th Incarnation)**唐啓宇****Tang, Chi-yu**

agricultural expert, government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1896; B.Ag., Univ. of Nanking, 1920; M.A., Georgia, 1921; Ph.D., Cornell, 1924; dean, School of Agriculture, National Fuhtan Univ., 1941-43; counsellor, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, since 1941; author, *An Economic Study of Chinese Agriculture*; address, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Chungking.

**湯恩伯****Tang, En-po****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1899; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy; former instructor, Whampoa Military Academy; commander, 13th



Army; commander-in-chief, 31st Group Army; deputy commander-in-chief, 1st War Area; commander-in-chief, Kweichow-Kwangsi-Hunan Border Area, Dec., 1944-Feb., 1945; commanding general, Chinese Army 3rd Regional Command, since 1945.

### 唐生智

Tang, Sheng-chih

General

army officer native of Hunan, born in 1885; commander, 5th Army, 1929; chairman, Military Advisory Council; 1932-34; inspector-general of military training, 1934; garrison commander of Nanking, 1937; now member, National Military Council; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; address, National Military Council, Chungking.

### 唐式遵

Tang, Shih-tsun

General

army officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1886; commander, 21st Army, 1935; commander, 24th Army Corps, 1937; commander-in-chief 23rd Group Army, since 1938; deputy commander-in-chief, 3rd War Area, since 1938.

### 唐守謙

Tang, Shou-chien

college president, native of Fukien, born in 1902; B.A., Morningside College, 1925; M.A., Columbia, 1927; president, Fukien Provincial Teacher's College, since 1941; address, Fukien Provincial Teacher's College, Nanping, Fukien.

Tang, T. C. (see Tang, Te-chen)

### 湯德臣

Tang, Te-chen (prefers T. C. Tang)

journalist, native of Kwangtung, born in Singapore 1908; B.A., Yenching Univ., 1931; M.A., Missouri; head, English department, Central News Agency, 1935-43; correspondent and manager, New York Bureau, Central News Agency, since 1943; address, Central News Agency, 2202 News Building, New York City.

### 湯騰漢

Tang, Teng-han

pharmaceutical chemist, native of Fukien, born in 1900; D.Sc., Berlin, 1929, chief engineer, Central Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd., and British indemnity fund research professor, West China Union Univ., since 1939; address, P. O. Box 42, Chengtu.

### 唐毅

Tang, Yi

police officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1902; graduate, Szechwan Law College; police commissioner of Chungking, 1940-43; deputy commandant, Central Police Academy, 1943-44; re-appointed police commissiонер of Chungking, Dec., 1944; address, Police Bureau, Chungking.

### 唐鈺

Tang, Yueh

psychologist, native of Fukien born in 1891; B.A., Cornell, 1917; Ph.D., Harvard, 1920; member, academic council, and research fellow, Institute of Psychology, Academia Sinica, since 1929.

Tann, Beue (see Tan, Po-yu)

### 陶鳳山

Tao, Feng-shan

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1898; graduate, Chiao Tung Univ., Peiping, 1919; director, department of tele-communications, Ministry of Communications, 1942-43; counsellor, same ministry, 1943-44; director, department of posts and tele-communications, since Jan., 1945; address, Ministry of Communications, Chungking.

Tao, Heng-chih (see Tao, Hsing-chih)

### 陶希聖

Tao, Hsi-sheng

writer, native of Hupeh, born in 1898; LL.B., National Peking Univ., 1922; professor, National Peking Univ., 1931-37; department head, Generalissimo's Headquarters, since 1942; author *An Analogy of Chinese Social History*, *History of Chinese Political Thought*, etc.; address, 1 Mei Chuan Hsiao Street, Chungking.

### 陶文

Tao, Hsuan

woman leader, native of Chekiang, born in 1899; graduate, National Peiping Women's Normal College, 1922; member, Legislative Yuan, 1928-35; director, girls' department, Kuomintang Youth Corps, 1940-41; member, People's Political Council, since 1938.

Tao, L. K. (see Tao, Meng-ho)

### 陶孟和

Tao, Meng-ho (prefers L. K. Tao)

sociologist, professor, native of Hopei, born in 1888; B.Sc., London Univ.; pro-

fessor, National Peking Univ., 1914-27; dean, same institution, 1919; director, research institute of social sciences, Academia Sinica, since 1934; member, People's Political Council, since 1938; address, P. O. Box 1, Lichuang Szechwan.

**Tchang Si** (see **Chang, Hsi**)

**Tchang, Yitchou** (see **Chang, Yi-chu**)

**Tcheng, Soumay** (see **Cheng, Yu-hsiu**)

### 鄧家彥

**Teng, Chia-yen**

Kuomintang leader, native of Kwangsi, born in 1888; member standing committee, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1942; address, 1 Tingche-chang, Koloshan, Chungking.

### 鄧漢祥

**Teng, Han-hsiang**

government official, native of Kweichow, born in 1887; former secretary-general, Szechwan Provincial Government; now general manager, Szechwan-Sikang Development Corporation; address, Szechwan-Sikang Development Corporation, Chengtu.

### 鄧錫侯

**Teng, Hsi-hou**

**General**

army officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1889; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander, 28th Army, 1927; commander, 14th Route Army, 1928; commander, 4th Army Corps, 1937; commander-in-chief, 22nd Group Army, 1938; now military affairs commissioner for Szechwan and Sikang; address, Office of Military Affairs Commissioner for Szechwan and Sikang, Chengtu.

### 鄧龍光

**Teng, Lung-kuang**

**Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1895; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; commander-in-chief, 35th Group Army, since 1940; address, Army P. O. No. 18, Kwangtung.

### 鄧寶珊

**Teng, Pao-shan**

**General**

army officer native of Kansu, born in 1894; graduate, Ili (Sinkiang) Military School; commander, 7th Division, 1924; commander, New 1st Army, 1933; commander, 21st Army Corps, 1937; commander-in-chief, Shansi-Shensi-Suiyuan border area, since 1939; address, Yulin, Shensi.

### 狄 膺

**Ti, Ying**

Kuomintang leader, native of Kiangsu, born in 1896; graduate, National Peking Univ., 1919; research fellow, Lyons Univ.; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1936; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1931; deputy secretary-general, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1942; address, Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

### 田鎮南

**Tien, Chen-nan**

**Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Honan, born in 1889; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; 1903; deputy commander-in-chief, 2nd Group Army, since 1940.

### 田 漢

**Tien, Han**

playwright, native of Hunan, born in 1898; graduate, Tokyo Normal College; author of a number of plays; member, Cultural Work Committee, Political Training Board, National Military Council, 1940-45.

**Tong, Hollington K.** (see **Tung, Hsien-knang**)

### 蔡 翹

**Tsai, Chiao**

physiologist, professor, native of Kwangtung, born in 1897; B.A., Indiana, 1922; Ph.D., Chicago, 1924; professor, National Central Univ., since 1937; appointed by Ministry of Education "Ministry-Appointed Professor," 1942; author, *Text-book of Physiology* (in Chinese); known for his research in carbohydrate metabolism and anti-hemolytic action of cholesterol, lecithin and serum; address, Medical College, National Central Univ., Chengtu.

### 蔡 葵

**Tsai, Kwei (Miss)**

Y.W.C.A. worker, native of Chekiang, born in 1902; B.A., Ginling College for Women, 1927; M.A., Columbia, 1936; general-secretary, National Committee, Y.W.C.A., since 1937; address, National Committee of Y.W.C.A., 87 San Sheng Chieh, Chengtu.

### 蔡 樂 生

**Tsai, Lo-sheng** (prefers **Loh-seng Tsai**)

psychologist, professor, native of Kwangtung, born in 1901; Ph.D., Chicago, 1928; assistant professor, Chicago Univ., 1929-

31; former secretary and research fellow, Institute of Psychology, Academia Sinica; president, College of Arts, Univ. of Nanking, since 1938; author of *The Psychology of Chinese Characters* and *Vitamin B Deficiency and Learning Ability*; address, University of Nanking, Huahsipa, Chengtu.

**Tsai, Loh-seng** (see **Tsai, Lo-sheng**)

**蔡廷楷**

**Tsai, Ting-kai**

**General**

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1890; former commander, 10th Division; commander, 60th Division; commander, 19th Army; commander, 19th Route Army; now commander, 16th Group Army.

**蔡無忌**

**Tsai, Wu-chi**

agriculture engineer and veterinary surgeon, native of Chekiang, born in 1898; Ecole Nationale d'Agriculture de Grignon, 1919; D.V.S., Ecole Nationale Veterinaire d'Alfort, France, 1924; former professor and dean, College of Agriculture, National Central Univ.; director, Shanghai Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Commercial Commodities; now director, National Animal Husbandry Research Bureau; address, National Animal Husbandry Research Bureau, Yungchang, Szechwan.

**臧啓芳**

**Tsang, Chi-fang**

university president, native of Liaoning, born in 1894; LL.B., Chung Kuo Univ., 1920; studied at Illinois and California, 1920-23; chancellor, National Northeast Univ., since 1937; address, National Northeast University, Santai, Szechwan.

**臧克家**

**Tsang, Ke-chia**

poet, native of Shantung; B.A., National Tsingtao Univ., 1934; author of 14 volumes of poems, including the *Guilty Black Hand*, *Song of the Earth*, and *My Poetic Life*.

**曹 鈞**

**Tsao, Chou**

government official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1895; B.A., National Southeastern Univ., 1924; director, department of secondary education, Ministry of Education, since 1944; address, Ministry of Education, Chungking.

**曹福林**

**Tsao, Fu-lin**

**Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Hopei, born in 1892; commander, 14th Division, 1927-28; commander, 1st Army Corps, 1929; commander, 14th Army, 1929-31; commander, 29th Division, 1931-37; commander, 55th Army, 1937; deputy-commander, 3rd Group Army, since 1939.

**曹浩森**

**Tsao, Hao-sen**

**General**

government official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1887; graduate, Japanese Staff College, 1924; chief of staff, 2nd Group Army of Nationalist Revolutionary Forces, 1927-28; director, army administration, Ministry of War, 1928-31; vice-minister of war, 1931-42; governor, Kiangsi Province, since 1942; address, Kiangsi Provincial Government, Kiangsi.

**曹谷冰**

**Tsao, Ku-ping**

journalist, born in Shanghai, 1895; B.A., Berlin Univ., 1927; editor, 1927-31; special correspondent in U.S.S.R., 1931; news editor, 1931-35; Nanking correspondent, 1935-37; manager, Hankow edition, 1937-38, of the *Ta Kung Pao*; now manager, *Ta Kung Pao*, Chungking; address, *Ta Kung Pao*, Chungking.

**Tsao, Yu** (see **Wan, Chia-pao**)

**Tse, Ping-yuan** (see **Chih, Ping-yuan**)

**Tsen, J. K.** (see **Tseng, Chi-kwan**)

**曾濟寬**

**Tseng, Chi-kwan** (prefers **J. K. Tsen**)

college president, native of Szechwan, born in 1893; B.A., Kagosima College of Agriculture and Forestry, Japan, 1915; president, National Northwest Polytechnical Institute, since 1939; address, National Northwest Polytechnical Institute, Lanchow.

**曾虛白**

**Tseng, Hsu-pai**

publicity director, writer, journalist, native of Kiangsu, born in 1894; B.A., St. John's Univ., 1918; managing director and editor, *Ta Wan Pao* (China Evening News), Shanghai, 1932-36; councillor, National Military Council, 1931-37; director, international department, Ministry of Information, since 1937; author, *ABC of English Literature*, *ABC of American Literature*, and several novels; address, Ministry of Information, Chungking.



**曾世英****Tseng, Shih-ying**

civil engineer and geographer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1899; research student, Syracuse Univ., U.S.A.; senior technical expert, National Geological Survey of China, since 1929; address, National Geological Survey of China, Peipei, Szechwan.

**Tseng, T. K. (see Tseng, Yung-fu)****曾養甫****Tseng, Yang-fu**

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1898; B.S., Peiyang Univ., 1922; M.S., Pittsburgh Univ., 1924; Hon. D.Sc., Pittsburgh, 1936; vice-chairman, National Reconstruction Commission, 1927-30; vice-minister of railways, 1935-38; mayor of Canton, 1936-38; director-general, Yunnan-Burma Railway Administration, 1941; minister of communications, concurrently chairman, Engineering Commission, National Military Council, 1942-44; director, National Highway Administration, 1943-44; address, 9 Feilaisze, Chung Shan 2nd Rd., Chungking.

**曾鏞甫****Tseng, Yung-fu (prefers T. K. Tseng)**

government official, native of Fukien, born in 1882; studied at Peiyang Univ., King's College and Cambridge; minister to Norway and Sweden, 1926; vice-minister of railways, 1935-38; vice-minister of foreign affairs, 1938-41.

**Tsien, Tai (see Chien, Tai)****鄒琳****Tsou, Lin**

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1889; graduate, Peking College of Law, 1913; vice-minister of finance, 1932-40; finance commissioner, Kwangtung Provincial Government, 1940-41; chairman, Foreign Trade Commission, Ministry of Finance, since 1942; address, Foreign Trade Commission, Chungking.

**鄒魯****Tsou, Lu**

Kuomintang official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1884; graduate, Waseda Univ., Tokyo; LL.D., Heidelberg Univ., Germany; member, standing committee, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1926; chancellor, National Sun Yat-sen Univ., 1931-40; state councillor, National Government, since 1932; address,

12 New Chien Sheh Villa, Litzepa, Chungking.

**鄒秉文****Tsou, Ping-wen**

agriculturist, native of Kiangsu, born in Canton, 1892; B.S., Cornell, 1915; former professor and dean, College of Agriculture, National Central Univ.; vice-chairman, Foreign Trade Commission, Ministry of Finance; Chinese delegate, United Nations Food Conference, 1943.

**鄒尙友****Tsou, Shang-yu**

diplomat, native of Liaoning, born in 1897; graduate, Commercial Institute of Russia, 1918; former consul-general at Novosibirsk, U.S.S.R.; director, west Asiatic affairs department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs; minister to Turkey, 1942-45; minister to Afghanistan, since 1945; address, Chinese Legation, Kabul, Afghanistan.

**鄒作華****Tsou, Tso-hua****Lieut.-General**

army officer, government official, native of Kirin, born in 1892; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy; member, Peiping Military Council, 1933; principal, Artillery School, 1934-39; commander-in-chief of artillery, National Military Council, since 1940; governor, Kirin Province, 1940-45; address, 40 Fu Hsing Villa, South Bank, Chungking.

**Tsu, Y. Y. (see Chu, Yu-yu)****Tsur, Y. T. (see Chou, I-chun)****杜鎮遠****Tu, Chen-yuan**

railway director and engineer, native of Szechwan, born in 1890; graduate, Tangshan Engineering College, 1914; M. Eng., Cornell, 1922; deputy superintendent and chief engineer, Yunnan-Burma Railway Administration, since 1941; acting director, Canton-Hankow Railway Administration, since 1942; vice-president, Chinese Engineering Society.

**杜聿明****Tu, Yu-ming****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Shensi, born in 1903; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1924; advanced class, Central Military Academy, Staff College; commander, Armored Regiment, 1937; commander, 200th Division and concurrently garrison commander, Siangtan, 1938; deputy com-

mander, New 11th Army, 1938; commander, 5th Army, 1939-42; Kunming defence commander, 1941 and 1942; concurrently, deputy commander-in-chief, 1st Route, Chinese Expeditionary Force, 1942; commander-in-chief, 5th Group Army, since Jan., 1943; address, Headquarters, 5th Group Army.

**Tu, Yuen-ten** (see **Tu, Yun-tan**)

### 涂允檀

**Tu, Yun-tan** (prefers **Tu, Yuen-ten**)

diplomat, native of Hupeh, born in 1897; B.A., National Peking Univ.; M.A. and Ph.D., Illinois; former consul-general at Manila; director, treaty department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs; now minister to Panama, Costa Rica and Honduras; address, Chinese Legation, Panama.

### 杜鏞

**Tu, Yung** (**Tu, Yueh Sheng**)

banker, industrialist, born in Shanghai, 1887; chairman, board of directors China Commercial Bank; address, China Commercial Bank, Chungking.

### 段錫朋

**Tuan, Hsi-peng**

government and Kuomintang official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1896; B.A., National Peking Univ.; studied in Columbia, Berlin, and Paris Univs.; former professor, Central Political Institute; vice-minister of education, 1932; director, Kuomintang-Central Training Committee, since 1939; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; address, Central Training Committee, Chungking.

### 段茂瀾

**Tuan, Mao-lan**

diplomatic official, native of Anhwei, born in 1899; B.A., New York Univ., 1923; M.A., 1924, and Ph.D., 1927, Columbia; professor, Nankai Univ., 1934-37; senior secretary, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1934-41; counsellor, Chinese Legation in Australia, and consul-general at Sydney, since 1941; address, Chinese Consulate-General, Sydney, Australia.

### 端木愷

**Tuan-Mu Kai** (prefers **Joseph K. Twammoh**)

lawyer, native of Anhwei, born in 1903; J.S.D., New York Univ.; former counsellor, Executive Yuan; chief accountant, same Yuan; deputy secretary-general, National General Mobilization Counsel,

1943-45; practising law in Chungking, since 1945; address, 131 Chung Shan 4th Rd., Chungking.

### 董顯光

**Tung, Hsien-kuang** (prefers **Hollington K. Tong**)

journalist, publicity director, native of Chekiang, born in 1887; B.J., Missouri; Hon. Ph.D., Park College; editor and managing director, *China Press*, Shanghai, 1931-35; managing director, *China Times*, *Ta Wan Pao*, and Shun-Shih News Agency, 1935; managing director, China Publishing Co., Shanghai, 1936; vice-minister of information, 1938-45 (Aug.); adviser, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, since 1942; director, Post-Graduate School of Journalism, Central Political Institute, since 1943; elected member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, May, 1945; authorized biographer of *Chiang Kai-shek*, in both Chinese and English; address, c/o Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

### 董冠賢

**Tung, Kwan-hsien**

government official, native of Chahar, born in 1896; M.S., Columbia, 1923; research student, Univ. of Berlin, 1923-24, and London School of Economics, 1925; dean, National Central Univ., 1936-43; supervisory commissioner of Control Yuan, Shansi-Shensi area, since 1944; address, Supervisory Commissioner's Office, Sian.

### 董霖

**Tung, Lin**

diplomatic official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1907; B.A., Fuhtan Univ.; Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois; research fellow, Yale; former professor, Hangchow Christian, National Northwest, Honan, and Fuhtan Univs.; formerly counsellor and adviser, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and member, Legislative Yuan; ambassador to the Netherlands, since March, 1945; author of *China and Some Phases of International Law*, *Cases and Other Readings on International Law*, and *Chinese Nationality Law* (in Chinese); address, c/o Chinese Embassy, London.

### 董時進

**Tung, Shih-chin**

agriculturist, professor, native of Szechwan, born in 1900; M.S., 1922, and Ph.D., 1924, Cornell Univ.; professor and dean, College of Agriculture, National Peiping Univ., since 1928; director, Szechwan Agricultural Improvement Bureau, 1942-44; editor, *Modern Farmer*, and

manager, Ta Hsin Farm, since 1939; author, *China's Agricultural Policy, Food and Population*, etc.; address, 5 Mati St., Chungking.

### 萬家寶(曹禹)

Wan, Chia-pao (Pen-name: Tsao, Yu)

playwright, native of Hupeh, born in 1909; B.S., National Tsing Hua Univ., 1933; graduate, Post-Graduate School, National Tsing Hua Univ., 1934; author of ten long plays, including *Thunderstorm*, *Lady in White*, and *Home*; address, 52 Paochieh-yuan St., Chungking.

### 萬福麟

Wan, Fu-lin

General

army officer, native of Kirin, born in 1880; former governor, Heilungkiang Province; commander, 53rd Army; deputy-commander, 1st Group Army and 20th Group Army; commander, 26th Army Corps; commander, 20th Group Army; governor, Liaoning province, 1940-45; member, National Military Council, since 1942; address, 21 Foo Shing Village, South Bank, Chungking.

### 萬耀煌

Wan, Yao-huang

General

army officer, native of Hupeh, born in 1893; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1914; graduate, Staff College, 1920; commander, 25th Army, 1935-38; deputy commander-in-chief, Wuchang and Hankow Area, and commander, 15th Army Corps, 1938-39; commandant, Staff College, 1939-42; commandant, Central Military Academy, since 1942; address, Central Military Academy, Chengtu.

### 王正廷

Wang, Cheng-ting (prefers Chengting T. Wang)

diplomat, native of Chekiang, born in 1882; B.A., Yale, 1910; acting minister of labor and commerce, 1912; vice-president of Senate, first Parliament of the Republic, 1913; general secretary, YMCA of China, 1914; director-general, Shantung Rehabilitation Commission, 1922; minister of foreign affairs, 1922-23; acting premier, 1923; minister of foreign affairs and minister of finance, 1926; director-general, Lunghai Railway, 1927; minister of foreign affairs, 1928-31; ambassador to United States, 1936-38; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; chairman, War Crimes Investigation Commission, Executive Yuan, since 1944; address Executive Yuan, Chungking.

### 王家楨

Wang, Chia-chen

diplomatic official, native of Kirin, born in 1899; B.A., Keio Univ., Tokyo; vice-minister of foreign affairs, 1930-32; delegate to League of Nations convention, 1931; member, People's Political Council, 1938-42; now adviser, Ministry of Foreign Affairs; address, 28 Foo Shing Village, South Bank, Chungking.

### 王家齊

Wang, Chia-chi

biologist, native of Kiangsu, born in 1899; B.S., National Southeastern Univ., 1923; Ph.D., Pennsylvania, 1928; research professor, Biological Research Institute, Science Society of China, 1929-34; director, Zoological and Botanical Research Institute, Academia Sinica, since 1934; address, Zoological Research Institute, Academia Sinica, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 王 楚

Wang, Chin

professor, native of Chekiang, born in Foochow, 1888; Ch.E., Lehigh Univ., 1915; M.S., Minnesota, 1936; dean, College of Natural Sciences, National Central Univ., 1926-27; dean, Teacher's College, National Chekiang Univ., since 1937; address, National Chekiang University, Meitan, Kweichow.

### 王景春

Wang, Ching-chun

government official, native of Hopei, born in 1882; Ph.B., Yale, 1908; M.A., 1909, and Ph.D., 1911; Illinois; inventor of phonetic system for telegraphing Chinese characters; director, Chinese Government Purchasing Commission, London, since 1931; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, London.

### 汪敬熙

Wang, Ching-hsi (prefers Ging-hsi Wang)

psychologist, native of Shantung, born in 1897; LL.B., National Peking Univ., 1919; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins, 1923; director, Psychological Research Institute, Academia Sinica, since 1934; lectured in U.S.A., at invitation of U.S. Department of State, 1944-45.

### 王靖國

Wang, Ching-kuo

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Shansi, born in 1893; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1918; commander, 5th Army, 1928; garrison commander of Suiyuan, 1929;



commander, 70th Division, and garrison commander of Western Suiyuan, 1931; commander, 19th Army, 1936.

### 王卓然

Wang, Cho-jan (prefers Wang Tso-Yan) former university president, native of Liaoning, born in 1894; B.A., Peking Normal College, 1922; M.A., Columbia, 1926; acting chancellor, National Northeast Univ., 1932-37; member, People's Political Council, 1938-42.

### 王寵惠

Wang, Chung-hui

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1882; D.C.L., Yale, 1905; barrister-at-law, Middle Temple, 1907; minister of justice, 1912; delegate to Washington Conference, 1921-22; minister of justice, 1922; deputy judge, Permanent Court of International Justice, The Hague, 1923-30; minister of education, 1926; minister of justice, 1927-28; president, Judicial Yuan, 1928-31; judge, Permanent Court of International Justice, The Hague, 1930-35; minister of foreign affairs, 1937-41; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1926; secretary-general, Supreme National Defense Council, since 1942; member, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945; address, Supreme National Defense Council, Chungking.

### 王仲廉

Wang, Chung-lien      Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1901; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1923; commander, 85th Army, 1937; deputy commander, 31st Group Army, since 1940; commander, 2nd Route Assault Army, Shantung-Kiangsu-Anhwei-Honan border area, since 1941.

Wang, Chengting T. (see Wang, Chen-ting)

Wang, Ging-hsi (see Wang, Ching-hsi)

### 王曉籟

Wang, Hsiao-lai

merchant, native of Chekiang, born in 1886; chairman, Chamber of Commerce of Shanghai, and member, People's Political Council; general manager, China Accident Insurance Company; organizer, National Chamber of Commerce of China; address, 4 Chung Hua Rd., Chungking.

### 王化成

Wang, Hua-cheng

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1903; Ph.D., Chicago Univ., 1927; professor, National Tsinghua Univ., 1928-39; counsellor, Supreme National Defense Council, since 1939; director, treaty department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, since 1942; author, *Modern International Law*; address, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

### 王懷明

Wang, Huai-ming

university president, native of Shansi, born in 1892; LL.M., Northwestern Univ., U.S.A.; education commissioner, Shansi Provincial Government, 1937-43; chancellor, National Shansi Univ., since 1943; address, National Shansi University, Hsingchi, Shansi.

### 王國華

Wang, Kuo-hua

government official, native of Shensi, born in 1900; B.A., Colorado College, 1924; M.A., Chicago, 1926; director, Stage Transportation Administration, Ministry of Communications, 1941-42; counsellor, Ministry of Communications, since 1942; member, Chinese Supplies Commission in Washington, since 1944; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

Wang, Lucy C. (see Wang, Shih-ching)

### 王其生

Wang, Peng-sheng

government official, writer, native of Hunan, born in 1893; graduate, Tokyo Imperial Univ., 1921; counsellor, Chinese Embassy in Tokyo, 1935-36; vice-minister of communications, 1936; director, Institute of International Relations, National Military Council, since 1937; address, Institute of International Relations, National Military Council, Chungking.

### 王世杰

Wang, Shih-chieh

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1891; B.S., London, 1917; Docteur en Droit, Paris, 1920; member, Permanent Court of Arbitration at The Hague, since 1928; chancellor, National Wuhan Univ., 1929-34; minister of education, 1933-37; secretary-general, People's Political Council, 1938-43; minister of information, 1939-42; secretary-general, Central Planning Board, 1940-43; chief counsellor, Na-

tional Military Council, since 1938; member, presidium, People's Political Council, since 1943; minister of information, Nov., 1944-Aug., 1945; minister of foreign affairs, since Aug., 1945; author, *Comparative Constitutions*; address, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

### 王世靜

Wang Shih-ching (Miss, prefers Lucy C. Wang)

college president, native of Fukien, born in 1899; B.A., Iowa; M.A., Michigan; president, Hua Nan College for Women, since 1930; address, Hua Nan College for Women, Nanping, Fukien.

### 王樹常

Wang, Shu-chang

General

army officer, native of Liaoning; graduate, Tokyo Military Cadets' Academy; governor, Hopei Province, 1931-32; garrison commander, Peiping and Tientsin, 1933-35; vice-president, Military Advisory Council, 1937-44; councillor, Military Advisory Council, since 1944; address, Military Advisory Council, Chungking.

### 王德薄

Wang, Te-po

government official, native of Liaoning, born in 1898; graduate, Chihli Law College; civil affairs commissioner, Shensi Provincial Government, 1939-41; vice-minister of interior, 1943-44; chairman, Opium Suppression Commission, since 1944; address, Opium Suppression Commission, Chungking.

### 王造時

Wang, Tsao-shih

professor, native of Kiangsi, born in 1903; B.A., 1927, M.A., 1928, and Ph.D., 1929, Wisconsin; professor in universities in Shanghai, 1930-33; member, People's Political Council, 1938-42; publisher, *Frontline Daily*, since 1939; address *Frontline Daily*, Kian, Kiangsi.

### 王會善

Wang, Tseng-shan (prefers Jaleleddin Wanzinshan)

Muslim leader, native of Shantung, born in 1902; B.A., Yenching Univ., 1925; M.A., Istanbul Univ., 1930; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1932; leader, Chinese Muslim Goodwill Mission to the Near East, 1938; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

Wang, Tso-Yan (see Wang, Cho-jan)

### 王鑽緒

Wang, Tsuan-hsu

General

army officer, native of Szechwan, born in 1885; former commander, 44th Army; commander-in-chief, 29th Group Army, 1938; governor, Szechwan Province, 1938-42; deputy commander-in-chief, 6th War Area, 1942-43; deputy commander-in-chief, 9th War Area, 1943-44; garrison commander, Chungking, since Feb., 1945; address, 78 Chin Tang St., Chungking.

### 王祖祥

Wang, Tsu-hsiang

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1897; graduate, Peiyang Medical College; M.P.H., Johns Hopkins; former director, health bureau, Nanking; director, health bureau, Yunnan-Burma Highway; director, public health bureau, Chungking, since 1943; appointed director, public health bureau, Nanking, Aug., 1945; address, Nanking Municipal Government, Nanking.

### 王東原

Wang, Tung-yuan

Lieut.-General

government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1898; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1912; commander, 73rd Army, 1929-37; deputy commander-in-chief, 32nd Group Army, 1938-39; vice-minister, Political Training Board, National Military Council, 1940-43; dean, Central Training Corps, 1940-44; governor, Hupeh Province, since 1944; address, Hupeh Provincial Government, Enshih.

### 王子壯

Wang, Tze-chuang

government official, native of Shantung, born in 1901; graduate, National Peking Univ., 1923; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1935; secretary-general, Kuomintang C.S.C., since 1935; vice-minister of personnel, since 1936; address, 9 Chin Shih Wan, Koloshan, Chungking.

### 王次甫

Wang, Tze-fu

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1894; B.A., Waseda Univ., Japan, 1922; civil affairs commissioner, Kiangsi Provincial Government, since 1935; address, Kiangsi Provincial Government, Ningtu, Kiangsi.

### 王子玕

Wang, Tze-kan

physician, native of Kiangsi, born in 1882; B.A., Oberlin; M.Sc., Chicago; M.D.,

St. Louis Univ.; former superintendent, Changsha Union Hospital; president, Kiangsi Provincial Medical College; president, Yale in China Medical College; now president, National Chung Cheng Medical College; address, National Chung Cheng Medical College, Kiangsi.

Wang, Vera Chang (see Chang, Ai-chen)

### 王耀武

Wang, Yao-wu      Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Shantung, born in 1906; graduate, Central Military Academy, 1926; deputy commander-in-chief, 5th Group Army, and commander, 74th Army, 1943-44; commander-in-chief, 5th Group Army, 1944-45; commanding general, Chinese Army, 4th Regional Command, since March, 1945; address, c/o Ministry of War, Chungking.

### 王芸生

Wang, Yun-sheng

journalist, native of Hopei, born in 1901; editor-in-chief, *Ta Kung Pao*, since 1941; author, *Sixty Years of Sino-Japanese Relations* (seven volumes); address, *Ta Kung Pao*, Chungking.

### 王雲五

Wang, Yun-wu

publisher, writer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1888; managing director and editor-in-chief, Commercial Press, since 1930; editor, *Wan Yu Wen Ku* or the *Complete Library*, consisting of 4,000 volumes of standard works in all branches of knowledge, sufficient to furnish a small library; inventor of a system of Chinese lexicography known as the "four-corner numeral system"; member, resident committee, People's Political Council, 1938-45; member, Chinese Goodwill Mission to Great Britain, 1943; elected member, presidium, People's Political Council, July, 1945; address, Commercial Press, Pai Hsiang St., Chungking.

Wanzinshan, Jelaeddin (see Wang, Tseng-shan)

### 章卓民

Wei, Cho-min (prefers Francis Cho-min Wei)

college president, native of Kwangtung, born in 1888; B.A., 1911, and M.A., 1915, Boone College; M.A., Harvard, 1919; Hon. D.C.L., Univ. of the South, U.S.A., 1927; Ph.D., London, 1929, president, Hua Chung Univ., since 1926; visiting professor, Yale, 1937-38; member, People's Political Council, 1938-42; address, Hua Chung University, Tali, Yunnan.

Wei, Francis Cho-min (see Wei, Cho-min)

### 魏懷

Wei, Huai

government official, native of Fukien, born in 1882; member, Legislative Yuan, 1928-31; director, civil affairs department, National Government, 1932-45; state councillor, National Government, since Feb., 1945; address, National Government, Chungking.

### 衛立煌

Wei, Li-huang

General

army officer, native of Anhwei, born in 1897; graduate, Staff College; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; commander-in-chief, 1st War Area, 1938-42; member, National Military Council, since 1942; commander-in-chief, Chinese Expeditionary Force, 1942-44; deputy commander-in-chief, Chinese Ground Forces, since 1944; address, General Headquarters, Chinese Ground Forces, Kunming.

### 魏道明

Wei, Tao-ming

diplomat, native of Kiangsu, born in 1898; docteur en droit, Paris; minister of justice, 1928-29; mayor of Nanking, 1930-31; ambassador to U.S.A., since 1942; member, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945; address, Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

### 衛挺生

Wei, Ting-sheng

economist, native of Hupeh, born in 1891; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1928; former professor of economics, National Southeastern, Yenching, National Central, and National Fuhtan Univs., successively, 1920-44; member, Chinese Delegation, United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference, 1944; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

### 章以鵬

Wei, Yi-fu

government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1887; M.E., Cornell; former chairman, Railway Technical Committee; president, Eurasia Aviation Company; vice-president, China National Aviation Corporation; superintendent, Peiping-Suiyuan Railway, and Peiping-Hankow Railway; superintendent, Post Office; technical supervisor, Ministry of Communications, since 1927; address, Ministry of Communications, Chungking.



**章永成****Wei, Yung-cheng**

government official, native of Kwangsi, born in 1906; graduate, Moscow Sun Yat-sen Univ., and Berlin Univ.; civil affairs commissioner, Anhwei Provincial Government, since 1940; address, Anhwei Provincial Government, Lihwang, Anhwei.

**文 羣****Wen, Chun**

government official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1885; graduate, Waseda Univ., Tokyo; finance commissioner, Kiangsi Provincial Government, since 1932; address, Kiangsi Provincial Government, Kiangsi.

**聞鈞天****Wen, Chun-tien**

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1901; graduate, National Southeastern Univ., 1926, and Nanking Arts College, 1923; director, department of rites and customs, Ministry of Interior, since 1938; address, Ministry of Interior, Chungking.

**聞亦有****Wen, Yi-yu**

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1900; graduate, National Wuchang Commercial College; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1935; now comptroller and director-general of accounting, National Government; address, National Government, Chungking.

**溫源寧****Wen, Yuan-ning**

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1900; B.A., M.A., LL.B.; studied at Univ. of London, 1916-18; graduate, Cambridge, 1922; editor-in-chief, *Tien Hsia Monthly* (English), 1935-41; member, Legislative Yuan, since 1936; representative in India, Ministry of Information, 1942; member, Chinese Goodwill Mission to Great Britain, 1943; author, *Imperfect Understanding*; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

**Wong, Kong-Yui** (see Huang, Kuang-jui)**翁文灝****Wong, Wen-hao**

government official, geologist, native of Chekiang, born in 1889; D.Sc., Louvain Univ.; Hon. LL.D., Univ. of British Co-

lumbia, Canada; Hon. D.Eng., Berlin Engineering College; director, National Geological Survey of China, since 1922; acting chancellor, National Tsing Hua Univ., 1931; secretary-general, Executive Yuan, 1935-36; secretary-general, Chinese Delegation to Coronation of King George VI, 1937; minister, 3rd Board, National Military Council, 1937; minister of economic affairs, since 1938; president, Chinese Engineering Society, since 1941; director, War Production Board, since Dec., 1944; vice-president, Executive Yuan, and state councillor, National Government, since June, 1945; author, *Mineral Resources of China*; *Earthquake Regions of China*, and *Mountain Ranges of China*; address, Executive Yuan, Chungking.

**Woo, P. N.** (see Wu, Yun-chu)**Woo, Z. T. K.** (see Wu, Chien)**Wu, C. H.** (see Wu, Chao-hung)**Wu, Chaucer H.** (see Wu, Tseh-hsiang)**吳兆洪****Wu, Chao-hung** (prefers C. H. Wu)

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1911; B.A., National Central Univ., 1931; secretary, National Resources Commission, 1937-40; chief-secretary and concurrently director, department of finance, same commission, since 1941; acting secretary-general, War Production Board, 1944-45; special assistant to the chairman of War Production Board; and member, war production finance committee, same board, since 1945; address, National Resources Commission, Chungking.

**Wu Chi Moy** (see Wu, Chih-mei)**吳奇偉****Wu, Chi-wei****Lieut.-General**

army officer, native of Kwangtung, born in 1888; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; former commander-in-chief, 9th Group Army; pacification commissioner of Kwangtung-Kiangsi-Fukien border regions; deputy commander-in-chief of 4th War Area, 1939; deputy commander-in-chief, 6th War Area, and concurrently commanding general, Upper Yangtze River Defense Forces; governor, Hunan Province, since July, 1945.

**吳 潛****Wu, Chien** (prefers Z. T. K. Woo)

metallurgical engineer, government official, born in Shanghai, 1875; graduate, 1895, and Hon. Ph.D., St. John's Univ.; graduate, Birkbeck College and City and

Guilds College, London; M.S., Sheffield Univ., 1908; chief technical adviser, China Industrial Co., since 1940; specialist, Ministry of Economic Affairs, since 1943; member, iron and steel production advisory committee, War Production Board, since Nov., 1944; address, c/o China Industrial Company, North Bank, Chungking.

**Wu, Chih-hui** (see **Wu, Ching-heng**)

### 伍智梅

**Wu, Chih-mei** (prefers **Wu, Chi Moy**)

woman physician, Kuomintang party worker, native of Kwangtung, born in 1897; graduate, Hackett Medical College, Canton, 1917; post-graduate work in hygiene, Chicago, 1934; reserve member, People's Political Council, since 1938; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since May, 1945; address, Chung Hwa Vocational School for Girls, Haitangchi, South Bank, Chungking.

### 吳景超

**Wu, Ching-chao**

government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1901; B.A., Minnesota; M.A., 1925, and Ph.D., 1928, Chicago; professor, Univ. of Nanking, 1928-31; professor, National Tsing Hua Univ., 1931-35; senior secretary, Executive Yuan, 1936-37; senior secretary, Ministry of Economic Affairs, 1938-44; chief secretary, War Production Board, since Jan., 1945; address, War Production Board, Chungking.

### 吳競清

**Wu, Ching-ching**

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1895; B.S.M.E., Purdue Univ.; managing director, Chekiang-Kiangsi Railway Administration, since 1936; director, department of supplies, Ministry of Communications, since 1943; address, Ministry of Communications, Chungking.

### 吳敬恒

**Wu, Ching-heng** (**Wu, Chih-hui**)

Kuomintang leader, writer, native of Kiangsu, born in 1865; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1924; address, Central Kuomintang Headquarters, Chungking.

### 吳經熊

**Wu, Ching-hsiung** (prefers **John C. H. Wu**)

jurist, government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1899; LL.B., Soochow Univ.; Ph.D., Michigan, 1921; research

student, Univ. of Paris, 1921-22; Univ. of Berlin, 1922-23; professor and dean, Comparative Law College, Soochow Univ., 1927-38; chairman, foreign affairs committee, Legislative Yuan, since 1932; adviser, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

### 吳俊升

**Wu, Chun-sheng** (prefers **Ou Tsuin-chen**)

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1901; B.A., National Southeast Univ., 1925; Litt.D., Paris, 1931; director, department of higher education, Ministry of Education, since 1938; address, Ministry of Education, Chungking.

### 吳忠信

**Wu, Chung-hsin**

**General**

government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1884; graduate, Kiangnan Military Academy; governor, Anhwei Province, 1929; governor, Kweichow Province, 1935-37; chairman, Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission, 1936-44; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee; Governor, Sinkiang Province, since 1944; address, Sinkiang Provincial Government, Tihwa.

**Wu, John C. H.** (see **Wu, Ching-hsiung**)

### 吳國楨

**Wu, Kuo-chen** (prefers **K. C. Wu**)

government official, native of Hupeh, born in 1903; Ph.D., Princeton Univ., 1926; finance commissioner, Hupeh Provincial Government, 1931-32; mayor of Hankow, 1932-38; mayor of Chungking, 1939-42; vice-minister of foreign affairs, 1943-Aug., 1945; minister of information, since Sept., 1945; author, *Ancient Chinese Political Theories*; address, Ministry of Information, Chungking.

### 吳南軒

**Wu, Nan-hsuan**

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1895; B.A., 1922, M.A., 1923, and Ed.D., 1929, California; chancellor, National Fuhtan Univ., 1942-43; chancellor, National Chen Ying-shih Univ., 1943; member, Control Yuan, since 1943; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since May, 1945; address, Control Yuan, Chungking.

### 吳南如

**Wu, Nan-ju**

government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1898; graduate, Peiyang Univ.; studied at George Washington Univ. and

London School of Economics; secretary, Chinese Delegation to Washington Conference, 1921-22; 1st secretary, Chinese Legation, London; director of information, Ministry of Foreign Affairs; counsellor and charge d'affaires, Chinese Embassy, Moscow, 1933-37; minister to Denmark, 1937; director, protocol department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, since 1943; address, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

### 吳寶豐

Wu, Pao-feng

university president, native of Kiangsu, born in 1900; M.S., Michigan; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; director, Central Broadcasting Administration, 1937-43; chancellor, National Chiaotung Univ., since 1942; address, National Chiaotung University, Chungking.

### 吳尙鷹

Wu, Shang-ying

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1892; studied at Columbia College, Canada, and Oregon Agricultural College, U.S.A.; chairman, land law drafting committee, Legislative Yuan, 1929-39; vice-minister of finance, 1931-32; vice-minister of interior, 1932; secretary-general, Legislative Yuan, since 1939; author of *Land Problems and the Chinese Land Law*; address, Legislative Yuan, Chungking.

### 吳大鈞

Wu, Ta-chun

government official, native of Fukien, born in 1903; B.S., M.B.A., Pennsylvania; director-general of statistics, National Government, since 1932; address, National Government, Chungking.

Wu, Te-chen (see Wu, Tieh-cheng)

### 吳鐵城

Wu, Tieh-cheng  
(prefers Wu, Te-chen)

General

Kuomintang and government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1888; commander, Kwangtung Revolutionary Army, 1920; commander, gendarmes of Kwangtung, and police commissioner of Canton, 1923; commander, 17th Division, 1926; reconstruction commissioner, Kwangtung, 1928; member, Legislative Yuan, 1929-32; mayor of Shanghai, 1932-37; garrison commander of Shanghai and Woosung, 1932-37; governor, Kwangtung Province, 1937-38; minister, Kuomintang Board of Overseas Affairs, 1939; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since

1929; secretary-general, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1940; member, standing committee, C. E. C., since 1945; address, Kuomintang Central Headquarters, Chungking.

### 吳鼎昌

Wu, Ting-chang

government official, banker, native of Chekiang, born in 1884; graduate, Japanese Commercial College, 1909; chairman, Banking Syndicate of Yen Yeh, Kincheng, Continental, and China and South Sea Banks, 1922-35; president, *Ta Kung Pao*, 1926-39; minister of industry, 1935-37; minister of 4th Board, National Military Council, 1937; governor, Kweichow Province, 1937-45; deputy pacification commissioner of Yunnan and Kweichow, 1939-45; secretary-general, National Government, since 1945; address, National Government, Chungking.

### 吳澤湘

Wu, Tseh-hsiang (prefers Chaucer H. Wu)

diplomatic official, native of Szechwan, born in 1897; studied at Tsing Hua and London Univs.; member, Treaty Commission, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1930-34; foreign affairs commissioner for Szechwan, 1934-41; secretary-general, Chungking Municipal Government, 1938-41; commissioner for foreign affairs to Sinkiang Province, 1942-44; minister to Chile, since March, 1945; address, Chinese Legation, Santiago, Chile.

### 吳文藻

Wu, Wen-tsao

professor, government official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1901; B.A., Dartmouth College, 1925; M.A., 1926, and Ph.D., 1928, Columbia; professor and dean, department of sociology, Yenching Univ., 1933-38; founder and dean, department of sociology, National Yunnan Univ., 1938-40; counsellor, Supreme National Defense Council, since 1941; address, Supreme National Defense Council, Chungking.

### 吳詒芳

Wu, Yi-fang (Miss)

college president, native of Hanchow, Chekiang, born in Hupeh, 1893; B.A., Ginling College for Women; M.A. and Ph.D., Michigan; Sc.D., St. John's Univ.; LL.D., Smith College; chairman, National Christian Council, since 1935; Chinese delegate, Institute of Pacific Relations, 1929, 1931 and 1933; Chinese delegate, International Congress of Women, Chicago, 1933; president, Ginling College for Women, since 1928; member, People's



Political Council, since 1938; member, presidium, P.P.C., since 1941; member, Chinese Delegation to San Francisco Conference, 1945; address, Ginling College for Women, Huahsipa, Chengtu.

### 吳蘊初

Wu, Yun-chu (prefers P. N. Woo)

industrialist, native of Kiangsu, born in 1891; former general manager, Tien Chu Seasonal Powder Factory; now general manager, Tien Yuan Electrical Plant, and member, National Resources Commission; address, Tien Yuan Electrical Plant, Chungking.

### 吳雲鵬

Wu, Yun-peng

government official, born in Right Aokhan Banner, Joude League, northern Jehol, 1904; graduate, National Peking Univ., 1925; lecturer, Frontier Research Institute, General Staff, 1933; now resident representative of Mongolia in Chungking, and member, Legislative Yuan; address, Legislative Yuan.

### 吳愛源

Yang, Ai-yuan

General

army commander, native of Shansi, born in 1890; graduate, Paoting Military Academy; reserve member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; former governor of Chahar; now deputy commander-in-chief, 2nd War Area.

Yang, Chau (see Yang, Tuan-lu)

### 楊承訓

Yang, Cheng-hsun

government official, native of Hunan, born in 1895; B.S., 1920, and M.S., 1921, M.I.T.; director, department of railways, Ministry of Communications, 1938-45; adviser, same ministry, since 1945; address, Ministry of Communications, Chungking.

### 楊杰

Yang, Chieh

General

military officer, diplomat, native of Yunnan, born in 1891; graduate, Japanese Staff College, 1924; commander, 6th Army, 1926; former member, National Military Council; president, Central Military Academy, 1927; president, Staff College, 1931-38; chief of the General Staff, 1928-30; chief, Military Mission to Europe, 1933; chief, Military Mission to Great Britain and U.S.A., 1944; ambassador to U.S.S.R., 1938-40; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1931; address, 2 Pengchiawan, South Bank, Chungking.

### 楊緯蕃

Yang, Cho-an (prefers Yang Tso-ngan)

government official, native of Fukien, born in 1898; graduate, Peking French College; reconstruction commissioner, Kiangsi Provincial Government, 1939-43; secretary-general, Chungking Municipal Government, since 1943; appointed mayor of Harbin, Sept., 1945.

### 楊君邁

Yang, Chun-mai

government official, native of Shantung, born in 1901; graduate, Hiroshima Normal College, 1924; director, civil affairs department, Ministry of Interior, since 1942; address, Ministry of Interior, Chungking.

### 楊鍾健

Yang, Chung-chien

palaeontologist, native of Shensi, born in 1897; graduate, National Peking Univ., 1923; Ph.D., Munich, 1927; expert, National Geological Survey of China, since 1928; author, *A Complete Osteology of Lufengosaurus Hueneiyoung*, a new specimen discovered by the author at Lufeng, Yunnan, 1941; address, National Geological Survey of China, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 楊宣誠

Yang, Hsuan-cheng

Vice-Admiral

naval officer, native of Hunan, born in 1889; graduate, Tokyo Naval Gunnery School and Tokyo Torpedo School; Naval Attache, Chinese Embassy, Tokyo, 1932-33; director, 2nd department, Board of Military Operations, National Military Council, 1939-44; director, Foreign Affairs Bureau, National Military Council, 1944; appointed secretary-general, Peiping Municipal Government, Sept., 1945; address, Municipal Government, Peiping.

### 楊虎

Yang, Hu

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Anhwei, born in 1888; garrison commander, Shanghai and Woosung area, 1932-37; member, Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee, since 1931; president, Chinese Seamen's Union; address, Fan Chuang, Kuo Fu Road, Chungking.

### 楊汝梅

Yang, Ju-mei (prefers Young, Yu-mei)

government official, native of Hupeh; graduate, Tokyo Commercial Univ., Japan; director-general of budgets, since 1931; address, Directorate of Budgets, National Government, Chungking.

Yang, Konta (see Yang, Kung-ta)

### 楊公達

Yang, Kung-ta (prefers Konta Yang)

government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1907; graduate, *ecole sciences politiques*, Paris Univ.; professor and dean, College of Law, National Central Univ., 1930-32; member, Legislative Yuan, 1932-44; chairman, Chungking Municipal Kuomintang Headquarters, 1942-44; finance commissioner, Kweichow Provincial Government, since 1945; address, Kweichow Provincial Government, Kweiyang.

### 楊亮功

Yang, Liang-kung

government official, native of Anhwei, born in 1896; B.A., National Peking Univ., 1920; M.A., Stanford, 1926; Ph.D., New York, 1927; member, Control Yuan, 1933-38; supervisory commissioner of Control Yuan in Anhwei-Kiangsi area, since 1938; address, Supervisory Commissioner's Office, Kiangsi.

### 楊森

Yang, Sen

General

army officer, government official, native of Szechwan, born in 1889; graduate, advanced course, Szechwan Military Academy, 1910; commander, 20th Army, 1933-36; commander-in-chief, 27th Group Army, 1938-39; deputy commander-in-chief, 6th War Area, 1939-40; deputy commander-in-chief, 9th War Area, 1940-44; governor, Kweichow Province, since Feb., 1945; address, Kweichow Provincial Government, Kweiyang.

Yang, Tso-ngan (see Yang, Cho-an)

### 楊端六

Yang, Tuan-lu (prefers Chau Yang)

professor, native of Hunan, born in 1885; studied in Japan, 1906-11; London School of Economics, 1913-20; director, Research Institute of Social Sciences, Academia Sinica, 1928-29; professor, National Wuhan Univ., since 1930; member, People's Political Council, since 1937; address, National Wuhan University, Loshan, Szechwan.

### 楊雲竹

Yang, Yun-chu

government official, native of Hopei, born in 1900; LL.B., Tokyo Imperial Univ.; professor, National Peiping Univ., 1929-30; consul-general, Yokohama, 1936-37; first secretary, Chinese Embassy in To-

kyo, 1936-37; charge d'affaires, Chinese Embassy, Tokyo, 1938; director, Asiatic affairs department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1938-40; director, east Asiatic affairs department, same ministry, since 1940; address, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Chungking.

### 楊永清

Yang, Yung-ching

university president, native of Chekiang, born in 1891; M.A. and LL.B., George Washington; Hon. LL.D., Southern Univ., U.S.A.; president, Soochow Univ., since 1927; director, speaker's bureau, Chinese News Service, since 1943; address, Chinese News Service, New York City.

### 楊永年

Yang, Yung-nien

health expert, government official, native of Hopei, born in 1901; B.S., Manchurian Medical College, 1921; M.D., Keio Medical College, 1931; director, Northwest Epidemic Prevention Bureau, since 1938; Northwest health commissioner, and director, National Northwest Institute of Health, since 1942; address, Hsiao Hsi Hu, Lanchow, Kansu.

### 姚綜

Yao, Tsung

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1890; graduate, Staff College; commander, 1st Garrison Division, 1927; police commissioner, Nanking, 1930; acting director, main office, National Military Council, 1938; deputy director, main office, National Military Council, since 1938; address, National Military Council, Chungking.

### 葉企鵬

Yeh, Chi-sun

physicist, born in Shanghai, 1898; B.A., Chicago, 1920; Ph.D., Harvard, 1923; professor, National Southeastern Univ., Nanking, 1924-25; professor, National Tsing Hua Univ., since 1925; councillor, Academia Sinica, 1935-40; secretary-general, Academia Sinica, 1941-43; now professor, National Southwest Associated Univ., and director, Research Institute of National Tsing Hua Univ.; address, National Southwest Associated University, Kunming.

Yeh, George (see Yeh, Kung-chao)

### 葉公超

Yeh, Kung-chao (prefers George Yeh)

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1904; B.A., Amherst College;

M.A., Harvard; research fellow, Cambridge; director, London office, Ministry of Information, since 1942; address, 3 Bentinck Street, London.

### 葉溯中

Yeh, Sho-chung

publisher, native of Chekiang, born in 1902; B.A., Peking Univ., 1925; education commissioner, Chekiang Provincial Government, 1933; secretary, National Military Council, 1937-38; member, People's Political Council, since 1940; deputy director, National Compilation and Translation Bureau, since 1944; address, National Compilation and Translation Bureau, Peipei, Szechwan.

### 嚴濟慈

Yen Chi-tze (prefers Ny Tsi-ze)

physicist, native of Chekiang, born in 1900; B.S., National Southeast Univ., 1923; licencie es-sciences, Paris, 1925; docteur es-sciences, Paris, 1927; director, Research Institute of Physics, National Academy of Peiping, since 1930; address, National Academy of Peiping, Kunming.

### 顏福慶

Yen, Fu-ching

health director, born in Shanghai, 1882; M.D., Yale; D.T.M., Liverpool; C.P.H., Harvard; dean, college of medicine, National Central Univ. in Shanghai, and superintendent, Chinese Red Cross Hospital, Shanghai, 1928-38; director, National Health Administration, 1938-41.

### 閻錫山

Yen, Hsi-shan

General

army officer, native of Shansi, born in 1883; graduate, Japanese Military Cadets' Academy; governor, Shansi Province, 1912-27; commander-in-chief, 3rd Group Army, 1928; garrison commander of Peiping and Tientsin, 1928; state councillor, National Government, since 1932; pacification commissioner of Shansi and Suiyuan, 1932-37; commander-in-chief, 2nd War Area, since 1937; governor, Shansi Province, since 1943; address, Shansi Provincial Government, Hsingchi.

### 晏勳甫

Yen, Hsun-fu

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Hupeh, born in 1893; graduate, Paoting Military Academy, 1914; graduate, Staff College, 1919; director, 4th department, Board of Military Operations, National Military Council, since 1943; address, 4 Liyi Road, Outside Weisi Gate, Kwei yang.

### 顏惠慶

Yen, Hui-ching (prefers W. W. Yen)

retired diplomatic official, born in Shanghai, 1877; B.A., Virginia, 1900; Litt.D., National Peking Univ., 1906; former minister to U.S.A., Germany, Sweden, and Denmark; minister of foreign affairs; premier; minister of agriculture and commerce; minister of interior; ambassador to U.S.S.R.; represented China at a number of international conferences and League of Nations meetings.

Yên, James Y. C. (see Yen, Yang-chu)

Yen, W. W. (see Yen, Hui-ching)

### 晏陽初

Yen, Yang-chu (prefers James Y. C. Yen)

social worker, educator, native of Szechwan, born in 1893; B.A., Yale, 1918; M.A., Princeton, 1920; started mass education work in Chinese Labor Corps in France during 1st World War and later at Tingsien, Hopei province; president, Hopei Provincial Institute of Political and Social Reconstruction, 1934; director, Hunan Provincial School of Public Administration, 1938; now general director, National Association of Mass Education Movement; president, College of Rural Reconstruction; member, People's Political Council; chairman, National Association for Rural Reconstruction; author, *The Tingsien Movement in Rural Reconstruction*, 1934; now in U.S.A.

### 顏耀秋

Yen, Yao-chiu

industrialist, native of Chekiang; born in 1896; graduate, National Tungchi Univ., 1919; former president, Association of Factories Moved to Szechwan; now manager, Shanghai Machine Works; address, Shanghai Machine Works, Shapingpa, Chungking.

### 尹贊勳

Yin, Tsan-hsun

geologist, native of Hopei, born in 1902; licencie es-sciences, 1928, and docteur es-sciences, 1931, Lyons; expert, National Geological Survey of China, since 1931; director, Kiangsi Geological Survey, 1937-38; deputy director, National Geological Survey of China, since 1940; address, National Geological Survey of China, Peipei, Szechwan.

Young, Yu-mei (see Yang Ju-mei)



**俞濟時**

Yu, Chi-shih

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1903; graduate, Whampoa Military Academy, 1924; graduate, Staff College, 1944; former commander, 88th Division and 74th Army; deputy commander-in-chief, 20th Army Group; commander, Generalissimo's Guards, since 1942; address, National Military Council, Chungking.

**余青松**

Yu, Ching-sung

astronomer and physicist, native of Amoy, Fukien, born in 1897; C.E., Lehigh; M.S., Pittsburgh; Ph.D., California; fellow, Royal Astronomical Society; director, Astronomical Research Institute, Academia Sinica, since 1929; director, National Institute for the Manufacture of Science Instruments, Ministry of Education; address, c/o Ministry of Education, Chungking.

**余井塘**

Yu, Ching-tang

Kuomintang official, native of Kiangsi, born in 1895; M.A., Iowa; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; vice-minister of education, 1938-44; vice-minister, Kuomintang Board of Organization, since 1944; address, Board of Organization, Chungking.

**余俊賢**

Yu, Chun-hsien

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1903; graduate, National Sun Yat-sen Univ.; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; now member of standing committee, and director of overseas education, Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission; address, Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission, Chungking.

**俞飛鵬**

Yu, Fei-peng

Lieut.-General

army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1883; graduate, Quartermaster's School; minister of communications, 1936-37; minister, Transport and Supplies Board, National Military Council, 1937-44; member, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, since 1935; minister of communications, and concurrently director, War Transport Board, since Jan., 1945; address, Ministry of Communications, Chungking.

**余漢謀**

Yu, Han-mou

General

army officer, born in Kaoyao, Kwangtung, 1896; commander, 1st Kwangtung Army, 1935; military affairs commissioner of Kwangtung, 1936; now commander-in-chief, 7th War Area.

**于學忠**

Yu, Hsueh-chung

General

army officer, native of Shantung, born in 1889; commander, 20th Army, 1928; garrison commander, Peiping and Tientsin area, 1930-31; governor, Hopei Province, 1932-35; commander, 51st Army, 1932-35; commander, Szechwan-Shensi-Kansu border area, 1935-36; governor, Kansu Province, 1935-36; military affairs commissioner of Kiangsu, 1937; commander, 5th Army, 1938; commander-in-chief, Kiangsu-Shantung War Area, 1939; vice-president, Military Advisory Council, since 1944; address, Military Advisory Council, Chungking.

**俞鴻鈞**

Yu, Hung-chun (prefers O. K. Yui)

government official, native of Kwangtung, born in 1898; secretary-general, 1928-37, and mayor, 1937, Greater Shanghai Municipality; managing director, Central Trust, 1937-41; vice-minister of finance, 1941-44; minister of finance, since Dec., 1944; appointed governor of Central Bank of China, July, 1945; address, Ministry of Finance, Chungking.

**余銘鈺**

Yu, Ming-yu

metallurgical engineer, native of Chekiang, born in 1896; M.S. in metallurgy, Univ. of California; founder and general manager, Ta Hsin Iron and Steel Industries, Shanghai, since 1933; chief engineer and general manager, Yu Hsin Iron and Steel Industries, Ltd., since 1937; address, Yu Hsin Iron and Steel Industries, Ltd., Chungking.

**于斌**

Yu, Pin, Bishop (prefers Paul Yupin)

Catholic leader, native of Heilungkiang, born in 1901; Ph.D., St. Thomas' Academy, Rome, 1926; ordained priest in St. John's Basilica, 1928; D.D., Univ. of Propaganda, 1929; sent to Abyssinia in 1929 as member of Pontifical Mission; received D.Sc. from Univ. of Italy, 1933; inspector of Catholic schools in China, 1933-36; appointed bishop of Sozusa, Palestine, and vicar apostolic of Nanking, 1936; member, People's Political Council.

since 1938; appointed administrator apostolic of Loshan, Szechwan, 1944; address, c/o *Yi Shih Pao*, Chungking.

### 余上沅

**Yu, Shang-yuan** (prefers **Yui, Shang-yuen**)  
college president, playwright, producer, native of Hupeh, born in 1897; B.A., National Peking Univ., 1921; studied dramatic arts in Carnegie Institute of Technology and in Columbia, 1923-25; president, National Academy of Dramatic Arts, since 1935; address, National Academy of Dramatic Arts, Kiangan, Szechwan.

### 俞松筠

**Yu, Sung-yun** (prefers **C. Y. Yue**)  
physician, government official, native of Chekiang, born in 1898; graduate, National Tung Chi Univ.; M.D., Hamburg, 1936; professor, Kiangsu Medical College; president, Kiangsu High Midwifery School; director, department of medical administration, and chairman, Commission on American Red Cross Donations, National Health Administration, since 1940; appointed director, public health bureau, Shanghai, Aug., 1945; address, Municipal Government, Shanghai.

### 郁達夫

**Yu, Ta-fu** (prefers **Yue Daff**)  
novelist, native of Chekiang, born in 1897; graduate, Tokyo Imperial Univ.; writer of many widely read short stories and novels.

### 俞大維

**Yu, Ta-wei** **General**  
army officer, native of Chekiang, born in 1898; studied at Harvard and Berlin; director, Ordnance Administration, Ministry of War, 1933-44; vice-minister of war, since Dec., 1944; awarded U.S. Legion of Merit, 1943; British Order of the Bath, 1944; address, Ministry of War, Chungking.

### 于峻吉

**Yu, Tsun-chi** (prefers **Tsunechi Yu**)  
consular official, native of Hopei, born in 1899; B.S. and Ph.B., Denison; M.S. and D.Sc., New York; B.A., M.A. and Ph.D., Columbia; consul-general, New York, since 1935; address, Chinese Consulate-General, New York.

**Yu, Tsunechi** (see **Yu, Tsun-chi**)

### 于右任

**Yu, Yu-jen**

government official, native of Shensi, born in 1878; edited *National Herald*, *Min Hu Pao*, *Min Yu Pao*, and *Min Li Pao*, successively, in Shanghai to propagate revolutionary sentiments; minister of communications, 1911; commander-in-chief, Northwestern Revolutionary Forces, 1917-21; now president, Control Yuan; member, standing committee, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee; address, Control Yuan, Chungking.

**Yuan, Thomas L.** (see **Yuan, Tun-li**)

### 袁敦禮

**Yuan, Tun-li** (prefers **Thomas L. Yuan**)  
physical education expert, native of Hopei, born in 1895; B.S., Chicago, 1925; C.P.H., Johns Hopkins, 1926; M.A., Columbia, 1927; professor and head, physical education department, National Peiping Normal Univ., 1930-35; dean of faculty and professor, same institution, 1935-39; dean of studies and professor, National Northwest Teachers College, since 1939; on lecture tour in U.S.A. at invitation of U.S. Department of State, 1945; address, c/o Chinese Embassy, Washington, D. C.

### 袁同禮

**Yuan, Tung-li**

library expert, native of Hopei, born in 1895; B.L.S., New York State Library School; director, National Library of Peiping, since 1927; address, c/o National Library of Peiping, Chungking.

**Yue, C. Y.** (see **Yu, Sung-yun**)

**Yue, Daff** (see **Yu, Ta-fu**)

**Yui, O. K.** (see **Yu, Hung-chun**)

**Yui, Shang-yuen** (see **Yu, Shang-yuan**)

### 譚震

**Yun, Chen**

electrical engineer, government official, native of Kiangsu, born in 1900; graduate, National Chiao Tung Univ., 1921; M.M.E., Wisconsin, 1922; director, department of electrical enterprises, National Resources Commission, 1938-41; general manager, Central Electrical Manufacturing Works, since 1937; address, P.O. Box 1000, Kunming.

**Yung, W. W.** (see **Yung, Chi-yung**)

**Yupin, Paul** (see **Yu, Pin**)

**Zen, Hung-chun** (see **Jen, Hung-chun**)

## CHAPTER XXIV

### CHRONOLOGY OF MAJOR EVENTS

1937

*July 7.*—Japanese soldiers in night maneuvers in the vicinity of Lukouchiao (Marco Polo Bridge) west of Peiping attacked Wanping city.

*July 10.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs lodged a written protest with the Japanese Embassy in Nanking.

*July 17.*—China sent a memorandum to the powers interested in the Far East on Japan's provocation in North China.

Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek laid down four minimum conditions for the settlement of the Lukouchiao "incident" in a speech delivered at Kuling, summer resort in northern Kiangsu.

*July 25.*—Japanese Army sent an ultimatum to General Sung Cheh-yuan, Chinese commander in the Hopei-Chahar area, demanding the evacuation of Chinese troops from Peiping and its vicinity. General Sung ordered his 29th Army to resist.

*July 27.*—Japanese troops attacked Peiping and besieged the city.

*July 28.*—Chinese evacuated Peiping during the night.

*July 29.*—Fighting broke out in Tientsin.

*July 31.*—Chinese evacuated Tientsin and its vicinity.

*August 6.*—Japanese ordered the evacuation of Japanese nationals from Hankow and the transference of Japanese Concession in Hankow to Chinese authorities.

*August 13.*—Fighting broke out at Shanghai.

Chinese National Government announced that the Yangtze River below Chinkiang had been mined and was closed to traffic.

*August 14.*—Chinese Air Force went into action on the Shanghai front.

*August 15.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs issued statement reviewing Japanese aggression.

*Note.*—All happenings in the Western Hemisphere are western longitude date.

*August 21.*—Treaty of Non-Aggression signed between Chinese and Soviet Governments in Nanking.

*August 26.*—Japanese planes bombed and machine-gunned the car of British Ambassador Sir Hughe Knatchbull-Hugessen near Wusih, Kiangsu. Sir Hughe was wounded in the back by machine-gun fire. The car flew British flag and had a Union Jack painted on its roof.

*August 27.*—Chinese evacuated Kalgan, capital of Chahar.

*August 30.*—The National Government ordered the drafting of able-bodied male citizens for military service in accordance with the Conscription Law.

China sent a statement to the League of Nations on the events since July 7.

*September 1.*—The National Government issued NC\$500,000,000 Liberty Bonds.

*September 5.*—The Japanese Second and Third Fleets began to blockade the China coast from Chingwangtao in the north to Pakhoi in the south. Excepted were Tsingtao and waters belonging to leased territories of third powers.

*September 10.*—The "Chinese Red Army" was reorganized under the National Military Council to fight as part of the Chinese national army.

*September 15.*—China appealed to League Assembly against Japanese aggression under Article XVII of the League Covenant.

*September 22.*—Chinese Communist Party issued a manifesto renouncing all Communistic programs and pledging all support to the realization of the Three People's Principles. It announced the abolition of the government of the so-called "Chinese Soviet Republic" and the "Red Army."

*September 24.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek in an interview in Nanking with the foreign press asserted that China was fighting not only for her own existence, but to uphold the principles of the Nine-Power Treaty, the Anti-War Pact, and the Covenant of the League of Nations.



*October 5.*—The National Government in a mandate ordered the postponement of the convocation of the National People's Congress which was scheduled to be convened on November 12, 1937.

*October 6.*—The Assembly of the League of Nations adopted the Advisory Committee's resolution pledging moral support to China. Japan was pronounced guilty of invading China in violation of her treaty obligations.

The U. S. State Department issued a statement condemning Japan's invasion of China and upholding the principle of sanctity of treaties and deplored the use of force.

*October 14.*—Kweisui, capital of Suiyuan, fell to the enemy.

*October 16.*—The National Government received and accepted invitation to attend the Nine-Power Conference to be held in Brussels on October 30.

*October 17.*—Paotow, western terminus of the Peiping-Suiyuan Railway, fell to the enemy.

*October 27.*—Japan formally declined invitation to attend Nine-Power Conference.

*October 29.*—Puppet Mongol State, called "Autonomous Government of Inner Mongolia," was established by the Japanese.

*November 3.*—Nine-Power Conference opened in Brussels.

*November 5.*—Japanese landed near Chapoo on northern shore of Hangchow Bay.

Japan, Germany and Italy signed Anti-Comintern Pact.

*November 9.*—Chinese troops completed evacuation of Taiyuan, capital of Shansi.

Chinese began evacuation of Shanghai area.

*November 12.*—Chinese completed evacuation of Shanghai.

*November 20.*—Japanese established Imperial Headquarters to direct invasion activities.

The National Government announced its removal from Nanking to Chungking.

*November 24.*—With Italy voting in opposition, the Nine-Power Conference adopted its report and declaration, urging a suspension of hostilities and a resort to

peaceful means to find a settlement, and then adjourned indefinitely.

*December 11.*—Sino-Liberian Treaty of Amity was signed in Paris.

*December 12.*—The U.S.S. Panay, Yangtze River gunboat, was bombed and sunk by Japanese planes near Hohsien, Anhwei. A number of casualties were suffered by the Americans. The H.M.S. Ladybird and H.M.S. Bee were shelled by Japanese artillery near Wuhu.

*December 13.*—Chinese evacuated Nanking.

*December 14.*—Japanese puppet regime was established in Peiping, styled "Provisional Government of the Republic of China."

*December 24.*—Hangchow, capital of Chekiang, fell to the enemy.

*December 27.*—Tsinan, capital of Shantung, fell to the enemy.

*December 31.*—Tsingtao, important port of Shantung, was evacuated by the Chinese.

## 1938

*January 1.*—Government changes were decided upon at Wuchang, capital of Hupeh, with Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek devoting himself to military affairs. The Ministry of Navy was abolished. The Ministry of Economic Affairs was established. The Ministry of Railways was merged with the Ministry of Communications.

*January 16.*—Japan announced decision reached at Imperial Conference on January 11, that Japan would henceforth refuse to deal with the Chinese National Government.

*January 18.*—S. Kawagoe, Japanese Ambassador to China, recalled by the Japanese Government.

*January 20.*—Hsu Shih-ying, Chinese Ambassador to Japan, left Japan for China.

*February 2.*—The League Council recommended that members of the League individually extend aid to China.

*February 20.*—Hitler announced Germany's decision to recognize the puppet regime in the Chinese Northeastern Provinces.

*February 23.*—General Iwane Matsui, Commander-in-Chief of Japanese forces in Central China, recalled and succeeded by General Shinroku Hata.

Chinese planes bombed Formosa. First time for any part of the Japanese Empire to be bombed by foreign military planes.

*February 25.*—Chinese Government protested to Berlin against Germany's decision to recognize the puppet organization in Chinese Northeastern Provinces.

*March 1.*—First Sino-Soviet Credit Loan of US\$50,000,000 concluded.

*March 14.*—The National Government banned private foreign exchange operations. Sales of foreign exchange was centralized through the Central Bank of China.

*March 28.*—New puppet regime under the Japanese called "Reformed Government of the Republic of China" established in Nanking.

*March 29.*—Emergency National Congress of Kuomintang opened in Wuchang.

*April 1.*—Emergency National Congress of Kuomintang closed. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek was elected *Tsungtsai* of Kuomintang and the *Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction* adopted. Decisions were made to form the *San Min Chu I* Youth Corps and the People's Political Council.

*April 6.*—The Fourth Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang opened at Wuchang.

*April 7.*—General Li Tsung-jen reported victory at Taierhchwang.

*April 8.*—The Fourth Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang closed. Regulations governing the People's Political Council were adopted.

*May 1.*—Chinese Ministry of Finance issued 1938 National Defense Loan amounting to NC\$500,000,000 and 1938 Gold Loan amounting to CGU\*100,000,000, £10,000,000 and US\$50,000,000.

*May 6.*—The National Government lodged formal protest with Great Britain against Anglo-Japanese agreement on Chinese Maritime Customs.

*May 12.*—Japanese occupied Amoy in Fukien.

Germany formally recognized the Japanese puppet regime in the Chinese Northeastern Provinces.

*May 14.*—The 101st Session of the League Council adopted a resolution urg-

ing League members to give serious and sympathetic consideration to requests for aid they may receive from China.

*May 19.*—Chinese evacuated Hsuehchow, railway junction in northern Kiangsu.

*May 20.*—Chinese planes flew over western Japan and dropped leaflets. First time in war that Japan proper was visited by foreign military planes.

*May 21.*—Hitler ordered German military advisers serving with the Chinese Army to return to Germany.

*June 6.*—Chinese evacuated Kaifeng, capital of Honan.

*June 7.*—Yellow River dikes collapsed below Chengchow as a result of hostilities.

*June 11.*—Chinese Embassy in Tokyo closed by order of the National Government.

*June 12.*—Chinese evacuated Anking, capital of Anhwei.

*July 1.*—Second Sino-Soviet Credit of US\$50,000,000 was concluded.

*July 3.*—French Government announced the occupation of Paracel Islands, Chinese possessions south of Hainan Island.

*July 6.*—First session of People's Political Council opened at Hankow.

*July 7.*—Chinese Ambassador to France, Wellington Koo, reminded French Foreign Minister Georges Bonnet of Chinese sovereignty over Paracel Islands.

*July 13.*—*Program of Armed Resistance and National Reconstruction* was adopted by People's Political Council.

*July 15.*—First session of People's Political Council closed.

*July 26.*—Kiukiang, trading town on the Yangtze in Kiangsi, fell to the enemy.

*September 11.*—China officially invoked Article XVII of the League Covenant.

*September 25.*—Chinese Delegation at Geneva was instructed to demand the application of Article XVI of League Covenant.

*September 30.*—League Council adopted report urging member states to abstain from any action that would weaken China and to consider individually measures to aid China. Members might act according to stipulations of Article XVI of the Covenant.

\* CGU—Customs Gold Unit. One CGU is equivalent to NC\$20.

*October 10.*—Chinese scored victory at Wankuling near Tehan, northern Kiangsi.

*October 12.*—Japanese landed at Bias Bay in Kwangtung.

Sinyang, important city in southern Honan on the Peiping-Hankow Railway, fell to the enemy.

*October 21.*—Japanese troops entered Canton, capital of Kwangtung.

*October 25.*—Chinese evacuated Wuchang and Hankow.

*October 27.*—Japanese Privy Council confirmed Japanese Government's decision to sever all relations with the League of Nations.

*October 28.*—Second Session of People's Political Council opened at Chungking.

*November 6.*—Second Session of People's Political Council closed.

*November 13.*—Chinese evacuated Yochow, gateway to Hunan province. Huge fires broke out at Changsha, capital of Hunan.

*December 18.*—Wang Ching-wei deserted the National Government and left Chungking.

*December 22.*—Japanese Prime Minister Prince Konoye in a statement laid down three points as guiding principles for settlement of Sino-Japanese conflict and the establishment of "New Order in East Asia."

*December 26.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek in a speech in Chungking reiterated China's determination to carry on the war of resistance against Japan. He said Konoye's statement clearly revealed Japan's intention to conquer China.

*December 29.*—Wang Ching-wei in Hongkong issued statement urging "peace" based on Konoye's three-point statement.

### 1939

*January 1.*—Emergency joint session of the Kuomintang Central Executive and Supervisory Committees expelled Wang Ching-wei from the party permanently and dismissed him from all posts.

Sikang Provincial Government was formally established at Kangting with General Liu Wen-hui as governor.

*January 4.*—Japanese cabinet under Prince Konoye resigned.

*January 5.*—Baron K. Hiranuma formed cabinet in Japan.

*January 20.*—League Council adopted a resolution requesting member states to hold consultations for taking effective measures to assist China.

*January 21.*—Fifth Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee opened at Chungking.

Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek appointed member of the presidium of the People's Political Council.

*January 30.*—Fifth Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee closed. The session decided to create the Supreme National Defense Council under the chairmanship of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek.

*February 2.*—US\$25,000,000 Sino-American Tung Oil Loan concluded.

*February 10.*—Japanese invaded Hainan Island.

*February 11.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek declared that Japanese occupation of Hainan Island marks a turning point in the history of the Pacific. It would be the beginning of Japan's naval dominance in the Pacific Ocean.

*February 12.*—Third Session of People's Political Council opened in Chungking.

*February 21.*—Third Session of People's Political Council closed.

*March 8.*—British Chancellor of the Exchequer, Sir John Simon, announced the grant by British banks, guaranteed by the British Government, of £5,000,000 credit to China to stabilize Chinese currency. Two Chinese banks are to grant another £5,000,000.

*March 15.*—First Sino-British Export Credit Loan, £188,000, concluded.

*March 28.*—Nanchang, capital of Kiangsi, fell to the enemy.

*March 31.*—Japan occupied the Spratley Islands in South China Sea.

*April 14.*—The National Government announced the flotation of the 1939 Reconstruction Loan amounting to NC\$600,000,000.

*April 27.*—The National Government ordered the prolongation of the term of the First People's Political Council for another year.



*May 1.*—National spiritual mobilization movement initiated.

*May 3.*—Chungking heavily bombed by Japanese planes.

*May 4.*—Chungking again heavily bombed by Japanese planes. Downtown section was partially wiped out. Heavy casualties were reported. National Government allotted NC\$1,000,000 for emergency relief.

*May 12.*—Japanese marines landed at Kulangsu, the International Settlement at Amoy in Fukien.

Chungking again heavily bombed. The three bombings on May 3, 4 and 12 caused more than 10,000 casualties.

*May 16.*—American, British and French bluejackets landed at Kulangsu.

*May 27.*—League Council urged member states to continue to aid China individually and asked that the League be kept informed of Japanese bombings of civilian population in China.

*June 1.*—The 1939 War Supplies Loan, NC\$600,000,000, issued.

*June 8.*—The National Government ordered the arrest and punishment of Wang Ching-wei who had recently visited Tokyo to intrigue with the Japanese for the creation of a new puppet organization.

*June 10.*—Third Sino-Soviet Credit Loan, US\$150,000,000, concluded.

*June 14.*—Japanese began blockade of British and French Concessions in Tientsin.

*June 16.*—New Sino-Soviet Commercial Treaty signed in Moscow.

*June 18.*—Remains of Genghis Khan removed from southern Suiyuan to Kansu.

*June 21.*—Japanese landed at Swatow, eastern Kwangtung port.

*July 15.*—Anglo-Japanese negotiations began in Tokyo on the Tientsin issue.

*July 24.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek stated that the Anglo-Japanese accord on China reached in Tokyo would not be valid without China's approval.

*July 26.*—The United States notified the Japanese Government of her decision to abrogate the American-Japanese Treaty of Commerce and Navigation.

*August 14.*—Anglo-Japanese negotiations in Tokyo on the Tientsin issue discontinued.

*August 18.*—Second Sino-British Export Credit Loan, £2,859,000, concluded.

*August 23.*—Pandit Nehru, Indian National Congress leader, arrived in Chungking on a goodwill visit.

*August 28.*—Japanese cabinet under Baron Hiranuma resigned.

*August 30.*—Japanese cabinet under General Nobuyuki Abe was formed.

*September 5.*—Pandit Nehru left Chungking for India.

*September 8.*—Joint Board of Four Government Banks established with Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek as chairman.

*September 9.*—Fourth Session of the People's Political Council opened in Chungking.

*September 18.*—Fourth Session of the People's Political Council closed. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek gave reassurance that China would establish a constitutional form of government.

*October 1.*—General Toshizo Nishio became commander-in-chief of all Japanese army forces in China, with headquarters in Nanking.

*October 6.*—First Battle of Changsha was concluded in favor of the Chinese.

*October 18.*—Japanese and American landing parties withdrew from Kulangsu International Settlement at Amoy.

*November 12.*—Sixth Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee opened in Chungking.

*November 20.*—Sixth Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee closed. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek was appointed president of the Executive Yuan.

*November 24.*—Nanning, capital of Kwangsi, fell to the enemy.

*December 14.*—China was reelected to the League Council by the Assembly of the League of Nations.

#### 1940

*January 1.*—The National Government ordered the application of the New Hsien (County) system throughout the country.

*January 14.*—Japanese Abe cabinet resigned.

*January 16.*—Japanese cabinet under Admiral Mitsumasa Yonai was established.

*January 21.*—Tao Hsi-sheng and Kao Tsung-wu revealed Wang Ching-wei's secret treaty signed in Shanghai on December 30, 1939, with the Japanese.

*January 23.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek denounced the "Japan-Wang secret treaty."

The National Government ratified the Sino-Soviet Trade Agreement signed in June, 1939.

*February 22.*—The 14th Reincarnation of the Dalai Lama was enthroned at Lhasa.

*March 1.*—Chinese Ministry of Finance issued the first instalment of the NC\$1,200,000,000 1940 War Supplies Loan.

*March 30.*—Wang Ching-wei's puppet regime established at Nanking. Old "Provisional Government" at Peiping and "Reformed Government" at Nanking were superseded by Wang's organization.

Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs declared Nanking puppet organization illegal and its acts null and void.

American Secretary of State, Cordell Hull, declared United States would not recognize the Nanking puppet regime.

*April 1.*—Fifth Session of the People's Political Council opened in Chungking.

*April 10.*—Fifth Session of the People's Political Council closed.

*April 20.*—The US\$20,000,000 Sino-American Tin Loan was concluded.

*May 1.*—Chinese Ministry of Finance issued first instalment of the £10,000,000 and US\$50,000,000 1940 Reconstruction Gold Loan.

*May 3.*—The National Government ordered the reorganization of the Liaoning, Kirin, Heilungkiang and Jehol (Chinese Northeastern Provinces) Provincial Governments.

*May 11.*—Sino-Dominican Treaty of Amity was signed in Dominica.

*May 30.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs issued note condemning puppet regimes.

*June 12.*—Ichang, trading town in western Hupeh and gateway to the Yangtze Gorges, fell to the enemy.

*June 19.*—Anglo-Japanese agreement was reached in Tokyo on the Tientsin issue.

*June 20.*—Japanese blockade of British and French Concessions in Tientsin was lifted after 372 days of enforcement.

*July 1.*—Seventh Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee opened in Chungking.

*July 8.*—Seventh Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee closed.

*July 16.*—Japanese Yonai cabinet resigned.

*July 18.*—Great Britain declared closure of the Burma Road for three months.

*July 22.*—Japanese Konoye cabinet (his second) established.

*July 27.*—President Roosevelt ordered embargo on oil and scrap iron shipments to Japan.

*July 30.*—The Executive Yuan decided to establish National Food Administration to handle the supply and control of food-stuffs.

*August 19.*—In four batches, 190 Japanese bombers heavily raided Chungking, climaxing their continuous aerial attack on the Chinese wartime capital.

*August 20.*—Altogether 170 Japanese bombers in five batches raided Chungking. The two days of bombing left four-fifths of Chungking's city in ruins.

*August 27.*—Last contingent of British troops left Shanghai.

*September 1.*—Second instalment of the NC\$1,200,000,000 1940 War Supplies Loan was issued.

*September 22.*—Japan signed agreement with Indo-China according to which Japanese troops entered Indo-China in three columns. Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs lodged protest with France.

*September 26.*—The National Government ordered the postponement of the convocation of the National People's Congress which was scheduled to meet this November.

*September 27.*—Japan, Germany and Italy signed tripartite pact in Berlin.

*October 1.*—Chungking made auxiliary capital of China.

*October 16.*—America placed embargo on scrap iron and steel export to Japan.

*October 18.*—Burma Road reopened after three months of closure.

*October 29.*—Japanese troops evacuated Nanning, capital of Kwangsi, and the entire southern Kwangsi area.

*November 1.*—Second instalment of the £10,000,000 and US\$50,000,000 1940 Reconstruction Gold Loan was issued.

*November 30.*—The Wang Ching-wei puppet regime concluded a "treaty" with Japan by which Japan was given virtual control over the lower Yangtze River, North China and Inner Mongolia.

*December 1.*—The National Government stated that the so-called treaty signed between Wang Ching-wei and the Japanese is devoid of legality and has no binding force.

*December 2.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek denounced the Wang-Japan treaty.

#### 1941

*January 18.*—The National Military Council ordered the disbandment of the New Fourth Army as a measure of military discipline.

*February 1.*—The first instalment of the NC\$1,200,000,000 1941 War Supplies Loan issued.

*February 4.*—The US\$50,000,000 Sino-American Metal Loan concluded.

*February 10.*—South Honan battle concluded with the Japanese retreating.

*March 1.*—First Session of the Second People's Political Council opened in Chungking.

First instalment of the NC\$1,200,000,000 1941 Reconstruction Loan issued.

General Shinroku Hata appointed commander-in-chief of Japanese troops in China succeeding General Toshizo Nishio.

*March 10.*—First Session of the Second People's Political Council closed. It expressed full confidence in the Government's intention to introduce a constitutional government.

*March 24.*—Eighth Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee opened in Chungking.

*March 28.*—Chinese troops reported successful conclusion of the battle of Shang-kao in northern Kiangsi.

*April 2.*—Eighth Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee closed.

*April 14.*—In connection with the Soviet-Japanese Neutrality Pact, signed on April 13 in Moscow, Chinese Foreign Minister Wang Chung-hui declared that Outer Mongolia and the Northeastern Provinces are Chinese territory and the Soviet-Japanese declaration has no binding force on China.

*April 15.*—President Roosevelt announced that the United States had begun listing materials for China under the Lend-Lease Act.

*April 21.*—Japanese entered Foochow, capital of Fukien.

*April 25.*—In Washington, the United States and Great Britain signed separate but parallel agreements with China for the stabilization of Chinese national currency. The Sino-American Agreement provided for an American stabilization fund of US\$50,000,000 while the Sino-British Agreement provided for a British stabilization fund of £5,000,000. Chinese banks are to provide another US\$20,000,000 for the purpose.

*May 13.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the exchange of diplomatic representatives with Australia.

*June 1.*—Second instalment of the NC\$1,200,000,000 1941 War Supplies Loan issued.

*June 5.*—Third Sino-British Export Credit Loan £5,000,000 concluded.

*June 17.*—Chinese Ministry of Food established under the Executive Yuan superseding the National Food Administration.

*June 18.*—Sino-British Yunnan-Burma Boundary Demarcation Agreement signed in Chungking.

*July 1.*—Second instalment of the NC\$1,200,000,000 1941 Reconstruction Loan issued.

Germany, Italy and Rumania recognized the Nanking puppet regime.

*July 2.*—China severed diplomatic relations with Germany and Italy.

*July 10.*—China severed diplomatic relations with Rumania.

*July 16.*—Japanese Konoye cabinet (his second) resigned.

*July 18.*—Japanese Konoye cabinet (his third) established.

*July 20.*—China severed diplomatic relations with Denmark.



*July 25.*—Vichy revealed that Indo-China authorities agreed to "Japanese protection of peace" in entire Indo-China.

Great Britain cancelled Anglo-Japanese Treaty of Commerce and Navigation and ordered the freezing of Chinese and Japanese assets in the British Empire.

The United States ordered the freezing of Chinese and Japanese assets in America.

*July 28.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs declared that China considers entire Indo-China under Japanese military occupation.

Authorities in Dutch East Indies ordered the freezing of Japanese assets and cancelled the Dutch-Japanese financial agreement and ordered the embargo of Dutch oil to Japan.

*August 1.*—Thailand recognized the puppet regime in Chinese Northeastern Provinces and joined the Japanese "Sphere of Co-Prosperity in East Asia."

The United States ordered the embargo of oil against Japan.

*August 14.*—President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Churchill issued joint declaration, known as the "Atlantic Charter."

*August 17.*—Chinese Government announced China's adherence to the Atlantic Charter.

*August 26.*—China recognized the Czechoslovakian Government under Benes in London.

*August 28.*—Chinese Goodwill Mission to Burma left Chungking for Burma.

*August 29.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the exchange of diplomatic representatives between China and Canada.

*September 3.*—Chinese recaptured Foochow, capital of Fukien.

*September 8.*—Chinese Goodwill Mission to Burma returned to Chungking.

*October 1.*—Third instalment of the NC\$1,200,000,000 1941 War Supplies Loan issued.

*October 4.*—Chengchow, important railway town in Central Honan, fell to the enemy.

*October 8.*—Second battle of Changsha concluded in favor of the Chinese.

*October 9.*—American Military Mission under Major-General John Magruder arrived in Chungking.

*October 16.*—Japanese Konoye cabinet (his third) resigned.

Exchange of ratifications on the Sino-Liberian Treaty of Amity took place.

*October 18.*—Japanese cabinet under Lieutenant-General H. Tojo established.

*October 31.*—Chengchow, important railway town in central Honan, recaptured by the Chinese.

*November 1.*—Third instalment of the NC\$1,200,000,000 1941 Reconstruction Loan issued.

*November 17.*—Second Session of the Second People's Political Council opened in Chungking.

*November 26.*—Second Session of the Second People's Political Council closed.

*November 28.*—Last batch of American marines evacuated from Shanghai.

*December 8 (U.S. December 7).*—Japan declared war against the United States and Great Britain, after attacking Pearl Harbor, Hongkong and other American and British bases in the Far East. Shanghai, Kiangsu and Tientsin Settlements and Concessions were occupied by the Japanese.

Great Britain declared war against Japan.

*December 9 (U.S. December 8).*—China declared war against Japan, Germany and Italy.

The United States declared war against Japan.

*December 15.*—The Ninth Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee opened in Chungking.

*December 17.*—London announced formation of British Military Mission to China.

*December 20.*—The American Volunteer Group of the Chinese Air Force had first baptism of fire over Kunming, capital of Yunnan.

*December 22.*—General Sir Archibald Wavell, commander-in-chief of India, and Major-General George Brett of the American Army Air Corps, arrived in Chungking for consultation with Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek.

*December 23.*—Ninth Plenary Session of Kuomintang Central Executive Committee closed. T. V. Soong appointed Minister of Foreign Affairs.

*December 24.*—Generals Wavell and Brett left Chungking for India.

*December 25.*—Hongkong fell to the enemy.

*December 29.*—Exchange of ratifications on Sino-Dominican Treaty of Amity took place in Cuba.

## 1942

*January 1.*—Joint declaration of the United Nations signed in Washington.

*January 2.*—Chinese military spokesman announced that Chinese troops entered Burma for the joint defense of the country.

*January 3.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek accepted command of the China theater of war.

*January 15.*—Third battle of Changsha concluded in favor of the Chinese.

*February 1.*—The US\$500,000,000 U.S. Government Credit of 1942 to China was concluded.

*February 4.*—Generalissimo and Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in Calcutta for a visit to India.

*February 9.*—Generalissimo and Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in New Delhi.

*February 22.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek issued a message to the Indian people.

*February 25.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the resumption of diplomatic relations between China and Poland. Poland withdrew her recognition of the puppet regime in the Chinese Northeastern Provinces.

*March 3.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek arrived in Lashio for military conference with General Wavell.

*March 4.*—General Joseph Stilwell arrived in Chungking to assume command of all American Army forces in China, Burma and India.

*March 5.*—Generalissimo and Madame Chiang Kai-shek returned to Chungking from their visit to India and Burma.

*March 10.*—General Joseph Stilwell appointed chief of staff of the China theater.

Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced that China and India will exchange resident representatives.

*March 12.*—Chinese Military Mission to America, under General Hsiung Shih-hui, left Chungking for America.

*March 16.*—Sino-Iraq Treaty of Friendship signed in Bagdad.

*March 29.*—The National Government promulgated the National General Mobilization Act.

*March 30.*—President Roosevelt announced the establishment of Pacific War Council in Washington, comprising China, United States, Great Britain, Australia, New Zealand, Canada and the Netherlands.

Chungking reports stated that China would exchange diplomatic representatives with Iran and Egypt.

*April 1.*—Chungking reports stated that China would exchange diplomatic representatives with the Vatican.

*April 13.*—Chinese Military Mission to America arrived in Washington.

*April 18.*—American planes bombed Tokyo, Yokohama, Kobe, Nagoya and Osaka.

*April 24.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek received the decoration of the Grand Cross of the Bath conferred by King George VI of Great Britain.

*April 29.*—Chinese troops evacuated Lashio in northeastern Burma.

*May 1.*—The US\$100,000,000 1942 Allied Victory Gold Loan issued.

Chinese troops evacuated Mandalay in central Burma.

*May 3.*—Japanese troops advanced into western Yunnan along the Burma Road.

*May 5.*—National Mobilization Act enforced.

*May 9.*—Japanese invading army stopped on the Salween River by the Chinese.

*May 11.*—Tengchung, important city in western Yunnan, fell to the enemy.

*May 29.*—Kinhwa, Chekiang's wartime provincial capital, fell to the enemy.

*June 2.*—Chinese Foreign Minister T. V. Soong and American Secretary of State Cordell Hull signed Sino-American Lend-Lease Agreement in Washington.

*July 1.*—The NC\$1,000,000,000 1942 Allied Victory Loan issued.

Japanese occupied the entire Chekiang-Kiangsi Railway.

*July 4.*—The American Volunteer Group of the Chinese Air Force superseded by the China Task Force of the United States Army Air Force.

*July 27.*—Councillors of the Third People's Political Council were announced.

*August 28.*—Chinese troops recaptured Chuhsien and recovered the major part of the Chekiang-Kiangsi Railway.

*September 21.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek reported on his recent month's trip to the Chinese Northwest during which he and Madame Chiang visited Kansu, Shensi, Ningsia and Chinghai. Madame Chiang also visited Sinkiang.

*September 29.*—Wendell Willkie, representative of President Roosevelt, arrived in Sinkiang from the U.S.S.R.

*October 2.*—Wendell Willkie arrived in Chungking.

*October 9.*—Wendell Willkie left China for the United States.

*October 10.*—American and British Governments announced their intention to relinquish extraterritoriality and other related rights in China.

*October 22.*—First session of the Third People's Political Council opened.

*October 27.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced Brazil agreed to relinquish extraterritoriality and other related rights in China.

*October 28.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced Norway agreed to relinquish extraterritoriality and other related rights in China.

*October 29.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced The Netherlands agreed to relinquish extraterritoriality and other related rights in China.

*October 31.*—First Session of the Third People's Political Council closed.

*November 1.*—Japan established Ministry of Great East Asia to rule over occupied territories.

*November 10.*—British Parliamentary Mission arrived in Chungking.

*November 12.*—The Tenth Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee opened in Chungking.

*November 27.*—The Tenth Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee closed. It adopted resolutions for voluntary labor service, price control, and the transference of the Ministry of Justice from the Judicial Yuan to the Executive Yuan.

Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in New York for medical treatment.

*December 11.*—British Parliamentary Mission left Kunming for England.

## 1943

*January 5.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced Chinese participation in the United Nations declaration against dispossession signed in London.

*January 11.*—New Sino-American and Sino-British treaties concluded. Sino-American treaty was signed in Washington. Sino-British treaty was signed in Chungking.

*January 15.*—Price control program enforced.

*January 27.*—El Salvador nullified her previous recognition of the puppet regime in the Chinese Northeastern Provinces.

*February 5.*—General H. H. Arnold, Chief of the United States Army Air Force, and Sir John Dill, Empire Chief of Staff, representing President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Churchill, respectively, arrived in Chungking for a two-day conference with Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek to report on the Casablanca Anglo-American meeting.

*February 15.*—Chinese and Dutch Governments announced the elevation of the status of their respective diplomatic representatives to that of ambassador.

*February 17.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in Washington as the guest of President and Mrs. Roosevelt to begin her official tour of the United States.

Japanese troops landed at Kwangchowwan.

*February 18.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek addressed the American Senate and House of Representatives.

*February 19.*—The American Lend-Lease Administration announced the establishment of a China Bureau in the administration.

*February 24.*—Chinese Government lodged protest with the Vichy regime over Japanese landings at Kwangchowwan.

*February 26.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek broadcast to the people of Thailand.



*March 1.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in New York.

*March 6.*—The 14th Air Force of the United States Army began operation in China.

Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in Boston and Wellesley.

*March 15.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek visited Kweichow on inspection trip.

*March 19.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in Chicago.

*March 25.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in San Francisco.

*March 27.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek returned to Chungking from Kweichow.

*March 31.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in Los Angeles.

*April 4.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek concluded official visit in America and left Los Angeles for New York.

*April 20.*—Japanese Tojo cabinet had partial reorganization.

*April 22.*—Chinese Foreign Minister T. V. Soong visited Canada.

*May 1.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek paid second visit to the White House.

*May 4.*—Chinese and Brazilian Governments announced the elevation of the status of their respective diplomatic representatives to ambassadorship.

*May 19.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs lodged protest with Vichy regime over the transfer of French Concessions and other rights to the Nanking puppets.

*May 20.*—Ratifications of the new Sino-American and Sino-British treaties were exchanged in Washington and Chungking, respectively.

*May 21.*—Chinese and American Governments exchanged notes in Chungking concerning criminal jurisdiction over American armed forces in China.

*May 29.*—Lin Sen, chairman of the National Government, ill. The Standing Committee of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee announced the modification of the organic law of the National Government providing that when the chairman of the National Government cannot exercise his duties, the president of the Executive Yuan, will act on his behalf.

*June 1.*—The NC\$3,000,000,000 1943 Allied Victory Loan issued.

*June 5.*—Chinese Ministry of Finance announced lifting of ban on free panning and marketing of gold.

*June 10.*—Washington announced that agreement had been reached between China, the United States, Great Britain and the U.S.S.R. on Inter-Allied Relief and Rehabilitation Administration. Branch offices will be established in Chungking and London.

*June 14.*—Battle of western Hupeh concluded, the Japanese having retreated to their original positions.

*June 15.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in Canada.

*June 16.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek delivered speech before the joint session of the Canadian Parliament.

*June 17.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek returned to New York.

*June 24.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek visited Washington for the third time.

*June 27.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek began her return journey to China.

*June 28.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek received the Grand Cordon of the Aztec Eagle from the Mexican Government.

*July 4.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in Chungking.

*July 7.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek received the Legion of Merit, Degree of Chief Commander, from the American government.

*July 18.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the elevation of the status of diplomatic representatives between China and Norway to that of ambassadorship.

*July 23.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the elevation of the status of diplomatic representatives between China and Mexico to that of ambassador.

*July 27.*—T. V. Soong, Chinese Minister of Foreign Affairs, was received by King George VI on his visit to Great Britain.

*August 1.*—Lin Sen, chairman of the National Government, died. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek was appointed acting chairman.

Chinese Government severed diplomatic relations with the Vichy regime.

*August 19.*—Sino-Brazil Treaty of Amity was signed in Brazil.

*August 22.*—Chinese Foreign Minister T. V. Soong reached Quebec to participate in the Roosevelt-Churchill conference.

*August 27.*—China recognized the French Committee for National Liberation.

*September 6.*—The 11th Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee opened in Chungking.

*September 13.*—The 11th Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee closed. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek was elected President of the National Government. The Session decided to call the National People's Congress and to adopt a constitution within one year after the conclusion of hostilities.

*September 18.*—Second Session of the Third People's Political Council opened in Chungking.

*September 21.*—The National Government ordered the prolongation of the term of the Third People's Political Council for one year.

*September 27.*—Second Session of the Third People's Political Council closed.

*October 10.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek assumed office as President of the National Government.

*October 16.*—Lord Mountbatten, supreme commander of the Southeast Asia theater visited Chungking for military conference with Chinese military leaders.

*October 20.*—Sino-Belgian treaty was signed in Chungking.

*October 21.*—Lord Mountbatten returned to India.

*October 29.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the elevation of the status of diplomatic representatives between China and Turkey to that of ambassador.

*October 30.*—Declaration on general security was signed in Moscow between China, the United States, Great Britain and the U.S.S.R.

*November 4.*—Chinese-American Composite Wing of the Chinese Air Force established and went into action.

*November 9.*—The United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Agreement signed in Washington.

*November 10.*—New Sino-Norwegian treaty signed in Chungking.

*November 18.*—Chinese Goodwill Mission to Great Britain left Chungking for India *en route* to England.

*November 21.*—Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, accompanied by Madame Chiang, arrived in Cairo for conference with President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Churchill.

*December 1.*—Joint declaration of the Cairo Conference issued.

Generalissimo and Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in Chungking from Cairo.

*December 3.*—Japanese troops entered Changteh in northwestern Hunan.

*December 9.*—Changteh recaptured by the Chinese.

*December 10.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the elevation of the status of diplomatic representatives between China and Canada to that of ambassador.

*December 17.*—Lieutenant-General A. Carton de Wiart, Prime Minister Churchill's personal representative to Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, arrived in Chungking.

President Roosevelt signed the legislation repealing the Chinese Exclusion Act.

*December 18.*—Exchange of ratifications of the Sino-Cuban treaty took place in Havana.

*December 27.*—Costa Rica Congress adopted act to repeal Chinese exclusion legislation.

*December 29.*—Chinese Goodwill Mission to Great Britain received by King George VI.

#### 1944

*January 25.*—British Prime Minister Churchill received Chinese Goodwill Mission to Great Britain. Dr. Wang Shih-chieh, head of the mission, handed Mr. Churchill a letter from Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek.

*January 28.*—Chinese agricultural mission to India returned to Chungking.

Wan Yun-wu, Han Lih-wu, and Wen Yuan-ning, members of the Chinese Goodwill Mission to Great Britain, left England for China by way of the Middle East.

*February 4.*—Wang Shih-chieh, Hu Lin, and Li Wei-kuo, members and secretary, respectively, of the Chinese Goodwill Mission to Great Britain, left England for America *en route* to China.

*February 7.*—Chinese Military Mission to Great Britain under General Yang Chieh arrived in London.

*February 19.*—Japanese Tojo cabinet had partial reorganization.

*March 2.*—Sino-Afghan Treaty of Amity was signed in Ankara.

Honduras repealed Chinese exclusion legislation.

*March 5.*—Chinese troops in northern Burma recaptured Maingkwan.

*March 22.*—Sino-Canadian Mutual Aid Agreement signed in Ottawa.

*March 27.*—Chinese Goodwill Mission to Great Britain returned to Chungking.

*March 29.*—El Salvador repealed Chinese exclusion legislation.

*April 14.*—New Sino-Canadian Treaty signed in Ottawa.

*April 20.*—Chinese Legation in Dominican Republic formally established.

*April 22.*—Joint declaration on United Nations agreement on International Monetary Fund published in Washington, London, and Chungking.

Chengchow, important railway center in Honan, fell into enemy hands.

*April 23.*—China elected to the Governing Body of the International Labor Office.

*May 1.*—General Z. Pechkoff, representative of the French National Liberation Committee, presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

*May 2.*—Agreement of the Fourth Sino-British Export Credit Loan of £50,000,000 signed in London.

Sino-British Lend-Lease Agreement signed in London.

*May 5.*—Sino-Costa Rican Treaty of Amity signed in San Jose.

*May 10.*—Guatemala Government issued order approving the entry into Guatemala of 657 Chinese immigrants each year.

*May 11.*—Chinese forces in western Yunnan succeeded in establishing bridgeheads west of the Salween River.

*May 15.*—French National Liberation Committee reorganized into the Provisional Government of France.

Soviet Ambassador A. S. Paniushkin left Chungking for the Soviet Union on account of illness.

*May 17.*—Chinese and American forces began siege of Myitkyina in northern Burma.

Chinese Military Mission to the United States under General Shang Chen arrived in Washington.

*May 20.*—Sino-British Seamen's Agreement signed in London.

The 12th Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Fifth Central Executive Committee opened in Chungking.

*May 25.*—Loyang, important city in western Honan, fell into enemy hands.

*May 26.*—The 12th Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee closed.

*June 12.*—Brazilian Ambassador J. Eulalio do Nascimento e Silva presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

Turkish Ambassador Hulusi Foat Tugay presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

*June 13.*—Exchange of ratifications of the new Sino-Norwegian treaty took place in Chungking.

*June 15.*—American Superfortresses raided Japan Proper for first time.

*June 16.*—Kamaing, important town in northern Burma, captured by the Chinese.

*June 17.*—Japanese had full possession of the Peiping-Hankow Railway.

*June 18.*—Changsha, capital of Hunan, fell to the enemy.

American Vice President Henry Wallace arrived in Tihwa, capital of Sinkiang Province.

*June 21.*—American Vice President Wallace arrived in Chungking to begin his official visit to China.

*June 23.*—Dr. H. H. Kung, vice-president of the Executive Yuan, arrived in Washington for the United Nations Monetary and Finance Conference.

*June 25.*—Mogaung, important town in northern Burma, captured by the Chinese.

*June 26.*—American President Roosevelt presented scroll to the men, women, and children of Chungking for their bravery under enemy bombing.

*July 1.*—The NC\$5,000,000,000 1944 Allied Victory Loan issued.

*July 2.*—American Vice President Wallace left Lanchow for America. He issued a joint statement with President Chiang Kai-shek upon his departure.

*July 9.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek left Chungking for America for reasons of health.

*July 13.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek arrived in Rio de Janeiro.

*July 17.*—Japanese Tojo cabinet had partial reorganization.

*July 20.*—Japanese Tojo cabinet resigned.

*July 22.*—Japanese cabinet under General Koiso was established.

*July 26.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the elevation of the status of diplomatic representatives of China and Czechoslovakia to that of ambassador.



*August 1.*—Regulations for Safeguarding the Freedom of Person enforced.

Sino-Mexican Treaty of Amity signed in Mexico City.

Ecuador repealed anti-Chinese immigration provisions.

*August 3.*—Japanese organized resistance at Myitkyina ceased.

*August 8.*—Hengyang, railway center in southern Hunan, fell to the enemy.

*August 14.*—Chinese Legation in Venezuela formally established.

*August 21.*—The American-British-Soviet phase of the Dumbarton Oaks Conference opened.

*August 28.*—V. K. Wellington Koo, head of the Chinese Delegation to the Dumbarton Oaks Conference, arrived in Washington.

*August 31.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the elevation of the status of diplomatic representatives between China and Peru to that of ambassador.

*September 5.*—Third Session of the Third People's Political Council opened in Chungking.

*September 6.*—American President Roosevelt's personal emissaries, Donald Nelson and Major-General Patrick Hurley, arrived in Chungking for America through Moscow and India.

Special units from the Chinese Expeditionary Force in western Yunnan and the Chinese Army in India fighting in northern Burma met on the Kaoliangkung Pass on the Yunnan-Burma border, marking the first overland contact between China and the Southeast Asia Theater since the Japanese occupation of Burma in 1942.

*September 7.*—The Nicaraguan Congress passed a law permitting the entry of Chinese into Nicaragua.

*September 14.*—Chinese troops recaptured Tengchung city in western Yunnan.

*September 15.*—General Chang Chih-chung, Government representative, and Lin Tshuan, Communist representative, reported on the Government-Communist negotiations to the People's Political Council.

*September 18.*—Third Session of the Third People's Political Council concluded.

*September 27.*—Donald Nelson reported to President Roosevelt in Washington on his mission to China.

*September 28.*—French Government presented Yangtze River gunboat *S.S. Le Balny* to Chinese Government. The gunboat was renamed *Fa Ku*.

*September 29.*—The Chinese-American-British phase of the Dumbarton Oaks Conference began.

*September 30.*—Ratifications of the Sino-Afghan Treaty of Amity exchanged at Ankara.

*October 3.*—Peruvian Ambassador Santiago Bedaya presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

Iranian Minister Ali Nassr presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

*October 5.*—Foochow city fell into enemy hands.

Paoching city in western Hunan fell into enemy hands.

*October 9.*—Report on results of Dumbarton Oaks Conference published. It proposed the establishment of a general assembly, a security council, and an international court of justice. The Chinese-American-British phase of the Conference ended.

*October 12.*—Wunsz King, Chinese Ambassador to Czechoslovakia, presented his credentials to President Benes.

*October 14.*—Educated-Youth-Join-the-Army Movement launched to call for 100,000 youth to volunteer for military service.

*October 23.*—President Chiang Kai-shek issued a message to the nation's youth urging them to join the Army.

China, together with the United States, Great Britain, and the U.S.S.R., announced their recognition of the Provisional Government of France.

*October 26.*—Czech Ambassador Stanislav Minovsky presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the recognition of the Government of Italy.

*October 28.*—Bulgaria signed armistice with the Allies.

*October 29.*—The White House announced the recall (on October 24) of General Joseph Stilwell. He was relieved of his posts of Chief of Staff of the China Theater, Deputy Supreme Commander of the Southeast Asia Theater, and Commanding General of the U. S. Army Forces in China, Burma and India.

Major-General Albert C. Wedemeyer

was appointed Commanding General of the U. S. Forces in the China Theater. He was appointed Chief of Staff to Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, Supreme Commander of the China Theater.

Lieutenant-General Daniel I. Sultan was appointed Commanding General of the U. S. Army Forces in the Burma and India Theater. He was appointed by Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek as Commander of all Chinese forces based in India.

*October 31.*—Major-General Albert C. Wedemeyer arrived in Chungking to assume his posts.

*November 3.*—Chinese troops recaptured Lungling in western Yunnan.

*November 8.*—Franklin D. Roosevelt was elected President of the United States, his fourth term.

*November 10.*—Kweilin fell into enemy hands.

Wang Ching-wei, arch traitor, died in Japan.

*November 11.*—Liuchow in Kwangsi Province fell into enemy hands.

*November 14.*—The Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced that the Chinese Government has decided to extend recognition to the Governments of Syria and Lebanon.

American Ambassador Gauss left Chungking for America.

*November 15.*—Ishan, important town on the Kweichow-Kwangsi Railway, fell into enemy hands.

*November 16.*—War Production Board under the direction of Wong Wen-hao established.

Ministry of Conscription under the ministrship of General Lu Chung-lin established.

Donald Nelson returned to Chungking with American experts to help the work of the Chinese War Production Board.

Indian Agent-General Menon arrived at Tihwa on his way to Chungking from India.

*November 19.*—Lieutenant-General D. I. Sultan announced the construction of an oil pipeline from India to China.

*November 20.*—Mangshih, in western Yunnan, recaptured by the Chinese.

The Standing Committee of the Central Executive Committee appointed Wang Shih-chieh as minister of information, Chen Li-fu as minister of the board of organization of the Kuomintang.

The Supreme National Defense Council

appointed General Chen Cheng minister of war, Chang Li-sheng minister of interior, O. K. Yui minister of finance, and Chu Chia-hua minister of education.

*November 21.*—Chinese Training and Combat Command of the U. S. Forces, China Theater, was established with Brigadier-General Frank Dorn as the Commanding General.

Major-General Robert McClure was appointed Deputy Chief of Staff of the U. S. Forces, China Theater.

*November 22.*—General Yasutsugu Okamura was appointed by the Japanese Imperial Headquarters Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Army in China, succeeding General Shunroku Hata.

*November 24.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the Chinese Government's recognition of the Government of Guatemala.

Judge Milton J. Helmick arrived in Chungking from America to study China's judicial system on behalf of the American Government.

*November 29.*—The United Nations War Crimes Sub-Commission for the Far East and Pacific was inaugurated in Chungking with Wang Chung-hui as chairman.

*December 1.*—Chinese troops recaptured Chefang in western Yunnan.

*December 4.*—T. V. Soong was appointed by the Supreme National Defense Council the acting president of Executive Yuan.

*December 5.*—Tushan, important railway town in Kweichow, fell into enemy hands.

*December 8.*—Chinese troops recaptured Tushan.

*December 11.*—President Getulio Vargas of Brazil was awarded the Special Grand Cordon of Propitious Clouds by the National Government.

*December 13.*—New Zealand General Assembly passed a resolution abolishing discriminatory clauses in the New Zealand Immigration Law against Chinese.

*December 14.*—President Manuel Prado of Peru was awarded the Special Grand Cordon of the Propitious Clouds by the National Government.

*December 15.*—Chinese troops recaptured Bhamo in northern Burma.

*December 20.*—Swedish Minister Sven Allard presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

*December 22.*—Pao Chun-jien, Chinese Ambassador to Peru, presented his credentials to President Prado.

*December 25.*—The Headquarters of Chinese Ground Forces was inaugurated in Kunming with General Ho Ying-chin as the commander-in-chief.

*December 29.*—Major-General Robert McClure was appointed Deputy Chief of Staff of the Supreme Commander of the China Theater.

### 1945

*January 1.*—President Chiang Kai-shek, in New Year message, promised to call the People's Congress to adopt constitution before the end of the war.

War Transport Board under the direction of General Yu Fei-peng was established. Major-General Robert McClure was appointed deputy director.

Major-General Albert C. Wedemeyer was promoted to be Lieutenant-General.

*January 7.*—Turkey severed her relations with Japan. The decision was made by the Turkish National Assembly on January 3.

*January 8.*—Major-General Patrick Hurley, American Ambassador to China, presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

*January 9.*—French Ambassador General Z. Pechkoff presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

Belgian Ambassador Delvaux de Fenffe presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

Executive Yuan appointed General Yu Fei-peng minister of communications.

*January 15.*—Chinese troops recaptured Namkhan in northern Burma.

*January 16.*—General Yang San appointed by the Executive Yuan governor of Kweichow.

*January 20.*—Chinese troops recaptured Wanting on the Yunnan-Burma border. Western Yunnan cleared of Japanese.

*January 21.*—Test convoy over the Tengchung Cutoff (from Myitkyina to Kunming) arrived in Kunming.

*January 22.*—Lieutenant-General D. I. Sultan announced that the Ledo-Burma Road entirely cleared of Japs.

*January 23.*—Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration formally inaugurated with T. F. Tsiang as director.

*January 25.*—Major-General Robert McClure appointed commander of the Chinese Combat Command of the U. S. Forces in China.

*January 28.*—President Chiang Kai-shek in a broadcast to the American and British peoples named the Ledo-Burma Road the Stilwell Road in honor of General Joseph Stilwell who planned the road.

First land convoy from India passed Wanting and entered Chinese territory. The convoy was welcomed by an official Chinese delegation headed by T. V. Soong.

Kukong (Shaokwan) in northern Kwangtung fell into enemy hands.

*January 30.*—Suichwan, important city in southern Kiangsi, fell into enemy hands.

*February 3.*—General Lung Yun appointed Deputy Commander-in-Chief of the Chinese Ground Forces.

*February 4.*—First land convoy over the Stilwell Road arrived in Kunming.

*February 6.*—Kanchow (Kanhshien) in southern Kiangsi fell into enemy hands.

*February 7.*—Paraguay declared war on the Axis countries.

*February 10.*—Peru declared war on Germany and Japan.

*February 11.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced that the Chinese and Iranian Governments have agreed to elevate the status of their respective diplomatic missions to that of embassy.

*February 12.*—The Service of Supplies of the Headquarters of Chinese Ground Forces at Kunming was established with Major-General Gilbert Chaves as commander and Lieutenant-General Lu Tso as deputy commander.

*February 16.*—Uruguay declared war on the Axis countries.

*February 20.*—Venezuela joined the United Nations.

First regular convoy over the Tengchung Cutoff arrived in Kunming.

*February 24.*—Egypt declared war on the Axis countries.

*February 26.*—Syria declared war on Germany and Japan.

*February 27.*—Judge Milton J. Helmick left China for America.

*February 28.*—Lebanon declared war on Germany and Japan.

Iran declared war on Japan.



*March 1.*—President Chiang Kai-shek announced that the People's Congress will be convened on November 12 to adopt a constitution.

*March 2.*—Saudi Arabia declared war on the Axis countries.

*March 5.*—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced that China, the United States, Great Britain, and the U.S.S.R. have sent out invitations to the San Francisco Conference.

*March 7.*—Lord and Lady Mountbatten arrived in Chungking. Lord Mountbatten conferred with Chinese and American military leaders. Lady Mountbatten visited Chinese Red Cross units, health institutions, and military hospitals.

Chinese troops recaptured Lashio in northern Burma.

*March 8.*—American Ambassador Patrick Hurley and Lieutenant-General A. C. Wedemeyer called on President Roosevelt in Washington.

*March 9.*—Lord Mountbatten awarded the Special Grand Cordon of the Cloud Banner by President Chiang Kai-shek.

Japanese troops in Indo-China disarmed all French and Indo-Chinese troops.

Lone Liang appointed Chinese minister to Switzerland.

*March 10.*—Lord Mountbatten left Chungking for India.

*March 11.*—Chinese troops recaptured Suichwan in southern Kiangsi.

*March 12.*—Lady Mountbatten left Chungking.

*March 13.*—Japanese troops seized Kwangchowwan.

*March 16.*—Hsipaw, important Burma road junction west of Lashio, captured by the Chinese.

*March 20.*—Mandalay captured by British troops.

*March 26.*—Chinese delegation to the San Francisco Conference named. T. V. Soong appointed head of the delegation.

Argentina declared war on the Axis countries.

Leon Henderson arrived in Chungking to study Chinese financial conditions.

*March 28.*—Major-General Victor Odium, Canadian Ambassador, returned to Chungking.

Wilbur Forrest, Ralph McGill, and Carl Ackerman, representatives of the American Society of Newspaper Editors, arrived in Chungking on their world tour.

*March 29.*—Siangyang, important city in northwestern Hupeh, fell into enemy hands.

*March 30.*—Fancheng, near Siangyang, fell into enemy hands.

*April 1.*—Japanese Government announced the incorporation of Korea and Formosa into Japan Proper.

*April 2.*—General Wei Li-huang sworn in as Deputy Commander-in-Chief of the Headquarters of the Chinese Ground Forces.

*April 3.*—Ratifications of the Sino-Canadian Treaty signed on April 17, 1944, exchanged in Chungking.

American press mission left Chungking.

A. A. Petrov appointed Soviet Ambassador to China succeeding A. S. Paniushkin.

Hsu Mo, Chinese Ambassador to Turkey, presented his credentials to the Turkish President.

*April 4.*—Nanyang, important city in southern Honan, fell into enemy hands.

*April 5.*—The U.S.S.R. denounced the Soviet-Japanese Neutrality Pact.

Japanese Koiso cabinet resigned.

New Sino-Swedish Treaty signed in Chungking.

Joint Chiefs of Staff announced the assignment of Pacific Commands to General MacArthur and Admiral Nimitz.

*April 6.*—T. V. Soong left Chungking for America to attend the San Francisco Conference.

Leon Henderson left Chungking for America.

*April 9.*—Ratifications of the Sino-Brazilian Treaty signed on August 20, 1943, exchanged at Rio de Janeiro.

Mexican President Camacho announced that the Mexican Government is presenting President Chiang Kai-shek the Grand Collar, Mexican Order of the Aztec Eagle.

*April 10.*—Lieutenant-General A. C. Wedemeyer returned to Chungking from America.

*April 11.*—Chile declared war on Japan. Spain severed relations with Japan.

Laohokow, important town in northwestern Hupeh, fell into enemy hands.

*April 12.*—President Roosevelt of America died.

American Vice President Harry S. Truman sworn in as President.

Laohokow recaptured by Chinese troops.

*April 13.*—T. V. Soong arrived in Washington.

*April 16.*—Chinese conducted nationwide memorial services for the late President Roosevelt.

Chinese troops recaptured Siangyang.

*April 18.*—Chinese troops recaptured Fancheng.

*April 19.*—The National Government announced the award of the Special Grand Cordon of the Propitious Clouds to Mexican President Camacho.

*April 22.*—American Ambassador Patrick Hurley returned to Chungking from America via London and Moscow.

*April 23.*—Members of the Fourth People's Political Council announced.

*April 25.*—The United Nations Conference on International Organization opened in San Francisco.

*April 30.*—Soviet Ambassador A. A. Petrov arrived in Chungking.

*May 5.*—The Kuomintang Sixth National Congress opened in Chungking.

*May 8.*—German unconditional surrender was officially announced.

Soviet Ambassador A. A. Petrov presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

Brazilian Ambassador J. Eulalio do Nascimento e Silva was awarded the Grand Cordon of the Brilliant Star by the National Government.

*May 10.*—Chinese troops recaptured Sinchang in Chekiang.

*May 11.*—Chinese troops recaptured Chenghsien in Chekiang.

*May 12.*—American President Truman announced the resignation of Donald Nelson as his personal representative to foreign countries. Edwin A. Jocke, Jr., was appointed his successor.

*May 14.*—The Kuomintang Sixth National Congress resolved to convene the People's Congress on November 12, 1945.

*May 17.*—President Chiang Kai-shek was unanimously reelected *Tsungsai* of Kuomintang.

The Danish Government severed relations with the Japanese Government.

Chinese troops recaptured Wuyi in Chekiang.

*May 18.*—Chinese troops recaptured Foochow, marking the beginning of the recapture of a number of cities on the Fukien coast.

The National Government announced that it conferred the Special Grand Cordon of the Propitious Clouds on President Juan Antonio Rios of Chile.

The Kuomintang Sixth National Congress adopted a Party Political Program and important resolutions on the inauguration government in China.

*May 20.*—Chinese troops recaptured Hochih in northern Kwangsi.

India-China oil pipeline completed.

*May 21.*—The Kuomintang Sixth National Congress closed. A total of 460 Central Executive Committee and Central Supervisory Committee members were elected.

Chinese troops recaptured Chingchengkiang in Kwangsi.

*May 23.*—British coalition government resigned. Churchill was ordered to organize a "caretaker" government.

*May 27.*—Chinese troops recaptured Nanning, important city in southern Kwangsi. The Japanese "continental corridor" was cut.

*May 28.*—First Plenary Session of the Sixth Kuomintang Central Executive Committee opened in Chungking.

*May 29.*—New Sino-Netherlands Treaty signed in London.

*May 30.*—The First Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee adopted revision of the Organic Law of the Committee.

First Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Supervisory Committee held in Chungking.

Chinese troops recaptured Pingyang in Kwangsi.

Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced the establishment of diplomatic relations between China and Argentina.

*May 31.*—The First Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee closed.

The Kuomintang Central Executive Committee elected T. V. Soong president and Wong Wen-hao, vice president of the Executive Yuan.

*June 1.*—Ratifications of the Sino-Belgian Treaty signed on October 20, 1943, were exchanged in Chungking.

*June 3.*—Brazil declared war on Japan.

*June 6.*—Chinese troops crossed the border from Kwangsi into Indo-China for operations on the Kwangsi-Indo-China border.

June 8.—Chinese troops recaptured Lunghow in southwestern Kwangsi.

June 11.—On behalf of the National Government, H. H. Kung conferred upon Admirals of the Fleet William Leahy and Ernest King and General of the Army Douglas MacArthur the Special Grand Cordon of *Pao-Ting* (Precious Tripod).

Major-General Pai Yu-sheng was sworn in as the commanding general of the Chinese Service of Supplies succeeding Major-General Gilbert Cheves.

June 13.—Ratifications of the Sino-Norwegian Treaty were exchanged in Chungking.

June 14.—Chinese troops recaptured Ishan in northern Kwangsi.

June 15.—Ratifications of the Sino-Costa Rican Treaty of Amity signed on May 5, 1944, were exchanged in San Jose.

June 18.—Chinese troops recaptured Wenchow in Chekiang.

Lieutenant-General Raymond A. Wheeler appointed commanding general of the U.S. Army in the India and Burma Theater succeeding Lieutenant-General D. I. Sultan.

Major-General H. Escalante, new Mexican Ambassador to China, arrived in Chungking.

June 20.—T. V. Soong returned to Chungking from America.

June 22.—Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs announced that a new clause providing for the free entry of nationals of China and the Dominican Republic has been added to the Sino-Dominican Treaty signed on May 11, 1940, as a result of negotiations concluded between T. V. Soong and the Dominican Foreign Minister in San Francisco.

June 25.—T. V. Soong and Wong Wen-hao were sworn in as president and vice president of the Executive Yuan.

June 26.—World Charter signed in San Francisco.

June 27.—T. V. Soong left for Moscow for conferences with Soviet leaders.

June 29.—Chinese troops recaptured Liuchow in Kwangsi.

T. V. Soong received by King of Iraq in Teheran.

June 30.—T. V. Soong and his party arrived in Moscow. He was received by Marshal Stalin.

July 1.—Six People's Political Councillors left Chungking for Yen-an to consult Mao Tse-tung.

July 2.—Greece declared war on Japan.

July 4.—T. V. Soong received by Soviet President Kalinin.

July 5.—Chinese Ambassador to Mexico Chen Chieh presented his credentials. Six People's Political Councillors returned to Chungking from Yen-an.

July 7.—First session of the Fourth People's Political Council opened in Chungking.

Sino-British Agreement regarding the exercising of jurisdiction over members of armed forces in each other's territories signed in Chungking.

Norway declared war on Japan.

July 8.—H. H. Kung arrived in Chungking from America.

July 10.—Mexican Ambassador to China, Heliodoro Escalante, presented his credentials to President Chiang Kai-shek.

July 11.—Lieutenant-General George Stratemeyer was appointed commanding general of the United States Air Forces in China Theater.

T. V. Soong left Moscow for China together with Soviet Ambassador A. A. Petrov.

Major-General Claire L. Chennault, commander of the 14th U.S.A.A.F., announced, in Kunming, retirement from his post.

July 17.—T. V. Soong arrived in Chungking together with Ambassador Petrov.

Chinese troops recaptured Kanhsien in southern Kiangsi.

July 18.—Big Three Conference of President Truman, Prime Minister Churchill, and Generalissimo Stalin, opened at Potsdam, Germany.

July 20.—New Sino-Swedish Treaty announced.

July 25.—National Relief Commission abolished.

O. K. Yui appointed governor of the Central Bank of China, succeeding H. H. Kung.

July 26.—President Chiang Kai-shek, President Truman, and Prime Minister Churchill announced their ultimatum to Japan, ordering Japan to surrender unconditionally or to face prompt and utter destruction.

British Labour Party won the general election. Winston Churchill resigned as prime minister. Clement Atlee was asked to organize a new cabinet.



*July 27.*—Chinese troops recaptured Kweilin in Kiangsi.

*July 30.*—Major-General Claire L. Chennault was awarded the Order of the Blue-Sky White-Sun by the Chinese Government.

Wang Shih-chieh was appointed minister of foreign affairs, succeeding T. V. Soong.

Ku Cheng-kang was appointed concurrently minister of agriculture and forestry, succeeding General Sheng Shih-tsai.

*August 2.*—Big Three Conference at Potsdam was concluded. A joint communique was published simultaneously in Washington, London and Moscow the next day.

*August 5.*—T. V. Soong and Wang Shih-chieh left Chungking for Moscow to continue Sino-Soviet negotiations.

*August 6.*—American Superfortress dropped first atomic bomb on Hiroshima, Japan.

*August 7.*—T. V. Soong and Wang Shih-chieh arrived in Moscow.

*August 8.*—The U.S.S.R. declared war on Japan as from August 9.

*August 9.*—Soviet Army entered Manchuria.

Second atomic bomb dropped on Nagasaki, Japan.

*August 10.*—Radio Tokyo announced that Japan was ready to accept the Potsdam Declaration. The official statement of the Japanese Government was made through the Swiss Government.

*August 13.*—Y. T. Tsur was appointed minister of agriculture and forestry succeeding Ku Cheng-kang. Lo Cho-yin appointed governor of Kwangtung, General Chien Ta-chun mayor of Shanghai, Lieutenant-General Hsiung Pin mayor of Peiping, Chang Ting-ngao mayor of Tientsin, Ma Chao-chun retains his post as mayor of Nanking.

*August 14.*—Japan accepted Allied demand for unconditional surrender with the Japanese Emperor ruling the country subject to the authority of the Supreme Allied Commander.

Sino-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Alliance was signed in Moscow.

*August 15.*—Legislative Yuan unanimously approved the United Nations Charter.

Japanese Suzuki cabinet resigned. War Minister General Horechika Anami committed harakiri.

President Chiang Kai-shek wired Mao Tse-tung inviting him to come to Chungking for conference.

*August 16.*—T. V. Soong arrived in Washington for conference with President Truman.

*August 17.*—Prince Naruhiko Higashikuni was appointed Japanese Prime Minister and a new Japanese cabinet was formed.

President Chiang Kai-shek sent second wire to Mao Tse-tung inviting Mao to Chungking for conference.

*August 20.*—Wang Shih-chieh returned to Chungking from Moscow.

*August 21.*—Major-General Takeo Imai, representing General Okamura, arrived in Chihkiang to receive surrender conditions from Lieutenant-General Hsiao Yi-shu, chief of staff to General Ho Ying-chin.

American Lend-Lease services stopped beginning today.

*August 23.*—Major-General Takeo Imai, Japanese surrender envoy in the China Theater, returned to Nanking from Chihkiang.

President Chiang Kai-shek sent third wire to Mao Tse-tung inviting Mao to come to Chungking for conference.

*August 24.*—President Chiang Kai-shek in a statement clarified China's stand in relation to the Principle of Nationalism and world peace.

Legislative Yuan ratified the Sino-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Alliance and related documents.

President Chiang Kai-shek signed the United Nations Charter on behalf of China.

*August 26.*—Sino-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Alliance and related documents were published.

*August 27.*—Lieutenant-General Leng Hsin, deputy chief of staff to General Ho Ying-chin, arrived in Nanking with 159 Chinese officers and men to establish the forward echelon of the Headquarters of the Chinese Ground Forces.

K. C. Wu appointed minister of information. Hollington K. Tong, vice-minister of information, resigned.

Allied troops began landing in Japan.

*August 28.*—Chinese gendarmes entered Shanghai.

Mao Tse-tung arrived in Chungking from Yenan accompanied by American Ambassador Patrick Hurley.

*August 29.*—Madame Chiang Kai-shek left Washington for Chungking.  
General Chen Yi was appointed governor of Formosa.

*August 30.*—T. V. Soong arrived in Ottawa, Canada, for discussion of matters of mutual interest with Canadian authorities.

*August 31.*—Chinese troops entered Indo-China in force and liberated Laokai.  
General Hsung Shih-hui appointed director of Generalissimo's field headquarters in the Northeastern Provinces.

Three Northeastern Provinces were divided into nine provinces.

*September 2.*—Instrument for Japanese surrender signed on board U.S.S. *Missouri* by Shigemitsu and General Umetzu. General MacArthur signed for the Allies. General Hsu Yung-chang signed for China.

T. V. Soong returned to Washington from Canada.

*September 4.*—National Government appointed governors of the nine Northeastern Provinces.

*September 5.*—First unit of the Chinese New Sixth Army arrived in Nanking by air.

Madame Chiang Kai-shek returned to Chungking from U.S.A.

Wang Shih-chieh left Chungking for London to attend Council of Foreign Ministers conference.

*September 6.*—First unit of the Chinese 49th Army arrived in Shanghai by air.

*September 9.*—Gen. Ho Ying-chin received formal surrender of the Japanese in China from Gen. Okamura in Nanking.

*September 10.*—Gen. MacArthur ordered dissolution of the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters effective Sept. 13.

*September 11.*—Gen. MacArthur issued first list of Pacific War criminals, ordered arrest of 40. Former Japanese Premier Tojo, first on list, failed in attempted suicide.

*September 12.*—Chinese took over control of Shanghai, completed reoccupation of Canton.

*September 13.*—Japanese surrendered in Burma.

*September 14.*—Premier T. V. Soong concluded series of conversations with President Truman in Washington.

*September 17.*—Gen. Ho Ying-chin announced that all Japanese civilians in China would be deported to Japan.

*September 19.*—Premier T. V. Soong declared that China would respect French sovereignty in Indo-China.

*September 20.*—T. F. Tsiang revealed China had requested UNRRA to allot US\$945,000,000 for China relief.

*September 22.*—President Truman made public U. S. occupation policy in Japan.

*September 25.*—Disarmament of Japanese troops in Nanking completed.

*September 27.*—Emperor Hirohito called on Gen. MacArthur.

*September 30.*—Gen. MacArthur seized 21 Japanese financial institutions, including Bank of Japan.

*October 3.*—Gen. Lu Han appointed governor of Yunnan Province to succeed Gen. Lung Yun.

U. S. Marines landed in North China port of Tientsin.

*October 5.*—Japanese Premier Higashi-Kuni and Cabinet resigned; succeeded on October 6 by new cabinet headed by Shidehara.

*October 6.*—Major-General Keller E. Rockey, commander of U. S. Marines in North China, formally accepted surrender of Japanese forces in Tientsin area on behalf of Gen. Chiang, supreme commander.

*October 10.*—President Truman saluted people of China on 34th Anniversary of Chinese Republic, pledged American assistance to accomplish "democratic objectives" of Dr. Sun.

U. S. Secretary of State Byrnes announced he had invited Powers interested in Far East to send delegates for meeting in Washington, October 23, to form proposed Allied Advisory Commission. (Opening meeting postponed until October 30.)

*October 11.*—Joint Government-Communist declaration announced limited agreement reached after six weeks of negotiations. Unresolved problems to be settled by projected Political Consultative Council.

*October 13.*—Spokesman for Allied Headquarters in Tokyo said Soviet Union, Britain and China would send troops to join U. S. in occupation.

*October 14.*—Chinese forces landed on Hainan Island to disarm Japs.

Japanese Imperial General Staff Headquarters officially dissolved.

*October 17.*—Chungking announced Russian forces had begun leaving Man-

churia and withdrawal should be completed by end of November. MacArthur ordered granting of vote to Japanese women for first time.

*October 22.*—Lt.-Gen. Albert C. Wedemeyer, U. S. commander in China, said in Washington U. S. troops in China would be cut to 6,000 by January 1 but 53,000 Marines would help Chinese repatriate 4 million Japanese.

Returns of plebiscite in Outer Mongolia indicated overwhelming vote in favor of independence.

*October 28.*—Fighting between Government and Communist forces spread to 11 provinces. Government compromise proposal rejected.

*October 29.*—Chungking reported Chinese Red troops entrenched in Manchuria along rail lines and behind three ports where U. S. warships were scheduled to land National troops.

First war crimes trial in Pacific opened with trial of Lt.-Gen. Yamashita, Japanese commander in Philippines.

*October 30.*—Far Eastern Advisory Commission convened in Washington without Soviet Union, adjourned for week, pending outcome of communications with Moscow.

*October 31.*—Gen. Yen Hsi-shan, Shansi governor, reported 100,000 Communist forces attacking Tatung. Government offer not to fire on Reds if they withdrew from railroads and allowed National troops to pass, rejected by Yen.

Secretary Byrnes announced agreement by U. S., China, Britain and Russia to destroy 60 major ships left of Japanese fleet, divide equally 38 destroyers and some smaller craft left when Japan surrendered.

*November 1.*—It was announced, in accordance with terms of Chinese-Soviet Treaty, Soviet troops would begin withdrawal from Manchuria November 2 and complete operations by December 1.

*November 2.*—Chungking reported 20,000 Chinese Communist troops led by Gen. Ho Lung besieging Kweisui, Suiyuan capital.

Chungking said Chinese Government had requested creation of 5-year U. S. military mission to train and develop China's armed services.

*November 3.*—Information Minister K. C. Wu announced 4-point proposal had been sent to Yen-an, Communist headquarters.

*November 4.*—Gen. Ho Ying-chin in Peiping announced Government decision

to reopen rail lines through Communist-held areas. Reds attacked North Hupeh cities.

President Chiang in Chungking speech backed a free Korea on eve of President Kim Koo's departure for Seoul.

*November 5.*—Information Minister Wu branded as "groundless" charges of Yen-an radio and Communist paper in Chungking of American armed assistance to Government forces against Reds. Gen. Wedemeyer denied "clashes" between U. S. Marines and Communists.

Chinese Government submitted to Allied Headquarters war criminals list of 300 names, headed by Emperor Hirohito and including every Japanese Premier and Foreign Minister for past 8 years.

*November 7.*—Gen. Wedemeyer in Peiping and Secretary Byrnes in Washington announced U. S. Marines would be recalled soon.

*November 8.*—Soviet troops withdrew from Hulutao and Yingkow, leaving Chinese Reds in control of ports, while National forces remained on U. S. ships offshore.

*November 10.*—Government troops reported to have clashed with Communists near Shanhaikwan, coastal anchor of Great Wall.

*November 11.*—Chungking disclosed Chinese-Soviet negotiations to permit Government troops to be flown into Manchuria since Communists barred land, sea routes.

*November 13.*—Chungking said Russia had agreed to let Government fly 1,500 troops a day into Changchun, Manchurian capital, from Peiping, and Soviet forces were withdrawing toward Vladivostok, northern Korea and Port Arthur.

*November 13.*—Chungking reported Communist troops had surrounded airfields evacuated by Russians, making impossible landing of Government troops by air transport.

*November 16.*—Gen. Tu Lu-ming, commander of Government forces, reported capture of Shanhaikwan.

*November 17.*—Communist forces continued to besiege Paotow and Kweisui, Suiyuan.

*November 18.*—Government forces took second pass in Great Wall at Kiumen pushed on Chihnsien.

*November 22.*—Government troops captured Lienshan, 10 miles from Manchu-



rian port of Hulutao, lifted 2-week Communist siege of Paotow.

*November 23.*—Government troops penetrated 130 miles into Manchuria, half way to Mukden, and approached key port of Hulutao.

*November 25.*—Government forces captured Chinh sien after 30-mile advance.

*November 26.*—President Chiang pledged to newly formed Supreme Economic Council: "We shall spare no effort to bring internal order and security to the nation." He revealed 1,000,000 Japanese were still in China.

*November 27.*—Major-Gen. Patrick J. Hurley resigned as Ambassador to China. Gen. George C. Marshall appointed as President's special envoy to China with ambassadorial rank.

Chungking reported Russians had agreed to help Government forces take over Manchuria and had ordered Chinese Communists out of Changchun and Mukden.

*November 28.*—Far Eastern Advisory Commission announced decision to visit Japan at end of year.

*December 1.*—Soviet Union postponed withdrawal of troops from Manchuria until January 3, according to Chinese-Soviet agreement.

*December 2.*—Government troops reached Tahushan, 65 miles southwest of Mukden, in drive into Manchuria.

*December 4.*—V. K. Wellington Koo, Chinese Ambassador to Britain, and Victor Hoo, former political Foreign Affairs Vice-Minister, appointed delegates to UNO Preparatory Commission.

*December 6.*—Gen. MacArthur ordered arrest of Konoye, thrice Japanese premier, as war-criminal suspect.

Government forces halted within 25 miles of Mukden, awaiting negotiations with Soviet Marshal Rodion Y. Malinovsky at Changchun.

*December 7.*—Over 60 per cent of Japanese troops in China disarmed, said Gen. Ho Ying-chin, commander-in-chief of Chinese Army.

*December 8.*—250 officials of Japanese-sponsored North China government in Peiping under arrest.

*December 10.*—120,000 Communists attacked Lincheng on Tientsin-Pukow Railway in Shantung for 13 days. Kweisui reported clear of besieging Communists.

*December 11.*—President Chiang, accompanied by Mme. Chiang, visited Peiping for first time in ten years.

*December 12.*—Lt.-Gen. Wedemeyer reported 943,000 Japanese soldiers had been disarmed in China Theater.

*December 13.*—P. H. Chang, Government spokesman announced China now has 34 provinces in addition to territory of Tibet.

*December 15.*—President Truman issued statement of U. S. policy in China calling for cessation of civil strife in China and a united government under President Chiang Kai-shek, as a basis for U. S. support.

*December 16.*—Konoye, one of accused war criminals, committed suicide.

*December 17.*—Seven Communist delegates arrived in Chungking to resume negotiations with Central Government.

*December 18.*—Siege of Paotow and Kweisui lifted after two months of unsuccessful assaults by Communists.

President Chiang Kai-shek arrived in Nanking by plane direct from Peiping following eight-day visit there.

*December 20.*—Gen. George C. Marshall, U. S. Special Envoy, arrived in Shanghai by air from Manila.

*December 22.*—Gen. Marshall arrived in Chungking by plane from Nanking, met by Premier T. V. Soong and Gen. Chou En-lai, Communist representative.

*December 23.*—President and Mme. Chiang returned to Chungking after recent visit in Peiping and Nanking.

Gen. Marshall conferred with Communist leaders.

*December 25.*—Gen. Tu Lu-ming, commander of Government forces in the Northeast, began drive to clear Jehol Province west of Liaoning of Communist troops.

*December 27.*—Government, Communist delegates resumed discussion of problem of cessation of hostilities and convening of Political Consultative Council.

Big three Foreign Ministers conference announced series of agreements on establishing international control of atomic energy; creation of Far Eastern Commission; an Allied Council for Japan; ultimate reestablishment of a Free Korea; and withdrawal of Soviet and U. S. troops from China.

More than 70,000 Japanese troops in Tsinan-Tsingtao area, Shantung, sur-

rendered to Gen. Li Yen-nien, deputy commander of 11th War Zone.

*December 29.*—Lt.-Gen. Wedemeyer announced U. S. troops would help Government forces move into Manchuria.

*December 31.*—Government answered Communist truce proposal with three-point plan of its own, proposing Gen. Marshall as mediator.

In New Year's Eve broadcast, President Chiang offered parties other than Kuomintang a part in Government but decried autonomous armies.

### 1946

*January 1.*—Chinese Navy placed under direction of the Army.

*January 2.*—Government troops entered Jehol Province.

*January 3.*—Communists accepted Government's proposal that Gen. Marshall act as mediator in peace negotiations.

*January 4.*—Communist Party agreed in principle with Government that hostilities should be stopped simultaneously with restoration of communications.

*January 5.*—China officially recognized independence of Outer Mongolian Republic.

Partial peace settlement granting Kazakhs high degree of autonomy reached between Government and Kazakhs of Sinkiang Province.

*January 7.*—Kuomintang and Communist leaders held first truce meeting with Gen. Marshall as mediator.

*January 10.*—Cease-fire agreement reached between Kuomintang, Communist representatives announced at opening of Political Consultative Conference (P.C.C.). In opening speech, President Chiang announced Government decision on civil liberties, equality of political parties, local self-government and release of political prisoners.

*January 11.*—Second P.C.C. session opened with Chang Chun and Chou En-lai, Government and Communist representatives, respectively, reporting on newly concluded truce discussion.

*January 14.*—Government forces completed occupation of Sinmin, 50 kilometers northwest of Mukden.

*January 15.*—Chang Chun announced setting up of 3-man Military Subcommittee which held its first meeting on reorganization of Communist 18th Group Army and its garrison areas.

*January 16.*—6,000 New 6th Army men moved into Manchuria by U. S. transport.

Gen. Lin Wei-chang, Vice-Minister of War, declared Chinese Army would be reduced to one-fourth of its wartime strength before June.

*January 20.*—Mme. Chiang arrived in Peiping enroute to Northeast on goodwill mission.

*January 21.*—National Military Council spokesman said hostilities continued on same scale as before January 10 truce.

*January 23.*—Gen. Marshall accepted advisory position on Military Subcommittee studying unification of Government and Communist armies.

Chinese delegation to United Nations Chiefs-of-Staff Conference, led by Gen. Shang Chen, former head of Chinese Military Mission in U. S., left Chungking for London.

*January 27.*—Democratic League members withdrew from current P.C.C. session in protest against police search in home of one of League's delegates.

*January 28.*—Supreme National Defense Council passed resolution to repeal all laws and decrees restricting fundamental freedoms of people.

*January 31.*—P.C.C. reached complete agreement on Government reorganization on basis of coalition of political parties. Among important resolutions adopted at final session: expansion of State Council, nationalization and reorganization of armies, appointment of special committee to review Draft Constitution.

*February 5.*—President Chiang disclosed he had not thought of being a presidential candidate under the new regime. Government took over administration of the Pescadores.

*February 11.*—Washington and London published text of secret Yalta agreement signed February 11, 1945, by Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin.

Three-party Executive Hdqrs. in Peiping announced Government-Communist agreement to restore eight disrupted railways in North China.

President Chiang paid first visit to Shanghai in eight years.

*February 13.*—China and Mongolian People's Republic concluded Amity Pact.

Three-man Military Subcommittee held first formal meeting.

*February 15.*—Military Rehabilitation Conference convoked by Chinese Army Hdqrs. opened in Nanking.

Washington disclosed U. S. had asked

Chungking and Moscow in identical notes for information on current Chinese-Soviet talks.

Communists in Yen-an demanded joint control of Manchuria and limitation on Government troops sent there.

*February 17.*—Gen. Tu Lu-ming's forces of 6th and 13th armies captured Liao-chung near Mukden.

*February 19.*—Quo Tai-chi appointed resident member of China on United Nations Security Council.

*February 21.*—Chinese students of 14 educational institutions in and around Chungking strike in protest against Soviet failure to withdraw from Manchuria.

*February 22.*—30,000 Chungking students demonstrated against Russia and Chinese Communists.

*February 23.*—Seven members of Control Yuan protested to Foreign Affairs Ministry against Yalta agreement.

35,000 students in Chungking staged another demonstration against Soviet delay in withdrawing troops from Manchuria.

*February 24.*—President Chiang returned to Chungking by plane from Shanghai after 14-day tour of Shanghai, Nanking and Hangchow.

110 professors of National Southwest Associated University in Kunming issued manifesto demanding Government make public negotiations going on between Chinese and Soviet governments and fulfillment of provisions of Chinese-Soviet Treaty.

*February 25.*—Agreement reached by Military Subcommittee for army reorganization and nationalization of Communist troops signed.

Supreme National Defense Council passed set of provisional regulations governing foreign exchange transactions.

President Chiang announced Government's three principles in negotiations with Soviet Government.

*February 26.*—Secretary Byrnes denied knowledge of Big 3 agreement that would authorize Soviet removal of machinery from Manchuria; welcomed Far Eastern Commission to permanent headquarters at Washington.

Soviet Supreme military command in Northeast announced in statement that Soviet forces would complete evacuation before date of departure of U. S. troops from China, "or, at any rate, not later than that."

*February 27.*—China and France signed treaty for relinquishment of extraterritorial

and related rights in China and agreement on relations in Indo-China.

*February 28.*—Gen. Marshall, Gen. Chang Chih-chung and Gen. Chou En-lai of Military Subcommittee arrived in Peiping on inspection tour of North China.

*March 1.*—2nd Plenary Session of Kuomintang 6th Central Executive and Supervisory committees opened in Chungking.

*March 4.*—Central Bank of China fixed foreign exchange rate at Ch\$2,020 to US\$1.

*March 5.*—U. S. decided to lend China 100 Liberty ships and 100 landing craft to help repatriate Japanese war prisoners and civilians in China.

Foreign Minister Wang Shih-chieh told Kuomintang meeting China had rejected Soviet's claim to all enterprises in Manchuria that had served Japanese Kwangtung Army.

*March 6.*—Information Minister K. C. Wu announced abolition of press censorship in recovered areas.

Liu Chieh, Vice-Minister of Foreign Affairs, said delay in Soviet withdrawal was due to technical difficulties which Soviet authorities did not specify.

*March 7.*—1,000,000 people in Hunan reported facing starvation, lack of clothing, and proper medical care.

*March 8.*—Communications Minister Yu Fei-peng announced Government's program of building 20,000 kilometers of highway in three stages beginning this year.

Executive Hdqrs. in Peiping ordered Communists in Jehol violating truce agreement to withdraw to northwest of Chihfung within 24 hours.

*March 9.*—Chungking reported 22 northbound trains loaded with Soviet troops had left Mukden since March 7.

*March 10.*—Executive Yuan instructed Chinese Maritime Customs to permit foreign vessels to sail freely into Chinese harbors until March 31, 1947.

*March 11.*—Soviet authorities officially notified Chinese Government of withdrawal of Red troops from Mukden.

Gen. Marshall left Chungking for U. S. to report to President Truman.

*March 12.*—Gen. Chang Chih-chung reported to Kuomintang C.E.C. contents of agreement granting self-government to Kazakhs in Sinkiang.

Chinese forces entered Mukden to take over garrison duty in city following evacuation of Soviet troops.



Food Minister Hsu Kan declared UNRRA deliveries to China were not up to schedule and China's food problem was critical.

*March 13.*—Central News Agency reported Chinese Communists had set up puppet regimes in Kirin, Heilungkiang and Hokiang provinces, turning Northeast into special area.

Chinese troops moved into Mukden following complete withdrawal of Soviet forces from city.

President Chiang ordered minimum of 15,000 Chinese troops sent to Japan to aid in occupation.

*March 16.*—Kuomintang C.E.C. unanimously ratified P.C.C. agreements, adopted important resolutions on military rehabilitation, relief and rehabilitation, communications and political problems.

*March 17.*—President Chiang won ratification from Kuomintang C.E.C. of all agreements for reorganization of Government and cooperation with Communists. At his insistence a resolution condemning negotiations with the U.S.S.R. was defeated.

*March 18.*—Kuomintang Congress final session approved plan of sweeping economies, heard President Chiang praise Gen. Marshall.

*March 19.*—Lieut.-Gen. Wedemeyer said U. S. should assist China in repatriation of Japanese war prisoners and civilians in Manchuria.

Chinese Communists threatened to bolt unity agreement, accusing Kuomintang of having failed to relinquish control over Government.

*March 20.*—People's Political Council held first meeting since V-J Day; main item on agenda was national reconstruction.

*March 20.*—U. S. Export-Import Bank granted China \$33 million credit for cotton and authorized in principle a slightly larger loan with which to buy ships and machinery.

*March 22.*—In accordance with Government regulations governing foreign exchange, Central Bank of China designated total of 27 banks in Shanghai to handle foreign exchange transactions.

*March 24.*—Moscow confirmed announcement that U.S.S.R. would complete withdrawal of Red troops from Manchuria by end of April.

*March 25.*—UN Security Council meeting opened in New York with Quo Tai-chi of China as chairman.

*March 26.*—Finance Minister O. K. Yui announced national budget of Ch\$2,524,900,000,000 at People's Political Council (P.P.C.).

Chinese-Siamese Amity Treaty ratified.

*March 29.*—Lt.-Gen. Wedemeyer presented to Gen. Chiang Kai-shek the Distinguished Service Medal.

*March 30.*—Government awarded Lt.-Gen. Wedemeyer Order of Blue-Sky-White-Sun for meritorious service.

*April 1.*—President Chiang told P.P.C. Chinese Communist demands in Manchuria would not be considered until Government completed taking-over of control from Russians.

Lt.-Gen. Wedemeyer announced U. S. Army in China Theater would disband on May 1.

*April 2.*—Withdrawal of Soviet troops from Harbin, Manchuria, reported to be in progress.

*April 3.*—15,000,000 Chinese estimated to be dangerously close to starvation, several times that number in need of outside relief.

P.P.C. closed session with 5-point resolution on agreements of Political Consultation Conference.

*April 5.*—Communist Gen. Chou En-lai attacked foreign loans, such as Chungking was seeking from U.S., as instrument designed to bolster present Government.

*April 7.*—Chungking announced Soviet evacuation schedule for Manchuria.

Government New 1st Army reported to have driven within 70 miles of Changchun.

*April 8.*—Chinese-Soviet talks on economic cooperation reopened in Chungking.

Two truce-enforcement teams began work of halting Government-Communist strife in Manchuria.

*April 9.*—Chinese Communist paper made the most violent personal attack on President Chiang thus far.

*April 11.*—President Truman reported that Gen. Marshall's conferences in Washington had been very successful and that he would return to China at once.

Chinese Communists reported concentrated in Harbin and Changchun regions.

U. S. Army personnel in China reduced to 5,000 to serve with American Military Advisory Group.

*April 12.*—Death of four leading Chinese Communists in Yen-an-bound U. S. Army plane on April 8 confirmed; disaster toll included 8 other members of Yen-an

delegation to Chungking parley and American crew of 4.

Chen Kung-po, No. 2 puppet, sentenced to death.

*April 13.*—Government offered to limit number of troops in Manchuria if Chinese Communists would withhold forces, clear Mukden-Peiping rail line and permit Government armies to occupy Changchun and Harbin.

*April 15.*—Communist Gen. Chou En-lai announced "all-out" state of hostilities in Manchuria.

UNRRA estimated more than 30 million people in 19 provinces in China were at point of starvation, urged quick relief.

New 1st Army clashed with Communist forces at Szepingkai on road to Changchun.

*April 16.*—Two hours before Soviet army completed withdrawal from Changchun, Chinese Communists opened heavy attack on Manchurian capital, seizing three airfields, and depriving small Government garrison of reinforcement. Delayed report from Changchun said Chinese Communists entered city yesterday.

Quo Tai-chi, resident member on UN Security Council, completed his term as Council President.

*April 17.*—Chinese Communists reported to have captured most of Changchun.

*April 18.*—Gen. Marshall, accompanied by his wife, arrived in Chungking.

*April 19.*—Chinese Communists claimed occupation of Changchun on April 17.

*April 22.*—Chu Min-yi, puppet foreign minister, sentenced to death; Mrs. Wang Ching-wei, wife of puppet president, given life term for treason.

*April 24.*—French Goodwill Mission arrived in Nanking from Peiping.

*April 25.*—President Chiang postponed National Assembly when Communists refused to nominate choices for the Government.

Chinese Communists submitted to Gen. Marshall three proposals as conditions for signing truce.

*April 26.*—Chinese Communist troops took over Harbin as Russians left.

*April 27.*—Gen. Chiang took personal hand in truce negotiations for a speedy settlement, conferred with Gen. Marshall.

*April 28.*—Chinese Reds took third Manchurian city, Tsitsihar, capital of Nunkiang Province, after Russian withdrawal.

*April 30.*—UNRRA began final 60-day engineering project to close break in Yellow River before July 1 highflood deadline.

Truce negotiations on Manchuria collapsed when President Chiang rejected latest Communist demands.

*May 1.*—Government officially moved back to nation's capital, Nanking.

Herbert Hoover, President Truman's food investigator, arrived in Shanghai.

*May 2.*—Gen. Marshall urged Chinese Reds to hand over Changchun to Government and then discuss issues.

*May 3.*—Government rejected three-point Manchurian peace proposal by Gen. Marshall.

*May 5.*—Cease-fire team hurried to Hankow where Government-Communist battle flared.

President Chiang presided at ceremonies rededicating Nanking as capital of China.

*May 6.*—Delayed dispatch from Changchun indicated Chinese Reds claimed control over 70 per cent of Manchuria, with local regimes established in most provinces.

*May 7.*—President Chiang ordered Government chiefs to honor fully January decisions of all-party unity conference.

*May 10.*—New truce in Central China announced, paving way for further efforts to settle Manchurian conflict.

*May 11.*—Chinese Government-U. S. Army agreement for repatriation of 1,300,000 Japanese settlers from Manchuria signed in Mukden.

Shanghai Export-Import Trading Bank revealed ratio between import and export trade in China now is 100 to 1.

*May 12.*—Government-Communist truce arranged in Shantung Province.

*May 13.*—100,000 army officers would be demobilized, making a total of 200,000 with those already demobilized.

Gen. Ho Ying-chin resigned as chief of staff of the Army.

Communist Gen. Mao Tse-tung reported to have gone to Moscow to discuss Manchurian situation with Soviet officials.

*May 14.*—Col. R. H. Harrison, President Truman's personal representative in China, reported to UNRRA in Shanghai that Hunan famine situation had reached most critical pitch.

*May 15.*—Reported Government changes: Gen. Pai Chung-hsi, assistant chief of staff, to be head of new Ministry

of National Defense; Chen Cheng, Minister of War, to replace Gen. Ho Ying-chin as chief of staff; Yu Tai-wei, as Minister of Communications, succeeding Gen. Yui Fei-peng; Peng Hsueh-pei, as Minister of Information, succeeding K. C. Wu, appointed Mayor of Shanghai; Wong Yun-wu, managing director and editor of Shanghai Commercial Press as Minister of Economics, succeeding Wong Wen-hao.

*May 16.*—Government advised indirectly all Russian forces withdrawn from Manchuria except for some troops at Port Arthur and Dairen.

Ministry of Education disclosed 240 Chinese college graduates would receive scholarships for studying abroad.

*May 19.*—Government, Communist sources reported fighting in Shantung, Hopeh and Jehol merging gradually into large-scale general conflict.

Admiral Charles M. Cooke, Jr., commander of U. S. 7th Fleet said U. S. was not planning to develop naval bases in China to compete with Soviet-controlled Port Arthur.

*May 20.*—Headquarters of Lt.-Gen. Tu Lu-ming, commander of Government forces in Manchuria, announced capture of Sze pingkai.

Hunan delegates to National Assembly states 54 of 78 cities and districts in Hunan famine-stricken with victims amounted to more than 20,000,000.

K. C. Wu, newly appointed mayor of Shanghai, formally assumed office.

*May 21.*—Central News Agency reported Government 1st Army had pushed to within 35 miles of Changchun.

*May 22.*—Moscow radio quoted Tass report that 7 American-piloted planes had been shot down over Manchuria while bombing Chinese Communists.

Government forces reported to have captured Communist stronghold of Kung-chuling, pushed to within 20 miles of Changchun.

*May 23.*—Government announced recapture of Changchun, which Chinese Communists seized April 18.

President Chiang left Nanking for Mukden in Gen. Marshall's plane.

U. S. Army and Marine Corps denied Moscow report on downing of American-piloted planes in Manchuria.

Sir Ralph Stevenson, British Ambassador to Yugoslavia, appointed Ambassador to China, succeeding Sir Horace Seymour.

*May 24.*—Gen. Chiang arrived in Manchuria.

*May 26.*—Maj.-Gen. Robert McClure, commander of U. S. military advisory group in China, left for U. S. to be replaced by Maj.-Gen. J. P. Lucas.

Government troops reported near Harbin.

*May 27.*—Chinese Communists and Government resumed truce negotiations.

Government scheduled to complete repatriation of Japanese war prisoners, civilians before end of June.

*May 29.*—Government spokesman declared Government still insistent on establishment of Chinese sovereignty throughout Northeast Provinces.

Central News Agency announced Government troops captured Kirin, important Manchurian city east of Changchun.

*May 30.*—Gen. Marshall warned China was trembling on "the verge of an even greater calamity" than that of World War II.

New armed forces commanders appointed: Army, Gen. Ku Chu-tung; Navy, Gen. Chen Cheng, chief of staff; and Air Forces, Gen. Chou Chih-jou.

*May 31.*—Government commander announced advance in Manchuria to Chinese Communists' Sungari River defense line, 76 miles south of Harbin.

*June 1.*—Gen. Chang Chih-chung, director of President Chiang's Headquarters for the Northwest, reported to have concluded military settlement in Sinkiang Province with representatives of Moslem Turki tribes.

*June 2.*—Nanking reported Gen. Marshall had proposed new plan for stopping civil war in Manchuria through Kuomintang-Communist truce.

*June 3.*—Chen Kung-po, former Nanking puppet president, executed.

*June 4.*—Gen. Chiang returned to Nanking after 10-day Manchurian trip.

Communists claimed recapture of Anshan and Yingkow in Manchuria.

*June 5.*—President Chiang reported to have agreed with Gen. Marshall to halt Government offensive for 10 days for negotiation with Chinese Communists. Advance section of Sino-American Executive Headquarters in Peiping reported to have been ordered to proceed to Changchun to prepare for "carrying out whatever agreements may be reached for the cessation of hostilities" in Manchuria.

*June 6.*—President Chiang ordered national troops in Manchuria to halt "all advances, attacks and pursuits" during



15-day armistice, as substitute for full truce.

*June 7.*—Premier T. V. Soong told delegates from ten nations on UNRRA committee for Far East convening in Nanking, UNRRA shipments have fallen "far short of the allocation."

*June 8.*—Chinese minority parties sought to prolong Manchurian truce with Communists, which will end June 22.

Spokesman of Government Field Headquarters charged Communist troops violated 15-day truce agreement within three hours after it came into effect.

*June 10.*—Moscow radio broadcasted Tass dispatch from Shanghai charging U. S. naval, marine units have been "authorized to render every possible assistance to Chinese Government troops operating against Communist troops in Manchuria."

*June 11.*—T. F. Tsiang, CNRRA head, announced Government appropriation of Ch\$432,000,000,000, 50 per cent of nation's revenue, for CNRRA's operation in 1946.

Semi-official report indicated Communist Gen. Chou En-lai had demanded Communist participation in Government as price for peace.

*June 12.*—Sinkiang provincial government ordered release of more than 300 political prisoners connected with Ining incident.

*June 13.*—Kiangsu provincial government survey showed province had 1,025,440 refugees.

*June 14.*—President Truman told Congress China had received \$602,045,000 in lend-lease aid from U. S. since V-J Day and the assistance is to continue.

*June 16.*—Chinese Communist spokesman announced signing of new truce, an implementation agreement described as a "step toward a permanent cease-fire in Manchuria."

Ambassador Edwin W. Pauley's reparations mission reported Manchurian industry crippled by Soviet removals of vital machinery.

*June 17.*—Pauley further reported survey of Manchuria revealed Soviet government did not "make exactly a gesture of good-will toward China or other Allied nations entitled to reparations from Japan."

*June 18.*—Executive Yuan promulgated law giving Sinkiang people voice in ad-

ministration of province under Urumchi agreement.

*June 19.*—U. S. Acting Secretary of State Dean Acheson declared reorganization of Chinese Army with help of 1,000 U. S. Army-Navy experts proposed by Gen. Marshall, would have far-reaching results in rehabilitation of China.

Premier T. V. Soong declared 80 per cent of Government revenue was used to finance Army, urged peace to check inflation.

*June 20.*—Executive Yuan announced appointment of T. V. Soong and Wong Wen-hao as chairman and vice-chairman of new Economic Council.

*June 21.*—Gen. Chiang reported to have extended 15-day truce until June 30 to give Kuomintang-Communist negotiators more time to settle differences.

*June 22.*—American truce team observers and correspondents reported to have been refused entry by Chinese Communists into Communist-held territory north of Sungari River and Harbin.

*June 23.*—Chinese Communist chief Mao Tse-tung demanded U. S. cease all military aid to Chinese Government, promptly withdraw American forces from China.

*June 25.*—U. S. State Department intimated U. S. intends to continue policy of military aid to China at least as long as Japanese troops remain there.

*June 26.*—American representatives on cease-fire teams in Manchuria reported given added power under Government-Communist agreement.

Executive Yuan approved appointment of V. K. Wellington Koo as China's Ambassador to U. S.

*June 28.*—U. S. Acting Secretary of State Acheson said 20,000 marines would remain in China to guard supply lines. He restated firm American policy in China as justifying retention of American marines there until policy's ends are achieved.

*June 29.*—U. S. State Department issued notice that American guns would go to China if and when its Kuomintang and Communist armies are merged into a single Chinese Army, not to Government troops regardless of unity.

*June 30.*—Government announced China's truce extended indefinitely as deadline for twice-extended truce in Manchuria arrived at noon.



# SUPPLEMENT FOR 1946

## AREA AND ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

In the Sino-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Alliance signed in Moscow on August 15, 1945, the Chinese Government agreed to grant independence to Outer Mongolia. On October 22 of the same year, a plebiscite held in Outer Mongolia indicated the overwhelming desire of the Outer Mongolian people for independence. Accordingly, the Mongolian People's Republic was established. Meanwhile, Taiwan (Formosa), formerly a Chinese territory and ceded to Japan when China was defeated in the first Sino-Japanese War of 1894-95, was returned to China. As a result of these two changes, the picture of China's area, population and administrative structure changed.

Instead of the Sayan Mountains in Outer Mongolia, China's present northernmost point is Usuri on the Amur River, east of Taheiho.

The 1944 Ministry of Interior data gave China's area at 11,580,420 square kilometers. Deduct Mongolia, 1,621,201 square kilometers, and add Taiwan, 35,962 square kilometers, to this figure and take into consideration the revised data for the northeastern provinces, the present estimate for China's area is 10,164,901 square kilometers. The Ministry of Interior's data listed the then three northeastern provinces with a total of 1,054,826 square kilometers (Liaoning, 321,823 square kilometers; Kirin, 283,380 square kilometers; and Heilungkiang, 449,623 square kilometers). According to the revised figures published by the Central Planning Board, the present nine northeastern provinces total 1,224,546 square kilometers, divided as follows:

	square kilometers
Liaoning	69,912
Antung	68,221
Liaopei	89,021
Kirin	112,743
Sungkiang	88,768
Hokiang	110,134
Heilungkiang	367,326
Nunkiang	69,244
Hingan	249,177

China is bordered by Korea, Siberia, Mongolia People's Republic, Soviet Turkestan, Afghanistan, India, Burma, Indo-China and the Pacific Ocean.

The Ministry of Interior gave China's population at 454,928,992 in 1944. The

independence of Mongolia took 2,077,669 people from China. The restoration of Taiwan added 6,077,478 people. The pre-war population for the northeastern provinces was 26,357,520. A 1946 report of the Ministry of Interior gave the population for the northeastern provinces at 36,569,252. The present estimate of Chinese population is 469,140,533. The population of the northeastern provinces is as follows:

Liaoning	11,246,000
Liaopei	3,990,000
Antung	3,213,894
Kirin	7,012,128
Sungkiang	4,285,057
Nunkiang	2,093,500
Heilungkiang	2,468,844
Hokiang	1,927,873
Hingan	331,956

With the redivision of the northeastern provinces and the restoration of Taiwan and the independence of Mongolia, China has 35 provinces and one special territory. Of the northeastern provinces, Liaoning has 25 *hsien* with its capital at Shenyang; Liaopei has ten *hsien* with capital at Szepeikai; Antung has 25 *hsien* with capital at Antung; Kirin has 20 *hsien* with capital at Changchun; Sungkiang has 21 *hsien* with capital at Harbin; Hokiang has 18 *hsien* with capital at Kai-mussu; Heilungkiang has 23 *hsien* with capital at Anpei; Nunkiang has 16 *hsien* with capital at Tsitsihar; and Hingan has five *hsien* and two administrative bureaus with capital at Halar.

## GOVERNMENT AND KUOMINTANG

During the last days of the war, the National Government felt more than ever the need for national unity and Government-Communist rapproachment in order to achieve speedy postwar reconstruction and rehabilitation. There was a necessity to speed up the Government-Communist talks then going on. Therefore, three invitations were extended by President Chiang Kai-shek to Mao Tse-tung to come to Chungking for direct negotiations. Accompanied by American Ambassador Hurley, Mao came to Chungking on August 28, 1945, and stayed for about one month in China's wartime capital, having several talks with President Chiang. Meanwhile, conversations between the two parties went on between



Dr. Wang Shih-chieh, Mr. Shao Li-tze, General Chang Chun and General Chang Chih-chung on behalf of the Government and General Chow En-lai and Wang Jofei on behalf of the Communists.

A summary was published by the Ministry of Information on October 11, 1945, reporting the conversations between the Government and the Communists. It states:

"1. Basic policy on peaceful national reconstruction.—It was agreed that as China's war of resistance against Japanese aggression has been brought to a victorious conclusion, China is now on the threshold of a new era of peaceful national reconstruction, and that peace, democracy, solidarity and unity should form the basis of the nation's concerted efforts. It was likewise agreed that under the leadership of President Chiang, cooperation should be perpetuated and resolute measures taken to avert internal strife so that a new China, independent, free and prosperous, may be built and the Three People's Principles fully implemented. Both parties further agreed that political democratization, nationalization of troops and the recognition of the equal legal status of political parties, as advocated by President Chiang are absolutely essential to achieving peaceful national reconstruction.

"2. On political democratization.—It was agreed that the period of political tutelage should be brought to an early conclusion, that constitutional government should be inaugurated and that necessary preliminary measures should be immediately adopted, such as the convocation of the National Assembly (People's Congress) and a Political Consultation Conference, to which all parties and non-partisan leaders will be invited, to exchange views on national affairs and discuss questions relating to peaceful national reconstruction and the convocation of the National Assembly. Both parties are now conferring with various interested quarters on the membership, organization and function of the proposed council. It was agreed that, as soon as such consultations are completed, the proposed council shall be convened.

"3. On the National Assembly.—Three proposals were advanced by the Chinese Communist Party, namely, reelection of all delegates to the National Assembly, postponement of the date of convocation, and revision of the Assembly's organic and election laws and of the May 5 Draft Constitution. The Government representatives maintained that the election of the delegates of the National Assembly already held should be valid, but that the number of delegates may be reasonably

increased and the increase should be legalized. As regards the May 5 Draft Constitution, the Government representatives reminded the Communists that the Draft Constitution had already been submitted to the public for study and suggestions for its revision were invited. No agreement was reached on those points. But the Communist representatives made it known that they do not wish to permit national unity to be ruptured by the differences. Both parties agreed that the points concerned shall be brought before the proposed Political Consultation Conference for settlement.

"4. On the people's freedoms.—It was agreed that the Government should guarantee the freedoms of person, religion, speech, publication and assembly—the rights enjoyed by the people in all democratic nations in normal times. Existing laws and decrees should be either abolished or revised in accordance with this principle.

"5. On the legality of political parties.—The Chinese Communists proposed that the Government should recognize the equality and the legal status of the Kuomintang and the Communist Party as well as that of all other parties. The Government stated that a common attribute of constitutional government is that all parties are equal before the law and that this fact will be given immediate recognition.

"6. On the special service agencies.—Both parties agreed that the Government should strictly prohibit all offices other than law courts and police to make arrests, conduct trials and impose punishment.

"7. On release of political prisoners.—The Chinese Communists proposed that all political prisoners with the exception of those guilty of treason should be released. The Government representatives stated that the Government is prepared to do this of its own accord and that the Chinese Communist Party may submit a list of people who they think should be released.

"8.—On local self-government.—Both sides agreed that local self-government should be vigorously promoted. General elections should be conducted from the lower level upward. However, the Government expressed the hope that this would not affect the convocation of the National Assembly.

"9. On the nationalization of troops.—It was proposed by the Chinese Communists that the Government should effect an equitable and rational reorganization of the entire Chinese Army; decide on the

program and different stages of recognition; redemarcate the military zones; and inaugurate a conscription and replenishment system with a view to unifying military command. Under this program, the Chinese Communists finally expressed their readiness to reduce the troops under their command to 24 divisions or to a minimum of 20 divisions. The Chinese Communists further stated that they would take prompt action to demobilize their anti-Japanese troops now deployed in Kwangtung, Chekiang, southern Kiangsu, southern Anhwei, central Anhwei, Hunan, Hupeh and Honan (not including northern Honan), and that such troops as are to be reorganized will be gradually evacuated from the said areas, to be concentrated in the liberated areas north of the Lunghai Railway and in northern Kiangsu and northern Anhwei. The Government representatives stated that the national troops reorganization program is being carried out, and the Government is willing to reorganize the Communist-led anti-Japanese troops into 20 divisions, if the other issues coming up in the present talks could be satisfactorily settled. Regarding the garrison areas, the Chinese Communists may submit plans for discussion and decision.

"The Chinese Communists proposed that the Communist military personnel should participate in the work of the National Military Council and the various departments under the Council, and that the Government should respect the personnel system of the army units and commission the original officers after their units have been reorganized. Discharged officers should be given training in different areas, and the Government should adopt a reasonable and satisfactory system of maintenance and political education.

"The Government indicated that it was ready to consider the proposals and discuss details.

"In reply to the Chinese Communists' proposal that all the militiamen in the liberated areas should be reorganized into local self-defense corps, the Government expressed the view that this matter will have to be determined in accordance with local conditions and needs. In order to formulate concrete plans in regard to all the questions mentioned in this section, it was agreed that a subcommittee of three, with one representative each from the Board of Military Operations of the National Military Council, the Ministry of War, and the Eighteenth Group Army, be formed.

"10. On local governments in the liberated areas.—The Communist representatives proposed that the Government

should recognize the popularly elected governments in the liberated areas. The Government representatives pointed out that after the unconditional surrender of Japan the term "liberated area" becomes obsolete and the integrity of the administrative authority of the country should be respected.

"The initial formula advanced by the Communist representatives was to redemarcate the provincial and administrative areas according to the conditions that now obtain in the 18 liberated areas. And to preserve administrative integrity, the Communist Party would submit to the Government a list of officials of the popularly elected governments for reappointment.

"The Government replied that the redemarcation of provincial boundaries would involve changes of unusual magnitude, and the question should be very carefully and thoroughly considered and could not be resolved in a short time. At the same time the Government representatives reiterated what President Chiang had stated to Mr. Mao Tse-tung, that after the unification of the military command and administrative authority, the National Government would take into consideration administrative personnel nominated by the Communist Party. The Government would consider retaining the services of those functionaries who have served in the recovered areas during the war on the basis of their ability and record without regard to party affiliations.

"Upon this, a second formula was proposed by the Communist representatives, asking the National Government to appoint nominees of the Communist Party as chairman and members of the provincial governments of the Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Region, Jehol, Chahar, Hopei, Shantung and Shansi. They further asked that Communist nominees be appointed deputy chairman and members of the provincial governments of Suiyuan, Honan, Kiangsu, Anhwei, Hupeh, and Kwangtung, and deputy mayors of the special municipalities of Peiping, Tientsin, Tsingtao and Shanghai. The Communist representatives also requested participation in the administration of the Northeastern Provinces.

"After lengthy discussions on this topic, the Communist representatives modified their proposals by requesting the appointment of their nominees as chairman and members of the provincial governments of the Shensi-Kansu-Ningsia Border Region, Jehol, Chahar, Hopei and Shantung, as deputy chairman and members of the provincial governments of Shansi and Suiyuan, and as deputy mayors of the special

municipalities of Peiping, Tientsin and Tsingtao.

"The Government representatives replied that the Communist Party might nominate those members of the Communist Party, who possess administrative ability and have rendered commendable service during the war, to the Government for appointment. But if the Communist Party should insist upon nominating chairmen or deputy chairmen or members of the provincial government for specific provinces, this would not be sincerely endeavoring to achieve military and administrative integrity.

"The Communist representatives then said they would withdraw their second suggestion and propose a third formula. They suggested that general elections be held in the liberated areas under the existing popularly elected government. Under the supervision of the Political Consultation Council the Communist Party would welcome members of all other political parties as well as members of various professions to return to their native places to participate in the elections. A popular election is to be held in any *hsien* in which the public officers of more than one-half of its *chu* or *hsiang* have been elected by popular vote. Likewise, a popular election is to be held in any province or administrative area in which public functionaries of more than one-half of its *hsien* have been elected by popular vote. In the interest of administrative integrity, the names of all the provincial, *hsien* or *chu* officials thus elected should be submitted to the National Government for appointment.

"The Government representatives replied that this formula is not acceptable as such a process is not conducive to real administrative integrity. But the Government might consider the appointment of popularly elected *hsien* officials. Popular election of provincial government functionaries could only be held after the status of the province has been definitely defined following the promulgation of the constitution. For the time being, only those provincial government officials who have been appointed by the National Government should proceed to take up their posts, so that conditions in the recovered areas may be restored to normalcy at the earliest possible moment.

"At this point, a fourth formula was proposed by the Communist representative; that all liberated areas temporarily retain their status quo until the constitutional provision for the popular election of provincial government officials has been adopted and put into effect. For the time being an interim arrangement is to be

worked out in order to guarantee the restoration of peace and order.

"Finally, the Communist representatives suggested that this particular problem be submitted to the Political Consultation Conference for discussion and settlement. The Government, desirous of the early establishment of administrative integrity so that peaceful reconstruction might not be delayed, hoped that an agreement could soon be worked out on this matter. The Communist representatives concurred. Discussions will continue.

"11. On traitors and puppet troops.—The Communist representatives proposed that traitors be severely punished and puppet troops be disbanded. The Government representatives' reply was: in principle there is no question. But traitors should be dealt with according to due process of law and the disbandment of puppet troops should be carried out in such a manner that peace and order in the areas concerned would not be disturbed.

"12. On accepting the surrender of Japanese army.—The Communist representatives asked that the Communist troops be allowed to participate in the task of accepting the surrender of Japanese troops and that the areas of surrender should be redefined. The Government representatives answered that the participation of the Communist Party in accepting the surrender of Japanese troops could be considered after the troops of the Communist Party accepted the orders of the National Government."

While conversations were continuing in Chungking, Communist troops showed fervent activities in East and North China. Railways, surrendered by the Japanese to Government troops, were cut by the Communists and cities occupied by Red troops increased from 81 throughout the country when Japan surrendered to more than 300 in the middle of October, some of them from Japanese and puppet troops already surrendered to the Government troops and some from the National Army.

On October 26, Government representatives made a three-point proposal to the Communist representatives. The Government demanded that firstly, railway communications should be restored; secondly, Communist troops should evacuate railway zones and the status quo in the areas already under Communist occupation should be maintained; and thirdly, General Yeh Chien-ying, representative of the 18th Group Army, should come to Chungking at the earliest possible time so that the Military Sub-Committee can commence discussions on the reorganization of



the Communist troops and their garrison areas.

The Communist representatives transmitted this proposal to Yen-an and asked for instructions. On October 29, the Communists counterproposed: firstly, that in order to avoid civil war and to restore communications, the movement of troops, all acts of attacking and occupying, and the employment of the services of the Japanese and puppets should cease and both sides should not station troops on the eight main railway lines, namely, the Peiping-Suiyuan, Tatung-Puchow, Chengting-Taiyuan, north section of the Peiping-Hankow, eastern section of the Lunghai, Tientsin-Pukow, Kiaochow-Tsinan, and western section of the Peiping-Liaoning Railways. When it is necessary for the Government to move troops on these railways to Tsingtao, Peiping and Tientsin, the Communists should first be consulted; secondly, the Military Subcommittee shall work out a solution only after an agreement on the above-mentioned problems has been reached in principle; and thirdly, if no understanding can be reached on the above-mentioned problems, the Communists will not oppose the early convocation of the Political Consultation Conference, which should first of all discuss the question of avoiding civil war and restoring communications.

On October 31, the Government gave the Communists a reply, suggesting the following:

1. Both sides order their troops to remain at their respective positions and cease offensive action.

2. Communist troops should evacuate to points ten kilometers from the railways and the Central Government will dispatch railroad police units instead of troops to garrison the railway zones evacuated by the Communists.

3. The People's Political Council organize and dispatch a communications supervision and inspection group to various railways in order to make investigations on the spot in conjunction with local inhabitants of known integrity and publish reports of their findings from time to time.

4. Government troops should consult with the Communists when they have to be transported on the Peiping-Suiyuan, Tatung-Puchow, Chengting-Taiyuan, Kiaochow-Tsinan, and the Lunghai Railways and the northern section of the Tientsin-Pukow Railway.

5. Both sides should consult with each other and work out fundamental measures for the organization of Communist troops

and the delineation of the Communist garrison area within one month so as to facilitate peaceful national reconstruction.

6. The proposed Political Consultation Conference should be convoked as scheduled. The Government did not receive the Communists' reply to these suggestions until November 3. The Communist note, in fact, did not touch upon anything the Government suggested. Instead, it raised four demands:

1. The National Military Council should order National troops all over the country to cease attacks on the "liberated areas."

2. National troops should be completely withdrawn from their advance posts.

3. National troops should evacuate from the eight railways.

4. The National Government should repeal the bandit suppression order and guarantee that no further offensives will be launched against the "liberated areas."

The conversations faced an impasse.

On November 27, American Ambassador Patrick Hurley resigned and General George C. Marshall was appointed as President Truman's special envoy to China with the task to bring together the two parties in China. General Marshall arrived in Nanking on December 22. With his arrival, conversations between the Government and Communists resumed. The Political Consultation Conference was convened on January 10, 1946, with 38 delegates, including eight from the Kuomintang, seven from the Chinese Communist Party, 14 from other minority political parties, and nine non-partisan leaders.

Delegates to the P.C.C. were as the following:

Kuomintang—Dr. Sun Fo, General Wu Te-chun, Dr. Wang Shih-chieh, Chen Li-fu, Chang Li-sheng, Shao Li-tze, General Chang Chun, Chen Pu-lei.

Chinese Communist Party—General Chou En-lai, Tung Pi-wu, Wang Jo-fei, General Yeh Chien-ying, We Yu-chang, Lu Ting-yi, Teng Yin-chao.

Chinese Youth Party—Tseng Chi, Chen Chi-tien, Yang Yung-chun, Chang Nai-teh, Yu Chia-chu.

Chinese Democratic League—Chang Lan, Lo Lung-chi, Carson Chang, Chang Tung-sun.

National Salvation Association—Shen Chun-ju, Chang Sheng-fu.

Vocational Education Association—Huang Yen-pei.

### The Third Party—Chang Po-chun.

Local Self-Government Institute—Liang Shu-min.

Non-Partisans — Mo Teh-hui, Shao Chung-en, Wang Yun-wu, Fu Ssu-nien, Hu Lin, Kuo Mo-jo, Chien Yung-ming, Miao Chia-min, Li Chu-chen.

At the inaugural meeting of the P.C.C., President Chiang Kai-shek gave an address in which he explained what he expected of the conference. The address reads:

"On the occasion of the first meeting of the Political Consultation Conference today, I wish to extend to you the warm welcome of the National Government, and, at the same time, to explain to you what I expect of the Conference. I will not repeat what I have said about the Government's policy as contained in my New Year's broadcast because it has already been fully amplified there.

"Since the great majority of you gentlemen have taken part in the successive sessions of the People's Political Council, I am naturally reminded today of its achievements. The present P.P.C. is the fourth since its inauguration. Its elective elements, which now form two-thirds of its total membership, have been ever on the increase. Numerous are its contributions to the country. The most important of which is the unanimous support it gave to the national policy of resisting the enemy to the bitter end. Though its members may differ from one another in political views, they are unanimous in rallying to the support of those fundamental principles on which the safety and existence of the nation depend, and they hold tenaciously to them from first to last. The fact that we have been able to come out victorious from the war of attrition is mainly due to the strength which we derive from this source. Now that the war has ended in victory, it cannot be over-emphasized that China's mission, just like that of the other United Nations, is not only to win the war but also to win the peace. By the latter phrase is meant, generally speaking, the effective consolidation of the fruits of victory, the establishment of a peaceful order throughout the world, and the elimination for all time to come of aggression and armed conflicts, and specifically, with particular reference to China, the maintenance of internal peace and stability and the carrying on of the work of national reconstruction immediately after the successful conclusion of the war with the unanimous support of the whole nation and in spite of all difficulties that we may encounter.

"The Political Consultation Conference is called to discuss problems of national importance with representatives of all political parties and prominent social leaders. What we have to consider here is the fundamental plan that will lead from war to peace and from resistance to reconstruction. In other words, the problem before us is how to begin the work of national reconstruction by concentrating all the strength that we have. In the course of the eight years of war the sole aim which has inspired those who are now dead to sacrifice their lives for the State and those who are still living to go through thick and thin, has been the preservation of national existence and the elimination of all obstacles to constructive effort in order to provide an opportunity for national revival and reconstruction. Now the war having come to an end, the work of reconstruction should begin at once. That we should put the principles of the *San Min Chu I* into practical operation is the unanimous opinion of the whole nation. That China should become a united, democratic, and strong nation is the sincere wish of all peoples of the world. Therefore, we must see to it that the National Assembly be convened according to schedule and that constitutional democracy be ushered in at an early date. At the same time we must, before the convocation of the National Assembly, try to eliminate, by means of consultation and concerted endeavors, all factors that are likely to impair the unity of the national will, influence adversely social peace and stability, and delay the work of national revival and reconstruction, so that our reconstructive efforts may be strengthened and their tempo accelerated. Such is the motive which has inspired the Government to convoke the Political Consultation Conference, and such is its mission.

"Hitherto, in view of the life-and-death struggle in which we have been engaged, all measures taken and all laws and orders proclaimed had to stress the meeting of military requirements. Now, at the end of the war, our work should be based on the principle of 'rehabilitation and reconstruction first.' Many wartime regulations are being gradually repealed or revised. Henceforth all political and social measures must follow the normal procedure as much as possible, and the rule by law must be enforced in order to lay the foundations for constitutionalism. I am sure that each one of you feels the same way as I do. I sincerely hope you will give full expression to your views—the Government is ready to consider and adopt them. But we must be realistic and give adequate consideration to existing national and social conditions. Our aim should be

to avoid bottlenecks or confusion during the transitional period and to guard against shaking the foundation of the nation so that constitutionalism can proceed smoothly and the work of national reconstruction can be carried out satisfactorily.

"Though membership in the Political Consultation Conference is not the result of popular elections, I am sure that with your zeal and your interest in the people's livelihood you are able to appreciate their real aspirations and know what their most urgent needs are. As Dr. Sun Yat-sen has well said: 'The people form the real foundation of the nation,' their needs and those of the nation must necessarily coincide. Personally I am of the opinion that the most urgent needs of the people today are stability, rehabilitation, and the unity, progress, and prosperity of the nation, which will eventually result in the betterment of their living conditions. Their minimum demand is that there should be adequate guarantees to enable them to lead happy and prosperous lives and to prevent their liberty from being encroached upon. You may rest assured that the Government will do its duty to satisfy the people's aspirations, relieve them of their sufferings, and protect their liberty. These will form the basis of our discussions here in the Political Consultation Conference, and they will serve as the premises on which our national problems of the moment will be predicated. That democracy must be realized in China is not only the object of the National Revolution, but also the aim of the War of Resistance. But before the convocation of the National Assembly and the practical operations of constitutionalism, the real wishes of the people cannot be adequately expressed. Heavy, indeed, is the burden that we are shouldering. The Government has called the Political Consultation Conference out of a sheer sense of duty—no selfish considerations or other ulterior motives are allowed to enter. It is ready to accept all decisions of the Conference if they are beneficial to national reconstruction, tend to promote popular welfare, and can help in the democratization of the country. I wish to avail myself of this opportunity today to recommend the following points for your consideration.

"First, I would recommend that we be sincere and frank and set a standard for the democratic practise. We should know that we are assembled here not for partisan interests of the different parties concerned, but to lay a common basis for national reconstruction. I know that our several views on national problems and our political outlooks cannot be identical. They may even be quite contrary. Never-

theless, I hope you will be inspired by the common conviction that the national foundation must be solidified and will thus frankly state your views without the least equivocation or mental reservation. We should make use of enthusiastic debates in order to glean a common way of approach from among the many dissimilar ways of looking at things. We should try to be cooperative through mutual understanding. Sincerity is seen to best advantage against the background of frankness. Reasonable and useful decisions can be arrived at only by discarding one's prejudices in favor of what is evidently better. We should learn to stand boldly for what is right and to yield where we should yield. The present Conference will be an acid test of our democratic spirit; it will also be the beginning of a democratic tradition. We hope that it will remain in an atmosphere of harmony and mutual understanding from beginning to end, without any delay and interruption.

"Secondly, I would recommend that we be selflessly generous and place the national interest before everything else. We should maintain a spirit of conciliation and be ready to make concessions, because we are animated by a common purpose, namely, to place national interests above partisan or personal interests. All partisan and personal biases should be sacrificed and given up in favor of national interests. Sometimes it would be infinitely better to withdraw our own proposals than to stick to them, in order to arrive at an effective *modus vivendi*. In this way we can show our loyalty for the national cause and, at the same time, make the present Conference a real success.

"Thirdly, I would recommend that we take the long view and have a right conception of the nation's future. As we meet here, we should remember and never forget three things: the heroic sacrifices of both soldiers and civilians in the course of the war; the urgent desire of our fellow-countrymen for relief from their present sufferings; and the sorrows and tribulations of our country in the past as well as the uncertainty of our national fortune in the future. Therefore, the purpose of the Political Consultation Conference is to concentrate every ounce of its energy, and not to dissipate it; to promote unity, and not to destroy it; to assist and strengthen the Government, and not to weaken it; to clear the ground for national reconstruction and promote national progress, and not to make the country remain in a state of stagnation and backwardness, or even to retrograde. If we remember these few essentials, our country will be on the road to democratic



reconstruction and be a respectable member in the family of nations.

"I have been confident in the outcome of the present Conference. I feel that if the cooperative spirit prevailing in the People's Political Council has enabled us to come out victorious from the war, it is equally certain that the result of the present Conference will enable us to push forth the work of national reconstruction, consolidate the fruits of victory, and win the people. The Political Consultation Conference is being watched by public opinion throughout the world—it is also the object of the Chinese people's prayers. I wish it every success from the bottom of my heart."

The Conference adopted a number of resolutions as follows:

#### I. Resolution on Government Organization

"A. Concerning the State Council: Pending the convocation of National Assembly, the Kuomintang, as a preliminary measure preparatory to the actual inauguration of constitutionalism, will revise the Organic Law of the National Government in order to expand the State Council. The following are the salient points of the revision under contemplation:

"(1) There will be 40 state councillors, of whom the Presidents of the Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination, and Control Yuan will be ex-officio members.

"(2) The state councillors will be chosen by the President of the National Government from among the Kuomintang members as well as non-members of the Kuomintang.

"(3) The State Council is the supreme organ of the Government in charge of national affairs.

"(4) The State Council will be competent to discuss and decide on (A) Legislative principles; (B) Administrative policy; (C) Important military measures; (D) Financial schemes and the budget; (E) The appointment and dismissal of ministers of state with or without portfolio, and the appointment of members of the Legislative and Control Yuan; (F) Matters submitted by the President of the National Government for consideration; (G) Proposals submitted by three or more state councillors.

"(5) If the President of the National Government is of the opinion that any decision of the State Council is difficult to be carried out, he may submit it for reconsideration. In case three-fifths of the state councillors, upon reconsideration,

uphold the original decision, it shall be carried out accordingly.

"(6) General resolutions before the State Council are to be passed by a majority vote of the state councillors present. If a resolution before the State Council should involve changes in administrative policy, it must be passed by a two-thirds vote of the state councillors present.

"Whether a given resolution involves changes in administrative policy or not is to be decided by a majority vote of the state councillors present.

"(7) The State Council meets every two weeks. The President of the National Government may call emergency meetings, if necessary.

"B. Concerning the Executive Yuan:

"(1) All ministers of the Executive Yuan are ipso facto ministers of state. There may be three to five ministers of state without portfolios.

"(2) Members of all political parties as well as individuals with no party affiliations may become ministers of state with or without portfolios.

"C. Concerning Miscellaneous Matters:

"(1) Whether the membership of the People's Political Council should be increased and its powers raised, pending the inauguration of the constitution, will be left to the Government to decide in the light of the circumstances of the time.

"(2) All Government employees, whether of the Central Government or of the local governments, should be selected on the basis of merit. No discrimination on account of party affiliation should be allowed.

"Note: (a) The appointment of state councillors by the President of the National Government will be made on the nomination of the different parties concerned. In case he does not consent to the candidature of any given individual, the party concerned may nominate another one for the office.

"(b) When the President of the National Government nominates any individual with no party affiliations as state councillor and his candidature is opposed by one-third of the other nominees, he must reconsider the matter and make a different nomination.

"(c) Half of the state councillors will be Kuomintang members and the other half will be members of the other political parties and prominent social leaders. The exact number of members of other political parties and prominent social leaders

who are to serve as state councillors will form the subject of separate discussions.

"(d) Of the existing ministers under the Executive Yuan and the proposed ministers of state without portfolios, seven or eight will be appointed from among non-Kuomintang members.

"(e) The number of ministries to be assigned to non-Kuomintang members will form the subject of separate discussions after the P.C.C. has closed."

## II. Resolution on Military Problems

### "A. Fundamental Principles for the Creation of a National Army:

"(1) The Army belongs to the state. It is the duty of the soldier to protect the country and love the people.

"(2) The army shall be established in response to the necessities of national defense. Its quality and equipment shall be improved in the light of the progress made in general education, science, and industry.

"(3) The military system shall be reformed in the light of the democratic institutions and actual conditions prevailing at the time.

"(4) The system of conscription shall be reformed and applied fairly and universally. Some form of the volunteer system shall be preserved and reforms shall be introduced in order to meet the requirements of a fully equipped army.

"(5) Military education shall be conducted in the light of the foregoing principles, and shall be forever dissociated from party affiliations and personal allegiance.

### "B. Fundamental Principles for the Reorganization of the Army:

#### "(1) Separation of army and party—

"(a) All political parties shall be forbidden to carry on party activities, whether open or secret, in the army. So shall be all cliques based on personal relations or of a territorial nature.

"(b) All soldiers on active service who owe allegiance to any political party may not take part in the party activities of the district in which they are stationed, when they are on duty.

"(c) No party or individual may make use of the army as an instrument of political rivalry.

"(d) No illegal organizations and activities may be allowed in the army.

#### "(2) Separation of civil and military authorities—

"(a) No soldier on active service in the army may serve concurrently as civil officials.

"(b) The country shall be divided into military districts, which shall be made not to coincide with administrative districts as far as possible.

"(c) The army shall be strictly forbidden to interfere in political affairs.

### "C. Methods Aiming at the Civilian Control of the Army:

"(1) When the preliminary measures for the reorganization of the army have been completed, the National Military Council shall be reorganized into a Ministry of National Defense under the Executive Yuan.

"(2) The Minister of National Defense shall not necessarily be a soldier.

"(3) The number of troops and military expenditure shall be decided upon by the Executive Yuan and passed by the Legislative Yuan.

"(4) All troops shall be under the unified control of the Ministry of National Defense.

"(5) A military committee shall be established within the Ministry of National Defense to be charged with the double duty of drawing schemes for the creation of a national army and of seeing to it that the schemes are faithfully carried out. Members of the committee shall be drawn from various circles.

### "D. Practical Methods for the Reorganization of the Army:

"(1) The three-men Military Subcommittee should proceed according to schedule and agree upon practical methods for the reorganization of the Communist troops at an early date. The reorganization must be completed as soon as possible.

"(2) The Government troops should be reorganized according to the plan laid down by the Ministry of War into 90 divisions. The reorganization should be completed within six months.

"(3) When the reorganizations envisaged in paragraphs one and two have been completed, all troops of the country should be again reorganized into 50 or 60 divisions.

"(4) A commission for the supervision of the reorganization plan shall be established within the National Military Council. Members of the commission shall be drawn from various circles."

### III. Resolution on the Draft Constitution

"A. Establishment of a Reviewing Committee:

"(1) Name: Committee for the Reviewing of the Draft Constitution.

"(2) Organization: The committee will have a total membership of 25 of whom five will represent each of the five groups composing the Political Consultation Conference. In addition, ten technical experts outside of the P.C.C. will be invited to take part in the work of the committee. In selecting the technical experts reference should be made to the membership lists of the Association for Promotion of Constitutionalism and the Association to Assist the Inauguration of Constitutionalism.

"(3) Functions: The P.C.C. will establish the committee for the reviewing of the Draft Constitution, which will draw up a comprehensive scheme for the revision of the 1946 Draft Constitution on the basis of the principles recommended by the P.C.C. and in the light of the recommendations made by the Association for the Promotion of Constitutionalism and the Association to Assist the Inauguration of Constitutionalism and opinions advanced by various other quarters. This scheme will be submitted to the National Assembly for adoption. It may also be laid before the P.C.C. for discussion, if necessary.

"(4) Duration: Two months.

"B. Principles to be Adopted in the Revision of the Draft Constitution:

"(1). Concerning the National Assembly—

"(a) The entire electorate: When they exercise the rights of election, initiative, referendum, and recall, are called the National Assembly.

"(b) Pending the election of the President by universal suffrage, he shall be elected by an electoral body composed of district, provincial, and national representative assemblies.

"(c) The recall of the President is to be effected by the same means as that employed in his election.

"(d) The exercise of the rights of initiative and referendum will be defined by appropriate laws.

"Note: The convocation of the first National Assembly will form the subject of discussion by the P.C.C.

"(2) Concerning the Legislative Yuan—The Legislative Yuan will be the supreme lawmaking body of the state and will be elected by the electorate. Its func-

tions correspond to those of a parliament in a democratic country.

"(3) Concerning the Control Yuan—The Control Yuan will be the supreme organ of control of the state and will be elected by the provincial assemblies and the assemblies of the 12 governing areas of minority peoples. It will exercise the functions of consent, impeachment, and control.

"(4) Concerning the Judicial Yuan—The Judicial Yuan will be the supreme court of the state, and will not be responsible for judicial administration. It will be composed of a specified number of justices, who will be appointed on the nomination of the President of the National Government and with the consent of the Control Yuan. The different grades of justices shall all be without party affiliations.

"(5) Concerning the Examination Yuan—The Examination Yuan will be in the form of a committee, whose members will be appointed on the nomination of the President of the National Government and with the consent of the Control Yuan. Its functions will be mainly to examine candidates for civil service and technical experts. Members of the Examination Yuan shall be without party affiliations.

"(6) Concerning the Executive Yuan—(a) The Executive Yuan is the supreme executive organ of the state. The President of the Executive Yuan is to be appointed on the nomination of the President of the National Government and with the consent of the Legislative Yuan. The Executive Yuan is to be responsible to the Legislative Yuan.

"(b) If the Legislative Yuan has no confidence in the Executive Yuan as a whole, the latter may either resign or ask the President of the National Government to dissolve the former. But the same President of the Executive Yuan may not ask for the dissolution of the Legislative Yuan for a second time.

"(7) Concerning the presidency of the National Government—

"(a) The President of the National Government may promulgate emergency decrees according to law when the Executive Yuan has so decided. But the action must be reported to the Legislative Yuan within one month.

"(b) The right of the President of the National Government to call the presidents of the Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination, and Control Yuan into conference need not be written into the Constitution.



"(8) Concerning the system of local government—(a) The province is to be regarded as the highest unit of local self-government.

"(b) The powers of the Province and the Central Government will be divided according to the principle of "a fair distribution of power."

"(c) The provincial governor is to be elected by the people.

"(d) The Province may have a provincial constitution, which, however, must not contravene the provisions of the National Constitution.

"(9) Concerning the rights and duties of the people—(a) All freedoms and rights which are generally enjoyed by the people of democratic countries should be protected by the Constitution and should not be illegally encroached upon.

"(b) If the freedom of the people is to be defined by law, it must be done for its protection and not with a view to restricting it.

"(c) Labor service should be provided for in the law on local self-government, and not written into the National Constitution.

"(d) The right of self-government must be guaranteed to minority peoples who live together in one particular locality.

"(10) A separate chapter on elections should be provided in the Constitution. Only those 23 years of age or over have the right to be elected.

"(11) Concerning fundamental national policy—A separate chapter in the Constitution should be devoted to fundamental national policies, including items on national defense, foreign relations, national economy, culture, and education.

"(a) The aim of national defense is to guarantee the safety of the nation and to preserve the peace of the world. All members of the army, navy, and air forces should be loyal to the state, love the people, and rise above all personal, territorial, and party affiliations.

"(b) Foreign relations should be carried on in a spirit of independence. Friendly relations with foreign countries should be promoted, treaty obligations carried out, the Charter of the United Nations Organization observed, international cooperation fostered, and world peace guaranteed.

"(c) Dr. Sun Yat-sen's principle of economic democracy (the Min Sen Chu I) should serve as the basis of the national economy. The state must see to it that

he who tills the soil also owns it, that workers have jobs, and that enterprisers have ample opportunities to carry on their business. These things must be done in order to attain the twin objectives of fairness and sufficiency in the national economy and the people's livelihood.

"(d) It should be the aim of culture and education to foster the growth of the national spirit, a democratic attitude of mind, and scientific knowledge and technique. The general cultural level of the people should be universally reached, equality of educational opportunity should be made a reality, freedom of learning should be guaranteed, and scientific development should be pushed forth with vigor.

"Note—The provisions in the Constitution relative to paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) should not go too much into detail.

"(12) Concerning amendments to the Constitution—The right to amend the Constitution shall be vested in a joint conference of the Legislative and Control Yuan. A proposed amendment should be passed by that body in which is vested the right to elect the President of the National Government."

#### IV. Program for Peaceful National Reconstruction

"Now that the war of resistance against Japan has ended and peaceful reconstruction should begin, the National Government has invited representatives of the different political parties and prominent social leaders to the Political Consultation Conference to discuss national problems with the double objectives of putting an end to the period of political tutelage and inaugurating constitutionalism at an early date. The present program is drawn up to serve as a guide for the Government, pending the actual inauguration of constitutionalism. Representatives of the different political parties and prominent social leaders will be invited to take part in the Government. It is to be hoped that one and all will give first consideration to the needs of the nation and the demands of the people, and that they will cooperate wholeheartedly and work for the realization of the program. The main features of the program follow:

##### "A. General Principles:

"(1) The principles of San Min Chu I will be regarded as the highest guiding principles for national reconstruction.

"(2) All forces of the nation will unite under the guidance of President Chiang Kai-shek in order to construct a new China, unified, free and democratic.

"(3) It is recognized that the democratization of politics, the nationalization of troops, and the equality and legality of all political parties, as advocated by President Chiang, are necessary paths leading to peaceful national reconstruction.

"(4) Political disputes must be settled by political means in order to maintain peaceful national development.

#### "B. The Rights of the People:

"(1) The freedoms of person, thought, religion, belief, speech, the press, assembly, association, residence, removal, and correspondence should be guaranteed to the people. All existing laws that contravene these freedoms should be either revised or repealed.

"(2) Any organization or individual other than judicial organs and the police should be strictly forbidden to arrest, try, and punish the people. Anyone who violates this rule shall be punished. The law safeguarding the freedom of person, which has already been promulgated by the government should be put into practical operation by government decree at an early date.

"(3) The political, social, educational, and economic equality of women should be guaranteed.

#### "C. Political Problems:

"(1) All national measures of the moment should take into consideration the proper interests of the people of all localities, classes, and professions, and allow of their equitable development.

"(2) In order to increase administrative efficiency, the different grades of administrative machinery should be revamped, their rights and duties should be unified and clearly delimited, all unnecessary governmental agencies should be abolished, the administrative procedure should be simplified, and the principle of individual responsibility each for his own section of the work should be introduced.

"(3) A sound system of civil service should be established. Competent individuals should be protected. Government employees should be appointed not on the basis of personal or party allegiance, but on that of ability and past experience. No one should be allowed to hold concurrent jobs or to be drawn into government service through the exertion of purely personal influence.

"(4) The unity and independence of the judicial power should be guaranteed, precluding it from political interference. The personnel in the courts of law should be increased, their salaries and positions should be raised, the judicial procedure

should be simplified, and prisons should be reformed.

"(5) The supervisory system should be strictly enforced. Corruption should be severely punished. Facilities should be given to the people to accuse corrupt officials.

"(6) Local self-government should be actively pushed forth, and popular elections beginning from the lower administrative units and gradually ascending to the highest unit should be carried out. Provincial, district, and municipal councils should be established throughout the country at an early date, and district magistrates should be elected by the people. In frontier provinces and districts where minority peoples live, the number of provincial or district councillors to be elected by these minority peoples should be fixed according to the proportion they occupy in their respective provinces or districts.

"(7) All national administrative matters which have to be carried out in the territory of a district which has attained complete self-government must be carried out under the supervision and control of the National Government.

"(8) The powers of the central and local governments should be regulated on the basis of the principle of 'a fair distribution of power.' The local governments may take such measures as are adapted to the special circumstances of the localities concerned, but the regulations issued by the provincial and district governments must not contravene the laws and decrees of the Central Government.

#### "D. Military Affairs:

"(1) The army belongs to the state. It is the duty of the soldier to protect the country and love the people and to insure the unity of both military organization and military command.

"(2) All military establishments should be adapted to the needs of national defense. The military system should be reformed in accordance with democratic institutions and the circumstances of the nation. The army and political parties should be separated from each other. Military and civil authorities should be vested in different hands. Military education should be improved. Equipment should be adequate. A sound personnel and finance system should be introduced. All these should be done in order to create a modernized national army.

"(3) The system of conscription should be improved and made to apply fairly and throughout the whole country. Some form of the volunteer system should be maintained and improved upon in order

to meet the needs of a fully equipped army.

"(4) All troops of the country should be reorganized into a larger number of units in accordance with the provisions of the 'military reorganization plan.'

"(5) Preparations for the rehabilitation and employment of disbanded and retired officers and men should be made. The livelihood of disabled officers and men should be guaranteed. The families of fallen officers and men should be provided for.

"(6) A time limit should be set for the repatriation of Japanese troops who have surrendered. Adequate measures should be put into operation at an early date for the disbandment of puppet troops and the liquidation of roving armed bands.

#### "E. Foreign Relations:

"(1) The Atlantic Charter, the Cairo Declaration, the Moscow Four-Power Declaration, and the United Nations Organization Charter should be observed. China will take an active part in the U.N.O. in order to preserve world peace.

"(2) All remnants of Japanese influence in China should be extirpated according to the provisions of the Potsdam declaration. The problem of Japan should be solved in cooperation with the other Allied nations in order to prevent the resurgence of Japanese Fascist militarist forces and to guarantee the security of the Far East.

"(3) Friendly relations with the United States, the Soviet Union, the United Kingdom, France, and other democratic countries should be promoted, treaty obligations should be observed, and economic and cultural cooperation should be undertaken in order to work for the prosperity and progress of the world in conjunction with other countries.

"(4) Commercial treaties, based on the principles of equality and reciprocity, should be concluded at an early date with other nations when necessary, and the position of Chinese residents overseas should be ameliorated.

#### "F. Economics and Finance:

"(1) A plan of economic reconstruction should be formulated in accordance with the teachings of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's 'industrial planning,' and the cooperation of foreign capital and technique should be welcome.

"(2) Any enterprise which partakes of the nature of a monopoly or which cannot be undertaken by private initiative should be classified as a state enterprise, and

people should be encouraged to undertake all other enterprises. Such should be the principle for the first stage of economic reconstruction, which must be effectively carried out. All existing measures should be examined and improved upon in the light of this principle.

"(3) In order to hasten the process of China's industrialization the Government should convene a national economic conference, to which will be invited social leaders interested in the problem of economic reconstruction. In this way the Government will be able to sound out popular opinion and decide upon the measures to be taken.

"(4) The development of 'official capitalism' should be forestalled. Government officials should be strictly forbidden to take advantage of their official position to indulge in speculation and cornering, evade taxes, smuggle, embezzle public funds, and illegally make use of the means of transportation.

"(5) Active preparations must be made for the construction of additional railroads and highways, harbors and bays, irrigation and other projects. Subsidies should be granted to those who construct houses, schools, hospitals, and other public buildings.

"(6) Farm rents and interest rates must be effectively reduced. The rights of the lessee must be protected, and the payment of farm rents must be guaranteed. More and larger loans to farmers must be made available, and usury should be strictly prohibited. All these must be done in order to better the peasants' lot. The Land Law must be put into operation so as to attain the objective of 'he who tills the soil also owns it.'

"(7) Active measures should be taken to help the people increase their productive power by afforestation and the growth of grass, the conservation of water and soil, the development of animal husbandry, the reorganization and further development of agricultural cooperation, the extension of agricultural experimentation and research, and the utilization of modern equipment and methods to kill locusts and other insects.

"(8) Labor laws must be put into operation. The conditions of labor must be improved. The bonus system should be put on trial. Unemployment and disablement insurance should be started. Child and female labor should be given adequate protection. More workers' schools should be established in order to raise the cultural level of the working population.



"(9) Laws governing industrial association should be made at an early date, so that those engaged in industrial undertakings may form their own associations. Laws concerning factory management should be examined and revised on the assumption that there prevails a spirit of conciliation between capital and labor.

"(10) Financial accounts should be made public. The budget system and annual accounts system should be strictly adopted. Public expenditure should be curtailed, and revenues and expenditures should be balanced. Central Government finance and local finance should be sharply differentiated. The currency should be deflated and the monetary system should be stabilized. The raising of both domestic and foreign loans and the use to which they will be put should be made public and subject to popular supervision.

"(11) The system of taxation should be reformed. All illegal taxes and extortions should be completely abolished. The various offices for the collection of taxes should be amalgamated, and the procedure of collection should be simplified. Progressive taxes should be imposed on assets and incomes. National banks should be entrusted with special economic tasks in order to help develop industry and agriculture. Assets which escaped to foreign countries or have been frozen should be commandeered to be used for the balancing of the budget.

#### "G. Education and Culture :

"(1) The freedom of learning should be guaranteed. Religious beliefs and political ideologies should not be allowed to interfere with school and college administration.

"(2) Scientific research and artistic creation should be encouraged in order to raise the national cultural level.

"(3) Compulsory education and social education should be made nationwide. Illiteracy should be actively wiped out. Professional education should be expanded in order to increase the professional ability of the people. Normal education should be further developed in order to educate more qualified teachers for compulsory education. The contents of the teaching material in the various grades of school should be revised in the light of a democratic and scientific spirit.

"(4) The proportion of the national budget to be devoted to educational and cultural enterprises should be increased. The salaries and retirement annuities of teachers in the various grades of schools should be reasonably increased. Poor students should be subsidized so that they

can go to school and continue their studies. Endowments should be made for scientific research and creative literary and artistic work.

"(5) Privately endowed schools and cultural work among the people should be encouraged and subsidized.

"(6) In order to promote national health, encouragement and assistance should be given to all forms of child welfare, public health installations should be made nationwide, and physical exercises should be actively encouraged.

"(7) The wartime censorships of the press, motion pictures, the drama, letters, and telegrams should be abolished. Assistance should be given to the development of businesses in connection with publications, newspapers, news agencies, the drama, and motion pictures. All news agencies and cultural enterprises operated by the Government should serve the interests of the entire nation.

#### "H. Rehabilitation and Relief :

"(1) Social order in the liberated areas should be restored at an early date. The people must be relieved of all oppressions and sufferings which were heaped on them in the period of enemy occupation. The tendency for prices to rise in the liberated areas must be curbed. All corrupt practices of officials who were sent to the occupied territories to take over from the enemy should be severely punished.

"(2) Railroads and highways should be quickly repaired. Inland and coastal shipping should be quickly restored. Those people who had migrated to the interior in wartime must be helped by the Government to return to their native districts. Houses and jobs should be found for them, if necessary.

"(3) Good use must be made of the UNRRA supplies in order to relieve the war refugees. Medical supplies must be distributed to them in order to cure and prevent diseases. Seeds and fertilizers must be given them in order to restore farming. The authorities in charge of this work will be assisted by popular agencies and organizations in the discharge of their duties.

"(4) Factories and mines in the liberated areas must be quickly made operative. The property rights of the original owners must be protected. Work must be resumed at an early date so that employment may be found for those without useful occupations. Enemy and puppet property should be properly disposed of in order to enable those factories and individuals who have made significant contri-

butions to the war of resistance in the interior to take part in its exploitation.

"(5) The Yellow River must be quickly put under control. Other irrigation projects which have been damaged or allowed to lapse in the course of the war must be made good at an early date.

"(6) The Government's decrees to stop conscription and exempt the people from the payment of agricultural taxes for one year must be carried out to the letter by the different grades of the government. No conscription or agricultural taxes under a different guise should be allowed.

#### "I. Chinese Residents Overseas:

"(1) Chinese residents overseas who have become destitute as a result of enemy oppression will be helped by the Government to reestablish their former business. Those members of their families who may be living in China will receive proper relief.

"(2) Assistance will be given to Chinese residents overseas who have returned to China in the last few years in the course of the war so that they may go back to their former place of residence. Facilities will be provided for them for the recovery of their property and the re-establishment of their business.

"(3) All educational and cultural enterprises of Chinese residents overseas will be restored and active assistance will be given them by the Government. Encouragement and assistance will be given to the children of Chinese residents overseas to come back to China for education.

#### "Annex:

"(1) In those recovered areas where the local government is under dispute the status quo shall be maintained until a settlement is made according to articles (6), (7) and (8) of Chapter III on political problems in this program by the National Government after its reorganization.

"(2) A committee for the protection of the people's liberties will be formed, composed of representatives of the local council, the lawyers' association, and popular organizations. Financial assistance will be given to it by the Government.

"(3) Revisions will be made, in the light of the usual practices in democratic countries, in the citizen's oath-taking and the examination of candidates for public offices.

"(4) Membership of the Supreme Economic Council of the Executive Yuan should be increased by the addition of economic experts representing the people at large and of experienced industrialists.

"(5) It is recommended that the Government put an end to the policy of control over nitrate and sulphur.

"(6) Those workers originally employed in factories which have been removed to the interior in the course of the war, who now find themselves unemployed due to the closing up of the factories as a result of the war, should be granted a certain amount of financial assistance by the Government. Those factories which have made significant contributions to the manufacturing of military material in the course of the war should continue to receive Government patronage by the purchase of their ready made articles and as much of their material as possible.

"(7) The Press Law should be revised. The Regulations Governing the Registration and Control of Newspapers, Magazines, and News Services in Times of Emergency, Provisional Regulations Governing Newspapers, News Agencies, Magazines, Motion Pictures, and Broadcasts in Liberated Areas, Regulations Governing the Censorship of the Drama and Motion Pictures, Regulations Governing the Censorship of Letters and Telegrams, and other regulations of a similar nature should be repealed. Amusement taxes and stamp taxes on motion picture, drama, and concert tickets should be reduced."

On January 31, 1946, when the Political Consultation Conference held its closing session, President Chiang Kai-shek delivered another address to the Conference in which he said:

"The Political Consultation Conference is closing today. It has accomplished what it set out to accomplish following more than 20 days of discussion. It is my regret that I have not been able to attend every session to exchange views with you owing to the pressure of my official duties.

"Looking back, I find that all of you, whether in subcommittee session or in general assembly, have been sincere and frank and have, in a spirit of mutual respect, mutual trust, mutual help and co-operation, been seeking a practical and rational solution of the various issues. In this spirit you have, in a consistent atmosphere of harmony and conciliation, attained satisfactory results. The achievements of the Conference are valuable. I fervently hope that this spirit of fair play and frankness will be kept alive forever. Let us discard narrow sentimentalism and sink our prejudices, so that we may devote ourselves wholeheartedly to the interests of the country and the people. By so doing, the decisions of the Conference can be smoothly carried out, all meaningless political strife from now on can be thor-

oughly eliminated, and peaceful national reconstruction can be accelerated. The future of constitutionalism will, in that event, be also much brighter. I am delighted by the accomplishments of the Conference and before it closes I should like to express my gratification.

"Our aim in national revolution has been to seek the full realization of the Three People's Principles and to build up an independent, free and united democratic nation and particularly to unite and strive for the complete attainment of peaceful national reconstruction. The goals of our revolution have been to eliminate imperialistic aggression from the outside and to end feudalistic regional domination in the country.

"In overthrowing the monarchical rule and weeding out the warlords, and in resisting Japanese aggression for eight years, our sole aim has been to attain independence and unity, remove impediments to democracy and hasten the realization of a democratic system. Now that initial success has been achieved in overcoming obstacles to the revolution and in laying a foundation for democracy, our important problem today is how to safeguard unity and how to establish a democratic system. In other words, the question is how to implement the Three People's Principles.

"We must realize that in the absence of true unity there can be no genuine democracy. I believe there will be no private armed forces or regional political set-ups to undermine administrative integrity and unity of military command. Otherwise, no matter how loud the clamor for democracy may be, what actually comes about will inevitably be false democracy or even movements totally anti-democratic. Such false democracy can never lead to the road of democratic constitutional government and will forever remain an obstacle to real democracy. Hence, with true democracy and true unity in view, peace and solidarity are the most pressing needs of the moment.

"The last words of the Father of the Republic, Dr. Sun Yat-sen, were: 'Save China through peace and exertion.' I, personally, and members of the Kuomintang as well, have consistently followed this lofty teaching. Except in the cases of the warlords and the Japanese aggressor against whom the resort to force was necessary, we have, in dealing with domestic issues and situations, however, serious, adhered with determination to the spirit of tolerance and mutual concession so that national interests might not suffer. I stopped at nothing to seek ways to a political settlement. When a military

clash could not be avoided, we have invariably remained passive and on the defensive and refrained from offensive measures.

"It has been our conviction that the strength of the country and the people can only be preserved and built up in a climate of peace and stability and that further ravages of war are insupportable. Impending disasters have thus been averted and turned to good account and sharply different views resolved, thereby insuring a continuity of peace and solidarity. Such instances have been numerous, particularly during the eight years of war, to our common knowledge. Recapitulation is unnecessary. There lies the spirit of unity, democracy, peace and solidarity which we advocate today.

"The four principles of unity, democracy, peace and solidarity have guided the deliberation of the Political Consultation Conference. The decisions it has reached therefore command confidence and lend themselves to enforcement. Frankly speaking, this is the result of the spirit fostered by the National Revolution during the last 50 years. It should provide great comfort to our sorely tired people who are badly in need of rest. I hope all of us will forever follow and observe the four principles as our creed. Only thus can we bring solace to the souls of the martyrs of the revolution and live up to the expectations of the entire people.

"At the beginning of this Conference, the Government issued orders forthwith to cease all armed clashes and to restore communications all over the country. Representatives of the Government and the Communist Party jointly published a set of measures agreed upon on January 5 and, meanwhile, made public the full contents of the order with full appended stipulations in order to show their common determination to carry them out. On the second day of the Conference detailed reports were rendered before the assembly by the Government and Communist representatives so as to enable the delegates to the Conference to devote themselves to the study of the various proposals concerning peaceful national reconstruction and the enforcement of constitutional government.

"I have followed and studied closely the various resolutions adopted by the Conference although I was unable to be present at every session. I feel that they are the crystallization of your sincere and tireless consultation. I wish to declare first on behalf of the Government that they will be fully respected and carried out as soon as the prescribed procedures have been completed.



"Among the proposals, I personally regard the program of peaceful national reconstruction as the basic center of all the other proposals. It covers nine chapters ranging from general principles, people's rights, politics, military affairs, economics and finance, education and culture, relief and rehabilitation to overseas affairs. It is unusually complete, truly meets the needs of the time and is saturated with the spirit of unity and democracy. It affords a most fitting bridge to the period of constitutionalism. With this program, all of us, the Central Government as well as the local administrations, leaders of the various political parties as well as of society and our fellow countrymen as a whole, will have a common standard to uphold.

"The various parties and political groups which took part in the discussion and adoption of the program and which will soon take part in the Government to put it into effect, should specially keep faith with and assume their responsibility toward the people of the whole country. They should first give proof in facts and deeds that they adhere to the program and strive to bring about its nationwide adoption. In this connection, I solemnly declare that there are two points to which we should give particular attention.

"First, since it is stipulated in the program, 'the freedoms of persons, thought, religion, belief, speech, publication, assembly, association, residence, removal and correspondence should be guaranteed to the people,' all existing wartime laws and decrees which conflict with this principle will be repealed or amended by the Central Government. Meanwhile, I trust that this program will be similarly observed in areas garrisoned by the Chinese Communist troops and that all existing restrictions will be removed.

"Pertaining to education and culture, the program provides: 'The freedom of learning should be guaranteed. Religious beliefs and political ideologies should not be allowed to interfere with school and college administration.' In the advancement of our education and culture and the formation of wholesome environment for our young scholars, this provision is particularly important.

"Henceforward, the safeguard of the freedoms in any part of the country will be laws and decrees that conform to the program. There should be no deviation or special provisions of any kind. Political parties can henceforth conduct their activities and even political campaigns, and openly organize themselves, in accordance with the legal rights and procedures as provided in the unified laws

and decrees of the State. They should no longer resort to armed violence or organize themselves secretly in the various parts of the country. By so doing, they would lose their character as a political party, violate the spirit of democracy and the program of peaceful national reconstruction, as well as impede the progress toward constitutionalism. To live up to the name of political parties in a democratic country, we must eliminate all undesirable characteristics common to political parties since the inauguration of the Chinese Republic. Only thus can we hope to build up a modern state.

"Second, in the chapter on military affairs, the purpose of the provisions of nationalizing troops is clearly defined. We recognize the need of peace and unity. The military portion of the program is a vital factor in the consolidation of peace and unity. The Government has long ago reached decisions on the reorganization of troops and has been carrying them out. The other day Lieutenant-General Lin Wei, Vice-Minister of War, made a lengthy report before the Conference. The reorganization will be continued and pursued in accordance with the provisions of the program and proposals.

"The reorganization of Chinese Communist troops will have to be carried out according to the same program and proposals since the integrity of military administration and unity of command are basic requirements of a state. It is not only the unanimous desire of all our people who have undergone tremendous hardships but also the indisputable principle repeatedly acknowledged by the various parties.

"Now that the Conference has achieved results and has decided upon a program and proposals, our immediate task is to make all the troops in the country, of whatever party and in whatever region, obey the Government and its command, thereby achieving a unified military command, administration and system as stipulated in the program. I am sure this is the desire of everybody, and no one will take exception. Only by carrying this out faithfully can we meet the requirements of national reconstruction and satisfy the longing of the people. Otherwise not only general participation in the Government will become meaningless but peace and solidarity will also be without foundation, resulting in the aggravation of national crisis and the increase of friction inside the Government. This cannot be the wish of the nation and people, still less a real intention of you Conference members and of the various parties who have labored for the good of the nation.

"The two points I mentioned are the touchstone which will determine whether the program can be thoroughly implemented or not. If it can be thoroughly carried out, law and order will be immediately restored all over the country, rehabilitation will be smoothly completed, while the remaining provisions of the program can all be satisfactorily realized. This is the inescapable responsibility of the members of the Conference. Today, with the utmost sincerity, I wish particularly to bring this to your attention.

"I pledge at the same time that I will uphold this program faithfully, and will also see to it that all the military and civil subordinates follow it strictly. Should there be unintentional error or the lack of full supervision, I and my subordinates would sincerely accept criticism and make amendments accordingly.

"I often said that to seek freedom I should first understand the nature of freedom. I shall not disregard our individual freedom and encroach upon the freedom of others. To advocate democracy we should first accustom ourselves to government by law. We should not expect others to abide by the law while placing ourselves outside it. I said that because I noticed that in every society there is a vagueness about freedom and democracy, and the understanding of government by law and abiding by the law is feeble. I feel that the want of social stability betrays the lack of a solid foundation of the State. If the people do not attach importance to government by law, crimes and lawlessness will be perpetrated in the name of democracy and freedom.

"What I have said is the expression of my heartfelt concern. In recent years such unhealthy phenomena have been particularly conspicuous and serious in society and in educational circles. If we should allow them to go on uncorrected, China will not be able to stand independently in the family of modern nations. I think you will all share my sentiment.

"The Political Consultation Conference has formulated a program of peaceful national reconstruction. This program aims at safeguarding democracy and freedom and the establishment of a peaceful, united, law-governing nation. To seek the effective implementation of the decisions of the Conference and to lay down the blueprints of national reconstruction, we must start with ourselves, shouldering the responsibility of reforming social trends and fostering a law-abiding and law enforcing spirit, and serving as examples for the entire people. Only then can we fulfill our historic and epochal mission.

"Finally, I wish to take this occasion to state briefly some of the thoughts which have been in my mind for many years and which I have never expressed before.

"Ever since childhood I have taken no interest in politics. My lifelong ambition and work has been to devote myself to the cause of the National Revolution with the object of saving the nation and the people. During the last 35 years, from the Revolution of 1911 till the winning of the war against Japan, I have taken part in every revolutionary battle and been through every conceivable difficulty and hardship. I feel that I have been fortunate in never failing my revolutionary pledge or obligations. I feel, with modest satisfaction, that I have done my part toward my country and people. Though we cannot claim that the National Revolution has been completed, it can be said that the task of surmounting the obstacles to the revolution has truly been concluded. Henceforward, our country will enter into the period of national reconstruction.

"However, we cannot but feel overwhelmed by the nation's uncertain outlook and by the difficult task of rebuilding after the country has suffered such tremendous losses. The situation confronting us today is indeed even more grave than before and even during the war.

"Fortunately, the Political Consultation Conference has formulated a program of peaceful national reconstruction. The first stone of national reconstruction has been laid and a date for the inauguration of a constitutional government has been fixed. From now on leaders of the various parties and society will all participate in the Government and shoulder jointly the great responsibility of shaping the future of the country and the nation.

"From now on the heavy task of rebuilding the nation rests not on the Kuomintang alone, much less on me as an individual. This tremendous burden will have to be borne by all of you here as well as by the people of the entire nation.

"From now on, I will, whether in the Government or out of it, faithfully and resolutely observe, as a citizen should, all the decisions of this Conference, sincerely work for peace and solidarity, and urge the nation to take the road of unification and democracy, so that I may requite the sacrifices of my predecessors who died for the cause of the revolution and the War of Resistance and consummate the task the Father of the Republic, Dr. Sun Yat-sen was not able to complete.

"Meanwhile, I wish to call upon every one of you to work jointly for the good of the country and the people. Let us, in

the same spirit of 'living or dying together' as was shown in the war, take up the great task of national reconstruction and secure for our country and nation a bright future."

The Agreement for Military Reorganization and for the Integration of the Communist Forces into the National Army was signed by the two members of Military Subcommittee (General Chang Chih-chung, Representative of the Government, and General Chou En-lai, Representative of the Chinese Communist Party) and General George C. Marshall, United States Special Envoy and adviser to the Subcommittee on February 25, 1946, in Chungking. The text of the agreement reads:

AGREEMENT FOR MILITARY REORGANIZATION AND FOR THE INTEGRATION OF THE COMMUNIST FORCES INTO THE NATIONAL ARMY

"We, General Chang Chih-chung, Representative of the Government, and General Chou En-lai, Representative of the Chinese Communist Party, constituting the Military Subcommittee of which General George C. Marshall is Adviser have been authorized to announce that an agreement has been reached on the basis for military reorganization and for the integration of Communist forces into the National Army. The Military Subcommittee is now preparing the detailed measures to carry the terms of the Agreement into execution. The Executive Headquarters at Peiping will be charged with the responsibility of transmitting the necessary orders to the troops in the field and with the supervision of their execution.

"These measures will be carried out over a period of eighteen months so as to insure a minimum of difficulty.

"The object of the Agreement is to facilitate the economic rehabilitation of China and at the same time to furnish a basis for the development of an effective military force capable of safeguarding the security of the nation, including provisions to safeguard the rights of the people from military interference.

"The articles of the Agreement follow:

"Basis for military reorganization and for the integration of the Communist forces into the National Army.

"Article I—Command

"Section 1. The President of the Republic of China being the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the Republic of China exercises command through the Ministry of National Defense (or the

National Military Council). The commanders of the army groups and of the separate armies and the directors of the service areas herein provided for shall report to the Commander-in-Chief through the Ministry of National Defense (or the National Military Council).

"Section 2. The Commander-in-Chief shall have the power to appoint and relieve all subordinate officers provided, however, that in the event it becomes necessary during the process of the reorganization of the military forces to relieve the commander of any Communist-led unit or any Communist officer holding other positions, the Commander-in-Chief shall appoint in the place of the officer relieved an officer nominated by the senior Communist member of the Government.

"Article II—Functions and Restrictions

"Section 1. The primary function of the Army shall be to defend the Republic in time of war. In time of peace the principal function of the Army shall be training. It may be employed, however, to quell domestic disorders, but only as provided in section 2 of this article.

"Section 2. When, in the event of domestic disorders, the governor of the province shall have certified to the State Council that the local civil police and the peace preservation corps have been unable to cope with the situation, the President, in his capacity as Commander-in-Chief, shall, with the approval of the State Council, employ the Army to restore order.

"Article III—Organization

"Section 1. The Army shall consist of armies of three divisions each with supporting troops not to exceed fifteen per cent of their total strength. At the conclusion of twelve months the Army shall consist of one hundred and eight divisions of not more than fourteen thousand men each. Of these, eighteen shall be formed from Communist forces.

"Section 2. China shall be divided into eight Service Areas under directors responsible to the Ministry of National Defense (or the National Military Council) for the following functions within their respective areas:

"Supply—Quartering and pay of all military units located within the area;

"Storage—Reconditioning and issue of the weapons and equipment collected from demobilized troops within the area;

"The processing of demobilized officers and enlisted personnel within the area and the continued processing of demobilized officers and enlisted personnel passing



through the area enroute to their homes or other designated destinations;

"The processing and elementary training of individual recruits received within the area as replacements from the armies;

"The supply of military schools within the area;

"The Service Area directors shall have no authority or control over the armies located within their areas, and they are specifically prohibited from interfering with, or influencing in any way whatsoever, civil administration or civil affairs;

"Each army commander within a particular Service Area shall maintain in the Service Area Headquarters his own representative to insure that the needs of the forces under his command are fully and expeditiously met;

"There shall be a meeting every second month within each Service Area, and the meeting shall be presided over by the Service Area director. These meetings shall be attended by the army division commanders, or their duly appointed representatives, of each army located within that area. A representative of the Ministry of National Defense (or the National Military Council) shall also be present. The instructions of the Ministry of National Defense (or the National Military Council) shall be presented, and the date of supply and similar matters of the Service Area discussed.

#### "Article IV—Demobilization

"Section 1. During the twelve months immediately following the promulgation of this Agreement, the Government shall demobilize all units in excess of ninety divisions and the Chinese Communist Party shall demobilize all units in excess of eighteen divisions. The demobilization shall start immediately and shall proceed at the rate of approximately one-twelfth of the total number to be demobilized during each month.

"The Government shall prepare, within three weeks of the promulgation of this Agreement, a list of the ninety divisions to be retained and the order of units to be demobilized during the first two months. The Chinese Communist Party shall prepare, within three weeks of the promulgation of this Agreement, a complete list of its military units stating character, strength, armament, names of brigade and higher commanders and locations of units. This report shall include a list of the eighteen divisions to be retained and the order of units to be demobilized during the first two months. This list shall be submitted to the Military Subcommittee.

"Six weeks after the promulgation of this Agreement the Chinese Communist Party shall submit to the Military Subcommittee a complete list of the army units to be demobilized and the Government shall submit a similar list.

"On receipt of the foregoing lists and documents the Military Subcommittee shall prepare a detailed plan for the execution of this Agreement and submit it for the approval of both parties. After such approval, the lists, documents and plans shall be transmitted to the Ministry of National Defense (or the National Military Council).

"Section 2. The arms and equipment of the army units demobilized may be utilized to complete the arms and equipment of the army units to be retained in service. A detailed statement of such transfers will be submitted to the Ministry of National Defense (or the National Military Council) by the Executive Headquarters. The surplus material will be stored as directed by the said Ministry (or the Council).

"Section 3. In order to prevent extensive hardships or lawlessness arising as a result of the demobilization, the Government and the Chinese Communist Party shall initially provide for the supply, movement and employment of their respective demobilized personnel. The Government shall take over unified control of these matters as soon as practicable.

"Section 4. During the six months following the first twelve months, the National divisions shall be further reduced to fifty and the Communist divisions shall be further reduced to ten, making a total of sixty divisions to be organized into twenty armies.

#### "Article V—Integration, and Deployment

"Section 1. During the first twelve months after the promulgation of this Agreement there shall be organized four army groups, each consisting of one National and one Communist army. Each army shall consist of three divisions. The schedule for establishing these army groups shall be as follows: one army group shall be organized during the seventh month, another the ninth month; another the tenth month; and another the eleventh month. The staffs of the army groups shall consist of approximately one-half National and one-half Communist staff officers.

"Section 2. The deployment of the Army at the end of the first twelve months shall be as follows:

"Northeast China: Five armies each consisting of three National divisions and each army with a National commander; and one army consisting of three Communist divisions with a Communist commander—total six armies.

"Northwest China: Five armies each consisting of three National divisions and each with a National commander—total five armies.

"North China: Three armies each consisting of three National divisions and each with a National commander; and four army groups each consisting of one National and one Communist army of three divisions. Two army group commanders shall be National officers and two army group commanders shall be Communist officers—total eleven armies.

"Central China: Nine armies each consisting of three National divisions and each with a National commander; and one army consisting of three Communist divisions and each with a Communist commander—total ten armies.

"South China (including Formosa): Four armies each consisting of three National divisions and each with a National commander—total four armies.

"Section 3. During the subsequent six months the four army groups referred to in Section 2 above shall be reorganized, creating four separate armies each consisting of one National and two Communist divisions and two separate armies each consisting of two National and one Communist divisions. The organization of army groups shall therefore be terminated.

"Section 4. The deployment of the armies at the end of the second six months (i.e., at the end of a total of eighteen months) shall be as follows:

"Northeast China: One army consisting of two National and one Communist divisions with a National commander, and four armies each consisting of three National divisions and each with a national commander—total five armies.

"Northwest China: Three armies each consisting of three National divisions and each with a National commander—total three armies.

"North China: Three armies each consisting of one National and two Communist divisions and each with a Communist Commander; one army consisting of two national and one Communist division and each with a National commander; and two armies each consisting of three National divisions and each with a National commander—total six armies.

"Central China: One army consisting of one National and two Communist divisions with a Communist commander and three armies each consisting of three National divisions and each with a National commander—total four armies.

"South China (including Formosa): Two armies each consisting of three National divisions—each with a National commander—total two armies.

#### "Article VI—Peace Preservation Corps

"Section 1. Each province shall be authorized to maintain a peace preservation corps in proportion to the population of the province, but the strength of the corps for any one province shall not exceed fifteen thousand men. After it has become apparent that the civil police of any province have been unable to cope with the situation, the governor of that province is authorized to employ this corps to quell civil disorders.

"Section 2. The armament of the peace preservation corps shall be restricted to the pistol, the rifle and the automatic rifle.

#### "Article VII—Special Provisions

"Section 1. Executive Headquarters.—The Executive Headquarters created in the agreement of the committee of three, signed on January 10, 1946, shall be the agency through which this Agreement shall be implemented.

"Section 2. Common Uniform.—A common distinctive uniform for the reorganized military forces of China shall be adopted for wear by all officers and enlisted men of the Army of the Republic of China.

"Section 3. Personnel System.—An adequate personnel system shall be established and the name, grade and assignment of each officer of the Army shall be carried on a single list without political prejudice.

"Section 4. Special Armed Forces.—After the date on which this Agreement becomes effective, neither the Government nor any political party nor any group or association shall maintain, or in any way support, any secret or independent armed force.

"Section 5. Puppet and Irregular Troops.—All troops which were maintained in China under the sponsorship, directly or indirectly, of Japan, and all troops maintained by persons or factions other than the Government or the Chinese Communist Party, shall be disarmed and disbanded as soon as possible. The detailed plan (Article VIII, Section 1) shall provide for the execution of the pro-

vision of this section in a definitely limited period of time.

#### "Article VIII—General

"Section 1. Upon approval of this Agreement by Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek and the Chinese Communist Party Chairman Mao Tze-tung there shall be prepared and submitted to them for approval by the Military Subcommittee a detailed plan of the schedules, regulations and specific measures to govern the execution of the provisions of this Agreement.

"Section 2. It is understood and agreed that the detailed plan referred to above shall provide that the demobilization shall start at the earliest practicable date; that the organization of service areas shall be instituted gradually; and that the detailed procedure of the integration of armies shall be carried out under the provisions of Article V.

"It is further understood and agreed that during the initial period of transition, the Government and the Chinese Communist Party shall be responsible for the good order, the supply of their respective troops, and for the prompt and full compliance with the instructions issued to them by the Executive Headquarters.

"(Signed) General Chang Chih-chung, Representative of the Government.

"(Signed) General Chou En-lai, Representative of the Chinese Communist Party.

"(Signed) General George C. Marshall, Adviser.

"Chungking, China

"February 25th, 1946."

Resolutions adopted by the Political Consultation Conference were adopted in total by the Kuomintang as the result of the party's second Plenary Session of the Sixth Central Executive Committee held from March 1, 1946, to March 18. President Chiang Kai-shek as *Tsingtsai* of the party, laid down the future task of the Kuomintang in an address delivered to the session. The address reads:

"Fellow Members:

"We are inaugurating today the Second Plenary Session of the Sixth Central Executive and Supervisory Committees of our Party. To be gathered with you all for the first time since the victorious conclusion of our war of resistance gives me extraordinary pleasure and satisfaction.

"This Plenary Session is particularly important, being held after the winning of the war, when national rehabilitation remains uncompleted and reconstruction

is about to begin. The present occasion marks also the eve of the convocation of the National Assembly to adopt and promulgate a Constitution and to inaugurate constitutional government.

"Nine months have elapsed since the closing of the Sixth Party National Congress and the First Plenary Session of the Sixth Central Executive and Supervisory Committees of the Party. The new committees are entrusted by the Sixth Party National Congress with five missions: first, to win the war of resistance; second, to further international cooperation; third, to implement fully the principles of nationalism; fourth, to complete public democratic and constitutional government; and fifth, to elevate the people's standard of living.

"Toward the fulfillment of these missions the central authorities have striven ceaselessly. It can now be said that the first three objects have been gradually attained, and the tasks that remain are the realization of democratic constitutionalism and the raising of the people's standard of living. These two important tasks have always constituted the ultimate goal of the Party's revolutionary struggle and are intimately related with the advancement of political and economic reconstruction.

"Following the conclusion of the war, I decided upon the program of Peaceful National Reconstruction; taking into consideration the situation confronting the nation and the pressing needs of our people. The object has been to remove all obstacles, repair the ravages of the war, restore order, and accelerate national reconversion and rehabilitation, in order to give the people an opportunity to rest and recuperate. To insure the success of the program and the support of the entire nation, I advanced, at the same time, the two great demands of Nationalization of Troops and Political Democratization.

"The foregoing analysis of the situation gives you a clear understanding of our consistent exertions in the last nine months to settle disputes by political means, to end military clashes through conferences, and to call the Political Consultation Conference.

"Three weeks of the Political Consultation Conference yielded general agreement on the questions of nationalization of troops and political democratization. The outcome of the Conference relates to: first, broadening the basis of government; second, a program of peaceful national reconstruction; third, military affairs; fourth, the national assembly; and fifth, the examination of the Draft Constitution.



"The greatest significance of the agreements reached is in the fact that the Three Principles of the People of Dr. Sun Yat-sen won unanimous support and observance. The Government was sincere and frank throughout the Conference, and, insofar as the revolutionary principles were not contravened and the status of the Government was not shaken, it was prepared with a view to securing peaceful national reconstruction, to admit modifications in the procedure of national reconstruction as taught by Dr. Sun Yat-sen. This was borne by our Party purely in the interests of the nation and the people.

"The aforementioned agreements including the Draft Constitution are under examination, and, with regard to the problem of nationalization of troops, the three-man Military Subcommittee has reached a Basis for Military Reorganization and the Integration of the Communist Forces into the National Army. They are to be enforced according to schedule.

"Let us of this Party first be sincere and trustworthy. I feel sure that such qualities will exert an influence on the other parties, and encourage the growth of a strong mutual trust, thus facilitating the task of national reconstruction.

"I should like also to state that the prosecution of the war of resistance and the pursuance of national reconstruction simultaneously have been our fixed national policy and that the early inauguration of constitutionalism and the return of the government to our people have been our long cherished desires. Often have I said following the inauguration of constitutionalism, all political parties should vie with each other openly and peacefully in accordance with the will of the people, and the spirit of democracy.

"The substance of the proposal regarding political democratization is the early convocation of the National Assembly, participation in the Government by non-partisan leaders and leaders of various political parties, to safeguard the people's freedom, and to recognize the legal status of political parties. Pertaining to the nationalization of troops all troops in the country should belong to the state, and within China's sovereign territory there shall be no private army or troops of any other political party. Troops throughout the country shall be subject to reorganization by the State and respect the unity of military command and administrative integrity.

"In passing from war to peace, and in rehabilitation and reconstruction, the

problems and obstacles we shall face will be particularly numerous. Weak and poor as our country has been, we fought for more than eight years and during the war we were constantly harassed by internal threats of dissension and strife. These difficulties and obstacles can be overcome, I consistently believe, only with the greatest of patience and fortitude and can be eliminated by a spirit of utter impartiality and sincerity. They should be similarly dealt with in accordance with our consistent policy of solving political problems by political means.

"National salvation and reconstruction has been the aim of our national revolution. With the end of the war, the success or failure of national reconstruction will have an intimate bearing on the future of our nation. Unity and peace are prerequisites of our national reconstruction. Eight years of war have inflicted upon us innumerable and grievous wounds. Having suffered separation so long, our people are longing to return to their homes and resume their former occupations. The most earnest desire is also peace and stability.

"I do not want to refer back to the days of unrest and strife in the wake of our victory. On account of the various difficulties and obstacles, we have been unable to carry out our wish of inaugurating constitutionalism and returning the Government to the people. Nor have we been able to advance lively our program of peaceful national reconstruction owing to the lack of sincere national solidarity and genuine unity. These problems we must solve; they are the responsibility of our Party, dedicated to the revolution and the national reconstruction.

"The present transitional period is the time for this Party and the others to examine each other's merits and demerits and initiate a democratic framework. We should prepare for the days that follow the realization of constitutional government and we should assume an equal footing with the other parties. Beyond this our Party still has the special obligation of safeguarding our principles and protecting the Republic. The position of our Party naturally is somewhat different from prewar days. Nevertheless, pending the inauguration of constitutional government, we cannot evade our responsibilities—both de jure and de facto—toward the country and the nation. The current plenary session, therefore, should thoroughly study and discuss the future task of our Party. In my opinion, we should lay special emphasis upon the following points:

"First, we should reorient our Party workers and encourage them, according to their aptitudes and capabilities, to direct their efforts towards cultural and economic enterprises as well as toward promoting local self-government. In such positions we can promote the advancement of national reconstruction and at the same time develop ourselves.

"Second, we should make every Party member realize that to act as the vanguard of and to serve the people is the supreme duty of revolutionaries. Whatever be our occupation, we should take the lead, work hard, and drive the people to pursue reconstruction projects. At the same time we should try our best to alleviate the suffering of the people and promote their well-being. Only thus can we teach our compatriots to become key personnel in national rebuilding and enhance their confidence and belief in the principles of our Party.

"Third, we should call upon our Party members to cherish the revolutionary history of our Party and to reinforce their confidence in the thorough implementation of the principles. In the course of the fifty years revolutionary struggle, every success of our Party stemmed invariably from the determination to make sacrifices and from the progressive spirit. In this great era of national reconstruction we should endeavor to add to the brilliant achievements of our predecessors and forge ahead energetically to accomplish our mission.

"Fourth, we should understand that the present affords the finest opportunity for our Party fundamentally to readjust and renovate itself. On the one hand we should conduct ourselves as an ordinary political party, and, on the other hand, we should keep up our traditional revolutionary spirit and strengthen the reorganization of the Party. For this reason the Party structure should be reduced and made more compact while discipline should be more strict, action should be united, and our exertions should be even more energetic.

"What I have said are the important principles. How we can correct our past shortcomings, how we can strengthen our Party, and how we can adapt our Party to the new circumstances and fulfill our duty to the country and nation, these, I hope, will be taken up and deliberated upon earnestly by all of you during this meeting."

The agreements reached among the parties, especially between the Government and the Chinese Communist Party, in the P.C.C. faced unexpected difficulties

in their implementation when the Communists tried with force to prevent the Government from restoring control over the Northeastern Provinces. The Soviet Army, which occupied the Northeastern Provinces at the end of the war, was slow in evacuating from the area. When the Soviet troops evacuated, the Chinese Communist troops immediately moved in on their wake and raised objections to Government efforts to reestablish sovereignty over the territory. President Chiang, in his address to the session of the Fourth People's Political Council (its first session of the war was held from March 20 to April 3) reported in length the Northeastern situation. Highlights of his report follow:

He said that efforts were made toward attainment of the following objectives:

1. In order to insure world peace and security, the Government signed the United Nations Charter, supported the formation of the United Nations organization and participated in the United Nations Security Council, in the hope that international justice and law will be re-established.

2. In order to promote friendly relations with neighboring countries, insure peace and order in the border regions and settle all unsettled border questions with the countries concerned, the Government concluded the Sino-Soviet Treaty, in the hope that peaceful cooperation may be effected between the two countries.

3. In order to secure freedom and equality for racial minorities within the country, the Government is helping the different races in border regions who are capable of self-government to gain self-government. Racial minorities in China proper are given equality before the law, economic freedom, and freedom of belief.

4. In order to stabilize social conditions, curb partisan strife, put an end to political tutelage and enforce constitutionalism, the Government called the Political Consultation Conference, in keeping with its policy of "settling political questions by political means," to discuss measures for convening the National Assembly, and study the principles for revising the draft constitution and for broadening the basis of the government before the enforcement of constitutionalism. A peaceful national reconstruction program was drawn up as the fundamental policy of the Government in the interim period.

5. In order to stop internal strife, the Government has issued the cease-fire order and established the Executive Headquarters to enforce the cease-fire order.

6. In order to demobilize and reorganize the army, and bring about unification of the military command, the Government appointed the three-man Military Subcommittee to draw up the agreement for the basis for military reorganization and integration of Communist troops into the national army. The Government is faithfully carrying out its part of the agreement.

The above-mentioned six points indicate the way towards peace and unity. If peace and unity can be achieved, national reconstruction can progress smoothly. Otherwise, the crisis facing the nation will become graver, President Chiang explained.

Since Foreign Minister Wang Shih-chieh had reported on foreign affairs and P.P.C. Secretary-General Shao Li-tze on the P.C.C. resolutions, President Chiang said, "I shall briefly report on the latest developments of the Northeastern situation, the Ining Incident and the principles for revising the draft constitution which are the three most important diplomatic and internal problems of China."

Regarding the latest developments of the Northeastern situation, although the Northeastern problem is a diplomatic problem in reality, its crux lies in the restoration of China's sovereignty in the Northeast, which is to be attained in accordance with the letter and spirit of the Sino-Soviet Treaty.

President Chiang said: "Since Foreign Minister Wang Shih-chieh has reported on this aspect of the Northeastern problem, I shall simply add the following points:

"The Soviet Ambassador informed the Ministry of Foreign Affairs on March 22 that Soviet troops will be completely withdrawn from the Northeast by the end of April. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs on March 27 replied to the Soviet note, agreeing to the new deadline for Soviet withdrawal from the Northeast and requesting the Soviet authorities to inform our Government of the dates of withdrawal from the different places and to give assistance to our troops in the taking-over work according to the terms of the Sino-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Alliance. On the same day, Dr. Wang Shih-chieh told the Soviet Ambassador that considering the large railway transportation system in the Northeast it is possible to dispatch our troops to any place before Soviet withdrawal and requested that the Soviet Government order the Soviet Command in the Northeast to contact General Tung Yen-ping of the Chinese Military Mission to make taking-

over arrangements so that the Soviet army may give every assistance to our forces in the taking-over work.

"This is the latest negotiation with the Soviet Government concerning taking over the sovereignty in the Northeast.

"I firmly believe that the clarification of the Northeastern situation will give rise to a hopeful feeling. We always hold that Sino-Soviet cooperation is not only desired by both countries, but also is a basic foundation for Far Eastern peace and world security. I am certain that Soviet Russia needs peace for reconstruction as much as China. China undoubtedly can enjoy the friendly cooperation of Soviet Russia. Isolated incidents or disagreements will not shake our confidence. Since Sino-Soviet friendly cooperation is based on the Sino-Soviet treaty and the attached protocol, we should observe the treaty and its attached protocol and we hope that the Soviet Government will do likewise. Only in this way can we make contributions to Far Eastern peace and world security.

"Turning to the internal situation in the Northeast, we can see that there can be no internal problem before the complete restoration of Chinese sovereignty. If before Chinese sovereignty is restored and diplomatic questions are settled, anyone were to raise the internal problem as a condition for early negotiations with the Central Government, it will hinder the work of re-establishing Chinese sovereignty in the Northeast and intensify diplomatic difficulties. It will be totally indiscreet for any political party to take advantage of the present difficult diplomatic situation and ask the Government to recognize its illegal position and special rights in the Northeast in disregard of national interests. The restoration of sovereignty and administrative and territorial integrity in the Northeast is not only the responsibility of the Central Government, but also the popular demand of the people.

"The only hope of the people in the Northeast after living under Japan's rule for 14 years is to see Chinese sovereignty restored there. They will be granted self-government in accordance with Chinese law on the re-establishment of Chinese sovereignty and administrative integrity. But no one who really loves his country will hinder the taking-over work and disrupt territorial and administrative unity under the smokescreen of demanding full-scale self-government at a time when sovereignty has not yet been restored.

"We have made tremendous sacrifices in human lives during the 14 years of resistance organized by the Kuomintang against Japan's oppression and aggression



in the Northeast. Besides more than 100,000 army casualties, Kuomintang underground workers in the Northeast who lost their lives in fighting the Japanese aggressors numbered 432. At the time of the Japanese surrender, there were 2,700 Kuomintang underground workers in Japanese and puppet prisons in Changchun and Harbin. We wonder how many Communist members had participated in the underground work in the Northeast.

"During the Japanese occupation, there were no Communist troops in the Northeast. They appeared only after the Japanese surrender. Communist troops entered the Northeast by land through Jehol and they carried only a handful of arms with them on their trek into the Northeast. Other Communist troops crossed the Yellow Sea from Chefoo, carrying no arms with them. They now form the so-called 'united democratic army.' They only work to obstruct the Government's taking-over work and demand special political rights in the Northeast.

"To sabotage taking-over work prevents the smooth implementation of the Sino-Soviet Treaty, and therefore, threatens Far Eastern peace and world security. In order to maintain our sovereignty and for the sake of international peace, the National Government and the people will not recognize the so-called 'united democratic army' which obstructs taking-over work and the so-called 'popular administrations' which are illegal. If the troops are willing to be reorganized in accordance with the Army Reorganization Agreement and do not obstruct the taking-over work, the National Government shall give them a chance to serve the nation. This is the first point which we must understand thoroughly regarding the Northeastern problem.

"On January 10, the Government and the Communist representatives, with the help of General Marshall, drew up measures for the cessation of hostilities and restoration of communications. It was agreed that 'Section 2 of the cease-fire order does not bind the national troops from entering the Northeast to take over garrison duties.' This holds true today. But Communist troops in the Northeast have repeatedly obstructed taking-over work, caused armed clashes, destroyed social order, and inflicted heavy losses in lives and property. This situation is really deplorable.

"In order to alleviate the sufferings of the people, the Government asked the Executive Headquarters to send truce field teams to the Northeast to end hostilities there.

"On March 11 General Marshall made his proposal to the three-man Military Subcommittee and on March 27 an agreement was reached to send field teams to the Northeast under the following instructions:

"First, the mission of the teams will pertain solely to the readjustment of military matters.

"Second, the teams should operate within the areas of the Government troops as well as the Communist troops, keeping clear of places still under Russian occupation.

"Third, the teams should proceed to points of conflict or close contact between the Government and Communist troops to bring about a cessation of fighting and to make the necessary and fair readjustment.

"It was also agreed that the committee of three will further discuss the military matters pertaining to Manchuria. As to political matters in Manchuria, separate discussions will be held with a view to effecting an early settlement.

"Here I want to add one thing; that is, during the discussions on several occasions the Communist representative specially demanded to put on record that 'a Government guarantee to discuss with the Communists in the manner laid down by the P.C.C. for the purpose of making temporary arrangements concerning the political matters in the Northeast and the Government will recognize, and will not intervene in or obstruct, the present popularly elected local administrations pending the final political settlement.' It is the intention of the Communists to obstruct the work of restoring Chinese sovereignty in the Northeast under the cover of the so-called 'united democratic army' and 'popularly elected administrations' and obtain legalization for their position there. Naturally the Government cannot agree to this demand and has categorically rejected it. These are the main points in the discussions concerning the Northeast.

"On March 16, the C.E.C. accepted its subcommittee's examination report on the Revised Principles of the Draft Constitution and gave full power to the standing committee to deal with all questions relating to the draft constitution. The examination report contained the following proposals: first, the constitution should be based fundamentally on the plan for national reconstruction.

"Second, the National Assembly should be an actually existing physical organ meeting as a whole body and exercising the powers laid down in the plan for national reconstruction as belonging to it.

The sessions of the National Assembly may be increased in frequency.

"Third, the Legislative Yuan should not have the power of consent and the power to pass a vote of censure on the Executive Yuan and the Executive Yuan should not have the power to ask for the dissolution of the Legislative Yuan.

"Fourth, the Control Yuan should not have the power of consent.

"Fifth, there is no necessity for the provinces to adopt constitutions.

"The C.E.C.'s resolutions regarding the P.C.C. agreements clearly demonstrates the Kuomintang's determination to sincerely observe and carry out the P.C.C. agreements. In a cautious manner, the C.E.C. also put forward certain proposals concerning the principles of the constitution based on Dr. Sun Yat-sen's teachings. Prior to putting forward these proposals, Kuomintang representatives had obtained the agreement of the other five in the P.C.C. Steering Committee and the Draft Constitution Reviewing Committee. Later, the C.E.C. gave full power to the standing committee to deal with all questions relating to the draft constitution so as to avert misunderstandings on the part of the other parties. All this illustrates the C.E.C. spirit of tolerance and concession.

"But, unexpectedly, the Communist delegation issued a statement criticising the C.E.C. for 'building up a state of confusion against the P.C.C. agreements.' Who actually built up a state of confusion and who actually engineered a propaganda campaign that confused right with wrong? Those who have intelligence naturally know the answer. It needs no further explanation. But the Government still maintains its policy of tolerance and concession in the interests of the State and continues to make further study in a calm atmosphere of the problem.

"But again unexpectedly, the Communist representatives in the P.C.C. Steering Committee suddenly put forward one proposal, which shocked us. They proposed that 'during the transitional period from the period of political tutelage to constitutional government, the provisional constitution should be abolished and all parties should participate in the Government on a footing of legal equality. A new organic law for the National Government should be drawn up on the basis of the P.C.C. Government Organization Agreement.'

"It is necessary for me to say something regarding this important question.

"The provisional constitution was adopted by the National Convention in 1931 and can only be substituted by the

constitution to be passed by the forthcoming National Assembly, before which it will remain effective. We must know that the State cannot exist for a single day without a Government and the Government cannot exist for a single day without law, especially without a fundamental law—the provisional constitution. The Government was established on the basis of the provisional constitution and its powers are derived therefrom. If the provisional constitution is abolished before the adoption of the permanent constitution, there will be no legal government in China and China will lapse into a state of anarchy.

"The Government and the C.E.C. respect the P.C.C. and has the determination to execute its agreements. But we should clarify the nature of the P.C.C. The P.C.C. is not a constituent convention and its Government Organization Agreements cannot take the place of the provisional constitution. Only the convocation of the National Assembly can bring about the completion of the period of political tutelage. The Government in the constitutional period can only be based on the constitution to be adopted by the National Assembly. That is why during the session of the P.C.C. the Government had repeatedly made it clear that the reorganization of the Government to take in other political elements should be based on present legal systems and that this would not mean the establishment of an altogether new government. The reason for this is clear to the people at home and abroad, and the aim for the reorganization of the Government naturally is to mobilize the common effort of the whole nation during this transitional period to work for national reconstruction, to preserve the fruits of peace, to prepare for the convocation of the national assembly, to lay a foundation for the introduction of constitutional rule, and to legalize the many unlawful phenomena in the country.

"If the provisional constitution is abolished before the adoption of the permanent constitution, the result will not be peace but confusion; not unity, but dismemberment. And no one will check on the legal pass, but everyone will have an opportunity to create disturbances. This is totally contrary to the original purpose of the P.C.C. Were the P.C.C. to lead to such consequences, the Government and the people would never have recognized it, lest the fruits of the Kuomintang's 50 years revolutionary struggle will be neutralized, the Kuomintang will not be able to hand to the Chinese people the kind of government they deserve and the significance of the people's sacrifices during the last eight years of war will be lost.

"Gentlemen, I have given you a brief review on the efforts made by the Government during the last six months for peaceful national reconstruction. The Government externally observes the international law and respects the integrity of treaties, and internally adopts a policy of tolerance and concession in the interest of the State and will put into effect any measures that are beneficial to peaceful national reconstruction.

"The P.C.C. agreements, the Truce Agreement, and the Agreement for the Basis of Military Reorganization and the Integration of Communist Troops into the National Army are the products of the Government's policy of tolerance and concession. The Government has the sincerity and determination to implement these agreements.

"The most pressing problem now is the establishment of the State Council in accordance with the P.C.C. agreements. We are now waiting for the other parties to submit their nominees for appointment to the State Council so that the reorganization of the Government may be realized at an early date."

On April 16, two hours before Soviet troops completed their evacuation, Chinese Communist troops attacked Changchun and on April 18 occupied the city after wiping out the small Government garrison. The day before, General Chou En-lai, Communist representative, announced an all-out offensive in the Northeast. Changchun was recaptured by Government troops on May 23. But Government-Communist conversations were plunged into another impasse although talks were still continuing from time to time.

## MILITARY AFFAIRS

On May 15, 1946, the Government announced a number of important changes of Government personnel and structure. The National Military Council, the Chinese High Command, and the Ministry of War were abolished. A Ministry of National Defense was established for the administration of all military affairs. Under the ministry are four headquarters—the Headquarters of the Chinese Army, Headquarters of the Chinese Navy, Headquarters of the Chinese Air Force, and Headquarters of the Service of Supplies. General Pai Chung-hsi was appointed Minister of National Defense; General Ku Chu-tung the Commander-in-Chief of the Chinese Army; General Chen Cheng, Chief of Staff, the Commander-in-Chief of the Chinese Navy; Air Major General Chou Chih-jou, Com-

mander-in-Chief of the Chinese Air Force; and Lieutenant-General Huang Cheng-chiu, Commander-in-Chief of the Service of Supplies.

At the end of 1944, China had 124 armies with 254 divisions, 11 independent brigades, 112 independent regiments and 15 independent battalions. By the end of 1945, the numerical strength was reduced to 89 infantry armies with 239 divisions (not including Communist troops) and two cavalry armies with 13 divisions, totaling 3,800,000 officers and men. From March, 1946, to February, 1947, the plan calls for a further reduction to 30 infantry armies with 90 divisions and ten cavalry brigades, totaling 1,800,000 men. Finally, in 1947, the entire military strength of China is to be 60 divisions plus special units besides the air force and navy.

Of the demobilized officers and men, it is planned that 1,000,000 men shall be organized into labor battalions to work on communications, water conservancy, reclamation, and industrial reconstruction projects, 200,000 men (officers) to be assigned to administration, education, communication, police, and other state enterprises, and the rest to be pensioned off.

By the end of war, China had 720,271 guerrilla troops. By the end of 1945, this number was reduced to 101,000 men in 18 peace preservation regiments, 22 reserve regiments and four guards regiments.

On March 10, 1946, General Ho Ying-chin, who was responsible for the acceptance of the Japanese surrender in China, reported the following:

### Accepting the Surrender and Taking-Over Conditions

"A. *The number of surrendering Japanese troops.*—After the Japanese capitulation, the sphere of the acceptance of surrender of the China Theater, according to the decision of General MacArthur, supreme commander of the Allied Forces, comprised the Chinese Republic excluding the Northeast, where the Japanese surrender was to be accepted by the Soviets, Taiwan, and the part of French Indo-China north of 16 degrees North Latitude. The representative of the surrendering Japanese troops was General Yasutsugu Okamura, commander-in-chief of the Japanese forces in China, under whose command there were: 326,244 men of the North China Area Army; 290,367 of the 6th Area Army in Central China; 330,397 of the 5th, 10th and 3rd Armies in the Nanking-Shanghai area; 137,386 of the 23rd Army in Kwangtung; 199,031 of the 10th Area Army in Taiwan; and 29,815



in the part of French Indo-China north of the 16 degrees North Latitude. The Japanese forces in the above-mentioned areas totalled 1,313,240. The commanding units and designations of these troops including one headquarters, three group armies, ten armies, 36 divisions including two tank divisions and two air-borne divisions, 40 independent brigades including one cavalry brigade, 19 independent garrison corps, defense corps and detachments, and six naval special base corps and marine corps.

*"B. Chinese commanders accepting the surrender and their areas.*

"General Lu Han, commander of the First Area Forces—French Indo-China north of 16 degrees North Latitude.

"General Chang Fah-kwei, commander of the Second Area Forces—Canton, Luchow Peninsula, and Hainan Island.

"General Yu Han-mou, commander of the Seventh War Area—Kukong, Chaochow and Swatow.

"General Wang Yao-wu, commander of the Fourth Area Forces—Changsha and Hengyang.

"General Hsueh Yueh, commander of the Ninth War Area—Nanchang and Kiukiang.

"General Tang En-po, commander of the Third Area Forces—Nanking and Shanghai.

"General Ku Chu-tung, commander of the Third War Area, Kashing, Kihwa, and Hangchow.

"General Sun Wei-ju, commander of the Sixth War Area—Wuhan, Shasi, and Ichang.

"General Li Pin-hsien, commander of the Tenth War Area—Hsuechow, Anking, Pengpu and Haichow.

"General Sung Lien-chung, commander of the Eleventh War Area—Tientsin, Peiping, Paoting and Shihchiachwang.

"General Li Yen-nien, deputy commander of the Eleventh War Area—Tsingtao, Tsinan and Tehchow.

"General Hu Tsung-nan, commander of the First War Area—Loyang.

"General Liu Shih, commander of the Fifth War Area—Chengchow, Kaifeng, Sinsiang, Nanyang, Siangyang and Fancheng.

"General Yen Hsi-shan, commander of the Second War Area—Shansi Province.

"General Fu Tso-yi, commander of the Twelfth War Area—Jehol, Chahar, and Suiyuan Provinces.

"General Chen Yi, governor of Taiwan—Taiwan including the Pescadores.

"In Hongkong and Kowloon, Rear Admiral Harcourt of Great Britain was authorized by President Chiang Kai-shek to accept the Japanese surrender.

*"C. Disarmament of Japanese troops.*—When the Chinese Army Headquarters was ordered to accept the enemy surrender, the major part of our troops was stationed in the southwestern provinces. As order had to be restored in various places immediately after the disarmament of the Japanese troops so as to facilitate rehabilitation, the plan of accepting the surrender was mapped out with a view to retaining and utilizing the enemy organization to do liaison work instead of occupying the enemy commanding headquarters first according to the usual practise. The sphere of liaison was furthermore expanded as the enemy troops in Taiwan and northern French Indo-China and the Japanese navy in China who were originally independent of General Okamura were subjected to his command, thus enabling him to carry out with dispatch all the orders of Generalissimo Chiang-Kai shek and the Chinese Army Headquarters.

"After the plan was drawn up, the war areas and the area forces as well as General Okamura were ordered to execute it. Our troops were air-lifted, transported by ships or trucks, or marched on foot to various important places, while the Japanese troops were concentrated gradually and disarmed upon the arrival of our forces.

"The method of disarmament was to have the Japanese troops who had reached the concentration area move to designated places first under the supervision of our forces, and then order them to put their arms in designated warehouses. The arms were then taken over according to the lists they submitted to us, and the disarmed Japanese troops were sent to concentration camps accordingly.

"Most of the Japanese troops were concentrated and disarmed smoothly during the period of September 11 to the middle of October last year. As a result of the destruction of communications by the Communists, the concentration and disarmament in north Kiangsu and North China could not be completed in scheduled time. The enemy troops in these two areas, however, were all disarmed by the national troops by the beginning of February with the exception of some only 200 who were disarmed by local armed forces (one artillery unit in Wayao, north Kiangsu, and about 100 at the Taian railway station in Shantung), as great efforts

were exerted by the Chinese Army Headquarters to overcome the difficulties. All the places scheduled to be taken over were recovered by the national forces with the exception of Chengteh, Chihfeng, Tolon, Kalgan and Kupehkwow, which were occupied by the Communist troops through certain facilities.

*"D. Enemy arms, vehicles, planes and ships taken over before February 20.*

"(1) Important infantry light arms: 629,544 rifles, 27,745 light and heavy machine guns.

"(2) Important cannons: 10,324 cannons of various kinds.

"(3) Munitions: 180,994,000-odd rifle bullets, and more than 2,070,000 shells of various kinds.

"(4) Important vehicles: 305 tanks, 151 armored trucks, and 14,964 trucks.

"(5) Horses: 74,159 horses.

"(6) Important aeronautical materials: 1,068 planes of various kinds and a great number of bombs.

"(7) Important naval vessels: 1,400 vessels with a total tonnage of 54,600. The average tonnage of these vessels is less than 50. Small and damaged, most of them are useless.

*"E. Dispositions of enemy and puppet assets.*

"For the taking-over of enemy and puppet party and political organizations, the Chinese Army Headquarters, upon being ordered to accept the enemy surrender of enemy troops and disarm them, organized a Planning Committee for the purpose. Serving on the committee were advisers to the Headquarters from various ministries of the Executive Yuan.

"Executive organizations for taking-over affairs were: (1) Provincial or municipal committees for taking-over of enemy and puppet political and party organizations, organized in various provinces or municipalities with the chief executive of the province or municipality as head and the chief of the organizations concerned as member; (2) The Provisional Committee for Taking-Over of National Enterprises, established by the Executive Yuan; (3) Special commissioners dispatched by the Ministry of War, for taking over military supplies; (4) The National Aeronautical Affairs Commission, for taking over aeronautical materials; and (5) Chinese Naval Headquarters, for taking over naval vessels and supplies.

"Being a war commanding organ, the Chinese Army Headquarters only directs and supervises the taking-over of enemy

and puppet assets, and does not take a direct part in it. The Planning Committee for the taking-over of enemy and puppet party and political Organizations was abolished last December upon the completion of its duties.

"The assets seized and managed by the Japanese in China were all administered directly by the Japanese Great Asia Ministry with the exception of a small part of electricity supply and communications facilities for military use which were controlled by the Japanese Army. To avoid loss of goods which might result on upset of order, the Chinese Army Headquarters made General Okamura solely responsible for the handing over of all these assets. Regarding the public enterprises of the puppets, nobody was responsible for them, as the puppet governments had been abolished. All documents and information about enemy and puppet goods were assembled by the Headquarters and turned over, through the Planning Committee, to the special commissioners of various ministries. General Okamura was ordered to hand over all the assets to these special commissioners.

*"F. Repatriation of Japanese P.O.W.'s and Civilians*

"Japanese P.O.W.'s and civilians totalled 2,138,353 among whom there were 1,255,000 P.O.W.'s 784,984 civilians, 56,665 Koreans, and 41,703 Taiwanese. All of them were concentrated on the Chinese Continent, Taiwan, Hainan Island, and north French Indo-China, in order to be repatriated through Tangku, Tsingtao, Lienyunkang, Shanghai, Amoy, Swatow, Canton, Haikow, Samah, Haiphong, Keelung and Kaohsiung. China is responsible for transporting them to these seaports from where they are to be repatriated by American ships.

"It was originally scheduled that the Americans were to employ 80 landing vessels for this purpose, and the repatriation was to be completed by the end of January, 1947. After negotiations with the United States, the number of landing vessels was increased to 85 and, in addition, 100 Liberty ships and a number of Japanese ships were also made available, and thus the repatriation is not scheduled to be completed by the end of this June. However, out of the 90,000-odd Koreans and Taiwanese, the Americans will repatriate only 10,000 Koreans; the rest will be sent back by China.

"Owing to the low-water mark of the Yangtze River and the shortage of shipping and the destruction of railways by the Communists, much more time is needed to transport the Japanese to the

seaports, therefore the repatriation work on our part cannot keep pace with that of the Americans. Although the United States has informally agreed to postpone the deadline of repatriation until the end of this August, whether we can send all the Japanese P.O.W.'s and civilians to the seaports will still depend on the progress in repairing railways and the increased number of river-going vessels. Up to February 20, the Japanese P.O.W.'s and civilians already repatriated totalled 439,667.

#### *"G. Arrest and Handling of War Criminals"*

"In compliance with the regulations governing the handling of war criminal cases, all the war criminals in the China Theater are to be arrested by the commanders-in-chief of various war areas and the Generalissimo's Headquarters, according to the list worked out by the National Military Council. The commanders-in-chief have also been authorized to arrest those persons accused by local military personnel or civilians of being war criminals. As for those who have already gone back to Japan, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs will ask the U. S. Government to order the American military authorities in Japan to arrest them.

"War criminals arrested in the China Theater shall be put into the war criminals detention houses in various war areas and tried by the military tribunal of the Chinese Army Headquarters, according to regulations governing the arrest and trial of war criminals. War criminals arrested in any war area are to be put into the war criminals detention houses of the area for trial, and those arrested at seaports are to be confined in the detention houses of the ports of arrest. The war criminals detention houses of the Chinese Army Headquarters were established last month, and more than ten Japanese war criminals including Sakei Uzumi are now being detained there.

"The military tribunal for the trial of war criminals has been established and Shih Mei-yi, president of the Kiangsu High Court, was appointed presiding Judge of the tribunal by the Ministry of Justice. Judge Shih has arrived in Nanking to prepare for the trial and the other judges and prosecutors have been named, all of whom have begun work. In addition to those the tribunal is specially ordered to try all the Japanese war criminals holding the rank of major general and above, and those who committed crimes in Nanking will be tried by the tribunal, if a plan submitted to the National Military Council is approved."

## NATIONAL ECONOMY

To direct the over-all economic reconstruction program for the nation, a Supreme Economic Council was inaugurated on November 26, 1945, under the personal initiative of President Chiang Kai-shek.

The organic law creating the Supreme Economic Council states that its purpose is to direct and promote the early, vigorous, and sound economic reconstruction and development of China along lines that will assure a united, democratic, strong and prosperous nation having a substantial and steady rise in mass living standards of its people. The responsibility and authority of the Council in the economic field is to:

- (1) Achieve the fullest and most effective utilization of Chinese resources;
- (2) Establish such broad policies and plans and programs as may be essential;
- (3) Coordinate the economic activities of the various departments of the Government;
- and (4) Follow up actively on progress.

The Council has been given full authority over the economic activities of all agencies of the Government, and its decisions are final. Chairman and vice-chairman of the Council are the President and Vice-President of the Executive Yuan, Dr. T. V. Soong and Dr. Wong Wen-hao respectively. The Council is to periodically meet with and report progress to President Chiang Kai-shek and to make periodic reports to the people of China.

The following is the full text of President Chiang Kai-shek's statement at the Council's first meeting:

"This council has been established for one purpose—to aid the people by bringing every possible effort to bear on the huge task of peacetime reconstruction and development which lies ahead. As we begin our work, I want to speak frankly to you, and through you to all the people of China, about the economic problems we face, and the action we must take to meet those problems.

"We must not allow internal disturbances to make us lose sight of the basic need of the Chinese people for a far higher standard of living than they now have. At this moment, as we all know, there are some people in China who place their partisan and personal interest above the national interest, and who have gone so far as to interfere violently with the efforts of the National Government to establish order in the liberated provinces. The Government is acting to correct this situation. We shall spare no effort to bring internal order and security to the nation. But at the time we shall fulfill our equally



great responsibility to help the people repair the ravages and dislocations of war and improve the conditions of their livelihood. In creating the Supreme Economic Council the National Government recognized the paramount importance of sound and immediate economic action in China. It is my intention to assume personally the general direction of China's economic reconstruction and development.

"In approaching our work, we must come to grips with some hard and unpleasant truths about China's present economic position. The relentless war which we have had to fight for over eight years has seriously injured the national economy. I do not refer only to the bombing of cities and the destruction of homes and factories. During the war years China lost the productivity of millions of people driven by the enemy from farms and towns. We lost needed commerce which the enemy's blockade kept from our coasts. In many places the Japanese wholly or partly dismantled Chinese factories. Elsewhere they made our industries part of their war economy, so that now it is not easy to convert those factories to production of goods needed by the Chinese people. Today most of China's industries are at a standstill, or are producing relatively little and a large number of industrial workers have been thrown out of employment with resulting widespread distress.

"This is an intolerable situation. Our first concern must be to get our people back at work. But the problem of reviving industry and thus creating jobs for workers is complicated by a number of serious difficulties. Many parts of China lack coal. Our present railroad and highway facilities are inadequate to meet transportation requirements. We do not have enough trained industrial managers and technicians to take over and run the industries which the Japanese have been operating. The finances of the nation have been badly dislocated by the great costs of war and the abuses of the enemy. Until we correct these conditions our industry cannot flourish.

"Our agriculture is likewise greatly handicapped. China does not have enough modern agricultural materials such as fertilizer, insecticides and good seed, nor enough widespread information about modern methods of farming. Expert opinion agrees that our harvest could be greatly increased in a short time by the application of such methods. Also of prime importance is the fact that many farmers of China are now paying excessive land rents, taxes and interest rates—a condition which gravely weakens the

entire agricultural structure of China. The twenty-five per cent reduction in land rents and the land tax exemption already granted to the liberated provinces are only the first of the steps which the Government must take to correct this condition. The farmers of China, like the workers and industrial managers of our towns and cities, need the most vigorous cooperation which the Government can give them.

"After every great war such as we have fought, there is a period of hardship and uncertainty. For the nation as a whole this is a small price to pay for victory and freedom. But we must recognize that for many individual Chinese this winter will be a time of severe economic strain. It is a time that will require all the courage of our people. It is a time for high standards of integrity, both in personal and public life. This is a crisis in China's history, and China can now least of all tolerate corrupt officials or self-seekers who exploit the people in their attempts to gain personal wealth and power. Such men must and will be eliminated from the public service, and severely punished for their crimes.

"Throughout the war the people of China have won the applause of the world by their bravery and endurance. I say to you now and to all the people that our suffering has not been in vain. I say to you that a greater economic opportunity than we have ever known before in our long history will unfold for China—an opportunity in which all the people can share. I am convinced that in the months ahead this nation can and must vigorously take the preparatory steps in its peaceful reconstruction and development—steps which lead directly to a more satisfying life for the people. As we improve basic conditions, as conditions in the country are restored to normalcy and our economic activities expand, employment will increase in every field—food, clothing and housing will become more plentiful and cheaper—and many goods and services now unavailable will reach the people on an increasing scale.

"In undertaking the all important work of reconstruction and development, the Council must recognize that China's problems cannot be entirely solved by aid from other nations. We must help ourselves. Our entire national future hinges on our ability to tap within ourselves the forces of constructive energy which is the key to the greatness of any people. What we seek from our friends abroad is primarily economic cooperation on a sound business basis.

"The function of this Council is to provide immediate and sound aid and guidance for the people in helping themselves—in taking the steps which lead to early economic progress. The Council will coordinate the work of those ministries of the Government which have important influences on economic matters. It will examine the facts and make clear-cut rapid decisions on questions of economic policy. It will follow through and expedite the execution of its policies by the Government ministries concerned. These functions are in some respects similar to those which the War Production Board exercised during the war, but the Supreme Economic Council will operate at an even higher level of authority.

"It must be understood that in creating this Council the National Government does not intend to assume detailed administration of the nation's economic life. On the contrary I believe that the provincial, district and municipal governments must increasingly accept the responsibility for economic reconstruction and development in their own areas, in line with the broad policies and programs of the Supreme Economic Council. That is the only way by which any area can achieve maximum development. Moreover sound local administration is the keystone to the building of a strong democratic nation. It is the means by which a nation can tap the well springs of individual initiative and enterprises which provide the chief motive power for economic progress in a democracy.

"The local governments of China must stand on their own feet. They must not depend on the National Government for work which they can do themselves. They must take every measure within their means to raise the standards of living and the working conditions of people in their areas, and must give more cooperation than ever before to the local industries, businesses and other economic organizations. The people must look primarily to able and honest local administrators for the solution of those economic problems which arise out of local conditions. Where local administrators are not able and honest, the Government will replace them with men who are. The people must have local leadership on which they can depend—men who will work hard and who are ready to make any personal sacrifices to do their full part in the great tasks which confront us.

"This Council will deal with those matters of economic policy which concern the nation as a whole. I ask the Council to begin its work by putting into effect sev-

eral specific economic programs urgently needed by China.

"I recommend that by all the means at its disposal the Council establish as soon as possible an intensive nationwide program to improve transportation. Our first task is to put into good operating condition those transportation facilities, which we now have. From that point on, we must work vigorously to maintain and expand our facilities at a far higher level of efficiency than at present. I consider the strengthening of Chinese transportation to be the foundation of all our efforts towards economic reconstruction and progress.

"A special emphasis must be placed on the movement of food and fuel into the areas of China where shortages of these essentials of life exist or impend. The transportation program should comprise not only railroads and ocean and river shipping but also the construction of adequate highways and the acquisition of motor vehicles to the extent that they can be operated and maintained. As part of this overall program, the Council should develop and undertake at once a nationwide road-building program. I believe that such a program, properly carried out, could in a few years add great strength to China's economy at a relatively low cost. In this connection I call to the attention of the Council the fact that there are now in China more than a million Japanese prisoners. Owing to the shortage of transportation here, the problems confronting the Supreme Commander of the Allied Forces in Japan, the return of these prisoners to their homeland will be a gradual process. Meanwhile the prisoners should be put to productive labor in which they can help in some degree to offset the great damage inflicted on China by them and their country. I strongly suggest to the Council the prompt use of Japanese prisoners, pending their repatriation, to assist China in the building of modern roads and the reconstruction of our transportation system as a whole.

"I recommend that an intensive program for the strengthening of Chinese agriculture be promptly developed and put into effect by the Council. Such a program will, of course, include the increased production, importation and distribution in China of essential fertilizers, insecticides and improved seed, and free instruction of Chinese farmers in modern agricultural methods. The Council must also act at once to improve the condition of the rural masses of China by eliminating excessive land rents and interest rates on loans, and through adjustment of taxes to accord with ability to pay. Laws

aimed at those goals are already on the books of the National Government, but during the war it was not possible to enforce them. The Council must assume responsibility for strengthening these laws, if need be, and for making sure that they are promptly and vigorously enforced. I further recommend that the Council undertake a long range program of reforestation to help preserve the precious topsoil of China's agricultural areas and provide needed lumber. Reforestation of China's denuded hills is of prime importance to the nation and should be begun without delay.

"I recommend that the Council organize an immediate program to assist Chinese industry to increase production, with especial reference to industries which supply essential commodities, such as fuel, textiles and building materials. As a prime requisite to this end and to other undertakings in our economic reconstruction and development, it is urgent that stabilization of Chinese currency, relative to foreign currencies, be achieved at the earliest possible moment. The Council must take prompt action in this connection. In order further to encourage larger industrial production, Government controls imposed on industry during the war should be removed at once, except in those cases where such removal would clearly impair the national economy. Direct and vigorous action should be taken to speed up the recruitment of qualified industrial managers, technicians, and skilled workers to replace the Japanese personnel who have been operating Chinese industries. Imports of industrial machinery and equipment, adjusted to China's capacity to pay, should be supervised by the Council so as to assure that the most essential industries and public services will be given first claim on funds and transportation available for purchases of such goods.

"The Council should give guidance to industry in producing goods which have assured markets in China or abroad, and in eliminating unsound production. The interest rates and loan policies of China's banks must be reexamined and reshaped to encourage industrial production. Complete factual information on the industries which the Japanese operated during the war must be obtained and analyzed. In this connection, I am glad to advise that the Ministry of Economic Affairs has already obtained much valuable data concerning Japanese economic operations in the areas they formerly occupied.

"I recommend that the Council act to encourage expanding foreign trade for China. This should be a major element

in our activities. The Council should promptly establish a program to encourage and assist within China the production of agricultural and industrial products which are wanted in foreign markets, wherever this can be done without depriving the Chinese economy of essential commodities, and without exploitation of low cost labor in China. Through the sale of her products abroad China can obtain foreign exchange with which to buy much of the needed machinery, equipment and materials which she cannot as yet produce herself.

"I recommend that the Supreme Economic Council give concentrated attention to measures for improving standards of health within China. We must promptly establish policies and programs for the production, importation and development of goods and services essential to sanitation and the combatting of disease. Closely related to a health program must be programs for improved housing, free public education and other elements necessary to provide a strong social basis for the economic activities of the people.

"Finally, I recommend that the Council begin at once to obtain from the ministries of the Government, from local authorities and from qualified groups and individuals throughout China detailed information on economic projects considered of prime importance over the next five years. Some of these projects will have to be given precedence over others. China today is an impoverished country. She cannot and will not for years be able to make all the improvements which she needs. It is the duty of the Council to analyze the facts relating to proposed economic projects and to give prompt and vigorous encouragement and assistance to those projects of greatest value to the national economy as a whole. Among these projects, I urge that especial emphasis be given to the harnessing of China's rivers, which are one of her greatest potential resources. Some river developments would in a few years provide China with urgently needed flood control, great irrigation projects, large increase in river navigation, important new sources of cheap electric power, and valuable recreational facilities for the people. By close cooperation within the National Government and with local authorities, the Council should soon be able to develop and put into action a full scale balanced program of economic reconstruction and development for China in which the first needs of the people will be first served.

"In summary, I look to this Council for prompt action. I look to it for action that will strengthen China's transportation, increase her agricultural and industrial pro-



duction, develop her foreign trade, improve her standards at home, and enable her to begin work on a sound program of economic progress.

"Our nation now is passing through a period of alarm and uncertainty, the inevitable aftermath of war. It is only natural that the hearts of the people should be disturbed and anxious. They want and must have a realistic basis for confidence in the future. As the work of the Supreme Economic Council begins to yield results, the people will become aware that they are at last on their way to higher standards of living. Moreover, they will have the knowledge that China's prestige among the great nations of the earth is steadily rising. Given internal peace, which I shall strive with all my power to preserve, the economic achievements of this Council can soon open the way to the greatest age in China's long history.

"The people of this land, through all the challenging years of poverty and war, have earned their right to a better and fuller life than they have ever known. We in this Council must make that better life a reality, not at some time in the distant future, but in the years immediately ahead. The business of this Council is to act promptly and effectively to serve the needs of the people. Here, today, we dedicate ourselves to that great work."

A number of measures have been adopted by the Government to combat inflation, to protect Chinese industry and trade, and to prevent further manipulation of the market by unscrupulous merchants and bankers.

The Ministry of Finance promulgated on April 17, 1946, a set of new banking regulations. The new regulations, containing 27 articles, became effective on the day of promulgation.

According to the newly promulgated regulations, the Ministry of Finance in directing banking activities shall abide by the new regulations in addition to other relevant laws and orders. With the new regulations in force, no more banks are allowed to be established. However, *hsien* (county) banks are not subject to this restriction.

Following is a free translation of the new Banking Regulations:

"Article 1. The Ministry of Finance, in directing the activities of the banks, shall abide by these Regulations in addition to other relevant laws and orders.

"The term 'banks' applies to all institutions that accept deposits, make loans and handle the discount of promissory notes, exchange, and letters of credit.

Those which accept deposits but are not known as banks will be considered as banking institutions.

"Article 2. Except those which have received approval from the Ministry of Finance and have obtained licenses therefrom prior to the promulgation of these Regulations, no more banks are allowed to be established. *Hsien* (county) banks, however, are not subject to this restriction.

"Article 3. Commercial banks, before establishing branches or sub-branches, are required to apply to the Ministry of Finance for permission. They must not apply for permission in localities where the opening of additional branches or sub-branches has been restricted by order of the Ministry of Finance. Commercial banks outside these restricted localities must not apply for permission to move into these localities to do business there.

"Article 4. Banks which accept ordinary deposits are required to deposit with the Central Bank of China or banks designated as its agents the following percentages of their reserve funds in cash:

"A. 15 to 20% of their current deposits (checking accounts)

"B. 7 to 15% of their fixed deposits (savings accounts)

"The exact percentages of reserve funds required to be so deposited shall be determined by the Central Bank of China according to conditions on the money market and with the approval of the Ministry of Finance.

"Article 5. Unless with special permission, banks must not buy or sell foreign exchange, nor gold or silver bullions.

"Article 6. In the employment of their assets, the commercial banks should have the following as principal objectives of their loans:

"A. Productive enterprises—agricultural, industrial and mining.

"B. Transportation and marketing of important daily necessities. (The scope of these daily necessities is to be fixed by the Ministry of Finance in consultation with the Ministry of Economic Affairs.)

"C. Transportation and marketing of important products for exports.

"Loans for the purposes mentioned in Article 6 must not exceed 50% of the total amount of loans extended by the banks concerned.

"Article 7. Bank loans to farms, industries, mines and businesses shall be lim-

ited to persons lawfully engaged therein themselves. In localities where there are business guilds, the loans shall be available only to members of the guilds. Before extending credits of the above-mentioned nature either as ordinary loans or as overdraft, the banks and the borrowers must sign contracts beforehand.

"Article 8. The term of bank loans to productive enterprises in agriculture, industries and mining, must not exceed one year at the most. The term of other loans must not be longer than six months. In either instance, the loans can be extended only once.

"Article 9. Banks extending credits against warehouse receipts, bills of lading, finished products or raw materials must abide by such control regulations as laid down by government organs concerned.

"Article 10. Except for the following subsidiary operations, banks must not engage in other businesses:

"A. The buying and selling of securities,

"B. The floating of bonds for the Government or debentures for corporations,

"C. Warehousing,

"D. Safekeeping valuables and precious goods,

"E. Acting as agents in collecting and paying bills.

"Article 11. Banks must not become stockholders of stores, other banks, and other firms. With approval of the Ministry of Finance, however, they may invest in productive enterprises and reconstruction projects.

"Article 12. Banks must not directly engage in industrial or commercial enterprises; must not hoard commodities; must not set up agents, departments or trading structures; must not, in the name of their trust departments, buy or sell commodities for their customers; and must not engage in other speculative activities.

"Article 13. Banks must not buy their own stocks, or take them as collaterals for loans. Except what is necessary to carry on business with, banks must not buy or acquire immovable property. Stocks issued by the banks themselves, when accepted in payment of loans, must be disposed of within four months, and immovable property taken in for the same reason must be disposed of within one year.

"Article 14. When Bank A issues a loan to Bank B against the latter's stocks, the amount must not exceed 10% of Bank B's entire capital. If in addition, Bank A has made other loans to Bank B, the

aggregate of all loans (including those extended against the latter's stocks) must not exceed 10% of Bank A's actually paid-in capital and sinking fund.

"Article 15. Banks must record fully and factually each and every one of their transactions in such books as stipulated by law.

"Article 16. The Ministry of Finance may assign its own personnel or entrust other government organs to examine the banks with regard to their business operations, the state of their assets, or attach certain personnel to the banks to supervise their operations.

"Article 17. If the Ministry of Finance should find that certain banks, in the light of their business operations and the state of their assets, are having difficulties to carry on, it may order the banks in question to change their methods of operation, or to elect new important officials, or to increase their capital, or to reorganize the banks completely, within a specified period of time. In the meantime, for the protection of public rights and interests, the Ministry of Finance may order the banks in question to suspend business for a specified period of time, may hold the assets and property of the banks in custody, or may take other necessary measures.

"Article 18. If a bank violates laws or commits acts injurious to the public welfare, the Ministry of Finance, besides meting out penalties according to law, may order the bank in question to dismiss its important officials. In more serious cases, the Ministry of Finance may rescind the bank's business license, order it to close for liquidation, or order its dissolution.

"Article 19. Those who establish banks without permission from the Ministry of Finance, or unlawfully engage in banking business, thereby violating provisions in Article 2 of these Regulations, shall not only be ordered to suspend business but shall be subject to a fine of not more than Ch.\$500,000.

"Article 20. Banks violating provisions in Article 3 of these Regulations, besides being ordered to abolish their additional branches or sub-branches concerned, shall be subject to a fine of not more than Ch.\$300,000.

"Article 21. Banks violating provisions in Article 4 of these Regulations shall be fined 10% of the difference between the amount they are required to deposit with the Central Bank of China and the amount they have actually so deposited. The fine shall be doubled on second offense.

"Article 22. The Ministry of Finance may order banks violating Section B of Article 6 of these Regulations to effect necessary readjustment within a specified period of time. Banks shall be fined not more than Ch.\$500,000 for failure to bring the conditions up to standard on time. Article 18 of these Regulations shall be invoked in the event of serious cases.

"Article 23. Banks violating provisions in Articles 7, 8, 10, 12 and 15 of these Regulations, besides being subject to penalties as stipulated in Article 18, shall be subject to a fine not more than 50% of their entire volume of business.

"Article 24. Banks which refuse or thwart the execution of such functions as stipulated in Article 16 of these Regulations, or make false entries in their books, or deceive the government organs or the general public by other means (besides the prosecution of their important officials for thwarting the execution of official duties or forgery of documents), shall be subject to a fine of not more than Ch.\$500,000, or shall receive penal action according to Article 18 of these Regulations.

"Article 25. Bank employees must not misappropriate funds or disguise their use of bank funds as loans. The violators shall be prosecuted for embezzlement.

"Article 26. The control of state banks shall be enforced in accordance with their charters and by-laws, respectively.

"Article 27. These Regulations become effective on the day of promulgation."

For a better use of China's reserve in foreign exchange and to bring the purchasing power of the Chinese dollar both internally and externally to a reasonable balance, new regulations for foreign exchange transactions were passed by the Supreme National Defense Council on February 25, 1946. The Central Bank of China was authorized to exercise special functions with regard to foreign exchange transactions.

When the provisional regulations become effective on March 4, the Central Bank of China will be authorized to appoint banks and certain institutions that perform banking functions to deal in foreign exchange transactions with the public. Two types of "Licensed Dealers" will be appointed to engage in foreign exchange transactions for a specified period of time.

Meanwhile, the official rates of foreign exchange and foreign exchange supplements (subsidies given in addition to the official rates) heretofore in effect will be

abolished. The newly adopted regulations specifically abolish such rates and supplements.

According to the regulations, in future only Appointed Banks may deal in foreign exchange and the public may buy in foreign exchange only through them, except for the limited authorization specifically granted under the regulations to licensed dealers and brokers in foreign exchange.

The provisional regulations are as follows:

#### "I. Functions of the Central Bank of China.

"1. The National Government, with a view to stabilizing the currency, promoting economic recovery and implementing the international monetary fund agreement, hereby temporarily authorizes and directs the Central Bank of China to exercise the following special functions with regard to foreign exchange transactions:

"A. To appoint banks that may engage in foreign exchange transactions with the public, to be termed "Appointed Banks."

"B. To license for a specified period (1) Banks (including old-style banks) and money exchange shops to deal in foreign currency notes, to be termed "Licensed Dealers, Class A," and (2) Travel agencies to issue and cash foreign checks, to be termed "Licensed Dealers, Class B."

"C. To license persons to act as foreign exchange brokers during a specified period.

"D. To regulate the foreign exchange transactions of appointed banks, licensed dealers, foreign exchange brokers and the public in accordance with these regulations.

"E. To intervene in the financial market when it is deemed necessary to check fluctuations of rates.

"F. To regulate in accordance with the policy of the government matters pertaining to the use and approval of blocked property interests abroad of persons in China.

"G. To suspend or cancel for proper cause the appointment or license or right to engage in transactions in foreign exchange and foreign currency notes.

#### "II. Appointed Banks, Licensed Dealers and Brokers.

"2. Only Appointed Banks may deal in foreign exchange and the public may buy in foreign exchange only through them, except for the limited authorization specifically granted under the present regu-



lations to licensed dealers and brokers in foreign exchange.

"3. Appointed Banks are permitted to deal in foreign currency notes. Other banks (including old-style banks) and money exchange shops that wish to act as Licensed Dealers, Class A, and travel agencies that wish to act as Licensed Dealers, Class B, shall apply to the Central Bank of China for a license on a prescribed application form within fifteen days from the effective date hereof. The Central Bank of China will issue or refuse licenses and will announce a date or dates after which (1) dealing in foreign currency notes, and (2) issuing and cashing foreign currency travelers letters of credit and travelers checks except by Appointed Banks shall be prohibited without a license.

"4. The business of acting as a broker in foreign exchange shall henceforth be licensed. Any person who wishes to act as a broker in foreign exchange shall apply to the Central Bank of China for a license on a prescribed application form within fifteen days from the effective date hereof. The Central Bank of China will issue or refuse licenses and will announce a date after which acting as broker in foreign exchange shall be prohibited without a license.

### "III. Foreign Exchange Transactions.

"5. The official rate of foreign exchange and foreign exchange supplements are hereby abolished.

"6. The Appointed Banks may sell foreign exchange to the public only for the following purposes:

"A. To pay the costs in accordance with the present regulations and rulings issued thereunder of importing goods whose import is permitted.

"B. For legitimate personal requirements in accordance with the present regulations and rulings issued thereunder.

"C. For other legitimate purposes authorized by the Central Bank of China.

"7. A person applying to an Appointed Bank for foreign exchange shall sign a certificate in the form prescribed by the Central Bank of China stating that he does not possess, and has not made, and will not make arrangements to acquire from any other source the foreign exchange for which he applies, provided however that the Central Bank of China will consider applications through Appointed Banks to permit persons established in business and possessing foreign exchange to maintain, in foreign exchange, working capital necessary to

finance their trade between China and foreign countries.

8. Appointed Banks may buy foreign exchange arising from the following transactions:

"A. Exports or re-exports from China. An Appointed Bank buying or contracting to buy foreign exchange arising from exports or re-exports from China shall make on the invoice presented to the Customs an appropriate endorsement in the prescribed form. An export or re-export shall not be permitted without such endorsement, provided however that no endorsements shall be required if the value is less than the equivalent of U.S. twenty-five dollars and not for commercial purposes.

"B. Remittances from abroad to China.

"C. Foreign exchange sold for expenditure in China.

"D. Other foreign exchange.

"9. Foreign currency accounts of the public in banks in China shall be governed by the following provisions:

"A. No bank may open new foreign currency accounts or accept new deposits in old foreign currency accounts except as permitted under paragraph eleven.

"B. Withdrawals from foreign currency accounts may be made only for purposes permitted under the present regulations. Withdrawals from foreign currency accounts in other named Appointed Banks may be made only through the Central Bank of China.

"C. Any balances remaining in foreign currency accounts by September 30th, 1946, shall thereupon be sold to the Central Bank of China at the prevailing rate of foreign exchange.

"10. Until further notice by the Central Bank of China no bank shall make any new loan or increase or renew, any existing loan in Chinese national currency on the security of foreign exchange for a total of more than three months from the date when the present regulations enter into force.

"11. When a person deposits with an Appointed Bank any margin in foreign currency against foreign exchange to be delivered to him, or paid for his account in future, the bank shall deposit an equal amount with the Central Bank of China, which will refund the amount to the bank at the time the foreign exchange is transferred to or for the account of such person by the bank.

"12. Appointed Banks may engage in foreign exchange processing only for a specific purpose permitted under the present regulations. They may not engage in foreign exchange transactions for or in connection with export of capital from China or speculating or arbitrage purposes whether for their own account or for other purposes. Appointed Banks prior to making a transfer of foreign exchange shall exercise reasonable diligence to satisfy themselves that the transaction is bonafide and in accordance with the present regulations.

"13. Appointed Banks shall be responsible for being informed of the foreign exchange and foreign trade regulations of foreign countries and shall engage in foreign exchange transactions only when they are satisfied that the transactions are permitted thereunder.

"14. When an Appointed Bank has contracted to sell foreign exchange and the transaction given rise thereto is capital in whole or in part, the purchaser shall be required to sell forthwith the entire amount of foreign exchange no longer required for the transaction.

"15. Appointed Banks may engage in valid foreign exchange operations whose issuance does not exceed three months except for changeovers in other transactions permitted under these regulations.

"16. Until further notice by the Central Bank of China only Appointed Banks in Shanghai may engage in interbank foreign exchange transactions or execute outpouse bank orders to buy or sell foreign exchange. Such operations shall be only for the purpose of covering purchases or sales of foreign exchange that are permitted under the present regulations.

"17. Officers of Appointed Banks in places other than Shanghai may engage in foreign exchange transactions permitted under the present regulations but until further notice by the Central Bank of China any cover shall be obtained from their Shanghai offices or correspondents.

"18. If the Central Bank of China considers that an Appointed Bank has an excessively large possession in foreign exchange relative to the volume of its business and its prospective obligations, the Central Bank of China may require the bank to reduce its possession.

"19. Brokers in foreign exchange may not buy or sell foreign exchange for their own account except for a specific purpose authorized hereunder, nor may they buy or sell foreign exchange for the account of another.

"20. All banks that have outstanding foreign currency accounts of the public shall report to the Central Bank of China the total amount of such accounts in each currency outstanding at the close of business (a) on the last business day before the date of announcement of the present regulations, and (b) on the last business day of each month thereafter until all such accounts have been liquidated.

"21. All banks that have outstanding loans to the public on the security of foreign exchange that are payable in Chinese national currency shall report to the Central Bank of China the total amount of such loans outstanding at the close of business (a) on the last business day before the date of announcement of the present regulations, and (b) on the last business day of each month thereafter until all such loans have been liquidated."

## AGRICULTURE AND FOOD

As a guide to agricultural development in China in the immediate future, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry has drawn up an outline of agricultural policy. This outline, according to Dr. Y. T. Tsur, Minister of Agriculture and Forestry, has a seven-point goal intended for the first five years of agricultural reconstruction.

Highlights in the five-year program include:

1. In order to carry out postwar agricultural reconstruction and the first five-year agricultural program, all agricultural organizations—national, provincial, municipal or *hsien*, their personnel and equipment shall be strengthened. Some of the personnel needed are to be trained in China and some technicians will be sent abroad for training. In the meantime, a number of foreign technicians and workers will be employed. Production equipment supplied by the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration will be fully utilized. Organizations in recovered areas which have been established in conformity with China's national policy and which have proved to be efficient are to be maintained and developed.

2. The National Government will direct agricultural reconstruction work of all kinds. Reconstruction projects which are nationwide in nature and which cannot be handled single-handedly by the local organizations shall be carried out under the unified direction of the National Government. Projects that are local in nature will be handled by the local governments or the people concerned with the National

Government giving assistance and guidance. The National Government will start in various provinces mass production of fertilizers, agricultural tools, biological supplies, as well as medicines and instruments for insect and disease preventions. The projects will later be turned over to the people's management when they become established on a sound footing.

3. As a means to raise the living standard of the people, all the agricultural products needed for food, clothing, shelter and locomotion—such as foodstuffs, milk, eggs, fish, meat, cotton, flax, hides and fur, timber and oil—will be improved both in quality and in quantity. Special attention will be given to the increase and improvement of food and clothing.

4. In keeping with industrial reconstruction, increase of production of such agricultural products as cotton, flax, silk, soy bean, oil-producing crops, sugar, tobacco, *tung* oil, hides and fur will be made. Industrial installations such as electric power, water power, chemical works, and machine works will be utilized to increase and promote the manufacture and application of materials and tools needed in agricultural production. Materials and tools referred to include fertilizers, farming implements and lumbering machinery.

5. With a view to reaching foreign markets, special attention will be given to the increase and improvement of such exportable agricultural products as silk, tea, *tung* oil, wool, bristles, camphor, tobacco and soy bean so as to promote foreign trade.

6. All agricultural organizations should, in close coordination with other organizations concerned, adopt measures to promote the manufacture of agricultural products, and cooperate in agricultural production, transportation and distribution so as to directly vitalize rural economy and improve the farmers' livelihood.

7. The money needed for the establishment of agricultural organizations and the expansion of their work will be appropriated by the government; and the capital needed for the direct increase of farmers' income will be invested by the people or loaned to them by the rural finance organizations.

In outlining the five-year agricultural program, Minister Tsur also reviewed achievements in increasing agricultural production during the war, particularly during the period from 1942 to 1944.

Before the war the coastal provinces of China depended on imports for part of the supply of foodstuffs needed in those provinces. Rice was the main item of import,

amounting to about 30,000,000 piculs per year. China's chief exports were agricultural products consisting of *tung* oil, silk, wool, bristles and eggs.

As the war with Japan went on and war areas became more widespread, the acreage of land under cultivation decreased. But then the Southwest was able to carry on small scale exports and imports. After Pearl Harbor, however, China's only way of international transportation was by air. The supply of foodstuffs for the armed forces and the people was a vitally serious problem. In the meantime export of agricultural products declined. The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry then adopted as its primary work emergency measures for an increase in food production. To attain this aim, various supplementary measures were adopted. These measures included promotion and extension of improved grain seeds, prevention of damage to crops from insects and diseases, use of fertilizer, promotion and extension of dry crops in the winter, utilization of uncultivated land and wasteland, improvement of irrigation systems, reclamation of land, and protection of farm animals.

Most of the chief cotton producing areas in North China and the important silk producing areas in Southeast China were occupied by the enemy, and cotton and silk no longer could be imported from foreign countries. As a result, Minister Tsur pointed out, the supply of clothing became a serious problem and the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry promoted an extension of cotton production.

Seeking self-sufficiency in industrial materials, fuel and timber became sheer necessity. Fair success was achieved in using alcohol instead of gasoline and in cracking *tung* oil and some vegetable oils to make synthetic gasoline.

The increase of agricultural production and finding new ways of utilizing those products contributed in no small measure to the continued resistance and final victory. Increase of agricultural production during the years 1942 to 1944 may be summarized as follows:

*Increase in Food Production.*—Special attention was paid to measures for the increase of food production in the provinces of Szechwan, Hunan, Hupeh, Kwangsi, Yunnan, Chekiang, Anhwei, Kweichow, Fukien, Kwangtung, Kiangsu, Honan, Shensi, Kansu, Ningsia, Shansi, Suiyuan, Sinkiang, Chinghai, and Sikang. More attention was given to the densely populated areas and sections suffering from food shortage.

Measures adopted for the increase of food production were: (1) increase of



production of individual farms—through extension of improved seeds of rice and miscellaneous cereals; promotion of rice crops planted twice a year; extension of rice crops yielding two crops from one planting; improvement of methods of planting; and promotion of the use of fertilizers such as green manure, human waste and bone meal; (2) increase of acreage—through reclamation; utilization of land uncultivated in summer and winter seasons; reduction of non-essential crops; changing the planting of glutinous rice to ordinary rice; and growing crops among *tung* trees; and (3) preventive measures—including disease and insect control and prevention; extension of dry rice crops; raising drought-resistant crop strains; small-scale irrigation projects; and improvement of granaries and storehouses.

*Increase of Cotton Production.*—Even before the war China was barely self-sufficient in cotton. During the war all cotton producing areas except the province of Shensi were occupied by the enemy, thus resulting in a sharp decrease of cotton production. During the first stage of the war the shortage was offset by the cotton stock stored up by the government. But later on, with the decrease of stored stock, increase of population in the interior provinces, the presence in the interior of textile factories formerly located in the coastal areas, the supply of cotton fell far short of the need. Farmers were encouraged to plant more cotton. In addition to trying to extend cotton planting in all centers of production, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry induced farmers in the Northwestern and Southwestern provinces to plant cotton. Experts taught farmers how to plant cotton and how to control insects and disease. Loans were extended to cotton planters at low interest rates.

Though self-sufficiency was not achieved, the increase of cotton production amounted in 1943 to more than 1,200,000 piculs of raw cotton.

*Epizootic Control.*—For the control of epizootic diseases and protection of farm animals and livestock, the Ministry established the Northwest, the Southwest and the Chinghai Epizootic Prevention Bureaus. Their chief work was to prevent rinderpest, to cure diseases of animals used for stage transportation, to produce vaccines for the prevention of plagues, and to promote prevention through administrative organs.

The Ministry also urged provincial governments to establish epizootic prevention stations under their own direction. Kwei-

chow Province established a number of epizootic prevention agencies, Kwangtung Province started five epizootical prevention and control stations, and Hupeh Province three prevention and control stations. Similar organs were found in Kiangsi, Chekiang, Szechwan and Shensi provinces. In 1943 and 1944, all the agencies under the direct control of the Ministry produced an aggregate 3,167,268 c.c. of vaccines for the prevention of rinderpest and inoculated 199,972 animals against disease.

*Other Activities.*—The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry has three research bureaus, namely, the National Agricultural Research Bureau, the National Forestry Research Bureau, and the National Animal Husbandry Research Bureau.

The Ministry also directed various national forest area administrations, the Northwest Sheep Wool Improvement Bureau, improved plow oxen breeding stations, economic forestry, experimental water conservancy and soil conservation centers, an agricultural promotion commission, provincial promotion and breeding stations, the Farmland Hydraulic Engineering Bureau, and field surveying parties. Additional subsidiary organs included the Land Reclamation Bureau and various reclamation administrations, the Farm Business Improvement Bureau and various advisory offices, and the Freshwater Fishery Breeding Center and its stations.

China's food problems were outlined in a report by Food Minister Hsu Kan submitted to the Second Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Sixth Central Executive Committee on March 9, 1946. The report states:

"The fluctuation of food prices during the last month in various places, especially in the recovered areas, has created a panic in the food market. There are two main reasons for this situation:

"A. *From the material point of view.*

"(1) In addition to the low production and the almost empty food storage in the liberated areas as the result of years of enemy suppression, a series of floods, droughts, locusts and hail calamities brought a poor autumn harvest to Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Hunan, Hupeh, Chekiang, Anhwei, Shensi, Kansu, Shansi, Chinghai and other provinces.

"(2) Foodstuffs in rural areas cannot flow freely to the market pending the restoration of communications throughout the country. Conditions are much worse

in North China and the Northeast, whose important cities have long been blockaded.

"(3) As a result of the slow restoration of peace and order, agricultural production has been curtailed and the people who jam the big cities cannot return to their native places. Moreover, many Government organizations and military units have moved there and a great number of Japanese P.O.W.'s and civilians have been concentrated in these big cities, thus greatly increasing the consumption of food there.

"(4) After many years of enemy control of commercial organizations, the large food stores in big cities have all wound up their businesses, and therefore civilian food supply has to depend on small food dealers and rice brokers. With little deposit of foodstuffs and limited capital, and only aiming at making profits, these small food dealers and rice brokers naturally cannot meet the demand.

"(5) Owing to the exemption of land tax in kind last year in the recovered areas, the Government got only a small amount of food. The foodstuffs deposited by the enemy and puppets have all been supplied to the military units, Japanese P.O.W.'s and civilians. The food storage and transportation program of the Yangtze area cannot be carried out smoothly, and the amount of food allocated to China by the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration has been decreased repeatedly. Furthermore, rice from the South Seas cannot be exported really because of strict control. The Government, therefore, has lost the power to control the food market and stabilize the food price.

"(6) Hoarding and speculation has been intensified as a result of the abolishing or amendment of the various wartime economic control regulations after the conclusion of the war.

*"B. From the psychological point of view.*

"(1) The general belief that a bad year would follow the end of the armed conflict has become a reality, as in addition to the poor autumn harvest last year in the southeastern and northwestern provinces, the drought last year again affected the spring harvest of this year. This has caused the fear among the people that a famine is coming.

"(2) In addition to the 10,000,000 sacks of wheat and rice needed by Government troops in the liberated areas, the Government has to provide food for the more than 1,400,000 Japanese P.O.W.'s and the miscellaneous straggling army units that

have been integrated into the National Army. The frequent movements of troops has, moreover, repeatedly altered the military food supply plan. The higher the food prices soar, the more difficult it is to purchase food; and the more difficult it is to purchase, the higher up the prices soar, thus bringing about unsteadiness in the food market.

"(3) The Northeast and Taiwan (Formosa), which formerly had surplus food, are now depending on China Proper for food; and Hongkong and Kowloon, through which all rice was formerly imported to Kwangtung, now become ports for exportation of Kwangtung rice. These abnormal conditions have increased the outflow of foodstuffs of coastal provinces and intensified the food shortage in this country.

"(4) President Truman of the United States and Director-General Herbert H. Lehman of the UNRRA both have announced a universal food shortage and appealed to the people of the whole world to lower their living standard to the lowest possible level so as to tide over the present difficult period. The European countries and India are all being faced with famine and imploring for relief. All of these convince our people that we have no foreign country to rely upon for food supply.

"(5) After a long period of war, the people have become very sensitive to the fluctuation of commodity prices. If prices soar in one place, those in other places immediately follow suit; and if food shortage is felt in any locality, it spreads to other places immediately. A general skyrocketing of food prices and food shortage are thus caused.

"In addition to the above-mentioned factors, not a few other difficulties have also arisen since the capitulation of Japan. However, four measures have been taken by the Ministry of Food to combat this situation, and I am sure we shall be able to tide over this difficult period if we can consolidate our efforts and try to help ourselves.

*"I. Improvement of military food supply.*

"The purchase of large quantities of military food in the restored areas is a great stimulus to food prices, and therefore should first be improved so as to relieve the uneasiness of the people. The military food needed from last October to this September in the recovered areas totals more than 10,000,000 sacks. Originally the Ministry decided to buy the whole lot at an official rate fixed in accordance with market prices, but was un-

able to do so due to various unexpected reasons. Afterwards, the market prices rose high above the official rate, and the people were naturally unwilling to sell rice to the Government. To meet urgent needs, military food had to be bought in some localities at the market price, which, thus stimulated, rose again.

"A petition has been submitted to President Chiang Kai-shek that decrees be issued by the National Government to the local governments as well as the various grades of representative bodies to urge the people to sell rice at Government price so as to avoid purchase of military food at market prices, which would inevitably stimulate the food market and affect the people's livelihood. Meanwhile, the originally fixed Government food price will be raised to some extent in accordance with the present market prices. But the Government will assure that there will be no increase again so as to prevent the speculation and hoarding of foodstuff-owners. Then the people will have to supply their allocations by monthly installments, and no decrease in quantity or delay in time will be allowed.

*"II. Requesting UNRRA for a larger allocation of food and unrestricted purchase of food from the South Seas.*

"Concerned with the food shortage of China, the UNRRA originally agreed to allocate a large quantity of foodstuffs to China, which was expected to arrive by March. The Ministry drew up the food supply plan based on this year's autumn harvest, including the UNRRA allocation. Now that the allocation has been repeatedly decreased, we must try to seek other foreign food. The total food allocation we asked of the UNRRA in one and one half years is 3,890,000 tons. According to the agreement reached last autumn, 90,000 tons of rice and an unrestricted amount of wheat and flour should have been transported to China in 1945, but so far there has not been even a grain of rice arriving and the quantity of wheat and flour is limited. The UNRRA representative again agreed in Chungking last December that 720,000 tons of rice and 750,000 tons of wheat and flour will be allocated to China from this January to June. But we were told this January that only 209,000 tons of rice would be available, and barley and Indian corn would be supplied to China instead of wheat and flour. Following that, Director-General Lehman of UNRRA has repeatedly telegraphed us that as the world is faced with a general food shortage, the 209,000 tons of rice could not be supplied to China. After negotiations, our representative in America telegraphed us on March 8 that 15,000

tons of rice out of the 90,000 tons which the UNRRA promised to allocate to China last year will be shipped to this country soon, and only 47,200 tons of rice can be given to China as allocation from January this year to March.

"Moreover, rice in Siam, Burma, French Indo-China and the South Seas cannot be exported freely as a result of the strict controls by the United Nations Food Distribution Commission. Even the rice contributed by Overseas Chinese in Siam to relieve the famine of their mother country cannot be exported smoothly. Such measures are indeed very unfair. Dr. T. F. Tsiang, director of the Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration, and Chinese Ambassadors to both Washington and London have all been ordered to negotiate with the governments concerned, and in the meantime, General George C. Marshall has also been asked to convey the hope of China to the U. S. government. Our two requests are as follows: (1) that the 209,000 tons of rice and 750,000 tons of wheat and flour which UNRRA promised to allocate to China be transported to China before August this year; and (2) that the United Nations Food Distribution Commission permit China to purchase 200,000 tons of rice from Siam, and 300,000 tons of wheat or flour from America and Canada. No ban should be laid on the exportation of the rice contributed by the Overseas Chinese in Siam.

"Efforts are being exerted to carry out these negotiations, and sufficient data and references have been taken to America by specially dispatched men of the Ministry to back up the claims of Director T. F. Tsiang, so that we may win international sympathy and achieve a satisfactory outcome. Agreements were reached with the Siamese delegation during its stay in Chungking that a promotion committee for rice contributions to relieve their mother country will be organized by Siam overseas Chinese leaders invited by the Ministry of Food. A large-scale rice contribution movement will be launched in accordance with the regulations promulgated last year governing the contribution of money and food. The contributed rice will be transported to China as soon as negotiations to that effect are completed.

*"III. Relief of provinces urgently in need of food with rice deposited in various places at the earliest possible time.*

"In addition to asking for foreign food supplies, it is important to readjust the food supply of the country and fully utilize all the deposited rice. As land tax in kind was still levied in Szechwan, Shensi, Kweichow and Fukien, where the military



food consumption has decreased because of the movement of armed forces to the liberated areas and where the Government already ceased the supply of rice to various organizations, there is surplus food in all these provinces. Food in Kiangsi has also exceeded consumption a little during the last few years.

"It was approved by the Executive Yuan on Feb. 15 that 2,000,000 piculs of rice be stored in Szechwan and transported down the Yangtze River to relieve Hunan, Hupeh and Honan; 500,000 piculs be stored in Fukien, of which 300,000 piculs will be used to relieve Kwangtung, and 200,000 piculs, Taiwan; the deposited 70,000-odd sacks of military rice of the Third War Area in east Kiangsi be transported to relieve Chekiang; 200,000 sacks of wheat be transported from central Shensi for military use in northern Honan; and 100,000 sacks of rice be transported to northern Hupeh from southern Shensi for military food. This plan is being executed now. The surplus rice of northeastern and southeastern Kweichow, to be used to relieve Hunan and Kwangsi, is also being concentrated. During the last few months, military food of the Northeast, Peiping, Tientsin and Tsinan have been supplied partly by the lower Yangtze area, and more will be purchased and transported there for the same purpose. The execution of all these plans mainly depends upon the strengthening of land and water transportation, and the help of the local government and the representative bodies.

*"IV. Strengthening food control, rationalizing distribution, punishing hoarders and speculators, and helping proper food merchants.*

"Fair distribution of the limited quantity of food depends on the food control of the Government. With the end of armed conflict last autumn, economic control was slackened and most regulations to that effect were amended or relinquished. Not only was the food price control lifted, but the registration of food merchants was also abolished. The provisional penal regulations for violators of wartime food control regulations thus lost its foundation, and the food control organizations also lost both economic and political authority. We have to admit that we were wrong for being too optimistic about postwar economic development and did not take adequate precautions, thus causing the chaos of the present food situation and the sky-rocketing of food prices. Therefore, during the period of rehabilitation when the economy of the nation is not yet back to normalcy, all the wartime food control regulations should

still remain effective, and the power of the food control organizations should be further strengthened so as to prevent hoarding and speculation and stabilize the food market.

"This is why General Chen Yi, governor of Taiwan, asked the Government recently to authorize the Taiwan government to enforce the provisional penal regulations for violators of wartime food control regulations. This desire is practically shared by most of the provincial governments. To aid the proper food merchants, laws, transportation facilities, protection of their safety and decrease or exemption of taxes are also necessary. But to balance supply and demand of food and to control the market, we have to have some large-scale commercial units and modern organizations with immense capital.

"In conclusion, the present food problem is a very difficult one. Since the work of the food authorities is closely related to the welfare of the people, no success can be achieved without the understanding and sympathy of the majority of the people, and support of public opinion.

"The Ministry of Food is a wartime organization, and to meet the wartime need has been the prerequisite of all its work. After the surrender of the enemy, it was generally thought that the food administration was no longer necessary, and in examining the National Budget for 1946, both the People's Political Council and the Legislative Yuan suggested that the food organizations be abolished. The Food Ministry, therefore, began to reduce its organization immediately after the enemy capitulation. In last September, the land tax and food administrations of the provinces of Hunan, Hupeh, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Anhwei, Honan, Shansi, and Suiyuan, where the land tax was exempted last year, and the land tax and food bureaus of the *hsien* (counties) of the above provinces were ordered to discharge one-fourth to one-third of their personnel. Storage and transportation organizations were also reduced and their *hsiang* and *chen* (village and township) offices were abolished. No such bureaus have been established in the recovered *hsien*, although a land tax and food administration have been set up in every recovered province. Special commissioners were dispatched to many important municipalities who will be recalled as soon as the taking-over affairs are finished.

"The second reduction of the organization was carried out this year, when all the *hsien* bureaus of the above-mentioned provinces were ordered to close after their business was wound up. The food storage

and transportation organizations in Szechwan, Sikang, Yunnan, Kweichow, Fukiens, Shensi, Kansu, Ningsia and Chinghai, where land tax is exempted this year, will either be abolished or reduced in the latter half of this year.

"The staff members of the various organizations of the Ministry of Food totalled more than 115,000 in 1945, and the workers totalled more than 63,000. According to the budget of the Ministry this year, the staff members should be decreased to 74,000 and workers to 38,000 in the first half of 1946; and the number will again be reduced to 26,000 staff members and 11,000 workers in the latter part of the year. As there are organizations of the Ministry in nearly all *hsiang* and *chen*, while their business is very complicated, the abolishment of these organizations must be carried out step by step so as to prevent chaos and corruption.

"A proposal to amend the revenues and expenditure system was made at the plenary session, and the levy of the land tax will also be readjusted. Now that the reorganization of the Army has begun, the supply of military food will also be taken over by the military authorities. As this plenary session is going to readjust the Government organization, the Ministry of Food, being a wartime organ, should naturally be abolished. I hope the session will decide at an early date to hand over the unfinished business of the Ministry and the tasks to be done by it to other organizations."

## INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Dr. Wong Wen-hao, Vice-President of the Executive Yuan and then Minister of Economic Affairs, reported on China's postwar industrial situation and the taking over and disposition of enemy and puppet assets in China to the Second Plenary Session of the 6th C.E.C. on March 4, 1946. The report reads:

*"I. Assurance of the legal interests of legal persons in the recovered areas.*

"To assure the proper interests of legal persons in the recovered areas, the Ministry of Economic Affairs frequently announced during war time that pending disposition by the Government: all the enterprises in the recovered areas should maintain their original organizations; all transfers of stocks would be ineffective; the original legally elected directors and supervisors would remain effective after their term ended; and anything registered with any puppet government would be nullified. Upon the surrender of the enemy, the Ministry, after investigating the

actual conditions of the recovered areas, again drafted regulations governing the registration and disposition of all kinds of companies in the restored areas, which was passed by the Executive Yuan in February of this year and was submitted to the Supreme National Defense Council for ratification.

"Qualifications of legal persons, rights of the old and new shareholders, readjustment of the sums of shares, and the proceedings of application for registration, are all concretely stipulated in the regulations. The construction departments of various provincial governments and the social affairs bureaus of the special municipalities are responsible for the registration of companies according to regulations of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. During the period of transition, they should register all the effective enterprise organizations and grant them licenses, and nullify and abolish those of the enemy and puppets. This work is very important for the protection of legal interests and the enforcement of law.

"Under the sponsorship of the North China Development Corporation and the Central China Development Corporation of the enemy, many important organizations were established jointly by China and Japan during the war, such as the Shantung Coal Mining Company, the Tsingsing Coal Mining Company, the Central China Railways Company, and the Central China Mining Company, all of which were registered with the puppet government. Those Chinese who served as directors or supervisors in such organizations had resorted to enemy and puppet power to destroy the enterprises of our country and, therefore, are now barred from such posts by an order approved by the Executive Yuan."

*II. Concentrated management of the taking over and disposition of enemy and puppet assets.*

The spheres of taking over of the affairs of Government organizations are stipulated in the regulations governing the disposal of enemy and puppet assets in recovered areas promulgated by the Executive Yuan last October. For instance, the Ministry of War is to take over military supplies; the National Aeronautical Affairs Commission, aeronautical materials; the Ministry of Communications, landgoing vehicles; the China Merchants Steam Navigation Company, ships; the Ministry of Economic Affairs, factories, mines, raw materials and products; the Ministry of Food, flour mills, rice mills and foodstuffs; the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, farms; the Central Trust, land and building property; and

the provincial and municipal governments, locally administered assets.

Enemy and puppet assets disposal bureaus were established by the Executive Yuan in various regions and examination committees were also established with unbiased persons as members for concentrated management, according to regulations of the Yuan. To supervise and direct the work, offices of the President of the Executive Yuan were established as nuclei of all Government and civilian organizations. Such offices have been set up in Shanghai for the Kiangsu-Chekiang-Anhwei area; in Canton for the Kwangtung-Kwangsi-Fukien area; in Peiping for the Hopei-Peiping-Tientsin area; and in Tsingtao for the Shantung-Tsingtao area. A similar organization was established in Wuhan for the Hunan-Hupeh-Kiangsi area, headed by men specially dispatched there by the Executive Yuan.

This set of regulations is primarily aimed at unification of staffs and increase of efficiency. All the funds procured through disposal of enemy and puppet property has been deposited in the Central Bank of China and cannot be withdrawn without the permission of the President of the Executive Yuan.

The gist of the regulations governing the disposal of enemy and puppet assets follows:

"A. Property which was originally owned by Chinese nationals or the nationals of our allies should be returned to the original owners, if the property was found to have been taken over by the Japanese compulsorily. The Nanking Power Plant, the Shanghai Tramways, the Kailan Mines in Hopei, the Chihsin Cement Plant, and many other enterprises have all been returned to the original owners in accordance with this provision.

"B. Property originally owned by Chinese who later willingly managed it jointly with the Japanese should be taken over by the Central Government, and property originally owned by Japanese or purchased by Japanese immigrants should also be taken over by the Central Government. According to this provision, we can take back all our property seized by the enemy in the past.

"C. There are two ways to dispose of the property thus taken over from the enemy. The important enterprises which need concentrated management are handed over by the Executive Yuan to various organizations concerned. For instance, large-scale plants, power plants, coke factories and other fundamental industries and mines are handed over to the

National Resources Commission; and flour mills, to the Ministry of Food.

"Moreover, the China Textiles Industries Incorporated was established to run textile factories; the China Silk Company, to run silk industries; and the China Marine Products Company, to run fisheries. No monopoly is granted to any of these organizations, and the same taxation will be imposed and the same freight charged as to civilian-run enterprises. The above-mentioned three companies will furthermore issue stock and admit civilian shareholders two years from now. Other enterprises will be sold to civilians at prices fixed by experts of the enemy and puppet assets disposal bureaus. To help civilians, regulations were promulgated by the Joint Office of the Four Government Banks to extend loans to them for resumption of operation.

"III. *Preliminary estimation of the value of enemy and puppet property.*

"Enemy and puppet goods and equipment in the Shanghai area were preliminarily estimated to be worth Ch\$607,875,-391,000 according to the index of commodity prices at the end of last year. Those in other areas have not yet been precisely estimated. But it is obvious that the enemy and puppet property in the Peiping-Tientsin-Tangshan area amounts to a rather big sum, and so do those in the Tsingtao area. As for the Wuhan and South China area, the sum is rather limited. Hainan Island has the biggest part of the enemy investment in South China, but the plan of exploitation of this island has not yet been completed. The value of enemy and puppet property in other areas will all be estimated soon.

"IV. *Important industries taken over in other areas.*

"Emphasis was laid by the Japanese on steel and iron with a view to establishing a dredging and smelting center in North China and fully utilizing the iron ore of the Yangtze area and Hainan Island. The total output of cast iron of all the furnaces is 1,090 tons per month. Peiping is the first center, and Tsingtao the second. The steel furnaces are far fewer and can hardly be used. This is because the enemy only aimed to exploit our natural resources for the use of his homeland, and did not enter upon over-all production.

"The iron works already taken over so far are those of the Yangtze Valley and Hainan Island. Special emphasis was laid by the Japanese on Payeh where they originally installed two 450-ton furnaces and constructed ore-transporting railways under the name of the Hanyang Iron Works. When the war broke out, we



tried to remove all the equipment. But the Japanese, after occupation of this area, again constructed 27 kilometers of ore-transporting railway, increased the dredging, separating and power equipment, and added more locomotives and wagons, so that 5,000 tons of iron ore could be transported and unloaded daily.

"If we can use these as a foundation to construct an iron dredging and smelting center, we shall be able to utilize all the superior ore in Payeh, Ocheng, and Ling-siang, all in Hupeh. The Fanchang and Tangtu Iron Works in Anhwei, the Fenghuang Mountain Iron Works near Nanking, all have wide-track railways leading to the bank of the Yangtze, and separating method equipment has furthermore been installed in Fanchang. All of these works will be able to supply iron ores in the future.

"There are two iron works on Hainan Island: the Tientu Iron Works, north of Yuling, and the Shihlu Iron Works in Chankiang Hsien near Paso. The latter is a rather big one. Railways were constructed by the Japanese from these two works leading to seaports, and another railroad built connecting Yuling and Paso. These two works will also be sources of iron ores for our country.

"Laying special emphasis on North China, the Japanese had three principles in exploiting the coal mines. The first principle was to increase year by year the quantity of the coal transported to Japan, and to transport bituminous coal to the Northeast. In 1940, for instance, more than 3,300,000 tons were transported to Japan and more than 400,000 tons to the Northeast. The total of the two amounted to 26.6 per cent of the coal output of North China, and the rate was increased day by day during the enemy occupation. The second principle of the enemy is to unify the organization of coal mines and amalgamate them to concentrated control by the Japanese. The Tsingsing Mining Bureau and the Chenfeng Company, for instance, were amalgamated into the Tsingsing Company. The Shantung Coal Company was established through amalgamation of the coal mines in Poshan, Changkiu and Tzechwan, all in Shantung, thus unifying production and transportation. A coal union was founded to unify sale.

"The third principle is over-all supply according to the Japanese economic policy of strengthening communication construction. For example, as the exploitation of Tientsin is curtailed by the shoal at Tangku Harbor, the Japanese tried hard to exploit the Tangku new harbor to boost importation and exportation in

North China. As the coal of Tatung, Shansi, is of fine quality, mines were established, mining equipment was increased and the narrow-track railways from Tatung to Taiyuan and from Taiyuan to Shihchiachuang were rebuilt into wide-track railroads. A new railroad was constructed from Shihchiachuang to Tehsien, a city near Tsinan, so as to export the coal of Shansi and Tsingsing through Tsingtao.

"As for power supply, the Japanese tried hard to exploit power plants in North China. The power plant at Shih-tsing Mountain near Peiping, with a capacity of 50,000 kilowatts, was half completed. A total of 10,000 kilowatts of electricity was added in Tientsin, and 15,000 in Tangshan, where another plant with a capacity of 25,000 kilowatts was not completed. The completed plants of the above-mentioned three places can supply 70,000 kilowatts of electricity, and will be able to supply 100,000 kilowatts after implementing. The power of all the three places has been connected with wires which lead from Tangshan to Tientsin and thence to Peiping.

"These plants have all been taken over by the Ministry of Economic Affairs, and the Executive Yuan has ordered the National Resources Commission to organize a North Hopei Power Company to continue construction. About 300,000 kilowatts of electricity is needed to operate all the factories in this area, and therefore the power supply, although aided by that generated with Japanese equipment, is still insufficient. The power plants established by the enemy in Tsingtao, Changtien, both in Shantung, Shihchwang in Kiangsu, Tatung and Taiyuan, both in Shansi, are being taken over.

"In addition to concentrated management by linking the plants with wires, the Japanese put emphasis on hydraulic electricity with an aim to securing a large quantity of power at a low price. As the flow of the Yellow River is very rapid, to harness the river, readjustment of flow of the middle valley and repair of the river bank of the lower valley must be carried out simultaneously. On the middle valley of the Yellow River, from Tsing-shuiho in Suiyuan to Mengtsin in Honan, the altitude of the river has a difference of more than 7,000 meters, and the river runs through mountains. This is very suitable for hydraulic electricity plants.

"Eleven plants have been planned, the largest of which can generate more than 8,000,000 kilowatts and the average capacity of which is 4,800,000 kilowatts. Dams built for these plants, moreover, will help to readjust the flow of the lower valley of

the Yellow River, thus preventing the river from flooding. To harness the Yellow River from Mengtsin downward, the Japanese made a small part of the water to flow southward from Kingshui, Honan, and the main flow to enter the sea from Tsinan along the old river line with only one tributary to irrigate the Tu Shieh River area. This way of harnessing may bring about stability to the Yellow River Valley, and in so doing not only the electricity supply will be boosted, but the lead mines of Shantung can also be exploited.

*"V. Helping the factories in the recovered areas to resume operation.*

"To help the factories resume operation, the first thing is to supply them with coal. Last October, the railway communications between Tangshan and Chinwangtao was reopened to traffic, and the output of the Kailan coal mines was increased from 4,000 tons to 12,000 tons daily. Tsingtao and Shanghai depend on these for coal supply. The Tsingsing coal mines now have a daily output of 2,000 tons and the railway between Peiping and Shihchiachuang is also reopened. The Huinan coal mines in Anhwei now can turn out 10,000 tons every day. Efforts are being made to resume operation of the coal mines in other places.

"The second thing in helping factories is to purchase necessary materials from abroad. For example, the cotton mills of China, including those the Chinese owned and the former Japanese ones, have a total of more than 4,000,000 spindles. When fully operated, these factories need 12,000,000 piculs of cotton annually. But the entire production of cotton is only one-third of this amount, and again transportation is very difficult. The Government, therefore, has bought cotton from America for temporary use. Similarly, silkworms have decreased and mulberry trees in the silk-producing areas of Kiangsu and Chekiang have decayed during the enemy occupation. The output of silk is now only 10 to 20 per cent of that in pre-war days. To improve the situation, the Government has negotiated with the Allied military authorities in Japan to transport Japanese silkworms and mulberry seeds to China.

"The factories taken over in Shanghai now can produce every day more than 2,000 bales of yarn, 5,700 bolts of cotton cloth, 2,800 pounds of woolen thread, 2,700 yards of woolen cloth, and 5,700 yards of linen. More than 5,500 bolts of cloth can be bleached and dyed daily.

"Of the factories taken over by the Ministry of Economic Affairs in the Peiping-Tientsin area, 250 have resumed

operation and no effort is being spared to reopen those in the Wuhan area.

*"VI. First step in establishing important enterprises.*

"Under the present difficult circumstances, the various enterprises can only be resumed step by step. The important industries which have resumed operation so far are as follows:

"A. The North Hopei Electric Power Company, managing the power supply of the Peiping-Tientsin-Tangshan area.

"B. The Tsingsing Coal Mines Company, managing the Tsingsing coal mines and the coke factory in Shihchwang.

"C. The Yao Hua Glass Manufactory.

"D. Tsingtao Power Company.

"E. The North China Iron Industry Preparatory Commission, managing iron works and coke factories.

"F. The North China Cement Plant, managing the Liulih Cement Plant.

"G. The Central Shipbuilding Factory Preparatory Office, to build ships in Shanghai.

"H. The Kiangnan Power Plant Preparatory Office.

"I. The China Textile Industries Incorporated.

"J. The Silk Company.

"K. The China Marine Products Company.

"Outlines of a five-year plan of industrial production have been mapped out. To further the realization of this plan, foreign experts should be engaged. Contracts, therefore, have been made by the National Resources Commission with American expert engineers in coal mining, petroleum refining, cement, electric power, iron, light metal and chemical industries. Two groups of electric power and petroleum refining engineers have already arrived in China to help Chinese experts in investigation and planning.

"To establish and implement the important enterprises of our country, foreign equipment must be purchased in the first stage. Funds needed for this purpose will greatly increase our burden, and furthermore the funds cannot be expected to be returned in a short time. Therefore, long-term construction loans are indispensable. Agreement has been reached with Canada for a loan of 60,000,000 Canadian dollars at an annual interest rate of 3 per cent. The loan will be paid off in thirty years. Negotiations are under way with America for the same kind of loan and an agree-

ment will be reached soon. Such long-term loans at low interest rate, which are virtually assistance extended to us by our allies, serve the purpose of our country and will prove to be a great help to our enterprises.

"Japan is a highly industrialized country, but her industries are chiefly aimed at aggression and expansion of territories. To maintain world peace, the Allied countries should map out plans to do away with the foundation of her aggressive power—her industries. China suffered from Japanese devastation the longest and the heaviest, and therefore all her necessary industrial equipment should naturally be procured from Japan. To disarm the "military economy" of Japan and to recompense our great loss—this is indeed very reasonable. The Government, therefore, is now drafting plans which will be proposed to the Allied countries.

*"VII. A summary of the fluctuation of commodity prices.*

"As a result of transportation difficulties after the conclusion of the war, commodity prices vary from place to place. Generally speaking, prices in the interior are comparatively stable and even tend to drop gradually; while in the recovered areas, commodity prices rose immediately after the end of the war, then dropped a little and were stabilized from last November to December—thanks to the efforts of the Government in price control—but again skyrocketed from the latter part of January. Prices, however, have become gradually stable recently.

"The price of rice in Chungking averaged \$12,000 a picul, and had very little fluctuation from last September to this January. In Kunming, rice, which was \$47,000 a picul last November, dropped to \$28,000 this February. Average for wheat, which was sold at \$12,000 per picul last November in Chungking, was only \$9,000 by the end of February. [All figures are in Chinese currency.]

"The price of cotton was about \$130,000 per picul last November in Chungking, and fell gradually to \$10,000 and \$6,000 late in February. Although the supply is limited, the price is now rather stable and sometimes even drops a little. The prices of twenty-strength yarn in Chungking dropped from \$1,480,000 per bale (late last November) to \$1,250,000 (late in February); and in Sian, from \$1,060,000 (last November) to \$870,000 (middle of February). Bituminous coal was sold at \$18,000 per ton last November, \$16,000 by the end of January, but the price again rose to \$18,000 in February in Chungking; while in Kunming, the price fell

from \$75,000 per ton last November to \$58,000 this February. The above examples prove that commodity prices in the interior have been stable and some of them have fallen a little.

"The situation has been quite different in the recovered areas. Especially, the skyrocketing of prices of foodstuffs and clothing makes the people uneasy. The price of rice in Shanghai soared to \$10,000 per picul by the beginning of last November, but fell quickly to \$6,000 in January after the Government multiplied the supply. The price rose only a little until this February when it soared to more than \$20,000. The rice price in Tientsin also went up simultaneously from \$12,000 per picul (last November) to \$36,000 (February). In Shanghai, the wheat price, varying in accordance with the price of rice, was \$3,000 per picul last November, \$2,600 in December, and then soared to \$7,700 late in February. The twenty-strength yarn in Shanghai was sold at \$540,000 per bale last November, and \$400,000 in December, but the price skyrocketed to \$2,300,000 late in February. The skyrocketing of commodity prices caused strikes in factories, chaos in the market, all unprecedented since the outbreak of the War of Resistance.

"The rising of prices in various places all began late in January and reached its climax in February. The fluctuation was clearly shown by the change of the price of gold. To balance the demand and supply, the buying and selling of gold were originally monopolized by the Bank of China. The gold price was below \$90,000 per ounce until late January when it began to soar. At the beginning of February the price in Shanghai and Tientsin went up to more than \$100,000 per ounce, and continued to soar to \$150,000, while the prices in other places all followed suit.

"In view of the fact that the practical conditions vary from place to place, commodity to commodity, and time to time, the price policy of the Government is also flexible. The policy, however, can be outlined as follows:

"(1) To increase the supply: For example, rice and wheat are being purchased by the Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration from America and the South Seas, while home supplies are also being readjusted.

"(2) The Government to sell large quantities of goods through merchants at Government prices: The price of cloth in Shanghai, for instance, has been stabilized through sale of enemy and puppet cloth. The same method can be applied to matches and flour.



"(3) To increase the efficiency of transportation so as to enable commodities to flow freely, thus stabilizing the prices and relieving the uneasiness of the people: Now that agreements have been reached at the Political Consultation Conference, we hope the railways will be reopened, and order restored at an early time. Then the market will naturally be stabilized.

"Although the fluctuation of commodity prices is based on demand and supply, the psychology of the people also plays a part in it. The steadiness of commodity prices in the interior and the skyrocketing in the recovered areas during the last two months was due to the psychology of the people rather than the supply of the commodities themselves. We, therefore, hope the people will understand the practical supply conditions and will not be too sensitive to commodity prices. Thus the market may be stabilized and the livelihood of the people may be improved."

With a view to promoting foreign trade, the Supreme National Defense Council at a meeting in Chungking on February 26, 1946, adopted a set of Temporary Regulations Governing Import and Export Trade. Resolution for the adoption of the provisional trade regulations was introduced by Dr. T. V. Soong, President of the Executive Yuan.

The new trade regulations became effective on the date of promulgation, February 26, 1946.

Full text of the regulations together with appended lists are as follows:

#### "Chapter I. Imports

"Article 1. Imports are divided into the following three categories:

- "(1) Free imports;
- "(2) licensed imports; and
- "(3) prohibited imports.

"Article 2. Commodities not included in the following are free imports:

- "(1) Commodities listed in the Appended Lists A, B and C; and
- "(2) Commodities listed in the Appended List of commodities prohibited from importation.

"Article 3. Licensed imports include commodities listed in Appended List A. Importation of such commodities shall be licensed by the Maritime Customs, which will issue permits for the importation of such commodities.

"Article 4. Prohibited imports include:

- "(1) Commodities listed in the Appended List of Commodities

Prohibited from Importation, with the exception of those with approval and permission of competent authorities; and

- "(2) Commodities listed in Appended List B shall be absolutely prohibited from importation; but those which have already been ordered before the publication of the present regulations and which can be transported into this country within thirty (30) days may be declared as exceptions to the Chinese Maritime Customs within ten (10) days after the publication of the present regulations.

#### "Chapter II. Exports

"Article 5. All commodities, except those listed in Appended List C, are allowed to be exported freely; but exporters shall, prior to declaration at the Maritime Customs, submit the certificate issued by the designated banks certifying that foreign exchange will be realized from the commodities to be exported, to the Maritime Customs for examination. Commodities valued less than twenty-five United States dollars (US\$25.00) and not to be exported as business transactions are to be excepted.

#### "Chapter III. The Temporary Import Planning Committee

"Article 6. A Temporary Import Planning Committee is to be established under the Supreme Economic Council, to be composed of the following ministers and directors-general of administrations:

- "(1) Chairman of the Supreme Economic Council, to be chairman of the Committee;
- "(2) Minister of Economic Affairs, to be vice-chairman of the Committee;
- "(3) Minister of Finance;
- "(4) Minister of Communications;
- "(5) Minister of War;
- "(6) Minister of Food; and
- "(7) Director-General of the Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration.

"When matters concerning other organizations are to be discussed by the Committee, the chairman of the Committee may ask representatives of the organizations concerned to attend the meeting.

"Article 7. The powers of the Temporary Import Planning Committee are as follows:

- "(1) To judge and decide on important commodities necessary to be imported during the period of rehabilitation;
- "(2) to compile and list the quantities, places and dates of arrival of commodities ordered or to be ordered or purchased;
- "(3) to draw up plans of importation of commodities according to the following conditions:
- "(A) National financial and economic power; (B) Whether the needs of import are urgent or not and the extent of utilization; and (c) The balance of barter and credit agreements concluded with foreign countries;
- "(4) To prevent various organizations from obtaining or purchasing commodities in foreign countries;
- "(5) To decide on the sources of supply and to utilize fully enemy reparations and surplus supplies of United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration for surplus raw materials;
- "(6) To direct the distribution and marketing of commodities imported or to be imported; and

- "(7) To examine the need of imports of those organizations so as to harmonize them in order to avoid duplication and unnecessary expenditure.

"Article 8. Staff members of the Committee are to be furnished by the organizations concerned.

#### "Chapter IV. Supplementary Regulations

"Article 9. Under the direction of the Committee, the Maritime Customs may:

- "(1) Administer the importation of commodities listed in Appended List A; and
- "(2) Execute the importation of the exempted commodities listed in Appended List B as stipulated in paragraph 2 of Article 4 of the present regulations.

"Article 10. The Maritime Customs may establish a license department to issue import licenses and shall coordinate closely with the Central Bank of China.

"Article 11. The present regulations are to become effective from the date of promulgation.

\* \* \* \* \*

Following are the three lists appended to the temporary regulations governing import and export trade:

#### List A.

*Part One.* Articles which may be imported only after obtaining a special license from the Maritime Customs:

<i>Tariff Number</i>	<i>Item</i>
256 B (part)	Passenger motor cars (other than those on the prohibited list) and chassis thereof.
397, 399 and 400	Sugar, cube and loaf sugar, candy sugar.
423	Tobacco leaf.
532	Kerosene oil.
656 (part)	Cinematographic film, developed.

*Part Two.* Articles liable to a luxury surtax of fifty per cent of the existing tariff rates (no special license is required for these articles).

<i>Tariff Number</i>	<i>Item</i>
261 (part)	Watches.
403 to 419	Wines, beer, spirits, table waters, etc.
420 to 422 andn 424	Cigarettes, cigars, snuff and chewing tobacco, prepared tobacco.
645	Jewelry and ornaments, N. O. P. F.
653	Pearls, real and imitation.
658 (B)	Precious and semi-precious stones (not including uncut and unpolished).

*List B. Luxuries the import of which is prohibited:*

<i>Tariff Number</i>	<i>Item</i>
77	Imitation gold or silver thread, on cotton.
80, 102, 115, 137	Lace trimmings, embroidered goods, and all other material used for decorative or ornamental purposes; and all products made wholly thereof (cotton; flax; ramie; hemp; jute; wool; silk).
125	Woolen carpets, carpets, carpeting and all other floor coverings, pure or mixed.
136	Imitation gold and silver thread, on silk, pure or mixed.
138	Silk knitted tissue, pure or mixed.
140	Silk velvets, plushes and all other pile cloths, pure or mixed.
142	Silk tash goods, pure or mixed, N.O.P.F.
154	Silk clothing and all other silk articles of personal wear and parts and accessories thereof, N.O.P.F.
155	Silk goods and mixtures, N.O.P.F.
256 (B) (part)	Automobiles with seven passenger capacity or less whose net F.O.B. factory cost to dealers exceeds US\$1,200.00 or equivalent, and chassis thereof.
576	Tusks.
579 (B) (part)	Manufactures of tusks.
633	Curios and antiques.
634	Damasceneware, Satsumaware and Lacquerware.
635	Decorative or ornamental materials or products, N.O.P.F. (including spangles, tinsel and tinsel wire, mechanics trimmings, etc.).
650	Manicure sets and parts thereof; powder puffs and cases and vanity cases.
655 (part)	Perfumery; cosmetics.
668	Toys and games.
670 (A) and (C)	Umbrellas and sunshades: (a) with handles wholly or partly made of precious metals, ivory, mother of pearl, tortoise shell, agate, etc., or jeweled; (b) with all other handles, silk and silk mixtures.

*List C. Items the export of which is prohibited unless permission is granted by the Government through the Maritime Customs:*

1. Government controlled mineral products, namely, the metallic ores and smeltered metal of tungsten, antimony, tin and quicksilver.

2. Silver coins, silver bullion, gold bullion, subsidiary coins of nickel and metal alloy, copper cash and coin and copper remelted therefrom.

3. Salt.

4. Live wild animals and birds of all kinds (including game).

5. Bird skins and feathers.

6. Antiques.

7. Original writings of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, ancient Chinese books and archives of Government departments.

8. Rice, paddy, wheat, wheat flour and manufacture thereof.

9. Cotton yarn and cloth.

The revised company law of China was promulgated on April 12, 1946. The text of the law reads:

#### Chapter 1. Definitions

*Article 1.* The term company as used in this law denotes a corporate juristic person organized and incorporated in accordance with this law for the purpose of profit making.

*Article 2.* The term unlimited company as used in this law denotes a company organized by two or more shareholders who bear unlimited joint liability for the obligations of the company.

*Article 3.* The term unlimited company with limited liability shareholders as used in this law denotes a company organized by one or more shareholders of unlimited liability and one or more shareholders of limited liability. The shareholders of unlimited liability bear unlimited joint liability for the obligations of the company.



and the liability of shareholders of limited liability is limited to the amount of capital subscribed by them.

*Article 4.* The term limited company as used in this law denotes a company organized by not less than two or more than ten shareholders who are liable to the extent of the capital subscribed by them.

*Article 5.* The term company limited by shares as used in this law denotes a company organized by five or more shareholders. The capital of the company is divided into shares and each shareholder is liable to the extent of shares subscribed by him.

*Article 6.* The term company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability as used in this law denotes a company organized by one or more shareholders of unlimited liability and five or more shareholders of limited liability. The shareholders of unlimited liability bear unlimited joint liability for the obligations of the company; and the liability of shareholders of limited liability is limited to the extent of shares subscribed by them.

*Article 7.* The term foreign company as used in this law denotes a company organized and incorporated in accordance with the laws of a foreign country or by special permission of a foreign government, and also authorized by the Chinese Government to transact business within the territory of China.

*Article 8.* The term head office as used in this law denotes the principal office first established according to law to take charge of the affairs of the entire organization. The term branch office denotes branch unit, subject to the control of the head office.

*Article 9.* The term responsible persons of a company as used in this law denotes shareholders conducting the business of or representing the company in case of an unlimited company or unlimited company with limited liability shareholders; the shareholders conducting the business or directors in case of a limited company; the directors of a company limited by shares; and shareholders of unlimited liability in case of a company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability.

The manager or liquidator of a company, the supervisor of a limited company, the promoter, supervisor inspector of a company limited by shares, and the supervisor or inspector of a company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability, acting within the scope of their

duties are also responsible persons of a company.

*Article 10.* The term joint liability as used in this law denotes the liability to creditors of the company borne by the shareholders, jointly and severally, to pay all debts incurred by the company irrespective of the capital subscribed by them or ratio of profits and losses distributed among them.

*Article 11.* The term competent authority as used in this law denotes the Ministry of Economic Affairs where the Central Government is concerned, the Office of the Commissioner of Reconstruction where a Province is concerned, and the Bureau for Social Affairs in a Municipality under the direct control of the Executive Yuan.

## Chapter II. General Provisions

*Article 12.* Companies are of five classes:—

1. Unlimited Company.
2. Unlimited Company with Limited Liability Shareholders.
3. Limited Company.
4. Company Limited by Shares.
5. Company Limited by Shares with Shareholders of Unlimited Liability.

The name of a company should indicate the class it belongs to.

*Article 13.* The domicile of a company is the location of its head office.

*Article 14.* No company may be formed until it shall have been incorporated at the office of the Central Competent Authority.

*Article 15.* If, after a company's incorporation, any matter connected with its incorporation or any particular filed is found to be in conflict with law or misrepresented, the court shall, after rendering judgment, notify the Central Competent Authority to annul its registration.

Under the aforesaid circumstances, responsible persons of a company may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan. For a serious offense, responsible persons may be severally liable to imprisonment not exceeding one year, detention, or fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan.

*Article 16.* If, six months after its incorporation, a company does not commence business, or if after commencing business, it voluntarily suspends its activities for a period of over one year, the Central Competent Authority may, upon application by the Local Competent Au-

thority or the request of an interested person, revoke its certificate of incorporation.

The aforesaid time limit may be extended on reasonable grounds upon application by the company.

*Article 17.* A company, on establishing a branch office, shall, within fifteen days after such establishment, file an application with the Local Competent Authority at the place where the branch office is situated for transmission to the Central Competent Authority for permission to register.

*Article 18.* If a company, after its incorporation, fails to register any particular that should have been registered or fails to register any changes in particulars already registered, such particulars or changes in particulars cannot be set up as a defense against another party in an action.

*Article 19.*—On its dissolution a company, except where this is due to bankruptcy, shall file articles of dissolution with the Local Competent Authority for transmission to the Central Competent Authority within fifteen days after the receipt of an order to dissolve, or the passing of a resolution to that effect. Public announcement shall also be made at the place where the head office of the company is located.

In case of default in the aforesaid time limit for filing, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 20.* A company shall not be a shareholder of unlimited liability in another company or a partner of a partnership business. Where it becomes a shareholder of limited liability in other companies, the total amount of such investments shall not exceed one-half of the amount of its own paid-up capital. This limitation, however, does not apply to investments in productive enterprises or to a company whose exclusive business is to invest in other companies.

*Article 21.* A company may be a director or supervisor of another company, provided, that a natural person can be designated as its proxy.

Any restriction placed on the authority of the aforesaid proxy cannot be set up as a defence against a *bona-fide* third party in an action.

*Article 22.* A company shall not engage in any business outside the scope of the purpose for which it has been registered.

*Article 23.* A company, unless otherwise authorized by other laws or provided in its articles of incorporation to engage in surety business, shall not act as any surety whatsoever.

*Article 24.* Responsible persons of a company acting in violation of article twenty-two or article twenty-three may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan and to compensate the company for any loss sustained while so acting. In a serious case the certificate of incorporation of a company may be revoked.

*Article 25.* If the business of a company should require special permission by the Government such business can be undertaken only after such special permission shall have been obtained.

*Article 26.* Companies, engaged in the same business, no matter whether they are of the same class or whether they are in the same province or municipality or locality, shall not use the same or similar names.

*Article 27.* Any one, who engages in business or does a juristic act in the name of a company which has not been incorporated, may be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan and also restrained to use the name of a company.

*Article 28.* A company shall, at the end of every business year, within fifteen days after concurrence of its shareholders or approval given at a shareholders' meeting, file a report of the year's business, a balance sheet, and inventory and a statement of Profit and Loss with the Competent Authority for examination.

In case of default in the aforesaid time limit for filing, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan, and in case of any fraudulent entry in any of the statements or books they may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 29.* The Competent Authority may, for the purpose of examining books and statements as provided in the preceding article, order a company to produce certificates, vouchers, receipts, documents and books, provided that they be kept confidential and returned after examination.

*Article 30.* If any responsible person of a company while conducting the business of the company should act contrary to law or any ordinance, thereby causing loss or damage to any other person, he shall be jointly liable with the company to compensate such a person.

*Article 31.* A dissolved company in the process of liquidation shall be deemed as not yet dissolved.

### Chapter III. Unlimited Company

#### Section 1. Formation

*Article 32.* An unlimited company shall have two or more shareholders, half of whom must be domiciled within the national territory.

Shareholders shall, by unanimous agreement, execute, sign and seal articles of incorporation, and deposit one copy in the head office of the company, besides retaining a copy each.

*Article 33.* Articles of incorporation of an unlimited company shall state the following particulars:—

1. The name of the company.
2. The business to be undertaken.
3. The name and place of residence of each of the shareholders.
4. The total amount of capital and the amount subscribed by each of the shareholders.
5. The kind, amount, value or standard of valuation of property other than cash contributed by a shareholder to the capital of a company.
6. The ratio or standard of distribution of profit and loss.
7. The head office, branch offices and their locations.
8. The full name of the shareholder designated to represent the company, if any.
9. The full name of the shareholder designated to conduct the business of the company, if any.
10. The conditions for dissolution.
11. The date on which the articles of incorporation are executed.

In case the aforesaid articles of incorporation are not kept in the head office or a false statement is made therein, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 34.* A company shall, within fifteen days after the execution of articles of incorporation, file an application setting forth particulars provided in the preceding articles with the Central Competent Authority for incorporation.

In case of default in the aforesaid time limit for filing, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan; and in case of making a false statement at the time of filing, responsible persons of the

company may be severally liable to imprisonment not exceeding one year, detention, or a fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan.

#### Section 2. Internal Relations of a Company

*Article 35.* The internal relations of a company, unless otherwise provided by law, may be prescribed in the articles of incorporation.

*Article 36.* A shareholder may contribute his capital in the form of goodwill, service or other rights, provided that provisions in article thirty-three, paragraph one, item five, be fulfilled.

*Article 37.* A shareholder, who contributes capital by assigning a monetary claim which is not satisfied upon maturity, shall make good the loss and be liable to compensate the company for any damage or loss in consequence thereof.

*Article 38.* Each shareholder shall have the right to conduct the business of the company and be responsible therefor, but in case the articles of incorporation provide for one or several from among shareholders to conduct the business, then that rule shall prevail.

*Article 39.* When several or the whole body of shareholders are conducting the business of a company, then decisions shall be carried out by a majority vote.

Each shareholder, who conducts the business of a company, may act independently in all ordinary affairs, provided that in any matter in which any one of the shareholders, who also conducts business, objects, such objection shall be followed immediately by any further proceeding in the matter.

*Article 40.* The appointment or discharge of a managerial officer shall be agreed upon by a majority of all shareholders.

*Article 41.* Any modification or alteration in the articles of incorporation of a company shall be agreed upon by all of the shareholders.

*Article 42.* Shareholders who do not conduct business, may, at any time, require shareholders who conduct business to furnish information on the business condition of the company and examine its assets, documents, books and statement.

*Article 43.* A shareholder who conducts business shall not claim remuneration from the company unless there is a special agreement to that effect.

*Article 44.* A shareholder who advances money while conducting the busi-



ness of the company may claim against the company for reimbursement and payment of interest on the sum or sums thus advanced, where a debt be incurred and such debt has not yet matured he may request the company to furnish appropriate security.

A shareholder who suffers loss or damage through no fault of his own in the course of conducting business may claim compensation from the company.

*Article 45.* When the articles of incorporation provide for one or several of the shareholders to conduct business, such shareholder or shareholders shall not resign without cause nor can other shareholders cause him or them to retire without cause.

*Article 46.* A shareholder shall conduct business in accordance with law and ordinances, articles of incorporation, and resolutions passed by the shareholders.

A shareholder, who acts in violation of the aforesaid provision thereby causing damage or loss to the company, shall be liable to compensate the company.

*Article 47.* A shareholder who receives money on behalf of the company and does not pay in the said sum within a reasonable period of time, or appropriates the sum for his own use, shall repay the said money with interest and compensate the company for any damage or loss sustained thereby.

*Article 48.* A shareholder, without the unanimous consent of other shareholders, shall not, on his own account or on behalf of another, engage in the same business as that of the company or be a shareholder of unlimited liability in another company or a partner in partnership business.

When a shareholder acts in violation of the aforesaid provision, the other shareholders may by a resolution passed by a majority vote, consider the act done on his own account or on behalf of another, as being the act of the company, provided always that the lapse of one year after its committal shall exempt such act from this provision.

*Article 49.* A shareholder, without the unanimous consent of other shareholders, shall not transfer to another person all or a part of his contribution to the capital of the company.

### *Section 3. External Relations of the Company*

*Article 50.* A company may, by its articles of incorporation, designate a shareholder to represent the company and in the

absence of such a provision each shareholder may represent the company.

*Article 51.* A shareholder, who represents the company, shall have power to conduct all affairs pertaining to the business of the company.

*Article 52.* Any restriction imposed by the company on the power of representation of a shareholder cannot be set up as a defense against a *bona fide* third party in an action.

*Article 53.* When a shareholder, who represents the company, buys or sells, lends or leases, or does any juristic act *vis-a-vis* the company on his own account or on behalf of another, he shall not at the same time represent the company provided, however, that the repayment of debt to the company be excepted.

*Article 54.* When the assets of the company are not sufficient to meet its liabilities, the shareholders shall be jointly and severally liable.

*Article 55.* Any one, who becomes a shareholder of a company, shall be liable for the debts of the company contracted prior to his being shareholder.

*Article 56.* Any one, who is not a shareholder, but makes others believe that he is a shareholder, shall have the liabilities *vis-a-vis* a *bona-fide* third party as though he were a shareholder.

*Article 57.* A company, unless losses have been covered, shall not pay dividends.

Responsible persons of the company, acting in violation of the aforesaid provision, may be severally liable to imprisonment not exceeding one year, detention, or a fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan.

*Article 58.* A debtor to a company cannot set off his debt to the company against his claims *vis-a-vis* a shareholder.

### *Section 4. Withdrawal of Shares*

*Article 59.* In the absence of a fixed period of duration of a company in its articles of incorporation, unless the withdrawal of shares is otherwise prescribed, a shareholder may withdraw his shares at the end of every business year, provided that a notice in writing be given six months prior to the time or date of withdrawal.

When necessary a shareholder may withdraw his shares from time to time no matter whether a period of duration of the company is fixed or not.

*Article 60.* Apart from the provisions of the preceding articles every shareholder

ceases to be one under any of the following circumstances:—

1. When a contingency stipulated in the articles of incorporation occurs.
2. Death.
3. Bankruptcy.
4. Declaration of interdiction.
5. Expulsion.

*Article 61.* A shareholder may, by unanimous consent of all other shareholders, be expelled under any of the following circumstances, provided that such expulsion shall not be valid in respect of such a shareholder until after due notice shall have been given:—

1. Inability to contribute the capital which should have been contributed or failure to do so despite repeated demands.
2. Violation of the provisions of article forty-eight, paragraph one.
3. Improper conduct detrimental to the interest of the company.
4. Failure to attend to his important duties.

*Article 62.* If the name of a company contains the surname or full name of a shareholder such shareholder may upon withdrawal of his shares request the company to discontinue the use of his name.

*Article 63.* The settlement of account of a retiring shareholder shall be based on the financial condition of the company at the time of his withdrawal.

The contribution of the retiring shareholder shall, whatever might be the nature of his contribution, be repaid in cash.

If, at the time of withdrawal, certain affairs of the company have not yet been wound up, then allocation of a retiring shareholder's share of profit and loss shall only be made after the due winding up of such affairs.

*Article 64.* A retiring shareholder shall file an application for record of his withdrawal with the Local Competent Authority and shall, within two years after such registration, assume joint, several and unlimited liability for debts of the company incurred prior to the registration.

The aforesaid provision shall apply similarly to a shareholder transferring his shares to another.

#### *Section 5. Dissolution of a Company*

*Article 65.* A company shall be dissolved under any of the following circumstances:—

1. Contingency for dissolution stipulated in the articles of incorporation occurs.

2. The accomplishment or impossibility of accomplishment of the purpose for which the company has been formed.
3. Unanimous agreement of all shareholders.
4. When only one of the shareholders remains.
5. Consolidation or merger with another company.
6. Bankruptcy.
7. Order for dissolution.

A shareholder may, in case of necessity, apply to the court to issue the order provided in the above paragraph, item seven.

*Article 66.* A company may, with the unanimous consent of all shareholders, consolidate or merge with another company.

*Article 67.* A company, after having resolved on a consolidation or merger, shall prepare a balance sheet and an inventory.

A company, after having resolved on a consolidation or merger, shall give due notice to each of its creditors and make a public announcement specifying a period of not less than three months, within which creditors may express objections to such a move.

Responsible persons of the company, who make false statements in the balance sheet or inventory, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 68.* A company, which has not given notice or made public announcement in the manner referred to in the preceding article or fails to satisfy a creditor who has expressed an objection to the consolidation or merger or to furnish an appropriate security within the said period, shall not assert the consolidation or merger as a defense against such creditor or creditors in an action.

*Article 69.* Responsible persons of a company, who act in violation of the provisions of the two preceding articles in consolidating or merging with another company, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 70.* A company shall within fifteen days after a consolidation or merger file one of the following three articles as the case may be with the Local Competent Authority for transmission to the Central Competent Authority:—

1. Articles of amendment in case of the company surviving merger.
2. Articles of dissolution in case of the company ceasing to exist after the consolidation or merger.

3. Articles of incorporation in case of a new company being formed after the consolidation.

In case of default of the aforesaid time limit for filing, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 71.* Rights and obligations of a company ceasing to exist after consolidation or merger shall be assumed by the surviving or new company.

#### *Section 6. Liquidation*

*Article 72.* The assets of a company after dissolution shall be liquidated by all of the shareholders unless the shareholders shall have designated a liquidator by resolution.

*Article 73.* In case of liquidation by all of the shareholders, when death occurs to any one of them, participation of the deceased in the liquidation shall be undertaken by his successor. If there are several successors one of them shall be nominated from among themselves to undertake the work.

*Article 74.* In case a liquidator cannot be determined in accordance with the provisions of article seventy-two, the court may, upon application by an interested party, appoint a liquidator.

*Article 75.* The court may, if it deems it necessary, upon the application of an interested party, remove the liquidator, provided, that the liquidator chosen by shareholders may also be removed by a majority vote of the shareholders.

*Article 76.* A liquidator shall, within fifteen days after having assumed office, file a report of the court, setting forth his full name, place of residence and date of assuming office.

The removal of a liquidator shall, within fifteen days, be reported to the court by the shareholders.

When a liquidator is appointed by the court, public announcement shall be made, and the same procedure shall be followed when a liquidator is removed.

In case of default of the time limit for filing as provided in paragraph one or paragraph two, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 77.* The duties of a liquidator are as follows:—

1. To wind up all pending business.
2. To collect all outstanding debts and to pay off all claims.
3. To allocate profit or loss.
4. To allocate the residual assets.

The liquidator in performing the aforesaid duties shall have power to act in all cases on behalf of the company.

*Article 78.* When there are several liquidators, in executing the business of liquidation, the majority shall prevail, provided, that toward a third party, each liquidator shall have the power to represent the company.

*Article 79.* Any restriction imposed upon the power of representation of a liquidator, shall not be asserted as a defense against a *bona fide* third party in an action.

*Article 80.* The liquidator shall, upon assuming office, immediately examine the financial condition of the company and draw up a balance sheet and an inventory to be submitted to the shareholders for examination.

Any one who hinders or obstructs the aforesaid examination or any liquidator who makes a false entry in the balance sheet or inventory may be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

The liquidator shall complete the liquidation within a period of six months. If the liquidation cannot be completed within a period of six months the liquidator or liquidators may apply to the court for an extension upon reasonable ground.

The liquidators shall at any time give information on the state of liquidation upon enquiry by the shareholders.

*Article 81.* The liquidator shall by public announcement, after having assumed office, call the creditors to make statements of claims and send notice to those creditors as are known to be such by him.

*Article 82.* When the assets of a company are not sufficient to meet its liabilities the liquidator shall immediately file an application for a declaration of bankruptcy.

The function of a liquidator shall be terminated upon transferring his duties to the receiver in bankruptcy.

A liquidator who fails to apply for declaration of bankruptcy in due course, in violation of the provision in paragraph one, may be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 83.* A liquidator shall not allocate the assets of the company to the shareholders until after all debts to the company shall have been paid.

A liquidator who allocates assets of the company in violation of the aforesaid provision may be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.



*Article 84.* The distribution of residual assets, unless otherwise provided for in the articles of incorporation, shall be based on the ratio of net contribution of such shareholder after allocation of profit or loss.

*Article 85.* The liquidator shall, within fifteen days after winding up the company, draw up a final statement to be submitted to shareholders for approval. The shareholders shall be deemed to have given their approval, if no objection is raised within one month after having received the said statement, provided, that misconduct on the part of the liquidator shall be expected.

*Article 86.* The liquidator shall, within fifteen days after winding-up the company, file a report to the court.

In case of default of the aforesaid time limit for filing, the liquidator may be liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 87.* The account books, statements and documents relating to business and liquidation affairs of the company, shall be kept for a period of ten years, from the date of completion of liquidation. A custodian shall be appointed by a majority vote of the shareholders.

*Article 88.* The joint, several and unlimited liability of the shareholders shall terminate five years after filing articles of dissolution.

#### Chapter IV. Unlimited Company with Limited Liability Shareholders

*Article 89.* An unlimited company with limited liability shareholders shall be organized by shareholders of unlimited liability and shareholders of limited liability.

The shareholders of limited liability shall be liable to the company only to the extent of the capital contributed by them.

*Article 90.* The provisions of Chapter III shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to an unlimited company with limited liability shareholders unless otherwise provided for in this chapter.

*Article 91.* The articles of incorporation of an unlimited company with limited liability shareholders shall, in addition to particulars set forth in Article thirty-three, state the liability of each shareholder whether unlimited or limited.

*Article 92.* A shareholder of limited liability cannot contribute his capital in the form of good-will or service.

*Article 93.* The appointment or discharge of a managerial officer shall be

decided by a majority vote of the shareholders of unlimited liability.

*Article 94.* A shareholder of limited liability may, at the end of every business year examine the accounts, business and financial conditions of the company.

Whenever necessary the court may, upon the application of a shareholder of limited liability, grant him permission to examine at any time the company's accounts, business and financial conditions.

Anyone, who hinders or obstructs examination as provided in paragraph one or the preceding paragraph, may be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 95.* A shareholder of limited liability shall not transfer all or a part of his shares without the concurrence of a majority of shareholders of unlimited liability.

*Article 96.* A shareholder of limited liability may engage in the same business as that of the company either on his own account or on behalf of another and may also become a shareholder of unlimited liability in another company or a partner in partnership business.

*Article 97.* A shareholder of limited liability, who leads others to believe that he is a shareholder of unlimited liability, shall be liable to a *bona fide* third party as though he were a shareholder of unlimited liability.

*Article 98.* A shareholder of limited liability cannot conduct the business of the company nor represent the company in its external affairs.

*Article 99.* A shareholder of limited liability may not withdraw his shares by reason of a declaration of interdiction.

At the death of a shareholder of limited liability his shares shall devolve upon his successors.

*Article 100.* A shareholder of limited liability may withdraw his shares whenever necessary with the concurrence of a majority of the shareholders of unlimited liability or he may apply to the court for sanction to withdraw.

*Article 101.* A shareholder of limited liability may, with the unanimous agreement of shareholders of unlimited liability, be expelled under any of the following circumstances:—

1. Non-performance of his obligation to contribute his capital share.
2. Improper conduct detrimental to the interest of the company.

The aforesaid expulsion shall not be valid in respect to such shareholders until after due notice shall have been given to them.

*Article 102.* An unlimited company with limited liability shareholders shall be dissolved upon the withdrawal of all shareholders of unlimited liability or of limited liability.

*Article 103.* After dissolution of an unlimited company with limited liability shareholders, a liquidator may be appointed in a resolution adopted by a majority of the shareholders of unlimited liability.

In the absence of the aforesaid resolution the liquidation of the company shall be undertaken by all shareholders of unlimited liability.

*Article 104.* The liquidator as referred to in the preceding article, paragraph one, may be relieved of his duty by concurrence of a majority of shareholders of unlimited liability.

#### Chapter V. Limited Company

*Article 105.* A limited company shall have not less than two nor more than ten shareholders, half of whom shall be residents within the national territory.

Shareholders shall, by unanimous agreement, execute, sign and seal the articles of incorporation. One copy of such articles of incorporation shall be kept in the head office of the company and each of the shareholders shall also have a copy.

*Article 106.* The liability of shareholders to the company shall be limited to the extent of the capital contributed by each of them.

*Article 107.* The authorized capital of the company shall be paid in full by the shareholders and shall not be paid in instalments nor be solicited from outsiders.

*Article 108.* Articles of incorporation of a limited company shall state the following particulars:—

1. Name of the company.
2. Business to be undertaken.
3. Full name and place of residence of each of the shareholders.
4. Authorized capital of the company and the amount contributed by each of the shareholders.
5. Ratio or standard of allocation of profit or loss.
6. Head office, branch offices and their location.

7. Full name of the shareholders designated if any to conduct the business of the company.
8. Causes of dissolution, if any.
9. Manner of making public announcement by the company.
10. The date on which the articles of incorporation are executed.

In case the aforesaid articles of incorporation are not kept in the head office or a false statement is made therein, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 109.* A company shall, within fifteen days after execution of the articles of incorporation, file an application setting forth the following particulars with the Competent Authority for incorporation:—

1. Particulars stated in the preceding article and full names of directors and supervisors, where such have been elected.
2. Documentary evidence showing full payment of contribution to the capital.
3. In case of any contribution to capital other than in cash, full names of such shareholders and kind, amount, and value or standard of valuation of such contribution.

The Competent Authority shall delegate an officer to investigate the particulars stated in the aforesaid application.

If the contribution to capital in lieu of cash is over-estimated in value, the Competent Authority may reduce it.

In case of default in the aforesaid time limit for filing in violation of the provisions in paragraph one, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan, and in case of making false statements at the time of filing an application they may be severally liable to imprisonment not exceeding one year, detention, or a fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan.

*Article 110.* A company may prescribe in its articles of incorporation that each shareholder shall have one vote irrespective of the amount of his contribution to capital or a number of votes in proportion to the amount of contribution to capital. In case there is a shareholders' meeting, provisions governing shareholders' meeting of a company limited by shares shall *mutatis mutandis* apply.

Provisions in articles one hundred seventy-six shall *mutatis mutandis* apply,

in case the government or a juristic person becomes a shareholder.

*Article 111.* A company shall keep a shareholders' register in its head office and record therein the following particulars:—

1. Amount of contribution of each shareholder, and the serial number of each certificate of amount contributed.
2. Full name and place of residence of each of the shareholders.
3. Date of payment of contribution to the capital.

In case the aforesaid shareholders' register is not kept in the head office or a false statement is made therein, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 112.* A company shall, after having been incorporated, issue certificates of amounts contributed setting forth the following particulars:—

1. The name of the company.
2. The date of incorporation.
3. The full name of the shareholder and the amount of his contribution to capital.
4. The date of issue of the certificate of amount contributed.

Provisions in article one hundred fifty-nine, paragraph two, article one hundred sixty, and article one hundred sixty-one, shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to certificates of amounts contributed.

*Article 113.* In case there are not directors elected in the company, certificates of amounts contributed shall be signed and sealed by the shareholders who conduct the business of the company.

*Article 114.* A company shall not reduce its authorized capital. If an increase of capital is necessary, it shall be agreed upon by a majority of the shareholders, provided, however, that in spite of agreement to an increase, a shareholder shall have no obligation to contribute to the increase, in proportion to the amount he originally contributed to the capital.

*Article 115.* When the articles of incorporation of the company stipulate one or several of the shareholders to conduct business, provisions in articles thirty-eight to fifty-three shall *mutatis mutandis* apply.

*Article 116.* In case directors are elected in a company to conduct business, provisions governing directors of a company limited by shares shall *mutatis mutandis* apply.

*Article 117.* Shareholders of the company, who do not conduct business, may, from time to time, exercise the power of supervision, and provisions in article forty-two shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to such exercise of supervisory power. In case supervisors are elected, provisions governing supervisors of a company limited by shares shall *mutatis mutandis* apply.

*Article 118.* When the government or a juristic person becomes a director or supervisor of a limited company, provisions in article one hundred eighty-five and article two hundred and three shall *mutatis mutandis* apply.

*Article 119.* In case there is a managerial officer in a company, provisions governing managerial officers of a company limited by shares shall *mutatis mutandis* apply.

*Article 120.* In case there are elected directors and supervisors in a company they shall, at the end of every business year, prepare documents and accounts in accordance with provisions in article two hundred twenty-six to two hundred twenty-nine. In case there are no directors and supervisors elected in a company, the shareholders, who conduct the business, shall prepare documents and accounts in accordance with provisions in article two hundred twenty-six and send them to each of the shareholders for approval, and if no objection is raised over a period of one month after delivery they shall be deemed to have given their approval.

*Article 121.* The shareholders, who conduct the business of the company, or directors and supervisors shall not, without the unanimous consent of all shareholders, transfer all or a part of their contribution to the capital of the company to other persons.

The shareholders, who do not conduct the business of the company, shall not, without the consent of a majority of shareholders conducting business, transfer all or a part of their contribution to the capital of the company to other persons.

*Article 122.* When a company allocates every fiscal year's surplus profit, it shall first set aside one-tenth of it as a reserve fund; provided that when the reserve fund amounts to the authorized capital, this shall not apply.

Aside from the aforesaid reserve fund, a company may, by provisions in its articles of incorporation or unanimous agreement of all shareholders, appropriate another sum as a special reserve fund.



In case of failure to provide for a reserve fund in violation of the provisions in paragraph one, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 123.* A company shall not contract outside debts more than twice its authorized capital.

Responsible persons of the company, who violate the aforesaid provisions may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 124.* Provisions in article one hundred fifty-four and articles two hundred thirty-one to two hundred thirty-five of this law shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a limited company.

*Article 125.* Provisions governing the dissolution and liquidation of an unlimited company shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a company where there are shareholders conducting the business, and provisions governing the dissolution and liquidation of a company limited by shares shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a company where there are directors.

## Chapter VI. Company Limited by Shares

### Section 1. Formation

*Article 126.* A company limited by shares shall have five or more persons as incorporators, more than half of them shall be residents within the national territory.

*Article 127.* The incorporators shall, by unanimous agreement, execute, sign and seal the articles of incorporation stating the following particulars:—

1. Name of the company.
2. Business to be undertaken.
3. Authorized capital and par value of each share.
4. Head office, branch offices and their location.
5. Ways of making public announcement by the company.
6. The number of directors and supervisors and their tenure of office.
7. The date of execution of the articles of incorporation.

*Article 128.* The following particulars, unless prescribed in the articles of incorporation, shall be null and void:—

1. Causes of dissolution.
2. Issuance of shares above par value.
3. Special privileges accorded to the incorporators and their full names.

If the aforesaid special privileges accorded to the incorporators are indefinite

in time and amount a shareholders' meeting may amend or annul them, provided that no vested interests of the incorporators may be impaired.

*Article 129.* The incorporators, after having subscribed to the total number of the shares, shall pay up the first call for payment in proportion to the number of shares subscribed and elect directors and supervisors.

The way of the aforesaid election shall be decided by a majority vote of the incorporators.

*Article 130.* The directors and supervisors shall, after having assumed office, immediately file a report with the Competent Authority setting forth the following particulars:—

1. Amount of payment actually made for the shares.
2. In cases of any payment on shares on any consideration other than cash, the full names of such shareholders and the kind, amount, value of such consideration and the number of shares allotted by the company in such cases.
3. Expenses incurred in the formation of the company to be borne by the company and the amount of remuneration to be given to incorporators.

The Competent Authority may delegate an officer to investigate the aforesaid report; and in case of misrepresentation in item one, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to imprisonment not exceeding one year, detention, or a fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan.

*Article 131.* The Competent Authority may curtail the special privileges accorded or remuneration given to the incorporators or expenses incurred in forming the company, if found to be excessive after examination.

If the payment for shares on any consideration other than cash is over-estimated in value, the Competent Authority may reduce the number of shares thus allotted or order the shareholder to make up the deficiency.

*Article 132.* In case the incorporators have not subscribed to the total number of shares it shall be subscribed by solicitation.

When the aforesaid shares are to be solicited, preferred shares may be issued in accordance with provisions in article one hundred fifty-six.

*Article 133.* The incorporators, when soliciting shares, shall first prepare and file with the Competent Authority a state-

ment setting forth the following particulars for record:—

1. Business plan.
2. Full names, and personal experience of the incorporators and number of shares subscribed by them.
3. Rules governing solicitation of shares.
4. Time limit of subscription.

The aggregate of shares subscribed for by the aforesaid incorporators shall not be less than one-tenth of the authorized capital, and the number of shares subscribed by each of the incorporators shall be stated in the rules governing the solicitation of shares.

*Article 134.* The Rules governing solicitation of shares shall state the following particulars:—

1. Particulars set forth in articles one hundred twenty-seven and one hundred twenty-eight.
2. Number of shares subscribed for by each of the incorporators.
3. The amount of money payable on the first call.
4. The time limit for full subscription of shares and the statement that if the shares are not subscribed in full within the said period of time the subscribers may revoke their subscription.
5. In case preferred shares are issued, the total number, value of each share, payment of amount on first call, and particulars provided in article one hundred fifty-six.

*Article 135.* The incorporators shall prepare subscription books, stating all particulars as set forth in rules governing solicitation of shares, so that the subscribers may fill in the number of shares to be subscribed, the amount of money payable and their places of residence and sign and seal it.

In case shares are issued above par value, the subscribers shall specify in the subscription books the amount they agree to pay.

Incorporators who fail to prepare the subscription book or make false statements therein in violation of the provisions in paragraph one, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 136.* Subscribers shall have the obligation to pay for the shares they have subscribed for in the subscription book.

*Article 137.* The issue value of a share certificate shall not be less than the par value thereof.

The payment on the first call shall not be less than one-half of the par value.

*Article 138.* When the total number of shares has been subscribed, the incorporators shall immediately press each of the subscribers for first payment.

When shares certificates are issued for a consideration in excess of the par value thereof, the amount of such excess shall be collected at the same time with the payment on first call.

*Article 139.* When subscribers delay in meeting the first call for payment, the incorporators shall fix a period of not less than one month and call upon each subscriber to pay up, declaring that in case of default of payment within the stipulated period their right shall be forfeited.

After the incorporators have made the aforesaid call the subscribers who fail to pay accordingly shall forfeit their rights and the shares subscribed by them shall be otherwise sold.

Under the aforesaid circumstances compensation for loss or damage, if any, may still be claimed against such defaulting subscribers.

*Article 140.* After payment in full on the first call the incorporators shall, within two months, call an inaugural meeting for the formation of the company.

*Article 141.* Provisions in articles one hundred seventy-three to one hundred seventy-eight, article one hundred eighty, paragraphs one and three, and article one hundred eighty-one shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the procedure and resolutions of the inaugural meeting held for the formation of the company.

*Article 142.* The incorporators shall report all matters relating to the formation of the company at the inaugural meeting held for that purpose.

Incorporators who make false statements in the aforesaid report may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 143.* The inaugural meeting held for the formation of the company shall elect directors and supervisors.

*Article 144.* The directors and supervisors shall investigate the following particulars and report to the inaugural meeting held for the formation of the company:—

1. Whether the total number of shares has been fully subscribed.
2. Whether the payment on first call has been made in full by each subscriber.

3. Whether the remuneration or special privileges to incorporators, shares allotted for consideration other than cash, and expenses for the formation of the company borne by the company, are in order.

In case the directors and supervisors are elected from among the incorporators, the inaugural meeting may elect an inspector to investigate the aforesaid report.

Incorporators who hinder or obstruct the investigation, and directors, supervisors or inspectors who make false statements in the report may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 145.* The inaugural meeting for the formation of the company may curtail the remuneration given or special privileges accorded to the incorporators and expenses incurred in the formation of the company borne by the company, if any is found to be excessive.

If the payment on shares other than cash is overestimated in value, the inaugural meeting may reduce the number of shares or order the subscriber to make up for the deficiency.

*Article 146.* All shares, which have been subscribed for and those, though subscribed, of which the first call for payment has not been made, shall be subscribed and paid for by incorporators jointly and severally. The same shall apply to those shares which have been subscribed but eventually revoked.

*Article 147.* Under circumstances in the two preceding articles the company may claim against the incorporators for compensation for loss or damage, if any.

*Article 148.* After a company has been permitted to solicit shares and if later it suspends such solicitations for any cause, the expenses involved therein shall be borne by the incorporators jointly and severally.

*Article 149.* The inaugural meeting for the formation of the company may amend the articles of incorporation or resolve not to incorporate the company.

Provisions in article two hundred forty-six, paragraph two, shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the aforesaid amendment of the articles of incorporation, and provisions in article two hundred sixty-four shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the aforesaid resolution not to incorporate the company.

*Article 150.* If three months have elapsed after the total number of shares has been subscribed and the first call for payment has not been fully met, or, if

the first call for payment has been fully met, and the incorporators have not called the inaugural meeting within two months after that, the subscribers may revoke their subscription.

*Article 151.* The directors shall, after they have filed a report pursuant to provisions in article one hundred thirty if shares are all subscribed by the incorporators, or within fifteen days after the inaugural meeting if shares are not all subscribed by the incorporators, file an application for incorporation with the Competent Authority setting forth the following particulars:—

1. All particulars set forth in article one hundred twenty-seven.
2. The amount paid up for each share.
3. In case preferred shares are issued the total number of such shares, value of each share and amount paid up for each share.
4. Full names and places of residence of directors and supervisors.
5. The causes of dissolution, if any.

In case of default of the aforesaid time limit for filing, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan; and in case of making false statements at the time of filing, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to imprisonment not exceeding one year, detention, or a fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan.

*Article 152.* After incorporation of the company no subscriber may revoke his subscription.

*Article 153.* The liability of shareholders to the company shall be limited to payment in full of the shares they have subscribed.

When a company's assets are below its authorized capital, a shareholder cannot set off the company's indebtedness to him against his payment for shares subscribed.

*Article 154.* Even after incorporation incorporators of a company shall be jointly and severally liable for debts of the company incurred prior to incorporation.

## Section 2. Shares

*Article 155.* The capital of a company limited by shares shall be divided into shares and each share shall be of the same par value.

A part of the aforesaid shares may be preferred shares.

*Article 156.* When a company issues preferred shares the following particulars



shall be prescribed in the articles of incorporation:—

1. Order, fixed amount or fixed ratio of allocation of dividends on preferred shares.
2. Order, fixed amount or fixed ratio of allocation of residual assets of the company.
3. Order of or restriction on the exercise of voting power of preferred shareholders.
4. Other necessary matters on rights and obligations of preferred shares.

*Article 157.* If shares are owned by several persons the co-owners shall nominate one of them to exercise their power.

The co-owners of shares shall be jointly and severally liable to the company to pay for the shares so owned.

*Article 158.* A company, until after incorporation, shall not issue share certificates.

If share certificates are issued in violation of the aforesaid provision, such share certificates shall be null and void, but the holders of share certificates may claim compensation for loss or damage against those who issued the share certificates.

The aforesaid persons, who have issued share certificates, may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 159.* Share certificates shall be serially numbered setting forth the following particulars, signed and sealed by not less than three directors:—

1. The name of the Company.
2. The date of incorporation.
3. The number of shares and par value of each share.
4. If shares are paid up in instalments, the amount payable on each instalment.
5. Preferred share certificates shall be marked "preferred."
6. The date of issuance.

Registered share certificates shall bear the owner's full name, share certificates owned by the same person shall bear the same name; if another name is used the owner's full name shall also be inserted therein. If share certificates are owned by the Government or a juristic person the title of the government or name of the juristic person shall be stated thereon, and no other name nor the name of a representative only may be stated thereon.

*Article 160.* The shares of a company shall not be transferred until after incorporation, and the shares of incorporators

shall not be transferred until one year after incorporation.

*Article 161.* The transfer of registered share certificates shall not be asserted as a defense against the company or a third party unless the full name and place of residence of the transferee are entered in the shareholders' register and the full name of the transferee is inscribed in the share certificates, provided, however, that no transfer shall be permitted within one month prior to a shareholders' regular meeting or within fifteen days prior to a special meeting.

*Article 162.* A company may issue bearer share certificates, provided that such issuance shall not be more than one half of the total number of shares.

*Article 163.* A company shall not purchase any of its own shares nor accept any of them as security, provided, however, that when a shareholder is in liquidation or declared bankruptcy such shares may be taken at the current market price in payment for his over-due debts incurred prior to his liquidation or bankruptcy but must be disposed of by sale within six months thereafter.

Responsible persons of the company, who purchase shares or accept them as security or receive them in payment of over-due debts at a high price or sell them thereafter at a low price in violation of the aforesaid provisions, may be severally liable to imprisonment not exceeding one year, detention, or a fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan.

*Article 164.* A company shall not cancel its shares unless in compliance with provisions for reduction of capital.

Responsible persons of the company, who cancel shares in violation of the aforesaid provisions, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 165.* A company shall, upon each call for payment for shares, send notice of call to each of the shareholders.

If the payments for shares are forthcoming when due, the company may fix another period of not less than one month and send further notice of call to each of the shareholders to make payment and make a public announcement to the same effect, stating that in default of payment the shareholders' right shall be forfeited.

After the company has given the aforesaid notice of call and made public announcement, if the shareholders still fail

to make payment, their rights as shareholders shall be forfeited.

In case of default of the time limit provided in this article for notice of call and public announcement, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 166.* A shareholder, who delays payment, may be charged interest and, if the articles of incorporation prescribed a penalty, the company may claim for it.

*Article 167.* If shareholders, whose rights have been forfeited, hold shares by transfer, the company may, by fixing a period of not less than one month, call each of the transferors to make good the payment for shares within the stipulated period.

The transferor, who, after having received the aforesaid notice of call, first answers the call for payment, shall acquire the share, and if no payment is forthcoming after expiration of the period the company may dispose of the share by auction.

When the sum thus realized at the auction is not sufficient to meet the payment, the company may claim against the original shareholder and the transferors for the deficit.

*Article 168.* The liability of a transferor as provided in the preceding article shall be terminated after the lapse of one year from the date of entry of transfer in the shareholders' register.

*Article 169.* Unless the shares issued have been paid in full a company shall not, upon the application of a shareholder, issue bearer share certificates.

Holders of bearer share certificates may at any time apply to have them converted into registered share certificates.

Responsible persons of the company, who issue bearer share certificates in violation of the provisions in paragraph one may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 170.* A shareholders' register shall be serially numbered and contain the following particulars:

1. The full name and place of residence of each of the shareholders.
2. The number of shares held by each shareholder and the serial numbers of his share certificates.
3. The paid-up amount on each share and the date of payment.
4. The date of issuing the share certificates.

5. If bearer share certificates are issued, the number and serial numbers of shares and the date of issue.

6. If preferred shares are issued, the word "preferred" shall be marked.

Responsible persons of the company, who fail to keep a shareholders' register at the head office or make false statements therein, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

### *Section 3. Shareholders' Meeting*

*Article 171.* Shareholders' meetings are of two kinds:

1. Regular meeting of shareholders to be held at least once a year.
2. Special meeting of shareholders to be held when necessary.

*Article 172.* A shareholders' meeting shall be convened by the directors.

*Article 173.* Resolutions at a shareholders' meeting shall, unless otherwise provided for in this law, be adopted by a majority vote of the shareholders present, who represent more than half of the total number of voting shares.

When the number of shareholders present does not constitute the aforesaid quorum, a tentative resolution may be passed by a majority of those present, and a notice of the tentative resolution shall be given to each of the shareholders; if bearer share certificates have been issued, such tentative resolution shall also be publicly announced. Another meeting shall be convened within one month, in which the resolution may be adopted by a majority of those present.

*Article 174.* Shareholders shall have one vote for each share they hold, but the articles of incorporation may prescribe a restriction on the number of votes of shareholders holding more than eleven shares.

*Article 175.* A shareholder may delegate a proxy to be present at a shareholders' meeting, provided that a power of attorney be given.

The aforesaid proxy may not necessarily be a shareholder.

*Article 176.* When the government or a juristic person becomes a shareholder its proxy shall not be limited to one person, provided that the voting power that may be exercised shall be calculated on the basis of the total number of voting shares it holds.

*Article 177.* A shareholder, who has a personal interest in the matter under dis-

cussion at a meeting which may impair the interest of the company shall not vote nor exercise the voting power on behalf of another shareholder.

*Article 178.* A holder of bearer certificates cannot attend a meeting, unless he shall have deposited his share certificates with the company five days before the meeting.

*Article 179.* Shareholders, who hold more than one twentieth of the total number of shares, may, on proposals stated in writing and due reasons given for them, request the directors to convene a special meeting of shareholders.

If the directors fail to give notice convening a meeting within fifteen days after the presentation of the aforesaid request, the shareholders may apply to the Local Competent Authority for a sanction to convene the meeting themselves.

*Article 180.* A notice to convene a regular meeting shall be given to each shareholder one month in advance and a public announcement to holders of bearer share certificates shall be made forty days in advance.

A notice to convene a special meeting shall be given to each shareholder fifteen days in advance and a public announcement to holders of bearer share certificates shall be made twenty days in advance.

Notice and public announcement shall state the object of the meeting but notice to shareholders is only confined to those who reside within the national territory.

In case of default in the time limit for notice and public announcement as provided in paragraphs one and two, responsible persons of the company may be liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 181.* Resolutions adopted at a shareholders' meeting shall be recorded in the minute of the proceedings, and signed and sealed by the chairman.

The minute shall also record the time, place of meeting, name of the chairman and the way by which resolutions have been adopted.

The minutes shall be kept together with the list of shareholders present in the meeting and power of attorney of proxies.

Responsible persons of the company; who fail to keep minutes and power of attorney of proxies and list of shareholders present in the meeting in violation of the aforesaid provisions or make false entries therein may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 182.* The shareholders' meeting may examine statements and records of accounts prepared by the directors and the report of the supervisors and resolve on the allocation of surplus profit and dividend.

For the purpose of the aforesaid examination, the shareholders' meeting may appoint an inspector.

Any one who hinders or obstructs the examination as provided in the preceding two paragraphs may be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 183.* When the convening of shareholders' meeting or any resolution adopted therein is in violation of law or ordinance or the articles of incorporation the shareholders may, within one month from the date of adoption of the resolution, apply to the court to declare the resolution null and void.

#### Section 4. Directors

*Article 184.* A company shall have at least three directors to be elected at the shareholders' meeting from among the shareholders; more than one half of the directors must have places of residence within the national territory.

*Article 185.* When the government or a juristic person becomes a shareholder of a company, the number of directors it may designate shall be proportionate to the amount of shares subscribed, and prescribed in the articles of incorporation.

The aforesaid directors may be changed at any time as their personal duties may so require.

*Article 186.* When a director transfers all of his shares during his term of office, he shall *ipso facto* be discharged from his office.

*Article 187.* The remuneration of directors, if not prescribed in the articles of incorporation, shall be determined by a shareholders' meeting.

*Article 188.* The term of office of directors shall not exceed three years, but they shall be eligible for re-election.

*Article 189.* A director may at any time be removed from office by a resolution adopted at a shareholders' meeting, provided, however, that if a definite term of office is specified and his removal before its expiration is without reasonable grounds, the director may claim compensation against the company for any loss resulting therefrom.

*Article 190.* When the posts of one-third of the directorate have been vacated, a special meeting of shareholders shall be



convened to elect directors to fill up vacancies.

Should the post of a director be vacant, and should there be a necessity that it should not be so the candidate with the next highest vote at the original election may act as director.

*Article 191.* The transaction of business by the directors, unless otherwise prescribed in the articles of incorporation, shall be decided by a majority vote. The same shall apply to the appointment and discharge of managerial officers.

*Article 192.* When directors must act *en bloc* in their functions a board of directors may be organized.

The organization, convening and way of adopting resolutions shall be prescribed in the articles of incorporation.

*Article 193.* A company may, in accordance with its articles of incorporation, have one chairman of the board of directors, and one or several managing directors to be chosen by and from among directors to represent the company.

The chairman of the board and managing directors must have their place of residence within the national territory.

The chairman of the board must have Chinese nationality and, if there is no chairman of the board, one of the directors who represent the company, must have Chinese nationality.

Provisions in article forty-eight, article fifty-one and article fifty-two, shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the chairman of the board, managing director or directors, who represent the company.

*Article 194.* Directors shall keep at the head office and branch offices copies of the articles of incorporation, minutes of resolutions adopted at every shareholders' meeting, balance sheet and statement of profit and loss; and shall also keep in the head office the shareholders' register and counterfoil of corporate bonds.

Shareholders and creditors of the company may, at any time, request access to the aforesaid books and records and copies of the articles of incorporation.

Responsible persons of the company who fail to keep copies of the articles of incorporation and books and records in violation of the provisions in paragraph one, or make false statements in the articles of incorporation and books and records, or refuse access without adequate reasons in violation of the aforesaid provisions, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 195.* When a company has lost one-third of its capital the directors shall at once convene a shareholders' meeting and submit their report.

When the assets of the company are evidently insufficient to meet its liabilities the directors shall at once file an application for a declaration of bankruptcy.

Responsible persons of the company, who violate the provisions in paragraph one, or in the preceding paragraph, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 196.* The directors, in conducting business, shall act in accordance with laws and ordinances, articles of incorporation and resolutions adopted in shareholders' meetings.

A director, who violates the aforesaid provisions thereby causing loss or damage to the company, shall be liable to compensate the company, provided, however, that a director whose disagreement appears on record or is expressed in writing, shall be exempted from liability.

*Article 197.* When a shareholders' meeting resolves to institute an action against a director, the company shall, within one month after the date of such a resolution, proceed with the action.

*Article 198.* Shareholders, who hold more than one-tenth of the total number of shares, may, on behalf of the company, institute an action against a director.

Under the aforesaid circumstances, the court may, upon application by a supervisor, order such shareholders who institute the action to furnish appropriate security.

If the company sustains loss or damage as a consequence of losing the lawsuit, the shareholders instituting the action shall be liable to compensate the company.

*Article 199.* In case of a lawsuit between the company and a director, the supervisor shall act on behalf of the company, unless otherwise provided by law. The shareholders' meeting may also appoint some other person to act on behalf of the company in a lawsuit.

### Section 5. Supervisors

*Article 200.* Supervisors of a company shall be elected at a shareholders' meeting from among the shareholders; among them at least one must have his place of residence within the national territory.

*Article 201.* The remuneration of supervisors, if not prescribed in the articles of incorporation, shall be determined by the shareholders' meeting.

*Article 202.* The term of office of supervisors shall be one year, but they shall be eligible for re-election.

*Article 203.* Provisions in article one hundred eighty-five, article one hundred eighty-six and article one hundred eighty-nine shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to supervisors.

*Article 204.* A supervisor may at any time investigate the financial condition of the company, examine books, records and documents, and request the directors to report on the state of business of the company.

Any one, who hinders or obstructs the act of inspection or examination of a supervisor in violation of the aforesaid provisions, may be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 205.* A supervisor shall verify all statements and records of account in books and documents submitted by the directors to the shareholders' meeting and investigate the actual condition in order to make a report of his findings to the shareholders' meeting.

A supervisor who makes false statements in violation of the aforesaid provisions may be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 206.* A supervisor may, on behalf of the company, engage a lawyer or a public accountant to undertake the work prescribed in the two preceding articles, at the expense of the company.

*Article 207.* A supervisor may, when deemed necessary, convene a shareholders' meeting.

*Article 208.* Supervisors may each exercise the power of supervision individually.

*Article 209.* A supervisor shall not be concurrently a director or a managerial officer of the company.

*Article 210.* When a director is engaged in a negotiation with the company on his own account or on behalf of another, the supervisor shall be the representative of the company.

*Article 211.* A supervisor shall be liable to compensate the company for any loss or damage arising from a non-performance of his duty.

*Article 212.* When a shareholders' meeting resolves to institute an action against a supervisor, the company shall, within one month after the date of resolution, proceed with the action.

The representative other than a director in the aforesaid lawsuit may be appointed by the shareholders' meeting.

*Article 213.* Shareholders, who hold more than one-tenth of the total number of shares, may on behalf of the company, institute an action against a supervisor.

Under the aforesaid circumstances, the court may, upon application by a director, order such shareholders who institute the action to furnish appropriate security.

If the company sustains loss or damage as a consequence of losing the lawsuit, the shareholders instituting the action shall be liable to compensate the company.

### *Section 6. Managerial Officer*

*Article 214.* A company may, in accordance with its articles of incorporation, have a general manager or manager.

*Article 215.* The appointment or discharge of a general manager or manager shall be decided by a majority vote of the directors.

*Article 216.* The remuneration of the general manager or manager shall be determined by a majority vote of the directors.

*Article 217.* The duty and power of a general manager or manager may, other than what is provided in the articles of incorporation of the company, be stipulated in a contract.

*Article 218.* A general manager or manager shall not hold the same post in another company, nor engage in the same business on his own account or on behalf of another.

*Article 219.* A general manager or manager shall not modify or alter the resolutions adopted by the directors nor exceed the scope of his prescribed authority.

*Article 220.* A general manager or manager who violates laws or ordinances, articles of incorporation or resolutions adopted by the directors, thereby causing loss or damage to the company, shall be liable to compensate the company.

*Article 221.* A general manager or manager shall sign all statements and records of accounts as provided in article two hundred twenty-six and assume liability therefrom.

*Article 222.* A company may, in accordance with its articles of incorporation, have one or more assistant general managers or assistant managers to assist the general manager or manager.

*Article 223.* Provisions in the articles two hundred fifteen to two hundred twenty-one shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to assistant general managers or assistant managers.

*Article 224.* Any restriction imposed by a company on the duty and power of managerial officers is not valid as a defense against a *bona fide* third party in an action.

*Article 225.* A company shall within fifteen days after the appointment of a managerial officer, file the following particulars with the Competent Authority:

1. The full name and place of residence of the managerial officer.
2. Whether the managerial officer is a shareholder or a director.
3. The date on which the managerial officer assumes his duty.

#### *Section 7. Accounts*

*Article 226.* At the close of every business year, the directors shall prepare the following statements and records of accounts and pass them on to the supervisors for examination thirty days prior to the regular meeting of shareholders:

1. A report of the year's business.
2. A balance sheet.
3. An inventory.
4. A statement of profit and loss.
5. A proposal for allocation of surplus profit.

The supervisors may request directors to hand in the aforesaid statements and records of accounts in advance for examination.

Responsible persons of the company, who make false entries in any of the statements and records of accounts as prescribed in paragraph one, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 227.* The statements and records of accounts prepared by the directors and the report made by the supervisors shall be placed at the head office for inspection at any time by the shareholders ten days prior to the regular shareholders' meeting.

The aforesaid shareholders may bring their lawyers or public accountants for the said inspection.

*Article 228.* The directors shall submit all statements and records of accounts prepared by them to the shareholders' meeting for approval after which the directors shall give each of the shareholders copies of the balance sheet, state-

ment of profit and loss, and the resolution for allocation of surplus profit.

The creditors of the company may request a copy of the aforesaid documents and resolution or have copies of them made.

*Article 229.* Only after all the statements and records of accounts have been approved by the shareholders' meeting shall directors and supervisors be deemed to have been discharged from their liabilities, but any improper conduct on the part of directors or supervisors shall be excepted.

*Article 230.* A company, when allocating its current surplus profit of every business year, shall first set aside one-tenth of it as reserve fund, but when the reserve fund is as much as the authorized capital then this provision shall not apply.

Aside from the aforesaid reserve fund, the company may, in accordance with provisions in its articles of incorporation, or by resolution of the shareholders' meeting, set aside another sum as special reserve fund.

Proceeds realized from issuing share certificates in excess of their par value, shall be credited in their entirety to the reserve fund.

Responsible persons of the company, who fail to set aside sums for the reserve fund in violation of the provisions in paragraph one, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 231.* A company shall not pay dividends unless its losses shall have been covered and sums set aside for its reserve fund in accordance with the provisions in the preceding article.

A company shall not pay dividends when there is no surplus profit, but when the reserve fund exceeds the authorized capital or the sums set aside for the reserve fund from surplus profit in profitable years exceeds two-tenths of such profits, the company may, in order to uphold the value of its shares, distribute the amount in excess as dividends.

Responsible persons of the company who pay dividends in violation of the provisions in paragraph one or two, may severally be liable to imprisonment not exceeding one year, detention or a fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan.

*Article 232.* When dividends have been paid in violation of the provision in the preceding article creditors of the company may request rescission of dividends.

*Article 233.* A company which according to the nature of its business requires more than two years' preparation



from the date of incorporation before it can commence business, may, with the sanction of the Competent Authority, prescribe in its articles of incorporation for payment of dividends prior to the commencement of business.

*Article 234.* The payment of dividends, unless otherwise prescribed in the articles of incorporation, shall be proportionate to the paid-up capital of each of the shareholders.

*Article 235.* Shareholders, who hold more than one-twentieth of the total number of shares, may apply to the court for the appointment of an examiner to examine the business, accounts and financial condition of the company.

The court may, whenever necessary on the basis of the examiner's report, order the supervisor to convene a shareholders' meeting.

Any one who hinders or obstructs the examiner in the prosecution of his work, or a supervisor who fails to convene a shareholders' meeting in defiance of the order of the court may be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

#### *Section 8. Corporate Bonds*

*Article 236.* A company may, after a resolution by the directors, issue bonds, provided that the reasons and facts related thereto, shall be reported to the shareholders' meeting.

*Article 237.* The total amount of the corporate bonds shall not exceed the net remainder of all assets after deducting all liabilities.

*Article 238.* When corporate bonds are to be issued the directors shall file an application setting forth the following particulars with the Local Competent Authority for transmission to the Central Competent Authority for approval, after which a public announcement shall also be made:

1. The name of the company.
2. The total amount of corporate bonds and the value of each bond.
3. The rate of interest on the corporate bonds.
4. How and when the bonds are to be amortized.
5. The amount still to be amortized of previous issue of corporate bonds.
6. The value at which the corporate bonds are to be issued or the minimum value of each.
7. The authorized capital of the company and the total amount of its paid-up capital.

8. The net remainder of all assets after deducting all liabilities of the company.

9. The competent authority approving the issue, date of such approval and full names of attesting lawyer and public accountants.

10. The name of underwriter, if any.

*Article 239.* Directors of the company shall prepare a book of subscription of corporate bonds, stating the particulars as set forth in the preceding article, and subscribers shall fill in the amount subscribed therein and their places of residence, signing and sealing the same.

*Article 240.* When the corporate bonds have been subscribed in full, the directors shall request each subscriber to pay in full the amount thus subscribed.

The directors shall, within fifteen days after having received the full amount therefrom, file a report to that effect with the Competent Authority.

*Article 241.* Each bond shall bear a serial number, date of issue and particulars as set forth in article two hundred thirty-eight, paragraph one, items one to four, and be signed and sealed by three or more directors.

Responsible persons of the company, who make false statements in the bond certificate, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 242.* The counterfoil of bonds shall bear the serial number of all bonds and set forth the following particulars:

1. The full names and places of residence of bondholders.
2. The particulars as set forth in article two hundred thirty-eight, paragraph one, items two to four.
3. Date of issue of the bonds.
4. The date on which each bond is procured by a bondholder.
5. The name of underwriter, if any.

Responsible persons of the company, who make false entries in the counterfoil of bonds, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 243.* If the proceeds realized from the issue of bonds are not applied to the stipulated use, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to imprisonment not exceeding one year, detention or a fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan, and to compensate the company for any loss or damage arising therefrom.

*Article 244.* In case of transfer of a registered bond such transfer cannot be asserted as a defense against the company

or a third party in an action, unless the full name and place of residence of the transferee shall have been recorded in the counterfoil and his full name inscribed on the bond certificate.

*Article 245.* Shareholders of bearer bonds may at any time apply to have them converted into registered bonds.

*Section 9. Modification or Alteration of the Articles of Incorporation*

*Article 246.* A company shall not modify or alter its articles of incorporation without a resolution passed at a shareholders' meeting.

Such a resolution must be adopted by a majority vote of the shareholders present at the shareholders' meeting and such shareholders must represent over two-thirds of the total number of shares entitling holders thereof to vote.

*Article 247.* A company shall not increase its capital unless all the shares shall have been paid-up in full.

*Article 248.* A company may, when increasing its capital, issue preferred shares.

*Article 249.* Preferred shares, issued by a company, may be redeemed out of surplus profits or of proceeds realized from an issue of new shares, provided that the privileges of the preferred shareholders in accordance with the articles of incorporation shall not be impaired thereby.

*Article 250.* In case a company has issued preferred shares, any modification or alteration in the articles of incorporation prejudicial to privileges of the preferred shareholders must be adopted by a resolution passed at a preferred shareholders' meeting besides a resolution to the same effect adopted in the shareholders' meeting.

Provisions governing a shareholders' meeting shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a preferred shareholders' meeting.

*Article 251.* When a company issues new shares, the old shareholders shall have a pre-emptive right to subscribe for them proportionate to the amount of their original shares and the remainder after such subscription may be subscribed for by other shareholders or offered to the public.

*Article 252.* When a company increases its capital, if any person wishes to pay a consideration in lieu of cash for shares, the name of such a person, the kind of consideration, and the number of shares to be allotted shall be decided in the same meeting in which the increase of capital is to be decided.

*Article 253.* When a company increases its share issue the directors shall prepare subscription books setting forth the following particulars, so that subscribers may fill in the number of shares subscribed, amount to be paid, and their place of residence, signing and sealing the same:

1. Particulars as set forth in article one hundred twenty-seven, items one to six, article one hundred twenty-eight and article one hundred thirty, item two.
2. The date of the resolution for increase of capital.
3. The total amount of increase in capital and value of each share.
4. The amount payable on first call.
5. In case preferred shares are to be issued, the total number of such shares, value of each share, amount payable on first call and particulars as set forth in article one hundred fifty-six.
6. In case several classes of preferred shares are to be issued at the same time, the total number of shares in each class, value of each share, amount on first call and particulars as set forth in article one hundred fifty-six.

If several classes of preferred shares are issued at the same time a subscriber shall fill in the subscription book the class and number of shares to be subscribed by him.

*Article 254.* When a company increases its capital, the directors shall, after first call for payment has been met in full, convene a shareholders' meeting to report on matters relating to subscription of new shares.

*Article 255.* A supervisor shall investigate the following matters and report his findings to the shareholders' meeting.

1. Whether the new shares have been subscribed in full.
2. Whether first call for payment on new shares has been met in full.
3. Whether the number of shares allotted for consideration other than cash is appropriate.

For the aforesaid investigation and report the shareholders' meeting may appoint some other person as inspector.

Any one, who hinders or obstructs a supervisor or an inspector when so engaged and any supervisor or inspector who makes after an investigation false statements in reports to the shareholders' meeting, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 256.* After a company has increased its capital the shareholders' meeting shall elect new directors and supervisors.

*Article 257.* After the conclusion of the shareholders' meeting referred to in article two hundred fifty-four, the directors shall, within fifteen days file a report setting forth the following particulars with the Local Competent Authority for transmission to the Central Competent Authority for record:

1. The total amount of capital increased.
2. The date of the resolution for an increase in capital.
3. The amount paid for each new share.
4. In case of an issue of preferred shares, the classes of such preferred shares, the total number of preferred shares in each class, value of each share in each class and the amount paid.

No new share certificates shall be issued and no new shares shall be transferred prior to registration.

In case of default in the time limit in paragraph one for filing or in case of an issue of new share certificates without registration in violation of the aforesaid proxism, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan. Responsible persons of the company who make false statements in filing a report on an increase in capital, may be severally liable to imprisonment not exceeding one year, detention, or a fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan.

*Article 258.* The new share certificates to be issued to increase the capital of the company must be serially numbered, stating the number of shares and the following particulars and they must be signed and sealed by three or more directors:

1. The name of the company.
2. The date of registration of an increase in capital.
3. The total of the increased number of shares and value of each share.
4. In case preferred shares are issued, the classes of preferred shares, total number of shares in each class and value of each share.
5. In case the payment for shares thus increased is to be made by instalment, the amount payable in each instalment and the amount already paid up.

Responsible persons of the company who make false statements in the aforesaid new shares certificates may be sev-

erally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 259.* Provisions in articles one hundred thirty-six to one hundred thirty-nine, and articles one hundred fifty-five to one hundred fifty-seven, shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to subscription of new shares.

*Article 260.* In case of replacement of old share certificates by new ones as a result of a reduction in capital, the company shall, after the registration of such reduction in capital, fix a period of not less than six months within which to notify all shareholders to exchange their share certificates, failing which the shareholders' rights may be forfeited.

Any shareholder who fails to make the aforesaid exchange within the stipulated period, shall be forfeited of his right and the company may dispose of his shares by auction and pay the proceeds realized at the auction to the said shareholder.

In case of default in the time limit for notice in this article, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 261.* In case of a consolidation of shares as a result of reduction in capital the provisions in paragraph two of the preceding article shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to those shares unsuitable for consolidation.

*Article 262.* Provisions in article sixty-seven and article sixty-eight shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a reduction in capital.

### Section 10. Dissolution

*Article 263.* A company limited by shares shall be dissolved for any of the following reasons:

1. Occurrence of the cause of dissolution as provided in the articles of incorporation.
2. Completion or impossibility of completion of the business undertaken by the company.
3. Resolution adopted at a shareholders' meeting.
4. When the shareholders of registered share certificates are less than five persons.
5. Consolidation of merger with another company.
6. Bankruptcy.
7. Order for dissolution.

*Article 264.* A resolution on dissolution or consolidation or merger of the company at a shareholders' meeting must be adopted by a majority vote of the shareholders present who represent over



three-fourths of the total number of shares entitled to vote with respect thereto.

*Article 265.* When a company is to be dissolved for any cause other than bankruptcy, the directors shall at once notify each of the shareholders and make a public announcement to the effect.

*Article 266.* Provisions in articles sixty-seven to seventy-one shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a company dissolved by consolidation or merger.

### Section 11. Liquidation

*Article 267.* In case of dissolution of a company for any cause other than a consolidation or merger or bankruptcy, the directors shall act as liquidators, unless the articles of incorporation provide otherwise, or the shareholders' meeting elect liquidators.

If no liquidator can be appointed pursuant to the aforesaid provisions the court may, upon application by an interested party, appoint a liquidator.

*Article 268.* A liquidator, with the exception of one appointed by the court, may be removed by a resolution adopted at a shareholders' meeting.

The court may, upon an application by a supervisor or shareholders who hold more than one-tenth of the total number of shares, remove the liquidator.

*Article 269.* A liquidator, within the scope of carrying out the business of liquidation, shall have the same rights and obligations as directors, except as herein otherwise provided.

*Article 270.* The remuneration of a liquidator not appointed by the court shall be determined by a shareholders' meeting, and the remuneration of a liquidator appointed by the court shall be decided by the court.

Liquidation expenses and the remuneration of liquidators shall be a first charge on the available assets of the company.

*Article 271.* The liquidator shall, after having assumed office, examine the financial condition of the company, prepare a balance sheet and inventory and submit them to a shareholders' meeting for approval.

Any one, who hinders or obstructs the said examination in violation of the aforesaid provisions, or a liquidator who makes false statements in the records of accounts thus prepared, may be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 272.* The residual assets remaining after discharge of all liabilities, shall be distributed to the shareholders in

proportion to the amount of payment for shares by each of them, but in case the company has issued preferred shares and the articles of incorporation have provided otherwise, this shall not apply.

*Article 273.* Within fifteen days after completion of liquidation the liquidator shall prepare a statement of income and expenditure during the period of liquidation, and a statement of profit and loss and submit the same with all books and records of the company to the shareholders' meeting for approval.

The shareholders' meeting may appoint an inspector to examine whether the aforesaid books and records are in order.

Only after the books and records have been approved by a shareholders' meeting shall a liquidator be relieved of his responsibility by the company, but any improper conduct on the part of the liquidator shall be excepted.

Any one, who hinders or obstructs the said examination in violation of the provisions in paragraph two, may be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 274.* All the books and records of the company shall be preserved ten years from the date of filing a report on the completion of liquidation. The custodian shall be designated by the court upon an application by the liquidator and other interested party.

*Article 275.* If there are assets to be distributed after completion of liquidation, the court may, upon application by an interested party, appoint a liquidator to distribute such assets.

*Article 276.* Provisions in article seventy-six, article seventy-seven, articles seventy-nine to eighty-three and article eighty-six shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the liquidation of a company limited by shares.

### Chapter VII. Company Limited by Shares with Shareholders of Unlimited Liability

*Article 277.* The shareholders of a company limited by shares, with shareholders of unlimited liability, shall have at least one person who assumes unlimited liability.

*Article 278.* Provisions governing an unlimited company with limited liability shareholders shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability in the following matters:

1. Internal relations of shareholders of unlimited liability.

2. External relations of shareholders of unlimited liability.
3. Withdrawal of shares by shareholders of unlimited liability.

Provisions governing a company limited by shares shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to all matters except where otherwise provided in this chapter.

*Article 279.* For the formation of a company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability the shareholders of unlimited liability shall be the incorporators who shall execute, sign, and seal the articles of incorporation setting forth the following particulars:

- 1. Particulars in article one hundred twenty-seven, items one to five.
2. Names and places of residence of shareholders of unlimited liability.
3. If a consideration other than cash is paid for shares by shareholders of unlimited liability, the kind, amount and value or standard of valuation of such a consideration.

Responsible persons of the company, who fail to keep a copy of the articles of incorporation at the head office or make false statements therein, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 280.* Shareholders of unlimited liability shall be responsible for soliciting subscription of shares.

*Article 281.* The subscription book shall contain the following particulars:

1. Particulars in article one hundred twenty-eight and article one hundred thirty-four, paragraph one, items one, three, four and five, and article two hundred seventy-nine.
2. If shareholders of unlimited liability have subscribed to shares of limited liability, the number of shares thus subscribed.

Responsible persons of the company, who fail to keep the aforesaid subscription books or make false statements therein, may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 282.* The inaugural meeting to form the company shall elect supervisors from among the shareholders.

Shareholders of unlimited liability shall not be supervisors.

*Article 283.* Shareholders with unlimited liability can state their view at the inaugural meeting or shareholders' meeting, and in case they have shares of limited liability they can vote on such shares.

*Article 284.* The supervisor shall investigate matters laid down in article one hundred forty-four, paragraph one, and article two hundred seventy-nine, paragraph one, item three, and report thereon to the inaugural meetings.

Any one who hinders or obstructs the supervisor when so engaged or a supervisor who makes false statements in his report to the shareholders' meeting may be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 285.* The company shall within fifteen days after the conclusion of the inaugural meeting file an application setting forth the following particulars with the Competent Authority for incorporation:

1. Particulars set forth in article one hundred twenty-seven, items one to five, and item seven, article one hundred fifty-one, paragraph one, items two, three and five, article two hundred seventy-nine, items two and three.
2. The full names and places of residence of shareholders with unlimited liability who represent the company, if any.
3. The full names and places of residence of the supervisors.

In case of default in the aforesaid time limit for filing an application, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan; and if any false statement is made in the application for incorporation they may be severally liable to imprisonment not exceeding one year, detention, or a fine not exceeding two thousand Yuan.

*Article 286.* Except articles one hundred eighty-four to one hundred ninety, article one hundred ninety-two and article one hundred ninety-three, all provisions governing the directors of a company limited by shares shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to shareholders of unlimited liability who represent the company.

*Article 287.* All matters which require the unanimous agreement of all shareholders in an unlimited company with limited liability shareholders must, in case of a company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability, have the consent of shareholders of unlimited liability, over and above resolutions thereon adopted at a shareholders' meeting.

*Article 288.* Provisions governing the grounds of dissolution of an unlimited company with limited liability shareholders shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a

company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability.

*Article 289.* In case of dissolution of a company on grounds other than a consolidation or merger, or bankruptcy, or an order thereon, it shall be liquidated by all the shareholders of unlimited liability or by liquidators appointed by them together with liquidators appointed by the shareholders' meeting, unless otherwise prescribed in the articles of incorporation.

The appointment of liquidators by shareholders of unlimited liability shall be decided by a majority vote; and liquidators appointed by the shareholders' meeting shall be equal in number to shareholders of unlimited liability or to liquidators appointed by them.

*Article 290.* The liquidators shall, in addition to submitting all books and records to the shareholders' meeting for approval pursuant to provisions in article two hundred seventy-one and article two hundred seventy-three, also request the approval of all shareholders of unlimited liability.

## Chapter VIII. Foreign Company

*Article 291.* A foreign company shall, in addition to the class it belongs to, also indicate its nationality.

*Article 292.* A foreign company shall not transact business or establish a branch office within the territory of China without a certificate of authority given after admission, and cannot apply for admission without incorporation in its own country.

*Article 293.* A foreign company shall not be admitted for any of the following causes:—

1. Its purpose or business is repugnant to the law, public order or decent customs of the Republic of China.
2. The place of its branch office is not open to aliens for residence or its business is not open to aliens.
3. Its purpose is to escape the law of the country it belongs to, or to make use of the law of a third country in order to obtain juristic personality and admission into China, with a view to enjoying the rights and privileges of a citizen of a third country.
4. Any misrepresentation is made in filing particulars as set forth in article two hundred ninety-four.

A foreign company may not be admitted in case the country it belongs to does not admit Chinese companies.

*Article 294.* A foreign company shall when filing an application for admission set forth the following particulars:

1. The name and nationality of the company and the class it belongs to.
2. The business of the company and the business to be undertaken in China.
3. The authorized capital and its nature, value of each share and the amount paid up.
4. The location of its head office and that of its branch office in China.
5. The date of incorporation in its own country.
6. Full names, nationalities, and places of residence of its directors and other responsible persons.
7. The full name, nationality and place of residence of its designated agent in China for the serving of process or notice in litigation or in matters other than litigation.

*Article 295.* A foreign company shall keep a copy of its articles of incorporation and register of shareholders of unlimited liability in its branch office in China.

Responsible persons of the company, who fail to keep a copy of its articles of incorporation and register of shareholders of unlimited liability in its branch office in China, in violation of the aforesaid provisions, or who make any false statements therein, shall be severally liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand Yuan.

*Article 296.* A foreign company which desires to establish a branch office in China, after admission, shall, within fifteen days of its establishment, file an application with the Local Competent Authority at the place where the branch office shall be situated for transmission to the Central Competent Authority for registration.

In case of default in the aforesaid time limit for filing the application, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 297.* A foreign company after having been given certificate of authority shall have the same rights and obligations and shall be subject to the same jurisdiction of the Competent Authority as a domestic company unless otherwise provided for in law.



*Article 298.* A foreign company after having been given certificate of authority, may purchase and hold land necessary for the transaction of its business, provided, however, that the approval of the Central Competent Authority be first secured by filing an application through the Local Competent Authority, and on condition that its own country grants the same rights and privileges to Chinese companies.

*Article 299.* Provisions in article fifteen, article sixteen, articles eighteen to twenty-seven, article thirty and article thirty-one shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a foreign company.

*Article 300.* A foreign company, which has received a certificate of authority to transact business in China and which desires to cease doing so shall surrender its certificate of authority by filing with the Competent Authority a request to that effect, but all obligations and debts contracted prior to such withdrawal must be fulfilled or repaid.

*Article 301.* On any of the following grounds, the Competent Authority shall revoke the certificate of authority of a foreign company:

1. Any of the particulars set forth in filing an application for admission or any of the documents attached thereto having been proved to be false.
2. The company having been dissolved.
3. The company having been declared bankrupt.

The aforesaid revocation of its certificate of authority shall in no way impair the rights of its creditors or affect the obligations of the company.

*Article 302.* A foreign company shall not solicit shares or issue bonds in China but the sale or purchase of shares or bonds of its individual shareholders shall not come within the scope of this article.

*Article 303.* A foreign company after having received its certificate of authority may be subject, whenever necessary, to examination of its books, records, and documents relating to its business by the Competent Authority.

*Article 304.* Prior to any substitution or departure of its designated agent as provided in article two hundred ninety-four, item seven, a foreign company shall designate another agent and file a report with the Competent Authority for record.

The full name, nationality, place of residence and an affidavit of the agent to receive service of process or notice in liti-

gation or in matters other than litigation shall be attached to the aforesaid report.

*Article 305.* A foreign company which has no intention to transact business continuously in China, but occasionally sends its representative for the performance of juristic acts, shall file a report for record with the Central Competent Authority setting forth the following particulars:

1. The name, nationality, location of the company and the class it belongs to.
2. Its authorized capital and date of its incorporation.
3. The business of the company and the juristic act or acts of its representative in China.
4. The full name, nationality and place of residence of its designated agent in China to receive service of process or notice in litigation or in matters other than litigation.

The aforesaid documents in filing the above report shall be attested to by the Competent Authority of its own country or by a consular officer at the place where its representative shall perform the juristic act or acts.

## Chapter IX. Registration and Admission of Companies

### Section 1. General Provisions

*Article 306.* Any application for registration or certificate of authority to transact business of a company, shall be filed together with duplicate copies of documents as required elsewhere in this chapter by responsible persons of the company with the Central Competent Authority or with the Local Competent Authority for transmission to the Central Competent Authority. In case of an agent filing the application, a power of attorney shall be attached thereto.

*Article 307.* In case any application filed is held by the Competent Authority to be inconsistent with law or ordinance or not in conformity with legal forms, correction of errors shall be ordered and until correction according to law shall have been made no registration may be granted.

*Article 308.* The incorporation of a company, establishment of a branch office, admission of a foreign company and establishment of its branch office shall not become final until after the issuance of a certificate by the Central Competent Authority; and the filing of a statement of an increase or reduction of capital shall not become final until after the change of

certificate by the Central Competent Authority.

*Article 309.* The Local Competent Authority shall, in case of an application for incorporation, filing of articles of dissolution, filing a statement of increase or reduction of capital, application for establishment of a branch office, application for admission or surrender of certificate of authority of a foreign company or any change of its designated agent, or establishment of its branch office or changes of its branch officers, transmit within ten days after receiving the relevant documents to the Central Competent Authority; and in case of any other matter filed the Local Competent Authority shall transmit the same to the Central Competent Authority once every month.

*Article 310.* An applicant on behalf of a company who files any matter when convinced after filing that there are errors or omissions in matters stated, may apply for rectification of the same.

*Article 311.* Upon application for certification that there has been no alteration nor any other fact in the matter filed, the Central or Local Competent Authority may at discretion issue a certificate for the purpose.

*Article 312.* Any party responsible or interested may, with reasons stated, apply for sanction to examine or to copy books of records or documents in file, provided, that, when necessary, the Competent Authority may withhold such sanction to examine or to copy or to limit the scope of such examination and copying.

*Article 313.* The Central Competent Authority shall, after issuing or changing a certificate of any registration, publish the same in the Government gazette.

The aforesaid provision shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to certificate of authority granted to a foreign company.

*Article 314.* All papers and documents of a company to be used externally must indicate the number of their certificates of registration.

## Section 2. Fees

*Article 315.* At the time of filing articles of incorporation, a company shall pay an incorporation fee at the rate of one Yuan for every two thousand Yuan of its authorized capital prescribed in its articles of incorporation and a fee of five hundred Yuan for a certificate.

*Article 316.* At the time of filing an application for admission, a foreign company shall pay a fee of one thousand Yuan

and a fee of five hundred Yuan for a certificate.

*Article 317.* A company shall, when filing a statement for an increase of its capital, pay a fee of one Yuan for every two thousand Yuan of such an increase and a fee of five hundred Yuan for a certificate.

*Article 318.* A company or a foreign company shall, when filing an application for the establishment of a branch office, pay a fee of five hundred Yuan for a certificate.

*Article 319.* A company shall, when filing an application for replacing a lost certificate, pay a fee of two hundred fifty Yuan for a certificate.

*Article 320.* Any applicant for a certificate in accordance with this law shall pay stamp tax at the time of filing an application according to the stamp tax rate.

*Article 321.* A company shall, when filing any matters other than its articles of incorporation, a statement of an increase in its capital, or an application for admission of a foreign company, pay a filing fee of two hundred fifty Yuan.

*Article 322.* In case of an examination of books or records or documents in file a fee of one hundred Yuan shall be paid and in case where copies are to be made a fee of fifty Yuan for every one thousand words shall be paid.

*Article 323.* In case of filing an application for certification according to article three hundred eleven, a fee of one hundred Yuan for each certification shall be paid.

## Section 3. Procedure of Filing

*Article 324.* Articles of incorporation, articles of dissolution and articles of amendment due to consolidation or merger of an unlimited company shall be filed by the whole body of shareholders and all other applications or statements may be filed by shareholders who represent the company.

*Article 325.* An unlimited company when filing for incorporation shall submit its articles of incorporation and business estimate.

In case there is any minor among the shareholders a certificate of approval by his statutory agent shall be attached thereto.

In case of filing an application for incorporation as a result of a consolidation or merger, the notice and public announcement as provided in article sixty-seven, paragraph two, or proof of payment or of

furnishing security as provided in article sixty-eight shall be attached thereto.

*Article 326.* An unlimited company when filing articles of dissolution shall state the cause of dissolution and in case the filing is made by an heir document of his legal status shall be attached thereto.

In case of dissolution as a result of a consolidation or merger, the provision in paragraph three of the preceding article shall *mutatis mutandis* apply.

*Article 327.* An unlimited company, when filing articles of amendment, shall state the articles to be amended; and in case of amendment as a result of a consolidation or merger the provisions of article three hundred twenty-five, paragraph three, shall *mutatis mutandis* apply.

*Article 328.* In case of any filing by an unlimited company which requires the consent of all shareholders or a particular shareholder, the documentary evidence of such consent shall be attached thereto.

*Article 329.* Provisions in articles three hundred twenty-four to three hundred twenty-eight shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to an unlimited company with limited liability shareholders, but where filing requires the participation of all shareholders of an unlimited company, then only the whole body of shareholders of unlimited liability in case of an unlimited company with limited liability shareholders shall be required for the purpose.

*Article 330.* Articles of incorporation, articles of dissolution, statement of an increase of capital and articles of amendment due to a consolidation or merger of a limited company shall be filed by the whole body of shareholders who conduct business, and in case there are directors and supervisors they shall be filed by more than half of the directors and at least one supervisor. All other applications or statements may be filed by shareholders or directors who represent the company.

*Article 331.* A limited company when filing an application for incorporation shall submit the following documents:

1. Articles of incorporation.
2. Letters of approval from the Competent Authority after examination of the authorized capital in accordance with the provision in article one hundred and nine, paragraph two.
3. Business estimate.

In case of incorporation as a result of a consolidation or merger, documents required in article three hundred twenty-five, paragraph three, shall be attached thereto.

*Article 332.* Provisions in article three hundred thirty-eight shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to filing articles of dissolution of a limited company.

*Article 333.* A limited company, when filing for an increase of capital shall submit the following documents:

1. The amended articles of incorporation.
2. In case there is a shareholders' meeting a copy of the resolution pertaining to the increase of capital.
3. Letter of approval from the Competent Authority after examination of the authorized capital in accordance with the provision in article one hundred and nine, paragraph two.
4. In case there are directors and supervisors, a list of such directors and supervisors elected after the increase of capital.

*Article 334.* A limited company, when filing a report of change in shareholders conducting business as a result of amendments in its articles of incorporation, or election of new directors and supervisors shall submit the amended articles of incorporation or a list of names of the newly elected directors and supervisors.

*Article 335.* Provisions in article three hundred forty-four shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a limited company and provisions in article three hundred forty-five shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a consolidation or merger of a limited company.

*Article 336.* Articles of incorporation, articles of dissolution, statement of an increase or a reduction of capital, application for the issuance of corporate bonds, and articles of amendment due to a consolidation or merger of a company limited by shares shall be filed by more than one half of the directors and at least one of the supervisors. All other applications or statements may be filed by directors who represent the company.

*Article 337.* A company limited by shares when filing an application for incorporation, shall submit the following documents:

- (A) Where incorporators have subscribed all the shares.
  1. Articles of incorporation.
  2. Shareholders' register.
  3. List of names of directors and supervisors elected.
  4. Particulars set forth in article one hundred thirty.
  5. Business estimate.



(B) Where incorporators have not subscribed all the shares but have solicited others to subscribe the total number.

1. Articles of incorporation.
2. Shareholders' register.
3. Letter acknowledging filing for record as provided in article one hundred thirty-three.
4. Report of findings of directors and supervisors or examiners as provided in article one hundred forty-four and relevant documents attached thereto.
5. Minutes of resolutions at the inaugural meeting.
6. Business estimates.
7. In case of incorporation as a result of a consolidation or merger documents required in article three hundred twenty-five, paragraph three.

*Article 338.* A company limited by shares, when filing articles of dissolution, shall state the cause of dissolution; and in case of dissolution brought about by a resolution passed at a shareholders' meeting, the minutes of such a resolution shall be attached thereto. In case of dissolution as a result of a consolidation or merger, the provision in article three hundred twenty-five, paragraph three, shall *mutatis mutandis* apply.

*Article 339.* A company limited by shares, when filing a statement for an increase of capital shall submit the following documents:

1. Amended articles of incorporation.
2. Minutes of resolution passed at a shareholders' meeting pertaining to the increase of capital.
3. Shareholders' register after the increase of capital.
4. List of names of directors and supervisors after the increase of capital.

*Article 340.* A company limited by shares, when filing a statement for a reduction of capital shall submit the following documents:

1. Amended articles of incorporation.
2. Minutes of resolution passed at a shareholders' meeting pertaining to the reduction of capital.
3. Shareholders' register after the reduction of capital.
4. Documents required in article three hundred twenty-five, paragraph three.

*Article 341.* A company limited by shares, when filing an application for the issuance of corporate bonds, shall submit the following documents:

1. Minutes of resolution passed at the directors' meeting pertaining to the issuance of corporate bonds.
2. An up-to-date statement of assets and liabilities.
3. Document proving the filing for record, approval for the issuance of corporate bonds and making a public announcement thereof in accordance with law.
4. Documents proving full payment for all corporate bonds.

*Article 342.* A company limited by shares, when filing a statement for amortization or amortization by instalments of the corporate bonds, shall submit documents proving the number of bonds already amortized.

*Article 343.* A company limited by shares, when filing a report of a new election of directors and supervisors shall submit a list of names of such directors and supervisors.

*Article 344.* A company limited by shares, when filing articles of amendment or other records, shall submit the minutes of resolutions passed at the shareholders' or directors' meeting pertaining to such amendments.

*Article 345.* A company limited by shares, when filing articles of amendment as a result of a consolidation or merger, shall submit documents required in article three hundred twenty-five, paragraph three.

*Article 346.* Articles of incorporation, articles of dissolution, statement of an increase or a reduction of capital, and articles of amendment as a result of a consolidation or merger of a company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability shall be filed by the whole body of shareholders of unlimited liability and more than one half of the supervisors. All other applications or statements may be filed by shareholders of unlimited liability who represent the company.

*Article 347.* Provisions in article three hundred twenty-five and article three hundred thirty-seven, paragraphs one and two, shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to incorporation of a company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability.

*Article 348.* Provisions in articles three hundred thirty-nine to three hundred forty-five shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability.

*Article 349.* A company, when establishing a branch office, shall within fifteen days after such establishment file an application setting forth the following

particulars with the Local Competent Authority at the place where the branch office is situated for transmission to the Central Competent Authority for registration:—

1. The name of the branch office.
2. Location of the branch office.
3. Full name, native place and place of residence of the managerial officer of the branch office.
4. Particulars set forth in the certificate of incorporation of the company and the number of such certificate.

*Article 350.* In case of removal or closure of a branch office, a company shall, within fifteen days after such removal or closure, file a report with the Local Competent Authority for transmission to the Central Competent Authority for record.

In case of default in the aforesaid time limit for filing a report, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 351.* Report of establishment, change or closure of a branch office shall, in case of an unlimited company, unlimited company with limited liability shareholders, or company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability, be filed by shareholders who represent the company; in case of a limited company by shareholders who conduct the business or directors who represent the company; and in case of a company limited by shares by directors who represent the company.

*Article 352.* In case of an appointment, discharge or transfer of managerial officers a company shall, within fifteen days after such appointment, discharge or transfer, file a report with the Local Competent Authority for record.

In case of default in the aforesaid time limit for filing a report, responsible persons of the company may be severally liable to a forfeit not exceeding five hundred Yuan.

*Article 353.* The application of a foreign company for admission shall be filed by its shareholders who conduct the business or directors of the head office or its representative or managerial officers in China, or the agents of the aforesaid persons.

The aforesaid applicant shall submit documents to prove his nationality and a letter of authorization or power of attorney issued by the head office.

*Article 354.* A foreign company, when applying for admission, shall submit the following documents:—

1. Articles of incorporation and duplicate copies or photostat copies of its documents of incorporation in its own country; if there are no articles of incorporation or documents of incorporation, papers issued by the Competent Authority of its country to certify its incorporation.
2. If a company is established by special permission of the Competent Authority of its own country, the duplicate copy or photostat copy of the certificate giving such special permission.
3. If its business requires special permission according to the laws or ordinance of China, the duplicate copy or photostat copy of the certificate giving such special permission.
4. Estimate of its business in China.
5. Resolutions adopted at the shareholders' or directors' meeting regarding the application for admission.
6. Full names, nationality, and places of residence of the whole body of shareholders of unlimited liability of an unlimited company, unlimited company with limited liability shareholders, company limited by shares with shareholders of unlimited liability or any other similar company, and the shares they have subscribed for and paid-up.
7. List of names of directors, other responsible persons of the company and its designated agent in China.
8. Power of attorney to its designated agent in China to receive service of process or notice on behalf of the company regarding litigation or non-litigant matters.

The aforesaid documents, except those referred to in items six and seven, shall be accompanied by a Chinese translation of the same.

*Article 355.* The application of a foreign company for the establishment of a branch office or for other matters shall be filed by its designated representative in China or the manager of its branch office or his agent.

Provisions in article three hundred fifty-three, paragraph two, shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the aforesaid applicant.

*Article 356.* Provisions in article three hundred forty-nine, shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to an application for the establishment of a branch office by a foreign company holding a certificate of authority to transact business.

*Article 357.* In case of any amendment in the record of registration of a company

or of a foreign company, an application shall, within fifteen days after such amendment, be filed with the Local Competent Authority for transmission to the Central Competent Authority for a change of record.

*Article 358.* In case a company fails to file articles of dissolution after it has been dissolved or the Competent Authority fails to revoke its incorporation under circumstances prescribed in article sixteen, an interested party may apply for the revocation of its incorporation.

Upon the receipt of the aforesaid application, the Competent Authority shall notify the responsible persons of the company to state objections within a period of thirty days; if no objection is forthcoming or if the reasons given are not well grounded, its incorporation shall thereby be revoked.

Provisions in the two preceding paragraphs shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the authorization of a foreign company.

#### Chapter X. Addendum

*Article 359.* Any article of incorporation inconsistent with this law must be revised within six months from the date on which this law comes into force, and report of such revision shall be filed with the Local Competent Authority for transmission to the Central Competent Authority for record.

*Article 360.* All companies organized under the law governing special companies limited by shares, shall be reorganized within six months from the date on which this law comes into force, and a report of such reorganization shall be filed with the Central Competent Authority for record.

*Article 361.* This law shall come into force on the day of promulgation.

## COMMUNICATIONS

Communications Minister Yu Fei-peng reported on China's postwar communications conditions to the Second Plenary Session of the 6th C.E.C. on March 8. His report states:

#### "RAILWAYS

"(1) State of the taking-over of railways in various areas: To facilitate the taking-over, the whole country was divided into three main areas according to the division made by the Japanese and puppets, namely: the area inside the Great Wall, the area outside the Great Wall, and Taiwan (Formosa). The first area

was again divided into four regions: Peiping-Tientsin, Nanking-Shanghai, Wuchang-Hankow, and Canton.

"(2) State of railroad repair: After the Japanese surrender, railways in the recovered areas were destroyed by the Communists. Orders have been issued by now to rush repairs to these damaged railways. After the issuance of the order to cease fire and to resume communications, the only section of railway to resume operation was the branch line between Changtien and Poshan (both in Shantung) of the Chiaotsi Railway. As yet repair work on all other lines cannot be started. Active preparations are being made to resume communications along the lines in the rear. It is expected that by March 15, trains will be running between Sian and Hweihingchen along the Lung-hai line, and by the end of April, the service will extend to Loyang (Honan). By that time the section of the Canton-Hankow line now under repair will be ready for service to Kukong and, if road-building material is sufficient, to Yuntan (Kwantung) by the end of June. Sections between Kinwha and Chuki (both in Chekiang) and between Chuchow (Hunan) and Yingsiang (Kiangsi) on the Chekang Railway will be repaired first.

"Plans are also being made to repair the Yunnan-Indo-China Railway.

"(3) New roads: Two new lines, the Poaki-Tienshui Railway (linking Shensi and Kansu) and the Kikiang (Szechwan) Railway, have been completed. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek has ordered that the three lines planned in the five-year postwar railway plan be built first. They are the lines from Tienshui (Kansu) via Chengto (Szechwan), Chungking (Szechwan) and Kweiyang (Kweichow) to Kweilin (Kwangsi); from Tienshui via Lanchow (Kansu) to Sian (Shensi); and from Ipin (Szechwan) to Kuming (Yunnan). The Government has approved an appropriation for the building of the Tienshui-Lanchow section, the construction of which will be started within this calendar year. The other lines are now being surveyed.

#### "HIGHWAYS

"(1) Eleven new highways were built in the calendar year 1945, having a total length of some 2,000 kilometers. They are all in the Northwest, in Kansu, Ning-sia, and Sinkiang.

"(2) To make preparations for the counter-offensive for the calendar year 1945, repairs were rushed to 2,600 kilometers of highways in various provinces.



"(3) A plan was mapped out to resume highway communications over several periods of time in order to meet rehabilitation demands: First period, eleven lines totalling 4,016 kilometers in length most of which are in the southeastern provinces and part of which are north of the Yangtze; second, seventeen lines totalling 4,189 kilometers in length, in the north and south of the Yangtze; and third, thirty-four lines throughout the country, totalling 11,327 kilometers in length.

"(4) Readjustment of highway engineering: The work of the Highway Administration is limited to engineering only while transportation will be undertaken by local governments or private organizations. Highway engineering administrations were set up in various regions.

#### "WATER TRANSPORTATION

"(1) The taking-over of vessels: Hankow area, 590 vessels totalling 37,190 tons; Nanking area, 628 vessels—78,607 tons; Shanghai area, 606 vessels—52,823 tons; Tsingtao area, 225 vessels—16,811 tons; Tientsin area, 191 vessels—27,161 tons; and Canton area, 511 vessels—38,696 tons.

"(a) Vessels taken over throughout the whole nation numbered 2,751 with a total tonnage of 251,288.

"(b) Of the above vessels, those which were taken over by the Ministry of Communications numbered 1,245, totalling 176,841 tons, and by other Government organizations numbered 1,506, totalling 74,447 tons.

"(c) Of the vessels taken over by the Ministry, 606 are with motors, totalling 84,441 tons, and 639 vessels are motorless, totalling 92,400 tons.

"(d) Of the 606 vessels with motors, 305, totalling 29,947 tons, are in need of repair, and 301 others, totalling 54,494 tons, are in good condition.

"(e) Of the 301 vessels, which are in good condition, 43 vessels, totalling 39,517 tons, and each with a tonnage of more than 140,000, are now sailing along the seacoast and on the large rivers. The last 258 vessels, totalling 14,977 tons, and each with an average tonnage of 50, are now operating on the inland rivers or along the seacoast for short distance trips. Most of these 258 vessels are motor sails. The rest are small steamers.

"(f) Vessels ordered by the Ministry: The United States donated six Liberty ships to China. Four of ten M-3 ships ordered in the Philippines and Australia have arrived in Shanghai. Six of the ten M-3 ships have left the United States for China. Moreover, the United States has

agreed to give China priority to buy 300 landing barges.

#### "AVIATION

"(1) The number of airplanes owned by the China National Aviation Corporation and the Central Air Transport Corporation: the C.N.A.C. formerly had 54 airplanes, but because of shortage of spare parts only 4 C-46 planes and 17 C-47 planes are now in running condition. It is expected to have 45 more in April after repairs are made. The Central Air Transport Corporation has now 11 C-47 planes and 3 C-46 planes plus 3 large-size and 5 small-size planes taken over from the Japanese. But the enemy planes are old and worn out and lack spare parts for repair work.

"(2) The planes owned by these two air corporations are far from meeting the demand. In order to strengthen future air transportation, the two corporations have already ordered 6 C-46 planes. It is planned to order another 30 C-47 planes and 18 C-46 planes.

#### "TELECOMMUNICATIONS

"(1) Taking-over of telecommunications was carried out in the recovered areas according to the decisions similar to the taking-over of railways. Teleservices, though being maintained since the taking-over, are not quite satisfactory owing to the low ability of telecommunications personnel in these areas.

"(2) Repair of the six main telecommunication lines: Chungking-Hankow, Sian-Hsuehchow, Nanking, Hankow, Hankow-Canton, Peiping-Hankow, and Peiping-Nanking. Of the total length of the six lines—4,710 kilometers—4,083 have now been repaired. The 670-kilometer running between Peiping and Hankow, and Nanking and Hankow, because of the activities of Communist troops, still cannot resume operation. Owing to the difficulty in obtaining poles, the repair work has been handicapped.

#### "POSTAL REMITTANCES AND SAVINGS

"(1) Part of the postal personnel was ordered to remain working in the enemy-occupied areas during the war. Accordingly, it was easier to take over the postal administration and to resume service.

"(2) Taking-over of the postal districts and offices was included in the taking-over of communications. In areas now controlled by the Communists, however, postal personnel was appointed and postage stamps printed by the Communists. To maintain the status of Government postal

personnel and the legality of postage stamps, the Government has refused to recognize the appointed personnel and stamps printed by the Communists.

"(3) Only in several large cities are remittances and savings managed by special postal remittances and savings banks. In small cities, they are taken care of by post offices. So far these officers have been proceeding satisfactorily without any unexpected difficulties.

"From now on, more post offices should be set up in villages and the remote places on the borders. Postal savings and remittances should be promoted and developed in villages and towns in order to meet the demand of the people."

Lin Hung-hsun, Vice Minister of Communications, gave further detail on the repair of railways in China in a statement issued on February 14, 1946, in which he pointed out that preparatory work for the reconstruction of disrupted railways has been completed; rails and ties and some branch lines are being dismantled and the material will be used to reconstruct the trunk lines, according to Lin Hung-hsun, Vice Minister of Communications.

Traffic on the Kiangnan railway, from Nanking to Wuhu in Kiangsu Province, and formerly operated by the Kiangnan Railway Company, has been suspended. Rails and ties of its Wuhu-Tangtu and Tangtu-Tsaishih sections began to be dismantled on Jan. 24 and 30 respectively, to be used for the repairing of the Tientsin-Pukow railway.

The Kiangnan railway will be rebuilt as soon as the railway construction materials ordered in the United States by the Ministry of Communications are delivered and transported to China.

It will take three months to repair the Tientsin-Pukow and the Peiping-Hankow lines, while the rebuilding of all other trunk lines can be completed within two months after the start, Mr. Lin said.

Thirty per cent of the disrupted rails, ties and other materials scattered over North China is still usable.

A fund of Ch.\$50,000,000 has been allotted to the Tungpu (Tatung-Puchow) Railway as reconstruction funds, while materials for the repair of the Chengting-Taiyuan Railway will be supplied by the Ministry of Communications.

Much improvement has been made on the Nanking-Shanghai railway. There are more cars on this railway now than it had before the war.

According to the Ministry of Communications the Nanking-Shanghai, Shang-

hai-Hangchow-Ningpo, Peiping-Liaoning, Canton-Kowloon, Chengting-Taiyuan (from Shihchiachuang to Taiyuan) and Suifu-Kunming (from Kunming to Chanyi in Yunnan) railways are entirely open to traffic.

The following sections of railways have been opened to traffic:

The 160-kilometer Tientsin-Potow section, the 104-kilometer Yencheng-Taian section, the 28-kilometer Yunting-Tienkiatsun section, and the 21-kilometer Liu-chwang-Yenchow section and the 375-kilometer Likuo-Pukow section of the 1,000-kilometer Tientsin-Pukow railway;

The 706-kilometer Hankow-Chengteh section and the 309-kilometer Peiping-Yuanshih section of the 1,200-kilometer Peiping-Hankow railway;

The 375-kilometer Paoki-Lingpao section and the 686-kilometer Loyang-Lien-yunkang section of the 1,227-kilometer Lunghai railway, and its extension—the 167-kilometer Paoki-Tienshui line;

The 98-kilometer Tsingtao-Kaomi section and the 110-kilometer Tsinan-Chantsin section of the 313-kilometer Kiaochow-Tsinan railway;

The 73-kilometer Peiping-Hsinglung-chiao section, the 201-kilometer Hwaiia-Tiencheng section and the 388-kilometer Fengcheng-Paotow section of the 816-kilometer Peiping-Suiyuan railway;

The 547-kilometer Tatung-Mankwan section and the 146-kilometer Howmay-Yuntsi section of the 865-kilometer Tatung-Puchow railway;

The 64-kilometer Hangchow-Chuki section and the 85-kilometer Kiangshan-Shangkao section of the 936-kilometer Chekiang-Kiangsi railway;

The 72-kilometer Canton-Yuantan section, the 67-kilometer Lokchong-Pashektu section and the 614-kilometer Leiying-Wuchang section of the 1,096-kilometer Canton-Hankow railway;

The 199-kilometer Tuyun-Nantan section of the Hunan-Kwangsi and Kweichow-Kwangsi railways, with an aggregate length of 1,071 kilometers;

The 62-kilometer Pengpu-Shuihiahu section of the 214-kilometer Hwainan railway;

The 89-kilometer Peiping-Miyun section of the 143-kilometer Peiping-Kupeikow railway; and

The 287-kilometer Kunming-Pishihchai section of the 464-kilometer China section of the Yunnan-Indo-China railway.

## EDUCATION

Education Minister Chu Chia-hua reported on China's postwar education to the People's Political Council on March 26, 1946, in which he states:

### "EDUCATION IN THE RECOVERED AREAS

"Educational rehabilitation in the recovered areas emphasizes quantity: how to accommodate more students in schools so that their studies will not be disrupted by the sudden advent of peace. In the rest of the country educational rehabilitation stresses the improvement of quality in order to make up for the lack of it caused by the war. That is why right after the Japanese surrender, I urged both teachers and students in the recovered areas to carry on as usual.

"At the Educational Rehabilitation Conference last September, many resolutions were passed to cope with the situation. It was generally admitted that the most urgent problem was not the relocation of schools which had moved to the interior during the war, but the imminent problem of educational readjustment in the recovered areas. To facilitate the taking-over, six areas were marked out, each with a special commissioner. The six areas are: Nanking - Shanghai, Peiping - Tientsin, Hankow-Wuchang, Canton, Taiwan and the Northeast. In addition to the special commissioner, an advisory committee composed of people familiar with the local situation, was organized in each area to take charge of the taking-over and rehabilitation work of higher educational institutions, including universities and independent and technical colleges, and cultural organizations. An order was issued at the same time to the educational departments and bureaus of various provinces and municipalities to restore all middle schools as soon as possible and to supervise educational activities in all the *hsien*.

"In readjusting education in the recovered areas, attention is given, on the one hand, to the task of discriminating without mercy the puppets from the patriots. Punishment should be meted out to those who ought to be punished and rewards given those deserving them. On the other hand, attention is paid to the use of education for the purpose of encouraging reform. Based on the resolution passed at the Educational Rehabilitation Conference, an examination committee was organized to select teachers in the recovered areas. Teachers who previously had taught in all grades of schools either sponsored by the enemy or by the puppets, are subject to an examination before they can get a teaching job. As for the stu-

dents who had studied in these schools, they must undergo an examination in order to legalize their status; the process of examination in this case is much simpler than that for the teachers.

"Five temporary continuation courses for university students have been set up in Peiping, Tsingtao, Shanghai, Nanking and Hankow. After a period of training and examination, college students in the recovered areas will get their students' status, and the class they can join will be fixed by the continuation schools.

"Middle school students whose schools still continue to exist may remain in them, but they will be given a selective test at the time of their term examination. Those whose schools have suspended operation can join the selective examination of schools specially appointed by the provincial educational department or municipal education bureaus. Middle schools in various places, on the whole, have resumed work. In Nanking, six puppet-sponsored middle schools were suspended. To provide schools for the students, the Ministry of Education founded three temporary middle schools there.

"In war time there was a training committee under the Ministry of Education for the care of unemployed youths or those who had no school to attend. Many youths in the north and northeast, owing to the current situation after the Japanese surrender, became refugees and their schooling was discontinued. To meet the demand, the advisory committee on study and employment for youths in the recovered areas, also sponsored by the Ministry of Education, began registering these youths, providing them with shelter, relief, and schooling. Though an important measure to youths in North China and the Northeast, this is only a temporary but necessary step. It is expected that education in the country will soon resume normal conditions and that all children will have adequate schools in which to study.

### "SCHOOL REHABILITATION

"It is an undeniable fact that the educational and cultural development of a nation should be well balanced. Under this principle, we ought to make use of the opportunity of rehabilitation to redistribute all grades of schools and cultural organizations according to geographical reasons. In pre-war days, colleges and universities were mostly concentrated in some coastal cities. At present, those schools, forced to move to the interior by the war, center in a few interior provinces. Such peculiar developments ought to be grad-



ually corrected. For this reason, two fundamental principles were decided at the educational rehabilitation conference: one is to emphasize the establishment of cultural and educational centers and the other is to pay equal attention to all localities for the development of culture and education.

"There were only 41,000-odd university and college students before the war. Now the number has increased to more than 78,000 with more than 10,000 students now studying in the temporary continuation schools for university students. It is obvious that the schools we now have are unable to accommodate so many students. Moreover, to meet the demand for technical personnel in the future, it is necessary to strengthen education along the lines of agriculture, engineering and the medical sciences. In accordance with the above facts, the first step of educational rehabilitation is to restore those schools which moved to the interior during the war; the second is to reestablish those schools which suspended because of the war; and the third is to found new schools for which there is great demand. At present, the schools that moved to the interior during the war are preparing to return to their former localities. As for those which are to be reestablished, either presidents or persons-in-charge have been appointed to make the necessary preparations. New schools will be set up according to the need, depending on available financial and personnel resources.

#### "GENERAL EDUCATIONAL ACTIVITIES

"For the training of reconstruction personnel, an important postwar job, 109 technical classes including agriculture, engineering, and the medical sciences, were added in different universities and colleges last summer. There has also been a considerable increase in the number of secondary educational institutions. In addition to the five national agricultural, engineering, commercial and marine vocational schools, a senior engineering vocational school was established recently in Peiping. Nineteen provincial and private vocational schools have registered with and been approved by the Ministry of Education.

"The establishment of national schools was to meet the wartime need. Of the total of 54, with the exception of a few which serve some special purposes—overseas Chinese and border education—the majority will be changed into provincial schools. Those schools which moved to the interior during the war will return to their former locations in the various provinces. Provincial governments are

charged with the duties of sending home the teachers and students.

"General development in primary education is expected within a short time. In August 1940, the first five-year plan was promulgated for the promotion of people's education in the 19 provinces and municipalities in Free China. The program ended last July with most provinces having attained the goal of setting up one school in each *pao*. The quality of the schools, however, is not quite up to standard.

"Now the Ministry of Education has promulgated the second five-year plan for people's education. Attention is paid to those provinces and municipalities which have not yet fully carried out the first plan, which calls for the establishment of one school in each *pao*. The plan also aims at raising the quality of schools. For the recovered areas which did not come under the first five-year plan, it is expected that during the first three years, each *hsiang* (village) or *chen* (township) will have a nucleus school and each *pao*, a people's school. Intensification of both types of schools will be achieved during the following two years.

"To maintain the program for people's education, a post-war five-year plan for normal education has been drafted in order to secure sufficient primary teachers. It is expected that in five years' time, the number of normal school students will have an increase of 500,000.

"Measures have been adopted to secure funds for people's education; all provinces and municipalities have already been ordered to carry them out. Organizational plans have been drafted for the restoration of municipal and *hsien* educational bureaus, and are now being examined by the Executive Yuan.

"Realizing the importance of the radio, the motion picture and lantern slide as means of social education, the Ministry of Education has drafted the first five-year plan to popularize these media and to modernize our educational methods.

"For the promotion of international educational and cultural cooperation, the Government sent a delegation to participate in the United Nations Education, Science and Cultural Conference held in London. At the conference, a resolution was passed to organize a technical subcommittee to take care of emergency relief matters in connection with educational and cultural affairs in various countries before the permanent organization is formed. The

conference ended, but China is still represented at the meetings of various committees. Furthermore, the Ministry of Education is actively engaged in arranging with friendly nations for the exchange of professors, students and books. Regulations governing the invitation of foreign professors have also been promulgated for the benefit of the colleges and universities.

"The Ministry is preparing to offer a competitive examination for students who want to go abroad for further studies. But because of shortage of funds and of the limited number of foreign students allowed by universities in the United States, Britain and other countries, how many students will be sent is undecided.

The educational expenditures, including rehabilitation expenses, in the national budget for the current year 1946 total \$107,900,000,000, or 4.7 per cent. Petitions for an increase have been sent to the Government in accordance with the suggestions of the Standing Committee of the P.P.C. Since victory \$945,000,000 have been appropriated for various provinces as emergency rehabilitation expenditures. The total sum of rehabilitation expenses assigned for all the provinces is \$20,000,000,000, including educational rehabilitation expenses. As a result of the immense damage suffered by the schools during the war, the Ministry of Education, based on the urgent need of the provinces, has petitioned the Government to appropriate \$57,900,000,000 to all the provinces for educational rehabilitation. [All figures in Chinese currency]

In 1944, the system of loan-to-students was changed into one of Government-supported students. Under this plan, there are 110,000 Government-supported students, costing annually \$10,600,000,000. This scheme, according to regulations, was to be stopped after the conclusion of the war. The educational budget does not include student allowance after this summer. Strictly speaking, the suspension of Government support to students, which was a wartime measure, is not contradictory to the law. But since the social order has not yet been restored and the present economic condition is not stable, such action will cause great difficulties to the 110,000 students who are now Government-supported. In my opinion, it is wiser to continue their allowance until their graduation. As to the new students to be enrolled this summer, assistance for the time being should be given to those who are really needy. The Ministry of Education has petitioned the Government to reconsider the appropriation of student allowance for the latter half-year."

## RELIEF

Relief in postwar China is entrusted to the Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration in cooperation with the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration. The sudden collapse of Japan and the early conclusion of war made it necessary for CNRRA to remap its plans and develop temporary emergency measures to cope with the situation. A number of regional offices were established to direct the rapidly expanding activities of the administration. They were opened on the following dates:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Date of Establishment . . .</i>
Kiangsu-Nanking	Chinkiang	1 Nov. 1945
Northeastern Provinces (Manchuria)	Mukden	
Hopei-Jehol	Tientsin	27 Dec. 1945
Shansi-Suiyuan		
Chahar	Taiyuan	9 Nov. 1945
Shantung	Tsingtao	1 Dec. 1945
Honan	Kaifeng	1 Jan. 1946
Shanghai	Shanghai	11 Oct. 1945
Anhwei	Wuhu	1 Nov. 1945
Kiangsi	Nanchang	12 Nov. 1945
Hunan	Changsha	18 Oct. 1945
Hupei	Hankow	1 Dec. 1945
Kwangsi	Liuchow	10 Nov. 1945
Kwangtung	Canton	16 Oct. 1945
Chekiang-Fukien	Hangchow	15 Jan. 1946
Taiwan	Taipei	1 Nov. 1945

*Supply.*—Although CNRRA came into being on January 21, 1945, the total amount of UNRRA supplies received from that date to the end of the Sino-Japanese war was less than 100 tons, all of which had to be flown from India and which consisted largely of emergency medical supplies and seeds. On November 7, 1945, the S.S. Samwater, the first ship with an UNRRA cargo, reached Shanghai with 6,500 tons of foodstuffs purchased in the United States. Subsequent monthly arrivals of UNRRA cargo in China (including supplies discharged or abroad ships in berth) are as follows:

November 1945	79,236 long tons
December "	21,003 " "
January 1946	128,967 " "
February "	93,795 " "
March "	111,315 " "
April "	105,677 " "
May 1st-25th 1946	70,588 " "

The revised program of UNRRA supplies scheduled for the first six-months'

period to June 30, 1946, totaled 1,802,982 long tons of supplies. Of this total, as of May 25, 1946, 610,581 tons had arrived in China. At that date 512,186 tons had been discharged from 129 ships in the following ports:

Ports	Tonnage Discharged	Percentage Discharged
Shanghai	434,007	84½%
Kowloon	51,132	10 %
Chingwantao	9,982	2 %
Tsingtao	17,049	3½%
Amoy	16	
	<hr/> 512,186	<hr/> 100 %

*Foodstuffs.*—By May 25, 1946, 378,235 long tons of foodstuffs had arrived in China out of a total of 918,978 long tons scheduled for shipment by June 30, leaving 540,700 long tons or about 60 percent of the total not yet accounted for. The items so far supplied in largest quantity have been wheat and flour, of which 255,000 long tons have been received, or approximately half the scheduled shipment. The contrast between scheduled shipments of rice, 135,424 tons by June 30, and actual receipts, totalling approximately 25,000 tons, is even greater. UNRRA's program for the whole year totalled 720,000 tons of rice and the same quantity of wheat.

*Clothing, Textiles and Footwear.*—Proposed shipments of supplies in this category totalled 135,424 tons to June 30, of which 39,033 tons, less than one-third, had arrived by May 25.

*Rehabilitation Supplies.*—A total of 179,325 tons had arrived by May 25, representing less than one-third of the proposed shipment of 734,309 tons by June 30. These 179,325 tons of supplies were made up as follows:

Industrial Rehabilitation	10,100 long tons
Agricultural	5,900 " "
Transportation	127,600 " "
General Cargo	35,650 " "

*Medical Supplies.*—Of all supplies so far received, only medical and sanitation cargoes meet approximately the actual UNRRA allocations to the end of June 1946. About 13,988 tons, or 98 percent of the 14,271 tons allocated for this period, have already been procured. The Medical Supply Depot of CNRRA has received 7,764 tons of the total, and the remainder, which consists largely of sanitation supplies, such as pipes, water purification equipment, screens, etcetera, is either being processed or awaiting processing.

## DISTRIBUTION

Of the UNRRA cargo, amounting to 487,000 long tons, discharged in China as of May 20, 1946, a total of 308,000 tons of supplies had been transferred from the ports of entry to the regions, and to Government Agencies such as the Ministry of Communications, the National Conservancy Commission, and the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. In addition, about 50,000 to 60,000 tons had been turned over to various processing units for the purpose of assembling barges, vehicles, heavy equipment, manufacturing clothing from cotton and wool, and for the milling of wheat.

Food was the largest item of the cargoes discharged up to May 20, 1946, amounting to 306,729 long tons. Of the total foodstuffs discharged, 290,937 tons had been transferred to the provinces, leaving only 15,992 tons still to be moved by the Bureau of Transportation and Warehousing after processing.

Clothing and textiles discharged up to May 20, 1946 amounted to approximately 30,000 long tons, consisting of 31,000 tons of raw cotton, 700 tons of raw wool and about 7,000 tons of used clothing. About 90% of these supplies have been delivered, the raw materials to the mills and four-fifths of the used clothing to the regions.

The medical and sanitation supplies which have arrived and been delivered to CNRRA's medical supply section amounted to approximately 7,764 tons on May 25, 1946; this figure does not include 2,080 tons of U. S. Army Surplus supplies which were transferred to CNRRA in the interior of China. Approximately 1,830 tons of army surplus materials and 1,087 tons of the UNRRA medical supplies arriving by ship were distributed by May 25; another 1,000 tons had been processed and were ready for distribution, and approximately 3,500 tons were being processed and repacked for shipment.

Very little of the transportation, agricultural and industrial equipment has so far been put into service. A large part of this material is in the nature of heavy equipment which must be assembled and tested before use. Only a small proportion, therefore, has been delivered to the regions. Twenty locomotives and 3,000 freight cars, flat cars and gondolas have been received by the Ministry of Communications, and six locomotives were already in operation on May 20. By the same date, CNRRA's motor vehicle assembly plants had assembled approximately 1,500 trucks. CNRRA Water



Transport was also in possession of 15 ships (8 LST's and 7 LSM's), of which eight were already operating. CNRRA was scheduled to receive approximately

300 barges by the end of May. The work of assembling these barges began in Shanghai on April 30, 1946, and the first barge was launched two weeks later.

**TABLE 1—UNRRA SHIPMENTS ARRIVED IN CHINA**  
NOVEMBER 7, 1945 TO MAY 25, 1946

Type of Commodity	1945 November	1945 December	1946 January	1946 February	1946 March	1946 April	1946 May 1 to May 25
Food	75,347	13,509	99,210	46,058	49,605	70,624	23,882
Clothing textiles	...	1,021	1,078	374	6,884	8,435	21,241
Medical	640	...	934	8,806	263	3,284	61
Industrial rehabilitation	455	...	134	46	8,479	986	...
Transportation	1,874	4,798	21,876	35,181	34,435	18,706	10,799
Agricultural rehabilitation	...	75	...	2,291	1,274	2,220	46
General cargo	920	1,600	5,735	1,039	10,375	1,422	14,559
Total	79,236	21,003	128,967	93,795	111,315	105,677	70,588

Source: CNRRA

**TABLE 2—CHINA SHIPMENTS—COMPARATIVE STATEMENT**  
SCHEDULED SHIPMENTS BY UNRRA THROUGH JUNE 30, 1946 AS AGAINST ACTUAL  
ARRIVALS THROUGH MAY 25, 1946

TYPE OF COMMODITY	Alloca- tions through Dec. 31, 1945	Supplies received through Dec. 31, 1945	Alloca- tions First Quarter 1946	Supplies received First Quarter 1946	Alloca- tions Second Quarter 1946	Supplies received Second Quarter 1946	CUMULATIVE TOTAL	
							Alloca- tions through June 30, 1946	Supplies arrived in China as of May 25, 1946
<i>Long Tons:</i> Food	155,983	88,856	246,031	194,873	516,964	94,506	918,978	378,235
Clothing	16,932	1,021	51,429	8,336	67,063	29,676	135,424	39,033
Medical and sanitation	1,842	640	10,264	10,003	2,165	3,345	14,271	13,988
Industrial rehab.	95,373	455	218,136	8,659	172,688	986	486,197	10,100
Agricultural rehab.	638	75	57,766	3,565	189,708	2,266	248,112	5,906
Transportation	...	6,672	...	91,492	...	29,505	...	127,669
General cargo	...	2,520	...	17,149	...	15,981	...	35,650
Total	270,768	100,239	583,626	334,077	948,588	176,265	1,802,982	610,581

Source: CNRRA

TABLE 3—TOTAL FOOD DISCHARGED AND TRANSFERRED TO REGIONS (IN TONS)  
THROUGH MAY 20, 1946

	Wheat	Flour	Rice	Milk Products	Other Foodstuffs	Total
Total Discharged	197,545	42,276	20,483	32,805	13,620	306,729
Total Transferred	49,058	193,304 <sup>1</sup>	20,477	19,102 <sup>2</sup>	8,996 <sup>2</sup>	290,937
Northeast	...	1,753	...	395	80	2,228
Hopeh-Jehol	17,390	28,066	...	2,168	716	48,340 <sup>3</sup>
Shansi-Chahar-Suiyuan	...	1,606	...	1,429	120	3,155
Shantung	8,047	3,270	...	1,720	477	13,514
Honan	...	16,847	...	799	464	18,090
Kiangsu	1,984	9,715	...	323	15	12,037
Anhwei	...	6,237	...	540	200	6,977
Kiangsi	...	4,046	...	374	600	5,020
Hunan	1,884	9,742	1,107	382	412	13,527
Hupei	1,591	14,639	...	2,031	1,780	20,041 <sup>4</sup>
Kwangsi	...	4,611	2,750	1,041	530	8,932
Kwangtung	...	8,365	16,063	6,083	1,983	32,494 <sup>5</sup>
Chekiang-Fukien	4,254	6,491	557	404	454	12,160
Taiwan	...	2,174	...	693	5	2,872
Shanghai	13,908 <sup>6</sup>	75,742 <sup>7</sup>	...	740	1,160	91,550

Source: CNRRA

<sup>1</sup> Includes flour produced from UNRRA wheat.<sup>2</sup> Tonnage estimated on basis of units shipped.<sup>3</sup> A portion of these supplies is to be transshipped by Tientsin Supply Office in accordance with allocation percentages governing all food received. To Hopeh-Jehol 50 percent; to Shansi-Chahar-Suiyuan 40 percent; to Northeast Region 10 percent.<sup>4</sup> A portion of these supplies is to be transshipped by Hankow Supply Office in accordance with allocation percentages governing all food received. To Hopeh 50 percent; to Hunan 50 percent.<sup>5</sup> A portion of these supplies is to be transshipped by Canton Supply Office in accordance with allocation percentages governing all food received. To Kwangtung 40 percent; to Kwangsi 40 percent; to Hunan 20 percent.<sup>6</sup> Includes 13,908 tons of wheat sold in Shanghai.<sup>7</sup> Includes 39,366 tons of flour and 29,106 tons of bran sold in Shanghai.TABLE 4—TEXTILES, CLOTHING AND RELATED ITEMS DISCHARGED IN CHINA  
THROUGH MAY 15, 1946

	LONG TONS
<i>Used Clothing and Shoes</i>	6,834
Allocated. About 80% has been delivered to Regions.	
<i>Blankets and Comforts</i>	53
Allocated. About 50% has been delivered.	
<i>Cotton Piece-goods</i>	53
<i>Wool Piece-goods</i>	9
50% allocated.	
<i>Sewing Machines</i>	81
Allocated. About 30% delivered.	
<i>Sewing Machine Needles</i>	
<i>Raw Cotton</i>	31,000 <sup>a</sup>
<i>Raw Wool</i>	727
Total Discharged	39,033

<sup>a</sup> 155 lbs.

Source: CNRRA.

TABLE 5.—RECORD OF RELIEF AND REHABILITATION SUPPLIES RECEIVED IN  
REGIONS AS OF MAY 7, 1946 (IN LONG TONS)

Region	Name of Places	Wheat or Flour	Provision	Evapo- rated Milk	Cream Milk Powder	Milk Powder	Used Clothing	Used Footwear	Cotton Goods	Medi- cines	Medical Apparatus
Kiangsu-Nanking	Chinkiang	3,044	...	41	41	10	292	58	6	30	20
Kiangsu-Nanking	Huai-an	1,670	1	131	15	17	144	34	6	5	220
Kiangsu-Nanking	Nanking	1,720	189	46	35	54	388	5	...	5	38
Anhui R.O.	Kiukiang	3,160	1,969	257	79	61	629	83	12	34	40
Hubei	Hankow	13,770	...	576	1,364	144	890	98	12	83	48
Hunan R.O.	Changsha	300	1	11	...	45	7	...	12	...	93
Kiangsu-Nanking	Chang-chow	80	...	8	2	...	13	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Tangyang	75	...	5	1	...	10	...	...	...	...
Anhui R.O.	Shasi	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Anking	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Chungking	...	164	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Hangchow	3,570	...	20	31	26	185	309	60	17	36
Kiangsu-Nanking	Soochow	100	...	7	2	...	31	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Wusich	100	...	7	2	...	31	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Song-kiang	100	...	5	1	...	31	...	...	...	...
Honan R.O.	Kaifeng	13,859	75	86	45	70	190	...	700	...	110
Anhui R.O.	Fengpu	4,026	...	50	13	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Hsi-chow	2,000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Chu-ji	40	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Chuan-sa	100	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Nantung	135	...	9	3	...	49	15	808	...	24
Honan R.O.	Chengchow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Chang-shu	100	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kwangtung R.O.	Canton	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kwangtung R.O.	Kowloon	10,848	1,879	42	1,494	...	512	666	...	27	120
Kwangtung R.O.	Hongkong	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	275	...	...
Kwangtung R.O.	Swatow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Amoy	500	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	7
Taiwan R.O.	Taiwan	2,174	...	986	...	10	318	40	...	...	15
Chekiang-Fukien	Soochow	2,553	...	17	33	23	109	14	...	22	54
Chekiang-Fukien	Wenchow	1,900	16	70	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Ningpo	1,391	28	8	36	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Haichow	300	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Shantung-Tsingtao	Tsingtao	2,143	535	2,105	528	385	3,752	1,359	...	5	64
Shantung-Tsingtao	Shantung & Ching-tao	38,835	1,419	4,238	1,268	540	9,358	2,281	...	105	711
Shantung-Tsingtao	Dairen	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Hopoh-Chihai	Peiping	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Hsien	22	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	18	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Haimen	200	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Kwangsi	683	11	86	16	23	103	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Hankow, Nanking & Taichong	7,661	...	...	...	354	...	...	...	...	...
	Total	115,959	6,287	8,853	5,027	1,762	17,042	4,992	1,891	351	1,580

Source: CNRRA



TABLE 5—RECORD OF RELIEF AND REHABILITATION SUPPLIES RECEIVED IN  
REGIONS AS OF MAY 7, 1946 (IN LONG TONS)—*Continued*

Region	Name of Places	Bleaching Powder &/or Liquid Chlorine	Trucks Automobiles, etc.	Rail Cars	Machinery Parts & Accesso- ries	Hardware	Cement	Cotton Seeds	Oil Cloth	Canvas Tents, Curtains	Printing and Stationery
Kiangsu-Nanking	Chinkingiang	...	634	...	2	10	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Huai-an	...	698	...	295	...	...	60	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Nanking	...	195	...	...	...	...	20	...	144	1
Anhui R.O.	Wuhu	...	32	...	1	11	...	20	...	405	1
Kiangsi R.O.	Kiukiang	...	1,184	...	46	300	173	20	8	...	1
Hupeh R.O.	Hankow	1.7	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Hunan R.O.	Changsha	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Chiang-chow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Tangyang	...	...	...	...	...	...	101	...	...	...
Hupeh R.O.	Shasi	...	...	...	...	...	...	20	...	...	...
Anhui R.O.	Anking	...	...	...	...	...	...	5	...	...	1
Chekiang-Fukien	Chungking	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Hangchow	...	425	...	25	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Soochow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Wusieh	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Song-kiang	...	...	...	...	...	...	30	...	...	...
Honan R.O.	Kaifeng	...	858	...	205	...	...	...	...	...	...
Anhui R.O.	Pengpu	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Hsu-chow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Chu-ji	...	2,090	...	95	15	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Chuan-sa	...	...	...	...	...	...	103	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Nantung	...	270	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Honan R.O.	Chengchow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Chang-shu	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsu-Nanking	Canton	7.6	4,647	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...
Kwangtung R.O.	Kowloon	...	21	...	189	100	2,330	41	41	...	...
Kwangtung R.O.	Hongkong	...	...	21.3	...	3	...	21	21	...	1
Kwangtung R.O.	Swatow	...	...	...	...	...	22	...	...	...	1
Chekiang-Fukien	Amoy	...	574	...	51	3	...	...	...	...	1
Taiwan R.O.	Taiwan	...	7	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Foochow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Wenchow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Ningpo	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Haichow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	48	...	...
Shantung-Tsingtao	Tsingtao	...	2,515	...	54	...	...	...	...	...	...
Shantung-Tsingtao	Tientsin & Chint- wangtao	...	...	...	7,710	40	4	...	...	...	1
Shantung-Tsingtao	Dairen	...	971	...	...	...	9	...	1	...	2
Hopeh-Chiahar	Peiping	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Chusan	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Haimen	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3
Chekiang-Fukien	Kwangsi	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chekiang-Fukien	Hankow, Nanking & Taichong, .....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	45	...	...
	Total	9.3	15,121	21.3	8,674	490	2,538	359	164	549	13

Source. CNRRA

## FINANCE

The National Government has budgeted for 52 per cent of the total tax revenue, CN\$432,000,000,000, for the current year to be spent on relief and rehabilitation, the work to be carried out by the Government ministries and other agencies of which CNRRA is one.

Grants from Government revenue constitute only a very small part of CNRRA's income, which is in the main derived from loans and from the sale of some of the relief supplies imported by UNRRA. Proceeds of the sale of relief supplies constitute slightly more than half of CNRRA's total income, and more than half of these proceeds is obtained from the sale of flour. During 1946 it is planned to sell approximately one fifth of the UNRRA goods received to provide a sum of money estimated at CN\$210,000,000,000.

In the future the sale of raw cotton and industrial equipment will become increasingly important. From the arrival of the first UNRRA shipment in November 1945 down to April 15, 1946, supplies totalling CN\$18,000,000,000 were sold, and a further quantity totalling CN\$5,000,000,000 was sold during the month April 15 to May 15. Of total of 3,431 vehicles received in China up to May 15, 1,032 have

been sold to ministries and organizations engaged upon the essential work of relief, rehabilitation and reconstruction.

These figures are set against a monthly expenditure which totalled approximately CN\$1,500,000,000 in January 1946, and was estimated at CN\$18,000,000,000 for the month of May. The expenses of receiving, warehousing and transshipping supplies up to May 15 amounted to CN\$11,315,250,527, of which CN\$115,250,527 was spent by the Bureau of Transportation and Warehousing in Shanghai and the remainder by the supply offices. A recent analysis revealed that the cost of handling and transporting one ton of supplies was CN\$100,000, or one quarter of the value of the average ton handled (at prices prevailing in February 1946).

The sale of flour was begun recently in Shanghai in an effort to bring down the market price of food at a time when the lack of transportation made it impossible to ship the flour to those inland areas where it was most needed. It soon became evident, however, that the desired results could not be obtained by this method, and sales were immediately stopped; present policy is to make food supplies available in certain cities at less than market prices on a basis of family rationing.

TABLE 6

There follows a brief statement of income and expenditure, to which detailed figures are appended.

## STATEMENT OF INCOME AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE PERIOD ENDING MAY 15, 1946

	INCOME		
	CN\$	CN\$	CN\$
Sale of relief supplies			
1. Food and fats			
Flour	13,399,786,691		
All other foods (milk in various forms and canned goods)	<u>2,714,504,707</u>	16,114,291,398	
2. Clothing textiles, and footwear		2,997,162,023	
3. Industrial equipments		121,011,800	
4. Communication and transportation equipment		3,413,667,750	
5. Agricultural supplies and equipment and tractors		7,040,000	
6. Miscellaneous and products		40,420,100	
7. Miscellaneous raw materials products		292,859,600	22,986,392,671*
Loans			18,096,159,046
Executive Yuan			1,125,784,000
Contributions			7,902,031
Other revenues			4,389,445
<b>TOTAL</b>			<u>CN\$ 42,220,627,193</u>

\* Not included in this figure is CN\$206,712,000 received from sales in Honan and not yet entered in the books of the Bureau of Finance.

EXPENDITURE		CN\$	CN\$	CN\$
Headquarters (Shanghai, Nanking and Chungking offices)				
1. Relief and rehabilitation expenses	4,933,661,736			
2. Original establishment and organization (including office equipment)	33,552,812			
3. Advanced to UNRRA for administration expenses	3,075,000,000			
4. Purchasing of commodities	15,172,500			
5. Shanghai Office-Bureau of Transportation and Warehousing	115,250,527			
			8,172,637,575	
Subsidiary organizations				
1. The 15 regional offices	18,348,138,303			
2. The 7 supply offices and 2 supply stations	11,201,743,234			
3. Various agencies (Feeding stations, agri. services, health agencies, medical units, CNRRA Engineering Works, CNRRA Highway Transport, wharf agencies, refugee depots)	1,417,314,504			
			30,967,196,041	
				39,139,833,616
				CN\$ 39,139,833,616
Balance unexpended and carried forward				CN\$ 3,080,793,577
TOTAL				CN\$ 42,220,627,193

Source: CNRRA.

#### COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORTATION

The scheduling of communications and transportation requirements is channelled through CNRRA's Communications Requirements Division, which acts primarily as a liaison organization for the Ministry of Communications. The main CNRRA agency in charge of distribution is the Bureau of Transportation and Warehousing, under the direction of which fall the three operating agencies, CNRRA Highway Transport, CNRRA Water Transport and CNRRA Engineering Works.

The immense task of restoring China's communications is illustrated by the fact that at the beginning of the Sino-Japanese war there were 100,000 kilometers of highways, whereas at the end of the conflict more than half of this mileage stood in need of repair or complete reconstruction. Up to the end of March, 1946, a total of 7,101 kilometers had been repaired, although on many of these roads the work has been poor owing to the lack of equipment and the need to make emergency repairs to carry relief supplies without delay. Priority has from the first been given to the repair of trunk roads in districts not served by railways.

Twenty locomotives have so far been received from UNRRA and delivered by

CNRRA to the Ministry of Communications. They were oil burning machines, most of which had to be converted to coal. Fourteen of them are being reconditioned in Shanghai and six in Kowloon, and so far six have been put into service. Three thousand freight cars, flat cars and gondolas have also been received from UNRRA at the ports of Shanghai, Tsingtao and Kowloon. Considerable delay has been experienced in putting these cars into service because many of them arrived in poor condition; moreover rivets and bolts needed to assemble them had to be manufactured by the Ministry of Communications. The cost of labor and material required in the reconditioning of each car has amounted to CN\$1,000,000. UNRRA retains the title to this rolling stock even after the expenditure of these large sums by the Chinese Government.

#### A. CNRRA Highway Transport

The most important function of CNRRA Highway Transport is the operation of truck transport for the CNRRA regional offices. This includes all movements of truck freight beyond a 15-mile radius of the regional office, unless the CNRRA regional director requires the services locally. In several regions, CHT operates not only its own trucks in local



areas but also those of the CNRRA offices. This coordination of truck transport in the regions was established to prevent duplication of effort and to permit a more flexible utilization of the vehicles available.

The second responsibility of CHT is maintenance. It must maintain not only its own vehicles but all motor vehicles operated either by CNRRA or UNRRA in China.

To date CHT has organized four main assembly plants in Shanghai, Kowloon, Tientsin and Tsingtao. After the assembly of vehicles, it is CHT's responsibility to deliver them to their destination, provided it is accessible by road. This delivery is aided by the Bureau of Transportation and Warehousing, which ships the greater number of vehicles from Shanghai and Kowloon by rail or water. On arrival at their destination, the vehicles are delivered to the appropriate offices, either CNRPA, UNRRA or CHT.

The headquarters of CHT is in Shanghai, and includes an orientation and training division and a Motor Vehicles Assembly Plant, which has a maximum assembly capacity of 50 vehicles of all types per day. A maximum of five per cent of the entire staff is foreign, and Chinese personnel are being trained for all positions in the organization. The planning for delivery of relief supplies will necessitate the operation of 2,000 to 3,000 truck units throughout China and the maintenance of 4,000 to 5,000 vehicles staffed almost entirely (95 per cent) by Chinese personnel.

The Mission of the Shanghai Division is the expediting of relief supplies from the docks to distribution, rail or processing points. Currently the operation requires over 100 vehicles, and the number will eventually be increased to approximately 200 vehicles. The Motor Vehicles Assembly Plant No. 1 in Shanghai had assembled 417 vehicles for CNRRA, 157 for UNRRA and 578 for CHT by the end of May.

At Chenghsien there is a CHT division responsible for the transportation of supplies and materials on the Yellow River Dyke Project. At the present time, 100 heavy duty units are operating in that area.

A division is in the process of being established at Hengyang. It is planned that this division will operate between 200 and 400 units distributing relief supplies from the port of Changsha throughout the famine area. Fifty truck units have already left Shanghai by boat for this operation.

Plans call for the establishment in Liuchow of a branch to operate approximately 200 to 300 units, and another division in Tientsin which will also have a motor vehicle plant for the assembling of 500 units in that area. Two other divisions will be set up in Dairen and Formosa.

CHT has a division in Canton which will eventually be the largest CHT operation, utilizing approximately 500 units between Kowloon-Canton and Kulong. In Kowloon, the motor vehicles assembly plant has assembled 343 vehicles for that area. CHT personnel have also assisted materially in the supervision and operation of modern roadbuilding machinery on the highway between Kowloon and Canton.

Hankow will have the second largest CHT office. It is now operating over 100 units. A recent experiment, attempted jointly by CHT and railway officials to adapt a truck unit to relief operations, was satisfactorily completed, with a truck moving six loaded freight cars at an average speed of 35 kilometers per hour, double the payload carried by any other equipment on that railroad since the war. As a result of this experiment, six more units are being shipped to Hankow for conversion to rail operation.

In Tsingtao, CHT has an operating branch and a second motor vehicles assembly plant, which assembled 39 vehicles for CHT during April and May in 1946 and is now engaged in overhauling 100 army surplus vehicles which arrived in poor condition. There are 85 units now in operation.

The expenses of operating CHT are now met in part by trucking charges based on a tariff (with a 20% to 30% discount) agreed upon by the representative provincial governments and with CNRRA regional organizations. These charges, together with any net profits, are collected by CNRRA and used to refund the original subsidy granted by CNRRA. During the first five months of operations, assembly and transportation services have amounted to CN\$783,457,719. The equipment now operated by CHT is valued at CN\$3,030,806.

## B. CNRRA Water Transport

CNRRA Water Transport (CWT) is established as an emergency organization designed to assist in the distribution of UNRRA-CNRRA supplies, as well as to provide China with a fleet of river craft which will contribute to the permanent restoration of inland water transport.

Although the charter by which CWT will be officially established is still under

discussion, a skeleton organization has already been set up with approximately 20 LST and LSM craft purchased by UNRRA from surplus naval stocks. The first CWT ship moved out of Shanghai on May 8th with a cargo of relief and rehabilitation supplies, and a total of eight vessels were in operation by May 20, 1946.

The present plan calls for over 200 self-propelled craft together with about 1,000 barges. By June CWT will have 51 vessels, including the following types: 20 LST's, 10 LSM's, 8 tugs, 8 barges and 5 FS boats (small cargo vessels of about 300 tons). CWT will operate the vessels and will work on an agency basis, utilizing existing port facilities. CWT will maintain small operating offices in Tsingtao, Hankow, Chungking, Changsha and Kowloon.

### C. CNRRA Engineering Works

The CEW (CNRRA Engineering Works) was officially established on April 7. The function of this organization is to assemble and test heavy machinery supplied by UNRRA for the Industrial and Agricultural Rehabilitation programs, as well as to establish a training program for those who will be responsible for its use. CEW is also organizing stock piles of spare parts, some of which will be manufactured in its own factory.

The CEW training program is divided into three sections covering (1) operators, (2) administrative personnel, and (3) maintenance crews. Within its training and operational program it was found necessary to establish the following sections:

(1) Soil testing: This section applies the latest engineering knowledge regarding the types of materials used in road construction and their capacity:

(2) Fuel conservancy: Personnel will be trained in the various specific gravities of fuel used in the operation of heavy machinery, especially high speed Diesels:

(3) Lubrication: Under the latest methods it is possible to recover at least 50 per cent of used oil. Since the UNRRA program calls for 14 million gallons of lubricating oil alone, a saving of a considerable sum of money and also millions of gallons of oil could be effected by a plant costing about US\$500.

(4) Metallurgical.

(5) Welding.

(6) Tire repairs and reprocessing.

### RELIEF AND WELFARE

The Headquarters office of the Bureau of Relief and Welfare is in Nanking, with

a branch office in Shanghai which aids in carrying out certain projects in cooperation with the UNRRA China Office and other agencies of CNRRA.

The Bureau has three main functions: (1) arranging for the Welfare and social rehabilitation of displaced persons and refugees, including transportation back to their homes; (2) providing for the feeding, clothing and shelter of personnel engaged in work relief projects; and (3) establishing mass feeding in famine areas. In addition, it has charge of educational and training programs and other matters relating to general relief. This is in essence a disaster relief program, and it is not the function of the Bureau of Relief to utilize CNRRA's limited resources in developing a permanent social service organization in China.

While data from all the devastated regions of China are not available, the statistics which have been collected by the Bureau of Relief and Welfare as of May 15, 1946: show that assistance has been extended by CNRRA to a total of 9,869,960 persons, as follows:—

Recipients of free food supplies	6,111,572
Refugees employed in work relief projects under Kiangsu-Nanking Regional Office	23,594
Refugees accommodated in reception camps (140 houses with an average of 1,000 persons accommodated)	140,000
Refugees receiving clothing	2,995,956
Refugees employed in repairing breaks along the banks of the Yellow River	150,000
Displaced persons repatriated	448,838
	<hr/>
	9,869,960

A conservative estimate of the assistance given in regions from which reports are still fragmentary would add an additional 2,000,000 people, increasing the total figure to approximately 12,000,000 persons who have received aid in one form or another.

CNRRA has already rendered aid to 5,188,225 persons (including those on work relief projects) in the form of flour distribution. The amount of clothing received from UNRRA and distributed is as follows: 28,826 bales of used clothing and shoes, 155,428 garments, and 2,876 pieces of bedding.

The Bureau has 64 relief teams organized for regional offices. These teams are assigned to work in special areas, and act as mobile units to assist in dealing with emergencies such as epidemics, floods and famine.

Eighty mass feeding stations have already been established, and have given aid to 844,910 persons. Of these, the largest number, 520,805, were in Kwangtung.

The work of the Bureau of Relief and Welfare is divided into eight branches, five of which are in Nanking and three in Shanghai. Those in Nanking are:

A. The Office of Repatriation: This agency aids in returning internally displaced persons to their homes. Three repatriation depots, located in Chungking (Szechwan), Kweiyang (Kweichow), and Sian (Shensi), serve as centers in what has yet to become a mass movement of refugees back into liberated China. It has been estimated that the number of refugees who are in need of repatriation over great distances from one region to another totals 30,000,000 persons. An overall estimate of the shift of population caused by the war is as high as 60,000,000. The large majority, however, are people who moved short distances from their homes during the period of Japanese occupation of their towns and villages, and many millions of them have already returned home.

The 29,000,000 displaced persons who are awaiting repatriation are as follows:

<i>Region from which displaced persons must be repatriated</i>	<i>Number of Refugees</i>
Northeastern Provinces (Manchuria)	2,000,000
Hopeh-Jehol	160,000
Shansi-Suiyuan-Chahar	330,000
Shantung	1,123,000
Honan	9,333,000
Kiangsu	1,128,000
Anhwei	150,000
Hunan	Unknown
Hupei	12,782,000
Kwangsi	5,000
Kwangtung	120,000
Chekiang-Fukien	2,196,000
Formosa	15,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>29,342,000</b>

So far CNRRA has registered 4,149,563 displaced persons, of whom 456,838 have been repatriated with CNRRA's assistance. The remaining 3,700,000 persons are being repatriated as fast as transportation facilities become available. With the rise of the Yangtze River from its lowest water level in 40 years, which has hitherto impeded transportation, it is expected that the rate of repatriation will be greatly accelerated.

To date a total of 140 refugee houses and hostels have been established for the care of transient refugees. The accom-

modation is shown by regions in the Table No. 15 at the end of this section.

B. The Office of Work Relief is responsible for the care, feeding, clothing and shelter of persons engaged in the major public works projects. In this task the Bureau acts in cooperation with the CNRRA regional offices, which are charged with assistance in the repair of sanitation facilities and the reconstruction of public utilities. The chief work relief schemes, in which the care of the workers is the responsibility of this Bureau, are in the Yellow River flood areas, the Hwai and Yangtze Rivers, coast embankment work and railway and highway construction. In addition, the Bureau provides assistance and equipment in the projects sponsored by CNRRA regional offices, including the reconditioning of used clothing, shoemaking, shelter construction, furniture repair, gardening, street cleaning, etc.

C. The Office of Social Welfare. This office, which is responsible for child welfare and for the care of disabled persons, makes temporary shelter available for homeless children and supplies them with padded clothing for winter wear, and food and training facilities whenever possible. Although the scope of CNRRA's work for the wounded and disabled has been limited to assisting philanthropic institutions; the Bureau of Relief and Welfare is now establishing a Disabled and Wounded Rehabilitation Center for the purpose of training these people in arts and crafts and so enable them to become partly self-supporting.

The operation of three branches of the Bureau of Relief and Welfare's Shanghai office are as follows:—

(1) The Office of Externally Displaced Persons has been negotiating for the transfer of foreign nationals who are displaced in China, overseas Chinese who wish to return to China, and Chinese within the country who desire to return to their pre-war domiciles in foreign countries. On the basis of registrations for repatriation and estimates, a total of 101,911 persons desire to return to the following countries: 29,000 to Burma, 27,000 to Malaya, 19,000 to the Philippines, 15,000 to the Netherlands East Indies, 5,500 to Indo-China, 3,000 to Siam, and 1,500 to Borneo. In addition about 100,000 want to return to Hongkong. Actual repatriation is expected to begin as soon as shipping becomes available. CNRRA and UNRRA are now making a survey of the number of persons requiring rehabilitation assistance. The Bureau of Relief and Welfare is also cooperating with UNRRA in the repatriation



TABLE 7—BUREAU OF RELIEF AND WELFARE ACTIVITIES

DATE: MAY 20, 1946

Regions	Number of Working Teams in CNRRA Offices	Number of Displaced Persons Registered	Number of Displaced Persons Repatriated	Number of Refugee Reception Houses and Hostels Established	Number of Mass Feeding Stations
Headquarters Office	...	...	8,655	...	...
1. Northeastern Provinces (Manchuria)	...	365,000	...	...	...
2. Hopei-Jehol	5	312,000	517	1	15
3. Shansi-Suiyuan-Chahar	10	415,500	139,986	1	5
4. Shantung	6	244,110	153	45	...
5. Honan	5	500,000	...	5	...
6. Shanghai	5	50,000	24,157	8	13
7. Kiangsu	5	127,000	14,644	3	...
8. Anhwei	...	145,000	23,552	4	...
9. Kiangsi	8	250,000	24,438	8	...
10. Hunan	...	315,000	127,729	12	19
11. Hupeh	1	240,000	46,978	7	...
12. Kwangsi	6	220,000	5,300	9	4
13. Kwangtung	9	230,000	6,082	19	24
14. Chekiang-Fukien	4	180,000	329	11	...
15. Taiwan	...	28,330	549	1	...
16. Special Areas	...	527,623	33,769	6	...
Total	64	4,149,563	456,838	140	80

Source: CNRRA

of 15,000 foreign refugees, primarily from Europe.

(2) The Office of Technical Personnel for Relief acts in consultation with UNRRA on the supply and assignment of program personnel, of whom 150 have been engaged so far as welfare workers, dieticians, camp and shelter technicians, child specialists, mass feeding specialists and teachers.

(3) The Office of Welfare Supplies reviews the requests for supplies made by the regional offices and makes recommendations for their allocation. Monthly reports compiled by the joint CNRRA-UNRRA offices in the regions are forwarded to this section, showing the status of supplies received, distributed, on hand and requested. Requests are submitted to the Bureau of Allocations, which determines the actual distribution of food, clothing and welfare supplies. The Office of Welfare Supplies then informs the regions of the quantities being shipped, and follows the movement of cargo until arrival at the final point of distribution. The amount of foodstuffs distributed and

received by the regional offices is shown in Tables No. 15 and 16.

#### CNRRA HEALTH COMMISSION

The function of the CNRRA Health Commission is to coordinate China's present requirements in the fields of medical supplies, laboratory equipment and specialized medical personnel needed for training purposes. Some of the emergency medical relief and anti-epidemic measures are the direct responsibility of CNRRA; the rehabilitation of pre-war hospitals, medical schools and drug factories is undertaken by the National Health Administration and the Ministry of Education, with financial assistance from CNRRA and with the use of UNRRA supplies.

The amount of UNRRA supplies procured for the medical and sanitation program which had arrived in China on May 25, 1946, totalled 13,988 tons. However, only 7,764 tons had on that date been turned over to the CNRRA Medical Supply Depot, in Shanghai. The remainder, about 6,000 tons including screening ma-

TABLE 8—BUREAU OF RELIEF AND WELFARE ACTIVITIES: FOOD AND CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED  
Date: May 20, 1946

REGIONS	FREE FOOD DISTRIBUTION		CLOTHING DISTRIBUTION		
	Number of Persons Fed in Mass Feeding Stations	Number of Persons Who Have Received Flour <sup>1</sup>	Used Clothing and Shoes (bales)	Cotton Clothes (pieces)	Bedding (pieces)
Headquarters Office	...	...	...	300	250
1. Northeastern Provinces (Manchuria)	...	...	...	80,862	...
2. Hopei-Jehol	...	...	193	8,000	...
3. Shansi-Suiyuan-Chahar	50,600	...	6,000	...	...
4. Shantung	44,110	435,040 <sup>2</sup>	1,500	...	...
5. Honan	14,706	1,720,000	1,600	...	...
6. Shanghai	5,740	1,273,330	1,075	...	674
7. Kiangsu	17,757	103,523	2,974	...	...
8. Anhwei	50,623	18,661	2,500	...	...
9. Kiangsi	...	723,580	7,586	2,652	...
10. Hunan	9,000	375,000	1,300	36,828	1,600
11. Hupeh	37,593	306,340	800	25,786	322
12. Kwangsi	93,976	160,659 <sup>3</sup>	15	1,000	...
13. Kwangtung	520,805	72,092	1,500	...	...
14. Chekiang-Fukien	...	...	1,783	...	...
15. Taiwan	...	...	...	...	...
Special Areas	...	...	...	...	...
Total	844,910	5,188,225	28,826	155,428	2,846

<sup>1</sup> The amount of flour distributed averaged approximately 3½ pounds per person.

<sup>2</sup> This number includes 220,550 persons receiving rice.

<sup>3</sup> This number includes 15,854 persons receiving rice.

terial, pipes and sanitation and supplies, water purification units and certain hospital reconstruction equipment, is being processed or about to be processed.

Many of the supplies were received in bulk packages and have therefore required a considerable amount of processing and repacking before allocation and distribution could take place. So far 1,087 tons of UNRRA supplies have been issued in addition to 1,830 tons out of 2,080 tons acquired from Army surplus. Of the remainder of the UNRRA supplies received, 1,026 tons are ready for immediate distribution, 3,401 tons are in course of being processed at the Depot and 2,500 tons are on the wharves or in course of being discharged.

CNRRA supplies and equipment so far sent out have gone to the rehabilitation of about 174 hospitals in which they have provided the necessary drugs and apparatus for 8,466 beds. Some 324 dispen-

saries have also received CNRRA assistance and supplies. CNRRA has spent CN\$321,000,000 on the repair of 46 hospitals and an additional CN\$109,650,000 on subsidies to hospitals for medical and food expenses.

The Health Commission has established medical and sanitation divisions in the 15 CNRRA regional offices. Their functions are to receive and allocate medical supplies from CNRRA headquarters; to survey and inspect all medical institutions, especially those damaged by the war; to assist in the planning of epidemic prevention work and to devise and supervise plans for the improvement of sanitation and medical work.

In accordance with the policy of the National Health Administration, developed during the war, the Health Commission has concentrated a large part of its resources on the rapid expansion of medical training.

Much of the Health Commission's efforts are directed to strengthening and coordinating measures to combat epidemics which, especially in the famine stricken provinces of Honan, Hunan, Hupeh, Kwangsi, Kwangtung and Anhwei represent a grave danger as the summer advances. CNRRA anti-epidemic teams are at work in many areas. When cholera broke out in Kwangtung in March, 1946, CNRRA spent CN\$120,000,000 on cholera vaccines which had been manufactured in Shanghai. The Health Commission now has a total of 8,500,000 doses of cholera vaccine available for use in 1946. One-eighth of this amount has been rushed to Canton and the remainder sent to other regions. The epidemic in Canton is now under control. Plague was reported in Mukden early in 1946, as well as in parts of Fukien. Plague specialists with quantities of supplies have been sent to assist the local authorities and the situation is being carefully watched by CNRRA headquarters. North Kiangsu and Honan are provinces in which kalazaar is endemic. Teams have been organized to go into these areas during June 1946 and CNRRA has obtained from the American Red Cross and the British Red Cross 500,000 ampules of antimony compound to combat this disease, pending the arrival of additional supplies ordered through UNRRA.

CNRRA's Health Commission had a total staff of 445 persons on May 25, 1946, including 126 physicians, 49 engineers and inspectors, 134 nurses, 70 pharmacists, 27 technicians and 39 administrative personnel. In addition to the activities summarized above, assistance has been given to the Rockefeller Malaria Laboratory and the National Institute of Health in Nanking; three nutrition survey teams have been sent to the Hunan-Kwangsi famine area; a sanitary corps has been organized, headed by three sanitary engineers and 34 sanitary inspectors, to aid in the planning of water supply and sewage systems; three delousing teams are at work in Hupeh, and delousing stations have been established on refugee routes.

#### CONSERVANCY WORK PROJECTS

While the Yellow River Dyke Project has been given the highest priority, since its completion will effect the reclamation of some 2,000,000 acres of fertile farm land, work on the other projects should not be minimized. The dykes in the richest and most populous parts of the country, for example, the Yangtze and Pearl Rivers and the Grand Canal, have either been destroyed or left to deteriorate during the past eight years of war. Their total drainage area is approximately eight and one-half times that of the Yellow

River flooded area and farm production in these areas is ten times as great. It is estimated that the total relief projects involve 8,890 kilometers of dyke repair and the movement of 228,590,000 cubic meters of earth work, requiring a labor force of about 750,000 for a period of 12 months.

A total of nine major water conservancy projects are in various stages of progress, ranging from preliminary surveys to final completion of certain parts of the work. In the organization of water projects, CNRRA supplies the necessary materials, mechanical equipment and an estimated quantity of 200,000 tons of food for the laborers, while the engineers of the National Conservancy Commission are generally in charge of the construction. It is also CNRRA's responsibility to provide shelter and medical care for the workers and to coordinate the efforts of the participating agencies. Direction of the laborers is the responsibility of the National Conservancy Commission (NCC) or local conservancy agencies.

In the category of Flood Control Projects, the following are listed in the order of their importance and priority:

1. Repair of the Yellow River Dyke, with headquarters at Chengchow.
2. Chien Tang Dyke, with headquarters at Hangchow.
3. Pearl River Dyke, with headquarters at Canton.
4. Grand Canal Dyke, with headquarters in Kiangsu.
5. Yangtze River Dyke, with headquarters at Kiukiang.
6. Kiangsu Sea Wall Dyke.
7. Han River Dyke, with headquarters at Hankow.
8. Hwai River Dyke, with headquarters at Pengpu.
9. Tungting Lake Dyke, with headquarters in Hunan.

#### *The Yellow River Dyke Project*

In June 1938, a year after the Japanese invasion began, the Yellow River Dykes were broken for strategic reasons and a large area was consequently flooded on the river's new course to the sea. An early survey revealed the following situation:

Length of breach	1,700 meters
Population affected	6,000,000
Loss of crops per year	1,500,000 long tons
Area under water at high flood level	7,160,000 acres

The waterway systems in eastern Honan, northern Anhwei and northern Kiangsu are disrupted and, during the



**Table 9—CNRRRA Aid to Hospitals and Health Centers in Various Regions**  
**May 25, 1946**

	CONSIGNEES OF UNRRA SUPPLIES		DISPENSARIES RECEIVING ASSISTANCE	CONSIGNEES OF ARMY SURPLUS SUPPLIES		TOTAL NUMBER RECEIVING SUPPLIES			CASH SUBSIDIES			
	Hospitals Receiving Supplies	Hospital Beds Received		Hospitals Receiving Supplies	Hospital Beds Received	Hospitals	Hospital Beds	Dispensaries	Repair Expenses		Medical and Food Expenses	
									Hospitals	Amount	Hospitals	Amount
Szechuen	8	...	8	46	2,750	54	2,750	8	...	...	...	\$ 5,500,000
Hunan	...	...	...	11*	440	11	440	4	...	\$134,500,000	...	...
Hupeh	12	360	...	...	...	12	360	3	...	14,000,000	...	...
Shensi	6	80	3	...	...	6	80	6	...	...	...	...
Honan	10	320	3	...	...	10	320	3	...	...	...	...
Kwangtung	4	620	...	...	...	4	620	...	...	...	...	...
Kiangsi	5	160	1	...	...	5	160	1	...	17,500,000	6	1,770,000
Anhui	3	80	1	...	...	3	80	1	...	39,000,000	1	120,000
Shantung	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,668,650	7	4,900,000
Yunnan	...	...	...	9	480	9	480	...	...	...	...	...
Kweichow	3	...	3	2	400	5	400	3	...	...	...	...
Sikang	...	...	...	6	400	6	400	...	...	...	...	...
Kwangsi	1	40	...	...	...	1	40	...	...	63,850,000	...	...
Shansi	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	16	500,000	1	400,000
Nanking	2	750	...	...	...	2	750	...	1	50,000,000	...	...
Shanghai	1	500	...	...	...	1	500	...	1	...	3	96,960,000
Hopei	2	1,000	...	...	...	2	1,000	...	...	...	...	...
NHHA Highway Health Station	42	46	36	...	...	42	240	36	...	...	...	...
Total	100	3,996	61	74	4,470	174	8,660	65	46	\$321,018,650	26	\$109,650,000

\*Four dispensaries in Hunan Province also received Army surplus medical equipment.

high-water season, the Tientsin-Pukow Railway and the Lunghai Line are liable to constant interruption.

The work of reclaiming the Yellow River dykes is the responsibility of the Yellow River Conservancy Commission. Its headquarters are at Chengchow, Honan, as is the base camp for the present program.

There are two other camps, one at Lu Wang Fen, where the rock quarry has been in operation since mid-February; and the other at the break in the dyke where the closure is being made. The schedule calls for 1,000 cubic meters of rock to be hauled daily to the closure, a total of 50,000 cubic meters. Motor roads have been built from the quarry, and a railway line which is being built by the Ministry of Communications, is almost completed. Rock has also been hauled by ox cart to the nearest railway point for shipment to the break.

The Yellow River project includes: (1) closure of the gaps in the dyke and (2) repair of the dyke system all the way to the sea. The reclamation of the flooded areas in eastern Honan and northern Anhwei will be a separate work project when the Yellow River has been re-directed to its old bed.

The general Yellow River Dyke program calls for the simultaneous reclamation of the river, both at the main gap and along the lower river which is now in the hands of the Communists. Conferences held during the beginning of May between representatives of the Chinese National Government and the Communists have reached a satisfactory conclusion, and the Communists have agreed to permit repair on the lower dykes on condition that the settlers who have been living in the old river bed are given suitable rehabilitation or resettlement subsidies. A tentative figure of \$10,000 per person in the currency of the area under Communist control has been agreed upon by the local representatives and the Chairman of the Yellow River Commission, subject to approval by the Central Government, which will be required to pay these subsidies.

At the main break near Changsha, 1,500 workers were employed during the month of February. This number was increased to 5,000 men in March and to 12,000 as of May, and it is estimated that there will be 26,000 workers on the job before the end of June when it is hoped that the main gap will be closed. On the lower dykes, approximately 18,500 people will be employed. Although most of the work, both at the main break and on the lower dykes, is done by hand labor, heavy ma-

chinery and equipment will play an important role. Some of this equipment already has arrived and is being used.

About 35,000 tons of supplies are needed for the closure of the main gap. The Chinese Government has initially appropriated CN\$5,000,000,000 for the purchase of local materials and administration expenses. Requirements of heavy equipment and material have been placed at 9,185 long tons. Up to May 25, 1946, 7,177 tons of equipment had been located in various parts of the world, of which 5,154 tons have arrived in China and have already been transhipped to headquarters at Chengchow for repair work, including such items as piles, pile drivers and surveying instruments. In addition, 2,310 tons of miscellaneous supplies have been shipped to the area. Food supplies to Honan Province during the same period amounted to 18,084 tons, of which about two-thirds were earmarked for the Yellow River closure work to be shipped between May 10 and June 20; Farm equipment and materials shipped to the Yellow River area amounted to 137 tons. The total tonnage shipped to Honan Province was 25,686 tons, most of which is being used in the huge repair job.

In order to expedite the allocation of supplies of surplus stocks to the Yellow River, and to ensure the dispatch to the project of all such equipment needed, CNRRA and UNRRA supply officers check all cargoes of surplus supplies arriving in China, earmark the heavy equipment and send it to the assembly and dry run plant, where it is immediately assembled and loaded on trains which run directly from Shanghai to Kaifeng.

Upon completion of the plans for repairing the leakages on the Yellow River dyke by the Yellow River Conservancy Commission, the Honan Provincial Government ordered all local hsien governments to enlist displaced persons labor. This work was begun on March 1, 1946. Five field teams have been organized by the CNRRA regional office with responsibility for work relief and labor welfare.

### *The Chien Tang Dyke Project*

Whereas the Yellow River has been called "China's Sorrow," the Chien Tang River is known as her "Prodigal Son." The Chien Tang Dyke is about 200 miles long, stretching from Hangchow Bay to Ching Shan Wei. During late August and September the tide comes into Hangchow Bay with a great rush and is referred to as the "Hangchow Bore." Squeezed into a narrow area and unable to level off, it tends to overflow the dykes, covering vast areas of fertile land with

TABLE 10—WORK RELIEF FIELD TEAMS IN HONAN PROVINCE ON YELLOW RIVER DYKE REPAIR PROJECT

No. of field teams	Areas of field team operation	Items of work	Estimated No. of workers required	Total number of workers
First Field team	Kwangwu	Construction of railway from Kwangwu to Huayuankow	2,000	45,500
		Repair of the South and North dikes of Yellow River in Honan	1,000	
	Chengchow	The same as above	4,000	
		Repair of the East and West dikes at Kwayuankow	8,000	
		River regulation at Kwayuankow	20,000	
		Repair of gaps in dike at Kuantang and Tawu	1,200	
	Chungmou	The same as above	300	
		Urgent repair of the East and West dikes in flood areas	1,000	
		Repair of the South and North dikes in Honan	8,000	
Second Field team	Kaifeng	The same as above	8,000	12,000
	Lanfeng	The same as above	3,000	
	Chenliu	The same as above	500	
	Kaocheng	The same as above	500	
Third Field team	Wuchih	Repair of the East and West dikes of the Mi River in Honan	8,000	23,000
		The South and North dikes of Yellow River in Honan	7,000	
	Yuanwu	The same as above	3,000	
	Yangwu	The same as above	3,000	
	Fengkiu	The same as above	2,000	
Fourth Field team	Sihwa	Repair of the Sha River dike in flood area	9,000	25,000
	Shangshui	The same as above	9,000	
	Kwaiyang	The same as above	6,000	
	Shenkiu	The same as above	1,000	
Fifth Field team	Weishih	The repair of danger spots in the East and North West dikes in flood areas	1,000	9,000
	Yenling	The same as above	7,500	
	Fukow	The same as above	500	

salt water. This dyke has been continuously repaired during the course of a thousand years, and an overflow this autumn would result in the flooding of large areas of Chekiang and Kiangsu Provinces. The program calls first of all for the temporary repair of roads and bridges to permit dyke repairs to begin, and this requires approximately 352 tons of material and equipment. Immediate requirements are 20,000 cubic feet of storage space for warehousing flour to be used for the payment of laborers.

The plan is to make temporary repairs and subsequently to supplement this work

for permanent reclamation after the flood season. The temporary work must be completed before the end of August, and will require 628 tons of material and equipment in addition to 100 tons of spare parts. Shipments are scheduled to start in the last week of May. The total cost of this scheme is estimated at CN\$60,000,000,000. The Central Government has promised one-third of this sum, the local authorities will be responsible for another third and arrangements have been made for CNRRA to contribute the remaining CN\$20,000,000,000. The work on the Chien Tang River dykes began on February 25, 1946.



### *The Pearl River Dyke Repair*

During the Sino-Japanese war, the dykes along the Pearl River fell into disrepair, causing good farm land to be constantly flooded. The Tsing Yun Dyke, 20 kilometers long and situated along the North river has been completed. This work was accomplished with the cooperation of the Pearl River Conservancy Bureau and the Kwangtung International Relief Committee. An average of more than 5,000 people was recruited daily for the job, which was finished in 60 days. In this way, 200,000 mow of rice land were protected and the danger of flood was removed from 600 villages and about 70,000 people.

The work on the Lupao sluice gate project began in March with the CNRRA regional office cooperating with the Pearl River Conservancy Bureau. This work is almost finished.

Completion of this dyke repair program will mean that 2,777,000 mow of farm land will be protected, thus benefiting at least 2,180,000 people. Most of the work is being done by hand labor, and approximately 80,000 people will be employed.

### *The Grand Canal Dyke Repair*

The Grand Canal runs from the Yangtze at a point near Chen Ching north through Kiangsu Province, across the Hwai and Yellow Rivers to Tientsin. Since no work had been done during the years of occupation, dyke repair is required over distances of some 230 miles north from the Yangtze; in some places, the dykes have collapsed and in other places there has been excessive silting. Although the Japanese carried away the steel structure of the locks, the locks generally are in comparatively good condition. Work on the canal is already in progress, and the Communist Border Government has budgeted thirty million dollars in local currency (approximately CN\$1,050,000,000) for the project. The headquarters of the Commission of Construction is Huaiyin, and a further section 70 miles long has its headquarters at Kaoyu, on which 10,000 persons are now employed in widening the canal and building up to the dyke on both sides.

The Kiangsu-Nanking Regional Office has founded a station at Chinkiang to take care of the work on the first section (Chinkiang to Tanyang), which consists of dam building and pumping and was begun on February 15. Workers are now ready to start the job on the second section (from Tanyang to Lian Lake). The work in the third section (Wuchen to Mengtung) was begun in April, and a

station was established by the CNRRA regional office to take care of the feeding and shelter of personnel. On May 1, 236 working days had been completed and long stretches of the dyke are now in good condition. The total labor requirements are estimated at 30,000 people. To date, UNRRA has recommended for allocation a total of 132 tons of construction equipment, and an UNRRA engineer is now making a survey of the canal repair requirements.

### *The Yangtze River Project*

Farming in the river plains along the Yangtze depends primarily on the upkeep of the dykes, since the farms in many sections are from 6 to 18 feet below the adjacent rivers during high water. In the case of the Yangtze, it is estimated that 41,700,000 mow of cultivated area are protected by these dykes, which stretch for 1,000 kilometers along the Yangtze from Shasi downstream to Changkiang. The total earthwork required for repair was originally estimated in September 1944 to be 46,000,000 cubic meters.

In Anhwei Province, work was begun on February 25 on the Wuhu Dyke of the Yangtze River covering an area of two *hsiens*, Wuwei and Ho, a length of about 120 kilometers. A total of 3,000,000 cubic meters of earth was to be moved, and the work employed a varying number of workers which was finally increased to 73,000 persons. The original plan called for completion of the work in 60 days, but the project was completed ahead of schedule on May 20, despite the periods of rain that had occurred. It is estimated that 4,000,000 people will benefit as a result of the completion of this project.

The repair of Pansihchi dyke, east of Kiukiang on the Yangtze River, is now in progress, but the date of completion is not yet known.

The Tung An Dyke Project (between Tungliu and Anking, about 120 kilometers northeast of Kiukiang) is also in progress. CN\$2,000,000 is being spent to purchase the necessary materials and equipment for this project, which was begun on February 23. At the time of the latest survey on April 1, about 800 workers were employed, and the area benefited is estimated to be 60,000 mow.

The CNRRA regional office in Hunan Province sent out three survey teams during March to survey the work of dredging the Yangtze River from Changsha to Changteh. The scope of this work covers a length of about 135 kilometers. This office has also provided subsidies of

CN\$4,000,000 for the repair of the channels which protect the towns in Changteh, a similar sum for those at Li and CN\$6,000,000 for those in Anhsiang.

Men are also working on repairs of the gaps on the Yangtze River dykes.

### *The Kiangsu Sea Wall Dyke Repair*

The Kiangsu coast embankment or sea wall was built to protect farm lands from the high tides of the Yellow Sea. The area protected by this embankment extends to the north of the Yangtze River, south of the Lunghai Railway, east of the river and west of the East China Sea. In the past, because the coastal dykes were poorly constructed, the flat land surface has frequently been inundated by tidal waters. Upon completion of the project, it is estimated that approximately 8,500 square kilometers of land will be reclaimed or protected, of which 83 percent will become good farmland. At the present time almost half of this land is alkaline and still non-productive. The completion of the project will ultimately make possible an annual production of about three and a half million tons of wheat.\* An outline of the work includes (1) a drainage system, (2) a tide protection system, (3) sluices, locks and headgates, (4) pumping stations and (5) an irrigation system. For the immediate task of repairing the sea wall, three stations were established in February in Changshu, Sunkiang and Chwansha, and the work of repairing the sea wall at the most critical areas has already been started.

### *The Han River Dyke Repair*

The National Conservancy Commission has begun preliminary operations for the repair of the dykes on the Han River, which must be completed before the high flood in August. It is estimated that a total of 28,000 laborers will be required to complete this task. The Hupeh Regional Office of CNRRA has extended aid for the repair both of the Yangtze River and Han River dykes, with the assistance of the Municipal Government of Wuch'ang. The regional office has also employed displaced and unemployed persons in Hankow for work on these two dykes. About 300 tons of flour have been delivered to the Yangtze-Han Conservancy Bureau. The Chankun dyke was the first to have its repairs completed.

### *The Hwai River Project*

Since the flood waters of the Yellow River cross the path of the Hwai, the

Hwai River dyke project cannot begin until after the main dyke on the Yellow River has been closed.

In Anhwei Province, the surveying work has already been completed for the dredging of the Poifei Relief branch of the Hwai River.

### *The Tungting Lake Project*

This project is scheduled for completion by August 1946 in order to prevent the flooding of the rice bowl of China in Hunan Province, an area where thousands of people are now starving. The Hunan Regional Office has supplied the project with labor, which will number approximately 45,000 when the program is at its height. The work now in progress consists largely of hand labor carrying dirt to the dykes and facing the walls with rock and kaolin. While it is not expected that work will be completed by high flood time it is hoped that the dykes will be repaired at least to the point where they will hold. If necessary, workers will be retained to do emergency work with sandbags.

### *Special Work Projects*

The CNRRA regional office in Anhwei has mobilized about 7,000 workers for the repair of about 1,000 dams in Hofei in Shuang Kang, Pei Ta, Pei Kang and Tung Wei Chen. This office will also render assistance in the drilling of 10,000 wells in Taihon, Mungchung, Woyang and other districts.

The Kwangsi Regional Office of CNRRA has negotiated with the provincial government for the allocation of CN\$76,000,000 to start work relief on the irrigation project in that province. This work will be sponsored by the local government. The regional office has allocated CN\$10,000,000 to the local governments in Hohsien and Chungshan for drainage projects. This work will be done in cooperation with the National Conservancy Commission.

The CNRRA regional office for the area of Hopei-Jehol has allocated 30 tons of flour to feed the workers on the Tientsin-Hai River project, which is sponsored by the Tientsin River Conservancy Bureau. Roughly 20,000 persons will be mobilized for this task.

The Hunan Regional Office has loaned CN\$2,500,000 to each of four hsien: Lingling, Linhsiang, Yoyang and Pin-kiang for various special work projects.

## AGRICULTURAL REHABILITATION

The UNRRA Agricultural Rehabilitation Commission was set up to assist the operating agency, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, in the coordination, distribution and use of agricultural supplies, and to establish liaison with the Ministry for the supply of specialist personnel recruited by UNRRA.

The Agricultural program has three main objectives: the provision of all agricultural supplies, including farm machinery, agricultural industries equipment, fertilizers, seeds, insecticides, food processing equipment and livestock; the restoration of the fishing industry, a source of food for China's coastal areas; and post control.

*Agricultural Supplies:* The UNRRA program has scheduled 248,112 long tons of agricultural supplies for shipment to China by June 30, 1946; of this quantity only 6,991 long tons had been shipped as of May 15 and 5,900 long tons had actually been discharged on that date.

All seed fertilizer industries and veterinary supplies are transferred by CNRRA to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. About 20 percent of the supplies in the other categories are handed to the Ministry for free distribution, while the remaining 80 per cent are to be sold by CNRRA. To date CNRRA has received requests from 8 regional offices for a total of 293,150 units of farm machinery, tractors and spare parts, and 3,751,614 pieces of hand tools and animal drawn implements. Thirteen regions have also requested 16,605 head of dairy cattle, 11,500 milch goats, 14,321 water buffalo and 13,951 mules, making a total of 56,377 heads of livestock. The UNRRA Agricultural program has scheduled the shipment of 19,000 head of livestock by June 30, 1946, of which 792 mules have arrived. Requests for agricultural industries equipment have so far been received from twenty sources, including requests for 2,794 units for use by flour mills, oil factories, etc. As of May 25, 3,435,000 seed packages have been transported to farmers in needy areas of Honan, Hopeh, Hupeh, Kiangsu, Anhwei, Chekiang, Fukien and Kwangtung, and an additional 1,500,000 packets of seeds are expected to arrive for further distribution. Moreover CNRRA has allocated 250 tons of cotton seeds and 5,629 drums of vegetable seeds

to the ministry, which has distributed them as follows:

	Cotton seeds	Vegetable seeds
1. Shanghai		200 drums
2. Nanking	10 tons	218 drums
3. Kiangsu	110 tons	400 drums
4. Anhwei	30 tons	360 drums
5. Chekiang	5 tons	324 drums
6. Hupeh		360 drums
7. Hunan		420 drums
8. Kiangsi	10 tons	420 drums
9. Kwangtung		384 drums
10. Kwangsi		408 drums
11. Fukien		260 drums
12. Taiwan		80 drums
13. Hopeh	60 tons	206 drums
14. Shantung		70 drums
15. Honan		334 drums
16. Shansi		66 drums
17. Peiping		200 drums
18. Tientsin		150 drums
19. Tsingtao		170 drums
20. Still reserved in Shanghai	25 tons	599 drums
TOTAL	250 tons	5,629 drums

1 drum = approx. 90 lbs.

Each drum contains from 800 to 1000 packages of seeds.

UNRRA's resources are insufficient to bring about a revolution in Chinese agriculture. The use of tractors calls for co-operative farming and methods of tillage which often cut across the traditional pattern of Chinese agriculture and land tenure. Gradual education alone can accustom Chinese farmers to scientific methods developed on the plains of northern Europe and the New World, and the inveterate conservatism of the cultivators of the soil can only slowly be overcome. The UNRRA-CNRRA Program calls for some 2000 tractors for use on the wide spaces of northern China. This number (of which only 40 have so far arrived) will be sufficient to carry out a series of demonstrations and experiments which it is hoped may lead to a much larger program of mechanization in the next few years. Specialists have been requested from UNRRA to train Chinese personnel in the use and upkeep of tractors. The machines themselves are first assembled and processed by CNRRA Engineering Works before being handed over to the Ministry of Agriculture, to the service of which the UNRRA specialists have been assigned. The tractor training and relief ploughing program is already in operation in the Province of Honan; a tractor training class was begun early in May at St. John's University in Shanghai, and preparations are being made for the shipment of a tractor training center to Kwangsi.



For the purpose of handling livestock, CNRRA has established feeding stations at Tientsin and Shanghai where the animals are quarantined and subsequently transported to needy areas. The work of construction and repair of livestock barns and offices, securing equipment and purchasing fodder is now well under way. 792 army mules have arrived at the feeding station in Tientsin and are being successfully cared for there.

So far only small quantities of fertilizers have been allocated by the Combined Boards in Washington which control their distribution throughout the world. Similarly the number of livestock so far received is far below the number requested in the Program and can only make an insignificant contribution to replace China's losses during the war. In general, the amount of agricultural supplies received is very much less than had been expected during the first six months of the program. CNRRA has, therefore, had to concentrate on setting up the necessary organization for the training of personnel and the assembly and distribution of supplies and machinery when they arrive.

**2. Fishing Industry:** The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry and CNRRA are jointly setting up a Fishing Rehabilitation Bureau. The main functions of this Bureau are the construction of approximately 10,000 wooden junks, the servicing for fishing operations of about 200 power driven craft procured in Australia, New Zealand and the United States, and the training of fishery personnel. A budget of CN\$3,000,000,000 has been allocated for the Fisheries Program and 3,300 tons of imported fishery supplies are awaiting allocation by the newly established Bureau. CNRRA has sent out four working teams of technical inspectors to different areas along the sea coast to make detailed surveys of fishery conditions, and to ascertain the most convenient places for the construction and distribution of the junks.

**3. Pest Control:** Locust control work has already begun in Honan, and plans are being made for the establishment of Pest Controls in various parts of the country.

#### INDUSTRIAL REHABILITATION

The CNRRA Industrial Rehabilitation program has three objects:

- (1) Water conservancy.
- (2) To help to restore damaged public utilities and factories (especially those producing consumer goods) by supplying them with equipment,

as well as with the advice of specialists and technicians assigned by UNRRA.

#### (3) Shelter projects.

**Water Conservancy:** The work on the water conservancy projects (dam projects, dyke repair and flood control) is discussed fully in another section. All industrial repair equipment for these projects has been automatically transferred to the National Conservancy Commission, primarily for use on the Yellow River Project. As of May 15, 1946, CNRRA had allocated a total of 3,500 tons of industrial supplies to the National Conservancy Commission and additional supplies have been transhipped to Honan Province because of the urgent need for certain types of equipment on the Yellow River Dyke Project. Experienced technicians are at work on the wharves examining incoming supplies and equipment and securing high priority for their removal to the work sites.

**The Restoration of Factories and Public Utilities, and Shelter Projects:** With the limited materials available in the UNRRA program, it is no part of CNRRA's functions to contribute to the industrial development of China. CNRRA does not supply materials for the extension or improvement of industries; operations are limited to the rehabilitation of factories and other enterprises in the Japanese-occupied areas, and only where it can be established that they have suffered damage at the hands of the enemy.

UNRRA has scheduled 486,197 long tons of industrial rehabilitation supplies for shipment to China before the end of the first half of 1946, of which only 10,100 long tons had arrived in China by May 15, 1946. The CNRRA Industrial Rehabilitation Commission has so far received a total of 391 requests for industrial equipment from both private and public concerns, of which 199 have been registered for allocation and the remaining 192 rejected. A further 39 requests have been submitted for shelter supplies, 19 being approved for allocation and 20 rejected.

Owing to the extent of destruction suffered by Chinese industries, which was revealed by the extensive survey referred to above, and on account of the very limited amount of supplies and equipment made available by UNRRA, it has been decided to narrow the scope of the CNRRA industrial rehabilitation program to eight spheres: water works, power plants, coal mining, building industries (brick, tile, glass and cement work, saw mills), machine shop repair, electric shop repair, textiles and chemicals. It was originally

intended to distribute over US\$18,000,000 worth of supplies by June 30, 1946, as follows:

Public Utilities	US\$8,600,000
Building Industry and	
Construction	6,900,000
Coal Mining	1,900,000
Machine and Electric Repair	1,000,000

Owing, however, to the non-arrival of these supplies, only 1,949 tons had been allocated to industries by May 15, exclusive of the quantities transferred to the National Conservancy Commission. For this reason, the industrial rehabilitation program has inevitably been delayed, but with the arrival of much larger quantities

of supplies during the next six months, rapid distribution should be possible in accordance with the plans and allocations now on the point of completion. CNRRA is making available the services of experts in its regional offices to assist in the rehabilitation of industries during the initial installation of heavy equipment, and UNRRA has been requested to lend further experts to CNRRA to give similar technical assistance. There is also in the field a number of industrial inspectors who are responsible for the correct utilization of material and equipment. UNRRA supplies are liable to be confiscated and reallocated wherever it can be established that they are not being utilized in accordance with the conditions laid down.

# INDEX

## A

ABMAC (American Bureau for Medical Aid to China) .502, 542, 544  
 Academia Sinica . . . . .97, 350-7  
 Academic Council . . . . .331  
 Academy of Peiping, National. .357-60  
 Acid factories . . . . .371  
 Actual Settlement Law . . . . .205  
 Administrative Commissioner, Office  
   of . . . . .107  
 — Court . . . . .251, 258  
 — — Procedural Law . . . . .258  
 — Divisions of China . . . . .3, 737  
 Advocates Act, Revised . . . . .261, 281-4  
 Aeronautical Affairs, National Com-  
   mission on . . . . .293, 295, 781  
 Afghanistan, China's relations with. 181  
 Agates . . . . .396  
 Agrarian program . . . . .51  
 Agricultural Administration . . . . .443-52  
   — economy . . . . .429-70  
   — loans . . . . .461-5  
   — Mission to China, Indian . . . . .166  
   — Mission to India, Chinese . . . . .166  
   — policy . . . . .430, 775-6  
   — production . . . . .432-42, 776  
   — reconstruction. .48-9, 430, 443, 775-6  
   — Rehabilitation Commission,  
     UNRRA . . . . .842-3  
   — research . . . . .452-8  
   — Research Bureau, National  
     437, 452, 777  
   — vocational education . . . . .328  
 Agriculture . . . . .775-81  
   — and Forestry, Ministry of  
     99, 290, 415, 443, 775, 777, 781  
 Air Defense, Directorate of. .293, 295  
   — Force . . . . .293-6  
   — — Chinese American Composite  
     Wing . . . . .293  
   — — Day, Chinese . . . . .294  
   — — Headquarters of Chinese. . . . .764  
   — — missions . . . . .294-5  
   — — Personnel, American Training  
     Centers for Chinese . . . . .152  
   — — ranks and insignia . . . . .296  
   — — schools . . . . .293, 295  
   — — training . . . . .152, 166, 295  
   — — raid relief . . . . .525  
   — — routes . . . . .233  
   — — Transport Command . . . . .234  
 Airlines . . . . .233, 236  
 Airmail tariff rates . . . . .249-50  
 Alcohol . . . . .370, 776  
*Aleurites Cordate* . . . . .415-6  
 Allied Victory American Gold Loan. 206  
   — Victory Loan . . . . .206  
 Allocations, Bureau of . . . . .834  
 Alum reserves . . . . .394  
 Aluminum plant . . . . .394

Amber . . . . .396  
 American Advisory Committee. . . . .545  
   — Army Air Forces in China . . . . .293  
   — Bureau for Medical Aid to China  
     (ABMAC) . . . . .502, 542, 544  
   — Committee for Chinese War  
     Orphans . . . . .544  
   — Field Hospital . . . . .502  
   — Friends Service Committee .542, 545  
   — Red Cross in China . . . . .554  
   — Red Cross Donations, Commission  
     on . . . . .492  
 Amoy, Abolition of International  
   Settlement at . . . . .176  
 — University . . . . .333  
 Amur River . . . . .1, 7  
 Ancestor worship . . . . .24  
 Anhwei . . . . .1, 2, 3  
 Animal husbandry. .48, 443, 449-50 777  
 Anti-Epidemic Corps  
   491, 498-9, 501, 503, 836  
 Antimony . . . . .394, 417  
 Antiques, conservation of. . . . .347-9  
 Antung . . . . .737  
 Appeals, Law of . . . . .258  
 Arabia, China's relations with. . . . .181  
 Arable farming . . . . .429  
 Area of China . . . . .1, 737  
 Argentina, China's relation with. . . . .182  
 Armed Resistance and National Re-  
   construction, Program of. . . . .79-81  
 Armies, number of Chinese . . . . .764  
 Army . . . . .286-92  
   — Agreement for Military Reorgan-  
     ization and for Integration of  
     Communist Forces into Na-  
     tional . . . . .755-9  
   — Cadre Training Corps . . . . .288  
   — Chinese Expeditionary Force  
     288, 310, 314  
   — conscription . . . . .287-8  
   — decorations and compensations. .291-2  
   — Deployment of . . . . .756-7  
   — Field Organization . . . . .286-7  
   — Finance Bureaus . . . . .290  
   — Fundamental Principles for Re-  
     organization of . . . . .745  
   — Honor Soldiers' Relief Act . . . . .58  
   — Medical Administration. .490, 499, 502  
   — Medical College . . . . .502  
   — Medical Service . . . . .502-3  
   — newspapers . . . . .508-10  
   — personnel system . . . . .757  
   — Postal Service . . . . .248  
   — promotion and age limit . . . . .290-1  
   — rank and insignia . . . . .292  
   — rations . . . . .197, 290  
   — Signal Corps . . . . .289  
   — Sino-American Training Program 288  
   — training . . . . .152, 166, 286, 288-9  
   — uniform . . . . .757



Arsenals ..... 289  
 Arsenic oxide ..... 395  
 Asbestos ..... 396  
 Associated Boards for Christian Colleges in China ..... 542, 545, 562-3  
 Associations and societies ..... 589  
 Atlantic Charter ..... 749  
 Atmosphere pressure in China at sea-level ..... 9  
 Attorney system, court-assigned ..... 264  
 Aurora University ..... 572  
 Australian Wireless Corp. .... 242  
 Australia, China's relations with ..... 165  
 Autonomy Tax, collection of ..... 201-2  
 Autoparts Factory, Central ..... 228  
 Autoparts supply ..... 228  
 Aviation, civil ..... 233-8  
 Aviation Conference, International .. 130  
 Aviation Exploration Inc. .... 233  
 Aviation industry and research ..... 296  
 Aviation Law, Civil ..... 238

## B

Bank inspectorates ..... 405  
 — of China ..... 398-9  
 — of Communications ..... 399  
 — loans ..... 405-6  
 Banking control, strengthening of ..... 405-7  
 — money and ..... 397-412  
 — regulations ..... 771-3  
 Banks, appointed ..... 773-5  
 — capitalization of ..... 405  
 — commercial ..... 404-5  
 — Four Government ..... 397-400  
 — *hsien* ..... 403-4  
 — native ..... 404-5  
 — private ..... 404-5  
 — provincial ..... 402-3  
 — Revised Provisional Regulations Governing Control of ..... 404  
 Barbarian invasions ..... 14  
 Battles, important ..... 302-16  
 Bauxite reserves ..... 44, 394  
*Bee, H. M. S.* ..... 303  
 Belgium and Luxemburg, China's relations with ..... 176  
 Bible societies ..... 566-7  
 Bill Acceptance and Discount, Regulations Governing ..... 406  
 Biological products ..... 490, 492, 500-1  
 Bismuth ore ..... 395, 417  
 Black market ..... 475, 477  
 Blind, Institute for Chinese ..... 542, 546  
 Blood Bank ..... 502  
 Board of Trustees for Administration of British Indemnity Fund ..... 347  
 Bonds Subscription Committee, National ..... 187, 207  
 Border education ..... 341-2  
 — health work ..... 494  
 Boundaries of China ..... 1, 737  
 Boxer Fund ..... 210-2  
 — Indemnity ..... 210-2, 342  
 Brazil, China's relations with ..... 182-3  
 Bristles ..... 416

British Commonwealth of Nations, China's relations with ..... 159-67  
 — Council in China ..... 165  
 — Loans to China ..... 164, 209-10, 409  
 — Military Mission ..... 161  
 — Ministry of Information ..... 513-4  
 — Overseas Airways Corp. .... 247  
 — Parliamentary Mission ..... 160  
 — Red Cross ..... 538, 554, 557  
 — Relief Fund ..... 554  
 — Troops, withdrawal of ..... 160  
 — United Aid to China Fund ..... 537, 556-7  
 Broadcasting ..... 244-5  
 — Administration, Central ..... 244-5  
 — Advisory Committee, Central ..... 244  
 — stations ..... 244-5  
 — stations in China, wave-length of ..... 245  
 Bronze Age ..... 12  
 Brussels Conference ..... 19, 127  
 Buddhism ..... 14, 25-6  
 Buddhist Goodwill Mission to South Seas, Chinese ..... 26  
 Budget Law ..... 204  
 — Regulations, Wartime ..... 205  
 Budgetary system ..... 204-5  
 Budgets, retrenchment of ..... 477  
 — Accounts and Statistics, Directorate-General of ..... 204  
 Burma Campaign ..... 310-1  
 — Road (Yunnan-Burma Highway) ..... 220-1  
 Burma-Yunnan Battle ..... 314  
 Business License tax ..... 202  
 — tax ..... 189, 202  
 Butchery tax ..... 202

## C

C.E.C. (Central Executive Committee of Kuomintang) ..... 40  
 C. E. F. (Chinese Expeditionary Force) ..... 288, 310, 314  
 C. G. R. A. (Chinese Government Radio Administration) ..... 242  
 C. G. U. (Customs Gold Unit) ..... 206  
 C.I.C. (Chinese Industrial Cooperatives) ..... 379-81  
 C. N. A. C. (China National Aviation Corp.) ..... 233-6  
 CNRRA (Chinese National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration) ..... 529, 539-41, 823-44  
 Cable and Wireless Ltd. .... 242  
 Cairo Conference ..... 20, 33, 54, 128  
 — Declaration ..... 128-9, 749  
 Canada, China's relations with ..... 165-6  
 Canada's New Immigration Treaty ..... 165  
 Canadian extra-territorial rights in China, relinquishment of ..... 165  
 — Loan ..... 784  
 — Red Cross China Committee ..... 558  
 Canton-Hankow Railway ..... 213, 216  
 Canton-Kowloon Railway ..... 213, 216  
 Canton Provisional Government ..... 17  
 — University ..... 329, 333  
 Casualties, Chinese ..... 296, 301, 521-2, 762  
 Casualties in China, Japanese ..... 300  
 Catholic bishops ..... 572

- child welfare work ..... 570
- educational work ..... 572
- Catholic medical relief work..... 571
- missionaries ..... 570
- missions ..... 570-2
- refugee relief work ..... 570
- schools ..... 572
- Welfare Council, National..... 542
- Cattle breeding centers ..... 450
- Cellulose Research Laboratory..... 378
- Cement, production of..... 372
- Censorship ..... 511-2, 751
- of Books and Periodicals, Central Commission for ..... 519
- regulations ..... 517-20
- Census ..... 206
- Central Air Transport Corp. 236, 237, 819
- Bank of China ..... 398, 773-5
- China Development Corp., Japanese ..... 781
- *Daily News* ..... 507-8, 511
- Hospital ..... 491
- Library, National ..... 342, 347-8
- Museum, National ..... 347-8
- News Agency ..... 510
- Planning Board ..... 61, 96-7
- Trust of China ..... 400-1, 781
- University, National ..... 333
- Ceramic Laboratory ..... 378
- Cerebro-spinal meningitis ..... 499
- Chahar ..... 1, 2, 3
- Chang* (yard) ..... 126
- Chang, Gen. Chih-chung 68-70, 81-90, 755
- Changchun ..... 764
- Railway, Agreement Between China and U.S.S.R. Concerning Chinese ..... 170-2
- Changsha Battles ..... 306, 309-10
- Changteh Battle ..... 312
- Cheeloo University ..... 333, 562
- Chekiang ..... 1, 2, 3
- University ..... 333
- Chekiang-Kiangsi Battle ..... 311
- Chekiang-Kiangsi Railway ..... 213, 215
- Chemical industry ..... 365, 371-4
- products ..... 371-4
- Chemicals, pure ..... 377-8
- Chemical Research Laboratory, Pure ..... 377
- Chen* ..... 109, 124-5
- council ..... 125
- finance ..... 125
- Chengting-Taiyuan Railway ..... 216
- Chengtu-Chungking Highway ..... 226
- Chia* ..... 107, 109, 116-7, 125-6
- Council ..... 116-7
- Chiang Kai-shek, address before Commission for Inauguration of Constitutional Government..... 71-3
- address delivered to Second Plenary Session of the Sixth Central Executive Committee..... 758-60
- at Cairo Conference ..... 20, 33, 128
- awarded Croix de Guerre ..... 177
- awarded G. C. B. .... 161
- awarded Grand Order of Brilliant Jade ..... 98
- baptized Protestant Christian.. 559
- broadcast at opening of Stilwell Road ..... 224
- decorated with Legion of Merit.. 158
- January 31, 1946 Address to Political Consultation Conference... 751-5
- Kuling Statement of ..... 18
- message of appreciation to Christians in America ..... 559
- message of condolence to Mrs. Roosevelt ..... 155
- message to Harry S. Truman on becoming President ..... 156
- on Communist Problem..... 67-8, 71-3
- on Sino-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Alliance ..... 152
- Potsdam Declaration of ..... 317
- President of China ..... 24
- President of Kuomintang ..... 35
- report to Session of Fourth People's Political Council..... 760-4
- statement to Supreme Economic Council of ..... 767-71
- Supreme Commander of China War Theater ..... 152
- *Tsungtsai* of Kuomintang ..... 38, 40
- visit to India ..... 166
- Chiang Kai-shek, Mme., Chairman of Women's Advisory Council..... 532
- visit to America ..... 156
- visit to India ..... 166
- Chiaotung University, National ..... 333
- Chieh* (street) ..... 126
- Chien Tang Dyke Project..... 836, 838-9
- Child Relief Association, China War-time ..... 528, 531
- Welfare Association of China, National ..... 528, 531, 533
- organizations ..... 528-33
- Research Institute, China ..... 533
- Chile, China's relations with..... 183
- Chin Dynasty ..... 13, 21
- Chin Shih Huang Ti ..... 13
- China, general information on..... 1-34
- Aid Council..... 542, 544
- Airways, Fed. Inc. .... 233
- Brotherhood Society ..... 16
- Child Welfare ..... 546
- Defense League ..... 544
- Educational Film Factory ..... 342
- Export and Import Trade Association ..... 424
- Famine Relief, U. S. A. .... 545
- Foundation for Promotion of Education and Culture ..... 342-6
- Indemnity Act ..... 347
- Institute in America ..... 343
- Marine Products Company..... 782
- Merchants' Steam Navigation Co. .... 230, 781
- National Aviation Corp. 233-6, 368, 819
- National Tea Corp. .... 413
- Republic of ..... 16, 35
- Seas ..... 4
- China Silk Company ..... 782
- Textiles Industries, Inc. .... 782
- China-India Highway. See Stilwell Road

- Chinan University, National ..... 333  
 China's Appeal to the League and Signatories of Nine-Power Treaty ..... 127  
 — Declaration of War ..... 127  
 — foreign relations ..... 155-86  
 Chinese Exclusion Act, abolition of. 156  
 — Expeditionary Force.....288, 310, 314  
 — Goodwill Mission to England... 160  
 — Government Purchasing Commission ..... 347  
 — Government Radio Administration 242  
 — Industrial Cooperatives 379-81, 537, 542, 546  
 — International Broadcasting Station ..... 244  
 — National Relief and Rehabilitation Administration .. 529, 539-41, 823-44  
 — War Relief Fund of Canada .. 538, 558  
 Ching (Manchu) Dynasty.....15, 24  
 Chinghai ..... 1-3  
 Chinghai-Tibet Highway ..... 220  
 Cholera ..... 499, 500-1, 836  
 Chou Dynasty ..... 13, 21  
 — En-lai ..... 68-71, 81, 755  
 Christian Colleges ..... 562  
 — Council, National ..... 560, 563  
 — Council Relief Committee, National ..... 561  
 — Educational Association, China.. 563-4  
 — literature ..... 560, 565-6  
 — medical work ..... 560, 564-5  
 — Movement ..... 559-72  
 — publishing societies ..... 566  
 — Religious Education Fellowship.. 564  
 — Religious Education, National Committee for ..... 564  
 — Service Council for Wounded Soldiers in Transit ..... 561  
 Chronology of Major Events..... 707  
 Chu (district) ..... 107, 109, 124  
 Chu Chia-hua, Report of..... 821-3  
 Chu Kiang (Pearl River)..... 6  
 Chun-chiu Era ..... 13  
 Chung Hua Ke Ming Tang (Chinese Revolutionary Party) ..... 17, 35  
 — *Kuo Min Tang* (Chinese Revolutionary Party) ..... 17  
 — *Kuomintang* ..... 35  
 — *Tung Meng Hui* (China Brotherhood Society)..... 16, 35  
 Chungking ..... 1, 2, 3  
 — Christian Association for the Welfare of Koreans ..... 561  
 — criminal cases ..... 261  
 — Experimental District Court.... 264  
 — Insurance Association ..... 410  
 — newspapers ..... 507-8  
 — price index ..... 481-2  
 — University ..... 333  
 Church and Alumni Movement..... 560  
 — Committee for Relief in Asia 542, 545 561  
 Churchill's Personal Military Representative in Chungking..... 161  
 Civil cases, number of ..... 254-7  
 Civil Laws ..... 269-71  
 Civil service ..... 748  
 Clay ..... 396  
 Climate of China ..... 9-12  
 Clothing production ..... 443-4  
 Cloudiness in China ..... 10  
 Coal ..... 364, 389, 390, 784-5  
 — mines, Japanese exploitation of... 783  
 Coastal configuration ..... 4  
 Coastline of China ..... 4  
 Code of Criminal Procedure..... 253  
 Colleges ..... 328-32, 334-5, 562  
 Commanders, Chinese, accepting the Japanese Surrender ..... 765  
 Commercial Enterprises Budget Regulations, Wartime ..... 205  
 — trucks ..... 228  
 Commodities, domestic marketing of chief ..... 420  
 Commodity control measures..... 471-83  
 — prices..... 206 471-5, 477-83, 785-6  
 — tax ..... 191-3  
 Communicable diseases ..... 499  
 Communications..... 213-50, 818-20, 830-2  
 — Ministry of ..... 99, 213, 781  
 Communist Forces, Agreement for Integration into National Army of ..... 755-9  
 — Party ..... 18, 65-73 760  
 — Party's Sept. 22, 1937 Declaration ..... 67  
 — Problem, conversations on 81-94, 737-41, 764  
 — — Resolution on ..... 53  
 Companies in Restored Areas, Registration and Disposition of..... 781  
 Company Law ..... 425, 788-818  
 — foreign ..... 427-8, 789, 812-3  
 Comparative Culture, Institute of... 562  
 — Law School of China ..... 269  
 Complaint bell ..... 264  
 Compulsory education ..... 750  
 Confucianism ..... 13, 24-5  
 Confucius ..... 24-5  
 — birthday of ..... 24  
 Conscript and Transient Soldiers Service Corps ..... 533-4  
 Conscription (see Army)..... 287-8, 748  
 — Ministry of ..... 99, 286  
 — of medical personnel ..... 340, 498-9  
 — of students ..... 340  
 Conservancy Commission, Kwangtung ..... 347  
 — — National..... 99, 231, 445, 843-4  
 — work projects ..... 836, 838-41  
 Conservatory of Music, National... 335  
 Consolidated tax ..... 191, 479  
 — taxes, abolishment of ..... 187  
 Constitution, Amendments to ..... 747  
 — Draft ..... 117, 738, 746-7, 761-3  
 — Permanent ..... 61, 763  
 — Provisional ..... 763  
 Constitutional government ..... 52-3  
 — Movement ..... 117  
 Constitutionalism, Association to Assist Inauguration of ..... 746  
 — Association for Promotion of... 746



Consular Jurisdiction, abolition of... 261  
 Consumption tax ..... 187, 200  
 Contending States ..... 13  
 Control measures, general price... 471-83  
 Control Yuan  
     97, 104-5, 121-2, 744, 746, 763  
 — Ministry of Audit..... 105, 205  
 Convicts, number of ..... 267  
 — wartime military service of ..... 267  
 Cooperative Administration, Central 465  
 — loans ..... 465, 468  
 — Movement ..... 465-8  
 — societies ..... 465-7  
 Corn investigations ..... 454-5  
 Correspondents abroad, Chinese ..... 511  
 Costa Rica, China's relations with.. 183  
 Cotton, Collection of Land Tax in  
     197, 199  
 — investigations ..... 454  
 — mills ..... 375  
 — postwar prices ..... 785  
 — production  
     375, 433-5, 440-1, 444-5, 777, 784  
 — Yarn and Cloth Administration  
     473, 478-9  
 Court, Administrative ..... 251, 258  
 — district ..... 251, 252, 264, 276  
 — Procedural Law of Administrative 258  
 — Supreme ..... 251, 257  
 — of Justice, Statute of International  
     145-51  
 Courts ..... 251-8  
 — circuit ..... 252-3  
 — experimental ..... 264  
 — number of ..... 252, 276-9  
 — Organizational Law of Chinese... 251  
 CNRRA Health Commission..... 834-6  
 Criminal cases, number of ..... 254-7  
 — Laws ..... 272-5  
 Cripps, Lady ..... 165, 555  
 Crop production, prewar ..... 432  
 Cuba, China's relations with ..... 183-4  
 Cultural Cooperation, International 340-1  
 — Mission to India, Chinese Educa-  
     tional and ..... 166  
 — Relations Division of U. S. Dept.  
     of State ..... 344-5  
 — Revolution ..... 18  
 — Service of China, International. 344-5  
 Culture, Chinese ..... 12, 56  
 Currency and credit control meas-  
     ures ..... 476  
 — warfare ..... 406-7  
 Customs Administration ..... 199  
 — districts ..... 199  
 — duty ..... 199  
 — Gold Unit ..... 206  
 — Inspectorate-General of ..... 199  
 — revenue ..... 199, 200  
 Cyclons in China ..... 9  
 Czechoslovakia, China's relations with 177

## D

Daily Commodities Administration  
     472-3, 478-9

— Necessities, Regulations Outlawing  
     Hoarding of and Profiteering in  
     Important ..... 472  
 — at Equitable Prices, Regulations  
     Governing Purchase and Sale of 472  
 Dairen, Agreement Between China  
     and U. S. S. R. Concerning.... 172  
 Dalai Lama ..... 26, 30  
 Declaration against Dispossession.. 127-8  
 — of War, China's ..... 20, 127  
 Decorations, civilian ..... 98-9  
 Defense Council, National Supreme  
     60, 95-6, 101  
 — Planning Committee, National.... 361  
 Demobilization ..... 97, 756  
 Democratic League, Chinese ..... 741  
 Denmark, China's relations with... 177  
 Deserts ..... 8  
 Diesel oil ..... 416  
 Diphtheria ..... 499  
 Direct taxes ..... 188-91  
 Disabled soldiers' work ..... 534  
 Displaced persons ..... 833-4  
 District court ..... 251-2, 264, 276  
 Documents on invasion and puppet  
     regimes ..... 127  
 Domestic loans ..... 206-8  
 Dominican Republic, China's rela-  
     tions with ..... 184-5  
 Draft Constitution. 117, 738, 746-7, 761-3  
 Draft Constitution Reviewing Com-  
     mittee ..... 763  
 Dramatic Arts, Academy of ..... 335  
 Dramatic education ..... 342  
 Dramatic schools ..... 342  
 Dramatic troupes ..... 342  
 Drought relief ..... 522-4  
 Drug traffic ..... 18  
 Drugs, manufacture of ..... 492, 495-6  
 Dumbarton Oaks Conference ..... 130  
 Dyke projects ..... 445  
 Dykes Fund Committee, Hupeh .... 231  
 Dynasties ..... 12-5, 20-4  
 Dysentery ..... 499

## E

East China Sea ..... 4  
 Economic Affairs, Ministry of  
     99, 361, 392, 471, 478-9, 781  
 Ecuador, China's relations with.... 185  
 Education ..... 81, 332, 821-3  
 — and research ..... 323-60  
 — compulsory ..... 324-5, 750  
 — Council of Higher ..... 562, 564  
 — higher ..... 328-36  
 — Ministry of ..... 99, 323  
 — in recovered areas ..... 821  
 — resolution on ..... 55-6  
 — secondary ..... 325-8  
 Education for underprivileged chil-  
     dren, mass ..... 535  
 Educational and Cultural Mission to  
     India, Chinese ..... 166  
 — films ..... 342, 822  
 — institutions ..... 323-6  
 — Rehabilitation Conference ..... 821-3

- Egypt, China's relations with ..... 182  
 Eighteenth Route Army ..... 66  
 Eighth Route Army ..... 66  
 El Salvador, China's relations with.. 186  
 Elections ..... 747  
 Electric enterprises ..... 364-5, 370-1  
 Electrical Experimental Plant ..... 378  
 — manufacturing production... 365, 370-1  
 — plants ..... 371  
 — Works, Central ..... 365; 371  
 — Research Laboratory ..... 378  
 Emeralds ..... 396  
 Emergency Medical Service Training School ..... 502-3  
 Empress Dowager ..... 16  
 Enemy and puppet assets, disposition of ..... 766, 781-2  
 — and puppet property, preliminary estimation of ..... 782  
 Engineering Works, CNRRA..... 832  
 Entomological investigations ..... 455  
 Epidemic control ..... 490-6, 498-501  
 — Prevention Bureaus..... 490, 492, 500  
 Epidemiological research ..... 490, 499  
 Epizootic control ..... 449-50, 777  
 Estate (inheritance) tax ..... 189, 202  
 Eurasia Aviation Corp. .... 236  
 European Countries, China's relations with ..... 170-81  
 Events, chronology of major..... 707  
 Examination Law ..... 102  
 — for Technical Personnel ..... 103  
 — Yuan ..... 97, 102-4, 121, 744, 746  
 — Commission of Civil Service Examinations ..... 102  
 — Ministry of Personnel Registration ..... 102  
 Examinations, Civil Service ..... 102  
 Excess profit tax ..... 188, 190  
 Executive Headquarters ..... 755-7, 760  
 — Yuan 97,99-101,120, 479, 744-6, 751, 763  
 Export commodities ..... 418-9, 425  
 — by license, control of ..... 415  
 — duty ..... 199, 200  
 — of essential goods, ban on ..... 414  
 — trade ..... 414-20, 423, 425-6, 786-8  
 — control of ..... 414-5, 478  
 Extraterritorial rights, relinquishment of..... 20, 165, 176-7, 181, 259
- F
- Factories, number of ..... 363-4  
 — in recovered areas ..... 784-5  
 Factory Inspection Law ..... 385  
 — Law ..... 385  
 Falcon, H. M. S. .... 161, 298  
 Famine relief ..... 522-4  
 Fapi (Legal Tender) ..... 80, 188, 398  
 Farm Business Improvement Bureau 777  
 — economy ..... 458-70  
 — households, number of ..... 430  
 — loans ..... 400, 749  
 — prices ..... 469-70  
 — tax ..... 202  
 Farmers in China ..... 458-9  
 Farmers' Bank of China ..... 399, 400  
 — purchasing power ..... 470  
 Farmland Hydraulic Engineering Bureau ..... 777  
 Feast and amusement tax ..... 202  
 Fei River, Battle of ..... 14  
 Fermentation Research Laboratory.. 377  
 Fertilizers, investigations on ..... 458  
 Feudal clan system ..... 13  
 Finance, local ..... 201  
 — Ministry of... 99, 187, 397, 478-9, 771  
 — national ..... 201  
 — provincial ..... 203  
 — public ..... 187-212  
 — system, local autonomy..... 201-4  
 Financial network, establishment of. 402-4  
 Fine Arts, China Institute of..... 350  
 — Committee on Education in... 342  
 — National School of ..... 335  
 Firebricks, production of ..... 374  
 Fisheries ..... 443, 450  
 Fishing Rehabilitation Bureau ..... 843  
 Five Classics ..... 25  
 Five Dynasties ..... 14, 23  
 Flood control projects... 445, 836, 838-41  
 Flood relief ..... 523  
 — surtax ..... 199, 200  
 Floods, control of ..... 445  
 Flour mills ..... 375  
 Fluorspar production ..... 396  
 Fogs in China ..... 10  
 Foo Shing Trading Corp. .... 413  
 Food ..... 775-81  
 — Administration ..... 479  
 — Conference, United Nations .... 130  
 — consumption ..... 488  
 — Control ..... 483-6  
 — Measures, Regulations Governing Penalties for Violators of 486  
 — famine ..... 522  
 — Government distribution of public 484-6  
 — Merchants, Regulations Governing Registration of ..... 486  
 — abolishment of registration of.. 780  
 — Ministry of  
   61, 99, 187, 197, 473, 478-9, 483, 780-1  
 — price control ..... 486, 780  
 — problems, report on..... 777-81  
 — production, measures for increase of ..... 443-4, 776-7  
 — reserve, local ..... 488-9  
 — Supply Bureau, Civilian ..... 479  
 — Treasury Notes ..... 196, 207  
 Foodstuffs, Government borrowing of 196-8, 483-4  
 — compulsory purchase of ..... 483-4  
 — government purchase of ..... 196  
 Foreign Affairs ..... 127-86  
 — Bureau ..... 286  
 — Ministry of ..... 99  
 — company ..... 427, 789, 812-3  
 — correspondents ..... 510-1  
 — exchange ..... 398  
 — and Assets Commission ..... 398  
 — and Assets Control Commission 409, 414  
 — control of ..... 409-10  
 — from exports, control of ..... 414

- Transactions, Provisional Regulations Governing ..... 773-5
- investments, policy encouraging... 363
- loans ..... 209-10
- policy, resolution on ..... 53, 54
- relations, China's... 155-86, 747, 749
- relief agencies ..... 542-53
- trade ..... 413-28, 786-8
- Commission ..... 413-4, 478-9
- Foreigners, advocacy of ..... 261
- law suits involving ..... 259
- number of civil and criminal cases involving ..... 260, 263
- proper court jurisdiction for ..... 259
- Forest Administrative Bureau ..... 448
- Area in China ..... 447
- Product Laboratory of U. S. Dept. of Agriculture ..... 378
- Forestry ..... 447-9
- Ministry of Agriculture and ..... 443, 775, 777, 781
- research ..... 449
- Forests, state-owned ..... 447
- Formosa ..... 16, 33-4
- Four Books ..... 25
- Four-Power Declaration on General Security ..... 20, 128
- France, China's relations with ..... 174-6
- Freedom of assembly ..... 80-1
- Freedom of the press ..... 80
- Freedom of speech ..... 80, 506
- French Committee of National Liberation ..... 174
- Freshwater Fishery Breeding Center ..... 777
- Friends' Ambulance Unit ..... 558
- Friends of Wounded Society... 535-7, 561
- Frost in China ..... 10
- Fruit plants, investigation on ..... 457
- Fuel ..... 228, 370, 776
- Fuel Control Administration ..... 478-9
- Fuhtan University ..... 333
- Fukien ..... 1-3
- Christian University ..... 333, 562

## G

- Gannet, H. M. S.* ..... 161, 298
- Gasoline ..... 416
- synthetic ..... 228, 776
- General information ..... 1-34
- Geographical divisions of China ..... 4, 5
- Geography, China Institute of... 349-50
- Geological Structure of China... 4
- survey of China, national... 343-4, 389
- Ginling College for Women... 334, 562
- Glass factories ..... 374
- Gobi Desert ..... 8
- Gold ..... 392-3
- fluctuating price of ..... 785
- loan ..... 206
- Mining Administration ..... 392
- policy ..... 408-9
- Sand River ..... 232
- — Engineering Bureau ..... 231
- savings deposit system ..... 408-9
- Goodwill Mission, Chinese Muslim Near East ..... 27

- to England, Chinese ..... 160
- Government appointments (ranks)... 102
- banks ..... 397, 412
- borrowing of foodstuffs... 196-8
- Government-Communist Conversations ..... 81-94, 737-41, 764
- directory ..... 573
- Government Information Services... 512-5
- and Kuomintang ..... 737-64
- National ..... 97-105
- purchase of foodstuffs ..... 196
- Organization, PPC Resolution on ..... 744-51
- revenues ..... 188-200
- structure ..... 95-126
- Graduate studies ..... 332
- Grain, compulsory borrowing of ... 198
- government purchase of ..... 196
- Grand Canal ..... 8, 836
- Dyke ..... 836, 840
- Graphite ..... 396
- Great Britain, China's relations with ..... 159-65
- Ground Forces, Headquarters of Chinese ..... 286
- Guatemala, China's relations with... 185
- Guerilla areas, relief in ..... 524-5
- troops ..... 286
- Gypsum reserves ..... 395

## H

- Habeas Corpus Act ..... 265-6
- Han Dynasty ..... 13, 21
- River Dyke ..... 836, 841
- Hanchung-Paiho Highway ..... 219
- Hangchow Christian College ..... 334
- Hankow, Battle of Wuchang and... 304-5
- Bureau of Navigation ..... 231
- Harbin ..... 1, 3
- Health Administration, National ..... 99, 490-2, 554
- — provincial ..... 492
- centers (in border provinces) ... 491
- hsien ..... 492-3
- Commission, CNRRA ..... 834-6
- and Medical Personnel, Training of ..... 497-8
- National Institute of... 490, 496-7, 836
- Northwest Institute of ..... 491
- program, national ..... 49, 50
- Heilungkiang ..... 1-3, 737
- Hengyang-Paoching Highway ..... 219
- Heude Museum ..... 572
- Highway administration ..... 217
- Highway construction ..... 218, 818
- health stations ..... 491-2, 494
- patrol office ..... 218
- traffic control ..... 228
- transport, CNRRA ..... 830-1
- transportation ..... 226-7
- Highways ..... 217-29, 818-9, 830
- improvement of ..... 226, 818, 830
- Hingan ..... 737
- History of China ..... 12-24
- Ho Ying-chin, general report of... 764-7



- "Hoarding". 471-2, 476, 478, 486, 778, 780  
Hohsien-Lienhsien Highway ..... 219  
Hokiang ..... 737  
Honan ..... 1-3  
— Battle, Central ..... 312-3  
— Battle, South ..... 307-8  
Honan-Hupeh Campaign ..... 315-6  
Honan University, National ..... 333  
Honduras, China's relations with.... 185  
Hongkong, cession of ..... 15  
Hopei ..... 1-3  
Hopkins, late Harry ..... 220  
House tax ..... 202  
Hsia dynasty ..... 12, 20  
Hsiao, T. T., letter on Movement  
for Freedom of News of..... 516  
Hsinsheng Canal ..... 445  
Hsiang ..... 109, 124  
— and Chen Public Welfare Savings  
Movement ..... 407-8  
— council ..... 116, 125  
— finance ..... 125  
Hsiangya Medical College ..... 334  
Hsien (county)..... 36, 55, 74-5, 80, 122  
— Administration, War Area ..... 111-2  
— banks ..... 403-4  
— budgetary estimate of national revenue allocated to ..... 202  
— budgeting ..... 203  
— classes of ..... 109  
— council ..... 115-6, 123  
— finance ..... 123-4  
— government ..... 109, 122-3  
— number of ..... 3  
— Organizational Outline of Various  
Graded Units in ..... 109, 122-6  
— re-allocation of national revenue  
for ..... 202  
— Governments, Formula of Administrative Statistics for ..... 205  
— health centers ..... 492-3  
— judicial sections ..... 253  
— representative councils, number of. 117  
— system, new ..... 109-10  
Hsienyang-Tungkwan Branch Line. 215  
Hsing Chung Hui (Regenerate China  
Society) ..... 16, 35  
Hsiung-nu (Huns) ..... 14  
Hsiushan-Nienyupu Highway ..... 220  
Hsu (fair) ..... 126  
Hsu Kan, report on China's food  
problems of ..... 777-81  
Hsuchow Battle ..... 303-4  
Hua Hsia ..... 12  
Huachung College ..... 333  
Huang Ti ..... 20  
Humidity in China ..... 10  
Hunan ..... 1-3  
— Battle, Central ..... 313  
— Campaign, Western ..... 316  
— University, National ..... 333  
Hunan-Kwangsi Railway ..... 213-4  
Hungjao Military Airfield "Incident" 19  
Huns ..... 14  
Hupeh ..... 1-3  
— Battle, Western ..... 312  
— Dykes Fund Committee ..... 231  
Hurley, Major-Gen. Patrick J.  
— appointed Ambassador ..... 158  
— broadcast at opening of Stilwell  
Road ..... 225-6  
— on Communist Problem ..... 68-70  
— resignation of ..... 741  
Hwai River Commission..... 211, 231, 347  
— Dyke ..... 446, 836, 841  
Hwang Ho (Yellow River) ..... 6  
Hydraulic Laboratory, Central ..... 231  
Hydrographic Corps ..... 297
- I
- Impeachment, power of ..... 105  
Import duty ..... 199, 200  
Import and Lend-Lease Applications 368  
— trade ..... 421-2, 424, 786-8  
— control of..... 421-2, 472, 786-8  
Income tax ..... 188-91, 202  
— Law ..... 188  
Indemnity Fund, Board of Trustees  
for Administration of British... 347  
India, Agent-General for ..... 166  
India, China's relations with ..... 166  
India-China oil pipeline ..... 229  
Indian Agricultural Mission to China 166  
Indo-China Railway ..... 174  
Indusco ..... 542, 546  
Industrial administration ..... 361-2  
— and Mining Adjustment Administration ..... 376, 478-9  
— cooperatives ..... 379-81  
— loans ..... 376  
— materials, control of ..... 478  
— policy, wartime ..... 361  
— production ..... 369-76, 784  
— reconstruction, postwar ..... 362-3  
— program ..... 43-8, 362  
— Rehabilitation, CNRRA ..... 843-4  
— research ..... 377-9  
— National Bureau of ..... 377  
— situation in China, report on post-war  
..... 781-6  
— vocational education ..... 328  
Industries, private ..... 376  
— recovered from Japanese ..... 782-4  
— state-owned ..... 364-6  
Industry and labor ..... 361-86  
— trade ..... 781-818  
Inflation ..... 187, 771  
Information, Ministry of ..... 513  
Inheritance tax ..... 189, 202  
Ining Incident ..... 761  
Inland navigation ..... 176, 180-1, 229  
Insecticide and Sprayer Experimental  
Plant ..... 456  
Institution for Chinese Blind... 542, 546  
Insulator Works, Central ..... 244  
Insurance ..... 410-1  
— companies ..... 411  
— Enterprises, Wartime Regulations  
Governing ..... 410  
— government ..... 410-1  
Interest Rates, Control of..... 406  
Interior, Ministry of ..... 1, 99  
Internal Revenue Administration.... 191

International Aviation Conference....	130
— Bank for Reconstruction and Development .....	130
— Broadcasting Station, Chinese....	244
— Court of Justice, Statute of....	145-51
— Labor Organization, China and....	386
— Missionary Council .....	562
— Organization, United Nations Conference on .....	130-1
— Relief Committee of China....	554, 565
Interport duty .....	200
Invasion, statement on .....	127
— and puppet regimes, documents on .....	127
Investment and trust securities....	406
Iran, China's relations with....	182
Iraq, China's relations with .....	182
Iron .....	391
— ore, Japanese exploitation of....	782
Iron and Steel Accessories Work....	244
Iron and steel works....	365, 369, 783
Iron and steel works, Japanese exploitation of, .....	782-3
Irrigation loans .....	445
— projects .....	445-7
Islamic National Salvation Federation, Chinese .....	27
Italy, China's relations with....	177

## J

Jade production .....	396
Japanese casualties in China .....	300
Japan-Wang "Treaty," Note on....	127
Japan's military strength .....	300
— P.O.W.'s and civilians in China .....	766-7, 778
— prisoners in China .....	769
— surrender .....	317-22, 764-7
— troops, on accepting surrender of .....	740
— troops, disarmament of .....	765
— troops, number of, surrendering .....	764-5
Jehol .....	1-3
Joint Board of Four Government Banks .....	397
— military operations in China....	152
Journalist Act .....	518
— Post-Graduate School of....	512
— schools .....	512
Ju Chiao (Teaching of Learned)....	24
Judicial expenditures .....	269
— officials .....	268-9
— Officials' Training Institute....	268
— reform .....	264-6
— system .....	251-84
— Yuan....	97, 102, 121, 251, 744, 746
— Yuan, Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Public Functionaries .....	258-9
Junks .....	230
Jurisdiction over Allied Forces....	262
— over foreigners .....	259-69, 263
— over U. S. armed forces in China, criminal .....	262
Jurists, visits of foreign....	261-2
Justice, Ministry of .....	61, 99, 251

## K

Kansu .....	1-3
— College, National .....	334
— Corridor .....	5
— oil fields .....	390
— Science Education Institute .....	350
Kansu-Sinkiang Highway .....	226
Khan, Genghis .....	27
— remains of .....	30
Khitans .....	15
Kiangnan Engineering Bureau....	231
Kiangsi .....	1-3
Kiangsu .....	1, 2, 3
— Medical College, National .....	334
— Sea Wall Dyke .....	836, 841
Kiaochow-Tsinan Railway .....	215
Kienwei Coal Distillation Plant .....	365
Kikiang Railway .....	215, 818
Kinship system, Chinese .....	13
Kirin .....	1-3, 737
Kirin hills .....	5
Kokonor (Lake) .....	8
Korea, independence of .....	20, 129
Kung Chiao (Confucian Teaching) .....	24
Kung Chiu (Confucius) .....	24
Kunlun Range .....	4
— Mt. ....	5
Kunming Bypass .....	223
Kunming-Hokow Highway .....	219
Kuomin University .....	329
Kuomintang .....	35-94
— Board of Organization .....	62
— Board of Overseas Chinese Affairs .....	62
— C.E.C. Plenary Sessions .....	60-4
— Central Executive Committee....	40, 95
— Central Political Council....	95
— Central Supervisory Committee..	40
— and Chinese Communist Party, Agreements Reached in P.C.C. .....	760
Kuomintang-Communist talks .....	81-94, 737-41, 764
Kuomintang discipline .....	38
— documents .....	74-81
— — Fundamentals of National Reconstruction .....	74
— General Regulations of .....	38
— Government and .....	737-64
— history of .....	16-7, 35-6
— Information Committee .....	62
— Members, Dicta for .....	38-9
— membership .....	38
— National Congress .....	39, 40
— — Extraordinary .....	36
— — Manifesto of Extraordinary .....	76
— Organization of .....	38-40
— Weekly Memorial Service .....	38
Kuomintang's Political Program .....	40
— relation with Chinese Youth Party .....	74
— — with Communist Party .....	65-73
— — with National Socialist Party .....	73-4
Kwangchow, rendition of Leased Territory of .....	175-6
Kwanghua University .....	333
Kwangsi .....	1-3
— Battle, Southern .....	306-7
— Currency Readjustment Loan .....	206

- University, National . . . . . 329, 333, 563
  - Kwangsi-Kweichow Battle . . . . . 314-5
  - Kwangtung . . . . . 1-3
  - Conservancy Commission . . . . . 347
  - Provincial Institute . . . . . 329
  - University, National . . . . . 17
  - Kweichow . . . . . 1-3
  - Kweichow-Kwangsi Highway . . . . . 218
  - Kweichow-Kwangsi Railway . . . . . 214
  - Kweilin-Sansui Highway . . . . . 219
  - Kweiyang Teacher's College . . . . . 334
- L
- Labor . . . . . 381-6
  - Administration, Wartime . . . . . 381
  - Chinese Association of . . . . . 381, 542
  - laws . . . . . 749
  - legislation . . . . . 384
  - policy, wartime . . . . . 381
  - program . . . . . 50-1, 381
  - Service Act . . . . . 386
  - Union Act . . . . . 385
  - Unions . . . . . 51, 381-2
  - wages . . . . . 382-4
  - welfare . . . . . 385-6
  - Ladybird, H. M. S. . . . . 303
  - Lakes in China . . . . . 8
  - Lamaism . . . . . 26-7
  - Lamp oil . . . . . 416
  - Land Administration, National . . . . . 99, 443, 459-61
  - cultivated . . . . . 430-1
  - distribution for veterans, resolution on . . . . . 58
  - Bonds . . . . . 49, 461
  - and farm economy . . . . . 458-70
  - finance . . . . . 461
  - increment tax . . . . . 197, 202
  - Law . . . . . 460, 749
  - ownership . . . . . 458-9
  - Policy in Wartime, Outline for Enforcement of . . . . . 460
  - program . . . . . 49
  - Reclamation Bureau . . . . . 443, 450-2, 777
  - Reclamation Colonies . . . . . 522
  - Registration . . . . . 197
  - — Reform . . . . . 443
  - tax . . . . . 196-9, 202, 780
  - — Administration of . . . . . 187
  - — Commission . . . . . 197
  - — in cotton, collection of . . . . . 197, 199
  - — in kind . . . . . 196-9, 483-4, 779
  - — reform . . . . . 196
  - value tax . . . . . 197, 202
  - Lao Tze . . . . . 13, 25
  - Laolungti Dyke . . . . . 446
  - Latin-American countries, China's relations with . . . . . 182-6
  - Lattimore, Dr. Owen . . . . . 14
  - Law, Company . . . . . 788-818
  - schools . . . . . 269
  - Laws, civil and criminal . . . . . 269-75
  - pamphlets on Chinese . . . . . 262
  - Lead ore production . . . . . 393, 784
  - League of Nations and Sino-Japanese War . . . . . 19, 127
  - Leather, production of . . . . . 373-4
  - tannery . . . . . 378
  - Lebanon, China's relations with . . . . . 182
  - Ledo Road . . . . . 221
  - Legal tender policy . . . . . 398
  - Legislative Yuan . . . . . 97, 101-2, 121, 744, 746, 763
  - Lend-Lease Agreement Sino-American . . . . . 159
  - — Sino-British . . . . . 164
  - — Applications . . . . . 368
  - Liang, H. C. . . . . 94
  - Liaonig . . . . . 1-3, 737
  - Liaopi . . . . . 737
  - Liberia, China's relations with . . . . . 182
  - Liberty Bonds, National . . . . . 206
  - Libraries . . . . . 342
  - Library of Peiping, National . . . . . 342-4
  - Limestone . . . . . 396
  - Lin, Tsu-han . . . . . 68, 81, 90
  - Lingnan University . . . . . 345
  - Liquid fuel . . . . . 371
  - — Control Commission . . . . . 478
  - Literature production program . . . . . 564, 566
  - Livestock production . . . . . 432-3, 436, 442
  - Living Buddhas . . . . . 27
  - Loan, Canadian . . . . . 784
  - Loans, agricultural . . . . . 461-5
  - cooperative . . . . . 465, 468
  - department . . . . . 209
  - domestic . . . . . 206-8
  - during the war . . . . . 206-10
  - foreign . . . . . 209-10
  - to China, British . . . . . 164, 209-10, 409
  - to China, Soviet . . . . . 167, 209
  - to China, U. S. . . . . 159, 209-10, 409
  - Local finance . . . . . 201-4
  - Local government . . . . . 106-9, 747-8
  - Self-Government Institute . . . . . 742
  - Loiwing-Wanting Highway . . . . . 219
  - Long-distance telephone . . . . . 243
  - Lord Mayor's Fund . . . . . 554
  - Loshan Silk Experimental Center . . . . . 532-3
  - Loshan-Sichang Highway . . . . . 220
  - Lukouchiao "Incident" . . . . . 18, 299, 349
  - Lunghai Railway . . . . . 213, 215
  - Lupao Sluice Gate project . . . . . 840
  - Luxemburg, China's relations with Belgium and . . . . . 176
  - Luxuries, import prohibited . . . . . 788
  - Luxury surtax . . . . . 787
- MAC
- MacArthur, General Douglas, Awarded Grand Cordon of the Order of Pao-Ting . . . . . 159
- M
- Machine Works, Central . . . . . 365
  - Machinery industry . . . . . 365, 369
  - production . . . . . 369-70
  - Mackay Radio and Telegraph . . . . . 242
  - Magazines and periodicals, number of . . . . . 508-9



- Magistrate .....109, 122  
 Mail, statistics on domestic .....247-8  
 — routes ..... 247  
 Mamoi Navy Yard ..... 297  
 Manchu (Ching) Dynasty .....15, 24  
 Manchuria ..... 762  
 Manganese ore ..... 392  
 Mao Tse-tung, on Communist Problem .....69-70, 81, 737  
 Marco Polo Bridge "Incident".....18, 299  
 Maritime Customs.....199-200, 787  
 Market control ..... 486  
 Malaria ..... 499  
 Marshall, Gen. George C....741, 755, 762  
 Mass Movement ..... 80  
 Matches, production of .....373-4  
 — suspension of state monopoly on .....187, 192  
 Mechanical Experimental Plant..... 378  
 Medical Association, China ..... 546  
 Medical colleges ..... 497  
 — practitioners, herbal .....501-2  
 Medical relief ..... 526  
 — and rehabilitation.....504-5, 564-5  
 — research .....496-7  
 — Supplies, Wartime Purchasing Committee for .....492, 495  
 — training .....497, 835  
 Medicine, manufacture of.....492, 495-6  
 — public health and.....490-505  
 Mekong River ..... 7  
*Mei Yuan* ..... 158, 298  
 Meiji Restoration ..... 16  
 Mencians ..... 13  
 Mencius, works of ..... 25  
 Mercury .....394, 417  
 Metallurgy .....365, 369  
 Mexico, China's relations with.....185-6  
 Mica reserves ..... 396  
 Microfilm Reading Centers ..... 159  
 Microfilms .....159, 344  
 Micro-organisms ..... 377  
 Middle schools.....327, 350, 563, 821  
 Military Academy, Central ..... 288  
 — affairs .....285-98, 748-9, 764-7  
 — resolution on .....56-7  
 — Advisory Council ..... 285  
 — campaigns .....301-16  
 — Council, national.....95, 285-6, 745  
 — Board of Military Operations..... 285  
 — Board of Military Training.....285, 288  
 — Board of Supplies and Transport, Abolition of ..... 290  
 — Counsellors' Office ..... 286  
 — Directorate-General of Courts Martial ..... 285  
 — Evaluation Department ..... 286  
 — Foreign Affairs Bureau ..... 286  
 — General Office ..... 285  
 — Generalissimo's Headquarters.. 286  
 — Pensions Commission ..... 285  
 — Personnel Administration ..... 285  
 — discipline ..... 292  
 — decorations ..... 291  
 — conferred upon American..... 159  
 — education .....288-9 748  
 — equipment .....289-90  
 — Mission to China, British..... 161  
 ——— U. S. .... 158  
 — to England, Chinese ..... 161  
 — to Southeast Asia Command, Chinese ..... 152  
 — to Washington, Chinese ..... 158  
 — operations in China, joint ..... 152  
 — personnel, jurisdiction over .....161-4  
 — problems, resolution on ..... 745  
 — Reorganization and Integration of Communist Forces into National Army, Agreement for .....755-9  
 — schools ..... 289  
 — strategy, Chinese ..... 299  
 — strength, China's ..... 764  
 — Japan's ..... 300  
 — subcommittee .....755-6, 759, 761-2  
 — supplies .....289-90  
 — Loan ..... 206  
 — training .....152, 166, 288-9  
 — transportation and communication. 289  
 Militia corps ..... 287  
 Militia training program ..... 287  
*Min Sen Chu I* ..... 747  
 Mine and Torpedo Training Station 297-8  
 Mineral production .....388-9  
 — products tax .....192-3  
 — reserves ..... 389  
 — resources .....387-96  
 Minerals, export of ..... 417  
 Ming Dynasty .....15, 23  
 — Sung Industrial Company..... 230  
 Minga Gongka ..... 5  
 Mining Adjustment Administration, Industrial and .....376, 478-9  
 — areas .....387-8  
 — Law .....192, 387  
 — tax ..... 191  
 Ministries (*see* Government Structure, Chapter III) ..... 99  
 Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry 99, 290, 415, 443, 775, 777, 781  
 — Communications .....99, 213, 781  
 — Conscription .....99, 286  
 — Economic Affairs 99, 361, 392, 471, 478-9, 781  
 — Education .....99, 323  
 — Finance.....99, 187, 397, 478-9, 771  
 — Food.....473, 478-9, 483, 780-1  
 — Foreign Affairs ..... 99  
 — Information ..... 513  
 — Justice .....61, 99, 251  
 — National Defense .....755, 764  
 — Social Affairs .....99, 381, 529  
 — War .....99, 286, 764, 781  
 Mission boards .....559, 562  
 Missionaries ..... 559  
 — of enemy countries ..... 562  
 Missionary Council, International... 562  
 Missions, Orphaned ..... 562  
*Missouri, U. S. S.* ..... 318  
 Mobilization Act, National General 100, 471, 473-4  
 — Council, National General 405, 474-5 478  
 Mohammedanism ..... 27  
 Molybdenum .....394-5, 417

- Monetary and Financial Conference  
     United Nations ..... 130  
     — reform ..... 399  
 Money and banking ..... 397-412  
 Mongol Banners ..... 28-30  
     — Empire ..... 15  
 Mongolia ..... 1-3, 27-30  
     — Outer ..... 30, 737  
 Mongolian Autonomous Political  
     Council ..... 30  
     — Health Center ..... 494  
     — People's Republic ..... 30, 737  
     — and Tibetan Affairs Commission ..... 26, 99  
     — Steppe ..... 5  
 Mongolian-Tibetan Education, De-  
     partment of ..... 341  
 Monopolies, suspension of govern-  
     ment ..... 187, 192  
 Monsoons ..... 9-10, 355  
 Moscow Four-Power Declaration ..... 749  
 Motor fuel ..... 228  
 Motor Vehicle License Bureau ..... 217  
     — — Readjustment Committee ..... 228  
     — — accessories and fuel ..... 228  
 Mountain peaks ..... 5  
 Mountains ..... 5  
 Mountbatten, Lord Louis ..... 152, 161  
 "Mukden Incident" ..... 18, 299  
 Municipal council, provisional ..... 114  
     — government ..... 107-9  
     — health bureaus ..... 492  
 Municipalities, ordinary ..... 107  
     — special ..... 1-3, 107  
 Municipality Budgeting ..... 203  
     — Organizational Law of ..... 107  
 Museums ..... 342  
 Musical education ..... 342  
 Muslim Near East Goodwill Mission,  
     Chinese ..... 27  
 Muslims, Chinese ..... 27  
 Mutual Aid Societies ..... 535
- N
- Nanchang, Battle of ..... 305  
 Nanking ..... 1-3  
     — Battle of ..... 303  
     — Theological Seminary ..... 566  
     — Treaty of ..... 15  
 Nanking-Wuhu Railway ..... 216  
 Nanning-Chennankwan Highway ..... 219  
 Narcotics Bureau ..... 492, 495  
 National Assembly ..... 746  
     — Defense, Ministry of ..... 764  
     — — and Economic Reconstruction  
         Plan, Postwar Five-Year ..... 97  
     — — Council, Supreme ..... 60, 95-6, 101  
     — — Loan ..... 206  
     — — Planning Committee ..... 361  
     — economy ..... 767-75  
     — finance ..... 201-6  
     — Government ..... 97-105  
     — Revised Organic Law of ..... 97-8, 119-26  
     — *Herald* ..... 507  
     — Liberty Bonds ..... 206  
     — Library of Peiping ..... 342-4  
     — Military Council ..... 95, 285-6, 764  
     — Relief Commission ..... 521-9  
     — Resources Commission ..... 361, 364-6, 478-9  
     — Salvation Association ..... 741  
     — Statistics, general report of ..... 206  
 Nationalism, Guiding Principles for  
     Attainment of Principle of ..... 152-5  
 Nationalism, Principle of ..... 41  
 Native banks ..... 404-5  
 Naval College ..... 297-8  
     — education ..... 298  
     — Headquarters ..... 285, 297  
     — Hospital ..... 297  
     — Hydrographic Corps ..... 297  
     — Mine and Torpedo Training Sta-  
         tion ..... 297  
     — officers, training of Chinese ..... 152, 161  
     — ranks and insignia ..... 298  
     — training barracks ..... 297-8  
     — vessels ..... 297  
 Navigation, Hankow Bureau of ..... 231  
     — channel improvement engineering  
         work ..... 232  
     — Channels ..... 232  
 Navy ..... 297-8  
     — Headquarters of Chinese ..... 764  
     — Ministry of ..... 297  
     — Mine Works ..... 297  
     — Ordinance Bureau ..... 297  
     — Special Service Corps ..... 297  
     — Yard, Mamoi ..... 297  
 Near Eastern and African Countries,  
     China's relations with ..... 181-2  
 Neikiang-Loshan Highway ..... 219  
 Nelson, Donald ..... 158, 361, 366  
 Netherlands, China's relations with  
     The ..... 177  
 New Hsien System ..... 109  
     — Life Spinning and Weaving Fac-  
         tory ..... 532  
     — — Movement ..... 529, 532  
     — — — Medical Units ..... 502  
     — — — Women's Advisory Council  
         529, 532  
     — — Women's Handicraft Society ..... 532-3  
 New Zealand, China's relations with ..... 166  
 News, Declaration on freedom of ..... 516  
     — agencies ..... 506-8  
     — dispatches ..... 511  
     — Movement, Freedom of ..... 515-6  
 Newspapers ..... 506-8  
 Nicaragua, China's relations with ..... 186  
 Nickel reserves ..... 395  
 Nine-Power Treaty and Sino-Japa-  
     nese War ..... 19, 127  
 Nineteen Articles of 1911 ..... 117  
 Ningsia ..... 1-3  
     — Desert ..... 8  
 Non-Aggression Treaty, Sino-Soviet ..... 167  
 Northern Expedition ..... 17, 36  
 Normal schools ..... 327  
 North and South Dynasties ..... 14, 22  
 North China Development Corpora-  
     tion, Japanese ..... 781  
     — — Rivers Commission ..... 231  
 Northeastern situation, report of  
     Chiang Kai-shek on ..... 760-2

Northwest Agricultural College, National	334
— Epidemic Prevention Bureau	492, 500
— Health Institute	491, 496-7
— Hospital	491
— Medical College, National	334
— Science Expedition	349
— Ten-Year Plan for the Development of	97
— University, National	333
Northwestern Highway	226
Norway, China's relations with	177-80
Notary Public System	265
Note issue	398
Nunkiang	737
Nutrition research	490, 496
Nutritional Aid Council, China	546

## O

October 10 Revolution	16
Oil	390-1
— and Fat Research Laboratory	377
— cracking plants	416
— fields, Kansu	390
— Mining Administration, Kansu	390
— refining plants	228
Omeishan (Mountain)	5
"Open Door" policy	16
Opium War of 1839-42	15
Ordos Desert	8
Oriental Languages Training Course	341
Orphanages	522, 528-31, 560
Orphaned missions	562
Outline of 1905	117
Overseas Chinese	31-2, 751
— Affairs Commission	31, 99, 342
— education	342
— relief for	33, 58-9, 525
— remittances	33, 59

## P

P.C.C. (Political Consultation Conference)	738, 740-4, 746, 751-5, 760
P.C.C. Steering Committee	763
P.P.C. (People's Political Council)	37, 112-3, 744, 760
Pact of Paris and Sino-Japanese War	19
Pan American Airways	247
Panay, U. S. S.	303
Panshichi Dyke	840
Pao	107, 109, 125-6
— general council	116
Paoki-Tienshui Railway	215, 818
Paper mills	373
Parliament	17
Parliamentary Mission, British	160
Party and Government Work Evaluation Committee	61, 96-7
Peace Preservation Corps	302, 757
Pearl Harbor	20
Pearl River	6, 836
— Commission	231
— Conservancy Bureau	840
— Dyke Project	445-6, 836, 840
— Shipping Administration	230
Peking Man	12

Peiping	1-3
Peiping-Hankow Railway	216
Peiping-Liaoning Railway	213
Penicillin, control and manufacture of	495-6
People's calendar	350
— Congress	118-9
— education	323
— Political Council	37, 112-3, 744, 760
— schools	323
Periodicals	506, 508-9
Permanent Constitution	61, 763
Personnel Administration Conference, National	103
Peru, China's relations with	186
Pescadores (Penghu) Islands	33
Pest Control	843
Petroleum	364, 390-1
Pharmaceutical manufacturing factories	492, 495
Philosophy, Chinese	13
Phonetic System, Committee on Promotion of	342
Phosphorus reserves	395
Physical Education, Committee on	342
— Institute, Teacher's	335
Pishan Experimental District Court	264
— Rural Health Education and Demonstration Center	496
Plague	499-501, 836
Planning Board, Central	96-7
Platinum	396
Poland, China's relations with	180
Political Consultation Conference	738, 740-4, 746, 751-5, 760
— Chiang Kai-shek's January 31, 1946 address to	751-5
— Program for Peaceful National Reconstruction of	747-51
— Resolution on Draft Constitution of	746-7
— Resolution on Government Organization of	744-51
— Resolution on Military Problems of	745
— Resolutions of, Adopted by Kuomintang	758
— parties, on legality of	738
— Training Board	508
— Tutelage	36, 74, 95, 117, 760, 763
Polytechnical Institutes	328-30, 332, 335-6
Population of China	1, 2, 737
Porcelain industry	396
Port Arthur, Agreement Between China and U. S. S. R. Concerning	172-3
Post offices	245
Postal Administration	245-50
— deposits	401
— employees	246
— remittances	248, 401, 819-20
— Remittances and Savings Bank	245, 401-2
— savings	248, 401, 819-20
— services	245, 247-8
— tariff	248-50
Posts, Directorate-General of	213, 245



Postwar Conferences, United Nations 130  
   — industrial reconstruction ..... 362-3  
 Potassium ..... 396  
 Potsdam Declaration ..... 317, 749  
   — Proclamation ..... 129, 130  
 Pottery industry ..... 396  
 Power plants, Japanese exploitation of 783  
 Poyang (Lake) ..... 8  
 Precious stones ..... 396  
 Precipitation in China ..... 10, 12  
 Presidency of National Government. 746  
 Presidents of Chinese Republic .... 24  
 Press ..... 506-20  
   — freedom of ..... 80  
   — Hostel ..... 511  
   — laws and regulations ..... 516-20, 751  
   — services ..... 512-5  
   — underground ..... 510  
   — Wireless, Inc. .... 242  
 Price ceilings ..... 475, 477  
   — control ..... 471-89  
   — control, program for strengthening  
     61, 383, 474, 477-8, 486  
   — policy, government ..... 785-6  
   — stabilization ..... 473  
 Primary education ..... 323-5  
 Prisons, model ..... 267-8  
   — modern ..... 266, 279-80  
   — and prisoners ..... 266-7  
 Procuratorate, Supreme ..... 253  
 "Profiteering" ..... 472, 486  
 Program of Armed Resistance and  
   National Reconstruction ..... 37, 79  
 Property, tax on lease and sale of  
     188-9, 202  
 Protestant churches ..... 560  
   — Missions ..... 559-67  
 Provinces ..... 3, 737  
   — area of ..... 1, 737  
   — population of ..... 2  
 Provincial banks ..... 402-3  
   — bonds ..... 207  
   — Bonds Readjustment Loan ..... 207  
   — capitals ..... 3  
   — Compact of 1912 ..... 117  
   — constitution ..... 95, 763  
   — council, provisional ..... 113-4  
   — finance ..... 203  
   — government ..... 106  
   — health administrations ..... 492  
   — loans, banning of issuance of ..... 203  
   — municipal council ..... 114  
 Public finance ..... 187-212  
   — Functionaries, Commission for  
     Disciplinary Punishment of 251, 258-9  
   — health and medicine ..... 490-505  
   — personnel, training of ..... 497  
   — treasury system ..... 204  
   — Welfare Savings Movement ..... 407  
 Publications Law ..... 518  
 Puppet assets in recovered areas ..... 781-2  
   — property, preliminary estimation of 782  
 Puppet regime, note on ..... 127  
   — documents on invasion and ..... 127  
   — troops ..... 757  
 Purchasing Commission, Chinese  
   Government ..... 347

## Q

Quarantine stations ..... 491  
 Quebec Conference ..... 128  
 Quintuple-Power Constitution ..... 16

## R

R. C. A. Communications Inc. .... 242  
 Racial minorities in China ..... 760  
 Radio ..... 242  
 Radio Administration, Chinese Gov-  
   ernment ..... 242  
   — facsimile ..... 243  
 Radio stations ..... 242  
   — telegraphy ..... 241  
 Radio telephone ..... 241, 243  
 Radiogram ..... 241  
 Radiophone ..... 241  
 Radio-photo ..... 243  
 Radio-telephone service ..... 241  
 Railway construction ..... 214  
   — Standard Time ..... 215  
 Railways ..... 213-6, 818, 820  
   — constructed by Japanese ..... 782-3  
   — Control Office of Suspended ..... 216  
   — liquidation of lost ..... 215-6  
 Rapids ..... 231  
 Rationing system ..... 476  
 Reconstruction, Fundamentals of Na-  
   tional ..... 74-6, 117  
   — Program of Armed Resistance and  
     National ..... 37, 79  
   — Program for Peaceful National ..... 747-51  
   — Loans ..... 206  
 Red Cross Medical Relief Corps  
     502-3, 554  
   — Society of China, National ..... 503-4, 554  
 Re-discount Examining Committee ..... 406  
 Refugee children, relief of ..... 528-9  
 Refugee relief ..... 521-2, 524-8, 560, 570  
 Refugees ..... 833-4  
 Regenerate China Society (*Hsing  
   Chung Hui*) ..... 16, 35  
 Relapsing fever ..... 499  
 Relief activities  
     521-58, 560-2, 570-1, 823-44  
   — Commission, National ..... 99, 521-9  
   — Committee of China, International 554  
   — loan ..... 206  
   — and Rehabilitation Administration,  
     Chinese National  
       99, 529, 539-41, 823-44  
   — — — Administration, United Na-  
     tions ..... 538-40  
   — — — Conference, United Nations. 130  
   — and Welfare, Bureau of ..... 832-4  
 Religion, Institute for Research in ..... 564  
 Religions in China ..... 24-7, 559  
 Religious Education Fellowship ..... 564  
 Repatriation, Office of ..... 833  
 Research Council, National ..... 350  
   — education and ..... 323-60  
   — fellowships ..... 344  
   — Grants, Special Committee on ..... 346  
 Resources Commission, National  
     361, 364-6, 478-9

- Retail Prices in Free China..... 480  
 Revenue surtax .....199, 200  
 Revenues, government .....188-200  
 Revolutionary uprisings .....16-7, 35  
 Rice, compulsory purchase of ..... 196  
 —government borrowing of....196, 198  
 —investigations .....452-3  
 —postwar prices ..... 785  
 —production.....433-5, 440-1, 443-4  
 Rights, people's .....747-8  
 Rinderpest .....449, 777  
 Rivers ..... 6, 7  
 River tributaries ..... 6, 7  
 Road construction .....218-20  
 —maintenance ..... 226  
 Rockefeller Malaria Laboratory .....836  
 Roosevelt, Franklin D., China's  
 Memorial Services for .....155-6  
 Rubber factories ..... 374  
 Rubies ..... 396  
 Rural finance ..... 461  
 —loans ..... 462  
 —Reconstruction School, China....336  
 Russo-Japanese War ..... 18
- S
- Salt Administration .....478-9  
 —and Alkali Research Laboratory..379  
 —monopoly .....187, 194, 479  
 —production ..... 395  
 —rationing .....194, 479  
 —Revenue Administration ..... 194  
 —revenue from taxes on .....195-6  
 —statistics of sales of ..... 194  
 —tax .....194-6  
 Salt peter ..... 395  
 Salween River ..... 7  
 San Francisco Conference of United  
 Nations ..... 20  
*San Min Chu I* (Three People's  
 Principles) .....16, 36, 747  
*San Min Chu I* Youth Corps...37, 64-5  
 San Peh Steamship Navigation Co.. 230  
*Sandpiper, H. M. S.* .....161, 298  
*Sao Tang Pao*.....507-8  
 Sapphires ..... 396  
 Sassoon Loan ..... 211  
 Savings Bank Law ..... 400  
 —deposits, promotion of .....407-9  
 —Movement .....407, 476  
 —statistics ..... 412  
 Scarlet fever ..... 499  
 School of Music of Fukien, Na-  
 tional ..... 335  
 Seamen's Agreement, Chinese ..... 159  
 Seas, China ..... 4  
 Seasons in China, distribution of... 9  
 Sericultural investigations ..... 456  
 Sericulture, China Institute of ..... 349  
 Seventy-two Martyrs ..... 17  
 Seymour, Sir Horace ..... 161  
 Shang Dynasty .....12, 21  
 Shanghai .....1-3  
 —abolition of International Settle-  
 ment at ..... 176  
 —Battle of .....19, 302-3  
 —Commercial College ..... 562  
 —*Evening Post and Mercury* ..... 511  
 —War ..... 18  
 —withdrawal of British Troops  
 from ..... 160  
 Shanghai - Hangchow - Ningbo Rail-  
 way .....215-6  
 Shanghai-Nanking Railway ..... 213  
 Shangkiao, Battle of .....308-9  
 Shansi ..... 1-3  
 —Battle, Southern ..... 309  
 —University ..... 333  
 Shantung ..... 1-3  
 —Peninsula ..... 5  
 Shapingpa-Tzechikou Health Experi-  
 mental Center ..... 496  
 Shensi ..... 1-3  
 Shipbuilding ..... 230  
 Shipping ..... 229  
 —Companies ..... 230  
 Shipyards ..... 230  
 Si Kiang (West River) ..... 6, 7  
 Sian ..... 1, 3  
 —Incident ..... 18  
 Sian-Lanchow Highway ..... 226  
 Sichang-Hsiangyun Highway ..... 220  
 Sikang ..... 1-3  
 Sikang Mountains ..... 5  
 Sikang-Chinghai Highway ..... 220  
 Sikang-Tibet Pack-Animal Trans-  
 portation Co. .... 239  
 Siking ..... 1, 3  
 Silk .....417-8, 784  
 Silver ..... 393  
*Sin Hua Jih Pao* ..... 507  
 Sinkiang ..... 1-3  
 Sinkow, Battle of ..... 303  
 Sino-American Cooperation for Pro-  
 motion of Education .....342-6  
 —Joint Staff ..... 158  
 —Loans ..... 159  
 Sino-American-British Military Con-  
 ference ..... 152  
 Sino-British Cooperation for Promo-  
 tion of Education .....346-50  
 —Educational and Cultural Endow-  
 ment Fund ..... 346  
 —Science Cooperation Bureau ..... 165  
 Sino-Canadian Mutual Aid Agree-  
 ment ..... 165  
 Sino-French Committee of Scientific  
 Cooperation ..... 174  
 Sino-French Yunnan-Indo-China  
 Railway Agreement ..... 174  
 Sino-Japanese Hostilities.....299-322  
 —War, First ..... 16  
 Sino-Soviet Commercial Treaty .... 167  
 —Non-Aggression Treaty ..... 167  
 —Treaty of Friendship and Alliance  
 152, 167-9, 737, 760-2  
 Smallpox .....499-501  
 Smuggling ..... 18  
 Soap production .....373-4  
 Social Affairs, Ministry of...99, 381, 529  
 —education .....342, 750, 822  
 —insurance ..... 386  
 —security program, postwar ..... 52

- system, Chinese . . . . . 13
- Welfare, Office of . . . . . 833
- Socialist Party, Chinese National . . . 73-4
- Societies, associations and . . . . . 589
- Soil conservation . . . . . 448
- survey . . . . . 344
- Soils, investigations on . . . . . 458
- Soochow Law School . . . . . 269, 562
- University . . . . . 333
- Soochow-Kashing Railway . . . . . 213
- Soong, Dr. T. V. . . . .
- 63, 159, 160, 167, 174, 223, 379, 397, 767
- South China Sea . . . . . 4
- Manchuria Railway . . . . . 18
- Seas Chinese Students, Institute for . . 342
- Southwestern Highway . . . . . 226
- Soviet Loans to China . . . . . 167, 209
- troops, evacuation of . . . . . 760
- Soviet troops in "Three Eastern Provinces," Sino-Soviet Agreement Regarding . . . . . 173
- Soy bean investigations . . . . . 455
- Special districts . . . . . 1-3
- municipalities . . . . . 1-3, 107
- operations tax . . . . . 202
- territories . . . . . 1-3
- Spinning and Weaving Factory for Soldiers' Womenfolk . . . . . 534
- Spiritual Mobilization Movement . . . 61
- Spring and Autumn Era . . . . . 13
- St. John's University . . . . . 336
- Staff College . . . . . 289
- School, General . . . . . 288
- Stage transportation . . . . . 239-40
- transportation lines, international . . 239
- Stalin, Generalissimo . . . . . 174
- Stamp tax . . . . . 189, 202
- State Council . . . . . 120, 744, 764
- medicine . . . . . 493-5
- State-owned industries . . . . . 364-6
- Statistics, Directorate-General of . . . 204
- Law . . . . . 205
- Statistical system . . . . . 205-6
- Steel . . . . . 391
- Steel, Japanese exploitation of . . . . 782-3
- Steppes . . . . . 8
- Stilwell, Joseph W. . . . . 224, 314
- Stilwell Road (China-India Highway), . . . . . 20, 221-6, 314
- Stone Age . . . . . 12
- Storage Battery Factory, Central . . . 244
- and transportation . . . . . 487-8
- Strikes in factories . . . . . 785
- Student conscription . . . . . 340
- relief . . . . . 569, 823
- Students studying abroad . . . . . 159, 337
- Sugarcane investigations . . . . . 455
- Sugar production . . . . . 374
- Sugar Research Laboratory . . . . . 379
- suspension of monopoly on . . . . . 187, 192
- Sui and Tang Dynasties . . . . . 14, 22
- Suifu-Kunming Railway . . . . . 214
- Suihsien-Tsaoyang Battle . . . . . 305-6
- Suiyuan . . . . . 1-3
- Sulphur . . . . . 396
- Sun Fo . . . . . 167, 741
- Sun Yat-sen, biography of . . . . . 16-7
- death of . . . . . 17
- founder of The Kuomintang . . . 16, 35
- provisional President of China . . 17, 35
- revolutionary activities of . . . 16-7, 35-6
- *Tsungli* of Kuomintang . . . . . 17
- Will . . . . . 76
- University, National . . . . . 329, 333, 563
- Sung Dynasty . . . . . 15, 23
- Sungkai Spinning and Weaving Experimental Center . . . . . 532
- Sungkiang . . . . . 737
- Supplement for 1946 . . . . . 737-844
- Supreme Court . . . . . 251, 257
- Economic Council . . . . . 767
- National Defense Council . . . . . 60, 95-6, 101, 786
- Procuratorate . . . . . 253
- Surgical Instruments and Hospital Equipment Factory . . . . . 492
- Sweden, China's relations with . . . 181
- Switzerland, China's relations with . . 181
- Synthetic gasoline . . . . . 228, 370, 776
- Syria, China's relations with . . . . 182
- Szechwan . . . . . 1-3
- Agricultural Products Improvement Commission . . . . . 416
- Szechwan Basin . . . . . 5
- Szechwan Provincial Agricultural Institute . . . . . 453
- Szechwan-Hunan Highway . . . . . 219
- Szechwan-Kweichow Highway . . . . 226
- Szechwan-Shensi Highway . . . . . 226
- Szechwan-Sikang Highway . . . . . 220, 226
- Szechwan-Sikang Science Expedition . . 350
- Szechwan-Yunnan Highway . . . . 219, 226

## T

- Ta Kung Pao* . . . . . 507-8, 511
- Tahsia University . . . . . 333
- Tai Hu (Lake) . . . . . 8
- Taiherhchwang Victory . . . . . 303
- Taiping Rebellion . . . . . 15
- Taishan (Mountain) . . . . . 5
- Taiwan (Formosa) . . . . . 33-4, 737
- Revolutionary League . . . . . 34
- Talc Production . . . . . 396
- Tanaka Memorial . . . . . 18
- Tang Dynasty . . . . . 14, 22
- Tao Te Ching* (Book of Way and Virtue) . . . . . 25
- Taoism . . . . . 13, 25
- Tannin extract . . . . . 378
- Tarim Basin . . . . . 5
- Tartars . . . . . 14
- Taxation . . . . . 188-200, 750
- readjustment of . . . . . 476
- Tea . . . . . 416-7
- Corp., China National . . . . . 413
- investigations . . . . . 458
- Teacher's Day . . . . . 25, 331
- Telecommunications . . . . . 241-4, 819
- Telegrams . . . . . 241
- Telegraph . . . . . 241-2
- Telegraph lines . . . . . 241
- Telephone . . . . . 243
- lines . . . . . 241



—long-distance .....	243
Temperatures in China .....	11
Tengchung Cutoff .....	222-3
Territory of China .....	1
Textile industry .....	374-5, 378
—Research Laboratory .....	378
Third party .....	742
Three Kingdoms .....	14, 21
—People's Principles .....	16, 35-6
Thrift and Reconstruction Savings Movement .....	407
Tibet .....	1-3, 30-1
Tibetan Plateau .....	4
Tien Tan Draft of 1913 .....	117
Tianshan Mt. ....	5
—Range .....	5
Tienshui-Chengtu Railway .....	215
Tienshui-Shuangshihpu Highway .....	219
Tientsin .....	1-3
—River Conservancy Bureau .....	841
Tientsin-Pukow Railway .....	216
Timber Research Laboratory .....	378
Tin .....	394, 417
Title deeds tax .....	197
Tobacco, suspension of state monop- oly on .....	187, 192
Tokyo, bombing of .....	311
Tonnage dues .....	199, 200
Towing Station Committee .....	231
Trade guilds .....	473
—outlook in 1945 .....	424-8
—Readjustment Commission .....	413
Transport Board, War 158-9, 213, 217-8, 289	
—Control Bureau .....	213, 217
Transportation .....	830-2
Treasury Checks .....	204
—National .....	398
Treaties, commercial .....	749
Treaty of Nanking .....	15
—New Sino-American .....	20, 156
—Sino-British .....	20, 159
—ports, abolition of system of .....	179
Tribes .....	12
Troop comforting .....	533
Trucks, commercial .....	228
Trust companies .....	400
Tsao Kun Constitution of 1923 .....	117
Tsaoyang-Ichang Battle .....	307
Tsin Dynasty .....	14, 22
Tsinghua University, National .....	210, 343
Tsingtao .....	1, 2, 3
—Japanese Occupation of .....	18
Tsun (village) .....	126
Tsungli .....	16, 17, 38
Tsungtsai .....	37, 38, 96
Tung An Dyke Project .....	840
Tung Li Oil Works .....	365
Tung Meng Hui .....	16, 17, 117
Tung oil .....	415-6, 777
—tree, investigations on .....	457
Tungchi University .....	333
Tungkou-Yushuwan Highway .....	219
Tungsten .....	392, 417
Tungting (Lake) .....	• 8
—Lake Dyke Project .....	836, 841
Turkey, China's relations with .....	182

<i>Tutuila, U. S. S.</i> .....	158, 298
Twenty-one Demands .....	18
Typhoid .....	499
Typhoons .....	9
Typhus Fever .....	499

## U

UCR (United China Relief) 159, 346, 537-8, 542-53	
—Appropriations .....	546-53
U. S. Armed Forces in China, crimi- nal jurisdiction over .....	158
U. S. Bureau of Standards .....	378
U. S. loans to China .....	159, 209-10, 409
U. S. Military Mission to China .....	158
U. S. National War Fund .....	159
U. S. technical experts in China .....	159
U. S. S. R., China's Relations with 167-74	
Underground press .....	510
—workers .....	762
United Aid to China Fund .....	555-6, 562
—China Relief .....	159, 346, 537-8, 542-53
—Christian Publishers .....	565, 568
United Nations .....	127-52
—Charter .....	131-44, 749, 760
—Conference on International Organization .....	130-1, 144
—Declaration on General Security 20, 128	
—Education, Science and Cultural Conference Delegation to .....	822
—Food Conference .....	130
—January 1, 1942 Declaration of 20, 127	
—Joint Military Operations in China .....	152
—Monetary and Financial Con- ference .....	130
—Organization .....	131-51, 760
—Picture News Office .....	513
—Postwar Conferences .....	130-1
UNRRA (United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration) 538-40, 779, 823-44	
United Nations Relief and Rehabili- tation Conference .....	130
—San Francisco Conference .....	20, 130
—Security Council .....	131-2, 760
—Statute of International Court of Justice .....	145-51
—Text of Interim Arrangements for Organization Documents .....	144-5
—War Crimes Commission .....	130
United States, China's relations with 155-9	
Universities .....	328-9, 333
University of Canton .....	329, 333
—Nanking .....	562
—Shanghai .....	333
Usuri .....	737
Utopia University .....	333

## V

Vocational Schools .....	328, 822
—of Technology, Central .....	349
Value Assessment Board .....	192

Vatican, China's relations with the ..	181
Vegetable crops, investigations of ..	457
—oil .....	377
Venezuela, China's relations with ..	186
Visual Education, Committee on ....	342
Vocational Education Association...	741

## W

Wages, stabilization of .....	383
— of industrial workers .....	382
— occupational workers .....	382
Wall Papers .....	510
Wallace, Henry J., Visit to China of	157
Wang, Dr. Shih-chieh .....	68-71, 761
War Areas .....	287
— administration, resolution on ..	57-8
— <i>hsien</i> administration .....	111-2
— commanders of .....	287
— Regulations to Unify Adminis-	
tration in .....	107
— Bonds .....	206
— Crimes Commission, United Na-	
tions .....	130
— criminals, arrest and handling of ..	767
"War of the Great Wall" .....	18
War, China's Declaration of .....	20, 127
— Ministry of .....	99, 286, 764, 781
— Production Board Chinese	
99, 361, 366-8, 479	
— relief .....	521-2, 524-6, 528-38
— Control Board .....	542
— Transport Board, Chinese	
158-9, 213, 217-8, 289	
Wartime Budget Regulations .....	205
— consumption tax .....	187, 200
— education .....	332
— press .....	510
— Service Committee .....	560
Wasteland, area of .....	431
— survey of .....	451
Water conservancy .....	231, 448, 843
— Transport CNRRA .....	831-2
— transportation .....	229, 819
Waterways-Highway Transportation	
Conference, National .....	239
Wedemeyer, Gen. Albert C. ....	152
Weihaiwei .....	1-3
Welfare Supplies, Office of .....	834
West China Union University .....	333, 562
— River .....	6-7
— Tributaries to .....	7
— Water and Soil Conservation	
Experimental Center .....	448
Whampoa Military Academy .....	17, 288
Wheat flour, production of .....	376
— investigations .....	453-4
Who's Who, Chinese .....	632
Willkie, late Wendell L. ....	156
Winds in China .....	9-10, 355
Wine-Tobacco Tax .....	191-3
Women, equality of .....	748
Women's Advisory Council .....	529, 532-3
— Association for War Relief, Na-	
tional Chinese .....	532-5
— War Auxiliary Corps .....	288
Wong Wen-hao, Dr. ....	361, 767, 781-6

Wool .....	418
— Improvement Bureau, Northwest	
Sheep .....	450, 777
Wool production .....	450
Woolen mills .....	375
Workers, control of skilled .....	384
Workers, Institute for Training of	
Skilled .....	384
Workers' cost of living .....	383
World Peace, Principle of National-	
ism and .....	152-5
Wounded Soldiers Administration,	
Central .....	502
<i>Wu Chuan Hsien Fa</i> (Quintuple-	
Power Constitution) .....	16
Wuchang and Hankow, Battle of ..	304-5
Wuhan University .....	333
Wuhu Dyke .....	840

## XYZ

XGOA (Central Broadcasting Sta-	
tion) .....	245
XGOY (Chinese International	
Broadcasting Station) .....	244-5
Yangtze Basin, Central .....	5
— River .....	6, 836
— tributaries to .....	6
— Commission .....	231
— Dyke Project .....	445-6, 836, 840-1
— Shipping Administration .....	229
Yellow River .....	6, 783-4, 836
— tributaries to .....	6
— Commission .....	231, 347
— Conservancy Commission .....	838
— Dyke Project .....	445, 836, 838-9
— Sea .....	4
Yenching University .....	333, 562
<i>Ying Hao</i> .....	161, 298
<i>Ying Shan</i> .....	161, 298
<i>Ying Teh</i> .....	161, 298
Ying Yang .....	13
YMCA .....	561, 563-4, 567-8
— Emergency Service to Soldiers	
537-8, 568	
Youth Army .....	288
— Movement .....	340
— Party, Chinese .....	74, 741
Yu Fei-peng, Report of .....	818-20
Yuan (see Government Structure,	
Chapter III) .....	97
— Dynasty .....	15, 23
— Shih-kai, attempt to restore mon-	
archism .....	16-7, 35
— death of .....	17, 35
— Provisional President of China	
17, 35	
Yunnan .....	1-3
Yunnan-Burma Highway .....	220-1
Yunnan-Burma Railway .....	214
Yunnan-Indo-China Railway .....	219
Yuyang-Kungtan Highway .....	220
YWCA .....	560, 563-4, 568-9
Zen School .....	26
Zikawei Observatory .....	572
Zinc .....	393
Zongor (Sungaria) Basin .....	5





# Date Due

MY 1 51

NO 4 '52

~~DEC 13 57~~

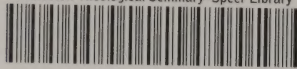
~~NOV 13 62~~





DS706 .C52 1946  
China handbook, 1937-1945 : a

Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 00081 6209